Partial reading of the Rohonc Codex

Rafał Miazga

First version: 02.12.2024 Current version: 12.10.2025

Abstract

The Rohonc Codex is an old manuscript written in a unique, unknown script of unknown authorship that nobody has publicly read in a reliable way so far: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rohonc_Codex

I made my own attempt of reading the Codex. It didn't start from the scratch but rather used the already existing results of other people, especially the Hungarian researchers Levente Zoltán Király and Gábor Tokai.

In the year of 2023 I published my previous research summary about the Codex, titled „**An attempt of reading the Rohonc Codex**". It is still available at:
https://www.academia.edu/98650979/An_attempt_of_reading_the_Rohonc_Codex

You may read it but it is not necessary to understand the current text. And you must know that some claims made in it are outdated. I also believe that I have made a significant progress since that article. My interpretation of many words turned out wrong and now I'll be presenting the correct (or maybe just more correct) one. Yet my most basic assumptions about the nature of the text and the used „language" stood the test of time and I developed it further.

I decided to write a new text instead of rewriting the old one, although some content that hasn't aged was copied from the old one. In the current article I'll be presenting more insight into the language and will show over 60% of the Codex being „deciphered" (actually the better word would be „translated").

In the first chapter, titled "**Questions and Answers**", I will be presenting the most natural and obvious questions about the Codex with short answers and links to another chapters containing more elaborate answers to them. I hope this way of presenting the data will make reading this article easier as the reader would be able to navigate quickly to the part he would be interested in. You may of course read the text in the default order as well, and it is actually suggested, at least for the first time.

In my previous article I was trying to build up some mystery about the nature of the language and reveal it step by step. Now I changed my approach and you will see very soon what I believe it is. It actually didn't change and won't be a surprise to you if you know my previous work.

What's new

Version 06.02.2025

Since the previous version I succeeded in reading of several pages of the Rohonc Codex that wasn't included in the previous translation. Previously about **60%** of the Codex was included in the translation. Now this number increased to **77%**.

I have also made available a computer application designed to browse my solution of the Rohonc Codex. See the next page for the details.

In the end of this document I decided to include the reading of the full Codex as a continuous English text, not including original, "raw" sentences.

Typos were checked and many minor corrections were done to the translation and to the solution presentation.

The newly included, translated pages are:
65r, 65v, 66r: False prophets
69v, 70r: The vine and the branches
70v, 71r, 71v: Sadness will turn into joy
73r: Jesus gives mission to disciples
93r, 93v, 94r, 94v: Parable of the Big Banquet by Luke
96v, 97r, 97v, 98r, 98v, 99r: God is in the bread, Parable of a lamp, God is great
104v, 105r: Blessed eyes, Getting redemption
105v, 106r, 106v, 107r: Parable of Good Samaritan
107v, 108r, 108v, 109r: Light and town on a hill
111r, 111v: Destruction of Jerusalem
118v, 119r, 119v: Parable of the lost sheep, Parable of the lost coin
134r, 134v, 135r, 135v, 136r, 136v, 137r: Parable of Unmerciful Servant
158v, 159r, 159v, 160r, 160v: Jesus casts out demons, Jesus calls first disciples
197v, 198r: Salvation of souls
199r, 199v, 200r, 200v: Parable of The Two Sons, Parable of the Bad Tenants
201r, 201v, 202r, 202v: Parable of the Great Banquet by Matthew

Version 20.06.2025

In the present update more pages were translated which increased the translated percentage of the Rohonc Codex from **77%** to **83%**. The translated pages are:

10v, 13r (Prophecies of Jesus life)

14r (Resurrection of Jesus)

66v, 67r, 67v, 68r (Jesus is sent by God, Signs of Saint James)

84r, 84v (Wise man at the sea)

127r, 127v, 128r, 128v, 129r (Death of a prophet, Jesus appears after His death)

137v, 138r (Prayer to Holy Mary)

148r, 148v, 149r, 149v (Man in a hole)

172v, 173r, 173v, 174r, 174v, 175r (Parable of Talents)

Some existing translations were updated. In particular I agreed with Lev Király and Gábor Tokai on "Lucifer" word which had a serious impact on some pages. For example it allowed a better understanding of the passage at the page 134r telling about Elijah and Enoch fighting Antichrist.

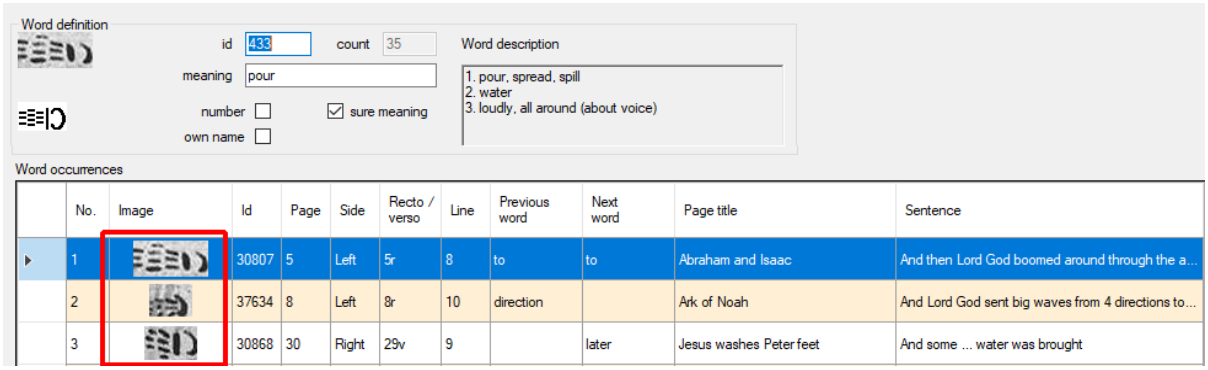
A totally new chapter called Biblical References was added. It includes a table with actual Biblical references for every passage in the Rohonc Codex:

Pages	Old numeration	Content	Biblical references	Claimed reference	Comment	Part
18 – 21	15v, 16r, 16v, 17r	Joachim and Anne	Apocryphical: Gospel of James	Luke 6		Birth of Jesus
22 – 23	17v, 18r	Angel Gabriel speaks to Holy Mary	Luke 1: 26-38	Luke 1		

The Slavic Connection chapter was expanded with the discussion of "Hail Mary" phrase used in the Codex

Finally the computer application was updated. The major changes are:

- each word instance has its graphical representation stored in the database (available from the word info):



- a filter for page name in the page browser was added

- in the sentence view you can get the detailed info for each word in the sentence

Version 12.10.2025

New translated pages where added which increases the translated percentage of the Rohonc Codex from **83%** to **90%:**

64r, 64v (Good Shepherd)

101v, 102r, 102v, 103r, 103v, 104r (Deeds of Jesus)

126v (Forgiveness for sinners)

139v, 140r, 140v, 141r (Teachings of Moses, Greatness of God)

144r, 144v, 145r, 145v, 146r, 146v, 147r, 147v (Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess)

154r (About penitence)

154v, 155r, 155v, 156r, 156v, 157r, 157v, 158r (Captive girl)

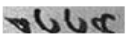
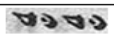
198v (Angels speak to prophets)

The whole translation was browsed and improved here and there again. Page descriptions were extended and many new footnotes with comments were added, especially in the **Passion of Christ** section. Possible explanation was added why the author repeats the story of Adam and Eve in the text. (see the pages 122r and 126v). Several paragraph breaks were also added for the better readability of the text.

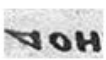
The **List of Words** section was improved:

- The words in the list were segregated into common words and own names. By examining own names you can clearly see that the words don't have phonetic component:

Own names: people and places

No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
1	Aaron		Aaron, brother of Moses	5	139v,187r,187v
2	Abel		Abel, son of Adam	1	7v
3	Abraham		Abraham, the Hebrew patriarch	58	5r,5v,8v,26v,61v,62r,78v,81r,85r,89r,89v,90r,90v,106r,107r,207v,208v,209r,214v...
4	Adam		Adam, first man, the Man	64	1r,2v,3r,3v,67v,121v,122r,122v,123r,123v,124r,124v,125r
5	Adam		The second version of "Adam" word	109	1v,4v,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,33r,58v,61r,61v,66r,98v,105v,106r,106v,107r,124v,126r...
6	Ananias		Ananias of Damascus, patron of Saint Paul	4	221r
7	Andrew		Saint Andrew, one of the disciples Present in John 6	1	212v
8	Anne		Saint Anne, mother of Holy Mary	12	16v,17r,17v,26v,103v,104r

- Word variants were added. At the database level some word definitions with the same meaning were merged into single definitions. This work is still ongoing:

79	blessed		blessed, happy	44	9r,17v,18r,18v,19v,26v,27r,27v,28r,58v,86v,87r,94v,104r,104v,138v,139r,144r,146v...
	Variants:	 9r	 18v	 211r	 58v

The computer application was updated with the new content.

The computer application:

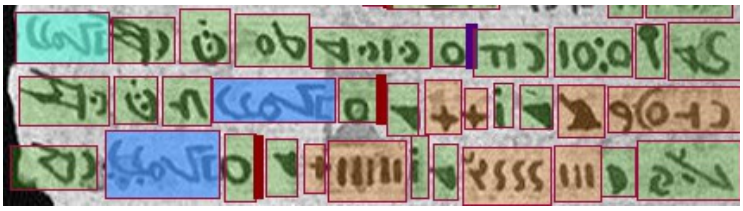
I have made available a computer application for Windows designed to browse my solution of the Rohonc Codex. It is called **Rohonc Browser**.

This application is not the same application which I used to create my solution but was born out of it. My original application is a bit “rough”. I know how to deal with it but others could find it a bit unfriendly. It also requires a database server to be installed. So I created a rewritten version of it where polished it a little bit, moved data to a portable database and made it read-only (you can browse the solution but not change it).

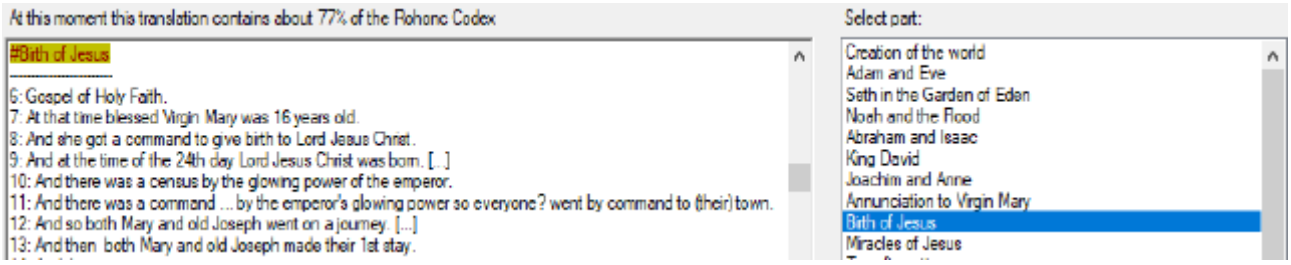
The application is currently available at the address:
https://www.dropbox.com/scl/fi/ezi03ukfbd7dfzteveqyv/RohoncBrowser.zip?rlkey=da9en9xp92x4bxd4kqqivfpby&st=ilajektm&dl=0

If you are interested in the Rohonc Codex, I highly encourage you to try it out. It gives you much more interactivity and much more possibilities that the written text doesn't have. You may use it to evaluate the quality of my solution. You will be able to:

- highlight different types of words: selected word, numbers, names and others



- easily check word meanings and other statistics
- search for occurrences of words and phrases
- analyse details of each sentence
- read the solution and easily switch to chosen passages:



and more.

Just download it, unpack to selected folder and run **RohoncBrowser.exe** file. The instructions are included. You will need some old version of **.NET** framework to be installed but you probably already have it or something newer which would also work.

List of Contents

The description

1. Questions and Answers 18

2. History 25

2.1. Known history of the Rohonc Codex 25

2.2. Early research on the Codex 27

2.3. Recent research on the Codex 28

3. My research 30

3.1. The tool 31

3.2. My methodology 37

4. Analysis of the script 40

4.1. Writing direction and page order 40

4.2. Words, spaces and punctuation marks 42

4.3. Error corrections 43

4.4. Writing system 45

4.5. Structure of words 48

5. The Rohonc language 52

5.1. The creation of the language 52

5.2. Summary of the Rohonc language 55

5.3. SVO order 60

5.4. Lack of “be” word 63

5.5. Illeism 64

5.6. Questions 65

5.7. Plural case 67

5.8 Pronouns 69

5.9. Conjunctions 73

5.9. Generic words 75

5.10. Numbers 79

5.11. Most frequent words 84

6. The author 87

6.1 Was he really deaf? 89

6.2. The last page 92

6.3. Cultural background 94

6.4. The Slavic connection 101

6.5. Possible history of the Codex 106

7. Biblical references 110

The translation 116

Creation of the world	Codex page: 1 / 4v	117
Creation of the world	Codex page: 2 / 4r	119
War in Heaven	Codex page: 3 / 2r	121
Creation of the Man	Codex page: 4 / 2v	123
Creation of the Man	Codex page: 5 / 3r	125
Adam, Eve and the Snake	Codex page: 6 / 3v	127
Adam, Eve and the Snake	Codex page: 7 / 1r	129
First people in the Garden of Eden	Codex page: 8 / 1v	131
Snake expelled from the Garden of Eden	Codex page: 9 / 7r	133
Sons of Adam	Codex page: 10 / 7v	135
Seth and the holy branch	Codex page: 11 / 6r	137
Adam and Seth go to Babylon	Codex page: 12 / 6v	139
Ark of Noah	Codex page: 13 / 8r	141
Lineage	Codex page: 14 / 8v	143
Abraham and Isaac	Codex page: 15 / 5r	145
Prophecy of Jesus, some lineage	Codex page: 16 / 5v	147
King David	Codex page: 17 / 15r	149
Lineage	Codex page: 18 / 15v	151
Joachim and Anne	Codex page: 19 / 16r	153
Joachim and Anne	Codex page: 20 / 16v	155
Joachim and Anne	Codex page: 21 / 17r	157
Annunciation	Codex page: 22 / 17v	159
Annunciation	Codex page: 23 / 18r	161
Prophecy of the birth of Saint John Baptist	Codex page: 24 / 18v	163
Joseph learns of the upcoming birth of Jesus	Codex page: 25 / 19r	165
The Roman census	Codex page: 26 / 19v	167
Mary and Joseph travel to Bethelem	Codex page: 27 / 20r	169
Birth of Jesus in the stable	Codex page: 28 / 20v	171
The date of the birth of Jesus	Codex page: 29 / 21r	173
Circumcision of Jesus	Codex page: 30 / 21v	175
Escape to Egypt	Codex page: 31 / 22r	177
List of miracles of Jesus	Codex page: 32 / 22v	179
List of miracles of Jesus	Codex page: 33 / 23r	181
Miracles of Jesus	Codex page: 34 / 23v	183
Baptism of Jesus by Saint John	Codex page: 35 / 24r	185
Baptism of Jesus	Codex page: 36 / 24v	187
Miracles of Jesus	Codex page: 37 / 25r	189
Birth of Jesus	Codex page: 38 / 25v	191

Crucifixion	Codex page: 39 / 26r	193
Summary of Jesus life	Codex page: 40 / 26v	195
Mary and Gabriel	Codex page: 41 / 27r	197
Declaration of faith	Codex page: 42 / 27v	199
Miracles of Jesus	Codex page: 43 / 28r	201
Miracles of Jesus - the ending	Codex page: 44 / 28v	203
A meal	Codex page: 45 / 29r	205
Jesus washes Peter feet	Codex page: 46 / 29v	207
Jesus washes Peter feet	Codex page: 47 / 30r	209
Last Supper	Codex page: 48 / 30v	211
Jesus speaks about betrayal	Codex page: 49 / 31r	213
Betrayal of Judas	Codex page: 50 / 31v	215
Betrayal of Judas	Codex page: 51 / 32r	217
Jesus predicts Peter’s denial	Codex page: 52 / 32v	219
Jesus at the stream and at the Mount of Olives	Codex page: 53 / 33r	221
Agony of Christ	Codex page: 54 / 33v	223
Agony of Christ	Codex page: 55 / 34r	225
Jesus briefly taken to the Heaven	Codex page: 56 / 34v	227
Arrest of Jesus	Codex page: 57 / 35r	229
Arrest of Jesus	Codex page: 58 / 35v	231
Arrest of Jesus	Codex page: 59 / 36r	233
Peter cuts off the ear of Malchus	Codex page: 60 / 36v	235
Jesus taken from the Mount of Olives	Codex page: 61 / 37r	237
Christ tied with chains	Codex page: 62 / 37v	239
Christ and Caiaphas	Codex page: 63 / 38r	241
Jesus taken to Caiaphas	Codex page: 64 / 38v	243
Denial of Peter	Codex page: 65 / 39r	245
Jesus taken to Pilate	Codex page: 66 / 39v	247
Jesus talking to Pilate	Codex page: 67 / 40r	249
Jesus and Pilate	Codex page: 68 / 40v	251
Jesus and Pilate	Codex page: 69 / 41r	253
Jesus and Herod	Codex page: 70 / 41v	255
Jesus and Herod	Codex page: 71 / 42r	257
Jesus and Herod	Codex page: 72 / 42v	259
Jesus and Herod	Codex page: 73 / 43r	261
Flagellation of Christ	Codex page: 74 / 43v	263
Flagellation of Christ	Codex page: 75 / 44r	265
Mocking of Jesus	Codex page: 76 / 44v	267
Mocking of Jesus	Codex page: 77 / 45r	269
Discussion of Pilate and Jesus	Codex page: 78 / 45v	271

Jesus and Barabbas	Codex page: 79 / 46r	273
Pilate defends Jesus	Codex page: 80 / 46v	275
Pilate defends Jesus	Codex page: 81 / 47r	277
Pilate washes hands	Codex page: 82 / 47v	279
Jesus speaks to the people	Codex page: 83 / 48r	281
Jesus tells about Israelites crossing the Red Sea	Codex page: 84 / 48v	283
Jesus gets the cross	Codex page: 85 / 49r	285
Jesus reaches the place of crucifixion	Codex page: 86 / 49v	287
Crucifixion	Codex page: 87 / 50r	289
Crucifixion	Codex page: 88 / 50v	291
Crucifixion	Codex page: 89 / 51r	293
Jesus gets wine on a sponge	Codex page: 90 / 51v	295
Death of Jesus	Codex page: 91 / 52r	297
Longinus	Codex page: 92 / 52v	299
After the crucifixion	Codex page: 93 / 53r	301
Jesus body collected	Codex page: 94 / 53v	303
Funeral of Jerus	Codex page: 95 / 54r	305
Apperance of Jesus at his tomb.	Codex page: 96 / 54v	307
3 Marys at the tomb of Jesus	Codex page: 97 / 55r	309
An angel talks to 3 Marys	Codex page: 98 / 55v	311
Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene	Codex page: 99 / 56r	313
Ressurection of Christ	Codex page: 100 / 56v	315
Ressurection of Christ	Codex page: 101 / 57r	317
Jesus saves the damned	Codex page: 102 / 57v	319
Jesus saves the damned	Codex page: 103 / 58r	321
Vision of the Heaven	Codex page: 104 / 58v	323
Ressurection of Jesus	Codex page: 105 / 59r	325
Jesus appearance to Cleopas and Luke	Codex page: 106 / 59v	327
Jesus appearance to Cleopas and Luke	Codex page: 107 / 60r	329
Jesus talks with the disciples	Codex page: 108 / 60v	331
Jesus talks with the disciples	Codex page: 109 / 61r	333
Jesus tells about Abraham and Isaac	Codex page: 110 / 61v	335
Jesus tells about Abraham and Isaac	Codex page: 111 / 62r	337
Jesus has a meal with 2 disciples	Codex page: 112 / 62v	339
Jesus has a meal with 2 disciples	Codex page: 113 / 63r	341
Doubting Thomas	Codex page: 114 / 63v	343
Doubting Thomas	Codex page: 115 / 9r	345
Doubting Thomas	Codex page: 116 / 9v	347
Good Shepherd	Codex page: 117 / 64r	349

Good Shepherd	Codex page: 118 / 64v	351
True and false prophets	Codex page: 119 / 65r	353
True and false prophets	Codex page: 120 / 65v	355
True and false prophets	Codex page: 121 / 66r	357
Jesus is sent by God	Codex page: 122 / 66v	359
Jesus is sent by God	Codex page: 123 / 67r	361
Jesus is sent by God	Codex page: 124 / 67v	363
Signs of Saint James	Codex page: 125 / 68r	365
3 missions of Holy Spirit	Codex page: 126 / 68v	367
3 missions of Holy Spirit	Codex page: 127 / 69r	369
The vine and the branches	Codex page: 128 / 69v	371
The vine and the branches	Codex page: 129 / 70r	373
Jesus orders to obey God	Codex page: 130 / 70v	375
Signs of Saint James	Codex page: 131 / 71r	377
Sadness will turn into joy	Codex page: 132 / 71v	379
Jesus appears in Cenacle	Codex page: 133 / 72r	381
Jesus tells about Yahweh	Codex page: 134 / 72v	383
Jesus gives mission to disciples	Codex page: 135 / 73r	385
Jesus and disciples climb a mountain	Codex page: 136 / 73v	387
Jesus teaches the disciples	Codex page: 137 / 74r	389
Lord's prayer	Codex page: 138 / 74v	391
Jesus taken to Heaven	Codex page: 139 / 75r	393
Jesus taken to Heaven	Codex page: 140 / 75v	395
Saint Peter becoming the leader	Codex page: 141 / 76r	397
3 missions of Holy Spirit told again	Codex page: 149 / 80r	399
Disciples discuss Jesus ascension	Codex page: 150 / 80v	401
Disciples discuss Jesus ascension	Codex page: 151 / 81r	403
The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost	Codex page: 152 / 81v	405
The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost	Codex page: 153 / 82r	407
The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost	Codex page: 154 / 82v	409
Creation of the world	Codex page: 155 / 83r	411
Creation of the world	Codex page: 156 / 83v	413
Wise man at the sea shore	Codex page: 157 / 84r	415
Wise man at the sea shore	Codex page: 158 / 84v	417
Be like little children	Codex page: 164 / 87v	419
Be like little children	Codex page: 165 / 88r	421
Rich man and Lazarus	Codex page: 166 / 88v	423
Rich man and Lazarus	Codex page: 167 / 89r	425
Rich man and Lazarus	Codex page: 168 / 89v	427

Rich man and Lazarus	Codex page: 169 / 90r	429
Jesus and Nicodemus	Codex page: 170 / 90v	431
Jesus and Nicodemus	Codex page: 171 / 91r	433
Jesus and Nicodemus	Codex page: 172 / 91v	435
Jesus and Nicodemus	Codex page: 173 / 92r	437
Jesus and Nicodemus	Codex page: 174 / 92v	439
The Parable of the Great Banquet (Luke)	Codex page: 175 / 93r	441
The Parable of the Great Banquet (Luke)	Codex page: 176 / 93v	443
The Parable of the Great Banquet (Luke)	Codex page: 177 / 94r	445
The Parable of the Great Banquet (Luke)	Codex page: 178 / 94v	447
Jesus shares the bread	Codex page: 179 / 95r	449
Jesus shares the bread	Codex page: 180 / 95v	451
Jesus shares the bread	Codex page: 181 / 96r	453
God is in the bread	Codex page: 182 / 96v	455
Great is the one who obeys God	Codex page: 183 / 97r	457
Parable of a lamp	Codex page: 184 / 97v	459
Parable of a lamp	Codex page: 185 / 98r	461
Parable of a lamp	Codex page: 186 / 98v	463
God is great	Codex page: 187 / 99r	465
Deeds of Jesus	Codex page: 192 / 101v	467
Deeds of Jesus	Codex page: 193 / 102r	469
Deeds of Jesus	Codex page: 194 / 102v	471
Deeds of Jesus	Codex page: 195 / 103r	473
Deeds of Jesus	Codex page: 196 / 103v	475
Deeds of Jesus	Codex page: 197 / 104r	477
Blessed are the eyes that saw the Lord	Codex page: 198 / 104v	479
Getting the redemption	Codex page: 199 / 105r	481
Parable of the Good Samaritan	Codex page: 200 / 105v	483
Parable of the Good Samaritan	Codex page: 201 / 106r	485
Parable of the Good Samaritan	Codex page: 202 / 106v	487
Parable of the Good Samaritan	Codex page: 203 / 107r	489
Light and town on a hill	Codex page: 204 / 107v	491
Light and town on a hill	Codex page: 205 / 108r	493
Light and town on a hill	Codex page: 206 / 108v	495
Light and town on a hill	Codex page: 207 / 109r	497
Destruction of Jerusalem	Codex page: 208 / 109v	499
Destruction of Jerusalem	Codex page: 209 / 110r	501
Jesus cleanses the Temple	Codex page: 210 / 110v	503
Moments of suffering of Jesus	Codex page: 211 / 111r	505
Great Jewish Revolt	Codex page: 212 / 111v	507

Prodigal son	Codex page: 215 / 113r	509
Prodigal Son	Codex page: 216 / 113v	511
Prodigal Son	Codex page: 217 / 114r	513
Prodigal son	Codex page: 218 / 114v	515
Prodigal son	Codex page: 219 / 115r	517
Prodigal son	Codex page: 220 / 115v	519
Prodigal son	Codex page: 221 / 116r	521
John the Baptist gives baptism	Codex page: 222 / 116v	523
John the Baptist gives baptism	Codex page: 223 / 117r	525
John the Baptist gives baptism	Codex page: 224 / 117v	527
John the Baptist gives baptism	Codex page: 225 / 118r	529
Parable of the lost sheep	Codex page: 226 / 118v	531
Parable of the lost sheep	Codex page: 227 / 119r	533
Parable of the Lost Coin	Codex page: 228 / 119v	535
Creation of the world	Codex page: 229 / 120r	537
Creation of the world	Codex page: 230 / 120v	539
Creation of the world	Codex page: 231 / 121r	541
Creation of the world	Codex page: 232 / 121v	543
Creation of the world	Codex page: 233 / 122r	545
Creation of the world	Codex page: 234 / 122v	547
First people and the snake	Codex page: 235 / 123r	549
First people and the snake	Codex page: 236 / 123v	551
First people and the snake	Codex page: 237 / 124r	553
Man in the Garden of Eden	Codex page: 238 / 124v	555
Man in the Garden of Eden	Codex page: 239 / 125r	557
Man and Snake expelled from the Garden of Eden	Codex page: 240 / 125v	559
Man and Snake expelled from the Garden of Eden	Codex page: 241 / 126r	561
Forgiveness for sinners	Codex page: 242 / 126v	563
Death of a prophet	Codex page: 243 / 127r	565
Death of a prophet	Codex page: 244 / 127v	567
Death of a prophet	Codex page: 245 / 128r	569
Jesus appears after His death	Codex page: 246 / 128v	571
Jesus appears after His death	Codex page: 247 / 129r	573
Jesus appears after His death	Codex page: 248 / 129v	575
Jesus teaches disciples	Codex page: 249 / 130r	577
Jesus teaches disciples	Codex page: 250 / 130v	579
Jesus teaches disciples	Codex page: 251 / 131r	581
Jesus teaches disciples	Codex page: 252 / 131v	583
Jesus teaches disciples	Codex page: 253 / 132r	585

The story of Elijah	Codex page: 254 / 132v	587
The story of Elijah	Codex page: 255 / 133r	589
The story of Elijah	Codex page: 256 / 133v	591
The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Codex page: 257 / 134r	593
The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Codex page: 258 / 134v	595
The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Codex page: 259 / 135r	597
The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Codex page: 260 / 135v	599
The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Codex page: 261 / 136r	601
The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Codex page: 262 / 136v	603
The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Codex page: 263 / 137r	605
Prayer to Holy Mary	Codex page: 264 / 137v	607
Prayer to Holy Mary	Codex page: 265 / 138r	609
Teachings of Moses	Codex page: 268 / 139v	611
Teachings of Moses	Codex page: 269 / 140r	613
Greatness of God	Codex page: 270 / 140v	615
Greatness of God	Codex page: 271 / 141r	617
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 277 / 144r	619
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 278 / 144v	621
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 279 / 145r	623
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 280 / 145v	625
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 281 / 146r	627
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 282 / 146v	629
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 283 / 147r	631
Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess	Codex page: 284 / 147v	633
Man in a hole	Codex page: 285 / 148r	635
Man in a hole	Codex page: 286 / 148v	637
Man in a hole	Codex page: 287 / 149r	639
Man in a hole	Codex page: 288 / 149v	641
Prayer of people in the temple	Codex page: 294 / 152v	643
Penitent thief	Codex page: 295 / 153r	645
Penitent thief	Codex page: 296 / 153v	647
About penitence	Codex page: 297 / 154r	649
Captive girl	Codex page: 298 / 154v	651
Captive girl	Codex page: 299 / 155r	653
Captive girl	Codex page: 300 / 155v	655
Captive girl	Codex page: 301 / 156r	657
Captive girl	Codex page: 302 / 156v	659
Captive girl	Codex page: 303 / 157r	661
Captive girl	Codex page: 304 / 157v	663
Captive girl	Codex page: 305 / 158r	665

Jesus casts out demons	Codex page: 306 / 158v	667
Jesus casts out demons	Codex page: 307 / 159r	669
Jesus casts out demons	Codex page: 308 / 159v	671
Jesus casts out demons	Codex page: 309 / 160r	673
Jesus calls first disciples	Codex page: 310 / 160v	675
Jesus calls first disciples	Codex page: 311 / 161r	677
Resurrections of Jesus	Codex page: 314 / 162v	679
Resurrection in Nain	Codex page: 315 / 163r	681
Resurrection in Nain	Codex page: 316 / 163v	683
Resurrection in Nain	Codex page: 317 / 164r	685
The Parable of the Unjust Steward	Codex page: 323 / 167r	687
The Parable of the Unjust Steward	Codex page: 324 / 167v	689
The Parable of the Unjust Steward	Codex page: 325 / 168r	691
The Parable of the Unjust Steward	Codex page: 326 / 168v	693
The Parable of the Unjust Steward	Codex page: 327 / 169r	695
Parable of the Unjust Steward	Codex page: 328 / 169v	697
Daughter of Jairus	Codex page: 329 / 170r	699
Daughter of Jairus	Codex page: 330 / 170v	701
Jesus heals a bleeding woman	Codex page: 331 / 171r	703
Daughter of Jairus	Codex page: 332 / 171v	705
Daughter of Jairus	Codex page: 333 / 172r	707
The Parable of Talents	Codex page: 334 / 172v	709
The Parable of Talents	Codex page: 335 / 173r	711
The Parable of Talents	Codex page: 336 / 173v	713
The Parable of Talents	Codex page: 337 / 174r	715
The Parable of Talents	Codex page: 338 / 174v	717
The Parable of Talents	Codex page: 339 / 175r	719
Samaritan woman at the well	Codex page: 340 / 175v	721
Samaritan woman at the well	Codex page: 341 / 176r	723
Samaritan woman at the well	Codex page: 342 / 176v	725
Samaritan woman at the well	Codex page: 343 / 177r	727
Samaritan woman at the well	Codex page: 344 / 177v	729
Jesus Cleanses Ten Lepers	Codex page: 345 / 178r	731
Jesus Cleanses Ten Lepers	Codex page: 346 / 178v	733
Jesus Cleanses Ten Lepers	Codex page: 347 / 179r	735
3 religions	Codex page: 348 / 179v	737
3 religions	Codex page: 349 / 180r	739
Description of Christianity	Codex page: 350 / 180v	741
Doubting Thomas again	Codex page: 351 / 181r	743

Doubting Thomas again	Codex page: 352 / 181v	745
Jesus appears in Cenacle again	Codex page: 353 / 182r	747
Trinity of Yahweh	Codex page: 354 / 182v	749
True Cross	Codex page: 355 / 183r	751
True cross: Heraclius and Khosrow	Codex page: 356 / 183v	753
True cross: Heraclius and Khosrow	Codex page: 357 / 184r	755
True Cross: Khorsow tower	Codex page: 358 / 184v	757
True Cross: Khorsow tower	Codex page: 359 / 185r	759
True Cross: Return to Jerusalem	Codex page: 360 / 185v	761
True Cross: Return to Jerusalem	Codex page: 361 / 186r	763
True cross: ending	Codex page: 362 / 186v	765
Crossing the Red Sea	Codex page: 363 / 187r	767
Crossing the Red Sea and getting manna	Codex page: 364 / 187v	769
Manna and bread	Codex page: 365 / 188r	771
Importance of Sunday	Codex page: 366 / 188v	773
Importance of Sunday	Codex page: 367 / 189r	775
Importance of Sunday	Codex page: 368 / 189v	777
Importance of Sunday	Codex page: 369 / 190r	779
Appearances of Jesus after His death	Codex page: 370 / 190v	781
Appearances of Jesus and His ascension	Codex page: 371 / 191r	783
Jesus presented in the temple to Simeon	Codex page: 372 / 191v	785
Jesus presented in the temple to Simeon	Codex page: 373 / 192r	787
Prophecy of Simeon	Codex page: 374 / 192v	789
The second prophecy of Simeon	Codex page: 375 / 193r	791
The calling of Saint Matthew	Codex page: 376 / 193v	793
The calling of Saint Matthew	Codex page: 377 / 194r	795
The calling of Saint Matthew	Codex page: 378 / 194v	797
Life of Jesus	Codex page: 379 / 195r	799
Be like children	Codex page: 380 / 195v	801
Be like children	Codex page: 381 / 196r	803
Peter gets the keys	Codex page: 382 / 196v	805
Be like children	Codex page: 383 / 197r	807
Salvation of souls	Codex page: 384 / 197v	809
Salvation of souls	Codex page: 385 / 198r	811
Angels speak to prophets	Codex page: 386 / 198v	813
The Parable of the Two Sons	Codex page: 387 / 199r	815
The Parable of the Two Sons	Codex page: 388 / 199v	817
The Parable of the Bad Tenants	Codex page: 389 / 200r	819
The Parable of the Bad Tenants	Codex page: 390 / 200v	821
The Parable of the Great Banquet (Matthew)	Codex page: 391 / 201r	823

The Parable of the Great Banquet (Matthew)	Codex page: 392 / 201v	825
The Parable of the Great Banquet (Matthew)	Codex page: 393 / 202r	827
The Parable of the Great Banquet (Matthew)	Codex page: 394 / 202v	829
Give to Ceasar what belongs to Ceasar	Codex page: 395 / 203r	831
Give to Ceasar what belongs to Ceasar	Codex page: 396 / 203v	833
Give to Ceasar what belongs to Ceasar	Codex page: 397 / 204r	835
Jesus and Zacchaeus	Codex page: 400 / 205v	837
Jesus and Zacchaeus	Codex page: 401 / 206r	839
Jesus and Zacchaeus	Codex page: 402 / 206v	841
Jesus and Zacchaeus	Codex page: 403 / 207r	843
Jesus and Zacchaeus	Codex page: 404 / 207v	845
Jesus and Zacchaeus	Codex page: 405 / 208r	847
Commandments of God	Codex page: 406 / 208v	849
Commandments of God	Codex page: 407 / 209r	851
Commandments of God	Codex page: 408 / 209v	853
Jesus and Beelzebul	Codex page: 409 / 210r	855
Jesus and Beelzebul	Codex page: 410 / 210v	857
Jesus and Beelzebul	Codex page: 411 / 211r	859
Jesus multiplies the food	Codex page: 412 / 211v	861
Jesus multiplies the food	Codex page: 413 / 212r	863
Jesus multiplies the food	Codex page: 414 / 212v	865
Jesus multiplies the food	Codex page: 415 / 213r	867
Jesus multiplies the food	Codex page: 416 / 213v	869
Jesus teaches in the temple	Codex page: 417 / 214r	871
Jesus teaches in the temple	Codex page: 418 / 214v	873
Jesus teaches in the temple	Codex page: 419 / 215r	875
Jesus teaches in the temple	Codex page: 420 / 215v	877
Resurrection of Jesus	Codex page: 421 / 14r	879
Jesus enters Jerusalem	Codex page: 422 / 14v	881
Jesus enters Jerusalem	Codex page: 423 / 11r	883
Jesus enters Jerusalem	Codex page: 424 / 11v	885
Jesus enters Jerusalem	Codex page: 425 / 12r	887
Jesus enters Jerusalem	Codex page: 426 / 12v	889
Jesus cleanses the Temple	Codex page: 427 / 10r	891
Prophecies of Jesus life	Codex page: 428 / 10v	893
Prophecies of Jesus life	Codex page: 429 / 13r	895
Moses getting stone tablets with Commandments	Codex page: 430 / 13v	897
Later fate of Stone Tablets	Codex page: 431 / 218r	899
Saint Stephen	Codex page: 432 / 218v	901

Saint Stephen	Codex page: 433 / 217r	903
Martyrdom of Saint Stephen	Codex page: 434 / 217v	905
Martyrdom of Saint Stephen	Codex page: 435 / 216r	907
Martyrdom of Saint Stephen	Codex page: 436 / 216v	909
Persecutions of Saul	Codex page: 437 / 219r	911
Conversion of Saint Paul	Codex page: 438 / 219v	913
Conversion of Saint Paul	Codex page: 439 / 220r	915
Saint Paul in the basket	Codex page: 440 / 220v	917
Baptism of Saint Paul	Codex page: 441 / 221r	919
Last page	Codex page: 445 / 222r	921

List of words **923**
Complete text translation **950**

1. Questions and Answers

Q: **What is the structure of this document?**

A: It consists of 2 parts. In the first part I discuss the "theory" behind the translation. In the second part I present translation of about **77%** of the content of the Rohonc Codex.

Q: **Where can I read or watch the Codex?**

A: This text provides the pages of the Codex but only these ones that were translated. The pages shown in this text also have marked sentence break which were added by me and are absent in the original. To read the full Codex in its original form check one of the following links:
https://real-ms.mtak.hu/80/ - pdf download (low quality unfortunately)
https://rechnitzer-kodex.hu/ - the solution of Király and Tokai.
https://www.dacia.org/codex/original/original.html - Codex browser in Romanian

Q: **Tell me more about the history of the Rohonc Codex.**

A: For a brief summary of already known and available history of the Codex see the chapter:
2.1. Known history of the Rohonc Codex
For my own hypotheses how the Codex was made and by whom see the chapter:
6.5. Possible history of the Codex

Q: **Tell me more about the earier history of research of the Rohonc Codex.**

A: See this chapters: **2.2. Early research on the Codex** **and** **2.3. Recent research on the Codex**

Q: **Is the text in the Codex meaningful?**

A: Yes, it is meaningful.

Q: **So did you crack it?**

A: Just a little. I relied heavily on results of Király and Tokai. I wasn't sure about them at the beginning but later realised that it's mostly correct. Their available data contain word meanings but not translations of whole passages and believe me, it's a big step to do. So I broke the continuous text into sentences, translated the sentences and presented it in a friendly way (I hope so)

Q: **Do you have experience with linguistics, cryptology or religious studies?**

A: My background is computer programming. But judge me by my results, not my titles.
I may be not precise when talking about linguistics ideas so corrections are welcome.

Q: **What is the Rohonc Codex about?**

A: The most obvious solution is true. It is a religious, Christian text, containing the well known passages from the Bible plus some apocryphal content. It is not in any way "occult" or "magical" or "heretical" although it contains some differences from the Bible and some of this differences may be considered mistakes. The Biblical stories in it generally aren't translated word by word from the Bible but rather retold in own words.

Q: **So is it a kind of Bible?**

A: Not really. The closest match is "**Book of Hours**" or "**Horae**" - a personal, illustrated prayer book containing a selection of religious stories and prayers. Such little prayer books used to be very popular in the past. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Book_of_hours

Q: **When was it created?**

A: There seems to be no such info in the actual text. The paper contains some watermark which suggest that it is a Venetian paper produced in 1530s. Of course the text could be written much later but it is less probable than the case that the paper was used soon after it was made. The latest possible date is the year 1838 when it was discovered. Some people consider it a hoax but for me most probably it was truly made in the 1530s.

Q: W**hat is the language of it? Or is it some cipher?**

A: It is not a cipher. A cipher is a text which tries to obfuscate its meaning so only some person owning the key could read it. In the Codex the author isn't trying to hide anything, he gives a lot of clues by the illustrations and the nature of the words. All this stuff belongs generally much more to linguistics and even religious studies than to cryptography. Sorry if it disappoints you.

The used language is not any known language like Latin, German or Hungarian. It is actually a **constructed language**, a bit like Esperanto or Klingon, to give you some well known examples: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Constructed_language

Apart from constructing the language, the author constructed the script to write it down. You should remember that language and script are separate things. You can invent a new language and write it with standard Latin letters and you can write standard English with invented letters. In case of the Codex, the author does both things from the scratch.

Q: **What is the nature of this new language?**

A: I have my own, original hypothesis about this nature. I believe that the author was a deaf person. Like most deaf persons he communicated on everyday basis in **sign language**, using gestures of

hands to express words and sentences: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sign_language

Then he did something very original, creative, rare and unusual. He decided to write his sign language down. Such thing probably didn't happen at least until the 19th century when popularity of constructed languages and constructed scripts really began.

This was the way how the Rohonc Codex was created. The language used in the Codex actually isn't exactly the same as the sign language of the author but is rather an adaptation of it for the written text.

Q: Who was the author?

A: I am unable to give you the proper surname. But I have some observations about him. See this chapter and its subchapters: **6. The author**

Q: Why hid wrote the Codex?

A: It is a religious work so the motives were probably religious too, like the expression of his faith. Doing it at least partially for some fun and intellectual challenge is also possible. Definitely it was not made for fame or money.

Q: What was exactly the sign language of the author?

A: In the 1500s standard sign languages like American Sign Language didn't exist. A deaf person living in separation from other deaf persons would develop his own personal set of signs. Such "private" language is currently called **home sign**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Home_sign

It is also possible that the final language used in the Codex had a second inspiration, namely coming from **monastic sign languages**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monastic_sign_languages

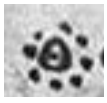
See this chapter for more details: **5.1. The creation of the language**

Q: But how do you read these words loud? How do you pronounce them? Do you need to wave hands when reading the Codex?

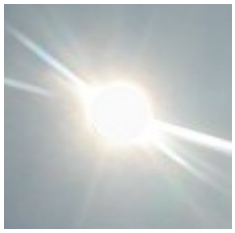
A: This is a critical question so let's focus.

The most basic answer is that you **DON'T PRONOUNCE** them.

This is a word/symbol used in the Codex for **Sun**:



When you see that symbol in the Codex you imagine this:



But you don't say “**sun**”, “**soleil**”, “**sonne**” or “**nap**” (which is Hungarian). You say nothing. At least it's what the author did. He was deaf so he he didn't use words made of letters and syllables as these were foreign to him. He worked with ideas and not sounds.

We are a bit different then the author. We have our spoken languages and seeing the symbol of the Sun most of us will probably say or think “sun” or “sonne”. But notice that you will do in in your favourite language so different people may produce different sounds when seeing the same symbol.

It's the same like with Chinese letters. You may pronounce the same sign differently if you read it in Mandarin or Cantonese. In English a written word codes both pronunciation and meaning, in Chinese script it's just the meaning, the idea. You may add sound to it but it's not deterministic.

The Rohonc script is even more “radical” than Chinese script or Egyptian hieroglyphs. These are actually mixed systems which work with ideas but also allow you to read and write phonetically own names as they sound. It's not the case of Rohonc Codex. If you see some name unknown to you there, you have no chance to read it loud. You can only learn it from the context who it is and if there is no context then you won't read it.

When reading the script you don't have to wave hands, just like you don't need to read a standard book aloud. You see it and you understand it. This is a “read-only” language or “unspoken” language which is supposed to be read and not spoken.

Q: So what exact kind of script is the one used in the Rohonc Codex?

A: It is called **logographic script**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logogram
See this chapter for more details: **4.3. Writing system**

Q: Does this constructed language have some grammar?

A: Yes, there is some but it's rather minimalistic. See: **5.2. Summary of the Rohonc language** and also the next chapters

Q: How "good" is your translation?

A: The translation of the Rohonc has several steps:

- getting the proper meaning of the words
- breaking the continuous text correctly into sentences
- correct translation of the sentences

Mistakes may be made at any of these steps. Generally it is much easier for a mistake when the text uses some rare words which appears only a few times or even only once:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hapax_legomenon

The general rule is that words which are common are quite certain and words which are rare are much more "unsure".

It was very helpful for me that the text is often telling the well known biblical stories which I could use as reference. In such cases I believe that my translation is "decent" although there is always some area for improvement.
When the text told some apocryphal stories unknown to me, I usually felt not sure enough about my translation to include it at the moment. Such pages are skipped in the current translation.

And another problem with the Rohonc language is its ambiguity. Even if you know all the words in a sentence then still in many cases several interpretations are possible. So I had to make decisions and I made them. Another man working with the Codex would probably make some things differently. But I believe it is the proper approach – don't strive for the "perfect" solution that may be never obtained but show some working solution which may trigger some discussion and which may be improved in the future.

Q: What is the structure of your solution?

A: For each page of the Rohonc Codex I present not only the translation of the text but also my general comment and footnotes for selected sentences. The text is visually broken into sentences to allow better comparisons. Each page of the Codex is presented on two pages of the solution. I had to do it that way because all information that I wanted to show wouldn't fit on a single page. Due to the same reason I also decided for the horizontal and not vertical layout of the pages.

All the pages in solution were generated automatically from the data in the database. Remember however that all the translation was done manually. No artificial intelligence was used, the computer tools I used helped me with organisation and presentation of the data but not with the proper reading of the Codex.

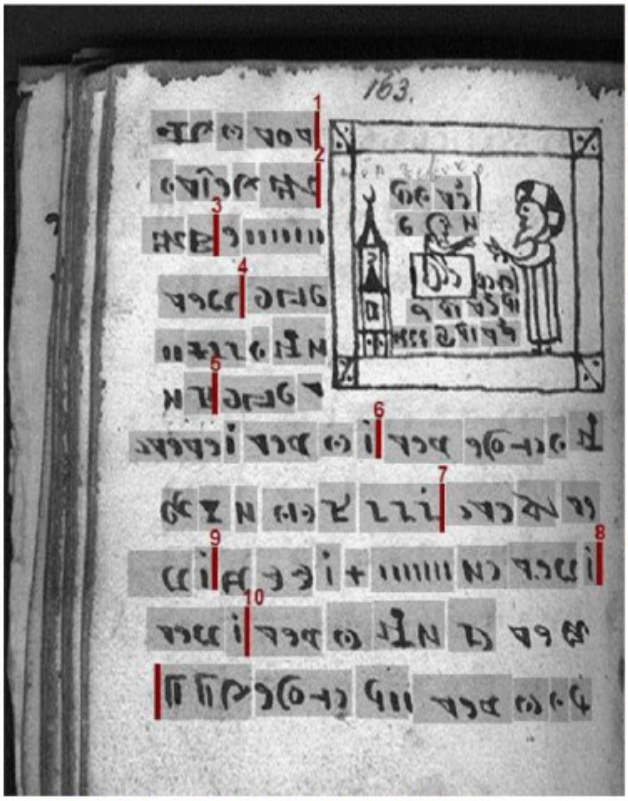
Translation of a sample page look this way:

Page title

371.Ressurection in Nain

Page number

Page: **315** Old numeration: **163r**



Scan of the page with marked sentences

Page description

Description:

Luke 7:11-15

"Soon afterward, Jesus went to a town called Nain, and his disciples and a large crowd went along with him. As he approached the town gate, a dead person was being carried out—the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. And a large crowd from the town was with her. When the Lord saw her, his heart went out to her and he said, "Don't cry." Then he went up and touched the bier they were carrying him on, and the bearers stood still. He said, "Young man, I say to you, get up!" The dead man sat up and began to talk, and Jesus gave him back to his mother."

In the picture there is probably Jesus and the ressurected man from Nain. The man looks like being on some flying carpet but it's rather his catafalque (bier).The make some hand gestures and may be talking in sign language. The text isn't fully clear but says something like "The child wasn't (devoted) at all to Lord God and didn't bow before God like his brothers". It is loosely repeated sentence from the next page.

Translation:

Translation broken into sentences

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in 7th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Given by Lord Jesus in the 32nd year of age
5 Lord Jesus went to some town
6 And the name of that town was Nain
7 And many people came to the Lord
8 And there were 70 (people) and 12 disciples with the Lord
9 And Lord Jesus stayed in the town
10 And a son of some widow died in the town,

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is correct*
6 *Like other names in the Rohonc Codex the symbol for Nain cannot be "read" as n+a+i+n, we learn only from the context that it is Nain*
8 *The detail is absent in the Bible but there was certainly some crowd at the funeral*
9 *Scribal error corrected. The author was writing "A9CS" word. He wrote "CS" in the top line as he was breaking the word. Then he forgot about it and wrote "CS" in the bottom line again. Then he noticed it and scribbled over the second "CS".*
10 *The word for "widow" consists of symbols for "woman" and "virgin/celibate".*

Sentences footnotes

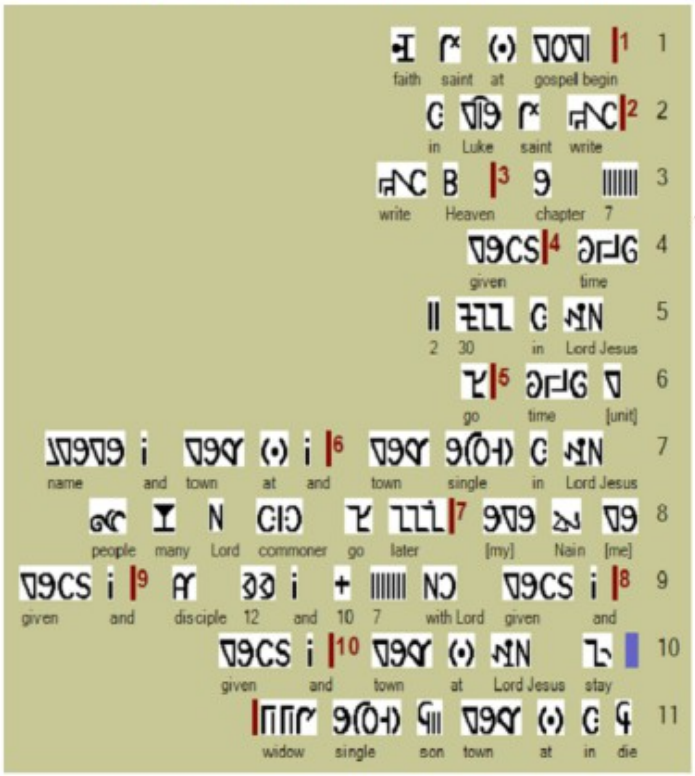
Page title repeated

372.Ressurection in Nain

Page number repeated

Page: **315** Old numeration: **163r**

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Visual transcription of the page, words are signed and sentences are marked

Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

Raw transcription broken into sentences

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Luke in 7 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 given Lord Jesus in 30 2 [unit] time
5 go Lord Jesus in single town
6 and at town and name [me] Nain [my]
7 later go commoner Lord many people
8 and given with Lord 7 10 and 12 disciple
9 and given stay Lord Jesus at town
10 and given die in at town son single widow

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in 7th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Given by Lord Jesus in the 32nd year of age
5 Lord Jesus went to some town
6 And the name of that town was Nain
7 And many people came to the Lord
8 And there were 70 (people) and 12 disciples with the Lord
9 And Lord Jesus stayed in the town
10 And a son of some widow died in the town,

Translation repeated

I hope the data are presented in a friendly way that will help you to evaluate the solution. Compare the raw sentences to the translated sentences and observe what I had to add to make it grammatically correct English. Just always remember that the Rohonc Codex is written from the right to the left!

Q: Is the solution the same quality everywhere?

A: It isn't. There are parts that I am more sure about and parts where I am less sure. Just don't make your decision about the quality of the entire translation after reading of the few initial pages! Actually they belong to the worse ones. Read all these biblical stories about Adam and Eve, Seth returning to the Garden of Eden, True Cross, resurrection of the daughter of Jairus and young man from Nain, Jesus meeting the Samaritan woman at the well and helping ten lepers, talking with doubting Thomas or healing the bleeding woman, parables of prodigal son or unjust steward, prophecy of destruction of Jerusalem and of course the longest story in the Codex which is the Passion of Christ. All these stories have some unique words but also have the common words which appear everywhere. Compare these stories and make up your mind.

In the translation I added my commentary which should help you to compare easily the content of the Codex with the Bible and other sources.

Q: What kind of Bible did you use for comparisons?

I used the New International Version: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/New_International_Version
All my biblical quotes are from it. You can read it for example here: https://www.biblegateway.com/

Q: Is the Rohonc Codex authentic?

A: I believe it is. I don't see any logical reason why anyone in the 19th century would create a constructed language that nobody could read, and use it to write some well known biblical stories on a three hundred years old paper. And then illustrated it with bad, amateurish pictures. There were many forgeries of old manuscripts in the 19th century but they followed some pattern. They usually told some attractive story like some thought up great feats of ancient rulers which could be a fuel to nationalistic pride of the readers. Or they were just visually attractive. Even today the old manuscripts with pretty illustrations are worth much more than plain text. The Rohonc Codex is different. It would be a hard work for the forger to create it and the outcome would be very risky as the chance of finding a potential buyer who would give a fair price for it would be very unsure.

Q: Could experience gained with the Rohonc Codex be helpful with breaking Voynich Manuscript?

A: I don't see any direct “transfer of knowledge” possible. They are both old, mysterious manuscripts but they are actually very different. Voynich manuscript is practically for sure not written in logographic script and would require a different set of skills and tricks to break it.

2. History

2.1. Known history of the Rohonc Codex

I won't be describing here the known history of Rohonc Codex in great details because such knowledge is available elsewhere. A good point to start would be simply Wikipedia:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rohonc_Codex

As Wikipedia says - The **Rohonc Codex** is an illustrated manuscript book by an unknown author, with a text in an unknown language and writing system, that surfaced in Hungary in the early 19th century. The book's origin and the meaning of its text and illustrations have been investigated by many scholars and amateurs, with no definitive conclusion, although many Hungarian scholars believe that it is an 19th-century hoax.



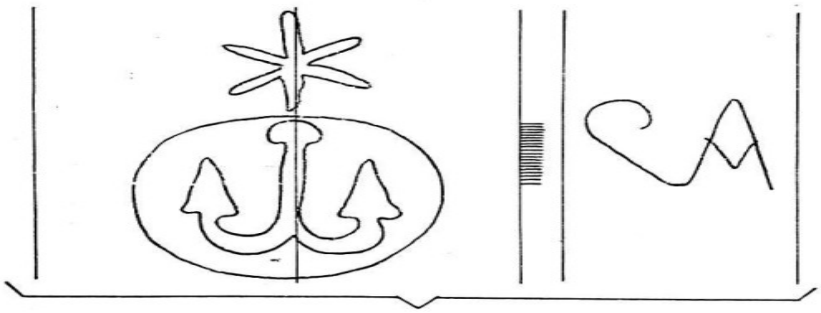
The Codex was discovered in the year of **1838** in the town of Rohonc which currently Reichnitz in Austria, at the Austrian-Hungarian border. Rohonc is the Hungarian name for Reichnitz and it is the common and traditional name used for the Codex, not Reichnitz:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rechnitz



Notice that Rohonc/Reichnitz is a borderland town which may be important for the Codex. It's not only at the current Austrian-Hungarian border but also close to border of Slovenia, Croatia and Slovakia. In the 1500s it was also close to the Ottoman Empire – multinational country governed by Turks which also may matter.

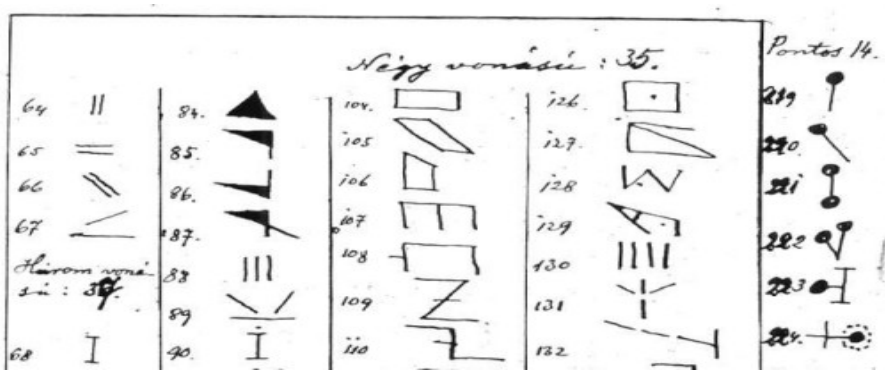
The Codex was discovered in the collection of books of Hungarian aristocrat **Gusztáv Batthyány** when he donated his entire library to Hungarian Academy of Sciences:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Guszt%C3%A1v_Batthy%C3%A1ny

Batthyány didn't deliver much info about the Codex. The only possible mention of it is entry in the **1743** catalogue of the Batthyánys' Rohonc library, which reads ***"Magyar imádságok, volumen I in 12"*** ("**Hungarian prayers in one volume, size duodecimo**"). Both the size and the assumed content of the volume described fit the codex, but no further information is given in the catalogue, rendering an exact match to the codex impossible.



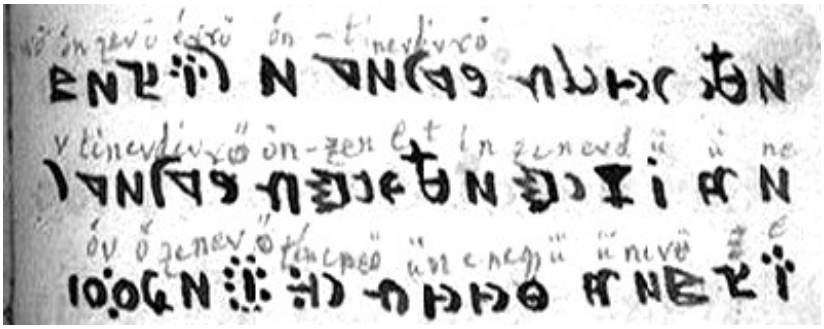
Later study of the paper on which the codex is written shows that it is most probably a Venetian paper made in the 1530s. We can learn it by a watermark which however may be hard to be spotted in the scans. Beneath there is a copy of it coming from the 1892 Hungarian book about the Codex - **Rohonczi Kódex tantétel** by **Kálmán Némethi.**
I am definitely not an expert on watermarks so I'll just take it as granted.

That book itself seems to does a good job of cataloguing the Codex content but doesn't bring any insight to the meaning of the text. It correctly recognizes the religious character of the Codex and shows a long list of used signs, see an example of a partial page below:



2.2. Early research on the Codex

The Codex attracted quite a lot of interest in the 19th century, mostly in Hungary. The researchers who approached it generally assumed that the text is written in some alphabetic script, possibly containing such things like **scribal abbreviations** and **ligatures** (they will be explained later), maybe some symbols but mostly letters. The legacy of these attempts are writings with pencil which tried to read the Codex as sentences in Hungarian:



One of these men also added numbers to the pages. They are generally correct for 90 % of the manuscript which was bound together but seem wrong for the pages that were loose and mixed up. One day we will have to tidy that up but it won't be me at the moment.

Reading the Codex script as alphabetic was tempting because these signs **look like letters and words made of letters.** You need to remember that Hungarian language once had its own alphabet, different from Latin letters: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Old_Hungarian_script



Welcome sign in Latin and in Old Hungarian script for the town of Vonyarcvashegy, Hungary

And do you remember that Rohonc is a borderland town? It's close to Slavic countries so if the Codex was created nearby then some borrowed letters from scripts like Cyryllic or Glagolitic are theorically possible:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cyrillic_script
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glagolitic_script

Also in the past many of the nearby lands were occupied by Turks as a part of Ottoman Empire so even borrowed signs from Arabic script would be possible: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arabic_script

The script used in the Rohonc Codex actually looks like some "bastard" script, taking signs from other scripts and mixing them up. All of these scripts are alphabetic. So the 19th century researchers tried to read it as alphabetic as well. They were sometimes fuelled by patriotic or nationalistic reasons, trying to prove that the Codex represents their chosen culture.

They tried and they failed. They couldn't read longer passages in any consistent way.

As they all failed, the interest in the Codex waned. It was suggested that it's a hoax and it's actually meaningless. There was even a man suggested as the author of the hoax:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S%C3%A1muel_Liter%C3%A1ti_Nemes

2.3. Recent research on the Codex

After the suggestion of the hoax there was no serious research on the Codex until 1970s. In the 1970s the Hungarian cryptologist **Ottó Gyürk** claimed to identify numbers in the text. The current solution agrees with Gyürk findings and considers them true. He also made other valuable observations, like identifying the direction of writing.
The results of Gyürk were independently confirmed in the 1990s by **Miklós Locsmándi** who was the first person to use computers to study the Codex. He didn't made much progress however.

Then some other persons tried to research the Codex. I won't include all the results here but here is some selection. Just by accident all the mentioned people are from Romania where the Codex seems to be somehow popular and sometimes linked to the Romanian culture.

- Romanian philologist **Viorica Enăchiuc** wrote a book in the year 2002 where she suggests that Rohonc Codex is written in Vulgar Latin. I was unable to read the book but it was widely criticized for loose, inconsistent reading where the same words are read in many different ways. If you take such an approach then you can read practically anything out of anything.

- Delia Huegel, an amateur researcher made her own research on the Codex and although it didn't result in reading much of the text, it delivers us a lot of interesting, cultural references, especially about nature of the pictures in the Codex. You can read her blog here:
https://rohonczcodex.wordpress.com/about/

- **Marius Adrian Oancea** put quite a lot of work into the Codex but apparently without good results. He

seemed to believe in the phonetic nature of the script and tried to break words into signs and signs into individual strokes. My experience is that the best thing is exactly the opposite – you need to work at the word level and go into individual signs only when you have good knowledge of the words. You can read the blog of Marius at: https://rohoncbyoancea.blogspot.com/

I can also recommend the works of **Benedek Láng** who instead of giving some reading of the text rather wrote about it from a cultural angle. See for example his book **The Rohonc Code. Tracing a Historical Riddle: https://www.psupress.org/books/titles/978-0-271-09020-7.html**

You will find also find some good reading about the Codex at the blog of **Nick Pelling**: https://ciphermysteries.com/?s=rohonc+codex&submit=Search

And finally there are already mentioned **Levente Zoltán Király** and **Gábor Tokai**, two Hungarian researchers working together, who moved it all into a totally new level. I believe they made a real breakthrough which may be called breaking the Codex, at least partially. It may be not obvious at first glance and their results met some critique so let me elaborate on that.

First of all, their solution is publicly available at the address: https://rechnitzer-kodex.hu/
It is made in a mix of English and German but you can live with it, I guess.



The currently available solution gives meanings to words but not sentences and whole passages. I used it when making my own solution.

Kiraly and Tokai also published several articles about the Codex. When I am writing these words they haven't published their complete solution yet but rather some fragmentary results which appeared often only in local Hungarian magazines. I was determined to read them and eventually read them, using OCR and automatic translations. They weren't that revolutionary for me and I won't discuss them in details here. Generally my feeling is that you will probably have to wait a bit more for their "*opus magnum*".

There were some discussion of their results at blogs of Nick Pelling and **Klaus Schmeh**, another blogger dealing with cryptology. I encourage you to read it:
https://ciphermysteries.com/2018/06/03/kiraly-and-tokais-rohonc-codex-decryption
https://scienceblogs.de/klausis-krypto-kolumne/2018/06/03/rohonc-codex-top-ten-crypto-mystery-solved-part-1-of-2/
https://scienceblogs.de/klausis-krypto-kolumne/2018/06/05/rohonc-codex-top-ten-crypto-mystery-solved-part-2-of-2/

The article at Schmeh blog made a bold claim that the Codex was solved. Unfortunately it seemed to be a bit premature at that moment, lacking enough evidence and was met with some negativity. Let me quote some comment:
"*After careful study of the papers, books and the manuscript, I conclude this cipher is NOT solved at all.*
The proposed "solution" (publication Kiraly et al, 1 from 3) is a vague attempt where ideograms were used and "identified". Then based on those assumptions a storyline from a gospel was chosen by the "solvers". LInes from that gospel were searched and chosen to make sentences based on ideograms that could be logical. Thus, a couple of lines perhaps one or two pages were "done". I do not accept that as a solution."

Kiraly And Tokai didn't discussed that much and possibly chose to work further in silence. In the most recent Youtube video they claim to solve 95% of the Codex: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aCm6_wCeFeY

You must remember that most often you just don't break old ciphers and extinct scripts in one brilliant move. You make it step by step. As you progress you are able to read more and more of them but there are still some parts of it left that you cannot read. I believe it's the case of Kiraly - Tokai solution and it's certainly a case of my solution.

Around 2021 I joined the research. As I stated in my previous article I was initially drawn to the more famous Voynich Manuscript but after some very basic research decided that Rohonc Codex would be "easier". At first I had no idea what written so far about it is true and what is false but I have seen the criticism of Kiraly and Tokai. And I decided to try to do it my way.

Currently I believe that most of the word meanings given by Tokai and Kiraly are true. I was going to do

something different but ended up as their follower. Still I believe that my solution isn't redundant and may bring extra value for understanding the Codex.

3. My research

3.1. The tool

As I already stated, I am a computer programmer. I decided to use my skills for the work with the Codex and developed a computer application to deal with it. It doesn't have a fancy name, I call it just a “Rohonc Tool”

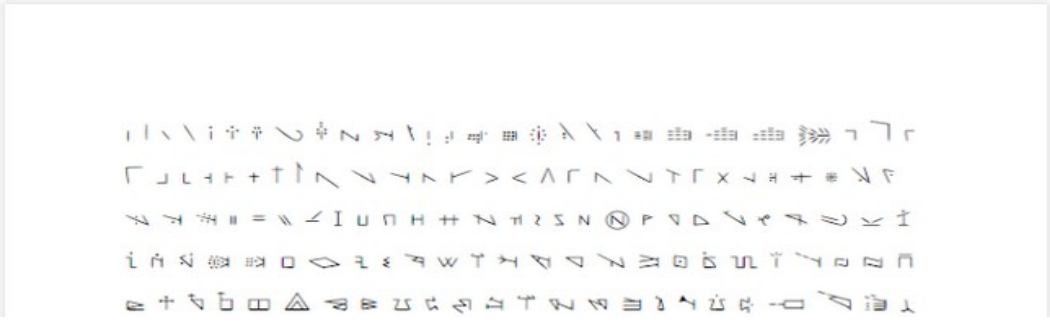
Recently I made another application for browsing my solution which I made public. It's not the same as my original program but is based on it. Some parts of it were rewritten, like moving the data to a portable database which should make it easier for the users. See this page for more information.

In my computer applications I had to deal with the used script. It's quite challenging because it contains a lot of unique symbols; Wikipedia says that **Némäti (1889)** counted 792. I won't give you my number because I actually don't have it but I consider it a good estimate.
It generally means that you won't be able to replace these symbols with Latin letters for your further work like people do it with simple substitution cyphers and like it was done for Voynich Manuscript in EVA transcription. You need something else.

I believe that Kiraly and Tokai and also independently Marius Adrian Oancea ended up making their custom fonts. That's how part of it looks at the Marius site:

14 My Own Rohonc Font

While doing some preliminary work with FontForge on another writing system, I realized how easy it is to create a font based on raster files. Since I already had an complete set of .JPG files of the CR symbols, I created a font CR based on these files. Here is the result including the whole font in a MS Word file.

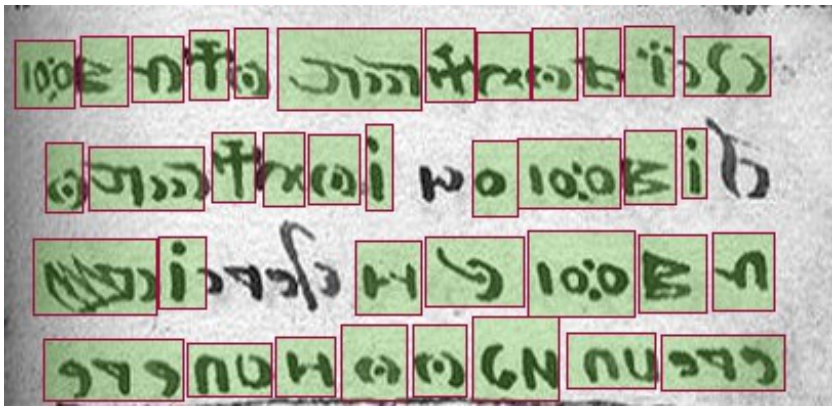


I took a different approach. I don't have a custom font. My application displays scanned pages of the Codex. Then you have to “mark” the words. First you choose the word definition and then create a rectangle with the mouse over the word. When you do it, the word is saved into a database – its definition and position. Some

things are counted later like the line of the word, previous and next word etc.

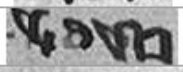
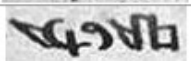
You don't need to mark all the words at once. If there is some rare unique word that you have no idea what it could mean then you may leave it unmarked. You may always return to it later.

That's how it looks like:



These rectangles are drawn on the fly. The scanned image of the page is untouched. You may experience something similar at this page dedicated to the Voynich Manuscript: https://www.voynichese.com/

Words are stored in the database with their unique images. It didn't turn out very useful but it is there:

Nr	Page	Side	Line	Position	Image	Id
1	3	Left	11	7		15615
2	9	Left	2	9		16396
3	10	Left	6	3		14432
4	10	Right	11	7		16410
5	11	Left	7	7		16416
6	11	Right	4	3		14435

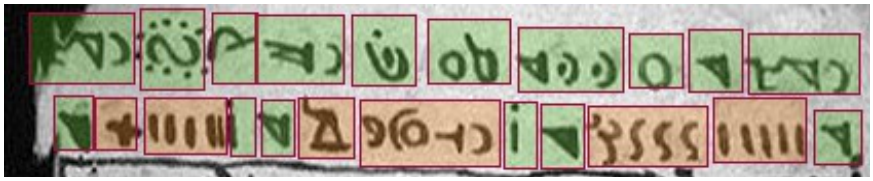
Storing data in the database gives extra challenges and extra possibilities like searching for patterns. The Rohonc Codex has a lot of repeating patterns and words going together, it's quite different from the Voynich Manuscript in that case. Looking through these patterns really helped me to start getting some meaning out of it.

My application doesn't allow to “type” the words. If you need to select a word for marking, searching or other goal, you have to choose it on some list or at the page. It works really well in practice.

You can optionally use different colours for words. You may show all instances of chosen word on the page:



You may also highlight things like numbers:



Or results of searching for some phrase:



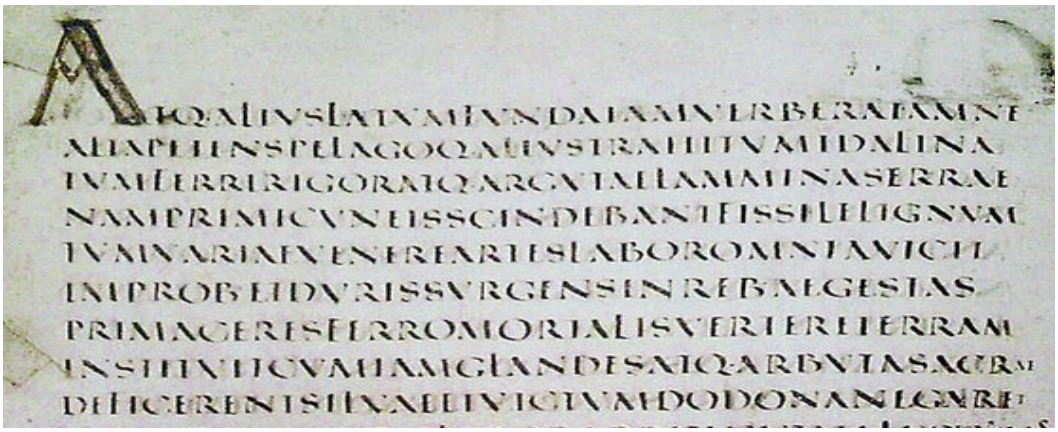
Or chosen sentences:



Sentences are crucial thing in working with the Codex. My strong belief is that even if we have here a constructed language with a constructed script, yet this language has sentences like we colloquially understand them, with the first word and last word. It is just like English and any language I can think about.

The problem is that sentences in the Codex don't have obvious beginning and the end. In modern English you start a sentence with capital letter and end it with a dot. But it's not the case in the Codex script. You don't have here any markings where sentences begin and where they end. It is actually not that rare and such

a case has its own name “**scriptio continua**” - https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scriptio_continua



Example of scriptio continua in a Latin text

So working in my application may be broken to the following stages:

- mark the words

- assign meanings to the words

- mark the sentences

- assign meaning to the sentences

These stages aren't really sequential. It's not a so called “waterfall model”. I was really very often stepping back and forth, changing meaning of the words, deleting sentences with wrong first and last words etc.

Maybe you may wonder why we need to assign meaning to sentences. If we have the meaning of all words in the sentence then we have the meaning of the sentence, right?

It's not that easy. Remember that we are translating from a foreign language. Take a Latin proverb:

Mater artium necessitas

If you replace words by its meanings you will get:

Mother art necessity

It is somewhat understandable but the standard, proper translation of this proverb is:

Necessity is the mother of invention

To have a proper English sentence with the same meaning as the Latin one you had to rearrange the words and add extra words like “is”, “the” and “of”. And instead of using the basic meaning “art” for “artium” you you use “invention” which is not so obvious. It's quite obvious and I hope that you'll agree that translation is much more than replacing the words.

And you have to do similar stuff with the text written in the Codex, just in a much radical way. I will write more about it later but the constructed language used in the script is kind of “ugly” if taken in its rough,

unaltered form. It has loose word order, skips many words, doesn't have word forms or tenses, uses generic words which may mean a lot of things and so on. I will give you a short sample now (page 122r)

Rough sentences (just meanings of written words broken into sentences):

1: later time Garden Eden Lord God Adam create clay
2: and given Adam [me] create give back clay
3: later push soul 1 create perform baptise to Adam
4: later living stay
5: later Adam make Lord father son Spirit

Translation:

1: At some time, in the Garden of Eden, Lord God created the Man out of holy clay.
2: And when the Man was created (God) put back the holy clay.
3: And pushed the created soul through the baptism into the Man.
4: And he became alive.
5: So the Man was made by Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit.

In such a translation mistakes are possible at any stage. You may:

- read words in a wrong way

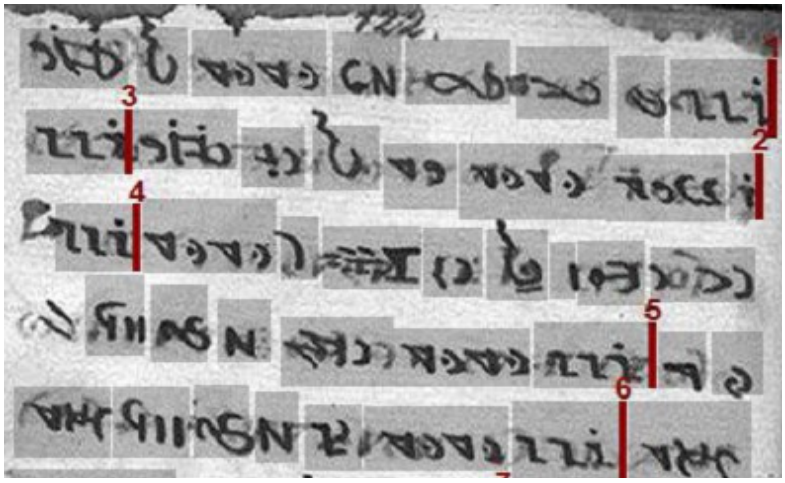
- separate sentences in a wrong way

- translate sentences in a wrong way

Notice that if you make an error at some step your later steps will be also wrong.

I will discuss the "quality" of my translation later but now please notice that the sentences have numbers. It makes much easier to compare the original writing to its reading. And having the sentences stored in the database, I am able to automatically draw their beginnings and ends to the original text:

This is our example text with added sentence breaks. You read it from right to left and top to down:



I also found really useful to use yet another presentation of the text – original symbol signed with their meanings. The problem was that you generally cannot type the meanings onto the original text (like it was

done with sentence breaks) as there often isn't enough space and it would look really ugly.

Fortunately having all the words in the database (actually all the words that I marked) I am able to automatically recreate a clean, schematic but still graphical version of each page with meanings added to the words. Have a look at our example:



As you may see I had to create my graphical versions of the words. The original words often have different height or are skewed and wouldn't make nice lines. These words aren't a computer font however, they are just pictures but it's just a technicality. I also have nothing against fonts and believe that one day a good font for the script used in the Codex will be probably really useful. You will just have to decide how to type all these symbols. In this article I will be presenting my solution for each page as these four parts described just above:

1) scan of original page with sentence breaks added
2) schematic version of each page with signed word symbol
3) transcription – rough sentences with meanings of words like they are in the Codex
4) translation – rough sentences manually rearranged into proper English sentences

Notice how I use words "**transcription**" and "**translation**". From now I will be using them in the way defined above.

There could be much more to tell about my application and its possibilities but at this moment it would be describing its interface instead of discussing the Codex. It has its quirks, features that turned out useless and things that are awkward which I would solve very differently today with my current knowledge but rewriting them feels too much work. But it works for me. One day I may make it public and then will consider making a more detailed instruction of it. At this moment let's focus on the Codex.

3.2. My methodology

I would like now to discuss how I obtained my solution of the Codex.

As I said earlier, it's not a totally independent work but rather I relied on earlier results of Lev Kiraly and Gabor Tokai, especially on their dictionary of words. Still I used only data that they made public and didn't have any access to any unpublished documents. As I said, I started working on the Codex already after reading the news that they cracked it:
https://scienceblogs.de/klausis-krypto-kolumne/2018/06/03/rohonc-codex-top-ten-crypto-mystery-solved-part-1-of-2/

I must confess that, like other people, I wasn't convinced. But I liked their most basic approach which I could deduct from the available sources:

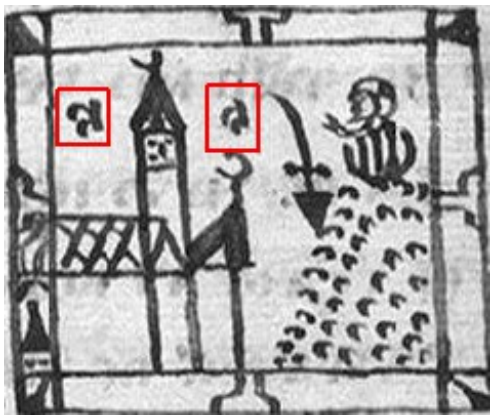
1) Make the most obvious assumption, based on the pictures, that the text has a religious, Christian content and use biblical stories as reference
2) Ignore individual symbols building the words at the moment, work with whole words
3) Assume that the same words always mean the same
4) Guess words from the context, at the first step from the neighbour pictures
5) Use simple statistics for words (count, patterns, previous and next word)
6) Rely on similarity of symbols to real objects if possible

It was a very heuristic work in which I relied more on intuition than any mathematical algorithms. Actually you can learn a few very common and basic words from the pictures quite easily.
For example at the page 40v you have a picture containing two signed people:



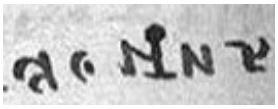
The marked word is extremely common in the text. It was noticed practically by everybody who dealt with the Codex that it must mean Jesus. And it actually does.
To be precise it actually means "**Lord Jesus**". Today we often say just "Jesus" but in the past it would be considered disrespectful and a form "Lord Jesus" ("Dominus Iesus" in Latin, "Pan Jezus" in Polish and so

on) would be used in many languages. The language used in the Codex turned out to follow that convention. So the word which looks like "**N**" is "Lord" (you read from right to left) and the second word is "Jesus". Notice it is just one sign, a symbol like $ for "dollar" which doesn't contain the spoken letters.
Then at the page 109v we have a following picture containing another common symbol repeated twice:



So there is Jesus at some hill looking at some city. The obvious choice is Jerusalem. And it turns out true. The marked symbol is indeed Jerusalem. It turned out much later that the nearby text describes Jesus predicting destruction of Jerusalem (Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21). And the hill is Mount of Olives.

When you know words like Jesus and Jerusalem you may notice a phrase like this (page 178r):



Would you guess what it means?
Maybe you guessed. It means "**Went Lord Jesus into Jerusalem**". In that word order from right to left. Now we have two more words which are very common - "go" and "in".

That's the way how you "decipher" the Codex. You learn words from some context. Then these words which you know help you to learn more words. It's just not that quick and easy. You make mistakes, you step back. You learn that the words are ambiguous. Sometimes you are stuck, sometimes you make a small breakthrough. And words are not all, you have to build sentences that make sense from them. Fortunately you discover that the text quite often describes well known biblical stories and even follow the original biblical text in some way. It helps you a lot. But sometimes it differs from the Bible and you have to decide if your translation is wrong or it really is what it is.

Describing all the process of reading the Codex would take took much time and space. You cannot really describe in details at a few pages something that takes months. But you should have a vague idea how it happens now. In my previous article I gave examples of sentences which helped my to recognize some

words. Now I won't be doing it, you will be able to see these words in much more contexts and decide yourself if it makes sense or not.

I would like to add that the Codex is a collection of stories. Sometimes you have a well known story of Jesus, but sometimes some apocryphal story of some lesser known saint. You can read that he was escaping from something, fell into a hole, then some people came and then you can't read more. It would help a lot if you had the reference but you don't have it. You consider reading hagiographies (biographies of saints) but these works have thousands of pages and you don't have that much time.

So reading the Codex requires time. And maybe at some time a cooperation of several people. That's why I am writing this text only after reading half of the Codex. I believe my results are worthy enough to be published and trying to read more would slow me down too much. So I picked the “low-hanging fruits”, at least for me.

I believe I succeeded in reading of a big part of the Codex. In this article I am presenting a reading of over **77% of the Codex – 345 out of 448 pages.** Of course I leave it to the evaluation of the readers.

I must admit that at some moment I also considered quitting. In my previous article I often disagreed with Kiraly and Tokai about meaning of some peculiar words. Now I must admit that in most cases I was wrong and they were right. They did a really good job on the words. And they worked on the Codex much longer than I did. So maybe I should just leave it and let them finish their project?

After some consideration I decided to continue. If a researcher publishes his data then another man may take them and do his own research from that point if he admits it. It's not the same as taking and altering someone's poetry or music.

I also believe that having two translations of the Codex (mine and their) can be only beneficial. The text in the Codex is ambiguous and may be read it different ways. It will be good to have a choice of two independent approaches. While I cross-checked the words and agree on the most of major words (most frequent ones) I still disagree on some and I totally independently join them into sequences.

And remember that even the Bible has about one hundred different translations into English, new ones are still appearing and people don't consider it redundant. The Bible also has its ambiguous sentences that may be translated in different way. And it doesn't stop people from translating them. It's actually the opposite – the more ambiguous sentence, the more translations it gets.

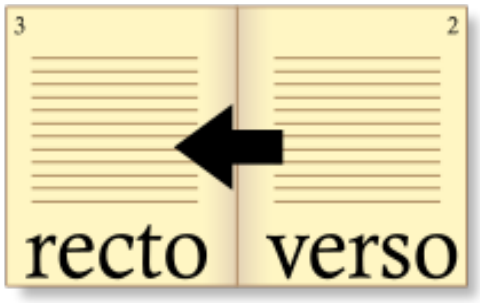
So let's get into the Codex!

4. Analysis of the script

4.1. Writing direction and page order

The direction of the writing used in the Codex was determined already by Ottó Gyürk in 1970s. At a single page the writing goes from **top to bottom** and from **right to the left**. The way how words are broken between lines and line-fillers appearing only at the left side of the page are a proof of it. You may read about them in the next chapter.

The Codex has a form of a standard book with some extra loose pages which probably weren't loose at some time. When you open a book you can see two pages – left and right. In the case of a book written from right to left you call the right page "**verso**" and the left side "**recto**":

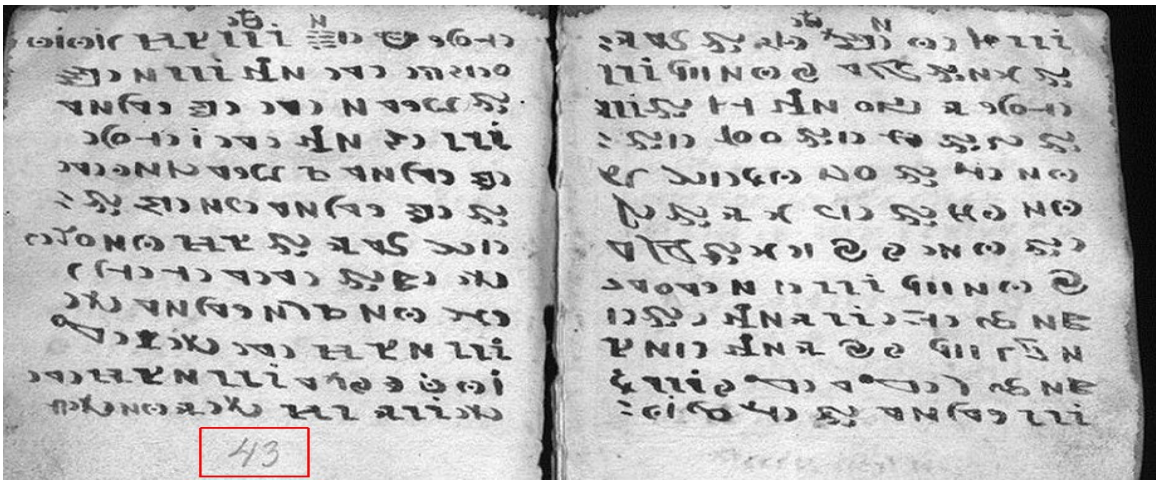


https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recto_and_verso

Typically if the text is written from right to left you first read verso (right) page and then recto (left) page. It is true about books written in Hebrew or Arabic and turned out to be true about the Rohonc Codex as well.

Yet you don't read all the book backwards. When you end reading the left page you turn the right page to switch to the next set of pages, just like you would do when reading a book written from left to right.

When I started working with the Codex, I really disliked recto/verso system. I was working with scans containing two pages and numbers written by some 19th century researcher:



It was very natural for me to talk about page 43 left and 43 right because that was what I saw. Currently I decided to switch to the recto/verso to avoid confusion and allow easy comparisons. So in our example the left page is **43 recto** and the right page is **42 verso**. That's how Kiraly and Tokai name them and I will name them that way with some pain too.

And if you go to their page at https://rechnitzer-kodex.hu/ you will notice that they never show pairs of pages but just single pages. And if you will try to select some page from a list the you will notice some strange page order:



Actually there is some good reason for that. Some pages are in the wrong order and I can confirm it from my experience with the Codex. It's not much, maybe 10-15% of all pages but still. Generally it is the problem only with the loose pages, the bound pages are in the correct order. But the loose pages are in a wrong order and both number written with pencil at the Codex and scans of double pages are wrong for them. The list of pages at the Kiraly-Tokai site has the supposed correct order but still keeps the old, incorrect page numbers.

My solution follows this convention. I am presenting single pages and not double pages and following the page order defined by Kiraly and Tokai. Each page of my solution has a header which looks like this:

17. Snake expelled from the Garden of Eden	Page: **9**	Old numeration: **7r**

In that case:

- **17** is the page of my solution
- "**Snake expelled from the Garden of Eden**" is the page title, added by me for each page
- **9** is a single page number in the correct order like it would be in a modern book: 1,2,3,4,5...
- **7r** is the existing recto / verso number of the page in the wrong order

I realize that the current numbering is awkward but will leave it as it is for the moment. I hope that some good system will be developed soon.

You may also wonder why the author chose left to right writing when everything indicates that he belonged to the European culture where it is practically non existing.
I have my own hypothesis, which is impossible to be definitely proven however. I believe he was a **left-hander**. When you write with feather and ink from left to right, you smear with your hand what you have just written. But when you write from right to left, you don't. As he was inventing his own script, he had the freedom to make it comfortable to him. So he did so.
I quickly researched if you can learn for sure from someone's writing if he was writing with left or right hand but it seems that you can't be 100% sure. So I'll leave it just as hypothesis.

4.2. Words, spaces and punctuation marks

Here and later I will be calling the script used in the Rohonc Codex simply "**Rohonc script**" as it doesn't have any name at the moment and I couldn't think of any better one.

The text of the Codex is made of „words" separated by small spaces. At the beginning of my work I couldn't assume that these „words" represent words as we commonly understand them. They could as well represent syllables or even single letters. It turned out however that they are more or less words as we understand them. Sometimes the words in the Codex are written in a very tight manner so spaces between words are hard to see. In such cases it is required to know the vocabulary well to be able to recognize where one word ends and another begins. It is possible with some practice.

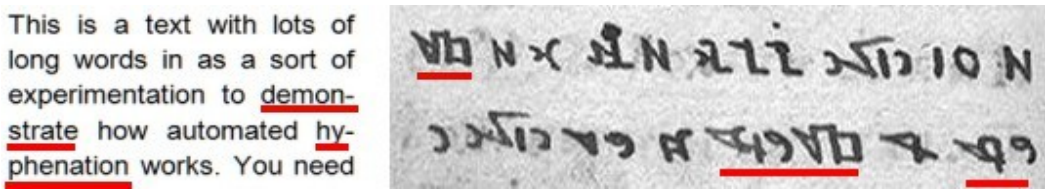
The script doesn't use **uppercase/lowercase** letters or any punctuation marks. It makes decipherment of it considerably harder as we don't know where sentences begin and where they end. We can consider it a variant of so called "scriptio continua" (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scriptio_continua) although not the standard one because we have spaces between words. Also quoting someone speaking isn't marked in any way.

On the other hand, the writer in most cases takes care so the lines of text on the page have more or less the same length. To achieve that he uses the following techniques:

• breaking the words

Breaking the words works like in standard, older books. You need to remember that the Rohonc script goes from right to left so the beginning of broken word is on the left edge of the line and the end of the word is on the right side of the next line. The Rohonc script also doesn't use hyphen or any other sign to

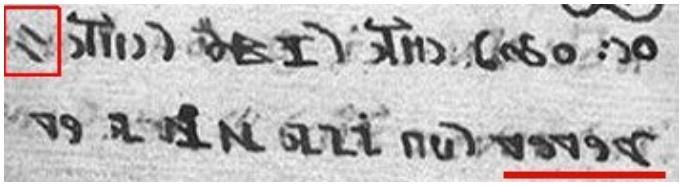
mark a word break. In the picture below you can see a broken Rohonc word next to the same word in the complete form.



Word breaking in standard text and Rohonc Codex (page 131r)

• line-fillers

Rohonc script uses a special sign which appears only at line ends, that is on their left side:



Line-filler (Page 121r)

After some investigation I believe this sign doesn't have any real meaning. It is just used to fill the gap so the lines are of equal length. You cannot put the next word there because it is too long (underlined at the picture above). Such things happens in the old manuscripts, see the following link:

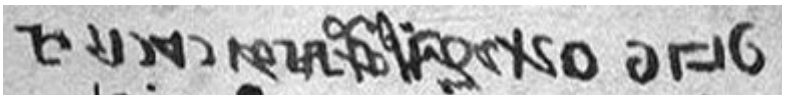


http://www.medievalcodes.ca/2016/04/line-fillers.html

4.3. Error corrections

Some important issue which is usually discussed in the context of old manuscripts are scribal corrections. They may be a hint if the text has some meaning or is nonsense, some form of written glossolalia: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speaking_in_tongues

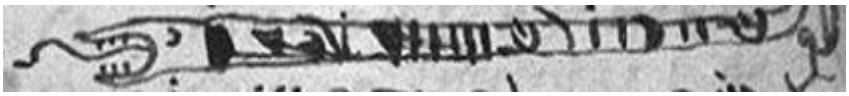
Actually the „glossolalia hypothesis" is probable in a case of a religious text and we must deal with it. Going back to error corrections, if the text is nonsensical, there is much lower chance for corrections as there is nothing to correct. Of course, we can imagine someone writing a nonsensical text and adding fake corrections later to hide the nature of the text but it's much less probable and we are stepping into a realm of overthinking here. So it's important to state that the Rohonc Codex **has a lot of corrections.** The most basic form of correction in Rohonc Codex is scribbling over the wrong text or transforming one sign to another sign:



Scribbling over the text. Page 20r



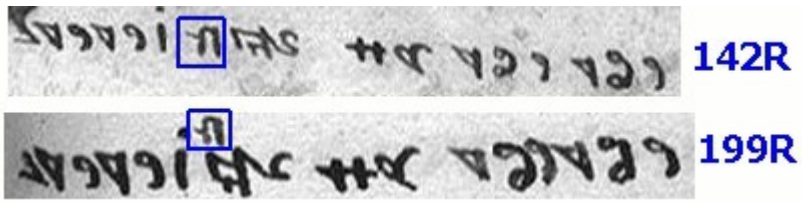
„CIN" word, probably written over scribal error. Page 97r



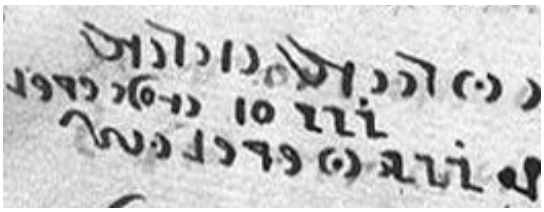
Some form of hiding scribal errors as a snake. Page 18r

There are actually some normal Rohonc letters inside the snake but they aren't supposed to be read. Rather the writer made a mistake and decided to camouflage them, so they actually look a bit like a natural pattern on the snake's skin.

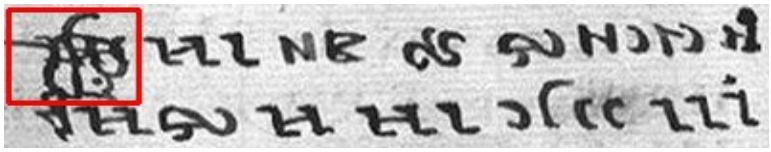
The errors in the Rohonc Codex may be also corrected by writing words above main text. It is especially useful if the writer has omitted by mistake some word or words. Let's compare some text on the pages 142R and 199R. It is the same text and in the second case the author noticed that he forgot some word and wrote it above.



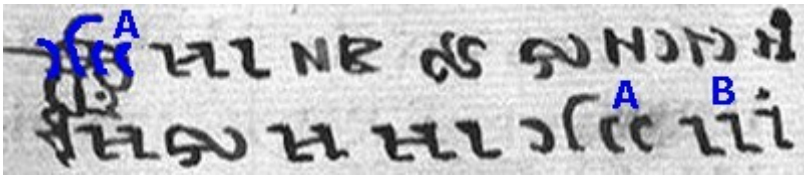
Longer fragments also happen to be inserted between the lines like here at page 123r:



Sometimes the corrections are quite creative. Have a look at the mysterious „butterfly" at page 36L:



It looks like the author actually created this butterfly to hide his mistake. Have a look:



The author has written the „A" word but then realized that he forgot the „B" word so he converted the wrong „A" word into a butterfly and then wrote first B word and later A word as it should be.

4.4. Writing system

The first thing to do when you try to read an unknown script is to determine the nature of this script. Some questions that you need to ask are:

• What is the language of the text?
• Do a single sign (or grapheme) represent a letter, a syllable or a whole word?
• Can the same letter, syllable or word be depicted by different signs (like in polyphonic cypher)?
• Can the same sign be represented by different variants or shapes (also called glyphs) like lower-case „**a**" and upper-case „**A**"?
• Is it possible to connect basic signs into new complex signs called **ligatures**?
• Are words written in full form or shortened (abbreviated)? If they are shortened then what is the nature of used abbreviations?

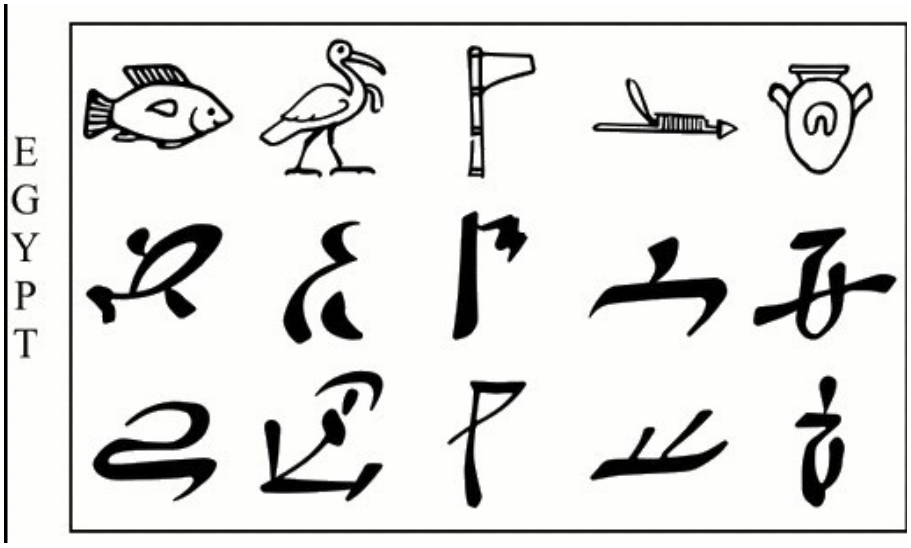
Some relevant links addressing these issues:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Writing_system
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grapheme

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glyph
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Substitution_cipher
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ligature_(writing)
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scribal_abbreviation

When I started dealing with the Codex and reading the existing research, my impression was that people claim that the Rohonc script is at least partially **logographic** in its nature. In my own work I didn't initially treat logographic nature of the script as an axiom but rather as a working hypothesis. However after some research I must agree with that – the script uses signs which superficially often look like letters and these signs make words but these words actually work like logograms. It was already mentioned in this text but let me now say more about the concept of logogram.

First of all, there are some concepts related to logogram like **pictogram** and **ideogram**. There seems to be some subtle differences between them. In this work I will be calling Rohonc symbols logograms and I hope that I'm doing it correctly.

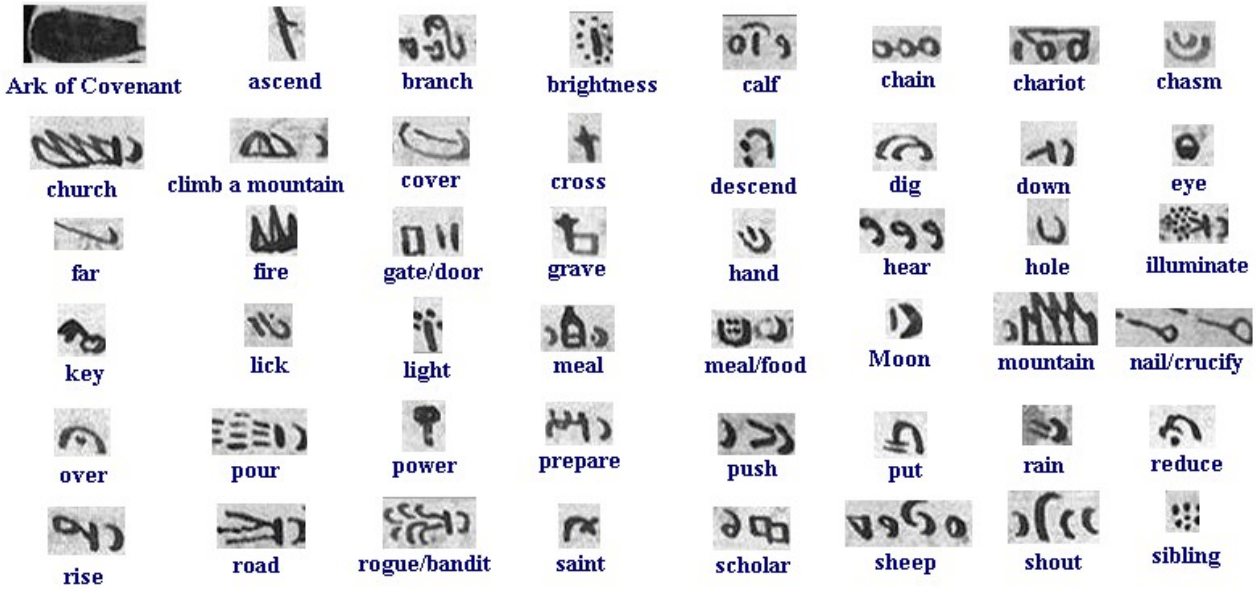
Logograms are symbols which represent whole words and ideas rather then letters and sounds building a word: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logogram
Logograms may visually resemble object that they represent but don't have too. Sometimes the resemblance exists but becomes not so easy to spot as writing systems evolve and logograms become simplified and more abstract. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Writing_system



You can make two groups of logograms:

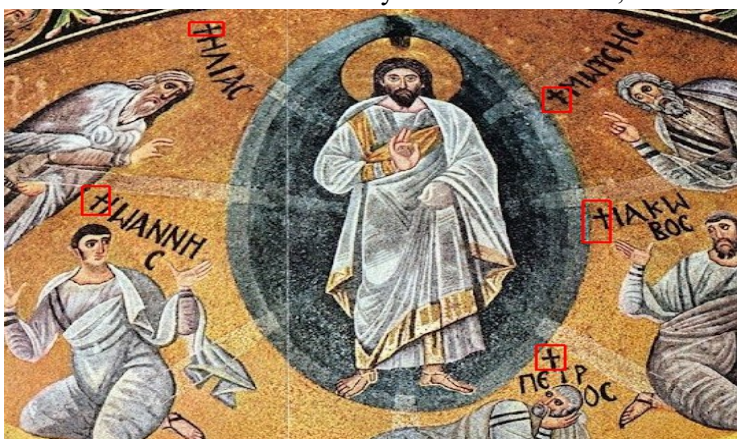
- **iconic** – resembling the real object (sometimes in a distant way as seen above)
- **abstract** – not similar to the real object

Here are some examples of iconic symbols in the Rohonc script (or at least I believe so). The assumed meanings of them all work well in their context at the pages where they appear.



These signs may be not that obvious as they are quite simplified so let me give you a few explanations:

- read all the symbols from right to left to get the proper movement direction, see "**down**" or "**rise**" symbol
- symbols for "**calf**" and "**sheep**" contain some stylized horns, compare astrological sign for Aries ♈
- light is expressed by dots in symbols like "**light**", "**brightness**" or "**illuminate**"
-symbol for "**gate**" is some hole in the wall and ajar door
- symbol for "**church**" is a roof of some cathedral
- symbol for "**hear**" are bowed people, like as a mass in the church
-symbols for "**meal**" are some loaf of bread and a bowl of food
- symbol for "**power**" is a sceptre or a fist rose up
- symbol for "**prepare**" is something put on a table, like a meal
- symbol for "**rogue**" is a fountain of blood as rogues spill blood
- symbol for "**scholar**" is a book
- symbol for "**shout**" is some wave of sound
- using a variant of a cross to mean "**saint**" actually has some tradition, see this mosaic from Mount Sinai:



In the Rohonc Codex the most of symbols actually aren't iconic, the iconic ones make about 10-20% if I were to give an estimate. But they are certainly some argument about the logographic nature of the script.

The interesting thing about logograms is that you can get their meaning without knowing the language used. Actually you can write different languages with the same set of logograms. As Wikipedia says in its logogram entry:

„The main difference between logograms and other writing systems is that the graphemes are not linked directly to their pronunciation. An advantage of this separation is that understanding of the pronunciation or language of the writer is unnecessary, e.g. 1 is understood regardless of whether it be called one, ichi or wāhid by its reader. Likewise, people speaking different varieties of Chinese may not understand each other in speaking, but may do so to a significant extent in writing even if they do not write in Standard Chinese."

Wikipedia also once claimed (they seem to change it later):
„A purely logographic script would be impractical for many other languages, and none is known. All logographic scripts ever used for natural languages rely on the rebus principle to extend a relatively limited set of logograms"

Rebus principle is a kind of trick used in many semi-logographic systems. For example in Egyptian hieroglyphs there is a symbol of Sun which may also mean Ra, the god of Sun. When you need to write a name like "Ramses", you may use this sun symbol to mean "ra" as a part of "Ramses" word. So you switch from pure idea of Sun to phonetic syllable "ra" - https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rebus#Rebus_principle

My research seems to show that rebus principle **doesn't exist** in the Rohonc script. It may be the first purely logographic script.

4.5. Structure of words

Words in the Rohonc Codex may consist of one or more symbols (logograms). In case of longer words you could expect that they are phonetic but all my results show that they aren't. **They are actually combination of ideas coming from individual symbols.**

I have discovered recently a good modern analogue of the Rohonc Codex. Let me introduce the constructed language of **Blissymbols** https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blissymbols

This is a word for "cinema" in Blissymbols:

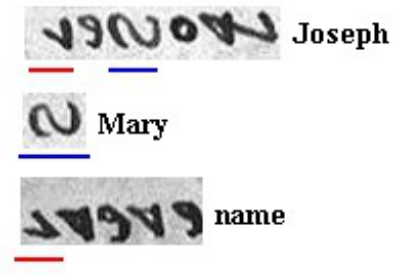


This word is made of 3 symbols meaning “house”, “camera/photo” and “movement”. But you don't read it as “house camera movement”, you read it as “cinema” or “kino” or how it is called in your favourite language. Or most preferably you don't say any word and just imagine the idea because when you say “cinema” then you just translated it into English.

And now let's see some examples from the Rohonc Codex:

a) Joseph

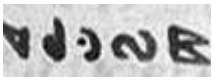
Have a look at these three words:



Joseph and Mary are parents of Jesus. “**Mary**” is expressed with a single symbol which is sometimes taken into a ring of dots symbolizing holy light. In such case I translate it as “**Holy Mary”**: 

“**Joseph**”, on the other hand, is a longer word with some internal structure. The surprising thing is that it contains the symbol for “Mary”. It also contains the last symbol from the word meaning “name”.

My guess is that the word used for Joseph actually mean “**husband Mary name**”, read from right to left. I didn't find a single “husband” word in the text so I cannot fully confirm it but it seems probable.
Notice that you don't write down the name Joseph but instead define him in some descriptive way. It's the same as “house camera movement”.

Also notice that “Mary” symbol appears in the name of **Zacharias**, a cousin of Mary: 
Check the translation of the page 18v for him.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zechariah_(New_Testament_figure)

b) Luke (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luke_the_Evangelist)

Compare these two words. The word for “calf” was already mentioned before as having some stylized horns. It may be compared to astrological symbols for Aries or Taurus: ♈ ♉



These words are really similar. Is it a coincidence?

I believe it isn't, compare this link: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tetramorph

Tetramorph is a motif in Christian theology and art which today is a bit forgotten but in the past was very popular and it is very probable that the author of the Codex knew it. It assigns 4 evangelists to the 4 beings from the vision of prophet Ezekhiel - Matthew is the man, Mark is the lion, Luke is the ox (or calf, bull), and John is the eagle:



So I believe that Luke in the Rohonc Codex is actually "**calf-man**". It's again defining the name in a descriptive way instead of saying in phonetically (which was impossible for the author)

By the way, here are names of all 4 evangelists in the Codex:

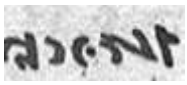


Are all these names inspired by these beings? It is hard to say. In the Codex the word commonly used for "man/people" is different and I haven't found any lions or eagles so it is not possible to compare.

c) dove

In the Codex we have a scene of **Baptism of Jesus** when Holy Spirit comes in the image of a dove: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Baptism_of_Jesus

The word of “dove” also appears in another scene in the Codex, describing the events of **Pentecost** when Holy Spirit descended upon apostles in Jerusalem: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentecost
Actually in the Bible the Spirit doesn't appear as a dove in scene of Pentecost but as “tongues of fire”. Yet in the art it is often depicted as a dove surrounded by fire so the author wasn't very wrong mentioning the dove.
And this is the word for “dove”:



Notice that it contains an arrow pointing up, “in” word and “Jerusalem word” which were mentioned before.
I am reading it as “**something up in Jerusalem**” which is a descriptive definition of a dove, related to events of Pentecost. Or maybe it would be better to say that it is not a proper definition but a mnemonic, a trick to remind what we are talking about: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mnemonic

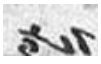
d) “**evil**” words
In the Codex things that are somehow evil are often expressed by jagged line. This is the basic “evil” word:



And now have a look at these words:



They all have “evil” symbol and all have something evil in their meaning like Babylon being a depraved place and a sword being used for killing. The word for darkness could be something like “**evil Lord out**” where “out” word is a mirror of “in” word.

All these cases convinced me that complex words in the Rohonc Codex are built as combinations of ideas and not sounds. Unfortunately breaking them into basic concepts is hard and there is much more words where I am unable to do it.
It is also possible that in many cases when the author had to invent some name he just made up some random combination of symbols instead of a single symbol.
As I said, it's better in practice to not think too much about the inner structure of the words. The people who did it, didn't get far. And if you just accept that  is Abraham and  is Moses and start using it then you may get meaning of more words and whole sentences. Just never try to break it into letters and sounds because it doesn't work that way.

5. The Rohonc language

5.1. The creation of the language

As I said earlier, I believe the Rohonc Codex uses a constructed language. Just like I am calling the script "Rohonc script", I will be calling the language "**Rohonc language**" because of the lack of a better name.

After reading over 300 pages of the Codex I have some observations about the language and will try to sum it up here and in the following chapters.

First let me tell you how I imagine the creation of this language.

I believe that the author was a deaf person because there is no phonetic component in his words and he does bizarre things like calling Joseph by a definition meaning "name of husband of Mary" and calling a dove "something above in Jerusalem", see the previous chapter for that.
Also it is hard to imagine any good reason why anybody living in 16th century Europe would decide for logographic script. It was something practically unknown. Egyptian hieroglyphs were not deciphered yet and the knowledge of Far East scripts like Chinese was very limited. And remember that logographic script is just inferior to ordinary alphabet, you have to invent and symbols for any new word, including personal names. And you cannot read it loud if you forget what some symbols means.

But if our author was deaf then sounds were foreign to him and logographic script suddenly makes sense. As I said in the 1500s standard sign languages didn't exist. So I believe that at first he developed his own sign system as a kid. Such systems are known as "**home sign**" (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Home_sign).

Then I believe he had a tutor who taught him about religion. He was probably from a noble family which could afford it, a peasant family couldn't afford even the paper which was quite expensive then. During the lessons, they communicated in that home sign language. At some moment the author wanted to write it down and make his own, personal kind of Book of Hours (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Book_of_hours)

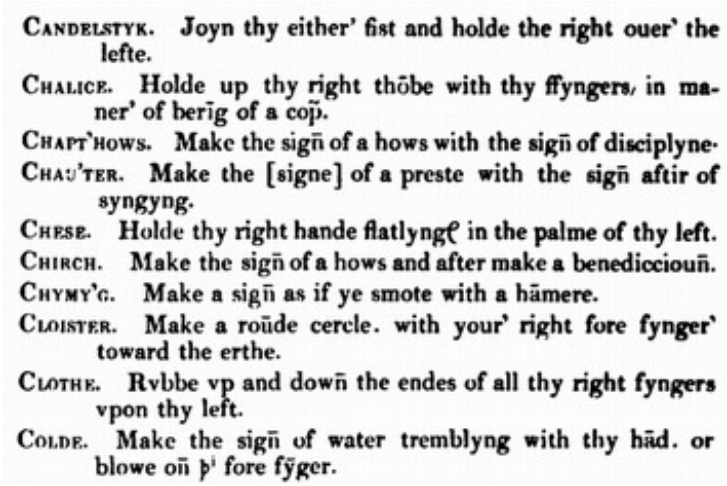
So there were actually two of them – the student and the tutor. I believe it's reasonable to say that the Rohonc Codex has in fact two authors.

The tutor could be a priest or a monk. He could have been selected so he had some previous experience with talking in sign language. You need to know that monks in monasteries often communicated with some kind of sign languages: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monastic_sign_languages

Actually we know that tutoring of deaf children by monks happened in the 1500s. I haven't found any cases

from Hungary but there is a known case from Spain. A Benedictine monk called **Pedro Ponce de León** (1520-1584) taught with success deaf people from wealthy families about religious matters:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pedro_Ponce_de_Le%C3%B3n
De León left very little information about his methods and about sign language he used but his ultimate goal was to teach reading in writing in standard Spanish and he was successful with it. It was revolutionary as at that time it was generally considered impossible as deaf people were considered incapable of any serious education. Our anonymous tutor of the Rohonc Codex author was probably less successful with standard language so he helped the student to develop further his sign language instead. And that turned out to be a success as his student got the understanding of the Bible.

I did some research for Monastic sign languages. There is practically no data for central Europe where the Codex was probably created but we have a lot of data about western monasteries. These languages were used most often not by deaf persons but by hearing persons doing it out of practical reasons. In monasteries there were often hours of silence when you were forbidden to talk. But you weren't forbidden to make signs so people “bypassed” the law by inventing and using signed languages.
Have a look at a description of a few signs from an old document:


CANDELSTYK. Joyn thy either' fist and holde the right ouer' the lefte.
CHALICE. Holde up thy right thōbe with thy ffyngers, in maner' of berīg of a cop̄.
CHAPT'HOWS. Make the sign̄ of a hows with the sign̄ of disciplyne.
CHAU'TER. Make the [signe] of a preste with the sign̄ aftir of syngyng.
CHESE. Holde thy right hande flatlyngꝯ in the palme of thy left.
CHIRCH. Make the sign̄ of a hows and after make a benedicciouñ.
CHYMY'C. Make a sig̃n as if ye smote with a hāmere.
CLOISTER. Make a roūde cercle. with your' right fore fynger' toward the erthe.
CLOTHE. Rvbbe vp and down̄ the endes of all thy right fyngers vpon thy left.
COLDE. Make the sign̄ of water tremblyng with thy hād. or blowe oñ þ' fore fy̅ger.

These languages were generally very practical. You could discuss Bible and theological matters in them but most often you didn't. As monks were often eating together in silence, a lot of vocabulary is related to eating and possibly the most often spoken sentences were like “Could you pour me some wine?”

Also, from what I read, these languages had most often very limited grammar and the Rohonc language is quite similar to them in that case. When you read old texts about them there is usually a list of signs and nothing else, the grammar is not mentioned at all.

One of their outstanding features was building new, complex words using existing symbols in a descriptive manner that we saw in the Rohonc Codex a moment before. Let me give some examples of such complex

words from one of such languages:

king David	psalm + king (*it was believed that king David wrote the psalms*)
Batsheba (wife of David)	beautiful + lady + marry + psalm + king
river	water + road
Holy Land	God + book + place (*land from the Bible*)
Jordan river	water + road + close + God + book + place
Sodom	bad + secular + place + burn + time + lady + change + salt *(Sodom was destroyed for its depravity and while it was burning the wife of Lot was turned into a salt pillar)*

The above examples are from the book "**Monastic sign languages**" by Jean Umiker-Sebeok and Thomas A. Sebeok which I can fully recommend you.

They is quite similar to the example words like "Joseph" or "dove" from the Rohonc Codex which I gave you – a descriptive definition or mnemonic without any phonetic element.

While I studied that book and other sources and learnt that monastic sign languages were spoken (by hand gestures) but never written down. And as I said I couldn't find any information about Hungary or neighbour states.

Actually the Rohonc language is less verbose than these examples. I believe if the author had to write down "Sodom" he wouldn't use 8 symbols for that. He would just invent a new single symbol or maybe 3-4 symbols. He always had a choice – use a definition or invent a new symbol and he seems to use these both options.

I generally believe he was improvising a lot when writing the Codex. If he needed to write down some new word, he invented its visual form. Sometimes he was inventing words that he didn't have sign gestures for them in his home sign language. How often do you say "**Sychar**" or "**Zacchaeus**" in your everyday life?

I may try to imagine how he signed some of the words, for example

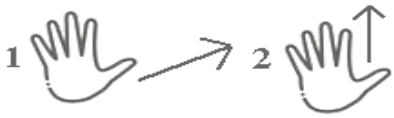
a) **down** 

He just moved his hand forward and down. In the script "**C**" letter was added which often means "action"



b) **carry** 

He moved the hand forward and up. Then he moved the hand up



c) power 

He rose his tight fist up



d) law 

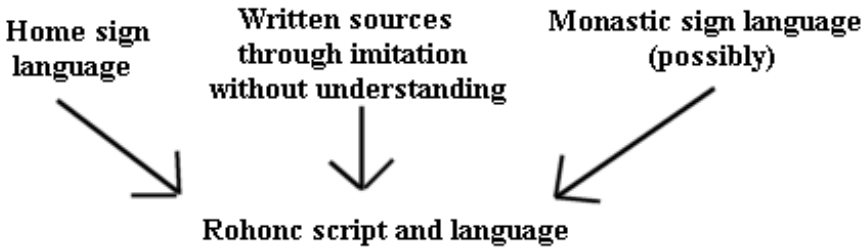
He rose his fist up and then moved it to the side



On the other hand he probably never had to sign many purely biblical terms so they exist only in the Rohonc language but didn't exist in his home sign language.

To sum it up I believe that the Rohonc language was born through interaction of our student and tutor. They had access to written Bible and other religious texts but the student couldn't read them, he could just memorise some shapes. The signs in the Codex are similar to letters because they were inspired by letters. But they don't work as letters because they don't have phonetic value.

The final Rohonc script and language could be made this way:



5.2. Summary of the Rohonc language

I have already said that the constructed language used in the Rohonc Codex is “rough”, with little grammar and quite loose word order. The time has come to discuss it in more details.

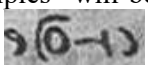
Let's start with things that Rohonc language **DOESN'T** have:

1) word forms

In spoken language words may have many forms. You have "**go**" but also "**goes**", "**went**", "**gone**" and "**going**". And you must remember that English language is actually quite poor when it comes to word forms. Other languages like Latin have much more of them. Such languages are called **fusional languages**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fusional_language

Rohonc language is extremely non-fusional. This is the symbol for "go".  It means "go", "goes" "went", "going" and any other form of it. It is similar to sign languages which also usually have only one form of sign to express some idea.

2) plural case

The lack of plural case is related to the lack of word forms. "A disciple" and "disciples" will be expressed exactly with the same word  Fortunately there is a word meaning "single"  which the author may use (but doesn't have to) if he wants to stress that he talks about singular case. In some rare cases the plural case may be also expressed by repetition of the noun (see later chapters).

In modern sign languages there is no separate plural form as well, you do it but adding numbers, words like "many" or repeating the word, just like in the Codex.

3) strict word order

The Rohonc language generally has a loose word order. There is some default **subject–verb–object** word order (see the later points) but it often gets blurred in more complex sentences and apart from it everything is rather free.

4) tenses

In the Rohonc language you don't have any formal indication if we are talking about present, past or future. You have to guess it from the context. It may seems very strange but it actually happens even in major languages like Chinese

5) articles

The Rohonc language doesn't have articles like "**the**" or "**a**" for nouns

6) "to be" word

The Rohonc language lacks "to be" word. This is a very important feature of this language. Instead of saying "**The boy is hungry**" you simply say "**Boy hungry**". See the special chapter dedicated to that feature.

7) questions (mostly)

In English questions are different from statements by different word order and sometimes also adding the auxiliary word “do”:

Statement: The boy likes dogs

Question: Does the boy like dogs?

You may imagine however a question looking exactly the same as statement and expressed only by different intonation - “The boy likes dogs?”. It is generally the case of the Rohonc language but there are some small attempts to make questions by inversion of the word order. See the chapter:

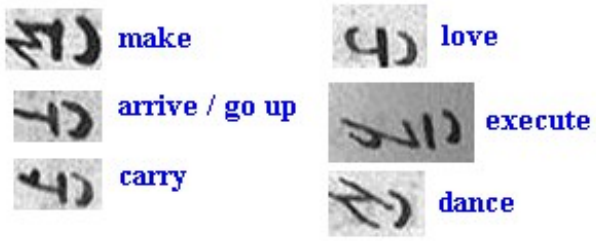
5.6. Questions

8) determinatives / classifiers

It may be more a feature of the script and not the language but it's worth mentioning anyway. Some logographic scripts like Egyptian hieroglyphs use special signs for groups of nouns. There may be signs that some noun is animal, man, country, god, abstract idea and so on:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Determinative

As the Rohonc script is logographic, it's worth to address this issue. The Rohonc script generally doesn't have classifiers or maybe has them in very rudimentary form. The very common  symbol sometimes may sometimes mean something like action and be used to begin verbs like:



But is is not an absolute rule (there are actually almost no absolute rules in the Codex) and there are verbs which don't begin with that sign. So the usage of determinatives is minimal, if any.

And now let's focus on things that are present in the Rohonc language and not absent. It will be a much shorter list.

1) SVO order

One of the main features of each language is the word order of three the basic parts of a sentence – subject, verb and object : https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subject%E2%80%93verb%E2%80%93object_word_order

In English the default order is subject-verb-object. For example in the sentence “**Dog chases a cat**” “**dog**” is

subject, "**chases**" is verb and "**cat**" is object. In English most often you cannot swap them because the sentence "**Cat chases a dog**" will have a different meaning. In rare cases you may do it, mostly for poetic reasons ("**Dark is the night**") but it's rather an exception than the rule.

I believe that the Rohonc language has a default SVO order. It would be:

Verb – Subject – Object for active voice

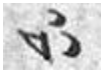
Subject – Verb – Object for passive voice

This word order may be lost in some more complex sentences. There may be also sentences without verb, like sentences were the verb is "to be" which doesn't exist in the Rohonc language as we said a moment before. For the more detailed discussion see the chapter: **5.3. SVO order**

2) plural case by repetition (reduplication)

In rare cases plural case of a noun is made by the repetition of that noun. See the chapter: **5.7. Plural case**

3) Negations

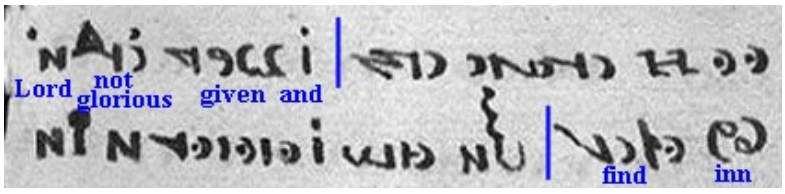
In Rohonc language and Rohonc script (the distinction becomes a bit blurred here) the negation is expressed by adding a little apostrophe to words. The most common case is the word which means something like **"not"** or **"no"**: 

Yet it is not the only possibility as the mentioned apostrophe may be added practically to any word to negate it, see these examples:



Unfortunately for people translating the Codex the negation put at some word doesn't have to be very closely related to that word, in some cases it may be related generally to the sentence and the word chosen to put the apostrophe may be a bit random.

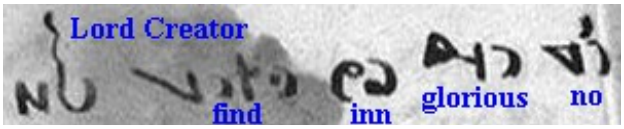
See some examples:



Transcription: And given not glorious Lord inn find

Translation: And glorious Lord couldn't find an inn (page 10v)

And the almost identical sentence is written at the page 13r this way:



Transcription: No glorious inn find Lord Creator

Translation: And glorious Lord Creator couldn't find an inn

Notice that in the second case the author doesn't make the negation at “glorious” word but inserts separate “no” word. As you can see the Rohonc language has a big degree of freedom and the same idea may be expressed in different ways in it

4) illeism

Illeism is talking about yourself in third person. Imagine a man called John who says about himself “**John is hungry**” instead of simply “**I am hungry**” See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Illeism

It looks like illeism is used very frequently in the Codex, much more often than we do it in our everyday speech. For details see the chapter: **5.5. Illeism**

5) limited usage of pronouns and general pronoun

The Rohonc language is very unusual when it comes to pronouns See the chapter: **5.8 Pronouns**

6) generic words

Some words in the Rohonc language are very generic, have a much wider meaning than English words. See the chapter: **5.9. Generic words**

7) numbers

It is again a feature describing more the script than the language but there is a very unique numeric system in the Rohonc Codex. See the chapter: **5.10. Numbers**

For the more detailed discussion of the features of Rohonc language, containing some examples, see the following chapters.

5.3. SVO order

As it was mentioned, one of the basic things defining a language is a default **subject-verb-object order** in the sentence: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subject%E2%80%93verb%E2%80%93object_word_order

For the Rohonc language the default order seems to be **Verb-Subject-Object** order:

Some examples:



Transcription: Go Lord Jesus in Jerusalem temple (page 170v)
Translation: Lord Jesus went to the temple of Jerusalem



Transcription: Go Lord Jesus at to tree (page 206r)
Translation: Lord Jesus came to the tree

(the conjunctions as "in" or "at" are used in a loose and a bit random way, don't pay much attention to them)



Transcription: Later go Lord to light (page 17v)
Translation: Later the Lord followed the light



Transcription: Sit disciple to meal in Jerusalem (page 17v)
Translation: Disciples were sitting at the meal in Jerusalem



Transcription: later shout Lord God to spread to angel Lord of Heaven
Translation: And later Lord God called out around through angels of the Lord of Heaven
(in the Bible God often speaks not directly Himself but through angels)

Actually the language of Rohonc Codex is highly irregular but this SVO order is very regular, appearing in practically every sentence with some exceptions. And the exceptions are also quite regular.

Maybe the biggest exception is passive voice (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Passive_voice). The Rohonc Codex actually has it and uses it quite often. In the passive voice we have another SVO order, that is

Subject-Verb-Object order

Look at this example and notice the subject before the verb (page 2v)

(the sentence is written in two lines but presented here is a single line)



Transcription: later Man/Adam go in Garden Eden
Translation: And later Adam was taken into the Garden of Eden
(the first man Adam is placed by God in the Garden of Eden)

Notice that it is literally "**Adam was gone to the Garden of Eden**". In the English language "go" cannot be used in passive form but in the Rohonc language it is possible if someone is taken or forced to go somewhere by someone else.

A similar example (page 39v):



Transcription: later Lord go people to Pilate
Translation: Later the Lord was taken by people to Pilate

Some more examples:



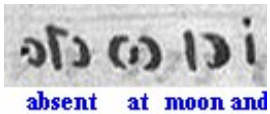
Transcription: later Lord take saint spirit (page 24v)
Translation: Later the Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit
(this sentence appears during the baptism of Jesus)



Transcription: And happen 2 hand hand tie (page 37v)
Translation: And His two hands were tied
("And happen" is a kind of standard saying which often begins a new sentence. Notice that the author to mean "two hands" not only writes the number "2" but also repeats the "hand" word)

In all of these examples we have subject before verb, so for the passive voice we have SVO order.

There may be also sentences where there is no verb. In that case SVO order may be hard to notice. Such case may happen where the verb is "**to be**" which doesn't exist in the Rohonc language as we said:



Transcription: And moon at absent (page 26v)
Translation: And the Moon was invisible (or “the Moon has disappeared”)
(the sentence appears at the moment of the death of Jesus)



Transcription: And Lord present church (page 27v)
Translation: And the Lord is present in His church

When there is no verb it is hard to talk about subject-verb-object order.

And now, just for the comparison here is a word order of some languages that could be theoretically used to write the Rohonc Codex:

Language	Word Order	Example Sentence	Translation
Latin	Flexible (default SOV, but SVO possible)	*Puella pomum edit.*	"The girl eats an apple."
Hungarian	SVO (but highly flexible)	*A lány almát eszik.*	"The girl eats an apple."
German	SVO (main clauses)	*Das Mädchen isst einen Apfel.*	"The girl eats an apple."
Romanian	SVO	*Fata mănâncă un măr.*	"The girl eats an apple."
Slovenian	SVO (but flexible)	*Dekle je jabolko.*	"The girl eats an apple."

None of them uses a default VSO order like the text in the Rohonc Codex which strongly suggests that the Rohonc language must be something else.

5.4. Lack of “be” word

Just a moment before you got two examples of sentences where the “**to be**” word was skipped. Let me give you some more examples:



Transcription: Later she among at crowd single woman high rank (page 171r)

Translation: And there **was** some noble woman in the crowd



Transcription: Later among Lord Jesus house girl father and mother (page 172r)

Translation: Later Lord Jesus **was** at the girl's house together with her father and mother

(the sentence comes from the passage telling about the resurrection of the daughter of Jairus)



Transcription: Give 2 world church Islam and Muhammad church (page 180r)

Translation: The second church in the world **is** Islam. And it **is** the church of Muhammad

(the sentence comes from the text giving a list of major religions)

The lack of “be” word happens in many languages from time to time. Take the Latin proverb:

Historia magistra vitae (est)

History is the teacher of life

You may add “est” (meaning “is”) in the end but you may skip it as well. Still there is “to be” word in Latin, you just sometimes skip it. And Rohonc language doesn't have it at all. It's an important difference. The scientific name for the lack of “be” word is **zero copula**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zero_copula

Zero copula is quite typical for sign languages, see for example: https://www.handspeak.com/learn/47/

*The "be" verbs (e.g. "is", "are", etc.) doesn't explicitly exist in American Sign Language (ASL). Every language has its own "to be" grammatical rules. (...) Examples: **"They are funny"** is signed as “**Index-plural FUNNY**”. “He is a big, tall man can” be signed as “**Index MAN HUGE, TALL.**“*

It's yet another little clue that Rohonc language may be a written form of a sign language.

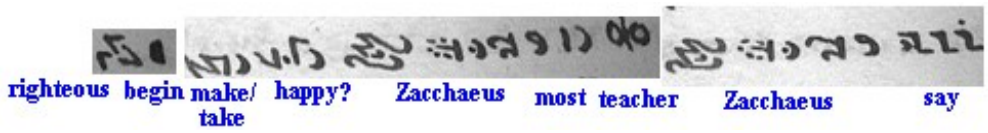
5.5. Illeism

You may recall a cliché like this. A savage man like Tarzan says something like "**Tarzan hungry**". He doesn't say "**I am hungry**", he speaks about himself like he was speaking about someone else. It may sound foolish and crude but actually such way of speaking is used not only by savage men and it's a figure of speech used in some cases. The formal name of it is **illeism**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Illeism

The Rohonc language seems to use illeism much more often that we do it in our everyday speech. Let me give you a few examples:



Transcription: say Simeon virgin Mary take Simeon at son
Translation: Simeon said to Virgin Mary: "May Simeon take your son?"
(Jesus as a baby is shown in a temple to Simeon the elder)



Transcription: say Zacchaeus teacher most Zacchaeus happy make begin righteous (page 207r)
Translation: Zacchaeus said: "Teacher, Zacchaeus is most happy to make it and begin to be righteous"
(the sentence comes from the story where the tax collector Zacchaeus meets Jesus, told in Luke 19)

Notice how all already introduced features work in that sentence – VSO order, zero copula and illeism.



Transcription: say Lord Jesus John baptise Lord say saint John teacher and most John unworthy baptise
Translation: Lord Jesus said to John: "Baptise the Lord". And Saint John said: "Teacher, John is most unworthy to baptise" (page 24r)



Transcription: say Peter make God most Peter and cry
Translation: And Peter said: "Peter makes (only) God the most" and cried
(this sentence appears in the passage about the denial of Peter)



Transcription: say Pilate write world with Pilate write (page 50v)

Translation: Pilate said: “It will be publicly written what Pilate has written”

(Pilate refuses to change the text at the cross of Jesus saying that He is the king of Jews. The Bible in John 19:22 says: "**Pilate answered, 'What I have written, I have written'** ". As you can say the text follows the Bible to some extent)



Transcription: say at woman high rank given most woman glorious touch heaven woman hand Lord of Heaven (page 171r)

Translation: And noble woman said to herself: “The woman will be given most glory if the pious woman touches the hand of the Lord of Heaven”

This is maybe the most hardcore illeism in the Codex where a woman speaks about herself as “woman”. She comes from this story: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jesus_healing_the_bleeding_woman The corresponding sentence in the Bible is *“**When she heard about Jesus, she came up behind him in the crowd and touched his cloak, because she thought, 'If I just touch his clothes, I will be healed.'** ”*

There are many more similar sentences in the Codex. At this moment I won't risk saying that it is the only form and the form “I am” is not existing. But it is certainly a very common and a very peculiar feature of the Rohonc language or maybe not the language but the style of the author, if they could only be separated.

5.6. Questions

The Rohonc language seems to be not fully “developed” when it comes to expressing questions. There are some cases where questions looks different than a statement but in other places they look exactly the same and it's only the context which allows us to learn that it's a questions.

Let's look at some examples.

In a well known passage Jesus says: “**Render unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's**” (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Render_unto_Caesar). This passage is

covered in the Rohonc Codex. It contains some questions are answers. Let's have a look on them:



Transcription (page 203v):

1: (say) Lord Jesus carry people Lord see

2: Later carry people it Lord Jesus

3: Say Lord Jesus Nazareth world at image

4: Say Jew at world emperor image

5: Say Lord Jesus Nazareth world at write

6: Say Jew at world emperor write

Translation:

(*there is a generic word used in the text which may mean "world", "public" or "visible"*)

1: Lord Jesus (said) so people carried (the coin) so the Lord could see it

2: And people carried it to Lord Jesus

3: And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said: "Whose image is visible there?"

4: And Jews said: "Emperor image is visible there"

5: And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said: "What writing is visible there?" (or simply "What is written there?")

6: And Jews said: "Emperor writing is visible there"

Let's compare the questions and answers

Q: visible at image?

A: at visible emperor image

Q: visible at write?

A: at visible emperor write

This are actually sentences with invisible "be" word. As you can see there is an attempt to make the questions different to answers by different word order. It is "**visible at**" versus "**at visible**".

Unfortunately in other places in the text it is not so sure and I was often not certain if I deal with a statement

or a question. I will give you some examples:



Transcription: say teacher betray everywhere (page 31r)

Translation: And said: “Teacher, did I betray you anywhere?”

(the sentence comes from the Last Supper scene where apostles ask Jesus who will be the traitor)



Transcription: say Caiaphas to Jesus at Lord tell son God (page 39r)

Translation: Caiaphas said to Jesus: “So you say you are Lord and Son of God?”

(actually it is close to impossible to say if this sentence is a statement or a question)



Transcription: say at steward evil olive debtor steward owe amount (page 168r)

Translation: And the evil steward said to the olive debtor: “How much do you owe to the steward?”

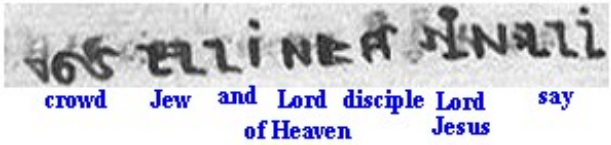
(There are two variants of “steward” word. The sentence comes from the parable of unjust steward: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Unjust_Steward)

As you can see the text is really ambiguous and it's quite hard to recognize these questions as questions. There is nothing in grammar or in the script (like question mark) which would help with it.

My personal belief is that Rohonc language was an “**under construction**” language when the author wrote the Codex. If he worked on it more then he would probably add more rules that would make it less ambiguous. He already started doing some grammar like in “Render unto Caesar” passage but didn't make it universal as most of the Codex is written in a loose manner, without much rules.

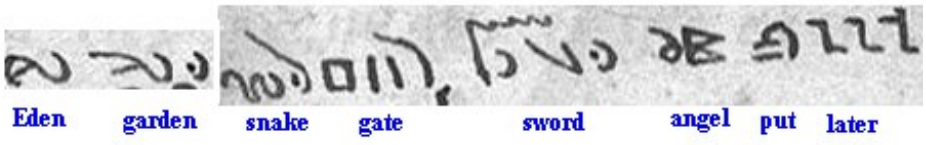
5.7. Plural case

In most cases the Rohonc language doesn't make a distinction between singular and plural case. You have a symbol for some noun and it doesn't have any plural form. You have to get from the context if we are talking about a single object or many objects. See some examples:



Transcription: say Lord Jesus **disciple** Lord of Heaven and Jew crowd (page 98r)

Translation: Lord Jesus spoke to the **disciples** of the Lord of Heaven and a crowd of **Jews**

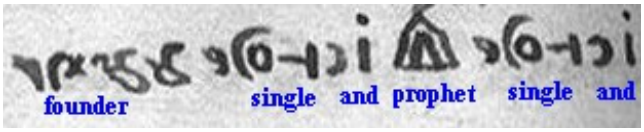


Transcription: later put angel sword gate snake garden Eden (page 126r)

Translation: Later (God) put **angels** with **swords** at the gate of Garden of Eden against the snake

(Snake is expelled from Paradise for tempting the first people. Notice that some words are singular while other are plural)

Sometimes but not always the author adds some word or number which lets us know if the word is singular or plural. There is especially one word meaning "single": 



Transcription: and single prophet and single founder (page 195r)

Translation: And He is the only prophet and the only founder



Transcription: later escape single Jew (page 36v)

Translation: And then one Jew escaped

(probably referring to this: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Naked_fugitive)

Sometimes when the author talks about two objects, he repeats the noun:



Transcription: appear 2 angel angel (page 75r)

Translation: Two angels appeared



Transcription: see 2 Heaven Simeon eye eye believe Heaven Simeon (page 192v)
Translation: And Simeon look with his two eyes into Heaven and Simeon believed in Heaven

And there is one case where a noun is repeated 3 times:



Transcription: 3 Lord Lord Lord father son spirit single God (page 84r)
Translation: There are three Lords, Father and Son and Spirit, who are the one God

The noun repetition is yet not obligatory but rather a choice as we have examples where it isn't used:



Transcription: go 2 disciple Jerusalem in single town
Translation: Two disciples were going from Jerusalem to some town
(the sentence comes from this story: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Road_to_Emmaus_appearance)

Repeating the word in a sentence is known as **reduplication**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reduplication
It is mostly absent in European languages but is present in other languages. It also seems to be present in sign languages as one of the options, for example:

*In sign language, there are different ways of expressing plurals: regular ASL words, handshape, movement, numeral incorporation, and **reduplication**. A signed word can be modified by a handshape, a movement, a direction, and/or a **repetition** to signify a degree of plural.*
https://www.handspeak.com/learn/44/

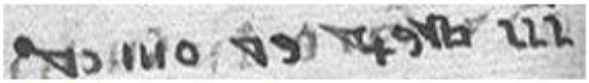
5.8. Pronouns

In grammar pronouns are words that may replace nouns like **I**, **he**, **it**, **them** etc. They are one of the most common words in most languages and you would expect to see them a lot in the Rohonc language. So you may be quite surprised to learn that pronouns in the Codex are quite rare, very generic and used in a weird, quite random way.

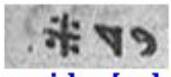
We are quite accustomed to pronouns in our language but they can actually be organised quite differently in different languages. For example in English you have just "**they**" pronoun and in Polish you have "*oni*" for "**they males**" and "*one*" for "**they females**". In Latin you have "*suus*" word which may mean both "**his**" or "**her**" etc. Generally I am trying to tell that several pronouns in one language may be replaced by a single pronoun in another language. Pronouns may differ between languages.

But what would you tell about replacing all the pronouns from the English language by just one general pronoun? Because it seems to happen in the Rohonc language. And it behaves quite randomly so maybe I will just give you some examples:

This is the general pronoun in the Rohonc Codex:  In this work I will be calling it **[me]** because I/me is the first pronoun you can think of and it's quicker to write it than "[general pronoun]". But it can actually mean much more. See some examples:



Transcription: later order [me] of 3 missions (page 80r)
Translation: And later ordered **them** three missions
(from the context we know that it is about Holy Spirit coming to a group of disciples)



Transcription: [me] rich (page 88v)
Translation: There was a rich man (more literally "**He** was a rich man")
The sentence comes from the passage of Lazarus: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rich_man_and_Lazarus
The word for "rich man" is very generic, it may mean "rich", "rich man", "fortune" or "amount". Remember also that "to be" word is "invisible".

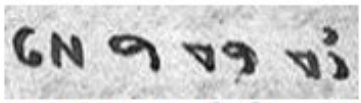


Transcription: write saint Matthew in Heaven book [me] (page 74v)
Translation: And Saint Matthew wrote it in **his** heavenly book



Transcription: and say Lord disciple order [me] hear Lord of Heaven mother (page 74r)

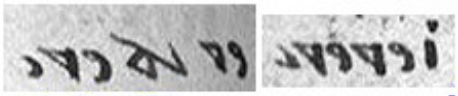
Translation: And Lord said to disciples: “I order **you** to listen to the Lord's of Heaven mother”



Transcription: not [me] bow Lord God (page 165r)

Translation: And **he** didn't bow to Lord God

(notice that the verb-noun-object order is broken this time, it happens but rarely)



Transcription: and name [me] Nain [me] (page 163r)

Translation: And the name of **it** was Nain

We are talking here about the town of Nain. The pronoun is used two times in different variants. The close translation is impossible, it would be something like “**And its name of it was Nain**” which sounds bad.

Generally the sentences which use pronouns in the Codex often need to be reformatted to sound good in English. Also you often need to add pronouns to the translation while they aren't present in the original, for example:

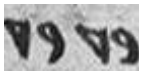


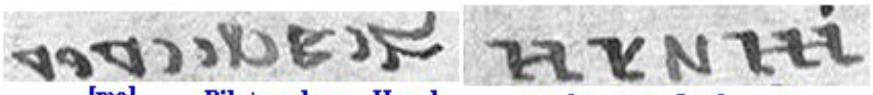
Transcription: and 10 10 10 10 day 10 10 10 10 night (page 4v)

Translation: And **it lasted** for 40 days and 40 nights

For the translation you need to add “it” pronoun and also “last” word which may be considered the same as “be” word which is “invisible”

I haven't done any big statistics but my feeling is that the author of the Codex doesn't like pronouns and uses them less frequently than we do it in English. Don't forget that he uses illeism a lot so Jesus in the Codex won't rather say “I am thirsty” but “Lord is thirsty”, thus eliminating the pronoun.

The general pronoun seems to have a few versions. One of the looks like this:  , the pronoun word is repeated. It is tempting to say that it is plural pronoun and it works in some cases, for example:



Transcription: later Lord go people Herod place Pilate [me] (page 41r)

Translation: And later the Lord was taken from Pilate to the place of Herod by people

Or more literally "The Lord was taken by people from Pilate to the place of Herod by **them**"

As we can see the pronoun actually feels a bit unnecessary here yet the author uses it. There are more problems with that sentence. It is actually not clear if Jesus is taken from Pilate to Herod or from Herod to Pilate as the sentence lacks any conjunctions. We know it only from the bigger context. It is unfortunately quite common in the text that the sentences are ambiguous. Also the author confuses here his own words, instead of the word for place/house:  he uses the word for Heaven: 

In another cases the "plural" pronoun seems to be not plural at all, for example:



Transcription: so [me] tell Lazarus of rich man

Translation: And so Lazarus **himself** spoke to the rich man

In the ambiguous sentences like above you should look for sense. A lot of translations are theoretically possible but only some make sense in the context and "himself" here makes the best sense. You also ignore the word "of" here. The author generally seems to struggle a little bit with conjunctions – sometimes he puts them where they seem redundant, sometimes he skips them where they feel necessary and sometimes he uses them in a weird way. We need to remember that is a constructed language which may be "under construction" so such irregularities may be explained to some way.

There is also one another version of the pronoun with added dots which, as we said mean light, normal light or divine light of holiness:  This word generally means God or Jesus, it's like writing in English "He" with capital letter to express some respect. I often translate it as "God Himself" to mark using the pronoun, for example:



Transcription: later rise of [Him] give angel in grave of moment give (page 58r)

Translation: And later (Jesus) was given resurrection by God Himself, He was given it at some moment in His grave by angels

I told earlier that in case of more complex sentences, the default SVO order may be hard to notice and this may be the case. In seems to be the sentence in passive voice with invisible subject, we know only from the context that the sentence speaks about Jesus.

It's interesting to compare Rohonc language to the sign languages for the usage of pronouns. They seem to exist in American Sign Language and are often expressed by pointing the finger at someone or at space but:

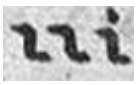
- they are more general, for example there is no he/she distinction
- they are less used then in English
- there is also such thing like “indexing”. Signers establish specific locations in space for people or things and then point to those locations when referring to them later. It may serve as a stand-in for pronouns. For example, once a person is introduced and assigned a location in space, the signer simply points to that spot instead of repeatedly using a pronoun or name.

The Rohonc language with its single pronoun seems a bit similar to ASL, just much simpler, with less grammar and rules.

5.9. Conjunctions

In grammar conjunctions are words that connect other words or phrases. These would be words like “for”, “and”, “but”, “because”, “or”, “yet”, “so”.

Prepositions exist in the Rohonc language but they are simpler, more generic and less regular than in English language, as you may already expect. They turned out extremely helpful because a lot of sentences began from a word meaning “and”. It really helped me to break continuous text into sequences.

There are actually two “**and**” words in the Rohonc language which may be quite surprising for a constructed language. But it is what it is. The words are  and 

You have already seen a lot of sentences starting with them. The “ZZZ” word may be also translated as “later” or “and later”, for example:



Transcription: later go snake to garden Eden (page 3v)

Translation: And later the snake came to the Garden of Eden

But it may also work as simple “and” in the middle of the sentence although it's much rarer:



Transcription: and happen of stay Lord Jesus and Moses later Elijah (page 23v)

Translation: And Lord Jesus stayed with Moses and Elijah

(more literally: "And there stayed Lord Jesus and Moses and Elijah")

As you can see the author mixes freely both "and" words in one sentence. There is also a peculiar form "**and happen**" which is used very often to begin sentences (over 400 occurrences in the Codex). It is some kind of idiom which possibly may be translated as "**and it happened**", or "**as we know**" but in my translation I usually translate it simply as "and":



Transcription: and happen Lord see people go Lord Jesus in Jericho (page 206r)

Translation: And Lord was seen by people as Lord Jesus was going to Jericho

(notice the noun "Lord" before the verb "see" as the indicator of the passive voice)

The word "happen" when used without "and" word may work this way:

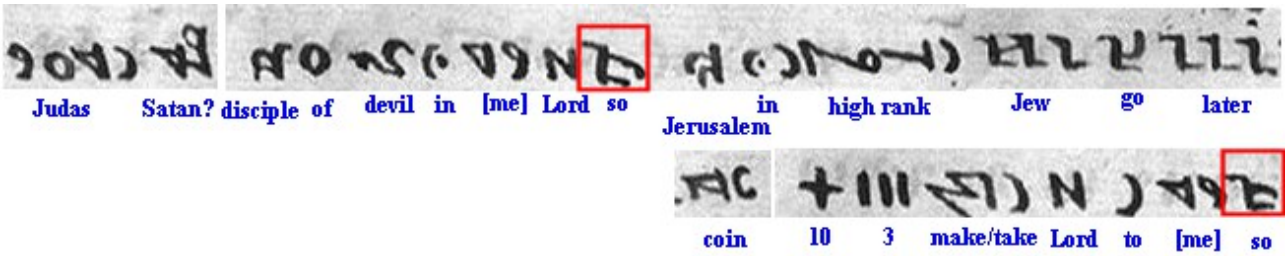


Transcription: give 4 glorious miracle Lord Jesus happen in Nain (page 22v)

Translation: And the 4th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus happened in Nain

Have a look at the first word in that sentence. The first word is not only "give" but is generally used in lists to mark its items. And this sentence comes from the list of miracles of Jesus.

There is also a conjunction which means something like "so" or "because":  It is a very generic pronoun meaning that the sentence is somehow related to the previous sentence. It can be translated in different ways like "so", "because", "as" and so on. See the example about Judas betraying Jesus for 30 pieces of silver:



Transcription: later go Jew high rank in Jerusalem **so** Lord [me] in devil of disciple Satan Judas **so** [me] to Lord take 3 10 coin (page 32r)

Translation: And later he went to the Jewish leaders in Jerusalem **because** his lord was devil and Judas was a disciple of Satan. And **so** he took 30 coins for the Lord

5.9. Generic words

As I said before, a big problem with translation of the Rohonc Codex is the ambiguity and scope of some words. The Rohonc language generally has fewer words than English. There may about 1500 unique words used in the Codex while modern dictionaries of English have over 100000 of words and an average novel in English has about 5000 words. On the other hand some Rohonc words seem to be more generic than English ones, covering much more different meanings.

Not all words in Rohonc language are generic. Words which are own names, like Jesus, Peter or Herod aren't generic, they mean that person and nothing else. But there are words that can take a lot of meanings. Have a look at some examples. The basic meaning of this word:  is hand



Transcription: later lot people whip **hand hand** away Lord (page 110v)

Translation: And a lot of people where whipped and (chased) away by the **hands** of the Lord

This sentence comes from this scene: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleansing_of_the_Temple Notice the repetition of the "hand" symbol (reduplication) to mean plural case.

But the "hand" word may take other meanings:



Transcription: humble Mary **hand** Lord God holy Mary (page 18r)

Translation: "Humble Mary, Lord God **selected** Holy Mary"

This sentence is spoken by archangel Gabriel to Mary, announcing Her that She will give birth to Jesus. The word “hand” is used to mean “**pick**” or “**select**”



Transcription: given Lord God Adam **hand** away to garden Eden (page 7v)

Translation: And Adam was **pushed away** from the Garden of Eden by Lord God

In this sentence the “hand” word is used to mean “**push**” or “**banish**”



Transcription: and given lie at Lazarus **hand** window to heaven rich palace (page 89r)

Translation: And Lazarus was lying at and **reaching hands** to the window of the rich man's palace

The “hand” word means here not just “hand” but “**reach with hand**”



Transcription: later order not great angel ? great angel hand

Translation: And the great angels were ordered not to ? and not to **help**

The sentence comes from the passage where Jesus predicts the destruction of Jerusalem. Angels are forbidden by God to help Jerusalem. The “hand” word is used to mean “**help**” (give hand)

So the “hand” word is generic, it may mean “hand” but also “do something with hand” like reach, help, throw, push, knock etc.

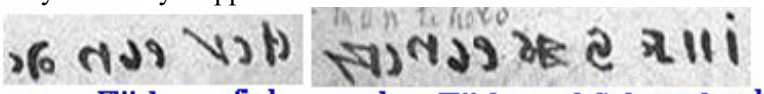
Another generic word that I would like to discuss is “make/take” word: 



Transcription: **make** Lord at Adam power righteous single law (page 122v)

Translation: And Lord **made** one powerful and righteous law for Adam

But here “make” word may be totally skipped in the translation:

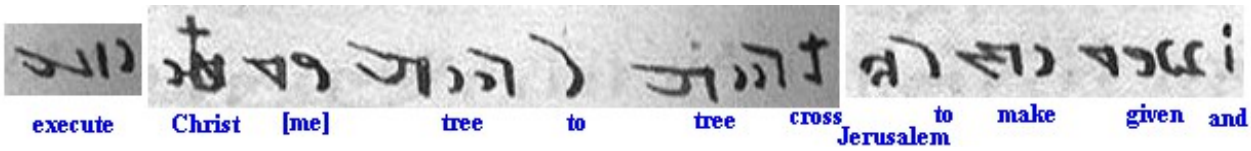


Transcription: and 2 say God angel Elijah **make** find Elijah eat

Translation: And the second angel said to Elijah: “Find something to eat” (page 133r)

(more literally: “Let Elijah **makes** it and finds something to eat”)

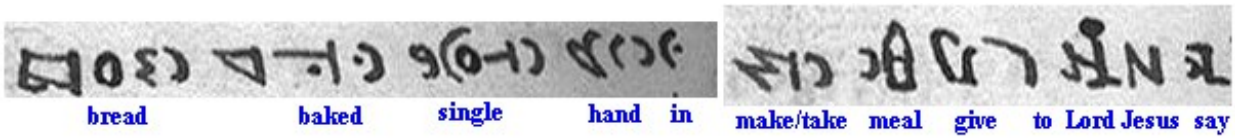
And here the “make” word is used as “find” although we have a separate “find” word (see above):



Transcription: and given **make** to Jerusalem cross tree to tree [me] Christ execute (page 183r)

Translation: And he **found** in Jerusalem the wood of the cross at which wood Christ himself was executed

And here it works as “take”:



Transcription: say Lord Jesus to give meal take in hand single baked bread (page 188r)

Translation: Lord Jesus spoke during a meal and took into hands some baked bread

(notice that we have a second word for hand, it may be something like “palm of the hand”)

or at this already mentioned sentence:



Transcription: later Lord take saint spirit (page 24v)

Translation: Later the Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit

It seems that “make” is some kind of placeholder word which can replace other words and mean make, take, get or even find.

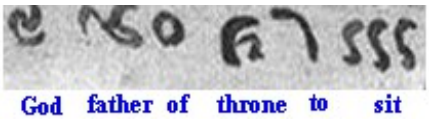
And there is yet another word which I would like to discuss:  See how it is used:



Transcription: later sit with Lord disciple to table (page 62v)

Translation: Later disciples sat with the Lord at the table

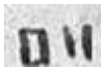
but



Transcription: sit to throne of father God (page 4v)

Translation: Father God sits at the throne

Our word may be once translated as “table” and in another case as “throne”. It seems to me that it is a generic word which may mean any furniture.

A similar case is with door/gate word  which may mean not only door but generally “do anything with door”. See the direct usage:



Transcription: later to golden **gate** at Joachim (page 17r)

Translation: And Joachim was near the Golden Gate

(it comes from this story: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joachim_and_Anne_Meeting_at_the_Golden_Gate)

but:



Transcription: and time of gate of father kingdom (page 18r)

Translation: And it is the time when **gates** to the kingdom of Father are **open**

(The sentence comes from the passage about holidays devoted to Holy Mary. Our word means here “open the gate”)



Transcription: later Lord gate in single place

Translation: And later the Lord was **locked** in some place

(The sentence comes from the Passion of Christ. Notice the passive voice – noun before verb and the verb is “gate” or better to say “lock the gate”)

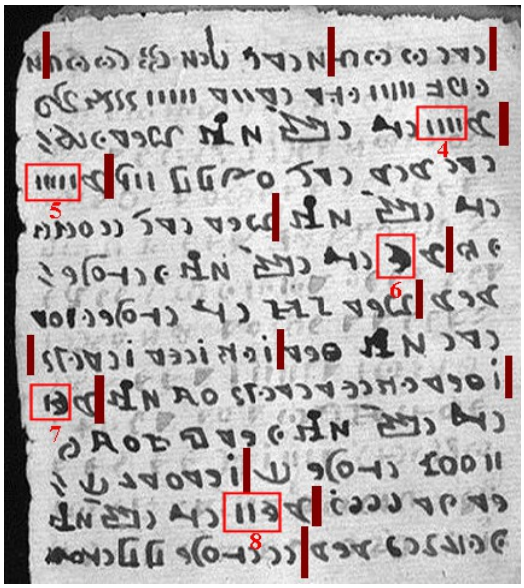
So as you can see the “gate/door” word may work both as noun or verb, just like English words “drink” or “rest”. As a verb it may mean both “open the door” and “close the door”, depending on wider context.

The “broad” meaning of some Rohonc words may be nicely explained if we assume that the Rohonc language has its roots in home sign language of our deaf author. When you speak with a language like English, you inherit a large vocabulary and as a child you learn it from others. But when you are a deaf child in the 16th century Hungary you start with zero words and you have to invent all yourself. It's quite natural that at first you have a single sign for a door and you use it when you mean “door” but also “open door” and “close door”. You need to communicate with your friends and they are probably “lazy” and don't want to learn a lot of signs from you. So need to use limited vocabulary to be understood.
When our author started writing the Codex he had to invent a lot of words for biblical own names and other specific stuff. But he already had the basic words like “make/take”, “door” or “furniture” and used them in a the Rohonc language in the same generic way like he used them in his home sign language.

5.10. Numbers

Many sentences containing numbers where already given as examples but only now we will formally discuss the numeric system used in the Rohonc Codex.
Numbers are often the first thing that gets deciphered in unknown, ancient scripts and this happens because of their regularity. It is also the case of the Rohonc Codex. My results can only confirm that the numbers of the Codex were already correctly read by the already mentioned Ottó Gyürk in the 1970s.

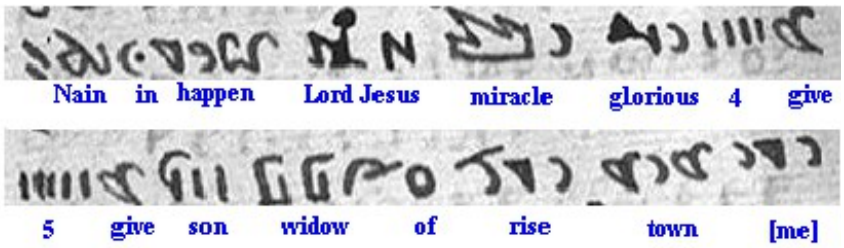
He noticed regular sequences of signs starting from the page 22v. Now I can say that it is a list of miracles made by Jesus. The list contains increasing numbers – 4th miracle, 5th miracle, 6th miracle and so on. You may



check the solution for that page.
Below you may see the image of that page with marked sentence beginnings and miracle numbers

Notice the sign  which basic meaning is “give” but which is also used to mark items in the list, something like a bullet point in English

Have a look at translation of the miracle number four:

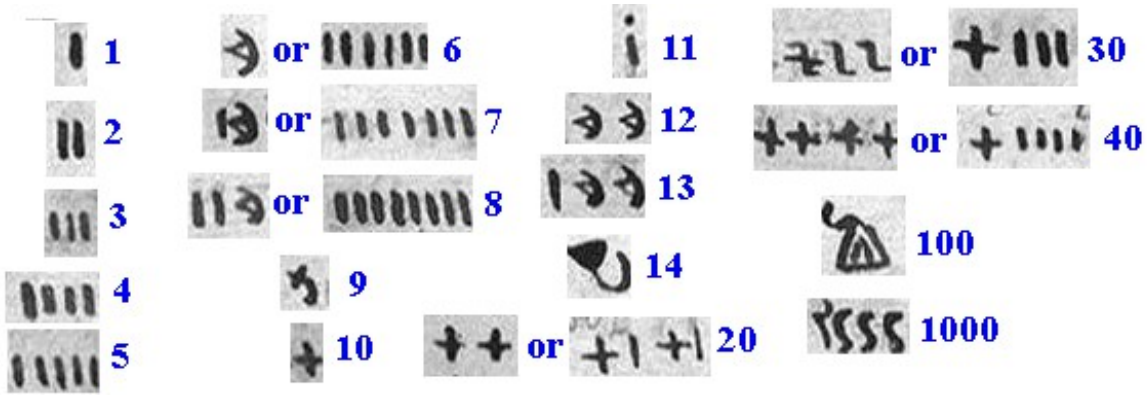


Transcription: give 4 glorious miracle Lord Jesus happen in Nain [me] town rise of widow son give 5

Translation: The 4th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus happened in the town of Nain. It was the ressurection of a son of a widow. The 5th (miracle)...

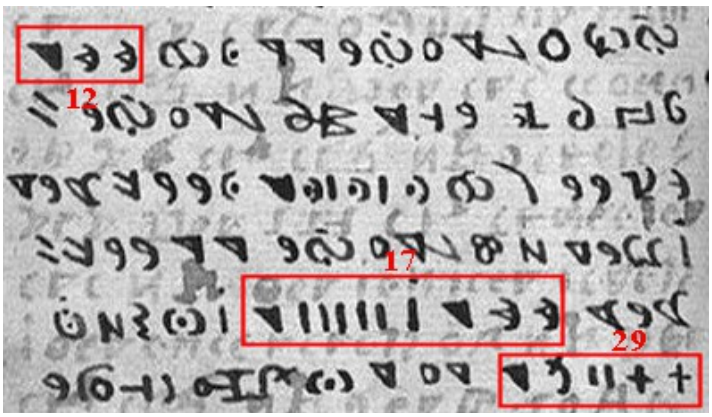
Notice that the "**widow**" word is made of "**virgin**" word and "**woman**" word. We know from the Bible that the woman was a widow (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raising_of_the_son_of_the_widow_of_Nain). And the symbol for "virgin" is used a lot together with "Holy Mary" symbol. While a woman having a son is certainly not a virgin, the author probably meant by "virgin" symbol not exactly "virgin" but rather "celibate" and assumed that widows don't have much sexual life so they may be called "celibate women".

Going back to numbers, here is the list of numbers used in the Rohonc Codex:



As you may see you often may express the same number in different ways. For some numbers you may use a unique symbol or build them from other symbols. And you may build them in several ways like **40** may be **4 * 10** or **10 + 10 + 10 + 10**.

The numbers make sense in many places. See for example some numbers from the life of Jesus (page 22r):

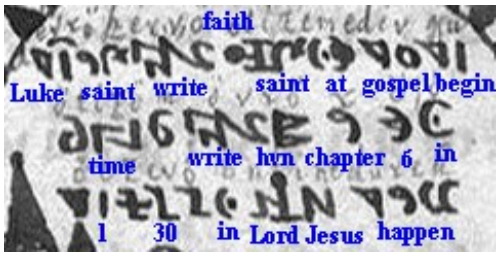


The text says that Jesus lived for **12** years in Egypt and then for **17** years in Galilee and then was **29** years old. All these three numbers are marked in the text. And the maths is right: **12 + 17 = 29**.

By the way this is a symbol for year:  which may however mean also day and generally feels to me like another generic word meaning something like "unit".

Notice how the author writes these numbers. 17 years is "**12 years and 5 years**". And 29 years is "**10 10 2 9 years**". This way of writing of the number "twenty" could be actually considered an error as you should write either "**10 10**" or "**2 10**" and now it is a little bit redundant. But it is what it is. The numbers in the Rohonc language may be written in many ways but sometimes the author chooses not the most logical way.

But he definitely likes numbers. When starting new passages he very often quotes the number of the biblical chapter and gives the age of Jesus at that moment, for example (page 175v):



Beginning of gospel of holy faith. Written by Saint Luke in the 6th chapter. Heavenly scripture. It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 31 years old.

Through the Codex the author is often wrong with biblical chapters, wrongly giving their numbers and evangelists. It became obvious to me when I was able to recognize biblical passages and parables. Yet sometimes he is right which makes me think that he was using the actual Bible with chapter numbers as we know them today, just he was chaotic and struggled with numbers so he often made errors.

Sometimes the author gives very precise numbers which aren't justified however. See page 76r:



Transcription: time happen Lord Jesus Christ in 30 [unit] and 3 [unit] and 5 month and 3 [unit]
Translation: It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 33 years and 5 months and 3 days old

This sentence speaks about an important event – ascension of Jesus to Heaven so it is the earthly life span of Jesus. Any biblical scholar wouldn't risk giving such a precise estimate today. Notice how the word  is used to mean both years and days.

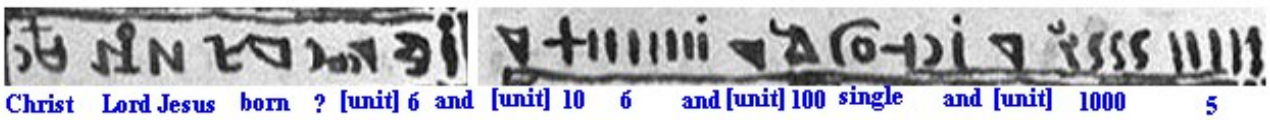
Another case of precision which isn't precise at all:



Transcription: of Adam moment time until Abraham single 100 [unit] and 10 10 [unit] (page 5v)
Translation: There were 120 years from Adam until time of Abraham

The biblical chronology in the Rohonc Codex is generally very fanciful, not similar at all to the modern estimates. It wasn't for sure the author's forte. Also, as you can see, the word meaning “single” or “some” may be also used in numbers to mean “one”. And we have an another word for time here, probably inspired by the hourglass and the sand falling in it:  When reading the text you must be careful not to confuse it with the hand word  And actually the author is quite careless and sometimes he writes “hand” when he means “time”

Going back to numbers again I must confess that I looked really hard through the Codex to find **the year when it was created**. Unfortunately such a date doesn't appear in the Codex. Instead we get the year of Jesus birth from the beginning of the world (page 21r):



Transcription: 5 1000 [unit] and single 100 [unit] and 6 10 [unit] and 6 [unit] ? Born Lord Jesus Christ
Translation: It was **5166** years (passed) when Lord Jesus Christ was born

Setting the date of birth of Jesus at the year 5166 is maybe not very obvious but is actually quite possible if we compare it to historical sources. Some well known calendar was Byzantine calendar but it set that date at

the year 5509: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Byzantine_calendar

However many different estimates were given in the past: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dating_creation

Many of the earliest Christians who used the Septuagint version of the Bible calculated creation as having occurred about 5500 BC, and Christians up to the Middle Ages continued to use this rough estimate: Clement of Alexandria (5592 BC), Theophilus of Antioch (5529 BC), Sextus Julius Africanus (5501 BC), Hippolytus of Rome (5500 BC), Panodorus of Alexandria (5493 BC), Maximus the Confessor (5493 BC), George Syncellus (5492 BC), Sulpicius Severus (5469 BC), Isidore of Seville (5336 BC) and Gregory of Tours (5200 BC). The Byzantine calendar has traditionally dated the creation of the world to September 1, 5509 BC.
The Chronicon of Eusebius (early 4th century) dated creation to 5228 BC ***while Jerome (c. 380, Constantinople) dated creation to 5199 BC****. In the Roman Martyrology, the Proclamation of the Birth of Christ formerly used this date, as did the Irish Annals of the Four Masters.*

The dating of Jerome (*https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chronicon_(Jerome*)) is especially interesting. In the Rohonc Codex Jesus is born at the year **5166** and dies at the year **5199** as He lives 33 years. And the same year 5199 is the year of Christ birth by Jerome. So it is possible that the author of the Codex was inspired by Jerome and just mixed the dates of birth and death of Jesus. After all, as I am trying to tell tell you, he liked numbers but wasn't very good with them.

It should be also noted that the Rohonc language has some special word for „first". If you want to say „second" you will use number „2", if you want to say „third" you will use number „3" but „first" is different from words „one" and „single". This is the word for "first": 

For an example have a look at the picture containing 3 commandments of God (page 13v). Check the translation to learn the reading of these commandments.



I believe we can label this case of "first" word as **suppletion**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Suppletion
Suppletion happens when two forms of the same word look completely different. The examples in the English language may be "one" and "first", "go" and "went" or "I" and "me". Suppletion usually happens for

the most basic and popular words, it is “one” and “first” but not “fourteen” and “fourteenth”. And the Rohonc language seems to follow this general rule as there is special word only for “first” but not for the next numeric adjectives.

If I had to make some summary of numeric system used in the Rohonc Codex, I would have to say that the selection of signs representing numbers in Rohonc Codex is certainly original and not identical to any known numeric system. Around 16th century there were many numeric system in use and there wasn't such a big domination of decimal system as we have it today. But still, none of these systems uses the same signs as the one used in the Codex, If you wish, you may check for comparisons:

• Roman: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Roman_numerals
• Hungarian: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Old_Hungarian_script
• Cyryllic: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cyrillic_numerals
• Glagolitic: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glagolitic_numerals
• Hebrew https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hebrew_numeral

In the end I'd like to add some observations. Have you noticed that there is a unique symbol for “6” but there isn't such a symbol for “5” like “V” in Roman numbers?



I suspect it may have its source in the way how the author, being deaf, showed numbers with his hands. He showed numbers from 1 to 5 with fingers of one hand but for 6 he didn't have enough fingers. So for 6 he had to make another sign like closed fist or some gesture and the symbol used for “6” it may be a stylized form of that gesture. Then, while writing the Codex, he realised that other people are using decimal system and for bigger numbers he never uses this “6” symbol but he left it for smaller numbers.

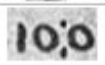
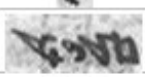
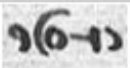
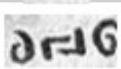
You should also notice that the symbol for “11” is the same as the extremely common word “and”: 
I don't have any good explanation for that at the moment but it certainly works this way.

5.11. Most frequent words

I believe it may be interesting to you to see the most common words used in the Rohonc Codex. It maybe some measure of the quality of the solution. If some weird words, very rare in the Bible and other religious texts would be very common in the Codex then you could suspect there is something wrong with the translation.

So have a look at the most common 50 words in the Rohonc Codex. The total counts come from all the Codex, both pages which were included in the current translation and the ones that weren't. I could make

some slight mistakes and skip an occurrence of some word or two but generally you may treat these results as 99% correct.

Rank	Word	Meaning	Count	Rank	Word	Meaning	Count
1		and	1683	26		2	305
2		at	1397	27		give	301
3		lord	1131	28		make/take	284
4		great	1009	29		God	278
5		to	852	30		angel	266
6		of	844	31		church	266
7		and later	794	32		day/year	253
8		[me]	707	33		Holy Mary	231
9		Lord Jesus	684	34		so	223
10		in	640	35		write	195
11		happen	555	36		Jew	190
12		go	552	37		all	187
13		disciple	478	38		order	185
14		world	450	39		Christ	180
15		heaven	426	40		die	174
16		saint	419	41		father	171
17		single	376	42		time	168
18		say	370	43		3	167
19		and say	359	44		Father God	166
20		son	358	45		see	158
21		Lord of Heaven	342	46		kingdom	155
22		power	339	47		with Lord	142
23		people	337	48		crowd	142
24		to/with	331	49		act/deed	141
25		Lord God	308	50		faith	140

These results are hardly surprising. The most common words in the Rohonc Codex could be generally

assigned to four groups:

- pronouns and conjunctions (and, to, at, of, in)
- common everyday words (go, say, see, people, see, single)
- religious words (lord, Lord Jesus, God, disciple, church, Holy Mary, saint)
- narration words (later, time, happened)

Some surprisingly common word is “world”. It was already mentioned that this word actually has a wider meaning than English “world” and also means something like “public”, “visible” or “outside”. So in most cases when Jesus does some public act then this word is used. It's a unique peculiarity of the Rohonc language.

Remember that some of these words are arbitrary. Is “Lord Jesus” a single word are are these two words - “Lord” and “Jesus”? The author always writes these two signs together and makes spaces before and after it so for me he treats it as a single word. But if you treat it as two words nothing wrong will happen too. And there are two “say” words and two “father” words in the list. Should they be treated as variants of the same word or two different words? Again, it is a choice of the researcher.

Notice also that all these words have assigned meanings. It was possible because these words are common. In case of rare words I was much more often unable to get their meaning from the context. If I were to give a very rough estimate, I would say that I have about 50% of words solved at these moment. Of course there may be errors between them, words solved in a wrong way. Unfortunately rare words are often crucial to understand the sentences and one unknown word may make a whole sentence impossible to read.

As you may also see, some really common English words like “be”, “the”, “if”, “where”, “when”, “who”, “yes”, “can” and others as absent on this list and I would say that they are generally absent in the Rohonc language. Also the use of pronouns is much more limited than in English.

My impression is that the sentences in the Rohonc language are shorter than in English and often skip words which aren't absolutely necessary for understanding. It makes them much more ambiguous and harder to understand for the modern reader but it probably worked for the author who already memorised the stories from the Bible and used the Codex just a reminder.

6. The author

In the previous chapters I discussed the features of Rohonc script and language. I mentioned several times that I believe that the author was a deaf person and the Rohonc language is written and extended version of his sign language. In the current chapter I'd like to discuss more about the possible identity of the author.

First of all, I won't give you his family name or even nationality. I don't know it and it is probably not mentioned in the text. I'm writing “probably” as I haven't read all the text and there is some doubt about the “last page” (there is more in **The last page** chapter about it). But even if it was there, it would be probably some unique symbol, impossible to read.

Still I have some observations and hypotheses that I believe may be valuable. I don't claim that they are 100% true and it may be very hard at the moment to prove if they are true or not but I think that they are probable. So have it in mind when you will be reading the following chapters.

I also have some ideas how the Codex could finally find its place in the collection of Gusztáv Batthyány. See the chapter **Possible history of the Codex** for it.

Now let's try to make some summary what has been said about the author of the Codex so far and maybe expand it a little bit:

1) I believe he was a young man taking lessons in Christian religion. He was possibly a teenager because it is the age when you get education. Also the amateurish nature of the picture is nicely explained by assuming that he was a kid. And finally, there is a bigger chance to invent something such as original and unique as the Rohonc Codex in your younger age than when you are older and your thinking is more “rigid”.

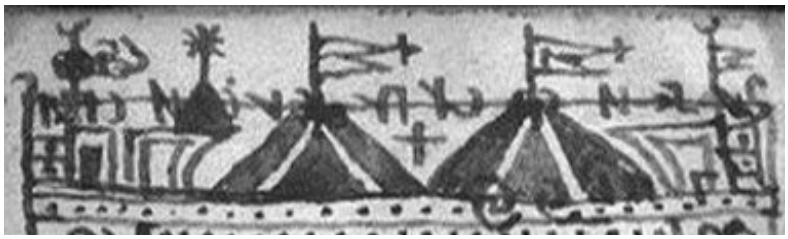
2) Actually there were two of them, the student and the teacher. It was already mentioned in the previous chapter **The creation of the language** So they sat with the Bible (and other sources but mostly Bible) and the tutor was reading the chosen passages and translating it to the sign language. Sometimes he was translating it quite directly, sometimes he could make shortcuts or add something of his own. Then the student was writing it down in the Rohonc language and again at that moment he could change something in the story.

3) I believe that the author was a man, not a woman. As you maybe noticed, I use the “he” form everywhere. Let me argue a bit for that:
a) One argument is pure statistics. Most handwritten manuscripts were written by males and most constructed languages were also made by males, although there are exceptions like Hildegard of Bingen.

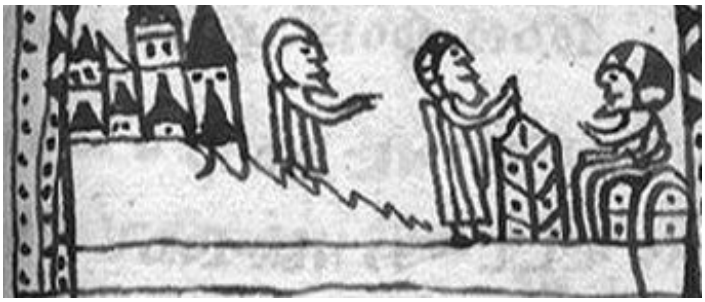
b) Another statistical argument is that men got much better education than women in the past and writing the Codex requires such an education

c) The author seems to show interest in numbers (see the chapter **5.10. Numbers**). It is stereotypically linked more to boys than girls

d) The author is a bit messy and chaotic. He makes errors and corrects them by ugly scribbling over them. He confuses his own words. He starts typing some text and then changes his mind and draws some picture over it, see for example page 40v. Stereotypically girls are more tidy and pedantic than boys

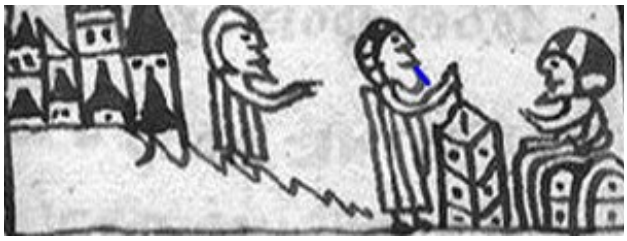


e) there is an interesting picture at the page 175v. It illustrates the story of Jesus talking to a Samaritan woman. In the picture we can see Jesus, the woman and a disciple of Jesus coming back from town:



https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Samaritan_woman_at_the_well

Look at the woman, she is in the centre. She has a very unnatural long chin. Do you know what happened?
I marked a detail for you:



The author was most possibly initially going to draw a man and not a woman. A man with a pointed beard like all men in the Codex, including angels. He realised his mistake at the last moment and corrected it as much as he could but it resulted in the strange shape of the chin.

There are very few women in the pictures in the Codex. If you were a girl and you had to draw 50 males and one female, would you make a mistake at the female and started drawing her with a spiky beard? Probably

not, you would pay extra attention to that character and draw her in a distinct way than men.

While all these arguments are not overwhelming, they support that idea that the author was male.

4) I believe that the author was from a noble and well-do family

This assumption is logical if we accept the earlier assumption that he had a tutor. Tutoring requires money. Also the paper was quite expensive in the 16th century. And the pictures in the Codex may be amateurish but they show some knowledge of sacral art (see the chapter Cultural background). A folk artist would be probably not following these conventions. Also have a look at this picture (page 29r):



The crude nature of the picture makes it hard to be sure of anything but it is possible that Jesus and apostles in the picture are eating with **forks**. If it was the truth, then forks in 16th century in Hungary and neighbour countries were used only by rich families which supports that the author belonged to nobility.

6.1 Was he really deaf?

In the current chapter I'll try to argue why I believe that the author was deaf. Some of these information was already said but I'll will be good to collect it in one place and develop further. Treat it not as a complete proof which may be hard to obtain but rather some observations that may turn valuable but certainly need evaluation of other people.

1) Practical reason

Being deaf he had a practical reason to develop a new language. Of course he could just do it for fun but doing a serious work without any good reason is less probable that doing it with a good reason.

2) Nature of the script

A very serious hint is in the nature of the Rohonc script. As I tried to prove, it is logographic in its nature, without any phonetic component. It is actually very impractical for a standard person. You cannot write names like Jesus, Herod or Peter just as they sound. You have to invent signs or combinations of signs for them. Or use definitions like “name of husband of Mary” for Joseph. For any new person introduced you have to invent a new word and then you have to remember it.

Writing with logographic script when you have Latin or Cyrillic letters is a giant step back. And there is no chance that someone from a wealthy family, living in central Europe in 16th century didn't have access to any books and had to invent everything from scratch. Many symbols in the Codex are clearly inspired by known letters. So why he just didn't use them like everyone does?

When you are deaf, it suddenly makes sense. You don't write the phonetic component of words because it just doesn't exist for you. You don't know sounds, your reality is silence. So you need a new script and a new language that would express just ideas without sounds.

3) Nature of the language

I have tried to show in the previous chapters that the Rohonc language has some similar features to sign languages like:

- relatively simple grammar
- lack of “to be” word (zero copula)
- plural case by noun repetition (reduplication)
- limited use of pronouns
- limited vocabulary and generic words

4) Hints in the pictures

The previous arguments were already mentioned before but now I'd like to show you something new. This claim is probably controversial but I believe that in many pictures we have people talking with hands in sign language. Have a look:


page 9v


page 40v


page 45r


page 65r


page 66v


page 68v


page 88v


page 90v


page 101v


page 154v


page 163v


page 177v

Notice that in all these pictures that characters are making some gestures with their hands. And these are just examples, there are more of such pictures in the Codex. Other researchers suggested that it may be a kind of blessing but blessing doesn't really make sense in the context of Jesus talking to Pilate (page 40v) or people sitting at the table and blessing each other (page 68v).
And what if they are talking in a sign language?

"Wait a moment!" you may say. "Jesus didn't talk in sign language after all. And the author must have realised it.".

Well, He was most probably neither blonde nor black nor lived in a Renaissance world. People in most cases realised it and still depicted Him in their chosen way:





And actually the Rohonc Codex author seems to do the same. His pictures are amateurish but we may be sure that they present his contemporary world and not the first century Palestine. The depicted towns have Central European "vibe" and Roman soldiers actually look like Turkish soldiers from the 16th century. See the Cultural background chapter for more details.

In the past and even today people made Jesus in the pictures **similar to them**. They wanted Him to be **relatable**, not some foreign character from a far land but someone they could identify with.

For me it is really possible that a deaf man talking in a sign language would consciously depict Jesus as also talking with hands in a sign language.

Also look at these pictures:

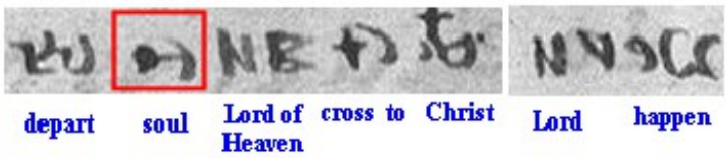

page 170r


page 202v

In both pictures Jesus has in His hand … something. These things are actually words from the Rohonc script. The left one means **power**, **powerful** or **a lot** and the right one means **soul**. Look at some examples.



And Lord God (made) by His power waves from 4 sides to flood … (page 8r)
(or "made powerful waves", the sentence comes from the story of Ark of Noah)



And Lord Christ's soul at the cross departed to the Lord of Heaven (page 57v)

So Jesus has some words at His hands. Think now how modern comic books work. People are saying something and these words appear in speech bubbles close to their mouth. Actually this convention was already known even in the Middle Ages:



And what if you speak not with your mouth but with your hands? Where the words should appear in a picture? Maybe nobody did it before in any illustration but it would be logical if the words appears close not to your mouth but to your hands, just like in the examples above.

Decide yourself if these arguments convince you. I realise that are not a complete proof but for me they make it much probable that the author was a deaf person.

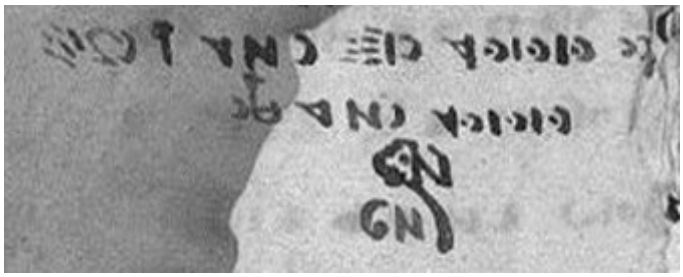
6.2. The last page

It is possible (but not much for me) that there is a signature of the author in the "last page" of the manuscript. Let me discuss it in the current chapter.

First of all, we don't truly know which is the last page of the Codex. A few last pages in the physical Codex are loose and were probably mixed up many times by different people that got Codex in their hands. And my

strong suspicion is that some last pages don't really belong to the Codex but are rather some dirty notes, a sketchbook of the author.

For me, the best candidate for “true” last page is page **222r**. It contains something resembling a final signature of the author:



Old documents often had a similar thing in the last page, called “**colophon**”:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Colophon_(publishing)
Colophons sometimes contained the name of the book author but not always. There were longer and shorter ones. Sometimes they had just some invocation like a common one "**Finished, thank God**".

Before we discuss the possible colophon in the Rohonc Codex I would like to show you my understanding of the last few verses from the page 222r. It is one of the weaker (quite unsure) parts of my translation but here it goes:

Because there is a mission ... from the Son of God. And it is great illumination and salvation which is great illumination. And we believe and tell about (the things) that Lord Jesus said. That were told to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven. And which spread all over the great Earth. And the Earth will be free, by the power of the Lord. By the Lord Christ. ***Thank? Lord God.***

You may check the translation to see how it works word by word but now I would like to focus on the last sentence which is our presumed colophon. It for certain contains “Lord God” word  but there is another unique symbol which may be the name of the author or not:



I see the following possibilities:
a) it is something like “thanks” or “grace” which would make the sentence “**Thank God**” (“Deo gratias”) or “**By the grace of God**” (“Dei gratia”)

b) It is just some graphical ornate element which are sometimes used in colophons:



It may be even a stylized wax stamp on a thread:



c) It is indeed a symbol for the name of the author. In such case the "colophon" would be the author signature, something like "**John of God**".

At this moment I am unable to tell what this sign really is. Unfortunately if it even was the name of the author, then we most probably would be unable to read it anyway.

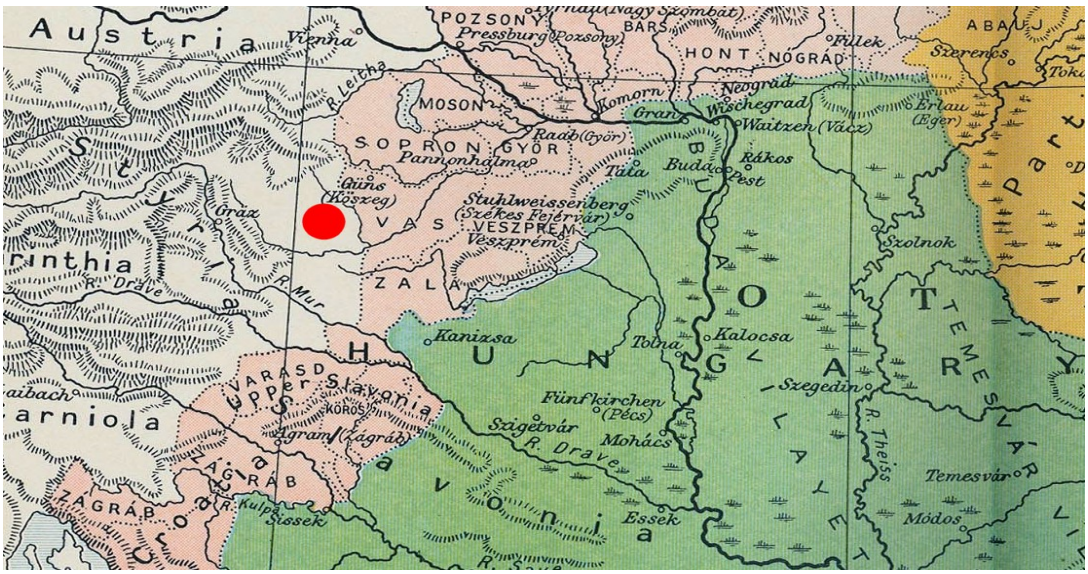
There is also a rather small chance that it is some heraldic symbol like some part of the coat of arms of the author. In such case it could be helpful in establishing the identity of him if we recognized the coat of arms. I will leave it for another researchers, if anyone is willing to take the challenge.

6.3. Cultural background

In the current chapter I would like to discuss hints about the author identity that we can get from his pictures. In this chapter we will discuss just pictures, see the next chapter for the hints present in the text.

I'd like to stress that I am not any kind of expert on the history of art so treat my opinions cautiously. There are possibly more experienced people who could tell more about it.

My first impression is that the Rohonc Codex was probably created somewhere near Rohonc. Please notice that it doesn't mean that is Hungarian. As I said before, Reihnitz/Rohonc is a borderland town where many nations lived and live close to each other. Have a look at the map of 16th century central Europe, I marked the position of Rohonc for you:



As you may see, if the author lived somewhere near Rohonc then he could be Hungarian or Austrian but he also could be of Slavic descent. He could even be a Turk or a Jew but it's less probable as he was a devoted Christian.

Turks may be not so obvious choice for you if you are not familiar with the European history but in the past there was such thing as **Ottoman Empire.** It started as small Turkish-only country but later spread over all the Balkans and some of Hungarian lands.



The Ottoman empire in 1683

If the author of the Codex lived in the 16th century somewhere near Rohonc then he lived very near to the Ottoman Empire. Or he even lived in the Ottoman Empire which is however less possible as it was not so easy to be a Christian there. I'll try to show the Turkish trails in the Codex later.

In the Rohonc Codex there are many pictures which show buildings and entire towns. The pictures illustrate life of Jesus but it is quite obvious for me that they don't show the architecture of the 1st century Palestine where Jesus lived. They show the world of the author, and not of Jesus. It was a very common practice in the past – medieval and Renaissance paintings show the contemporary architecture and clothes and not the "correct", historical ones. And now have a look at some selected pictures:


page 8v


page 14v


page 15v


page 21r


page 28v


page 65r


page 83r


page 97v


page 107v


page 109v


page 175v


page 211v

I would say that:

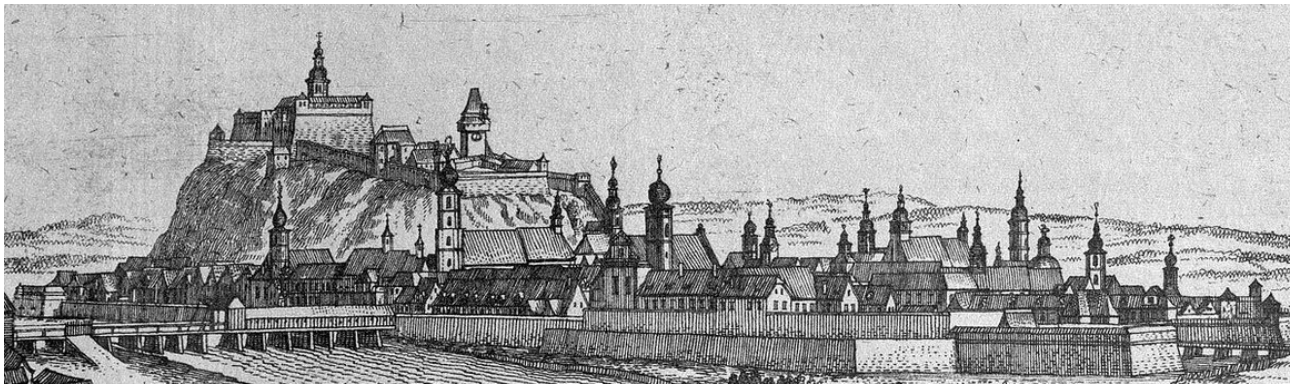
a) The drawings are amateurish but the architecture has a Central European "vibe", the author likes especially to put a lot of church towers into his pictures

b) There is also a lot of mountains in the pictures

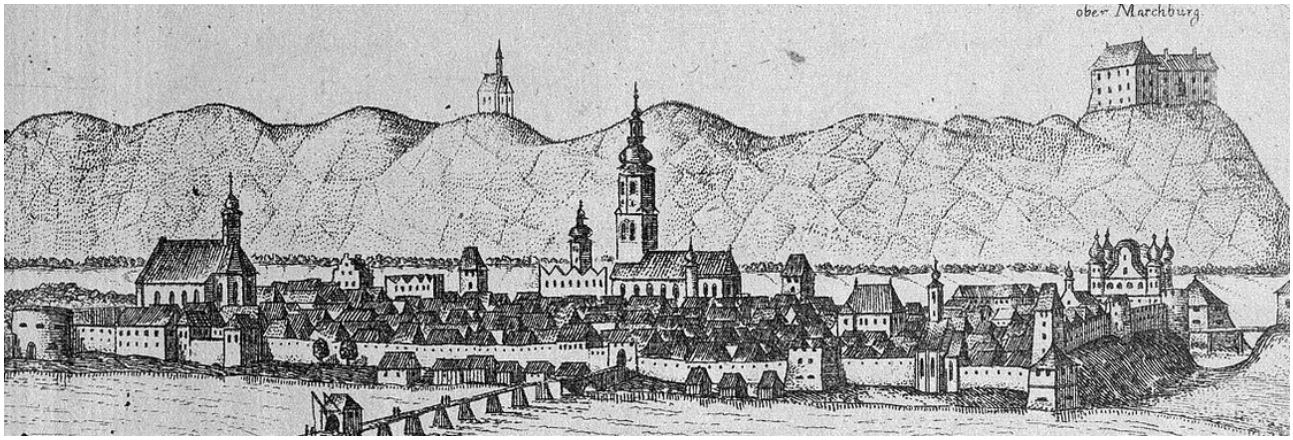
c) The symbols at the rooftops are a mixed bag containing crosses, stylized crosses, some stars and Muslim half-crescents. It would make a perfect sense if the author lived near Rohonc where Christian and Muslim culture coexisted (although not very peacefully as we know).

To be precise, I don't believe that the Codex was created exactly in Rohonc and stayed there through all of its existence. It was probably created somewhere nearby and is somehow related to the family of **Batthyány** as it was ultimately found in their collection. And **Batthyánys** resided not only in Hungary but also in Bosnia and Croatia. See the following chapters and this link: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Batthy%C3%A1ny

For a comparison have a look at old pictures of towns relatively close to Rohonc:



Graz, Austria. About 100 kilometers from Rohonc



Maribor, Slovenia. About 170 kilometers from Rohonc

Can you see these towers and mountains? It is quite similar. Of course there are other similar places around the Europe but the neighbour area of Rohonc is at least possible.

And now look at some pictures of Roman soldiers in the Codex:



page 37v



page 44r



page 45r



page 59r

They actually don't look like Roman soldiers at all. One of them at the rightmost picture is even carrying a crossbow which were unknown to Romans. For me they are actually quite similar to Turkish soldiers from the 16th century. Their long, spiky caps make them similar to infantry soldiers called **janissaries**: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Janissary







These distinctive caps are called "**börk**": https://equipment.fandom.com/wiki/B%C3%B6rk

In the Bible Romans soldiers are essentially bad guys. If the author of the Codex was a Christian living somewhere near the Ottoman Empire then it is very logical that he used images of Turkish soldiers for Romans. In the 16th century the Christian countries in Central Europe were at constant war with the Turks so they fitted perfectly for biblical villains.

And if we are talking about pictures in the Codex I would like to discuss one more thing about them. It was often told here that they are quite amateurish. It makes sense if we assume that the author was a teenager. A mature man who couldn't draw well would probably be aware of his limitations and just wouldn't draw.

But there is an extra thing about these pictures. They may be amateurish when it comes to the technique but they aren't folk art. The author shows that he knows several conventions in the sacral art and I would like to discuss it now.
At the page 14v we have a picture which shows Jesus both entering Jerusalem on a donkey and expelling the merchants from the Jerusalem temple:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Triumphal_entry_into_Jerusalem
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleansing_of_the_Temple



Notice that we have two Jesuses in one picture. It may seem a bit strange to a common viewer but it was a common practice in the past. The same person may appear several times in the same picture which merges different scenes. Such a motif is known as **continuous narrative**:
http://www.italianrenaissanceresources.com/units/unit-6/essays/continuous-narrative-pictorial-deja-vu/



The Nativity and the Adoration of the Magi. Notice two Marys

As we can see, the author was familiar with that technique.
Then, in the **page 75v** we have a picture which may be at first totally unclear to the viewer:



This picture shows ascension of Jesus and the nearby text tells about the ascension of Jesus indeed. The way how it is shown is a bit informally called "**disappearing feet**" because we only see the bottom part of Jesus ascending to Heaven. Sometimes it was suggested that such depiction contains some subtle humour:
https://imaginemdei.blogspot.com/2017/05/iconography-of-ascension-part-iii-of-iv.html



Again the author shows that he has some knowledge of sacral art.

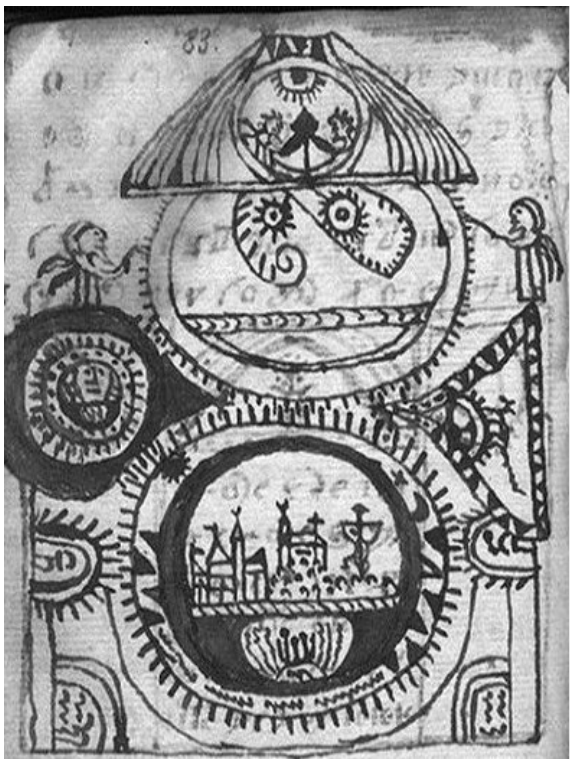
Then in the page 26r we see Christ at the cross and angels collecting His blood to chalices:

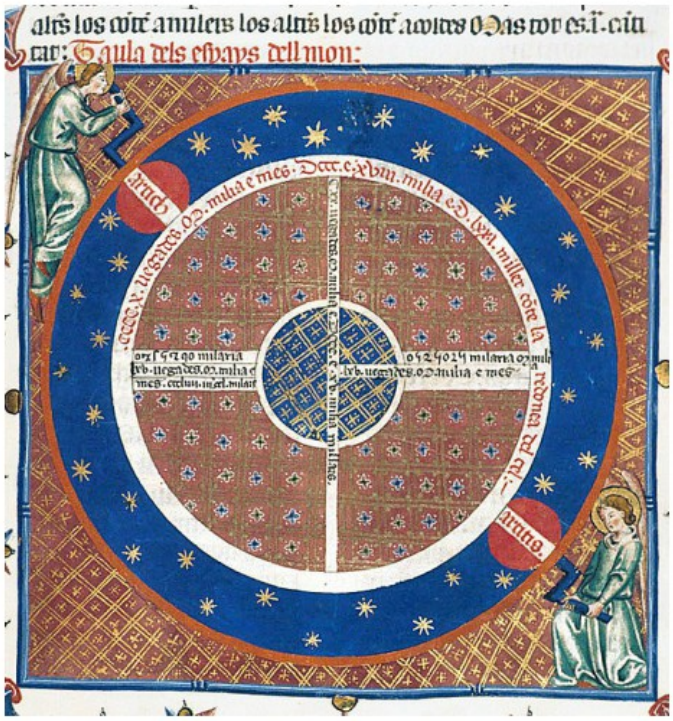


This is again a known motif in old sacral art: And the interesting thing is that is mostly present in the art of western Christianity and practically absent in the art of eastern Orthodox Christianity which again gives us valuable information about the author.
See some example of angels collecting blood to chalices:



And I would like to show one more picture from the Codex (page 83r) together with a reference picture from another manuscript:





In the Rohonc Codex picture we can see here a model of the world presented as some clock-like mechanism. It may look strange but it is actually quite standard depiction for the 16th century. The planets are connected gears of these mechanism and they move each other. The initial movement is made by angels as it was believed at that time, The biggest gear at the bottom is Earth. We can see cities at the surface of it and possibly the damned ones in Hell, deep inside the Earth.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Celestial_spheres
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamics_of_the_celestial_spheres
This picture shows again that the author knew the trends in the current art and science, which seems to confirm the idea that while his pictures may be called amateurish, he was not a naive, folk artist but a man who got proper education.

6.4. The Slavic connection

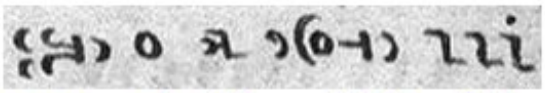
There is not much evidence about the author's identity in the text itself. He tells the well known biblical stories that anyone could tell, just he does it in his constructed language. And he never reveals anything personal, at least in the text that I was able to read. It's not surprising, the authors of old manuscripts very often were anonymous, working not for personal fame but “ad maiorem Dei gloriam”, for the greater glory of God. The pictures may suggest that he comes from the lands not so far away of Rohonc, probably somewhere near the border of the Ottoman Empire. Can we say anything more from the text?

I have found some possible, subtle hint that I would like to present you now. Decide yourself if it is convincing for you. Have a look at the following words of Rohonc language. As you can see they are one of

the most common words in the Codex and “and” word is actually the most common word in the Codex which makes perfect sense:

Word	Meaning	Rank	Count
	and	1	1683
	of, by, about, from, with	6	846
	to, with	24	331

The “and” word was already introduced in **Pronouns** chapter. The other two are quite generic and sometimes feel “illogical” or unnecessary in some sentences but I tried to give some general meaning of them. Have a look at some examples with “**o**” word:

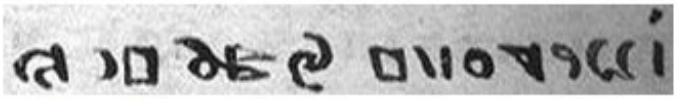


rogue of say single later

Transciption: later single say **of** rogue (page 153v)

Translation: And then one **of** the rogues said

(sentence comes from the scene of Jesus being crucified with two thieves)

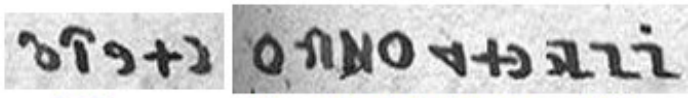


Jerusalem window angel God gate of given and

Transciption: and given **of** gate God angel window Jerusalem (page 186r)

Translation: And angels of God were at the gate **of** Jerusalem and in the windows

(The sentence is ambiguous, other translations like “**angels were at the doors and windows of Jerusalem**” are possible too. It comes from the story of True Cross and from the scene of triumphant bringing the True Cross into Jerusalem)



lamb sacrificial of world Lord of Simeon say

Transcription: say Simeon of Lord world of sacrificial lamb

Translation: Simeon said: "The Lord will be sacrificial lamb for this world"

(More direct translation keeping the “of” words would be “**Simeon said of the Lord: 'He will be sacrificial lamb of this world'**”)



light to Father of Lord sit of

Transcription: of sit Lord **of** Father to light (page 195v)

Translation: And He sits **by** the Lord, **by** the Father in the light

(we know from the bigger context that the sentence is about Jesus)

As you may see the "of" word is used in a bit random way and the sentences have a very loose word order but you should see the general meaning of it.

And now have a look at some examples with "**c**" word:



Transcription: and given lord go **to** saint John (page24r)

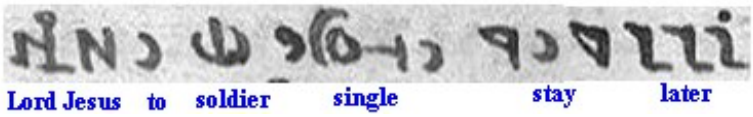
Translation: And the Lord was taken **to** Saint John

(Literally "Lord was gone to Saint John", noun before verb means passive voice)



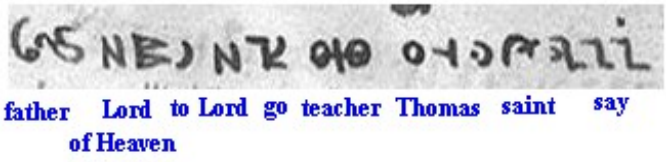
Transcription: sit Lord Jesus **to** furniture **to** disciple (page 30v)

Translation: Lord Jesus sat **at** the table **with** disciples



Transcription: later stay single soldier to Lord Jesus (page 43v)

Translation: And later some soldier stayed with Lord Jesus



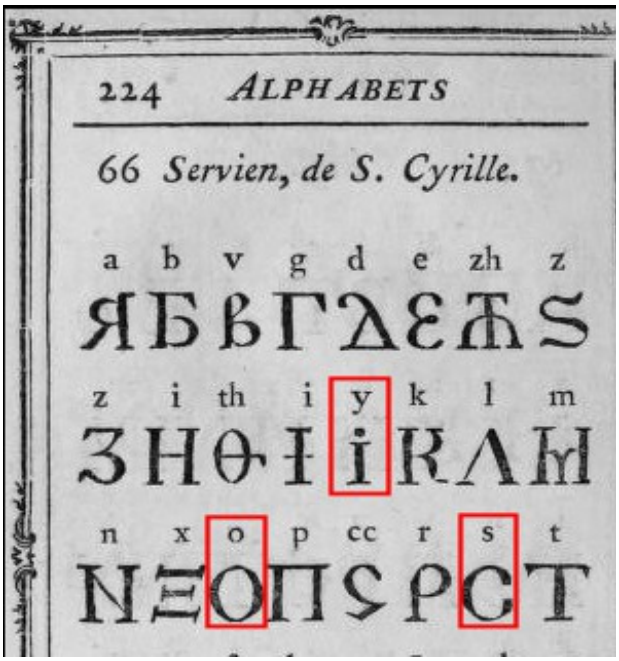
Transcription: say saint Thomas teacher go Lord to Lord of Heaven father (page 130v)

Translation: And Saint Thomas said: "Teacher, does the Lord comes from Lord of Heaven, the Father?"

(Or "Teacher, will the Lord go to the Lord of Heaven, the Father?". Both translations are possible, there is no special word for "from")

As you may see the “C” word in Rohonc language is quite generic and more “wide” than English “to” word. It generally means some relationship of two objects”

All these words “i”, “o” and “c” are letters in Latin alphabet and also letters in some variants of Cyrillic alphabet which is important for our case. Below you can see the old Serbian alphabet with proper letters marked (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Serbian_Cyrillic_alphabet) :



Notice that in Cyrillic you read “C” letter as English “s”.

All these letters are also words in all Slavic languages. Practically in all of them:

- the basic meaning for **i** is “**and**”

- the basic meaning for **O** is “**about**”

- the basic meaning for **C** (written in Cyrillic) or **S/Z** (written in Latin) is “**with**”

See these links for Croatian language as an example:

https://glosbe.com/hr/en/i

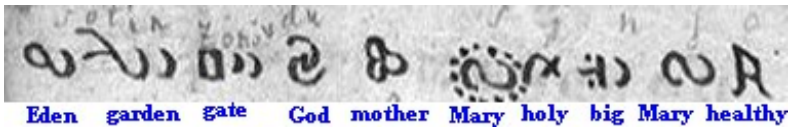
https://glosbe.com/hr/en/o

https://glosbe.com/hr/en/s

So we have three very basic words in the Rohonc language which have roughly the same meaning as

the same looking words in Slavic languages.

There are also some other subtle hints that Rohonc language was slightly inspired by Slavic languages.
At the page 137v we have a prayer to Holy Mary which starts with this sentence:



Transcription: healthy Mary big holy Mary mother God gate Garden Eden (page 137v)
Translation: Be healthy Mary, great holy Mary, mother of God, the gate to the garden of Eden!

The same "healthy" word is used by angel Gabriel during the Annunciation:



Transcription: say angel Gabriel healthy at virgin Mary humble Mary (page 18r)
Translation: Angel Gabriel said: "Be healthy Virgin Mary, humble Mary!"

And we know that the word used for greeting means **heal/healthy/health** from several other sentences like:



Transcription: later heal ear stay (page 36v)
Translation: And then the ear got healed
(the sentence is coming from this story: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malchus)

So Rohonc language uses "**Be healthy**" as a greeting used for Holy Mary. This form is absent both in Latin which uses "**Ave Maria",** English which uses "**Hail Mary**" and many other languages. But surprisingly "health" word appears in Western and South Slavic languages – it is "**Zdravo Marijo**" in Croatian where "zdrav" is "healthy", "**Zdrowaś Maryjo**" in Polish and some others.

Therefore we have here a linguistic calque (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Calque), a phrase loaned exactly from Slavic languages to Rohonc language.

Is it all a coincidence? Decide yourself. For me it is too much for a coincidence.
It doesn't mean yet that the author was of Slavic descent. And it certainly doesn't mean that he spoke some Slavic language. Remember that if we assume that he was deaf then he didn't spoke any language known to us. He used just his own, unique sign language that was his native and only language. He could belong to

some culture and nationality but not language.

But for me it is a strong suggestion that he had access to books written in some Slavic language in a Cyrillic script. And while he wasn't able to learn to read them fully, he managed to learn what these very basic, short and common words mean.

Any further deduction becomes very unsure and speculative. But I'll try to give you some hypothetical story in the next chapter anyway.

6.5. Possible history of the Codex

In the current chapter I would like to present a very hypothetical story of the Rohonc Codex. As I said before, I am unable to give you the name of the author but that's what I believe about him:

- he was male
- he was deaf
- he was from a noble, wealthy family
- he was tutored as a kid by monks / priests in religious matters

And so as a result of this tutoring he created the Rohonc Codex in his own constructed language. I believe that he was very young, even a teenager at that moment.

And if you wonder if a teenager was able to make some constructed language (quite rough to be honest), think of some modern teenagers who were able to write advanced computer programs or hack into some computer systems. Making a simple, constructed language isn't really any bigger challenge than that.

We know that he wrote the Codex at a Venetian paper made in the **1530s** (see the chapter **Known history of the Rohonc Codex**). It's most probable that the paper was used soon after it was made. That would make our author been born in the **1510s**.

Then we have a big gap of over 300 years and the Codex is found in the year **1838** in the collection of **Gusztáv Batthyány.** Are we able to fill that gap somehow?

I hope that one day someone well versed in the history of Hungary and especially the history of Batthyánys will be able to say more but as for now I would like to make my humble attempt. For me some person very tempting to be linked to the Codex is a member of Batthyány family called **Boldizsár Batthyány**. See the Wikipedia link in Hungarian (no English version) and use auto-translate if needed: https://hu.wikipedia.org/wiki/Batthy%C3%A1ny_Boldizs%C3%A1r_(%C3%A9tekfog%C3%B3mester)

I can also recommend you a very thorough work by Dóra Bobory about him:

Boldizsár Batthyány (c. 1542–1590): Erudition, Natural Sciences, Patronage and Friendship in the Life of a Sixteenth-Century Hungarian Nobleman
https://www.etd.ceu.edu/2007/mphbod01.pdf

Boldizsár (or Balthasar) lived in the years **1543-1590** which would be slightly after the Rohonc Codex was created. He is famous for being a kind of scholar with a slightly "paranormal twist", deeply interested in things like astrology and alchemy but also more conventional sciences like history, medicine or geography. In the later years of his life he built a vast library of books. For me it is a very probable moment when the Rohonc Codex could get into the hands of Batthyány family. As it was a kind of mysterious curiosity, it would certainly interest Balthasar. And while I couldn't find confirming information, it is quite possible that some books of Balthasar after many years could find their place in the collection of Gusztáv Batthyány.

Boldizsár Batthyány was linked to the town of **Güssing** (*Németújvár* in Hungarian) which is actually just about 35 kilometers from Rohonc: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/G%C3%BCssing

There is a castle in Güssing which was purchased in 1524 by Batthyánys. It is a place where Boldizsár stayed for a lot of time (as an aristocrat he travelled between his residences) and it is the most possible place where he hold his collection of books: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/G%C3%BCssing_Castle
And now let me quote Dóra Bobory about the Güssing castle:

Boldizsár's great-uncle, Ferenc Batthyány (1497–1566) was the brother of Boldizsár Batthyány II, the father of Kristóf. Boldizsár II died young leaving the care of his son, and later that of his grandsons, to Ferenc and his wife ***Katalin Svetkovics*** *(1505/10–1575). Ferenc was among the few men who not only participated in but also survived the battle of Mohács. The couple did not have children of their own, nevertheless – or rather because of this –, they treated Boldizsár and Gáspár like their own children,* ***and they very much welcomed the children of other noblemen in their court as well, taking charge of their education. This way, an informal school was created in their castle in Németújvár.***

I marked the important fragments. So there was a school for children from noble families in the Güssing castle. And we may assume that they were taught religion there.
Notice also that **Svetkovics** is a Slavic name. If you read the work of Dóra Bobory, you will see a mix of Hungarian, Slavic and German names. Both children being taught at the Güssing castle and their tutors were most probably also such a mix of nationalities.

Let me now present some hypothesis. I am unable to prove it but it seems possible to me:
The Rohonc Codex author was one of the children taught at the Güssing castle

If we assume it, the chronology of events would look that way as below. I used “ca.” abbreviation for “circa” when the date is approximate and don't use it when the date is precise

- **ca. 1515**: The author of the Rohonc Codex is born. He is born deaf or becomes deaf very quickly due to some illness or accident before he manages to learn the spoken language

- **1524:** The castle in Güssing is purchased in Batthyánys. Soon after they start there an informal school for children from noble families

- **ca. 1530-1535:** The author takes education at the Güssing Castle. His tutor may have some experience with monastic sign languages which helps him to work with the author. They probably work with books written in some Slavic language in Cyrillic script. **During the education the Rohonc Codex is created** by the author mainly for himself as a mean of writing down the biblical stories which he isn't able to read in any standard language. The Codex was written on a paper made in 1530s which we know by the Venetian seal present on it

- **1543** Boldizsár Batthyány is born

- **ca. 1570-1590:** Boldizsár gets the Rohonc Codex as a gift. It may be gifted to him by the author himself who at that moment is an elderly man by or he gets it after the author's death from his family. Generally the author and his family are loyal to Batthyánys and may feel a kind of gratitude to them. The mysterious nature of the Codex is interesting to Boldizsár so he includes it into his collection. He may realise the nature of the script and language used in the Codex or not. If he realises it then any notes about it made by him didn't survive unfortunately

- **1590:** Boldizsár Batthyány dies. The Codex stays in his library inherited by his descendants

- **ca. 1650-1659:** Adam I. Batthyány (1610–1659) significantly rebuilds the castle in Rohonc in a baroque style. The castle was earlier was a simple military fort and after the reconstruction it became a splendid aristocratic residence. It is a possible time when the Codex together with other books were moved from Güssing to Rohonc:
  https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Schloss_Rechnitz
  https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/%C3%81d%C3%A1m_Batthy%C3%A1ny

- **1743:** a possible note about the Codex is made in the catalogue of the Batthyánys' Rohonc library: "*Hungarian prayers in one volume, size duodecimo*"

- **1838:** the Rohonc Codex is discovered as Gusztáv Batthyány donates his collection of books to the Hungarian state

As you may see I don't give you the name of the author. I am actually quite pessimistic about the chances of learning it at some moment even if my hypothesis of him being a student at the court of Batthyánys were true.

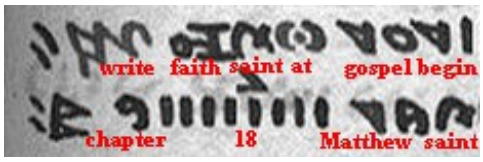
In the 16th century being disabled in some way was treated a some kind of social stigma, a reason to be ashamed of, and sometimes even as some punishment from God. A blind or deaf child from a noble family wouldn't be able to became a leader of his people in the future. He would be considered mostly "useless". He would get support and as much education as possible from his family but it is very possible that he wouldn't be mentioned in any chronicles. I did some limited search for deaf people in Hungarian noble families in the 16th century and, as you may expect, I came out with nothing. We cannot be sure about his nationality as well. People at the court of Batthyánys were of mixed descent and mixed marriages were also common. He was most probably of Hungarian, Slavic (without going into details) or German/Austrian descent but any more detailed hypothesis isn't justified at the moment,.

But maybe one day someone will be more successful with establishing his identity. Who knows?

7. Biblical references

The Rohonc Codex may be very unusual when it comes to the language and script but its content, after a closer inspection, actually seems pretty standard. Most of the stories included in the Codex seem to be a retelling of well known Biblical stories, especially the ones coming from New Testament and telling about the life of Jesus. They are never exact translations of the Biblical text but in many cases follow it quite closely which in many cases gave us the possibility of being able to decipher the text.

Actually the author of the Codex often mentions his sources in the text, for example:



Beginning of the gospel of holy faith. Written by Saint Matthew in 18th chapter (page 202v)

The problem with these references is that they are in most cases wrong. According to my calculations only 16 references were correct while 29 ones where wrong. It makes only 35% of references correct.
We may discuss why it happens so. My theory, which I have already presented, is that the author wasn't any biblical scholar but just a deaf kid learning Bible who couldn't read standard text and learnt everything from his tutor. I also believe that he was a bit messy and chaotic and not very good with numbers. So he worked with a standard Bible but made many mistakes and so in a result his references are often wrong.

In the current chapter I make a summary of all Biblical references used in the Rohonc Codex and present them in a table. The data in the table are organized in the following way:

Pages	Old numeration	Content	Biblical references	Claimed reference	Comment	Part
18 – 21	15v, 16r, 16v, 17r	Joachim and Anne	Apocryphical: Gospel of James	Luke 6		Birth of Jesus
22 – 23	17v, 18r	Angel Gabriel speaks to Holy Mary	Luke 1: 26-38	Luke 1		

- **Pages**: Page numbers in the Codex in the corrected order, from 1 to 448
- **Old numeration**: Current page numbers using recto/verso system
- **Content:** Description of the passage content
- **Biblical references**: Indications to the passages in the actual Bible and other sources that match the content of the Rohonc Codex. They are presented in the standard way: Biblical book, then chapter, then verses
- **Claimed reference**: indication to the Bible presented in the Rohonc Codex itself. These references are often incorrect. When they are correct, it is shown by the yellow colour of the background
- **Comment**: some comment to the passage, if available
- **Part:** An attempt was made to sort the content of the Rohonc Codex into bigger parts. The parts are: Old Testament, Birth of Jesus, Miracles of Jesus, Passion of Christ and the biggest one - various Parables.

Pages	Old numeration	Content	Biblical references	Claimed reference	Comment	Part
1 – 3	4v, 4r, 2r	Creation of the world Falldown of Lucifer	Creation: Genesis 1 Lucifer: Revelation 12:7–9, Isaiah 14:12–15, Ezekiel 28:12–17			Old Testament
4 – 9	2v, 3r, 3v, 1r, 1v, 7r	Adam and Eve	Genesis 2-3			
10 – 12	7v, 6r, 6v	Seth in Paradise	Apocryphical: Life of Adam and Eve			
13	8r	Noah and the Flood	Genesis 6 – 8		some pages may be missing here	
14	8v	Lineage				
15	5r	Abraham and Isaac	Genesis 22: 1 -19			
16	5v	Prophecy of Jesus			Jesus is compared to Isaac	
17	15r	King David	1 Chronicles		Unclear events, pages may be missing	
18 – 21	15v, 16r, 16v, 17r	Joachim and Anne	Apocryphical: Gospel of James	Luke 6		Birth of Jesus
22 – 23	17v, 18r	Angel Gabriel speaks to Holy Mary	Luke 1: 26-38	Luke 1		
24	18v	Prophecy of Saint John Baptist	Luke 1: 5:25			
25	19r	Angel Gabriel speaks to Joseph	Matthew 1: 18 – 25			
26 -31	19r – 22r	Birth of Jesus	Matthew 2, Luke 2:1–21	Luke 1		
32 – 33	22v – 23r	Miracles of Jesus	see the footnotes in the solution		short mentions of many events from the life of Jesus	Miracles of Jesus
34	23v	Transfiguration of Jesus	Matthew 17:1–8, Mark 9:2–13, Luke 9:28–36			
35 – 36	24r – 24v	Baptism of Jesus	Matthew 3:13–17, Mark 1:9–11, Luke 3:21–23			
37 – 44	25r – 28v	Miracles of Jesus	see the footnotes in the solution		more mentions of different events, the story of the birth of Jesus and Gabriel talking to Mary is repeated	
45 – 47	29r – 30r	Jesus washes Peter's feet	John 13:1-17	Matthew, John	A long story of the Passion of Christ begins here	Passion of Christ
48 – 52	30v – 32v	The Last Supper	Matthew 26:17-30, Mark 14:12-26, Luke 22:1-38,			
53 – 56	33r – 34v	Agony in the Garden	Matthew 26:36-46, Mark 14:32-42, Luke 22:39-46, John 18:1-2			
57 – 62	35r – 37v	Jesus arrested	Matthew 26:47-56, Mark 14:43-52, Luke 22:47-53, John 18:3-14			
63 – 83	38r – 48r	Trial of Jesus	Matthew 26:57-27:31, Mark 14:53–15:20, Luke 22:54–23:25, John 18:12–19:16		The details differ between the Gospels. The Rohonc Codex gives here yet another version	

84	48v	Jesus tells about crossing the Red Sea	Crossing the Red Sea: Exodus 14		Detail absent in the Bible	
85 – 92	49r – 52v	Crucifixion	Matthew 27:32-56, Mark 15:21-41, Luke 23:26-49, John 19:17-37			
93 – 95	53r – 54r	Burial of Jesus	Matthew 27:57:66, Mark 15:42-47, Luke 23:5-56, John 19:38-42			
96 – 105	54v – 59r	Resurrection of Jesus	Matthew 28:1-20, Mark 16:1-8, Luke 24:1-12, John 20:1-18	Mark 7		
106 – 109	59v – 61r	Road to Emaus	Luke 24:13-27	Luke 1		
110 – 111	61v – 62r	Jesus tells about Abraham and Isaac	Genesis 22: 1 -19		Luke 24:27 „And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself.”	
112 – 113	62v – 63r	Jesus has a meal with 2 disciples	Luke 24:28-32			
114 – 116	63v, 9r, 9v	Doubting Thomas	John 20:19-29	John 20	The continuous story of the Passion of Christ ends here	
117 – 118	64r – 64v	Good Shepherd	John 10:1-16	John 10		
119 – 121	65r – 66r	True and false prophets	Matthew 7:15-23	Matthew 7		
122 – 126	66v – 68v	Missions of Jesus and Holy Spirit	John 16:7-11	John 16		
128 – 131	69v – 71r	The vine and the branches	John 15:1-17	Luke 17		
132	71v	Sadness will turn into joy	John 16:19-24	Luke 18		
133 – 135	72r – 73r	Jesus appears in Cenacle	Mark 16:14:20, Luke 24:36-49, John 20:19-23	Mark 25	Closest to the version of Mark	
136 - 138	73v – 74r	Sermon on the mount	Matthew 28:16-20, Matthew 5-6, Luke 11:1-4		Rohonc Codex places the events that happened in the Bible before the death of Jesus after the death	
139 -140	75r – 75v	Jesus taken to Heaven	Acts 1:1-9			
141 – 144	76r – 77v	Saint Peter becomes the leader	Matthew 16:13-20		only the beginning of the story is translated	Parables Short stories Apocrypha
145 – 147	78r – 79r	Last judgement			not translated yet	
148 – 149	79v – 80r	Missions of Holy Spirit	John 16:7-11	John 16	Repeated from the page 68v	
150 – 154	80v – 82v	Pentecost	Acts 2:1-12	Luke 2		
155 – 156	83r – 83v	Creation of the world	Genesis 1			
157 – 158	84r – 84v	Wise man at the sea shore	unknown apocrypha			
159 – 164	85r – 87r				not translated yet	

164 – 165	87v – 88r	Be like children	Matthew 18:1-5	Matthew 18		
166 – 169	88v – 90r	Rich man and Lazarus	Luke 16: 19-31	Luke 6		
170 – 173	90v – 92r	Jesus and Nicodemus	John 3:1-21	John 2		
174 – 178	92v – 94v	Parable of the Great Banquet (Luke)	Luke 14:15-24	Luke 6	Rohonc Codex contains another, separate version of this parable, by Matthew	
179 – 183	95r – 97r	Jesus shares the bread		John 6	Hard to be assigned to any particular passage	
184 – 187	97v – 99r	Parable of a lamp	Luke 11:33-36	Matthew 11		
188 – 191	99v – 101r				not translated yet	
192 – 197	101v - 104r	Deeds of Jesus			Collection of different events	
198 – 199	104v – 105r	Blessed eyes that saw the Lord	Luke 10:23-28	Luke 10		
200 – 203	105v – 107r	Parable of the Good Samaritan	Luke 10:30-37	Luke 10		
204 – 207	107v – 109r	Light and town on a hill	Matthew 5:14-20	Matthew 5		
208 – 209	109v – 110r	Destruction of Jerusalem	Matthew 24:1-35, Mark 13:1:31, Luke 21:5-38	Luke 9		
210	110v	Cleansing the temple	Matthew 21:12–17, Mark 11:15–19, Luke 19:45–48, John 2:13–16			
211 – 214	111r – 112v	Moments of suffering of Jesus			Collection of different events	
215 – 221	113r – 116r	Parable of prodigal son	Luke 15:11-32	Matthew 1		
222 – 225	116v – 118r	John the Baptist gives baptism	Matthew 3:1-12, Mark 1:4-8, Luke 3:7-18, John 1:19-28		Closest to the version of Luke	
226 – 227	118v – 119r	Parable of the lost sheep	Luke 15:1-7	Luke 7		
228	119v	Parable of the lost coin	Luke 15:8-10	Luke 7		
229 – 234	120r – 122v	Creation of the world	Genesis 1		Creation of the world told by Jesus, an event absent in the Gospels	
235 – 242	123r – 126v	Adam and Eve	Genesis 2-3		Story of Adam and Eve told by Jesus, an event absent in the Gospels	
243 – 245	127r – 128r	Death of a prophet	unknown apocrypha			
246 – 249	128v – 130r	Jesus appears after His death	Mark 16:14:20, Luke 24:36-49, John 20:19-23	Luke 1		
250 – 253	130v – 132r	Jesus teaches disciples	John 14:1-14	John 2		
254 – 256	132v – 133v	Story of Elijah	1 Kings 19:1-9		Includes apocryphical information about Elijah and Enoch fighting Antichrist	
257 – 263	134r – 137r	Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	Matthew 18:21-35	Matthew 18		

264 – 265	137v – 138r	Prayer to Holy Mary			A unique prayer slightly similar to Hail Mary and Marian litanies	
266 – 267	138v – 139r				not translated yet	
268 - 271	139v - 141r	Teachings of Moses			Generic religious t ext	
272 - 276	141v - 143v				not translated yet	
277 - 284	144r - 147v	Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess			Description of some Marian apparition	
285 – 288	148r – 149v	Man in a hole	unknown apocrypha			
289 – 294	150r -152v				not translated yet	
295 – 297	153r – 154r	Penitent thief	Matthew 27:38. Mark 15:27, Luke 23:32-43, John 19:18	John	Closest to the version of Luke	
298 – 305	154v – 158r	Captive girl			Apocryphical or folk story	
306 – 309	158v – 160r	Jesus casts out demons	Matthew 8:16-17, Luke 4:40-44	Luke 4		
310	160v	Jesus calls first disciples	Matthew 4:18-22, Mark 1:16-20, Luke 5:1-11	Luke 4		
311 – 313	161r – 162r				not translated yet	
314	162v	Resurrections of Jesus			Collection of different events	
315 – 317	163r – 164r	Resurrection in Nain	Luke 7:11-17	Luke 7		
318 – 322	164v – 166v				not translated yet	
323 – 328	167r – 169v	Parable of the Unjust Steward	Luke 16:1-9	Luke 6		
329 – 333	170r – 172r	Daughter of Jairus	Matthew 9:18-26, Mark 5:21-43, Luke 8:40-56	Matthew 5 Mark 9 Luke 8	Includes subplot of the bleeding woman	
334 -339	172v – 175r	Parable of the Talents	Matthew 25:14-30, Luke 19:11-27	Saint Stephen		
340 -344	175v – 177v	Samaritan woman	John 4:4-42	Luke 6		
345 – 347	178r – 179r	Ten lepers	Luke 17:11-19	Luke 5		
348 – 350	179v – 180v	Three religions			Description of Judaism, Islam and Christianity	
351 – 352	181r – 181v	Doubting Thomas	John 20: 19-29		Content mostly repeated from pages 114-116	
353 – 354	182r – 182v	Jesus appears in Cenacle	Mark 16:14:20, Luke 24:36-49, John 20:19-23		Partially repeated from pages 133-135	
355 – 362	183r – 186v	True Cross	Apocrypha, for example Golden Legend	Luke 2	Contains some historical persons and events	
363 – 365	187r – 188r	Moses crossing the Red Sea Jews get manna	Red Sea: Exodus 14 Manna: Exodus 16			
366 – 369	188v – 190r	Importance of Sunday			Collection of different events	
370 – 371	190v – 191r	Appearances of Jesus after death			Collection of different events	
372 – 375	191v – 193r	Jesus presented to Simeon	Luke 2:22-35	Luke 2		

376 – 378	193v – 194v	Calling of Saint Matthew	Matthew 9:9-13, Mark 2:14, Luke 5:27	Matthew 1	
379	195r	Life of Jesus			Generic text about Jesus
380 – 383	195v – 197r	Be like children	Matthew 18:1-5	Matthew 18	
384 – 385	197v – 198r	Salvation of souls			Hard to be assigned to any particular passage
386	198v				not translated yet
387 – 388	199r – 199v	Parable of the Two Sons	Matthew 21:28-32	Matthew 25	
389 – 390	200r – 200v	Parable of the Bad Tenants	Matthew 21:33-46		
391 – 394	201r – 202v	Parable of the Great Banquet (Matthew)	Matthew 22: 1-14		Rohonc Codex contains another, separate version of this parable, by Luke
395 – 399	203r – 205r	Paying tax to Ceasar	Matthew 22:15-22	Matthew 18	
400 – 405	205v – 208r	Jesus and Zacchaeus	Luke 19:1-10	Luke 9	
406 – 408	208v – 209v	Commandments of God	Exodus 20:1-11		Only first three commandments are mentioned
409 – 412	210r – 211v	Jesus and Beelzebul	Luke 11:14-28	Matthew 15	
413 – 416	212r – 213v	Jesus multiplies the food	John 6:1-15	John 6	
417 – 420	214r – 215v	Jesus teaches in the temple	John 8:31-59	John 8	
421	14r	Resurrection of Jesus			Generic text about Jesus, possible missing pages
422 – 426	14v,11r,11v, 12r,12v	Jesus enters Jerusalem	Matthew 21:1-11, Mark 11:1-11, Luke 19:28:44, John 12:12-19	Matthew 21	based on the version of Matthew
427	10r	Cleansing the temple	Matthew 21:12–17, Mark 11:15–19, Luke 19:45–48, John 2:13–16		
428 – 429	10v, 13r	Prophecies of Jesus life			Generic text about Jesus
430 – 431	13v,218r	Stone tablets	apocryphical		The text of first three commandments is repeated, then the tablets are linked to Nicodemus which is apocryphical
432 – 436	218v, 217r, 217v, 216r, 216v	Martyrdom of Saint Stephen	Acts 7		
437 – 441	219r, 219v, 220r, 220v, 221r	Conversion of Saint Paul	Acts 9:1-25		
442 – 448					Some pages may be missing here. The available pages seem to be either snippets of bigger stories or drafts

The translation

In the following pages the translation of selected pages of the Rohonc Codex will follow.

Technical notes:

a) In most cases numbers are written with digits and not words. It will make easier for the reader to spot them and compare them to the original text if he wishes so:

"And later 2 angels of Lord God came to that land for the snake, with fire swords" (page 7r)

b) The translation adds many auxiliary words which aren't present in the original text to make the sentences sound correctly in English. In case of simple words like "the", "is", "who", "that" and so on it isn't mentioned in any way that a word was added. But in other cases, when adding a word is more "intrusive" to the sentence, the word is taken into brackets to mark that it wasn't present in the original text:

"*And the 1st Man was (convinced) by the Snake to the fruit and was given the fruit*" (page 4r)

The words in the original sentence are: "**snake Adam 1 at fruit give fruit**". „To be" is invisible word, so we have something like „1st Man was at fruit" which I translate as „1st Man was convinced to the fruit", adding the „convinced" word.

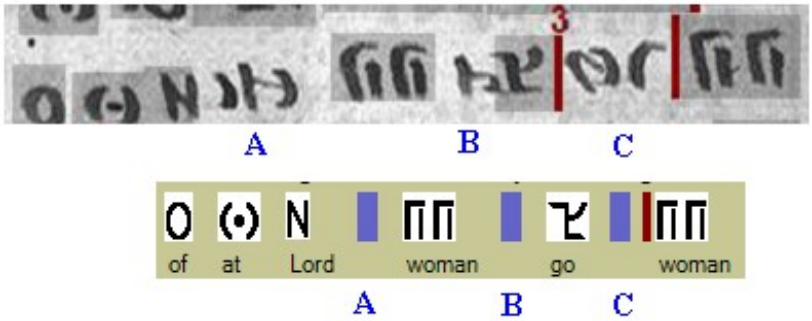
c) Sentences often begin on some page and end on the next page. In the solution such a sentence will appear twice, at both pages where it partly appears. In such case the part of the sentence which isn't present on the current page is often taken into curly brackets **{}.** For example the last sentence at the page 12r is:

*"**And Lord Jesus went {into Jerusalem}.**"*

And the first sentence at the next page 12v is:

*"**{And Lord Jesus went} into Jerusalem.**"*

d) Blue rectangles in the visual transcription mean words that haven't yet been "captured" and added to the database. They are usually rare words with single appearances and unknown meaning:



e) When a supposed translation of some word is very unsure, a question mark may be added to it:

"***And 2 angels appeared from above, messengers? of the church***" (page 75r)



Description:

Creation of the world, told by angels to prophet Elijah. It is later repeated in the Codex, starting from the page 120r, but that second time it is told by Jesus himself.

The picture shows Elijah at the writing pulpit. getting the wisdom from an angel. It is inspired by pictures of gospel writers visited by angels which is a typical motif in the art.

The author mentions 40 days and 40 nights. It is never used in the Bible in the context of the world creation but 40 is a "mystical" number which appears in several other occasions - it rained 40 days during the flood, Israelites wandered 40 years in wilderness, Jesus fasted for 40 days and nights and so on.

Translation:

1 At some time it happened that Lord God created Heaven and Earth, Sun and Moon
2 And prophet Elijah writes about it
3 And the angel of God said:
4 "It is time that Man would be created in the great Heaven by the Father"
5 "And he will be put down by Lord God from the Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers"
6 And there were many archangels and these archangels were by Father God with many angels
7 And there were over 2 hundred angels (multiplied) by 7 times
8 And so the Man was created in the high Heaven by the Father
9 And there was an angel whose name was Lucifer
10 And 2 archangels and angel Lucifer were by God Himself
11 And it (lasted) for 40 days and 40 nights
12 Then Lucifer rose and the Lucifer fell down to the Kingdom of Believers and then to Hell
13 And the 3rd angel spoke to Elijah: "Elijah!"
14 God Himself punished? Lucifer for his acts and Lucifer...
15 And Father God seated at the throne
16 And to Father God came...

Sentence footnotes:

2 *In the actual Bible Elijah didn't leave any writings. He was more a man of action than a scholar. We are not even sure if he could write.*
5 *"Kingdom of Believers" is a very common phrase in the Codex. "Believer" is a word that may mean someone of the same faith but also a servant or subject of a king. So it is a kingdom of the servants of God. This phrase seems to describe both the Heaven (Celestial Kingdom) and Earth (Kingdom of People)*
13 *It seems that there are 8 angels who subsequently talk to Elijah but only some of them have their numbers mentioned*
14 *Unsure translation, words are missing due to the page damage*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

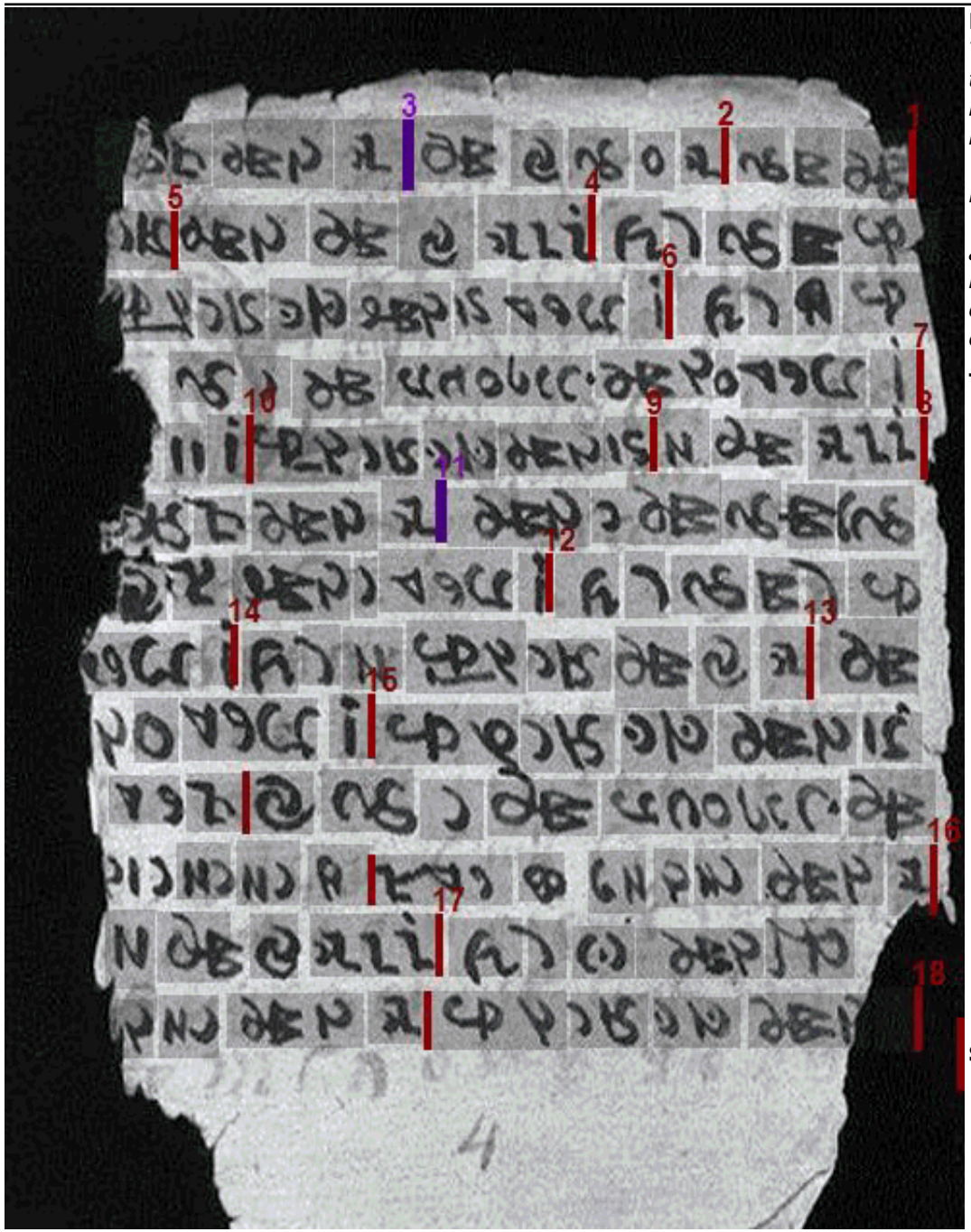


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 time happen Lord God create Heaven and land Sun and month
2 write Elijah prophet
3 say angel God
4 time [me] create Heaven great of father Adam
5 of descend Lord God to Heaven kingdom follower
6 many archangel to archangel and [me] with of father God to many angel
7 to angel 2 begin 100 [unit] 7 [unit]
8 [me] create Heaven great of father Adam
9 and angel name [me] Lucifer
10 and 2 archangel and angel Lucifer [Him]
11 and 10 10 10 10 [unit] 10 10 10 10 night
12 ascend Lucifer descend Lucifer to kingdom to follower to damned
13 3 say angel with Elijah Elijah
14 and happen [Him] Lucifer with act Lucifer happen
15 sit to furniture of father God
16 go of father God

Translation:

1 At some time it happened that Lord God created Heaven and Earth, Sun and Moon
2 And prophet Elijah writes about it
3 And the angel of God said:
4 "It is time that Man would be created in the great Heaven by the Father"
5 "And he will be put down by Lord God from the Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers"
6 And there were many archangels and these archangels were by Father God with many angels
7 And there were over 2 hundred angels (multiplied) by 7 times
8 And so the Man was created in the high Heaven by the Father
9 And there was an angel whose name was Lucifer
10 And 2 archangels and angel Lucifer were by God Himself
11 And it (lasted) for 40 days and 40 nights
12 Then Lucifer rose and the Lucifer fell down to the Kingdom of Believers and then to Hell
13 And the 3rd angel spoke to Elijah: "Elijah!"
14 God Himself punished? Lucifer for his acts and Lucifer...
15 And Father God seated at the throne
16 And to Father God came...



Description:

The text seems to speak about the rebellion of Lucifer against God which happened at the very beginning of the world existence. Some details of the text are unsure at the moment.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/War_in_Heaven

Revelation 12:7-10

"Then war broke out in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back. But he was not strong enough, and they lost their place in heaven. The great dragon was hurled down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him."

Translation:

1 {And to Father God came} angels of heavenly Father

2 And the angels spoke with Father God

3 And Lucifer said: "So Michael is the protector of heavenly Father at the throne?"

4 And God said to angel Lucifer:

5 "Yes, Michael is the protector of the Lord at the throne"

6 And proud Lucifer (began) fighting with Michael the protector

7 And Lucifer was assisted by other angels by the Father

8 And angels told the Lord:

9 "Proud Lucifer is fighting with Michael the Protector"

10 And then there were (more) heavenly Father's angels with Lucifer

11 And Lucifer said: "So Michael is the protector of heavenly Father at the throne?"

12 And (some) God's angels came to Lucifer

13 And God said to angels: "Michael is the protector of the Lord at the throne"

14 And proud Lucifer was fighting with Michael the Protector

15 And Lucifer was assisted by angels of Father God

16 And Lucifer said: "So there will be a Lord born from Lord God in the sky and a mother"

17 And God said to the angels: "I am the Lord"

18 And proud Lucifer was (still) fighting with Michael the protector

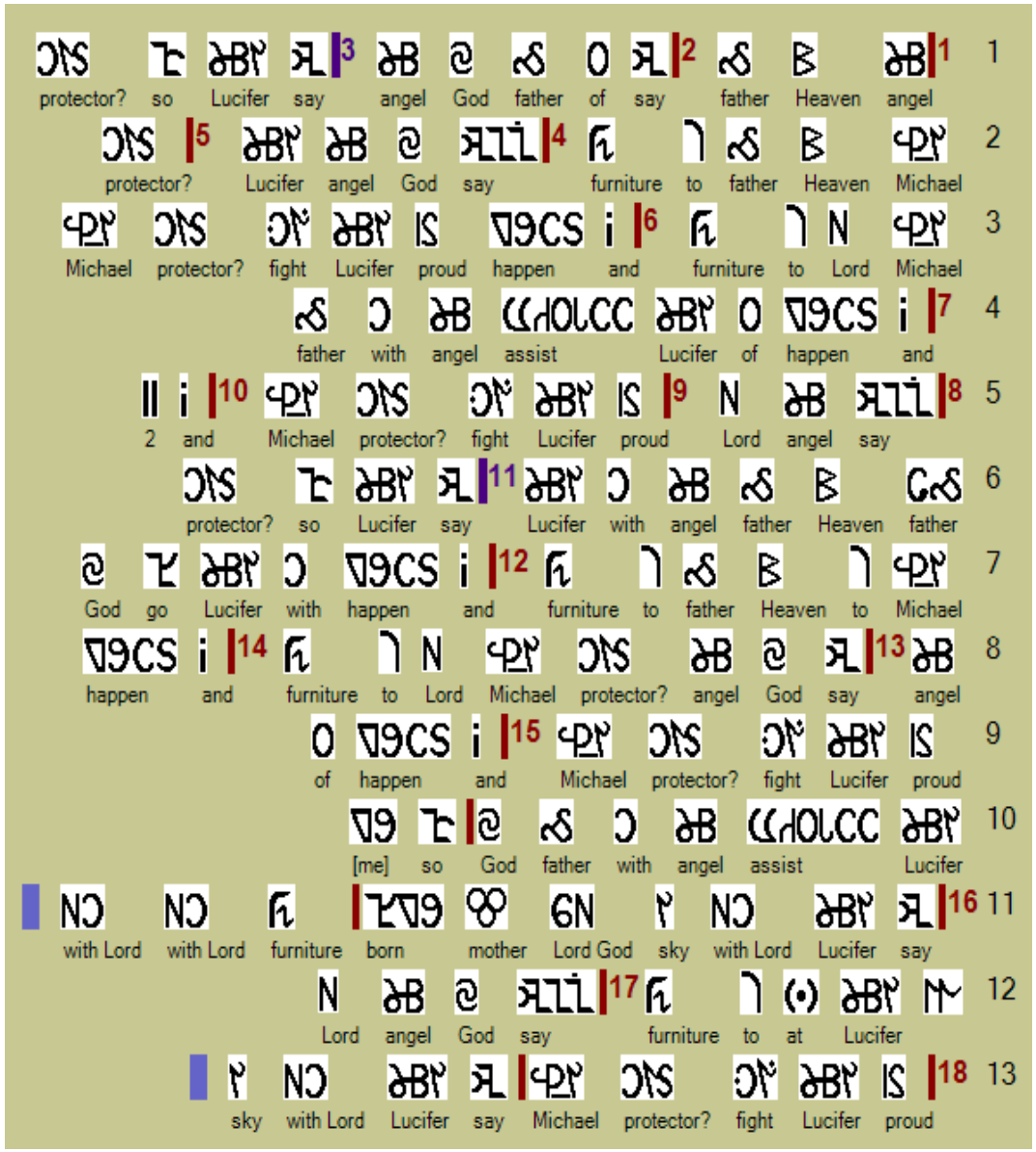
Sentence footnotes:

3 *"Michael" is unsure translation. This word appears only at the current page. On the other hand, he should propbably be somehow mentioned in the story of falldown of Lucifer.*

11 *Some text is repeated here, exactly or with small changes*

16 *Lucifer is speaking about Jesus coming to the world as a human. The mentioned Revelation 12 speaks about woman who will give birth to a child who will rule all the nations.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

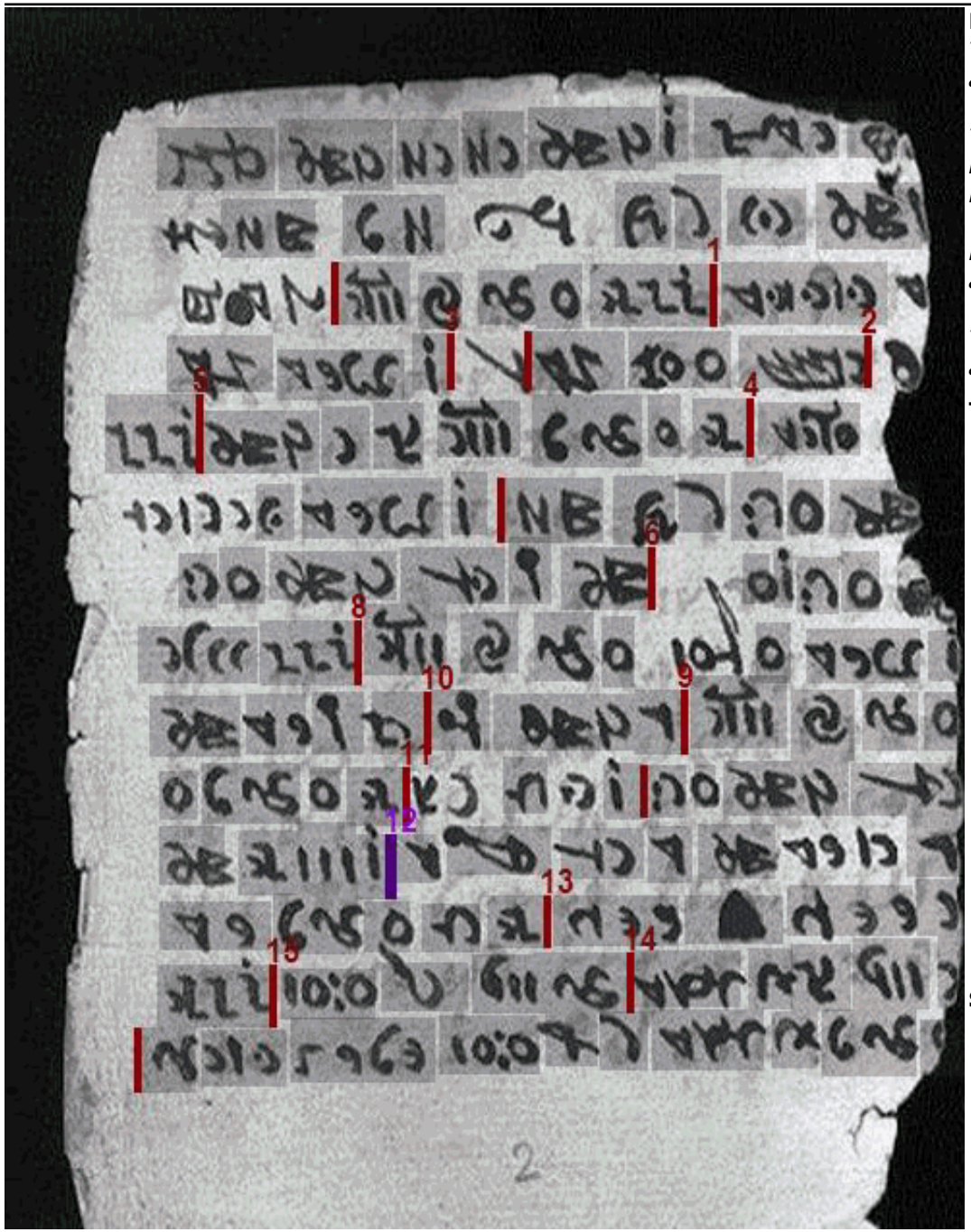


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 angel Heaven father
2 say of father God angel
3 say Lucifer so protector? Michael Heaven father to furniture
4 say God angel Lucifer
5 protector? Michael Lord to furniture
6 and happen proud Lucifer fight protector? Michael
7 and happen of Lucifer assist angel with father
8 say angel Lord
9 proud Lucifer fight protector? Michael
10 and 2 father Heaven father angel with Lucifer
11 say Lucifer so protector? Michael to Heaven father to furniture
12 and happen with Lucifer go God angel
13 say God angel protector? Michael Lord to furniture
14 and happen proud Lucifer fight protector? Michael
15 and happen of Lucifer assist angel with father God
16 say Lucifer with Lord sky Lord God mother born
17 say God angel Lord
18 proud Lucifer fight protector? Michael

Translation:

1 {And to Father God came} angels of heavenly Father
2 And the angels spoke with Father God
3 And Lucifer said: "So Michael is the protector of heavenly Father at the throne?"
4 And God said to angel Lucifer:
5 "Yes, Michael is the protector of the Lord at the throne"
6 And proud Lucifer (began) fighting with Michael the protector
7 And Lucifer was assisted by other angels by the Father
8 And angels told the Lord:
9 "Proud Lucifer is fighting with Michael the Protector"
10 And then there were (more) heavenly Father's angels with Lucifer
11 And Lucifer said: "So Michael is the protector of heavenly Father at the throne?"
12 And (some) God's angels came to Lucifer
13 And God said to angels: "Michael is the protector of the Lord at the throne"
14 And proud Lucifer was fighting with Michael the Protector
15 And Lucifer was assisted by angels of Father God
16 And Lucifer said: "So there will be a Lord born from Lord God in the sky and a mother"
17 And God said to the angels: "I am the Lord"
18 And proud Lucifer was (still) fighting with Michael the protector



Description:

The story about Lucifer with some angels rebelling against God and being defeated and thrown down is continued.

The exact name of Lucifer is actually something like "sky angel". It may be inspired by the Biblical verse telling about falldown of Lucifer:
Luke 10:18 "He replied, 'I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven' "

From time to time we have interruptions which remind us that the story is told by angels to prophet Elijah.

The page is damaged at edges and some words are unreadable so the translation is an approximation.

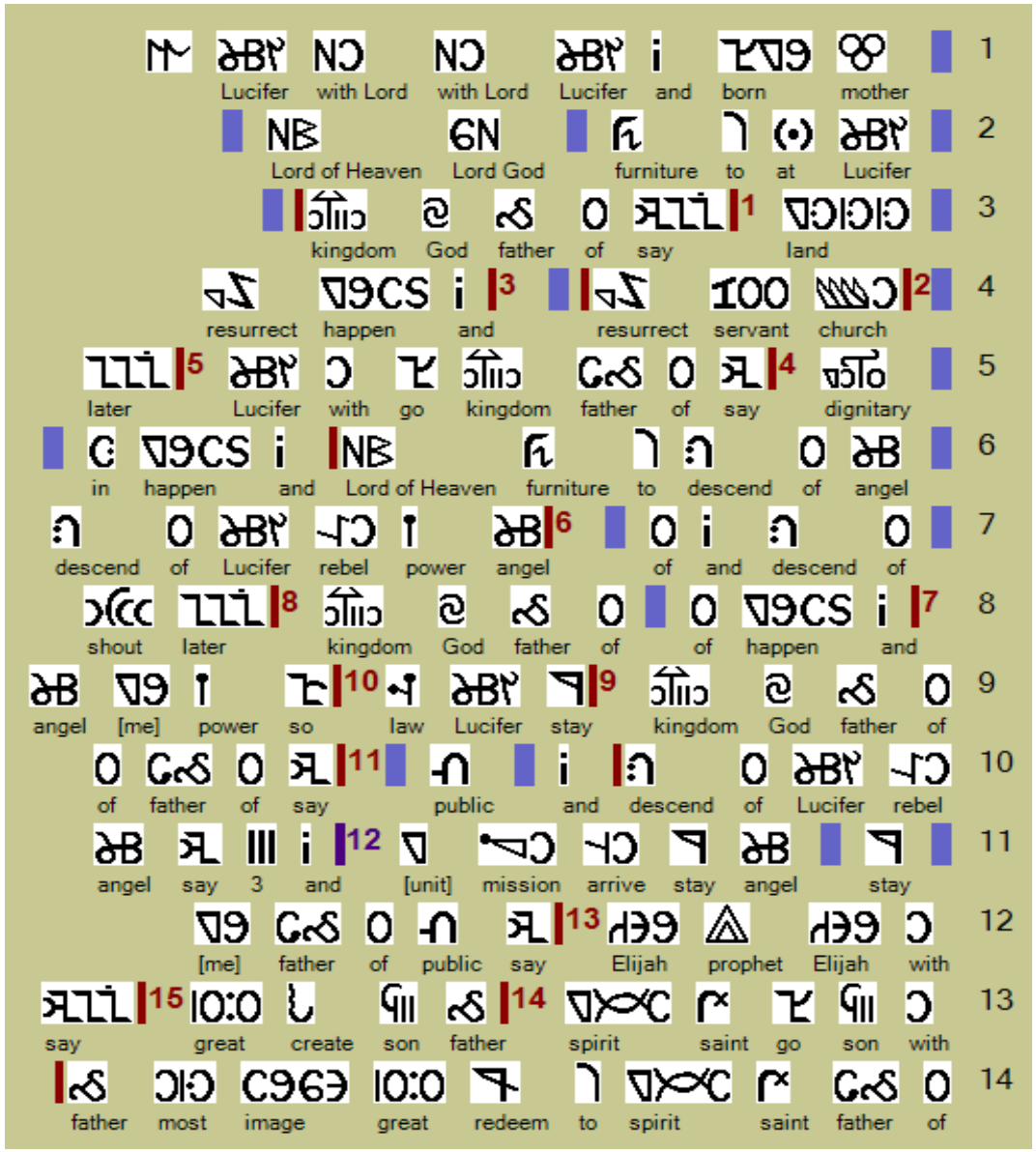
Translation:

1 And the Father God of the Kingdom said:
2 "Servants of my chrurch stood up (against me)"
3 And many (heavenly) dignitaries rebelled
4 And Father God of the Kingdom said: "You will go with Lucifer"
5 And angels were pushed down from the throne of Lord of Heaven
6 And a lot of angels rebelled and these angels fell down
7 And there was a lot of unrest? in the Kingdom of Father God
8 And the Father, God of the Kingdom boomed:
9 "Lucifer should stay (faithful) to the law!"
10 And so a lot of angels rebelled and these angels fell down
11 And Father talked to the angels that stayed and the angels that stayed approached (God) to (get) their mission
12 And the 3rd angel spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
13 It was publicly said by the Father with Son that Holy Spirit will come
14 And it was created by the greatness of Father and Son
15 And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the true image of the Father...

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The word "resurrect" or "stand up" seems also to mean "uprise" or "rebel". The idea that many angels who rebelled against God were "high rank" is somehow known. For "dignitary" word compare The Parable of Unmerciful Servant, page 134r*
14 *This is an unorthodox idea that Holy Spirit was created by God. Most Christians assume that Holy Spirit is God and so existed forever.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

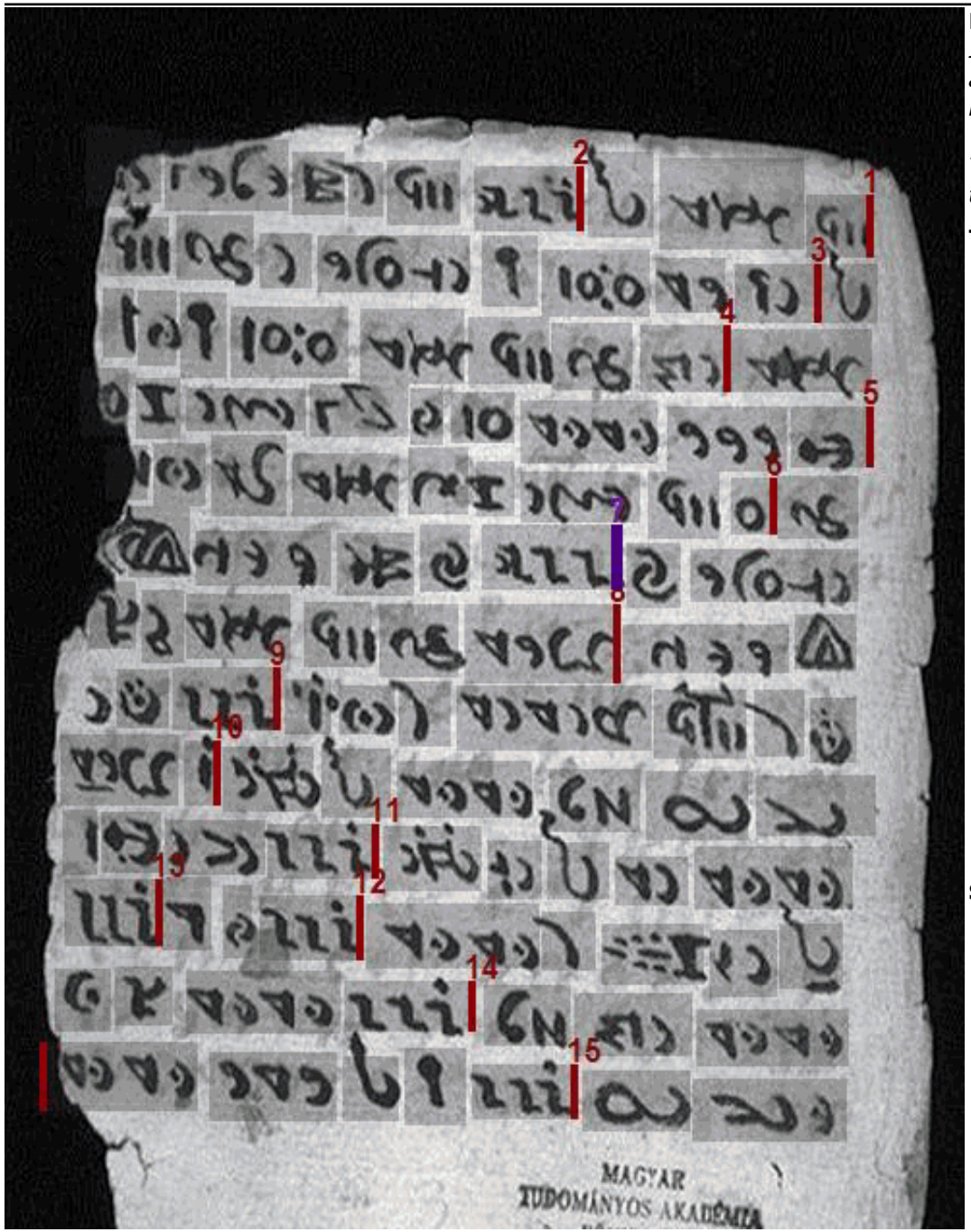


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say of father God kingdom
2 church servant resurrect
3 and happen resurrect dignitary
4 say of father kingdom go with Lucifer
5 later angel of descend to furniture Lord of Heaven
6 angel power rebel sky angel of descend
7 and happen of of father God kingdom
8 later shout of father God kingdom
9 stay Lucifer law
10 so power [me] angel rebel Lucifer of descend
11 say of father of stay angel stay arrive mission [unit]
12 and 3 say angel with Elijah prophet Elijah
13 say public of father [me] with son go saint spirit
14 father son create great
15 say of father saint spirit to redeem great image most father

Translation:

1 And the Father God of the Kingdom said:
2 "Servants of my chrurch stood up (against me)"
3 And many (heavenly) dignitaries rebelled
4 And Father God of the Kingdom said: "You will go with Lucifer"
5 And angels were pushed down from the throne of Lord of Heaven
6 And a lot of angels rebelled and these angels fell down
7 And there was a lot of unrest? in the Kingdom of Father God
8 And the Father, God of the Kingdom boomed:
9 "Lucifer should stay (faithful) to the law!"
10 And so a lot of angels rebelled and these angels fell down
11 And Father talked to the angels that stayed and the angels that stayed approached (God) to (get) their mission
12 And the 3rd angel spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
13 It was publicly said by the Father with Son that Holy Spirit will come
14 And it was created by the greatness of Father and Son
15 And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the true image of the Father...



Description:

In the beginning we have a prophecy of Holy Spirit coming as some kind of apparition. It tells most probably about the events on Pentecost https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentecost

Then the story of the first people, Adam and Eve, begins. It appears in the Bible in the first three chapters of the Book of Genesis.

Translation:

1 {And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the true image of the Father} Son and Spirit, the Creator
2 And Son also told (the Spirit) to be a heavenly image of Lord Creator
3 And (the Spirit) will descend with a great power of Father and Son and Spirit being the one
4 And Father and Son and Spirit will make by the high power that a lot of living ones will ascend
5 And the soul of Man will hear and see plenty righteous wonders of the Father
6 There will be plenty wonders of the Son and Holy Spirit the Master, who are the Lord, the only God

7 And angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
8 Father and Son and Holy Spirit at some time came from the sky to the Kingdom of Believers with Light
9 At that time, in the Garden of Eden, Lord God created the Man out of holy clay
10 And when the Man was created (God) put back the holy clay
11 And pushed the created soul through the baptism into the Man
12 And he became alive
13 So the Man was made by Only Lord
14 And the Man was taken to the Garden of Eden
15 And so the Man was created by the power

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Damaged words are taken from similar sentence at the page 121v*
7 *From time to time we are reminded that the whole story is told by angels to Elijah*
8 *"Light" is used here and in many other places in a metaphorical way as "light of faith", "enlightenment"*
9 *Here and later, instead of translating the Rohonc "CACA" word as "Man" we could as well translate it as "Adam"*
13 *Passive voice, "man" noun before "make" verb*
14 *Passive voice, a noun before a verb*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

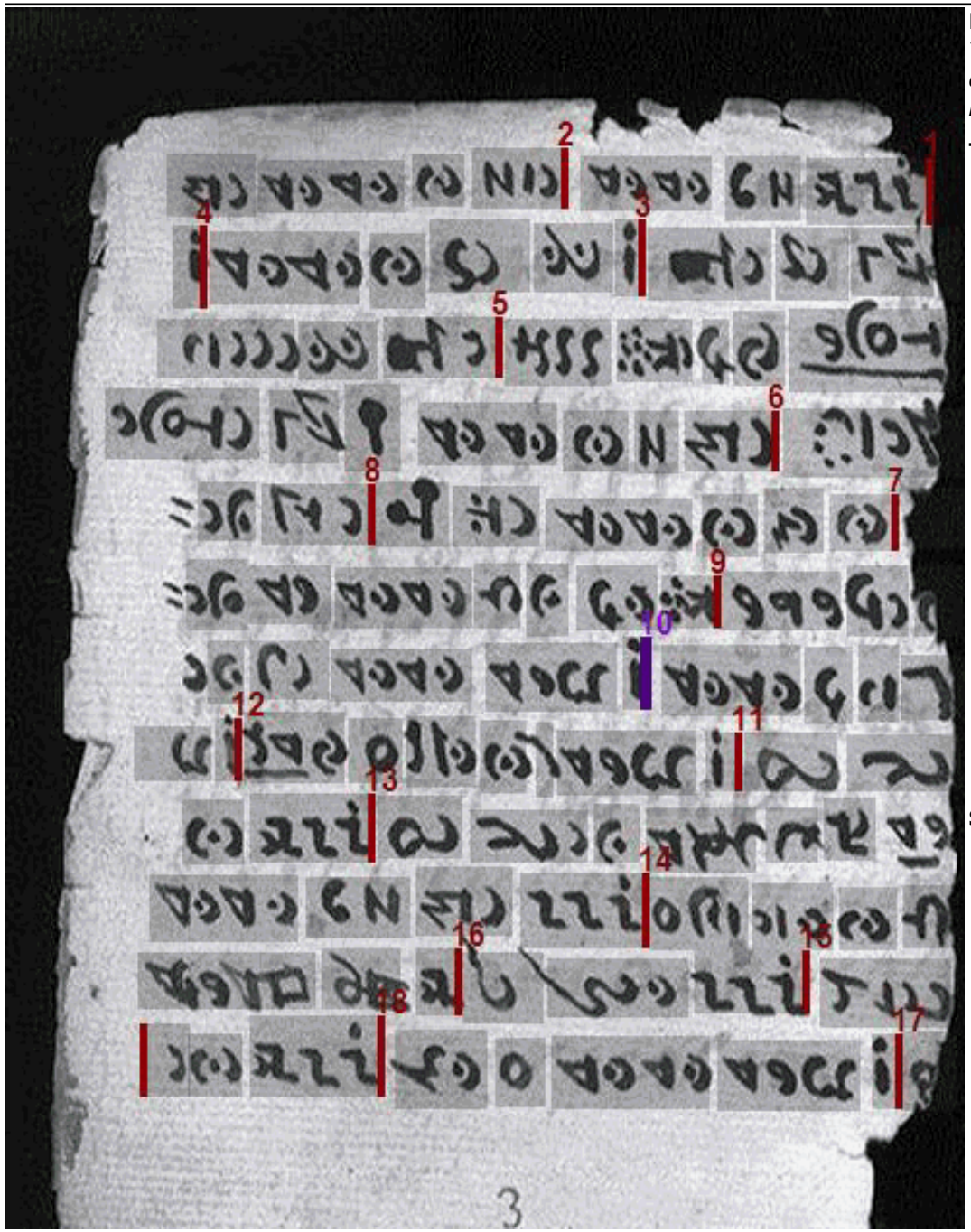


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 son spirit create
2 say son to Heaven image to Lord create
3 descend? [me] great power single with father son spirit
4 make father son spirit great power living ascend
5 soul hear Adam see living righteous wonder many of father
6 of son wonder many saint spirit master at Lord single God
7 say God angel Elijah 100 prophet Elijah
8 happen father son spirit sky go time to kingdom follower to at light
9 later time garden Eden Lord God Adam create clay
10 and happen Adam [me] create give back clay
11 later push soul 1 create perform baptize to Adam
12 later living stay
13 later Adam make Only Lord
14 later Adam go in garden Eden
15 later power create [my] Adam

Translation:

1 {And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the true image of the Father} Son and Spirit, the Creator
2 And Son also told (the Spirit) to be a heavenly image of Lord Creator
3 And (the Spirit) will descend with a great power of Father and Son and Spirit being the one
4 And Father and Son and Spirit will make by the high power that a lot of living ones will ascend
5 And the soul of Man will hear and see plenty righteous wonders of the Father
6 There will be plenty wonders of the Son and Holy Spirit the Master, who are the Lord, the only God
7 And angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
8 Father and Son and Holy Spirit at some time came from the sky to the Kingdom of Believers with Light
9 At that time, in the Garden of Eden, Lord God created the Man out of holy clay
10 And when the Man was created (God) put back the holy clay
11 And pushed the created soul through the baptism into the Man
12 And he became alive
13 So the Man was made by Only Lord
14 And the Man was taken to the Garden of Eden
15 And so the Man was created by the power



Description:

The story of creation of the Man is quite standard in the Rohonc Codex and doesn`t differ much from the way it is told in the Bible: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Genesis_creation_narrative

Translation:

1 And Lord God said to the Man:
2 By Lord, the Man will be made righteous and free of hunger
3 And the Man will be free of thirst
4 And every living and dead one will be illuminated among brothers
5 And hunger and thirst and work will be absent
6 And Lord made for the Man a righteous, powerful law
7 And poured into the Man this big law
8 And (Man) needed to eat to stay away from death
9 And it was illuminated that in all world the Man has to eat to stay away from death

---

10 And the Man was living in the Garden of Eden
11 And it happened at the 1st hour
12 And Holy Spirit came to the Garden of Eden
13 And spoke to the world so everything would grow
14 And then Lord God made the Man innocent
15 And then the Snake was created
16 And the angel said: "And (Man) ordered a mother (for his children)"
17 And the Man was astonished
18 And the {Lord} spoke...

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Unsure translation*
11 *There is some unique idea in the Rohonc Codex that events during the earliest moments of human existence may be assigned to some hours. "First" word is written here in an unconventional way but we know it is "first" by the sentence being repeated at the page 122v*
12 *Underlined word part probably means that it is a part of word from the previous line and not a new word.*
15 *Just like in the biblical Book of Genesis, it is never said here that the Snake is Satan or devil, he is always called just the Snake.*
Notice that the logogram for "snake" is iconic, it resembles a real snake.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

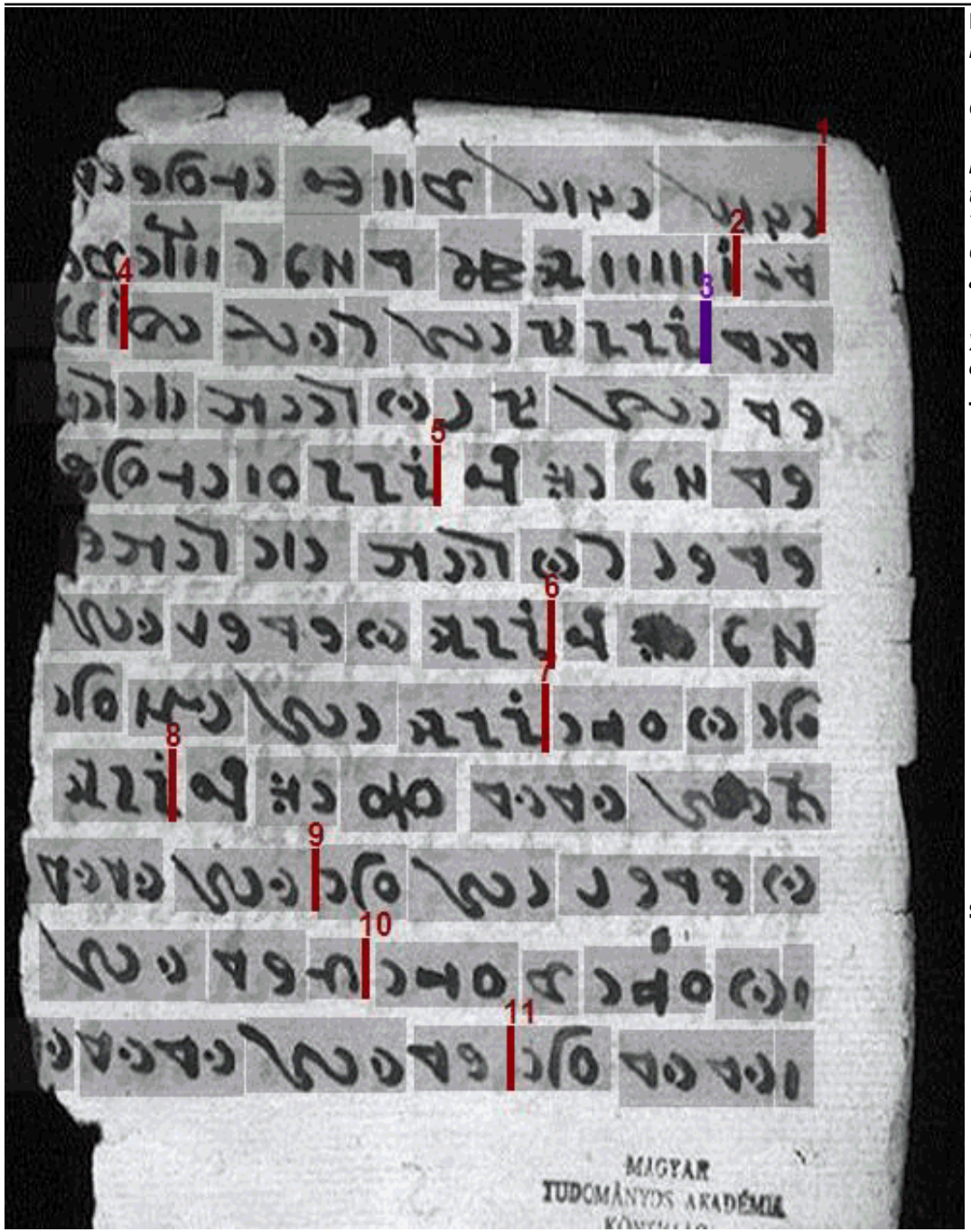


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say Lord God Adam
2 with Lord at Adam make power righteous free hunger
3 and thirsty free at Adam
4 and single living die illuminate gather
5 hunger thirsty work be absent
6 make Lord at Adam power righteous single law
7 at stream at Adam big law
8 need? eat at from death stay/save
9 illumination from death all public Adam [me] eat to place die Adam
10 and happen Adam live in garden Eden
11 and happen to at first of hour
12 and happen go saint spirit in garden Eden
13 say at public at most grow
14 later make Lord God Adam innocent?
15 later snake create
16 say angel order mother
17 and happen Adam of astonish?
18 say at with

Translation:

1 And Lord God said to the Man:
2 By Lord, the Man will be made righteous and free of hunger
3 And the Man will be free of thirst
4 And every living and dead one will be illuminated among brothers
5 And hunger and thirst and work will be absent
6 And Lord made for the Man a righteous, powerful law
7 And poured into the Man this big law
8 And (Man) needed to eat to stay away from death
9 And it was illuminated that in all world the Man has to eat to stay away from death
10 And the Man was living in the Garden of Eden
11 And it happened at the 1st hour
12 And Holy Spirit came to the Garden of Eden
13 And spoke to the world so everything would grow
14 And then Lord God made the Man innocent
15 And then the Snake was created
16 And the angel said: "And (Man) ordered a mother (for his children)"
17 And the Man was astonished
18 And the {Lord} spoke...



Description:

First people are given a fruit by the Snake.

Genesis 3:1-6

"Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the wild animals the Lord God had made. He said to the woman, 'Did God really say, 'You must not eat from any tree in the garden?'

The woman said to the serpent, "We may eat fruit from the trees in the garden, but God did say, 'You must not eat fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden, and you must not touch it, or you will die'.

'You will not certainly die,' the serpent said to the woman. 'For God knows that when you eat from it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.'

Translation:

1 {And the (Lord) spoke} to animals and then gave each soul a name

2 And the 5th angel spoke: "And Lord God stayed in the Kingdom of Believers"

3 And then the Snake came into the Garden of Eden

4 And the Snake came onto a tree that was a tree of big command from Lord God to them

5 And saw some Eve near the tree that was the tree of big command from Lord God

6 And the Snake said to Eve: "Eat the fruit"

7 And the Snake spoke slyly about eating as he (knew) that the Man was taught about the big command

8 And the Snake said to Eve: "Eat!"

9 And the 1st Man was (convinced) by the Snake to the fruit and was given the fruit

10 And so the 1st Man ate from the Snake

11 And so the Man was (turned) by the Snake into big {evil}

Sentence footnotes:

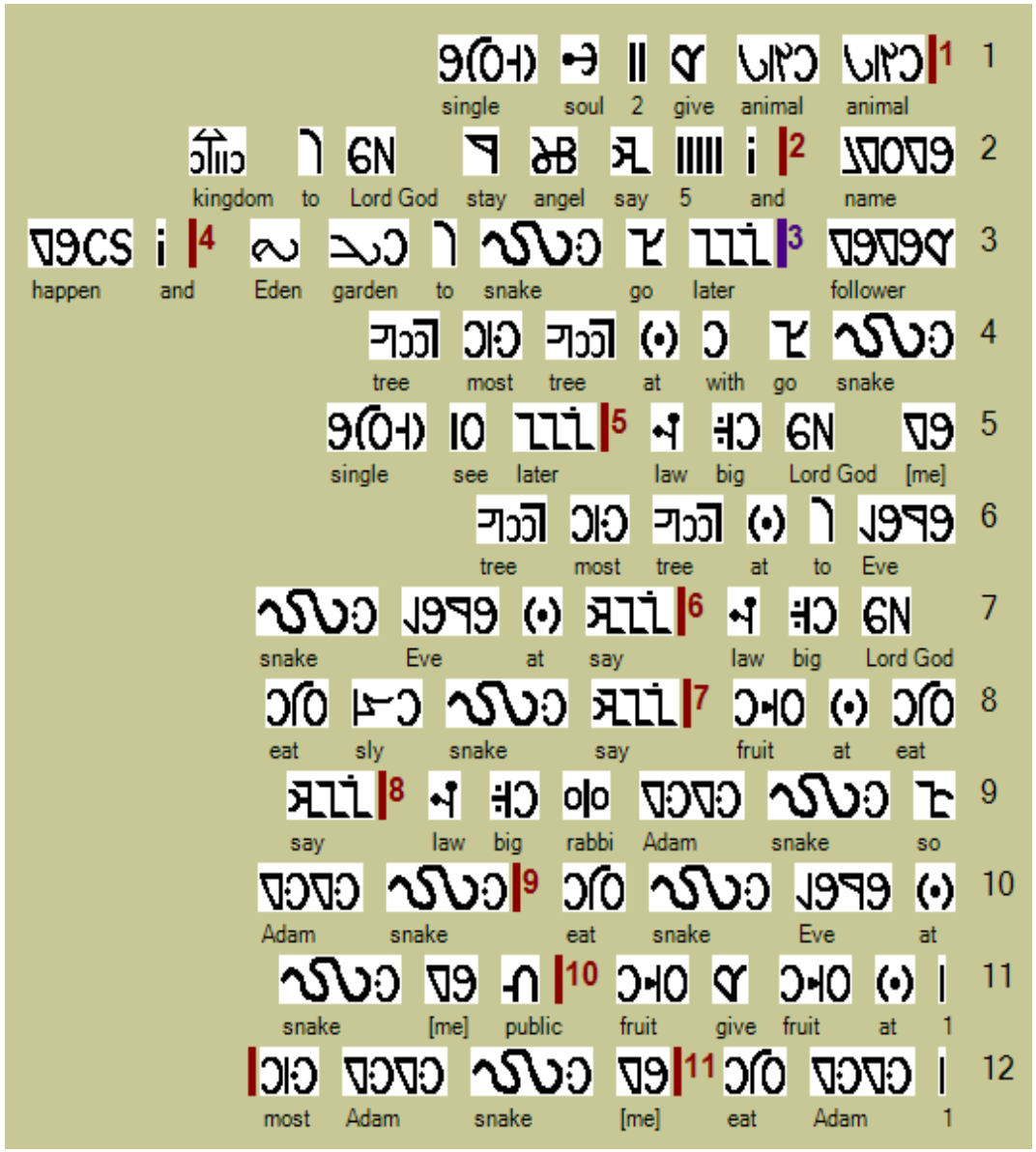
1 *A rare case when plural form is made by reduplication (repeating the noun)*

3 *The symbol the the snake is iconic, it resembles a real snake*

7 *The word "teach" may also mean "teacher" or "rabbi". Later in the text it is often used by disciples when addressing Jesus. The used symbol may be inspired by glasses which are often a symbol of wise men.*

11 *The word "evil" is at the next page but it is damaged there. Fortunately the text is repeated at the page 123v so we know it from there*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

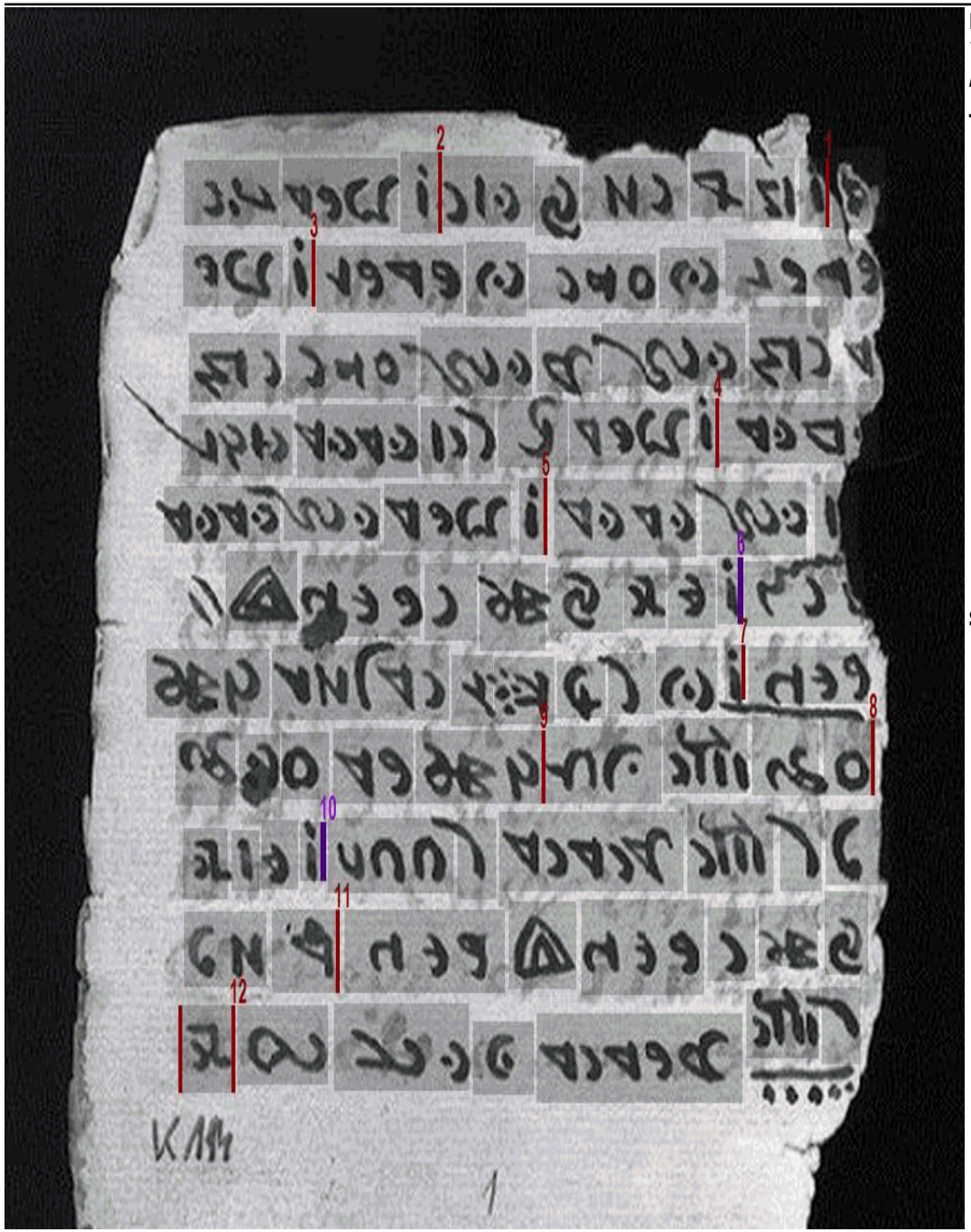


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 animal animal give 2 soul single name
2 and 5 say angel stay Lord God to kingdom follower
3 later go snake to garden Eden
4 and happen snake go with at tree most tree [me] Lord God big law
5 later see single Eve to at tree most tree Lord God big law
6 say at Eve snake eat at fruit
7 say snake sly eat so snake Adam rabbi big law
8 say at Eve snake eat
9 snake Adam 1 at fruit give fruit
10 public [me] snake 1 Adam eat
11 [me] snake Adam most

Translation:

1 {And the (Lord) spoke} to animals and then gave each soul a name
2 And the 5th angel spoke: "And Lord God stayed in the Kingdom of Believers"
3 And then the Snake came into the Garden of Eden
4 And the Snake came onto a tree that was a tree of big command from Lord God to them
5 And saw some Eve near the tree that was the tree of big command from Lord God
6 And the Snake said to Eve: "Eat the fruit"
7 And the Snake spoke slyly about eating as he (knew) that the Man was taught about the big command
8 And the Snake said to Eve: "Eat!"
9 And the 1st Man was (convinced) by the Snake to the fruit and was given the fruit
10 And so the 1st Man ate from the Snake
11 And so the Man was (turned) by the Snake into big {evil}



Description:

The story of Adam, Eve and the snake is mixed with the story of Lucifer. We are also reminded that all story is told by angels to prophet Elijah.

Translation:

1 Yet there is still redemption (for him) created by the Lord the God
2 And Eve reached for the fruit for Eve
3 And the Snake took the fruit and gave it and the Man took it
4 And in that place the Man become naked as an animal and the Snake saw the Man
5 And the Snake and the Man became enemies

---

6 And the 6th angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
7 And so death appeared through the acts of Lucifer
8 And it was in the Father's kingdom, in the world
9 And Lucifer was pushed down by the Father from the Kingdom of Believers to the Hell

---

10 And the 7th angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
11 "And Lord God stayed in the Kingdom of Believers in the Garden of Eden"
12 And spoke...

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Actually people in Paradise were always naked but they realised it only when they sinned.*
5 *Genesis 3:15 "And I will put enmity between you and the woman".*
Most of the words with jagged line symbol mean something related to the evil.
6 *When the story is told later for the second time, this sentence and similar ones are replaced by Jesus speaking instead of angels speaking to Elijah. Compare page 123v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

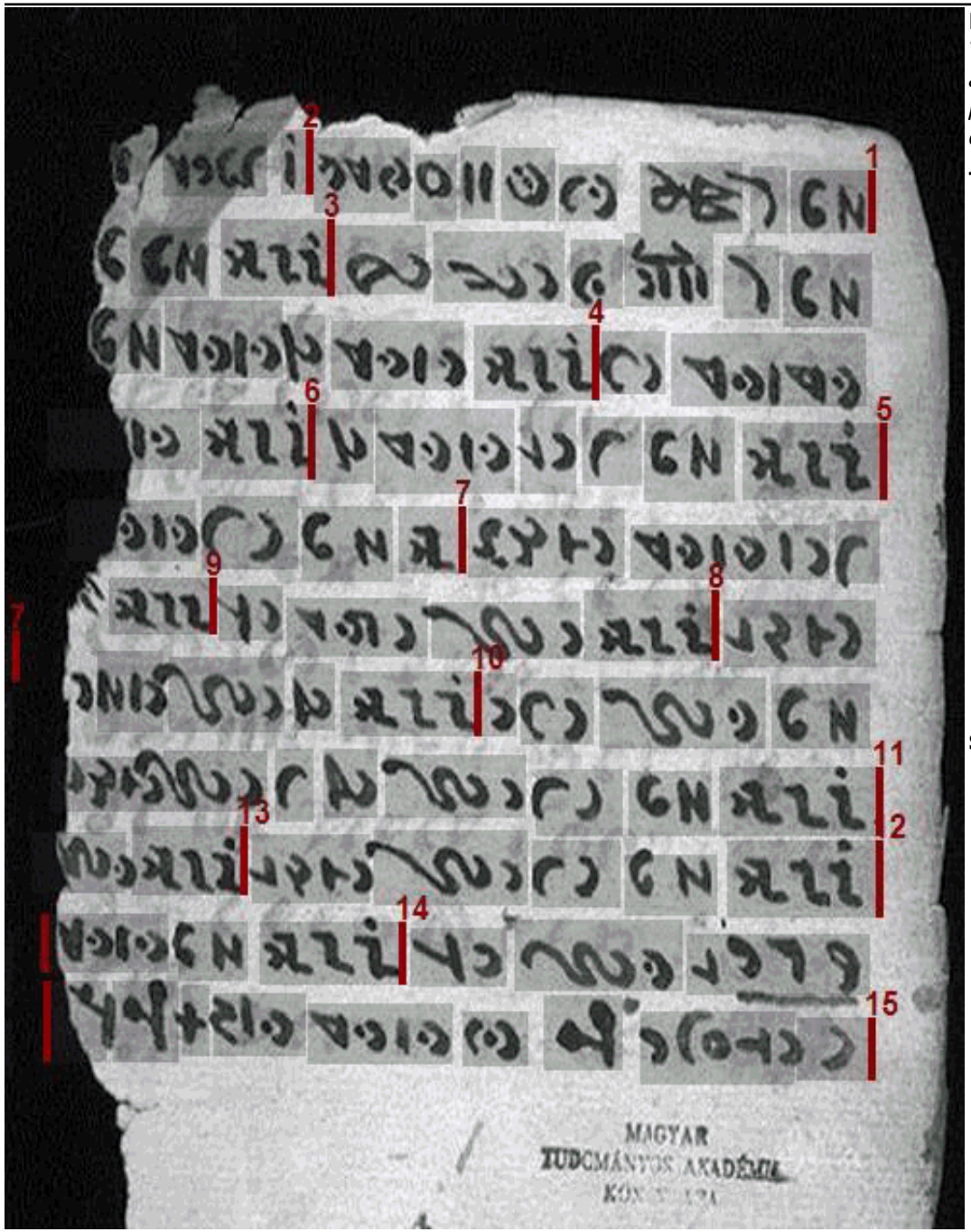


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and create redeem with Lord God most
2 and happen reach Eve at fruit at Eve
3 and happen make snake give snake fruit make Adam
4 and happen naked to place Adam animal see snake Adam
5 and happen snake Adam enemy
6 and 6 say God angel with Elijah prophet Elijah
7 and at to die illuminate appear act Lucifer
8 of father kingdom of world
9 Lucifer [me] of descend Only Father Only Lord to kingdom follower to damned
10 and 6 1 say God angel with Elijah prophet Elijah
11 stay Only Lord to kingdom follower in garden Eden
12 say

Translation:

1 Yet there is still redemption (for him) created by the Lord the God
2 And Eve reached for the fruit for Eve
3 And the Snake took the fruit and gave it and the Man took it
4 And in that place the Man become naked as an animal and the Snake saw the Man
5 And the Snake and the Man became enemies
6 And the 6th angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
7 And so death appeared through the acts of Lucifer
8 And it was in the Father's kingdom, in the world
9 And Lucifer was pushed down by the Father from the Kingdom of Believers to the Hell
10 And the 7th angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!"
11 "And Lord God stayed in the Kingdom of Believers in the Garden of Eden"
12 And spoke...



Description:

The author seems to make a step back in the story. He already told the story of Adam and Eve being tempted by the Snake but now he seems to tell earlier events. Yet the page order seems to be correct. It is possible if we consider that the author is a bit disorganised.

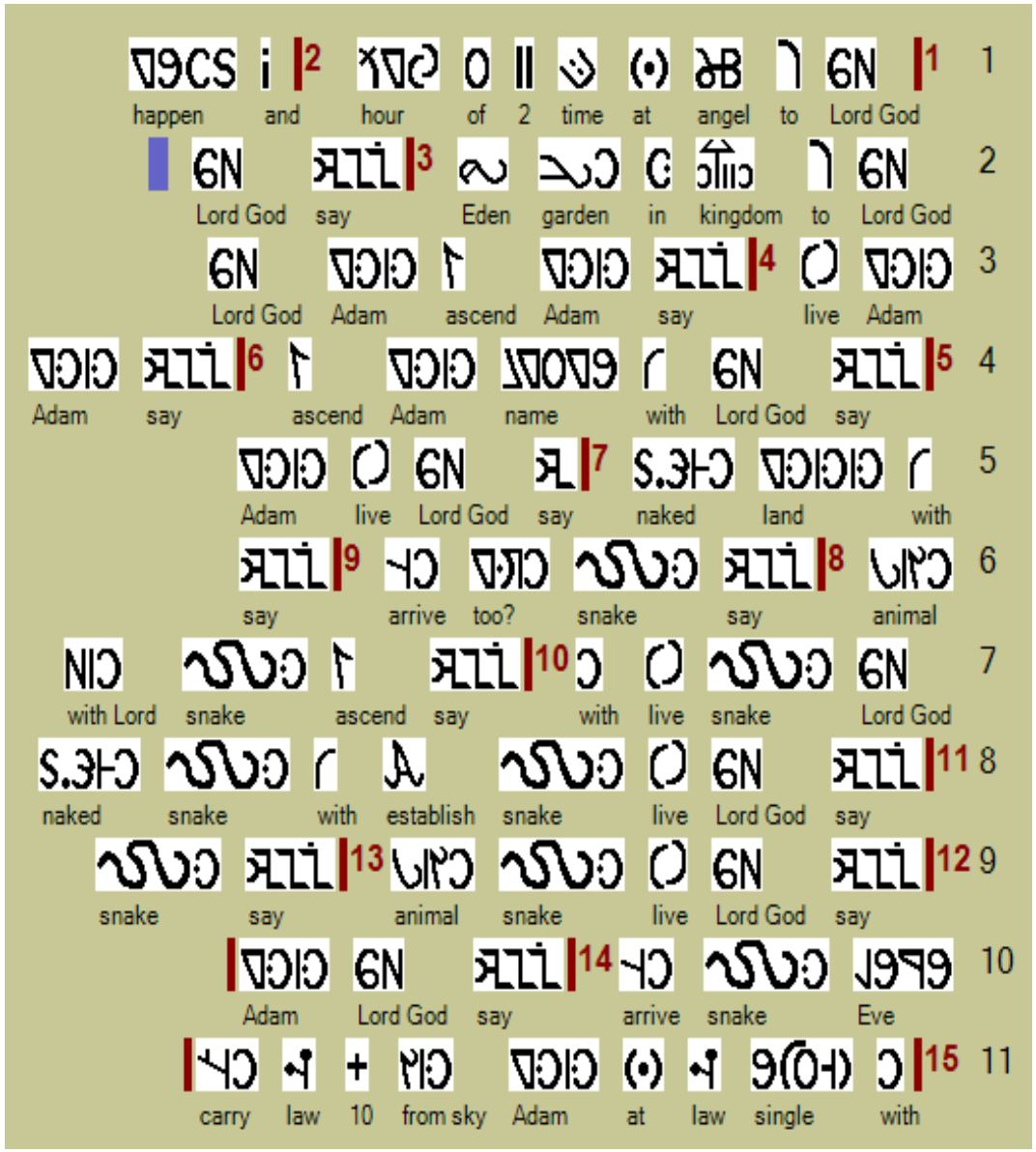
Translation:

1 And Lord God {spoke} to angels at the time of the 2nd hour
2 And Lord God was in the kingdom in the Garden of Eden
3 And Lord God said to the people: "You will live here"
4 And the Man said: "The man was elevated by Lord God"
5 And Lord God said: "In my name the Man was elevated"
6 And the Man said: "This land is empty"
7 And Lord God said: "Let animals live with the man"
8 And the snake said: "May I arrive as well?"
9 And Lord God said to the snake: "Live with (them))!"
10 And said: "Snake will settle down (here) by the Lord"
11 And Lord God said: "It is established that the snake will live (here) but the snake will be naked"
12 And Lord God said: "The snake will live as an animal"
13 And snake told Eve to approach to the Snake
14 And Only Lord spoke to the Man:
15 "There is one law for the Man to obey - 10 commandments from the sky"

Sentence footnotes:

8 *In the old paintings the snake was often shown not like an ordinary animal but rather some human-animal hybrid so the laws for animals may not apply to him*
15 *A rare case where Ten Commandments of God are mentioned. In the Rohonc Codex there are usually just the first 3 commandments. Compare the page 13v.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

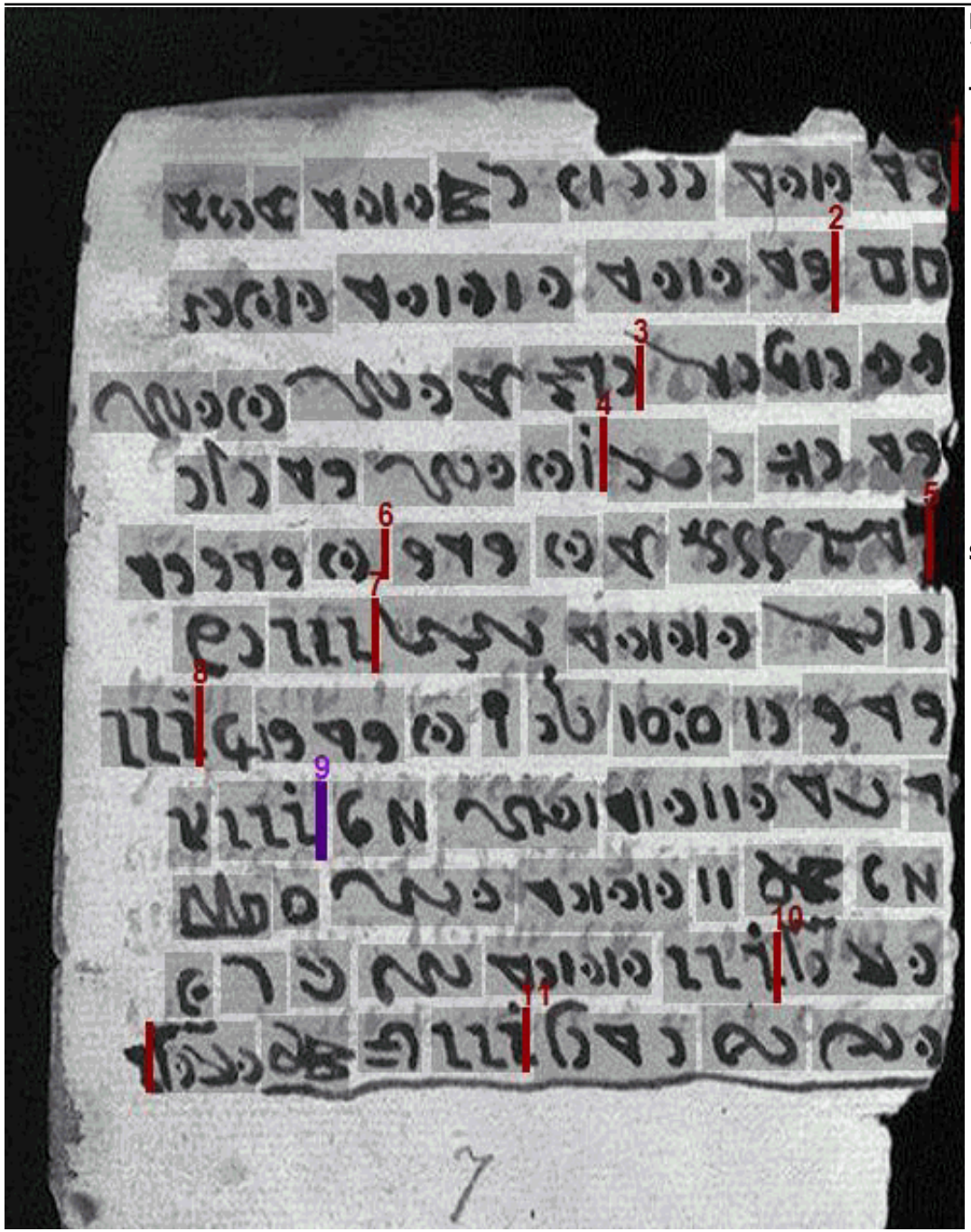


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord God to angel at time 2 of hour
2 and happen Lord God to kingdom in garden Eden
3 say Lord God Adam live
4 say Adam ascend Adam Lord God
5 say Lord God with name Adam ascend
6 say Adam with land naked
7 say Lord God live Adam animal
8 say snake too? arrive
9 say Lord God snake live with
10 say ascend snake with Lord
11 say Lord God live snake establish with snake naked
12 say Lord God live snake animal
13 say snake Eve snake arrive
14 say Only Lord Adam
15 with single law at Adam from sky 10 law carry

Translation:

1 And Lord God {spoke} to angels at the time of the 2nd hour
2 And Lord God was in the kingdom in the Garden of Eden
3 And Lord God said to the people: "You will live here"
4 And the Man said: "The man was elevated by Lord God"
5 And Lord God said: "In my name the Man was elevated"
6 And the Man said: "This land is empty"
7 And Lord God said: "Let animals live with the man"
8 And the snake said: "May I arrive as well?"
9 And Lord God said to the snake: "Live with (them))!"
10 And said: "Snake will settle down (here) by the Lord"
11 And Lord God said: "It is established that the snake will live (here) but the snake will be naked"
12 And Lord God said: "The snake will live as an animal"
13 And snake told Eve to approach to the Snake
14 And Only Lord spoke to the Man:
15 "There is one law for the Man to obey - 10 commandments from the sky"



Description:

The described events are similar to the events told in Genesis 3.

Translation:

1 And the Man will work in fields with hands given from Heaven to the Man
2 And the Man will plough the earth and will have children
3 And it will be made and given to snakes that snakes will have big venom
4 And snakes will be feared of
5 It will be given to their kind at their birth and they will stay so
6 And they will be very long and will crawl on the earth
7 And they will live this way by the power of the great Creator until their death from Eve
8 And the Snake will stay among scorned? ones by Lord God
9 And later 2 angels of Lord God came to the land for the snake with fire swords
10 And the snake was pushed from the land of the Garden of Eden away
11 And later angels with swords were put {at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Genesis 3:17 "...Cursed is the ground because of you; through painful toil you will eat food from it all the days of your life. It will produce thorns and thistles for you, and you will eat the plants of the field."*
2 *Compare "plough" word to "farmer" word*
3 *The symbol for "venom" is possibly inspired by the forked tongue of a snake*
6 *Genesis 3:14 "So the Lord God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, cursed are you above all livestock and all wild animals! You will crawl on your belly and you will eat dust all the days of your life" "*
7 *Genesis 3:15 "And I will put enmity between you and the woman". The word for Eve has a correction with barely visible final sign added later with thin line different from the rest. At the page 125r we have a copy of this text where the "Eve" word is obvious.*
9 *Genesis 3:24 "After he drove the man out, he placed on the east side of the Garden of Eden cherubim and a flaming sword flashing back and forth to guard the way to the tree of life"*
The word for "fire" is iconic and the word for "sword" will be used soon, in the story of Abraham and Isaac. Notice that "sword" word contains "evil" symbol
10 *"Pushed" is expressed by the symbol of the hand*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

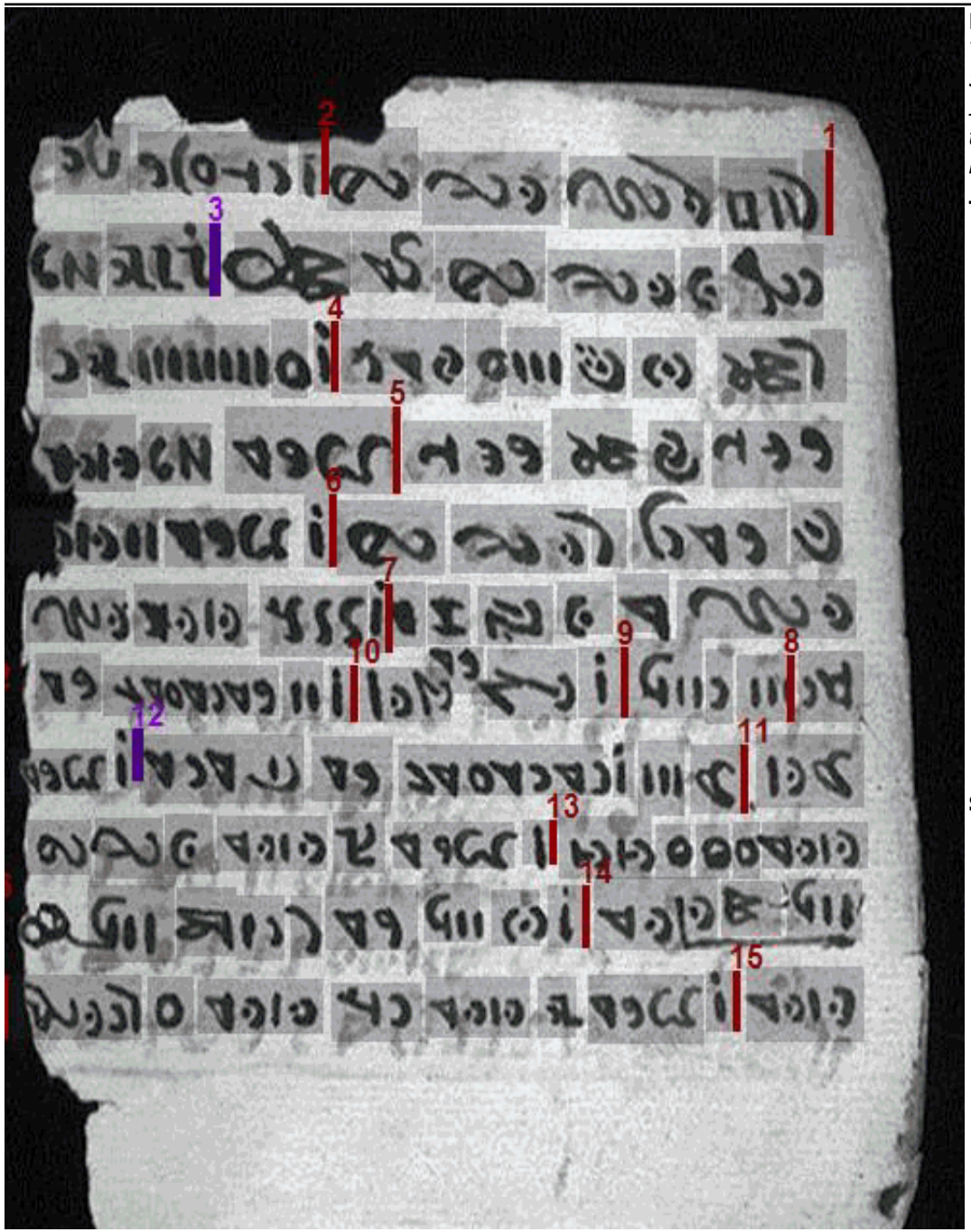


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] Adam work to Heaven Adam give hand field field
2 [me] Adam land plough for to child arrive
3 make give snake at snake [me] big with venom
4 and at snake [me] awe
5 born gather give at stay/save
6 at stay/save [me] most long land crawl
7 later live stay/save most great create power at Eve die
8 later stay among scorned snake Lord God
9 later go Lord God angel 2 land snake of fire sword
10 later land snake hand to in garden Eden away
11 later put angel sword

Translation:

1 And the Man will work in fields with hands given from Heaven to the Man
2 And the Man will plough the earth and will have children
3 And it will be made and given to snakes that snakes will have big venom
4 And snakes will be feared of
5 It will be given to their kind at their birth and they will stay so
6 And they will be very long and will crawl on the earth
7 And they will live this way by the power of the great Creator until their death from Eve
8 And the Snake will stay among scorned? ones by Lord God
9 And later 2 angels of Lord God came to the land for the snake with fire swords
10 And the snake was pushed from the land of the Garden of Eden away
11 And later angels with swords were put {at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake}



Description:

The Garden of Eden becomes inaccessible. Later Adam has 3 sons - Abel, Cain and Seth. Abel and Cain are mentioned but the famous story of Cain killing Abel is untold. Instead we switch to Seth, the third son and his apocryphical story of going back to the Garden of Eden
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seth

Translation:

1 {And later angels with swords were put} at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake
2 And some barrier was created around the Garden of Eden by the Master and the angels
3 And later Lord God spoke to the angels at the 3rd hour
4 And the 8th angel of God spoke to Elijah:
5 So Adam was pushed away from the Garden of Eden by Lord God
6 And (since then) both Adam and the Snake lived in the vast wilderness
7 And Adam hunted(collected) for the snake skin
8 And he had 3 sons
9 The firstborn was Abel
10 And the name of the 2nd one was Cain
11 And the name of the 3rd one was Seth
12 And (this is how) Adam's eyes regained sight
13 Adam went to the Garden of Eden with his Son, (given) by Heaven to Adam
14 Because while being with his son, Adam became blind
15 And Adam said: "Bring to Adam {one branch} from the tree"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The final 8th angel speaking to Elijah*
7 *For "skin/leather" word compare leather whips in the story of flagellation of Christ, page 43v*
9 *The names in the Rohonc Codex aren't the names as we know them but nicknames. "Abel" and "Cain" have the same part and may mean "betrayed one" and "one who gives betrayal". Compare "betray" word*
12 *Notice the "eye" word repeated twice to mean "eyes"*
15 *Illeism, talking about yourself in third person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

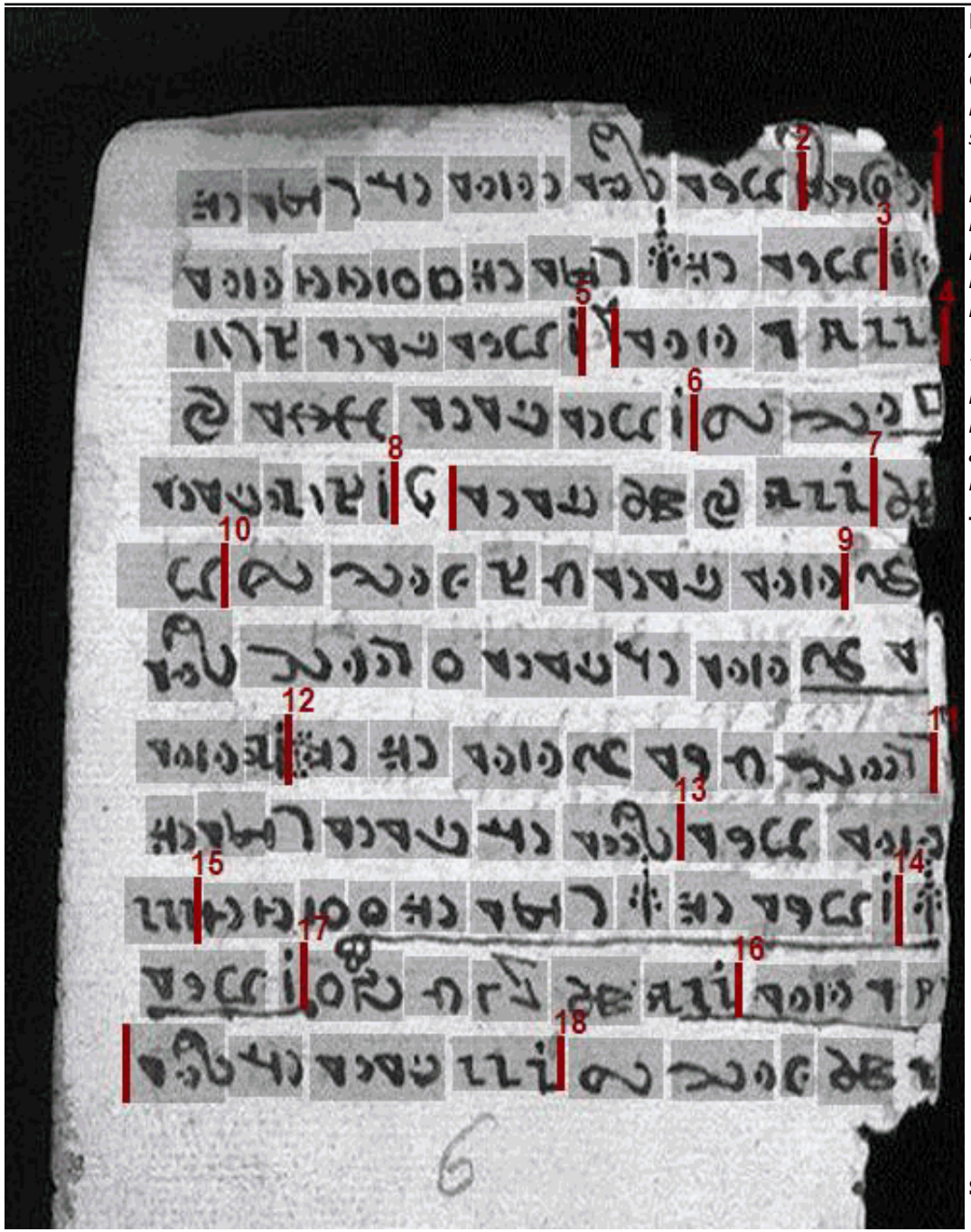


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to gate snake garden Eden
2 and single create barrier in garden Eden master angel
3 say Lord God to angel at time 3 of hour
4 and of 8 say with Elijah God angel Elijah
5 happen Lord God Adam hand away to garden Eden
6 and happen 2 Adam snake stay in field many [unit]
7 and gather Adam snake leather
8 3 with son
9 and firstborn [me] Abel
10 and 2 name [me] Cain
11 give 3 and name [me] Seth
12 and happen Adam of eye eye see
13 and happen go Adam in garden Eden son Heaven Adam
14 and at son [me] to most blind son Adam
15 and happen say Adam carry Adam of tree

Translation:

1 {And later angels with swords were put} at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake
2 And some barrier was created around the Garden of Eden by the Master and the angels
3 And later Lord God spoke to the angels at the 3rd hour
4 And the 8th angel of God spoke to Elijah:
5 So Adam was pushed away from the Garden of Eden by Lord God
6 And (since then) both Adam and the Snake lived in the vast wilderness
7 And Adam hunted(collected) for the snake skin
8 And he had 3 sons
9 The firstborn was Abel
10 And the name of the 2nd one was Cain
11 And the name of the 3rd one was Seth
12 And (this is how) Adam's eyes regained sight
13 Adam went to the Garden of Eden with his Son, (given) by Heaven to Adam
14 Because while being with his son, Adam became blind
15 And Adam said: "Bring to Adam {one branch} from the tree"



Description:

An apocryphical but quite well known story of Seth, son of Adam going back to the Garden of Eden. It was told first in the apocryphical Gospel of Nicodemus and existed in many slightly different versions like in the famous Golden Legend. It is also sometimes a part of the bigger story of True Cross:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gospel_of_Nicodemus
https://scriptoriumdaily.com/hours-of-compassion/
https://www.ccel.org/ccel/voragine/goldleg1.iii.i_2.html
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/True_Cross
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Legend_of_the_Rood

The version in Rohonc Codex is rather unorthodox. Adam isn't dying here but just got blind. He gets cured by Seth and moves with him to some town which this translation reads as Babylon. In the original story Adam dies immediately after Seth's return anyway. The story of Seth is also not connected here to the story of True Cross which is later partially told in the Rohonc Codex, starting from the page 183r.

Translation:

1 {And Adam said: Bring to Adam} one branch {from the tree}
2 And the branch that was carried to Adam had a big light at the leaves
3 And the big light at leaves was so big that Adam would see and regain sight (by it)
4 And Adam would become healed
5 So Seth went to the gate of the Garden of Eden
6 And the angel of God appeared to Seth
7 And the angel of God talked to Seth
8 And Seth went to talk to (his) father
9 And Adam was taken by Seth to the Garden of Eden
10 And father Adam was carried by Seth up to the tree for the branch
11 And the tree visible to father Adam had a big light
12 And Adam said: "Let it happen to Adam"
13 And the branch carried by Seth had a big light at the leaves
14 And big light at the leaves made the eyes see and regain sight
15 And after that Adam stayed healthy
16 And the angels spoke "Speak these righteous (news) to the world"
17 And the angels stayed? in the Garden of Eden
18 And later the branch was carried by Seth...

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

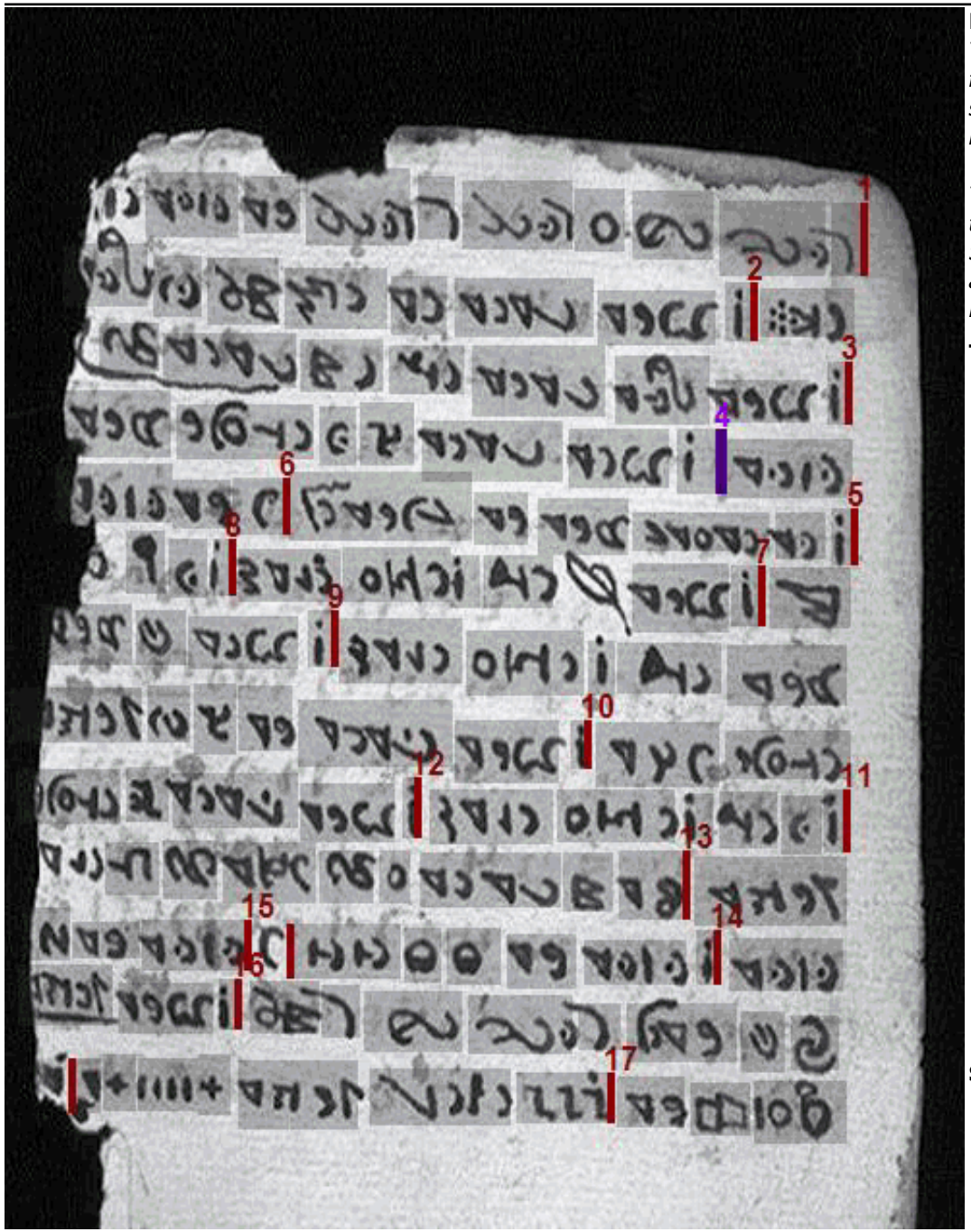


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 single branch
2 and happen branch with Adam carry to leaf big light
3 happen big light to leaf big eye see see Adam
4 later heal stay Adam
5 and happen Seth go to gate garden Eden
6 and happen Seth appear God angel
7 say God angel Seth
8 and go say Seth father
9 Adam Seth public go in garden Eden
10 happen father Adam carry Seth of tree branch
11 tree public [me] father Adam big illuminate
12 and say Adam Adam happen
13 branch carry Seth to leaf big light
14 and happen big light to leaf big eye see see
15 later heal stay Adam
16 say angel righteous public speak
17 and happen angel in garden Eden
18 later Seth carry branch

Translation:

1 {And Adam said: Bring to Adam} one branch {from the tree}
2 And the branch that was carried to Adam had a big light at the leaves
3 And the big light at leaves was so big that Adam would see and regain sight (by it)
4 And Adam would become healed
5 So Seth went to the gate of the Garden of Eden
6 And the angel of God appeared to Seth
7 And the angel of God talked to Seth
8 And Seth went to talk to (his) father
9 And Adam was taken by Seth to the Garden of Eden
10 And father Adam was carried by Seth up to the tree for the branch
11 And the tree visible to father Adam had a big light
12 And Adam said: "Let it happen to Adam"
13 And the branch carried by Seth had a big light at the leaves
14 And big light at the leaves made the eyes see and regain sight
15 And after that Adam stayed healthy
16 And the angels spoke "Speak these righteous (news) to the world"
17 And the angels stayed? in the Garden of Eden
18 And later the branch was carried by Seth...



Description:

The translation for this page is quite unsure but it assumes that Adam and Seth travel from the Garden of Eden to Babylon and see the Tower of Babel where they meet some mysterious priest
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tower_of_Babel

This part of the story doesn't seem to fit any known apocrypha. It is hard to say who that priest may be (actually even "priest" translation is unsure). Some suspect was Solomon as he seems to appear two pages later in a picture that seems to show an angel talking to the Solomon with Jerusalem Temple in the background. But in the Bible Solomon lived much later.

Translation:

1 {And later the branch was carried by Seth} back to the Garden of Eden, to the tree at which tree Adam got the illumination
2 Where Seth was given the branch by the angels
3 And so the branch was carried by Seth to the Heaven from Seth and (his) father Adam

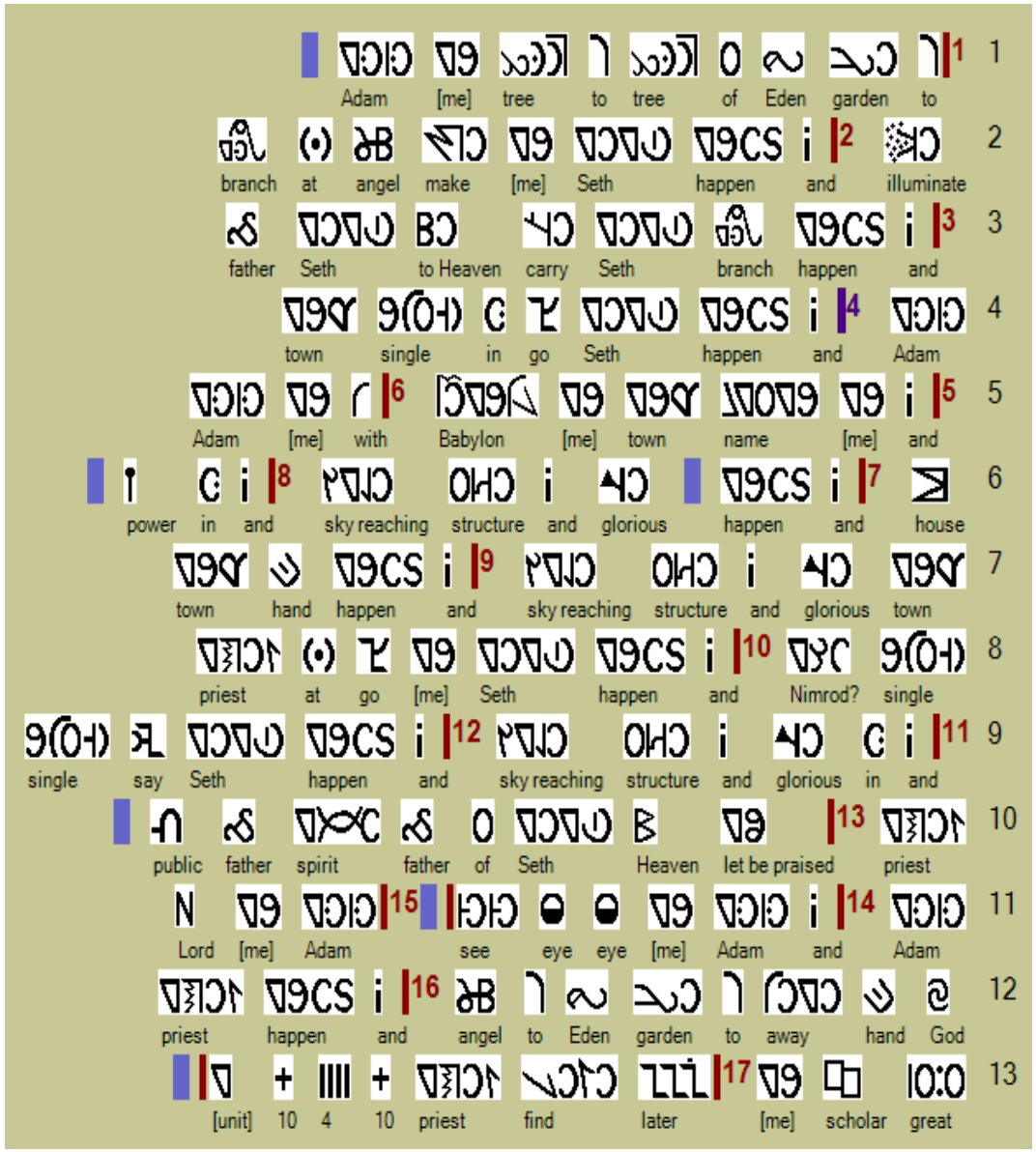
---

4 And then Seth went to some town
5 And the name of that town was Babylon
6 And Adam had a house there
7 And there was some glorious sky reaching structure
8 And it was the power and glory of that town and it was (really) a sky reaching structure
9 And it was built in the town by some Nimrod
10 And then Seth was taken to some priest
11 And he was in the glorious sky reaching structure
12 And Seth was told by the priest:
13 "Let be praised Heaven, Seth, by the spirit of the Father! And Adam, your father in this world!"
14 And Adam's eyes (still) could see
15 And later Adam was taken by Lord God hands away to the Garden of Eden through angels
16 And that priest was a great scholar
17 And that priest searched for 40 days for...

Sentence footnotes:

5 *The name of Babylon contains the jagged line - "evil" symbol*
9 *According to some apocrypha (but not the Bible) Tower of Babel was built by Nimrod: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nimrod*
This translation is unsurer, the supposed "Nimrod" name appears only here.
10 *As it was said "priest" is unsure translation. This word also appears in the pages 172v and 173r which belong to the Parable of Talents*
17 *Unclear sentence. It doesn't help that some following pages are probably missing and we don't know the continuation of it.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

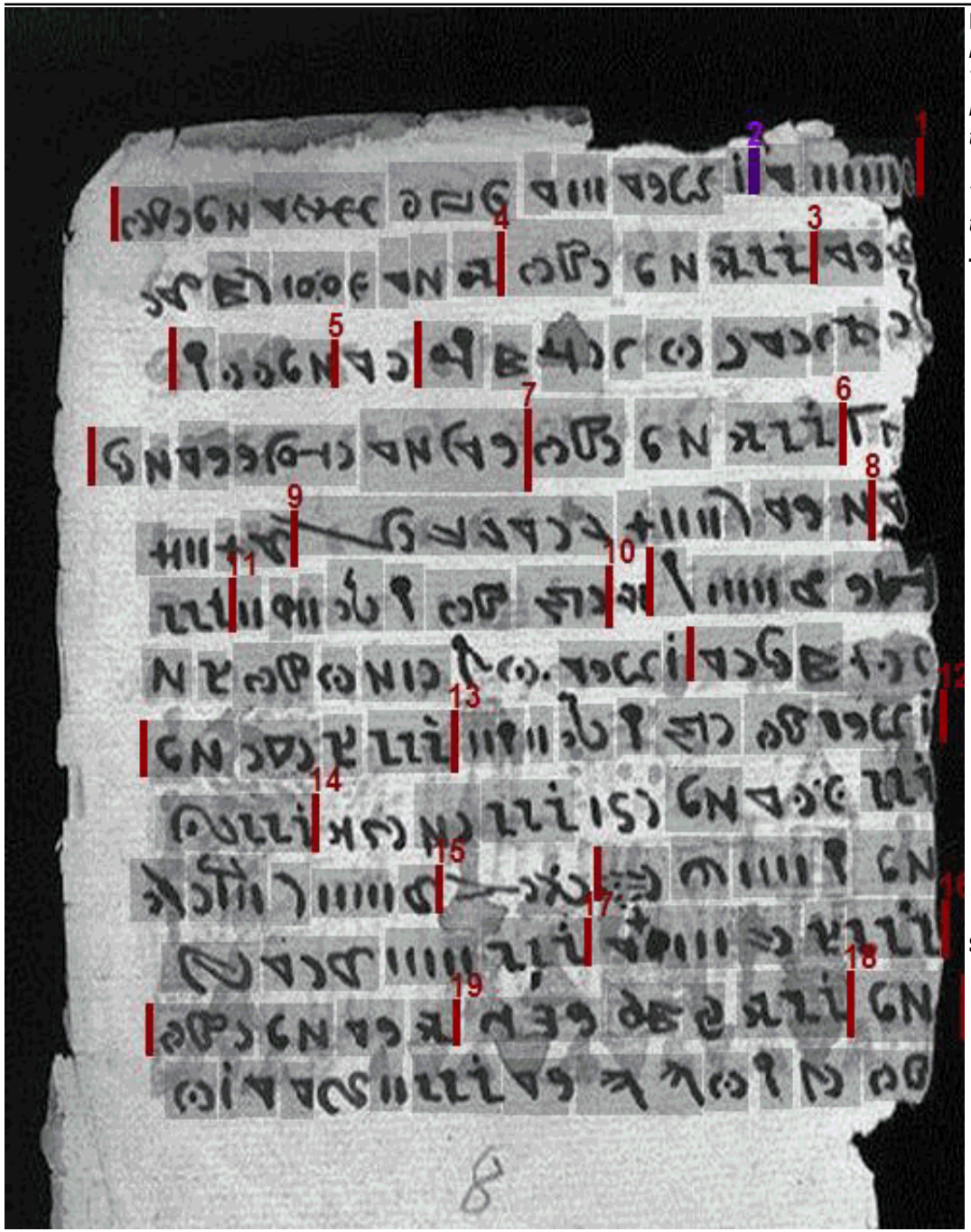


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to garden Eden of tree to tree [me] Adam illuminate
2 and happen Seth [me] make angel at branch
3 and happen branch Seth carry Seth father Adam
4 and happen Seth go in single town
5 and [me] name town [me] Babylon
6 with [me] Adam house
7 and happen glorious and structure sky reaching
8 and in power town glorious and structure sky reaching
9 and happen hand town single Nimrod?
10 and happen Seth [me] go at priest
11 and in glorious and structure sky reaching
12 and happen Seth say single priest
13 let be praised Heaven Seth of father spirit father public Adam
14 and Adam [me] eye eye see
15 Adam [me] Lord God hand away to garden Eden to angel
16 and happen priest great scholar [me]
17 later find priest 10 4 10 [unit]

Translation:

1 {And later the branch was carried by Seth} back to the Garden of Eden, to the tree at which tree Adam got the illumination
2 Where Seth was given the branch by the angels
3 And so the branch was carried by Seth to the Heaven from Seth and (his) father Adam
4 And then Seth went to some town
5 And the name of that town was Babylon
6 And Adam had a house there
7 And there was some glorious sky reaching structure
8 And it was the power and glory of that town and it was (really) a sky reaching structure
9 And it was built in the town by some Nimrod
10 And then Seth was taken to some priest
11 And he was in the glorious sky reaching structure
12 And Seth was told by the priest:
13 "Let be praised Heaven, Seth, by the spirit of the Father! And Adam, your father in this world!"
14 And Adam's eyes (still) could see
15 And later Adam was taken by Lord God hands away to the Garden of Eden through angels
16 And that priest was a great scholar
17 And that priest searched for 40 days for...



Description:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Noah%27s_Ark

The story of Noah begins and ends quite abruptly. It is possible that some pages are missing. The page also contains many unique words which makes it hard to be translated fully and precisely

The motif of taking every existing animal to the Ark is absent. The text just mentions taking some sheep.

Translation:

1 ... 7 years

2 And 3 years later Lord God appeared to Noah

3 And Lord God said to Noah:

4 The Lord in high Heaven is sad ... how you obey the laws from the Heaven

5 So Lord God will ... act with power

6 And Lord God said to Noah:

7 "Some act will be made by the Lord for the living ones"

8 "You got 40 days from the Lord to (build) a ship"

9 Give it a width of 30 units and a height of 5 units

10 And Noah created it, with the power of 4 (other people)

11 And there were some godly sheep (with them)

12 So it was made by Noah, united in power with 4 other men

13 Then they came to Lord God

14 And Lord God sent big waves from 4 directions to flood? everything

15 And only 5 (people) in the kingdom were given (a chance) to escape up

16 And it went raining for 40 days

17 And 5 towns were flooded by Lord God

18 And the angel of God spoke to Elijah:

19 "So Lord God said to Noah"

Sentence footnotes:

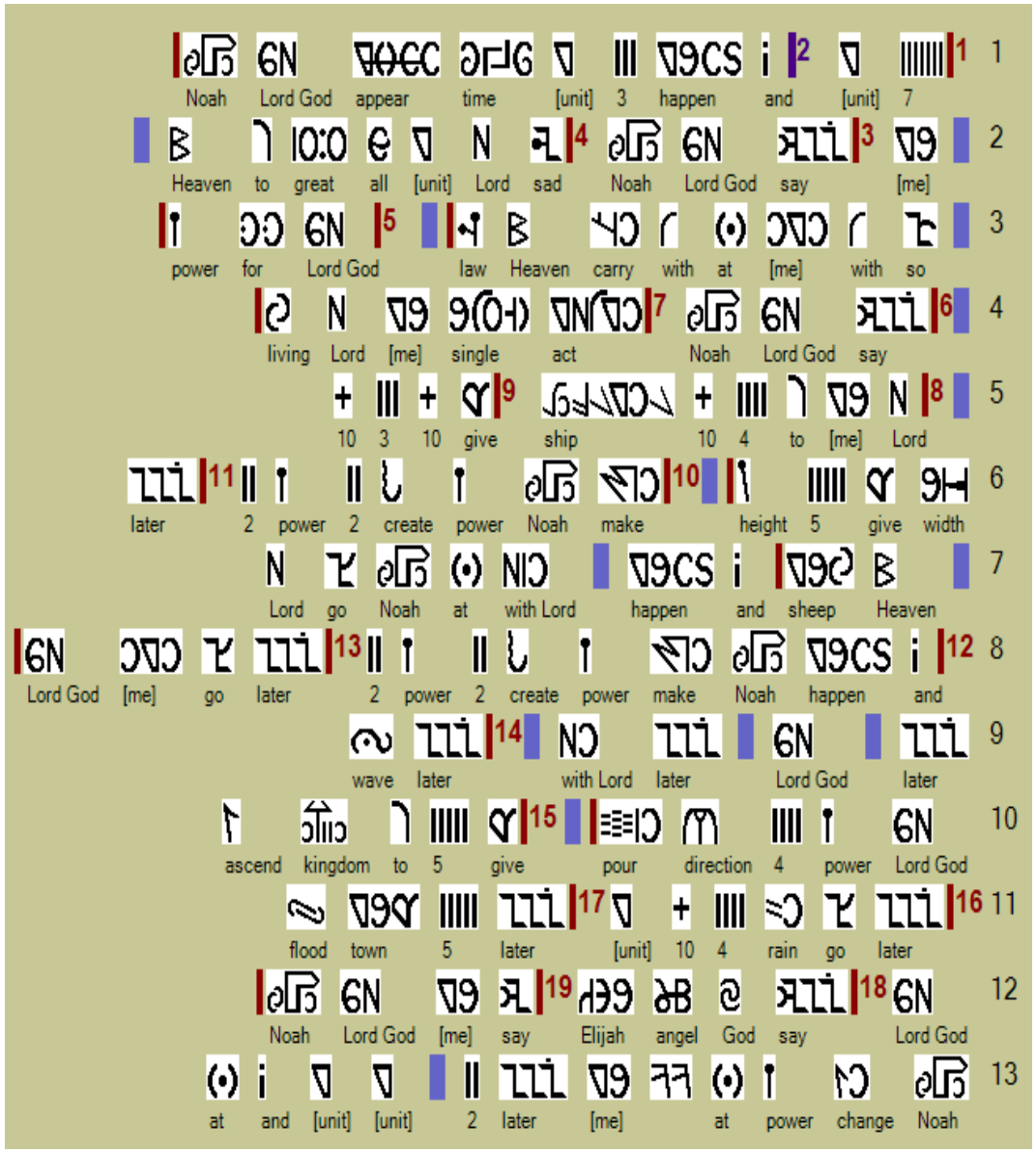
9 *The Ark's dimensions in the Bible are different. Genesis 7:15 "This is how you are to build it: The ark is to be three hundred cubits long, fifty cubits wide and thirty cubits high"*

15 *In the Bible it was 8 people - Noah with wife and his three sons with wives*

16 *Genesis 7:12 "And rain fell on the earth forty days and forty nights"*

17 *Original information, not present in the Bible. It may be however inspired by the list of 5 cities mentioned early in the Bible which were mostly destroyed (but later, after the Flood). They are mentioned in Genesis 14:2 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cities_of_the_Plain*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

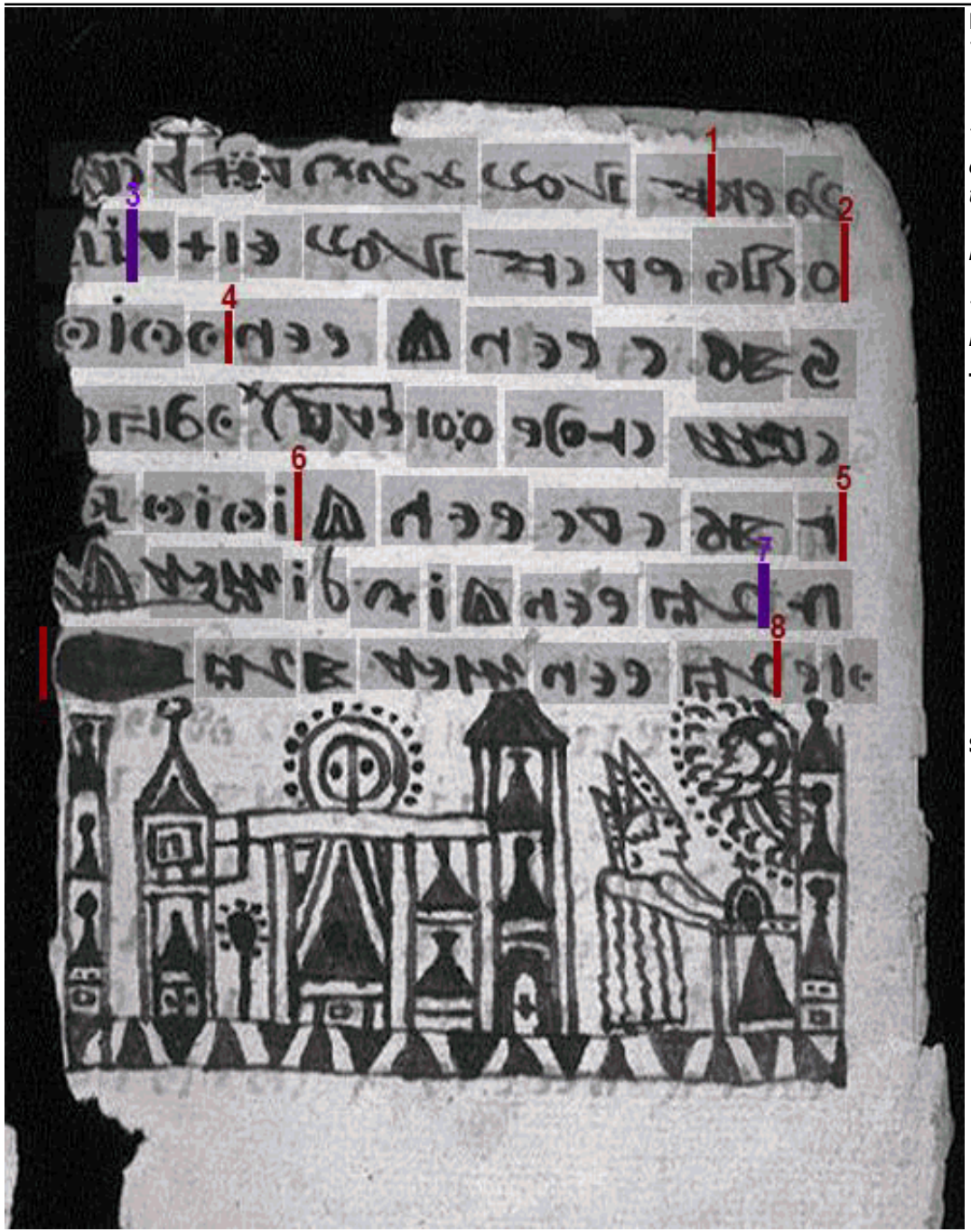


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 7 [unit]
2 and happen 3 [unit] time appear Lord God Noah
3 say Lord God Noah
4 sad Lord [unit] all great to Heaven so with [me] at with carry Heaven law
5 Lord God for power
6 say Lord God Noah
7 act single [me] Lord living
8 Lord [me] to 4 10 ship
9 give 10 3 10 width give 5 height
10 make Noah power create 2 power 2
11 later Heaven sheep
12 and happen Noah make power create 2 power 2
13 later go [me] Lord God
14 later wave Lord God power 4 direction pour
15 give 5 to kingdom ascend
16 later go rain 4 10 [unit]
17 later 5 town flood Lord God
18 say God angel Elijah
19 say [me] Lord God Noah

Translation:

1 ... 7 years
2 And 3 years later Lord God appeared to Noah
3 And Lord God said to Noah:
4 The Lord in high Heaven is sad ... how you obey the laws from the Heaven
5 So Lord God will ... act with power
6 And Lord God said to Noah:
7 "Some act will be made by the Lord for the living ones"
8 "You got 40 days from the Lord to (build) a ship"
9 Give it a width of 30 units and a height of 5 units
10 And Noah created it, with the power of 4 (other people)
11 And there were some godly sheep (with them)
12 So it was made by Noah, united in power with 4 other men
13 Then they came to Lord God
14 And Lord God sent big waves from 4 directions to flood? everything
15 And only 5 (people) in the kingdom were given (a chance) to escape up
16 And it went raining for 40 days
17 And 5 towns were flooded by Lord God
18 And the angel of God spoke to Elijah:
19 "So Lord God said to Noah"



Description:

The text contains some lineage of the early important biblical characters. It is very "imprecise" if we compare it to the Bible.

The picture seems to show Solomon at the Jerusalem Temple (which looks like some church from the Rohonc area) and an angel talking to Solomon. It is a known motif in the art. Solomon holds a ball with a cross which is called "globus cruciger"

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Globus_cruciger

The ark mentioned in the text is not the Ark of Noah but the Ark of Covenant: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ark_of_the_Covenant

Translation:

1 ...until Abraham who is the founder of the church of Judaism

2 And there were 70 years since Noah till Abraham

3 And angel of God (spoke) to the prophet Elijah: "Elijah!"

4 There will be everywhere one religion and one great faith at some time

5 And the angels stayed with prophet Elijah

6 And talked (to him) about everything in the world

7 And it was written by prophet Elijah and holy NN and prophet NN2 in the 1st chapter

8 And it was written by prophet NN2 in the heavenly scripture about the Ark {in 8th chapter}

Sentence footnotes:

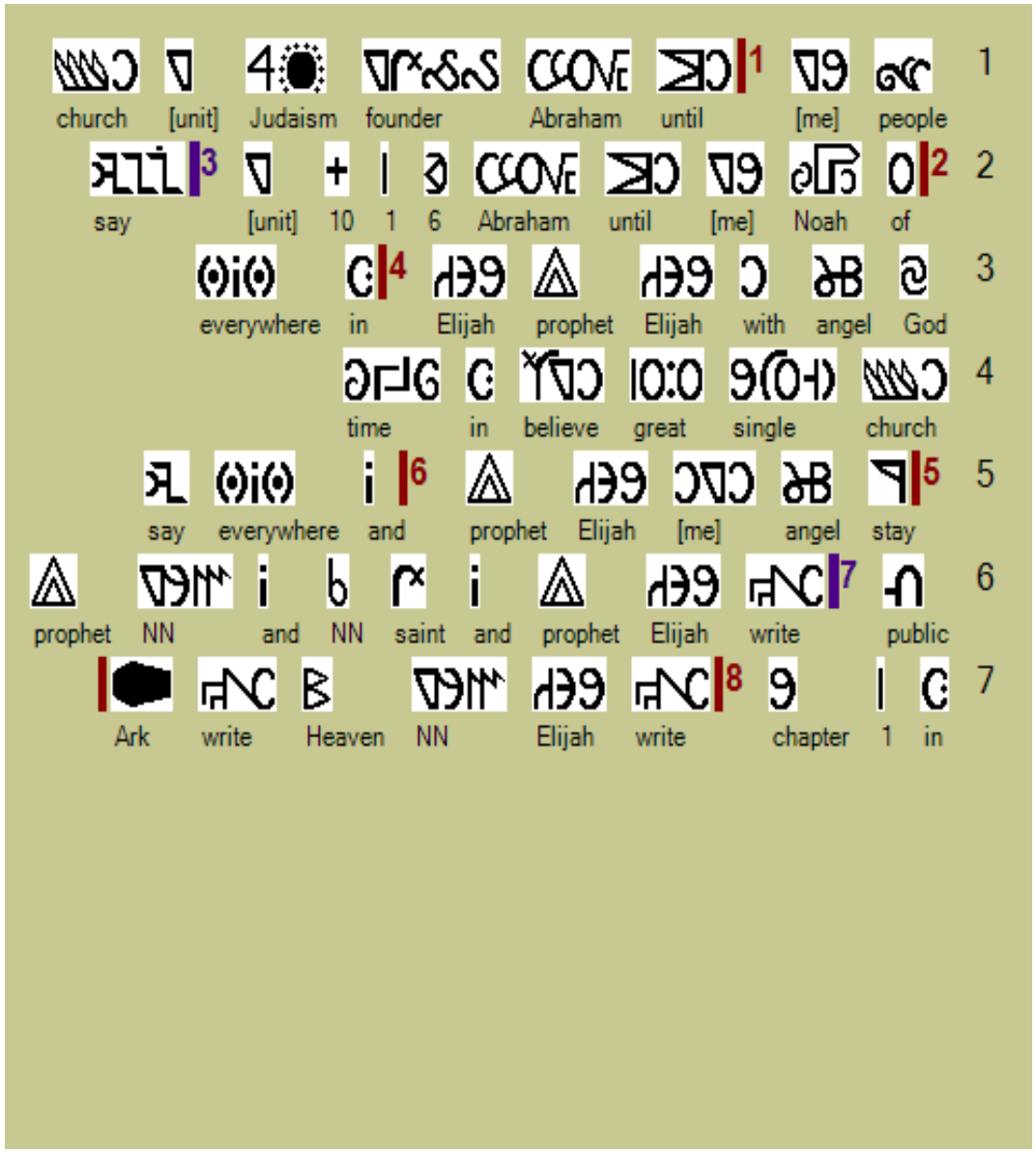
1 *The symbol of Judaism is a black sun. The author seems to dislike Judaism a little bit for not accepting Jesus so black sun may mean that they are wrong. Compare page 179v where the author discusses different religions.*

3 *"Speak" word isn't present, it is supposed to be in the damaged part of the page*

7 *NN is used in this translation for people of unknown name. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nomen_nescio*

8 *The ark is presented in a very graphical way*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

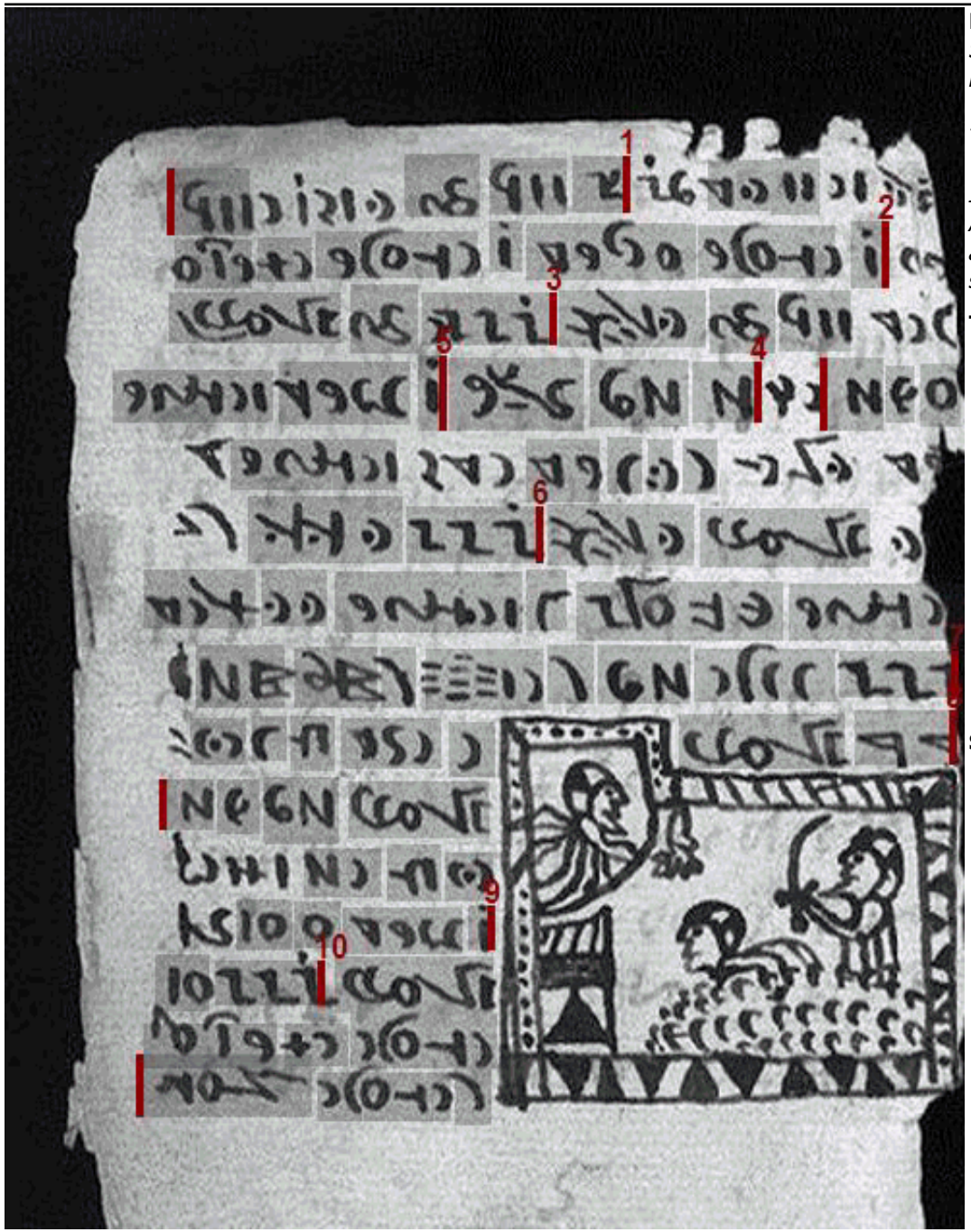


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 until Abraham founder Judaism [unit] church
2 of Noah [me] until Abraham 6 1 10 [unit]
3 say God angel with Elijah prophet Elijah
4 in everywhere church single great believe in time
5 stay angel [me] Elijah prophet
6 and everywhere say public
7 write Elijah prophet and saint NN and NN prophet in 1 chapter
8 write Elijah NN Heaven write Ark

Translation:

1 ...until Abraham who is the founder of the church of Judaism
2 And there were 70 years since Noah till Abraham
3 And angel of God (spoke) to the prophet Elijah: "Elijah!"
4 There will be everywhere one religion and one great faith at some time
5 And the angels stayed with prophet Elijah
6 And talked (to him) about everything in the world
7 And it was written by prophet Elijah and holy NN and prophet NN2 in the 1st chapter
8 And it was written by prophet NN2 in the heavenly scripture about the Ark {in 8th chapter}



Description:

Some pages may be missing here. Then the story of Abraham and Isaac begins: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binding_of_Isaac

This story is told in the Bible in the 22nd chapter of the Book of Genesis.

It is told in a rather conventional way.The picture shows Isaac just to be executed by Abraham at the mountain and the angel of God speaking to Abraham to stop which is a common motif in the art. The story of Abraham and Isaac is also retold later, starting at the page 61v.

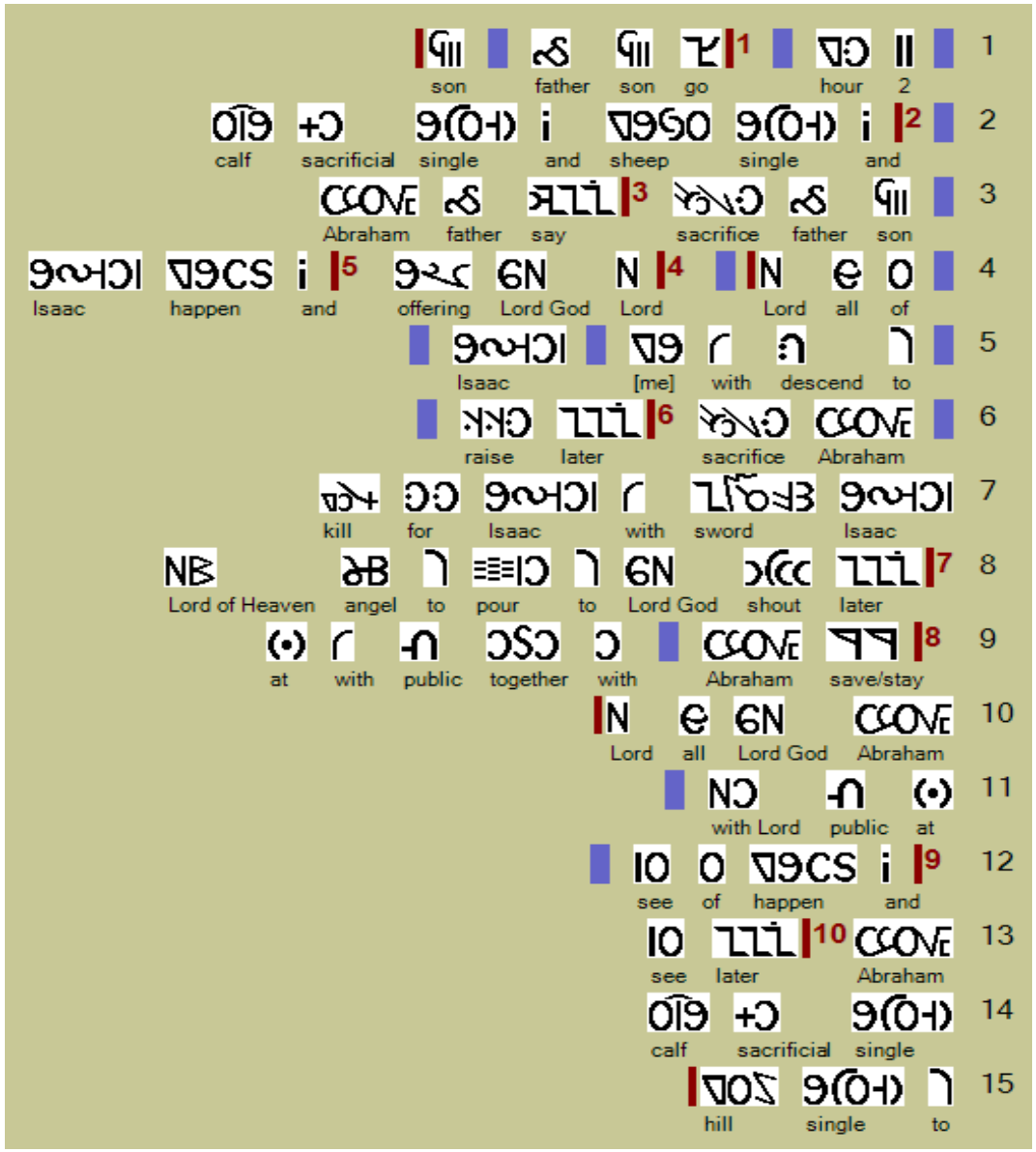
Translation:

1 And father and son went for son's ...
2 And there was one sheep and one sacrificial lamb that the son and the father sacrificed
3 And father Abraham said: "The Lord is everything (for me)"
4 And started? the offering for the Lord, Lord God
5 And then Isaac was made... to lay down ... by Abraham for the sacrifice
6 And later the sword was raised at Isaac to kill Isaac
7 And then Lord God boomed around through the angels of Lord of Heaven:
8 "Stop Abraham! It is visible now that Lord God is the Lord and everything for Abraham in the world"
9 It was seen ... about Abraham
10 And later they saw some sacrificial lamb at some hill

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The words for "sheep" and "lamb" are iconic, the middle parts of them are probably inspired by the animal horns. And the word "sacrificial" is related to the word "martyr", see page 216r about the martyrdom of Saint Stephen*
6 *The word for "sword" contains jagged line - the "evil" symbol*
10 *"Hill" word is similar to "ressurect/rise" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

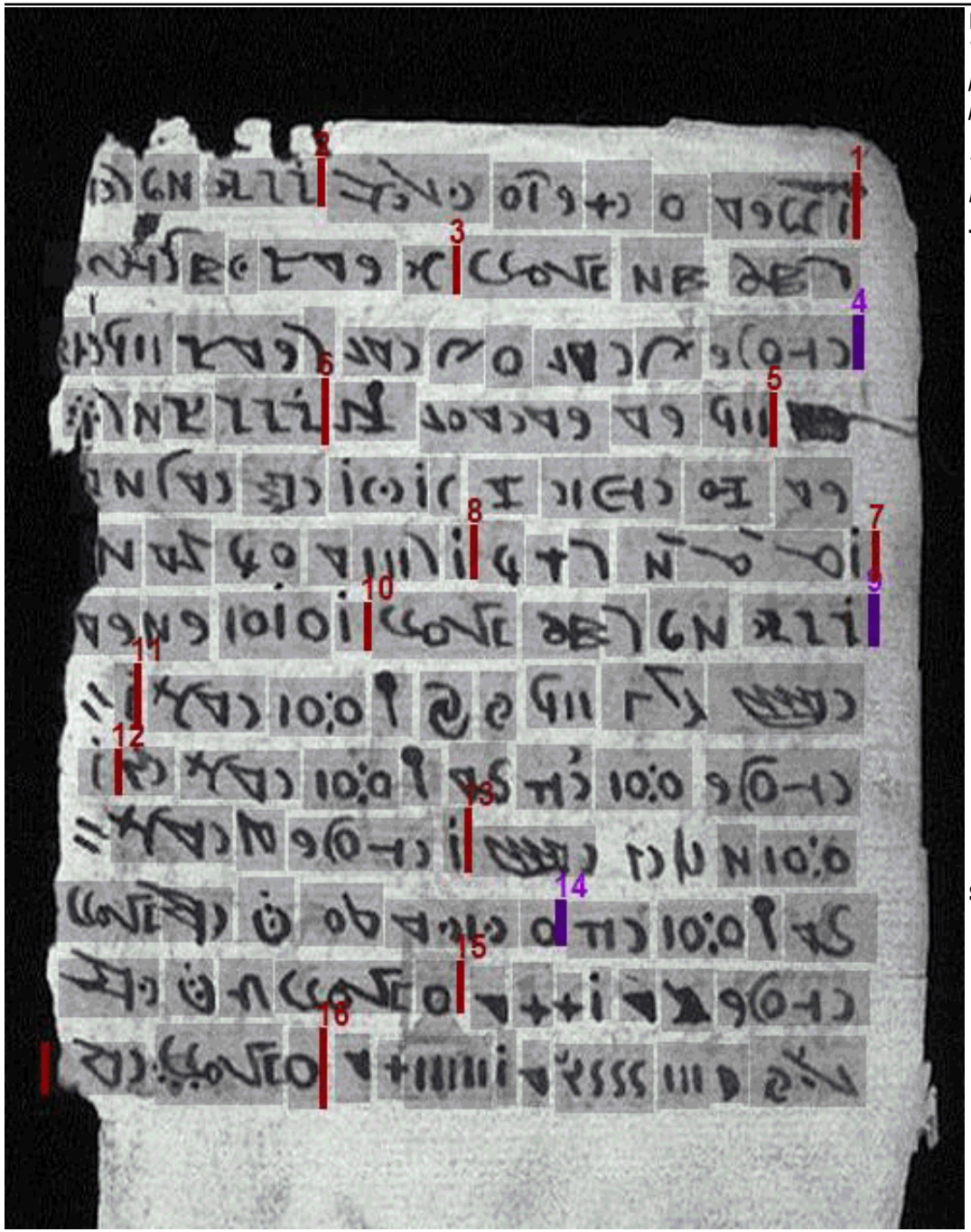


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 go son father son
2 and single sheep and single sacrificial calf son father sacrifice
3 say father Abraham of all Lord
4 Lord Lord God offering
5 and happen Isaac to descend with [me] Isaac Abraham sacrifice
6 later raise Isaac sword with Isaac for kill
7 later shout Lord God to pour to angel Lord of Heaven
8 save/stay Abraham with together public with at Abraham Lord God all Lord
9 and happen of see Abraham
10 later see single sacrificial calf to single hill

Translation:

1 And father and son went for son's ...
2 And there was one sheep and one sacrificial lamb that the son and the father sacrificed
3 And father Abraham said: "The Lord is everything (for me)"
4 And started? the offering for the Lord, Lord God
5 And then Isaac was made... to lay down ... by Abraham for the sacrifice
6 And later the sword was raised at Isaac to kill Isaac
7 And then Lord God boomed around through the angels of Lord of Heaven:
8 "Stop Abraham! It is visible now that Lord God is the Lord and everything for Abraham in the world"
9 It was seen ... about Abraham
10 And later they saw some sacrificial lamb at some hill



Description:

The author finishes the story of Abraham and Isaac. Then an angel tells Abraham the prophecy about Jesus (which doesn't happen in the Bible, of course). In the following pages we will see that story several times, repeated with little alterations.

Then some lineage of important biblical characters follows. The time periods are rather fanciful and inconsistent with the Bible.

Translation:

1 And the sacrificial lamb was sacrificed

2 And Lord God spoke through the angels of Lord of Heaven to Abraham

3 And said that Isaac was born for the Heaven

4 And there will be one holy man, one man born of virgin as a chosen son

5 And that son will be named Jesus

6 And later that Lord will go being full of Light, will preach to many (people) everywhere and will make miracles

7 And later the Lord will be crucified and will die at the cross

8 And after 3 days the Lord will rise from the dead

9 And Lord God said through angels to Abraham:

10 Great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power

11 And there isn't any salvation as great as the powerful master that we strongly believe in

12 And the church of Lord is great

13 And our only belief is the great salvation through (our) powerful Master

14 There were 120 years from Adam until time of Abraham

15 And from Abraham time in the world until Moses time there were 3050 years

16 And from Abraham time...

Sentence footnotes:

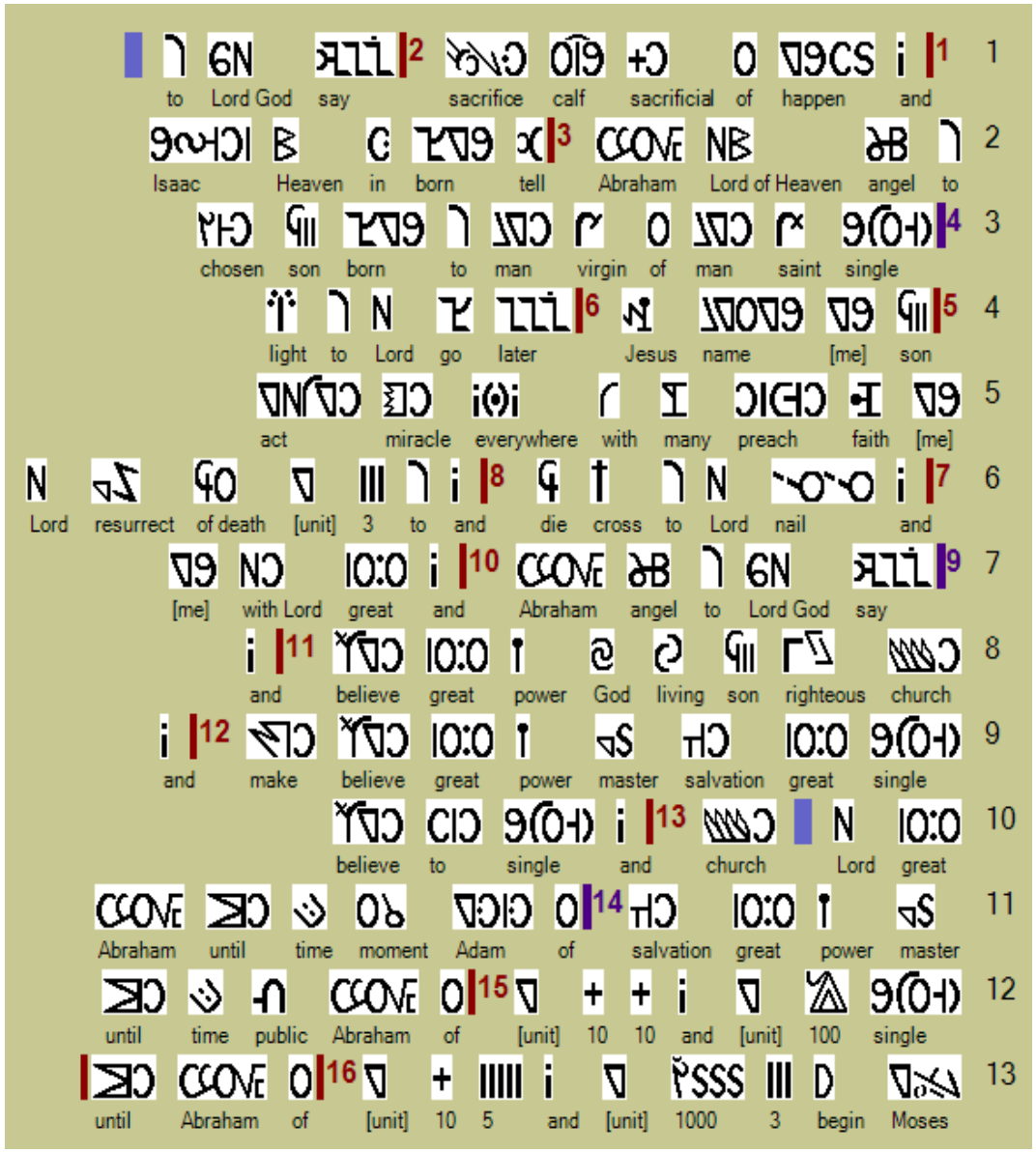
4 *The author goes from Isaac to Jesus because he compares Jesus to Isaac as the one who has to be sacrificed. See the page 62v.*

6 *Here and later "Light" is understood metaphorically as faith, enlightenment. It will be capitalized in this translation*

10 *"Great" word is written with error here*

11 *Negation expressed with a little apostrophe at the "salvation" word. In the Rohonc script practically any word may be negated this way*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

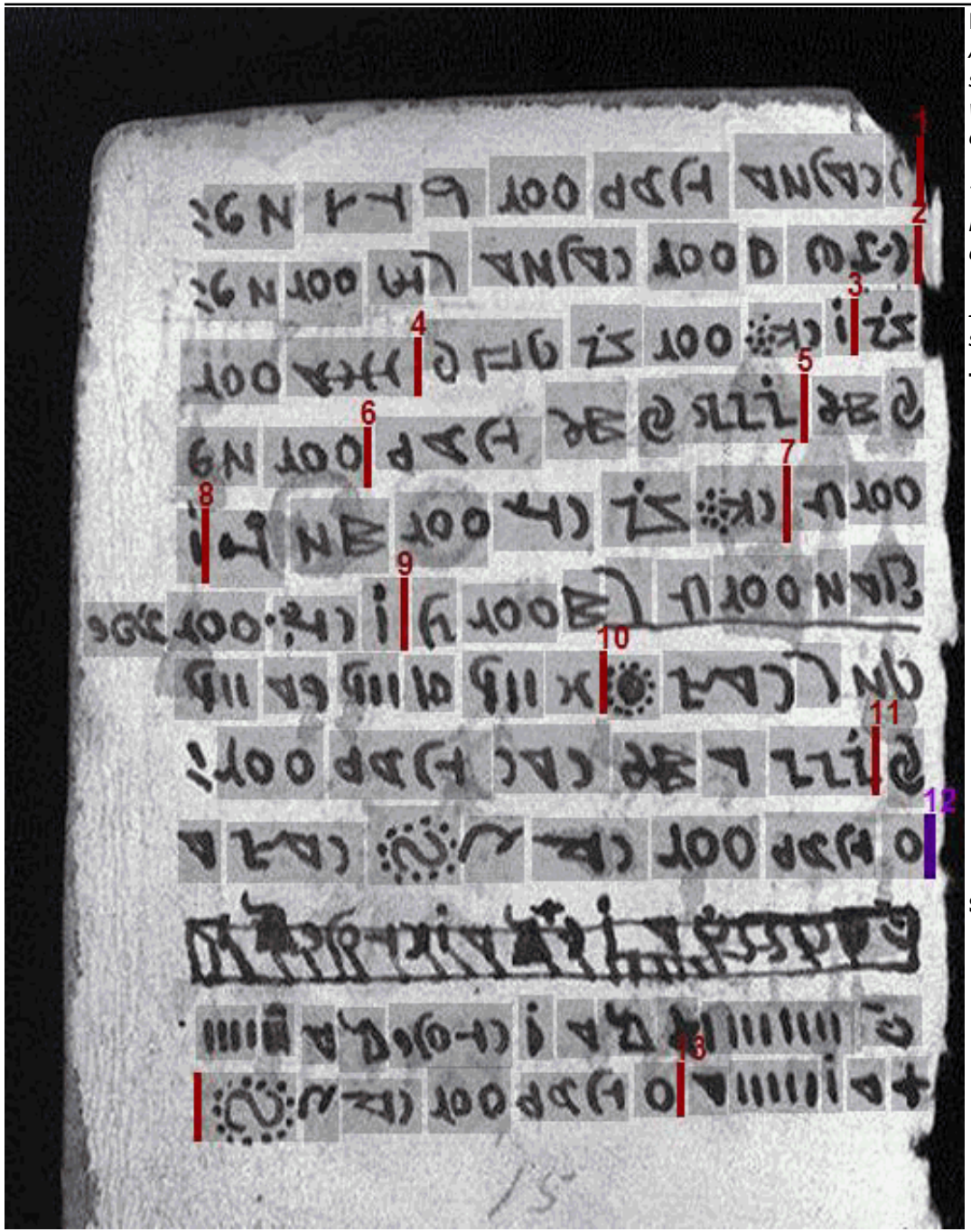


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen of sacrificial calf sacrifice
2 say Lord God to to angel Lord of Heaven Abraham
3 tell born in Heaven Isaac
4 single saint man of virgin man to born son chosen
5 son [me] name Jesus
6 later go Lord to light [me] faith preach many with everywhere miracle act
7 and nail Lord to cross die
8 and to 3 [unit] of death resurrect Lord
9 say Lord God to angel Abraham
10 and great with Lord [me] church righteous son living God power great believe
11 and single great salvation master power great believe make
12 and great Lord church
13 and single to believe master power great salvation
14 of Adam moment time until Abraham single 100 [unit] and 10 10 [unit]
15 of Abraham public time until Moses begin 3 1000 [unit] and 5 10 [unit]
16 of Abraham until

Translation:

1 And the sacrificial lamb was sacrificed
2 And Lord God spoke through the angels of Lord of Heaven to Abraham
3 And said that Isaac was born for the Heaven
4 And there will be one holy man, one man born of virgin as a chosen son
5 And that son will be named Jesus
6 And later that Lord will go being full of Light, will preach to many (people) everywhere and will make miracles
7 And later the Lord will be crucified and will die at the cross
8 And after 3 days the Lord will rise from the dead
9 And Lord God said through angels to Abraham:
10 Great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power
11 And there isn't any salvation as great as the powerful master that we strongly believe in
12 And the church of Lord is great
13 And our only belief is the great salvation through (our) powerful Master
14 There were 120 years from Adam until time of Abraham
15 And from Abraham time in the world until Moses time there were 3050 years
16 And from Abraham time...



Description:

An angel appears to King David. As it happens out of the blue, we may suspect that some pages were lost. David never appears in the Codex later, except for situations when Jesus is called "son of David" (see for example the passage about triumphant entry of Jesus to Jerusalem, page 12v).

The fragment is too short to identify for sure the event which it describes. It may relate to events told in 2 Samuel 24 where David regrets his actions and an angel comes to him.

In the bottom of the page we can see a scribbled line - a rather ugly correction of a scribal error.

Translation:

1 And king David made an act and bowed to Lord God

2 And the king began to make penitence and the king was humble before Lord God

3 And the humble king got an illumination at that time

4 And an angel of God appeared to the king

5 And the angel of God said to King David:

6 "Lord God is the king of kings in this world"

7 "(He) illuminates the humble ones so kings could obey(carry) the commands of the Lord of Heaven"

8 "And He is the Lord of kings in this world and the king of Heaven (sitting) on a throne"

9 And (the angel) announced to the king and the people the birth of Judaism

10 And said: "The son will be seen, the son who is son of God"

11 And then the angel stayed with King David

---

12 And from king David until the birth of Virgin Mary there was a time of 8145 years

13 It was from king David until Virgin Mary ...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The word for "bow" is iconic, it looks like a bowing stickman*

10 *A prophecy of coming of Jesus*

12 *That would be the biggest number in the Rohonc Codex if read correctly. It says 80 * 100 + 100 + 4 * 10 + 5 which is 8145. On the other hand it seems too big and is contradictory with the next sentence which sets the birth of Holy Mary at the year 5150. So maybe the author made some mistake here.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 with act David king bow towards Lord God
2 penitence begin king act to place king Lord God humble
3 and illuminate king humble time
4 appear king God angel
5 say God angel David
6 king Lord God king public
7 illuminate humble carry king Lord of Heaven law
8 and Lord king public to Heaven king furniture
9 and announce king people to born Judaism
10 tell son see son [me] son God
11 later stay angel [my] David king
12 of David king until virgin Mary born [unit] time 8 10 100 [unit] and single 100 [unit] and 4 10 [unit] and 5 [unit]
13 of David king until virgin Mary

Translation:

1 And king David made an act and bowed to Lord God
2 And the king began to make penitence and the king was humble before Lord God
3 And the humble king got an illumination at that time
4 And an angel of God appeared to the king
5 And the angel of God said to King David:
6 "Lord God is the king of kings in this world"
7 "(He) illuminates the humble ones so kings could obey(carry) the commands of the Lord of Heaven"
8 "And He is the Lord of kings in this world and the king of Heaven (sitting) on a throne"
9 And (the angel) announced to the king and the people the birth of Judaism
10 And said: "The son will be seen, the son who is son of God"
11 And then the angel stayed with King David
12 And from king David until the birth of Virgin Mary there was a time of 8145 years
13 It was from king David until Virgin Mary ...



Description:

The page contains the lineage of Holy Mary from King David. The year of birth of Holy Mary is given as 5150. It doesn't seem to be consistent with any old calendar but the closest one would be Byzantine Calendar where Jesus was born at the year 5509 and Mary probably 16 years earlier at the year 5493.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Byzantine_calendar

To learn more about Biblical calendars see also:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anno_Mundi

There is a correction of numbers made by scribbling over them.

The picture shows some sacrifices of little animals (pidgeons?) made in the temple by priests. It may be related to the next page 16v which tells about making offerings by Joachim, the father of Holy Mary.

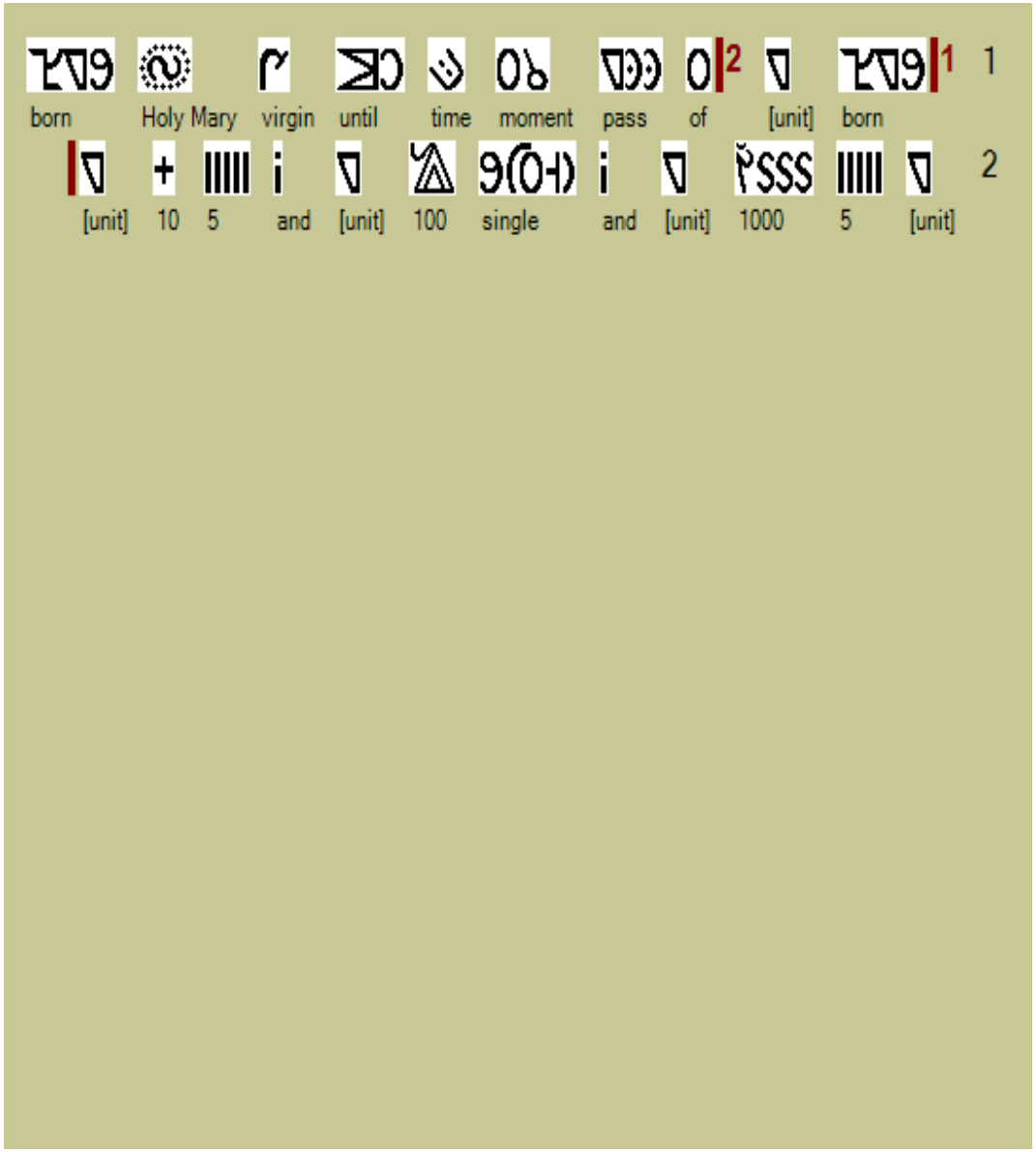
Translation:

1 {It was from king David until Virgin Mary} being born

2 And the time passed till the moment when Virgin Mary was born is 5150 years

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

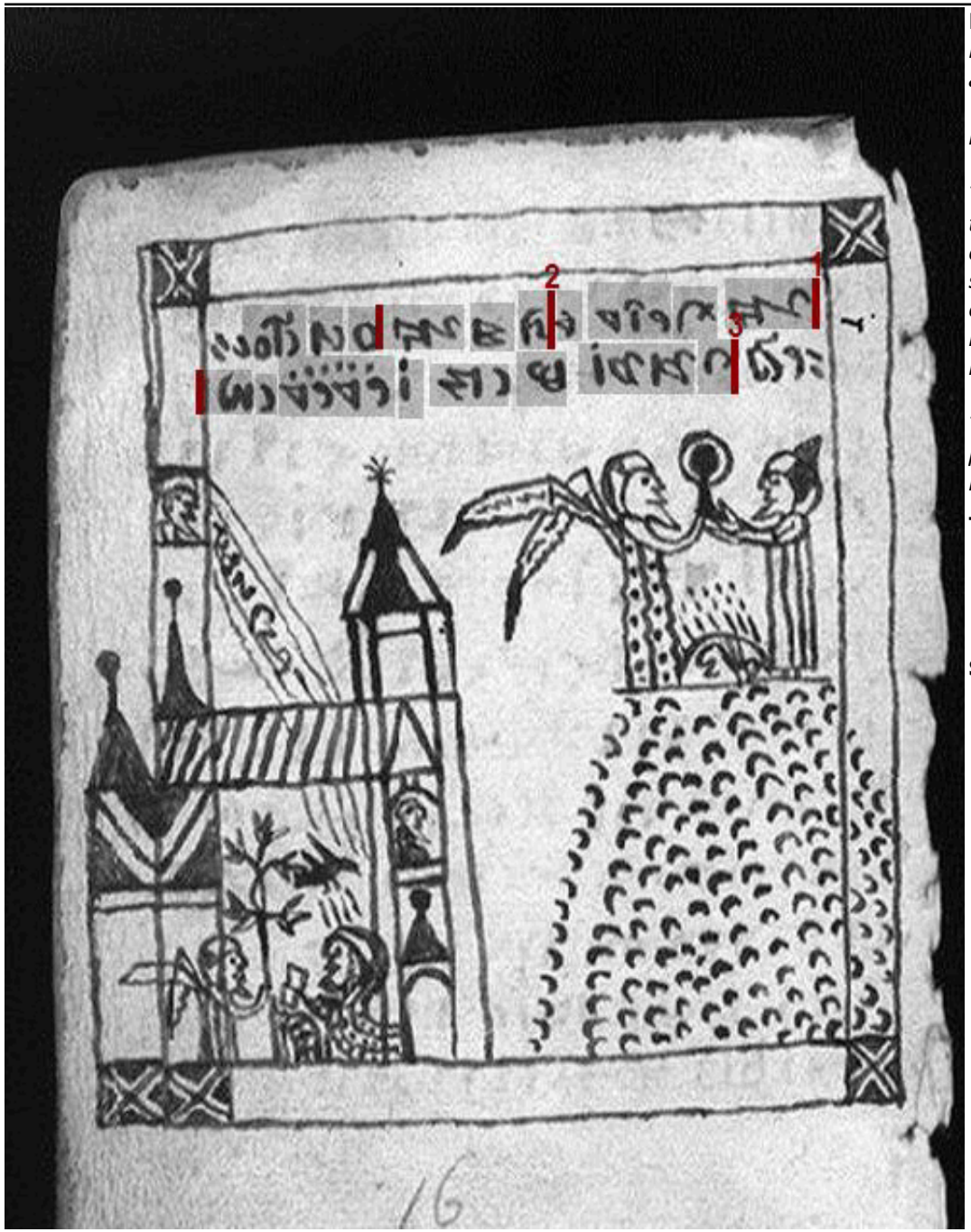


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 born [unit]
2 of pass moment time until virgin Mary born [unit] 5 1000 [unit] and single 100 [unit] and 5 10 [unit]

Translation:

1 {It was from king David until Virgin Mary} being born
2 And the time passed till the moment when Virgin Mary was born is 5150 years



Description:

Beginning of the story about Joachim and Anne, the parents of Holy Mary. This is an apocryphical but well known story which appeared first in so called Gospel of James:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gospel_of_James

The left part of the picture shows the Annunciation to the Blessed Virgin Mary. It is a typical way how it was presented on paintings. We have an angel on the left and God coming from above as a dove. God seems to be speaking in the Rohonc language, something about "Lord Christ". The tree or a garden in the background is also a common motif:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Annunciation
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Annunciation_in_Christian_art

The right side of the picture show some ritual on a mountain with a man and an angel present. It is probably related to the page 17r where Joachim sacrifices a lamb on the mountain and an angel appears to him.

Translation:

1 Written by Saint Luke in the 6th (chapter)
2 Writing from the heavenly throne
3 There was holy Joachim who made thanks to God Himself, to Lord God

Sentence footnotes:

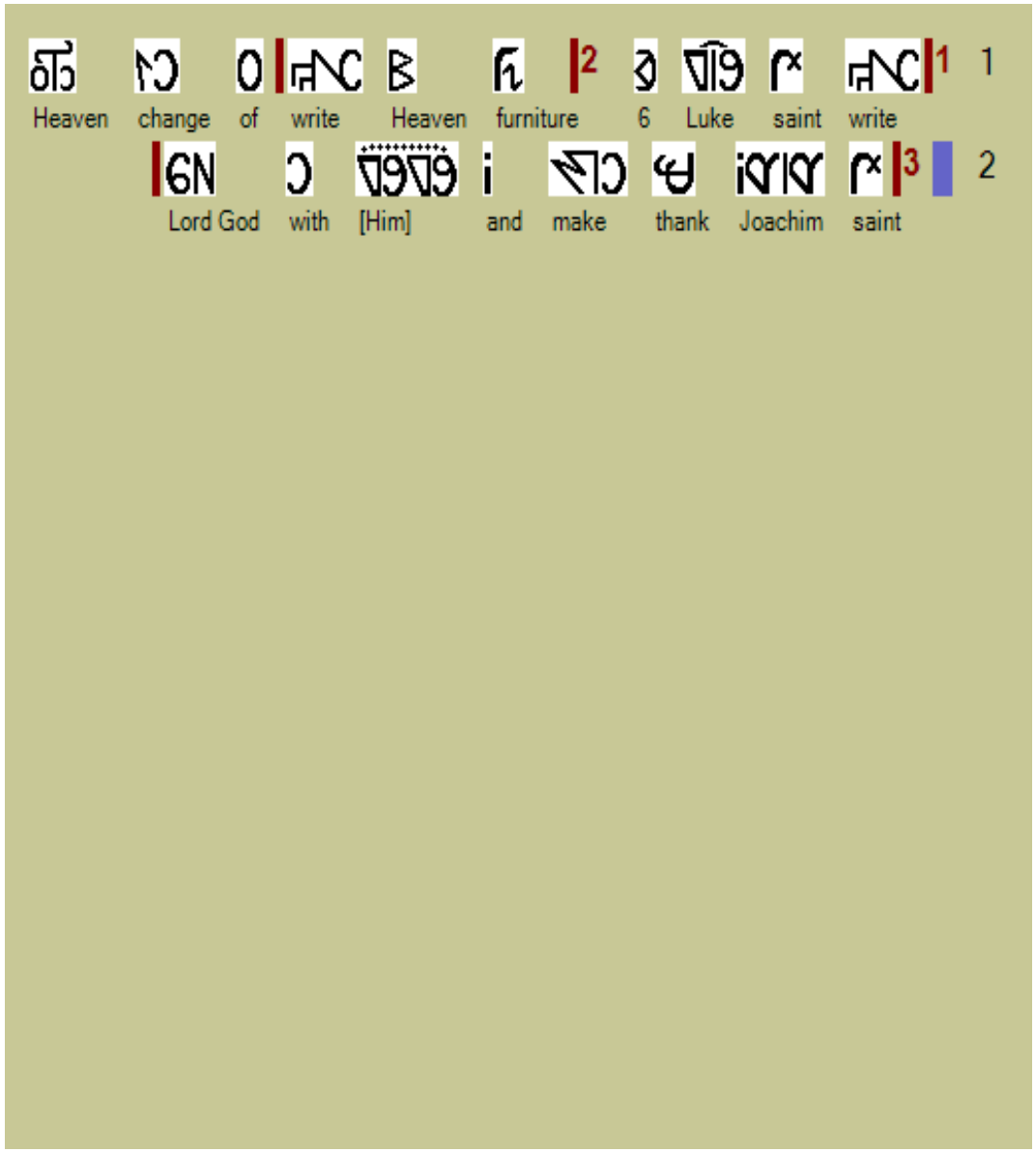
1 *Here and later the chapter numbers given in the text often don't match with the standard chapter numeration in the Bible. Sometimes they do match however.*

The simplest explanation, promoted in this solution, is that the author was not any kind of scholar but a teenage boy learning the Bible and making a lot of mistakes. It can been seen through the Codex that he gets a lot of details from Biblical stories right but often errs with numbers and Biblical chapters which aren't apparently his forte.

It is probably the case here because Saint Luke didn't write anything about Joachim and Anne.

3 *"God Himself" is translation of the word which looks like 9A9A with some dots above it. 9A9A is a general pronoun that may mean "me", "you", "he", "they" etc. And the dots symbolize light and holiness. So it is a respecable pronoun, something like "holy he", used to speak about God or Jesus.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

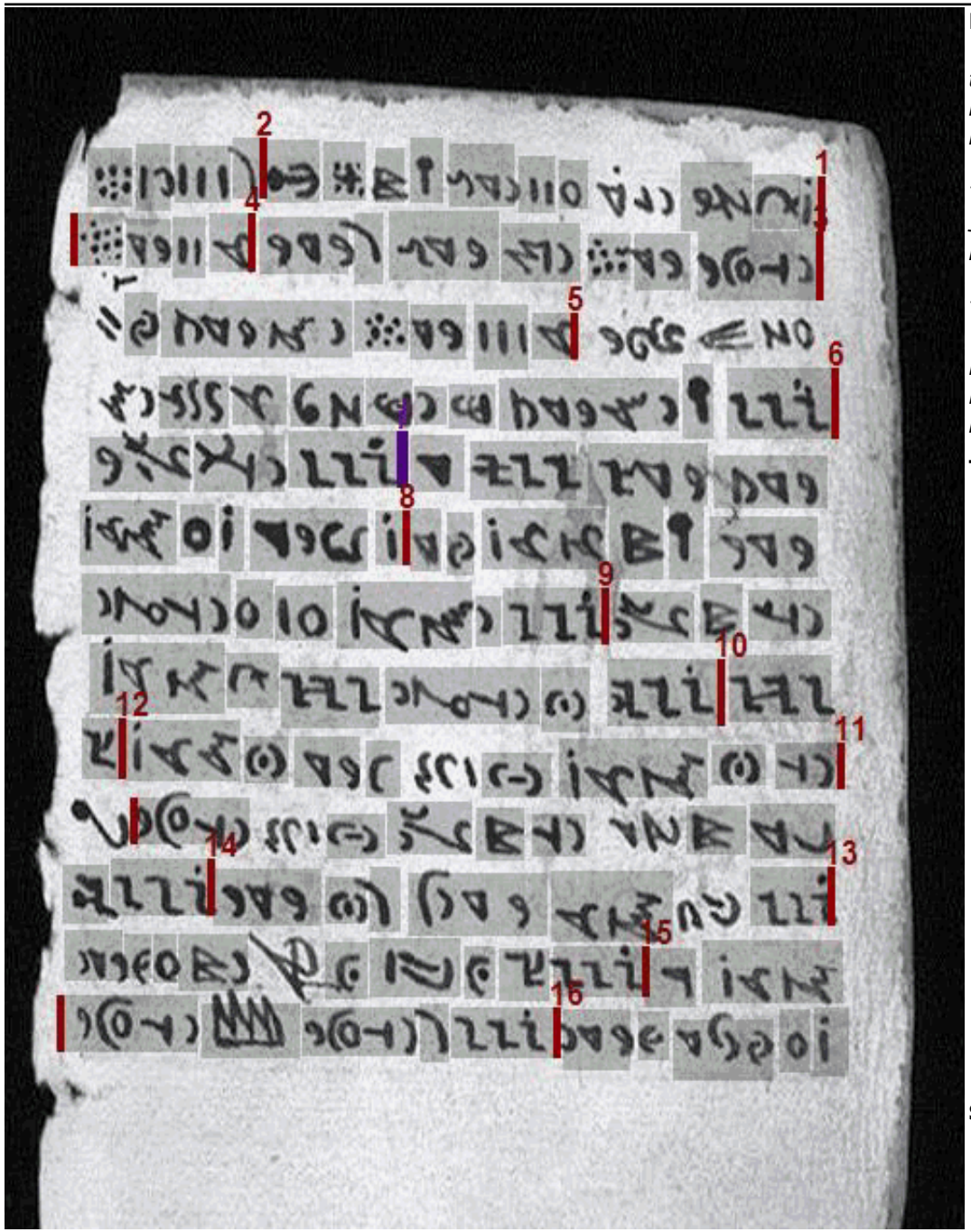


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 write saint Luke 6
2 furniture Heaven write
3 saint Joachim thank make and [Him] with Lord God

Translation:

1 Written by Saint Luke in the 6th (chapter)
2 Writing from the heavenly throne
3 There was holy Joachim who made thanks to God Himself, to Lord God



Description:

We get an information that Saint Anne, the mother of Holy Mary, was one of the three sisters. We can find such an information in apocrypha:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Kinship
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sobe_(sister_of_Saint_Anne)

Then Joachim makes an offering in the temple. The offering is rejected because Joachim is childless which is not mentioned in the Codex however. See for example:
https://www.wga.hu/html_m/g/giotto/padova/1joachim/joachi1.html

Then Joachim leaves to some mountain to make the sacrifice again.

Here and later, if some name cannot be read at the moment, it will be replaced by NN. It is a Latin shortcut for "nomen nescio" - I don't know the name:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nomen_nescio

Translation:

1 And there was holy Anne who was pious? and later her soul got a treasure from (angel) Gabriel by the power of Heaven
2 And there were 3 siblings
3 The 1st sibling, the one chosen by Gabriel, was Anne herself
4 The 2nd sibling was NN
5 And the 3rd sibling was Sobe
6 And Sobe gave a lot of thanks to Lord God and she gave birth when she was 30
7 And once Joachim prepared an offering for the power of the Heaven from the living (stock)
8 And the offering for the Heaven was carried by Joachim
9 And later Joachim was seen by some high rank Jew
10 And holy Joachim spoke to the high rank Jew
11 "Joachim has arrived. Open the ceremonial room? for Joachim"
12 And he went among others ... with the offering for the Heaven to the opened ceremonial room
13 But Joachim was casted out
14 And Joachim became sad
15 And later he went to a field to select? for the Heaven one of his sheep
16 And later at some mountain some {sacrificial lamb was slaughtered}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Or 3 sisters*
4 *In the apocrypha the second sister is called Mary but the Rohonc Codex uses a different name, impossible to read.*
5 *She is also called Hismeria or Esmeria*
6 *According to the apocrypha Sobe was a mother of Elisabeth who was a mother of Saint John.*
11 *Illeism, talking about yourself in third person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

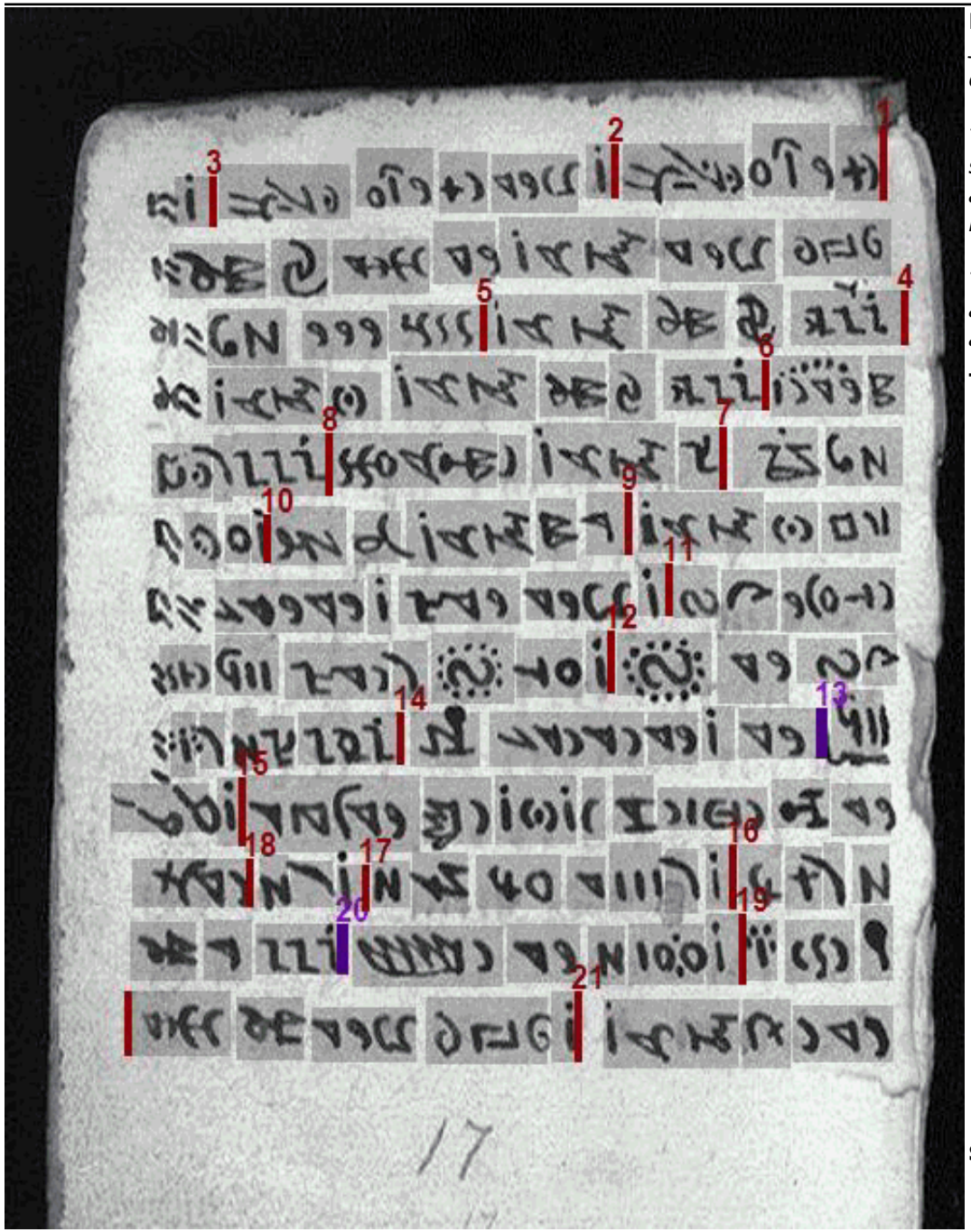


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and saint Anne of 2 Gabriel power Heaven rich soul
2 to 3 most sibling
3 single [me] sibling make Gabriel to [my]
4 give 2 [me] sibling
5 give 3 [me] sibling Sobe living
6 later power Sobe thank with thank Lord God give gather Sobe born 30 [unit]
7 later prepare offering [my] power Heaven Joachim living [unit]
8 and happen and of Joachim carry Heaven offering
9 later with Joachim see of high rank Jew
10 say at high rank Jew saint Joachim
11 arrive at Joachim open with [me] at Joachim
12 go among Heaven arrive Heaven offering open single
13 later Joachim away to at [my]
14 later sad Joachim stay
15 later go in field in of all [my] and of sheep all [my]
16 later to single mount single

Translation:

1 And there was holy Anne who was pious? and later her soul got a treasure from (angel) Gabriel by the power of Heaven
2 And there were 3 siblings
3 The 1st sibling, the one chosen by Gabriel, was Anne herself
4 The 2nd sibling was NN
5 And the 3rd sibling was Sobe
6 And Sobe gave a lot of thanks to Lord God and she gave birth when she was 30
7 And once Joachim prepared an offering for the power of the Heaven from the living (stock)
8 And the offering for the Heaven was carried by Joachim
9 And later Joachim was seen by some high rank Jew
10 And holy Joachim spoke to the high rank Jew
11 "Joachim has arrived. Open the ceremonial room? for Joachim"
12 And he went among others ... with the offering for the Heaven to the opened ceremonial room
13 But Joachim was casted out
14 And Joachim became sad
15 And later he went to a field to select? for the Heaven one of his sheep
16 And later at some mountain some {sacrificial lamb was slaughtered}



Description:

Joachim leaves the temple and goes up the mountain where he makes another offering. The offering is accepted and an angel appears.

Then Joachim and Anne meet at the Golden Gate in Jerusalem. It is an apocryphical story from so called Gospel of James but it was well known, tolerated by the church and was included into the Golden Legend: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joachim_and_Anne_Meeting_at_the_Golden_Gate

The story of Joachim and Anne is interwoven with short summaries of Christ life. The author does it several times, in a bit repetitive fashion. He starts telling about Christ and then steps back to the main topic

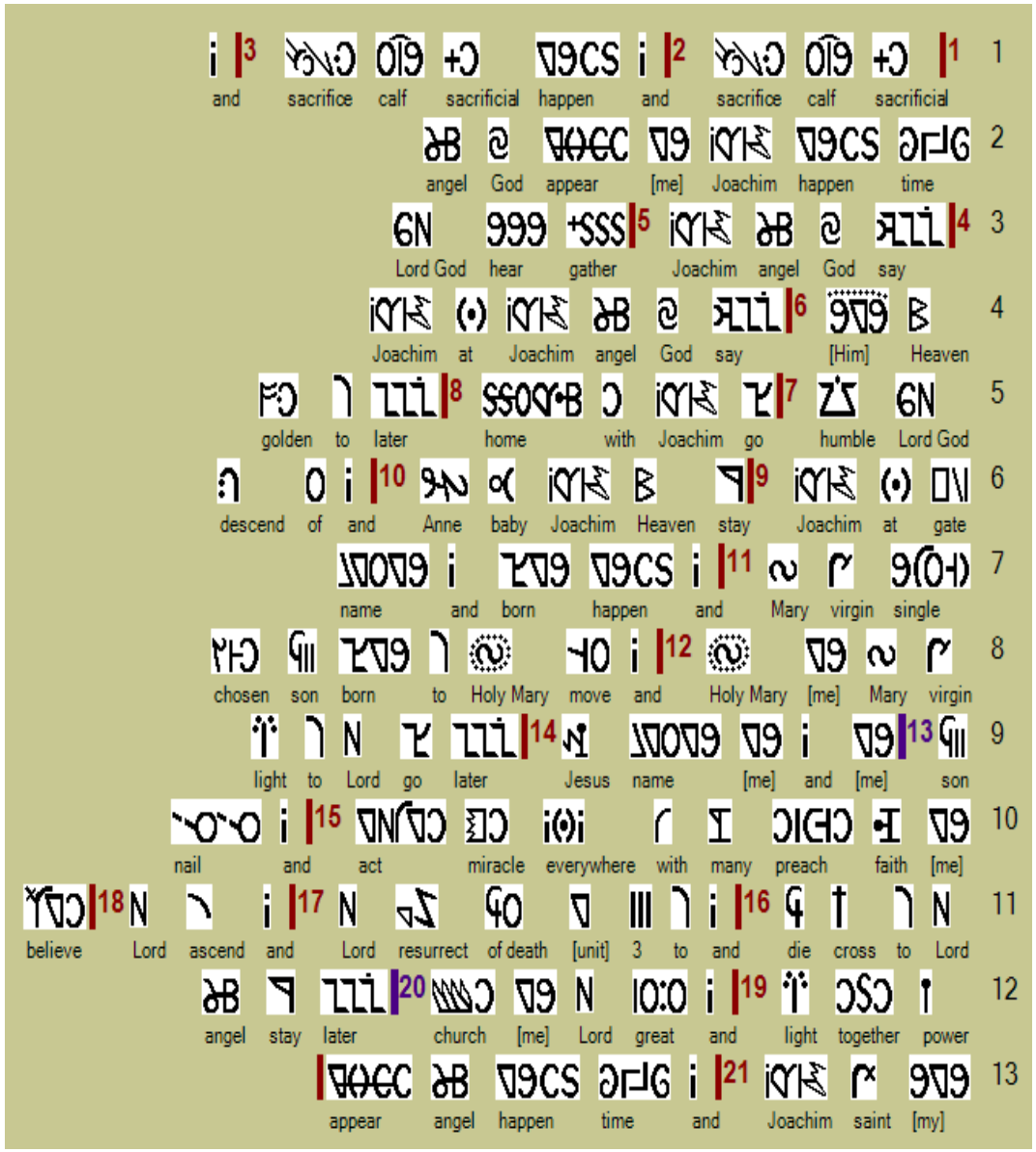
Translation:

1 {And later at a mountain some} sacrificial lamb was slaughtered
2 And so a sacrificial lamb was slaughtered
3 At some time it happened to Joachim that an angel of God appeared to him
4 And the angel of God spoke to Joachim
5 "You are a brother that hears Lord God, God Himself in the Heaven"
6 So the angel of God spoke to Joachim, to Joachim who was humble to Lord God
7 And then Joachim went home
8 And Joachim was (passing) the Golden Gate
9 And godly Joachim met(stayed) Anne and they had a baby (later)
10 And she conceived Virgin Mary
11 And Virgin Mary was born and got a name and she was Holy Mary.
12 And from the Holy Mary a son was born, a chosen son
13 And He was named Jesus
14 Later the Lord went with the Light of our faith, preached to many everywhere and made miracles
15 And later the Lord was crucified at a cross and died
16 And after 3 days the Lord rose from the dead
17 And then the Lord ascended
18 And (we) together believe in the power of the Light
19 And (He) is the great Lord of our church
20 And the angel stayed with Saint Joahim
21 And at some time (another) angel appeared...

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Similar to a sentence spoken to Anne at page 17v*
8 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golden_Gate_(Jerusalem)*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

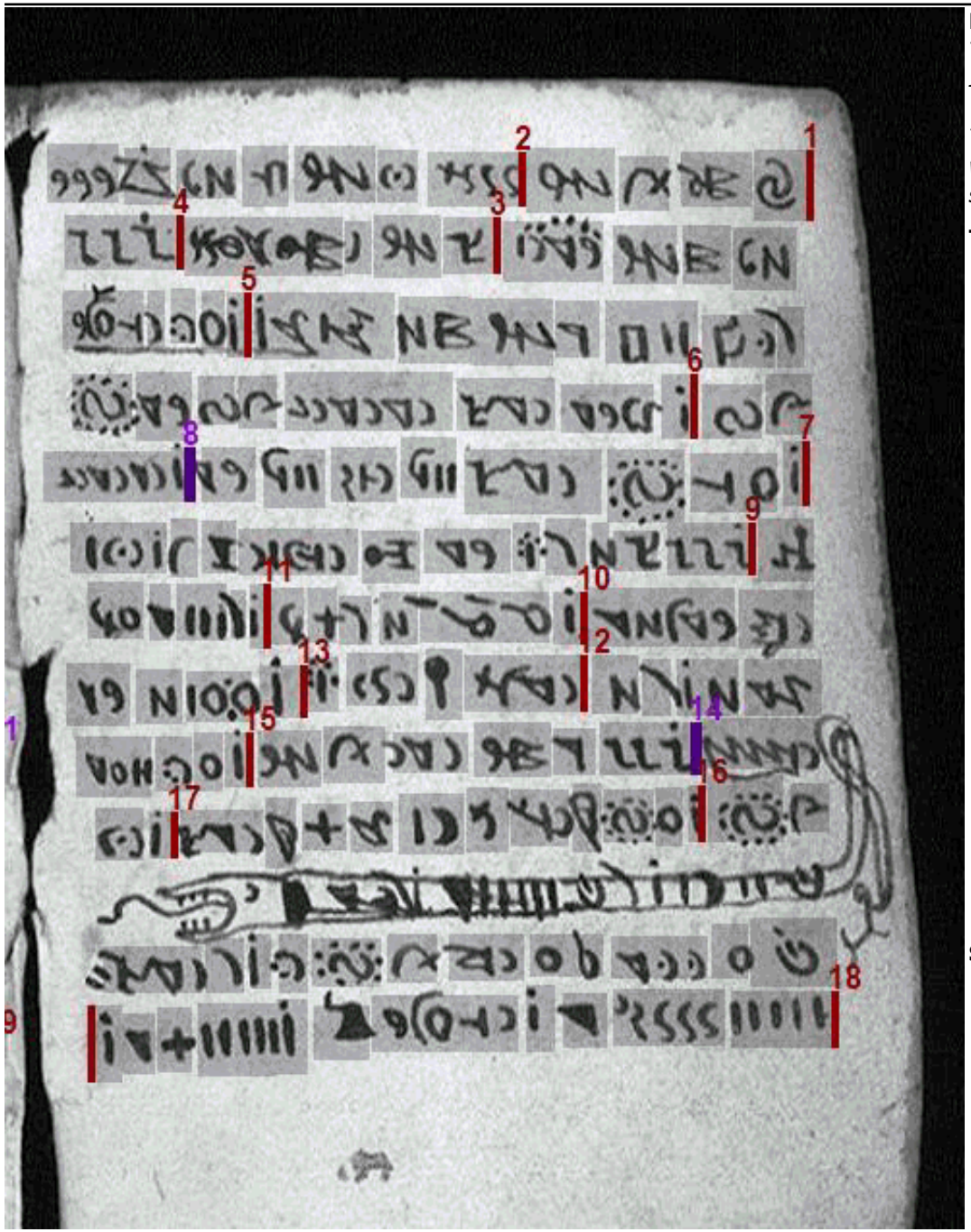


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 sacrificial calf sacrifice
2 and happen sacrificial calf sacrifice
3 and time happen Joachim [me] appear God angel
4 say God angel Joachim
5 gather hear Lord God Heaven [Him]
6 say God angel Joachim at Joachim Lord God humble
7 go Joachim with home
8 later to golden gate at Joachim
9 stay Heaven Joachim baby Anne
10 and of descend single virgin Mary
11 and happen born and name virgin Mary [me] Mary
12 and move Mary to born son chosen son
13 [me] and [me] name Jesus
14 later go Lord to light [me] faith preach many with everywhere miracle act
15 and nail Lord to cross die
16 and to 3 [unit] of death resurrect Lord
17 and ascend Lord
18 believe power together light
19 and great Lord [me] church
20 later stay angel [my] saint Joachim
21 and time happen angel appear

Translation:

1 {And later at a mountain some} sacrificial lamb was slaughtered
2 And so a sacrificial lamb was slaughtered
3 At some time it happened to Joachim that an angel of God appeared to him
4 And the angel of God spoke to Joachim
5 "You are a brother that hears Lord God, God Himself in the Heaven"
6 So the angel of God spoke to Joachim, to Joachim who was humble to Lord God
7 And then Joachim went home
8 And Joachim was (passing) the Golden Gate
9 And godly Joachim met(stayed) Anne and they had a baby (later)
10 And she conceived Virgin Mary
11 And Virgin Mary was born and got a name and she was Holy Mary.
12 And from the Holy Mary a son was born, a chosen son
13 And He was named Jesus
14 Later the Lord went with the Light of our faith, preached to many everywhere and made miracles
15 And later the Lord was crucified at a cross and died
16 And after 3 days the Lord rose from the dead
17 And then the Lord ascended
18 And (we) together believe in the power of the Light
19 And (He) is the great Lord of our church
20 And the angel stayed with Saint Joahim
21 And at some time (another) angel appeared...



Description:

The story of Joachim and Anne is finished and the story of Mary begins. Inbetween we have another short summary of Christ life.

The snake picture doesn't really mean anything. It is just a clever way to hide the writing error - the author began to write some numbers and when realised that they shouldn't be there, he covered them with the snake.

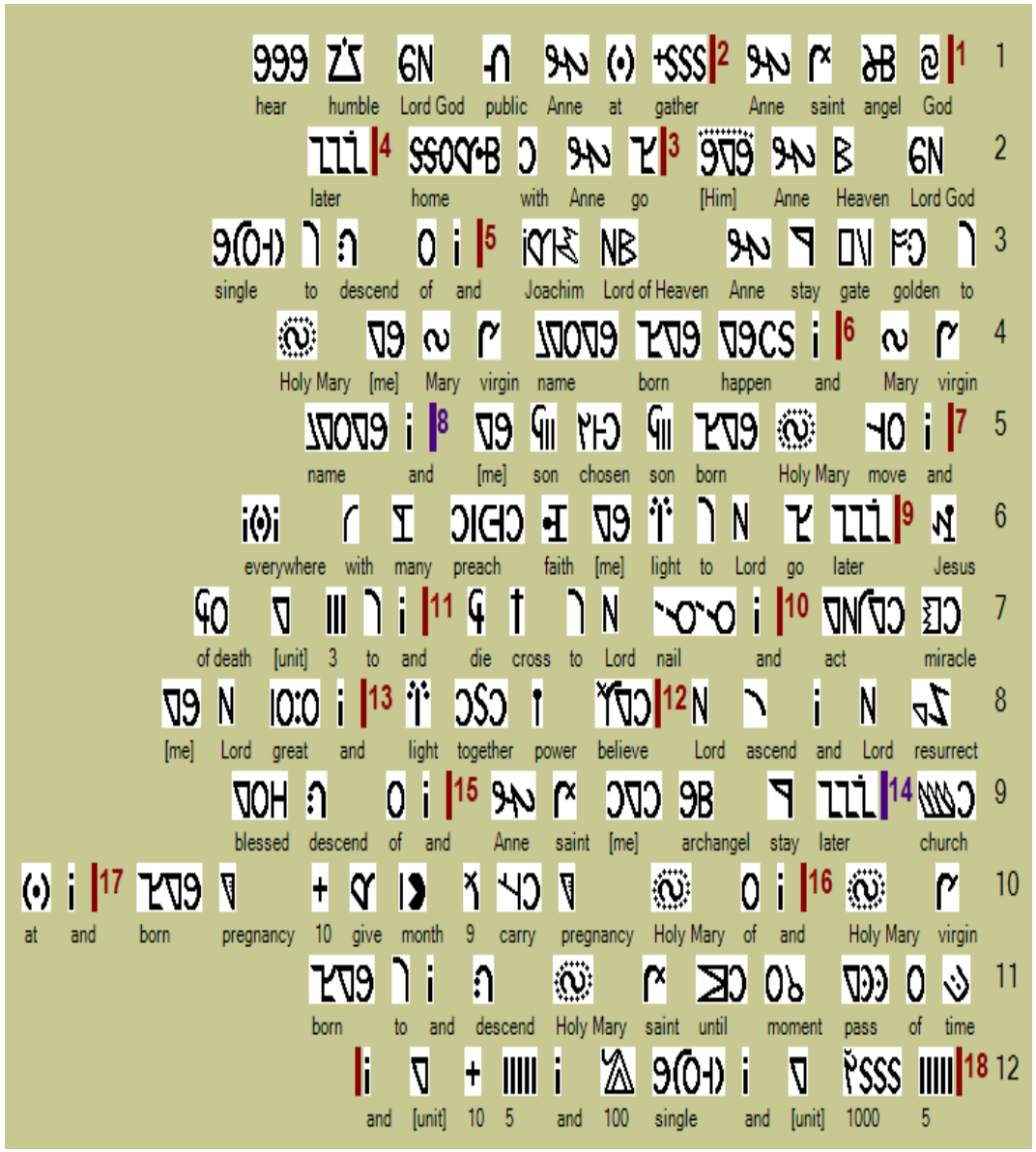
Translation:

1 ...an angel of God (appeared) to Saint Anne
2 And stayed with Anne who was publicly humble before Lord God, who listened to Lord God in the Heaven and Anne was (faithful) to God Himself
3 And then Anne went home
4 And at the Golden Gate she met(stayed) Joachim by the Lord of Heaven
5 And later Virgin Mary was conceived
6 And when born, Virgin Mary was named and later she (became) Holy Mary
7 And after becoming Holy Mary, She gave birth to a son, a chosen son
8 And (He) was named Jesus
9 And later the Lord went to us full of light of faith, preached to many and made miracles everywhere
10 And later the Lord was crucified and died at cross
11 And after 3 days the Lord rose from the dead and the Lord ascended
12 And (we) together believe in the power of the Light
13 And (He) is the great Lord of the church
14 And angels stayed with Holy Anne
15 And now it will be about the conception of blessed, holy Virgin Mary
16 And the pregnancy of Mary was carried through 9 months and at the 10th month the pregnancy (ended) in birth
17 And the time passed till the moment when Holy Mary conceived and gave birth is
18 5150 years {and 10 months}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The sentence is similar to a sentence spoken to Joachim at page 17r. Generally the story once told from the point of view of Joachim is now told from the point of view of Anne.*
6 *The author sometimes draws the symbol for Mary in a ring of dots which depicts light and holiness and sometimes he doesn't do it. The translation tries to keep this distinction.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

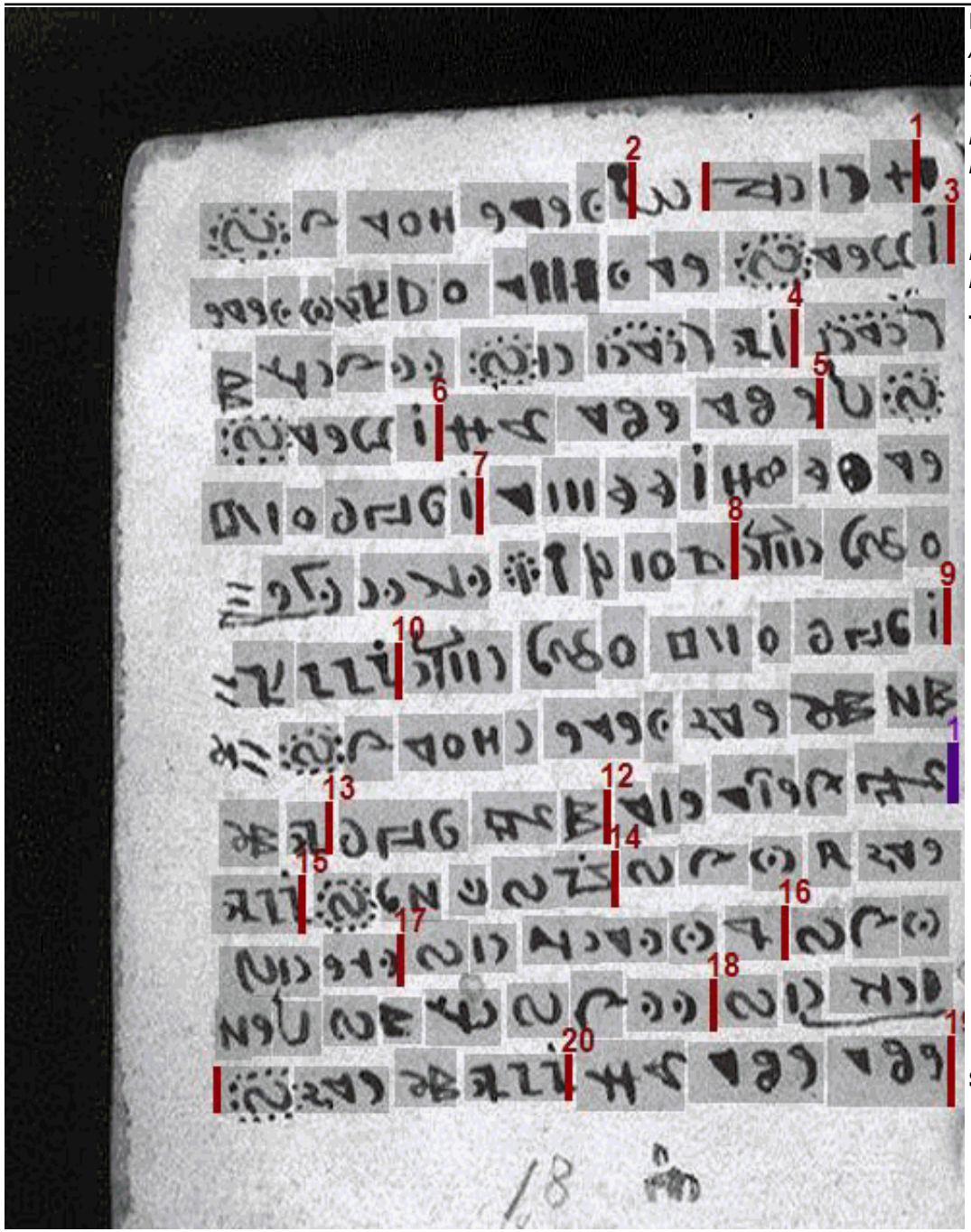


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 God angel saint Anne
2 gather at Anne public Lord God humble hear Lord God Heaven Anne [Him]
3 go Anne with home
4 later to golden gate stay Anne Lord of Heaven Joachim
5 and of descend to single virgin Mary
6 and happen born name virgin Mary [me] Mary
7 and move Mary born son chosen son [me]
8 and name Jesus
9 later go Lord to light [me] faith preach many with everywhere miracle act
10 and nail Lord to cross die
11 and to 3 [unit] of death resurrect Lord and ascend Lord
12 believe power together light
13 and great Lord [me] church
14 later stay archangel [me] saint Anne
15 and of descend blessed virgin Mary
16 and of Holy Mary pregnancy carry 9 month give 10 pregnancy born
17 and at time of pass moment until saint Mary descend and to born
18 5 1000 [unit] and single 100 and 5 10 [unit] and

Translation:

1 ...an angel of God (appeared) to Saint Anne
2 And stayed with Anne who was publicly humble before Lord God, who listened to Lord God in the Heaven and Anne was (faithful) to God Himself
3 And then Anne went home
4 And at the Golden Gate she met(stayed) Joachim by the Lord of Heaven
5 And later Virgin Mary was conceived
6 And when born, Virgin Mary was named and later she (became) Holy Mary
7 And after becoming Holy Mary, She gave birth to a son, a chosen son
8 And (He) was named Jesus
9 And later the Lord went to us full of light of faith, preached to many and made miracles everywhere
10 And later the Lord was crucified and died at cross
11 And after 3 days the Lord rose from the dead and the Lord ascended
12 And (we) together believe in the power of the Light
13 And (He) is the great Lord of the church
14 And angels stayed with Holy Anne
15 And now it will be about the conception of blessed, holy Virgin Mary
16 And the pregnancy of Mary was carried through 9 months and at the 10th month the pregnancy (ended) in birth
17 And the time passed till the moment when Holy Mary conceived and gave birth is
18 5150 years {and 10 months}



Description:

Angel Gabriel comes to Mary to tell Her that she will give birth to Jesus. This story is told in the Bible in Luke 1:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Annunciation
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gabriel

While describing annunciation, the author also speaks about holidays devoted to Holy Mary. This is a possible reference to:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marian_feast_days

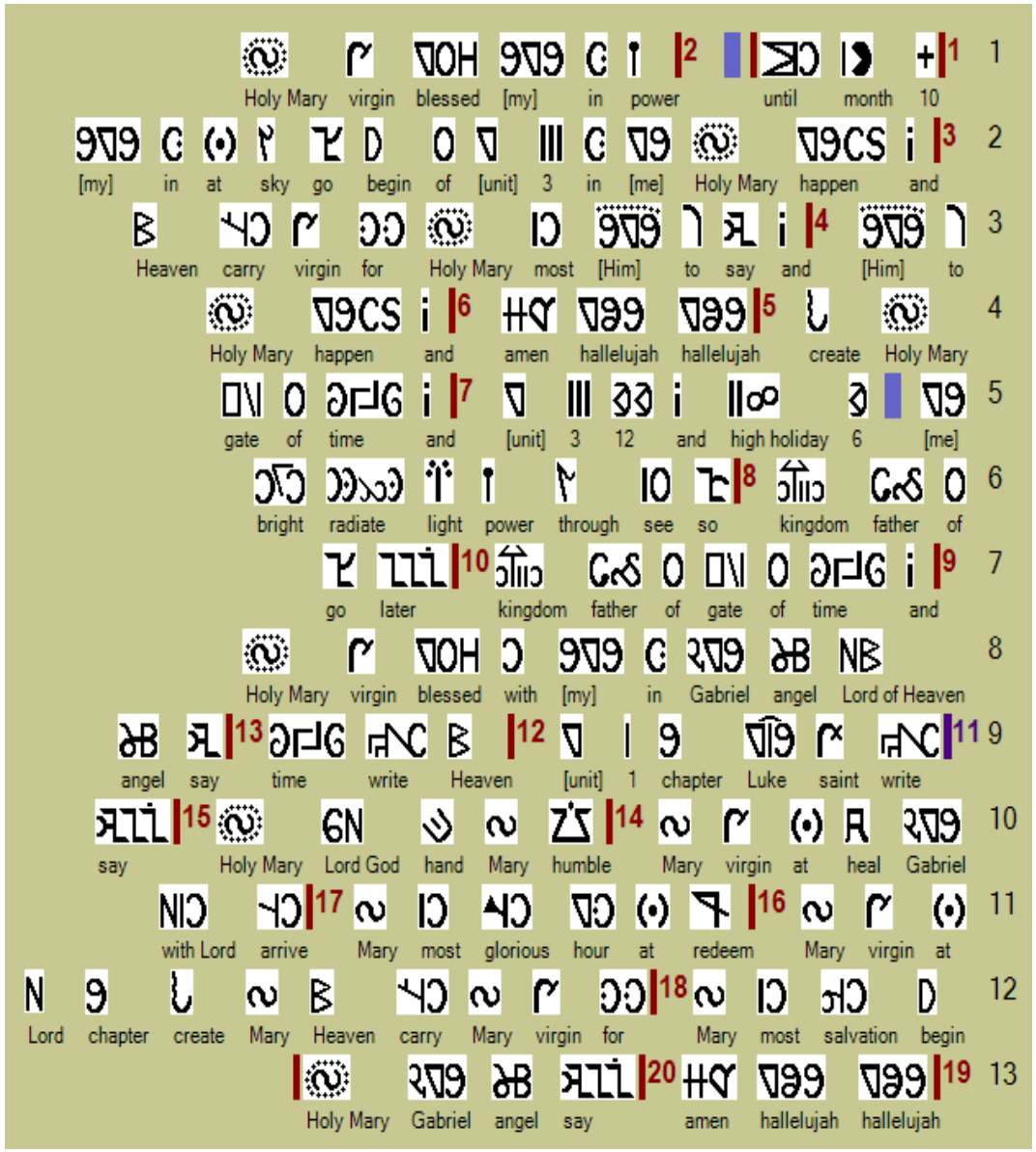
Translation:

1 {5150 years} and 10 months
2 And power was (given) to her, blessed Virgin Mary
3 And at the beginning of the 3rd day Virgin Mary went to the sky to be with (God) Himself
4 And most (exalted) Virgin Mary spoke to God Himself: "This very virgin Mary will be carried to Heaven and Mary will be with the Creator there"
5 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
6 And there are 6 High Holidays and 15 days (devoted to) Holy Mary
7 And it is the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (are open)
8 And we could see a powerful light from the sky radiating brightly
9 And it is the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (are open)
10 And Gabriel, an angel of Lord of Heaven came to her, to the blessed Virgin Mary
11 Written by Saint Luke in the 1st chapter
12 Time for scripture from Heaven
13 Gabriel the angel spoke: "Be healthy, Virgin Mary"
14 "Humble Mary, Lord God selected Holy Mary"
15 And said to Virgin Mary:
16 You will be the redemption in the glorious hour, most (holy) Mary
17 And you will lead to salvation, most (holy) Virgin Mary
18 And you Virgin Mary will be carried to Heaven, you Mary by the Lord Creator
19 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
20 And so Gabriel the angel spoke to Mary:

Sentence footnotes:

3 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Assumption_of_Mary*
6 *As you can read in the link about Marian feast days, there are solemnities, feast and memorials and they differ in importance*
13 *Matthew 1:28 "The angel went to her and said, 'Greetings, you who are highly favored! The Lord is with you.' ". "Be healthy" appears as a greeting in this verse in some Slavic languages*
14 *"Hand" word is used to mean "select"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

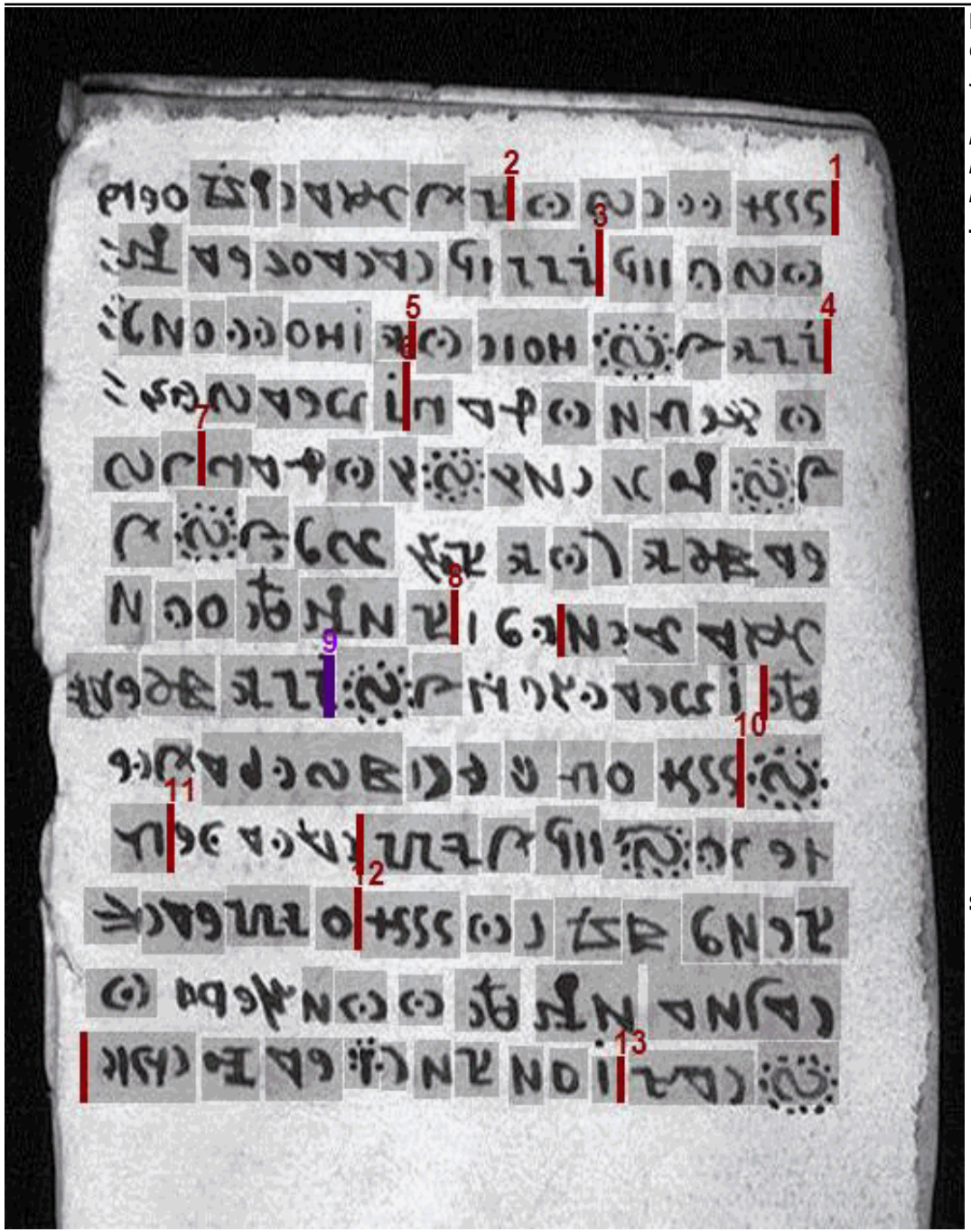


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 10 month until
2 power in [my] blessed virgin Mary
3 and happen Mary [me] in 3 [unit] of begin go sky at in [my] to [Him]
4 and say to [Him] most Mary for virgin carry Heaven Mary create
5 hallelujah hallelujah amen
6 and happen Mary [me] 6 high holiday and 12 3 [unit]
7 and time of gate of father kingdom
8 so see through power light radiate bright
9 and time of gate of father kingdom
10 later go Lord of Heaven angel Gabriel in [my] with blessed virgin Mary
11 write saint Luke chapter 1 [unit]
12 Heaven write time
13 say angel Gabriel heal at virgin Mary
14 humble Mary hand Lord God Mary
15 say at virgin Mary
16 redeem at hour glorious most Mary
17 arrive with Lord begin salvation most Mary
18 for virgin Mary carry Heaven Mary create chapter Lord
19 hallelujah hallelujah amen
20 say angel Gabriel Holy Mary

Translation:

1 {5150 years} and 10 months
2 And power was (given) to her, blessed Virgin Mary
3 And at the beginning of the 3rd day Virgin Mary went to the sky to be with (God) Himself
4 And most (exalted) Virgin Mary spoke to God Himself: "This very virgin Mary will be carried to Heaven and Mary will be with the Creator there"
5 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
6 And there are 6 High Holidays and 15 days (devoted to) Holy Mary
7 And it is the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (are open)
8 And we could see a powerful light from the sky radiating brightly
9 And it is the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (are open)
10 And Gabriel, an angel of Lord of Heaven came to her, to the blessed Virgin Mary
11 Written by Saint Luke in the 1st chapter
12 Time for scripture from Heaven
13 Gabriel the angel spoke: "Be healthy, Virgin Mary"
14 "Humble Mary, Lord God selected Holy Mary"
15 And said to Virgin Mary:
16 You will be the redemption in the glorious hour, most (holy) Mary
17 And you will lead to salvation, most (holy) Virgin Mary
18 And you Virgin Mary will be carried to Heaven, you Mary by the Lord Creator
19 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
20 And so Gabriel the angel spoke to Mary:



Description:

Gabriel the angel keeps talking to Mary and tells Her about the upcoming birth of Saint John Baptist, the son of Zechariah and Elisabeth:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_the_Baptist
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nativity_of_John_the_Baptist
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zechariah_(New_Testament_figure)

Translation:

1 "I am here with you, Mary"
2 "And Holy Spirit will come with power to the humble Mary and she will conceive a son"
3 "And the child will be named Jesus"
4 And Virgin Mary said: "I am blessed"
5 And said "I am blessed to be (chosen) by Lord God... so the Lord would (come) to the world in Nazareth"
6 And Mary wondered? by which wise law Virgin Mary from Nazareth was chosen? for the sky
7 And Mary was told by the angel: "It was told by the Father that there is no one else as Virgin Mary and Holy Spirit will be given by the Lord ... (to Her)"
8 "And Lord Jesus Christ will come and Lord Christ will descend"
9 "And it will be through exalted Virgin Mary"

---

10 And Gabriel the angel said to Holy Mary:
11 6 months ago,your cousins, Zechariah and saint Elisabeth, conceived a son, Holy Mary, who is Saint John
12 And Lord God came from Heaven to the world, to (your) humble cousins
13 And John will act as a path for Lord Jesus Christ who ... will be a lord to many ones and will be born of Mary
14 And the Lord will go with the Light of faith to preach {everywhere and make miracles}

Sentence footnotes:

7 *Negation at the "virgin" word*
11 *Luke 1:26 "In the sixth month of Elizabeth's pregnancy, God sent the angel Gabriel to Nazareth, a town in Galilee"*
12 *The world for "cousin" is a generic word which may also mean "be together", "gather" or even just "have"*
13 *That is he will be the forerunner to Jesus, just like it is said in the Bible*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

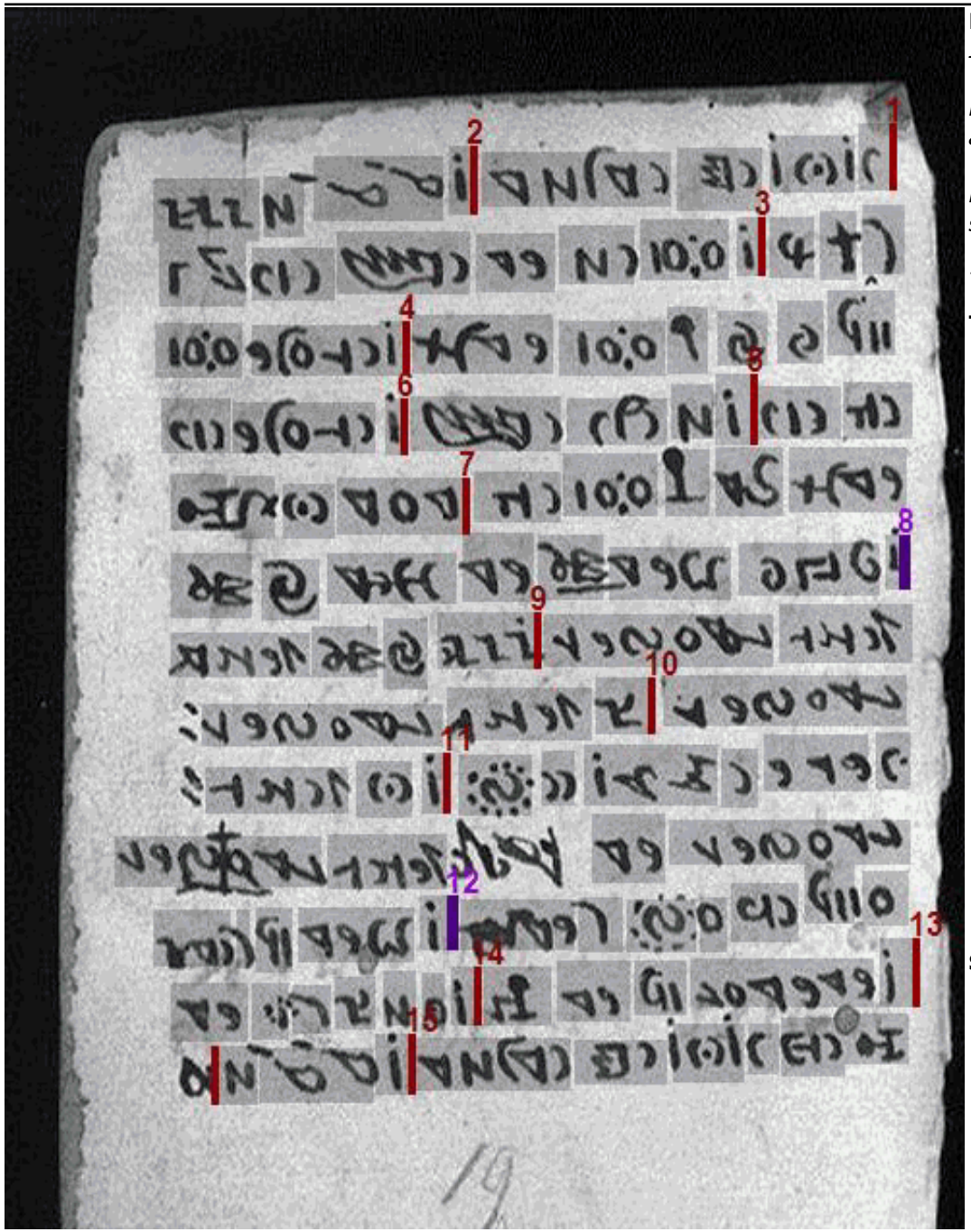


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gather for with Mary at
2 go saint spirit with power humble at Mary descend son
3 later child name [me] Jesus
4 say virgin Mary blessed at
5 say and blessed for of Lord God at public Lord at Nazareth
6 and happen Mary virgin Mary law wisdom sky Mary sky at Nazareth
7 with Mary [me] angel say to at say father virgin Mary saint spirit give with Lord
8 go Lord Jesus Christ of descend Lord Christ
9 and happen exalted? virgin Holy Mary
10 say angel Gabriel Holy Mary
11 gather of public time 6 month Zacharias saint Elisabeth descend Mary son saint John
12 public go chapter Lord God Heaven humble with at gather
13 of John [me] road act Lord Jesus Christ at at Lord at Holy Mary born
14 and of Lord go Lord to light [me] faith preach

Translation:

1 "I am here with you, Mary"
2 "And Holy Spirit will come with power to the humble Mary and she will conceive a son"
3 "And the child will be named Jesus"
4 And Virgin Mary said: "I am blessed"
5 And said "I am blessed to be (chosen) by Lord God... so the Lord would (come) to the world in Nazareth"
6 And Mary wondered? by which wise law Virgin Mary from Nazareth was chosen? for the sky
7 And Mary was told by the angel: "It was told by the Father that there is no one else as Virgin Mary and Holy Spirit will be given by the Lord ... (to Her)"
8 "And Lord Jesus Christ will come and Lord Christ will descend"
9 "And it will be through exalted Virgin Mary"
10 And Gabriel the angel said to Holy Mary:
11 6 months ago,your cousins, Zechariah and saint Elisabeth, conceived a son, Holy Mary, who is Saint John
12 And Lord God came from Heaven to the world, to (your) humble cousins
13 And John will act as a path for Lord Jesus Christ who ... will be a lord to many ones and will be born of Mary
14 And the Lord will go with the Light of faith to preach {everywhere and make miracles}



Description:

In the Bible the birth of Jesus is described in different Gospels from a different "angle". While in the Gospel of Luke an angel comes to Mary, in the Gospel of Matthew he comes to Joseph. The Rohonc includes both these stories, one after another.

Matthew 1:20 "...an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, 'Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife...'' "

The narration is once again interrupted by the short summary of the life of Jesus.

Translation:

1 {And the Lord will go with the light of faith to preach} everywhere and make miracles
2 And Lord will be crucified by Jews and later will die at cross
3 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power
4 And this is our only great salvation
5 And Lord is present in the church
6 And our only belief is the great salvation by the power of the Master
7 This was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

8 At some moment an angel appeared, an angel of God to the old Joseph
9 And the angel of God spoke to the old Joseph
10 And old Joseph went to meet(stay) with Joachim to (ask) for Mary
11 And it was revealed? to old Joseph that Mary whom old Joseph loved (is expecting) a son to be born

---

12 So a child will be born
13 And the child will be named Jesus
14 And then the Lord, filled with the Light, will go to preach to many ones everywhere and make miracles
15 And then the Lord will be crucified

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The symbol for crucifixion are two nails. The dotted line probably symbolizes some movement*
8 *The epithet of Joseph is not clear. It could be "old", "wise", "noble" and so on. Notice that "Joseph" word contains the "Mary" word inside. So in the Rohonc language Joseph is actually something like "a husband of Mary"*
9 *Notice that in the story of Mary (Luke) the angel is called Gabriel and in the story of Joseph (Matthew) he is nameless. The Rohonc Codex is faithful to this detail*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

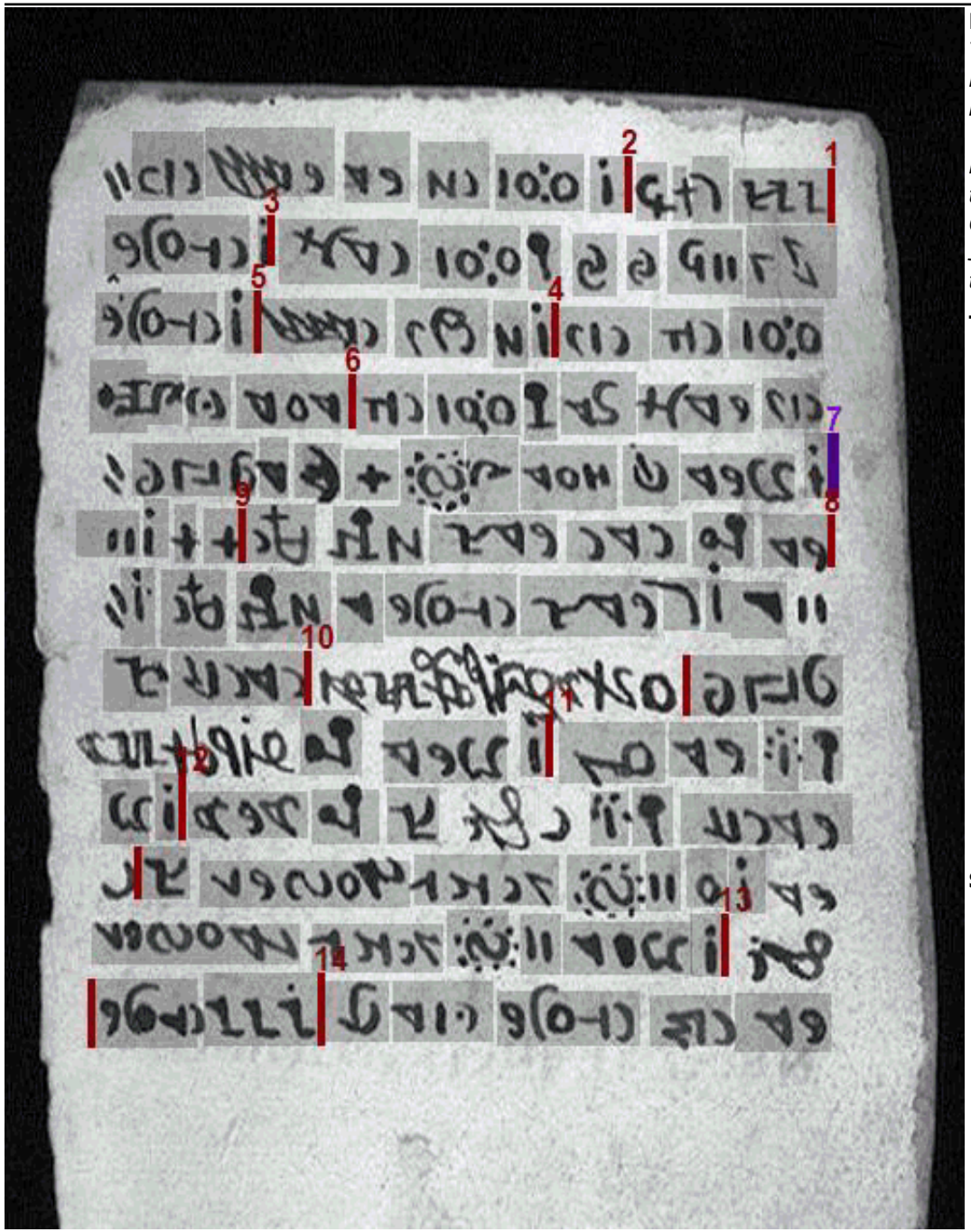


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 with everywhere miracle act
2 and nail Lord Jew to cross die
3 and great with Lord [me] church to righteous son living God power great believe
4 and single great salvation to
5 and Lord present church
6 and single to believe master power great salvation
7 gospel at saint faith
8 and time happen angel [me] appear God angel old Joseph
9 say God angel old Joseph
10 go old Joseph in stay/save act Joachim to Mary
11 and at old Joseph [me] old Joseph of son love of Mary to born
12 and happen child to born
13 and name child [me] Jesus
14 and of Lord go to light [me] faith preach with everywhere miracle act
15 and nail Lord

Translation:

1 {And the Lord will go with the light of faith to preach} everywhere and make miracles
2 And Lord will be crucified by Jews and later will die at cross
3 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power
4 And this is our only great salvation
5 And Lord is present in the church
6 And our only belief is the great salvation by the power of the Master
7 This was the gospel of Holy Faith
8 At some moment an angel appeared, an angel of God to the old Joseph
9 And the angel of God spoke to the old Joseph
10 And old Joseph went to meet(stay) with Joachim to (ask) for Mary
11 And it was revealed? to old Joseph that Mary whom old Joseph loved (is expecting) a son to be born
12 So a child will be born
13 And the child will be named Jesus
14 And then the Lord, filled with the Light, will go to preach to many ones everywhere and make miracles
15 And then the Lord will be crucified



Description:

The texts tells about the Roman census that made Mary and Joseph to travel to Bethelem
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Census_of_Quirinius

Luke 2:1-4 "In those days Caesar Augustus issued a decree that a census should be taken of the entire Roman world. (This was the first census that took place while Quirinius was governor of Syria.) And everyone went to their own town to register.So Joseph also went up from the town of Nazareth in Galilee to Judea, to Bethlehem the town of David..."

Translation:

1 And will die at the cross from Jews
2 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power
3 And there is only one great salvation
4 And Lord is present in the church
5 And our only belief is the great salvation by the power of the Master
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

7 At that time blessed Virgin Mary was 16 years old
8 And she got a command to give birth to Lord Jesus Christ
9 And at the time of the 24th day Lord Jesus Christ, the Only One, was born
10 And there was a census by the glowing power of the emperor
11 And there was a command ... by the emperor's glowing power so everyone? went by command to (their) town
12 And so both Mary and old Joseph went on a journey
13 And then both Mary and old Joseph made their 1st stay
14 And there was some ...

Sentence footnotes:

7 *The Bible doesn't give the age of Mary at the moment of giving birth to Jesus. The age of 16 years is however mentioned in some apocrypha like Gospel of James*
9 *The well known tradition says that Jesus was born on the 24th of December although such information is absent in the Bible. We can see that the author relies not only on the Bible but some other sources as well*
13 *The word "2" may also mean "both", "secondly", "next", "then"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

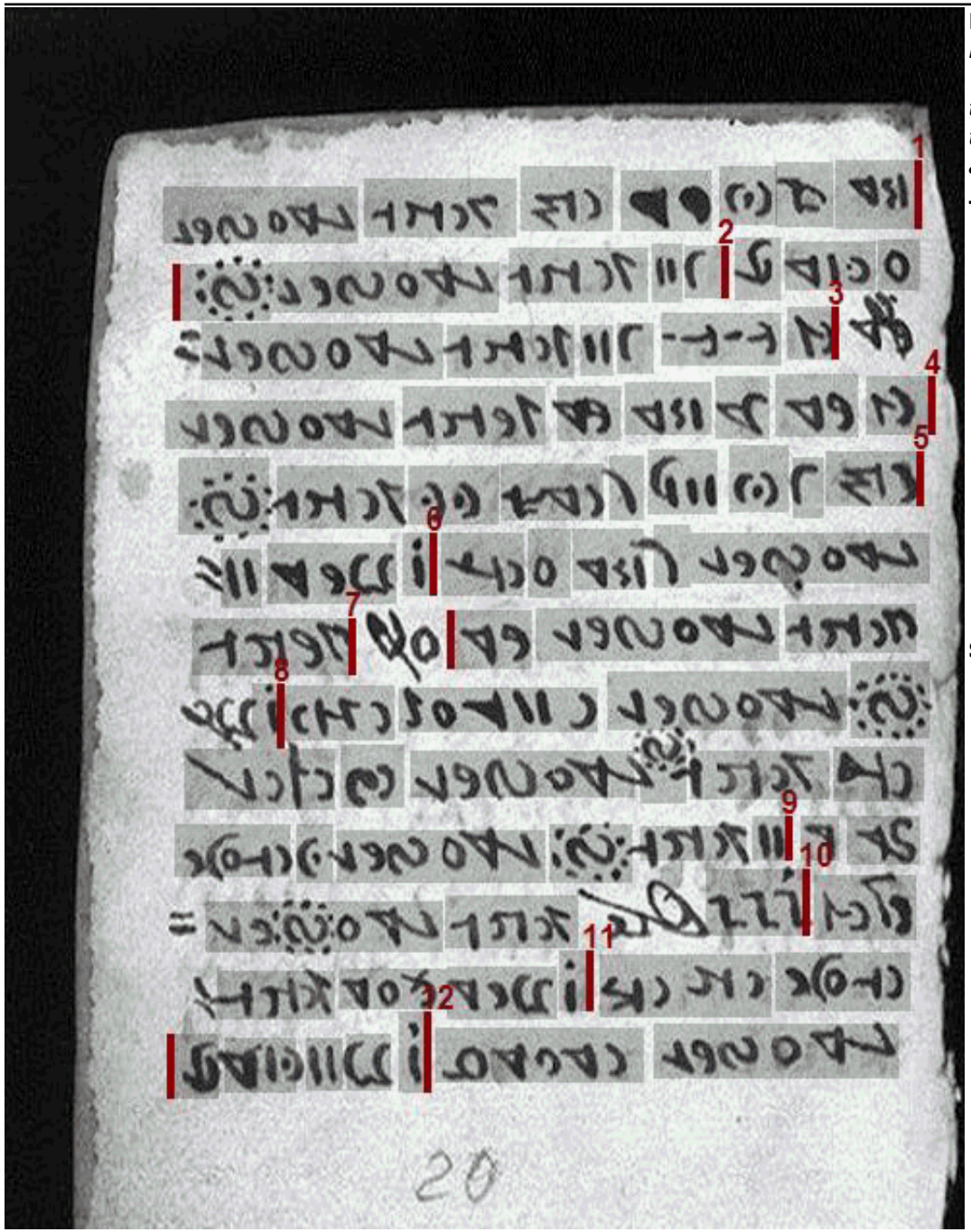
1 Jew to cross die
2 and great with Lord [me] church to righteous son living God power great believe
3 and single great salvation to
4 and Lord present church
5 and single to believe master power great salvation
6 gospel at saint faith

7 and happen time blessed virgin Mary 10 6 [unit] time
8 [me] law [me] born Lord Jesus Christ
9 10 10 and 4 [unit] and to born single [unit] Lord Jesus Christ and time
10 emperor so power light [me] census
11 and happen law emperor power light go law town
12 and happen and of 2 Mary old Joseph go
13 and happen 2 Mary old Joseph [me] make single stay?
14 later single

Translation:

1 And will die at the cross from Jews
2 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power
3 And there is only one great salvation
4 And Lord is present in the church
5 And our only belief is the great salvation by the power of the Master
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

7 At that time blessed Virgin Mary was 16 years old
8 And she got a command to give birth to Lord Jesus Christ
9 And at the time of the 24th day Lord Jesus Christ, the Only One, was born
10 And there was a census by the glowing power of the emperor
11 And there was a command ... by the emperor's glowing power so everyone? went by command to (their) town
12 And so both Mary and old Joseph went on a journey
13 And then both Mary and old Joseph made their 1st stay
14 And there was some ...



Description:

Luke 2:4-5

"So Joseph also went up from the town of Nazareth in Galilee to Judea, to Bethlehem the town of David, because he belonged to the house and line of David. He went there to register with Mary, who was pledged to be married to him and was expecting a child"

Translation:

1 {And there was some} female donkey, got by old Joseph during the stay
2 And both old Joseph and Mary rested?
3 And old Joseph changed 2 nails (at donkey horseshoes)
4 And old Joseph changed them and gave them to the donkey
5 And then old Joseph and Mary took the donkey to carry their born son
6 And then they both with the old Joseph travelled?
7 And Mary and old Joseph (reached) the village of Bethlehem
8 And glorious Mary and old Joseph searched for an inn for the Master to stay
9 And (finally) Mary and old Joseph were in some barn
10 And old Joseph prepared? some manger
11 And old Joseph bought some hay
12 And then they had their 2nd stay

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The Rohonc Codex has two words for a donkey and a female donkey. This distinction is important in the passage when Jesus triumphantly enters Jerusalem and just like the Gospel of Matthew says, there are two donkeys. Compare the page 11v. Here we have a female donkey.*
3 *A detail absent in the Bible*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

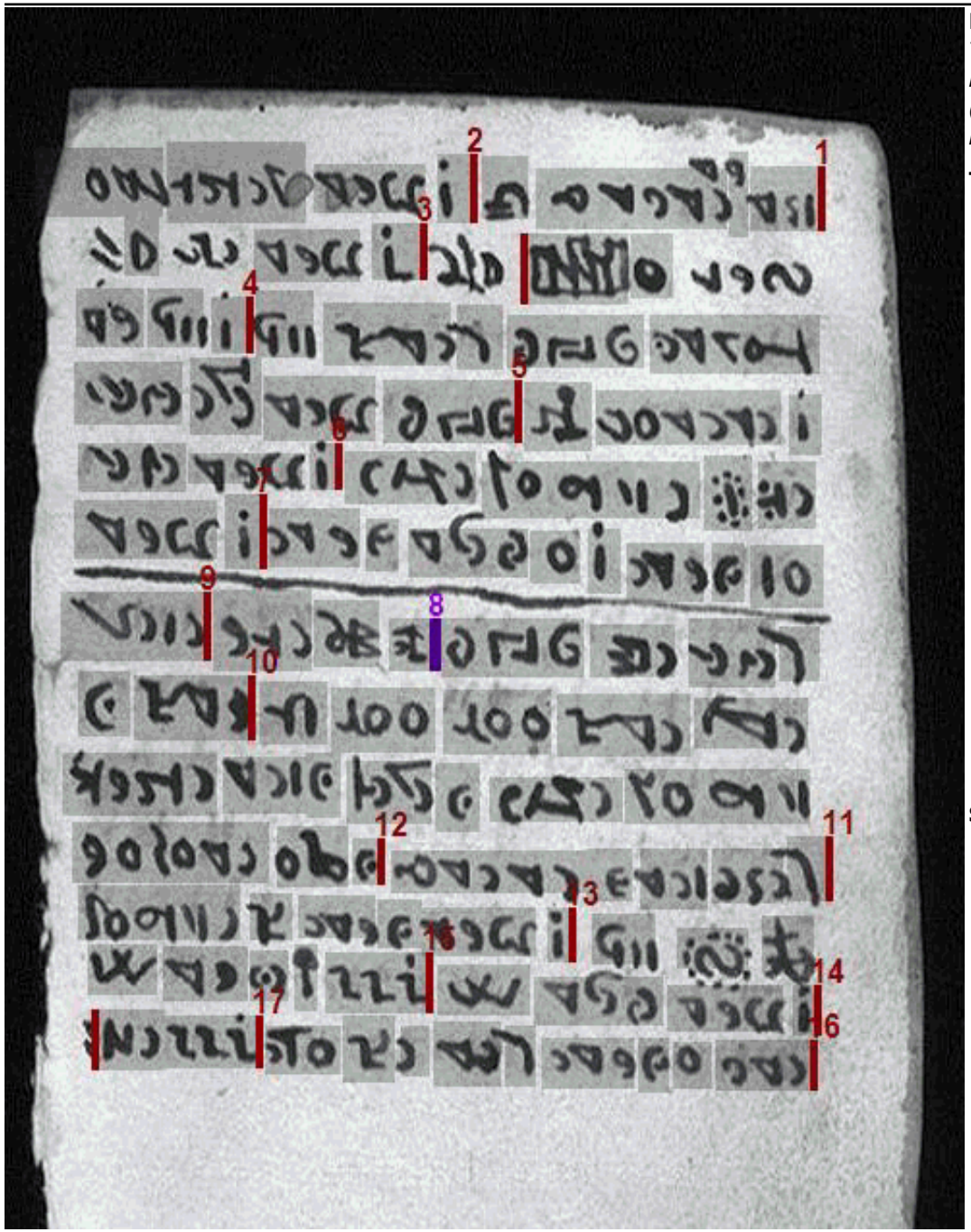


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 donkey mare so at [me] make old Joseph of stay?
2 with 2 old Joseph Mary
3 change nail with 2 old Joseph
4 change [me] give donkey mare [me] old Joseph
5 make with at son to born for old Mary Joseph to donkey mare of carry
6 and happen 2 old Joseph [me]
7 old Mary Joseph Bethlehem village
8 and glorious old Mary Joseph inn find master stay
9 2 old Mary Joseph in single barn
10 later old Joseph single manger
11 and happen buy old Joseph hay
12 and happen 2 stay?

Translation:

1 {And there was some} female donkey, got by old Joseph during the stay
2 And both old Joseph and Mary rested?
3 And old Joseph changed 2 nails (at donkey horseshoes)
4 And old Joseph changed them and gave them to the donkey
5 And then old Joseph and Mary took the donkey to carry their born son
6 And then they both with the old Joseph travelled?
7 And Mary and old Joseph (reached) the village of Bethlehem
8 And glorious Mary and old Joseph searched for an inn for the Master to stay
9 And (finally) Mary and old Joseph were in some barn
10 And old Joseph prepared? some manger
11 And old Joseph bought some hay
12 And then they had their 2nd stay



Description:

The story of the birth of Jesus is quite faithful to the Biblical account. It seems to merge versions from Gospels of Matthew (appearance of kings/magi) and Luke (appearance of shepherds): https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nativity_of_Jesus

Translation:

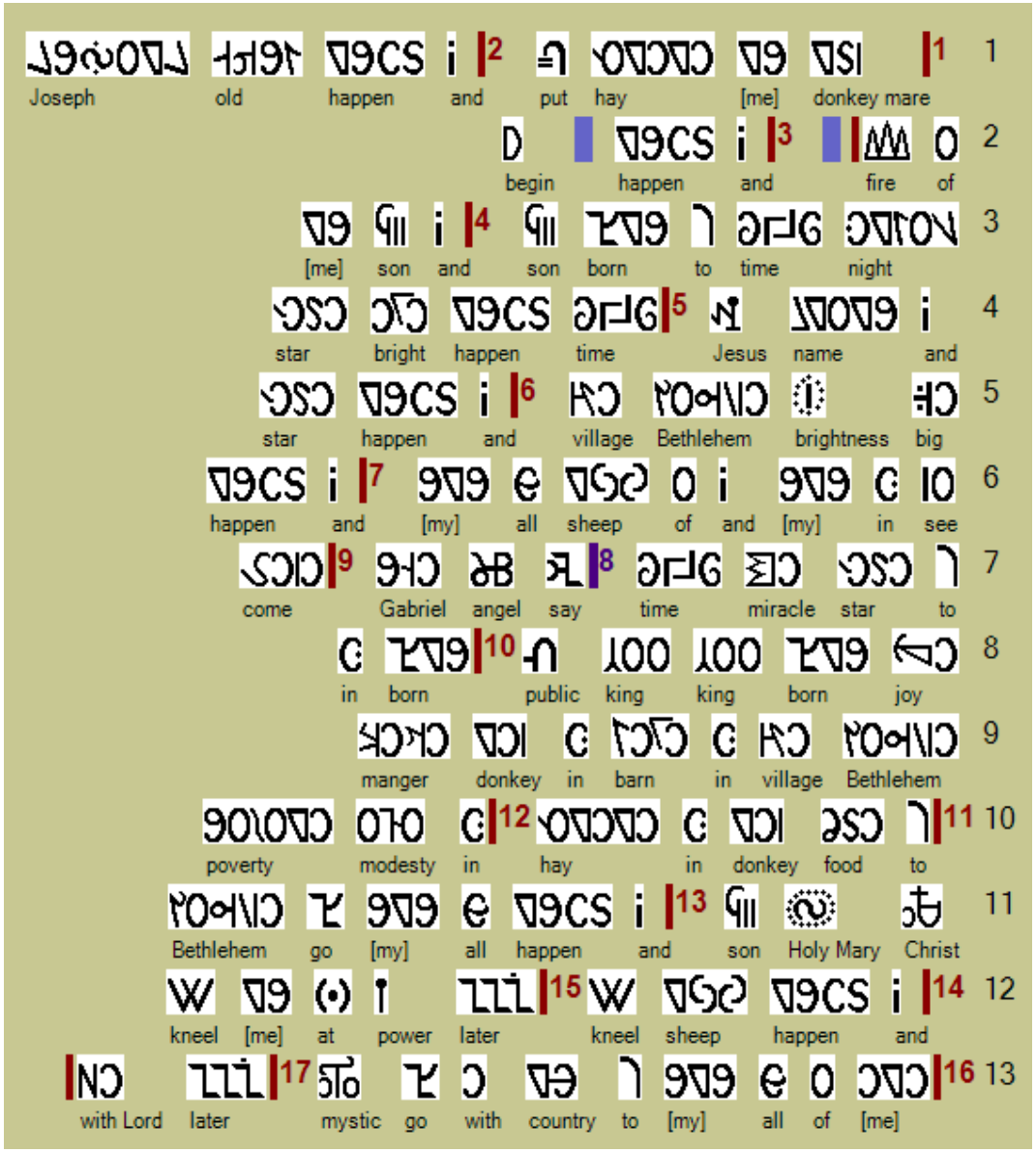
1 And then they laid on a hay for donkeys
2 And old Joseph settled the fire
3 And then at the time of beginning of the night a son was born
4 And the son was named Jesus
5 And at that time there was a bright star with big light over the village of Bethlehem
6 And the star was seen by those who were with their sheep
7 And at that moment it was a miracle of the star

8 And Gabriel the angel spoke:
9 The joy has come. King of kings is born in the world
10 Born in the village of Bethlehem, in a barn, in a donkey manger...
11 ...for donkey food, at the hay,
12 In modesty and poverty, Christ, the son of Mary
13 And He came to Bethlehem for us
14 And the shepherds kneeled
15 And a lot of other people kneeled
16 And magicians came to Him from all countries
17 {And thanksgiving} for the Lord {was made}

Sentence footnotes:

8 *There are two different words in the Rohonc Codex used for Gabriel (compare page 18r for the second version). But they both mean Gabriel, compare page 26v where the current version is used for an angel talking to Mary. My theory is that the author simply forgot the first version of this word and invented another one.*
9 *Luke 2:9 "But the angel said to them, 'Do not be afraid. I bring you good news that will cause great joy for all the people' ". In the Bible he is not called Gabriel*
12 *Modesty and poverty are approximate words as they appear only in the current context.*
16 *Mention of the Magi. The original sentence order is something like "They from all their countries came the learned ones"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 donkey mare [me] hay put
2 and happen old Joseph of fire
3 and happen begin night time to born son
4 and son [me] and name Jesus
5 time happen bright star big brightness Bethlehem village
6 and happen star see in [my] and of sheep all [my]
7 and happen to star miracle time
8 say angel Gabriel
9 come joy born king king public
10 born in Bethlehem village in barn in donkey manger
11 to food donkey in hay
12 in modesty poverty Christ Mary son
13 and happen all [my] go Bethlehem
14 and happen sheep kneel
15 later power at [me] kneel
16 [me] of all [my] to country with go mystic
17 later with Lord

Translation:

1 And then they laid on a hay for donkeys
2 And old Joseph settled the fire
3 And then at the time of beginning of the night a son was born
4 And the son was named Jesus
5 And at that time there was a bright star with big light over the village of Bethlehem
6 And the star was seen by those who were with their sheep
7 And at that moment it was a miracle of the star
8 And Gabriel the angel spoke:
9 The joy has come. King of kings is born in the world
10 Born in the village of Bethlehem, in a barn, in a donkey manger...
11 ...for donkey food, at the hay,
12 In modesty and poverty, Christ, the son of Mary
13 And He came to Bethlehem for us
14 And the shepherds kneeled
15 And a lot of other people kneeled
16 And magicians came to Him from all countries
17 {And thanksgiving} for the Lord {was made}



Description:

The date of 5166 years since the world beginning doesn't seem to match exactly any well known system. The closest one is possibly Byzantine Calendar where it was 5509 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Byzantine_calendar

The picture shows Three Magi (or Three Kings) coming to Christ. There are curious signs at the picture border that could be some numbers as well but it is not obvious what they are.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Biblical_Magi

Translation:

1 And thanksgiving {for the Lord} was made

2 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

3 Written by Saint Luke in 1st throne? chapter

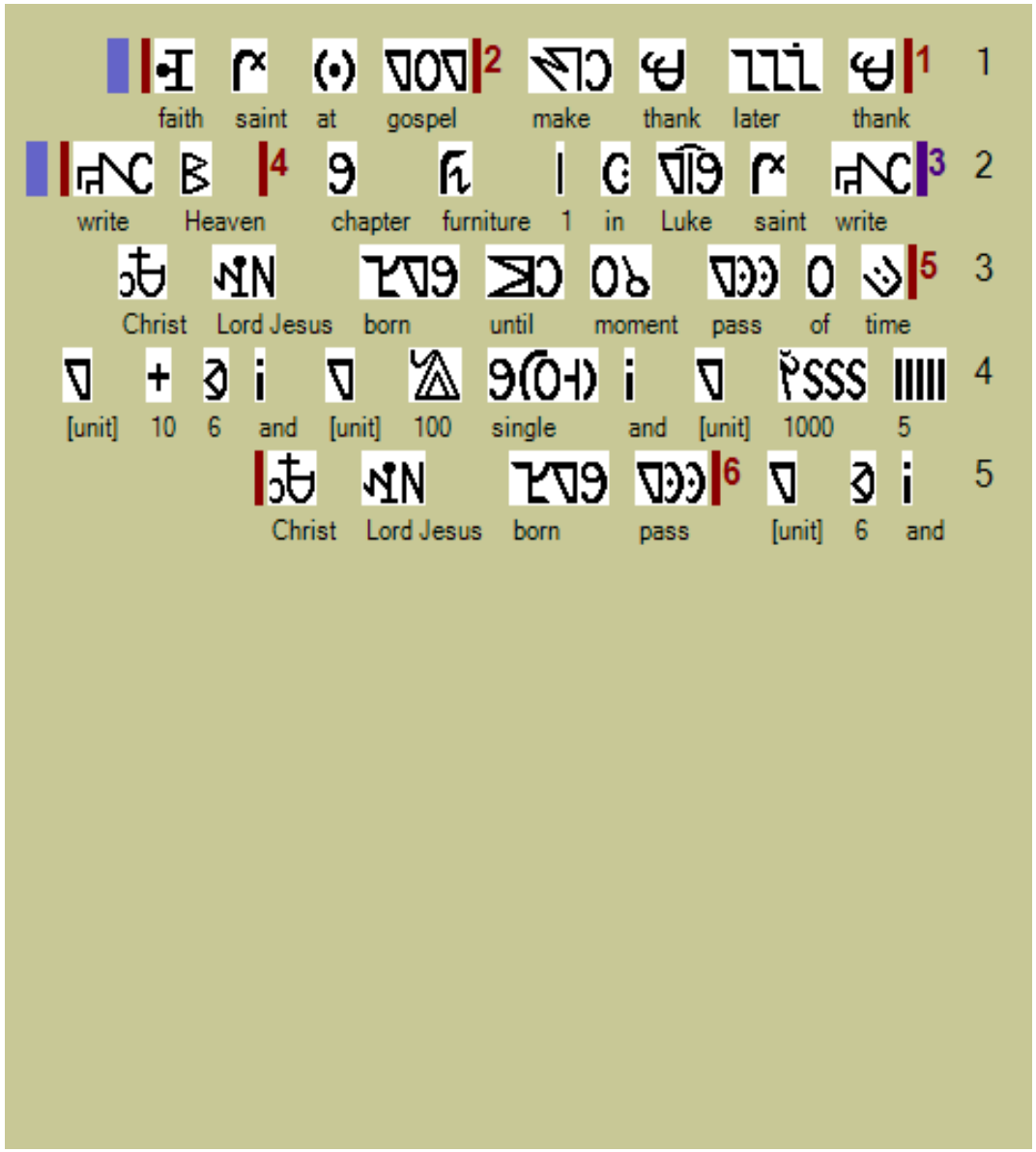
4 Writing from Heaven

5 Time that passed till the moment when Lord Jesus Christ was born is 5166 years

6 (So much) passed until Lord Jesus Christ was born

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

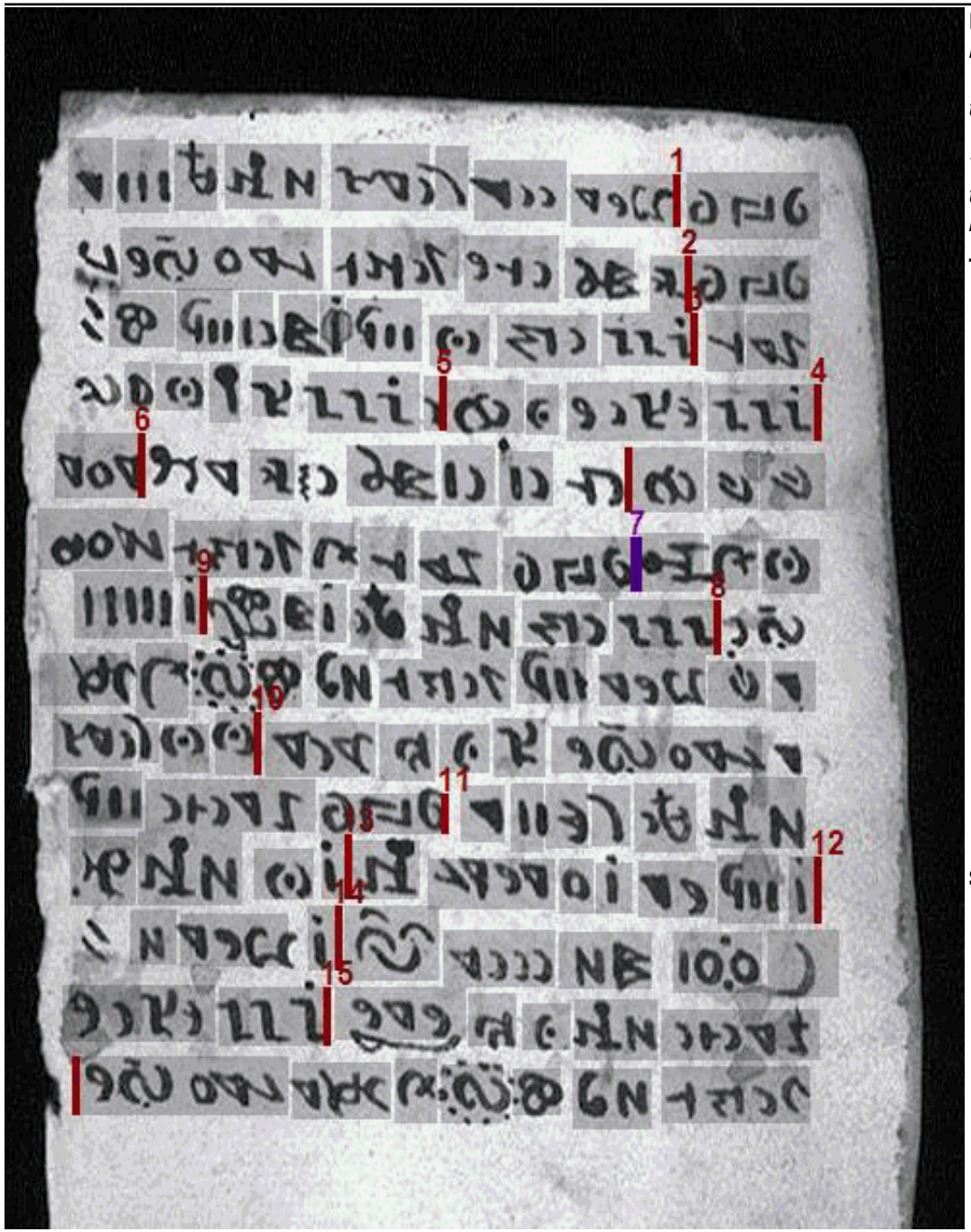


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 thank later thank make
2 gospel at saint faith
3 write saint Luke in 1 furniture chapter
4 Heaven write
5 time of pass moment until born Lord Jesus Christ 5 1000 [unit] and single 100 [unit] and 6 10 [unit] and 6 [unit]
6 pass born Lord Jesus Christ

Translation:

1 And thanksgiving {for the Lord} was made
2 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
3 Written by Saint Luke in 1st throne? chapter
4 Writing from Heaven
5 Time that passed till the moment when Lord Jesus Christ was born is 5166 years
6 (So much) passed until Lord Jesus Christ was born



Description:

Luke 2:21

"On the eighth day, when it was time to circumcise the child, he was named Jesus, the name the angel had given him before he was conceived."

The circumcision of Jesus at the 8th day is faithful to the Bible and to the Jewish tradition:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brit_milah

Translation:

1 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus Christ was 3 days old
2 Gabriel the angel told old Joseph to stand up and set off
3 And (he) took the son and most heavenly mother of the son
4 And later they escaped into Egypt
5 And as they went there, they began to work? with power of their hands in Egypt
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

7 At one time, the holy noble Joseph stood up and set off
8 And (he) took Lord Jesus Christ and (His) heavenly mother
9 And at the age of 5 days the boy, the mother Mary faithful to Lord God and (guided by) Holy Spirit Joseph arrived to the town of Jerusalem
10 And (they were) there till Lord Jesus Christ was from the birth 8 days old
11 And at that time the boy had circumcision
12 And the boy was named by them Jesus
13 And it was the 1st time when blood of Lord Jesus, the great Lord of the Heaven was spilled
14 And Lord Jesus was given circumcision from the Lord in the temple of Jerusalem
15 And Mother Mary, noble in Lord God and Holy Spirit, and Joseph escaped {to the land of Egypt}

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The Rohonc Codex doesn't explain why Joseph, Mary and Jesus had to escape to Egypt (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Massacre_of_the_Innocents)*
9 *The story may seem a bit awkward - first Joseph, Mary and Jesus escape to Egypt and then they circumcise Jesus in Jerusalem. It happens so because the Rohonc Codex merges Gospels of Matthew and Luke which differ in details. In the Gospel of Matthew they escape to Egypt and don't circumcise Jesus. And in the Gospel of Luke they don't escape to Egypt, instead they circumcise Jesus and return to Nazareth.*
10 *The double "at" word in the sentence suggests that we are talking about many people. This linguistic feature appears several times in the Codex*
13 *The second time was of course at the cross*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

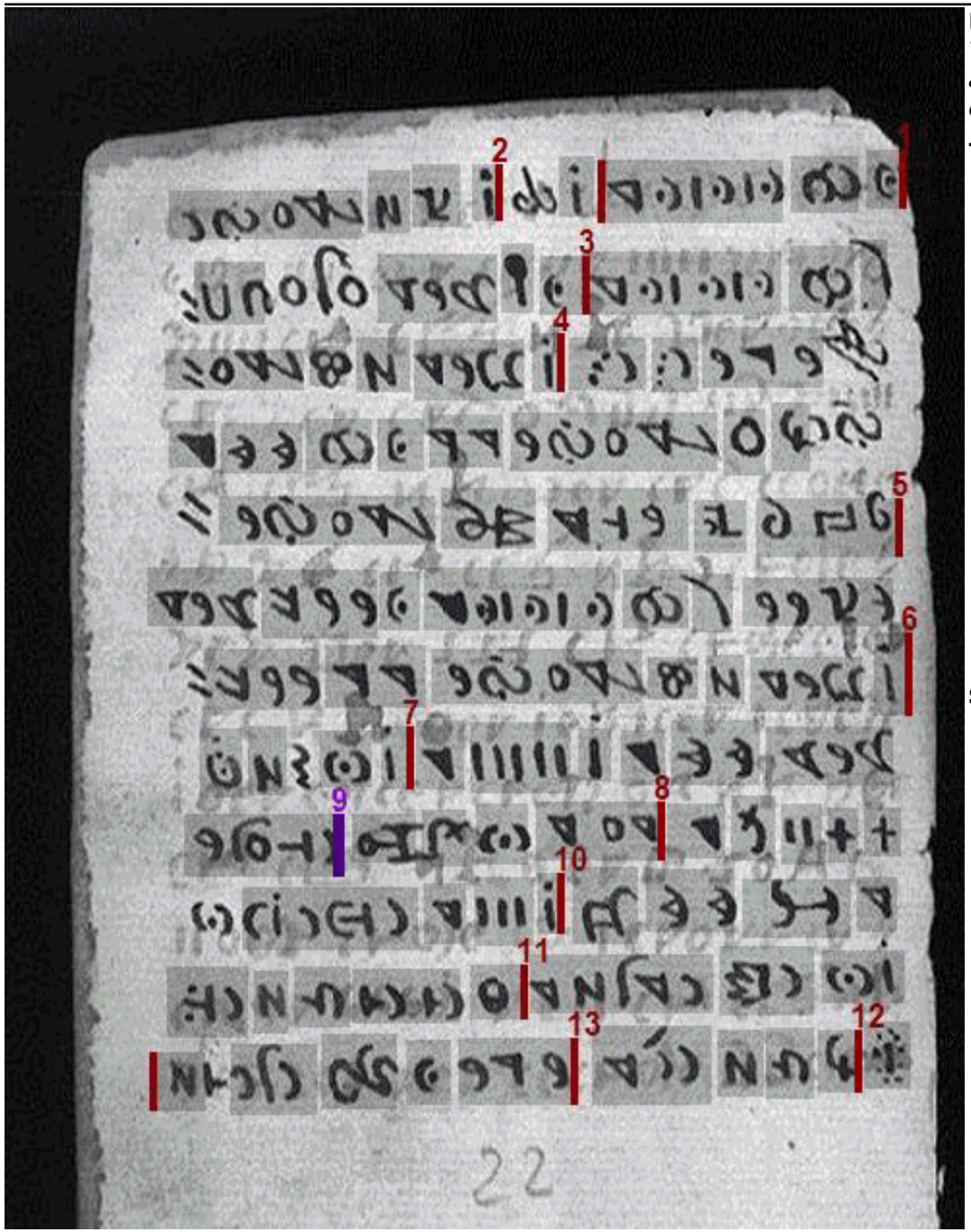


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 happen pass to born Lord Jesus Christ 3 [unit] time
2 say angel Gabriel old Joseph resurrect move
3 later make at son and Heaven most son mother
4 later escape in Egypt
5 with later go power at begin hand hand Egypt
6 gospel at saint faith
7 time resurrect move saint noble Joseph
8 later make Lord Jesus Christ and Heaven mother
9 and 5 [unit] hand happen son noble Lord God mother Mary saint spirit Joseph go in Jerusalem town
10 at at to born Lord Jesus Christ to 6 2 [unit]
11 time circumcision son
12 and son [me] and of name Jesus
13 and at Lord Jesus first with great Lord of Heaven blood spill
14 and happen Lord circumcision Lord Jesus in Jerusalem [my]
15 later escape noble Lord God mother Holy Mary saint spirit Joseph

Translation:

1 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus Christ was 3 days old
2 Gabriel the angel told old Joseph to stand up and set off
3 And (he) took the son and most heavenly mother of the son
4 And later they escaped into Egypt
5 And as they went there, they began to work? with power of their hands in Egypt
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
7 At one time, the holy noble Joseph stood up and set off
8 And (he) took Lord Jesus Christ and (His) heavenly mother
9 And at the age of 5 days the boy, the mother Mary faithful to Lord God and (guided by) Holy Spirit Joseph arrived to the town of Jerusalem
10 And (they were) there till Lord Jesus Christ was from the birth 8 days old
11 And at that time the boy had circumcision
12 And the boy was named by them Jesus
13 And it was the 1st time when blood of Lord Jesus, the great Lord of the Heaven was spilled
14 And Lord Jesus was given circumcision from the Lord in the temple of Jerusalem
15 And Mother Mary, noble in Lord God and Holy Spirit, and Joseph escaped {to the land of Egypt}



Description:

The story switches from the childhood years of Jesus to a a long list of miracles of the adult Jesus. Just like in the Bible we don't learn much about the period between the childhood of Jesus and His preaching years.

Translation:

1 ... to the Land of Egypt
2 And the Lord with Joseph went to the land of Egypt
3 And in many towns on their travel? the damned ones were saved and peace? descended upon them
4 And Lord, (His) mother and Joseph, until the death of Joseph, stayed in Egypt for 12 years
5 And at some time Gabriel the angel spoke to Joseph to escape from the land of Egypt to a town in Galilee
6 And Lord, (His) mother and Joseph stayed in a town in Galilee for 17 years
7 And after that time the Lord was 29 years old
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

9 The Only One appointed 12 disciples
10 And for 3 years they preached everywhere and made miracles
11 And (their) eyes could see the big Light of the Lord
12 And the dead were publicly resurrected by the Lord
13 And people were saved by the well by the Lord

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Miracles on the way to Egypt are absent in the Bible but are present in many apocrypha: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flight_into_Egypt*
4 *The Bible doesn't say exactly how long Jesus stayed in Egypt. The death of Joseph seems to be the author's mistake as Joseph is alive in the next sentence. The author probably meant Herod which would make sense.*
7 *The math is right, 12 years in Egypt + 17 years in Galilee = 29 years*
9 *Only One is a title of Jesus. The Rohonc Codex doesn't have separate words for "disciple" (any follower of Jesus) and "apostle" (one of the closest 12 disciples of Jesus). This translation follows this convention and always uses "disciple" word as more general*
10 *It is often assumed that Jesus' ministry lasted for 3 years. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chronology_of_Jesus*
13 *Unclear sentence, we know "well" word from other sentences*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

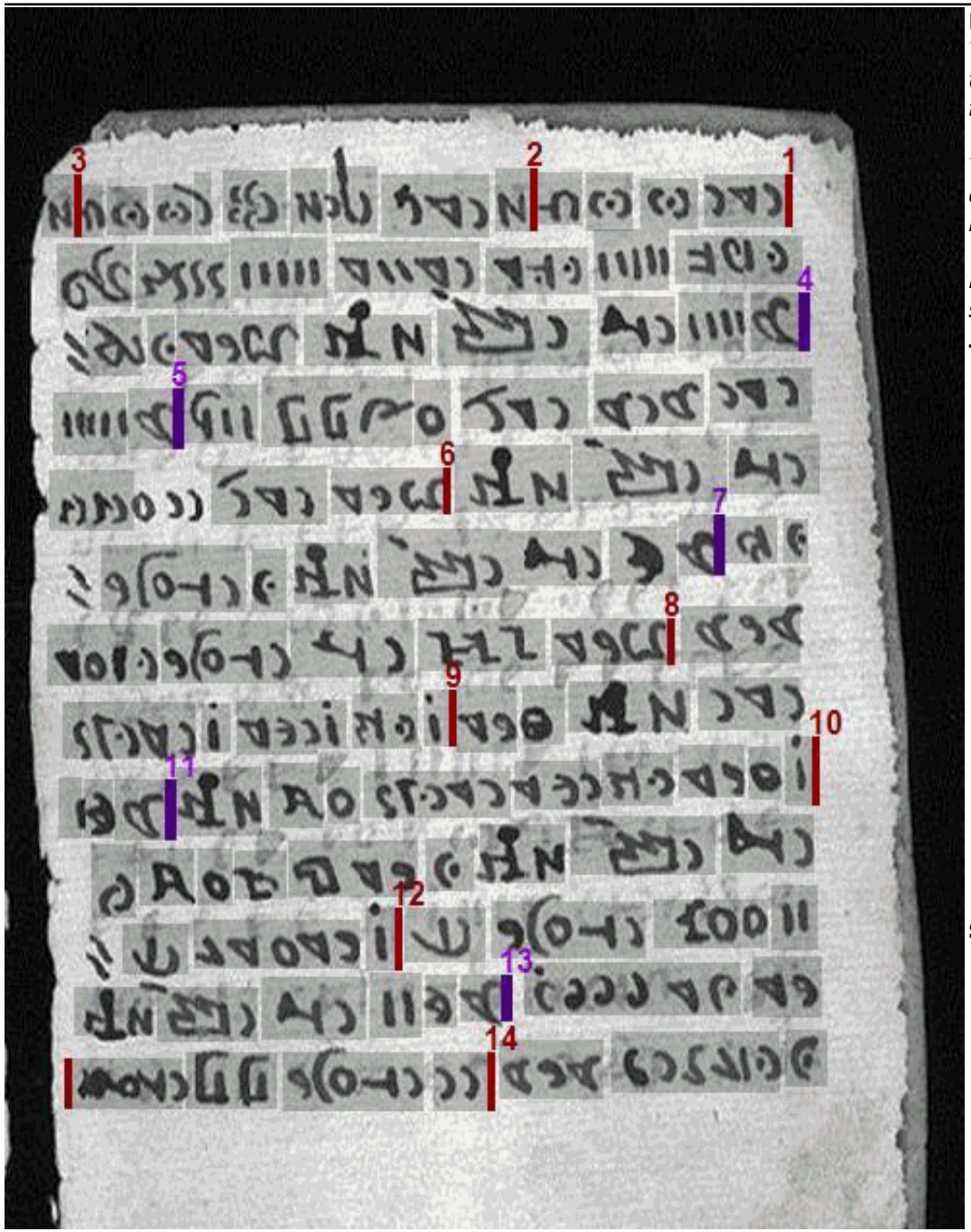


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in Egypt land
2 and go Lord Joseph to Egypt land
3 in power town damned stay/save descend descend
4 and happen Lord mother Joseph die of Joseph save/stay in Egypt 12 [unit]
5 time say Gabriel angel Joseph escape to Egypt land in Galilee town
6 and happen Lord mother Joseph save/stay Galilee town 12 [unit] and 5 [unit]
7 and at Lord time 10 10 2 9 [unit]
8 gospel at saint faith
9 single [unit] appoint 12 disciple
10 and 3 [unit] preach everywhere miracle act
11 eye see public Lord big brightness
12 die public Lord resurrect
13 stay/save in people well Lord

Translation:

1 ... to the Land of Egypt
2 And the Lord with Joseph went to the land of Egypt
3 And in many towns on their travel? the damned ones were saved and peace? descended upon them
4 And Lord, (His) mother and Joseph, until the death of Joseph, stayed in Egypt for 12 years
5 And at some time Gabriel the angel spoke to Joseph to escape from the land of Egypt to a town in Galilee
6 And Lord, (His) mother and Joseph stayed in a town in Galilee for 17 years
7 And after that time the Lord was 29 years old
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
9 The Only One appointed 12 disciples
10 And for 3 years they preached everywhere and made miracles
11 And (their) eyes could see the big Light of the Lord
12 And the dead were publicly resurrected by the Lord
13 And people were saved by the well by the Lord



Description:

This list of miracles was first noticed by Ottó Gyürk in the 1970s and helped tremendously to recognize the number system used in the Rohonc Codex. It was the first real success of reading the Codex content.

The first three miracles of Jesus are not explicitly counted but they may be raising the dead (mentioned at the previous page), turning water into wine and multiplying the bread. Following from the 4th miracle, each miracle gets its number.

Notice that each number goes with "give" word which works like a bullet point in lists, starting a new item of the list.

Translation:

1 And (such things were done) to many ones in the world

2 And wine created by the Lord was poured in the public to many ones

3 And by the Lord 5 baked breads were multiplied for 5000 people

4 4th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus in the town of Nain, resurrection of the son of some widow

5 5th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus

6 Some dead were converted to life? in Jerusalem

7 6th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus in some town

8 Some Jews got carried mud to their eyes by Lord Jesus

9 And they were NN1 and NN2 and NN3

10 And eyes of NN1 and NN2 and NN3 were healed by Lord Jesus

11 7th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus in Capernaum is healing of two good servants of some soldier

12 And that soldier name was NN

13 8th glorious miracle was given by Lord Jesus (was) in the town of Sychar

14 To some noble woman, {some pagan}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wedding_at_Cana*
Repeated "to" symbol means something like "to me, to you, to everyone"

3 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feeding_the_multitude*

4 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raising_of_the_son_of_the_widow_of_Nain*

8 *There are several scenes of healing the blind by Jesus but none of them mentions three people. "Mud" word is a wild guess as it appears only once.*

11 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Healing_the_centurion%27s_servant*

13 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Samaritan_woman_at_the_well The story of Samaritan woman is told in the Codex starting from the page 175v*

14 *In the Bible Samaritan woman is an ordinary woman, in the Codex she is someone of high rank. Another possible translation is "old" although The Bible doesn't mention it and in the paintings she is usually young. And yet another small possibility is that "high" word used for her means in that context something like "highlander" or "mountaineer"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

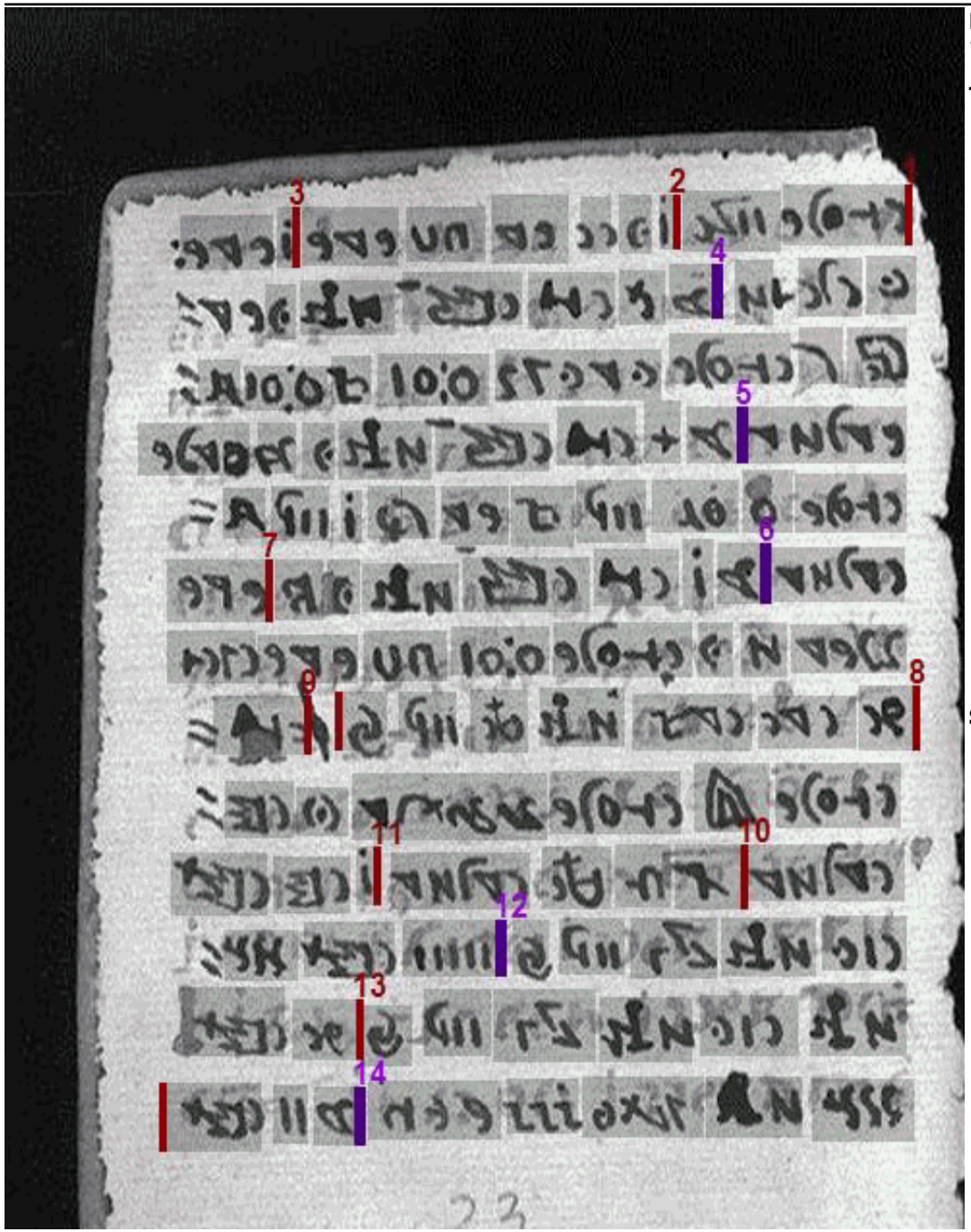


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [my] at at public
2 Lord wine create Lord Jesus spill to at at public
3 Lord multiply 5 baked bread 5 1000 people
4 give 4 glorious miracle Lord Jesus happen in Nain [my] town resurrect of widow son
5 give 5 glorious miracle Lord Jesus
6 happen resurrect convert in Jerusalem
7 give 6 glorious miracle Lord Jesus in single town
8 happen Jew carry single mud [me] Lord Jesus eye [me]
9 and NN1 and NN2 and NN3
10 and eye [me] NN1 NN2 NN3 of heal Lord Jesus
11 give 6 1 glorious miracle Lord Jesus in Capernaum so of heal living 2 servant single soldier
12 and name soldier [me] NN
13 give 6 2 glorious miracle Lord Jesus in Sychar town
14 to single woman high rank

Translation:

1 And (such things were done) to many ones in the world
2 And wine created by the Lord was poured in the public to many ones
3 And by the Lord 5 baked breads were multiplied for 5000 people
4 4th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus in the town of Nain, resurrection of the son of some widow
5 5th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus
6 Some dead were converted to life? in Jerusalem
7 6th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus in some town
8 Some Jews got carried mud to their eyes by Lord Jesus
9 And they were NN1 and NN2 and NN3
10 And eyes of NN1 and NN2 and NN3 were healed by Lord Jesus
11 7th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus in Capernaum is healing of two good servants of some soldier
12 And that soldier name was NN
13 8th glorious miracle was given by Lord Jesus (was) in the town of Sychar
14 To some noble woman, {some pagan}



Description:
The list of Jesus miracles is continued.

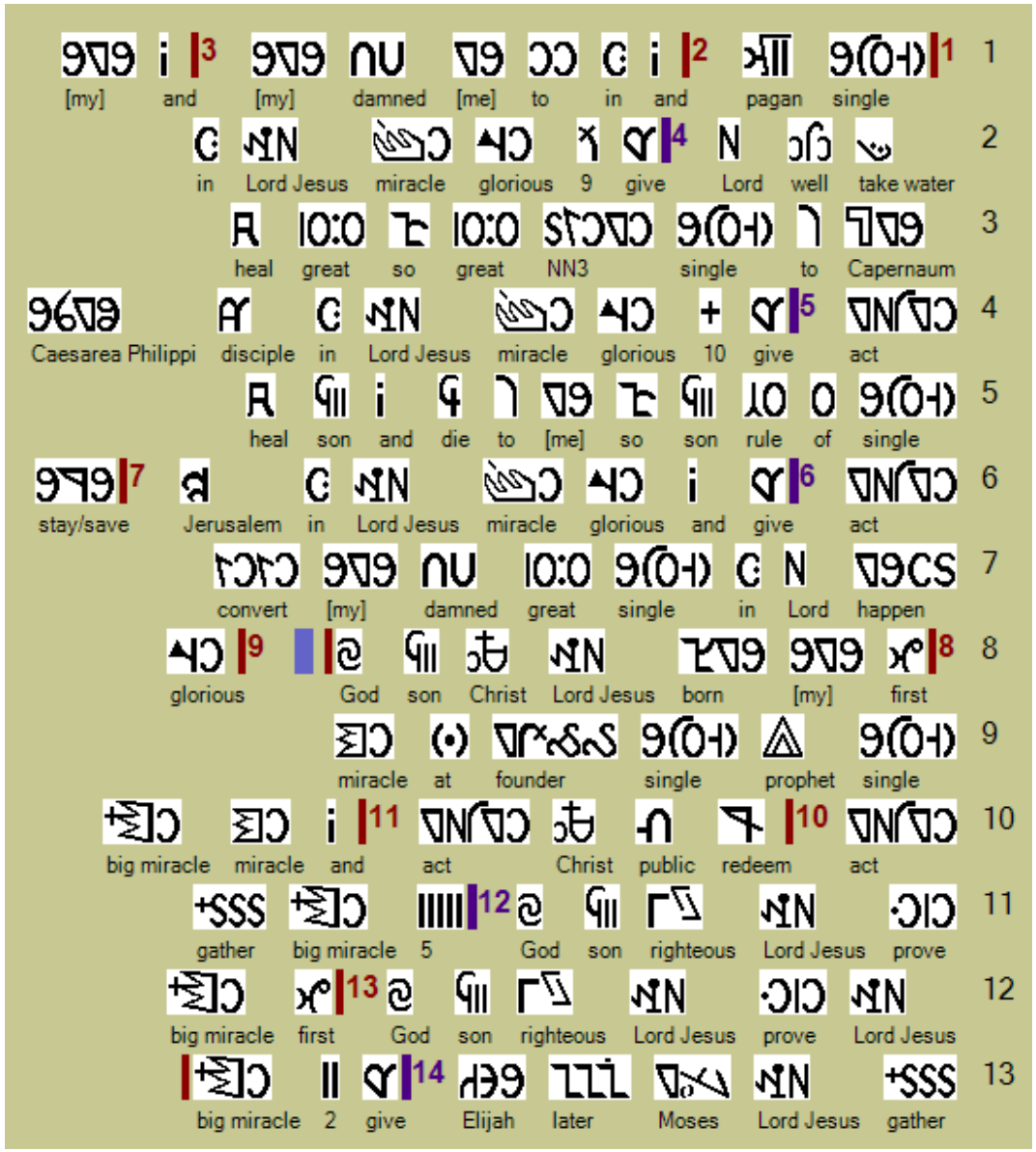
Translation:

1 {To some noble woman}, some pagan
2 And she was saved from being damned
3 And it happened to her while taking water at the well by the Lord
4 9th glorious miracle given by Jesus Christ: in Capernaum to NN3, a great miracle of healing
5 10th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus to disciples in Caesarea Philippii, a son of a royal servant was dying and that son (got) the miracle of healing
6 11th glorious miracle by Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
7 The Lord saved some man greatly possessed by evil and converted him
8 And Lord Jesus Christ is the firstborn Son of God
9 (He is) the glorious and only prophet and only founder, the Holy One who makes miracles
10 And the world will be redeemed by Christ acts
11 And these miracles were made to prove that Lord Jesus is righteous Son of God
12 There were 5 big miracles by Lord Jesus proving that Lord Jesus is righteous Son of God
13 1st big miracle: Lord Jesus spent time together with with Moses and Elijah
14 2nd big miracle given: {Lord Jesus spent time with the Father, Lord of Heaven}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The Rohonc Codex rarely speaks directly about Samaritans. A distinct word is used only in the story of Good Samaritan (page 106v) They are called pagans which is not true. Samaritans worshipped Yahweh just like Jews. they just had their own priests, independent from Jerusalem priests.*
3 *Words like "well" and "take water" helped to identify this miracle. They appear also at the page 175v*
5 *Probably healing a boy near Caesarea Philippi. Mark 8:27 and Mark 9:17*
12 *We have a list inside another list here. A slightly different symbol for miracle is used here which is translated as "big miracle" although other translations are possible as well.*
13 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transfiguration_of_Jesus This scene allows us to identify the word used for Elijah*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

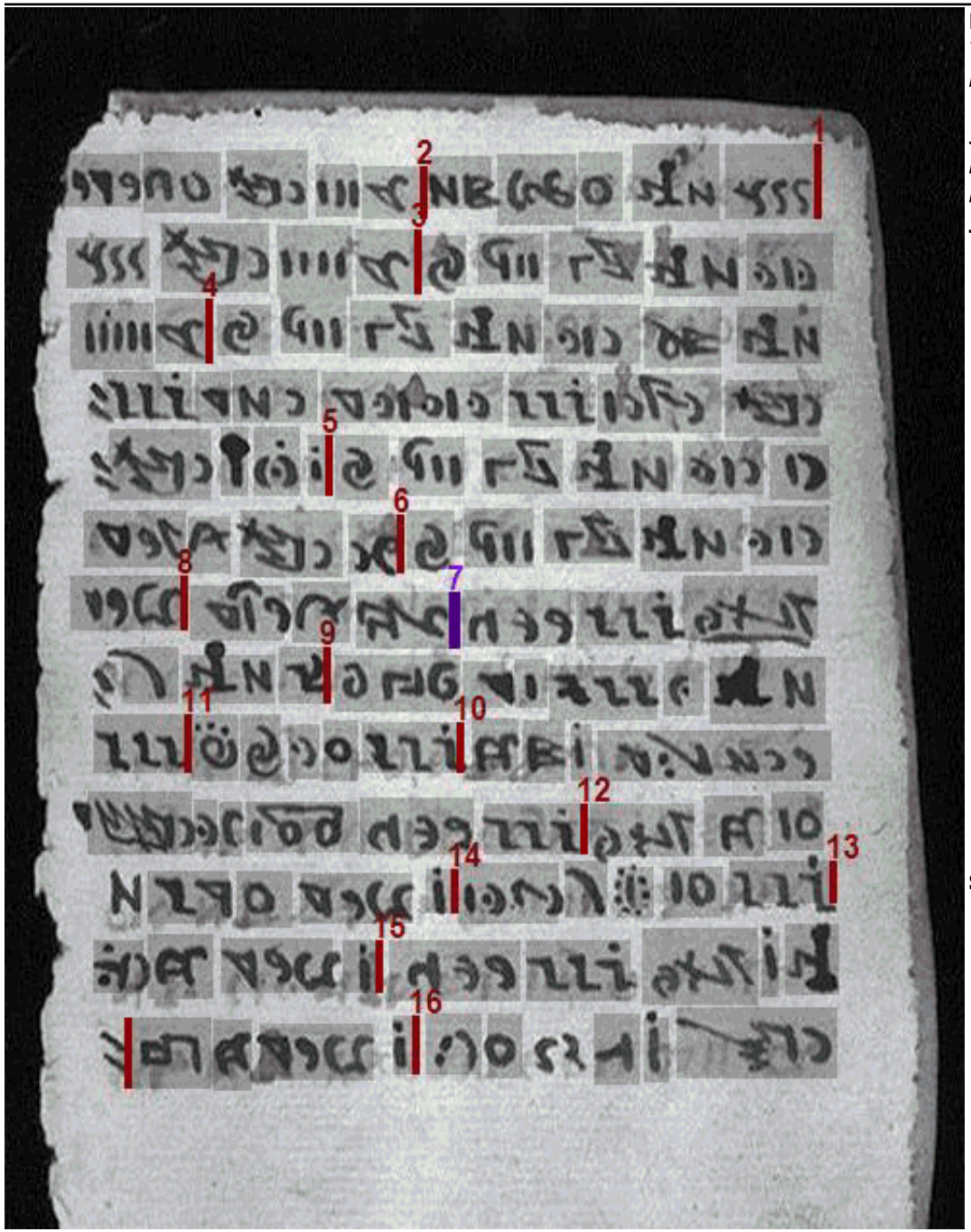


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 single pagan
2 and in to [me] damned [my]
3 and [my] take water well Lord
4 give 9 glorious miracle Lord Jesus in Capernaum to single NN3 great so great heal act
5 give 10 glorious miracle Lord Jesus in disciple Caesarea Philippi single of rule son so [me] to die and son heal act
6 give and glorious miracle Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
7 stay/save happen Lord in single great damned [my] convert
8 first [my] born Lord Jesus Christ son God
9 glorious single prophet single founder at miracle act
10 redeem public Christ act
11 and miracle big miracle prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
12 5 big miracle gather Lord Jesus prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
13 first big miracle gather Lord Jesus Moses later Elijah
14 give 2 big miracle

Translation:

1 {To some noble woman}, some pagan
2 And she was saved from being damned
3 And it happened to her while taking water at the well by the Lord
4 9th glorious miracle given by Jesus Christ: in Capernaum to NN3, a great miracle of healing
5 10th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus to disciples in Caesarea Philippii, a son of a royal servant was dying and that son (got) the miracle of healing
6 11th glorious miracle by Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
7 The Lord saved some man greatly possessed by evil and converted him
8 And Lord Jesus Christ is the firstborn Son of God
9 (He is) the glorious and only prophet and only founder, the Holy One who makes miracles
10 And the world will be redeemed by Christ acts
11 And these miracles were made to prove that Lord Jesus is righteous Son of God
12 There were 5 big miracles by Lord Jesus proving that Lord Jesus is righteous Son of God
13 1st big miracle: Lord Jesus spent time together with with Moses and Elijah
14 2nd big miracle given: {Lord Jesus spent time with the Father, Lord of Heaven}



Description:

The page includes a longer fragment about the Transfiguration: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transfiguration_of_Jesus

See also the discussion about the Mount of Transfiguration. The name of this mountain isn't given in the Bible although it is sometimes identified as Mount Tabor: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mount_of_Transfiguration

Translation:

1 {2nd big miracle given}: Lord Jesus spent time with Father, Lord of Heaven
2 3rd big miracle given: the damned ones were saved, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God
3 4th big miracle given: Lord Jesus spent time with angels to prove that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God
4 5th big miracle given: (Lord) was in the Heaven and the land was filled with Lord and the Moon too, proving that Lord Jesus was righteous Son of God
5 And by that powerful miracle Lord Jesus proved being righteous Son of God
6 And the first (to see) the miracle was Saint Peter, (who saw) Moses and Elijah
7 And Saint Luke writes about it
8 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 31st year (of life)
9 Lord Jesus went to the Mount of Transfiguration with disciples of the Heaven
10 And there was God in the bright cloud
11 And the disciples saw Moses
12 And then there was Elijah in a chariot, as it is (said) in the church
13 And (they) saw a light at the Heaven
14 And Lord Jesus and Moses and Elijah stayed together
15 And the big miracle descended ... to the disciples
16 And a voice of {wisdom was heard} by disciples

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Alternatively but more bizarrely: "Jesus was in the Heaven, on the Earth and on the Moon"*
9 *The proper name of that mountain is unknown in the Bible. Rohonc Codex gives some name but we cannot pronounce it*
10 *Matthew 17:5 "While he was still speaking, suddenly a bright cloud overshadowed them..."*
12 *We have an unique symbol here which may be interepreted as a chariot. Elijah in a chariot is a known motif but it is described in a totally different part of the Bible - 2 Kings 2. In that story Elijah is taken alive in the chariot to Heaven.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

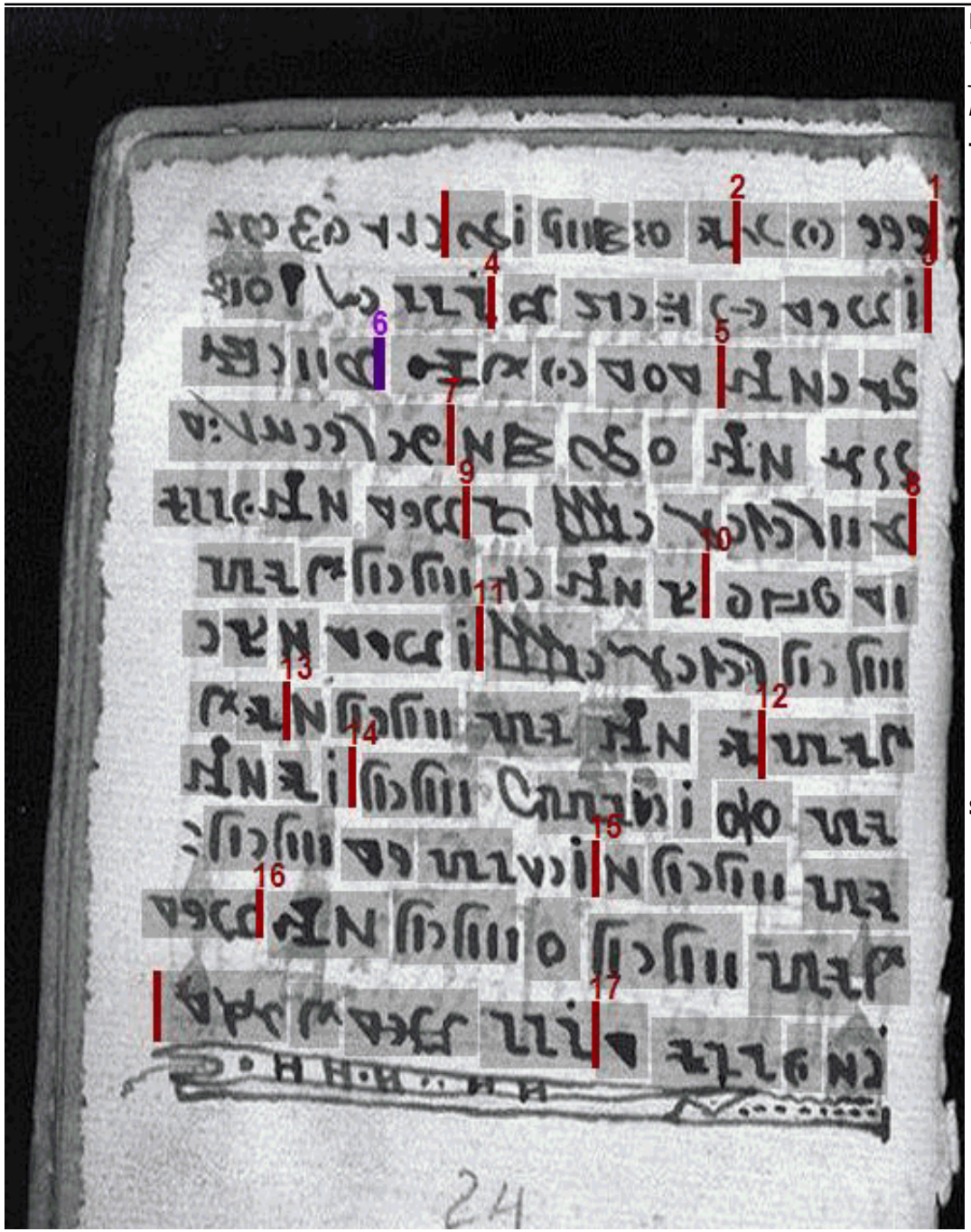


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gather Lord Jesus of father Lord of Heaven
2 give 3 big miracle damned stay/save prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
3 give 4 big miracle gather Lord Jesus angel prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
4 give 5 big miracle Heaven later land with Lord [unit] later month prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
5 and at power big miracle prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
6 first big miracle saint Peter Moses later Elijah
7 write saint Luke
8 happen Lord Jesus in 30 1 [unit] time
9 go Lord Jesus to Mt Transfiguration and Heaven disciple
10 later of out God bright cloud
11 later see disciple Moses
12 later Elijah chariot with out church
13 later see brightness to Heaven
14 and happen of save/stay Lord Jesus and Moses later Elijah
15 and happen disciple big miracle and down of descend
16 and happen disciple voice

Translation:

1 {2nd big miracle given}: Lord Jesus spent time with Father, Lord of Heaven
2 3rd big miracle given: the damned ones were saved, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God
3 4th big miracle given: Lord Jesus spent time with angels to prove that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God
4 5th big miracle given: (Lord) was in the Heaven and the land was filled with Lord and the Moon too, proving that Lord Jesus was righteous Son of God
5 And by that powerful miracle Lord Jesus proved being righteous Son of God
6 And the first (to see) the miracle was Saint Peter, (who saw) Moses and Elijah
7 And Saint Luke writes about it
8 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 31st year (of life)
9 Lord Jesus went to the Mount of Transfiguration with disciples of the Heaven
10 And there was God in the bright cloud
11 And the disciples saw Moses
12 And then there was Elijah in a chariot, as it is (said) in the church
13 And (they) saw a light at the Heaven
14 And Lord Jesus and Moses and Elijah stayed together
15 And the big miracle descended ... to the disciples
16 And a voice of {wisdom was heard} by disciples



Description:

The story of Transfiguration is finished and we get an another story - the baptism of Jesus:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Baptism_of_Jesus

Translation:

1 {And a voice of} wisdom was heard {by disciples}
2 And it said: "You see the son of Heaven. And Father..."
3 And big salvation opened to the disciples
4 And they saw the power ... of Lord Jesus the Master
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

6 There were two big miracles of Lord Jesus for the brethen, from the Father, Lord of Heaven
7 The 1st one was at the Mount of Transfiguration
8 And the 2nd one was given at the peak of the Mount of Founders
9 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the age of 31 years
10 Lord Jesus came to be baptized by Saint John Baptist at the peak of the Mount of Founders
11 And the Lord was taken to Saint John
12 And Lord Jesus said to John: "Baptize me in the Lord"
13 And Saint John said: "Rabbi, this very John is unworthy? to baptize (You)"
14 But Lord Jesus said to John: "Baptize me in the Lord"
15 So John baptized Him and Lord Jesus was baptized by Saint John the Baptist
16 And it happened to the Lord in the 30th year
17 And later Holy Spirit appeared {in the image of a dove}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Mark 9:7 "Then a cloud overshadowed them, and from the cloud there came a voice, 'This is my Son, the Beloved; listen to him!'"*
8 *"Mount of Founders" is a direct translation which appears several times in the Codex but as a name is absent in the Bible. It is hard to say which biblical moutain the author had in mind.*
9 *The author loves to note if Jesus was 30, 31, 32 or 33 years old at some moment and it roughly follows the events in the Bible but isn't very precise. It is also very original for the Rohonc Codex.*
10 *In the Bible Jesus was baptized in the Jordan river, not on a mountain*
12 *The word for "baptize" is the same word as "Yahweh", the name of the God.*
16 *Some inconsistency with earlier sentence where Jesus was said to be 31 years old*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 hear at wisdom
2 say see Heaven son and father
3 and happen open big salvation disciple
4 later power see master with Lord Jesus
5 gospel at saint faith
6 give 2 big miracle gather Lord Jesus of father Lord of Heaven
7 first to Mt Transfiguration
8 give 2 to peak founder mount so
9 happen Lord Jesus in 30 1 [unit] time
10 go Lord Jesus arrive Yahweh saint John Yahweh to peak founder mount
11 and happen Lord go with saint John
12 say Lord Jesus John Yahweh Lord
13 say saint John rabbi and most John Yahweh
14 and say Lord Jesus John Yahweh Lord
15 and John [me] Yahweh saint John Yahweh of Yahweh Lord Jesus
16 happen with Lord in 30 [unit]
17 later appear saint spirit

Translation:

1 {And a voice of} wisdom was heard {by disciples}
2 And it said: "You see the son of Heaven. And Father..."
3 And big salvation opened to the disciples
4 And they saw the power ... of Lord Jesus the Master
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
6 There were two big miracles of Lord Jesus for the brethen, from the Father, Lord of Heaven
7 The 1st one was at the Mount of Transfiguration
8 And the 2nd one was given at the peak of the Mount of Founders
9 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the age of 31 years
10 Lord Jesus came to be baptized by Saint John Baptist at the peak of the Mount of Founders
11 And the Lord was taken to Saint John
12 And Lord Jesus said to John: "Baptize me in the Lord"
13 And Saint John said: "Rabbi, this very John is unworthy? to baptize (You)"
14 But Lord Jesus said to John: "Baptize me in the Lord"
15 So John baptized Him and Lord Jesus was baptized by Saint John the Baptist
16 And it happened to the Lord in the 30th year
17 And later Holy Spirit appeared {in the image of a dove}



Description:

The picture shows the baptism of Jesus on a mountain in some basin. It may suggess that Jesus was a child during the baptism. But the author knows that Jesus was an adult and writes a moment earlier in the text, that He was 30 years old. So it is probably the chaotic nature of the author which makes him forget about it while drawing the picture.

The towns in the picture are Capernaum on the left and Jerusalem on the right. Capernaum is actually a very important town in the Bible where Jesus made many miracles and recruited several disciples. Compare page 193v with the story of calling Saint Matthew for "Capernaum" word.

During the baptism Holy Ghost appears as a dove, just like in the Bible. It is not present in the picture however. Just after the baptism Jesus goes for 40 days to wilderness, also like in the Bible.

Translation:

1 {And later Holy Ghost appeared} in the image of a dove

2 And said: "This is the son of the Lord of Heaven, most beloved in the world by His spirit"

3 And the Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit

4 And later the Lord was taken to a desert

5 And Lord Jesus stayed (there) for 40 days

---

6 3rd big miracle given

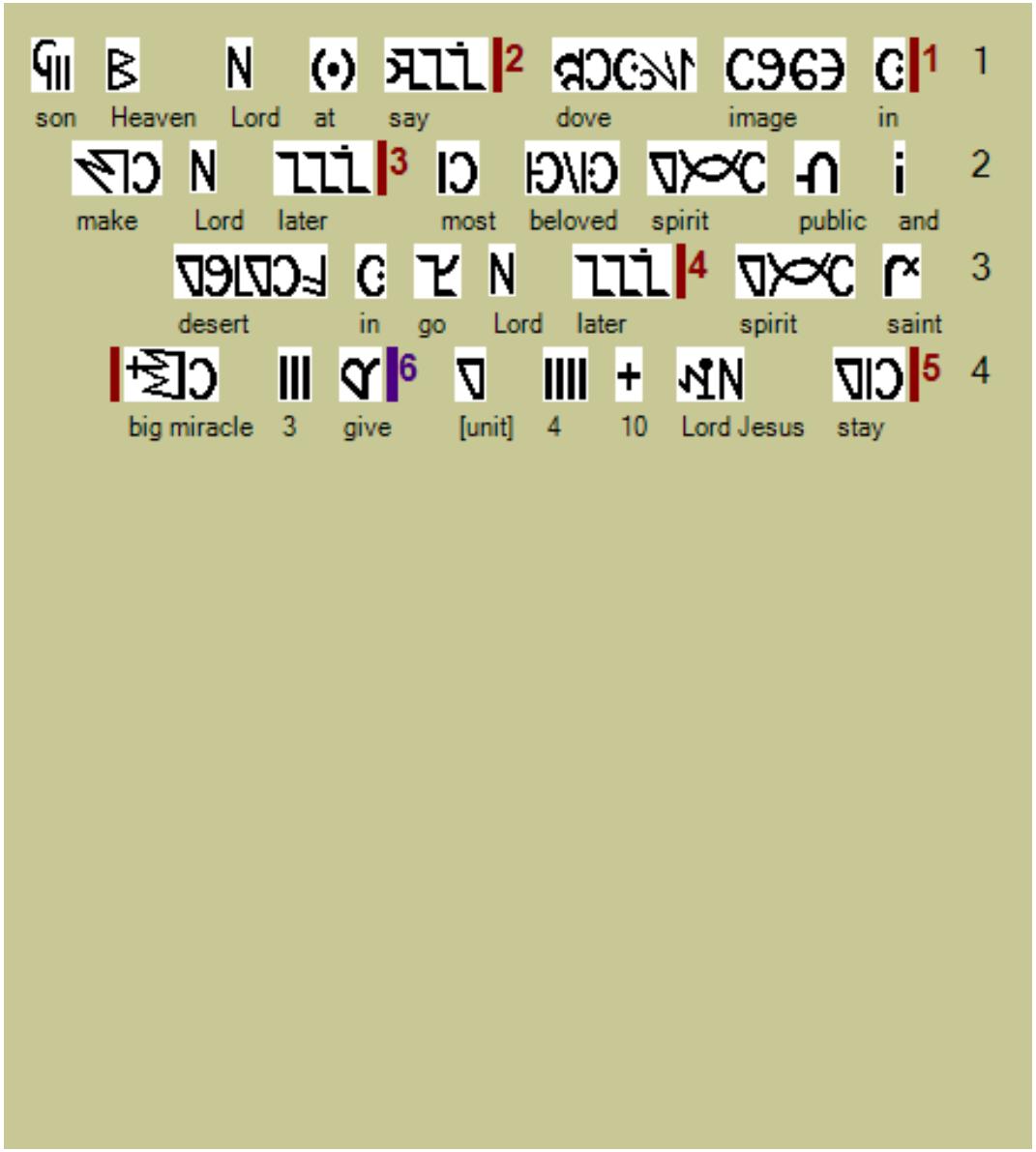
Sentence footnotes:

1 *Mark 1:10 "Just as Jesus was coming up out of the water, he saw heaven being torn open and the Spirit descending on him like a dove"*
The word "dove" also appears at the page 81v in the scene of Pentecost, a bit incorrectly as in the Bible Holy Spirit appears there justs as tongues of fire.
"Dove" is a complex word. The verbatim meaning of it may be "something that was above people in Jerusalem"

3 *Passive voice, noun before verb. A generic "make/take" word is used*

5 *Mark 1:12 "At once the Spirit sent him out into the wilderness, and he was in the wilderness forty days, being tempted by Satan"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

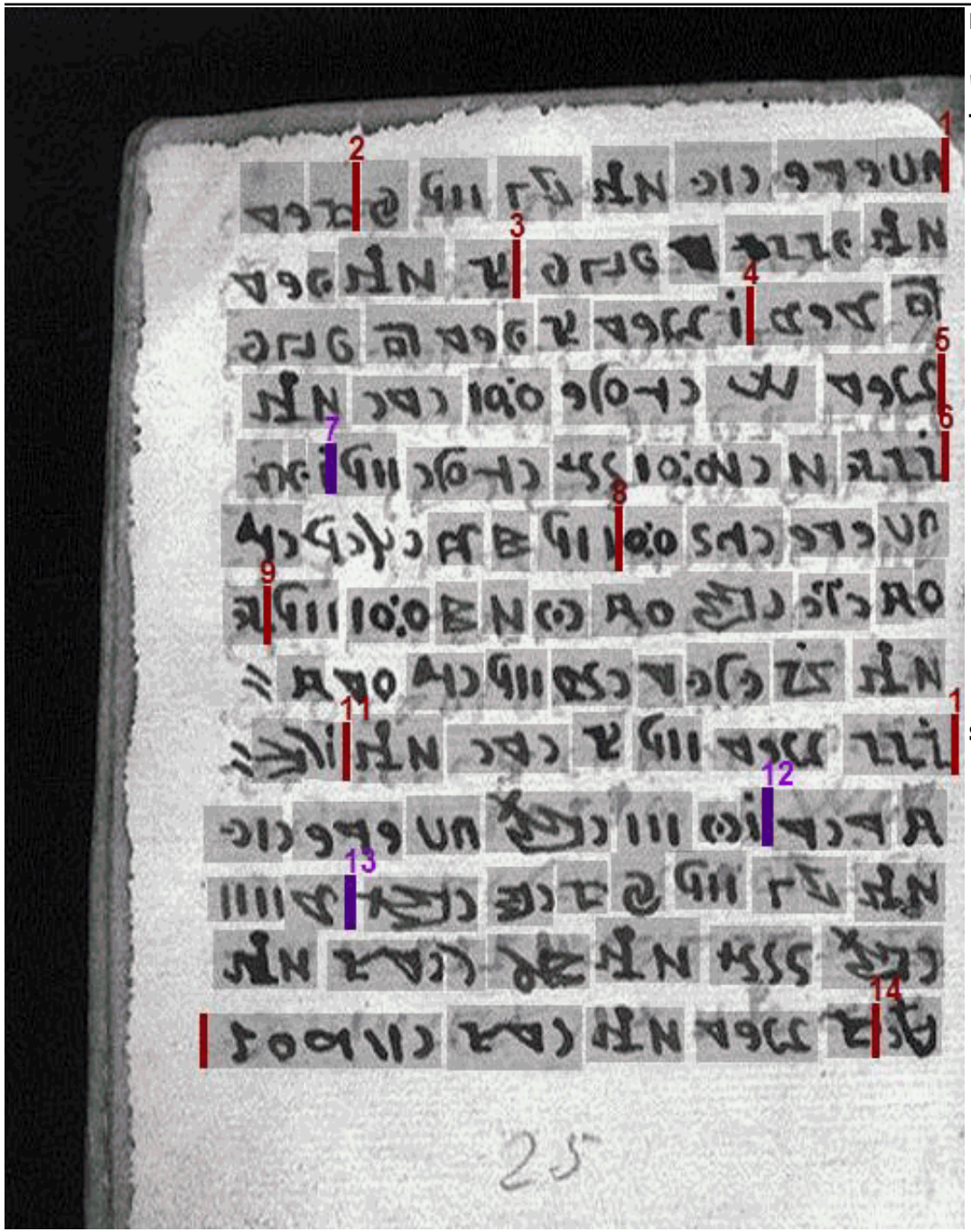


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in image dove
2 say at Lord Heaven son and public spirit beloved most
3 later Lord make saint spirit
4 later Lord go in desert
5 stay Lord Jesus 10 4 [unit]
6 give 3 big miracle

Translation:

1 {And later Holy Ghost appeared} in the image of a dove
2 And said: "This is the son of the Lord of Heaven, most beloved in the world by His spirit"
3 And the Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit
4 And later the Lord was taken to a desert
5 And Lord Jesus stayed (there) for 40 days
6 3rd big miracle given



Description:

We go back to the miracles of Jesus. The appearance of Holy Spirit at the baptism was one of the miracles.

Translation:

1 Damned ones were saved, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God

2 And at that time Lord Jesus was at the 30 years of age

3 And Lord Jesus was going to the town of Capernaum

4 And (He) came to Capernaum

5 And some man kneeled before great Lord Jesus

6 And the Lord said: With the great Lord you are gathered here, with the only Son"

7 And there were some damned people saved in Nazareth but only a few

8 And the Son of Heaven and his disciples failed? to make the glorious healing, to heal in (the name) of the great Son of the Lord of Heaven

9 And Lord Jesus said: "You all together lack humility before the glorious Son to be healed"

10 But there was some boy who went with Lord Jesus

11 And he became healed on the road

12 And the 3rd big miracle was saving the damned ones, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God

13 4th big miracle given: angels stayed with Lord Jesus at the birth of Lord Jesus Christ

14 So Jesus was born in {the village of} Bethlehem

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Slightly different spelling of Capernaum compared to the previous page with baptism of Jesus. The name is repeated at page 193v (calling of Saint Matthew).*

9 *Mark 6:4-5 "Jesus said to them, 'A prophet is not without honor except in his own town, among his relatives and in his own home.' He could not do any miracles there, except lay his hands on a few sick people and heal them."*

11 *Detail absent in the Bible*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

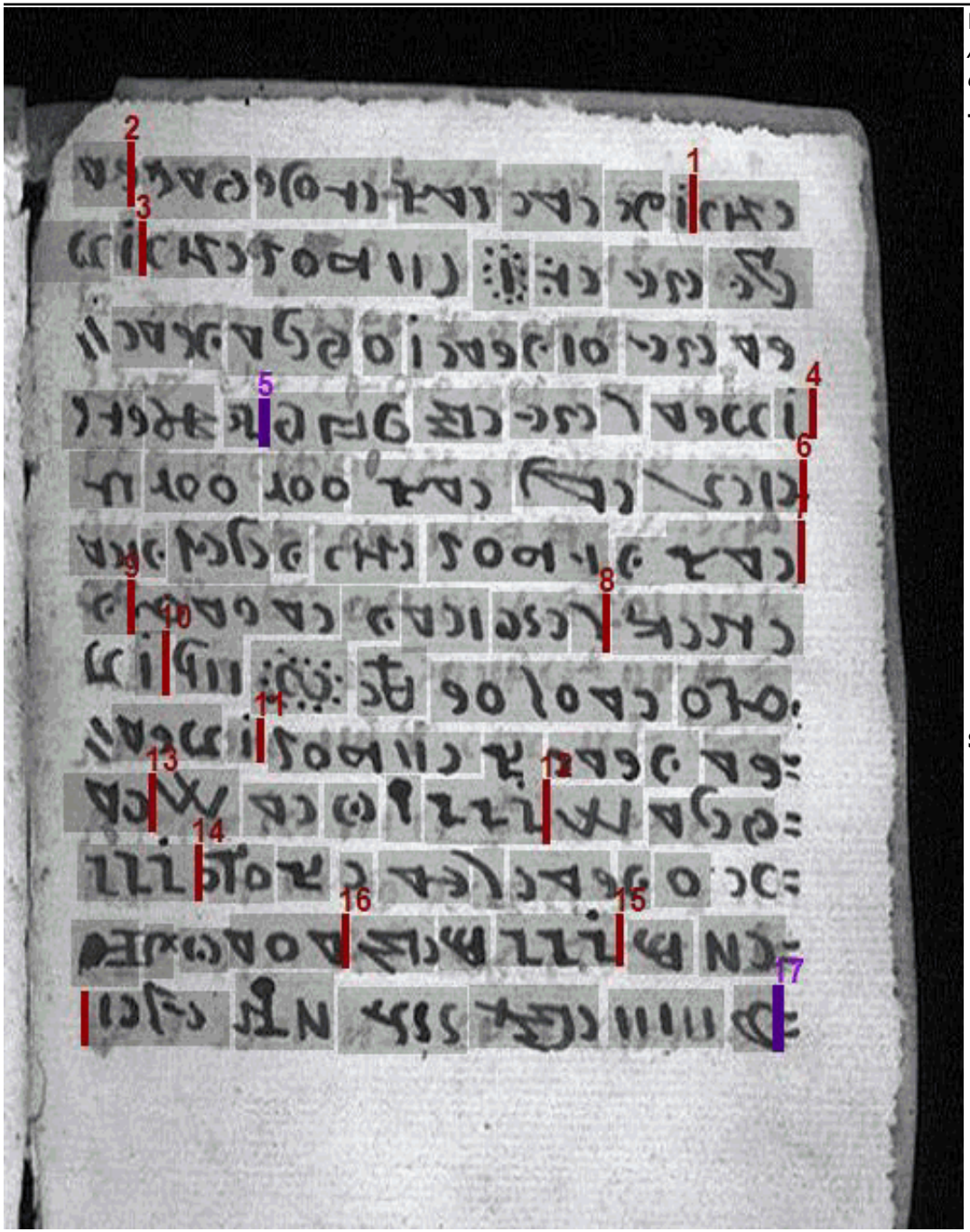


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 damned stay/save prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
2 so [me] Lord Jesus in 30 [unit] time
3 go Lord Jesus in Capernaum town
4 and happen go in Capernaum time
5 happen kneel single great [my] Lord Jesus
6 say Lord with Lord great gather single son
7 and in public damned stay/save Nazareth low
8 son Heaven disciple glorious of heal miracle of heal at Lord Heaven great son
9 say Lord Jesus humble absent [unit] together son glorious heal
10 later happen son go [my] Lord Jesus
11 and to road heal stay
12 and at 3 big miracle damned stay/save prove Lord Jesus righteous son God so miracle big miracle
13 give 4 big miracle gather Lord Jesus angel to born Lord Jesus Christ
14 so happen Lord Jesus born Bethlehem

Translation:

1 Damned ones were saved, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God
2 And at that time Lord Jesus was at the 30 years of age
3 And Lord Jesus was going to the town of Capernaum
4 And (He) came to Capernaum
5 And some man kneeled before great Lord Jesus
6 And the Lord said: With the great Lord you are gathered here, with the only Son"
7 And there were some damned people saved in Nazareth but only a few
8 And the Son of Heaven and his disciples failed? to make the glorious healing, to heal in (the name) of the great Son of the Lord of Heaven
9 And Lord Jesus said: "You all together lack humility before the glorious Son to be healed"
10 But there was some boy who went with Lord Jesus
11 And he became healed on the road
12 And the 3rd big miracle was saving the damned ones, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God
13 4th big miracle given: angels stayed with Lord Jesus at the birth of Lord Jesus Christ
14 So Jesus was born in {the village of} Bethlehem



Description:

A detailed story of the birth of Jesus is told as one of the miracles. It is basically a copy of the text from the page 20v.

Translation:

1 And the First One was born at the 1st hour
2 And there was a bright star with big light over the village of Bethlehem
3 And the star was seen by those who were with their sheep
4 And at that moment it was the miracle of the star

---

5 And Gabriel the angel spoke:
6 The joy has come. King of kings is born in the world
7 Born in the village of Bethlehem, in a barn, in a donkey manger...
8 for donkey food, at the hay
9 In modesty and poverty, Christ, the son of Mary
10 And He came to Bethlehem for us
11 And shepherds kneeled
12 And a lot of other ones kneeled
13 And magicians came to Him from all countries
14 And they thanked the Lord
15 And they made thanks
16 This was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

17 The 5th big miracle given - Lord Jesus stayed in the Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

13 *Mention of the Magi. The same sentence appears at the page 20v with a slight difference - there is "all" word instead of "in" word present here. It is probably a copying error as "all" makes more sense.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and first [my] born single hour
2 [me] bright star big brightness Bethlehem village
3 and happen star see in [my] and of sheep in [my]
4 and happen to star miracle time
5 say angel Gabriel
6 come joy born king king public
7 born in Bethlehem village in barn in donkey manger
8 to food donkey in hay
9 in modesty poverty Christ Mary son
10 and happen in [my] go Bethlehem
11 and happen sheep kneel
12 later power at [me] kneel
13 [me] of in [my] to country with go mystic
14 later with Lord thank
15 later thank make
16 gospel at saint faith
17 give 5 big miracle gather Lord Jesus Heaven

Translation:

1 And the First One was born at the 1st hour
2 And there was a bright star with big light over the village of Bethlehem
3 And the star was seen by those who were with their sheep
4 And at that moment it was the miracle of the star
5 And Gabriel the angel spoke:
6 The joy has come. King of kings is born in the world
7 Born in the village of Bethlehem, in a barn, in a donkey manger...
8 for donkey food, at the hay
9 In modesty and poverty, Christ, the son of Mary
10 And He came to Bethlehem for us
11 And shepherds kneeled
12 And a lot of other ones kneeled
13 And magicians came to Him from all countries
14 And they thanked the Lord
15 And they made thanks
16 This was the gospel of Holy Faith
17 The 5th big miracle given - Lord Jesus stayed in the Heaven



Description:

The crucifixion of Jesus is briefly mentioned in the list of miracles of Jesus.

The picture shows the scene of crucifixion. The tablet at the cross reads "Jesus of Nazareth, king of Jews" which was an enormous help in reading the Codex. The man who kneels is Longinus, known from the apocryphical Gospel of Nicodemus. We can also see the Holy Lance close to him:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Longinus
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Lance

Longinus is also mentioned at the page 52v.

The angels collecting Christ blood into chalices are a well known motif in the art, see for example: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Crucifixion_(Pavias)

Translation:

1 And the land was (filled) with the Lord and the Moon too

2 And then Lord Christ died at cross

3 And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The word for "chasm" is iconic.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

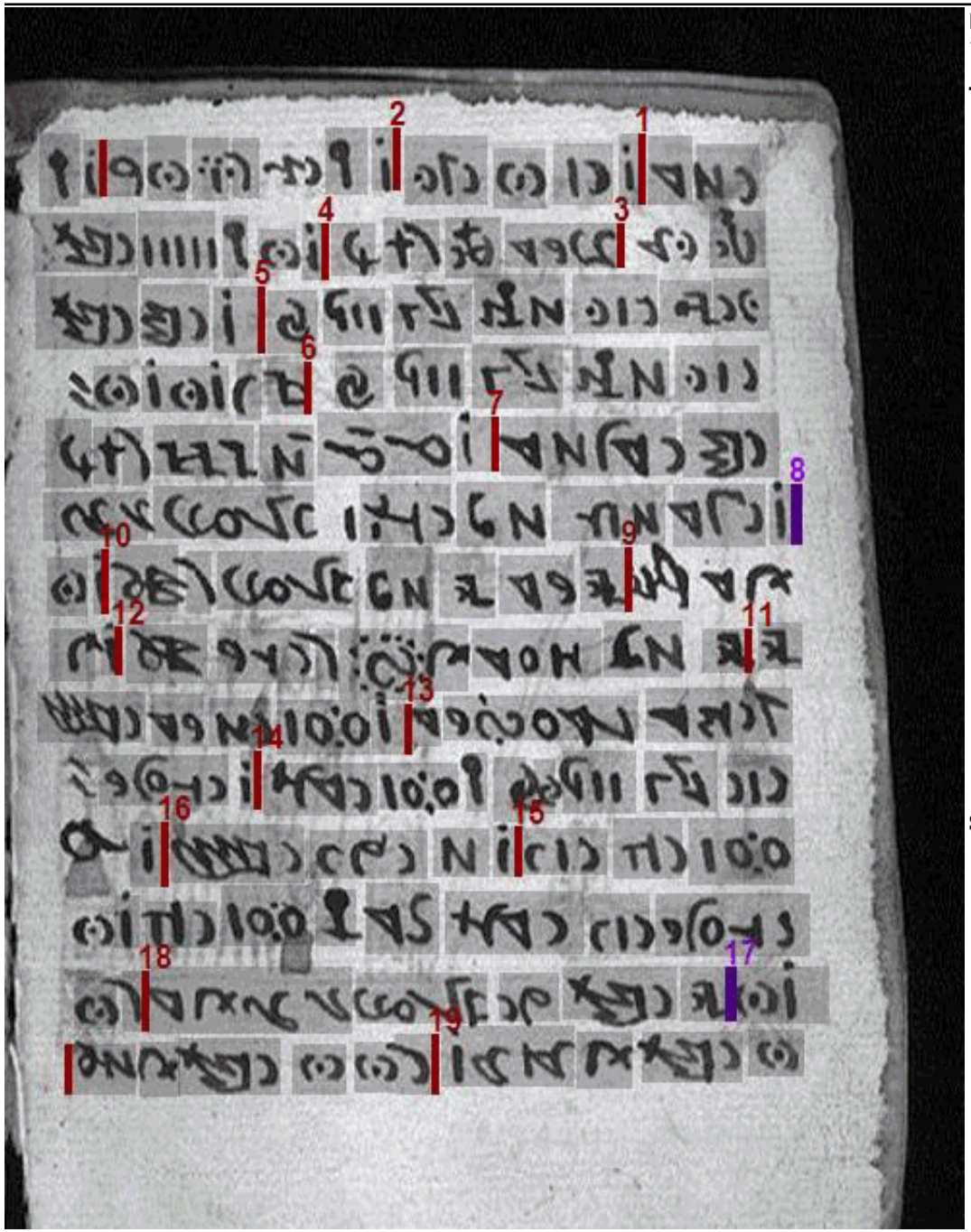


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later land with Lord [unit] later month
2 so happen Lord Christ to cross die
3 land chasm between stone at Golgotha

Translation:

1 And the land was (filled) with the Lord and the Moon too
2 And then Lord Christ died at cross
3 And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha



Description:

The death of Christ at the cross was foretold to many people.

Translation:

1 And the moon was in darkness

2 And lots of (people) bowed at the light (disappearance)

3 And Christ died at the cross

4 And there were 5 miracles (made) with power to the sad ones, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God

5 And miracles were made proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God

6 And miracles were made everywhere

7 And the Lord was crucified by the Jews and died at the cross

8 And it was announced in the world by Lord God to Abraham the Founder

9 And Lord God spoke to Abraham through angels

10 And it was told to (others too)

11 And Lord God spoke (it) to the blessed Holy Mary through Gabriel the angel

12 And to the holy, old Joseph

13 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of good God, that (we) believe in with great power

14 And this is our only great salvation

15 And Lord is present in the church

16 And our only belief is the salvation by the great power of the Master to everyone

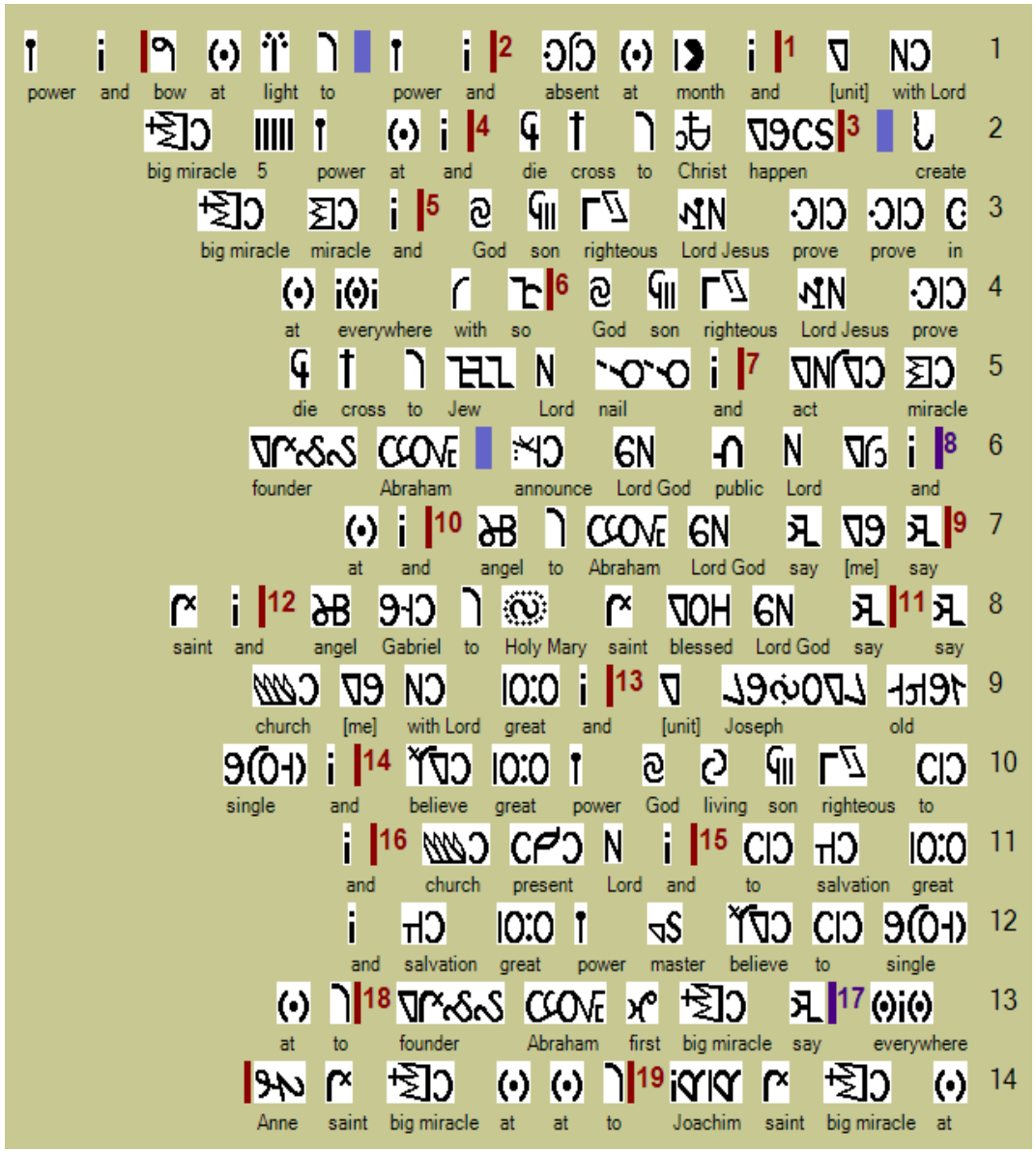
17 And this miracle was told first to Abraham the Founder

18 And then the miracle was (told) to Holy Joachim

19 And then the miracle was (told) to Saint Anne

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

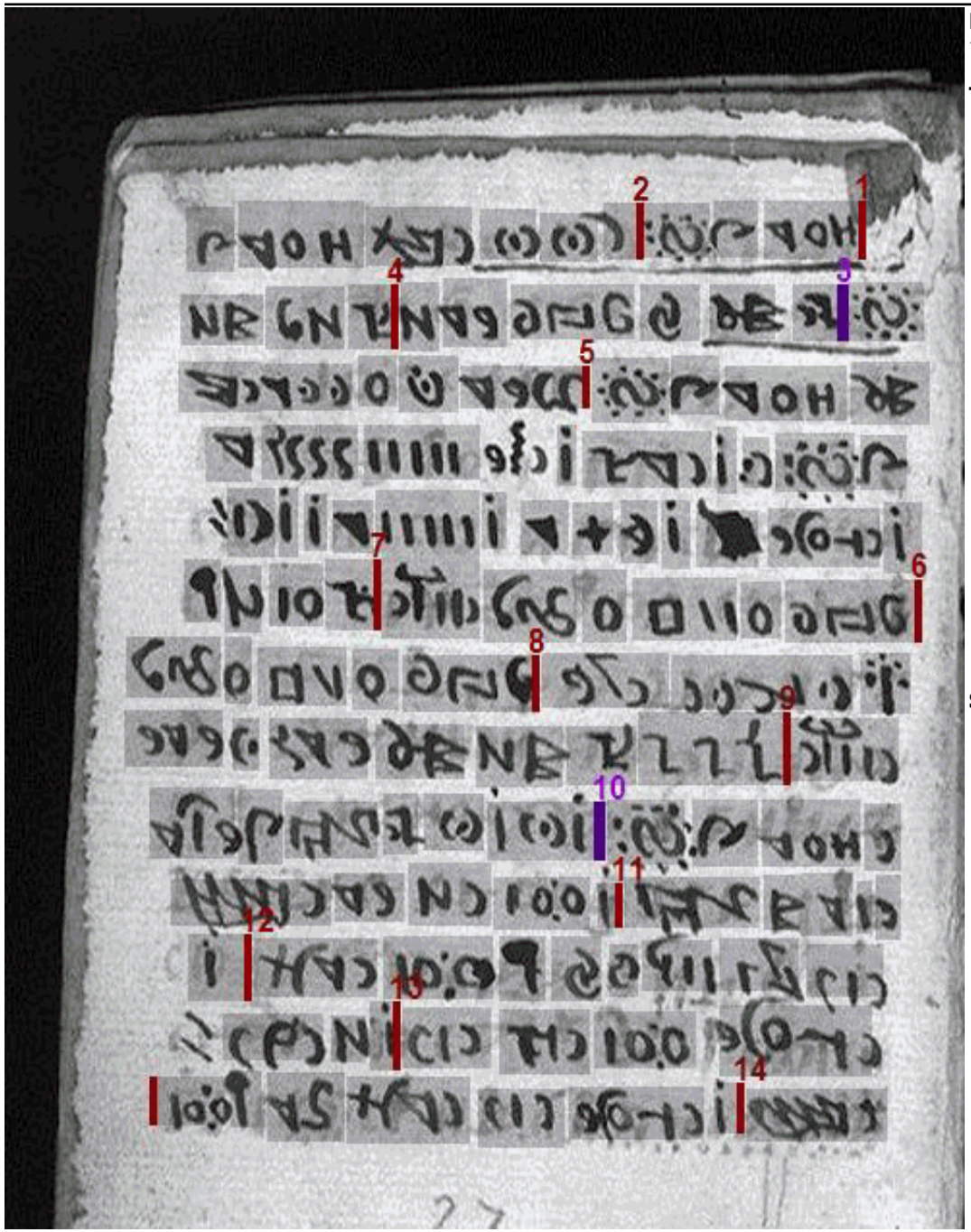


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and month at absent
2 and power to light at bow
3 happen Christ to cross die
4 and at power 5 big miracle in prove prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
5 and miracle big miracle prove Lord Jesus righteous son God
6 so with everywhere at miracle act
7 and nail Lord Jew to cross die
8 and Lord public Lord God announce Abraham founder
9 say [me] say Lord God Abraham to angel
10 and at say
11 say Lord God blessed saint Mary to Gabriel angel
12 and saint old Joseph [unit]
13 and great with Lord [me] church to righteous son living God power great believe
14 and single great salvation to
15 and Lord present church
16 and single to believe master power great salvation and everywhere
17 say big miracle first Abraham founder
18 to at at big miracle saint Joachim
19 to at at big miracle saint Anne

Translation:

1 And the moon was in darkness
2 And lots of (people) bowed at the light (disappearance)
3 And Christ died at the cross
4 And there were 5 miracles (made) with power to the sad ones, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God
5 And miracles were made proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God
6 And miracles were made everywhere
7 And the Lord was crucified by the Jews and died at the cross
8 And it was announced in the world by Lord God to Abraham the Founder
9 And Lord God spoke to Abraham through angels
10 And it was told to (others too)
11 And Lord God spoke (it) to the blessed Holy Mary through Gabriel the angel
12 And to the holy, old Joseph
13 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of good God, that (we) believe in with great power
14 And this is our only great salvation
15 And Lord is present in the church
16 And our only belief is the salvation by the great power of the Master to everyone
17 And this miracle was told first to Abraham the Founder
18 And then the miracle was (told) to Holy Joachim
19 And then the miracle was (told) to Saint Anne



Description:
The scene of Annunciation is described again in a different way

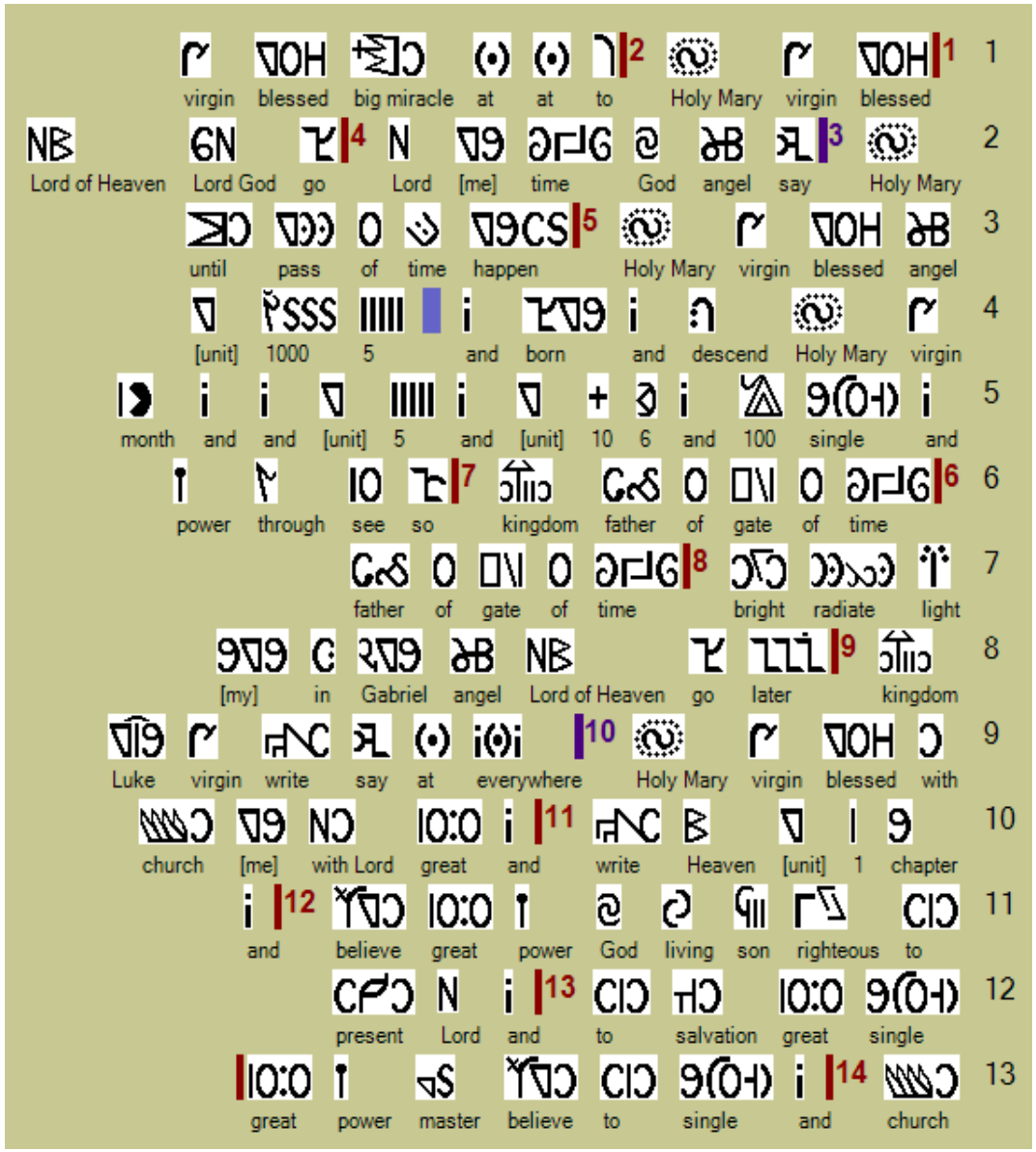
Translation:

1 And (it was told) to blessed Virgin Mary too
2 And this miracle was (told) to many ones by blessed Virgin Mary
3 At some time angel of God spoke to her about the Lord
4 And angel of Lord God, Lord of Heaven came to blessed Virgin Mary
5 And the time passed until Virgin Mary conceived and gave birth is 5165 years and 11 months
6 And it was the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (were open)
7 And we could see a powerful light from the sky radiating brightly
8 And it was the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (were open)
9 And Gabriel, angel of Lord of Heaven came himself to Blessed Virgin Mary
10 And everything (that he) said is written in the 1st chapter of Saint Luke, the scripture from Heaven
11 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of holy God, that (we) believe in with great power
12 And it is the only great salvation
13 And Lord is present in the church
14 And our only belief is the great {salvation} by our powerful Master {for everyone}

Sentence footnotes:

5 *The same symbol looking like "i" is used for "and" word and for "11" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

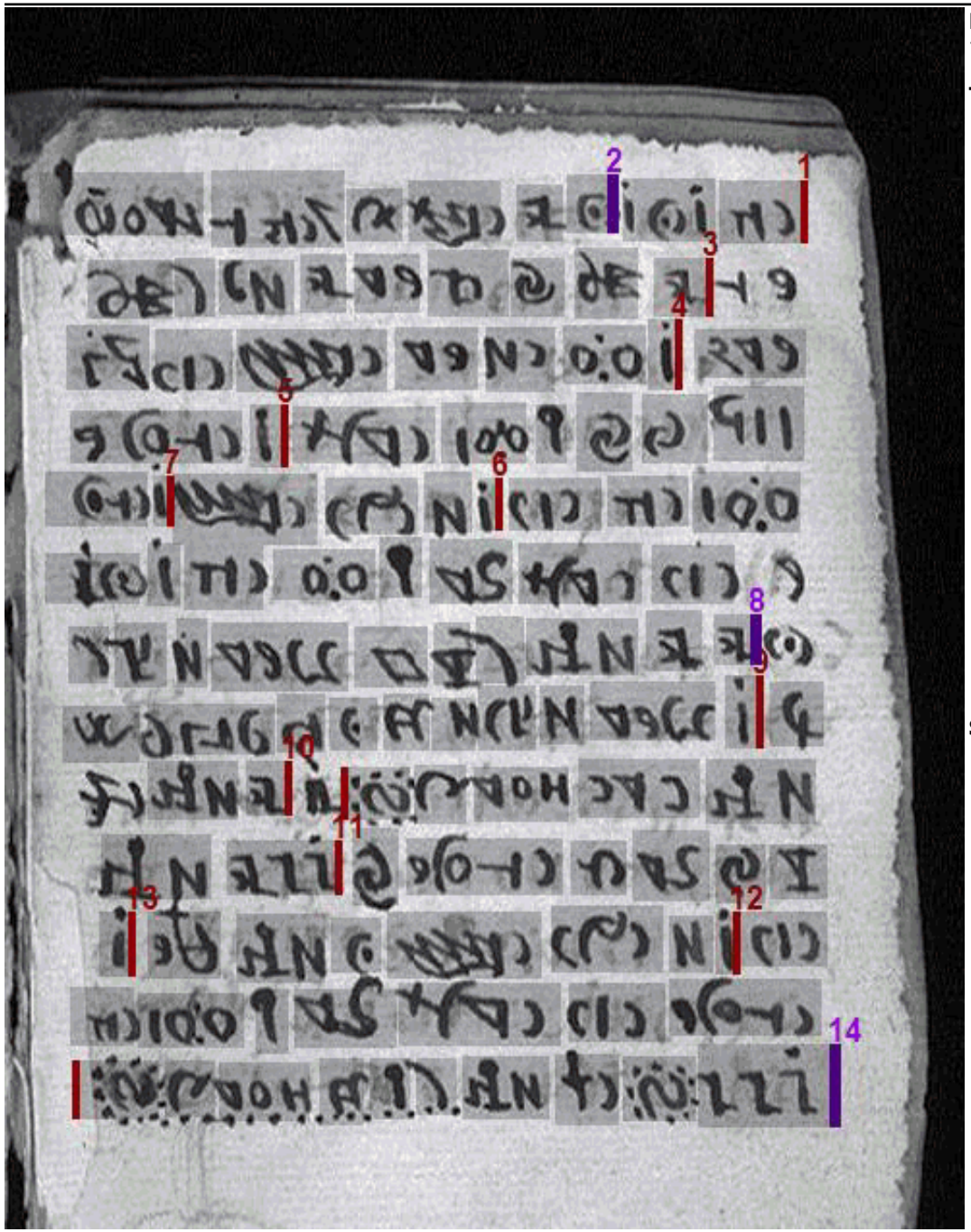


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 blessed virgin Mary
2 to at at big miracle blessed virgin Mary
3 say angel God time [me] Lord
4 go Lord God Lord of Heaven angel blessed virgin Mary
5 happen time of pass until virgin Mary descend and born and 5 1000 [unit] and single 100 and 6 10 [unit] and 5 [unit] and and month
6 time of gate of father kingdom
7 so see through power light radiate bright
8 time of gate of father kingdom
9 later go Lord of Heaven angel Gabriel in [my] with blessed virgin Mary
10 everywhere at say write virgin Luke chapter 1 [unit] Heaven write
11 and great with Lord [me] church to righteous son living God power great believe
12 and single great salvation to
13 and Lord present church
14 and single to believe master power great

Translation:

1 And (it was told) to blessed Virgin Mary too
2 And this miracle was (told) to many ones by blessed Virgin Mary
3 At some time angel of God spoke to her about the Lord
4 And angel of Lord God, Lord of Heaven came to blessed Virgin Mary
5 And the time passed until Virgin Mary conceived and gave birth is 5165 years and 11 months
6 And it was the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (were open)
7 And we could see a powerful light from the sky radiating brightly
8 And it was the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (were open)
9 And Gabriel, angel of Lord of Heaven came himself to Blessed Virgin Mary
10 And everything (that he) said is written in the 1st chapter of Saint Luke, the scripture from Heaven
11 And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of holy God, that (we) believe in with great power
12 And it is the only great salvation
13 And Lord is present in the church
14 And our only belief is the great {salvation} by our powerful Master {for everyone}



Description:

The author repeats once again the familiar "declaration of faith".

Translation:

1 {And our only belief is the great} salvation {by our powerful Master} for everyone

2 Old Joseph was (also) told about the these miracles

3 An angel of God told it to him and so Lord God spoke through the angel Gabriel

4 And great is our church of the Lord, the righteous Son of good God, that (we) believe in with great power

5 And this is our only great salvation

6 And Lord is present in the church

7 And our only belief is the great salvation by the powerful Master to everyone

8 Lord Jesus said: "Many wounds will be given to the Lord when His death comes"

9 And Lord was taken by disciples to Jerusalem at some time and they kneeled before Lord and blessed Virgin Mary (too)

10 And Lord Jesus said to many (people): "God is the master of the world, the only God"

11 And then Lord Jesus said to them:

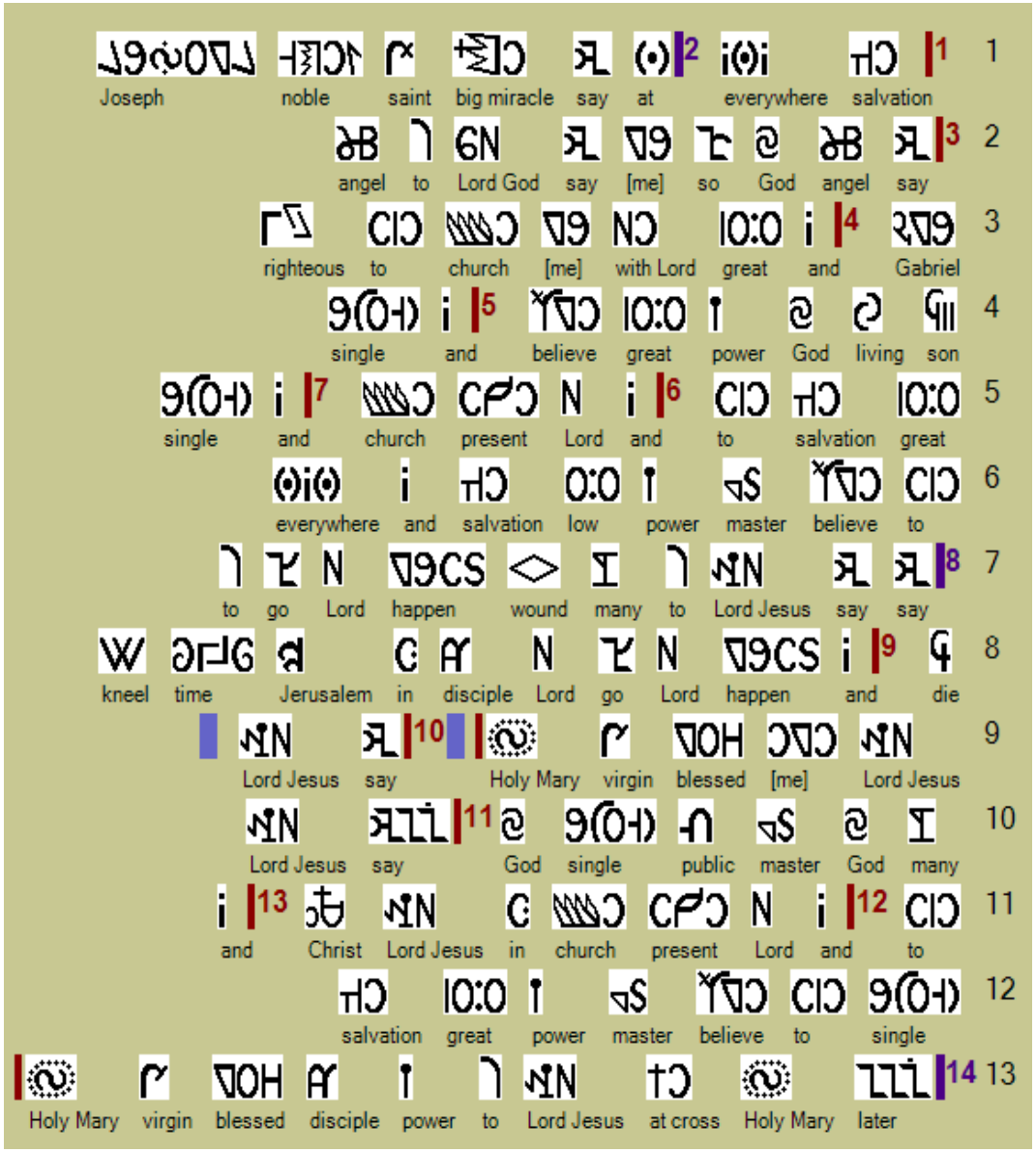
12 The Lord is present in the church in Lord Jesus Christ

13 And our only belief is the great salvation by (our) powerful Master

14 And Holy Mary was at the cross with Lord Jesus and a lot of disciples were with the blessed Virgin Mary

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 salvation everywhere

2 at say big miracle saint noble Joseph

3 say angel God so [me] say Lord God to angel Gabriel

4 and great with Lord [me] church to righteous son living God power great believe

5 and single great salvation to

6 and Lord present church

7 and single to believe master power low salvation and everywhere

8 say say Lord Jesus to many wound happen Lord go to die

9 and happen Lord go Lord disciple in Jerusalem time kneel Lord Jesus [me] blessed virgin Mary

10 say Lord Jesus many God master public single God

11 say Lord Jesus to

12 and Lord present church in Lord Jesus Christ

13 and single to believe master power great salvation

14 later Mary at cross Lord Jesus to power disciple blessed virgin Mary

Translation:

1 {And our only belief is the great} salvation {by our powerful Master} for everyone

2 Old Joseph was (also) told about the these miracles

3 An angel of God told it to him and so Lord God spoke through the angel Gabriel

4 And great is our church of the Lord, the righteous Son of good God, that (we) believe in with great power

5 And this is our only great salvation

6 And Lord is present in the church

7 And our only belief is the great salvation by the powerful Master to everyone

8 Lord Jesus said: "Many wounds will be given to the Lord when His death comes"

9 And Lord was taken by disciples to Jerusalem at some time and they kneeled before Lord and blessed Virgin Mary (too)

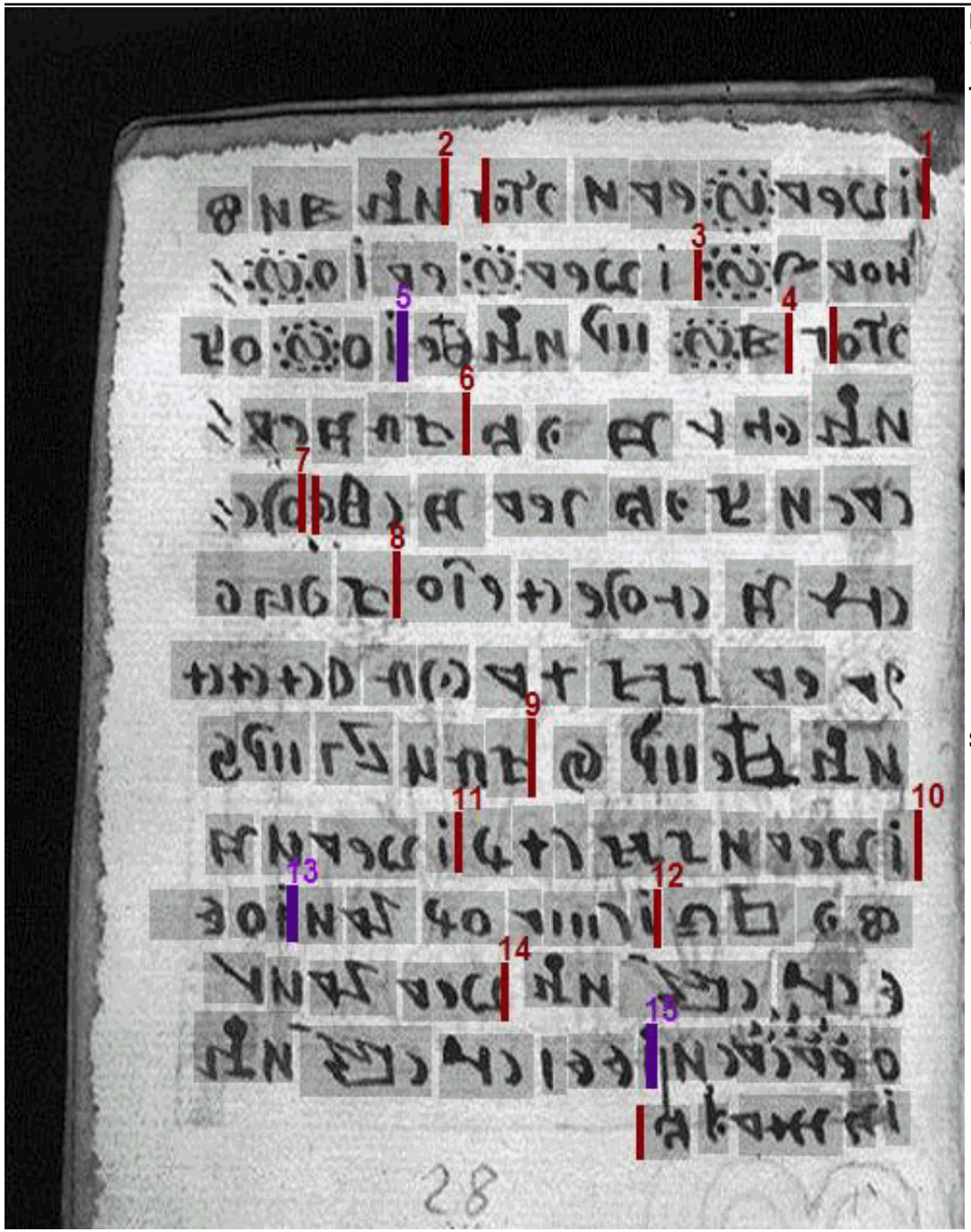
10 And Lord Jesus said to many (people): "God is the master of the world, the only God"

11 And then Lord Jesus said to them:

12 The Lord is present in the church in Lord Jesus Christ

13 And our only belief is the great salvation by (our) powerful Master

14 And Holy Mary was at the cross with Lord Jesus and a lot of disciples were with the blessed Virgin Mary



Description:

The list of miracles of Jesus is continued.

Translation:

1 And Holy Mary was taken by the Lord to Heaven

2 And Lord Jesus is (there), with the Lord of Heaven and (His) mother, the blessed Virgin Mary

3 And Mary is there and Mary was taken to the Heaven

4 And Mary is in the Heaven, with (Her) son Lord Jesus Christ

5 And from Mary Lord Jesus went with disciples from Nazareth to Jerusalem

6 And disciples with the Lord went to the town of Jerusalem to have a meal

7 And the disciples ate prepared sacrificial lamb

8 And so, after that time a cross was (put) by Jews in the public for martyrdom of Lord Jesus Christ, the son of God

9 As (He was) Lord of the world, the righteous son of God

10 And later Lord was put at the cross by Jews and died

11 And the Lord was put into grave by (His) disciples and mother

12 And after 3 days the Lord raised from the dead

13 And now the 12th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus

14 It happened at the resurrection of the Lord and ascension to God Himself by the Lord

15 And the 13th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus is (His) appearance to the disciples in Jerusalem

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

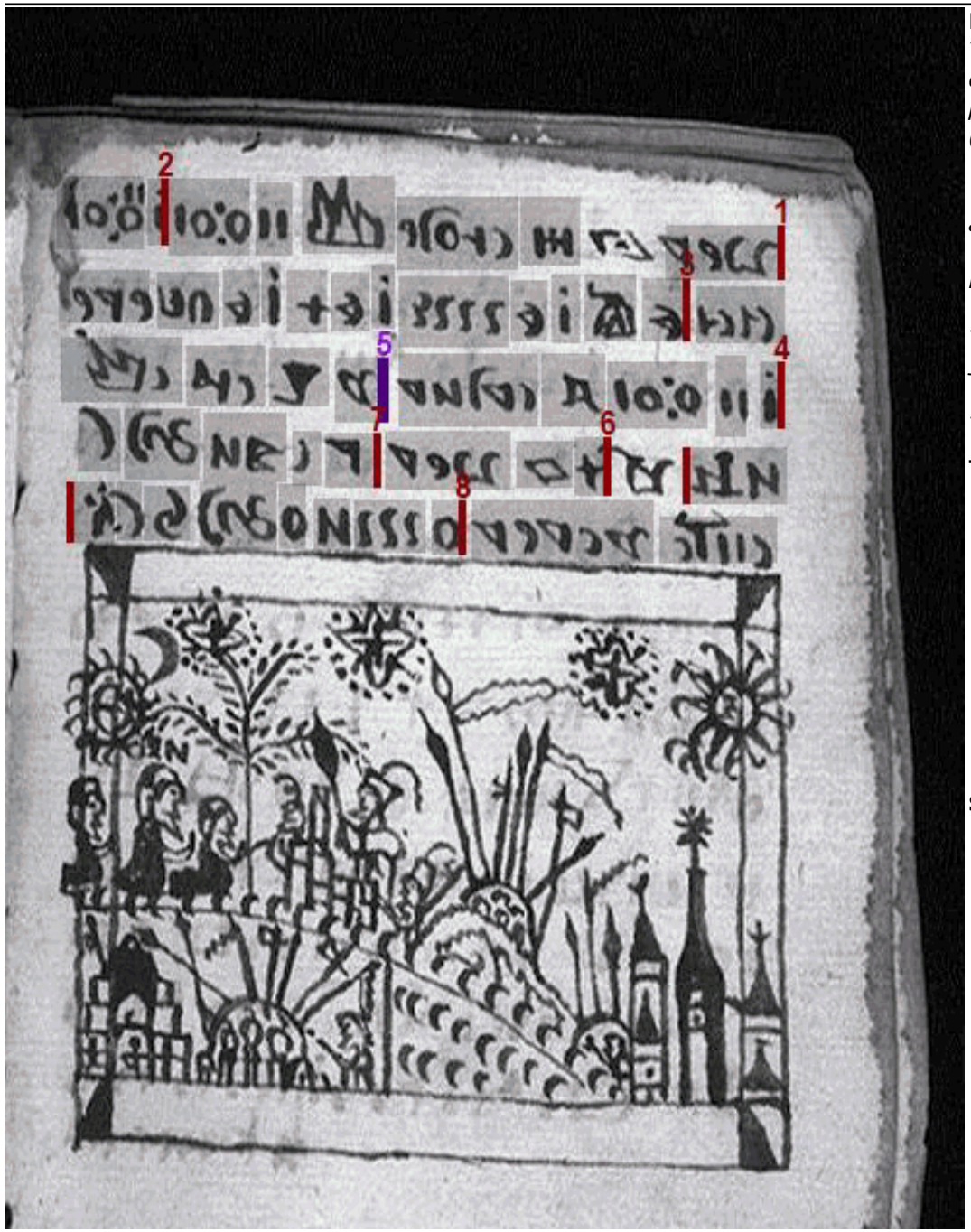


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen Mary [me] Lord Heaven
2 Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven mother blessed virgin Mary
3 and happen Mary [me] and of Mary Heaven
4 Heaven Mary son Lord Jesus Christ
5 and of Mary of go Lord Jesus Nazareth disciple in Jerusalem
6 so public disciple [me] [me] Lord go in Jerusalem town disciple meal
7 eat prepare disciple single sacrificial calf
8 so time [me] Jew cross [unit] at public begin martyr Lord Jesus Christ son God
9 so public Lord righteous son God
10 and happen Lord Jew to cross die
11 and happen Lord disciple mother in grave put
12 and to 3 [unit] of death resurrect Lord
13 and of 12 glorious miracle Lord Jesus
14 happen resurrect Lord arrive of [Him] with Lord
15 and 12 1 glorious miracle Lord Jesus and disciple appear in Jerusalem

Translation:

1 And Holy Mary was taken by the Lord to Heaven
2 And Lord Jesus is (there), with the Lord of Heaven and (His) mother, the blessed Virgin Mary
3 And Mary is there and Mary was taken to the Heaven
4 And Mary is in the Heaven, with (Her) son Lord Jesus Christ
5 And from Mary Lord Jesus went with disciples from Nazareth to Jerusalem
6 And disciples with the Lord went to the town of Jerusalem to have a meal
7 And the disciples ate prepared sacrificial lamb
8 And so, after that time a cross was (put) by Jews in the public for martyrdom of Lord Jesus Christ, the son of God
9 As (He was) Lord of the world, the righteous son of God
10 And later Lord was put at the cross by Jews and died
11 And the Lord was put into grave by (His) disciples and mother
12 And after 3 days the Lord raised from the dead
13 And now the 12th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus
14 It happened at the resurrection of the Lord and ascension to God Himself by the Lord
15 And the 13th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus is (His) appearance to the disciples in Jerusalem



Description:

This page ends the long list of Jesus miracles. We are told that Jesus healed 6666 damned people. No such information exists in the standard Bible but the author probably means events from Luke 4 when Jesus heals many people in Capernaum (compare page 159r)

Probably the author realised vaguely that 666 is supposed to mean something evil and developed this idea further on his own.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Number_of_the_beast

The picture shows the moment of Jesus' arrest in a very dramatic way. The figure of Jesus is signed at the picture.

The picture isn't directly related to the near text.

Translation:

1 And it happened on the mountain ... of the Powerful Ones
2 And Powerful Ones were purified
3 And 6666 damned ones were saved
4 And they were healed from the Powerful Ones by that act
5 14th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus
6 The wounds given (to Jesus) at the cross
7 And (Jesus) stays with the Lord of Heaven, the Father in the Kingdom of Believers
8 And the Lord sits with the Father God in the Light

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Powerful Ones" is a translation of the words "two" and "great" appearing together which may be something like "double great". They are a kind of demons that were casted out by Jesus, as it is described in Luke 4. Compare the page 159r for a longer story about that miracle.*
2 *The author forgets to write "2" word and writes it on the top of "great" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

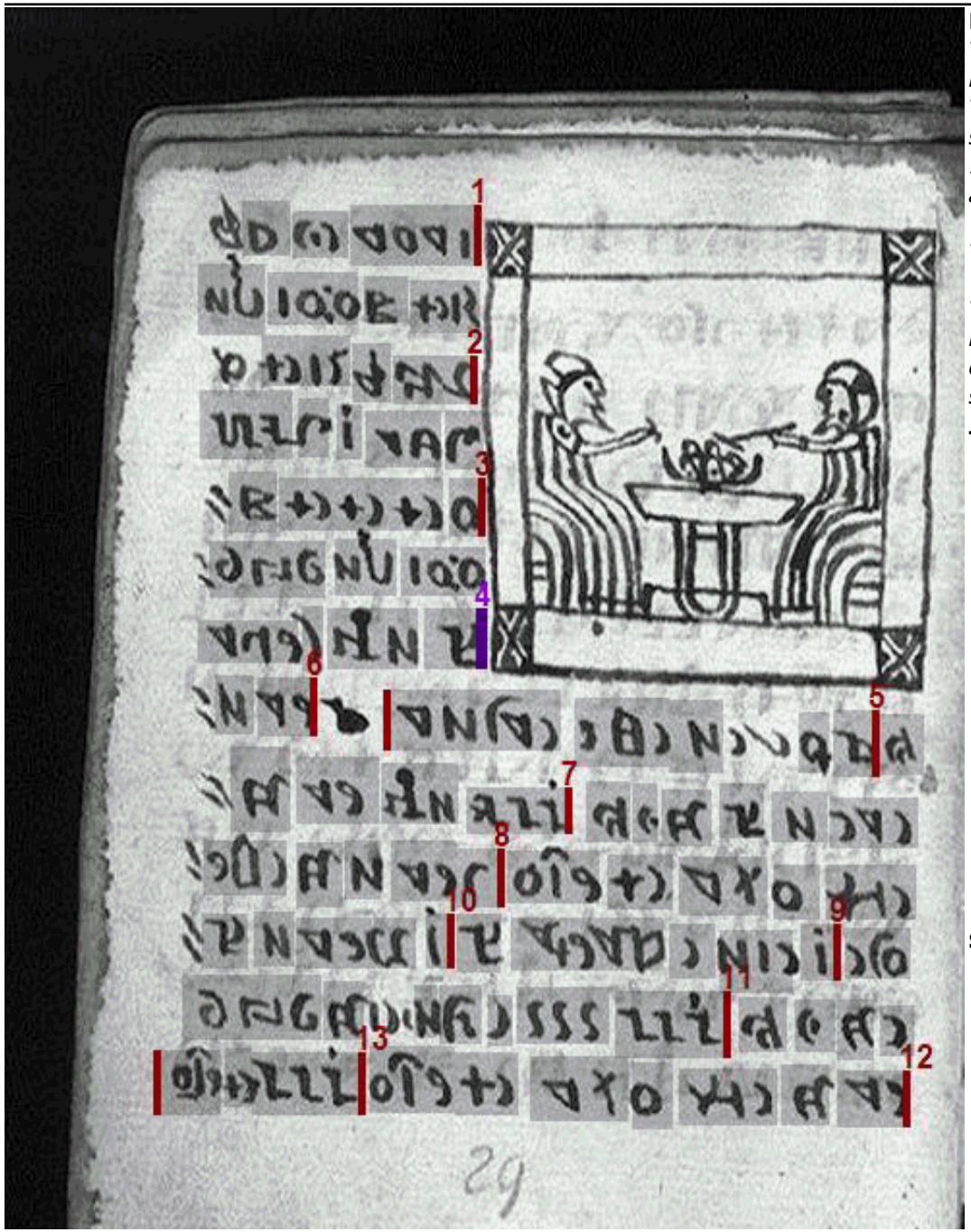


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 happen single mount 2 great
2 and great convert
3 6 100 and 6 1000 and 6 10 and 6 damned stay/save
4 and 2 great heal act
5 give 14 glorious miracle Lord Jesus
6 cross wound happen
7 stay with Lord of Heaven father to kingdom follower
8 of sit Lord of father God to light

Translation:

1 And it happened on the mountain ... of the Powerful Ones
2 And Powerful Ones were purified
3 And 6666 damned ones were saved
4 And they were healed from the Powerful Ones by that act
5 14th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus
6 The wounds given (to Jesus) at the cross
7 And (Jesus) stays with the Lord of Heaven, the Father in the Kingdom of Believers
8 And the Lord sits with the Father God in the Light



Description:

The story describes a meal of Jesus with His disciples and the picture shows that meal.

They seem to use some tools for eating, possibly forks. If they used forks it would suggest that the author came from "high society", assuming that he lived in the 1500s. At that time forks were used and known only by the richest people and the author is most probably depicting his reality and not historical reality of Jesus.

THE VERY LONG, CONTINUOUS STORY OF CHRIST CRUCIFIXION BEGINS HERE.

The Passion of Christ told in the Rohonc Codex isn't based on a single Gospel but is rather a compilation of events from all four Gospels, not only Matthew and Jojn as it claims. It also contains some (but not much) apocryphical extensions to the Biblical story.

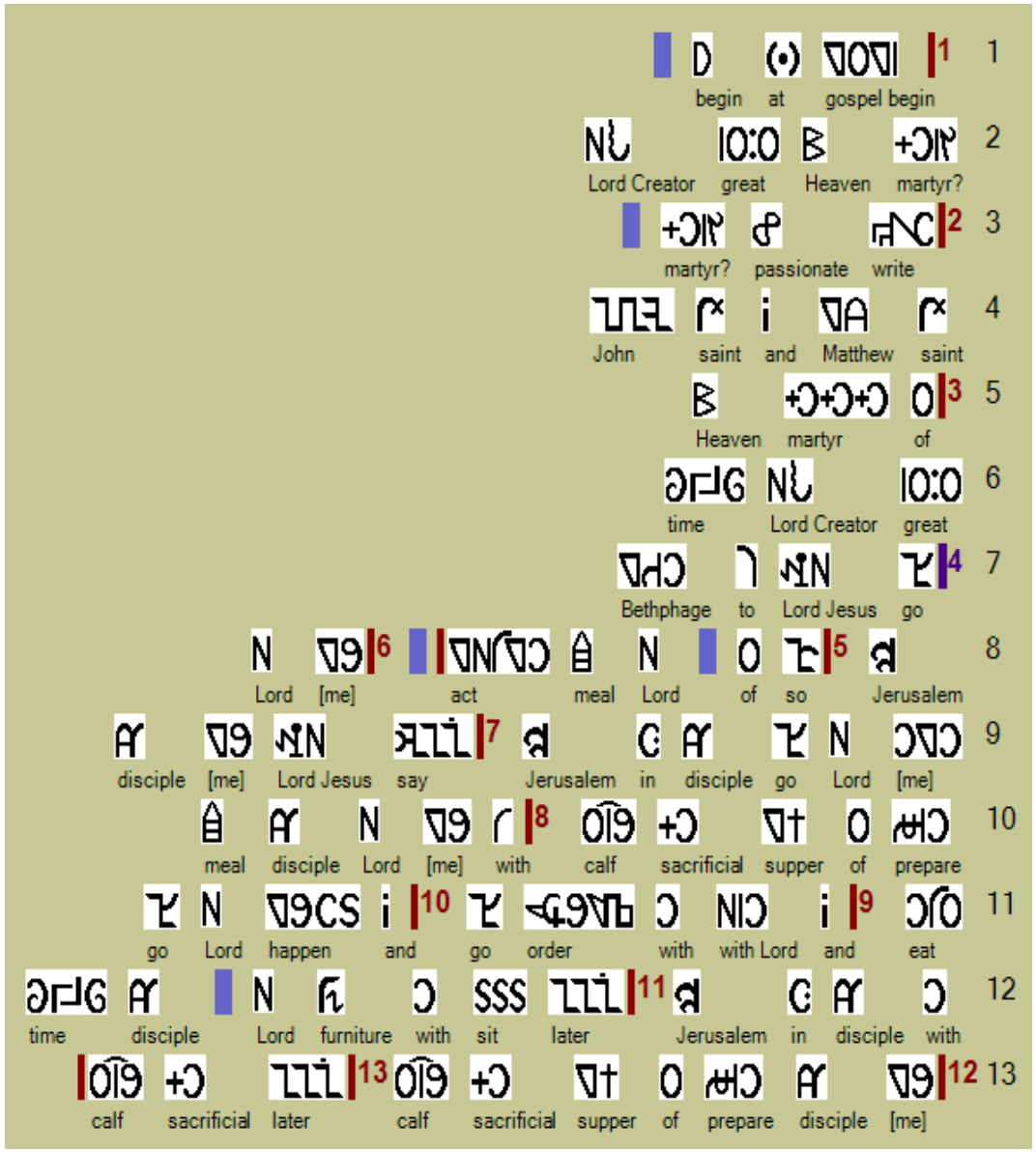
Translation:

1 Beginning of the Gospel of martyrdom of the great Lord Creator from the Heaven
2 Written down the passionate martyrdom (of Jesus) by Saint Matthew and Saint John...
3 ...about the martyrdom of the godly, great Lord Creator at some time
4 Lord Jesus went from Bethphage to Jerusalem
5 And so the Lord had ... a meal
6 So Jesus went with disciples to Jerusalem
7 And Lord Jesus said to disciples: "Prepare for a supper one sacrificial lamb"
8 And it was eaten by the Lord and disciples for a meal
9 And then they were ordered to go with the Lord
10 And Lord went with disciples to Jerusalem
11 And at some moment Lord sat with disciples at a table
12 And a sacrificial lamb was prepared by disciples for a supper
13 And later the sacrificial lamb {was carried by disciples to the table}

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Bethphage was a village near Jerusalem. Compare the page 11r. Translating the name as "Bethany" is also possible. See also Matthew 21:1: "As they approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent two disciples"*
5 *The sign for "meal" is very suggestive, looking like some loaf of bread. It was one of the first signs where its meaning was cracked.*
11 *The same word may mean "throne" or "table". It seems to mean generally any furniture*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

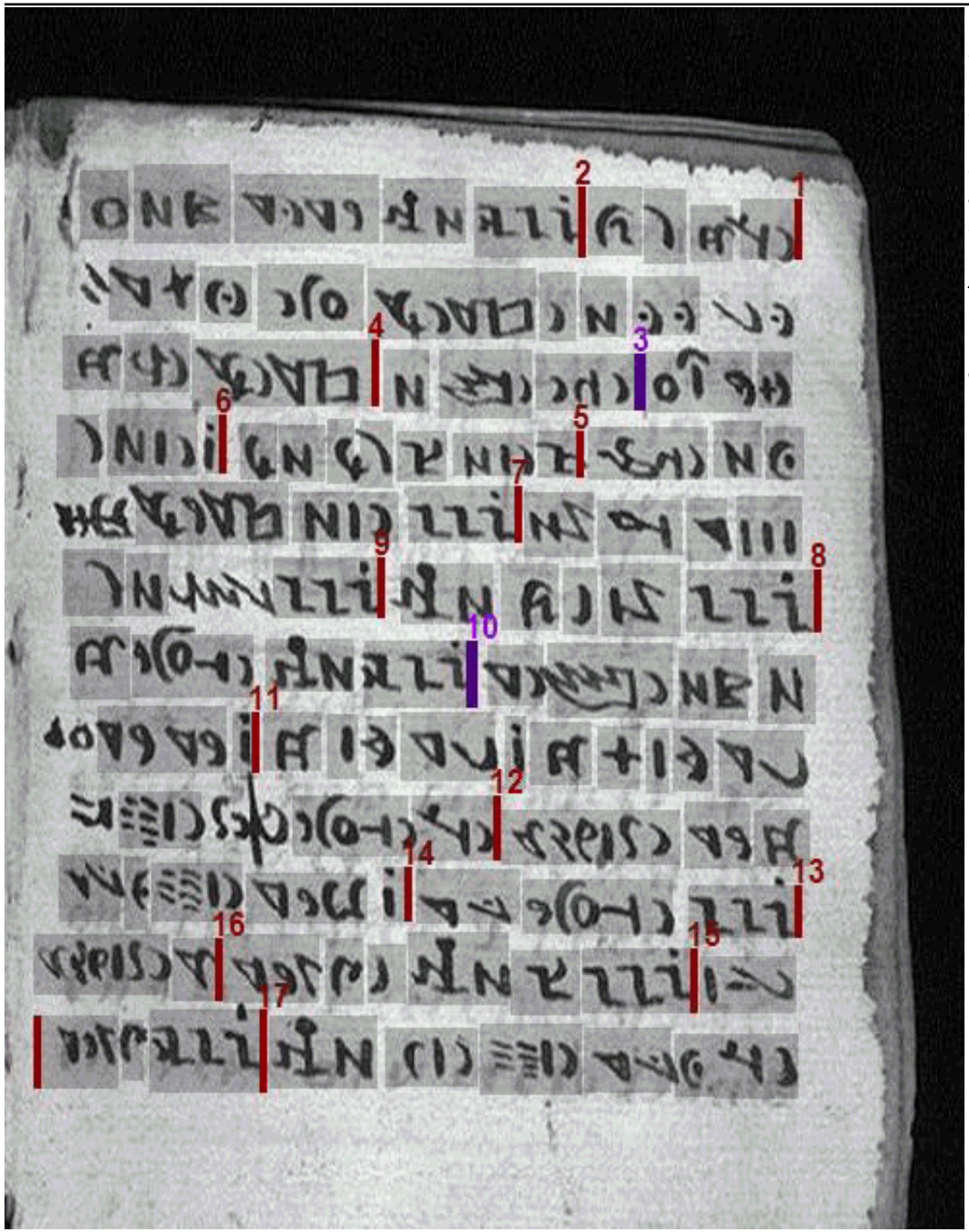


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at begin martyr? Heaven great Lord Creator
2 write passionate martyr? saint Matthew and saint John
3 of martyr Heaven great Lord Creator time
4 go Lord Jesus to Bethphage Jerusalem
5 so of Lord meal act
6 [me] Lord [me] Lord go disciple in Jerusalem
7 say Lord Jesus [me] disciple prepare of supper sacrificial calf
8 with [me] Lord disciple meal eat
9 and with Lord with order go
10 and happen Lord go with disciple in Jerusalem
11 later sit with furniture Lord disciple time
12 [me] disciple prepare of supper sacrificial calf
13 later sacrificial calf

Translation:

1 Beginning of the Gospel of martyrdom of the great Lord Creator from the Heaven
2 Written down the passionate martyrdom (of Jesus) by Saint Matthew and Saint John...
3 ...about the martyrdom of the godly, great Lord Creator at some time
4 Lord Jesus went from Bethphage to Jerusalem
5 And so the Lord had ... a meal
6 So Jesus went with disciples to Jerusalem
7 And Lord Jesus said to disciples: "Prepare for a supper one sacrificial lamb"
8 And it was eaten by the Lord and disciples for a meal
9 And then they were ordered to go with the Lord
10 And Lord went with disciples to Jerusalem
11 And at some moment Lord sat with disciples at a table
12 And a sacrificial lamb was prepared by disciples for a supper
13 And later the sacrificial lamb {was carried by disciples to the table}



Description:

Some mysterious disciple is mentioned here who brings water and is one of some 77 disciples. He or she doesn't have an exact match in the Bible. Possible the author is mixing up some stories.

Some possibility is that he means Martha or Maria from Bethany or even some servant bringing the water who appears in some painting. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anointing_of_Jesus

Another possibility is that he means the person from Luke 22:10 "He replied, 'As you enter the city, a man carrying a jar of water will meet you. Follow him to the house that he enters' "

Translation:

1 {Later sacrificial lamb} was carried by disciples to the table

2 And Lord Jesus spoke to them "By the Lord of Heaven, by the Lord's order, eat at supper this sacrificial lamb"

3 And miracles were made by the Lord from Nazareth

4 So (He) ordered the disciples to wait for the Lord in the Lord's home town of Nazareth

5 And by the Lord (God) the Lord died and went to the dead ones

6 And by the Lord (God), after 3 days the Lord resurrected

7 And it was as ordered by the Lord

8 And later Lord Jesus rose to the throne

9 And ... He is the Lord, Lord of Heaven, lord of the church

10 And Lord Jesus said: "There is one disciple among 77 disciples"

11 And that disciple was NN

12 And some ... water was brought

13 And there was some dish

14 And the water was poured it into a metal dish

15 And Lord Jesus came to Saint Peter

16 And NN gave the brought dish with water to Lord Jesus

17 And Saint Peter said:

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Notice that "table" word may also mean for example "throne", compare the page 4v. It seems to mean generally any piece of furniture*

9 *Unsure translation*

12 *The word for "water" may also mean "pour", "sprinkle", "spread" and even "all around"*

15 *Peter the Apostle was already mentioned in the scene of Transfiguration, page 23v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

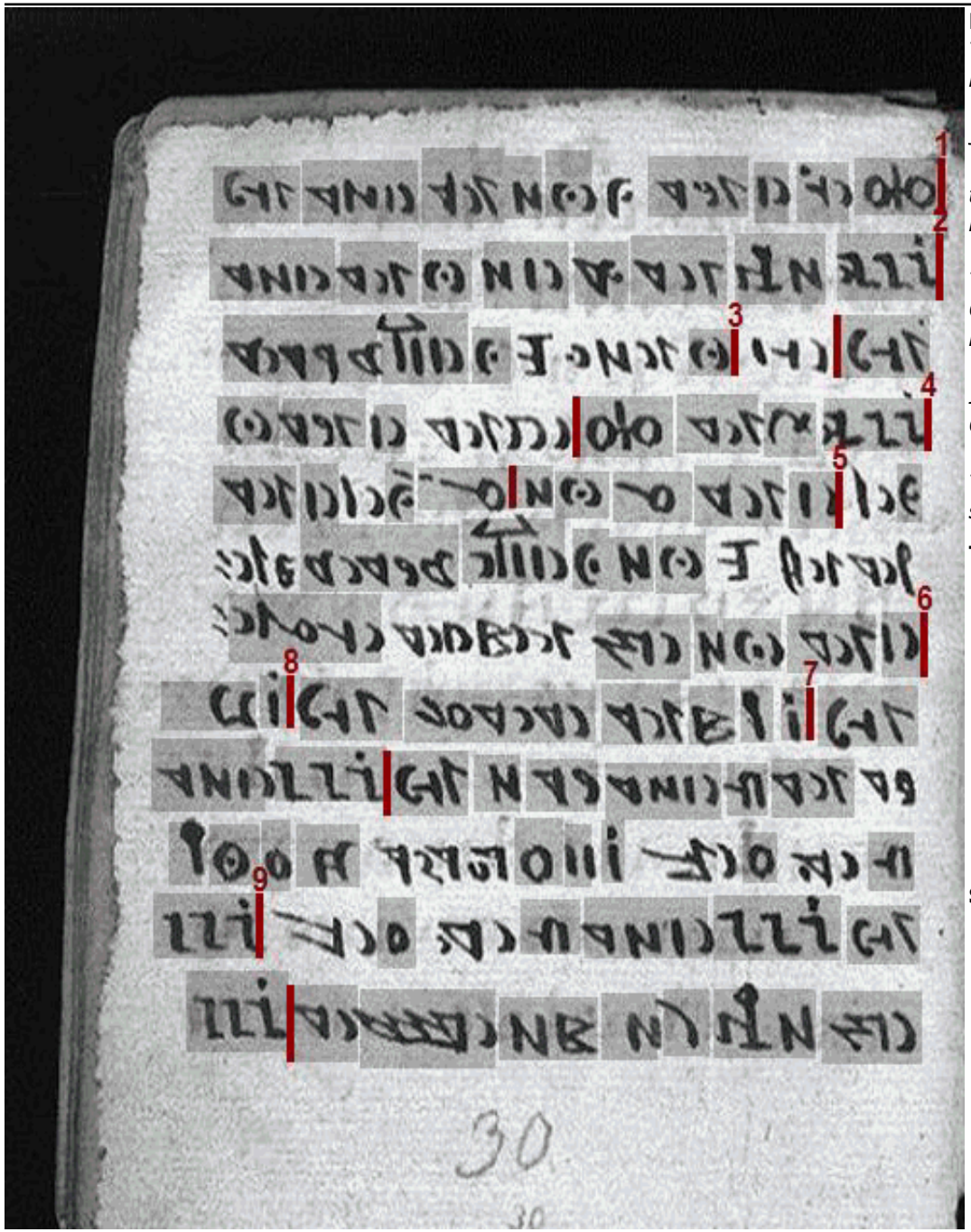


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 carry disciple to furniture
2 say Lord Jesus [we] Lord of Heaven of for Lord with order eat at supper sacrificial calf
3 Nazareth miracle Lord
4 order wait disciple in Lord Nazareth home
5 so with Lord go to die Lord order
6 and with Lord to 3 [unit] rise resurrect
7 later with Lord order
8 later resurrect with furniture Lord Jesus
9 later Lord to Lord Lord of Heaven church [me]
10 say Lord Jesus single disciple among 6 1 10 disciple and among 6 1 disciple
11 and [we] disciple [me] [name]
12 carry single pour
13 later single dish
14 and happen pour in dish metal?
15 later go Lord Jesus with saint Peter
16 give [name] carry in dish pour to Lord Jesus
17 say saint Peter

Translation:

1 {Later sacrificial lamb} was carried by disciples to the table
2 And Lord Jesus spoke to them "By the Lord of Heaven, by the Lord's order, eat at supper this sacrificial lamb"
3 And miracles were made by the Lord from Nazareth
4 So (He) ordered the disciples to wait for the Lord in the Lord's home town of Nazareth
5 And by the Lord (God) the Lord died and went to the dead ones
6 And by the Lord (God), after 3 days the Lord resurrected
7 And it was as ordered by the Lord
8 And later Lord Jesus rose to the throne
9 And ... He is the Lord, Lord of Heaven, lord of the church
10 And Lord Jesus said: "There is one disciple among 77 disciples"
11 And that disciple was NN
12 And some ... water was brought
13 And there was some dish
14 And the water was poured it into a metal dish
15 And Lord Jesus came to Saint Peter
16 And NN gave the brought dish with water to Lord Jesus
17 And Saint Peter said:



Description:

The scene of washing the disciples feet is present in the Bible: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_13

John 13:5-6
"Then he poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples' feet and to wipe them with the towel that was tied around him. He came to Simon Peter, who said to him, 'Lord, are you going to wash my feet?' "

The suggestion that Peter's name is connected to washing is unique for the Rohonc Codex. In the Bible Peter means "the rock": https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_(given_name)

In the Rohonc Codex however "Peter" word is also used to mean keeper or custodian. Compare the page 106v where "Peter" word is used to mean the inn keeper.

There are many unique words at this page which make it hard to be translated so some sentences are not translated at the moment.

Translation:

1 "Rabbi, here comes this very Peter to the Lord to have Peter's feet washed"
2 And Lord Jesus said to Peter: "Give to the Lord the feet of Peter to wash"
3 And by that ... you will be in the Kingdom of the Faithful
4 And Saint Peter said: Rabbi...
5 "Peter is most elevated by the Lord"
6 And Peter was most (happy) to ... be washed by the high Lord
7 And by power of Heaven Peter was nicknamed "the washed one"
8 And Peter had his feet washed by the Lord in the public
9 And Lord Jesus made him the leader(lord) of the church of the Lord of Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Illeism, talking about yourself in third person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

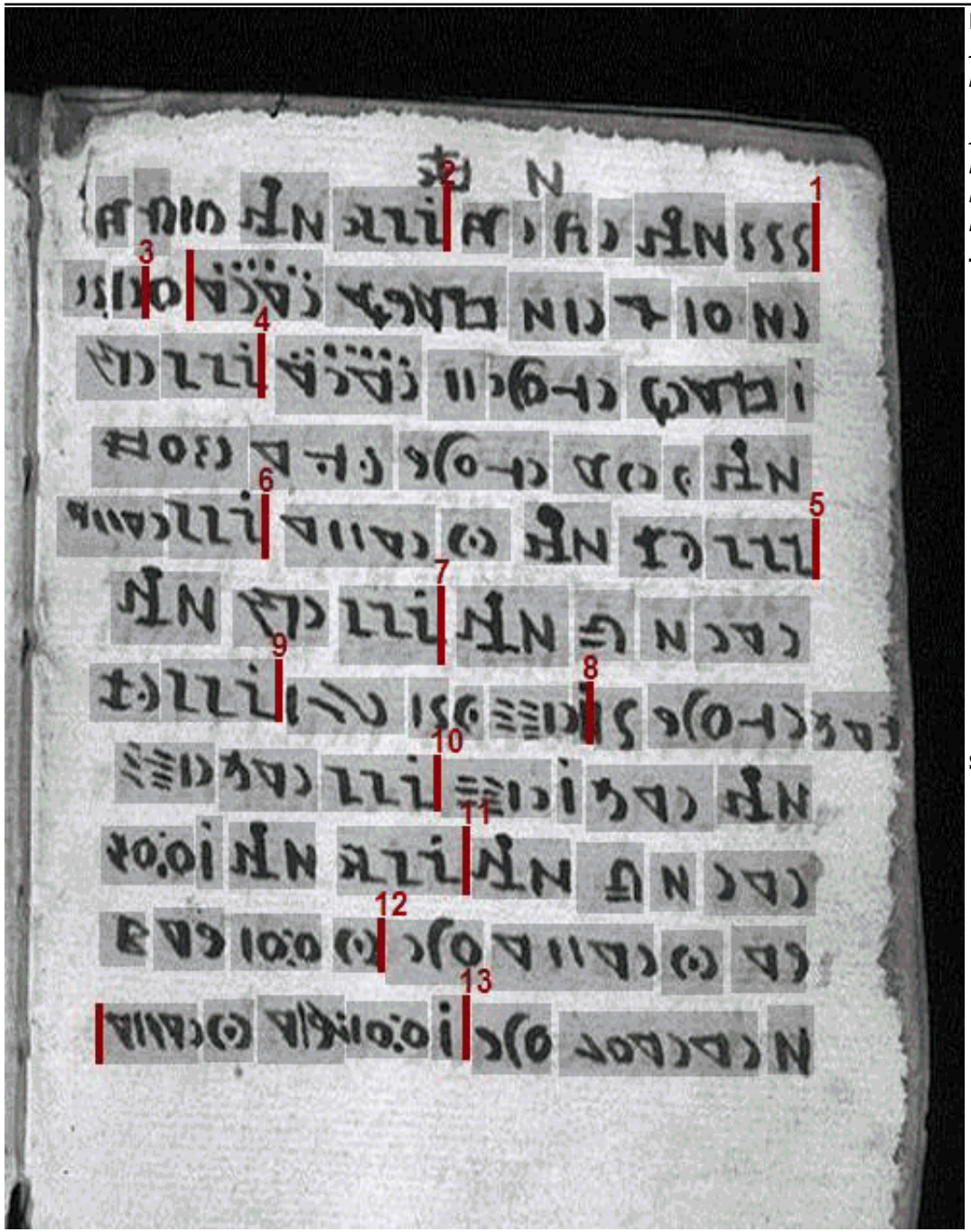


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 rabbi arrive most Peter at Lord Peter foot wash
2 say Lord Jesus Peter give with Lord at Peter foot wash
3 at in kingdom follower
4 say saint Peter rabbi
5 most Peter above at Lord
6 most Peter at Lord make high rank wash
7 and power Heaven Peter name wash
8 and happen Peter public foot [me] Lord wash
9 later make Lord Jesus to Lord Lord of Heaven church [me]

Translation:

1 "Rabbi, here comes this very Peter to the Lord to have Peter's feet washed"
2 And Lord Jesus said to Peter: "Give to the Lord the feet of Peter to wash"
3 And by that ... you will be in the Kingdom of the Faithful
4 And Saint Peter said: Rabbi...
5 "Peter is most elevated by the Lord"
6 And Peter was most (happy) to ... be washed by the high Lord
7 And by power of Heaven Peter was nicknamed "the washed one"
8 And Peter had his feet washed by the Lord in the public
9 And Lord Jesus made him the leader(lord) of the church of the Lord of Heaven



Description:

In the current page the events of Last Supper are described:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Last_Supper

In the Bible these events are described in:
Matthew 26:17–30
Mark 14:12–26
Luke 22:7–38

Translation:

1 {And} Lord Jesus sat at the table with disciples
2 And Lord Jesus said: The disciples will see the redemption by the Lord, ordered by God Himself...
3 "And this very cup is the 2nd order of God Himself"
4 And Lord Jesus took into hands some baked, unleavened bread
5 And Lord Jesus blessed the bread
6 And the bread was put (at the table) for the Lord by Lord Jesus
7 And Lord Jesus prepared some wine in a cup
8 And poured it into a metal cup
9 And Lord Jesus blessed the wine and poured (it)
10 And the poured wine was put away for the Lord by Lord Jesus
11 And Lord Jesus said: It is great to eat bread
12 And it is great to eat the body of the Lord of Heaven
13 And there is great strength? in the bread {eating}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Unclear meaning*
4 *Possibly the type of bread used at Jewish Passover, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unleavened_bread*
8 *"Metal" is unsure translation, it's some feature of the cup. The word used to mean "pour" may also mean "water".*
12 *The author probably confuses words for "name" and "body/person". Another possible translation is "It is great to eat in the name of the Lord of Heaven"*
13 *Unsure meaning.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

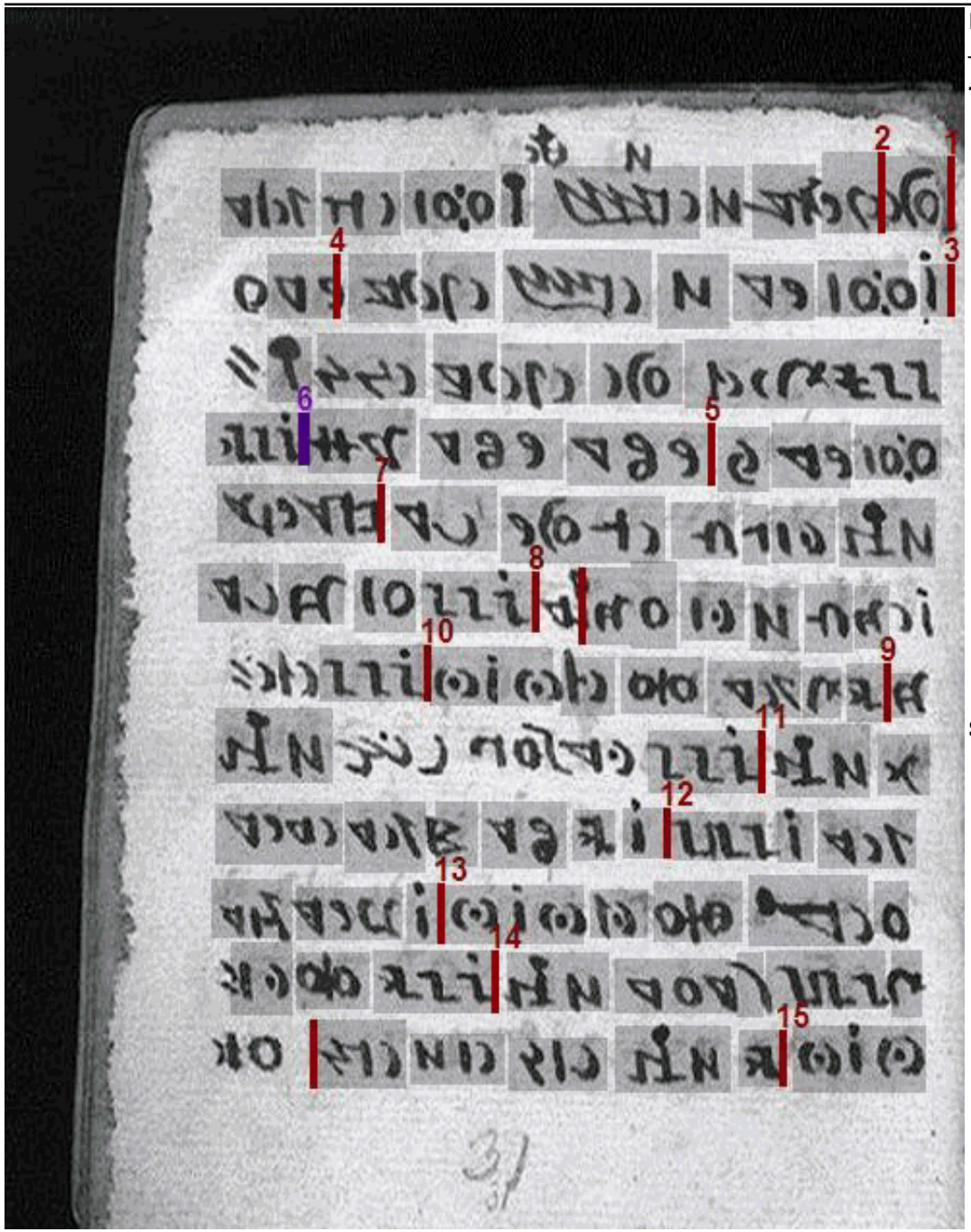


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 sit Lord Jesus with furniture with disciple
2 say Lord Jesus public disciple with Lord see redeem with Lord order [Him]
3 most cup and order single 2 [Him]
4 later make Lord Jesus in hand single baked unleavened bread
5 later bless Lord Jesus at bread
6 later bread [me] Lord put Lord Jesus
7 later make Lord Jesus wine single cup
8 and pour in cup metal?
9 later bless Lord Jesus wine and pour
10 later wine pour [me] Lord put Lord Jesus
11 say Lord Jesus and great [me] at bread eat
12 at great [me] Heaven Lord name eat
13 and great strength? at bread

Translation:

1 {And} Lord Jesus sat at the table with disciples
2 And Lord Jesus said: The disciples will see the redemption by the Lord, ordered by God Himself...
3 "And this very cup is the 2nd order of God Himself"
4 And Lord Jesus took into hands some baked, unleavened bread
5 And Lord Jesus blessed the bread
6 And the bread was put (at the table) for the Lord by Lord Jesus
7 And Lord Jesus prepared some wine in a cup
8 And poured it into a metal cup
9 And Lord Jesus blessed the wine and poured (it)
10 And the poured wine was put away for the Lord by Lord Jesus
11 And Lord Jesus said: It is great to eat bread
12 And it is great to eat the body of the Lord of Heaven
13 And there is great strength? in the bread {eating}



Description:
Jesus announces that one of His disciples will betray Him.

Translation:

1 {And there is strength in the bread} eating
2 And in the church of Lord there are wells of water of life with ... great power of salvation
3 And in the great church of Lord there will be wells of water of life for you
4 And they will eat holy food and drink water of life from the wells a lot and will (stay) great and alive
5 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

---

6 And Lord Jesus said: Here, among (you) is one who will betray
7 And ordered the disciples to think? who of disciples would be the traitor of the Lord between disciples
8 And the disciples looked among themselves
9 And Saint Peter said: Rabbi, did I turn away from you anywhere?
10 And ... spoke to Jesus
11 And Lord Jesus eliminated? Peter and John
12 And said: "Let be praised the Heaven. Peter, you have a mission from your Rabbi. And you never turned away indeed"
13 "And Saint John was washed by the gospel of Lord Jesus"
14 And (John) said "Rabbi, did I betray you anywhere?"
15 And Lord Jesus said: It is made by the Lord from the sky...

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Water of life" is a guess. It is something that we drink and we know the "well" word from the story of Samaritan woman, page 176r*
4 *"Holy food" word is unclear at the moment*
8 *Literally "Discples looked among disciples"*
12 *Negation may be done by the dot in word "change"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

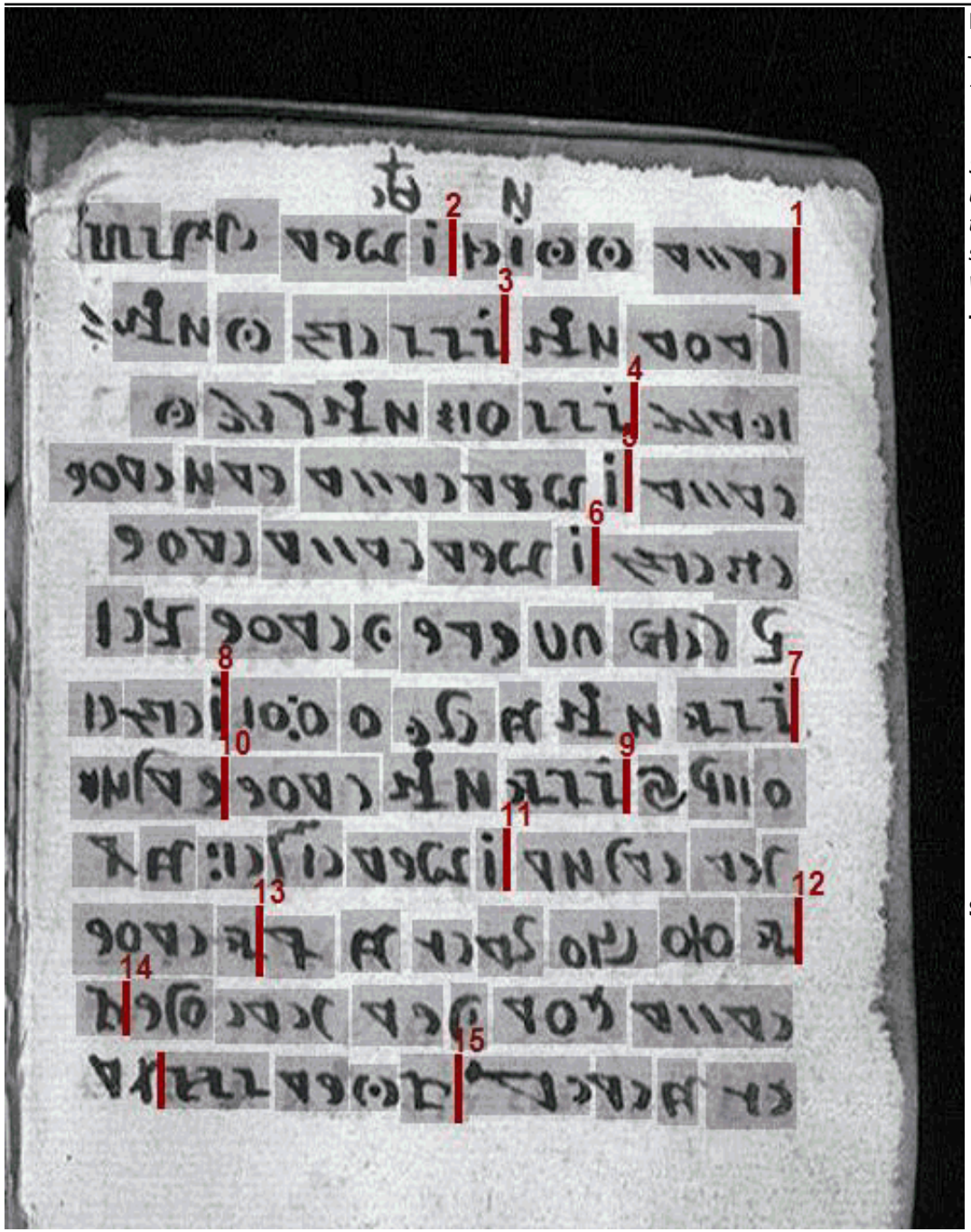


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 eat
2 well water of life Lord church power great salvation
3 and great [me] Lord church well water of life
4 [me] holy food eat well water of life drink power great [me] living
5 hallelujah hallelujah amen
6 say Lord Jesus betray down public single among
7 order disciple public Lord betray of disciple
8 later see disciple among disciple
9 say saint Peter rabbi change everywhere
10 later first Lord Jesus
11 later Lord Jesus Peter and John
12 and say let be praised Heaven Peter [we] of mission rabbi change everywhere
13 and happen wash saint John to gospel Lord Jesus
14 say rabbi betray everywhere
15 say Lord Jesus from sky with Lord make

Translation:

1 {And there is strength in the bread} eating
2 And in the church of Lord there are wells of water of life with ... great power of salvation
3 And in the great church of Lord there will be wells of water of life for you
4 And they will eat holy food and drink water of life from the wells a lot and will (stay) great and alive
5 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
6 And Lord Jesus said: Here, among (you) is one who will betray
7 And ordered the disciples to think? who of disciples would be the traitor of the Lord between disciples
8 And the disciples looked among themselves
9 And Saint Peter said: Rabbi, did I turn away from you anywhere?
10 And ... spoke to Jesus
11 And Lord Jesus eliminated? Peter and John
12 And said: "Let be praised the Heaven. Peter, you have a mission from your Rabbi. And you never turned away indeed"
13 "And Saint John was washed by the gospel of Lord Jesus"
14 And (John) said "Rabbi, did I betray you anywhere?"
15 And Lord Jesus said: It is made by the Lord from the sky...



Description:

Judas returning with purchased bread is not exact with the Bible but it is close. John 13:27-30 says:

"As soon as Judas took the bread, Satan entered into him.
So Jesus told him, 'What you are about to do, do quickly.' But no one at the meal understood why Jesus said this to him. Since Judas had charge of the money, some thought Jesus was telling him to buy what was needed for the festival, or to give something to the poor. As soon as Judas had taken the bread, he went out. And it was night."

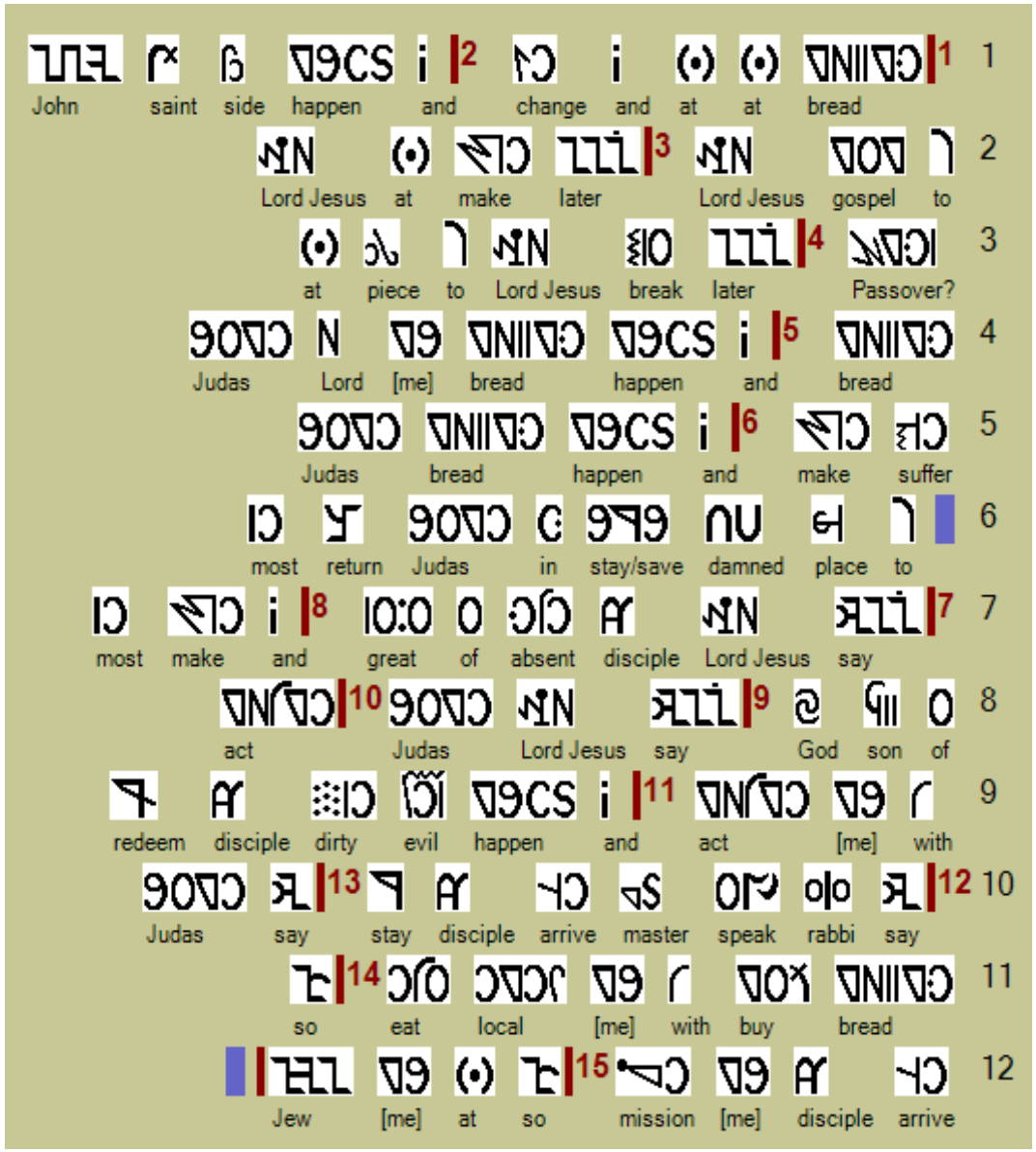
Translation:

1 That the one who will (go) for the bread will turn away (from me)
2 And Saint John was by the side of Lord Jesus during the gospel
3 And then Lord Jesus made the Passover
4 And Lord Jesus broke the bread into pieces
5 And there was some Judas, called "the suffering one", sent for the bread by the Lord
6 And when Judas was back with the bread, the evil possessed him, as he returned
7 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples: "(His) darkness is great"
8 "(He) will make it to the very Son of God"
9 And Lord Jesus said to Judas:
10 "Do what you have to do"
11 And the evil and filth possessed(claimed) that disciple
12 And (Judas) said: "Rabbi, let me speak to the Master. Here comes your disciple for redemption"
13 And Judas said: "Here is the bread bought from the locals for you to eat"
14 "And so arrives your disciple from his mission"
15 But he was to (leave) to the Jews

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Typical way of presenting Saint John at the Last Supper in the art*
3 *Matthew 26:19 "So the disciples did as Jesus had directed them and prepared the Passover"*
4 *Matthew 26:26 "While they were eating, Jesus took bread, and when he had given thanks, he broke it and gave it to his disciples"*
5 *Or "Judas from Magdala". The same symbol is used for Judas as for Mary Magdalene. That symbol also means "to suffer". Compare the page 111r. In the Bible Judas is called Iscariot which is interpreted as coming from the town of Kerioth.*
7 *"Darkness" is expressed by the word "absent/disappear" which is used for example when Moon dissapears in the sky at the moment of the death of Jesus*
10 *John 13:27: "As soon as Judas took the bread, Satan entered into him. So Jesus told him 'What you are about to do, do quickly.' "*
11 *The word "claim" may also mean "redeem". Redemption is claiming someone by God. Here Judas is claimed by the opossite force. For "filth" word compare page 202r.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

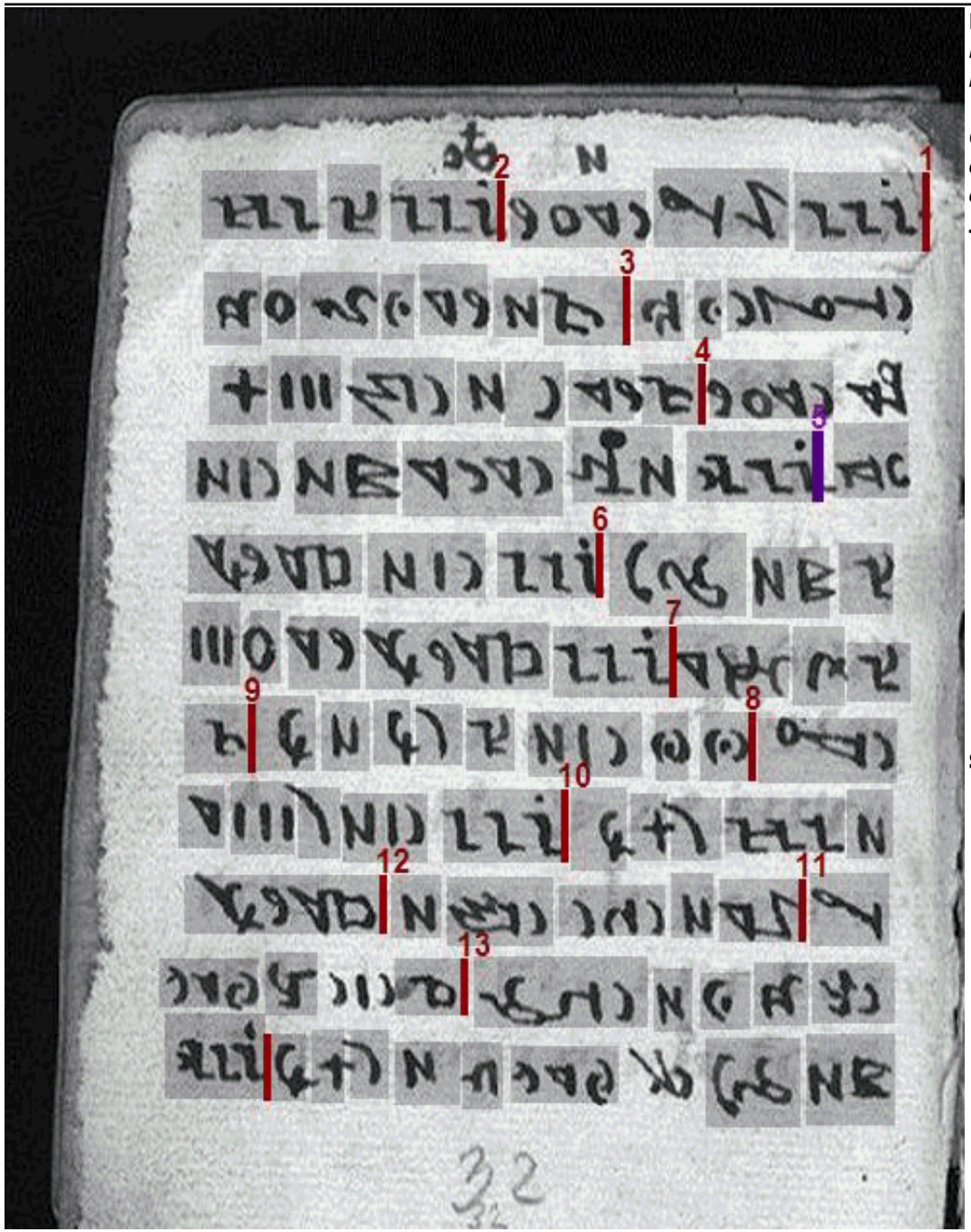


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 bread at at and change
2 and happen side saint John to gospel Lord Jesus
3 later make at Lord Jesus Passover?
4 later break Lord Jesus to piece at bread
5 and happen bread [me] Lord Judas suffer make
6 and happen bread Judas to place damned stay/save in Judas return most
7 say Lord Jesus disciple absent of great
8 and make most of son God
9 say Lord Jesus Judas
10 act with [me] act
11 and happen evil dirty disciple redeem
12 say rabbi speak master arrive disciple stay
13 say Judas bread buy with [me] local eat
14 so arrive disciple [me] mission
15 so at [me] Jew

Translation:

1 That the one who will (go) for the bread will turn away (from me)
2 And Saint John was by the side of Lord Jesus during the gospel
3 And then Lord Jesus made the Passover
4 And Lord Jesus broke the bread into pieces
5 And there was some Judas, called "the suffering one", sent for the bread by the Lord
6 And when Judas was back with the bread, the evil possessed him, as he returned
7 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples: "(His) darkness is great"
8 "(He) will make it to the very Son of God"
9 And Lord Jesus said to Judas:
10 "Do what you have to do"
11 And the evil and filth possessed(claimed) that disciple
12 And (Judas) said: "Rabbi, let me speak to the Master. Here comes your disciple for redemption"
13 And Judas said: "Here is the bread bought from the locals for you to eat"
14 "And so arrives your disciple from his mission"
15 But he was to (leave) to the Jews



Description:

Rohonc Codex is faithful to the Bible about the money that Judas got: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thirty_pieces_of_silver

On the other hand the 3 missions from the holy Spirit are most probably an invention of Rohonc Codex. They are mentioned several times in the Codex but there isn't any close match in the Bible.

Translation:

1 And then Judas stood up
2 And he went to the high rank Jews in Jerusalem
3 As his Lord was devil and Judas was a Satan? disciple
4 And he was given for the Lord 30 silver coins

---

5 And Lord Jesus said to them "To the Lord of Heaven, by the Lord's (will) I go. To the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
6 And, as ordered by the Lord, the Holy Spirit came
7 And later (Holy Spirit) ordered them 3 missions
8 And so, by the Lord (God will), the Lord will go to a death and will die
9 Because the Lord has to die at the cross from Jews
10 But later at the 3rd day (He) will rise by the Lord
11 And so the Lord from Nazareth will be resurrected by a miracle of the Lord
12 And (He) ordered the disciples to wait in the Lord's home town of Nazareth
13 As (He) will return at the hour (chosen) by Lord of Heaven the Father. The Lord (will return) to the world after the death at the cross

Sentence footnotes:

3 *John 13:27 "As soon as Judas took the bread, Satan entered into him"*
4 *30 silver coins given to Judas are also mentioned at the page 190r*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

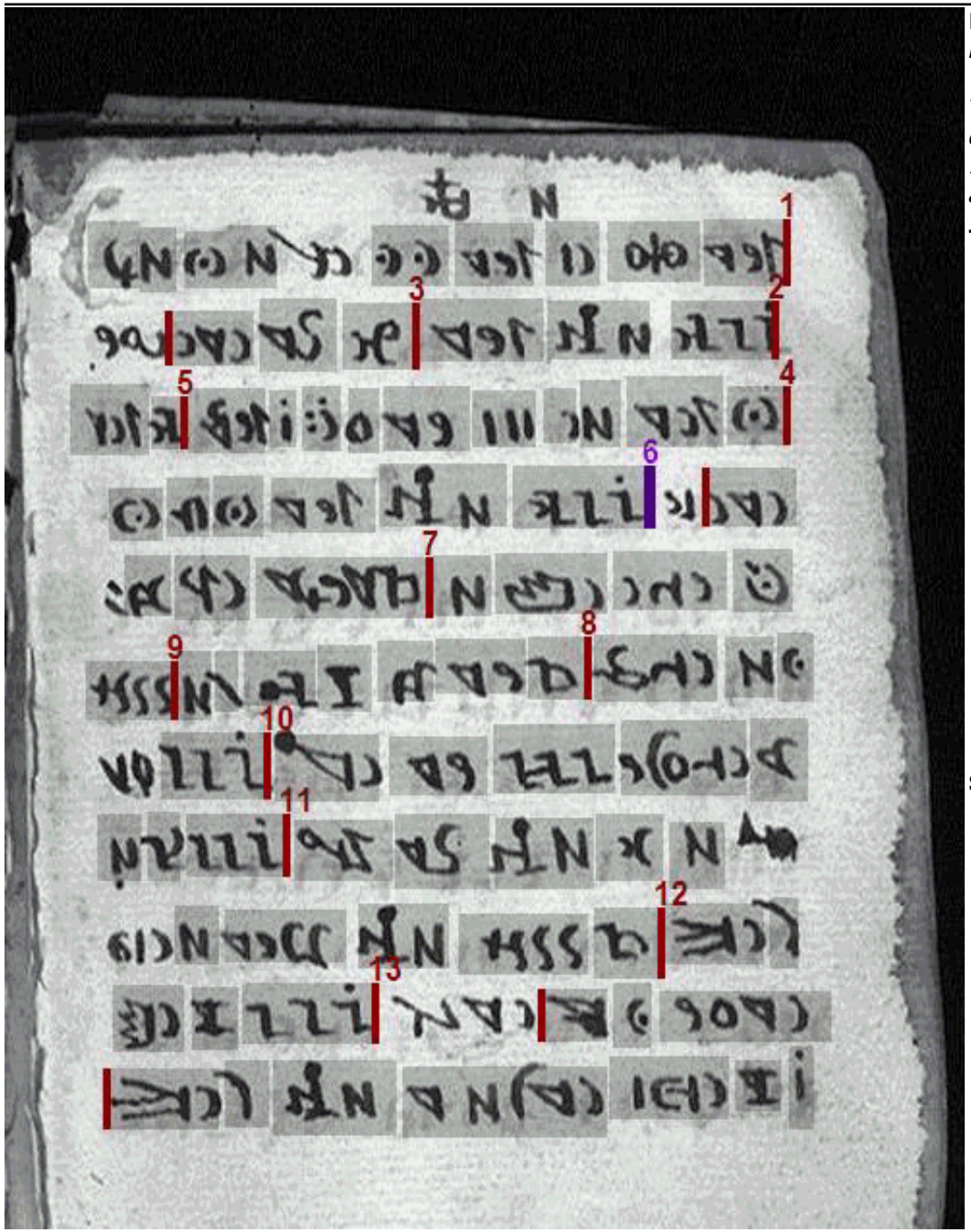


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later stand up Judas
2 later go Jew high rank in Jerusalem
3 so Lord [me] in devil of disciple Judas
4 so [me] with Lord make 3 10 silver coin
5 say Lord Jesus [we] Lord of Heaven with Lord go Lord of Heaven father
6 later with Lord order go saint spirit
7 later order [me] of 3 mission
8 at at with Lord go to die Lord die
9 so Lord Jew to cross die
10 later with Lord to 3 [unit] rise
11 resurrect Lord Nazareth miracle Lord
12 order wait disciple in Lord Nazareth home
13 so return hour Lord of Heaven father living public Lord to cross die

Translation:

1 And then Judas stood up
2 And he went to the high rank Jews in Jerusalem
3 As his Lord was devil and Judas was a Satan? disciple
4 And he was given for the Lord 30 silver coins
5 And Lord Jesus said to them "To the Lord of Heaven, by the Lord's (will) I go. To the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
6 And, as ordered by the Lord, the Holy Spirit came
7 And later (Holy Spirit) ordered them 3 missions
8 And so, by the Lord (God will), the Lord will go to a death and will die
9 Because the Lord has to die at the cross from Jews
10 But later at the 3rd day (He) will rise by the Lord
11 And so the Lord from Nazareth will be resurrected by a miracle of the Lord
12 And (He) ordered the disciples to wait in the Lord's home town of Nazareth
13 As (He) will return at the hour (chosen) by Lord of Heaven the Father. The Lord (will return) to the world after the death at the cross



Description:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Denial_of_Peter

The prediction, made by Jesus during the Last Supper that Peter would deny and disown him, appears in the Gospel of Matthew 26:33–35, the Gospel of Mark 14:29–31, the Gospel of Luke 22:33–34 and the Gospel of John 13:36–38. The denial accounts in the Gospels differ from each other.

Translation:

1 And Peter {spoke}: "Rabbi, Peter is most (loyal) to the Lord, until the Lord's death"
2 And Lord Jesus said to Peter:
3 "You will be the first who denies? the Master"
4 "It will happen 3 times to Peter that Peter will fall and won't be (faithful) to the Lord"
5 And Peter said: "I am yours"

---

6 And Lord Jesus said to Peter: "There will be a (proper) hour for the miracle of the Lord in Nazareth"
7 And (He) ordered the disciples to wait in the Lord's home town of Nazareth
8 And so the disciples (became) very sad about the Lord leaving (them)
9 And the gathered ones got some mission for the Jews
10 And they were told by the Lord about the resurrection of Lord Jesus the Master
11 And later the Lord went to a road
12 And later the ones gathered with Lord Jesus met? Judas at the house of NN
13 And Lord Jesus made many miracles and preached to many on the road

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The word which looks like "CI" means something like "most" of "very". It is quite often used without the following adjective. For example when someone is very sad, the text says "He was very" and we have to guess the adjective. In this sentence we have "very loyal" phrase where "loyal" is implicite, to be guessed.*
4 *There is a negation at the 2nd "Peter" word.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

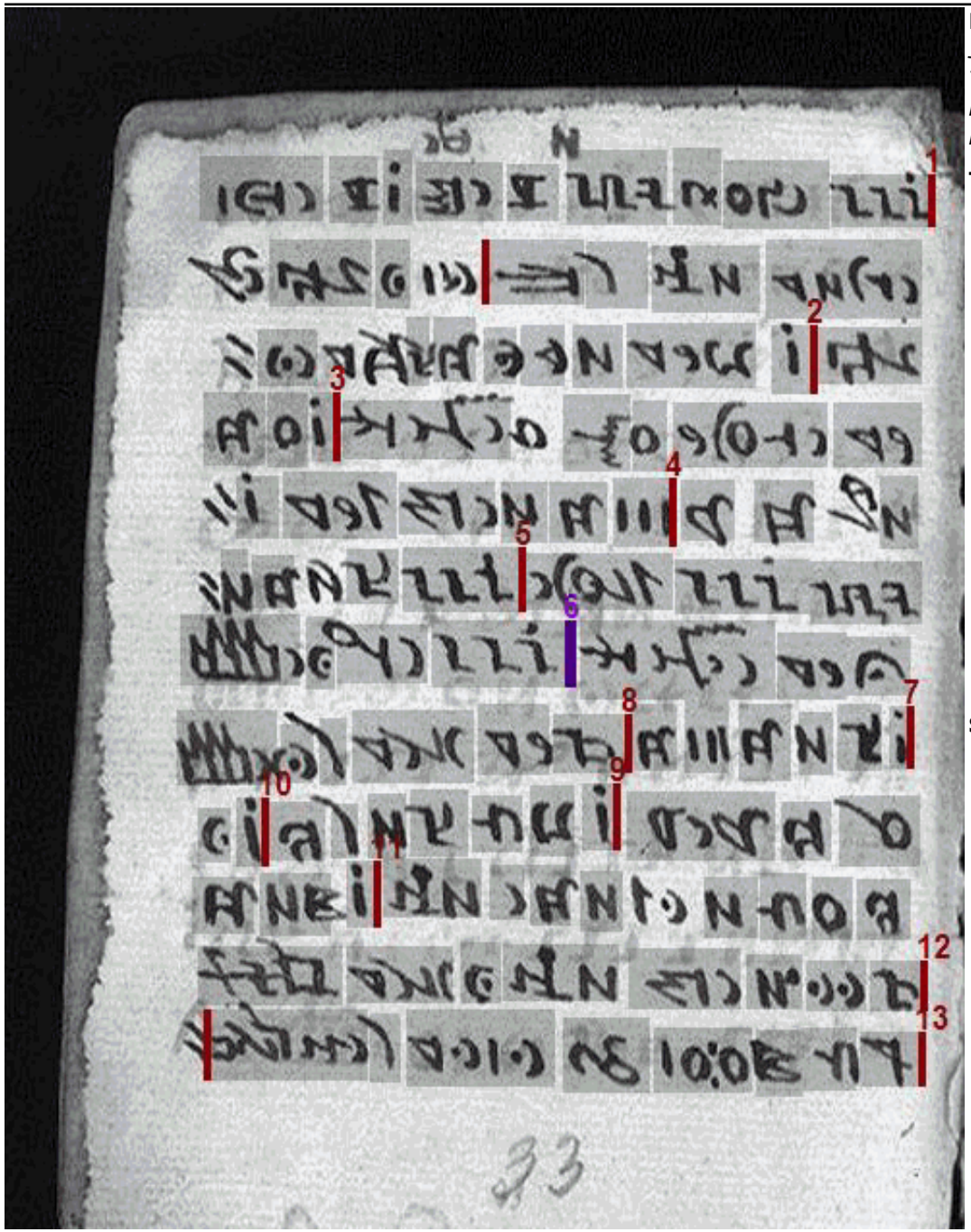


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Peter rabbi most Peter for Lord at Lord die
2 say Lord Jesus Peter
3 first master [me]
4 at Peter Lord with 3 [me] of descend and Peter
5 say Peter [me]
6 say Lord Jesus Peter at public at time Nazareth miracle Lord
7 order wait disciple in Lord Nazareth home
8 so [me] disciple many sad ascend Lord
9 gather give single Jew [me] mission
10 later Lord tell Lord Jesus master stand up
11 later go Lord to road
12 so gather Lord Jesus happen Lord Judas in house
13 later many miracle and many preach act Lord Jesus to road

Translation:

1 And Peter {spoke}: "Rabbi, Peter is most (loyal) to the Lord, until the Lord's death"
2 And Lord Jesus said to Peter:
3 "You will be the first who denies? the Master"
4 "It will happen 3 times to Peter that Peter will fall and won't be (faithful) to the Lord"
5 And Peter said: "I am yours"
6 And Lord Jesus said to Peter: "There will be a (proper) hour for the miracle of the Lord in Nazareth"
7 And (He) ordered the disciples to wait in the Lord's home town of Nazareth
8 And so the disciples (became) very sad about the Lord leaving (them)
9 And the gathered ones got some mission for the Jews
10 And they were told by the Lord about the resurrection of Lord Jesus the Master
11 And later the Lord went to a road
12 And later the ones gathered with Lord Jesus met? Judas at the house of NN
13 And Lord Jesus made many miracles and preached to many on the road



Description:

Jesus crossing some stream and going to a mountain immediately before His arrest. The stream and the mountain are most probably Cedron and Mount of Olives:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kidron_Valley
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mount_of_Olives

Translation:

1 And it is told by Saint John how Lord Jesus preached to many and made many miracles on the road
2 And Lord Jesus and 12 disciples went ... to some stream (called) Cedron
3 And the Lord was carried? over by the disciples
4 And Lord was taken by 3 disciples - Peter and John and James
5 And disciples and the Lord went over Cedron

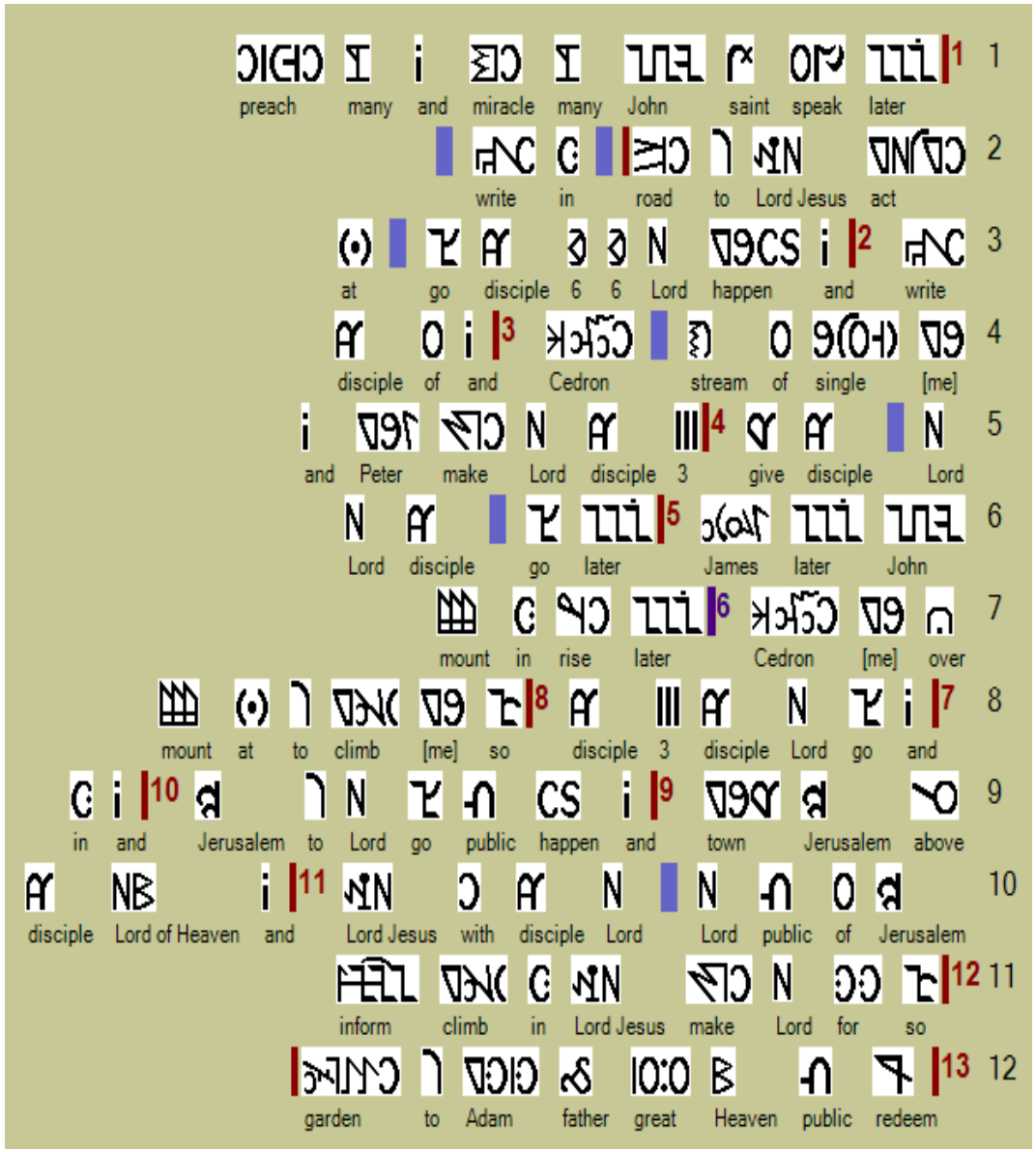
---

6 And then (they) climbed the mountain
7 And the Lord was going with 3 disciples
8 And so they climbed to the mountain about the town of Jerusalem
9 And it was visible from Jerusalem that the Lord went (up)
10 And the Lord at the top and disciples with Lord Jesus were visible in Jerusalem
11 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven were (visible too)
12 So (people) were informed that Lord made it and Lord Jesus climbed (the mountain)
13 And there is redemption in the world, from the great Father of the Heaven, just like it was to Adam in the garden (of Eden)

Sentence footnotes:

4 *They were the closest disciples of Jesus. The detail of carrying Jesus over a river is absent in the Bible.*
7 *Mark 14:33 "He took Peter, James and John along with him, and he began to be deeply distressed and troubled"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

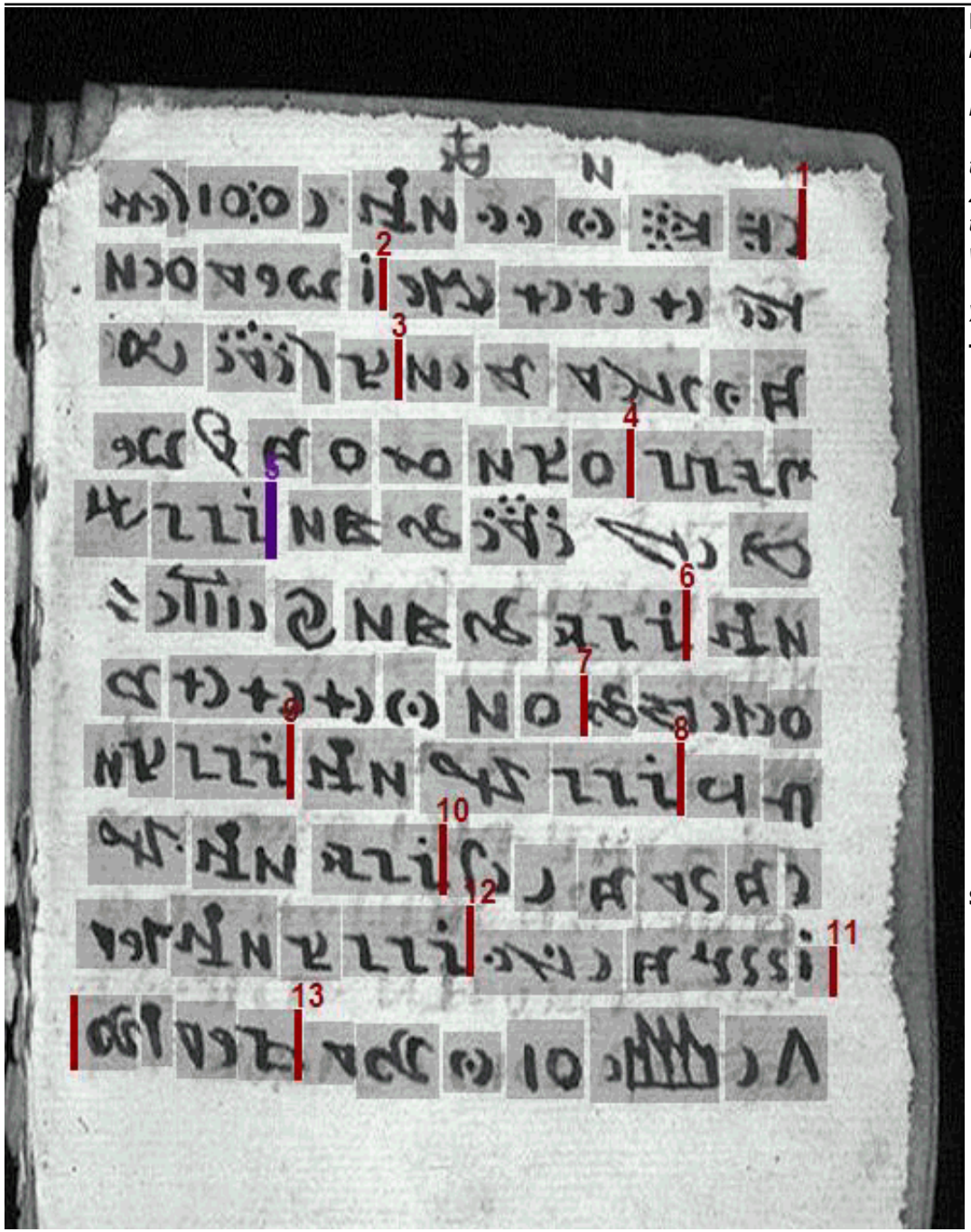


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later speak saint John many miracle and many preach act Lord Jesus to road
2 and happen Lord 6 6 disciple go at [me] single of stream Cedron
3 and of disciple Lord disciple give
4 3 disciple Lord make Peter and John later James
5 later go disciple Lord over [me] Cedron
6 later rise in mount
7 and go Lord disciple 3 disciple
8 so [me] climb to at mount above Jerusalem town
9 and happen public go Lord to Jerusalem
10 and in Jerusalem of public Lord Lord disciple with Lord Jesus
11 and Lord of Heaven disciple
12 so for Lord make Lord Jesus in climb inform
13 redeem public Heaven great father Adam to garden

Translation:

1 And it is told by Saint John how Lord Jesus preached to many and made many miracles on the road
2 And Lord Jesus and 12 disciples went ... to some stream (called) Cedron
3 And the Lord was carried? over by the disciples
4 And Lord was taken by 3 disciples - Peter and John and James
5 And disciples and the Lord went over Cedron
6 And then (they) climbed the mountain
7 And the Lord was going with 3 disciples
8 And so they climbed to the mountain about the town of Jerusalem
9 And it was visible from Jerusalem that the Lord went (up)
10 And the Lord at the top and disciples with Lord Jesus were visible in Jerusalem
11 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven were (visible too)
12 So (people) were informed that Lord made it and Lord Jesus climbed (the mountain)
13 And there is redemption in the world, from the great Father of the Heaven, just like it was to Adam in the garden (of Eden)



Description:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Agony_in_the_Garden

Matthew 26:36-39
"Then Jesus went with his disciples to a place called Gethsemane, and he said to them, 'Sit here while I go over there and pray.' He took Peter and the two sons of Zebedee along with him, and he began to be sorrowful and troubled. Then he said to them, 'My soul is overwhelmed with sorrow to the point of death. Stay here and keep watch with me.'. Going a little farther, he fell with his face to the ground and prayed, 'My Father, if it is possible, may this cup be taken from me. Yet not as I will, but as you will.' "

Translation:

1 And a big enlightenment came to Lord Jesus in the garden that his martyrdom must happen
2 And the disciples were by the Lord as they climbed
3 And some words of God Himself went to Saint John
4 And when Lord Jesus went above with the disciples, a stone ... was given by God Himself, Lord of Heaven the Father
5 And Lord Jesus kneeled
6 And said: "Father in the Heaven, Lord God, can you change what has to be made for the Father?"
7 "That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love"
8 And later Lord Jesus rose
9 And then the Lord went aside to the disciples of the Master
10 And Lord Jesus told them to rise
11 And the disciples were gathered at the mountain peak
12 And then Lord Jesus and Peter came up to a mountain peak to look at people
13 As there were a lot of people with them

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Unclear sentence*
4 *In the paintings showing the agony of Christ, He is quite often shown kneeling at some stone.*
10 *The Bible mentions here that the disciples were sleeping*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

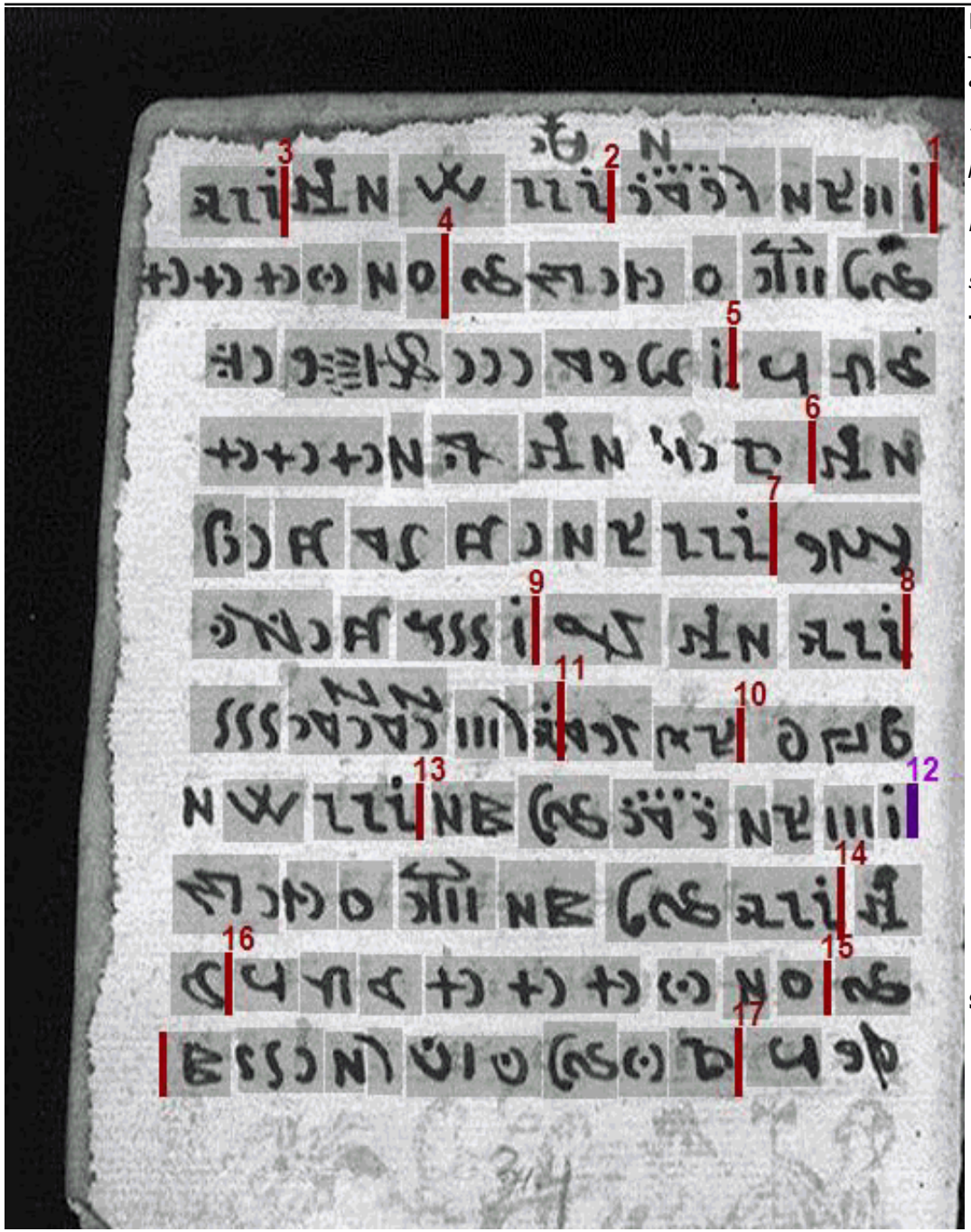


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 big illumination at for Lord Jesus with great to garden martyr happen
2 and happen of with Lord disciple in climb give with Lord
3 go to [Him] speak saint John
4 of go Lord above of disciple happen stone [Him] father Lord of Heaven
5 later kneel Lord Jesus
6 say father Lord of Heaven God kingdom of change make father
7 of Lord at martyr give public love
8 later stand up Lord Jesus
9 later go Lord say disciple master disciple with side
10 say Lord Jesus stand up
11 and gather disciple peak
12 later go Lord Jesus Peter peak mount see at people [unit]
13 so [me] power people

Translation:

1 And a big enlightenment came to Lord Jesus in the garden that his martyrdom must happen
2 And the disciples were by the Lord as they climbed
3 And some words of God Himself went to Saint John
4 And when Lord Jesus went above with the disciples, a stone ... was given by God Himself, Lord of Heaven the Father
5 And Lord Jesus kneeled
6 And said: "Father in the Heaven, Lord God, can you change what has to be made for the Father?"
7 "That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love"
8 And later Lord Jesus rose
9 And then the Lord went aside to the disciples of the Master
10 And Lord Jesus told them to rise
11 And the disciples were gathered at the mountain peak
12 And then Lord Jesus and Peter came up to a mountain peak to look at people
13 As there were a lot of people with them



Description:

Jesus is praying Father God for the repeated 3 times during His Agony in the Garden and saying the same words. He also wakes up the disciples for 3 times.

The Rohonc Codex gives here more detailed description than the Bible but Jesus' praying for 3 times is mentioned in the Bible:

Matthew 26:44
"So he left them and went away once more and prayed the third time, saying the same thing."

Translation:

1 And for the 2nd time the Lord approached God Himself
2 And Lord Jesus kneeled
3 And said: "Father in the Heaven, can you change what has to be made for the Father?"
4 That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love
5 And a lot of blood of Lord Jesus will be spilled
6 And Lord Jesus must be ... a martyr for redemption to happen
7 And then the Lord went aside to the disciples of the Master
8 And Lord Jesus told them to rise
9 And the disciples were gathered at the peak at that moment
10 And Saint Peter came
11 And said: "We are (your) 3 guardians sitting (here)"

12 And for the 3rd time the Lord approached God Himself, the Lord of Heaven the Father
13 And Lord Jesus kneeled
14 And said: "Father, Lord of the Kingdom of Heaven, can you change what has to be made for the Father?"
15 That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love
16 To give such a great love?
17 So the Lord could be with the Father hand by hand, together in the Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Another possible translation is "For the 2nd time the Lord went into holy prayer"*
11 *Peter and James and John who were the three closest dispicles of Jesus*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

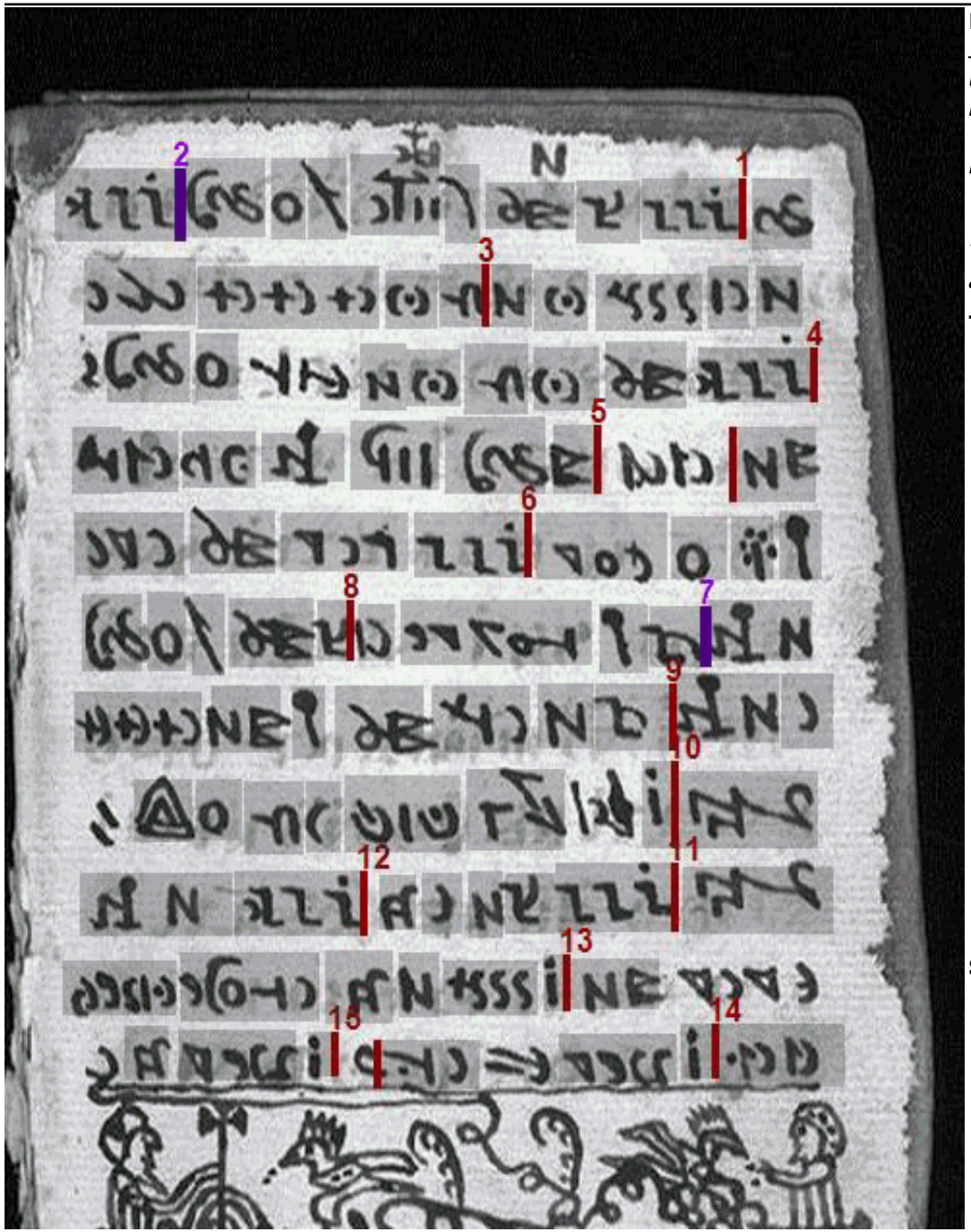


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and 2 go Lord to [Him]
2 later kneel Lord Jesus
3 say father kingdom of change make father
4 of Lord at martyr give public love
5 and happen blood pour big Lord Jesus
6 so Lord Jesus stay Lord martyr happen
7 later go Lord with disciple master disciple with side
8 say Lord Jesus stand up
9 and gather disciple peak time
10 go saint Peter
11 say to 3 guardian sit
12 and 3 go Lord [Him] father Lord of Heaven
13 later kneel Lord Jesus
14 say father Lord of Heaven kingdom of change make father
15 of Lord at martyr give public love
16 give love
17 so at father hand by hand to Lord together Heaven

Translation:

1 And for the 2nd time the Lord approached God Himself
2 And Lord Jesus kneeled
3 And said: "Father in the Heaven, can you change what has to be made for the Father?"
4 That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love
5 And a lot of blood of Lord Jesus will be spilled
6 And Lord Jesus must be ... a martyr for redemption to happen
7 And then the Lord went aside to the disciples of the Master
8 And Lord Jesus told them to rise
9 And the disciples were gathered at the peak at that moment
10 And Saint Peter came
11 And said: "We are (your) 3 guardians sitting (here)"
12 And for the 3rd time the Lord approached God Himself, the Lord of Heaven the Father
13 And Lord Jesus kneeled
14 And said: "Father, Lord of the Kingdom of Heaven, can you change what has to be made for the Father?"
15 That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love
16 To give such a great love?
17 So the Lord could be with the Father hand by hand, together in the Heaven



Description:

Jesus is taken briefly to the Heaven just before His arrest. This content seems mostly unique to the Rohonc Codex but it feels like an extension of the Gospel of Luke which mentions an angel coming to Jesus:

Luke 22:43
"An angel from heaven appeared to him and strengthened him"

The meaning of the picture is not clear. It may be related to the denial of Peter where a rooster crows for three times.

Translation:

1 And the angels will come and take Him up to the Heaven, to the Father

2 And the most (tormented) Lord spoke to the gathered (ones) with the Lord:

3 There has to be a bitter taste of martyrdom in the world

4 The angels said it to the world ... from the Father, the Lord of Heaven

5 That there will be the son of the Father in the Heaven (called) Jesus, (He) will be from Nazareth and will change (all) by the glorious power of the Light in the (chosen) hour

6 And the angels will stay with Lord Jesus

7 And it was a deep night

8 And the angels ascended to the Father with Lord Jesus

9 And the Lord was carried by the power of angels to the Lord of Heaven as a martyr, as it was written

10 And the righteous one .. had prophets on both sides of His hands as it was written

11 And later the Lord came (back) to the disciples

12 And Lord Jesus said: "I met? the Lord of Heaven"

13 And among gathered disciples of the Lord there was some young convert

14 And he was ... Stephen

15 And that disciple was at {the side} (of Jesus)

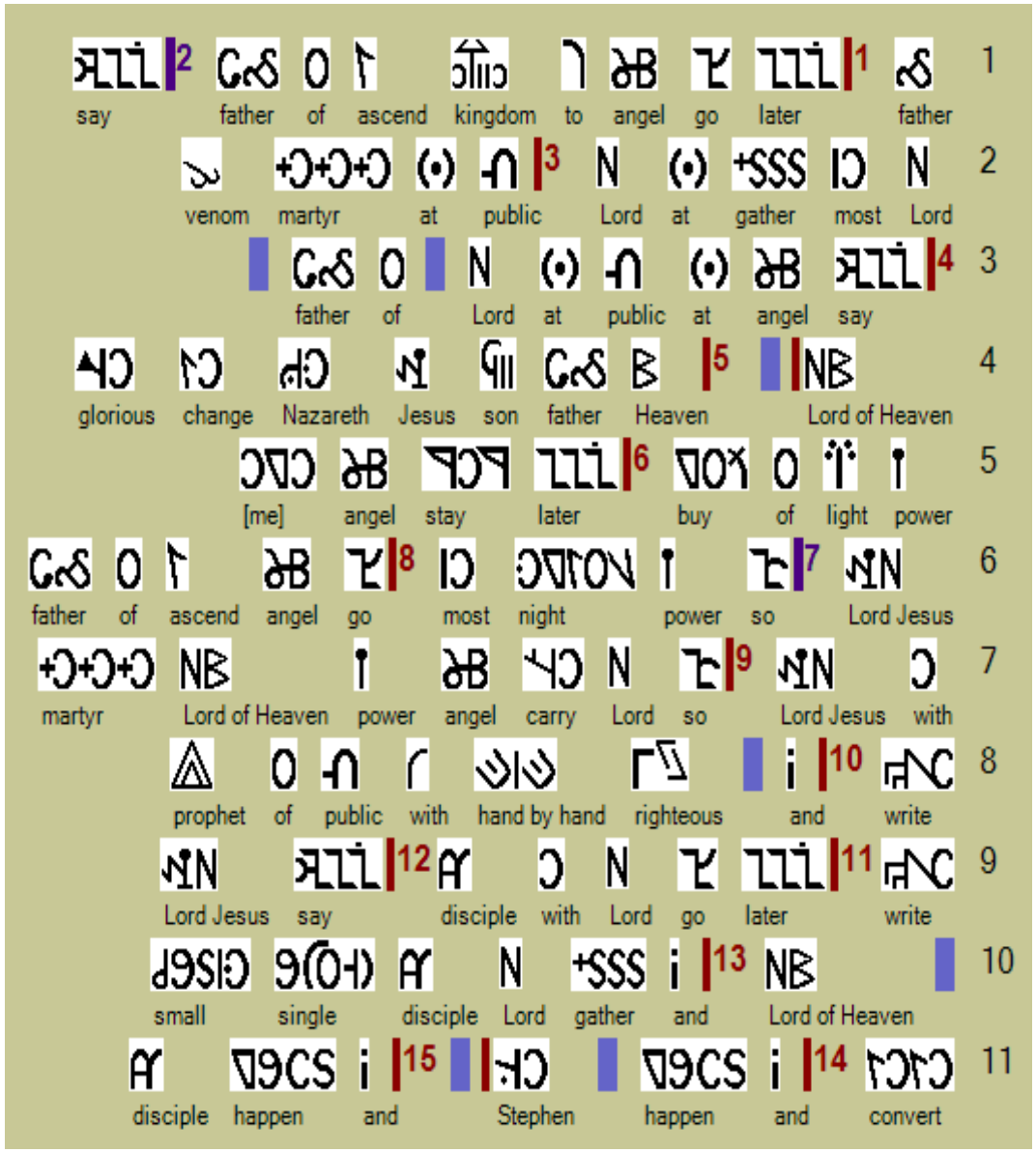
Sentence footnotes:

3 *Literally "a venom of martyrdom". We know "venom" word from the fragment about snakes - page 7r and 125r*

5 *Probably a scribal mistake - similar words "lay" and "hour"*

14 *The translation is not sure but the sign for "Stephen" mostly agrees. In the Bible Saint Stephen appears only in the Acts of the Apostles: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_Stephen*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

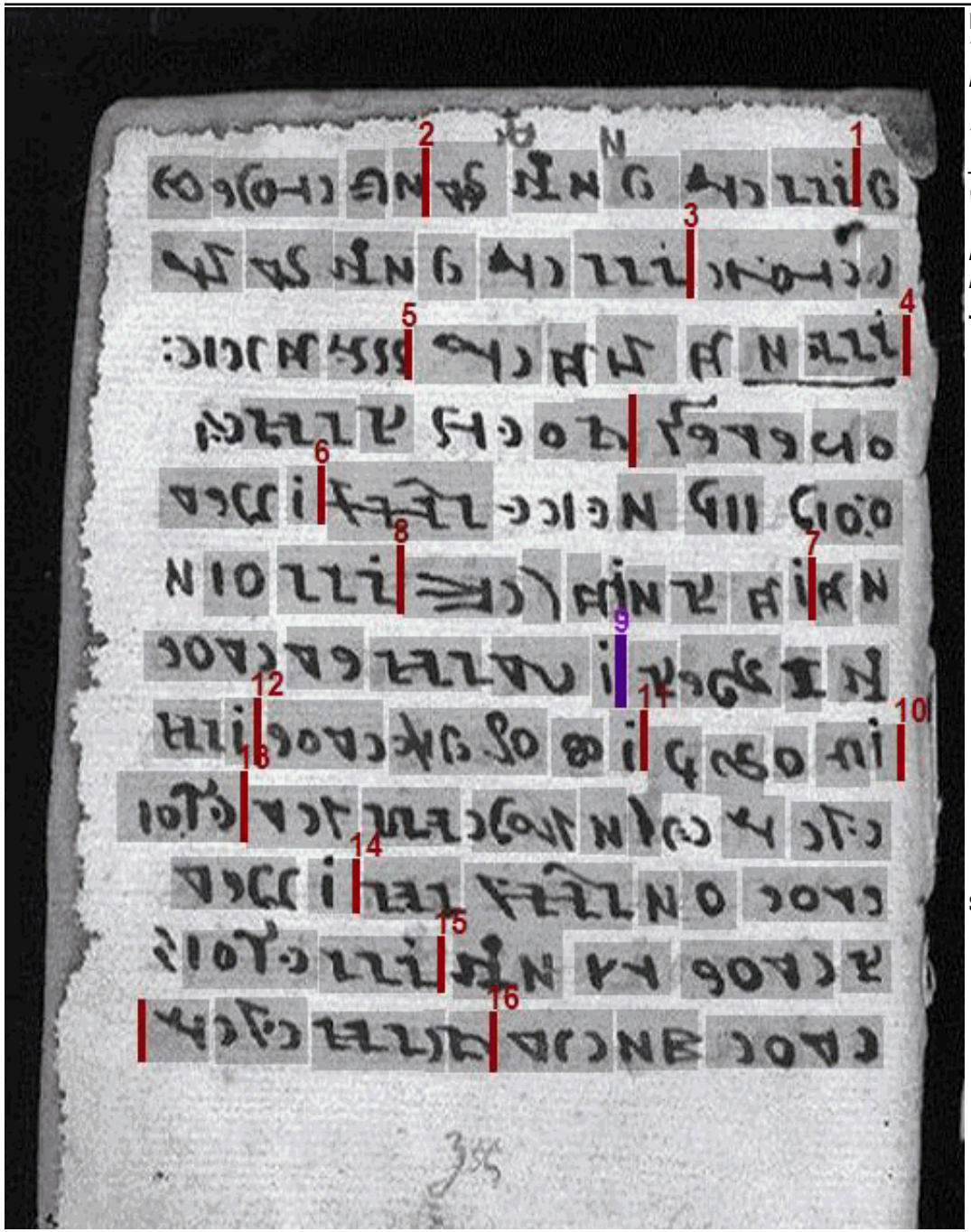


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later go angel to kingdom ascend of father
2 say Lord most gather at Lord
3 public at martyr venom
4 say angel at public at Lord of father Lord of Heaven
5 Heaven father son Jesus Nazareth change glorious power light of buy
6 later stay angel [me] Lord Jesus
7 so power night most
8 go angel ascend of father with Lord Jesus
9 so Lord carry angel power Lord of Heaven martyr write
10 and righteous hand by hand with public of prophet write
11 later go Lord with disciple
12 say Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven
13 and gather Lord disciple single small convert
14 and happen Stephen
15 and happen disciple side

Translation:

1 And the angels will come and take Him up to the Heaven, to the Father
2 And the most (tormented) Lord spoke to the gathered (ones) with the Lord:
3 There has to be a bitter taste of martyrdom in the world
4 The angels said it to the world ... from the Father, the Lord of Heaven
5 That there will be the son of the Father in the Heaven (called) Jesus, (He) will be from Nazareth and will change (all) by the glorious power of the Light in the (chosen) hour
6 And the angels will stay with Lord Jesus
7 And it was a deep night
8 And the angels ascended to the Father with Lord Jesus
9 And the Lord was carried by the power of angels to the Lord of Heaven as a martyr, as it was written
10 And the righteous one .. had prophets on both sides of His hands as it was written
11 And later the Lord came (back) to the disciples
12 And Lord Jesus said: "I met? the Lord of Heaven"
13 And among gathered disciples of the Lord there was some young convert
14 And he was ... Stephen
15 And that disciple was at {the side} (of Jesus)



Description:

The page contains the descripion of the famous Judas kiss: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arrest_of_Jesus

The text also seems to speak a little bit about Judas family.There is nothing about Judas family in the Bible but some stories about them existed in the apocrypha. They were included into the Golden Legend and the author could learn it from there:

https://www.nasscal.com/e-clavis-christian-apocrypha/life-of-judas/
https://theopolisinstitute.com/leithart_post/judas-and-oedipus/

Translation:

1 So he was at the glorious side of Lord Jesus the Master
2 And a stone was put for the Lord to get higher
3 And glorious Lord Jesus the Master stood up and (went) aside
4 And Lord said to disciples "Disciples will be resurrected and will rise"
5 And disciples will be ... saved by love from the evil
6 And Lord was with the disciples
7 And then Lord and the disciples went to a road
8 And Lord Jesus was seen walking by a lot of people

---

9 And Judas was among these Jews
10 And his father was dead
11 And the mother of Judas was Cyborea
12 And weapons were carried by Jews against the Lord, James, John and Peter
13 And Judas kissed the Lord to inform the Jews
14 And Judas went towards Lord Jesus
15 And Judas kissed Lord of Heaven in the mouth
16 And Jews were carrying weapons

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Stephen, mentioned at the previous page*
10 *According to apocrypha, killed by Judas himself*
11 *Of course Judas mother is not called Cyborea in the Codex. Some nickname is used instead which we cannot read unfortunately. Alternatively the text doesn't give her name but talks about their incest.*
13 *"Kiss" word is rare but it also appears in the story of 10 lepers who kissed Jesus feet in gratitude. See the page 179v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

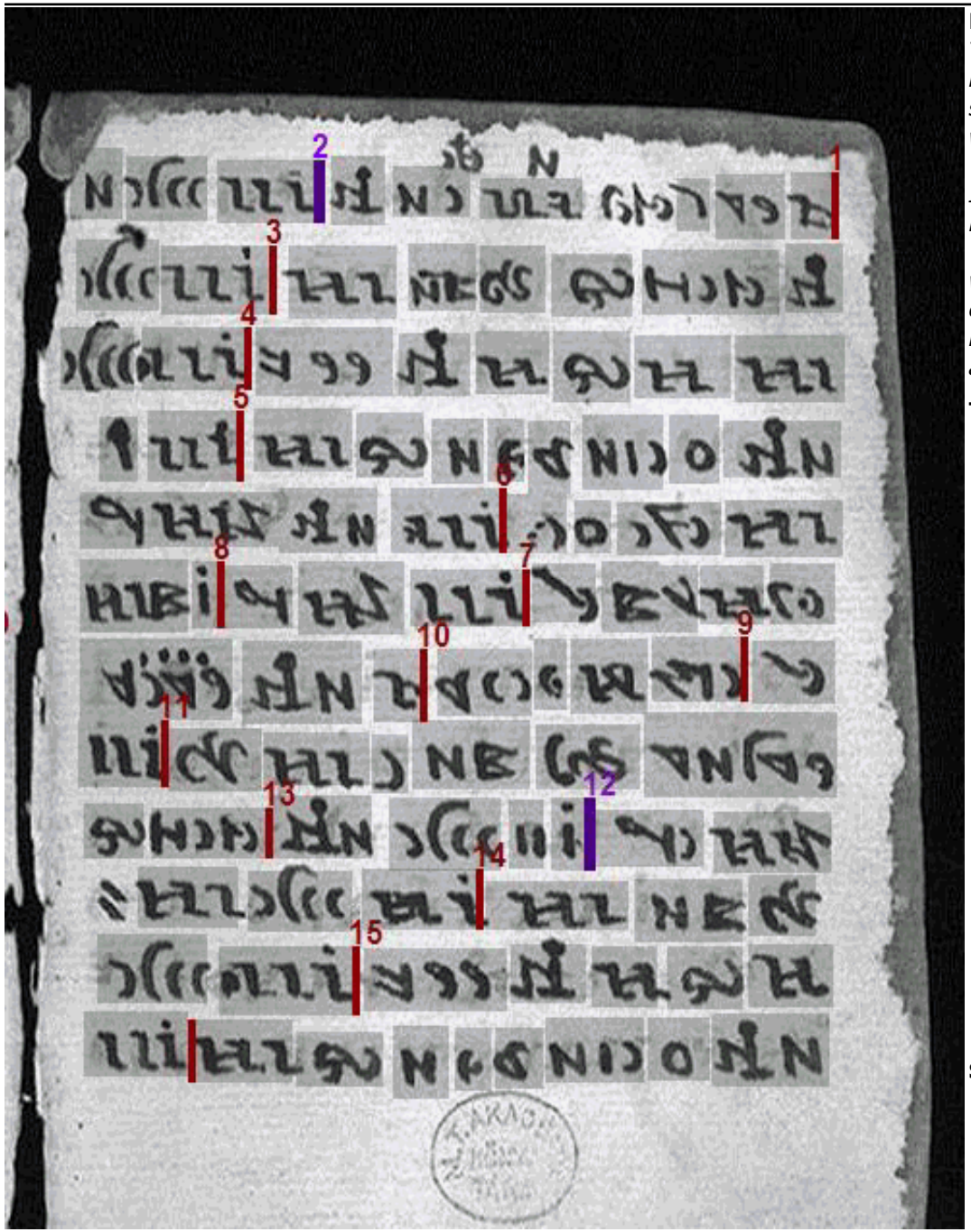


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later glorious side Lord Jesus master
2 Lord put single stone with high rank
3 later glorious side Lord Jesus master stand up
4 say Lord disciple resurrect disciple rise
5 gather disciple of love stay/save evil
6 and happen Lord disciple
7 and disciple go Lord and disciple to road
8 later see Lord Jesus many people go
9 and among Jew [me] Judas
10 and public of father die
11 and mother Cyborea Judas
12 and Jew weapon carry ascend Lord James John Peter
13 kiss Judas of Lord inform Jew
14 and happen go Judas towards Lord Jesus
15 later kiss Judas Lord of Heaven mouth
16 so with Jew weapon carry

Translation:

1 So he was at the glorious side of Lord Jesus the Master
2 And a stone was put for the Lord to get higher
3 And glorious Lord Jesus the Master stood up and (went) aside
4 And Lord said to disciples "Disciples will be resurrected and will rise"
5 And disciples will be ... saved by love from the evil
6 And Lord was with the disciples
7 And then Lord and the disciples went to a road
8 And Lord Jesus was seen walking by a lot of people
9 And Judas was among these Jews
10 And his father was dead
11 And the mother of Judas was Cyborea
12 And weapons were carried by Jews against the Lord, James, John and Peter
13 And Judas kissed the Lord to inform the Jews
14 And Judas went towards Lord Jesus
15 And Judas kissed Lord of Heaven in the mouth
16 And Jews were carrying weapons



Description:

The scene of the arrest of Jesus is longer in the Rohonc Codex than in the Bible.We have here a repetitive dialogue between Jesus and Jews. Jesus asks three times the same questions and Jews remain inconvinced and answer three times in the same way.

In the Bible the scene is shorter, for example:
Luke 22:52-42
"Then Jesus said to the chief priests, the officers of the temple guard, and the elders, who had come for him, 'Am I leading a rebellion, that you have come with swords and clubs? Every day I was with you in the temple courts, and you did not lay a hand on me. But this is your hour—when darkness reigns.' Then seizing him, they led him away and took him into the house of the high priest..."

Translation:

1 And John was close? to the Lord Jesus

2 And Lord Jesus shouted: "Am I leading some revolt of people so Jews came for the Lord of Heaven?"

3 And Jews shouted: "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!"

4 And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!"

5 But a lot of Jews with weapons descended (upon Jesus)

6 And Lord Jesus said: "Anger of Jews rose for the man who will rise to the sky and will approach the Heaven"

7 And anger of people rose

8 And priests approached

9 So people would take (Jesus) in their hands

10 Because Lord Jesus was a gift of God Himself, (a gift) from the Father the Lord of Heaven to Jewish people

11 And the anger of Jews rose

12 And Lord Jesus shouted for the 2nd time:

13 "Is the Lord of Heaven leading a revolt of people for the Jews?!"

14 And Jews shouted "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!"

15 And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Matthew 26:55 - "In that hour Jesus said to the crowd, "Am I leading a rebellion, that you have come out with swords and clubs to capture me?"*

10 *Unclear sentence*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

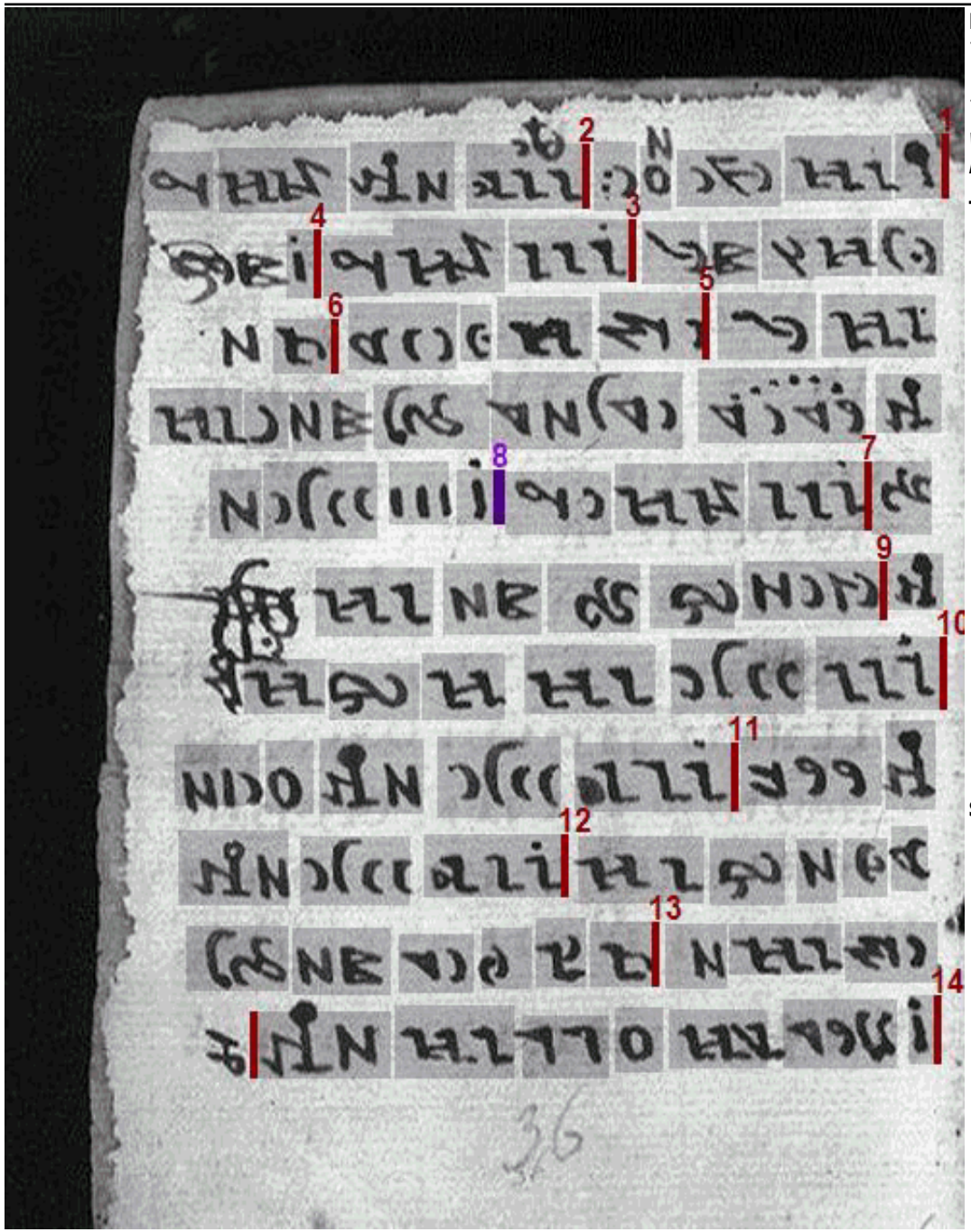


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 so [me] to John with Lord Jesus
2 later shout Lord Jesus lead rebel people Lord of Heaven Jew
3 later shout Jew people rebel people Jesus Galilee
4 say shout Lord Jesus of with Lord give all Lord rebel Jew
5 later power Jew weapon of descend
6 say Lord Jesus Jew anger rise at people sky Heaven approach
7 later people anger rise
8 and priest approach
9 make people in hand
10 so Lord Jesus [Him] act father Lord of Heaven with Jew people
11 later Jew anger rise
12 and 2 shout Lord Jesus
13 lead rebel people Lord of Heaven Jew
14 later shout Jew people rebel people Jesus Galilee
15 later shout Lord Jesus of with Lord give all Lord rebel Jew

Translation:

1 And John was close? to the Lord Jesus
2 And Lord Jesus shouted: "Am I leading some revolt of people so Jews came for the Lord of Heaven?"
3 And Jews shouted: "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!"
4 And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!"
5 But a lot of Jews with weapons descended (upon Jesus)
6 And Lord Jesus said: "Anger of Jews rose for the man who will rise to the sky and will approach the Heaven"
7 And anger of people rose
8 And priests approached
9 So people would take (Jesus) in their hands
10 Because Lord Jesus was a gift of God Himself, (a gift) from the Father the Lord of Heaven to Jewish people
11 And the anger of Jews rose
12 And Lord Jesus shouted for the 2nd time:
13 "Is the Lord of Heaven leading a revolt of people for the Jews?!"
14 And Jews shouted "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!"
15 And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!"



Description:

The story of Jesus' arrest is continued.

The "butterfly" on the page is a "creative" way to hide scribal error which appeared when the author was copying repeated fragment of the text. It doesn't have any meaning and works just like a scribal correction.

Translation:

1 But a lot of Jews with weapons descended (upon Jesus)
2 And Lord Jesus said "Anger of Jews rose for the man who will rise to the sky and will ascend to Heaven"
3 And anger of people rose
4 And priests approached
5 So people would take (Jesus) in their hands
6 Because Lord Jesus was an act of God Himself, from Father the Lord of Heaven to Jewish people
7 And anger of Jews rose

---

8 And Lord Jesus shouted for the 3rd time
9 "Is the Lord of Heaven leading a revolt of people for the Jews?!"
10 And Jews shouted "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!"
11 And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!"
12 And Lord Jesus shouted: "Jews are making it to the Lord!"
13 "(He is) the one who came to the living ones from the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
14 And Jews stood (around) Lord Jesus

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

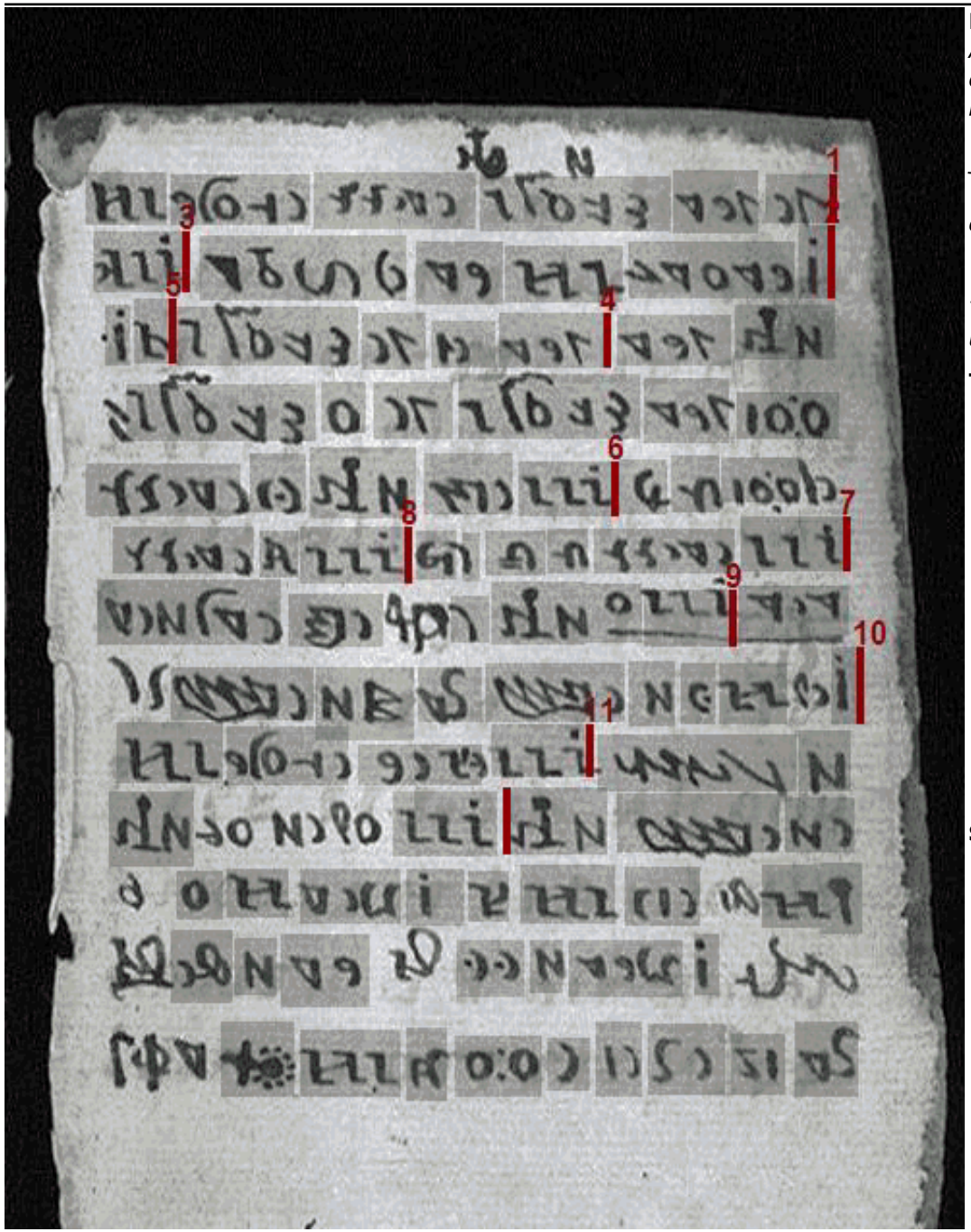


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 power Jew weapon of descend
2 say Lord Jesus Jew anger rise at people sky Heaven approach
3 later people anger rise
4 and priest approach
5 make people in hand
6 go Lord Jesus [Him] act father Lord of Heaven with Jew people
7 later Jew anger rise
8 and 3 shout Lord Lord Jesus
9 lead rebel people Lord of Heaven Jew
10 later shout Jew people rebel people Jesus Galilee
11 later shout Lord Jesus of with Lord give all Lord rebel Jew
12 say shout Lord Jesus make Jew Lord
13 so go living [me] Lord of Heaven father
14 and happen Jew of save/stay Jew Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 But a lot of Jews with weapons descended (upon Jesus)
2 And Lord Jesus said "Anger of Jews rose for the man who will rise to the sky and will ascend to Heaven"
3 And anger of people rose
4 And priests approached
5 So people would take (Jesus) in their hands
6 Because Lord Jesus was an act of God Himself, from Father the Lord of Heaven to Jewish people
7 And anger of Jews rose
8 And Lord Jesus shouted for the 3rd time
9 "Is the Lord of Heaven leading a revolt of people for the Jews?!"
10 And Jews shouted "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!"
11 And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!"
12 And Lord Jesus shouted: "Jews are making it to the Lord!"
13 "(He is) the one who came to the living ones from the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
14 And Jews stood (around) Lord Jesus



Description:

All four Gospels speak about cutting off the ear of the servant of the high priest but only Gospel of John gives his name:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malchus

John 18:10-11
"Then Simon Peter, who had a sword, drew it and struck the high priest's servant, cutting off his right ear. (The servant's name was Malchus.) Jesus commanded Peter, 'Put your sword away! Shall I not drink the cup the Father has given me?' "

This page is hard to read, with many unique symbols, so some sentences are left untranslated.

Translation:

1 And Peter cut off with sword an ear of some Jew
2 And that Jew name was Malchus
3 And Lord Jesus spoke to Peter:
4 "Peter, you turned to cut with the sword"
5 "As you cut with sword a lot Peter, you will get a lot of death by the sword in the world"
6 And later Lord Jesus took the ear
7 And the ear was publicly put to its place
8 And the ear stayed healed
9 And so Lord Jesus made a miracle
10 And people remember? it in the church of Lord the Master, in the church of Lord of Heaven as a symbol
11 And then one Jew who belonged to the church of Lord Jesus escaped

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Matthew 26:52: " 'Put your sword back in its place' Jesus said to him 'for all who draw the sword will die by the sword' "*
11 *Probably the man mentioned in Mark 14:51-52*
"A young man, wearing nothing but a linen garment, was following Jesus. When they seized him, he fled naked, leaving his garment behind."
See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Naked_fugitive

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

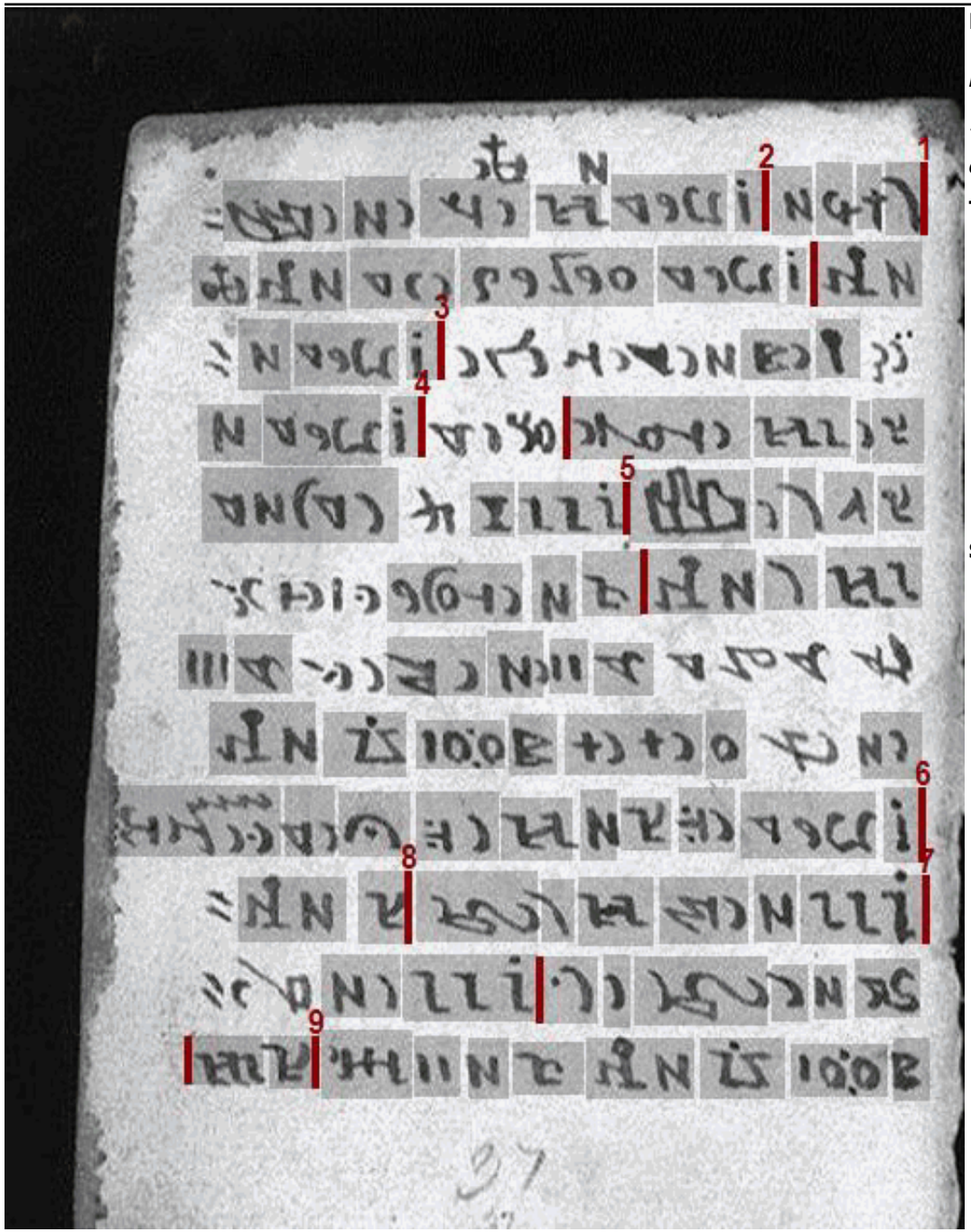


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 cut Peter sword ear single Jew
2 and name Jew [me] Malchus
3 say Lord Jesus Peter
4 Peter change cut sword
5 so and great Peter sword cut of sword great public die
6 later make Lord Jesus at ear
7 later ear public put to place
8 later heal ear stay
9 later of Lord Jesus to miracle act
10 and people in Lord church master Lord of Heaven church Lord symbol
11 later escape single Jew with Lord church Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 And Peter cut off with sword an ear of some Jew
2 And that Jew name was Malchus
3 And Lord Jesus spoke to Peter:
4 "Peter, you turned to cut with the sword"
5 "As you cut with sword a lot Peter, you will get a lot of death by the sword in the world"
6 And later Lord Jesus took the ear
7 And the ear was publicly put to its place
8 And the ear stayed healed
9 And so Lord Jesus made a miracle
10 And people remember? it in the church of Lord the Master, in the church of Lord of Heaven as a symbol
11 And then one Jew who belonged to the church of Lord Jesus escaped



Description:

This page is again hard to read, with lots of unique symbols so lots of sentences are left.

The untranslated sentences probably describe mocking and other bad things that crowd did to Jesus, they give a list of 3 such things.

Translation:

1 ...for a death of the Lord at the cross
2 And people were brought into the church of Lord, Lord Jesus
3 And the Lord was taken to high rank Jews
4 And the Lord was taken down from the mountain
5 And many mischief? was done by Jews to Lord Jesus
6 And the Lord was taken by people across the big Cedron
7 And the Lord was taken by people to prison
8 And Lord Jesus, the Lord and Master, went down to prison
9 And Jews came (with chain to Lord Jesus}

Sentence footnotes:

5 *A list of three things done to Jesus follows but it is to hard to be translated due to many unique words*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to cross die Lord
2 and happen people carry with Lord church Lord Jesus
3 and happen Lord go with Jew high rank
4 and happen Lord go down to with mount
5 later many act Jew to Lord Jesus
6 and happen big go Lord people big over [me] Cedron
7 later Lord make people to prison?
8 go Lord Jesus master Lord to prison? with descend
9 go Jew

Translation:

1 ...for a death of the Lord at the cross
2 And people were brought into the church of Lord, Lord Jesus
3 And the Lord was taken to high rank Jews
4 And the Lord was taken down from the mountain
5 And many mischief? was done by Jews to Lord Jesus
6 And the Lord was taken by people across the big Cedron
7 And the Lord was taken by people to prison
8 And Lord Jesus, the Lord and Master, went down to prison
9 And Jews came (with chain to Lord Jesus}



Description:

The picture show Jesus Christ being tied with chains and taken down from the mountain. The writing at the picture says "Son of God".

Christ in chains isn't mentioned directly in the Bible. Such motif seems to be rare. In appears in the works of the 18th century German mystic Catherine Emmerich and later in the "Passion of the Christ" movie from 2003 which is inspired by Emmerich. Yet these sources are obviously younger than Rohonc Codex and can't be the direct inspiration for it. Still they were probably inspired by some older apocyphical sources which are yet to be found.

See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anne_Catherine_Emmerich

Translation:

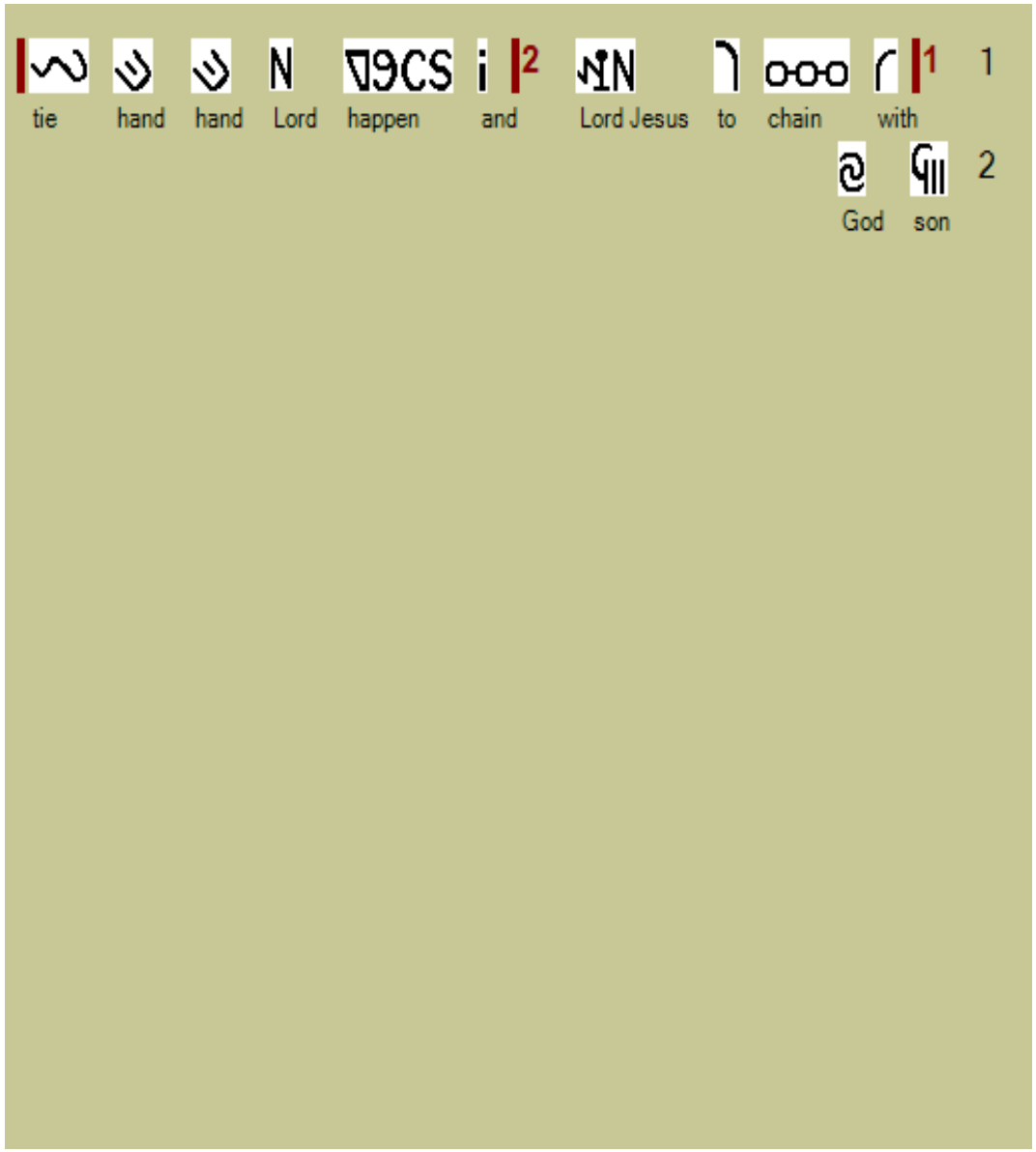
1 {And Jews came} with chain to Lord Jesus

2 And 2 hands were tied {with chain, of Lord Jesus Christ}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Plural case by word reduplication*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

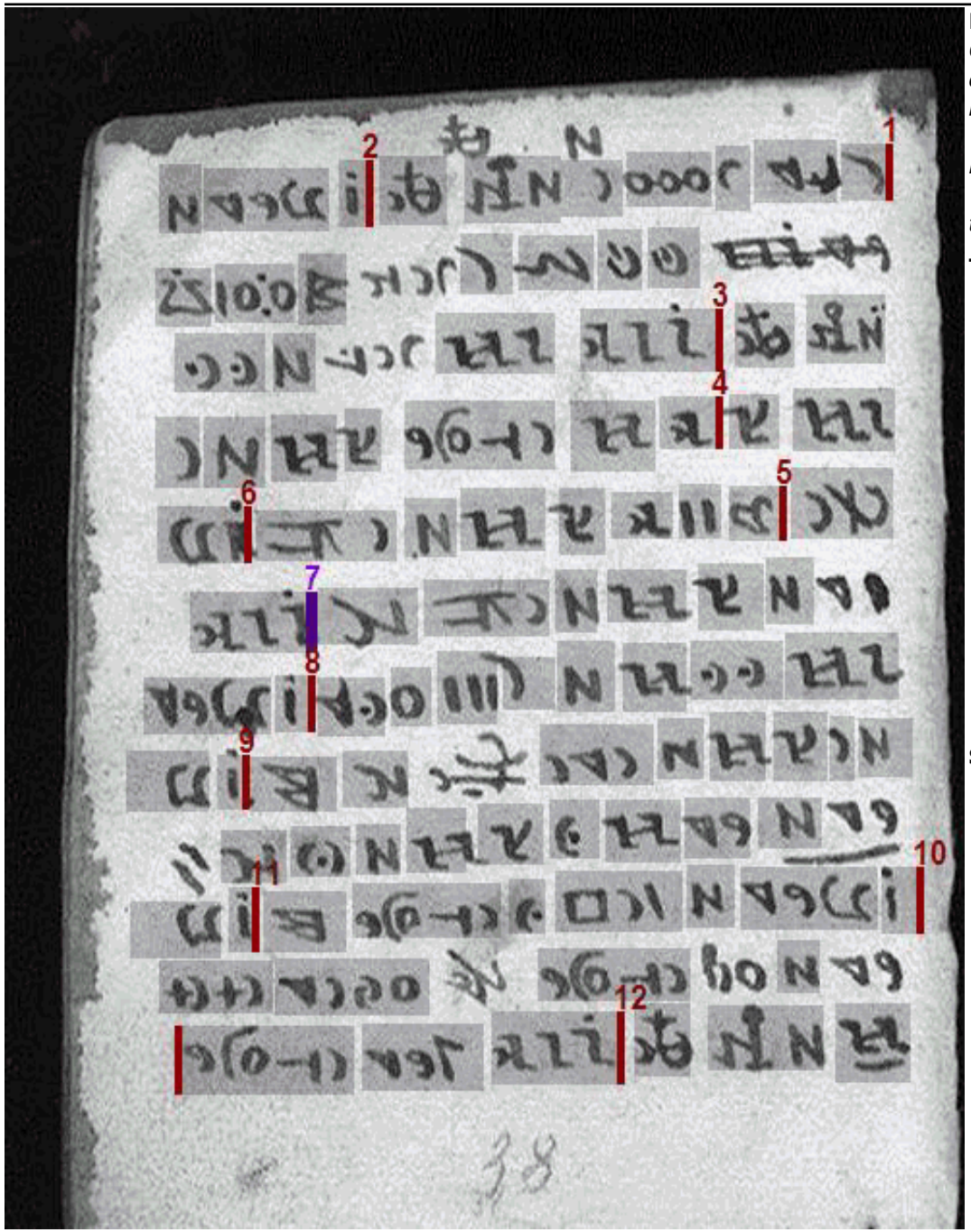


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 with chain to Lord Jesus
2 and happen Lord hand hand tie

Translation:

1 {And Jews came} with chain to Lord Jesus
2 And 2 hands were tied {with chain, of Lord Jesus Christ}



Description:

Christ is taken to the high priest Caiaphas. The story in the Rohonc Codex has more details than in the Bible.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Caiaphas

Matthew 26:57
"Those who had arrested Jesus took him to Caiaphas the high priest, where the teachers of the law and the elders had assembled."

Translation:

1 {And 2 hands were tied} close to the skin, with chain, of Lord Jesus Christ
2 And Lord's hands were tied and ... Lord Jesus Christ remained greatly humble for the Heaven
3 And Jews told the Lord to rise? and go with the Jews
4 And one man said so people would go with the Lord to Pilate
5 But the 2nd one said that people went with the Lord to Caiaphas
6 And the Lord was taken by people to Caiaphas for judgement
7 And Jews talked with (other) people about the Lord for 3 hours
8 And the Lord was taken by people to ..., the house of judgement
9 And the Lord was made by people to go for the judgement
10 And Lord (was made to go) through the gate to that house
11 And there was one shepherd who ... was affected (seeing) Lord Jesus Christ
12 And Peter talked to some {Jew, a relative of Malchus that he earlier cut his ear off}

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The author doesn't introduce Pilate and Caiaphas in any way so he assumes that the reader knows them. Of course this makes sense if the author was writing mainly for himself.*
11 *Unclear sentence, the same word seems to mean both "shepherd" and "sheep". Compare for example pages 62r and 145r*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

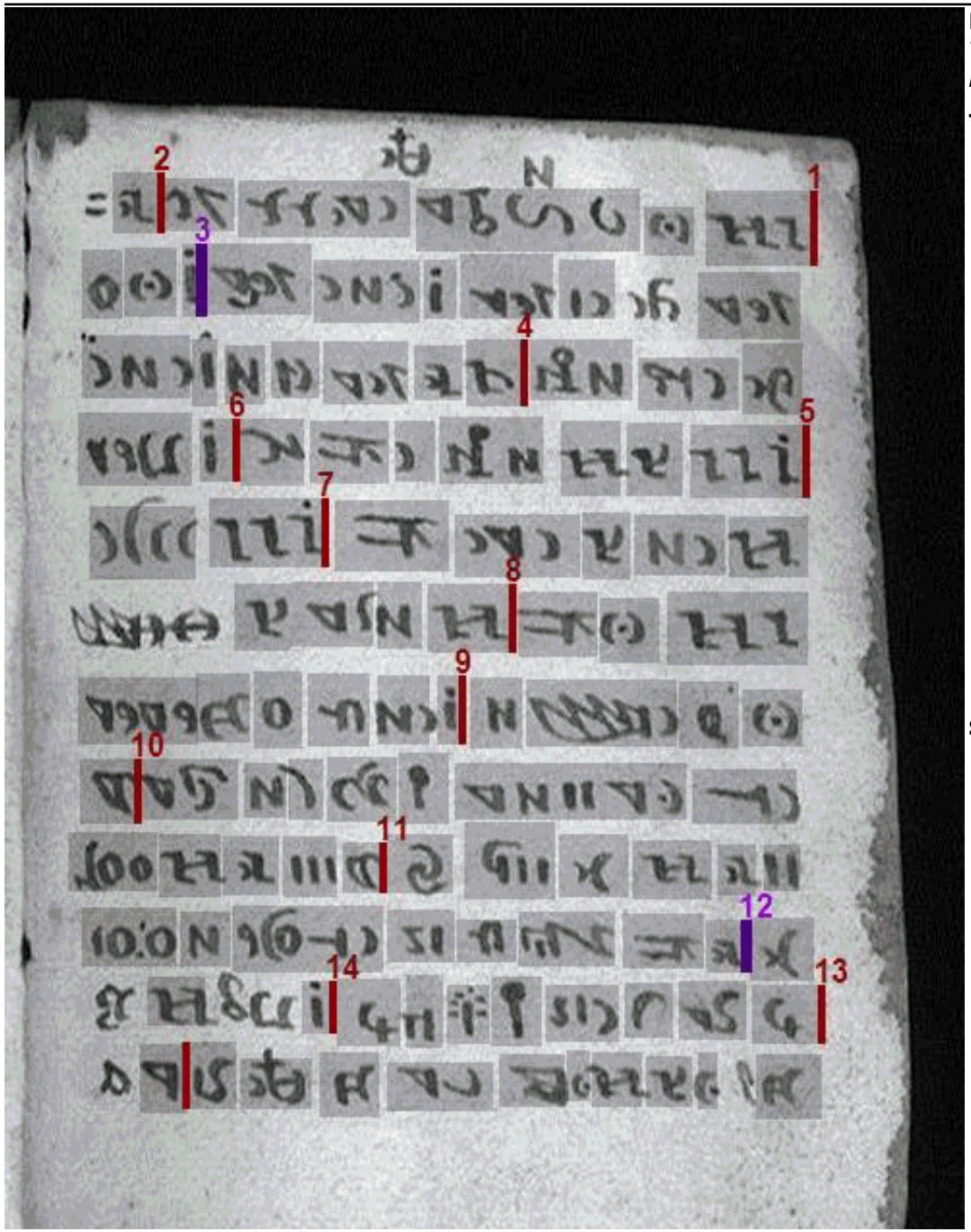


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to leather with chain to Lord Jesus Christ
2 and happen Lord hand hand tie to Heaven great humble Lord Jesus Christ
3 say Jew Lord for Jew go
4 say people single go people Lord with Pilate
5 give 2 say go people Lord Caiaphas
6 happen Lord go people Lord Caiaphas judge
7 say Jew for people Lord to 3 of hour
8 and happen Lord with go people Lord [me] judge house
9 and happen Lord [me] people in go people Lord at judge
10 and happen Lord gate in single house
11 and happen Lord single sheep be touched people Lord Jesus Christ
12 say Peter single

Translation:

1 {And 2 hands were tied} close to the skin, with chain, of Lord Jesus Christ
2 And Lord's hands were tied and ... Lord Jesus Christ remained greatly humble for the Heaven
3 And Jews told the Lord to rise? and go with the Jews
4 And one man said so people would go with the Lord to Pilate
5 But the 2nd one said that people went with the Lord to Caiaphas
6 And the Lord was taken by people to Caiaphas for judgement
7 And Jews talked with (other) people about the Lord for 3 hours
8 And the Lord was taken by people to ..., the house of judgement
9 And the Lord was made by people to go for the judgement
10 And Lord (was made to go) through the gate to that house
11 And there was one shepherd who ... was affected (seeing) Lord Jesus Christ
12 And Peter talked to some {Jew, a relative of Malchus that he earlier cut his ear off}



Description:
The story of denial of Peter begins here:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Denial_of_Peter

Translation:

1 {And Peter talked to some} Jew, (a relative) of Malchus that he cut his ear off
2 And Peter said: "Peter ...denies". And Peter cried
3 And for the 1st time a rooster crowed for Lord Jesus
4 And so Peter said "I betrayed the Lord" and cried
5 And later people went with Lord Jesus to Caiaphas for judgement
6 And some people went with the Lord to Caiaphas
7 And Jews shouted to Caiaphas:
8 "This man (says) he is a lord and a master, that he came to be the lord of a new religion"
9 And some disciples brought bread for the Lord there and there were a lot of people who (wanted to watch) the righteous Lord
10 And people said the 2nd (accusation): "(He) says to be the son of God"
11 And people said the 3rd (accusation): "(He) claims to be the king of Jews"
12 And Caiaphas said: "It it written that the world was created just by one great Lord"
13 "And that (Jesus) should die for (claiming to be) the Master, ... great light and salvation"
14 And then ... people went to some house together with disciples of Master Christ

Sentence footnotes:

1 *John 18:26 "One of the high priest's servants, a relative of the man whose ear Peter had cut off, challenged him, 'Didn't I see you with him in the garden?' "*
2 *Here and later it is assumed that the author writes "this" word but means similar "change/deny/betray" word*
4 *The word "change/turn" is used to mean "betray"*
8 *The "new" word may also mean "begin"*
12 *Caiaphas says that God is the lord so Jesus can't be another lord*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

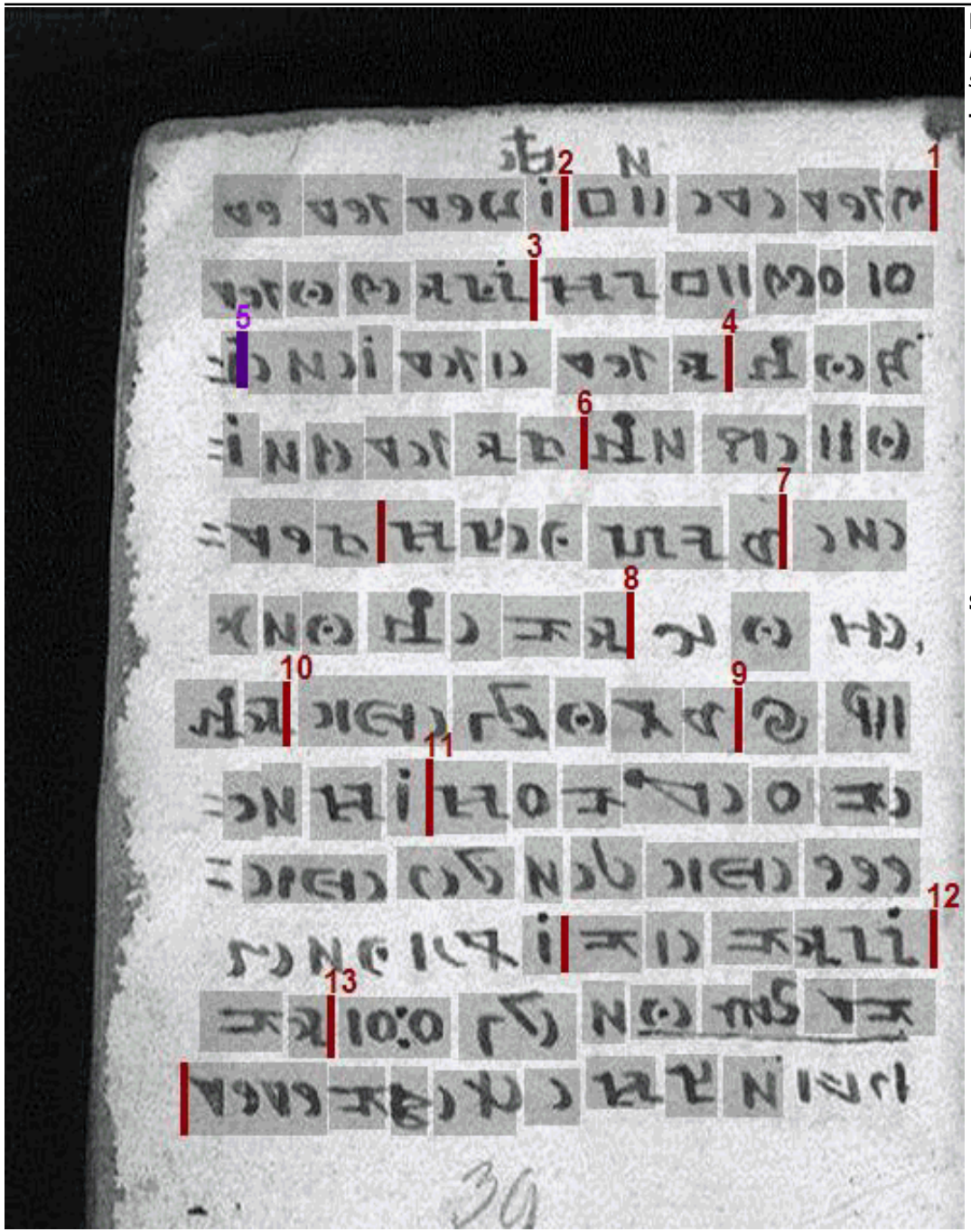


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Jew at Malchus ear cut
2 say Peter most Peter and cry Peter
3 and at of first cock crow Lord Jesus
4 so say Peter change Lord and cry
5 later go people Lord Jesus with Caiaphas judge
6 and happen people with Lord go [me] Caiaphas
7 later shout Jew at Caiaphas
8 people Lord master go at begin church Lord
9 and with Lord public of disciple [we] arrive bread power people to Lord righteous
10 give 2 say people tell son God
11 give 3 say people king tell
12 say Caiaphas write public create single Lord great
13 die master with power light salvation die
14 and people disciple in go people in house among disciple Christ master

Translation:

1 {And Peter talked to some} Jew, (a relative) of Malchus that he cut his ear off
2 And Peter said: "Peter ...denies". And Peter cried
3 And for the 1st time a rooster crowed for Lord Jesus
4 And so Peter said "I betrayed the Lord" and cried
5 And later people went with Lord Jesus to Caiaphas for judgement
6 And some people went with the Lord to Caiaphas
7 And Jews shouted to Caiaphas:
8 "This man (says) he is a lord and a master, that he came to be the lord of a new religion"
9 And some disciples brought bread for the Lord there and there were a lot of people who (wanted to watch) the righteous Lord
10 And people said the 2nd (accusation): "(He) says to be the son of God"
11 And people said the 3rd (accusation): "(He) claims to be the king of Jews"
12 And Caiaphas said: "It it written that the world was created just by one great Lord"
13 "And that (Jesus) should die for (claiming to be) the Master, ... great light and salvation"
14 And then ... people went to some house together with disciples of Master Christ



Description:

Denial of Peter happens at the same time as Jesus talking to Caiaphas. The text switches between these two events.

Translation:

1 And Saint Peter {stayed} at the gate
2 And Peter was seen at the gate by some Jew (called) NN
3 And NN said to Peter: "You are a disciple of Jesus"
4 And Peter answered and Peter denied and cried
5 And for the 2nd time a rooster crowed for Lord Jesus
6 And so Peter said: "I betrayed the Lord" and cried
7 And John gave (possibility) so people could (get) inside
8 And Caiaphas said to Jesus "You say that you are a Lord, a son of God"
9 And you preach that you give redemption to the righteous ones
10 And Jesus said to Caiaphas: "You have an authority over the people"
11 And people heard Lord preaching about the ascension
12 And Caiaphas said "Caiaphas is most (impressed)"
13 And Caiaphas said that people would go with Jesus to Pilate from godly Caiaphas

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Names of people talking to Peter aren't mentioned in the Bible. In the Bible the second person talking to Peter is a servant girl*
4 *A scribal error is assumed here - "this" word is written while it should be "change" word*
7 *John 18:15 "Simon Peter and another disciple were following Jesus. Because this disciple was known to the high priest, he went with Jesus into the high priest's courtyard". The "another disciple" is John himself who avoids calling himself by name in his Gospel.*
12 *The word which looks like "CI" seems to mean something like "most", "very". It should be followed by some adjective but in many cases it isn't, you have to guess the adjective from the context.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

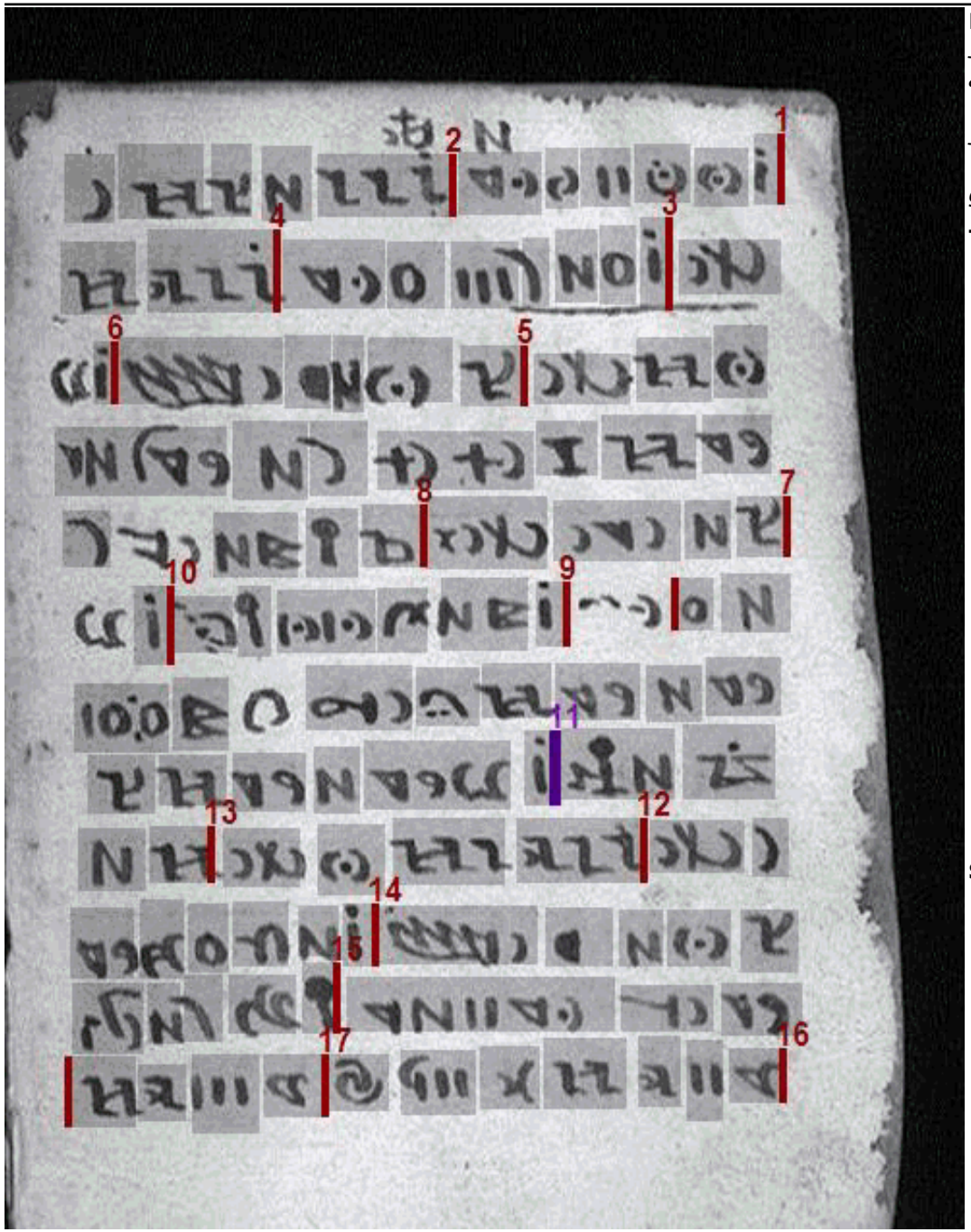


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 saint Peter [me] gate
2 and happen Peter [me] see of NN gate Jew
3 say NN at Peter disciple at Jesus
4 say Peter change Peter and cry
5 and at 2 cock crow Lord Jesus
6 so say Peter change Lord and cry
7 give John in with go people
8 say Caiaphas with Jesus at Lord tell son God
9 give redeem at righteous preach
10 say Jesus with Caiaphas of mission Caiaphas of people
11 and people Lord with hear preach ascend Lord righteous preach
12 say Caiaphas most Caiaphas
13 say Caiaphas Lord go people with Pilate Heaven Caiaphas [we]

Translation:

1 And Saint Peter {stayed} at the gate
2 And Peter was seen at the gate by some Jew (called) NN
3 And NN said to Peter: "You are a disciple of Jesus"
4 And Peter answered and Peter denied and cried
5 And for the 2nd time a rooster crowed for Lord Jesus
6 And so Peter said: "I betrayed the Lord" and cried
7 And John gave (possibility) so people could (get) inside
8 And Caiaphas said to Jesus "You say that you are a Lord, a son of God"
9 And you preach that you give redemption to the righteous ones
10 And Jesus said to Caiaphas: "You have an authority over the people"
11 And people heard Lord preaching about the ascension
12 And Caiaphas said "Caiaphas is most (impressed)"
13 And Caiaphas said that people would go with Jesus to Pilate from godly Caiaphas



Description:
Jesus is taken to Pilate. The accusations told to Pilate are the repeated, earlier accusations told to Caiaphas.

John 18:28
"Then the Jewish leaders took Jesus from Caiaphas to the palace of the Roman governor"

Translation:

1 And it was at the time of 2nd living hour
2 And later the Lord was taken by people to Pilate
3 And it happened to the Lord at the 3rd hour
4 And people said to the Pilate's people
5 "(He says) that he comes as the Lord of the new religion"
6 And many people were affected at the acts of the Lord
7 And so the Lord went with them to Pilate
8 And it was all planned? by the power of the Lord of Heaven
9 And it had the blessing of the Lord of Heaven and holy Isaiah
10 That the Lord will descend to the people and later will rise to the Heaven, the great and humble Lord Jesus
11 And Lord was taken (went) by people to Pilate
12 And said Jews to Pilate:
13 "That man (says) he is the Lord and he came to be the Lord of new religion"
14 And some disciples brought the Lord some bread
15 And there were many people with the righteous Lord
16 And then people said the 2nd (accusation): "He says to be the Son of God"
17 And then people said the 3nd (accusation):

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Living hour" is unclear. Maybe the author means the hour of the day and not of the night. In the Bible Jesus is taken to Pilate early in the morning. Also in the time of Jesus hours where counted from sunset and not midnight as today so 2nd hour makes sense as some early hour in the morning.*
2 *Passive voice, noun before verb.*
9 *Unsure translation, "Isaiah" is some prophet that appears several time in the Codex*
11 *Passive form of "go" word, "Lord" word is before "go" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

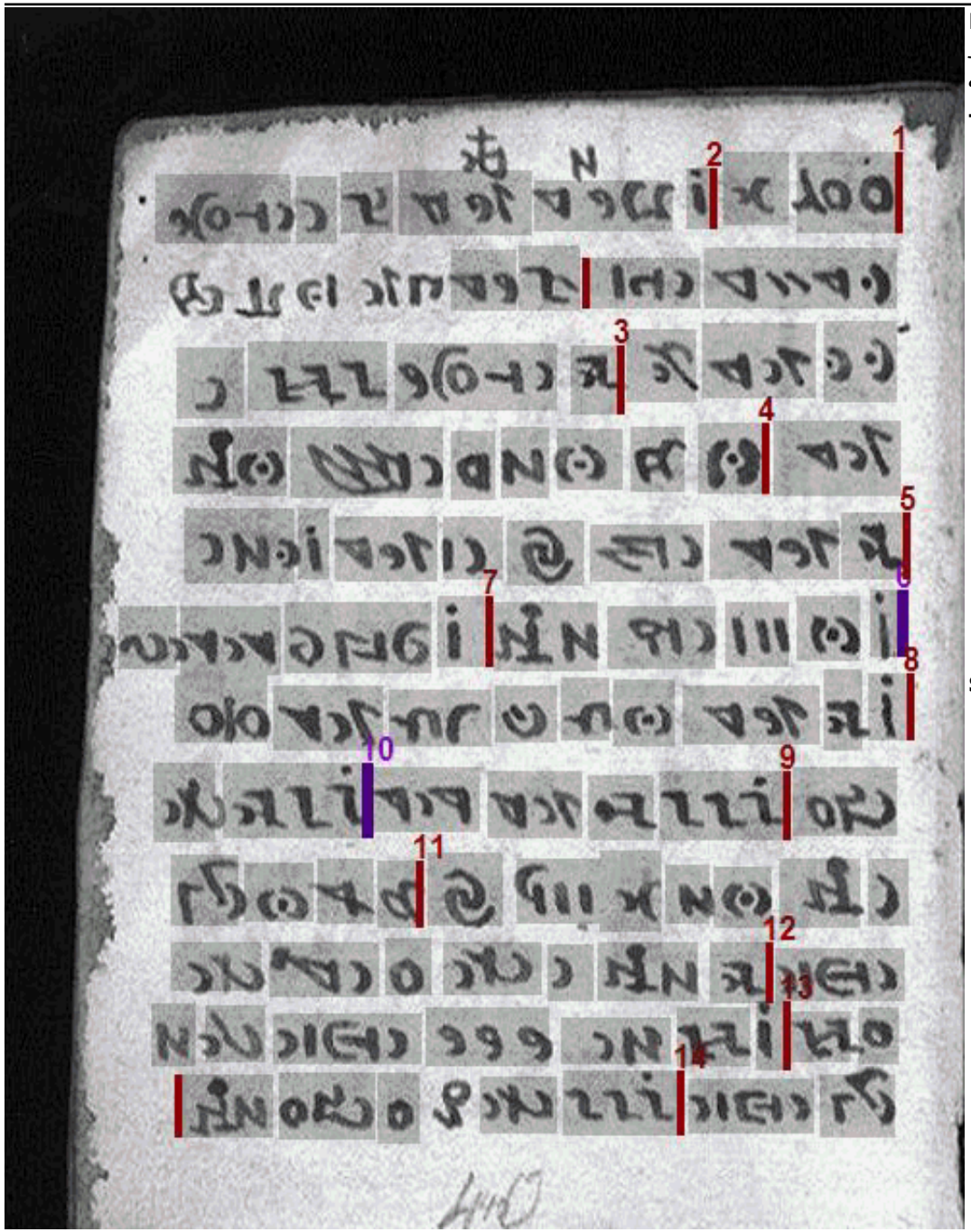


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and at time 2 living hour
2 later Lord go people with Pilate
3 and of Lord to 3 of hour
4 say people at people Pilate
5 go at Lord begin church
6 and [me] people many be touched to Lord act
7 go Lord [me] Pilate
8 so power Lord of Heaven to Lord of
9 and Lord of Heaven saint Isaiah? power bless
10 and [me] Lord [me] people descend rise Heaven great humble Lord Jesus
11 and happen Lord [me] people go with Pilate
12 say Jew at Pilate
13 people Lord go at Lord begin church
14 and Lord public of disciple [me] [me] arrive bread
15 power people to Lord righteous
16 give 2 say people tell son God
17 give 3 say people

Translation:

1 And it was at the time of 2nd living hour
2 And later the Lord was taken by people to Pilate
3 And it happened to the Lord at the 3rd hour
4 And people said to the Pilate's people
5 "(He says) that he comes as the Lord of the new religion"
6 And many people were affected at the acts of the Lord
7 And so the Lord went with them to Pilate
8 And it was all planned? by the power of the Lord of Heaven
9 And it had the blessing of the Lord of Heaven and holy Isaiah
10 That the Lord will descend to the people and later will rise to the Heaven, the great and humble Lord Jesus
11 And Lord was taken (went) by people to Pilate
12 And said Jews to Pilate:
13 "That man (says) he is the Lord and he came to be the Lord of new religion"
14 And some disciples brought the Lord some bread
15 And there were many people with the righteous Lord
16 And then people said the 2nd (accusation): "He says to be the Son of God"
17 And then people said the 3nd (accusation):



Description:

Jesus talks to Pilate. At the same time Peter talks to people who accuse him of being a disciple of Jesus.

Translation:

1 "He says to be the king"
2 And some bread maker from Nazareth came to Peter
3 And that one Jew said to Peter
4 "You are disciple of the Lord, of that new religion of Jesus"
5 And Peter said "Peter makes (only) God the most" and cried

---

6 And cock crowed for the 3rd time for Lord Jesus
7 And there was some Mary at some time
8 And (she) said to Peter: "It was seen that you gave hand (to Him) and that Peter said Rabbi (to him)"
9 And Peter became sad

---

10 And Pilate said to Jesus: "You claim to be the Lord, son of God"
11 "And you preach that you give redemption to the righteous ones"
12 And Jesus said to Pilate about His mission for the people
13 That people (must) hear Lord's preaching that the righteous Lord will ascend (to Heaven)
14 And Pilate was curious? about the words of Jesus

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Illeism, speaking about yourself in third person*
7 *Not Holy Mary but some other random Mary. Or maybe thew author means here another name*
9 *In the Bible Peter denies Jesus all three times at the court of Caiaphas. Here the third denial happens at Pilate's place*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

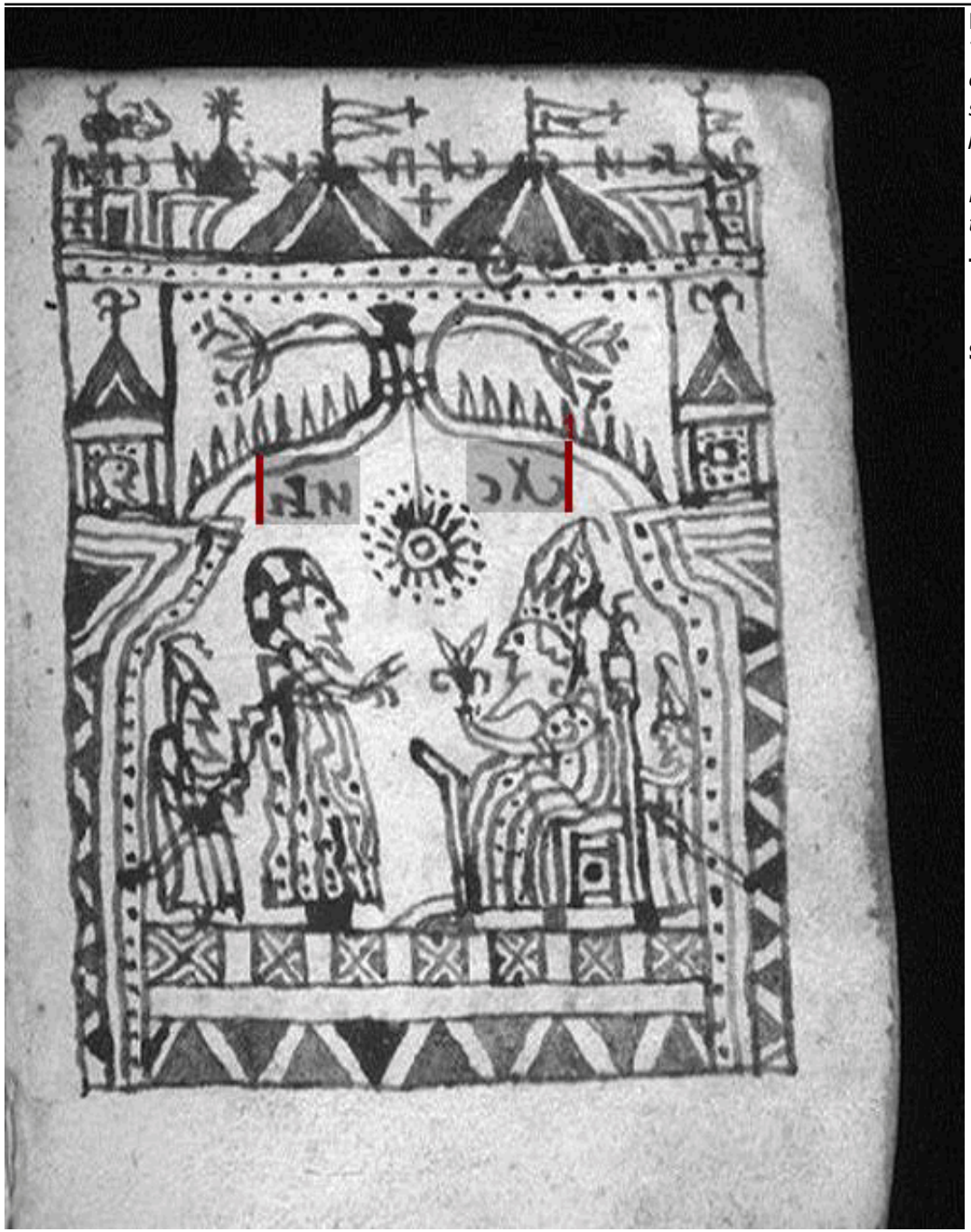


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 king tell
2 and happen Peter go with single bread Nazareth
3 say single Jew with Peter
4 at disciple at Lord begin church at Jesus
5 say Peter make God most Peter and cry
6 and at 3 cock crow Lord Jesus
7 and time [me] Mary
8 and say Peter at public hand of world Peter rabbi speak
9 later sad Peter stay
10 say Pilate with Jesus at Lord tell son God
11 give redeem at righteous preach
12 say Lord Jesus with Pilate of mission Pilate of people
13 and people Lord hear preach ascend Lord righteous preach
14 later Pilate of speak Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 "He says to be the king"
2 And some bread maker from Nazareth came to Peter
3 And that one Jew said to Peter
4 "You are disciple of the Lord, of that new religion of Jesus"
5 And Peter said "Peter makes (only) God the most" and cried
6 And cock crowed for the 3rd time for Lord Jesus
7 And there was some Mary at some time
8 And (she) said to Peter: "It was seen that you gave hand (to Him) and that Peter said Rabbi (to him)"
9 And Peter became sad
10 And Pilate said to Jesus: "You claim to be the Lord, son of God"
11 "And you preach that you give redemption to the righteous ones"
12 And Jesus said to Pilate about His mission for the people
13 That people (must) hear Lord's preaching that the righteous Lord will ascend (to Heaven)
14 And Pilate was curious? about the words of Jesus



Description:

The picture shows Jesus talking to Pilate. Their names are visible in the picture. We can see that initially the author had a different plan for that page and started writing some text at the top of it. The he changed his plan and covered the text with the picture.

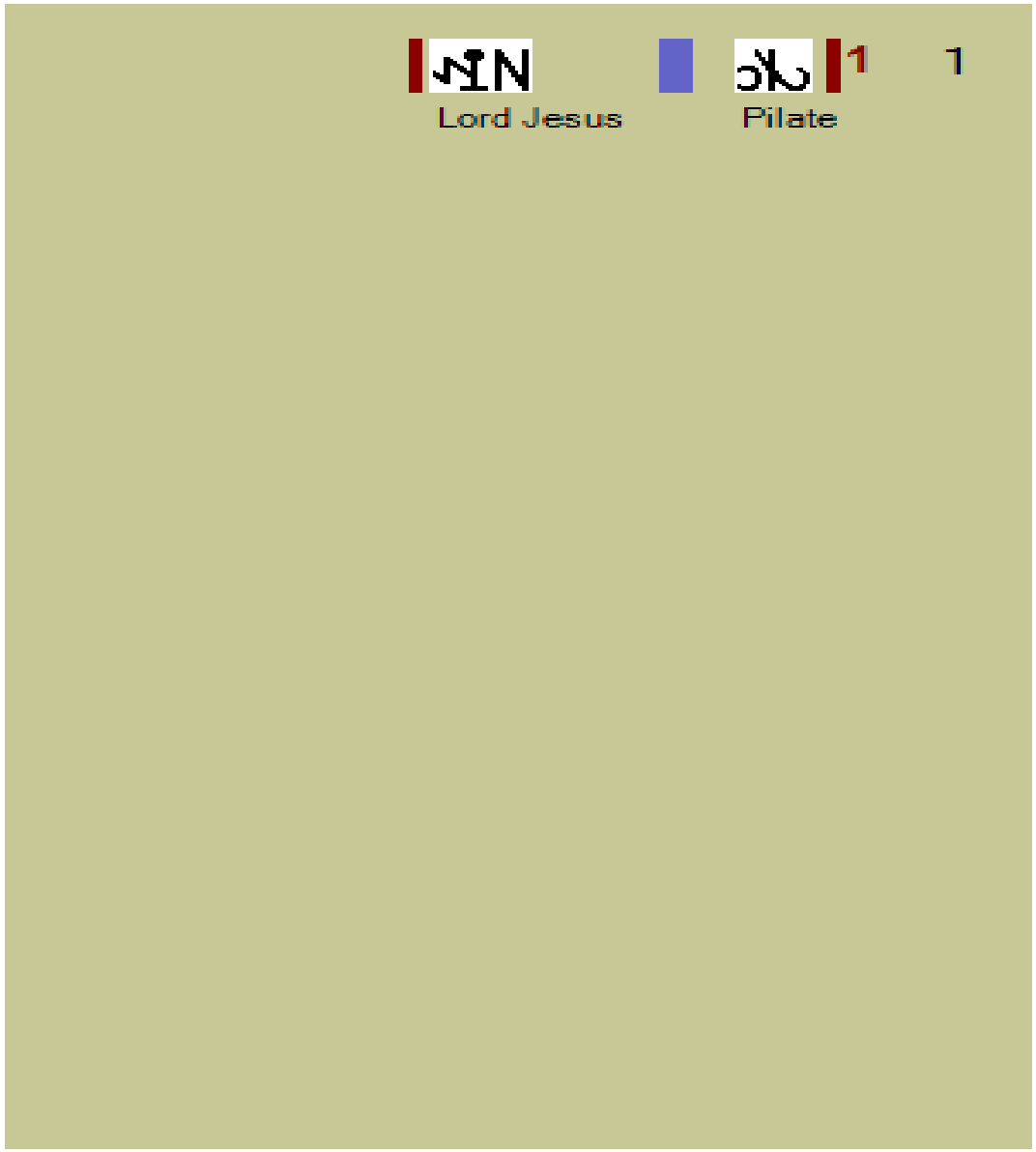
Notice that Jesus makes some weird gesture with hand, which can be interpreted as talking in the sign language.

Translation:

1 Pilate. Lord Jesus

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

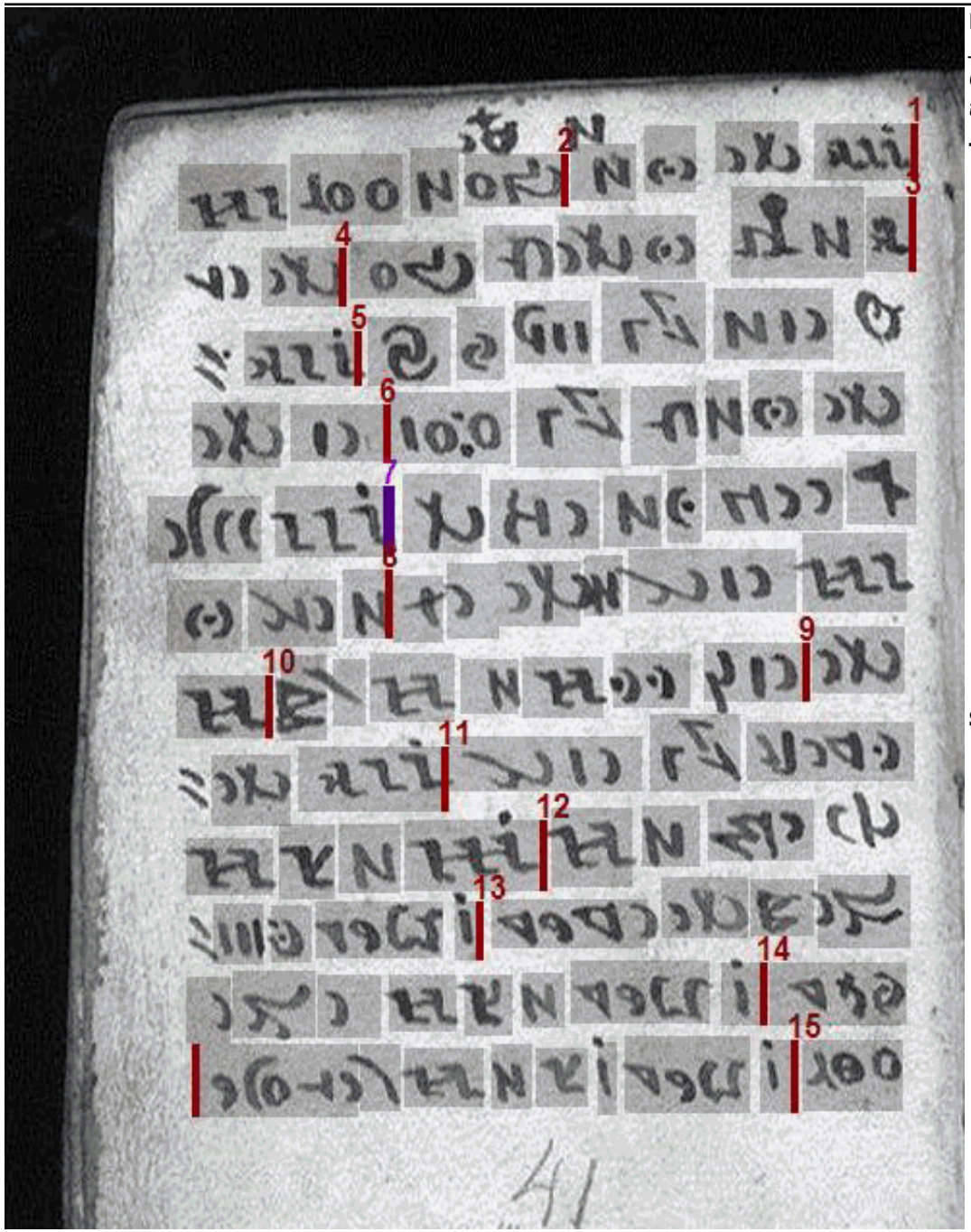


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Pilate Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 Pilate. Lord Jesus



Description:

Jesus continues talking to Pilate. Then He is sent to king Herod, as it is told in the Gospel of Luke. In the other Gospels Jesus isn't sent to Herod but directly sentenced to death by Pilate.

Translation:

1 And Pilate said to the Lord

2 "So you speak that you are the Lord and king of Jews"

3 And Lord Jesus said to Pilate: "You said that"

4 And Pilate keep asking? the Lord: "Are you righteous Son of good God?"

5 And then Pilate said to the Lord: "You are the righteous and great one"

6 And Pilate was close? ... to be redeemed by the Lord

7 But Jews shouted that Pilate would execute Lord at the cross

8 That Lord would be executed by Pilate

9 As than man (says) to be a Lord from the sky, a man who will ascend into Heaven

10 So that man (needs) execution by the righteous emperor

11 But Pilate said: "I make that man (who says to be) the Lord (to be) innocent"

12 And the Lord was taken by people from Pilate to Herod's house

13 And it was at the time of 3rd hour

14 So the Lord was taken by people to king Herod

15 And the Lord was taken by the people to some {tower}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *John 18:37 - "You are a king, then!" said Pilate. Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king..."*

7 *Matthew 27:23 "...But they shouted all the louder, 'Crucify him!' "*

14 *Luke 23:6-7 "On hearing this, Pilate asked if the man was a Galilean. When he learned that Jesus was under Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was also in Jerusalem at that time."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

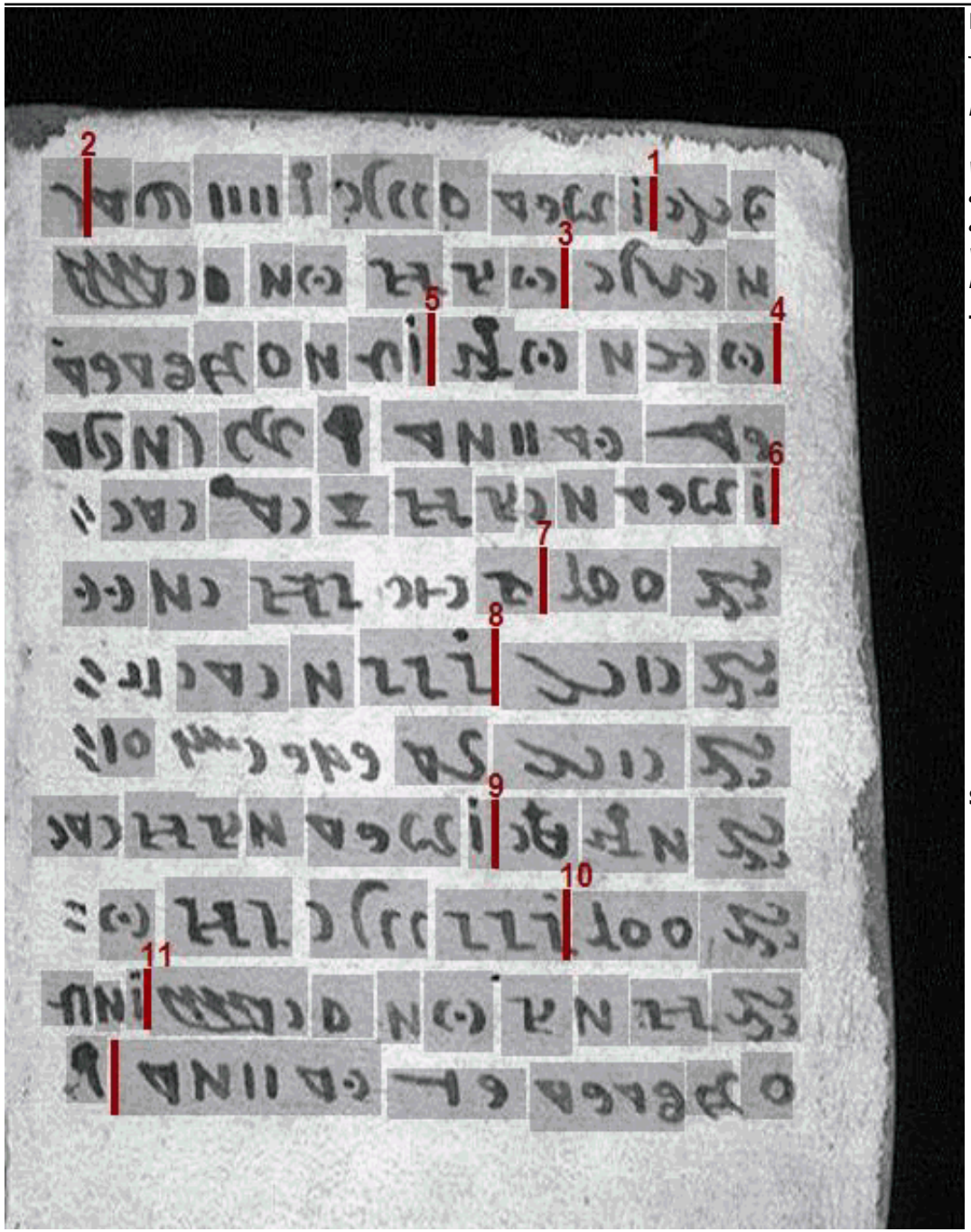


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say Pilate at Lord
2 speak Lord king Jew
3 say Lord Jesus at Pilate public speak
4 Pilate with Lord righteous son living God
5 say Pilate at Lord public righteous great
6 most Pilate redeem in execute close? Pilate
7 later shout Jew execute Lord Pilate with cross
8 Lord execute at Pilate
9 from sky for people Lord people ascend Heaven
10 people emperor righteous execute
11 say Pilate make Lord people
12 later Lord go people Herod house Pilate [we]
13 and happen time 3 hour
14 and happen Lord go people with Herod with king
15 and happen and go Lord people to single

Translation:

1 And Pilate said to the Lord
2 "So you speak that you are the Lord and king of Jews"
3 And Lord Jesus said to Pilate: "You said that"
4 And Pilate keep asking? the Lord: "Are you righteous Son of good God?"
5 And then Pilate said to the Lord: "You are the righteous and great one"
6 And Pilate was close? ... to be redeemed by the Lord
7 But Jews shouted that Pilate would execute Lord at the cross
8 That Lord would be executed by Pilate
9 As than man (says) to be a Lord from the sky, a man who will ascend into Heaven
10 So that man (needs) execution by the righteous emperor
11 But Pilate said: "I make that man (who says to be) the Lord (to be) innocent"
12 And the Lord was taken by people from Pilate to Herod's house
13 And it was at the time of 3rd hour
14 So the Lord was taken by people to king Herod
15 And the Lord was taken by the people to some {tower}



Description:
Jesus is taken from Pilate to king Herod.

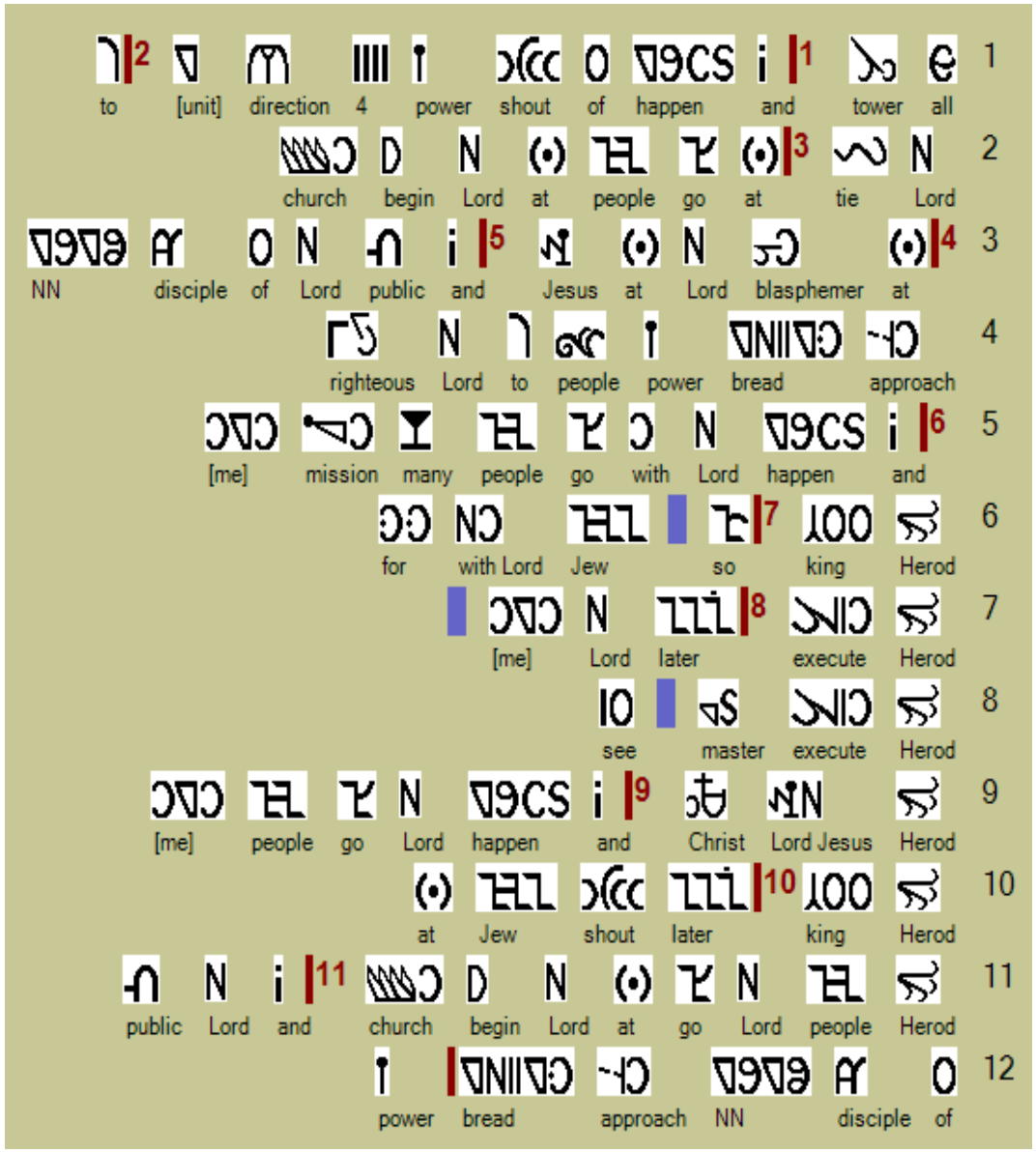
Luke 23:8-11
"When Herod saw Jesus, he was greatly pleased, because for a long time he had been wanting to see him. From what he had heard about him, he hoped to see him perform a sign of some sort. He plied him with many questions, but Jesus gave him no answer. The chief priests and the teachers of the law were standing there, vehemently accusing him. Then Herod and his soldiers ridiculed and mocked him. Dressing him in an elegant robe, they sent him back to Pilate. "

Translation:

1 And there was a lot of shouting from all 4 directions
2 That the Lord should be tied
3 And that (he says) that he came as the lord of a new religion
4 And for them Jesus was a blasphemer to the Lord
5 And NN disciple arrived with bread and there were a lot of people with the righteous Lord
6 And later Jesus was taken by many people for a judgement by King Herod
7 So people with the Lord arrived to King Herod
8 And the Lord was questioned? by Herod (who considered) the execution and ... Herod looked at the Lord Jesus Christ
9 And so the Lord was taken by people to king Herod
10 And Jews shouted to Herod: "(He says that) he came as the lord of a new religion"
11 And NN disciple arrived with the bread for the Lord

Sentence footnotes:
5 *Unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

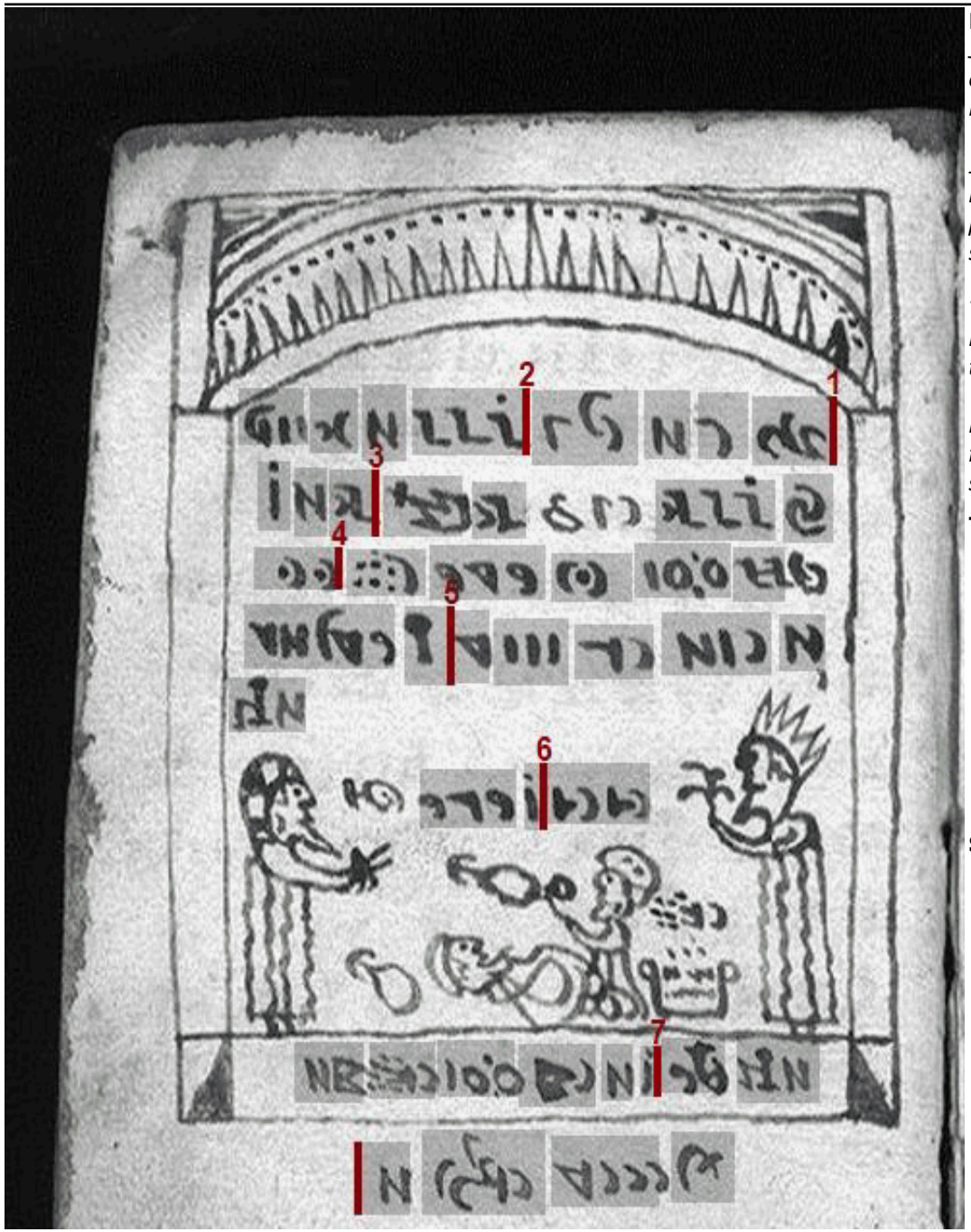


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen of shout power 4 direction [unit]
2 to Lord tie
3 at go people at Lord begin church
4 at blasphemer Lord at Jesus
5 and public Lord of disciple NN approach bread power people to Lord righteous
6 and happen Lord with go people many mission [me] Herod king
7 so Jew with Lord for Herod execute
8 later Lord [me] Herod execute master see Herod Lord Jesus Christ
9 and happen Lord go people [me] Herod king
10 later shout Jew at Herod people Lord go at Lord begin church
11 and Lord public of disciple NN approach bread

Translation:

1 And there was a lot of shouting from all 4 directions
2 That the Lord should be tied
3 And that (he says) that he came as the lord of a new religion
4 And for them Jesus was a blasphemer to the Lord
5 And NN disciple arrived with bread and there were a lot of people with the righteous Lord
6 And later Jesus was taken by many people for a judgement by King Herod
7 So people with the Lord arrived to King Herod
8 And the Lord was questioned? by Herod (who considered) the execution and ... Herod looked at the Lord Jesus Christ
9 And so the Lord was taken by people to king Herod
10 And Jews shouted to Herod: "(He says that) he came as the lord of a new religion"
11 And NN disciple arrived with the bread for the Lord



Description:

Jesus is healing some people in the Herod's palace. It seems to be the original content of the Rohonc Codex. In the Bible Jesus refuses to do any miracle even if Herod asks for it.

In the picture we can see signed Jesus on the left, Herod on the right and some laying woman being healed in the middle. We have also symbols for "stone" in the picture, just like stones were removed from her body. Maybe she was suffering from something like kidney stone disease?

The healing seems to involve some holy water. The man in the middle may be Jesus Himself. He would be so repeated in the picture but it's nothing unusual. This technique is called "continuous narrative" and was often used in old paintings.

Herod is holding some flower or branch. It was typical rather for the saints to keep flowers like lily which was a symbol for purity. But evil characters could also sometimes keep something in their hands.

Translation:

1 And there were a {lot} of people with righteous Lord Christ

2 And the Lord was told: "Are you the Son of God? You are told to ... (make) miracles"

3 And Lord spoke and many people were saved and blessed by water

4 And 3 people approached the Lord

5 And they could see the powerful miracle

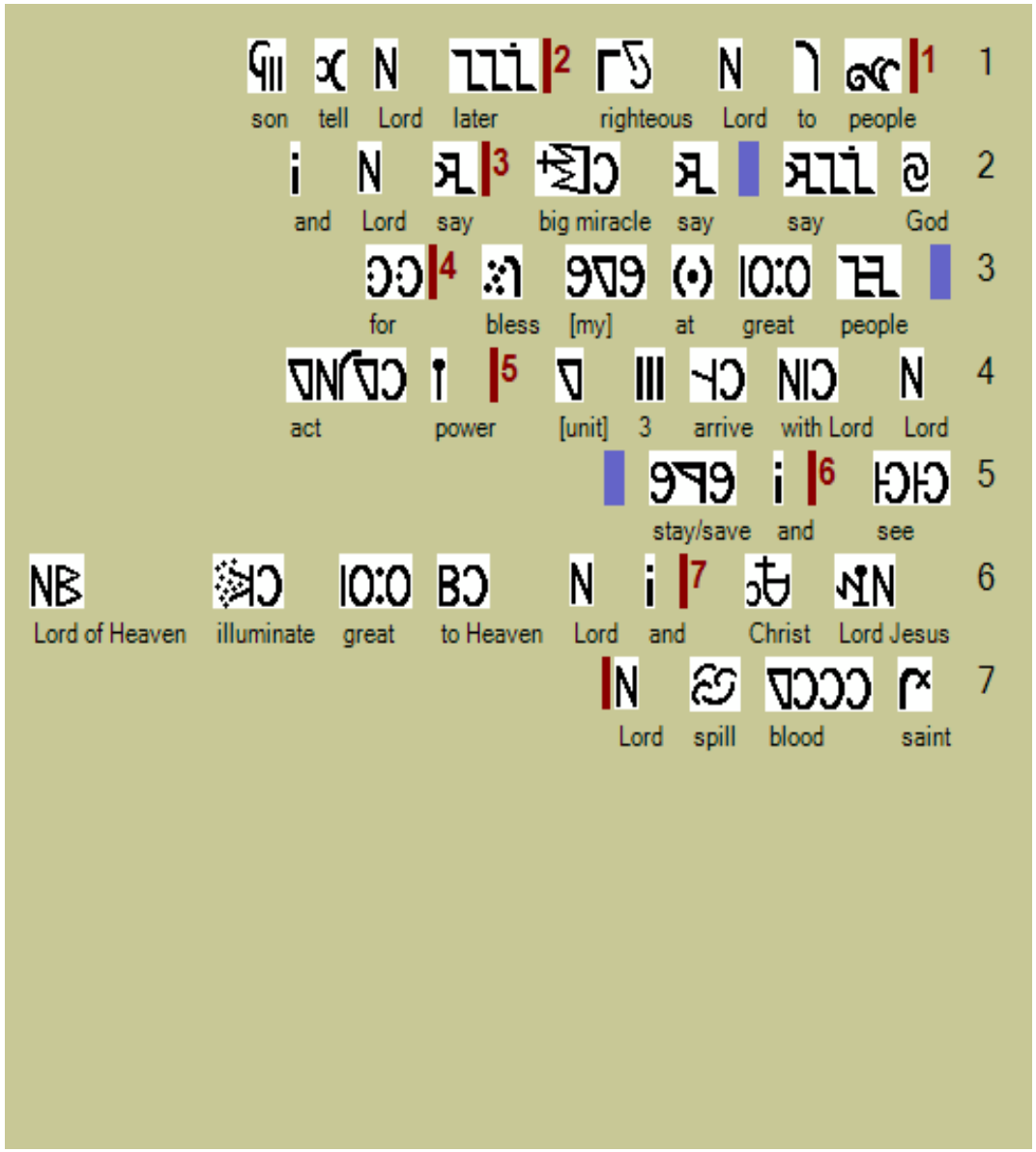
6 And they were ... saved by Lord Jesus Christ

7 And they were greatly illuminated by the Lord of Heaven, by the holy blood of the Lord being spilled

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

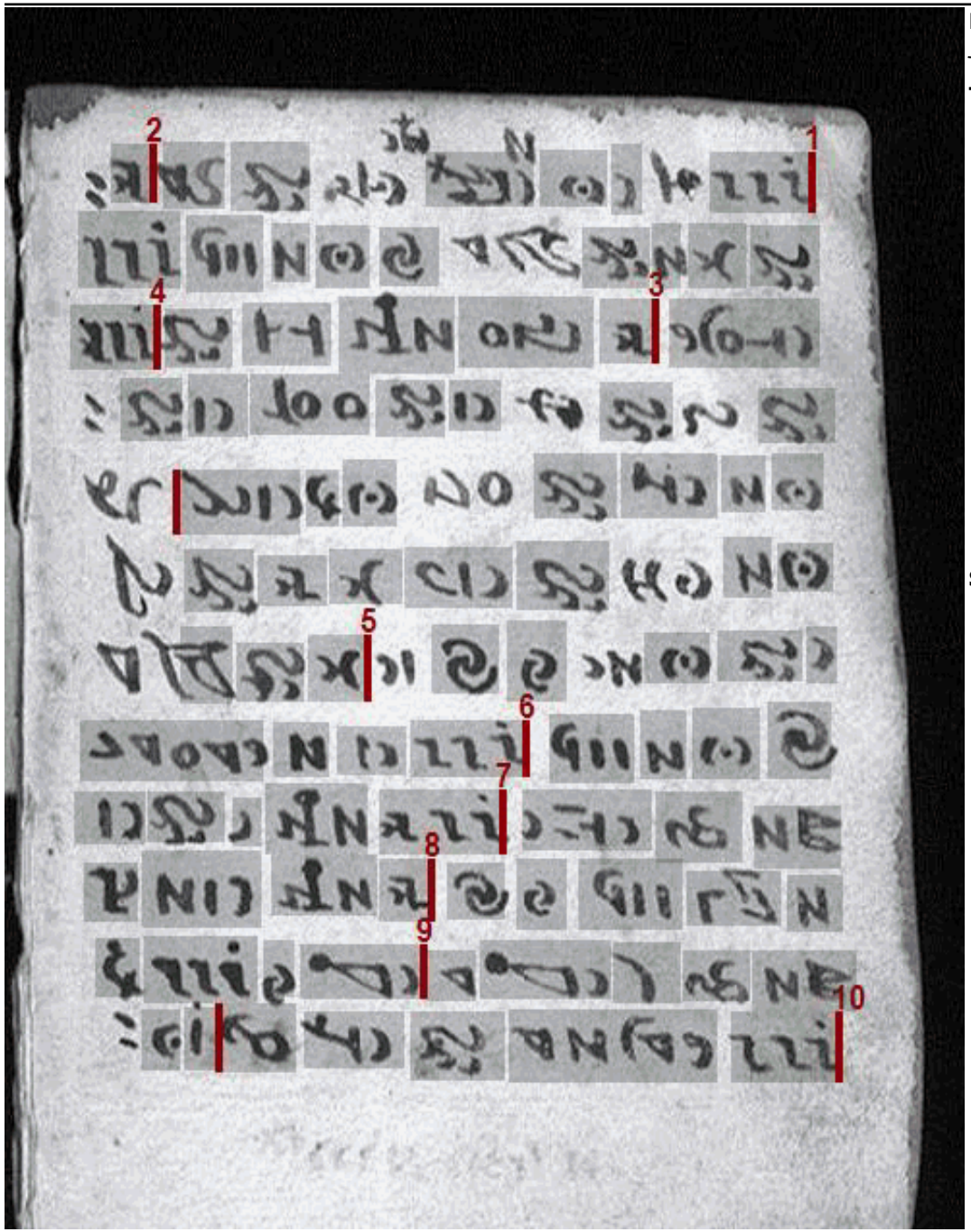


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 people to Lord righteous
2 later Lord tell son God say say big miracle
3 say Lord and people great at [my] bless
4 for Lord with Lord arrive 3 [unit]
5 power act see
6 Lord Jesus Christ and stay/save
7 and Lord great illuminate Lord of Heaven saint blood spill Lord

Translation:

1 And there were a {lot} of people with righteous Lord Christ
2 And the Lord was told: "Are you the Son of God? You are told to ... (make) miracles"
3 And Lord spoke and many people were saved and blessed by water
4 And 3 people approached the Lord
5 And they could see the powerful miracle
6 And they were ... saved by Lord Jesus Christ
7 And they were greatly illuminated by the Lord of Heaven, by the holy blood of the Lord being spilled



Description:

Jesus talks to king Herod. The translation is unsure due to many unique words

Translation:

1 And Herod was impressed? at the miracle of the Master

2 And Herod said: "So you say to Herod that you are the Lord ... from God, son of the Lord, the only one?"

3 "You said that" said Lord Jesus to Herod

4 And Herod said: "Herod ... is the very king here. For (saying) to Herod that you are a glorious Lord..., you may be sentenced to death"

5 And Herod said: "What gave you the right? to (claim) to be of God, to be the son of the Lord"

6 "And you name yourself the very Lord and (say that) you arrived from the Lord of Heaven, the Father"

7 And Lord Jesus said to Herod: "I am most righteous Lord, son of living God"

8 And Lord Jesus said: "I come from the Lord with a mission from Lord of Heaven, the Father"

9 "A mission for the living ones and the dead ones"

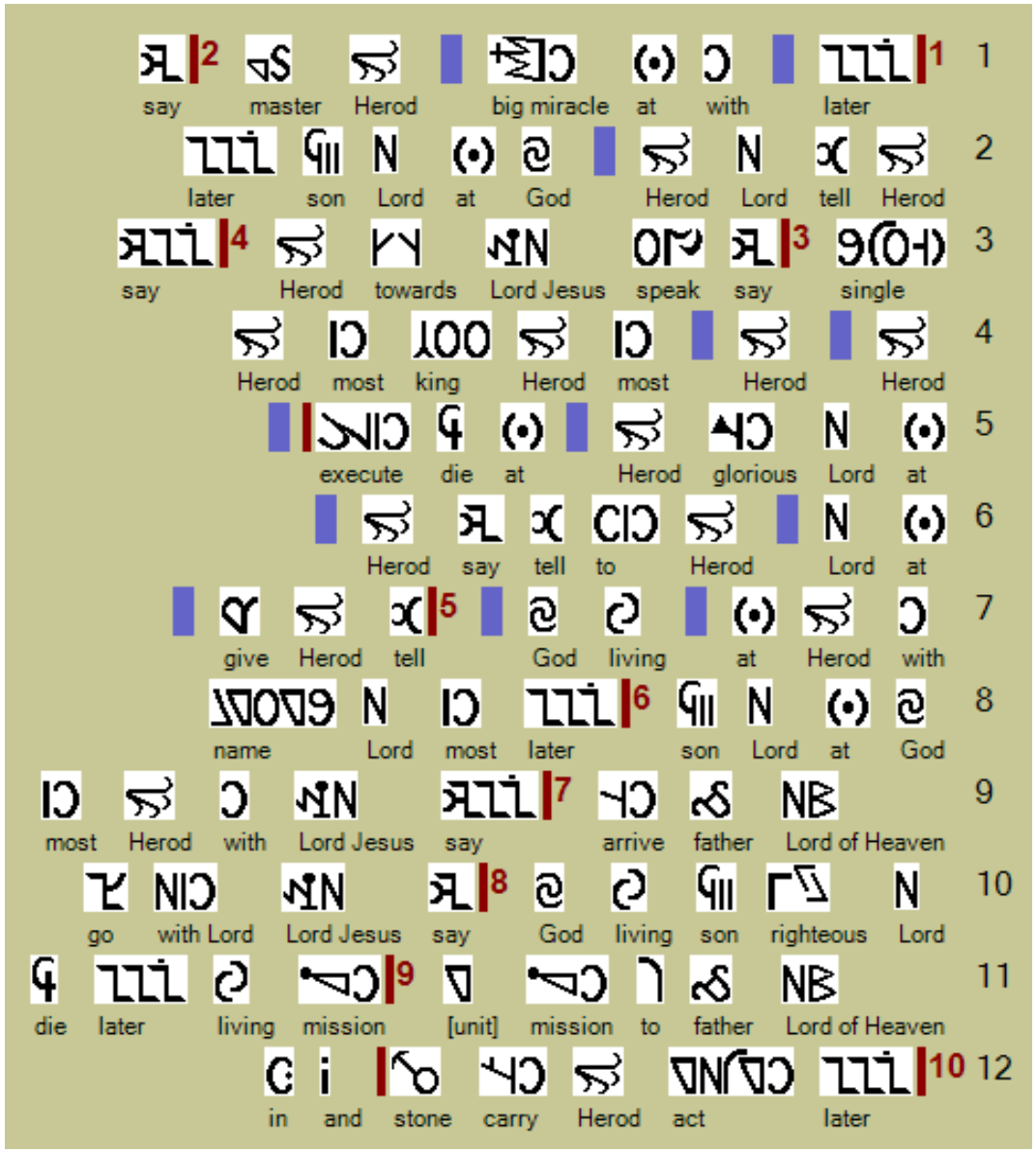
10 And later Herod made (people) to carry some stones

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Illeism*

10 *This detail is absent in the Bible*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

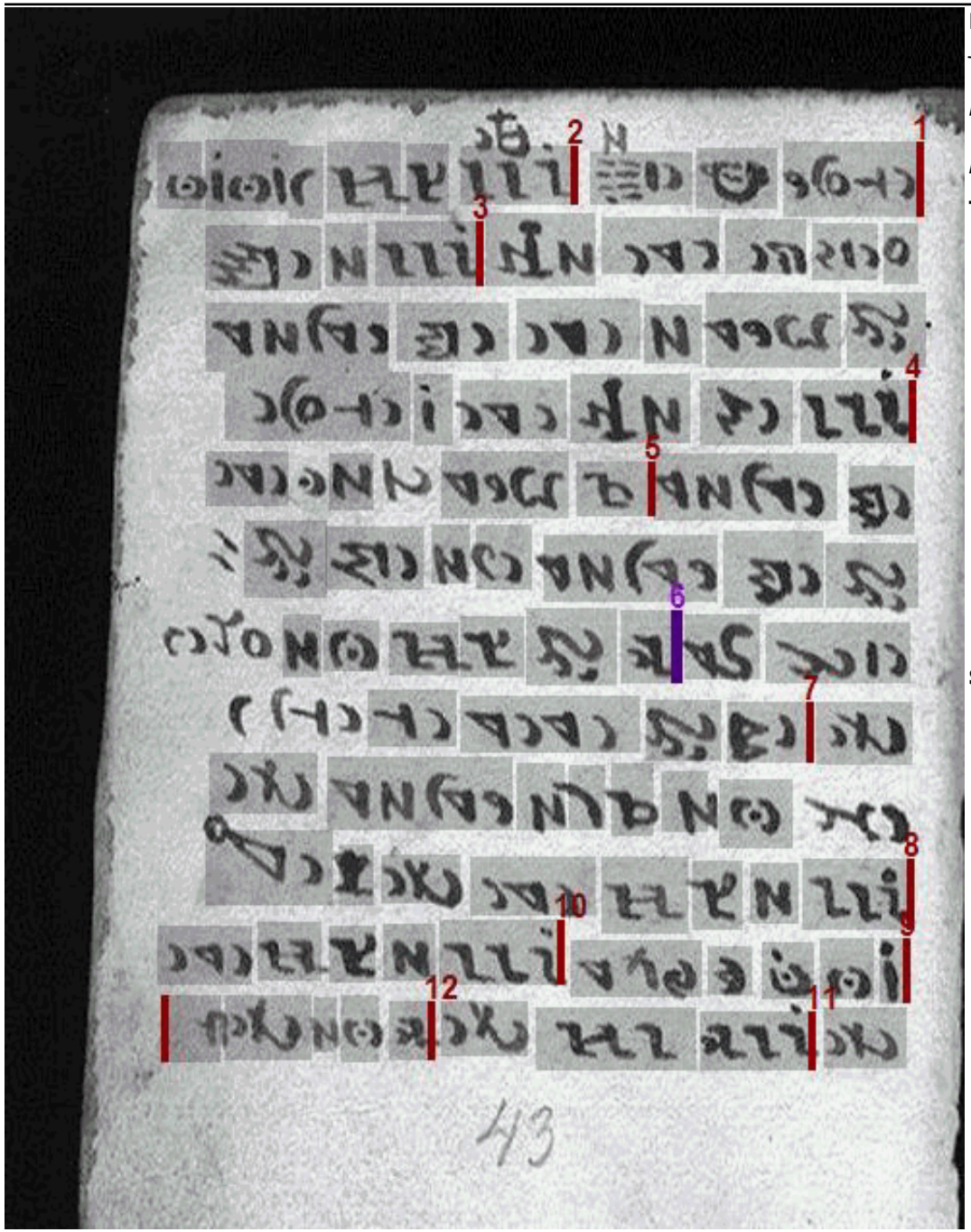


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later with at big miracle Herod master
2 say Herod tell Lord Herod God at Lord son later single
3 say speak Lord Jesus towards Herod
4 say Herod Herod most Herod king most Herod at Lord glorious Herod at die execute
5 tell Herod give God at Lord son
6 later most Lord name Lord of Heaven father arrive
7 say Lord Jesus with Herod most Lord righteous son living God
8 say Lord Jesus with Lord go Lord of Heaven father to mission [unit]
9 mission living later die
10 later act Herod carry stone

Translation:

1 And Herod was impressed? at the miracle of the Master
2 And Herod said: "So you say to Herod that you are the Lord ... from God, son of the Lord, the only one?"
3 "You said that" said Lord Jesus to Herod
4 And Herod said: "Herod ... is the very king here. For (saying) to Herod that you are a glorious Lord..., you may be sentenced to death"
5 And Herod said: "What gave you the right? to (claim) to be of God, to be the son of the Lord"
6 "And you name yourself the very Lord and (say that) you arrived from the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
7 And Lord Jesus said to Herod: "I am most righteous Lord, son of living God"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "I come from the Lord with a mission from Lord of Heaven, the Father"
9 "A mission for the living ones and the dead ones"
10 And later Herod made (people) to carry some stones



Description:
Jesus is taken back from Herod to Pilate.

Luke 23:11
"Then Herod and his soldiers ridiculed and mocked him. Dressing him in an elegant robe, they sent him back to Pilate."

Translation:

1 And poured some water in a bowl
2 And people came from everywhere to watch? ... Lord Jesus
3 Then Lord was asked(made) by Herod to make some miracle
4 But Lord Jesus refused him (to make) a miracle
5 And as the Lord denied? making a miracle of the Lord for Herod, then the execution of the Master was decided(made) by Herod
6 And Herod said so people would take the Lord ... to Pilate
7 So they would set off from Herod's place ... so Pilate would deal with the Lord
8 Then Lord was taken by people to Pilate to be judged of many things
9 And it was at the time of the 6th hour
10 So the Lord was taken by people to Pilate himself
11 And Jews talked to Pilate
12 And then Pilate spoke publicly to the Lord

Sentence footnotes:

1 *This detail is absent in the Bible*
8 *The word for judgement is very generic. Possible meanings are: mission, sentence, task, challenge, evaluation, judgement, authority*
9 *The author tries to keep the timing of the events*
10 *Jesus is taken first to Caiaphas, then to Pilate, then to Herod and then to Pilate again*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

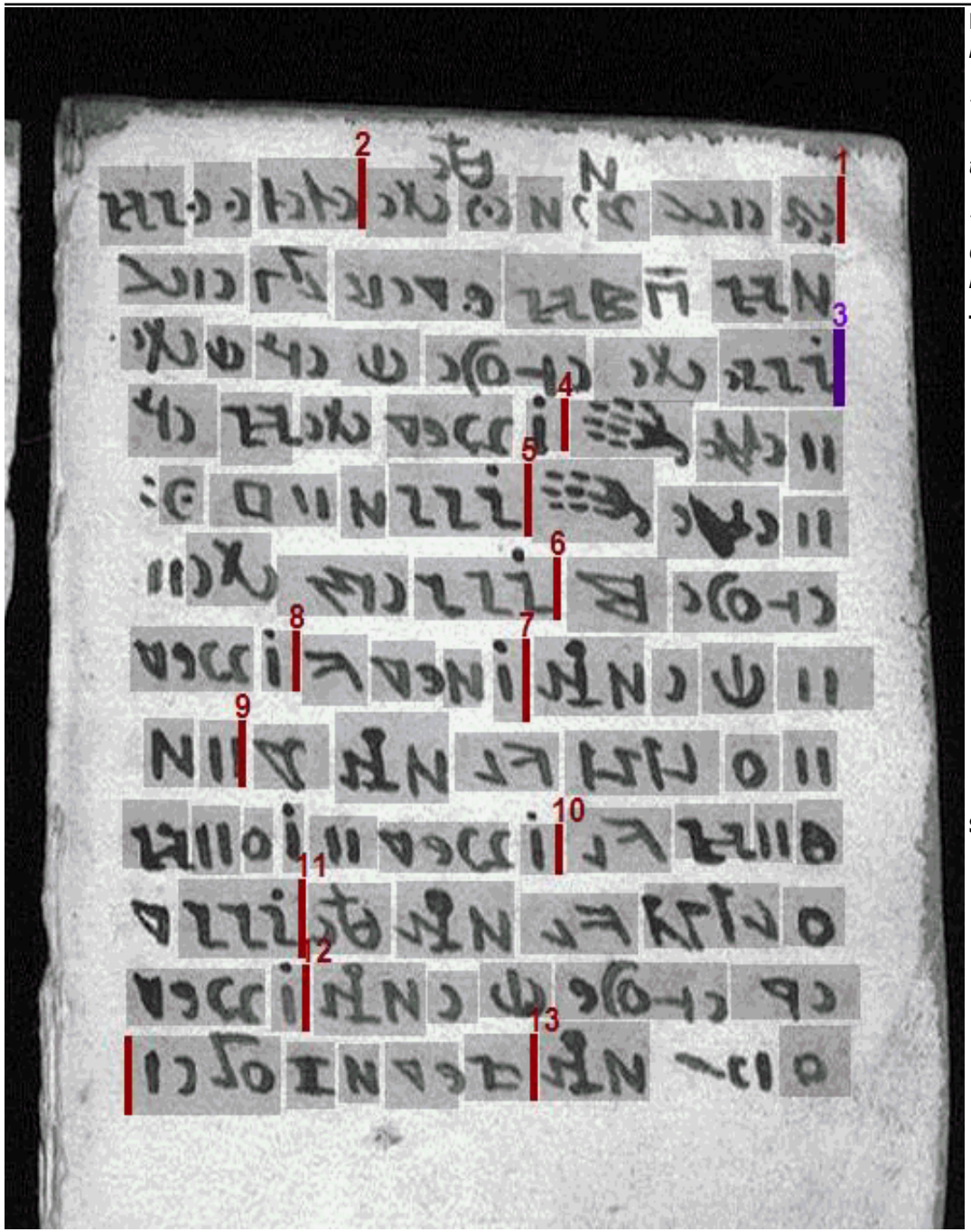


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 single meal pour
2 later go people with everywhere at of from sky [me] Lord Jesus
3 later Lord miracle Herod happen Lord [me] miracle act
4 later refuse Lord Jesus [me] and single miracle act
5 so happen Lord [me] Herod miracle act of? Lord make Herod execute master
6 say Herod go people at Lord Pilate
7 Herod [we] arrive at Lord so to Lord act Pilate
8 later Lord go people [me] Pilate many mission
9 and at time 6 hour
10 later Lord go people [me] Pilate
11 say Jew Pilate
12 say at Lord Pilate public

Translation:

1 And poured some water in a bowl
2 And people came from everywhere to watch? ... Lord Jesus
3 Then Lord was asked(made) by Herod to make some miracle
4 But Lord Jesus refused him (to make) a miracle
5 And as the Lord denied? making a miracle of the Lord for Herod, then the execution of the Master was decided(made) by Herod
6 And Herod said so people would take the Lord ... to Pilate
7 So they would set off from Herod's place ... so Pilate would deal with the Lord
8 Then Lord was taken by people to Pilate to be judged of many things
9 And it was at the time of the 6th hour
10 So the Lord was taken by people to Pilate himself
11 And Jews talked to Pilate
12 And then Pilate spoke publicly to the Lord



Description:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flagellation_of_Christ

The flagellation in the Bible is described in a very short way like in Matthew 27:26: "Then he released Barabbas to them. But he had Jesus flogged, and handed him over to be crucified"

The sign for "whip" is very distinctive and if you know nothing about the Rohonc Codex writing, it may be one of the first things to suggest that the writing is logographic in its nature.

Translation:

1 So Herod handed over (gave) execution of the Lord to Pilate
2 He changed it so it would be not Jews and priests but the righteous emperor (who would do) the execution
3 And Pilate said to one soldier so the solder brought 2 leather whips
4 And 2 leather whips where carried by that man to Pilate
5 And later Lord was closed in some house
6 And later Pilate made 4 soldiers (come) to Lord Jesus
7 And the Lord was whipped
8 And the Lord was tortured by 2 whippers
9 And then there were 2 new whipper people
10 So there were 2 and another 2 whipper people that tortured Lord Jesus Christ
11 And some soldier stayed with Lord Jesus
12 And he approached? the Lord
13 And many others settled around the Lord

Sentence footnotes:

5 *A symbol for "door" or "gate" is used. It is used not only a noun but also as "open the door" or "close the door".*
6 *See the next page for an explanation about 4 soldiers*
8 *The symbol for "torture" is iconic, it's inspired by some torturing tools.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Herod execute give Lord at Pilate
2 convert for Jew Lord people priest emperor righteous execute
3 say Pilate single soldier carry soldier Pilate 2 leather whip
4 and happen Pilate people carry 2 leather whip
5 later Lord gate in single house
6 later make Pilate 4 soldier with Lord Jesus
7 and Lord [me] whip
8 and happen 2 of torture whip Lord Jesus give
9 2 Lord begin 2 people whip
10 and happen 2 and of 2 people of torture whip Lord Jesus Christ
11 later stay single soldier with Lord Jesus
12 and happen of Lord Jesus
13 so [me] Lord many settle

Translation:

1 So Herod handed over (gave) execution of the Lord to Pilate
2 He changed it so it would be not Jews and priests but the righteous emperor (who would do) the execution
3 And Pilate said to one soldier so the solder brought 2 leather whips
4 And 2 leather whips where carried by that man to Pilate
5 And later Lord was closed in some house
6 And later Pilate made 4 soldiers (come) to Lord Jesus
7 And the Lord was whipped
8 And the Lord was tortured by 2 whippers
9 And then there were 2 new whipper people
10 So there were 2 and another 2 whipper people that tortured Lord Jesus Christ
11 And some soldier stayed with Lord Jesus
12 And he approached? the Lord
13 And many others settled around the Lord



Description:

The picture shows Jesus being whipped by four soldiers. Jesus is at some pillar with is the typical way how it is depicted in the art. The pillar is actually a part of so called "Arma Christi" - items related to the Passion of Christ: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arma_Christi

The four soldiers are also a common motif in the art. It is inspired by John 19:23 - " When the soldiers crucified Jesus, they took his clothes, dividing them into four shares, one for each of them..."

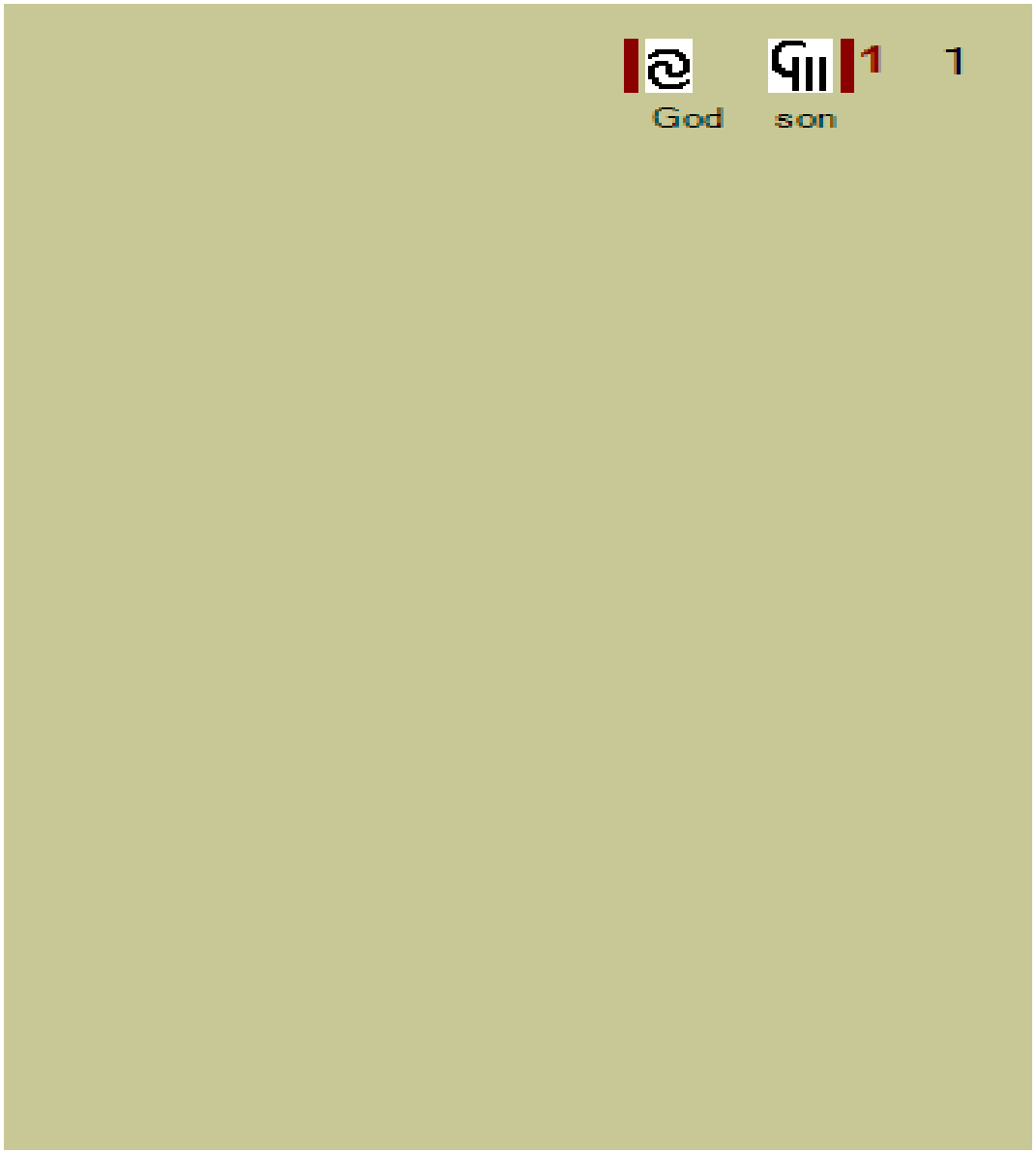
In the background we can see soldiers tents with crescent emblems. The text in the picture says "Son of God"

Translation:

1 Son of God

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

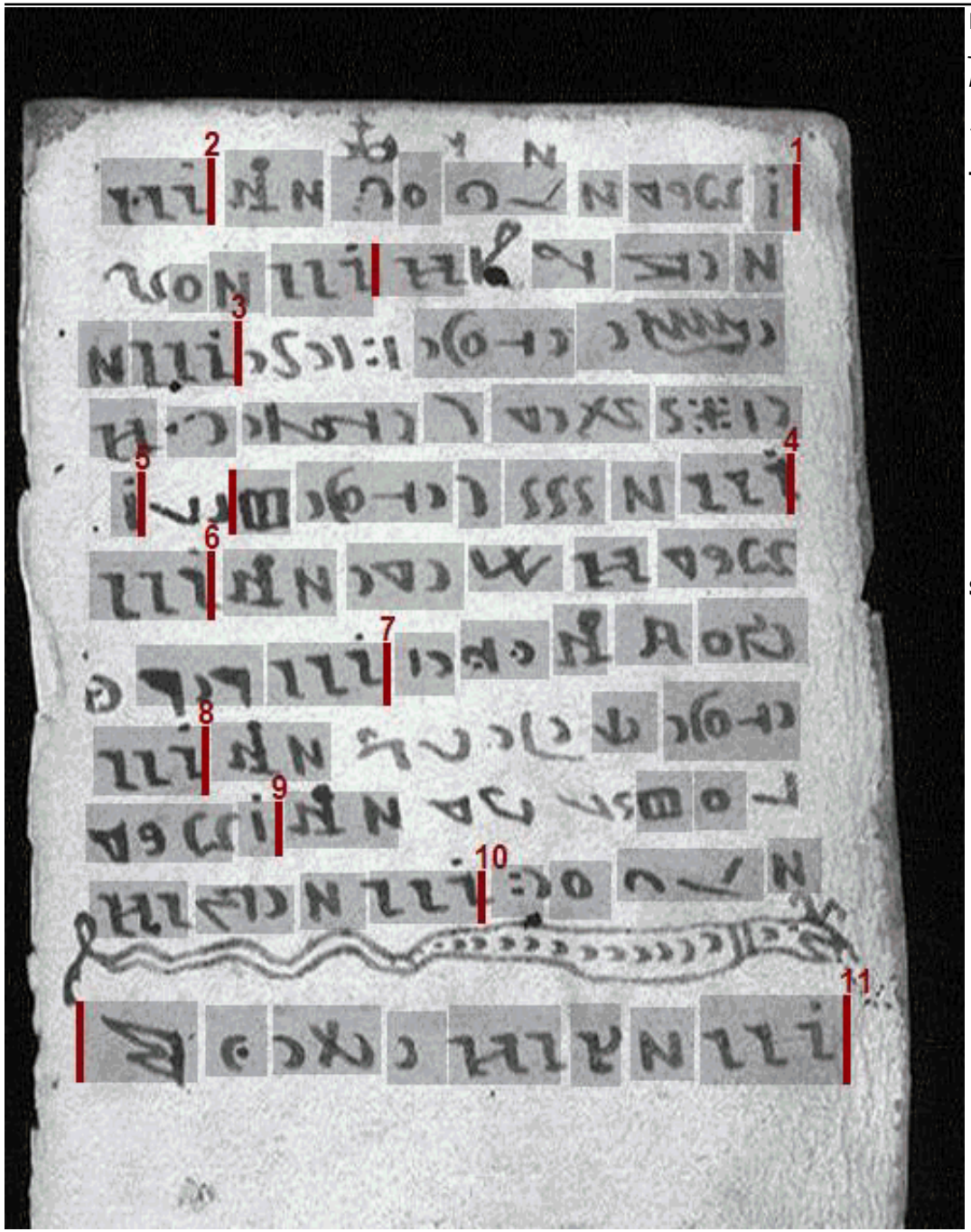


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 son God

Translation:

1 Son of God



Description:

Jesus is mocked and after the mocking sent back to Pilate:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mocking_of_Jesus

The snake in the picture is just a separator.

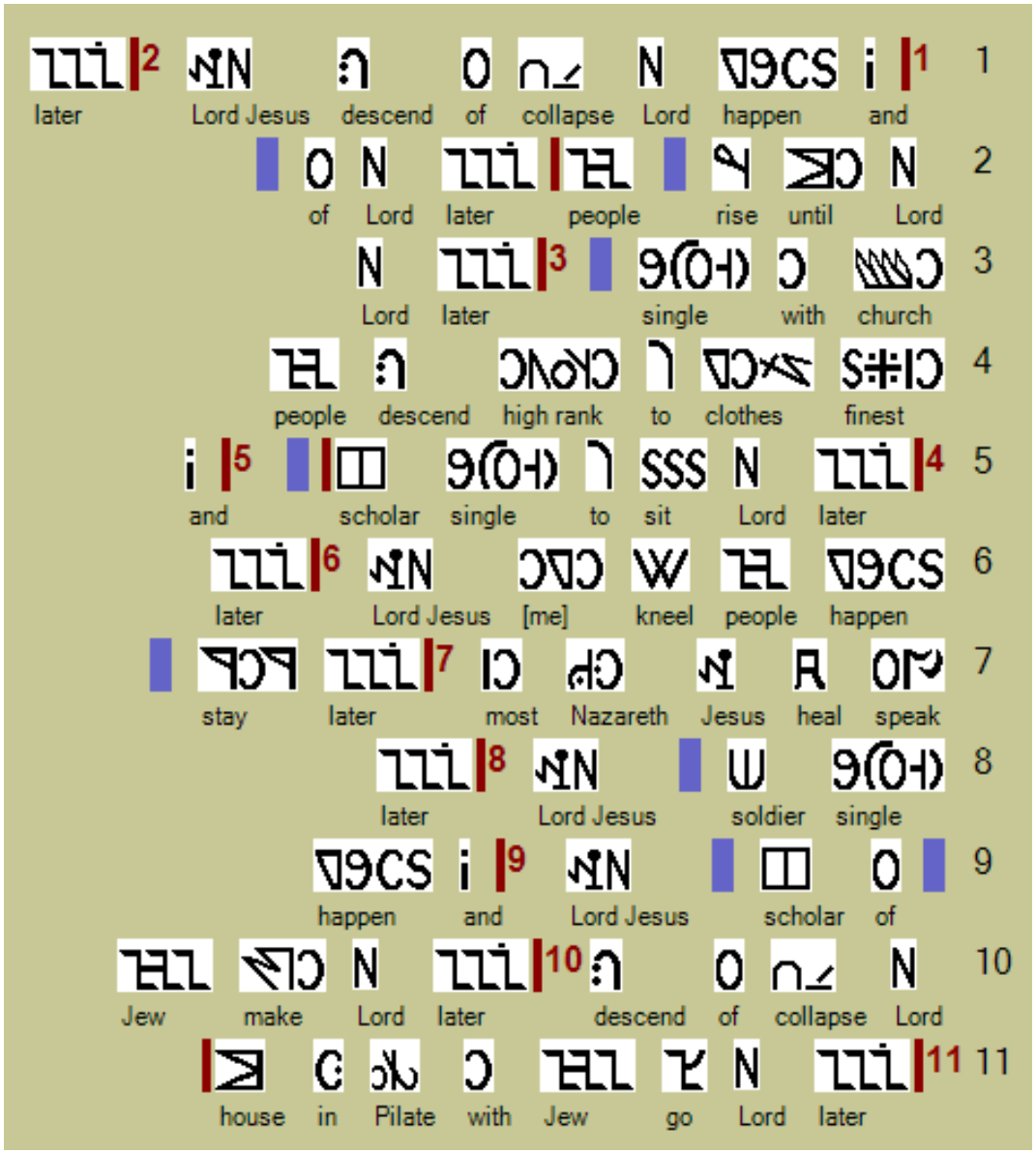
Translation:

1 And the Lord collapsed, Lord Jesus fell down
2 And then the Lord was raised up by people
3 And later the Lord was dressed in some finest clothes of a dignitary by people
4 And the Lord was seated on some scholar armchair
5 And people kneeled before Lord Jesus
6 And spoke "Heal yourself, Jesus of Nazareth"
7 And some soldiers stood there mocking? Lord Jesus
8 And Lord Jesus was pushed? off the scholar armchair
9 And the Lord collapsed down
10 And then the Lord was taken by Jews
11 And the Lord was taken by Jews to the Pilate's house

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Luke 23:11 "Then Herod and his soldiers ridiculed and mocked him. Dressing him in an elegant robe, they sent him back to Pilate"*
6 *Similar phrase appears in the Bible later, during the crucifixion: Matthew 27:42 " 'He saved others,' they said, 'but he can't save himself!...' "*
11 *Passive voice, noun before verb*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

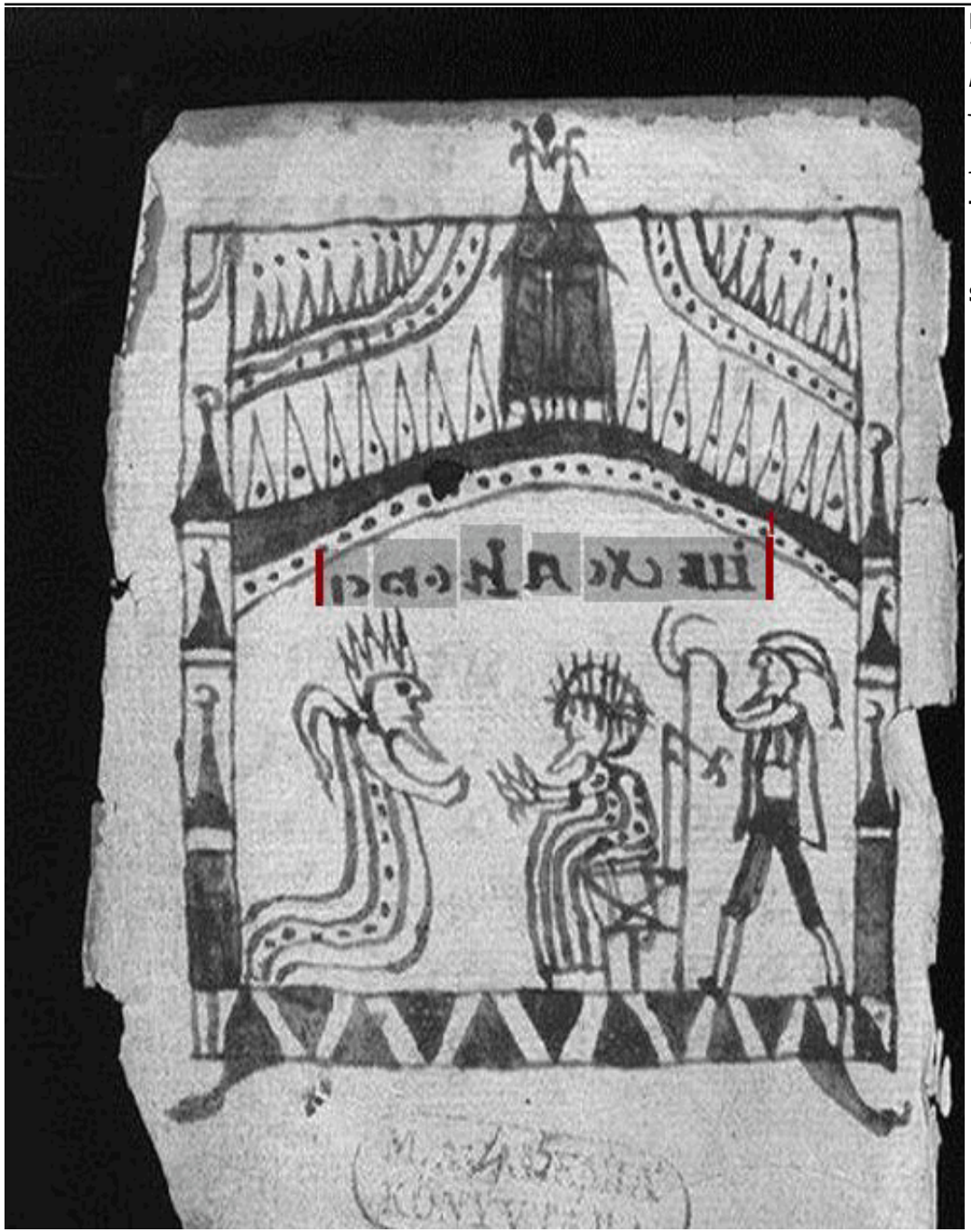


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen Lord collapse of descend Lord Jesus
2 later Lord until rise people
3 later Lord finest clothes to high rank descend people
4 later Lord sit to single scholar
5 and happen people kneel [me] Lord Jesus
6 later speak heal Jesus Nazareth most
7 later stay single soldier Lord Jesus
8 later of scholar Lord Jesus
9 and happen Lord collapse of descend
10 later Lord make Jew
11 later Lord go Jew with Pilate in house

Translation:

1 And the Lord collapsed, Lord Jesus fell down
2 And then the Lord was raised up by people
3 And later the Lord was dressed in some finest clothes of a dignitary by people
4 And the Lord was seated on some scholar armchair
5 And people kneeled before Lord Jesus
6 And spoke "Heal yourself, Jesus of Nazareth"
7 And some soldiers stood there mocking? Lord Jesus
8 And Lord Jesus was pushed? off the scholar armchair
9 And the Lord collapsed down
10 And then the Lord was taken by Jews
11 And the Lord was taken by Jews to the Pilate's house



Description:

The picture shows Jesus seated on the throne and Pilate kneeling and speaking in a mocking way "Heal yourself Jesus of Nazareth". On the right there is some soldier. Jesus is wearing the Crown of Thorns.

In the Bible Pilate didn't take part in the mocking.

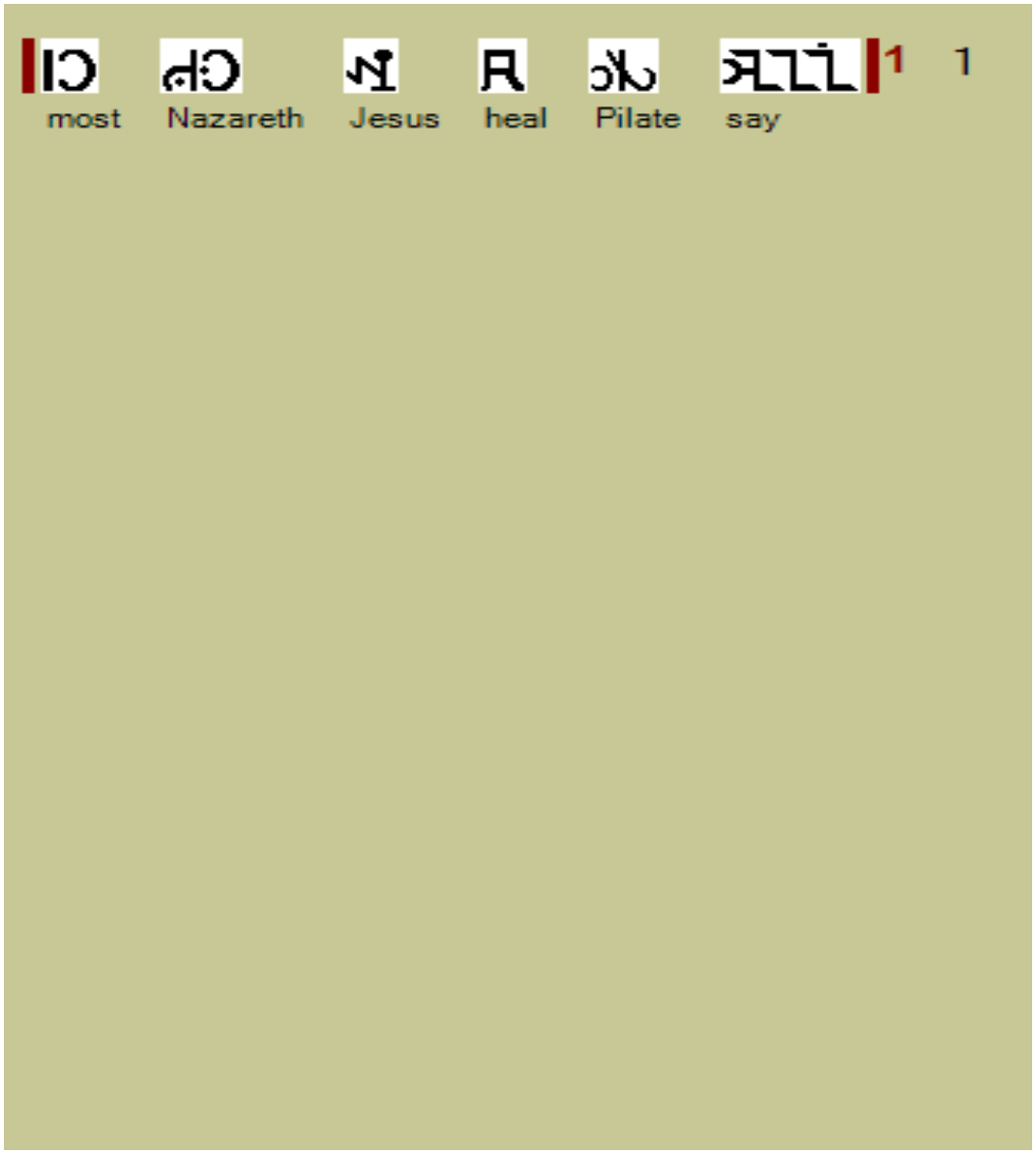
Translation:

1 And Pilate said "Heal yourself, Jesus of Nazareth"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Matthew 27:42 " 'He saved others', they said, 'but he can't save himself! He's the king of Israel! Let him come down now from the cross, and we will believe in him' "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

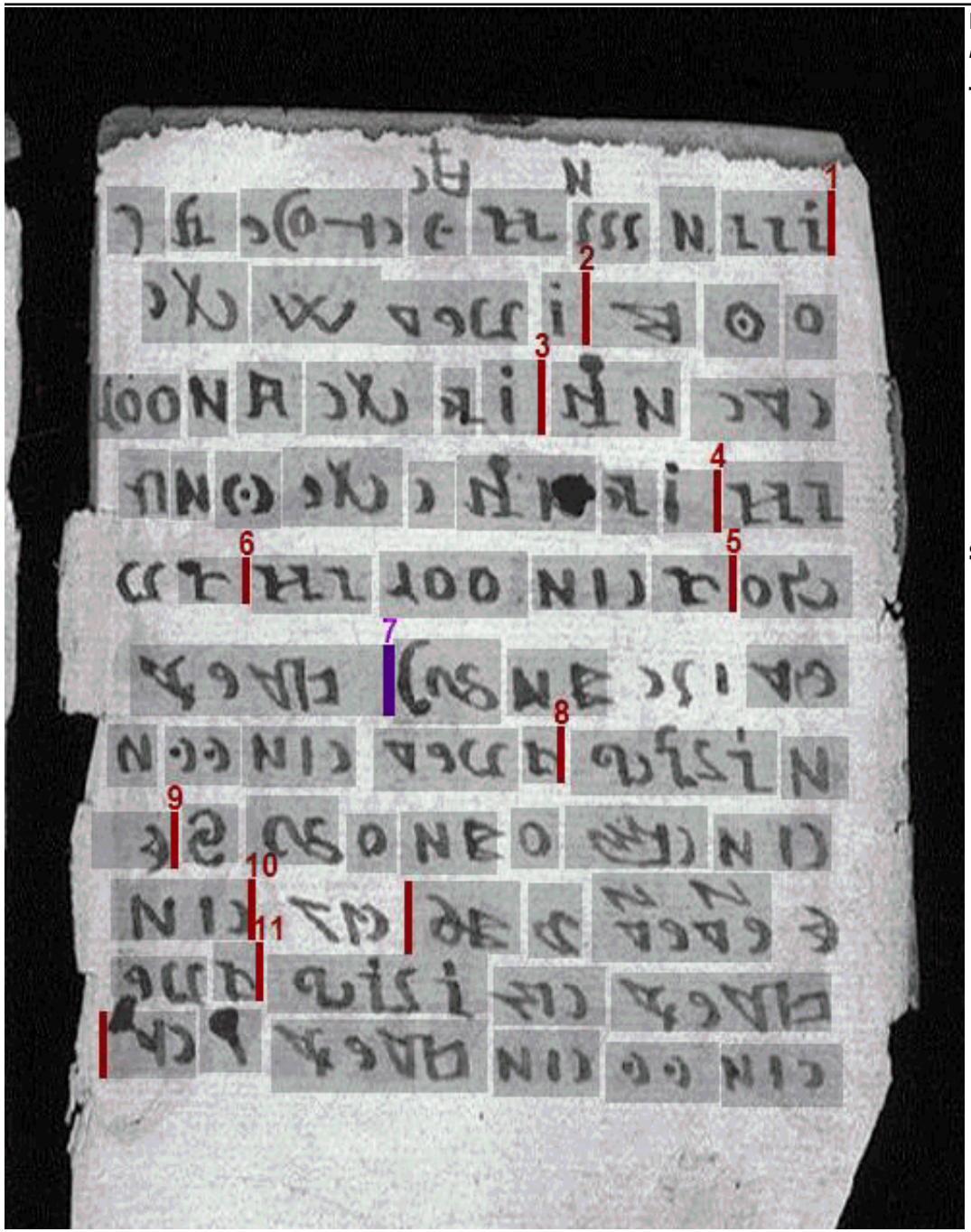


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say Pilate heal Jesus Nazareth most

Translation:

1 And Pilate said "Heal yourself, Jesus of Nazareth"



Description:
Pilate first mocks Jesus and later puts Him into prison

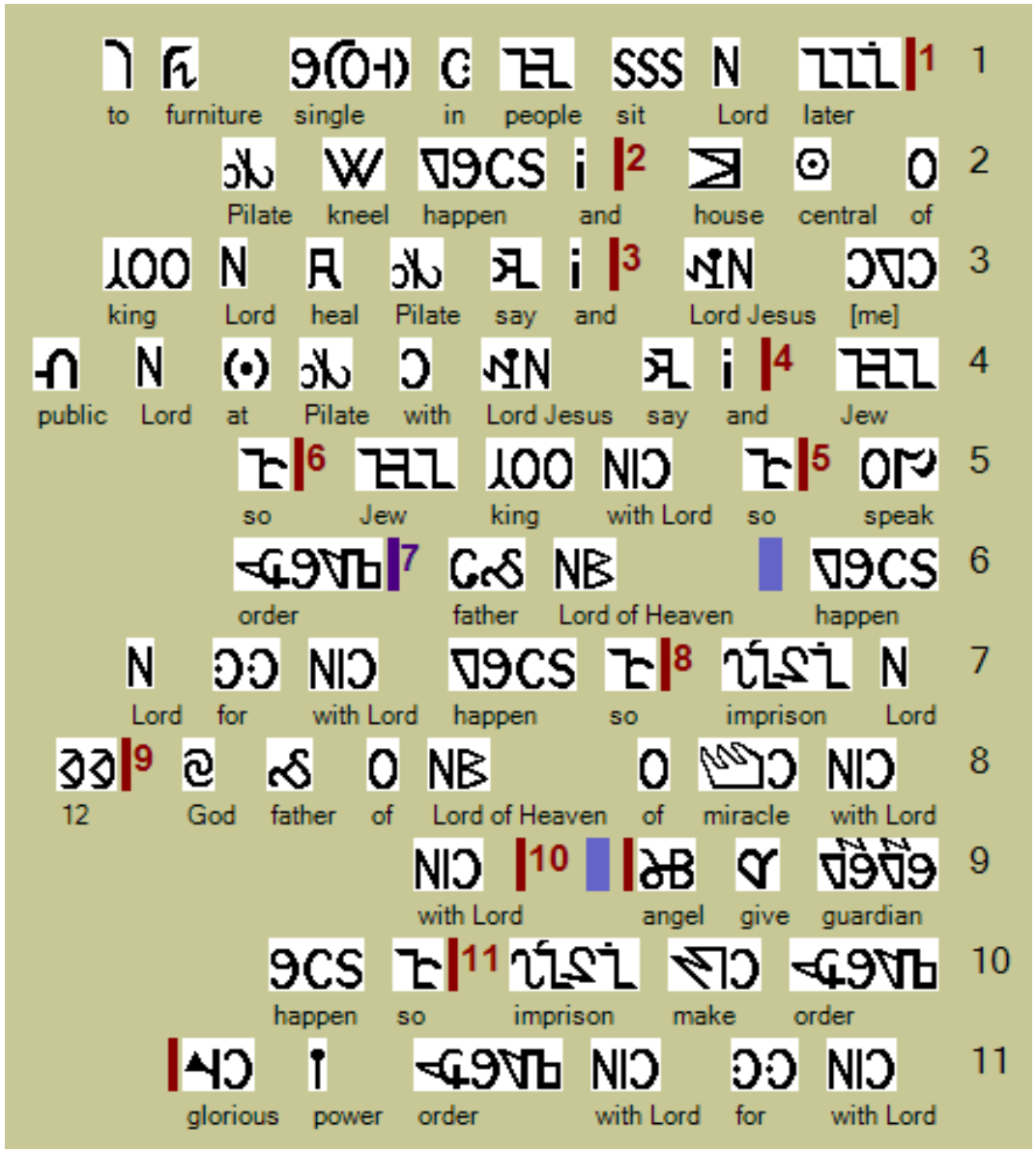
Translation:

1 And later the Lord was seated by people at some throne in the middle of the house
2 And Pilate kneeled himself before Lord Jesus
3 And Pilate said "Heal yourself, Lord, king of Jews"
4 And Lord Jesus was told by Pilate: "So you say that you are Lord of the world?"
5 "And that you are the Lord and the king of Jews?"
6 "And that you were given to people by the Lord of Heaven the Father?"
7 And (Pilate) ordered to imprison the Lord
8 So a miracle from the Lord could happen, from the Lord of Heaven, the Father and God.
9 It was given ... through 12 guardian angels
10 And it was the Lord who ordered to make the imprisonment
11 So it would happen by the Lord what the Lord ordered by (His) glorious power

Sentence footnotes:

2 *It is shown in the picture at the previous page*
8 *Pilate seems to be a tool of God, by sentencing Jesus to death he fulfills God's mission*
9 *Unclear meaning, maybe inspired by this passage:*
Matthew 26:53 "Do you think I cannot call on my Father, and he will at once put at my disposal more than twelve legions of angels?"

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

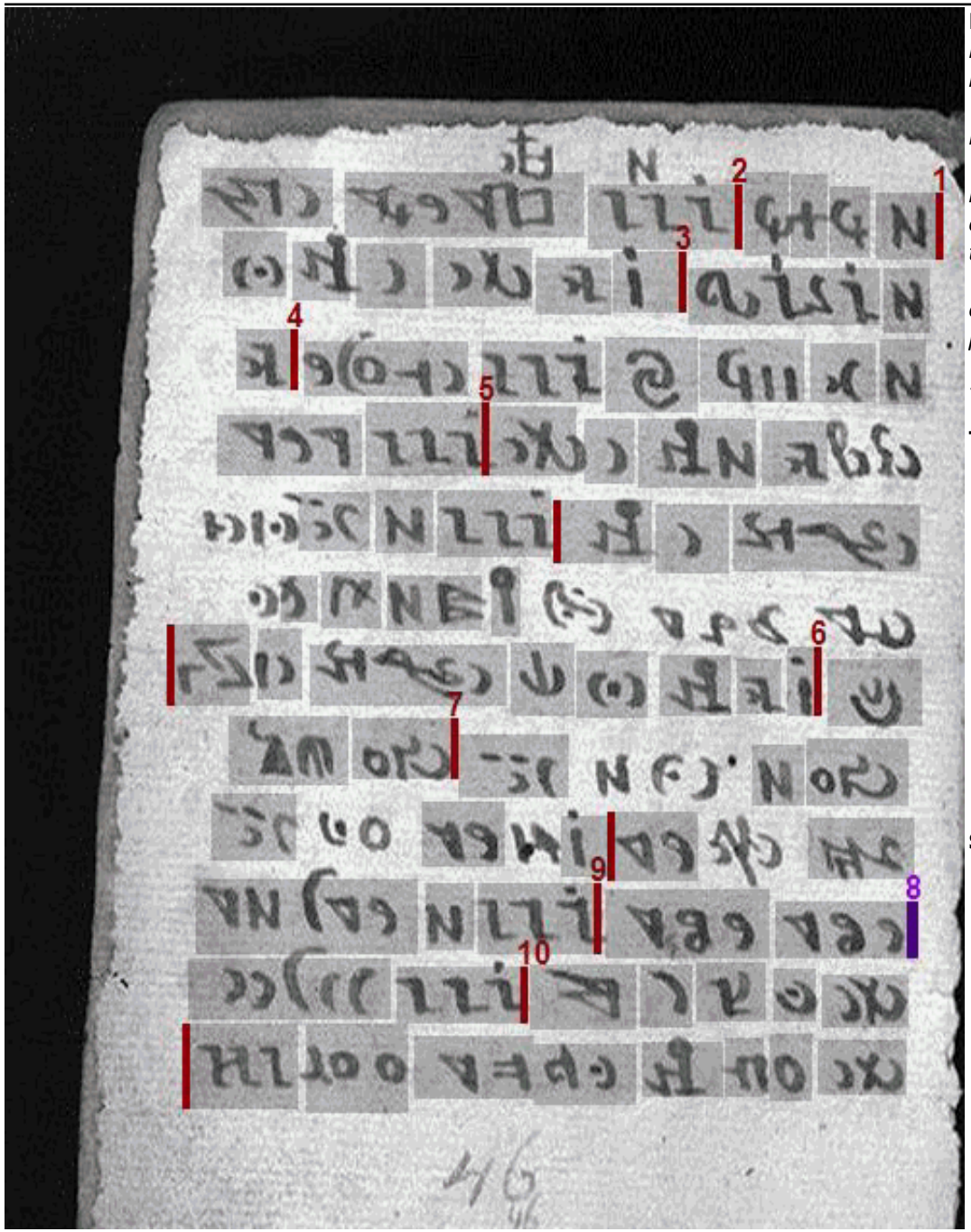


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later Lord sit people in single furniture to of central house
2 and happen kneel Pilate [me] Lord Jesus
3 and say Pilate heal Lord king Jew
4 and say Lord Jesus with Pilate at Lord public speak
5 so with Lord king Jew
6 so happen Lord of Heaven father
7 order Lord imprison
8 so happen with Lord for Lord with Lord miracle of Lord of Heaven of father God
9 12 guardian give angel
10 with Lord order make imprison
11 so happen with Lord for with Lord order power glorious

Translation:

1 And later the Lord was seated by people at some throne in the middle of the house
2 And Pilate kneeled himself before Lord Jesus
3 And Pilate said "Heal yourself, Lord, king of Jews"
4 And Lord Jesus was told by Pilate: "So you say that you are Lord of the world?"
5 "And that you are the Lord and the king of Jews?"
6 "And that you were given to people by the Lord of Heaven the Father?"
7 And (Pilate) ordered to imprison the Lord
8 So a miracle from the Lord could happen, from the Lord of Heaven, the Father and God.
9 It was given ... through 12 guardian angels
10 And it was the Lord who ordered to make the imprisonment
11 So it would happen by the Lord what the Lord ordered by (His) glorious power



Description:
Pilate brings Barabbas:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barabbas

Mark 15:6-11
"Now it was the custom at the festival to release a prisoner whom the people requested. A man called Barabbas was in prison with the insurrectionists who had committed murder in the uprising. The crowd came up and asked Pilate to do for them what he usually did.
'Do you want me to release to you the king of the Jews? asked Pilate, knowing it was out of self-interest that the chief priests had handed Jesus over to him. But the chief priests stirred up the crowd to have Pilate release Barabbas instead."

This page is hard to be translated precisely as it contains many unique words

Translation:

1 That the Lord will die, die on the cross
2 So he ordered to make the Lord imprisoned
3 And Pilate said to Jesus: "So you say that you are the Lord, the son of God and the only one"
4 And Lord Jesus said to Pilate "You said so"
5 And (some) Barabbas stood by Jesus
6 And Jesus said to the soldiers: "Barabbas is most righteous"
7 And these saying were written by NN wiseman

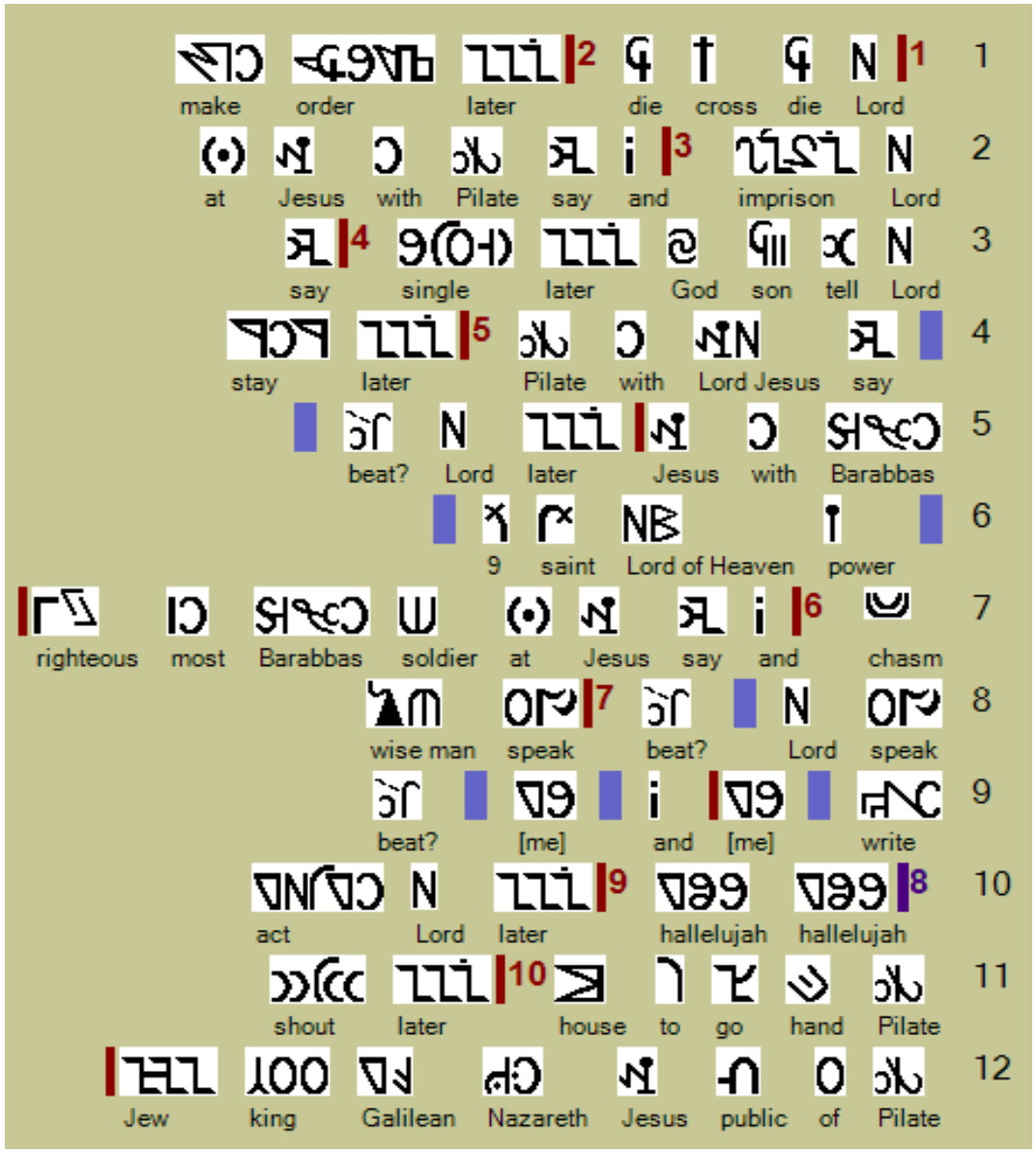
---

8 Hallelujah, hallelujah
9 And the Lord was made by the Pilate's hand gesture to go to the house
10 And Pilate shouted: "Here is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, the king of Jews!"

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Unfortunately the neighbour sentences are hard to read, so we don't know why Jesus said so.*
7 *The author refers here to some Biblical commentary which is impossible to be identified at the moment*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

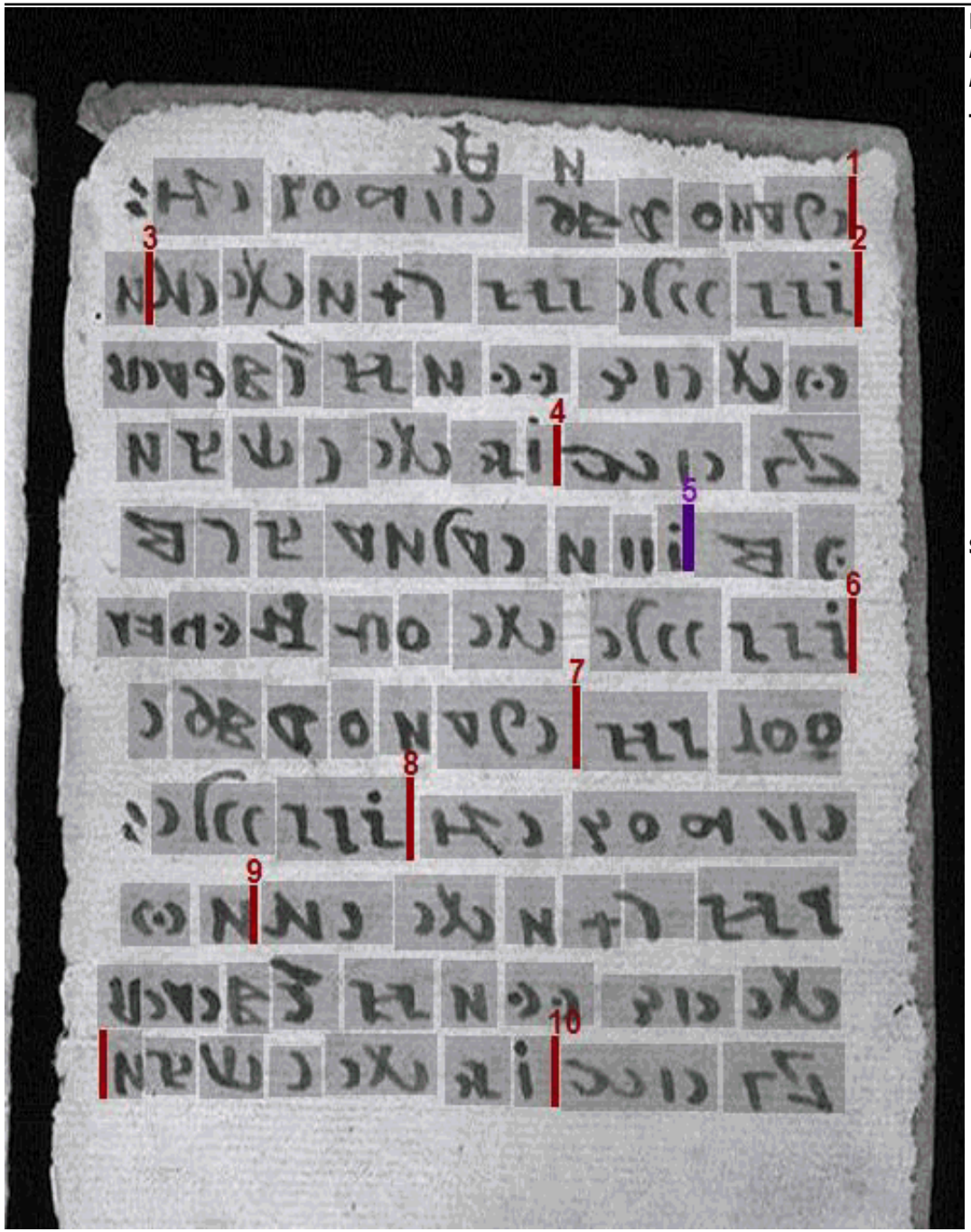


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord die cross die
2 later order make Lord imprison
3 and say Pilate with Jesus at Lord tell son God later single
4 say say Lord Jesus with Pilate
5 later stay Barabbas with Jesus
6 and say Jesus at soldier Barabbas most righteous
7 speak wiseman write [me]
8 hallelujah hallelujah
9 later Lord act Pilate hand go to house
10 later shout Pilate of public Jesus Nazareth Galilean king Jew

Translation:

1 That the Lord will die, die on the cross
2 So he ordered to make the Lord imprisoned
3 And Pilate said to Jesus: "So you say that you are the Lord, the son of God and the only one"
4 And Lord Jesus said to Pilate "You said so"
5 And (some) Barabbas stood by Jesus
6 And Jesus said to the soldiers: "Barabbas is most righteous"
7 And these saying were written by NN wiseman
8 Hallelujah, hallelujah
9 And the Lord was made by the Pilate's hand gesture to go to the house
10 And Pilate shouted: "Here is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, the king of Jews!"



Description:

Pilate is trying to defend Jesus but fails. The dialogue between Pilate and the Jews is repetitive with both sides repeating the same sentences three times.

Translation:

1 He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethelem

2 But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross

3 So Pilate decided to execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor

4 And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord to some house

5 And for the 2nd time the Lord was made to go to that house

6 And Pilate shouted "Here it is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, king of Jews"

7 He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethlehem

8 But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross

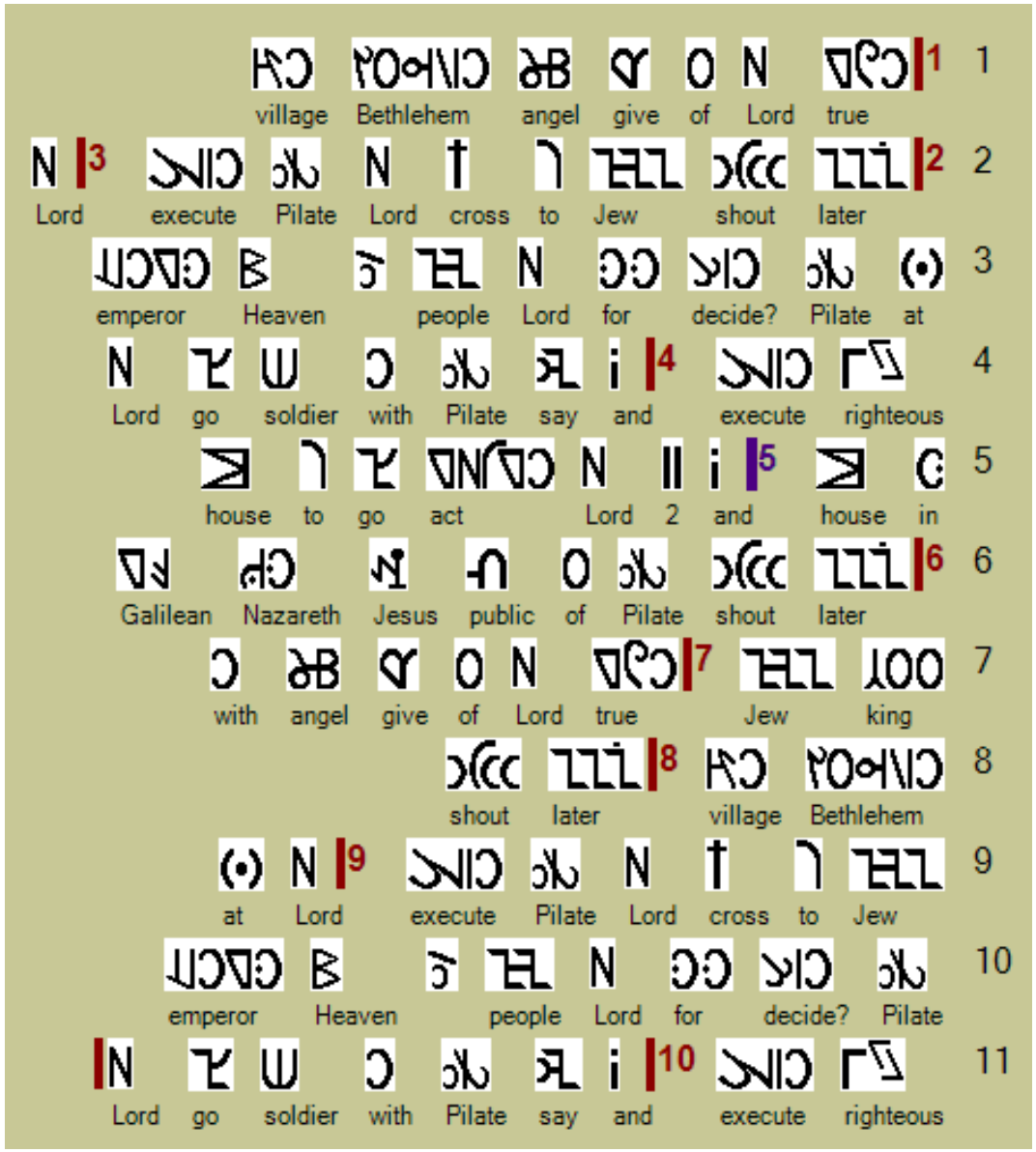
9 So Pilate decided to execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor

10 And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord {to some house}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *John 19:15 "But they shouted, 'Take him away! Take him away! Crucify him!'. 'Shall I crucify your king?' Pilate asked. 'We have no king but Caesar,' the chief priests answered. "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

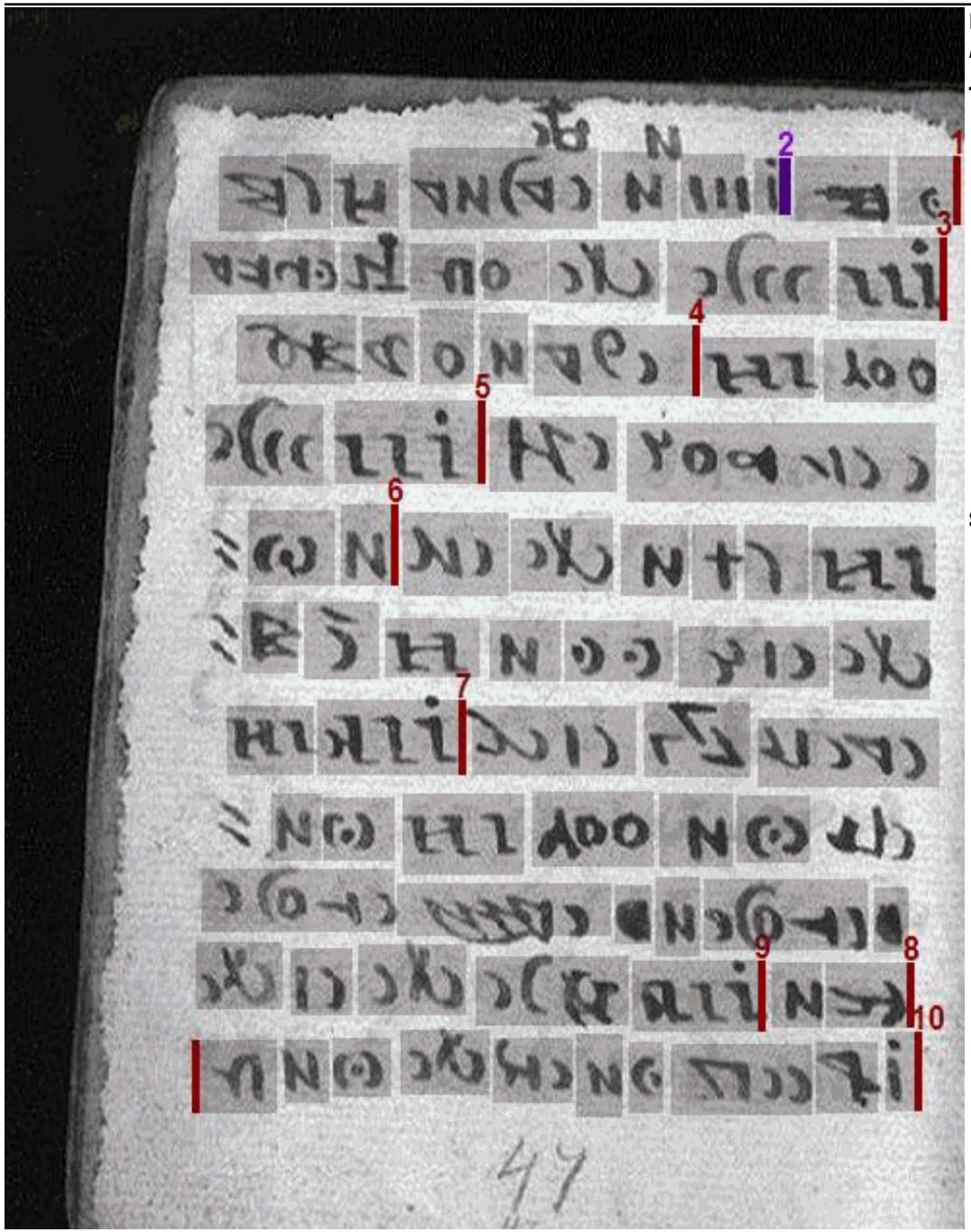


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 true Lord of give angel Bethlehem village
2 later shout Jew to cross Lord Pilate execute
3 Lord at Pilate decide? for Lord people Heaven emperor righteous execute
4 and say Pilate with soldier go Lord in house
5 and 2 Lord act go to house
6 later shout Pilate of public Jesus Nazareth Galilean king Jew
7 true Lord of give angel with Bethlehem village
8 later shout Jew to cross Lord Pilate execute
9 Lord at Pilate decide? for Lord people Heaven emperor righteous execute
10 and say Pilate with soldier go Lord

Translation:

1 He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethelem
2 But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross
3 So Pilate decided to execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor
4 And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord to some house
5 And for the 2nd time the Lord was made to go to that house
6 And Pilate shouted "Here it is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, king of Jews"
7 He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethlehem
8 But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross
9 So Pilate decided to execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor
10 And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord {to some house}



Description:
Pilate continues his dialogue with Jews, trying to defend Jesus.

Translation:

1 {And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord} to some house

2 And for the 3rd time was Lord made to go to that house

3 And Pilate shouted "Here it is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, king of Jews"

4 He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethlehem

5 But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross

6 So Pilate ... would execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor

7 And the Jews said: "We are offended? (by him saying to be) the Lord, king of Jews, the only Lord of the new religion"

8 And the Lord was a blasphemer (for them)

9 And Pilate shouted: "Pilate is most (sad)!"

10 And Pilate was close to be redeemed by the {great, righteous} Lord

Sentence footnotes:

9 *Speaking in 3rd person about yourself and skipping the adjective after "most" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

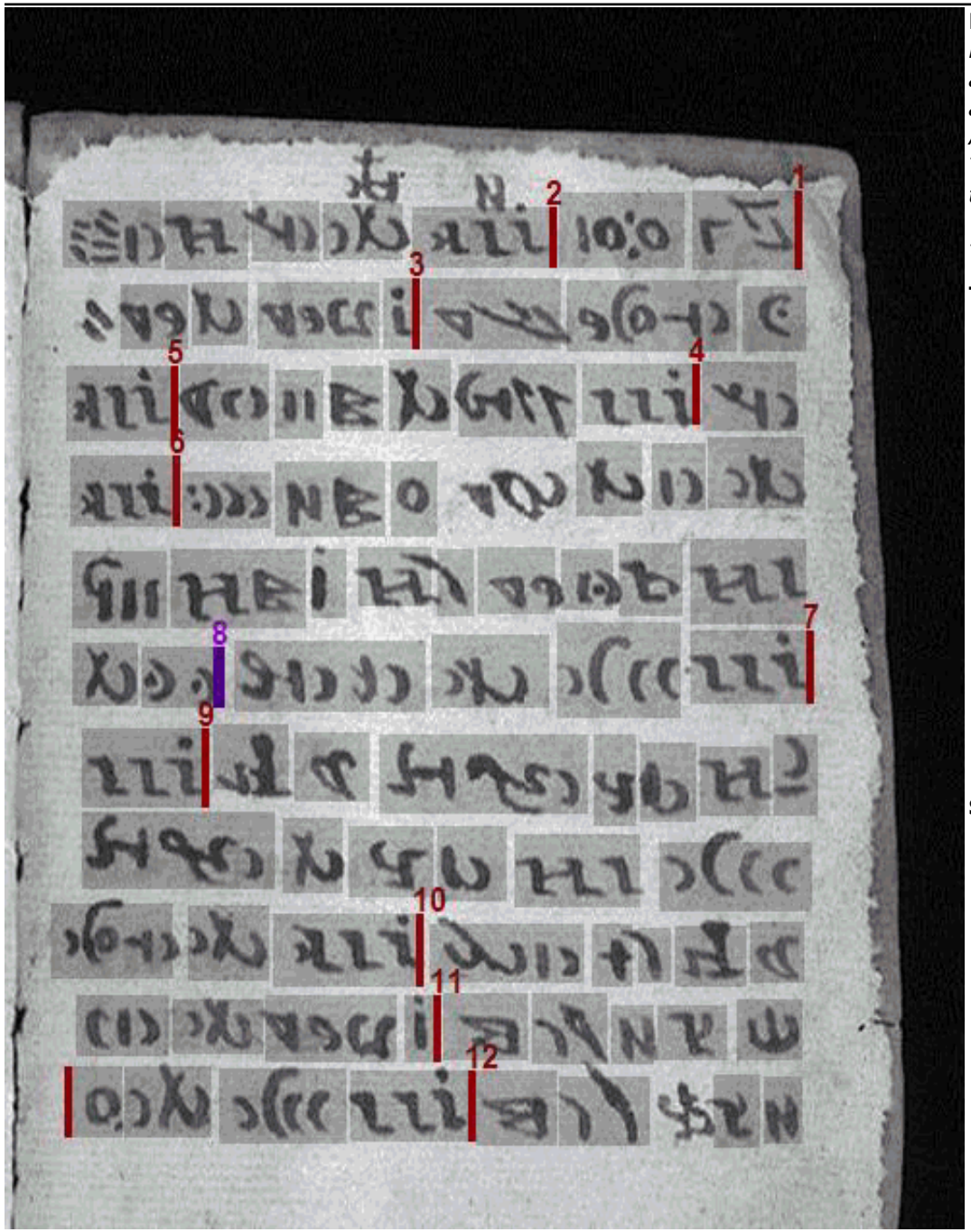


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in house
2 and 3 Lord act go to house
3 later shout Pilate of public Jesus Nazareth Galilean king Jew
4 true Lord of give angel Bethlehem village
5 later shout Jew to cross Lord Pilate execute
6 Lord at Pilate decide? for Lord people Heaven emperor righteous execute
7 say Jew at Lord king Jew at Lord begin single Lord begin church single
8 blasphemer Lord
9 say shout Pilate most Pilate
10 and redeem in Lord close? Pilate at Lord public

Translation:

1 {And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord} to some house
2 And for the 3rd time was Lord made to go to that house
3 And Pilate shouted "Here it is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, king of Jews"
4 He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethlehem
5 But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross
6 So Pilate ... would execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor
7 And the Jews said: "We are offended? (by him saying to be) the Lord, king of Jews, the only Lord of the new religion"
8 And the Lord was a blasphemer (for them)
9 And Pilate shouted: "Pilate is most (sad)!"
10 And Pilate was close to be redeemed by the {great, righteous} Lord



Description:

Matthew 27:24-26: "When Pilate saw that he was getting nowhere, but that instead an uproar was starting, he took water and washed his hands in front of the crowd. 'I am innocent of this man's blood,' he said. 'It is your responsibility!'
All the people answered, 'His blood is on us and on our children!'
Then he released Barabbas to them. But he had Jesus flogged, and handed him over to be crucified. "

This scene is present only in the Gospel of Matthew.

Translation:

1 {And Pilate was close to be redeemed} by the great, righteous {Lord}
2 And Pilate told Jews to bring some water in a dish
3 And it was brought to Pilate
4 And Pilate washed for the Heaven both his palms
5 And Pilate said: "This Pilate is not involved? into it, the blood of the Lord of Heaven is onto you"
6 And Jews said: "He is just a human and a son of a priest"
7 And Pilate shouted: "(He is) innocent!"

---

8 And people (shouted) to Pilate: "Return freedom to Barrabas and give (us) Jesus"
9 And Jews shouted so Pilate returned freedom to Barabas and gave execution at the cross to Jesus
10 And Pilate told some soldier to go with the Lord to a guarded house
11 And then Pilate went with the Lord to that guarded house
12 And Pilate shouted...

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Illeism, talking about yourself in 3rd person*
6 *Unsure translation. In the Bible Joseph, the supposed father of Jesus, was a carpenter not a priest.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

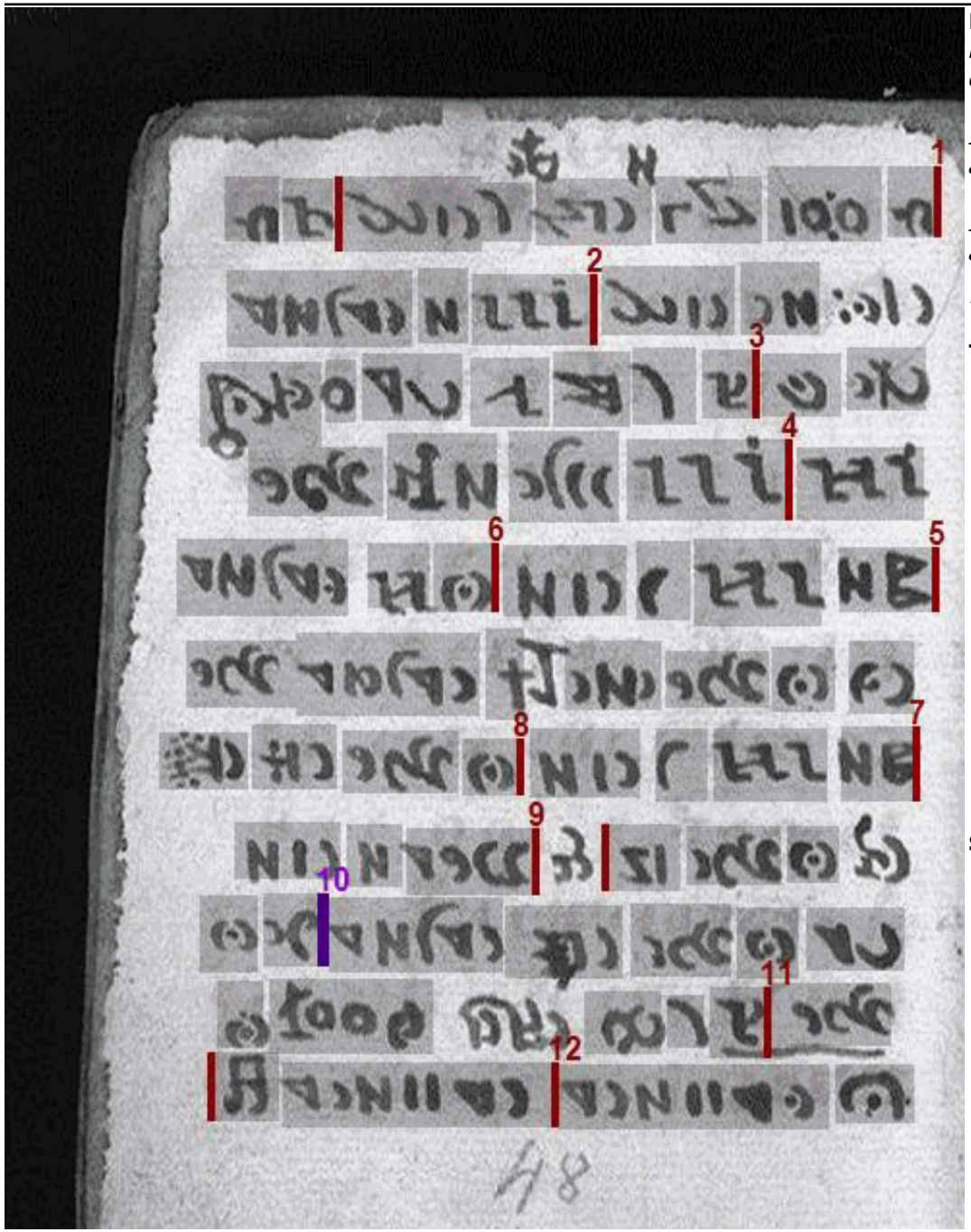


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 righteous great
2 say Pilate carry people pour in single dish
3 and happen Pilate [me] carry
4 later wash Pilate Heaven 2 hand
5 say Pilate most Pilate of Lord of Heaven blood
6 say Jew so at [me] to people and priest son
7 later shout Pilate innocent
8 for Pilate with people free return Barabbas give Jesus
9 later shout Jew free return Pilate Barabbas give Jesus to cross execute
10 say Pilate single soldier go Lord spear house
11 and happen Pilate to Lord go spear house
12 later shout Pilate of

Translation:

1 {And Pilate was close to be redeemed} by the great, righteous {Lord}
2 And Pilate told Jews to bring some water in a dish
3 And it was brought to Pilate
4 And Pilate washed for the Heaven both his palms
5 And Pilate said: "This Pilate is not involved? into it, the blood of the Lord of Heaven is onto you"
6 And Jews said: "He is just a human and a son of a priest"
7 And Pilate shouted: "(He is) innocent!"
8 And people (shouted) to Pilate: "Return freedom to Barrabas and give (us) Jesus"
9 And Jews shouted so Pilate returned freedom to Barabas and gave execution at the cross to Jesus
10 And Pilate told some soldier to go with the Lord to a guarded house
11 And then Pilate went with the Lord to that guarded house
12 And Pilate shouted...



Description:

Being at the Pilate's court Jesus tells the story of Moses crossing the Red Sea. This event and seems unique for the Rohonc Codex.

In the Bible parting out of the Red Sea appears in Exodus 14 and doesn't appear in any of the Gospels.

It's not clear why Jesus tells about the Red Sea event as there doesn't seem to be any obvious link to the upcoming crucifixion.

There is another version of this story in the Rohonc Codex, starting at the page 187r.

Translation:

1 {And Pilate shouted} in the public: "A great and righteous is the one (that you) made to be executed"
2 And so the deed of the Lord happened by the hands of Pilate
3 And {Jesus} went down to some house (to be) among Jewish convicts
4 And Lord Jesus called out to the people:
5 "By the Lord of Heaven, Jews are with the Lord now"
6 "He will make a deed to the people and people will cry at the cross because of His deed made to the people"
7 "By the Lord of Heaven, Jews are with the Lord now"
8 "And a big illumination will be created ... for the people"
9 "It will happen by Lord who is among the people and who makes miracles"
10 And He said to the people:
11 When servants walked over the sea ... from Egypt
12 The sea parted {in 2 directions for the people}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *"Convict" word is unique and unsure but it seem to contain some gallow with a loop, eventually a ball with chain*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

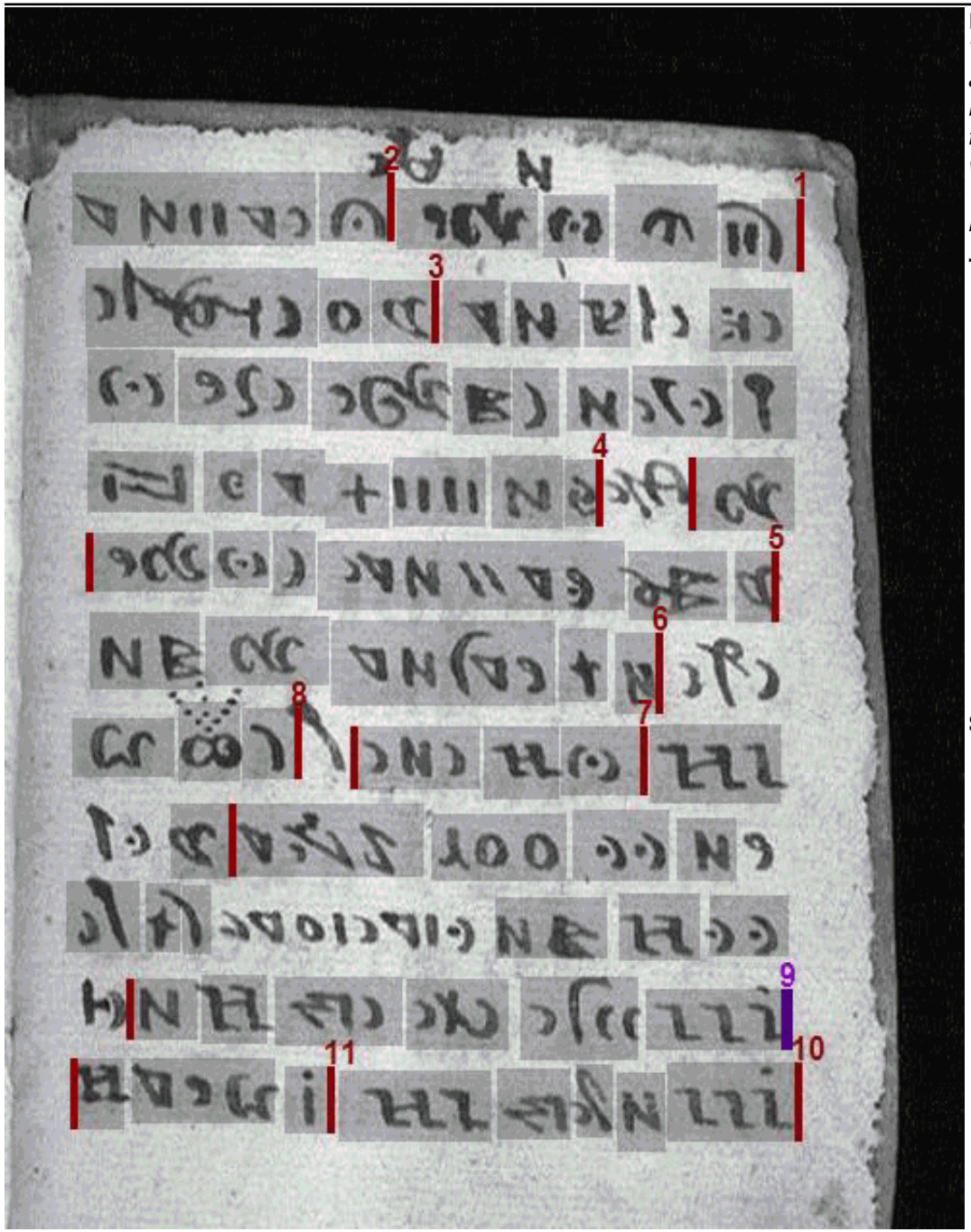


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 public great righteous make to execute
2 later Lord act Pilate hand
3 go to house down among of convict Jew
4 later shout Lord Jesus people
5 Lord of Heaven Jew with with Lord
6 at people act at at people cry cross act people
7 Lord of Heaven Jew with with Lord
8 at people big illuminate at people create
9 happen Lord with Lord among at people miracle act
10 tell at people
11 go to Egypt servant at over sea
12 sea part away

Translation:

1 {And Pilate shouted} in the public: "A great and righteous is the one (that you) made to be executed"
2 And so the deed of the Lord happened by the hands of Pilate
3 And {Jesus} went down to some house (to be) among Jewish convicts
4 And Lord Jesus called out to the people:
5 "By the Lord of Heaven, Jews are with the Lord now"
6 "He will make a deed to the people and people will cry at the cross because of His deed made to the people"
7 "By the Lord of Heaven, Jews are with the Lord now"
8 "And a big illumination will be created ... for the people"
9 "It will happen by Lord who is among the people and who makes miracles"
10 And He said to the people:
11 When servants walked over the sea ... from Egypt
12 The sea parted {in 2 directions for the people}



Description:

The story of crossing the Red Sea is faithful to the Bible. The food that Jews got from angels is manna and Jews wandering in the desert for 40 years is a well known motif, mentioned in the Book of Numbers 14:33 - "Your children will be shepherds here for forty years, suffering for your unfaithfulness, until the last of your bodies lies in the wilderness."

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crossing_the_Red_Sea

Translation:

1 {The sea parted} in 2 directions for the people
2 And they walked safely? over the big sea with their leaders
3 And the bright power of the Lord was given to (their) high rank men so people could be strongly connected to the Heaven
4 And they lived by the Lord (will) for 40 years in the wilderness
5 And angels gave bread to the people
6 And ... now Lord will make a deed at the cross for the people of the Lord of Heaven, for the Jews
7 And people will cry at (Him)
8 And blessing? will be given to the Lord from king Moses
9 And then Pilate shouted to the people so they would prepare? the Lord
10 And Lord was taken aside by the Jews
11 And people...

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Literally "with their lords".*
The "sea" word is quite similar to "bread" word and the author writes them in different variants but here it is quite clear that he means "sea".
4 *"Wilderness" is the same word as "field".*
5 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manna*
In the Book of Exodus angels aren't mentioned. God speaks directly to Moses and makes manna to appear
8 *Technically Moses wasn't a king but he may be called so*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

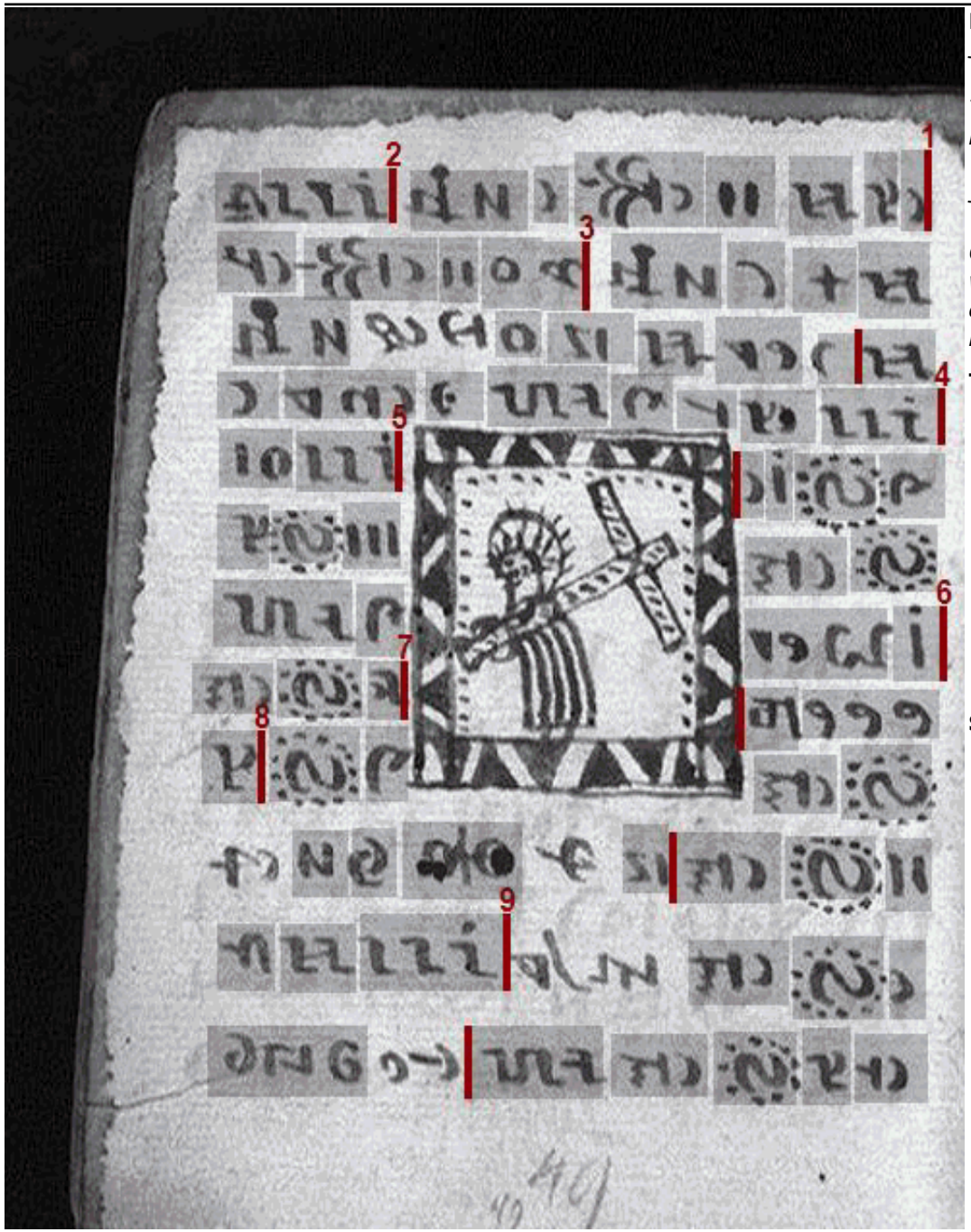


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to 2 direction at people
2 over sea big go Lord [unit]
3 give of high rank power bright Lord with Heaven people together at people
4 living Lord 4 10 [unit] in field
5 give angel bread with at people
6 Lord cross act people Lord of Heaven Jew
7 at people cry
8 to blessing happen Lord for king Moses
9 later shout Pilate make people Lord
10 later Lord side make Jew
11 and happen people

Translation:

1 {The sea parted} in 2 directions for the people
2 And they walked safely? over the big sea with their leaders
3 And the bright power of the Lord was given to (their) high rank men so people could be strongly connected to the Heaven
4 And they lived by the Lord (will) for 40 years in the wilderness
5 And angels gave bread to the people
6 And ... now Lord will make a deed at the cross for the people of the Lord of Heaven, for the Jews
7 And people will cry at (Him)
8 And blessing? will be given to the Lord from king Moses
9 And then Pilate shouted to the people so they would prepare? the Lord
10 And Lord was taken aside by the Jews
11 And people...



Description:
Jesus is led to be crucified. The picture shows Jesus carrying the cross.

The people present at the scene are described a moment later in the Bible. The mentioned disciple is Saint John:

John 19:25-27
"Near the cross of Jesus stood his mother, his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus saw his mother there, and the disciple whom he loved standing nearby, he said to her, 'Woman,here is your son,' and to the disciple, 'Here is your mother.' From that time on, this disciple took her into his home."

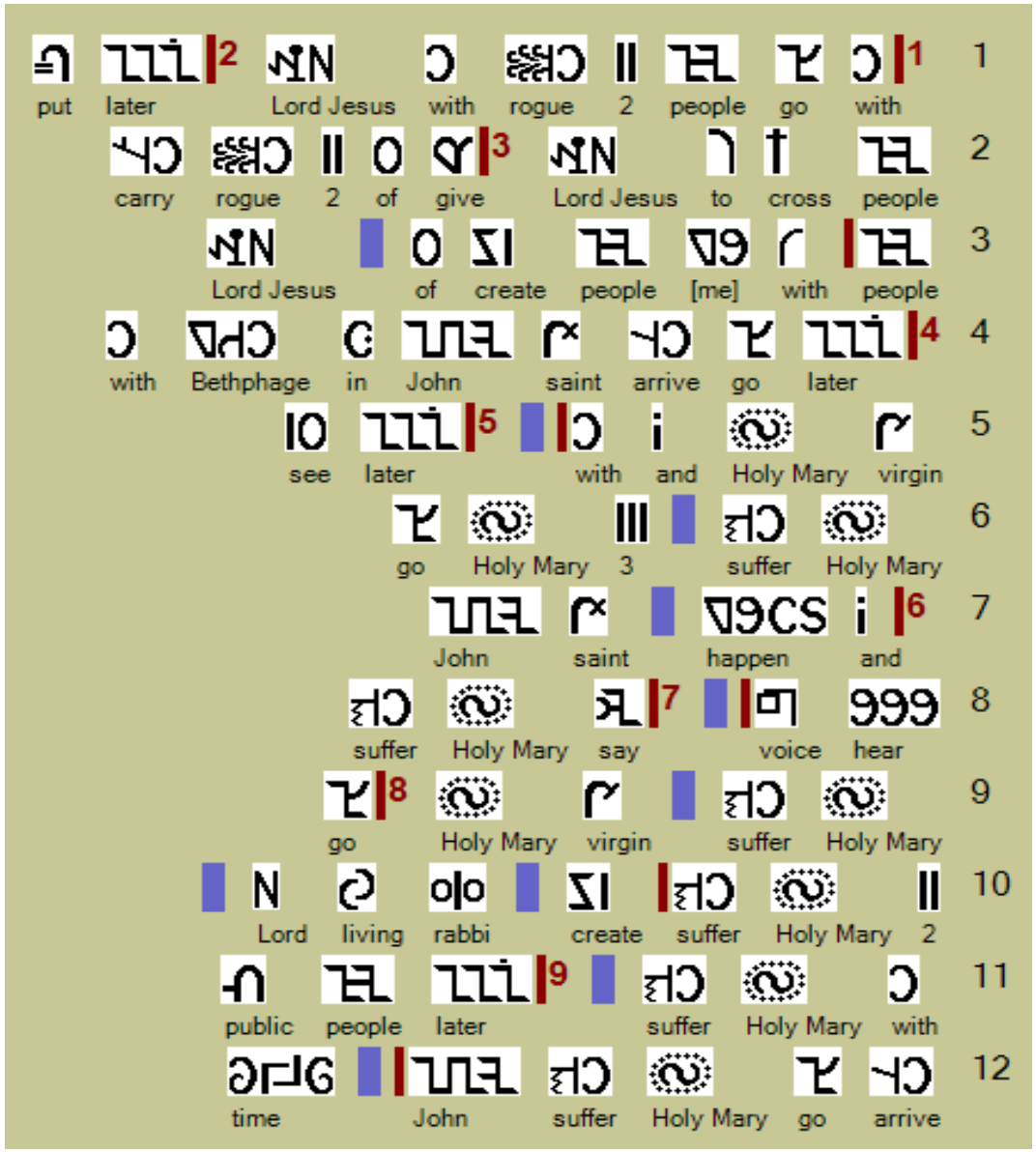
Translation:

1 {And people} brought 2 rogues to Lord Jesus
2 And later people put cross at Lord Jesus (arms)
3 And (crosses) were given by people to 2 rogues (as well) to be carried
4 And then Saint John with Virgin Mary arrived from Bethphage and was with her
5 And later they saw Mary Magdalene and so 3 Marys were following
6 And Saint John heard the voice
7 And (he) said to Mary Magdalene: "Mary Magdalene, this is Virgin Mary"
8 And Mary Magdalene came next
9 And then Mary Magdalene with John arrived to the other people

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Matthew 27:38 "Two rebels were crucified with him, one on his right and one on his left"*
Luke 23:32 "Two other men, both criminals, were also led out with him to be executed"
3 *The symbol for "rogue" is similar to the symbol for "spill" and looks a bit like a fountain of water. So "rogue" is someone who spills blood. In English translations of the Bible these men are often called "thieves" but it is an imprecise translation from the Greek and a better one would be something like "bandits".*
4 *Bethphage is a village near Jerusalem. Compare the page 11r. Another translation of this name as "Bethany" is also possible*
5 *The same symbol is used for "Magdalene" as in Mary Magdalene and for the word "to suffer" which will be used later. So Mary Magdalene is actually "Mary The Suffering" in the Rohonc Codex*
9 *Passive voice, literally "people were arrived by..."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

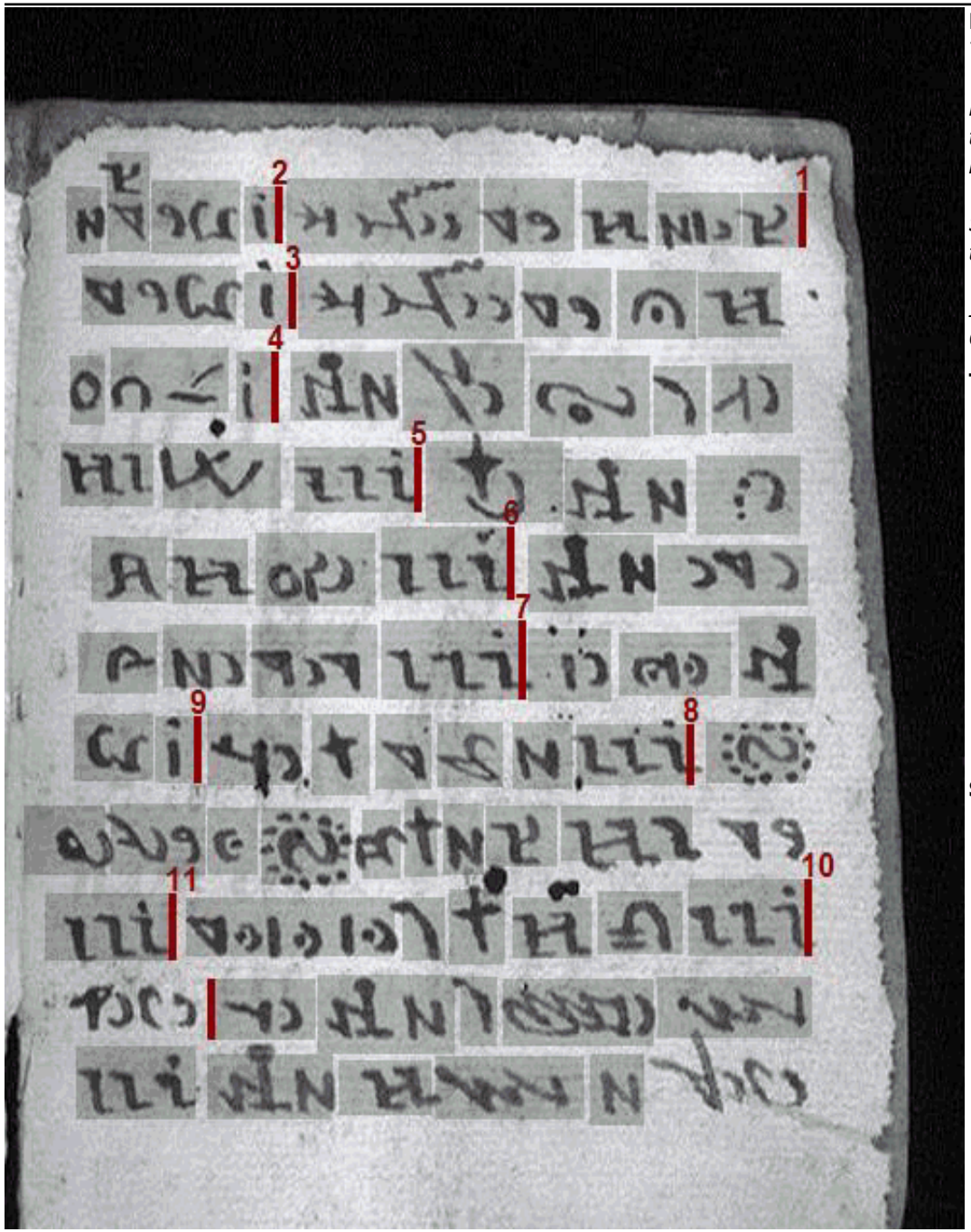


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 with go people 2 rogue with Lord Jesus
2 later put people cross to Lord Jesus
3 give of 2 rogue carry people
4 later go arrive saint John in Bethphage with virgin Holy Mary and with
5 later see Holy Mary suffer 3 Holy Mary go
6 and happen saint John hear voice
7 say Mary suffer Mary suffer virgin Mary
8 go 2 Holy Mary suffer
9 later people public arrive go Mary suffer John

Translation:

1 {And people} brought 2 rogues to Lord Jesus
2 And later people put cross at Lord Jesus (arms)
3 And (crosses) were given by people to 2 rogues (as well) to be carried
4 And then Saint John with Virgin Mary arrived from Bethphage and was with her
5 And later they saw Mary Magdalene and so 3 Marys were following
6 And Saint John heard the voice
7 And (he) said to Mary Magdalene: "Mary Magdalene, this is Virgin Mary"
8 And Mary Magdalene came next
9 And then Mary Magdalene with John arrived to the other people



Description:

The current page describes Jesus falling under the cross.

Most people, at least with a Catholic background, probably would say that Jesus fell three times under the cross and it is depicted that way in the Stations of the Cross: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stations_of_the_Cross

Surprisingly the Bible doesn't mention Jesus falling under the cross at all. It is a later tradition.

In the Rohonc Codex falling under the cross happens only once. It happens in the Cedron stream which is quite unusual.

Translation:

1 And people went with the Lord toward Cedron
2 And the Lord with people went over Cedron
3 And Lord Jesus stepped down into the rough waves
4 And Lord Jesus collapsed down under the cross and fell down
5 And Jews kneeled before Lord Jesus
6 And people were saying: "Heal yourself Jesus from Nazareth!"
7 And Virgin Mary stayed with the Lord
8 And Lord was given the cross to carry (again)
9 And Jews led Lord with the cross, disciples and Mary to the Garden of Eden
10 At later people put a cross at the earth
11 And it later became a symbol of the church of Lord Jesus

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Jesus crossing a stream with the cross isn't a standard motif in the Bible*
3 *The word "wave" appears also in the story of Noah. "Rough" word appears only here but its appearance suggests something sharp and risen up.*
5 *A mockery of Jesus*
9 *"Garden of Eden" - the same symbols as in the story of Adam and Eve.The author probably mixes up Garden of Eden, Golgotha and Garden of Gethsemane here*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

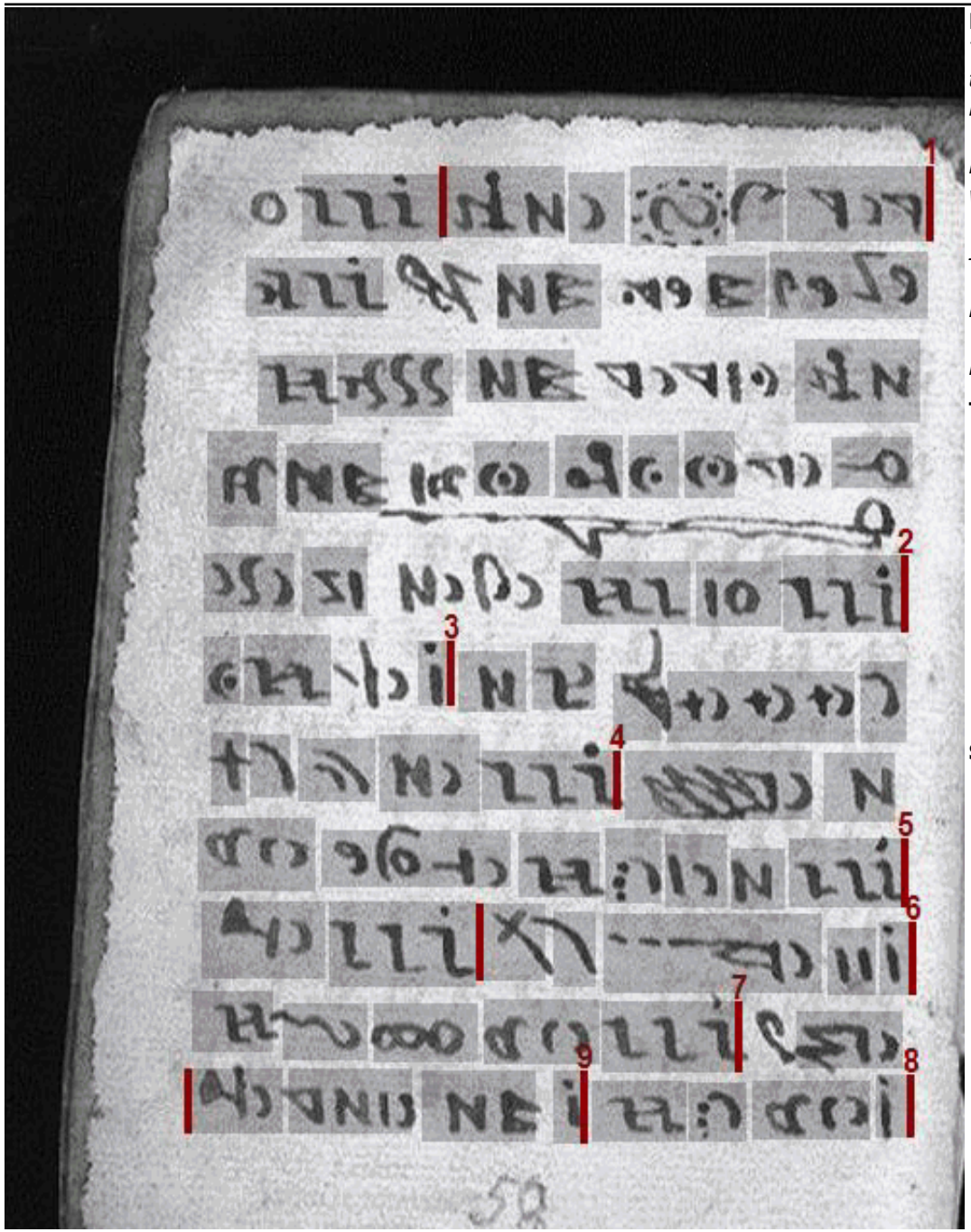


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 go with Lord people [me] Cedron
2 and happen go Lord people over [me] Cedron
3 and happen down to wave rough Lord Jesus
4 and collapse of descend Lord Jesus under cross
5 later kneel Jew [me] Lord Jesus
6 later speak people heal Jesus Nazareth most
7 later stay with Lord virgin Mary
8 later Lord give [unit] cross carry
9 and happen Jew go Lord cross disciple Mary in garden Eden
10 later put people cross to land
11 later symbol church to Lord Jesus arrive

Translation:

1 And people went with the Lord toward Cedron
2 And the Lord with people went over Cedron
3 And Lord Jesus stepped down into the rough waves
4 And Lord Jesus collapsed down under the cross and fell down
5 And Jews kneeled before Lord Jesus
6 And people were saying: "Heal yourself Jesus from Nazareth!"
7 And Virgin Mary stayed with the Lord
8 And Lord was given the cross to carry (again)
9 And Jews led Lord with the cross, disciples and Mary to the Garden of Eden
10 At later people put a cross at the earth
11 And it later became a symbol of the church of Lord Jesus



Description:

The description of crucifixion scene is more detailed in the Rohonc Codex than it is in the Bible. The Bible describes it in a very short way, in all Gospels. See the Gospel of Mark as an example:

Mark 15:24 "And they crucified him. Dividing up his clothes, they cast lots to see what each would get."

In medieval times people started adding in sermons or passion literature many "gross" details to the scene of crucifiixion like nails tearing, blood, wounds etc. The Rohonc Codex follows this convention to some extent.

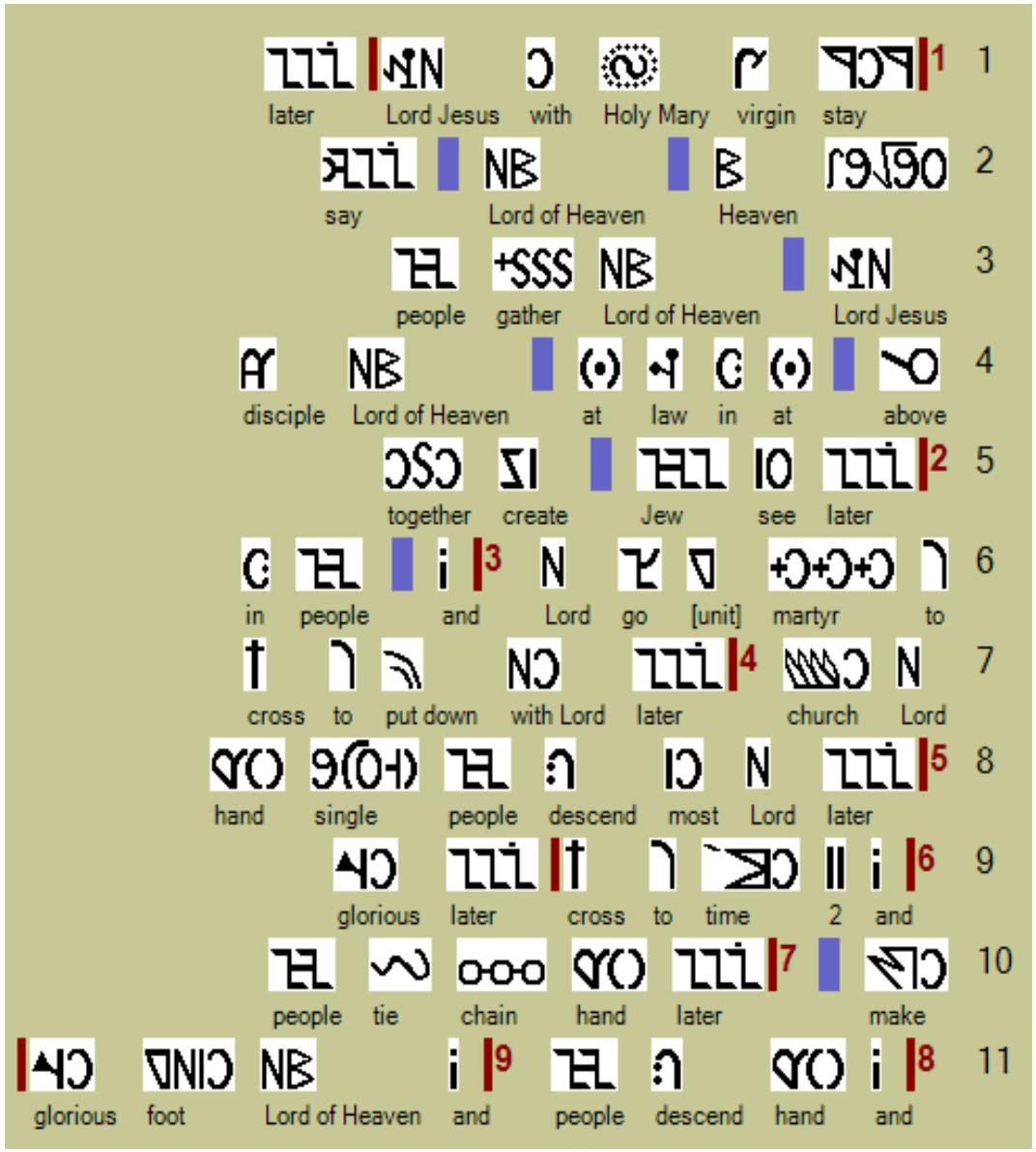
Many unique symbols in this page make the full translation hard to achieve.

Translation:

1 And Virgin Mary stayed with the Lord
2 And Jews watched together ... the martyrdom of the Lord who came
3 And there were ... people of Lord's church (too)
4 And Lord was put down onto the cross
5 And the Lord was made to lower one hand down
6 And to put the 2nd one on the cross
7 And (His) hands were tied with a chain by people
8 And (His) hands were lowered by people
9 And the glorious feet of the Lord of Heaven were too

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

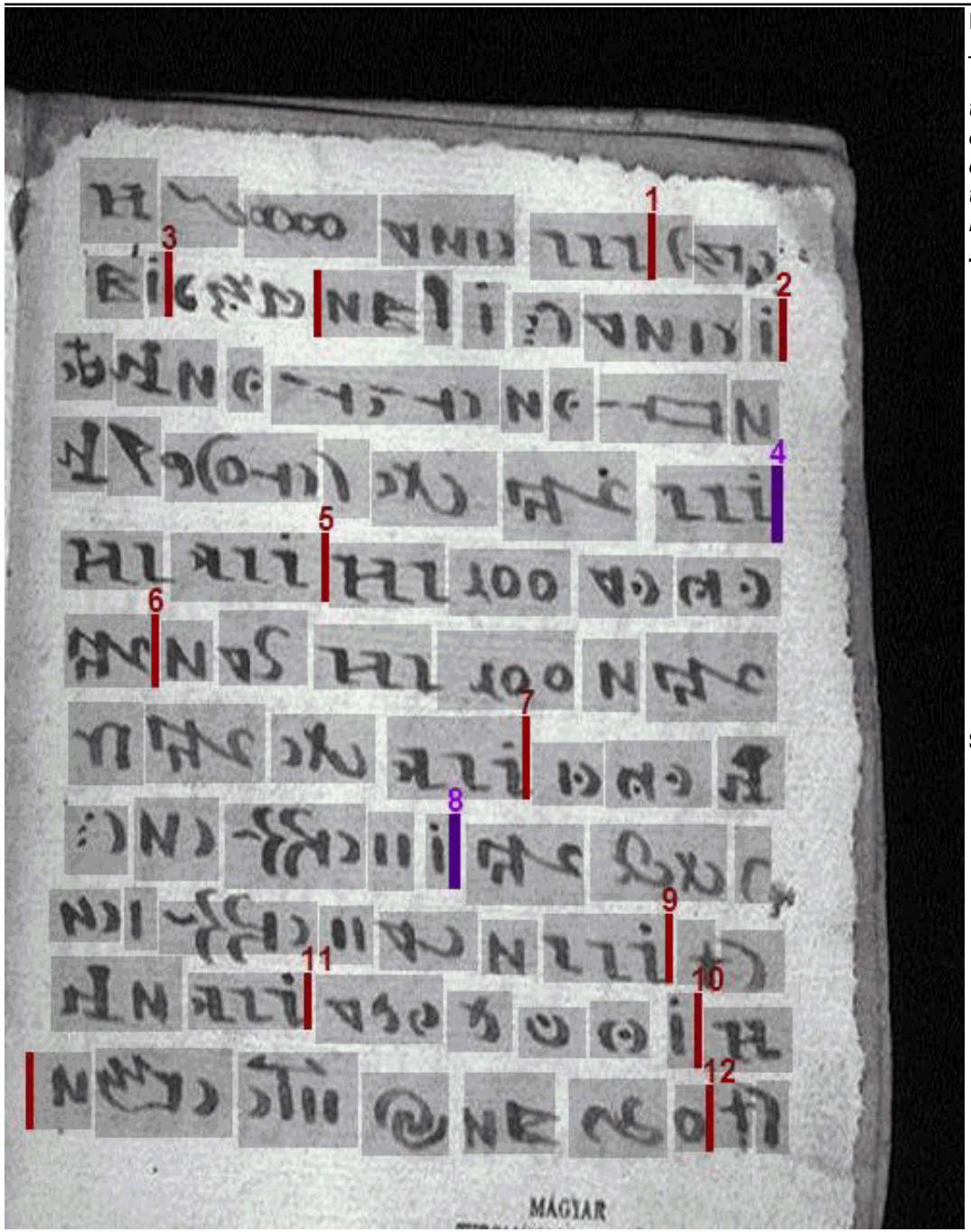


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 stay virgin Mary with Lord Jesus
2 later see Jew create together to martyr [unit] go Lord
3 and people in Lord church
4 later with Lord put down to cross
5 later Lord descend people single hand
6 and 2 time to cross
7 later hand chain tie people
8 and hand descend people
9 and Lord of Heaven foot glorious

Translation:

1 And Virgin Mary stayed with the Lord
2 And Jews watched together ... the martyrdom of the Lord who came
3 And there were ... people of Lord's church (too)
4 And Lord was put down onto the cross
5 And the Lord was made to lower one hand down
6 And to put the 2nd one on the cross
7 And (His) hands were tied with a chain by people
8 And (His) hands were lowered by people
9 And the glorious feet of the Lord of Heaven were too



Description:

John 19:19-22

"Pilate had a notice prepared and fastened to the cross. It read: 'Jesus of Nazareth, the king of the Jews'. Many of the Jews read this sign, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city, and the sign was written in Aramaic, Latin and Greek. The chief priests of the Jews protested to Pilate, 'Do not write 'The King of the Jews,' but that this man claimed to be king of the Jews.'
Pilate answered, 'What I have written, I have written.' "

Translation:

1 And (His) feet were tied with chains by people
2 And His feet were lowered and the powerful Lord of Heaven was put? down
3 And the Lord of Heaven was put on a plank and Lord Jesus Christ was nailed to it
4 And later Pilate wrote at some tablet: "Jesus of Nazareth king of Jews"
5 And Jews said: "Why did you write Lord, king of Jews, the Master and the Lord?"
6 "Write (instead) - Jesus from Nazareth the traitor"
7 But Pilate said: "It will written for the world what Pilate has written"
8 And later 2 rogues were hanged at crosses with the Lord
9 And the Lord was alone between the 2 rogues
10 And it was at the 9th hour
11 And Lord Jesus spoke at the cross:
12 "This is a miracle of the Father, the Lord of Heaven, God of the Kingdom for the Lord"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The symbol for "plank" is graphical*
4 *The word for "tablet" will appear later in the story of Moses getting stone tablets with commandments from God.*
6 *We know "traitor" word from the story of denial of Peter and also from the names of Abel and Cain.*
7 *John 19:22 "Pilate answered, 'What I have written, I have written' ". Pilate is talking about himself in the 3rd person here.*
8 *"Descend" word is used for hanging*
10 *Mark 15: 34 "And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"*
This quote is taken from King James Bible which translates directly the Greek original. Modern translations often speak here about "three in the afternoon". It is the same, ancient Jews counted hours not from midnight but from 6:00 AM which makes "ninth hour" the same as 3:00 P.M

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later foot chain tie people
2 and foot descend and power Lord of Heaven
3 and Heaven Lord to plank in Lord nail in Lord Jesus Christ
4 later write Pilate to single tablet Jesus Nazareth hour king Jew
5 say Jew write Lord king Jew master Lord
6 write Jesus Nazareth betray
7 say Pilate write public with Pilate write
8 and 2 rogue with Lord descend to cross
9 later Lord among 2 rogue 1 with Lord people
10 and at time 9 hour
11 say Lord Jesus to cross
12 of father Lord of Heaven God kingdom miracle Lord

Translation:

1 And (His) feet were tied with chains by people
2 And His feet were lowered and the powerful Lord of Heaven was put? down
3 And the Lord of Heaven was put on a plank and Lord Jesus Christ was nailed to it
4 And later Pilate wrote at some tablet: "Jesus of Nazareth king of Jews"
5 And Jews said: "Why did you write Lord, king of Jews, the Master and the Lord?"
6 "Write (instead) - Jesus from Nazareth the traitor"
7 But Pilate said: "It will written for the world what Pilate has written"
8 And later 2 rogues were hanged at crosses with the Lord
9 And the Lord was alone between the 2 rogues
10 And it was at the 9th hour
11 And Lord Jesus spoke at the cross:
12 "This is a miracle of the Father, the Lord of Heaven, God of the Kingdom for the Lord"



Description:

The picture shows Jesus at the cross. The tablet at the top of the cross is unreadable.

Translation:

1 And the crowd of people became humble before God

2 And the Lord ... began to suffer for 7 hours from the people and the Lord acted out with suffering

3 And He talked with people

4 And Virgin Mary stayed near the cross of Lord Jesus with other women

5 And the True Cross of the Lord was high as a tower

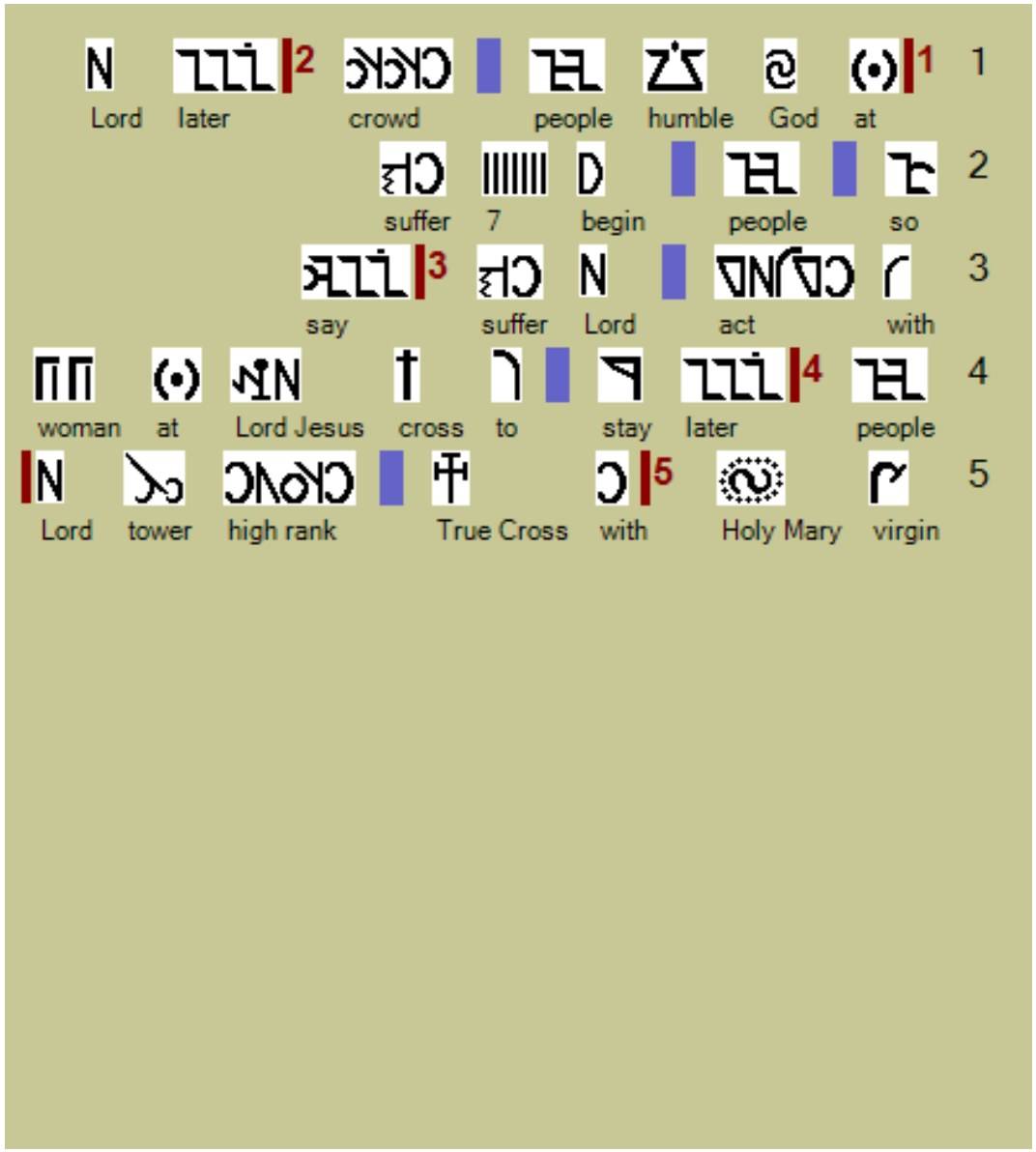
Sentence footnotes:

2 *Unclear meaning. Maybe the mathor meant "began to suffer at the 7th hour"?*

4 *John 19:25 "Near the cross of Jesus stood his mother, his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene"*

5 *This elaborate symbol of the cross is used later to describe the True Cross: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/True_Cross*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

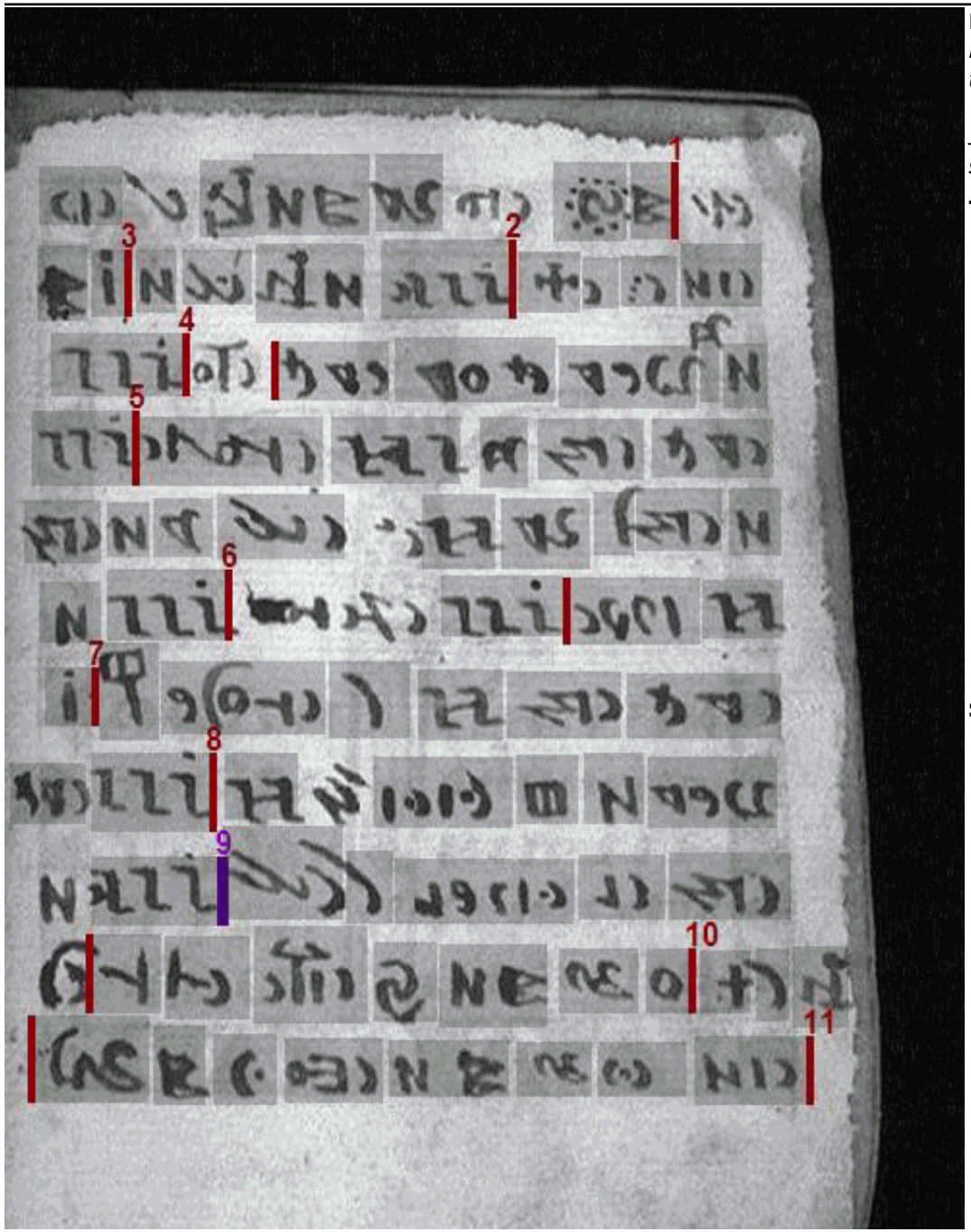


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at God humble people crowd
2 later Lord so people begin 7 suffer with act Lord suffer
3 say people
4 later stay to cross Lord Jesus at woman virgin Mary
5 with True Cross high rank tower Lord

Translation:

1 And the crowd of people became humble before God
2 And the Lord ... began to suffer for 7 hours from the people and the Lord acted out with suffering
3 And He talked with people
4 And Virgin Mary stayed near the cross of Lord Jesus with other women
5 And the True Cross of the Lord was high as a tower



Description:

Matthew 27:34 - "There they offered Jesus wine to drink, mixed with gall; but after tasting it, he refused to drink it."

John 19:29 - "A jar of wine vinegar was there, so they soaked a sponge in it, put the sponge on a stalk of the hyssop plant, and lifted it to Jesus' lips"

Translation:

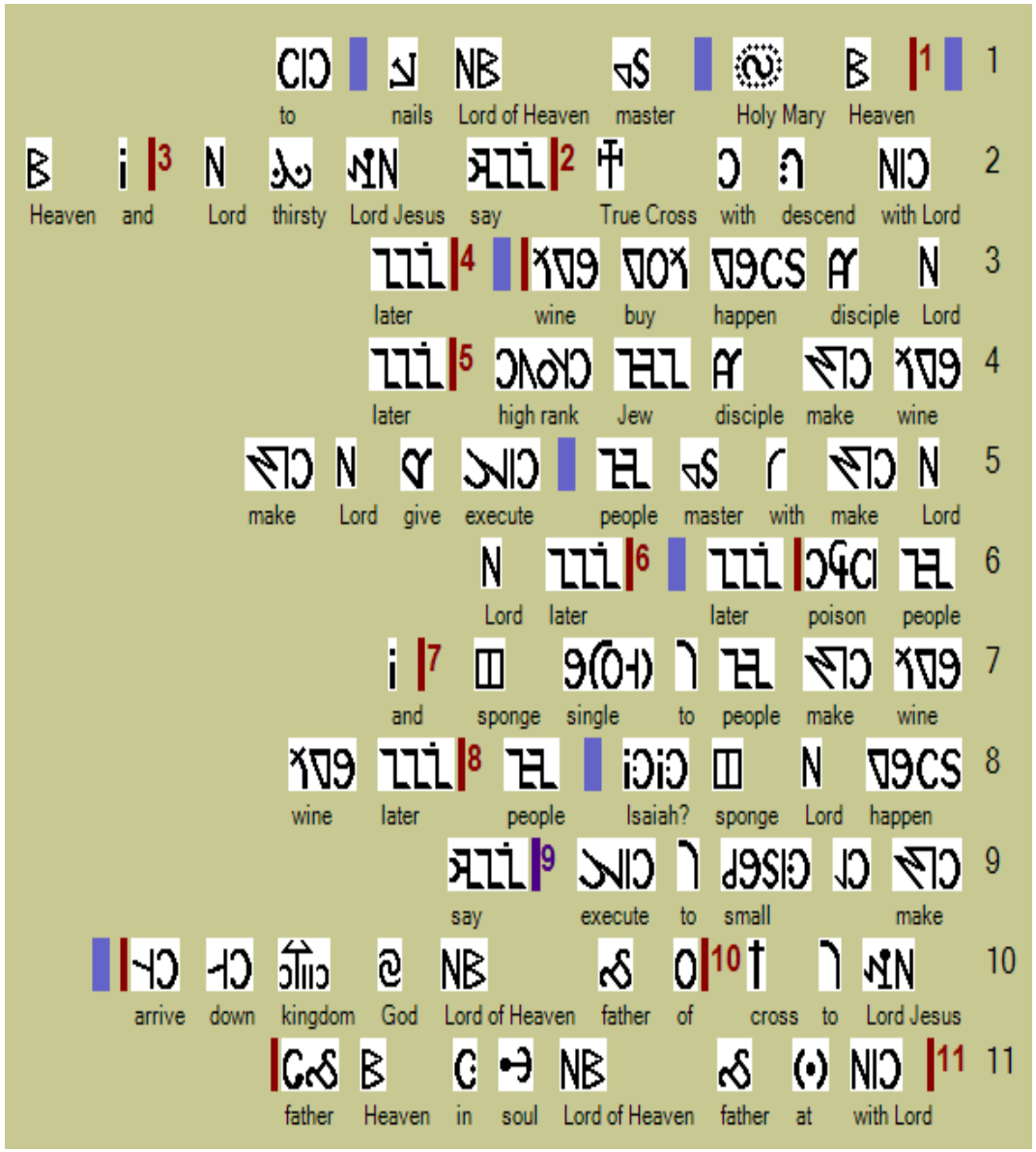
1 And heavenly Mary watched? ... as the Master and Lord of Heaven was nailed with Holy Nails and put on the True Cross
2 And Lord Jesus said: "Lord is thirsty"
3 And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven bought some wine ...
4 And the wine was given by disciples to high rank Jews
5 And it was taken for the Lord by the masters of the people before? execution and the people gave some poison to it.
6 And later Lord was given some wine by people at a sponge at a stick
7 And the Lord was given the sponge as it was said by Isaiah to the people
8 And a little wine was drunk (by the Lord) at execution

9 And Lord Jesus said at the cross:
10 "To the kingdom of Father, Lord of the Heaven and God I arrive up from the down"
11 "To the Lord, to the Father and Lord of Heaven my soul (goes), into heavenly Father {hands}"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Nails from the cross of Jesus were considered a relic: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Nail*
3 *In the Bible the wine is given to Jesus by soldiers without any assist of the disciples*
5 *Matthew 27:34 - "There they offered Jesus wine to drink, mixed with gall; but after tasting it, he refused to drink it.". Gall is the mentioned poison, it isn't actually poisonous but it is very bitter. The word poison appears also at the page 73r*
6 *The symbol for the sponge on the stick is very graphical*
7 *"Isaiah" is unsure translation. The symbol is a name of some prophet, repeated several times in the Codex. Wine on the sponge is sometimes linked to Psalm 69 but it was believed to be written by King David and we have another word for David: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Psalm_69*
11 *Luke 23:46 "Jesus called out with a loud voice, 'Father, into your hands I commit my spirit.' "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Heaven Mary master Lord of Heaven nails to with Lord descend with True Cross
2 say Lord Jesus thirsty Lord
3 and Heaven Lord disciple happen buy wine
4 later wine make disciple Jew high rank
5 later Lord make with master people execute give Lord make people poison
6 later Lord wine make people to single sponge
7 and happen Lord sponge Isaiah? people
8 later wine make small to execute
9 say Lord Jesus to cross
10 of father Lord of Heaven God kingdom down arrive
11 with Lord at father Lord of Heaven soul in Heaven father

Translation:

1 And heavenly Mary watched? ... as the Master and Lord of Heaven was nailed with Holy Nails and put on the True Cross
2 And Lord Jesus said: "Lord is thirsty"
3 And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven bought some wine ...
4 And the wine was given by disciples to high rank Jews
5 And it was taken for the Lord by the masters of the people before? execution and the people gave some poison to it.
6 And later Lord was given some wine by people at a sponge at a stick
7 And the Lord was given the sponge as it was said by Isaiah to the people
8 And a little wine was drunk (by the Lord) at execution
9 And Lord Jesus said at the cross:
10 "To the kingdom of Father, Lord of the Heaven and God I arrive up from the down"
11 "To the Lord, to the Father and Lord of Heaven my soul (goes), into heavenly Father {hands}"



Description:

The picture shows the tomb of Jesus. The sign says: "Created for Jesus of Nazareth".

While historical Jesus was probably buried in a kind of grotto, "outdoor" tomb depictions are also common in the art. "Cave" tombs are more common in Orthodox art while "outdoor" tombs are more common in Catholic art.

The tomb in the picture is a bit similar to ornate tombs appearing at Balkans, known as "stecak": https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ste%C4%87ak

The people at the tomb are probably Nicodemus and Joseph of Arimathea as they are mentioned later.

Translation:

1 "{To the Lord, to the Father and Lord of Heaven my soul (goes), into heavenly Father} hands"

2 And the Lord Christ's soul departed to the Lord of Heaven

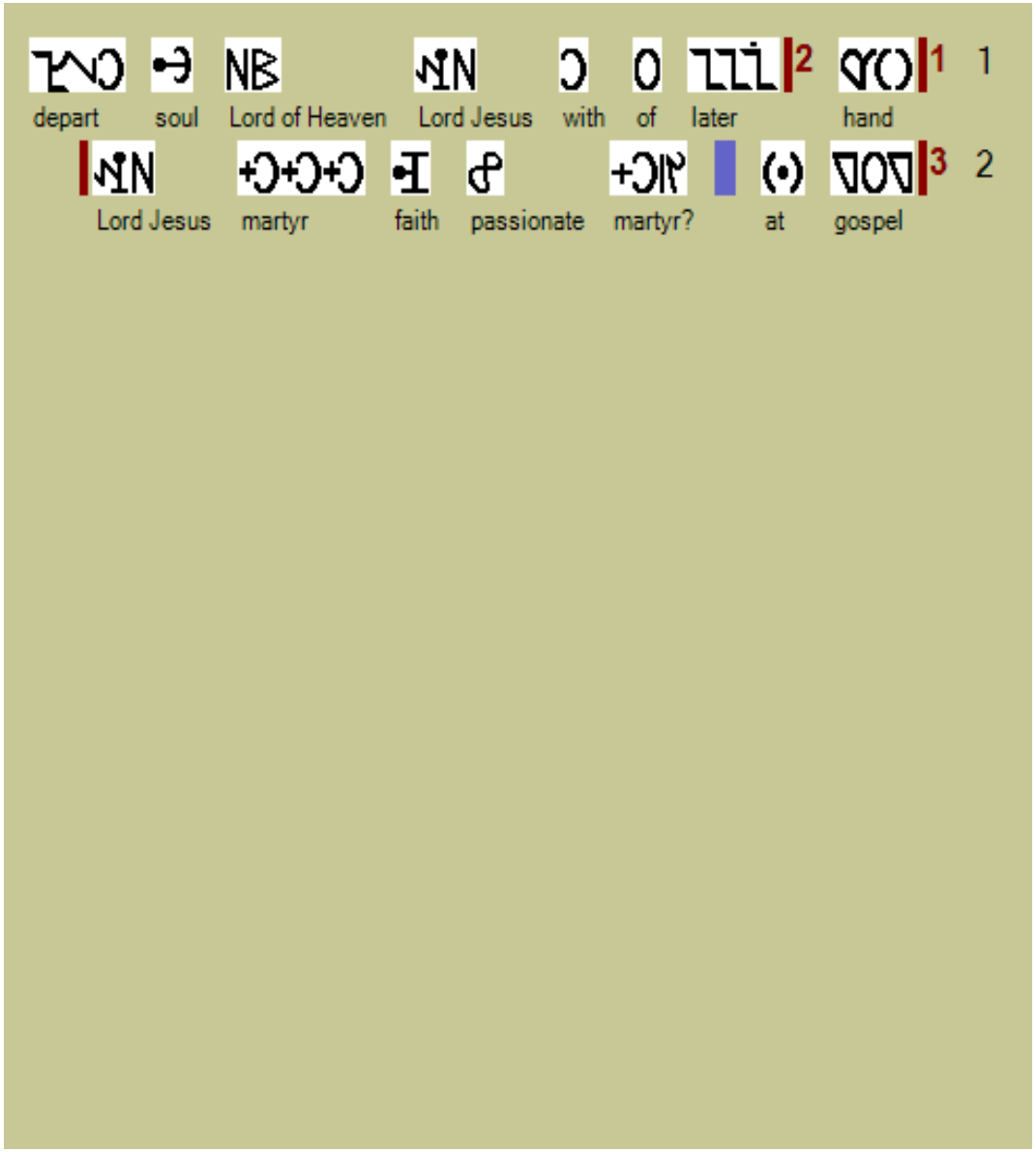
3 This was the Gospel of ... our passionate faith, of Lord Jesus the martyr

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Luke 23:46 "Jesus called out with a loud voice, 'Father, into your hands I commit my spirit.' "*

3 *Unsure, incomplete translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

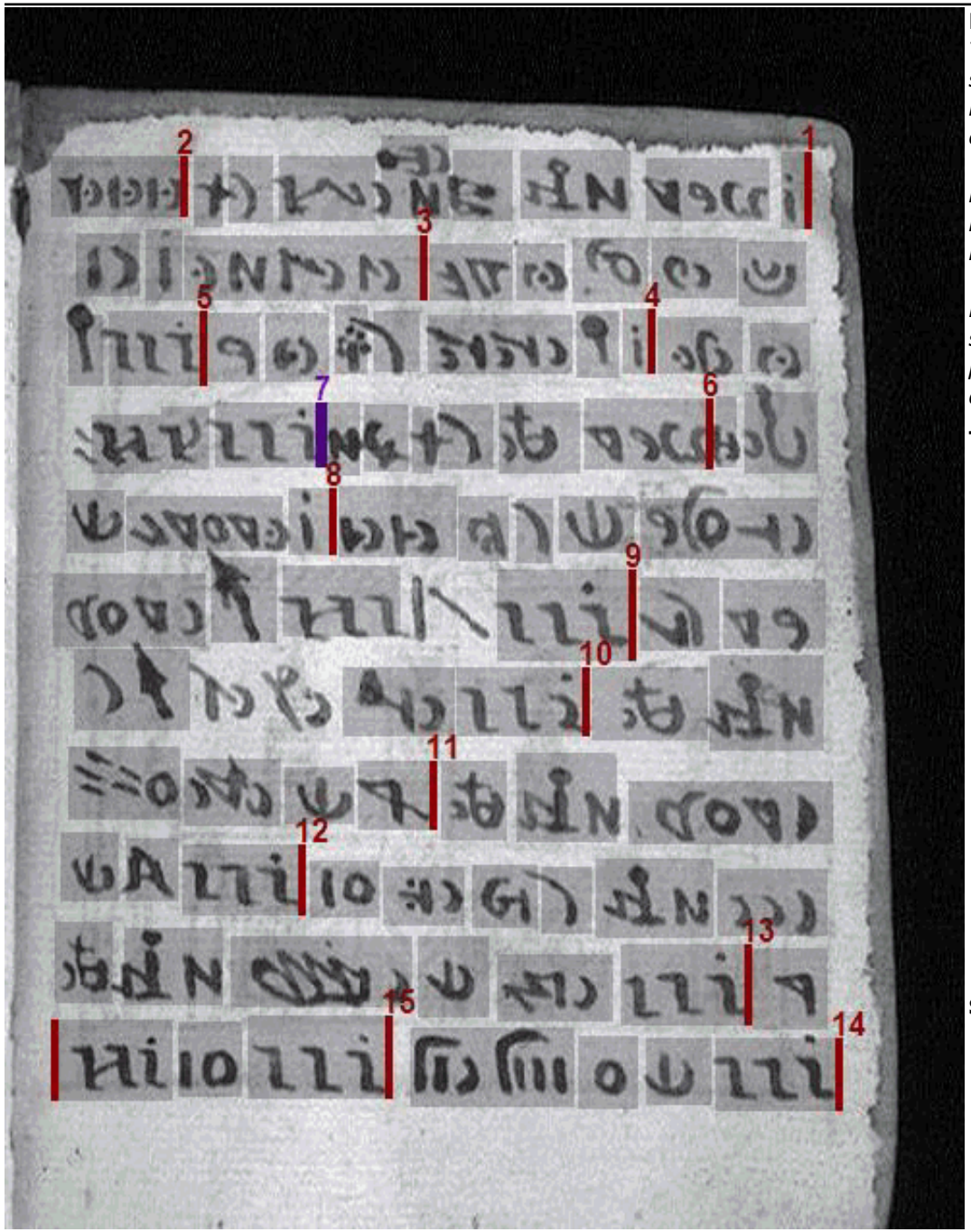


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 hand
2 later of with Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven soul depart
3 gospel at martyr? passionate faith martyr Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 "{To the Lord, to the Father and Lord of Heaven my soul (goes), into heavenly Father} hands"
2 And the Lord Christ's soul departed to the Lord of Heaven
3 This was the Gospel of ... our passionate faith, of Lord Jesus the martyr



Description:

The text on the page describes supernatural events after the death of Christ. Then it switches to the story of Roman soldier Longinus. Longinus isn't named in the Bible, his name is given in the apocryphical Gospel of Nicodemus. In the Bible he is just called "centurion":

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Longinus
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Lance
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gospel_of_Nicodemus

Longinus appears earlier in the Rohonc Codex at the picture at the page 26r. He is signed at that picture. He also possibly appears in some apocryphical story at the page 149r but it is not sure as another word (meaning soldier present at Christ's death) is used there.

Translation:

1 And so Lord Jesus soul departed to the Lord of Heaven at the cross
2 And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha
3 And Sun and Moon disappeared
4 And big crowds bowed because of the light (disappearing)
5 And big fear was created
6 And Lord Christ died at the cross

---

7 And then came some man, some soldier from Jerusalem and became converted
8 And his name was Longinus
9 And then (asked by) Jews, he hit Lord Jesus Christ with a lance
10 And when the glorious body? of Lord Jesus Christ was hit with a lance...
11 ...the soldier was redeemed by the blood spilled from the skin of Lord Jesus at some place and it looked big
12 And the soldier became healed
13 And later the soldier took the religion of Lord Jesus Christ
14 And later the soldier was baptized
15 And Jews saw {the glory of Lord Jesus Christ}

Sentence footnotes:

11 *"It looked big" - there was a lot of blood*
14 *The same word is used for "baptize" and for "Yahweh", the name of God. Possibly "baptizing" is "Yahwehing" in the Rohonc language.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

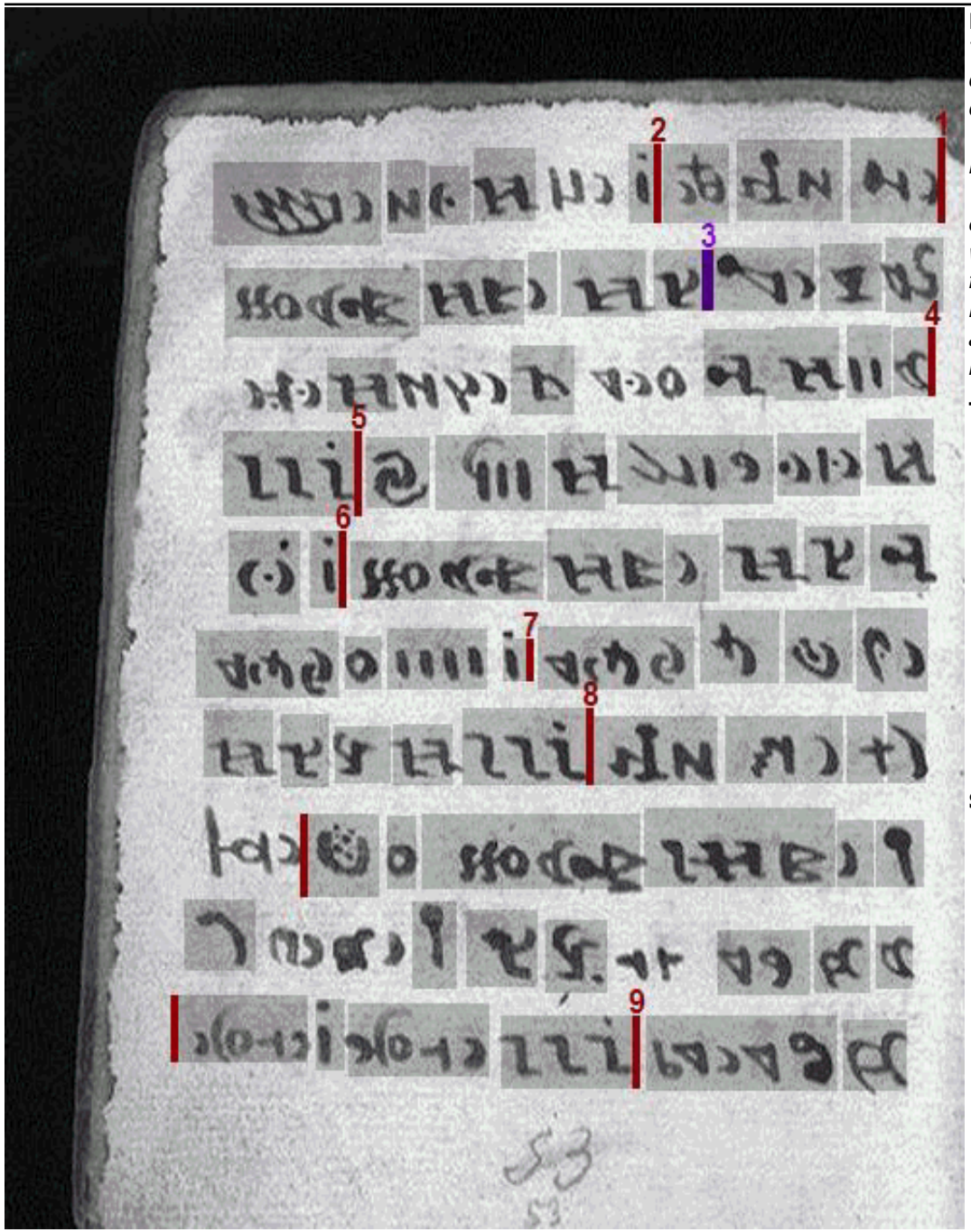


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven soul depart to cross
2 land chasm between stone at Golgotha
3 Sun and month at absent
4 and power crowd to light at bow
5 later power create fear
6 happen Christ to cross die Lord
7 later go people single soldier to Jerusalem convert
8 and name soldier [me] Longinus
9 later Jew spear hit Lord Jesus Christ
10 later glorious spear hit Lord Jesus Christ
11 redeem soldier leather spill blood Lord Jesus to place big see
12 later heal soldier stay
13 later make soldier church Lord Jesus Christ
14 later soldier of Yahweh
15 later see Jew

Translation:

1 And so Lord Jesus soul departed to the Lord of Heaven at the cross
2 And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha
3 And Sun and Moon disappeared
4 And big crowds bowed because of the light (disappearing)
5 And big fear was created
6 And Lord Christ died at the cross
7 And then came some man, some soldier from Jerusalem and became converted
8 And his name was Longinus
9 And then (asked by) Jews, he hit Lord Jesus Christ with a lance
10 And when the glorious body? of Lord Jesus Christ was hit with a lance...
11 ...the soldier was redeemed by the blood spilled from the skin of Lord Jesus at some place and it looked big
12 And the soldier became healed
13 And later the soldier took the religion of Lord Jesus Christ
14 And later the soldier was baptized
15 And Jews saw {the glory of Lord Jesus Christ}



Description:

The text in the current page is an extension of the Biblical text which doesn't put any details between the story of Longinus and Joseph of Arimathea coming for the body of Jesus. See for example:

Matthew 27:54-57
"When the centurion and those with him who were guarding Jesus saw the earthquake and all that had happened, they were terrified, and exclaimed, 'Surely he was the Son of God!'. Many women were there, watching from a distance. They had followed Jesus from Galilee to care for his needs. Among them were Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joseph,and the mother of Zebedee's sons. As evening approached, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who had himself become a disciple of Jesus. "

Translation:

1 {And Jews saw} the glory of Lord Jesus Christ
2 And some people (joined) to the Lord's church and many (accepted) the mission of the Master
3 And then people with priests went home
4 And people became sad as it was proved to people that they executed the son of God
5 And then these sad people went home with priests
6 And it was at the time of about 9th hour
7 And Lord Jesus suffered 4 hours at the cross
8 And then people returned, a lot of people with priests came home for a meal
9 And there was just one and yet another one {disciple left}

Sentence footnotes:

6 *9th hour which is 3:00 PM is the hour of Jesus' death. Compare the comment at the page 50v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

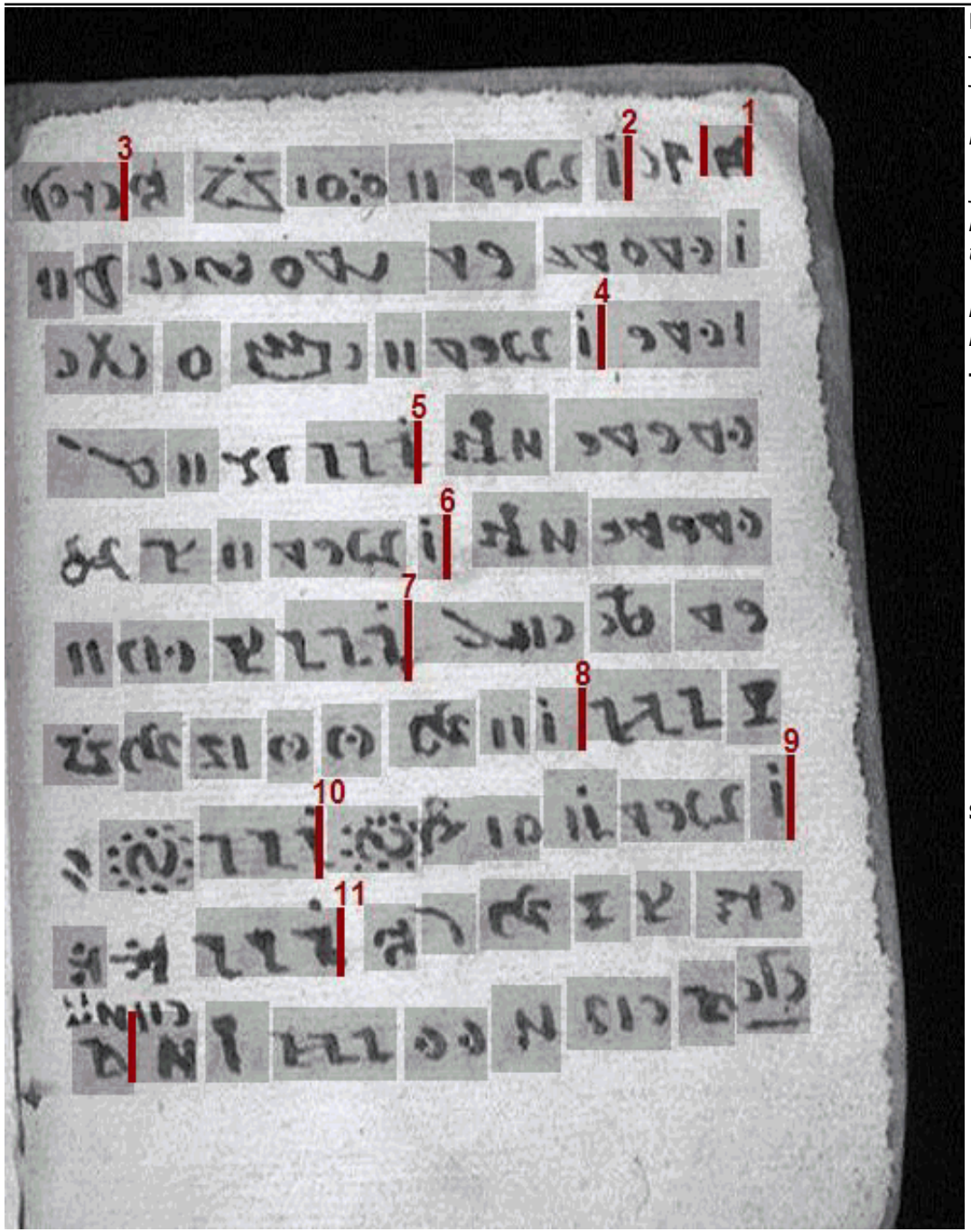


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 glorious Lord Jesus Christ
2 and people in Lord church master many mission
3 go people with priest home
4 give 2 people sad so people people prove execute people son God
5 later sad go people with priest home
6 and at between time 9 hour
7 and 4 of hour to cross suffer Lord Jesus
8 later people return go people power with priest home of meal
9 later single and single

Translation:

1 {And Jews saw} the glory of Lord Jesus Christ
2 And some people (joined) to the Lord's church and many (accepted) the mission of the Master
3 And then people with priests went home
4 And people became sad as it was proved to people that they executed the son of God
5 And then these sad people went home with priests
6 And it was at the time of about 9th hour
7 And Lord Jesus suffered 4 hours at the cross
8 And then people returned, a lot of people with priests came home for a meal
9 And there was just one and yet another one {disciple left}



Description:

John 19:38 - "Later, Joseph of Arimathea asked Pilate for the body of Jesus. Now Joseph was a disciple of Jesus, but secretly because he feared the Jewish leaders. With Pilate's permission, he came and took the body away. He was accompanied by Nicodemus, the man who earlier had visited Jesus at night."

Joseph of Arimathea is called here simply Joseph, it is the same word as for the husband of Mary. As for Nicodemus, we have later a long text about him starting from the page 90v which confirms his identity.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_of_Arimathea
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nicodemus

Translation:

1 {And there was just one and yet another one} disciple left
2 So there were 2 great and humble (disciples) from Jerusalem
3 And the first was named Joseph and second one was given (the name) Nicodemus
4 And they both miraculously (got) Lord Christ body from Pilate
5 And they both ... reached up for the Lord's Christ body
6 And they went away? with the executed Christ
7 And later many Jews came to them both
8 And these 2 people made many people (feeling) humble
9 And then they both were seen by Virgin Mary
10 And later Mary Magdalene came with many people from Jerusalem
11 And they were in ... big shock because of the things that Jews did to the Lord

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The word used for "body" may also mean something like "person"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

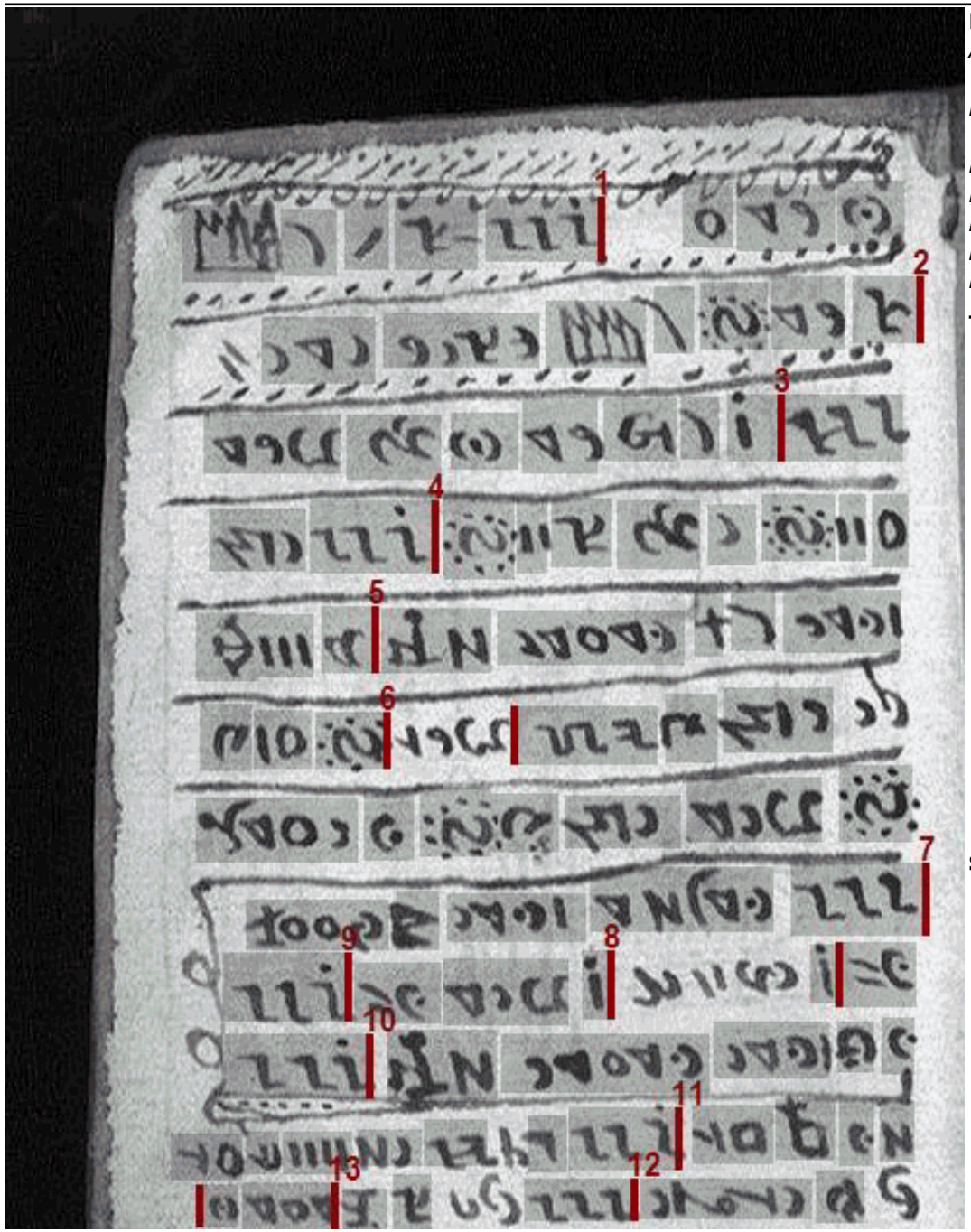


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 disciple
2 and happen 2 great humble Jerusalem
3 single and name [me] Joseph give 2 Nicodemus
4 and happen 2 miracle of Pilate person Lord Jesus
5 later 2 up person Lord Jesus
6 and happen 2 go [me] Christ execute
7 later go to 2 many Jew
8 and 2 people at at create people humble
9 and happen 2 see virgin Mary
10 later Mary suffer go many people to Jerusalem
11 later big awe so to Lord for Jew power Lord

Translation:

1 {And there was just one and yet another one} disciple left
2 So there were 2 great and humble (disciples) from Jerusalem
3 And the first was named Joseph and second one was given (the name) Nicodemus
4 And they both miraculously (got) Lord Christ body from Pilate
5 And they both ... reached up for the Lord's Christ body
6 And they went away? with the executed Christ
7 And later many Jews came to them both
8 And these 2 people made many people (feeling) humble
9 And then they both were seen by Virgin Mary
10 And later Mary Magdalene came with many people from Jerusalem
11 And they were in ... big shock because of the things that Jews did to the Lord



Description:

Again the Rohonc Codex gives more details than the Bible does. See for comparison:

Matthew 27:57-61
"As evening approached, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who had himself become a disciple of Jesus. Going to Pilate, he asked for Jesus' body, and Pilate ordered that it be given to him. Joseph took the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, and placed it in his own new tomb that he had cut out of the rock. He rolled a big stone in front of the entrance to the tomb and went away. Mary Magdalene and the other Mary were sitting there opposite the tomb"

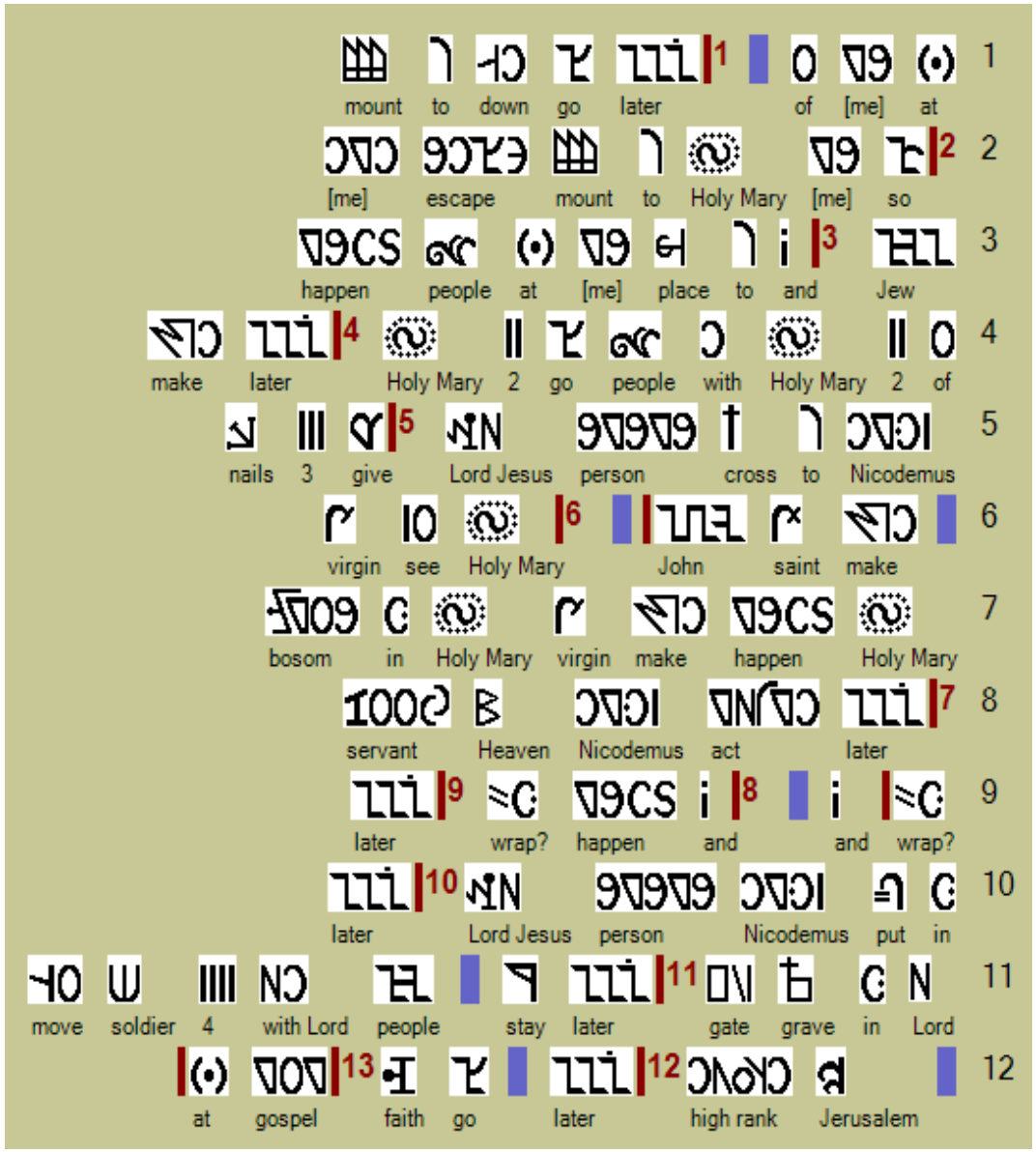
Translation:

1 And then they went down, toward the mountains
2 And they went with Mary to some mountain to escape from the Jews
3 And at that place there were other people with 2 Marys as 2 Marys came there with these people
4 And later Nicodemus took the body of Lord Jesus from the cross
5 And he took 3 Holy Nails and gave them to Saint John
6 Then Virgin Mary saw (the nails) and got them and later Virgin Mary took them to Her bosom
7 And Nicodemus, the servant of Heaven, did the wrapping (of the body)
8 And he wrapped it
9 And later Nicodemus buried Lord Jesus body
10 And the Lord was put into the tomb
11 And some people stayed with the Lord, 4 soldiers who arrived from Jerusalem sent by the leaders
12 And later they converted? to the faith
13 This was the Gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Holy Mary and disciples hiding in the mountains from Jews is a detail absent in the Bible*
5 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Nail*
6 *For "bosom" word compare "bosom of Abraham" at the page 89v*
7 *Matthew 27:59: "Joseph took the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and placed it in his own new tomb... "*
11 *Matthew 27:66 "So they went and made the tomb secure by putting a seal on the stone and posting the guard". Soldiers at the tomb appear only in the Gospel of Matthew. Four soldiers were mentioned already before at pages 43v and 44r. It seems possible that the soldiers put on guard are the same soldiers who tortured Christ earlier.*
13 *Last two words didn't fit into the captured screen*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

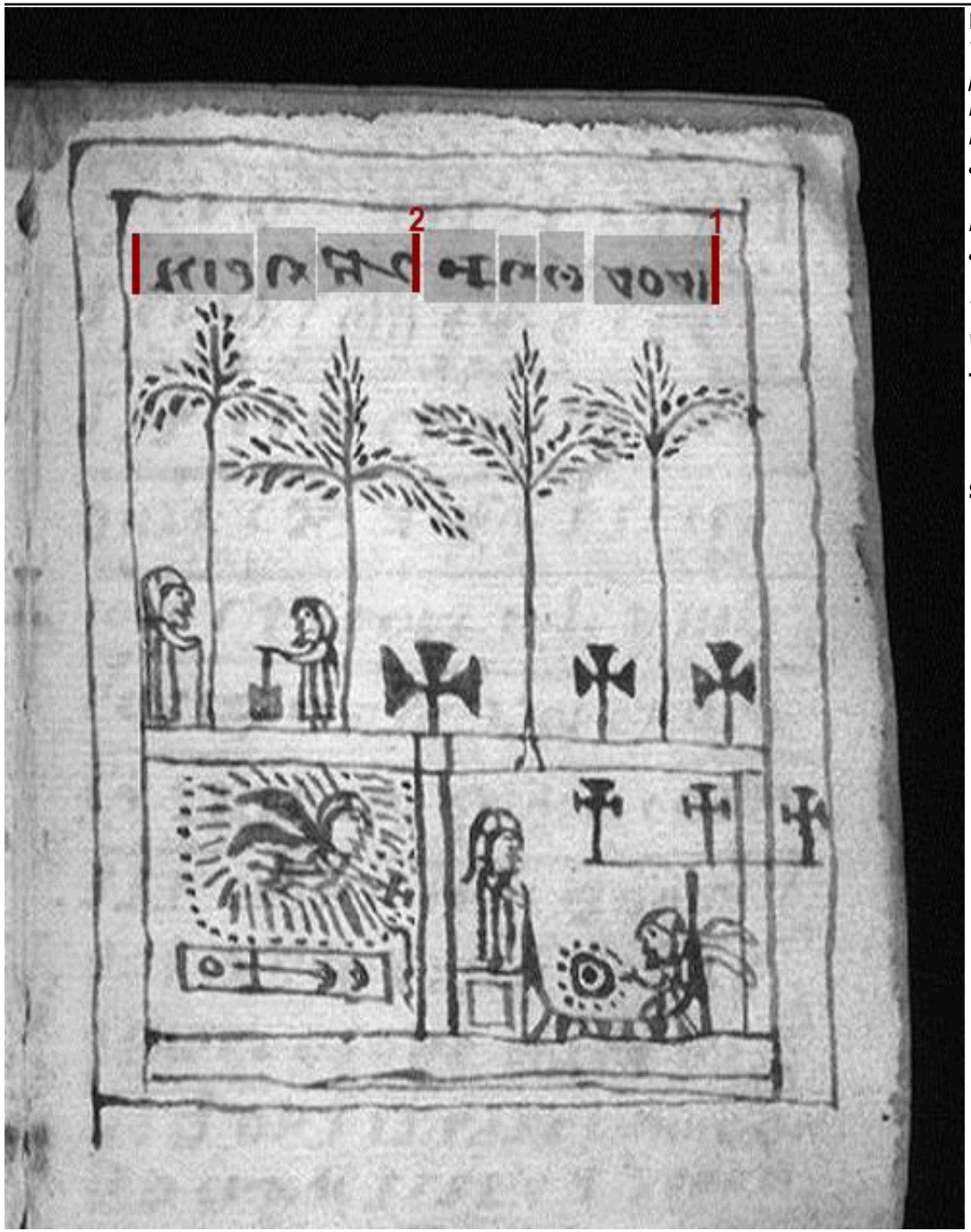


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later go down to mount
2 so [me] Mary to mount escape [me] Jew
3 and to place [me] at people happen of 2 Mary with people go 2 Mary
4 later make Nicodemus to cross body Lord Jesus
5 give 3 nails make saint John
6 Mary see virgin Mary happen make virgin Mary in bosom
7 later act Nicodemus Heaven servant wrap?
8 and happen wrap?
9 later in put Nicodemus person Lord Jesus
10 later Lord in grave gate
11 later stay people with Lord 4 soldier move Jerusalem high rank
12 later go faith
13 gospel at

Translation:

1 And then they went down, toward the mountains
2 And they went with Mary to some mountain to escape from the Jews
3 And at that place there were other people with 2 Marys as 2 Marys came there with these people
4 And later Nicodemus took the body of Lord Jesus from the cross
5 And he took 3 Holy Nails and gave them to Saint John
6 Then Virgin Mary saw (the nails) and got them and later Virgin Mary took them to Her bosom
7 And Nicodemus, the servant of Heaven, did the wrapping (of the body)
8 And he wrapped it
9 And later Nicodemus buried Lord Jesus body
10 And the Lord was put into the tomb
11 And some people stayed with the Lord, 4 soldiers who arrived from Jerusalem sent by the leaders
12 And later they converted? to the faith
13 This was the Gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

The picture consists of three parts. At the top part we see the ressurected Jesus and probably Mary Magdalene. The trees suggest that it happens in some garden, She initially believes that Jesus is a gardener and it is suggested at the picture by Jesus holding a shovel. In the background we see three crosses of Jesus (the biggest one) and of the two rogues.

Bottom left picture is an angel coming to the grave of Jesus and bottom right is the angel kneeling before the ressurected Jesus.

There seems to be the number "12" written on the grave in the bottom left picture which is hard to explain at the moment.

Translation:

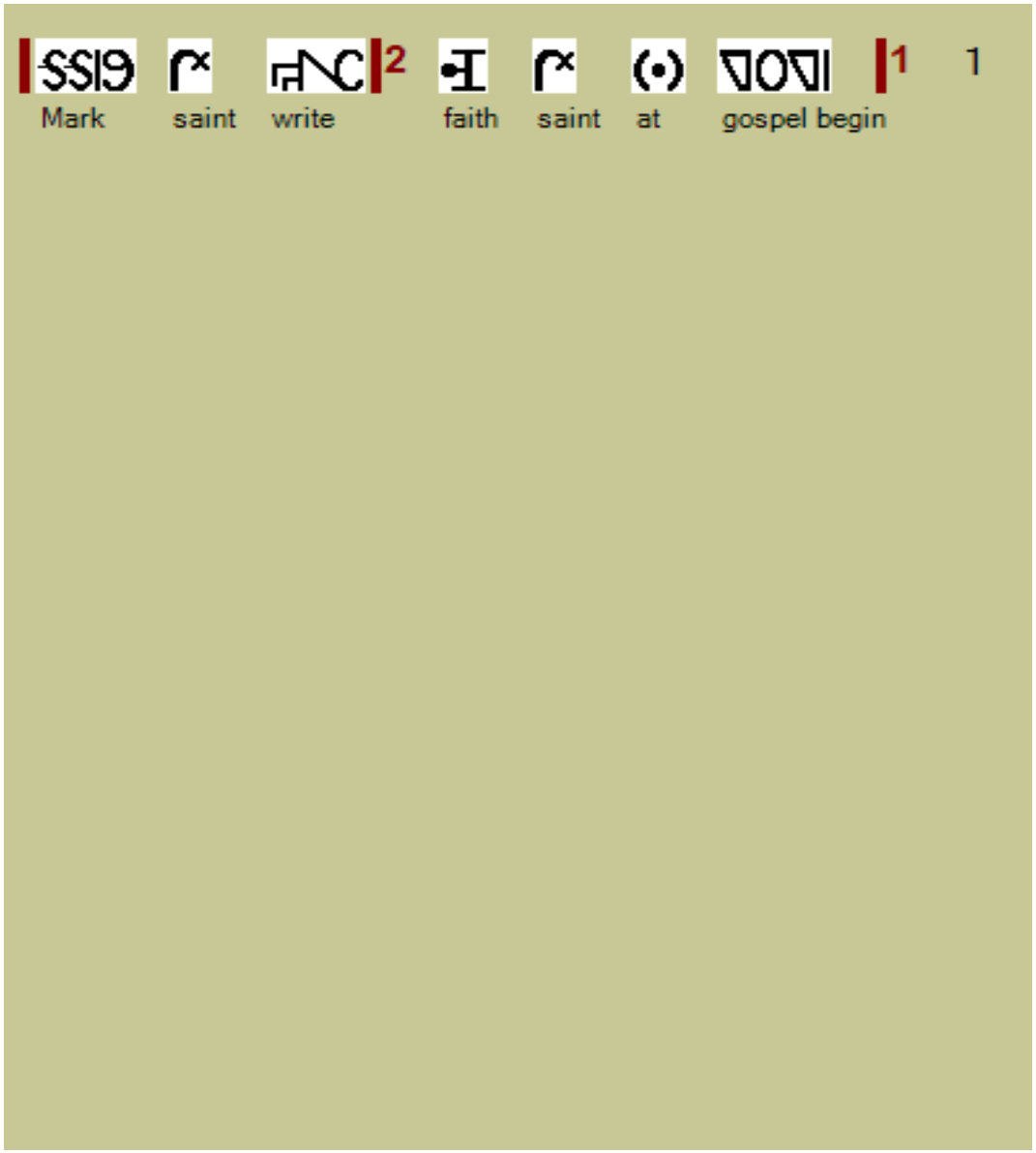
1 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith

2 Written by Saint Mark {in the 7th chapter}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Mark as a gospel author is rarely mentioned in the Codex, much rarer than Matthew, Luke and John. We get his name mostly by eliminating the three other ones.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

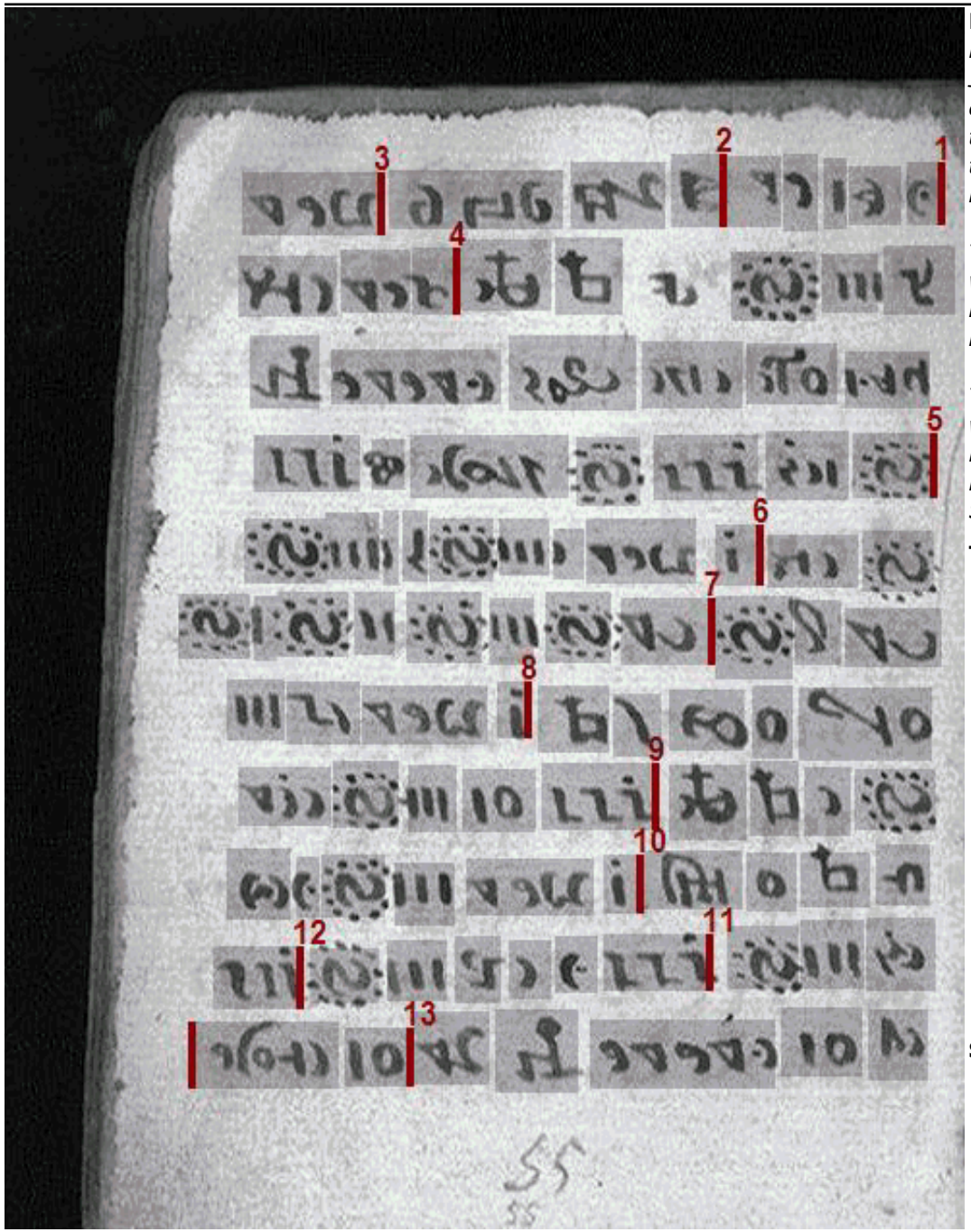


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Mark

Translation:

1 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Mark {in the 7th chapter}



Description:
Mark 16:1-4 "When the Sabbath was over, Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome bought spices so that they might go to anoint Jesus' body. Very early on the first day of the week, just after sunrise, they were on their way to the tomb and they asked each other, 'Who will roll the stone away from the entrance of the tomb?'. But when they looked up, they saw that the stone, which was very large, had been rolled away "

The gospels differ in details, like the number of women who came and their names, when it comes to the description of this story. See:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Three_Marys
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Women_at_the_crucifixion

The current story seems to follow Gospel of Mark which mentions the following women:
Mary Magdalene: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mary_Magdalene
Mary the mother of James: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mary,_mother_of_James
Salome or Mary Salome: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Salome_(disciple)

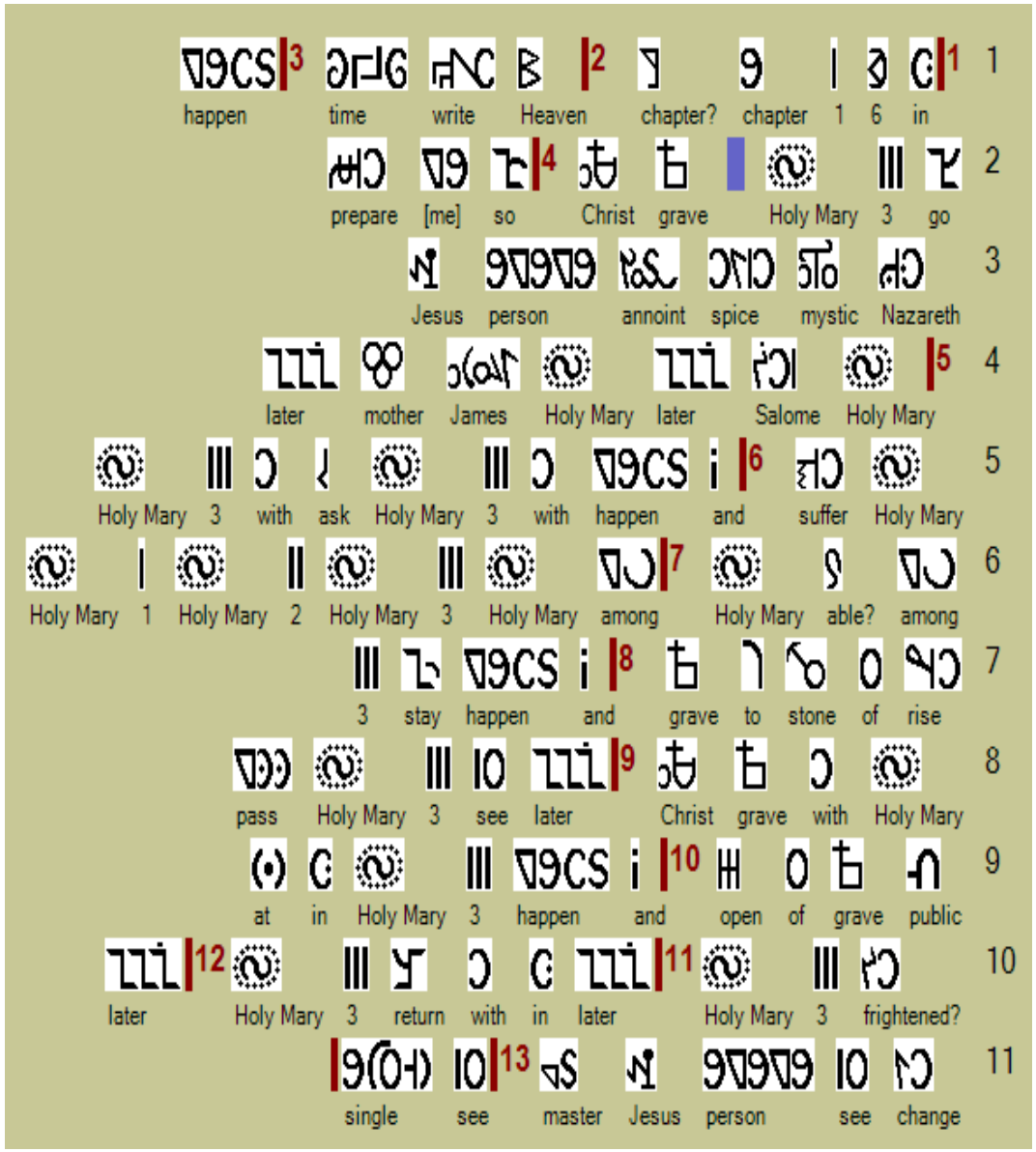
Translation:

1 {Written by Saint Mark} in the 7th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 3 Marys went to the grave of Christ
4 And they prepared in Nazareth mystical spices for annointing the body of Jesus
5 And there was Mary Salome and Mary mother of James and Mary Magdalene
6 And 3 Marys discussed with 3 Marys who is able among Marys...
7 ...among Marys, the 3rd Mary, the 2nd Mary and the 1st Mary to lift the stone off the grave
8 And 3 Marys stayed at the grave of Christ
9 And 3 Marys saw the grave being opened
10 And when 3 Marys were near, then 3 Marys got frightened
11 And then 3 Marys went back
12 And later they turned back to see the body of Jesus the Master
13 And they saw some...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *In the actual Gospel of Mark ressurection of Jesus is described in the 16th chapter, not the 7th one. There is some chance the author knew but and made a mistake writing "6 1" instead of "10 6"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

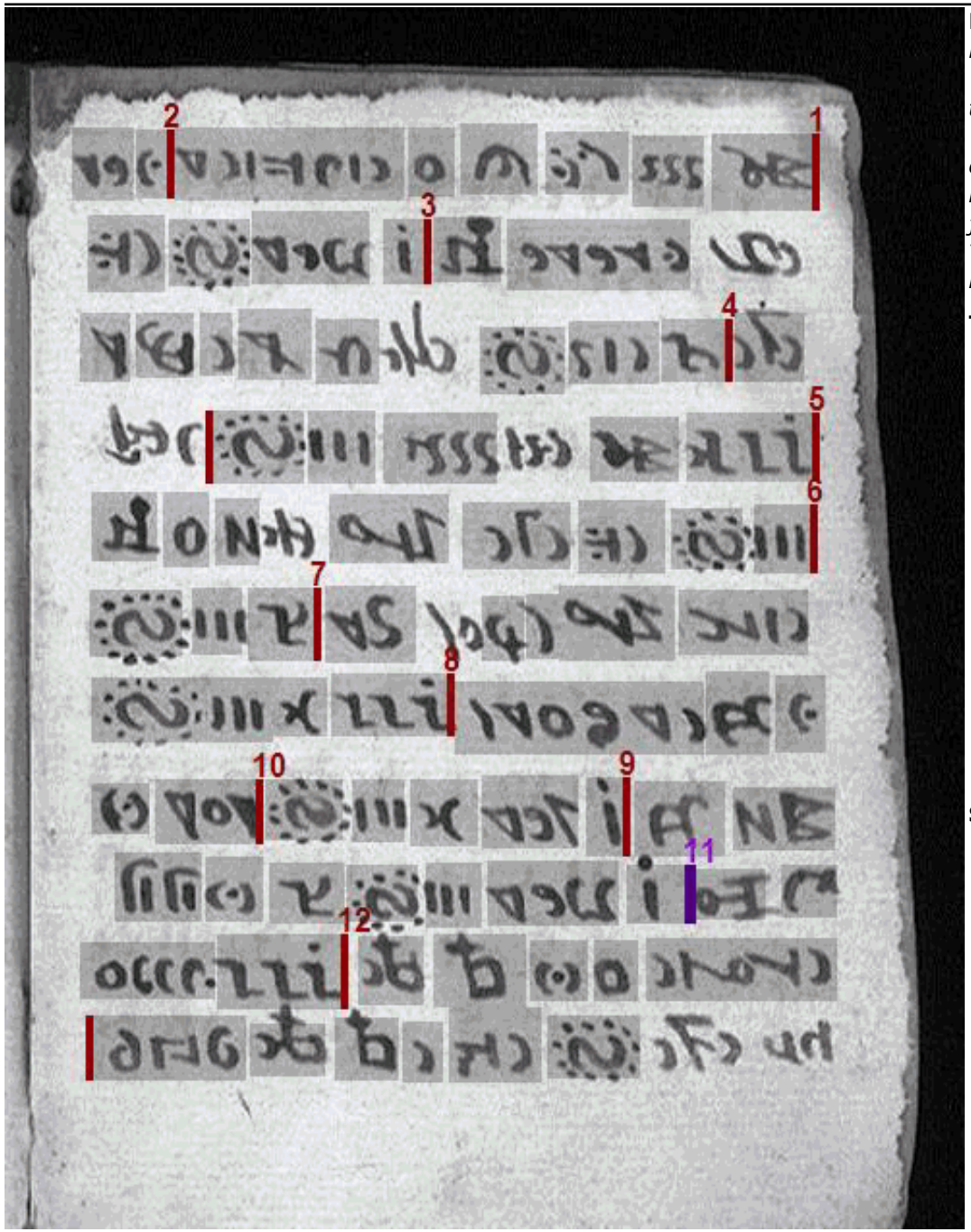


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in 6 1 chapter chapter?
2 Heaven write time
3 happen go 3 Mary grave Christ
4 so [me] prepare Nazareth mystic spice annoint body Jesus
5 Holy Mary Salome later Holy Mary James mother later Holy Mary suffer
6 and happen with 3 Holy Mary ask with 3 Holy Mary among able? Holy Mary
7 among Holy Mary 3 Holy Mary 2 Holy Mary 1 Holy Mary rise of stone to grave
8 and happen stay 3 Mary with grave Christ
9 later see 3 Holy Mary pass public grave of open
10 and happen 3 Holy Mary in at frightened? 3 Holy Mary
11 later in with return 3 Mary
12 later change see body Jesus master
13 see single

Translation:

1 {Written by Saint Mark} in the 7th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 3 Marys went to the grave of Christ
4 And they prepared in Nazareth mystical spices for annointing the body of Jesus
5 And there was Mary Salome and Mary mother of James and Mary Magdalene
6 And 3 Marys discussed with 3 Marys who is able among Marys...
7 ...among Marys, the 3rd Mary, the 2nd Mary and the 1st Mary to lift the stone off the grave
8 And 3 Marys stayed at the grave of Christ
9 And 3 Marys saw the grave being opened
10 And when 3 Marys were near, then 3 Marys got frightened
11 And then 3 Marys went back
12 And later they turned back to see the body of Jesus the Master
13 And they saw some...



Description:

Mark 16:5-8

"As they entered the tomb, they saw a young man dressed in a white robe sitting on the right side, and they were alarmed.

'Don't be alarmed,' he said. ' You are looking for Jesus the Nazarene, who was crucified. He has risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid him. But go, tell his disciples and Peter, He is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see him, just as he told you.'

Trembling and bewildered, the women went out and fled from the tomb. They said nothing to anyone, because they were afraid"

Translation:

1 {And they saw some} angel sitting at the right side in white

2 But there was ... missing? the body of Jesus

3 And Marys were in a big awe

4 And so Marys understood? ... that the world was redeemed and stayed and gave thanks

5 And the angel ... spoke to the gathered 3 Marys:

6 "3 Marys, why are you in the big awe? Lord Jesus resurrected after the execution, the Master resurrected after the death"

7 And 3 Marys went to the group of disciples

8 And 3 Marys spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven

9 And Peter was told (everything) by 3 Marys

10 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith

---

11 Then 3 Marys went to some noble woman from the grave of Christ

12 And Mary Magdalene assisted ... at the tomb of Christ

Sentence footnotes:

1 *In the Bible the man at the grave isn't called angel but simply "man"*

9 *Passive voice, noun before verb*

10 *Notice that Gospel of Mark passage ends in the Rohonc Codex here. The following story where Jesus meets Mary Magdalene is taken mostly from Gospel of John but also from the "added" verses to Mark 16 (see the next page)*

11 *Unsure translation, it's not clear who the mentioned woman could be*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

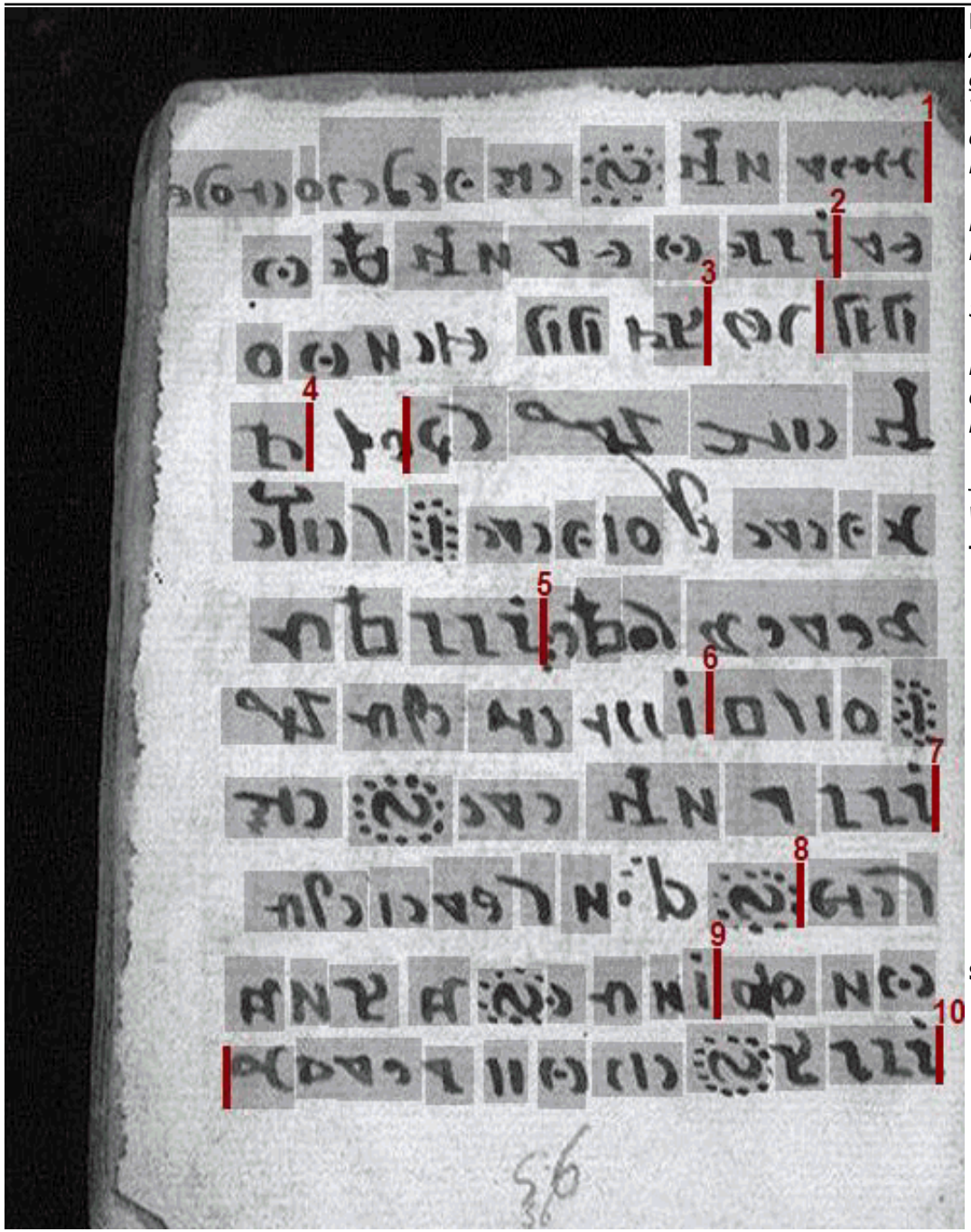


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 angel sit right direction of white
2 in [me] body Jesus
3 and happen Mary big awe
4 so with Mary public redeem with thank stay
5 say angel gather 3 Mary
6 3 Mary big awe stand up Lord of Jesus execute stand up to die master
7 go 3 Holy Mary in disciple group?
8 later tell 3 Mary Lord of Heaven disciple
9 and Peter tell 3 Mary
10 gospel at saint faith
11 and happen 3 Holy Mary go at woman high rank of at grave Christ
12 later assist Mary suffer with grave Christ time

Translation:

1 {And they saw some} angel sitting at the right side in white
2 But there was ... missing? the body of Jesus
3 And Marys were in a big awe
4 And so Marys understood? ... that the world was redeemed and stayed and gave thanks
5 And the angel ... spoke to the gathered 3 Marys:
6 "3 Marys, why are you in the big awe? Lord Jesus resurrected after the execution, the Master resurrected after the death"
7 And 3 Marys went to the group of disciples
8 And 3 Marys spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven
9 And Peter was told (everything) by 3 Marys
10 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith
11 Then 3 Marys went to some noble woman from the grave of Christ
12 And Mary Magdalene assisted ... at the tomb of Christ



Description:

As it was told, the Passion of Christ in the Rohonc Codex combines details from all gospels. The story of 3 Marys was based mainly on the Gospel of Mark 1-8.
The next verses of Mark where probably added later to the Gospel and they don''t quite match as they seem to retell the same story but without 3 Marys and just Mary Magdalene present:

Mark 9-10 "When Jesus rose early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene..."

See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mark_16

Mary Magdalene as the only person present at the tomb of Christ is described in more detail in the Gospel of John and the following text in the Rohonc Codex seems to be inspired by John. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_20

John 20:1 "Early on the first day of the week, while it was still dark, Mary Magdalene went to the tomb and saw that the stone had been removed from the entrance."

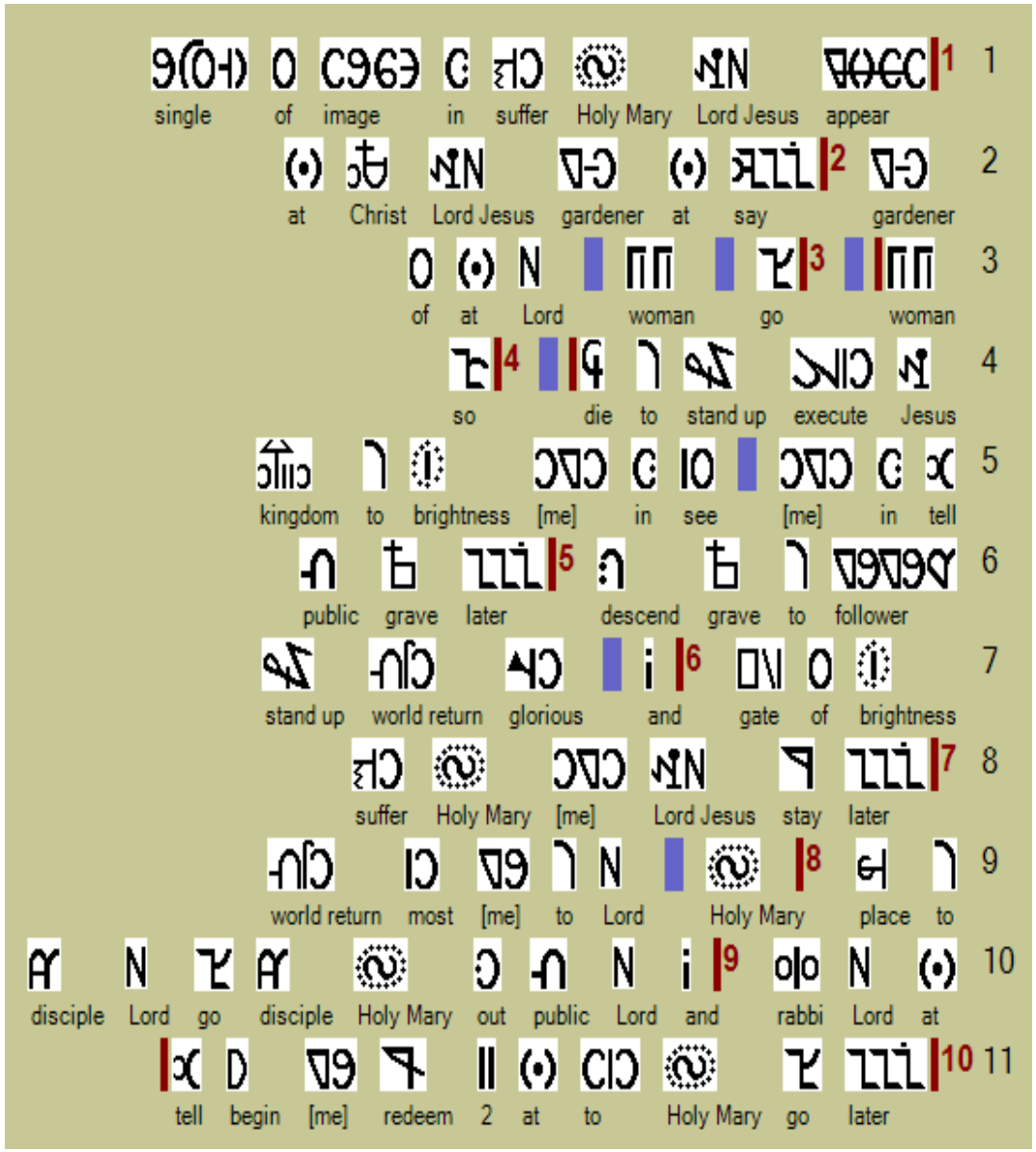
Translation:

1 And Lord Christ appeared to Mary Magdalene in form of a gardener
2 And Lord Jesus Christ spoke as a gardener to the woman:
3 "You came woman to the Lord, to Jesus who was executed. But He rose from the death"
4 And spoke to her that He saw the Light in the Kingdom of Believers, when He descended to the grave
5 And the grave was opened by the Light
6 And (He) gloriously ... returned? to the world after resurrection
7 And later Lord Jesus stayed with Mary Magdalene at the place
8 And Mary was exalted? at His return, at (return) of the Lord and Rabbi
9 And while the Lord was out with Mary, the disciples of the Lord came
10 And Mary came toward 2 of them to speak about the redemption

Sentence footnotes:

1 *John 20:15 "He asked her, 'Woman, why are you crying? Who is it you are looking for?' Thinking he was the gardener, she said, 'Sir, if you have carried him away, tell me where you have put him, and I will get him.' "*
5 *"Door" symbol is used to mean "open"*
9 *John 20:3 "So Peter and the other disciple started for the tomb"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

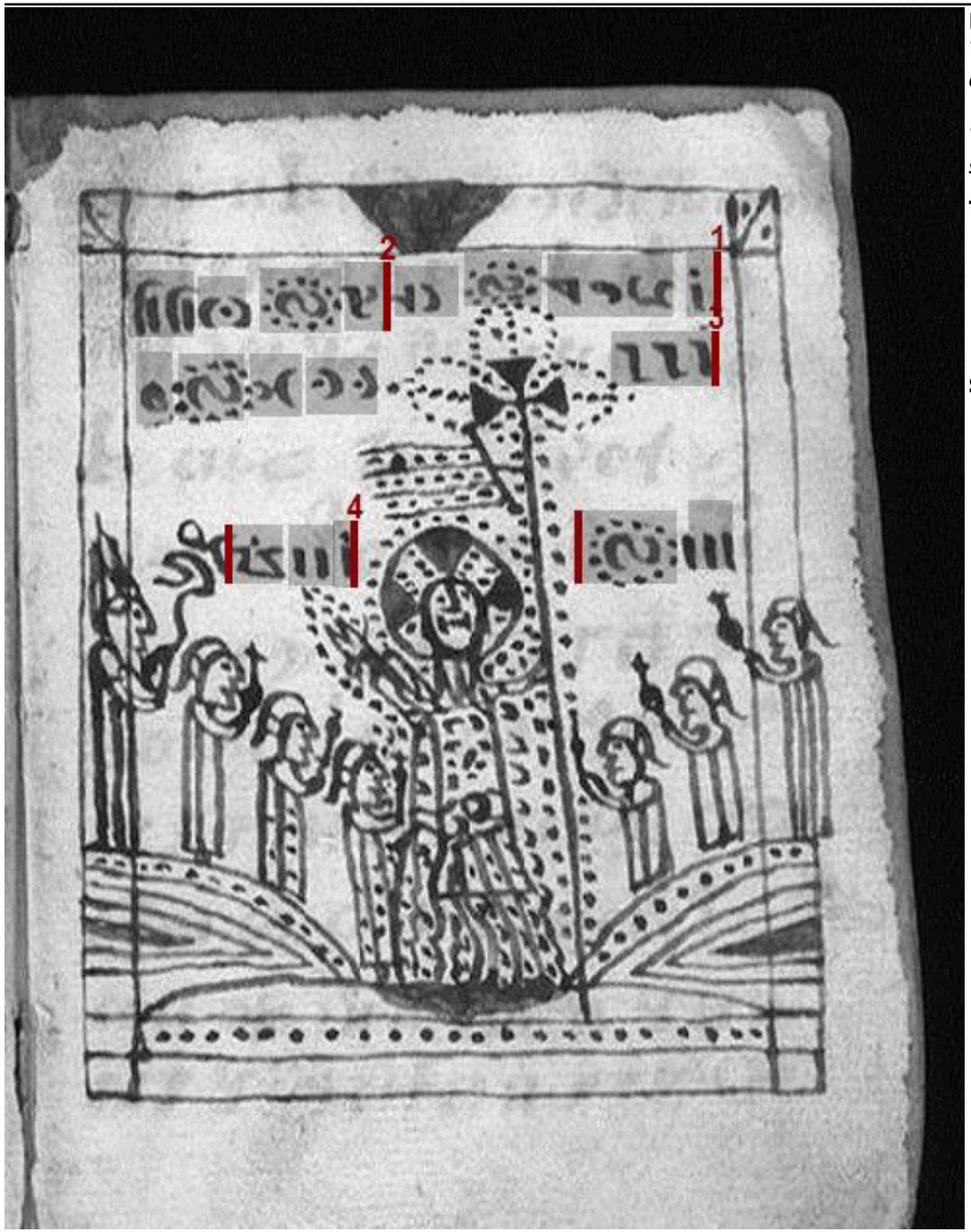


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 appear Lord Jesus Mary suffer in image of single gardener
2 say at gardener Lord Jesus Christ at woman
3 go woman Lord at of Jesus execute stand up to die
4 so tell in [me] see in [me] brightness to kingdom follower to grave descend
5 later grave public brightness of gate
6 and glorious world return stand up
7 later stay Lord Jesus [me] Mary suffer to place
8 Mary Lord to [me] most world return at Lord rabbi
9 and Lord public out Holy Mary disciple go Lord disciple
10 later go Mary to at 2 redeem [me] begin tell

Translation:

1 And Lord Christ appeared to Mary Magdalene in form of a gardener
2 And Lord Jesus Christ spoke as a gardener to the woman:
3 "You came woman to the Lord, to Jesus who was executed. But He rose from the death"
4 And spoke to her that He saw the Light in the Kingdom of Believers, when He descended to the grave
5 And the grave was opened by the Light
6 And (He) gloriously ... returned? to the world after resurrection
7 And later Lord Jesus stayed with Mary Magdalene at the place
8 And Mary was exalted? at His return, at (return) of the Lord and Rabbi
9 And while the Lord was out with Mary, the disciples of the Lord came
10 And Mary came toward 2 of them to speak about the redemption



Description:

The picture shows ressurection of Christ. The people on the sides are 3 Marys and disciples of Christ. The dots around Jesus represent light, just like in other pictures.

The text in the picture of the picture isn't any signature but just a fragment of the standard, longer story.

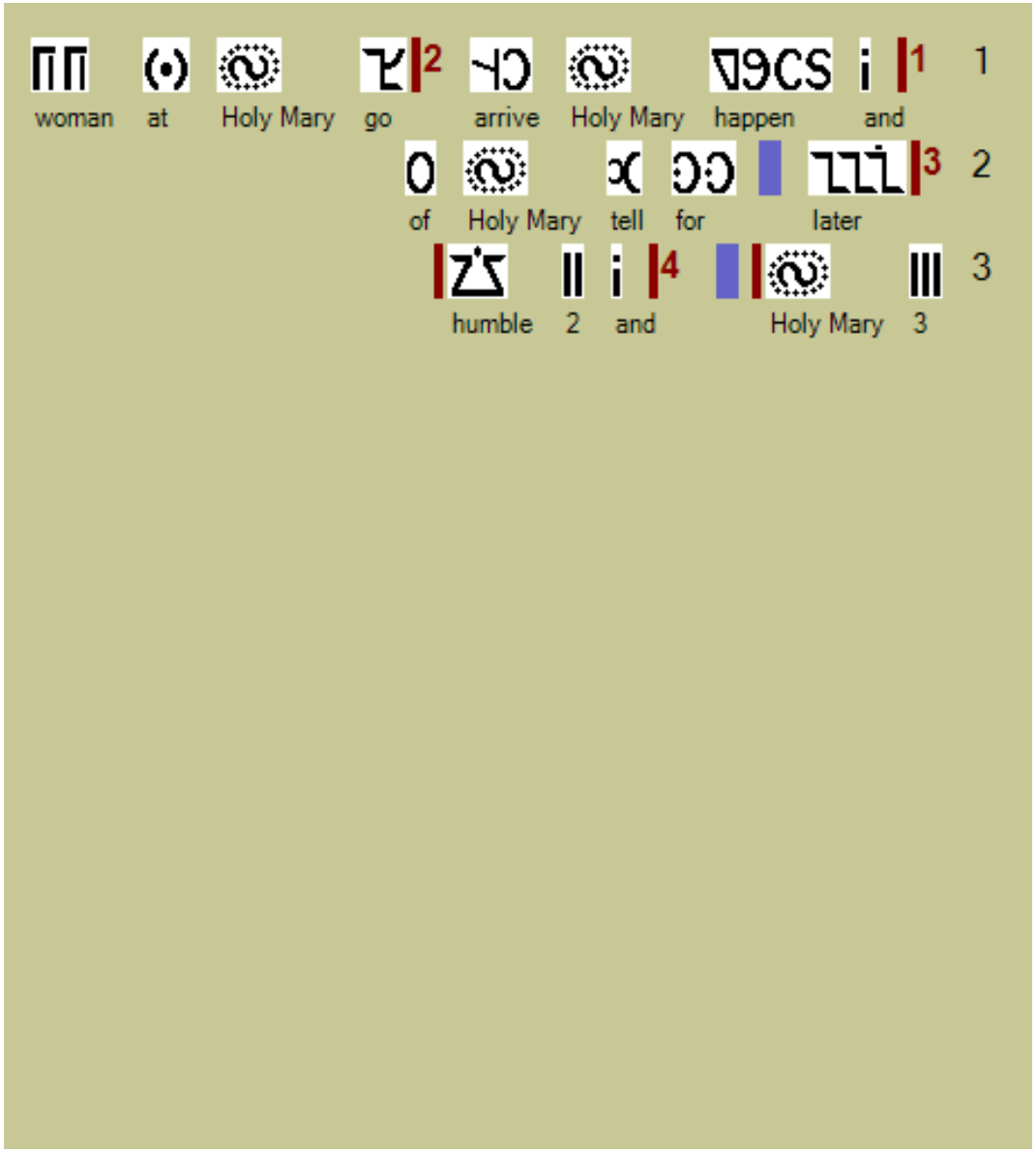
Translation:

1 And Mary was approached (by them)
2 And Holy Mary came to the other women
3 And Mary started telling (all) to 3 Marys
4 And then {Magdalene} became humble

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The text is a continuation from the previous page and speaks about Mary Magdalene. She is approached by two disciples of Jesus - Peter and John. John 20:3 "So Peter and the other disciple started for the tomb"*
2 *The Rohonc Codex merges Gospel of Mark where there are 3 Marys present and Gospel of John where only Mary Magdalene is present. On the other hand Mary Magdalene uses in John "we" form which may suggest there were more people: John 20:2 "So she came running to Simon Peter and the other disciple, the one Jesus loved, and said, 'They have taken the Lord out of the tomb, and we don't know where they have put him!' "*
3 *A bit akward sentence if we assume that Mary Magdalene was one of Three Marys*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

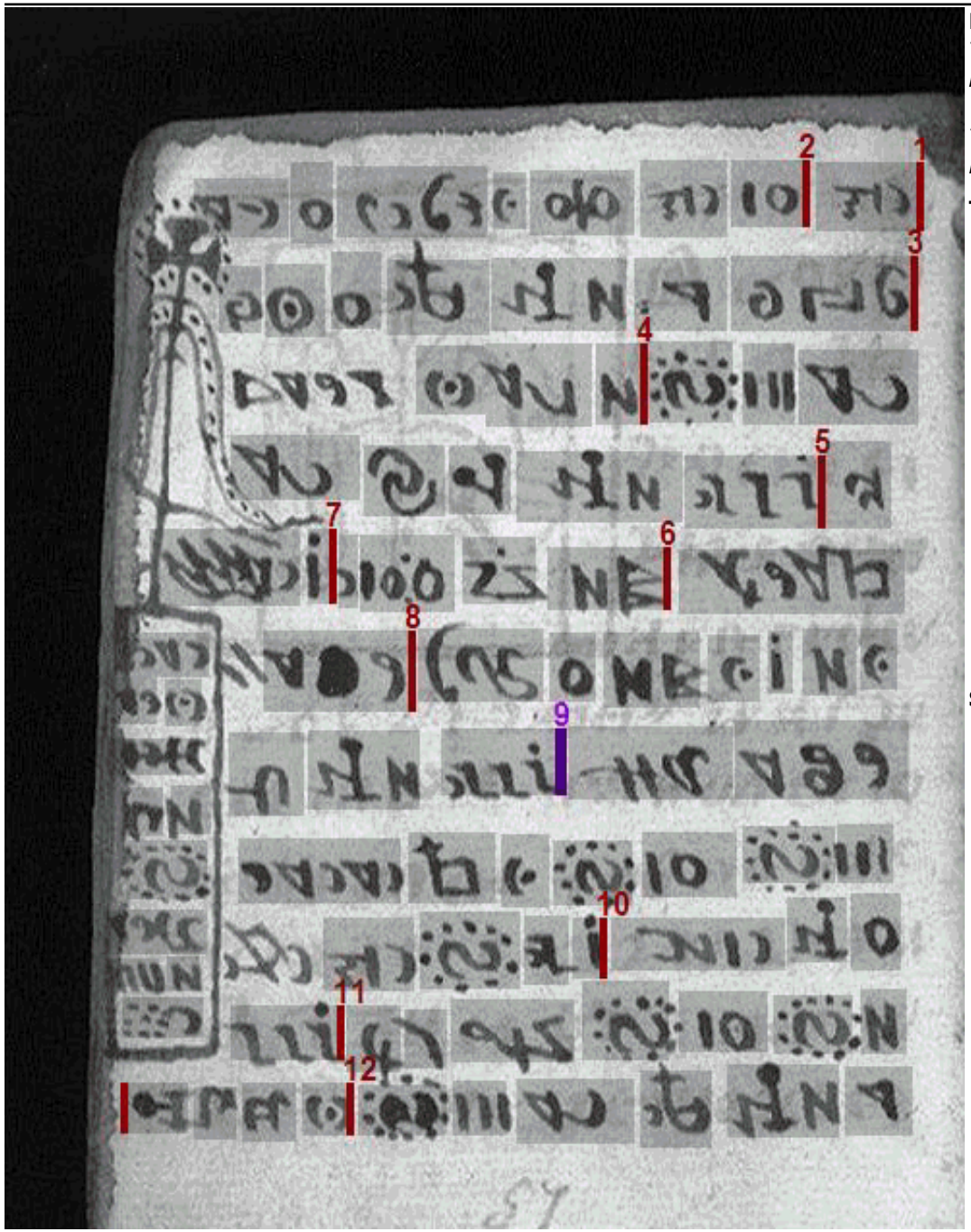


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen Holy Mary arrive
2 go Mary at woman
3 later for tell Holy Mary of 3 Holy Mary
4 and 2 humble

Translation:

1 And Mary was approached (by them)
2 And Holy Mary came to the other women
3 And Mary started telling (all) to 3 Marys
4 And then {Magdalene} became humble



Description:

The text on the current page doesn't follow any Biblical verses closely but generally repeats what was already said.

The short text in the box says "The Lord appeared to Virgin Mary. The blessing of Lord will happen to the damned ones"

Translation:

1 {And then} Magdalene {became humble}
2 As Magdalene saw the Rabbi in the form of a gardener
3 And for some time Lord Jesus stayed in the centre, among 3 Marys
4 And Lord then was among people? in Jerusalem
5 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the law of God to be among you"
6 "Be humble before the great Lord of Heaven!"
7 "And your religion is in the Lord and in the Father, Lord of Heaven"
8 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

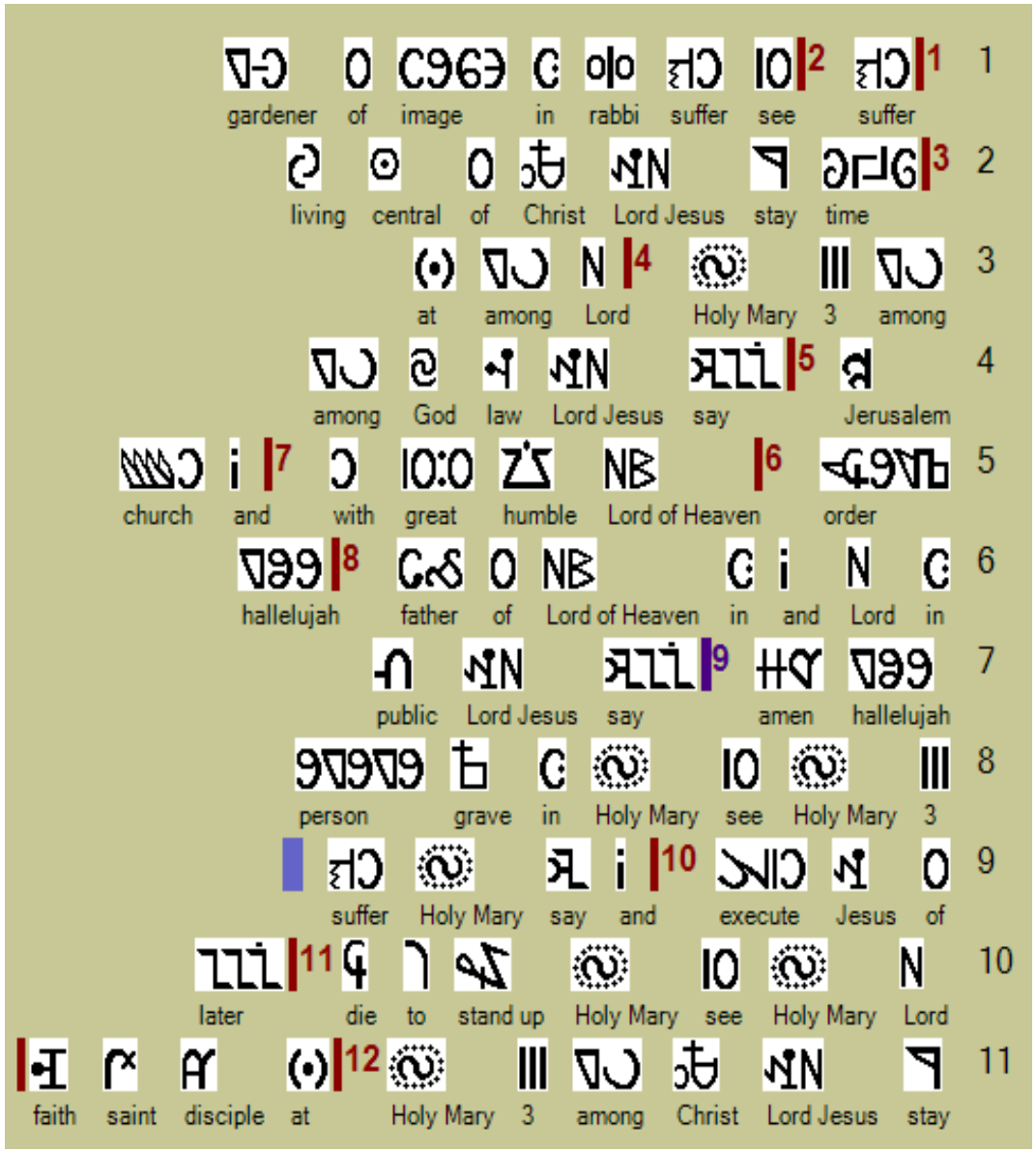
---

9 And Lord Jesus said: "Jesus in person was seen at the grave by 3 Marys after execution"
10 And Mary Magdalene said: "Yes, the Lord was seen by Mary after he resurrected from the death"
11 And later Lord Christ stayed among 3 Marys
12 And holy faith was (given) to the disciples

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Approximate translation, some unique word is used in place of "people"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

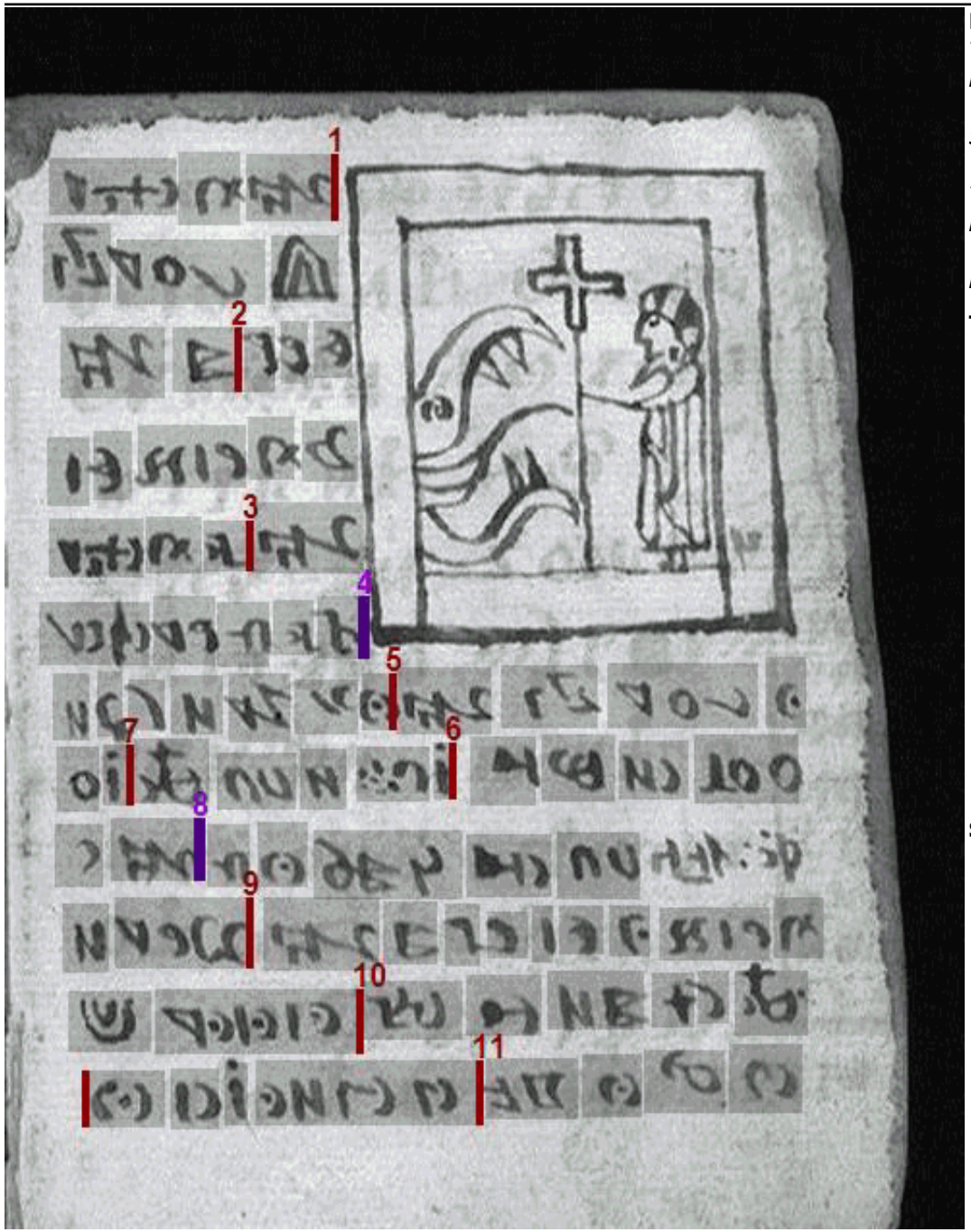


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 suffer
2 see suffer rabbi in image of gardener
3 time stay Lord Jesus Christ of central living among 3 Mary
4 Lord among at Jerusalem
5 say Lord Jesus law God among order
6 Lord of Heaven humble great with
7 and church in Lord and in Lord of Heaven of father
8 hallelujah hallelujah amen
9 say Lord Jesus public 3 Mary see Mary in grave person of Jesus execute
10 and say Mary suffer Lord Mary see Mary stand up to die
11 later stay Lord Jesus Christ among 3 Mary
12 at disciple saint faith

Translation:

1 {And then} Magdalene {became humble}
2 As Magdalene saw the Rabbi in the form of a gardener
3 And for some time Lord Jesus stayed in the centre, among 3 Marys
4 And Lord then was among people? in Jerusalem
5 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the law of God to be among you"
6 "Be humble before the great Lord of Heaven!"
7 "And your religion is in the Lord and in the Father, Lord of Heaven"
8 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
9 And Lord Jesus said: "Jesus in person was seen at the grave by 3 Marys after execution"
10 And Mary Magdalene said: "Yes, the Lord was seen by Mary after he resurrected from the death"
11 And later Lord Christ stayed among 3 Marys
12 And holy faith was (given) to the disciples



Description:

The texts tells about Jesus saving the damned ones in Hell. Then the events at the moment of the Jesus death (page 52v) are told once again.

See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harrowing_of_Hell

The picture shows Jesus at the entrance to Hell. The entrance to Hell is shown as a mouth of a big monster. It is a common motif in the art:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hellmouth

Translation:

1 It was written by holy Jonah, the righteous prophet of Old Testament in the 6th chapter
2 And this scripture from Heaven was given to Saint Mark and it was written in the 7th chapter
3 So speaks holy Jonah:

---

4 It was said publicly to you and (may be) found in the righteous scripture of Old Testament..
5 ...in the wisdom about the resurrection of the Lord and the King after the death, that we thank the glorious Lord (for it)
6 How Lord blessed the damned ones as the Christ
7 And the damned will be taken? in glory from Lucifer to the world

---

8 And it was written by Saint Mark in 7th chapter, the heavenly scripture
9 When Lord Jesus soul departed to the Lord of Heaven at the cross
10 There was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha
11 And Sun and Moon {disappeared}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jonah*
3 *Jonah is the best guess here as he is Old Testament prophet linked to Christ in Hell. Also the 6th chapter/verse agrees.*
Jonah 2:6 "To the roots of the mountains I sank down; the earth beneath barred me in forever. But you, Lord my God, brought my life up from the pit"
Matthew 12:40 "For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of a huge fish, so the Son of Man will be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth."
8 *The author possibly confuses Mark 7 and Mark 16. See the comment at the page 55r*
11 *Mark 15:33 "At noon, darkness came over the whole land until three in the afternoon". "Moon" and "Month" are the same word, just like in many other languages*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

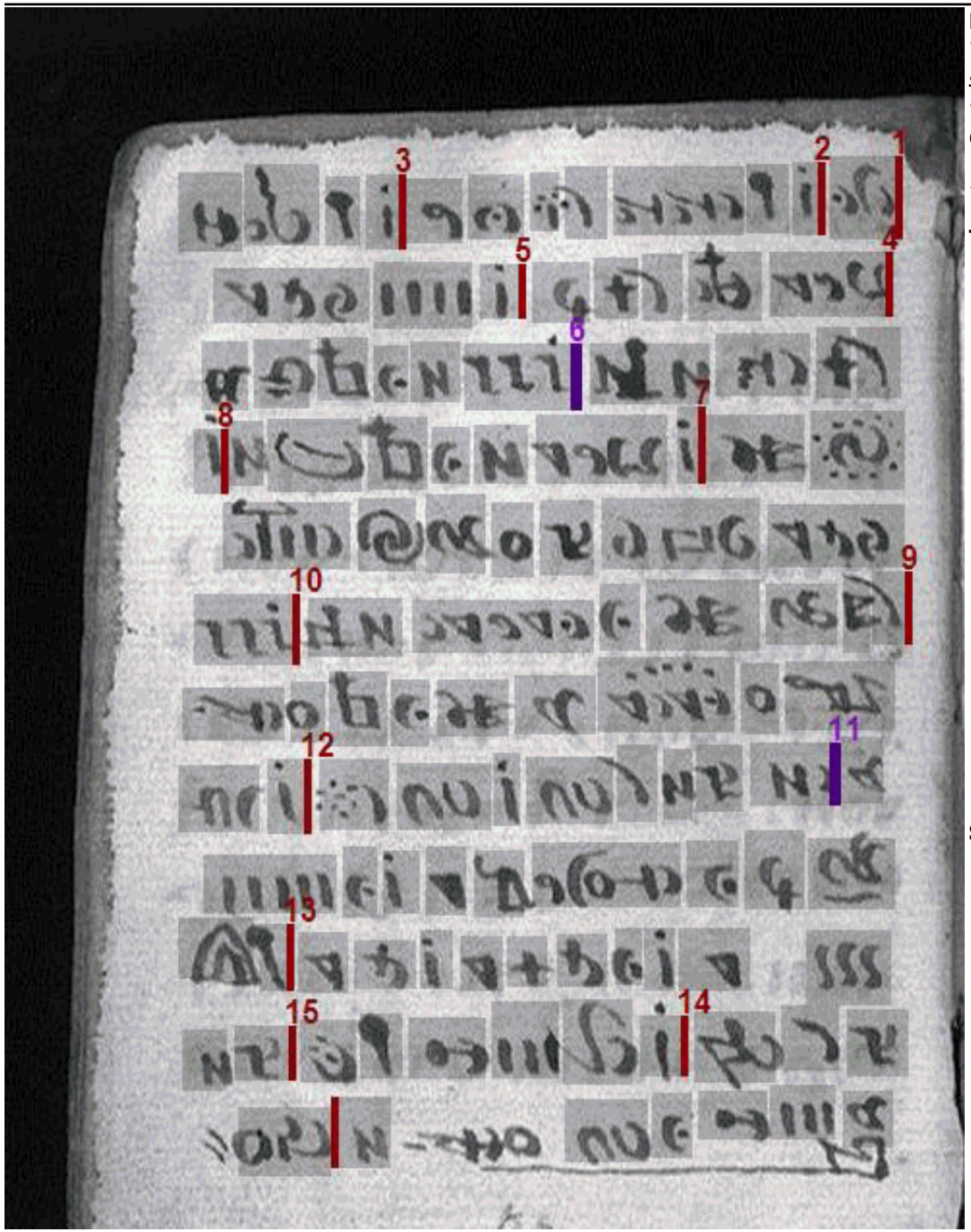


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 write saint Jonah prophet Torah righteous 6 chapter chapter?
2 Heaven write give saint Mark 6 1 write
3 say saint Jonah
4 so say public [me] find in Torah righteous write
5 at wisdom resurrect Lord to die Lord king with Lord thank glorious
6 and bless Lord damned Christ
7 and of damned glorious Lucifer at public
8 write with saint Mark in 6 1 chapter chapter? Heaven write
9 happen Lord Christ to cross Lord of Heaven soul depart
10 land chasm between stone at Golgotha
11 Sun and month at

Translation:

1 It was written by holy Jonah, the righteous prophet of Old Testament in the 6th chapter
2 And this scripture from Heaven was given to Saint Mark and it was written in the 7th chapter
3 So speaks holy Jonah:
4 It was said publicly to you and (may be) found in the righteous scripture of Old Testament..
5 ...in the wisdom about the resurrection of the Lord and the King after the death, that we thank the glorious Lord (for it)
6 How Lord blessed the damned ones as the Christ
7 And the damned will be taken? in glory from Lucifer to the world
8 And it was written by Saint Mark in 7th chapter, the heavenly scripture
9 When Lord Jesus soul departed to the Lord of Heaven at the cross
10 There was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha
11 And Sun and Moon {disappeared}



Description:

The Bible does not give a single, detailed narrative of Christ's descent to Hell. Gospels speak almost nothing about it and the main mentions we have in the Bible are short verses in Letters and Acts. It was later extended in apocryphical works like the Gospel of Nicodemus: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gospel_of_Nicodemus

Tthe current text doesn't follow any Biblical text but tells everything in own words.

Translation:

1 {And Sun and Moon} disappeared
2 And big crowds bowed because of the light (disappearing)
3 And big fear was created
4 And Christ died at the cross
5 And Lord Jesus suffered at the cross for 4 hours
6 And later Lord was put into the grave by disciples, Holy Mary and angels
7 And Lord was covered in the Lord's grave
8 And at the time (proper) hour came from the kingdom of Father God,...
9 ...,from the heavenly Father (came) angels to the body of Lord Jesus
10 And later (He) was given resurrection by God Himself, at some moment given in the grave by angels
11 And by Lord (God will) Lord (Jesus) went to the damned ones and damned ones were redeemed
12 And when (He) died as a human in the world, it was at the year 5199
13 And then the great Prophet went to the spirit world
14 And at the time of the 3rd day He freed souls by His power
15 So the Lord went ... to the souls in Hell at the 3rd day

Sentence footnotes:

5 *How long Jesus was on the cross is a matter of discussion. 4 hours is some possibility if we count the hours in and ancient way. See: https://www.agapebiblestudy.com/documents/How%20Many%20Hours%20Did%20Jesus%20Suffer%20on%20the%20Cross.htm*
6 *Passive voice*
12 *Compare the page 21r. Jesus was born in the year 5166 and died in the year 5199. So He lived 33 years. The Rohonc Codex agrees here with the mainstream tradition. The author marks that Jesus died as a human because being God Jesus truly never died.*
13 *The symbol for "spirit world" is used later and seems to speak both about Heaven and Hell*
14 *Or "He freed a lot of souls"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

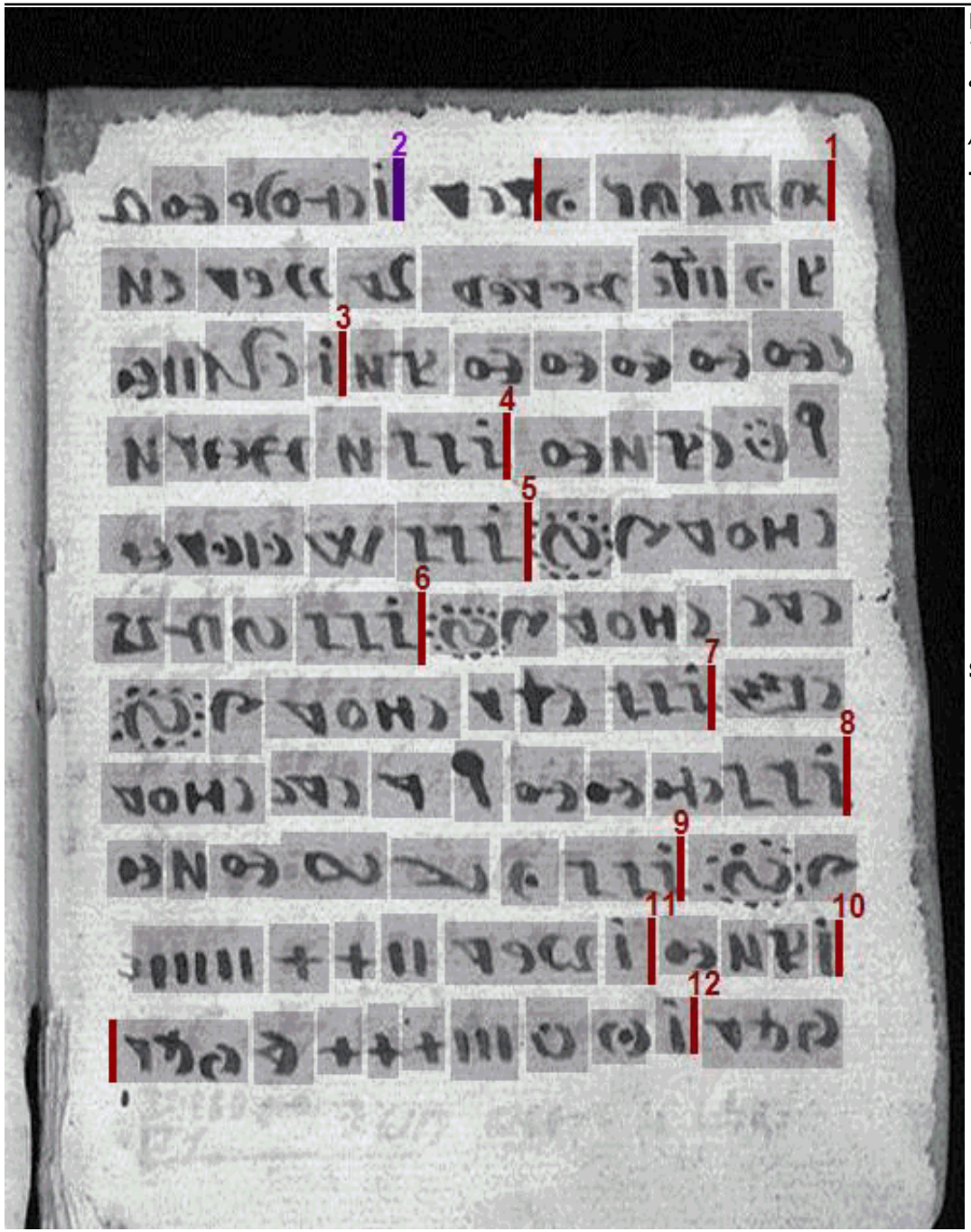


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 absent
2 and power crowd to light at bow
3 and power create fear
4 happen Christ to cross die
5 and 4 hour to cross suffer Lord Jesus
6 later Lord in grave put disciple Holy Mary angel
7 and happen Lord in grave cover Lord
8 and hour time go of father God kingdom
9 to Heaven father angel in body Lord Jesus
10 later stand up of [Him] give angel in grave of time give
11 with Lord go Lord to damned and damned bless
12 and of world people die in single 100 [unit] and in 5 sit [unit] and in 9 10 [unit] and 9 [unit]
13 power prophet go to spirit world
14 and free 3 soul power time
15 go Lord give 3 soul in damned Lord

Translation:

1 {And Sun and Moon} disappeared
2 And big crowds bowed because of the light (disappearing)
3 And big fear was created
4 And Christ died at the cross
5 And Lord Jesus suffered at the cross for 4 hours
6 And later Lord was put into the grave by disciples, Holy Mary and angels
7 And Lord was covered in the Lord's grave
8 And at the time (proper) hour came from the kingdom of Father God,...
9 ...,from the heavenly Father (came) angels to the body of Lord Jesus
10 And later (He) was given resurrection by God Himself, at some moment given in the grave by angels
11 And by Lord (God will) Lord (Jesus) went to the damned ones and damned ones were redeemed
12 And when (He) died as a human in the world, it was at the year 5199
13 And then the great Prophet went to the spirit world
14 And at the time of the 3rd day He freed souls by His power
15 So the Lord went ... to the souls in Hell at the 3rd day



Description:

The story told at this page doesn't come from the Bible. It may be part of some apocrypha.

As we don't know the source text, the details of this translation may be wrong.

Translation:

1 And many holy wisemen {speak} about it

2 Some soul came to the Kingdom of the Faithful to the Master and there were lots of other souls that went to the Lord

3 And (that soul) was freed and 2 other (souls) were having a meal with the Lord who came

4 And then Lord appeared together with blessed Virgin Mary

5 And human souls kneeled before the blessed Virgin Mary

6 And humble Mary created visible miracles

7 And blessed Virgin Mary was near the cross

8 And a lot of souls stayed with blessed Virgin Mary

9 And the souls were in the Garden of Eden with the Lord

10 And the Lord came to the souls

11 And it lasted 25th hours

12 And it was at the time of the 36th hour

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Plural case by reduplication*

2 *"Lots of souls" - "soul" word repeated 5 times*

5 *Or "Soul of Adam kneeled..."*

11 *The numbers are written here in an awkward way - twenty is 2, 10, 10 and thirty is 3, 10, 10 ,10*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 saint wiseman wiseman in

2 and single soul go in kingdom follower master happen with Lord soul soul soul soul soul go Lord

3 and free 2 soul power meal go Lord soul

4 later Lord appear Lord blessed virgin Mary

5 later kneel Adam soul [me] with blessed virgin Mary

6 later Mary public humble miracle

7 later at cross [unit] blessed virgin Mary

8 later soul soul soul power stay [me] blessed virgin Mary

9 later in garden Eden soul Lord soul

10 and go Lord soul

11 and happen 2 10 10 5 hour

12 and at time 3 10 10 10 6 hour

Translation:

1 And many holy wisemen {speak} about it

2 Some soul came to the Kingdom of the Faithful to the Master and there were lots of other souls that went to the Lord

3 And (that soul) was freed and 2 other (souls) were having a meal with the Lord who came

4 And then Lord appeared together with blessed Virgin Mary

5 And human souls kneeled before the blessed Virgin Mary

6 And humble Mary created visible miracles

7 And blessed Virgin Mary was near the cross

8 And a lot of souls stayed with blessed Virgin Mary

9 And the souls were in the Garden of Eden with the Lord

10 And the Lord came to the souls

11 And it lasted 25th hours

12 And it was at the time of the 36th hour



Description:

At the picture we see Jesus rising from the grave. Jesus is much bigger than the soldiers guarding the grave to show His majesty. He is also surrounded by light, expressed by the dots.

Notice that one of the soldiers at the left is holding a crossbow which were practically uknown in the time of Jesus and became popular in Europe only in the late medieval period.

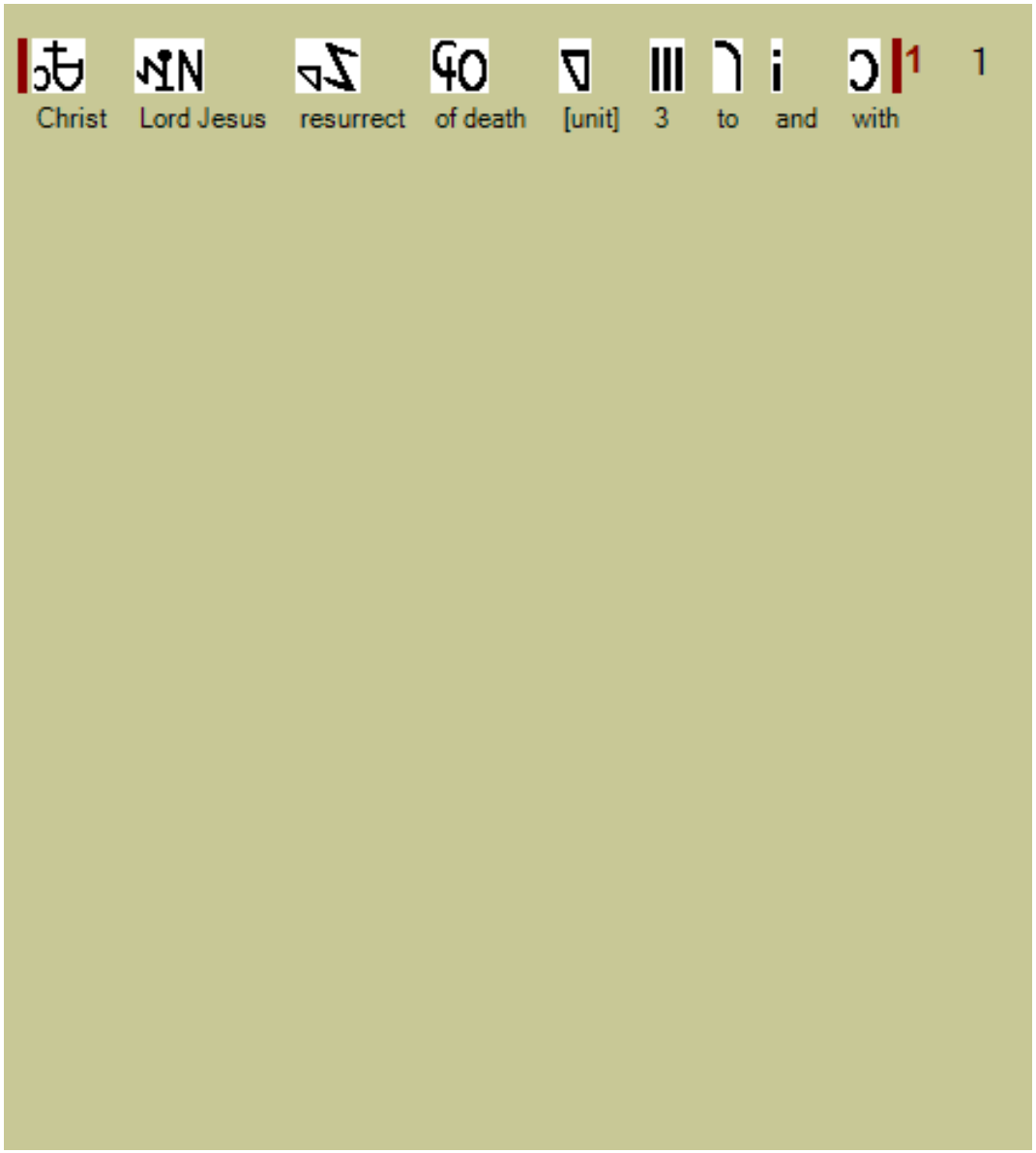
Giant Jesus during ressurection appears in some apocrypha like Gospel of Peter.

Translation:

1 And after 3 days Lord Jesus Christ rose from the dead

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

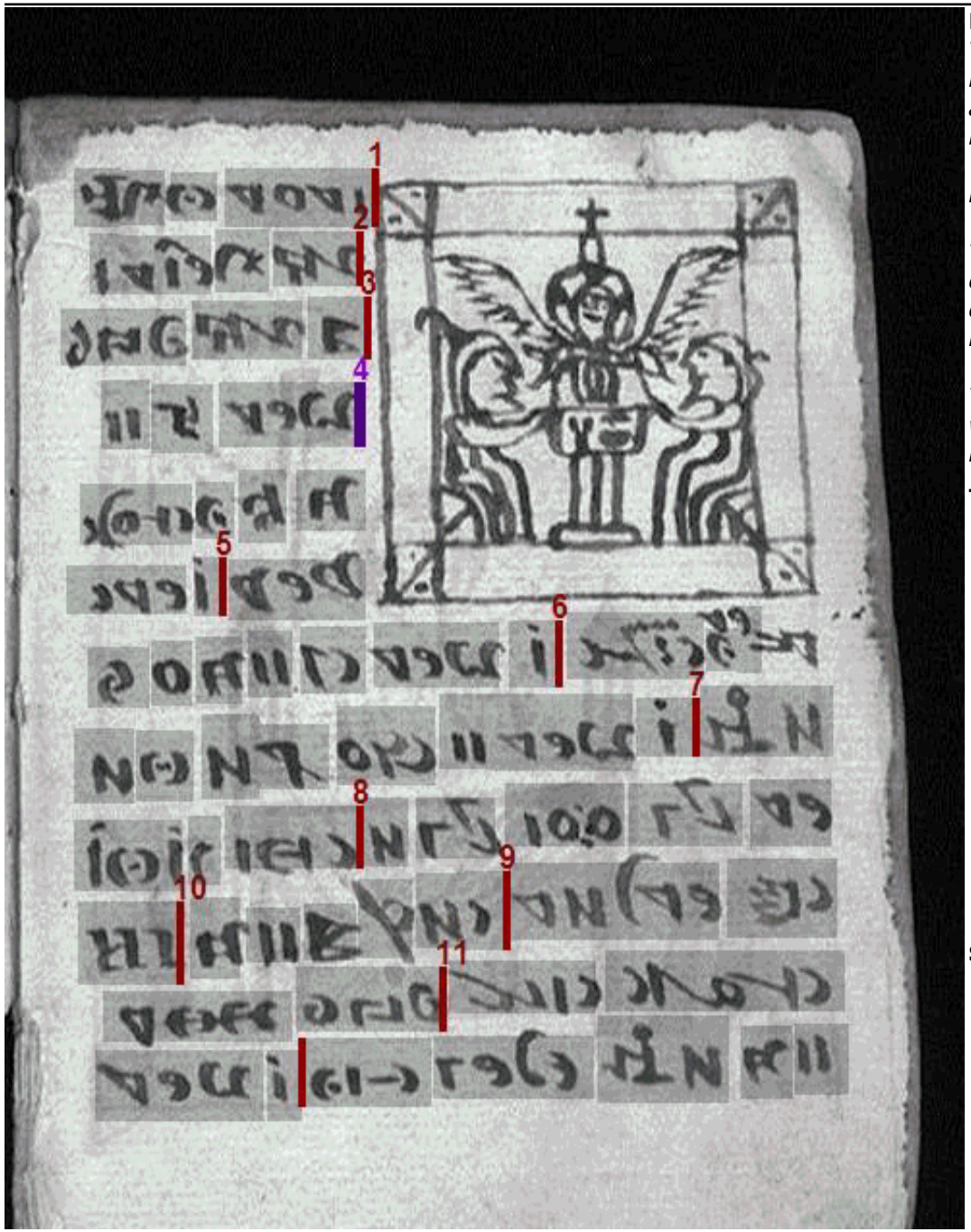


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 with and to 3 [unit] of death resurrect Lord Jesus Christ

Translation:

1 And after 3 days Lord Jesus Christ rose from the dead



Description:

The very long story of the crucifixion of Jesus which began at the page 29r continues in the chronological way. At the current page we are told about ressurected Jesus appearing to two disciples at the road to Emmaus which the Rohonc Codex correctly identifies as a story coming from the Gospel of Luke:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Road_to_Emmaus_appearance

The identity of one of the disciples is unknown in the Bible and told differently in different apocrypha (see the Wikipedia link). The Rohonc Codex identifies this second disciple as Luke himself. See also the page 190v where this story gets another mention.

The ressurected Jesus is shown at the meal with disciples as some kind of angel with wings. Such depiction seems to happen in the modern religious art but also seems to be quite rare in the classical art.

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the the 1st chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven

---

4 2 disciples were going from Jerusalem to some town
5 And one of them was Cleopas
6 And these 2 disciples were changed (by seeing) Lord Jesus alive
7 And these 2 ones talked about the redemption with the Lord, that their Lord was great and righteous
8 Who preached everywhere and made miracles
9 And by the Lord the 2 disciples (would) ascend to the Heaven
10 But later (He) was executed by the Jewish leaders
11 And at some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the 2 disciples in the form of a stranger

Sentence footnotes:

2 *In the Bible it is chapter 24, the last chapter of Luke*
4 *Luke 24:13 "Now that same day two of them were going to a village called Emmaus, about seven miles from Jerusalem"*
5 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopas*
The name used in the Rohonc Codex isn't of course Cleopas but rather it is some nickname. It seems to have "evil" symbol so it may be something like "Fights with Evil" for example.
11 *"Stranger" is a guess as this word appears only once*
Luke 24:15 "As they talked and discussed these things with each other, Jesus himself came up and walked along with them"

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

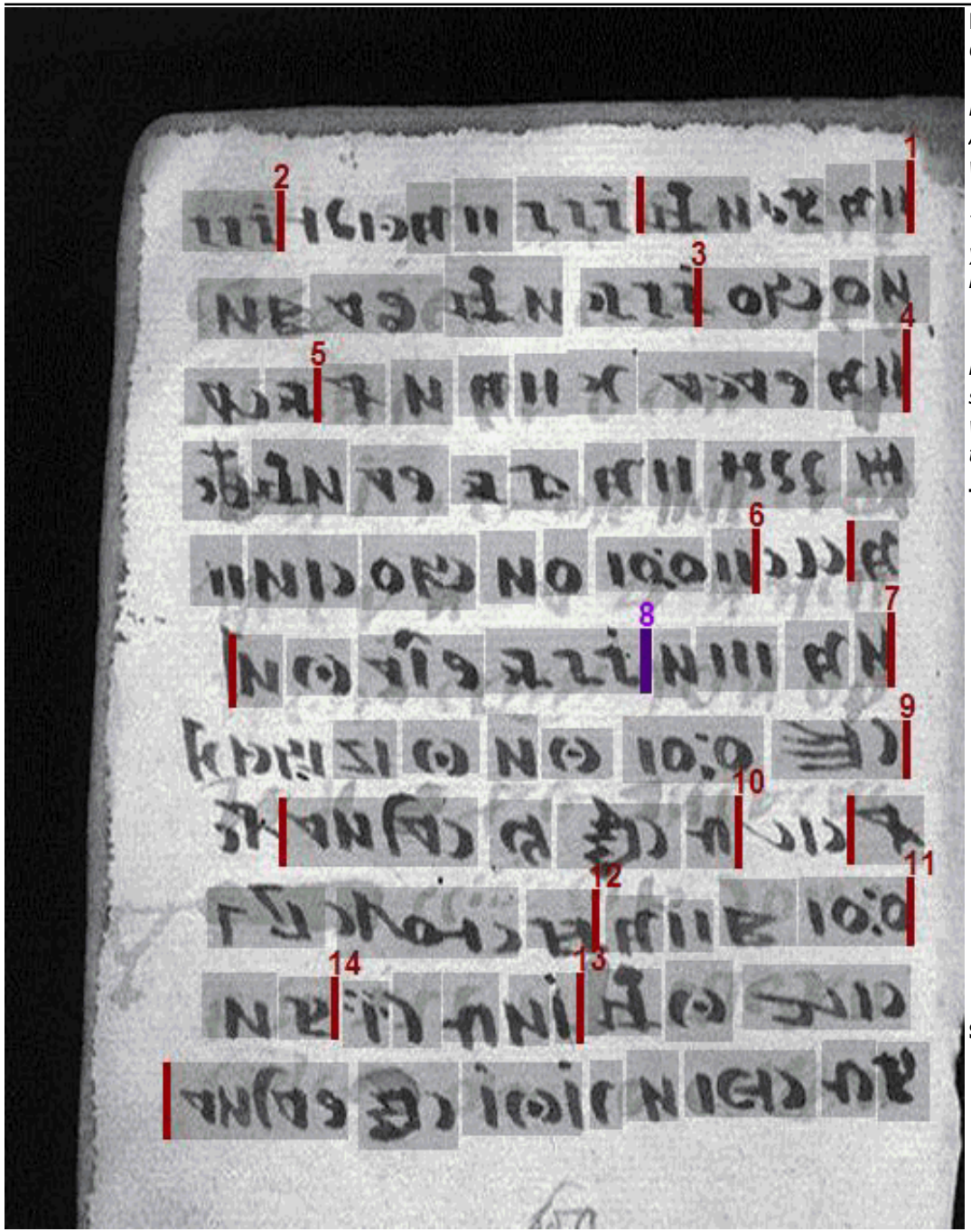


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Luke 1
3 Heaven write time
4 happen go 2 disciple Jerusalem in single town
5 and name [me] in Cleopas
6 and happen change 2 disciple of living Lord Jesus
7 and happen 2 speak redeem Lord at Lord [me] righteous great righteous Lord
8 preach with everywhere miracle act
9 with Lord ascend Heaven 2 disciple
10 Jew high rank execute
11 time appear 2 disciple Lord Jesus image stranger

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the the 1st chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 2 disciples were going from Jerusalem to some town
5 And one of them was Cleopas
6 And these 2 disciples were changed (by seeing) Lord Jesus alive
7 And these 2 ones talked about the redemption with the Lord, that their Lord was great and righteous
8 Who preached everywhere and made miracles
9 And by the Lord the 2 disciples (would) ascend to the Heaven
10 But later (He) was executed by the Jewish leaders
11 And at some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the 2 disciples in the form of a stranger



Description:
Cleopas and Luke describe the past events to Jesus.

Luke 24:15-21
As they talked and discussed these things with each other, Jesus himself came up and walked along with them; but they were kept from recognizing him. He asked them, 'What are you discussing together as you walk along?'
They stood still, their faces downcast. One of them, named Cleopas, asked him, Are you the only one visiting Jerusalem who does not know the things that have happened there in these days?'
'What things?' he asked.
'About Jesus of Nazareth,' they replied. 'He was a prophet, powerful in word and deed before God and all the people. The chief priests and our rulers handed him over to be sentenced to death, and they crucified him; but we had hoped that he was the one who was going to redeem Israel. And what is more, it is the third day since all this took place' "

Translation:

1 {And} the 2 disciples walked ... with Lord Jesus
2 And they talked with the Lord
3 And Lord Jesus said: "Let be praised the Lord of Heaven"
4 And the 2 disciples were told that these 2 disciples are redeemed by the Lord
5 And these 2 disciples (later) talked among brothers what Lord Jesus Christ told to the disciples
6 And these 2 (felt) great when talking with the Lord
7 And Lord was the 3rd one with the disciples

---

8 And Luke spoke to the Lord:
9 Great is the path to the Lord who created ... redemption
10 Who ... made public miracles in Jerusalem
11 And the 2 disciples (felt) great, like in the Heaven
12 But high rank people executed the righteous Jesus
13 And the Lord was a light to the world
14 And the Lord came to the world to preach everywhere and make miracles

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

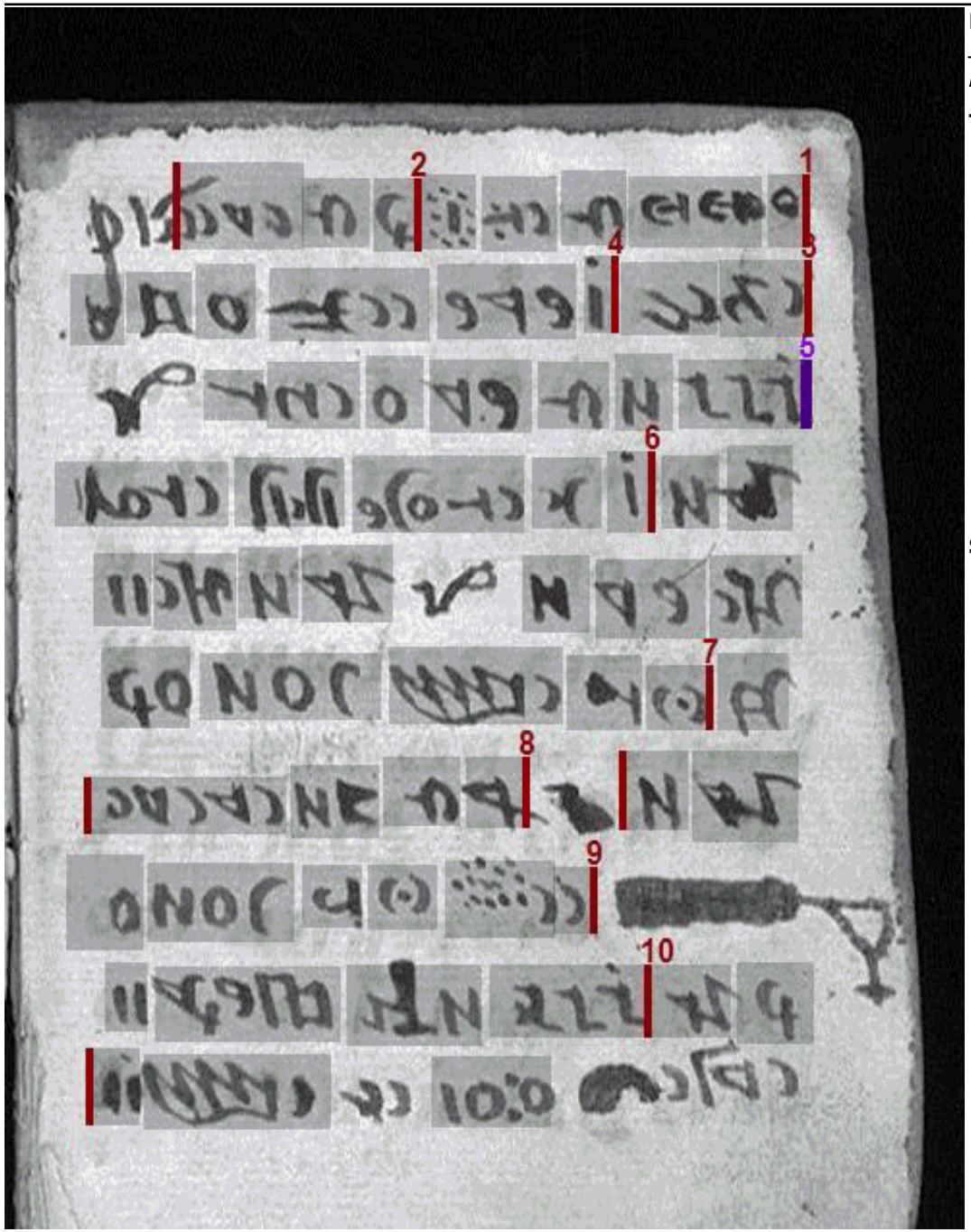


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 2 disciple go Lord Jesus
2 later Lord of speak
3 say Lord Jesus let be praised Lord of Heaven
4 2 disciple [we] tell 2 disciple Lord redeem
5 say among gather 2 disciple so say [me] Lord Jesus Christ disciple
6 2 great of Lord speak with Lord 2
7 Lord disciple 3 Lord
8 say Luke at Lord
9 road great at Lord at create redeem
10 public miracle Jerusalem act
11 great Heaven 2 disciple
12 people high rank righteous execute at Jesus
13 and Lord public to light
14 go Lord go public preach Lord with everywhere miracle act

Translation:

1 {And} the 2 disciples walked ... with Lord Jesus
2 And they talked with the Lord
3 And Lord Jesus said: "Let be praised the Lord of Heaven"
4 And the 2 disciples were told that these 2 disciples are redeemed by the Lord
5 And these 2 disciples (later) talked among brothers what Lord Jesus Christ told to the disciples
6 And these 2 (felt) great when talking with the Lord
7 And Lord was the 3rd one with the disciples
8 And Luke spoke to the Lord:
9 Great is the path to the Lord who created ... redemption
10 Who ... made public miracles in Jerusalem
11 And the 2 disciples (felt) great, like in the Heaven
12 But high rank people executed the righteous Jesus
13 And the Lord was a light to the world
14 And the Lord came to the world to preach everywhere and make miracles



Description:

Jesus continues talking with Cleopas and Luke. The translation is a bit unsure and incomplete.

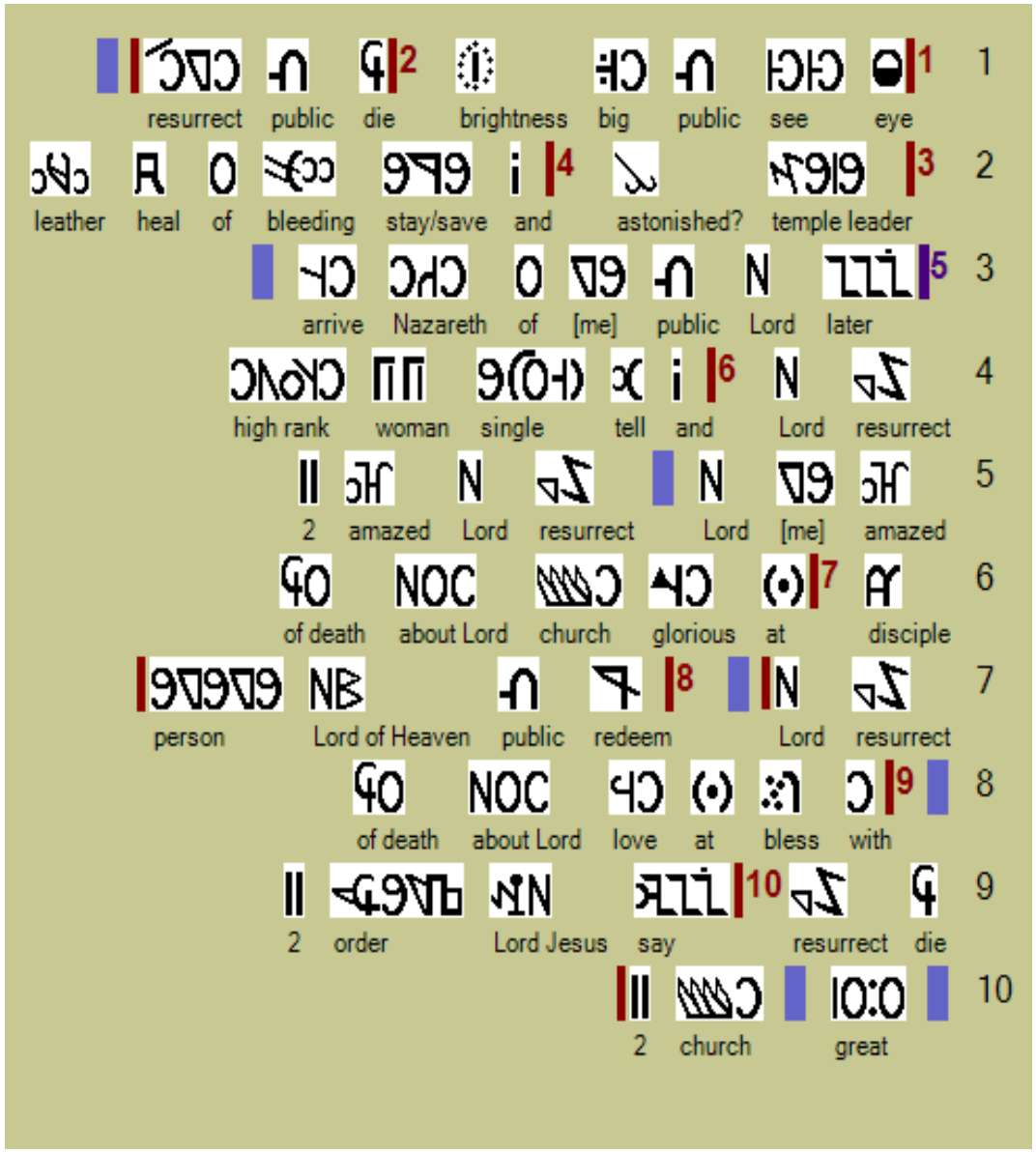
Translation:

1 And eyes could see big brightness in the public
2 And the dead rose in the public
3 And temple leaders were astonished
4 And bleeding ones were saved and their skin was healed
5 And so the Lord came to the world to Nazareth and later the Lord was ressurected
6 And some noble woman spoke how she was amazed when the Lord had ressurected. And 2 disciples were amazed too
7 That Lord rose from being dead for the glory of the church of the Lord
8 And the world will be redeemed by the person of the Lord of Heaven
9 And the dead ones will be blessed with love of the Lord and will resurrect
10 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the two of you to ... remain? in the great church..."

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Luke 22:22-24 "In addition, some of our women amazed us. They went to the tomb early this morning but didn't find his body. They came and told us that they had seen a vision of angels, who said he was alive. Then some of our companions went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said, but they did not see Jesus."*
The noble woman mentioned here is probably Mary Magdalene and two disciples are Peter and John.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

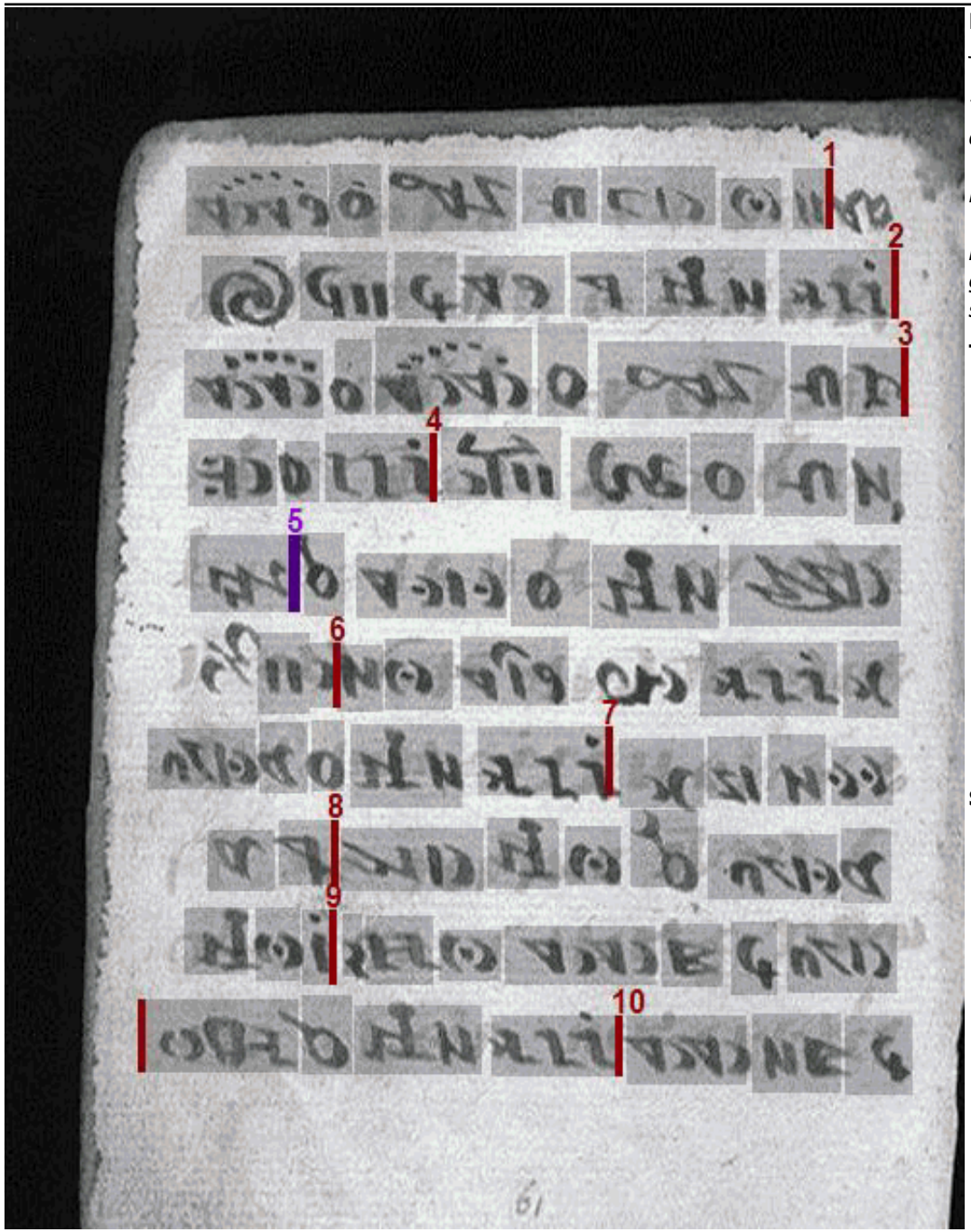


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 eye see public big brightness
2 die public resurrect
3 temple leader astonished?
4 and stay/save bleeding of heal leather
5 later Lord public [me] of Nazareth arrive resurrect Lord
6 and tell single woman high rank amazed [me] Lord resurrect Lord amazed 2 disciple
7 at glorious church about Lord of death resurrect Lord
8 redeem public Lord of Heaven person
9 with bless at love about Lord of death die resurrect
10 say Lord Jesus order 2 great church 2

Translation:

1 And eyes could see big brightness in the public
2 And the dead rose in the public
3 And temple leaders were astonished
4 And bleeding ones were saved and their skin was healed
5 And so the Lord came to the world to Nazareth and later the Lord was ressurected
6 And some noble woman spoke how she was amazed when the Lord had ressurected. And 2 disciples were amazed too
7 That Lord rose from being dead for the glory of the church of the Lord
8 And the world will be redeemed by the person of the Lord of Heaven
9 And the dead ones will be blessed with love of the Lord and will resurrect
10 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the two of you to ... remain? in the great church..."



Description:
Jesus continues talking to Cleopas and Luke.

The text in the Rohonc Codex looks like an expansion of the Biblical text, adding extra details to the explanation given by Jesus:

Luke 24 25-27
"He said to them, 'How foolish you are, and how slow to believe all that the prophets have spoken! Did not the Messiah have to suffer these things and then enter his glory? And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself."

Translation:

1 ... so the two of you could resurrect by God Himself
2 And Lord Jesus said "The dead will stay with the Son of God"
3 "They will be raised by God Himself and will be with God Himself in the Father's kingdom"
4 "That is the big miracle of Lord Jesus for (sons of) Adam on the Earth"
5 "I will write what was told" said Luke to the Lord
6 "(All) that was created by the Lord and told to the two of us"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "Salvation will be given to the world. Salvation will be given to the world, to the Earth after the execution of Jesus"
8 "And redemption and salvation will be given to the dead ones and they will be in the Heaven, in the sky"
9 "And by Jesus the dead ones will be with the Lord of Heaven"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "The good ones will be elevated"

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Luke promises to write his gospel. This detail is absent in the Bible.*
7 *"Salvation" is approximate meaning as this word appears only here.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

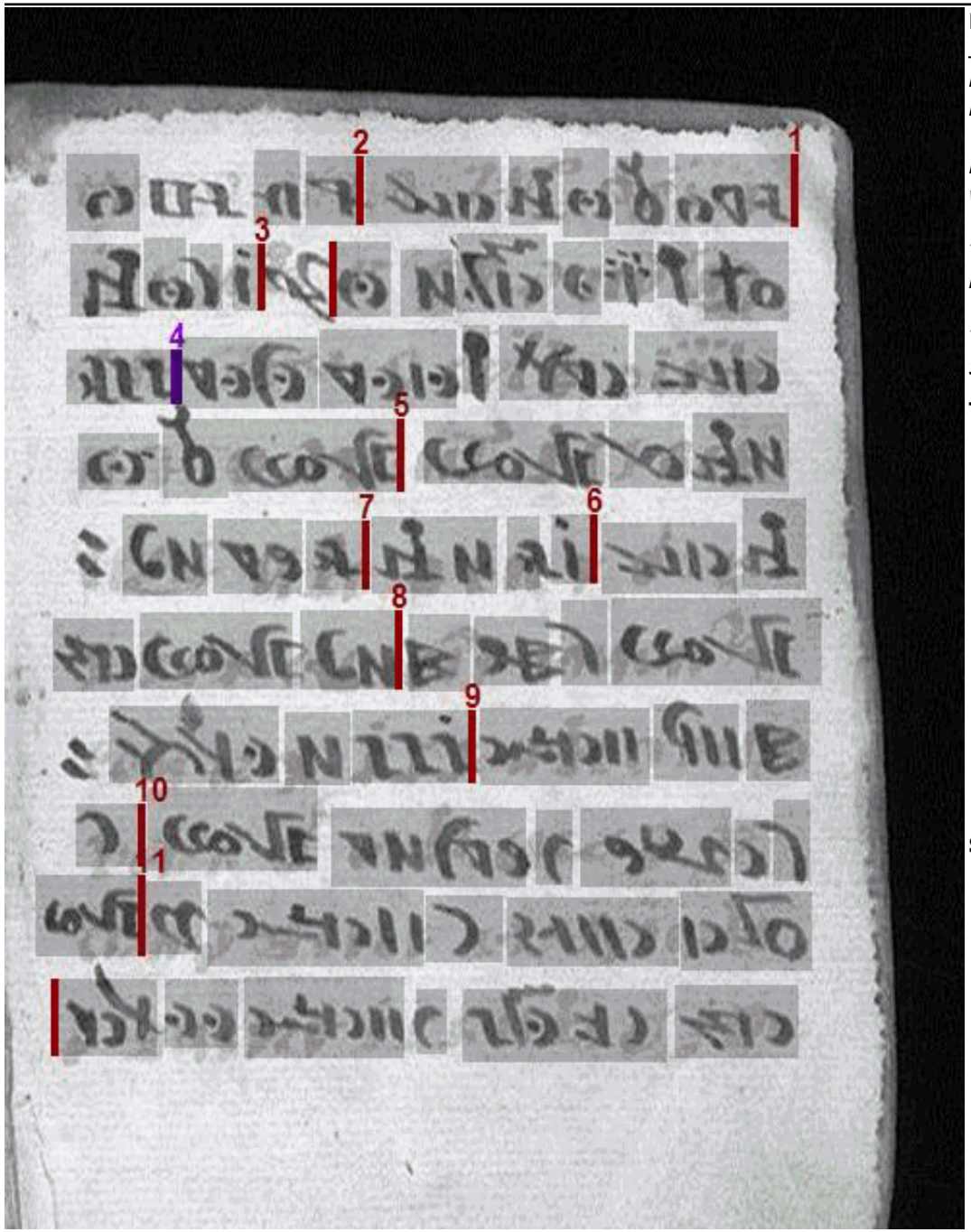


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 2 at to public stand up of [Him]
2 say Lord Jesus stay [me] die son God
3 so public stand up of [Him] of [Him] Lord public of father kingdom
4 later of big miracle Lord Jesus of Adam Earth
5 write tell say Luke at Lord
6 with 2 for Lord create tell
7 say Lord Jesus of give world salvation? give world salvation? Earth at Jesus execute
8 redeem give world salvation? die Heaven [we] at people sky
9 and at Jesus die Lord of Heaven [we]
10 say Lord Jesus up good?

Translation:

1 ... so the two of you could resurrect by God Himself
2 And Lord Jesus said "The dead will stay with the Son of God"
3 "They will be raised by God Himself and will be with God Himself in the Father's kingdom"
4 "That is the big miracle of Lord Jesus for (sons of) Adam on the Earth"
5 "I will write what was told" said Luke to the Lord
6 "(All) that was created by the Lord and told to the two of us"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "Salvation will be given to the world. Salvation will be given to the world, to the Earth after the execution of Jesus"
8 "And redemption and salvation will be given to the dead ones and they will be in the Heaven, in the sky"
9 "And by Jesus the dead ones will be with the Lord of Heaven"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "The good ones will be elevated"



Description:

Jesus still remains with Cleopas and Luke and tells them about Abraham and Isaac. It is not present in the Gospel of Luke but feels like a possible extension and interpretation of the following passage:

Luke 24:27 " And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself."

This is the second time when we hear that story. The first time was at the page 5r. In both versions a different word is used for Isaac.

The story of Abraham and Isaac appears originally in Genesis 22.
See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Binding_of_Isaac

Translation:

1 "The good ones on the Earth (will be elevated) after the execution of Jesus"
2 And the living ones in the world were redeemed by the cross and protected by the power of light ...from the Lord of Evil
3 And after the execution of Jesus a lot of descendants? of Adam will believe
4 And Lord Jesus told about Abraham being elevated
5 And Abraham was on the Earth to (prepare us) for Jesus execution
6 And Lord Jesus said:
7 Lord God spoke to Abraham through angels of the Heaven
8 And Abraham was made by Lord God to (give his) son Isaac for the Heaven
9 And the Lord (expected) so Abraham (makes) an act of sacrifice as an offering
10 To prove his loyalty by giving Isaac
11 And Abraham took the sword to kill Isaac

Sentence footnotes:

11 *Compare the "sword" word at the page 36v where Peter cuts off the ear of Malchus. In the Book of Genesis the used word is "knife":*
Genesis 22:6 "Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and placed it on his son Isaac, and he himself carried the fire and the knife..."

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

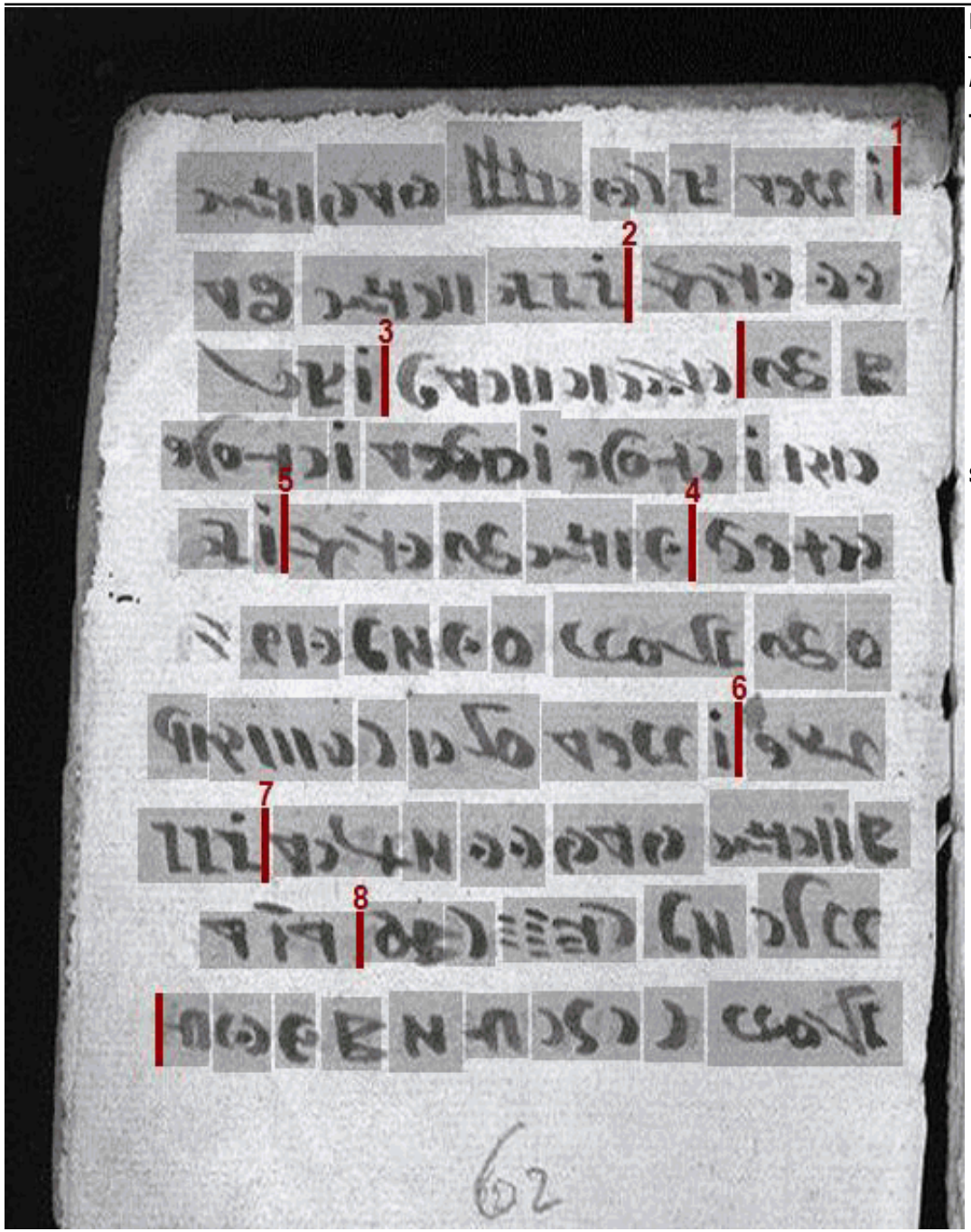


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 good? Earth at Jesus execute
2 redeem public live by cross power light in evil Lord at
3 and to at Jesus execute believe power Adam descendant?
4 say Lord Jesus above Abraham
5 Abraham Earth at Jesus execute
6 and say Lord Jesus
7 say [me] Lord God Abraham to archangel Heaven
8 Lord God Abraham make Heaven son Isaac
9 later Lord sacrifice to with offering with act Abraham
10 to proof loyalty to Isaac give
11 Abraham make sword with Isaac for kill

Translation:

1 "The good ones on the Earth (will be elevated) after the execution of Jesus"
2 And the living ones in the world were redeemed by the cross and protected by the power of light ...from the Lord of Evil
3 And after the execution of Jesus a lot of descendants? of Adam will believe
4 And Lord Jesus told about Abraham being elevated
5 And Abraham was on the Earth to (prepare us) for Jesus execution
6 And Lord Jesus said:
7 Lord God spoke to Abraham through angels of the Heaven
8 And Abraham was made by Lord God to (give his) son Isaac for the Heaven
9 And the Lord (expected) so Abraham (makes) an act of sacrifice as an offering
10 To prove his loyalty by giving Isaac
11 And Abraham took the sword to kill Isaac



Description:

Jesus keeps telling Cleopas and Luke about Abraham and Isaac which is unique to the Rohonc Codex.

Translation:

1 And went to the mountain with unaware Isaac for the sacrifice

2 And said to Isaac: "Let be praised Father of the Heaven..."

3 And went up and there was a sheep and a sacrificial lamb

4 And they were sacrificed by the father with Isaac

5 And then it was said by Father Abraham: "To Lord God is (made) this offering"

6 And to make a proof of loyalty, the child, the unaware Isaac was to be killed for the Lord and the Heaven

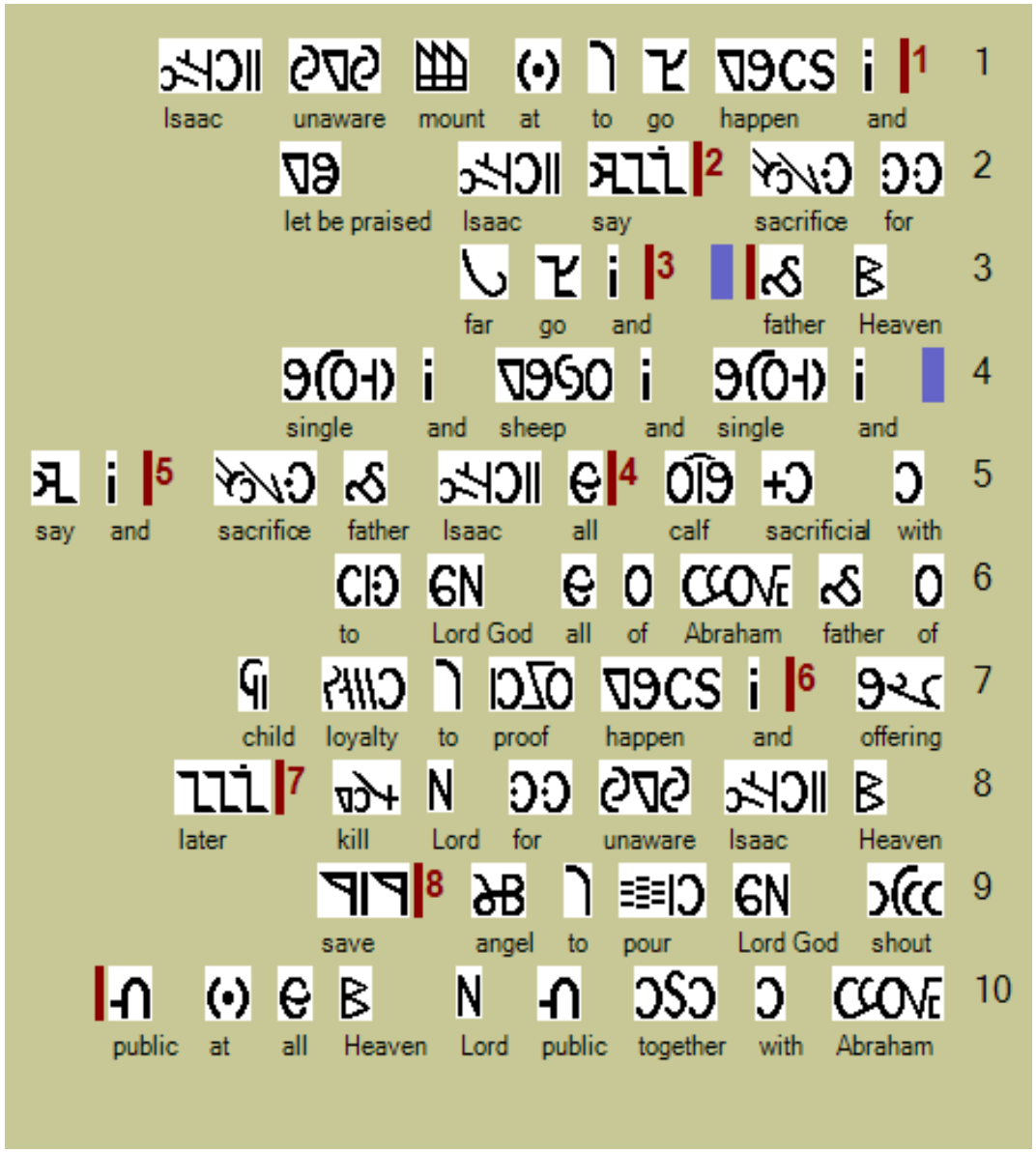
7 But then Lord God boomed loudly through the angels:

8 "Stop Abraham! It was seen that you are closest to the Lord of the Heaven in all the world"

Sentence footnotes:

8 *The world used for "stop", looking like inverted "P" letter is quite generic. It has some variations and can mean "stop" but also "stay", "stand" or even "meet".*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

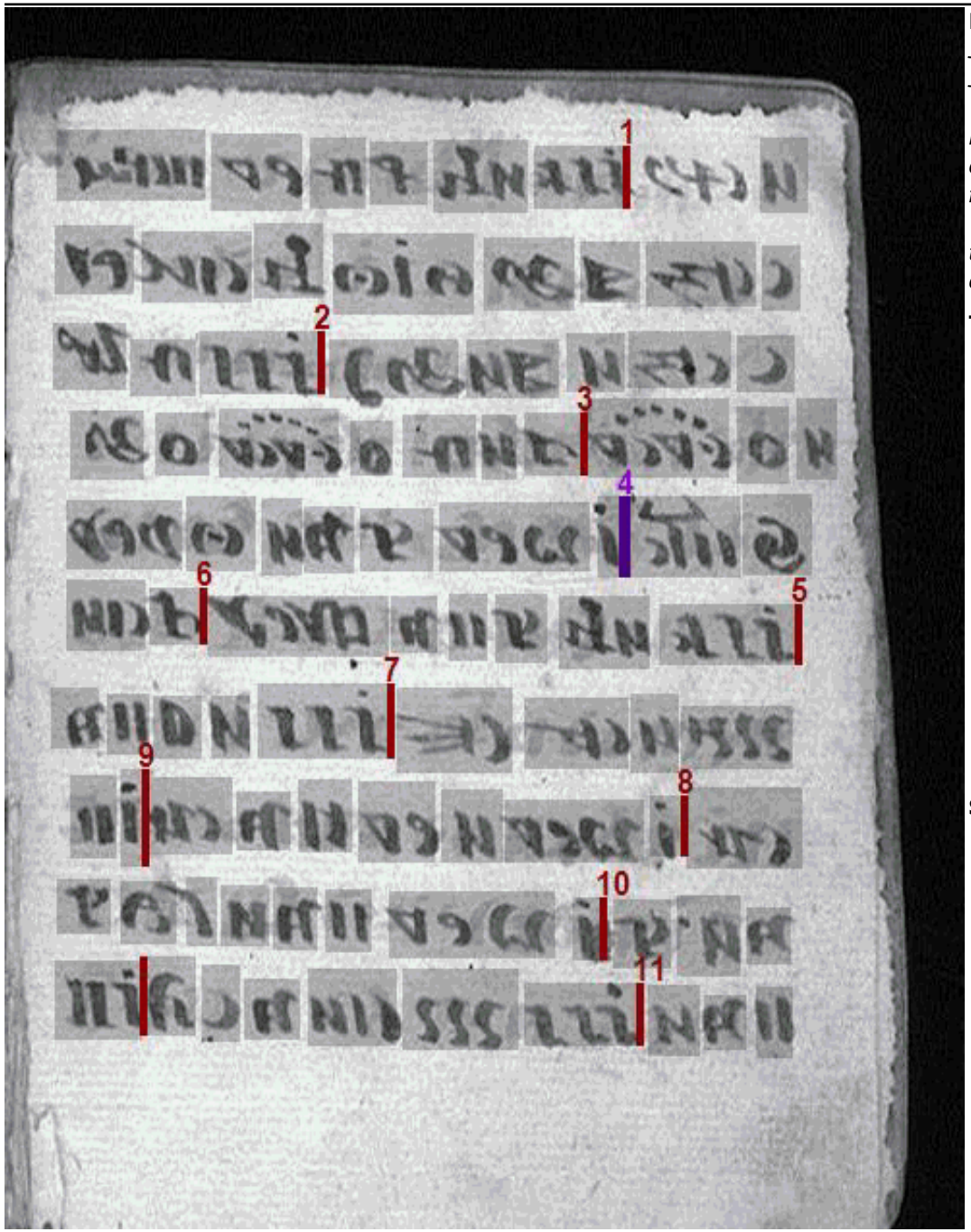


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen go to at mount unaware Isaac for sacrifice
2 say Isaac let be praised Heaven father
3 and go far and single and sheep and single with sacrificial calf
4 all Isaac father sacrifice
5 and say of father Abraham of all Lord God to offering
6 and happen proof to loyalty child Heaven Isaac unaware for Lord kill
7 later shout Lord God pour to angel
8 save Abraham with together public Lord Heaven all at public

Translation:

1 And went to the mountain with unaware Isaac for the sacrifice
2 And said to Isaac: "Let be praised Father of the Heaven..."
3 And went up and there was a sheep and a sacrificial lamb
4 And they were sacrificed by the father with Isaac
5 And then it was said by Father Abraham: "To Lord God is (made) this offering"
6 And to make a proof of loyalty, the child, the unaware Isaac was to be killed for the Lord and the Heaven
7 But then Lord God boomed loudly through the angels:
8 "Stop Abraham! It was seen that you are closest to the Lord of the Heaven in all the world"



Description:

Jesus ends the story of Abraham and Isaac by comparing Himself to Isaac. Then Jesus has a meal with Cleopas and Luke.

Luke 24:28 "As they approached the village to which they were going, Jesus continued on as if he were going farther. But they urged him strongly, 'Stay with us, for it is nearly evening; the day is almost over.' So he went in to stay with them. When he was at the table with them, He took bread, gave thanks, broke it and began to give it to them. Then their eyes were opened and they recognized him, and he disappeared from their sight. "

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus said: "Just like the claim of Isaac was made by the Father in Heaven, so Jesus will be executed as made by the Lord, the Father and the Lord of Heaven"
2 And then will be publicly resurrected by God Himself
3 And so it will happen to the Lord in the world by the God Father from Heaven

4 And disciples and the Lord went to some town
5 And Lord Jesus told and ordered 2 disciples to come
6 And so they gathered at the road with the Lord
7 And the Lord and 2 disciples were quite tired
8 And later the Lord and 2 disciples became tired
9 But the Lord and 2 disciples kept walking
10 And then Lord with 2 disciples were passing an inn and the Lord with 2 disciples went there
11 And disciples with the Lord sat at a table

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The name of Emmaus is not mentioned in the Codex*
10 *Compare for example pages 20r (Joseph and Mary travel to Bethelem) or 106v (Parable of the Good Samaritan) for "inn" word*
11 *The same generic word is used for a throne, chair and a table as well. It probably means something like "furniture",*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

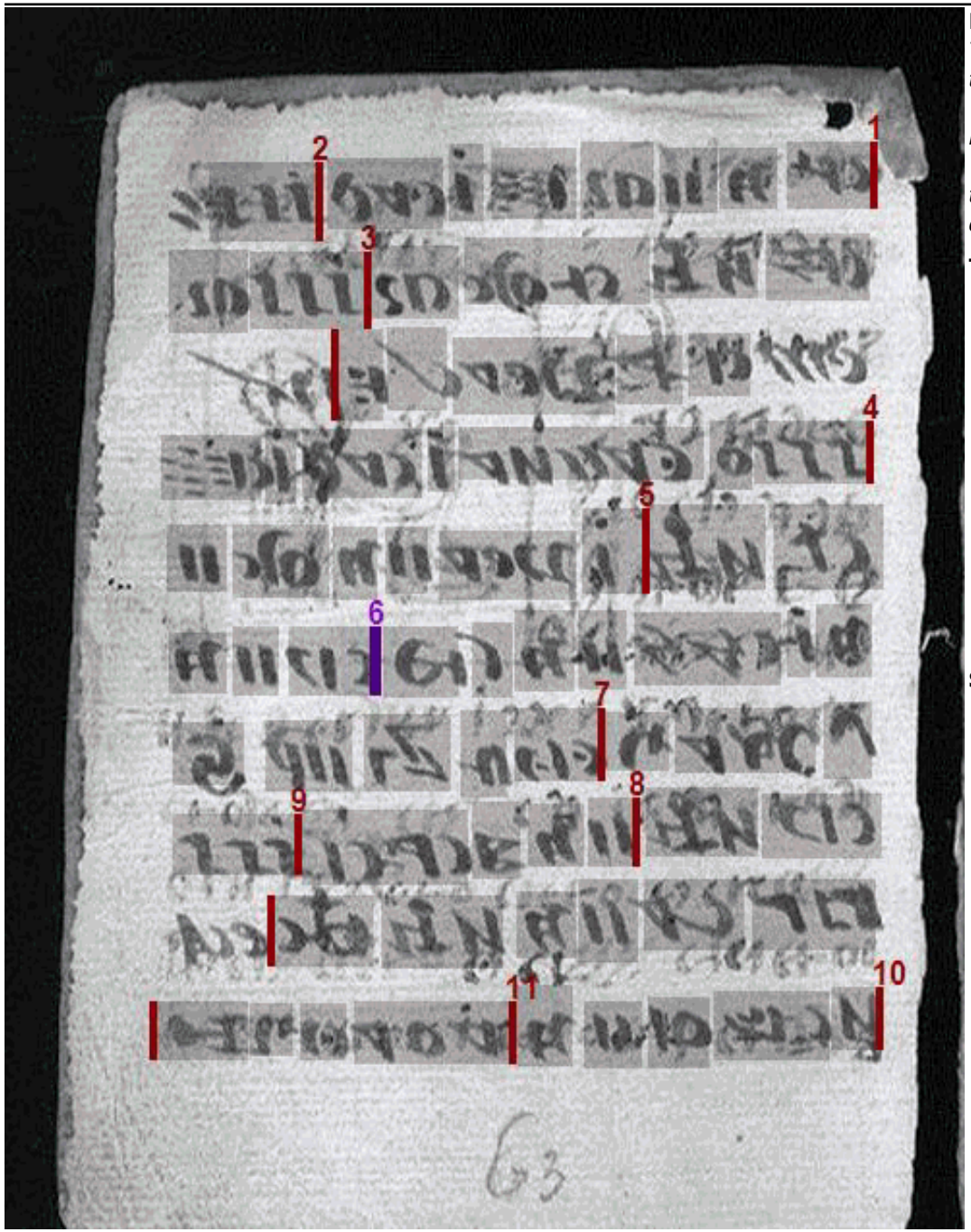


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say Lord Jesus redeem public [me] Isaac with make Heaven father everywhere Jesus execute [me] with make Lord Lord of Heaven father
2 later public stand up Lord of [Him]
3 so Lord public of [Him] of father God kingdom
4 and happen go disciple Lord at town
5 say Lord Jesus go 2 disciple order
6 so with Lord gather Lord time road
7 later Lord begin 2 disciple tired
8 and happen Lord [me] 2 disciple tired
9 and 2 disciple Lord go
10 and happen 2 disciple Lord to inn go 2 disciple Lord
11 later sit with Lord disciple with furniture

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus said: "Just like the claim of Isaac was made by the Father in Heaven, so Jesus will be executed as made by the Lord, the Father and the Lord of Heaven"
2 And then will be publicly resurrected by God Himself
3 And so it will happen to the Lord in the world by the God Father from Heaven
4 And disciples and the Lord went to some town
5 And Lord Jesus told and ordered 2 disciples to come
6 And so they gathered at the road with the Lord
7 And the Lord and 2 disciples were quite tired
8 And later the Lord and 2 disciples became tired
9 But the Lord and 2 disciples kept walking
10 And then Lord with 2 disciples were passing an inn and the Lord with 2 disciples went there
11 And disciples with the Lord sat at a table



Description:

The story of Jesus having a meal with Cleopas and Like is longer and more detailed in the Rohonc Codex than in the Bible.

Luke 24:30-31
"When he was at the table with them, he took bread, gave thanks, broke it and began to give it to them. Then their eyes were opened and they recognized him, and he disappeared from their sight"

Translation:

1 And the 2 disciples carried a cup and poured wine
2 And the Lord took the cup
3 And that cup was a big prophecy of redemption
4 Just like bread and poured wine (were a prophecy of) Lord Jesus at the cross
5 And the 2 disciples ate and drank at that place

---

6 And Holy Spirit descended upon the 2 disciples
7 Proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God in the world
8 And 2 disciples stayed in a heavenly state
9 And Lord Jesus stayed among the 2 disciples
10 And then Lord Jesus disappeared from the sight of the 2 disciples
11 This was the Gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Unsure translation*
4 *Unsure translation again. Bread and wine are usually mentioned in the context of the Last Supper, not Emaus. For example:*
Luke 22:19-20 "And he took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to them, saying, 'This is my body given for you; do this in remembrance of me.' In the same way, after the supper he took the cup, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you"

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

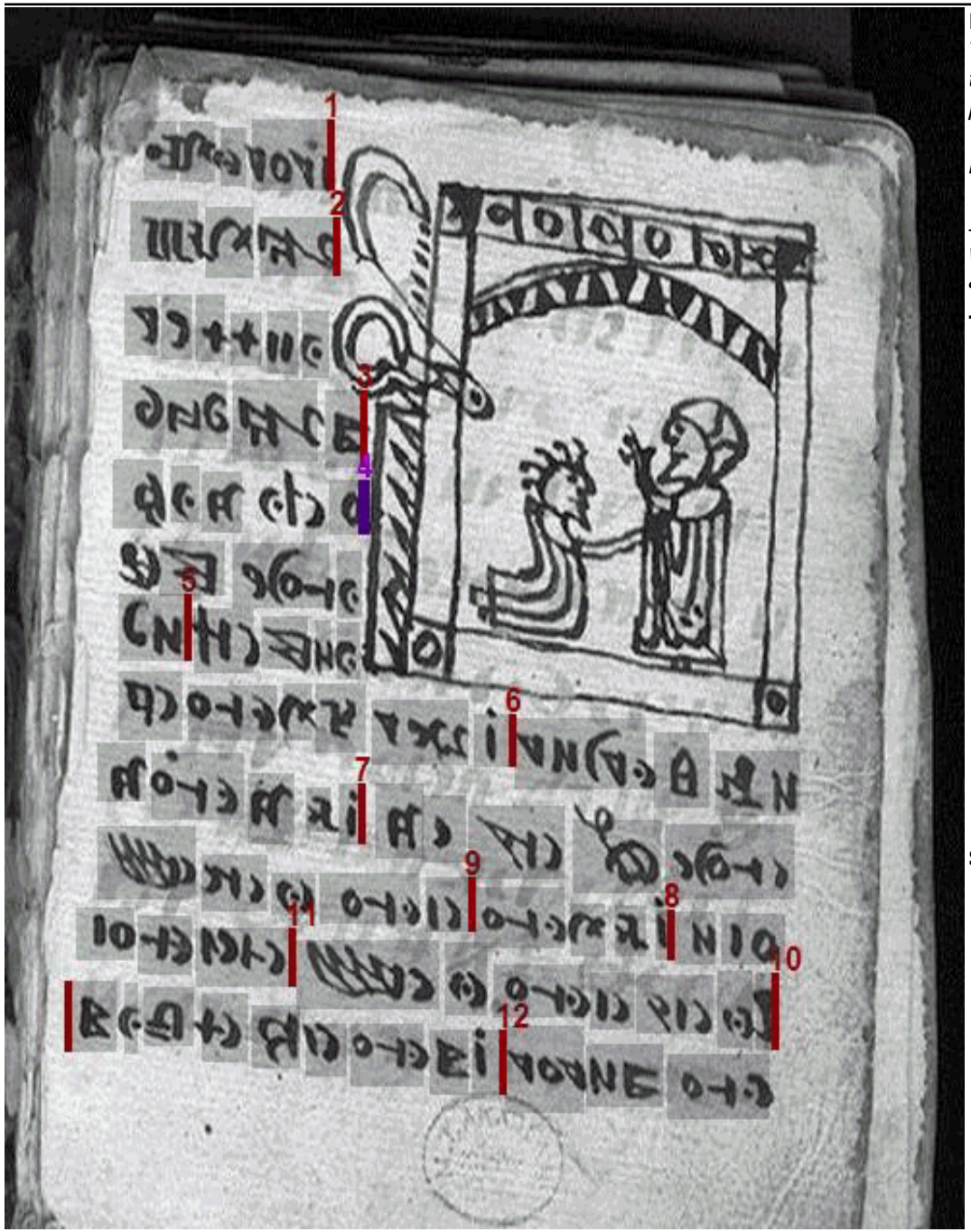


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 carry disciple 2 cup pour and wine
2 later make Lord Jesus single cup
3 later cup most redeem happen prophecy big
4 later of bread and wine and pour bless Lord Jesus
5 and happen 2 disciple eat 2 disciple and drink 2 disciple to place
6 to 2 disciple descend spirit saint
7 prove public righteous son God to Lord Jesus
8 2 disciple Heaven stay
9 later save among 2 disciple Lord Jesus Christ
10 Lord disappear see 2 disciple
11 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 And the 2 disciples carried a cup and poured wine
2 And the Lord took the cup
3 And that cup was a big prophecy of redemption
4 Just like bread and poured wine (were a prophecy of) Lord Jesus at the cross
5 And the 2 disciples ate and drank at that place
6 And Holy Spirit descended upon the 2 disciples
7 Proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God in the world
8 And 2 disciples stayed in a heavenly state
9 And Lord Jesus stayed among the 2 disciples
10 And then Lord Jesus disappeared from the sight of the 2 disciples
11 This was the Gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

The story chronologically continues after Jesus appeared to the disciples on the road to Emaus. Now we have a rather faithful retelling of the story of "doubting Thomas", present in the Bible in John 20:24-29

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doubting_Thomas

In the picture we can see Thomas kneeling before Jesus and touching His wounds with a hand. It is hard to identify the strange object (a key?) at the left of the picture at the moment.

Translation:

1 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in 20th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven

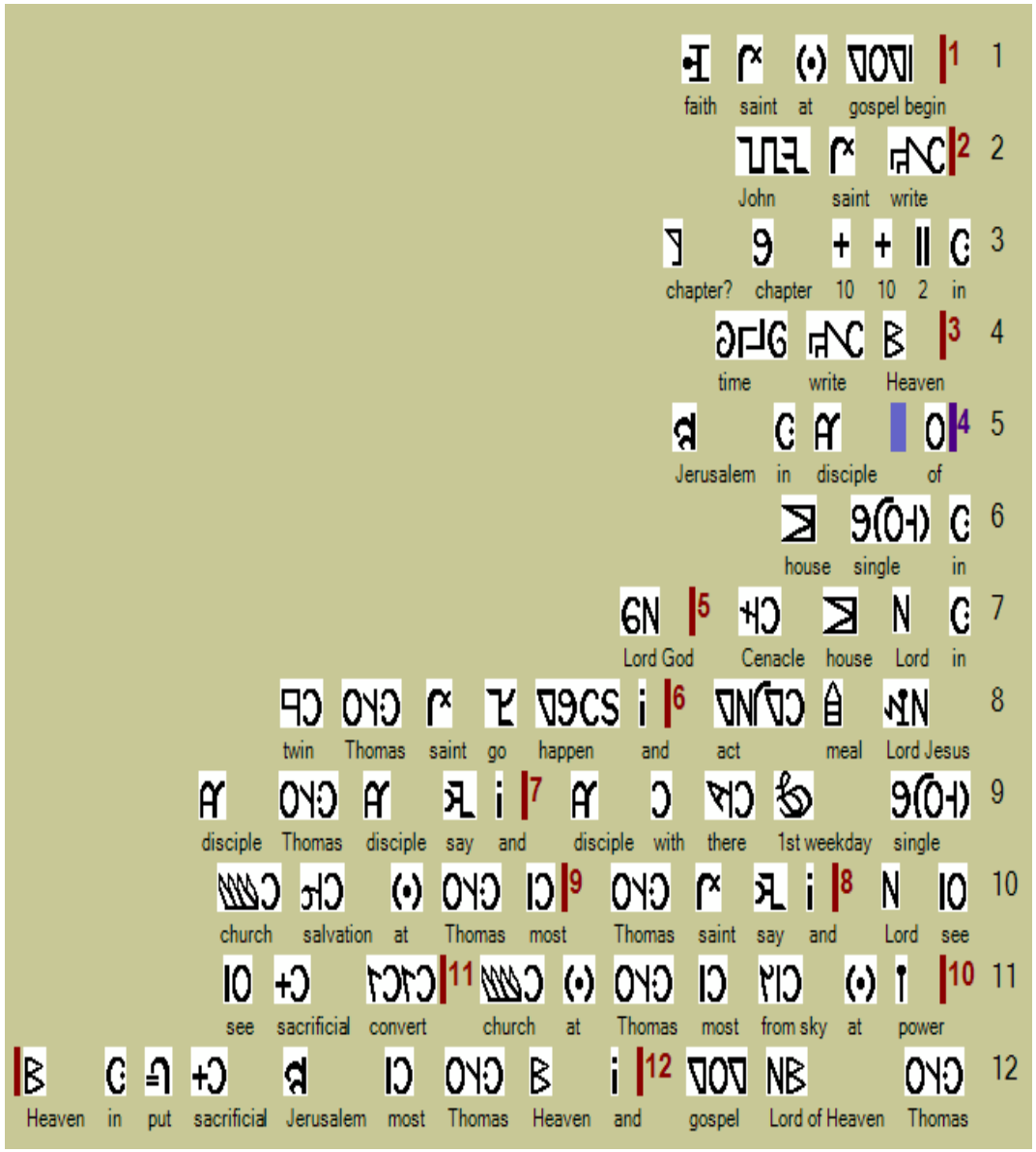
---

4 Disciples were staying? in Jerusalem in some house, in a Lord's house called Cenacle
5 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
6 And Saint Tomas (called) the twin came there on the first day of the week to the disciples
7 And Thomas spoke to the disciples "Did you see the Lord?"
8 And Saint Thomas said:
9 Thomas is most (devoted) to the salvation in the church
10 And Thomas is most (devoted) in the church to the power from the sky
11 And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom and (hearing) the gospel of the Lord of Heaven
12 And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in the {Gospel} of the Lord of Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number agrees with the Bible, the story of Thomas is described in John 20. It is not that common in the Rohonc Codex.*
4 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cenacle*
6 *The first day of the week by Jewish calendar is Sunday. In the Bible we have two passages indicating that Jesus met Thomas on Sunday - John 20:19 "On the evening of that first day of the week, when the disciples were together..." and John 20:26 "A week later his disciples were in the house again, and Thomas was with them..."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

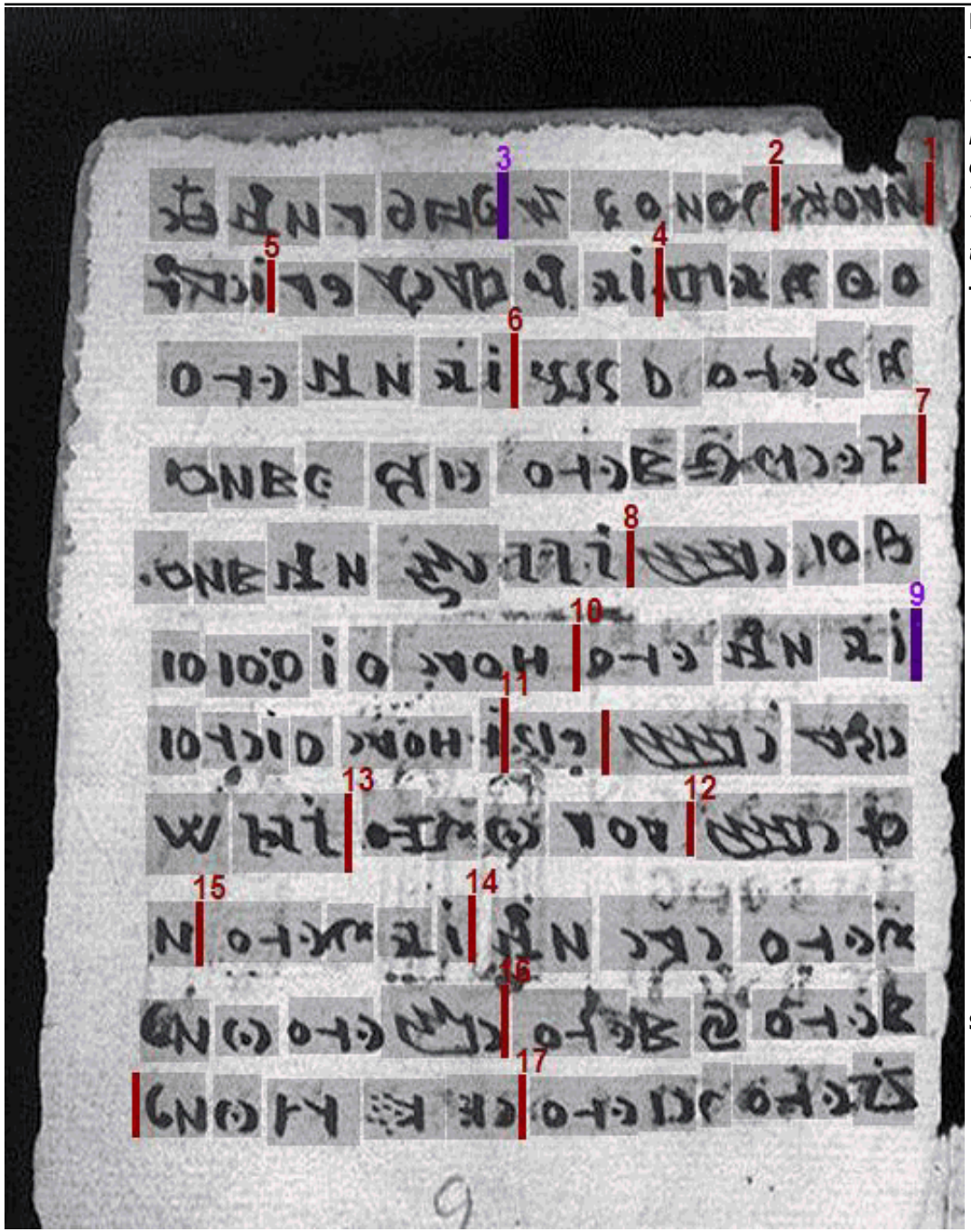


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint John in 2 10 10 chapter chapter?
3 Heaven write time
4 of disciple in Jerusalem in single house in Lord house Cenacle
5 Lord God Lord Jesus meal act
6 and happen go saint Thomas twin single 1st weekday there with disciple
7 and say disciple Thomas disciple see Lord
8 and say saint Thomas
9 most Thomas at salvation church
10 power at from sky most Thomas at church
11 convert sacrificial see Thomas Lord of Heaven gospel
12 and Heaven Thomas most Jerusalem sacrificial put in Heaven

Translation:

1 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in 20th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Disciples were staying? in Jerusalem in some house, in a Lord's house called Cenacle
5 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
6 And Saint Tomas (called) the twin came there on the first day of the week to the disciples
7 And Thomas spoke to the disciples "Did you see the Lord?"
8 And Saint Thomas said:
9 Thomas is most (devoted) to the salvation in the church
10 And Thomas is most (devoted) in the church to the power from the sky
11 And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom and (hearing) the gospel of the Lord of Heaven
12 And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in the {Gospel} of the Lord of Heaven



Description:

John 20:26-29

"A week later his disciples were in the house again, and Thomas was with them. Though the doors were locked, Jesus came and stood among them and said, "Peace be with you!" Then he said to Thomas, 'Put your finger here; see my hands. Reach out your hand and put it into my side. Stop doubting and believe.'
Thomas said to him, "My Lord and my God!"
Then Jesus told him, 'Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.' "

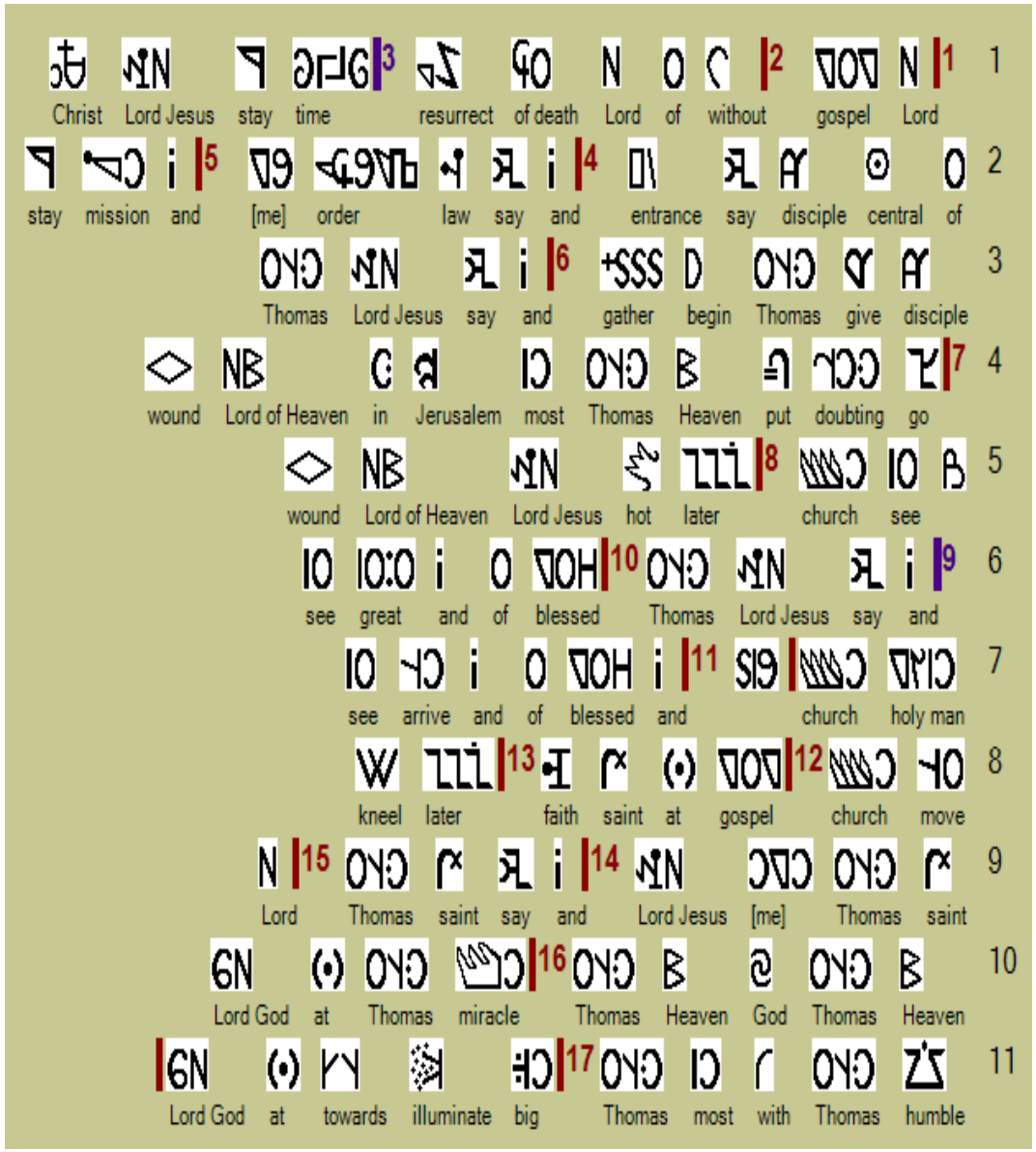
Translation:

1 {And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in} the Gospel of the Lord {of Heaven}
2 But he was absent at the Lord's death and ressurection
3 And at some moment Lord Jesus stood in the centre among disciples and spoke to them at the entrance
4 And spoke and ordered them some laws
5 And a mission was given to disciple Thomas that he was to begin with other brothers
6 And Lord Jesus said to Thomas:
7 "Come Thomas, the most doubting in the Heaven in Jerusalem. (Come) to the wounds of the Lord of Heaven and see the truth? of (our) religion"
8 And the wounds of Lord Jesus the Lord of Heaven were burning
9 And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas:
10 "Greatly blessed are those who saw the Holy Man and His church"
11 "But more blessed are those who saw just his church and joined it"
12 "This is the gospel of Holy Faith"
13 And Saint Thomas kneeled before Lord Jesus
14 And Saint Thomas said:
15 "Lord of Heaven is with Thomas, God of Heaven is with Thomas"
16 "A miracle was (made) to Thomas by Lord God, to the humble Thomas, to this Thomas"
17 "Big enlightenment to (him) from Lord God"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Without" word is used to mean that Thomas wasn't present*
7 *Original word order lost in translation*
10 *John 20:29 "Then Jesus told him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed". The Codex version of this saying isn't an exact copy of the biblical text and it is hard to translate it exactly because of unique words.*
11 *More blessed is expressed by "blessed" + "up" words*
15 *Talking about yourself in third person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord gospel
2 without of Lord of death resurrect
3 time stay Lord Jesus Christ of central disciple say entrance
4 and say law order [me]
5 and mission stay disciple give Thomas begin gather
6 and say Lord Jesus Thomas
7 go doubting put Heaven Thomas most Jerusalem in Lord of Heaven wound see church
8 later hot Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven wound
9 and say Lord Jesus Thomas
10 blessed of and great see holy man church
11 and blessed of and arrive see move church
12 gospel at saint faith
13 later kneel saint Thomas [me] Lord Jesus
14 and say saint Thomas
15 Lord Heaven Thomas God Heaven Thomas
16 miracle Thomas at Lord God humble Thomas with most Thomas
17 big illuminate towards at Lord God

Translation:

1 {And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in} the Gospel of the Lord {of Heaven}
2 But he was absent at the Lord's death and ressurection
3 And at some moment Lord Jesus stood in the centre among disciples and spoke to them at the entrance
4 And spoke and ordered them some laws
5 And a mission was given to disciple Thomas that he was to begin with other brothers
6 And Lord Jesus said to Thomas:
7 "Come Thomas, the most doubting in the Heaven in Jerusalem. (Come) to the wounds of the Lord of Heaven and see the truth? of (our) religion"
8 And the wounds of Lord Jesus the Lord of Heaven were burning
9 And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas:
10 "Greatly blessed are those who saw the Holy Man and His church"
11 "But more blessed are those who saw just his church and joined it"
12 "This is the gospel of Holy Faith"
13 And Saint Thomas kneeled before Lord Jesus
14 And Saint Thomas said:
15 "Lord of Heaven is with Thomas, God of Heaven is with Thomas"
16 "A miracle was (made) to Thomas by Lord God, to the humble Thomas, to this Thomas"
17 "Big enlightenment to (him) from Lord God"



Description:

In the top of the page we have the ending of the story of doubting Thomas.

THE LONG STORY OF JESUS CRUCIFIXION ENDS HERE.

Since that moment the Rohonc Codex doesn't have any long continuous narration but is rather a collection of short stories, parables and prayers, some apocryphical. They are not in any chronological order.

A new passage begins on the current page which is retelling of the teaching about good shepherd from John 10.

The picture shows Jesus blessing some disciples or talking with them in sign language with some light coming from above.

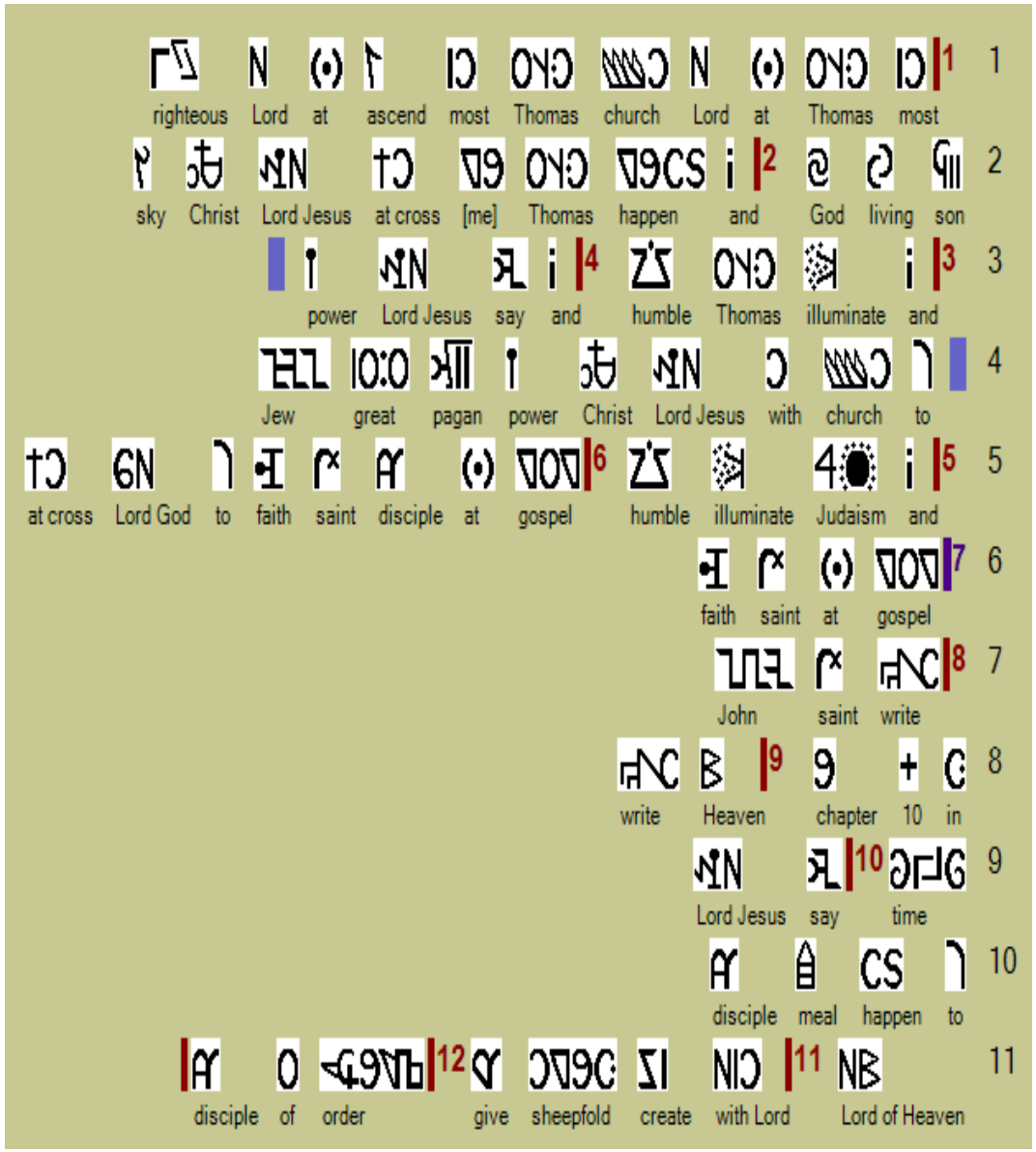
Translation:

1 "This very Thomas is in the church of the Lord and this very Thomas will ascend to the righteous Lord, son of the living God"
2 And Thomas was himself at the cross when Lord Jesus Christ (left) for the sky
3 And humble Thomas was illuminated
4 And Lord Jesus said: "(Big) power is in the church ... (united) with Lord Jesus Christ, great power for pagans and Jews"
5 "And (believers of) Judaism will become enlightened and humble"
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples about the Lord God and about the cross
7 Gospel of Holy Faith
8 Written by Saint John in the 10th chapter
9 Time for scripture from Heaven
10 Lord Jesus said during a meal to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
11 "A sheepfold is created and given by the Lord"
12 "And I order the disciples {to be the sheep of the Lord of Heaven}"

Sentence footnotes:

8 *The chapter number is correct, story of Good Shepherd appears in John 10*
10 *A rare variant of "happen" word appears in the sentence. Compare pages 68v or 71r where a standard form is present.*
11 *"Sheepfold" word doesn't contain "sheep" word so it may generally mean any enclosure (pen, folding) for any animals*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

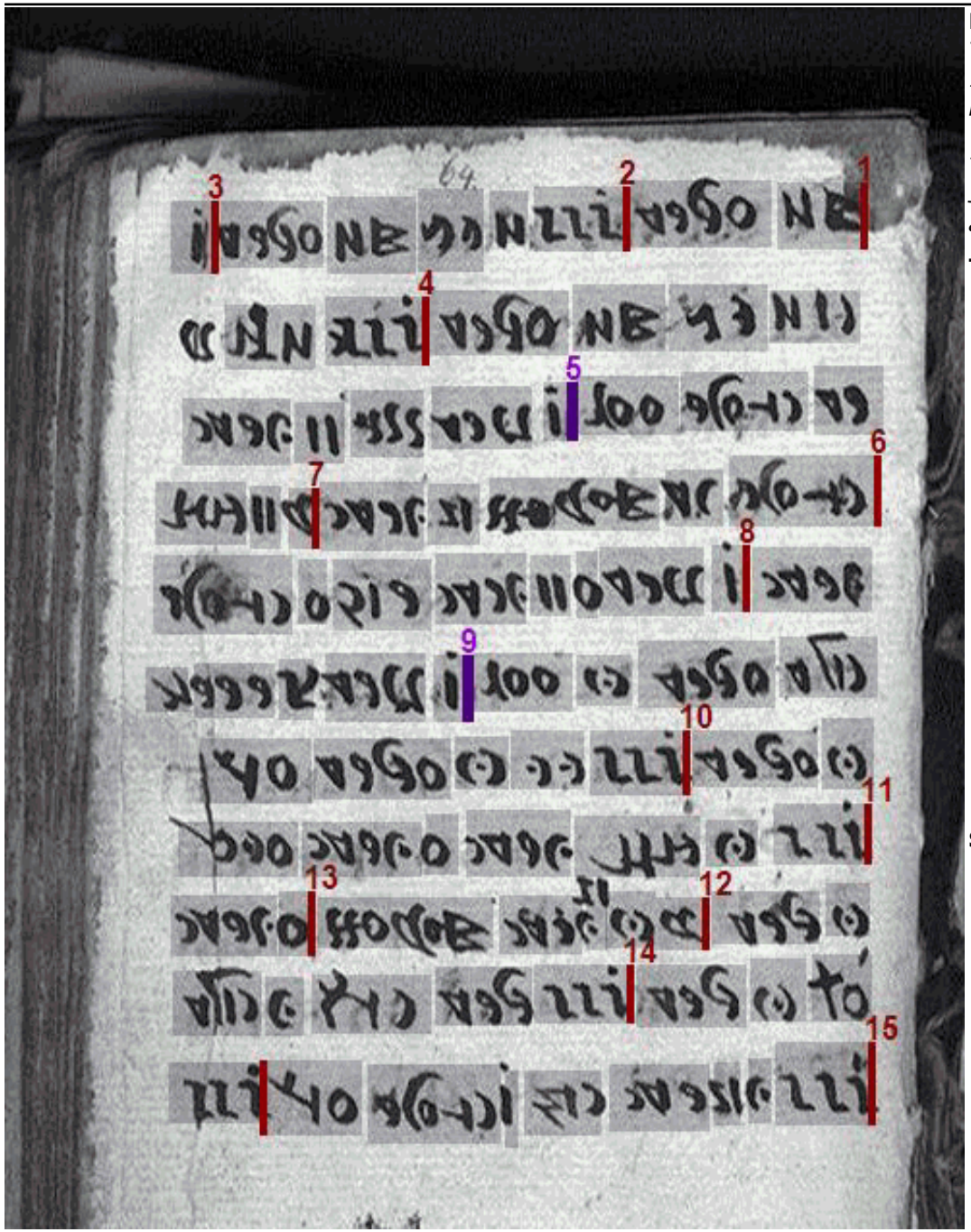


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 most Thomas at Lord church Thomas most ascend at Lord righteous son living God
2 and happen Thomas [me] at cross Lord Jesus Christ sky
3 and illumination Thomas humble
4 and say Lord Jesus power to church with Lord Jesus Christ power pagan great Jew
5 and Judaism illumination humble
6 gospel at disciple saint faith to Lord God at cross
7 gospel at saint faith
8 write saint John in 10 chapter
9 Heaven write time
10 say Lord Jesus to happen meal disciple Lord of Heaven
11 with Lord create sheepfold give
12 order of disciple

Translation:

1 "This very Thomas is in the church of the Lord and this very Thomas will ascend to the righteous Lord, son of the living God"
2 And Thomas was himself at the cross when Lord Jesus Christ (left) for the sky
3 And humble Thomas was illuminated
4 And Lord Jesus said: "(Big) power is in the church ... (united) with Lord Jesus Christ, great power for pagans and Jews"
5 "And (believers of) Judaism will become enlightened and humble"
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples about the Lord God and about the cross
7 Gospel of Holy Faith
8 Written by Saint John in the 10th chapter
9 Time for scripture from Heaven
10 Lord Jesus said during a meal to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
11 "A sheepfold is created and given by the Lord"
12 "And I order the disciples {to be the sheep of the Lord of Heaven}"



Description:

The text is a very loose retelling of the passage about Good Shepherd from John 10:1-16 with some fragments skipped.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Good_Shepherd

The idea of another sheep pen existing is included in the original text:
John 10:16 "I have other sheep that are not of this sheep pen. I must bring them also. They too will listen to my voice, and there shall be one flock and one shepherd"

Translation:

1 "{And I order the disciples} to be the sheep of the Lord of Heaven"
2 "Sheep of the Lord of Heaven are grazed by the Lord"
3 "By the Lord sheep of the Lord of Heaven are grazed"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "I am their only king"
5 "But I have 2 sheepfolds"
6 "One is my home, a sheepfold was built (here)"
7 "But there is another? one, the 2nd sheepfold"
8 "And to that 2nd sheepfold I will departure? to be the only shepherd of these sheep, their king"
9 "And sheep will come to and will hear to their keeper"
10 "And the sheep will follow"
11 "Through the gate of the sheepfold the sheep will enter the sheepfold"
12 "As the sheepfold was given (to them) and built to be their home"
13 "And the sheep will be protected in the sheepfold"
14 "It was prepared for the sheep by the sheepherd"
15 "He built it for them, will take them (there) and they will follow only (him)"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Notice that "sheep" word has some stylized horns. Compare "calf" and "ox" words*
3 *A repetition, maybe a bit unnecessary but in a very Biblical style*
5 *John 10:16 "I have other sheep that are not of this sheep pen. I must bring them also...". The standard interpretation is that Jesus talks here about pagans but some unconventional theories speak even about aliens.*
8 *The crucial word, translated as "departure" is unsure as it appears only here*
9 *John 10:3: "The gatekeeper opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice". The word used here for "keeper" may also mean "judge". So it is probably someone who gives orders and upholds the law.*
11 *The word translated here as "gate" is different from the typical "gate/door" word in the Codex. But it visually slightly resembles some wooden fence so it could be the entrance in such a fence.*
15 *John 10:5 "But they will never follow a stranger..."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

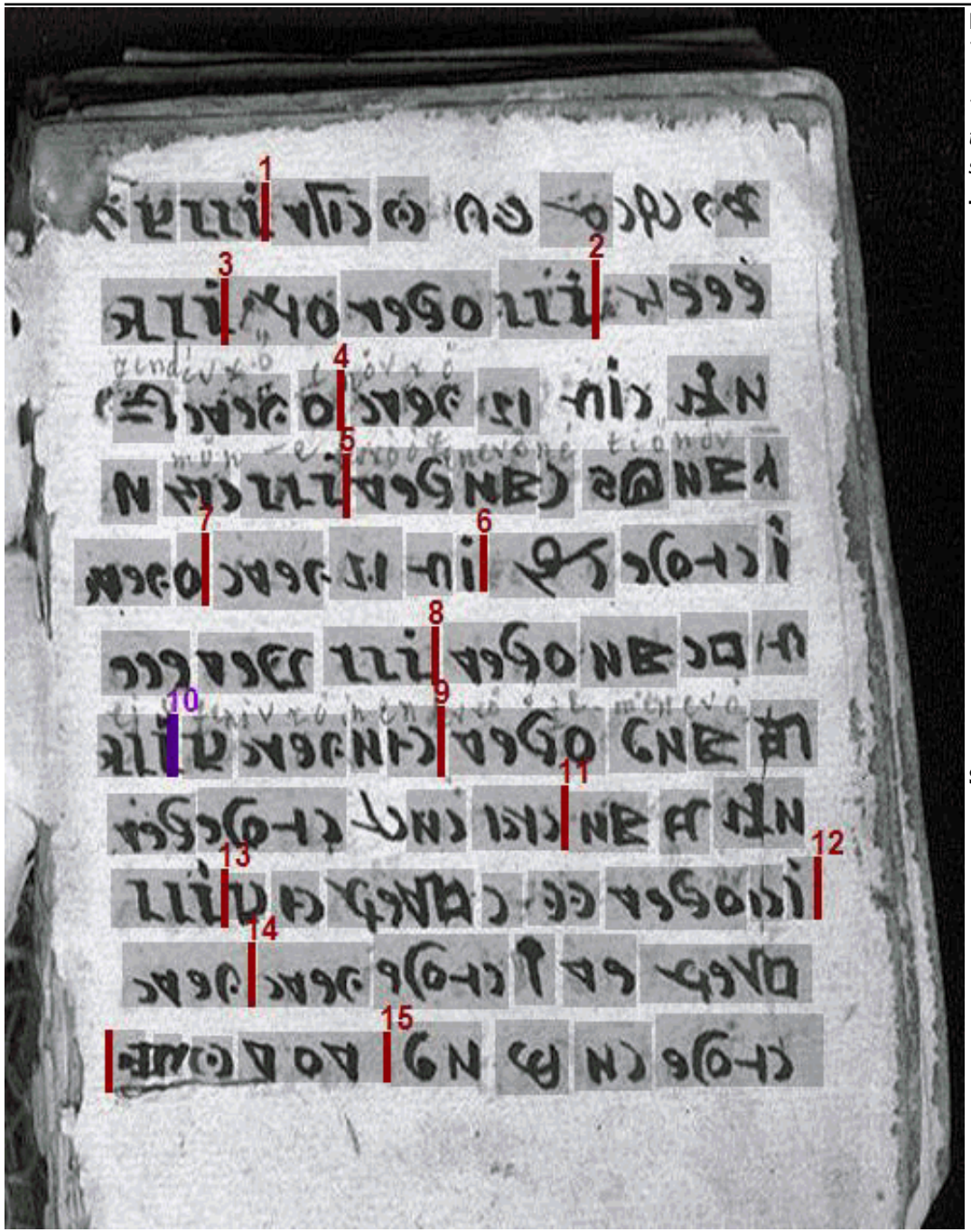


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord of Heaven sheep
2 later Lord graze Lord of Heaven sheep
3 and with Lord graze Lord of Heaven sheep
4 say Lord Jesus happen single king
5 and happen gather 2 sheepfold
6 single with home create sheepfold
7 give 2 another sheepfold
8 and happen of 2 sheepfold departure? of single shepherd sheep at king
9 and happen go hear judge at sheep
10 later for at sheep follow
11 later at gate? sheepfold of sheepfold enter at sheep
12 give at create sheepfold home
13 of sheepfold by cross at sheep
14 later sheep prepare in shepherd
15 later in create [me] make and single follow

Translation:

1 "{And I order the disciples} to be the sheep of the Lord of Heaven"
2 "Sheep of the Lord of Heaven are grazed by the Lord"
3 "By the Lord sheep of the Lord of Heaven are grazed"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "I am their only king"
5 "But I have 2 sheepfolds"
6 "One is my home, a sheepfold was built (here)"
7 "But there is another? one, the 2nd sheepfold"
8 "And to that 2nd sheepfold I will departure? to be the only shepherd of these sheep, their king"
9 "And sheep will come to and will hear to their keeper"
10 "And the sheep will follow"
11 "Through the gate of the sheepfold the sheep will enter the sheepfold"
12 "As the sheepfold was given (to them) and built to be their home"
13 "And the sheep will be protected in the sheepfold"
14 "It was prepared for the sheep by the sheepherd"
15 "He built it for them, will take them (there) and they will follow only (him)"



Description:

The story of Good Shepherd from John 10 is continued.

The Rohonc Codex version skips comparing a true good shepherd who cares for sheep to hired man who escapes when he sees any danger. Also the phrase "good shepherd" actually never appears in the current text.

Translation:

1 "And they will go hearing their keeper"
2 "He will be followed by the sheep"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "The sheepfold in this world has been built"
4 "In the sheepfold a hut has been put down by the Lord of Heaven for Lord's of Heaven sheep"
5 "And the Lord will take them (there) and there will be one flock"
6 "The sheepfold is built in this world"
7 "And in this sheepfold there is an opening for the sheep of the Lord of Heaven"
8 And the sheep will hear the voice of Lord God from Heaven
9 "And the Lord will turn and go into the sheepfold"

---

10 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
11 "Any single sheep will ... arrive to the Lord"
12 "This very sheep will be ordered to turn and go"
13 "And I order by my power that there will be only one sheepfold"
14 "This only sheepfold is the Lord's (one), let's thank Lord God for it"
15 That was the gospel of holy faith

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Passive voice, "sheep" noun word before "follow" verb word*
4 *"Hut" is an unsure translation of a word that appears only here but slightly resemebles some hut*
5 *John 10:16 "...They too will listen to my voice, and there shall be one flock and one shepherd". The flock word is unsure however as it appears only here.*
13 *John 10:16 " I have other sheep that are not of this sheep pen. I must bring them also. They too will listen to my voice, and there shall be one flock and one shepherd."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later go hear judge
2 later sheep follow
3 say Lord Jesus create sheepfold
4 of sheepfold put down Lord of Heaven hut? with Lord of Heaven sheep
5 later make Lord and single flock
6 and public create sheepfold
7 of sheepfold public window Lord of Heaven sheep
8 later happen hear voice Heaven Lord God sheep
9 change Lord sheepfold go

10 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven
11 arrive with Lord single sheep
12 and most sheep for with order change go
13 later order [me] power single sheepfold
14 sheepfold single with Lord thank Lord God
15 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 "And they will go hearing their keeper"
2 "He will be followed by the sheep"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "The sheepfold in this world has been built"
4 "In the sheepfold a hut has been put down by the Lord of Heaven for Lord's of Heaven sheep"
5 "And the Lord will take them (there) and there will be one flock"
6 "The sheepfold is built in this world"
7 "And in this sheepfold there is an opening for the sheep of the Lord of Heaven"
8 And the sheep will hear the voice of Lord God from Heaven
9 "And the Lord will turn and go into the sheepfold"

10 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
11 "Any single sheep will ... arrive to the Lord"
12 "This very sheep will be ordered to turn and go"
13 "And I order by my power that there will be only one sheepfold"
14 "This only sheepfold is the Lord's (one), let's thank Lord God for it"
15 That was the gospel of holy faith



Description:

Matthew 7:15

"Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. By their fruit you will recognize them."

In the Rohonc Codex text the author several times mentions Judaism, which is represented by the black sun symbol. So, according to him, the false prophets will appear in the old religion and not Christianity.

In the Bible Jesus words may refer to Pharisees and other religious leaders of Judaism but are not limited to Judaism and may refer to any false teachers, Christian ones too.

The picture shows Jesus at a mountain lamenting over Jerusalem and saying "Jerusalem, Jerusalem". A similar picture appears at the page 109v. It seems to be not related to the text but if we assume that Jerusalem falldown happened because of the false leaders teachings (who made a revolt against Romans which resulted in the town destruction) then we have the connection between the text and the picture.

Translation:

1 Gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 7th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was 33 years old
5 Lord Jesus said to disciples of the Lord of Heaven:

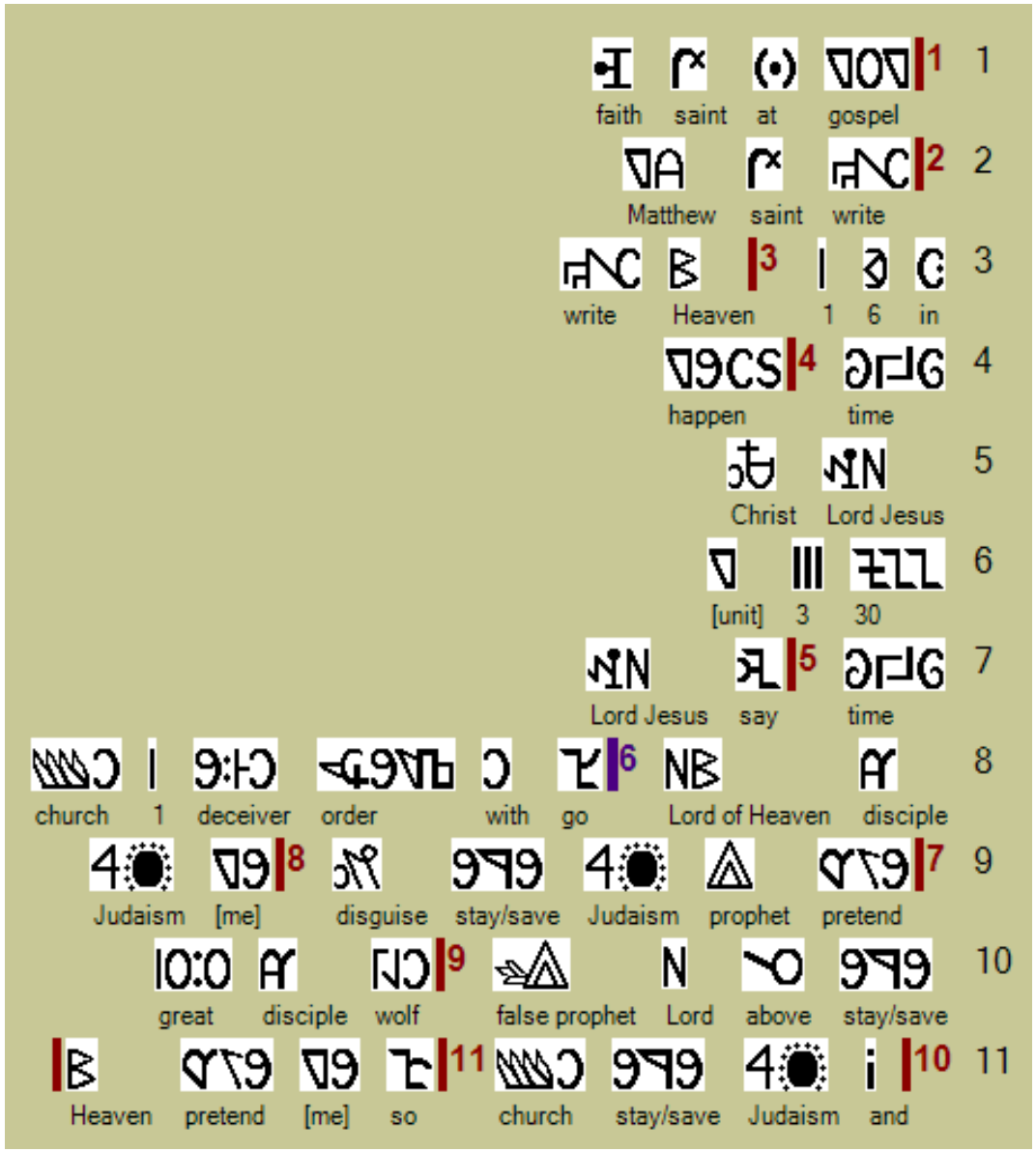
---

6 Deceivers will come with orders to the 1st church
7 They will pretend to be prophets of Judaism and will stay in disguise
8 And they will stay in Judaism, arriving as false prophets of the Lord
9 And the will be big wolves for disciples
10 And will stay in the church of Judaism
11 Because they will pretend to be of Heavenly {Lord and make miracles in (His) name}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is correct*
6 *"First" is an unsure translation of the "one" word that appears in the text. So the first church would be Judaism and the "next generation" church would be Christianity.*
7 *"Disguise" word is an unique and unsure one*
8 *"False prophets" are expressed by an unique sign which looks like "prophet" sign set on fire*
9 *"Wolf" word is an unique, unsure word. It is however similar to "dog" word (page 88v)*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

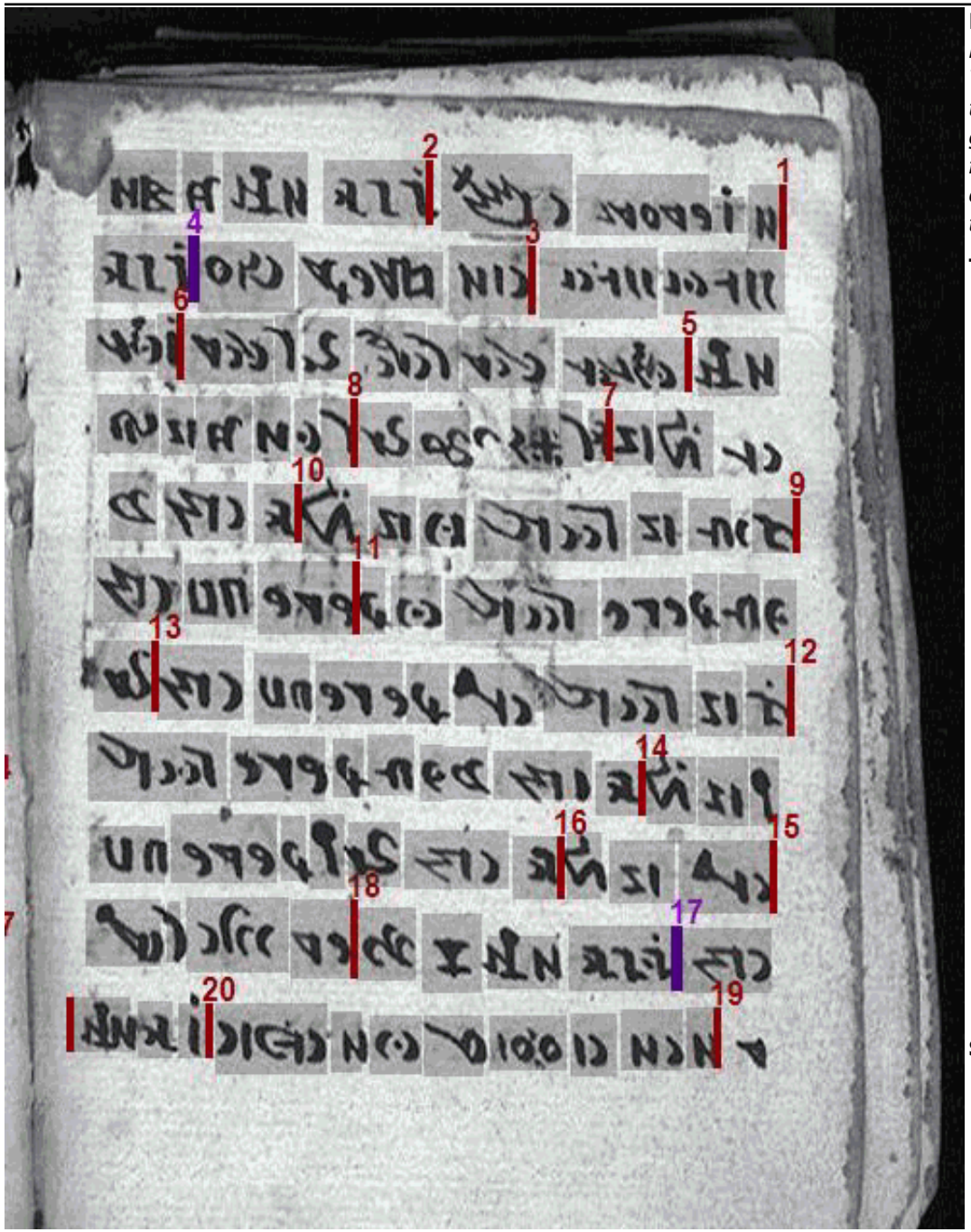


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel at saint faith
2 write saint Matthew in 6 1
3 Heaven write time
4 happen Lord Jesus Christ 30 3 [unit] time
5 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven
6 go with order deceiver 1 church
7 pretend prophet Judaism stay/save disguise
8 [me] Judaism stay/save above Lord false prophet
9 wolf disciple great
10 and Judaism stay/save church
11 so [me] pretend Heaven

Translation:

1 Gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 7th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was 33 years old
5 Lord Jesus said to disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
6 Deceivers will come with orders to the 1st church
7 They will pretend to be prophets of Judaism and will stay in disguise
8 And they will stay in Judaism, arriving as false prophets of the Lord
9 And the will be big wolves for disciples
10 And will stay in the church of Judaism
11 Because they will pretend to be of Heavenly {Lord and make miracles in (His) name}



Description:

Matthew 7:15-20

"Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? Likewise, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad. A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them."

Translation:

1 {Because they will pretend to be of Heavenly} Lord and make miracles in (His) name

2 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven: "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name"

3 "I order (you) to speak about the Lord"

---

4 And Lord Jesus said:

5 "Will you pick grapes at thornbushes or will you pick figs (there)?"

6 "And will thornbushes create olives?"

7 "It is said that fortune comes? from the Father, the Master"

8 "And disciples are vine created by the Lord"

9 "And so the trees were created in the world to create olives"

10 "And it is said - if it gives only death and stays so, such a tree will die"

11 "And it be made and it will stay damned"

12 "Because trees were created to be worthy and dead ones will be made damned"

13 "And by the power of Master they are to create olives"

14 "And it is said - take (away) all the trees that stay dead"

15 "And worthy ones will create olives"

16 "And it is said - the Master with (His) power will take the dead ones and will make them damned"

---

17 And Lord Jesus spoke to many people

18 And called out a mission for them

19 So they would arrive to the Lord, to the very great Lord, to the Lord's preaching

20 And Lord Jesus said:

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Jesus says some greeting or blessing consisting of the same word repeated twice. It appears several times in the Codex but getting the exact meaning of it may be hard. It ends however with the same final sign as in the "name" word.*

3 *Or "I speak orders of the Lord"*

5 *Notice iconic words for "thornbush" and "grape"*

8 *See the page 69v for the passage about The Vine and the Branches*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord and name big miracle
2 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven blessed your name blessed your name
3 with Lord order speak

---

4 say Lord Jesus
5 thornbush pick to grape fig to pick
6 and thornbush olive create
7 say to rich father master
8 to out Lord disciple create vine
9 so public create tree at create olive
10 say make give all public die stay/save tree at die
11 stay/save damned make
12 so create tree glorious die stay/save damned make
13 master power create olive
14 say make give all public die stay/save tree
15 glorious create olive
16 say make master power die stay/save damned make

---

17 say Lord Jesus many people
18 [me] shout to mission
19 Lord with Lord most great above at say preach
20 and say Lord Jesus

Translation:

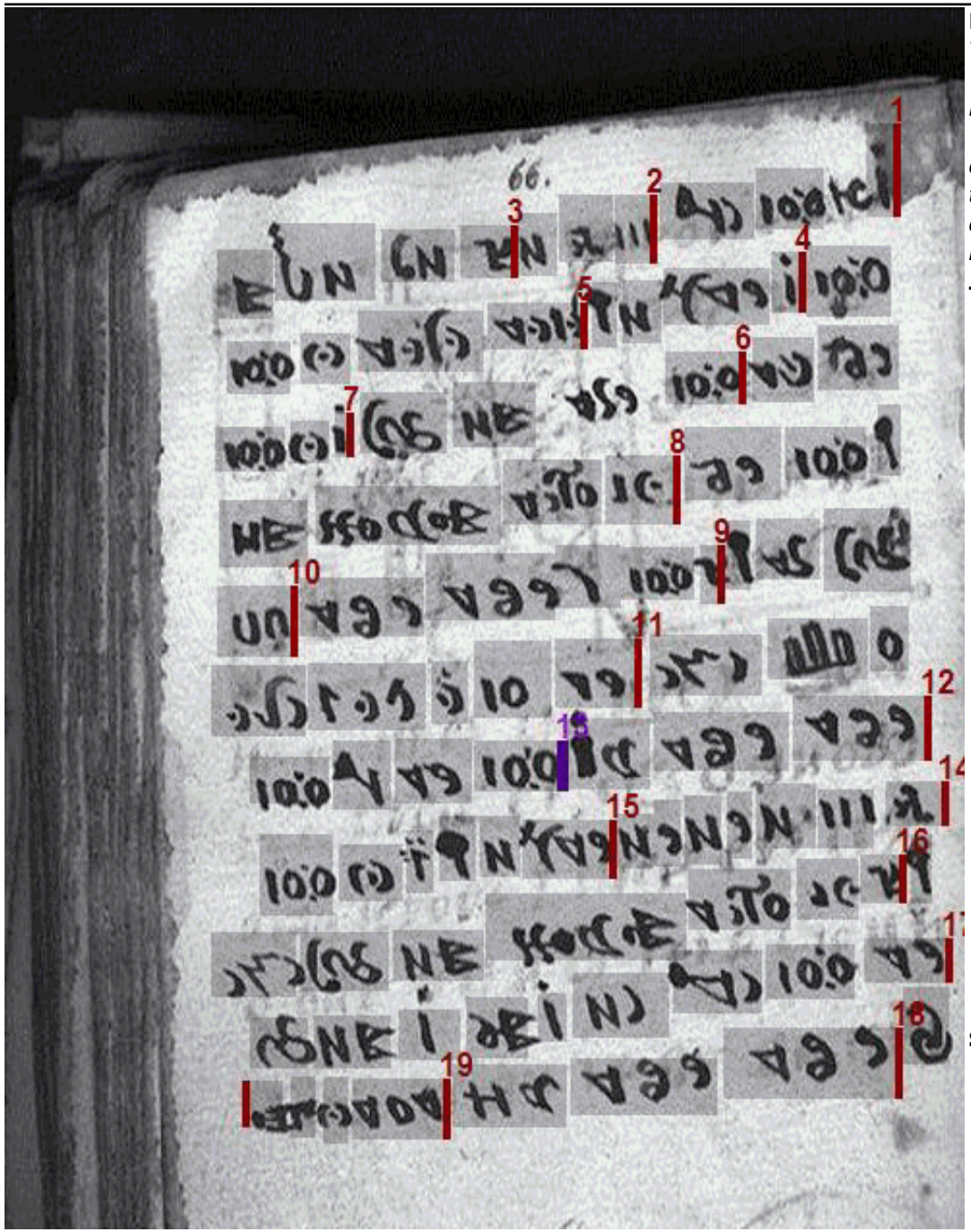
1 {Because they will pretend to be of Heavenly} Lord and make miracles in (His) name
2 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven: "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name"
3 "I order (you) to speak about the Lord"

---

4 And Lord Jesus said:
5 "Will you pick grapes at thornbushes or will you pick figs (there)?"
6 "And will thornbushes create olives?"
7 "It is said that fortune comes? from the Father, the Master"
8 "And disciples are vine created by the Lord"
9 "And so the trees were created in the world to create olives"
10 "And it is said - if it gives only death and stays so, such a tree will die"
11 "And it be made and it will stay damned"
12 "Because trees were created to be worthy and dead ones will be made damned"
13 "And by the power of Master they are to create olives"
14 "And it is said - take (away) all the trees that stay dead"
15 "And worthy ones will create olives"
16 "And it is said - the Master with (His) power will take the dead ones and will make them damned"

---

17 And Lord Jesus spoke to many people
18 And called out a mission for them
19 So they would arrive to the Lord, to the very great Lord, to the Lord's preaching
20 And Lord Jesus said:



Description:

The text is very loosely inspired by the next verses of the Gospel of Matthew.

Mathew 7:21-23

"Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name and in your name drive out demons and in your name perform many miracles?' Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!' "

Translation:

1 "It is ... great and glorious"
2 "And 3 Lords say so"
3 "And here comes Lord God, Lord Creator from the great Heaven"
4 Believe in the power of the Lord!
5 And descendants of Adam will be gifted greatness into their hands
6 And the greatness will be from? the Father, the Lord of Heaven
7 And there will be power in the greatness, in the gifted greatness
8 And you will enter the home of high servants of the Lord of Heaven, the Father and powerful Master
9 You will come in greatness with "Hallelujah, hallelujah"
10 And damned ones will be in eternal fire
11 And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there
12 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

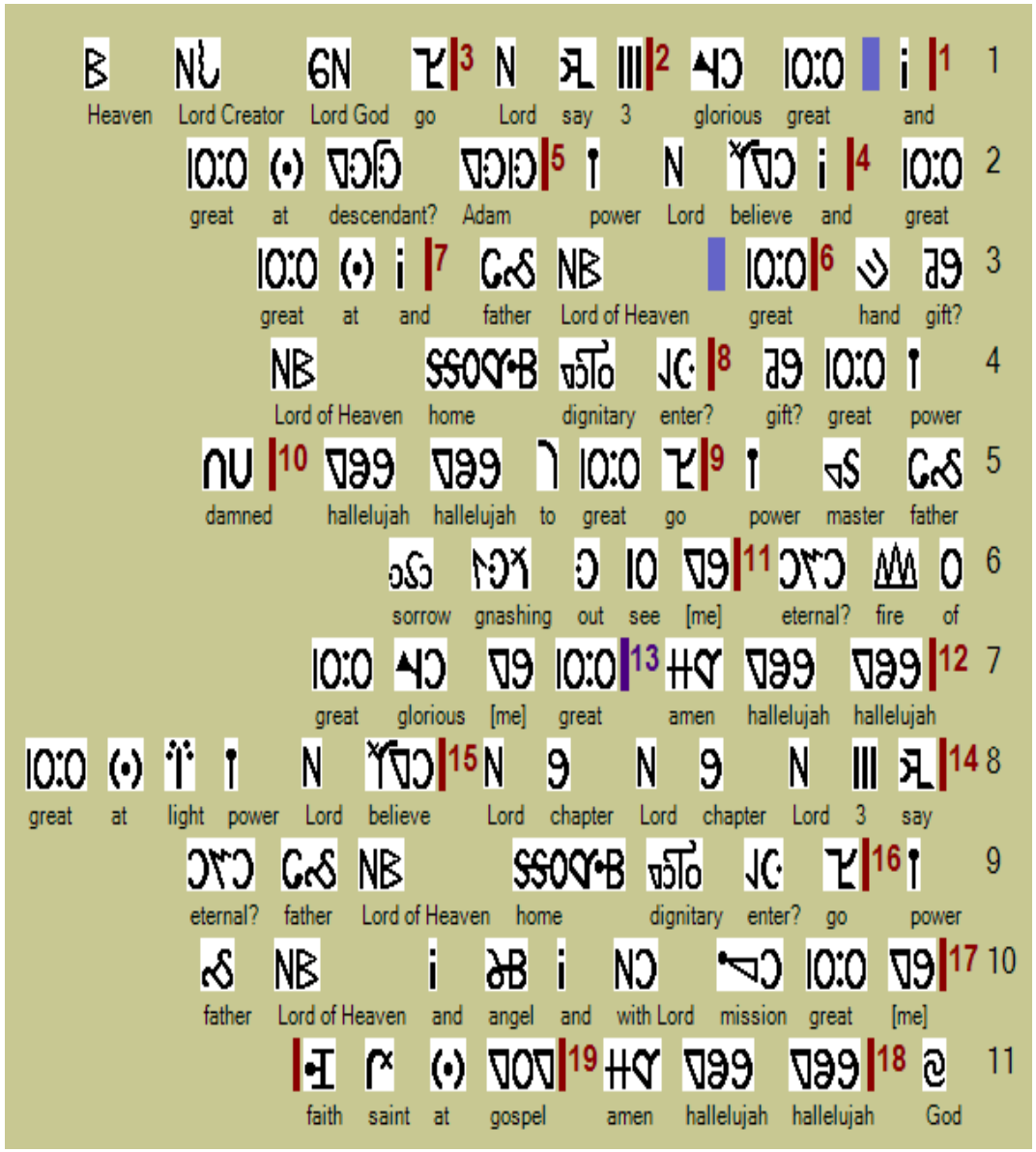
---

13 You will be great and great will be your glory
14 So speak 3 Lords:
15 Believe in the power of the Light of the Lord, in the great power
16 And you will come and enter the home of high servants of the Lord of Heaven, the eternal Father
17 It is a great mission for you from the Lord and angels and Lord of Heaven, the Father and God
18 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
19 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

2 *3 Lords - Trinity: Father and Son and Holy Spirit*
11 *It is a well known sentence that appears several times in the Bible: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weeping_and_gnashing_of_teeth*
In the Rohonc Codex it appears 3 times at pages 66r, 70r and 202v, twice close to the mention of eternal fire.
14 *Interesting way of writing "3 Lords", the word is repeated 3 times*
16 *Matthew 7:21 "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

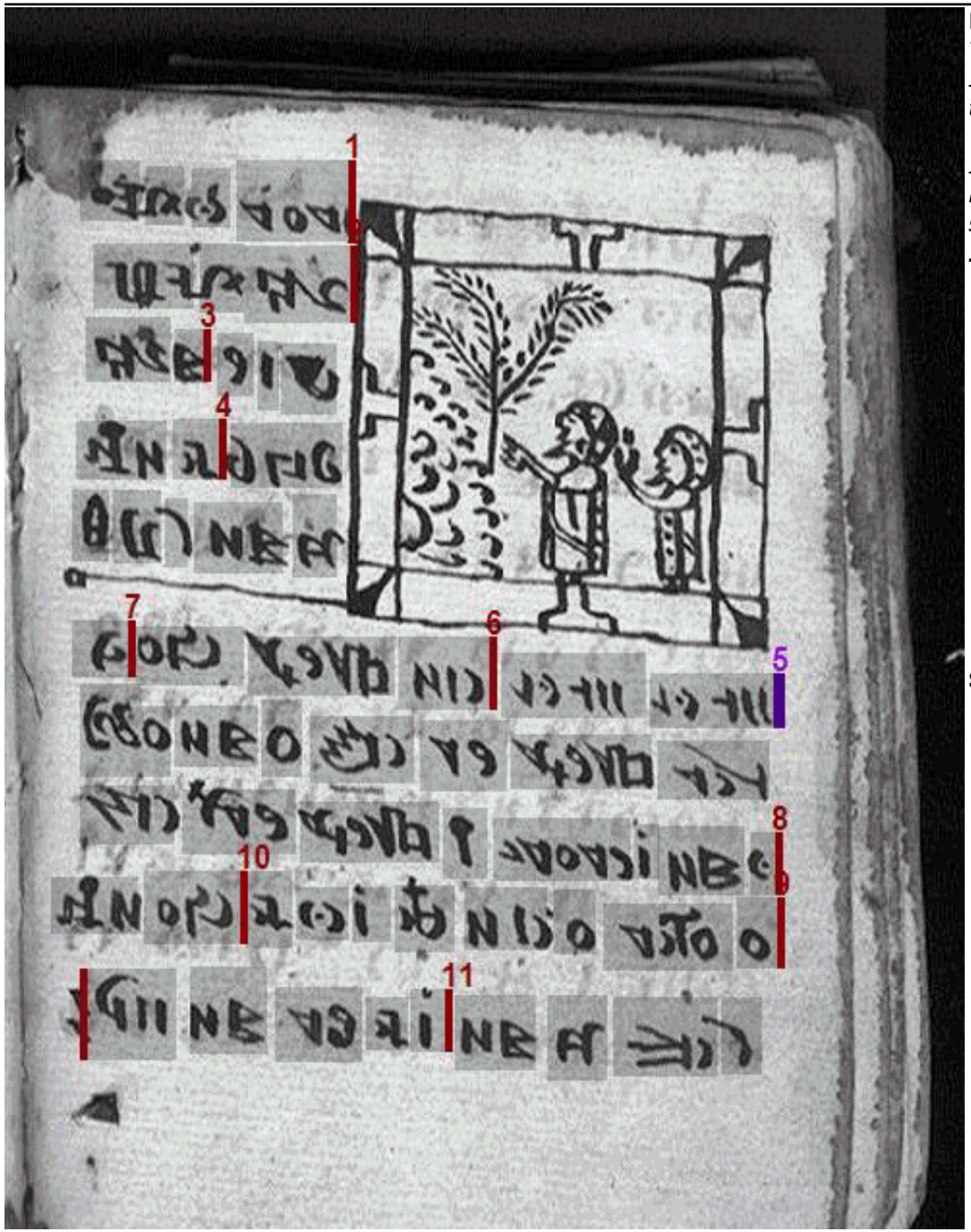
1 and great glorious
2 3 say Lord
3 go Lord God Lord Creator Heaven great
4 and believe Lord power
5 Adam descendant? at great gift? hand
6 great Lord of Heaven father
7 and at great power great gift?
8 enter? dignitary home Lord of Heaven father master power
9 go great to hallelujah hallelujah
10 damned of fire eternal?
11 [me] see out gnashing sorrow
12 hallelujah hallelujah amen

13 great [me] glorious great
14 say 3 Lord chapter Lord chapter Lord
15 believe Lord power light at great power
16 go enter? dignitary home Lord of Heaven father eternal?
17 [me] great mission with Lord and angel and Lord of Heaven father God
18 hallelujah hallelujah amen
19 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 "It is ... great and glorious"
2 "And 3 Lords say so"
3 "And here comes Lord God, Lord Creator from the great Heaven"
4 Believe in the power of the Lord!
5 And descendants of Adam will be gifted greatness into their hands
6 And the greatness will be from? the Father, the Lord of Heaven
7 And there will be power in the greatness, in the gifted greatness
8 And you will enter the home of high servants of the Lord of Heaven, the Father and powerful Master
9 You will come in greatness with "Hallelujah, hallelujah"
10 And damned ones will be in eternal fire
11 And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there
12 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

13 You will be great and great will be your glory
14 So speak 3 Lords:
15 Believe in the power of the Light of the Lord, in the great power
16 And you will come and enter the home of high servants of the Lord of Heaven, the eternal Father
17 It is a great mission for you from the Lord and angels and Lord of Heaven, the Father and God
18 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
19 That was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

The text tells some very generic teaching of Jesus that He was sent by God to people. It claims to be the 15th chapter of the Gospel of John but it isn't a strong match of the actual biblical text.

In the picture we can see Jesus and one of His disciples standing close to a tree or bush on a hill. They are making some signs of blessing with their hands or maybe speaking in a sign language. The picture seems to be not related to the text.

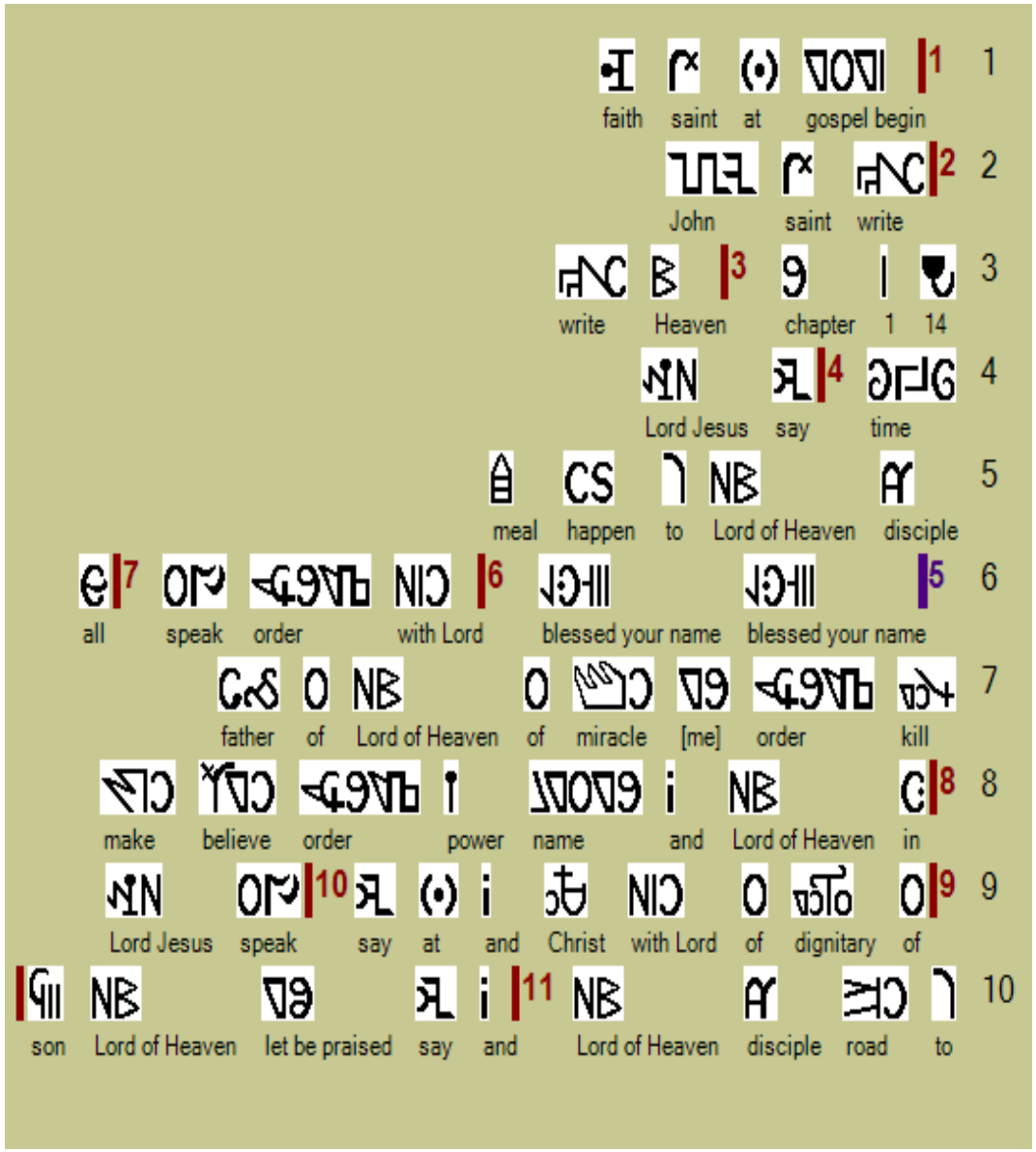
Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in the 15th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
5 "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name"
6 "I speak by the order of the Lord"
7 "I order you to kill all your self as a sign for the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
8 "In the name of Lord of Heaven, by His power, I order you to have faith"
9 "I am speaking as high servant of the Lord, as Christ"
10 And then Jesus spoke on the road to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
11 And said: "Let be praised the Son of the Lord of Heaven"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number given by the author seems wrong. The text in the Codex doesn't fit well the actual text and topics discussed in John 15 (The Vine and the Branches, The World Hates the Disciples)*
5 *"Blessed be your name" is one of possible translations. of the word/phrase which always appears repeated twice in the Codex. It contains the same symbol as the "name" word. Another possible translation is something like "truly" or "verily" (which was a word often repeated by Jesus - for example John 10:7 in old translation: "Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep."*
7 *Most probably a metaphor. Jesus orders people not to commit suicide by to change their old habits. Compare John 12:24: "Very truly I tell you, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds"*
8 *"Have faith" - literally "make faith"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

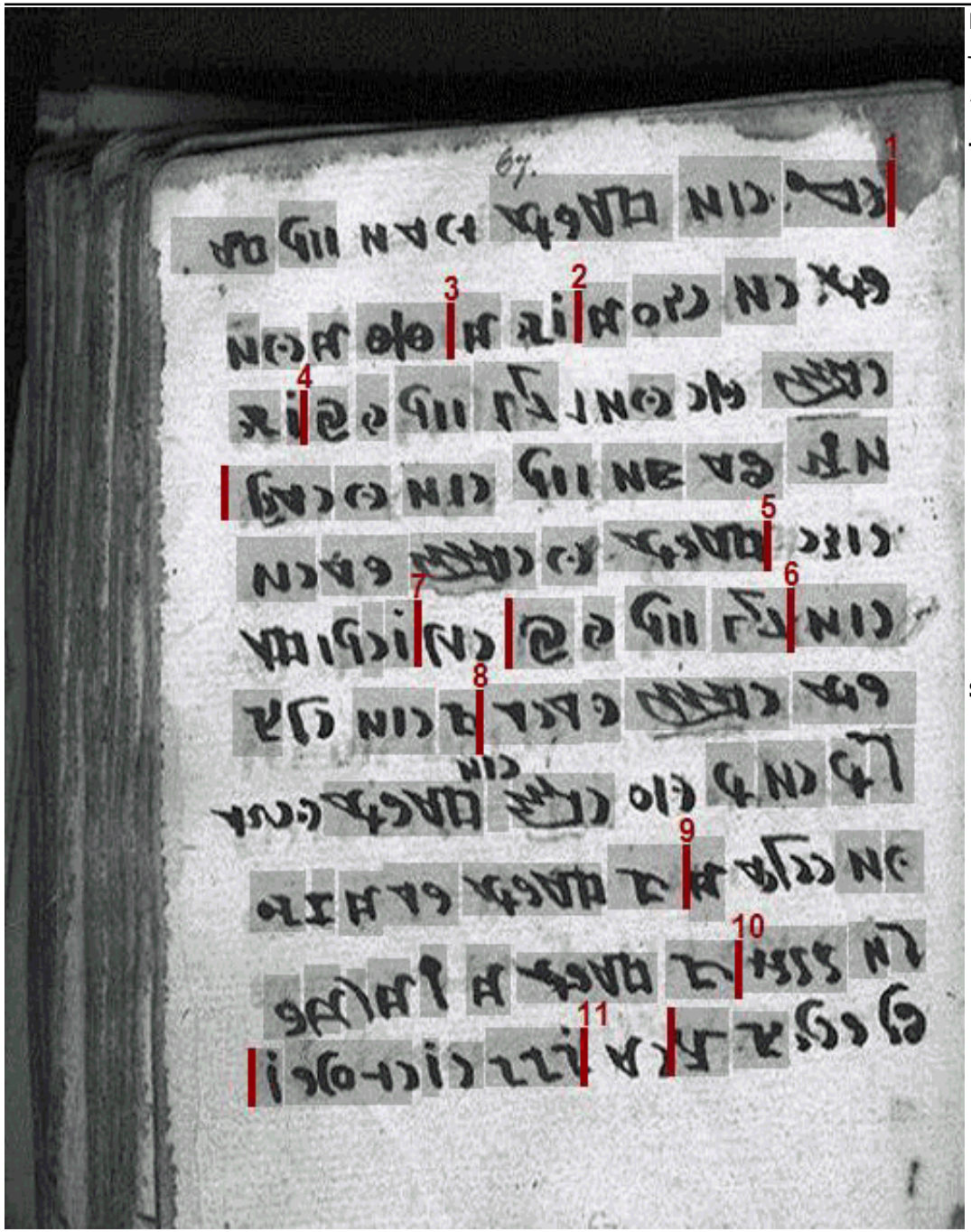


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint John 14 1 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven to happen meal
5 blessed your name blessed your name
6 with Lord order speak
7 all kill order [me] miracle of Lord of Heaven of father
8 in Lord of Heaven and name power order believe make
9 of dignitary of with Lord Christ and at say
10 speak Lord Jesus to road disciple Lord of Heaven
11 and say let be praised Lord of Heaven son

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in the 15th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
5 "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name"
6 "I speak by the order of the Lord"
7 "I order you to kill all your self as a sign for the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
8 "In the name of Lord of Heaven, by His power, I order you to have faith"
9 "I am speaking as high servant of the Lord, as Christ"
10 And then Jesus spoke on the road to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
11 And said: "Let be praised the Son of the Lord of Heaven"



Description:

Jesus continues His teaching about being sent by God.

This page contains many unique words which makes it very hard to be read precisely.

Translation:

1 "My mission is ordered by the Lord, ... the Son is ordered by the Lord to speak to the disciples"

2 And He said to the disciples:

3 "I am the teacher of disciples in the church of the Lord, ... the righteous son of living God"

4 And Lord Jesus said: "Let be praised the Son of the Lord of Heaven who casts demons? out by Lord"

5 "He is ordered to be the Lord of your church by the Lord"

6 "And He is the righteous Son of living God"

7 "And ... He will die, as it was ordered and will stay out of the church"

8 "So for the Lord He will go to die, for the Lord He will die, this will be a sign ... ordered by Lord for the disciples"

9 "And because of that order, his disciples will be very sad, those gathered with the Lord"

10 "But disciples will have their orders too, a lot of disciples ... will go away but they will return"

11 "And He is the only one and ..."

Sentence footnotes:

7 *Unsure translation*

8 *Approximate meaning because of unknown, unique words*

10 *Unsure translation because of many unknown words. When Jesus was crucified many disciples lost their faith and wanted to quit and go back to their previous life. Yet they eventually "returned" to their Christian mission*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

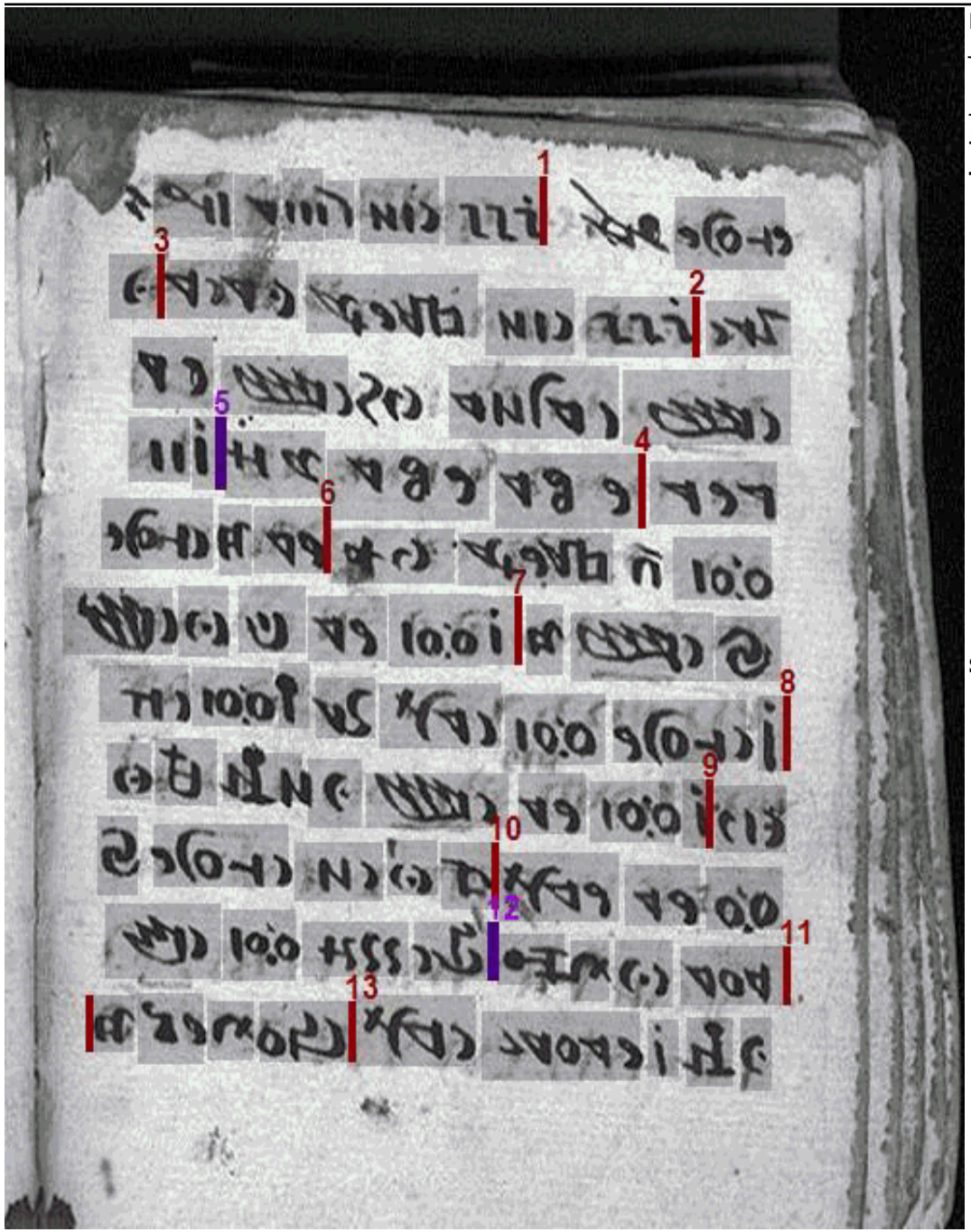


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 mission with Lord order son order with Lord speak disciple
2 and say disciple
3 rabbi disciple at Lord church at righteous son living God
4 and say Lord Jesus let be praised Lord of Heaven son with Lord at away
5 order at church [me] with Lord with Lord
6 righteous son living God
7 and with die order church out stay
8 so with Lord go to die with Lord die miracle with Lord order in Lord disciple
9 so order [me] disciple many sad to Lord gather
10 so order disciple power disciple to disciple chapter go return
11 later with and single and

Translation:

1 "My mission is ordered by the Lord, ... the Son is ordered by the Lord to speak to the disciples"
2 And He said to the disciples:
3 "I am the teacher of disciples in the church of the Lord, ... the righteous son of living God"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "Let be praised the Son of the Lord of Heaven who casts demons? out by Lord"
5 "He is ordered to be the Lord of your church by the Lord"
6 "And He is the righteous Son of living God"
7 "And ... He will die, as it was ordered and will stay out of the church"
8 "So for the Lord He will go to die, for the Lord He will die, this will be a sign ... ordered by Lord for the disciples"
9 "And because of that order, his disciples will be very sad, those gathered with the Lord"
10 "But disciples will have their orders too, a lot of disciples ... will go away but they will return"
11 "And He is the only one and ..."



Description:

Jesus continues teaching the disciples about His future.

In the bottom of the page a new section begins which seems to be some teachings of Saint James the Apostle.

Translation:

1 "And by the Lord He will rise and ressurect after 3 days"
2 And it is also ordered by Lord for Adam
3 "It will happen in the church and they will ... stay in the church"
4 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

---

5 And then there will be great things? ordered by (Holy) Trinity...
6 ...for you, the disciples of the only God, the members of the church
7 And greatness will be handed to you in the church
8 And the only great faith is our salvation by the great power of the Master
9 And great is the church of Lord Jesus Christ who is the faith of us, the low ones
10 Because the Lord is the only God
11 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

12 Brothers will experience? great miracles made by faith in the name of Jesus
13 So speaks Saint James the disciple {to us in the wise words from Heaven}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *This text is a continution of the speech of Jesus from the previous page*
2 *All people in Christianity are supposed to ressurect one day*
3 *Ressurected people will be close to God*
8 *This or similar sentence appears in many pages, for example 5v, 19r, 26v etc.*
13 *For "James" word compare page 160v where Jesus recruits Peter, James and John*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

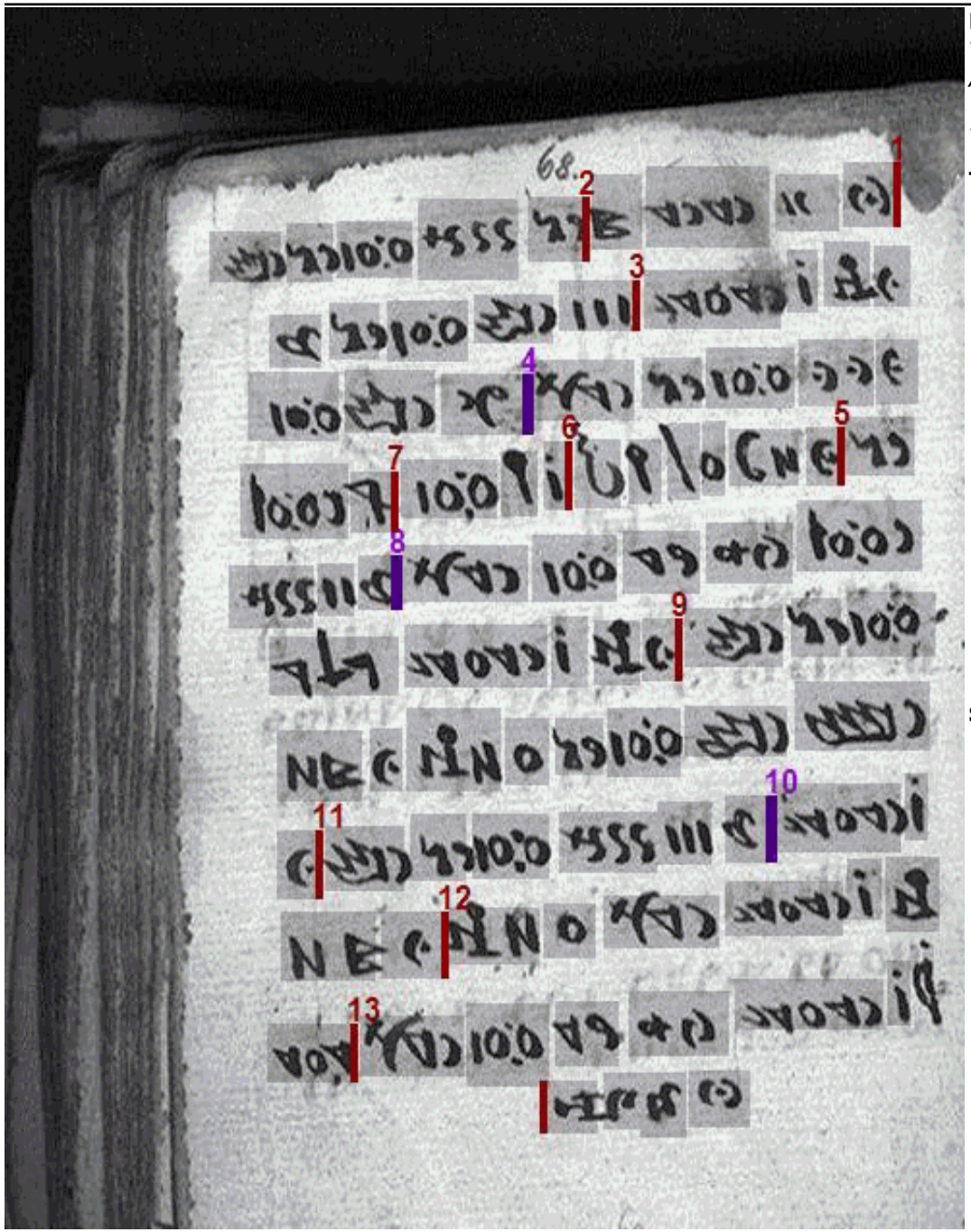


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later with Lord to 3 [unit] 1 rise resurrect
2 later with Lord order Adam
3 in church act church and stay
4 hallelujah hallelujah amen
5 and 2 great order Trinity
6 and disciple single God church disciple
7 and great [me] hand at church
8 and single great believe master power great salvation to
9 and great and church in Lord Jesus Christ at low and believe
10 so at with Lord single God
11 gospel at saint faith
12 experience? gather great miracle in Jesus and name believe
13 speak saint James disciple

Translation:

1 "And by the Lord He will rise and ressurect after 3 days"
2 And it is also ordered by Lord for Adam
3 "It will happen in the church and they will ... stay in the church"
4 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
5 And then there will be great things? ordered by (Holy) Trinity...
6 ...for you, the disciples of the only God, the members of the church
7 And greatness will be handed to you in the church
8 And the only great faith is our salvation by the great power of the Master
9 And great is the church of Lord Jesus Christ who is the faith of us, the low ones
10 Because the Lord is the only God
11 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
12 Brothers will experience? great miracles made by faith in the name of Jesus
13 So speaks Saint James the disciple {to us in the wise words from Heaven}



Description:

The author mentions a list of 3 signs, great things or miracles of Saint James the Apostle. Unfortuantely I wasn't able to find any good reference in other sources for it.

The mentioned list is repeated at the page 70v

Translation:

1 {So speaks Saint James the disciple} to us in the wise words from Heaven

2 These are brother James's, the great James's signs made in the name of Jesus

3 There are 3 great signs given by great James so all could believe as greatly as James

4 1st sign of great James

5 Everything that Lord God from above created with His power

6 And His power is great

7 And there is redemption by Trinity high above to you who greatly believe

8 2nd sign for the brothers from the great James

9 In the name of Jesus signs of great James will continue in the church, by Jesus in the name of the Lord of Heaven

10 3rd sign for the brothers from the great James

11 In the name of Jesus there is faith in Lord Jesus

12 And in the name of the Lord of Heaven there is great faith in the Trinity

13 That was the gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples

Sentence footnotes:

9 *Unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

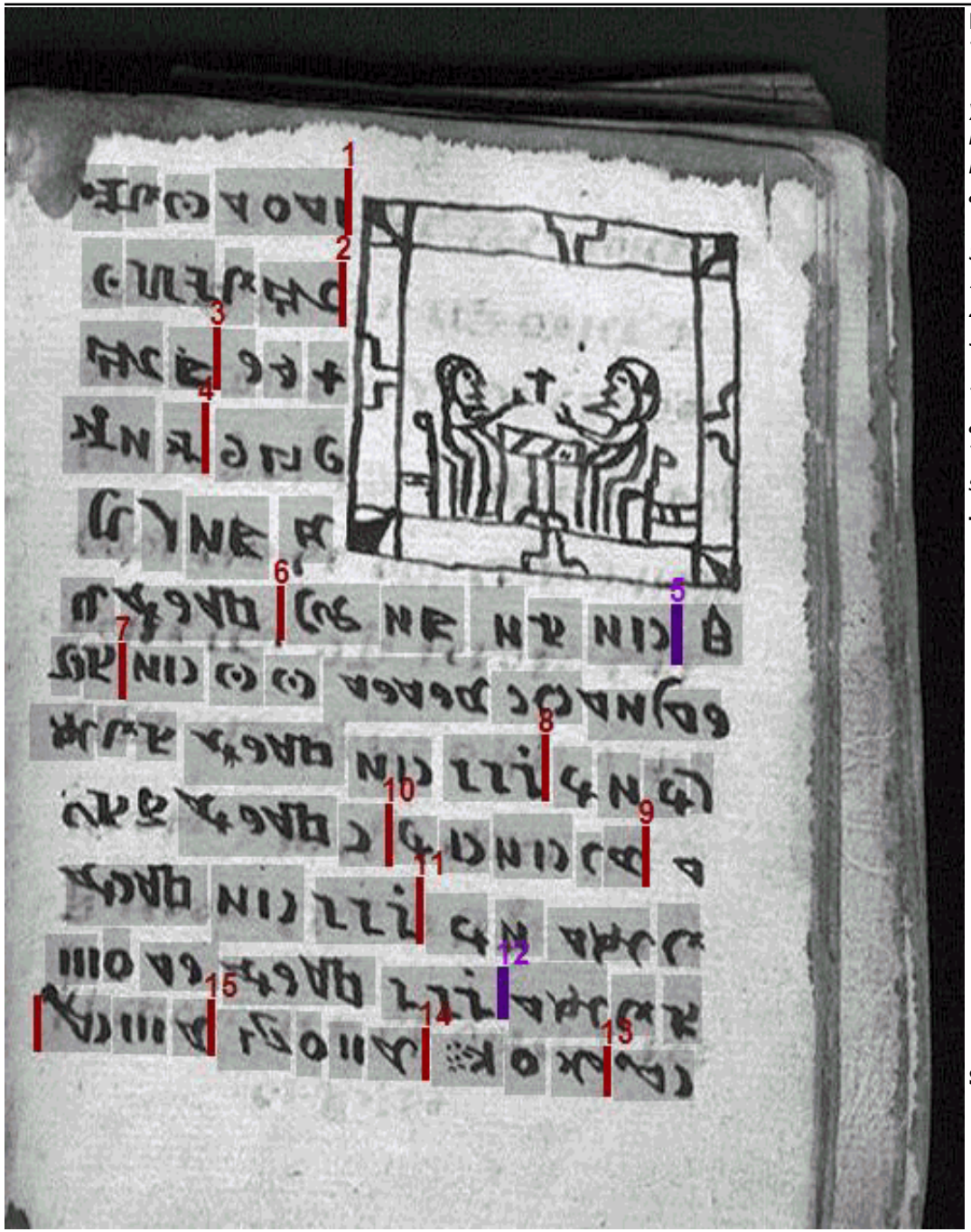


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at wisdom [we] Heaven
2 James gather great James miracle in Jesus and name
3 3 miracle great James give all for great James believe
4 first miracle great James
5 all Lord God of steep power create
6 and power great
7 redeem high above high above Trinity [me] great believe
8 give 2 gather great James miracle
9 in Jesus and name continue? church miracle great James of Lord Jesus in Lord of Heaven and name
10 give 3 gather great James miracle
11 in Jesus and name believe of Lord Jesus
12 in Lord of Heaven and name Trinity and great believe
13 gospel at disciple saint faith

Translation:

1 {So speaks Saint James the disciple} to us in the wise words from Heaven
2 These are brother James's, the great James's signs made in the name of Jesus
3 There are 3 great signs given by great James so all could believe as greatly as James
4 1st sign of great James
5 Everything that Lord God from above created with His power
6 And His power is great
7 And there is redemption by Trinity high above to you who greatly believe
8 2nd sign for the brothers from the great James
9 In the name of Jesus signs of great James will continue in the church, by Jesus in the name of the Lord of Heaven
10 3rd sign for the brothers from the great James
11 In the name of Jesus there is faith in Lord Jesus
12 And in the name of the Lord of Heaven there is great faith in the Trinity
13 That was the gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples



Description:

Three missions of Holy Spirit are probably inspired by John 16:7-11
"...Unless I go away, the Advocate will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you. When he comes, he will prove the world to be in the wrong about sin and righteousness and judgment: about sin, because people do not believe in me; about righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer; and about judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned."

So Holy Spirit mission is to expose the truth about:
1) Sin: rejecting Christ is a root of sin
2) Righteousness: Jesus is righteous as He goes to the Father
3) Judgement: Satan is already condemned

The picture shows Jesus with a disciple at a table. They make some hand gestures and it is possible that they talk in sign language.
The cross at the wall would be an obvious anachronism. But it's close to their hands so maybe it's not a cross on the wall but a sign made by one of them.

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in the 16th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
5 "By the Lord (God) here comes the Lord from the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
6 He was ordered to travel and act upon the believers by the Lord
7 And the Lord after death went to free the dead ones
8 And it was ordered by the Lord that Holy Spirit would come
9 And it will be given by the Lord to the dead
10 And, as ordered, Holy Spirit will come to the dead from the Lord
11 And it was ordered by the Lord that the Holy Spirit would come
12 And 3 missions are ordered to Him
13 The 1st one is about illumination
14 The 2nd one is about righteousness
15 The 3rd one is about judgement

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is correct*
13 *"Illumination" is an unsure translation as it doesn't agree with John 16 which speaks about sin in this place. Changing it to "sin" would require however adjusting the translation in several other places which creates another set of problems. It will be dealt with later, in next translation updates. Maybe the author meant illumination about sin or simply misunderstood something???*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

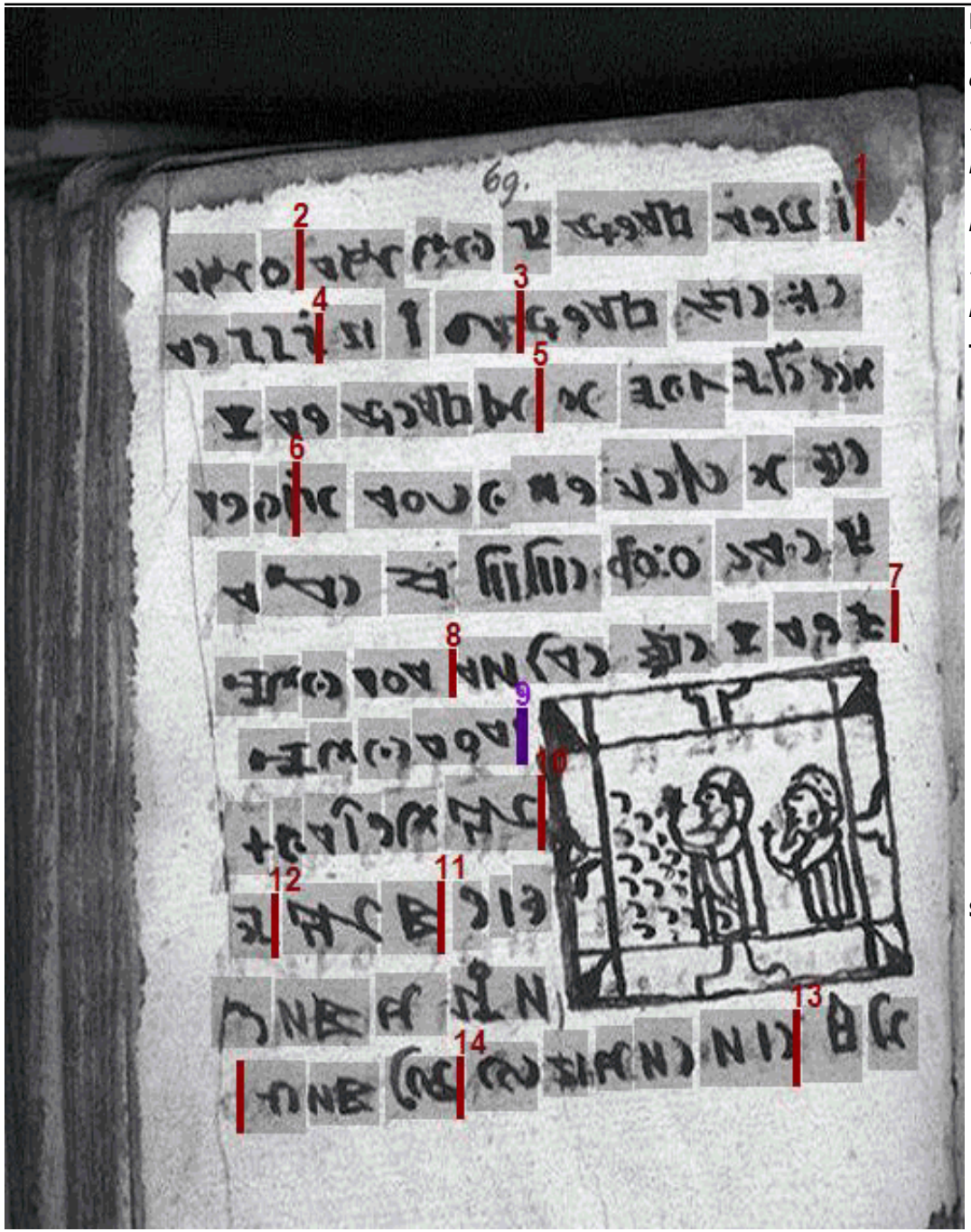


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint John in 10 6 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven to happen meal
5 with Lord go Lord Lord of Heaven father
6 order travel act upon? follower at at with Lord
7 go free to die Lord die
8 later with Lord order go saint spirit
9 give with with Lord most die
10 with order saint spirit Lord die
11 later with Lord order go saint spirit
12 later order [me] of 3 mission
13 first of sin
14 give 2 of righteous
15 give 3 mission

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in the 16th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
5 "By the Lord (God) here comes the Lord from the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
6 He was ordered to travel and act upon the believers by the Lord
7 And the Lord after death went to free the dead ones
8 And it was ordered by the Lord that Holy Spirit would come
9 And it will be given by the Lord to the dead
10 And, as ordered, Holy Spirit will come to the dead from the Lord
11 And it was ordered by the Lord that the Holy Spirit would come
12 And 3 missions are ordered to Him
13 The 1st one is about illumination
14 The 2nd one is about righteousness
15 The 3rd one is about judgement



Description:

The author continues the story about Holy Spirit. He doesn't limit himself to the content of John 16 but also includes related information from Acts of the Apostles.

Then a new passage begins which seems to be the story of The Vine and the Branches from John 15 (not Luke 17 as the author says)

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/True_Vine

The picture shows Jesus and some other disciple making a sign of cross at some mountain.

Translation:

1 And Holy Spirit is ordered to come
2 And it is the big order made to the Spirit
3 And (all) creation will bow before its power
4 And the disciples spoke in foreign languages
5 And it was ordered that they would be able to speak to many nations in the wise words of Old Testament
6 So the living ones could go after the voice of Yahweh to His house to get the mission
7 So many of them (could) make miracles
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

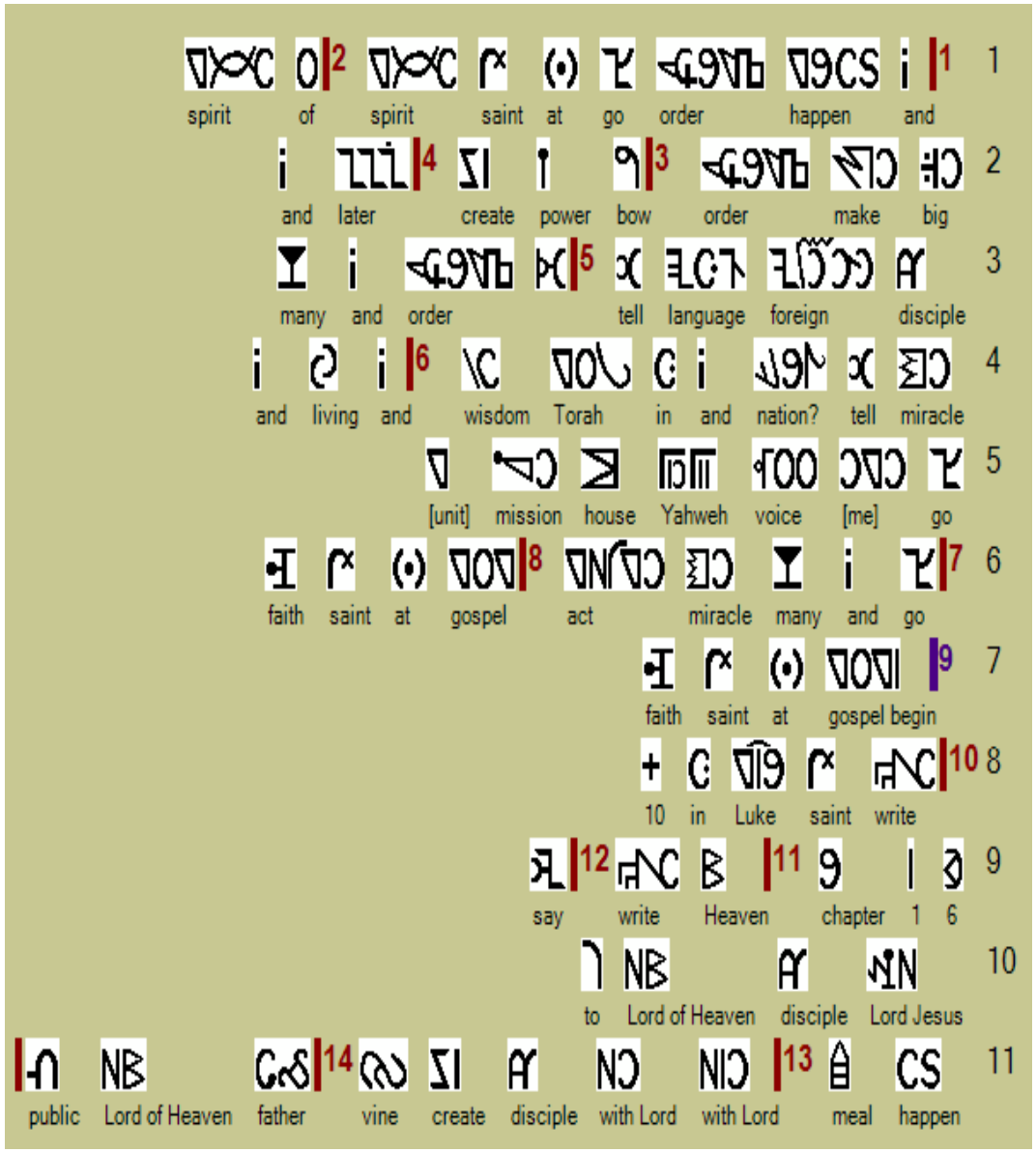
---

9 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
10 Written by Saint Luke in the 17th chapter
11 Heavenly writing
12 Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
13 "Disciples of Lord are created by Lord like a vine"
14 "And the Father, Lord of Heaven is in the world {the gardener}"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Acts 2:4 "All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them"*
Compare the page 82r which tells in more details about the events at Pentecost and uses "language" word which also appears in the current sentence

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

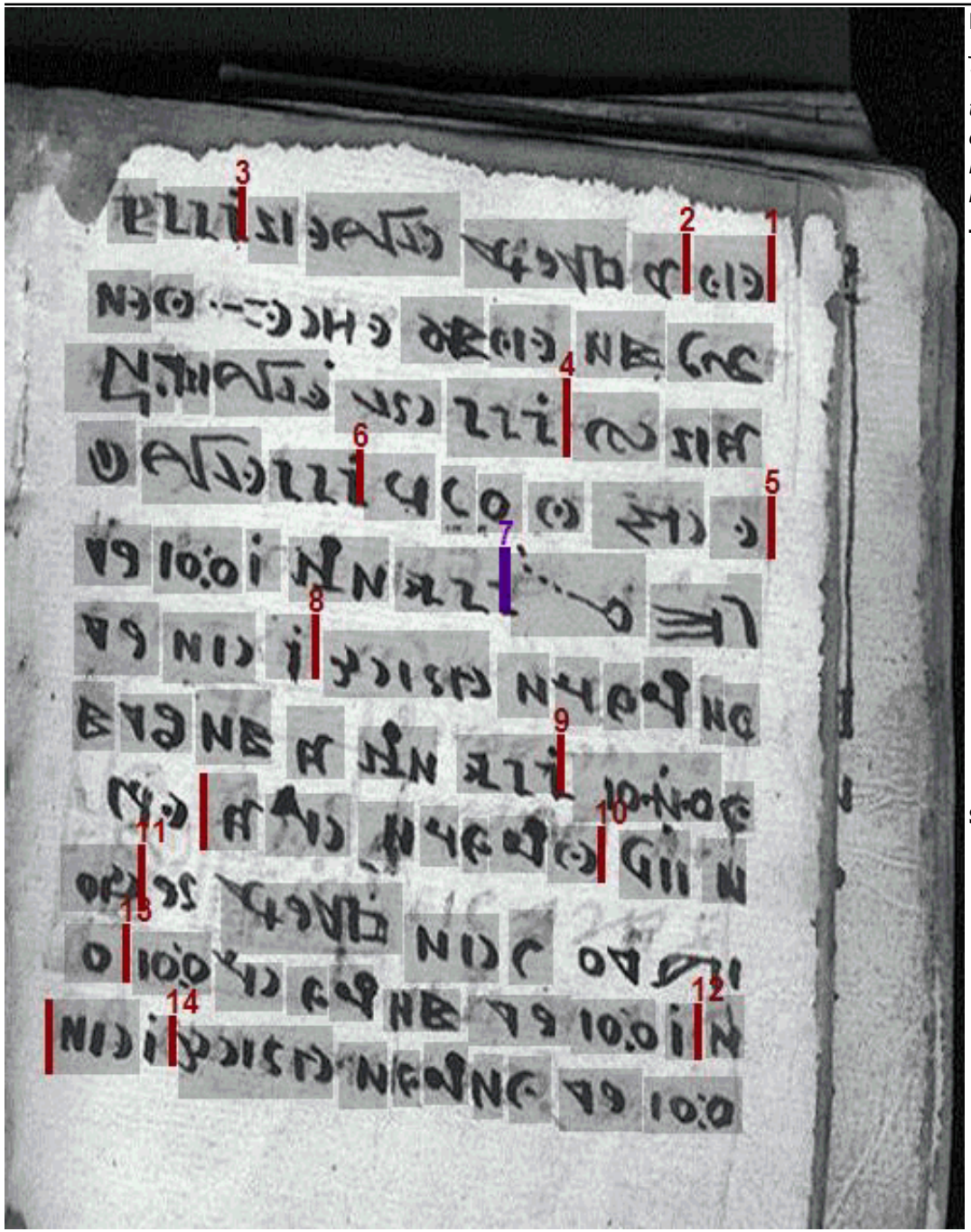


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen order go at saint spirit
2 of spirit big make order
3 bow power create
4 later and disciple foreign language tell
5 order and many miracle tell nation? and in Torah wisdom
6 and living and go [me] voice Yahweh house mission [unit]
7 go and many miracle act
8 gospel at saint faith
9 gospel begin at saint faith
10 write saint Luke in 10 6 1 chapter
11 Heaven write
12 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven to happen meal
13 with Lord with Lord disciple create vine
14 father Lord of Heaven public

Translation:

1 And Holy Spirit is ordered to come
2 And it is the big order made to the Spirit
3 And (all) creation will bow before its power
4 And the disciples spoke in foreign languages
5 And it was ordered that they would be able to speak to many nations in the wise words of Old Testament
6 So the living ones could go after the voice of Yahweh to His house to get the mission
7 So many of them (could) make miracles
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
10 Written by Saint Luke in the 17th chapter
11 Heavenly writing
12 Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
13 "Disciples of Lord are created by Lord like a vine"
14 "And the Father, Lord of Heaven is in the world {the gardener}"



Description:

John 15:1-4

"I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener. He cuts off every branch in me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes so that it will be even more fruitful. You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. Remain in me, as I also remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me."

Translation:

1 "{And the Father, Lord of Heaven is in the world} the gardener"
2 "He gives orders for branches to be created"
3 "And the Father, Lord of Heaven comes as a gardener with His angels ... to the disciples of the Lord who are created like a vine"
4 "And He cultivates branches that create grapes"
5 "But He treats the other ones without love"
6 "And these branches will be picked to be thrown to a road"

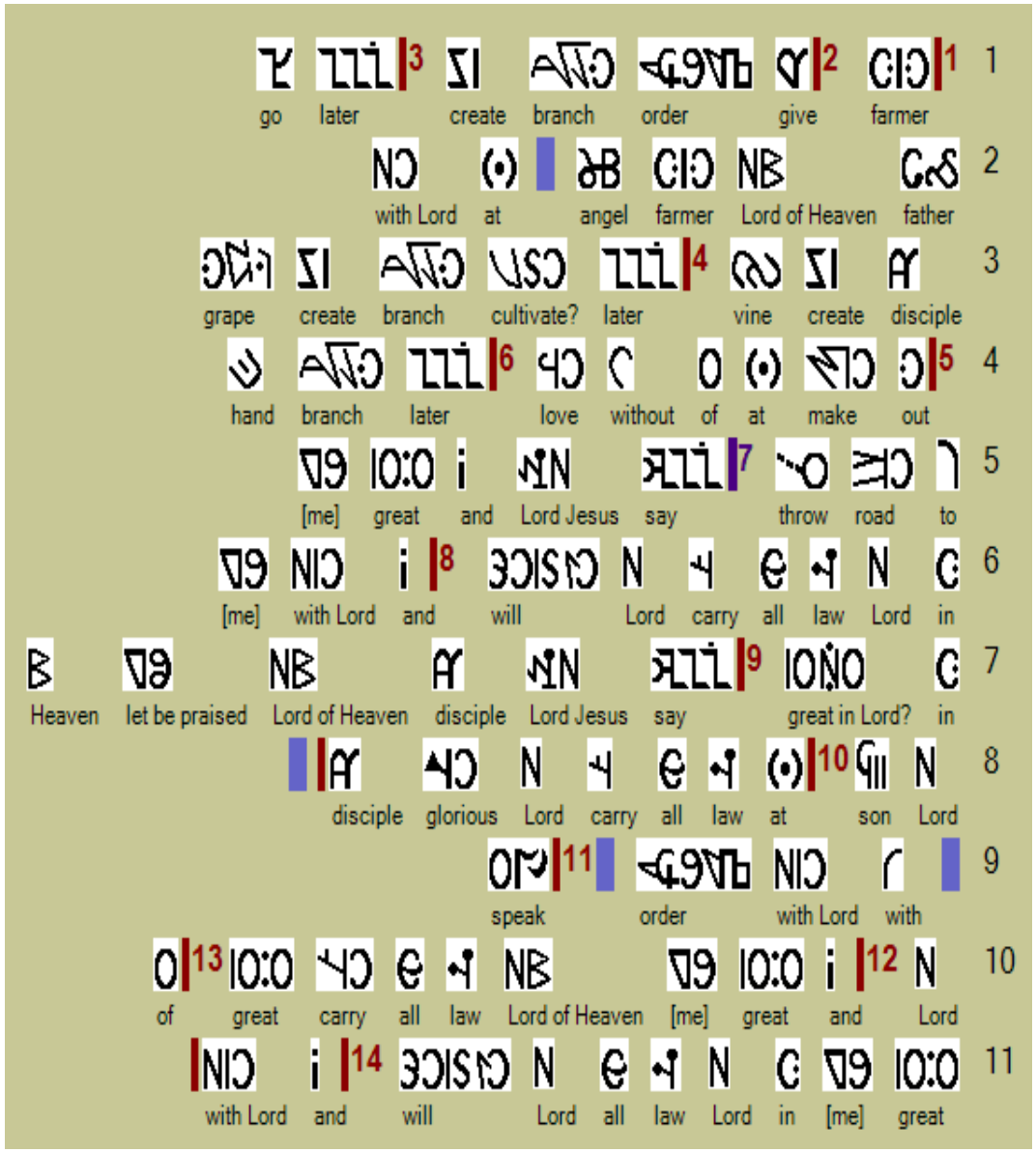
---

7 And Lord Jesus said: "The great ones will obey all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will"
8 "And by Lord they will be great in the Lord"
9 And Lord Jesus said: "Disciples of the Lord of Heaven who praise Lord of Heaven and His son..."
10 "...and who are into obeying all laws of the Lord, these disciples will be glorious"
11 "So speaks the Lord"
12 "And the great ones will obey all laws of the Lord of Heaven greatly"
13 "And they will be great by it, by (obeying) all laws of Lord, the will of Lord"
14 "And by Lord..."

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Different Bible translations use different words here like husbandman, vine-dresser or vine-grower.*
2 *The word for "branch" is iconic, similar to the real object. The is also another word for "branch" which appears at the page 6r in the story of Seth in the Garden of Eden.*
4 *"Branch that bears grapes" would sound better but "Branch that creates grapes" is more direct translation*
7 *The same sentence appears at the page 96v. The original sentence seems to be in the passive voice ("Laws... are obeyed by great ones") as the verb is at the end*
8 *"Great in Lord" word is a ligature of "great" and "Lord" words*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

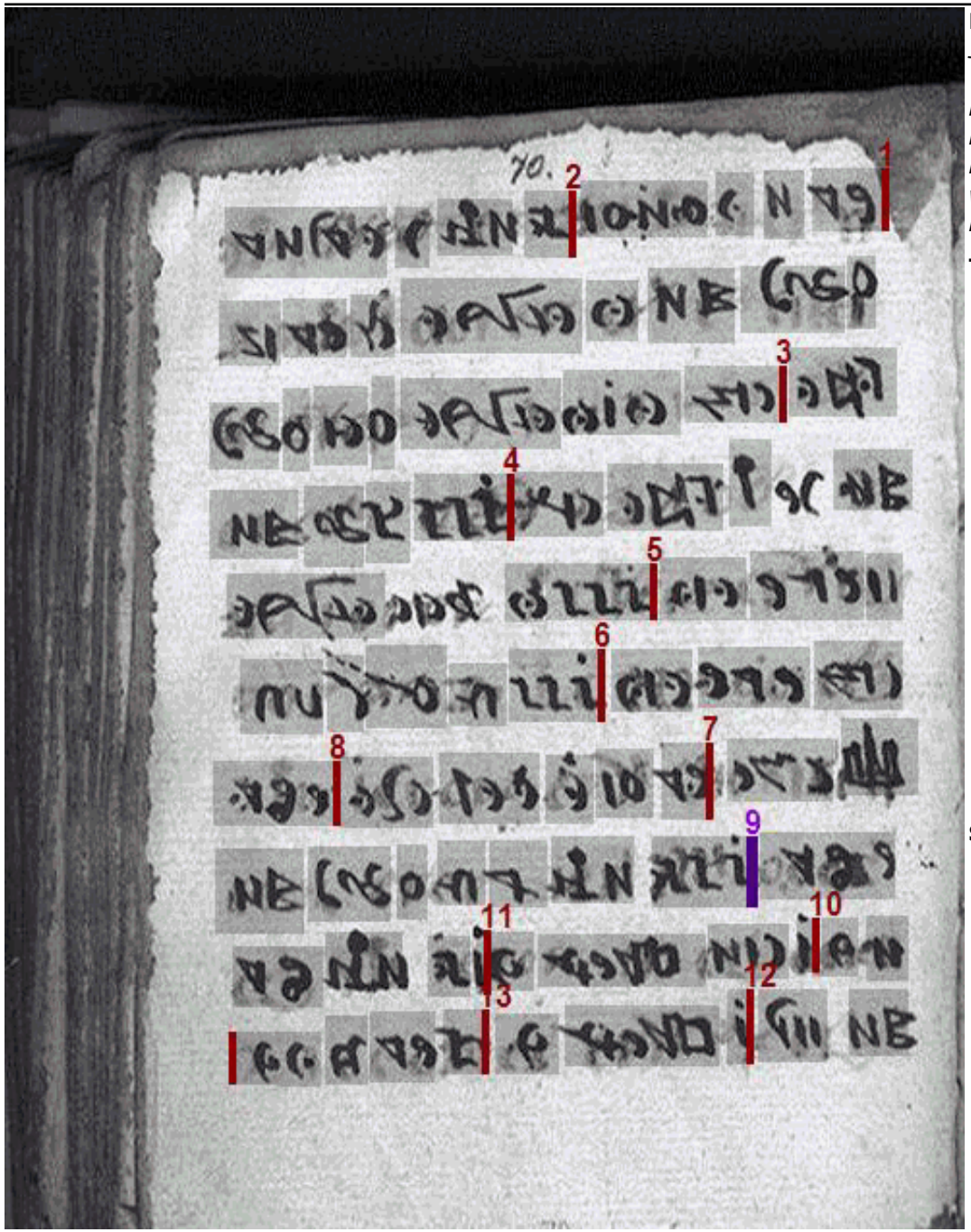


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 farmer
2 give order branch create
3 later go father Lord of Heaven farmer angel at with Lord disciple create vine
4 later cultivate? branch create grape
5 out make at of without love
6 later branch hand to road throw
7 say Lord Jesus and great [me] in Lord law all carry Lord will
8 and with Lord [me] in great in Lord?
9 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven let be praised Heaven Lord son
10 at law all carry Lord glorious disciple
11 speak Lord
12 and great [me] Lord of Heaven law all carry great
13 of great [me] in Lord law all Lord will
14 and with Lord

Translation:

1 "{And the Father, Lord of Heaven is in the world} the gardener"
2 "He gives orders for branches to be created"
3 "And the Father, Lord of Heaven comes as a gardener with His angels ... to the disciples of the Lord who are created like a vine"
4 "And He cultivates branches that create grapes"
5 "But He treats the other ones without love"
6 "And these branches will be picked to be thrown to a road"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "The great ones will obey all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will"
8 "And by Lord they will be great in the Lord"
9 And Lord Jesus said: "Disciples of the Lord of Heaven who praise Lord of Heaven and His son..."
10 "...and who are into obeying all laws of the Lord, these disciples will be glorious"
11 "So speaks the Lord"
12 "And the great ones will obey all laws of the Lord of Heaven greatly"
13 "And they will be great by it, by (obeying) all laws of Lord, the will of Lord"
14 "And by Lord..."



Description:

John 15:5-8

"I am the vine; you are the branches. If you remain in me and I in you, you will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing. If you do not remain in me, you are like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are picked up, thrown into the fire and burned. If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be done for you. This is to my Father's glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples."

Translation:

1 "{And by Lord} they will be with the Lord and great in the Lord"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "By the act of Father, Lord of Heaven, branches are able? to create grapes"
3 "It is made everywhere to the branches that they are turned by Father, Lord of Heaven to carry a lot of grapes"
4 "And then Father, Lord of Heaven will come for the 2nd time to stay with them as a gardener"
5 "And the fruitless? branches will be taken by the gardener"
6 "And they will be thrown for damnation into eternal fire"
7 "And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there"
8 "Hallelujah, hallelujah"

---

9 And Lord Jesus said: "The Father, Lord of Heaven will redeem everything as the Lord"
10 "It is the order of the Lord for everything"
11 And Lord Jesus said: "Praise the son of the Lord of Heaven!"
12 "It is the order for all"
13 "Because it is {the law} for all disciples"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Grape" word contains a symbol similar to "olive" word.*
5 *The generic "make/take/get" word means "take" here.*
7 *It is a well known sentence that appears several times in the Bible https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weeping_and_gnashing_of_teeth*
In the Rohonc Codex it appears 3 times at pages 66r, 70r and 202v, twice close to the mention of eternal fire.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

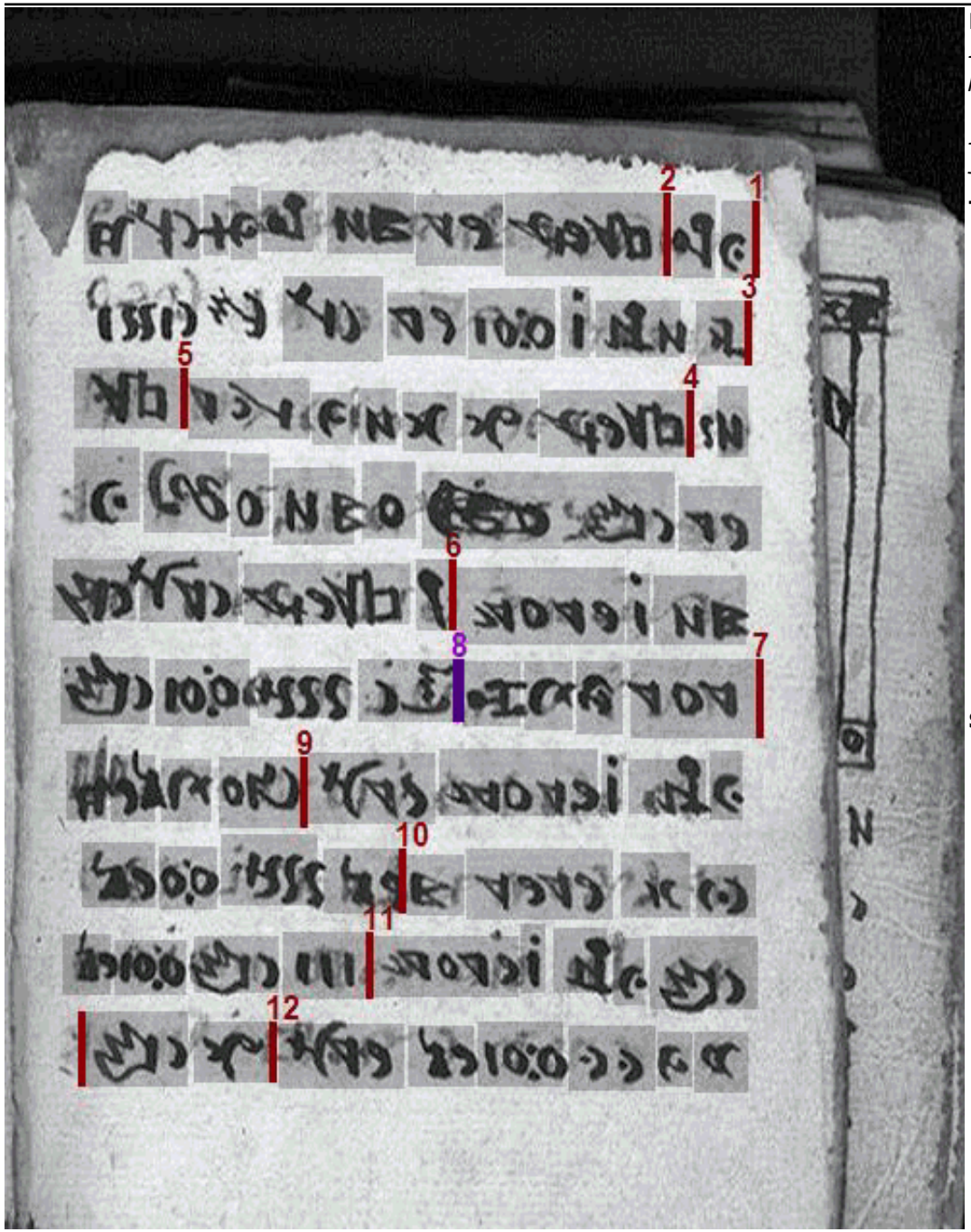


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] Lord in great in Lord?
2 say Lord Jesus with act of father Lord of Heaven at branch perform [me] create grape
3 make everywhere branch of change of father Lord of Heaven power grape carry
4 later go father Lord of Heaven 2 stay/save farmer
5 later at branch make stay/save farmer
6 later public throw to damned fire eternal?
7 [me] see out gnashing sorrow
8 hallelujah hallelujah
9 say Lord Jesus redeem public of father Lord of Heaven Lord all
10 and with Lord order all
11 and say Lord Jesus let be praised Lord of Heaven son
12 and order all
13 so [me] disciple in all

Translation:

1 "{And by Lord} they will be with the Lord and great in the Lord"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "By the act of Father, Lord of Heaven, branches are able? to create grapes"
3 "It is made everywhere to the branches that they are turned by Father, Lord of Heaven to carry a lot of grapes"
4 "And then Father, Lord of Heaven will come for the 2nd time to stay with them as a gardener"
5 "And the fruitless? branches will be taken by the gardener"
6 "And they will be thrown for damnation into eternal fire"
7 "And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there"
8 "Hallelujah, hallelujah"
9 And Lord Jesus said: "The Father, Lord of Heaven will redeem everything as the Lord"
10 "It is the order of the Lord for everything"
11 And Lord Jesus said: "Praise the son of the Lord of Heaven!"
12 "It is the order for all"
13 "Because it is {the law} for all disciples"



Description:

In the top part of the page Jesus orders to obey God. In is the continuation of the passage from the previous page about vine and its branches.

In the bottom part of the page a new passage begins with list of three signs given by James the Apostle. This list of three signs also appears at the page 67v.

Translation:

1 "{Because it is} the law {for all disciples}".
2 "And I order that disciples would obey all the 10 commandments of the Lord of Heaven"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great for you to obey ... commands? of the Lord"
4 "And my first order is to speak about the Lord to all, about (His) killing"
5 "And I order (to speak) about miracles of the Lord of Heaven the Father, (made) in the name of the Lord of Heaven"
6 "And I strongly order you to have faith"
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

8 Brothers will experience? great miracles in the name of Jesus, through their faith
9 So speaks Saint James the disciple to us in the wise words from Heaven
10 These are brother James, the modest James signs made in the name of Jesus
11 There are 3 great signs given by great James so all could believe as greatly as James
12 1st sign {of great James}

Sentence footnotes:

9 *For "James" word compare the page 160v where Jesus recruits Peter and James and John*
10 *"Sign" and "miracle" are two meanings of the same word*
11 *Apostle James is often called "the great": https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_the_Great*
A list of three signs of apostle James is an original thing in the Rohonc Codex that doesn't appear in the Bible

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

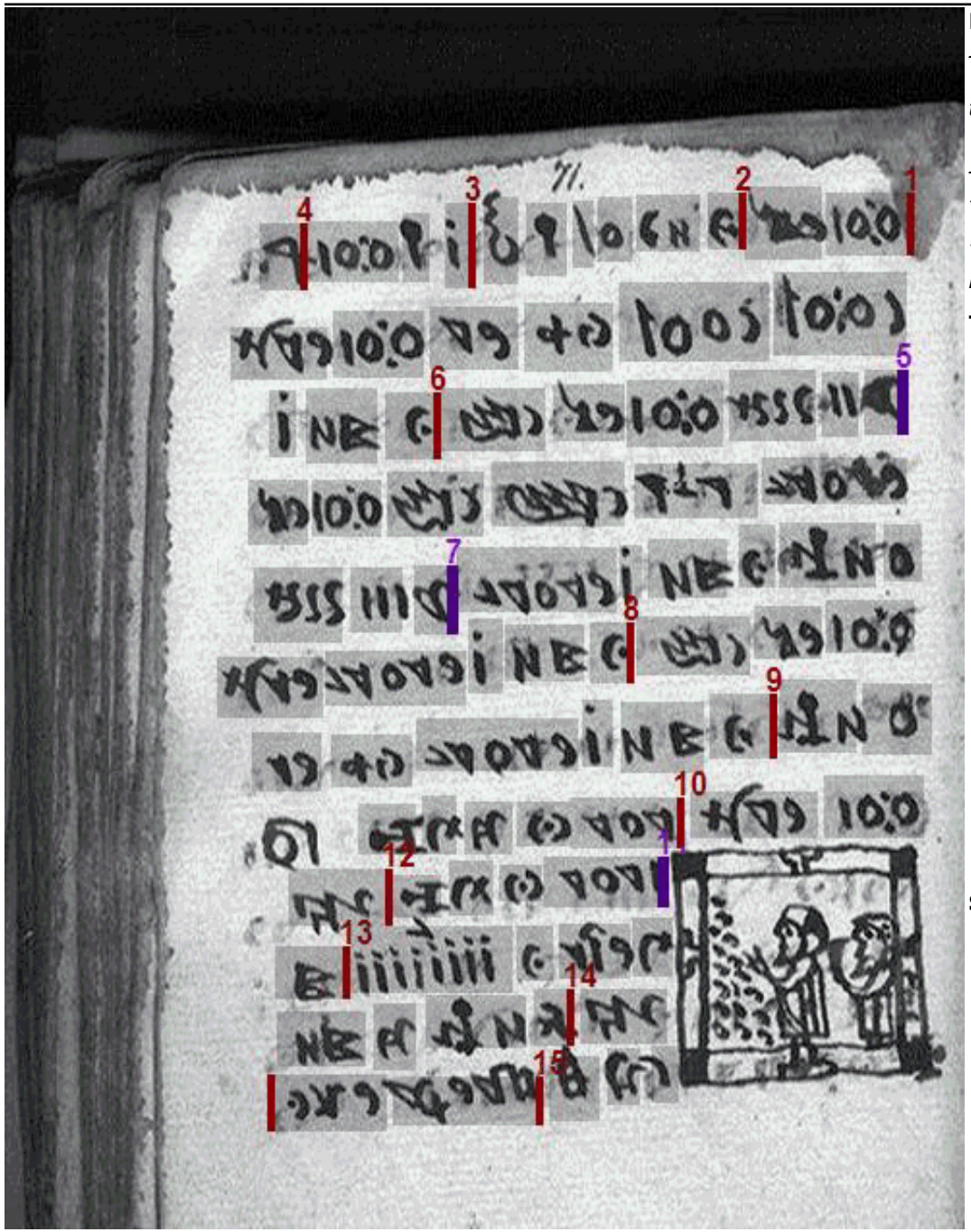


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in law
2 order [me] Lord of Heaven law all 10 carry disciple
3 say Lord Jesus and great [me] carry Lord
4 order first tell Lord all kill
5 order [me] miracle of Lord of Heaven of father in Lord of Heaven and name
6 power order believe make
7 gospel at saint faith
8 experience? gather great make in Jesus and name believe
9 speak saint James disciple at wisdom [we] Heaven
10 James gather low James miracle in Jesus and name
11 3 miracle great James give all for great James believe
12 first miracle

Translation:

1 "{Because it is} the law {for all disciples}".
2 "And I order that disciples would obey all the 10 commandments of the Lord of Heaven"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great for you to obey ... commands? of the Lord"
4 "And my first order is to speak about the Lord to all, about (His) killing"
5 "And I order (to speak) about miracles of the Lord of Heaven the Father, (made) in the name of the Lord of Heaven"
6 "And I strongly order you to have faith"
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
8 Brothers will experience? great miracles in the name of Jesus, through their faith
9 So speaks Saint James the disciple to us in the wise words from Heaven
10 These are brother James, the modest James signs made in the name of Jesus
11 There are 3 great signs given by great James so all could believe as greatly as James
12 1st sign {of great James}



Description:

In the top part of the page we have a list of three "signs" of Saint James. These "signs" are actually not personal miracles of James but rather some observations of things happening by God in the world and in the church.

In the bottom part a new passage begins. It is a retelling of Bible fragment from John 16, not Luke 18 as the Rohonc Codex says.

The small picture shows Jesus and some disciple at the foot of some mountain making a blessing or a sign in sign language. It is not related to the text.

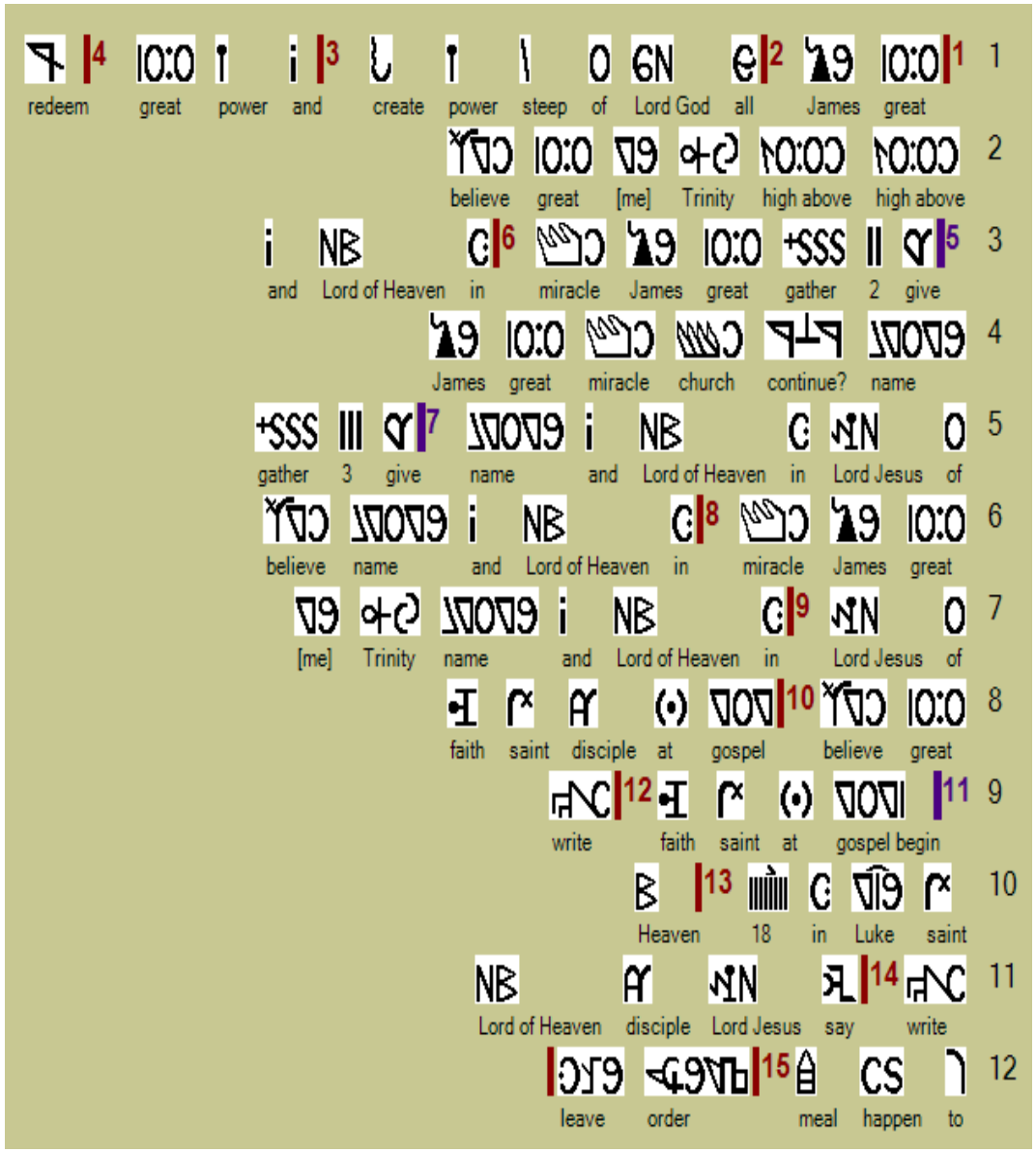
Translation:

1 {1st sign} of great James
2 Everything that Lord God from above created with His power
3 And His power is great
4 And there is redemption by Trinity high above to you who greatly believe
5 2nd sign for the brothers from the great James
6 In the name of the Lord of Heaven, the miracles in the church of great James will continue by Lord Jesus, in the name of the Lord of Heaven
7 3rd sign for the brothers from the great James
8 In the name of the Lord of Heaven there is faith in Lord Jesus
9 And in the name of the Lord of Heaven there is great faith in the Trinity
10 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples
11 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
12 Written by Saint Luke in 18th chapter
13 Writing from Heaven
14 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
15 I am ordered to leave

Sentence footnotes:

12 *The chapter number is wrong, the text is inspired by John 16*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

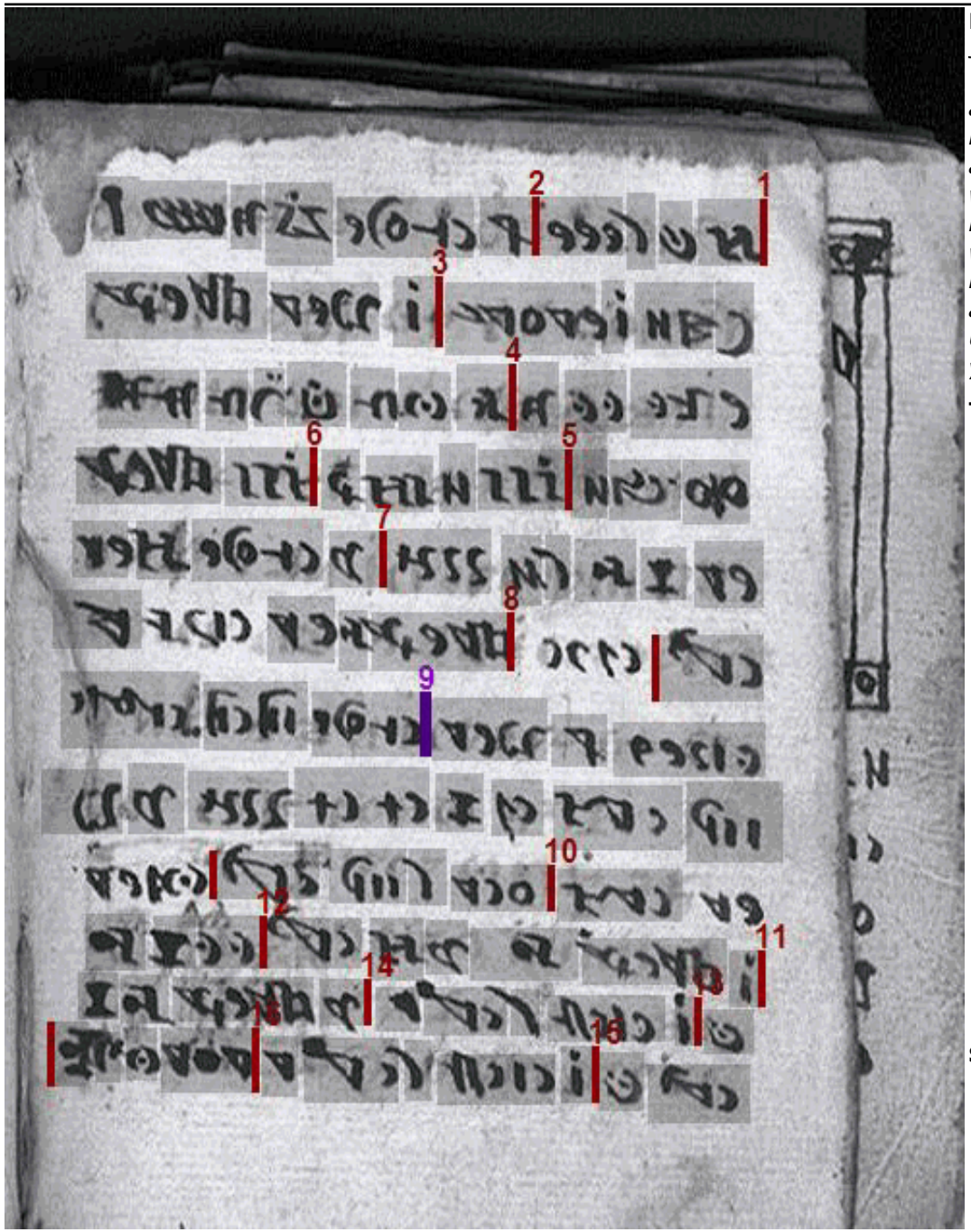


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great James
2 all Lord God of steep power create
3 and power great
4 redeem high above high above Trinity [me] great believe
5 give 2 gather great James miracle
6 in Lord of Heaven and name continue? church miracle great James of Lord Jesus in Lord of Heaven and name
7 give 3 gather great James miracle
8 in Lord of Heaven and name believe of Lord Jesus
9 in Lord of Heaven and name Trinity [me] great believe
10 gospel at disciple saint faith
11 gospel begin at saint faith
12 write saint Luke in 18
13 Heaven write
14 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven to happen meal
15 order leave

Translation:

1 {1st sign} of great James
2 Everything that Lord God from above created with His power
3 And His power is great
4 And there is redemption by Trinity high above to you who greatly believe
5 2nd sign for the brothers from the great James
6 In the name of the Lord of Heaven, the miracles in the church of great James will continue by Lord Jesus, in the name of the Lord of Heaven
7 3rd sign for the brothers from the great James
8 In the name of the Lord of Heaven there is faith in Lord Jesus
9 And in the name of the Lord of Heaven there is great faith in the Trinity
10 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples
11 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
12 Written by Saint Luke in 18th chapter
13 Writing from Heaven
14 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
15 I am ordered to leave



Description:

John 16:19-24

"Jesus saw that they wanted to ask him about this, so he said to them, 'Are you asking one another what I meant when I said, 'In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me'?Very truly I tell you, you will weep and mourn while the world rejoices. You will grieve, but your grief will turn to joy. A woman giving birth to a child has pain because her time has come; but when her baby is born she forgets the anguish because of her joy that a child is born into the world. So with you: Now is your time of grief, but I will see you again and you will rejoice, and no one will take away your joy. In that day you will no longer ask me anything. Very truly I tell you, my Father will give you whatever you ask in my name. Until now you have not asked for anything in my name. Ask and you will receive, and your joy will be complete'"

Translation:

1 It's time for people to hear about it

2 Any single humble disciple in the church will be redeemed by the power of the name of the Lord of Heaven

3 But it will happen that I will be ordered to leave the disciples

4 I say it publicly, at some time the disciples will be in the world without their teacher who will be speaking with Lord (God)

5 As the Lord will be killed by Jews

6 It is ordered and those gathered in Lord will be in great sadness

7 But then joy ... will be given to these people

8 And it is ordered that after a little while redemption will happen to the sad ones

9 As a noble woman who gives birth to a son will change her great agitation when she gets it and is given the birth

10 And the pain will be changed? to the joy from the son

11 And so by order sad people will be given joy

12 It will be to many sad ones at some time

13 And they will will ask (then) for their mission

14 An order is given that those who are very sad will be happy at some time

15 And they will will ask (then) for their mission

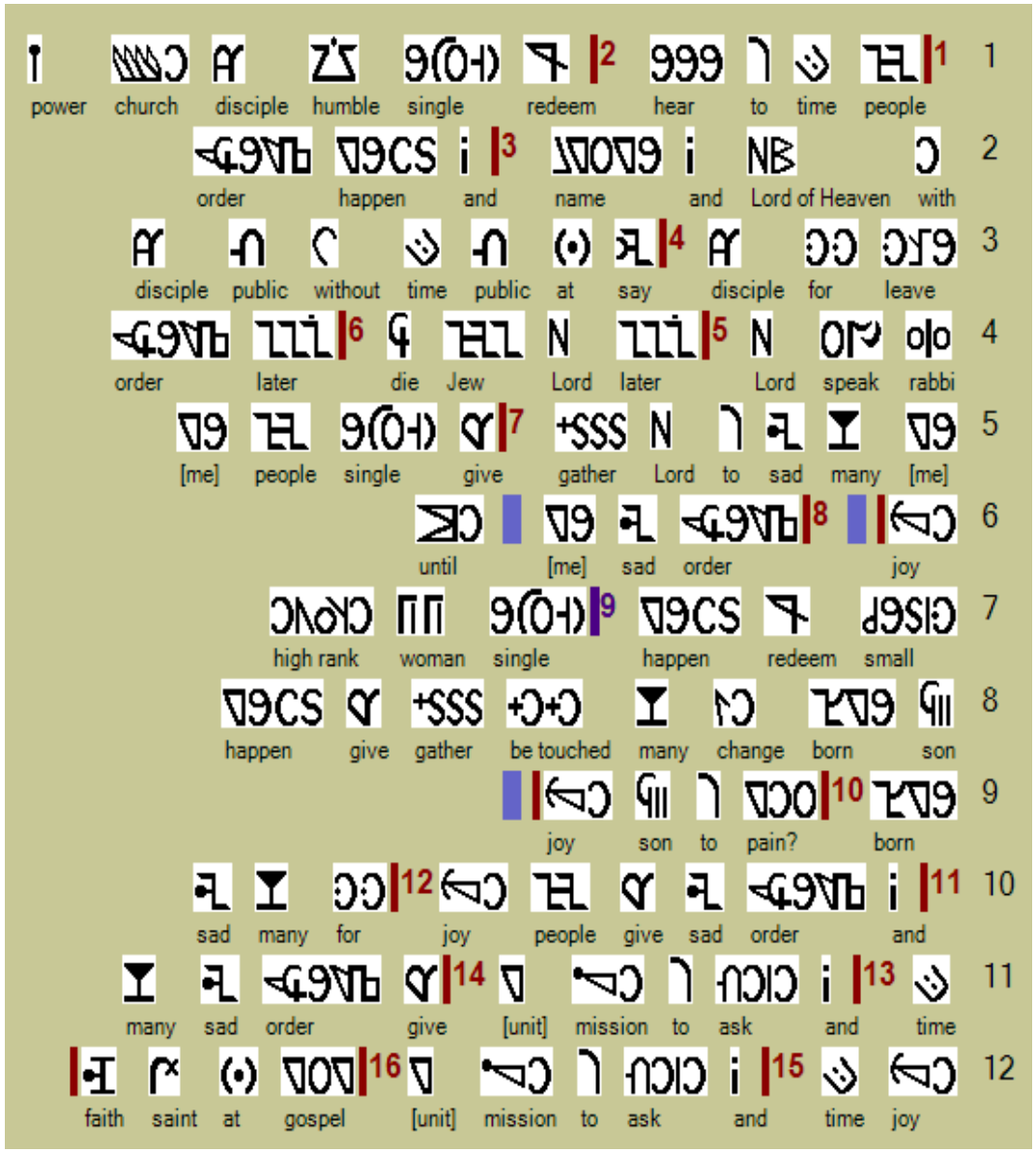
16 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

8 *John 16:19 "... In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me"*

9 *John 16:21 "A woman giving birth to a child has pain because her time has come; but when her baby is born she forgets the anguish because of her joy that a child is born into the world"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

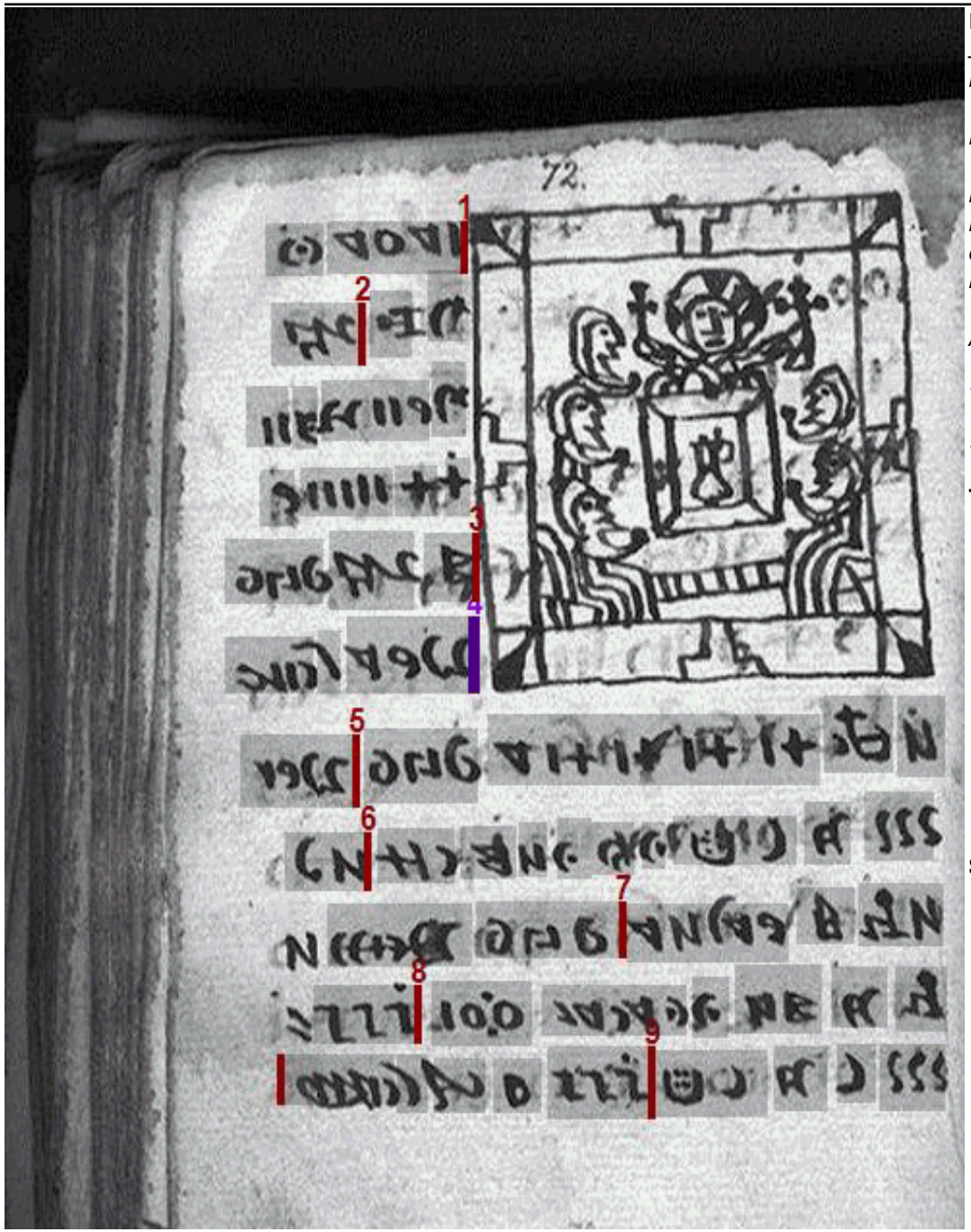


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 people time to hear
2 redeem single humble disciple church power with Lord of Heaven and name
3 and happen order leave for disciple
4 say at public time without public disciple rabbi speak Lord
5 later Lord Jew die
6 later order [me] many sad to Lord gather
7 give single people [me] joy
8 order sad [me] until small redeem happen
9 single woman high rank son born change many be touched gather give happen born
10 pain? to son joy
11 and order sad give people joy
12 for many sad time
13 and ask to mission [unit]
14 give order sad many joy time
15 and ask to mission [unit]
16 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 It's time for people to hear about it
2 Any single humble disciple in the church will be redeemed by the power of the name of the Lord of Heaven
3 But it will happen that I will be ordered to leave the disciples
4 I say it publicly, at some time the disciples will be in the world without their teacher who will be speaking with Lord (God)
5 As the Lord will be killed by Jews
6 It is ordered and those gathered in Lord will be in great sadness
7 But then joy ... will be given to these people
8 And it is ordered that after a little while redemption will happen to the sad ones
9 As a noble woman who gives birth to a son will change her great agitation when she gets it and is given the birth
10 And the pain will be changed? to the joy from the son
11 And so by order sad people will be given joy
12 It will be to many sad ones at some time
13 And they will will ask (then) for their mission
14 An order is given that those who are very sad will be happy at some time
15 And they will will ask (then) for their mission
16 That was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

Jesus appears after His death to the disciples in Cenacle: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cenacle

Mark 16: 14-16

" Later Jesus appeared to the Eleven as they were eating; he rebuked them for their lack of faith and their stubborn refusal to believe those who had seen him after he had risen. He said to them, 'Go into all the world and preach the gospel to all creation. Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned.' "

Also compare Luke 24 and John 20 for another versions of this story.

The picture show Jesus (in the centre) sitting with his disciples at the meal.

The story is repeated at the page 182r.

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Mark in 25th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven

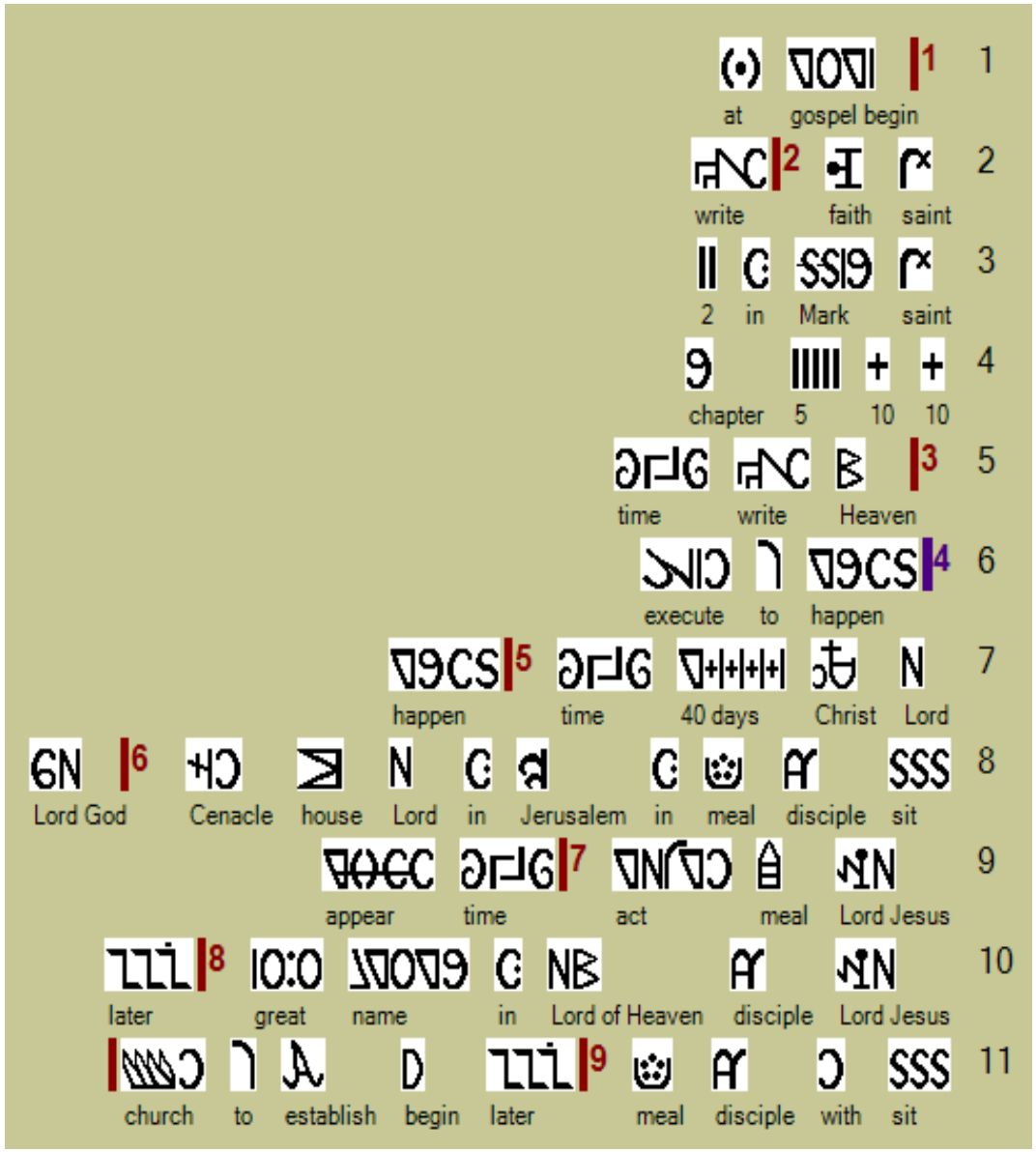
---

4 It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ
5 Disciples were sitting at a supper in Jerusalem in a Lord's house (called) Cenacle
6 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
7 At some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven in (His) great person
8 And sat with the disciples at the supper
9 And a new religion was established

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The number is wrong, Gospel of Mark has only 16 chapters. The author tells us here about the events from the 16th final chapter of Mark.*
4 *A special word is used for "40 days". In the Bible the meeting actually happens at the same day when Jesus ressurected which is 3 days after the execution. 40 days is the time when Jesus is finally taken to Heaven (Book of Acts 1:3)*
7 *Scribal error, words "person" and "name" confused.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

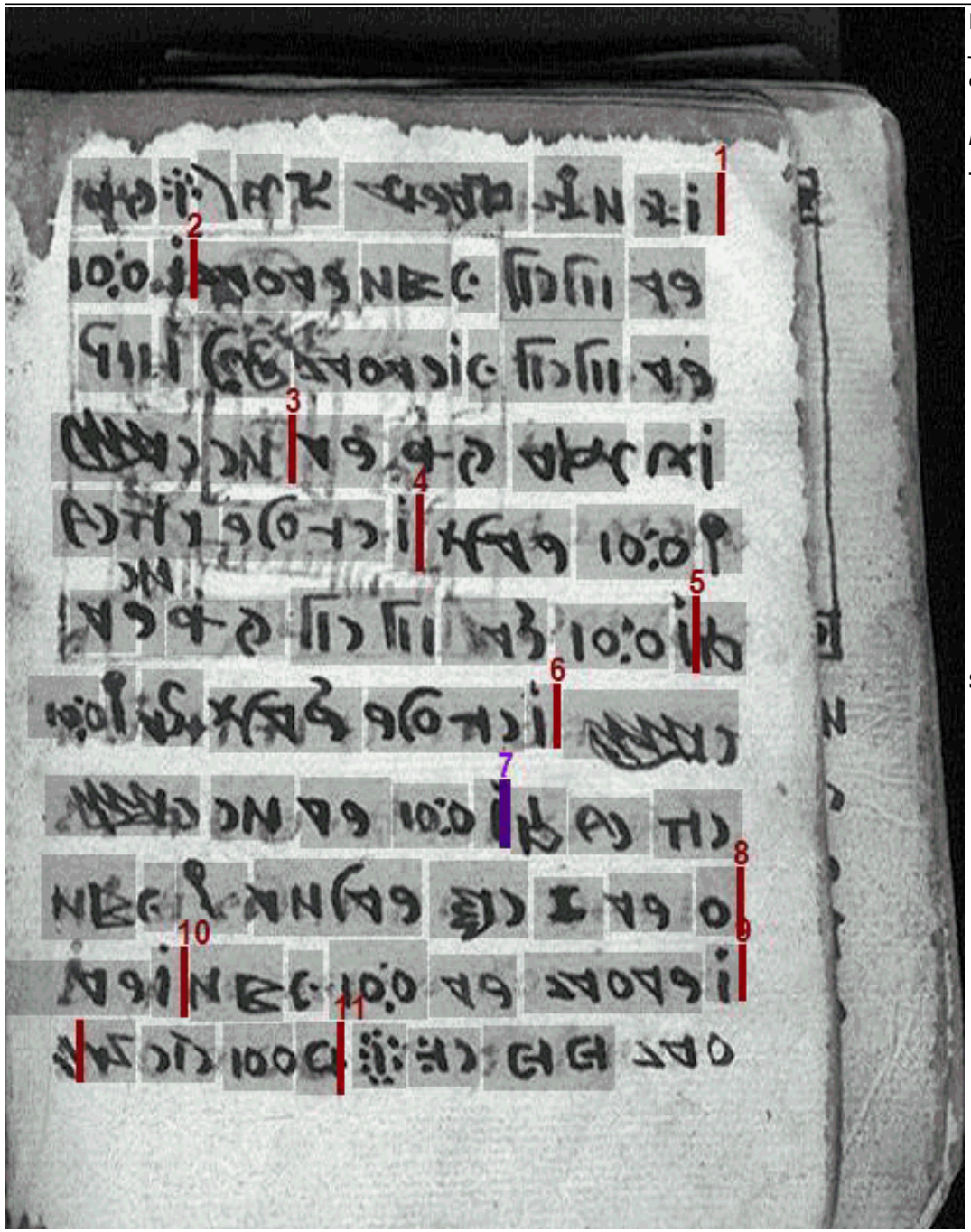


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Mark in 2 10 10 5 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 happen to execute Lord Christ 40 days time
5 happen sit disciple meal in Jerusalem in Lord house Cenacle
6 Lord God Lord Jesus meal act
7 time appear Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven in name great
8 later sit with disciple meal
9 later begin establish to church

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Mark in 25th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ
5 Disciples were sitting at a supper in Jerusalem in a Lord's house (called) Cenacle
6 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
7 At some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven in (His) great person
8 And sat with the disciples at the supper
9 And a new religion was established



Description:

Jesus, who appeared to the disciples in the Cenacle, teaches them about God. The concept of Trinity of God is mentioned:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trinity

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the disciples to follow the light of the Trinity of Yahweh in the name of the Lord of Heaven"

2 And Yahweh is great and it is the name of Father, Son and Holy Spirit in the Trinity

3 And the religion of Lord is great and powerful and it is our belief

4 And it is the only ... salvation

5 And there is nobody else like Yahweh in the Trinity in our church

6 And in no other single belief there is ... salvation than in the great power of the Master

---

7 And our church of the Lord is great

8 And many miracles were made in it by the power of the Lord of Heaven

9 And the name of the Lord of Heaven is great

10 And big light can be seen in that name

11 And dead ones will be greatly resurrected {by the greatness of the name of Lord of Heaven}

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The last three words appear together with salvation word 3 times but nowhere else which makes them hard to be translated.*

5 *Negation by a little apostrophe*

6 *Negation again, this time at "belief" word. It seems that any word in the Rohonc language may be negated.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

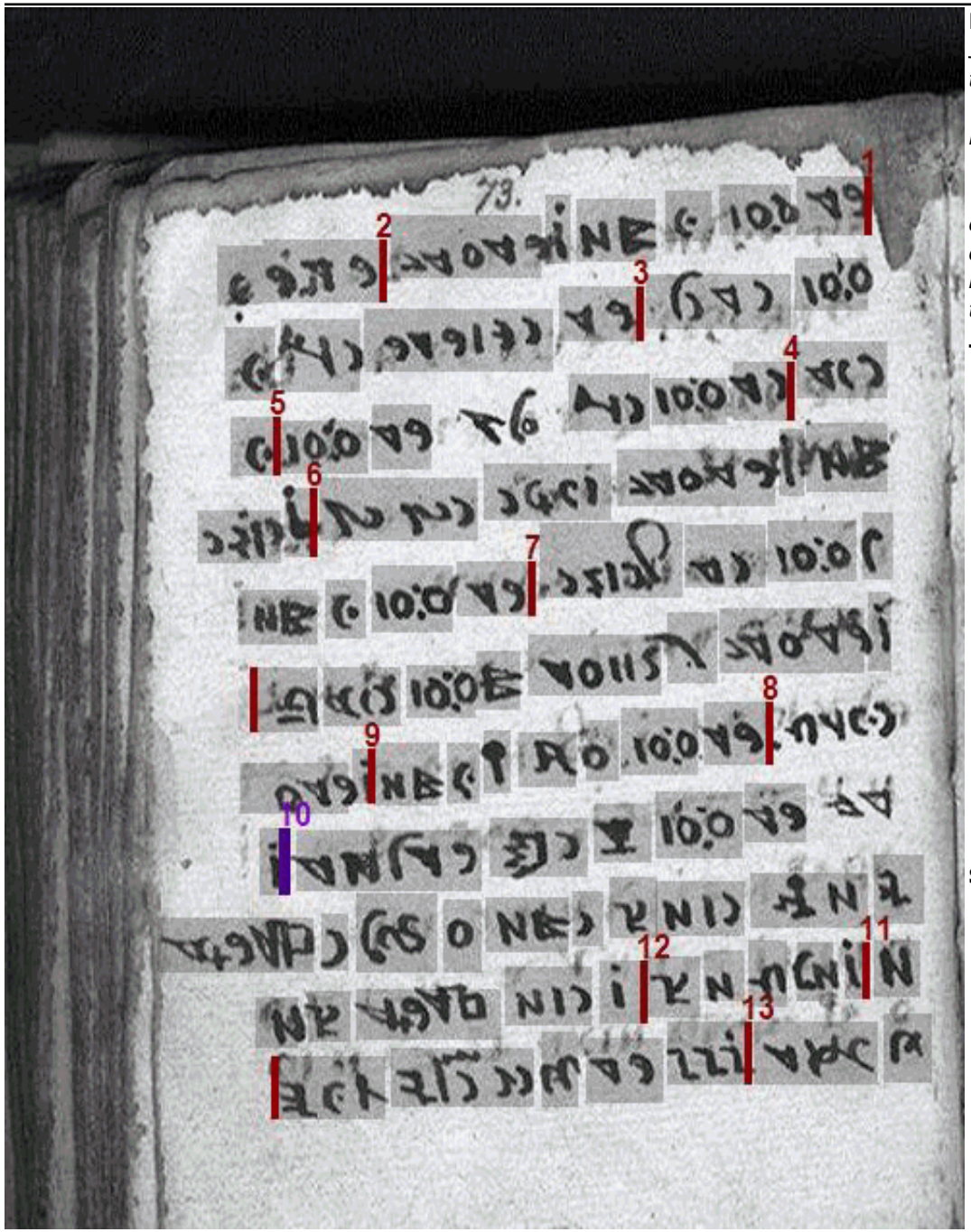


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and say Lord Jesus order go disciple to light Trinity [me] Yahweh in Lord of Heaven name
2 and great [me] Yahweh in and name father and son and saint spirit Trinity [me]
3 of Lord church power great believe
4 and single salvation
5 and great not Yahweh Trinity of Lord [me] church
6 and single believe master power great salvation
7 and great [me] of Lord church
8 of [me] many miracle act power in Lord of Heaven
9 and name [me] great in Lord of Heaven
10 and name see big brightness
11 die great dead resurrect

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the disciples to follow the light of the Trinity of Yahweh in the name of the Lord of Heaven"
2 And Yahweh is great and it is the name of Father, Son and Holy Spirit in the Trinity
3 And the religion of Lord is great and powerful and it is our belief
4 And it is the only ... salvation
5 And there is nobody else like Yahweh in the Trinity in our church
6 And in no other single belief there is ... salvation than in the great power of the Master
7 And our church of the Lord is great
8 And many miracles were made in it by the power of the Lord of Heaven
9 And the name of the Lord of Heaven is great
10 And big light can be seen in that name
11 And dead ones will be greatly resurrected {by the greatness of the name of Lord of Heaven}



Description:
Jesus continues teaching and giving His mission to the disciples in the Cenacle. The text follows quite closely the Gospel of Mark:

Mark 16:15-18
"He said to them, 'Go into all the world and preach the gospel to all creation. Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. And these signs will accompany those who believe: In my name they will drive out demons; they will speak in new tongues; they will pick up snakes with their hands; and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all; they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well.' "

Translation:

1 {And dead ones will be greatly resurrected} by the greatness of the name of Lord of Heaven
2 And powerful possessors will be cast out
3 And snakes will be carried in their hands
4 And they will reach? great glory and they will be great
5 And in the name of the Lord of Heaven they will drink poisons
6 And they will be without any great harm
7 And in the great name of the Lord of Heaven you will put hands ... onto the sick
8 And they will be greatly healed by the power of the Lord of Heaven
9 And many miracles will be made by that name

---

10 And Lord Jesus said: "I go now to the Lord, Lord of Heaven the Father, as ordered by the Lord"
11 "To God, Lord of the world I am taken by the Lord"
12 "But as it was ordered by the Lord, now Holy Spirit comes from the Lord"
13 And disciples {will speak} in foreign languages

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Mark 16:17 "...In my name they will drive out demons"*
"Possessor" is a demon that possesses someone's body. The used word may also mean to stay somewhere. Compare the page 210r with story about Jesus and Beelzebul where the same words are used.
3 *The word used for "snake" is an unique one and different from the snake from the story of Adam and Eve (see for example the page 3v)*
5 *Mark 16:18 "...and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all". The word for "poison" contains "death" symbol. It also appears at the page 51v.*
7 *Mark 16:18 "... they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well."*
11 *"Go" used in passive voice as "taken to".*
13 *Acts 2:4 "All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

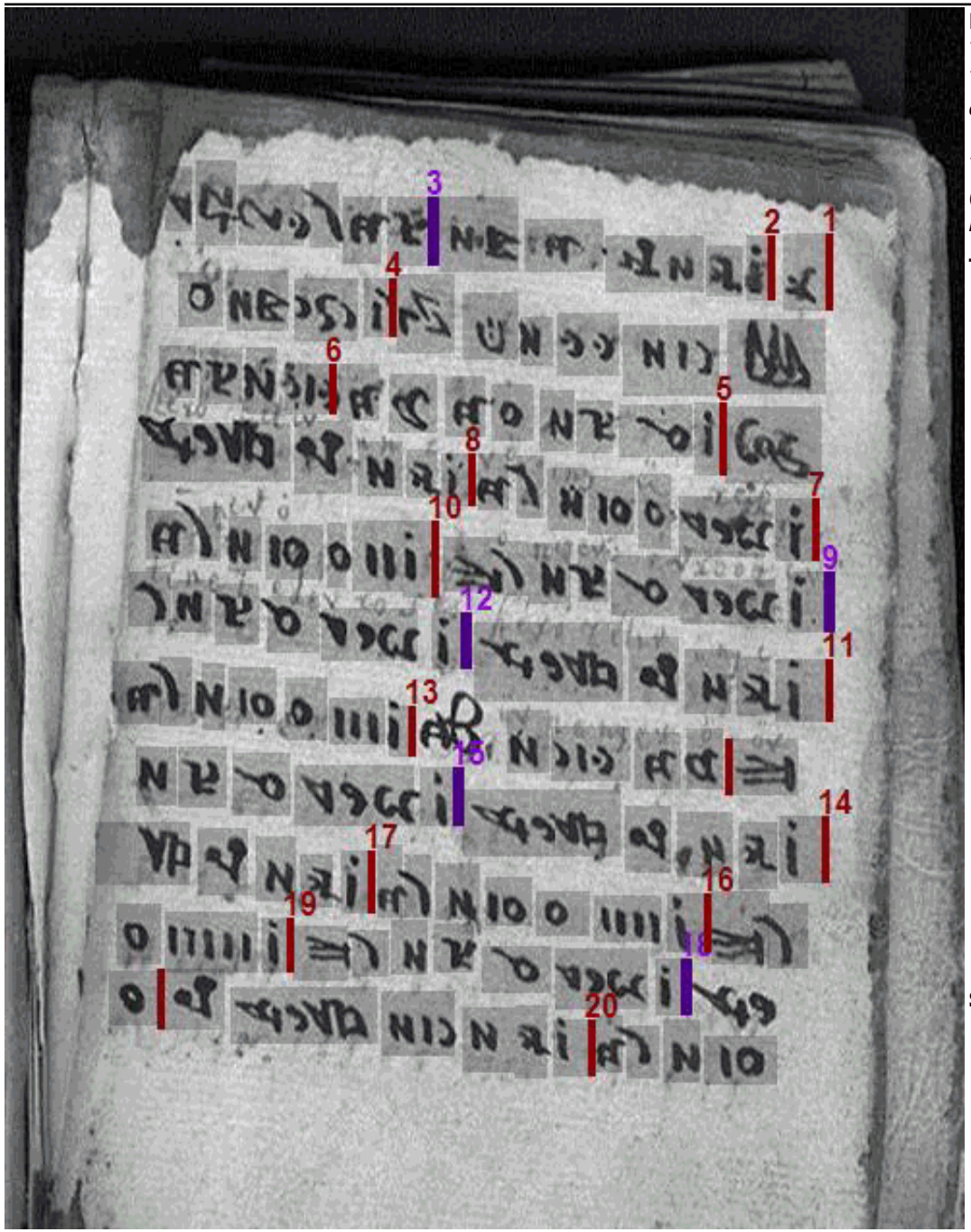


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] great in Lord of Heaven and name
2 stay/save in great away
3 [me] snake carry in hand
4 [me] great glorious [me] great
5 in Lord of Heaven and name poison drink
6 and harm without great [me] completely?
7 [me] great in Lord of Heaven and name to sick Heaven great hand put
8 [me] great of heal power in Lord of Heaven
9 and name [me] great many miracle act
10 and say Lord Jesus with Lord go with Lord of Heaven of father with order Lord
11 and Lord God public Lord go
12 and with Lord order go Lord saint spirit
13 later [me] disciple foreign language

Translation:

1 {And dead ones will be greatly resurrected} by the greatness of the name of Lord of Heaven
2 And powerful possessors will be cast out
3 And snakes will be carried in their hands
4 And they will reach? great glory and they will be great
5 And in the name of the Lord of Heaven they will drink poisons
6 And they will be without any great harm
7 And in the great name of the Lord of Heaven you will put hands ... onto the sick
8 And they will be greatly healed by the power of the Lord of Heaven
9 And many miracles will be made by that name
10 And Lord Jesus said: "I go now to the Lord, Lord of Heaven the Father, as ordered by the Lord"
11 "To God, Lord of the world I am taken by the Lord"
12 "But as it was ordered by the Lord, now Holy Spirit comes from the Lord"
13 And disciples {will speak} in foreign languages



Description:
The retelling of the story from Mark 16 is finished.
Then a very repetitive passage begins where resurrected Jesus and disicples are climbing the Mount of Olives: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mount_of_Olives

The author seems to mix here "Sermon on the Mount" passage from Matthew 5-7 (Jesus tells the famous "Lord's prayer") with the story of ascension of Jesus https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sermon_on_the_Mount

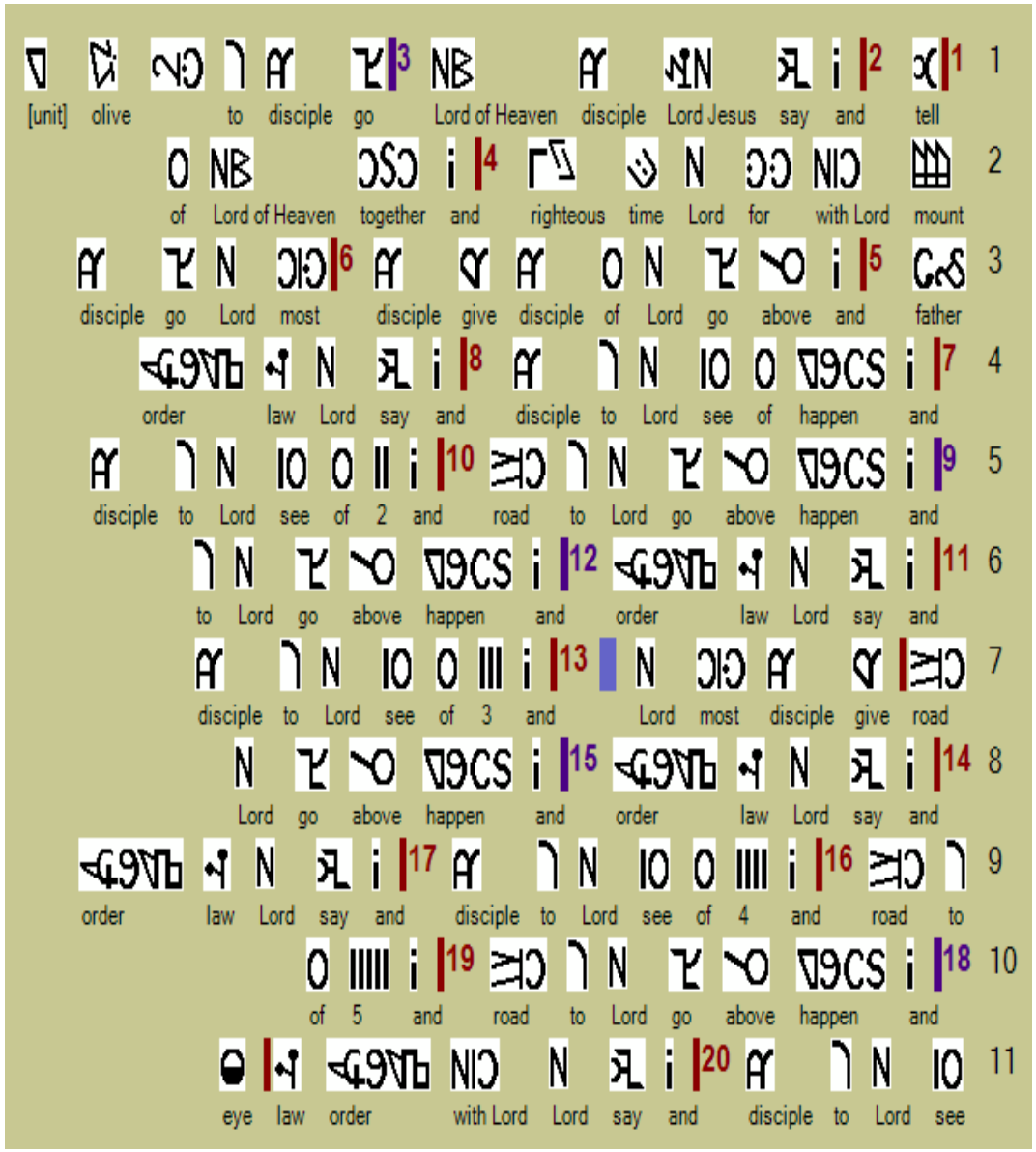
Translation:

1 "{And disciples} will speak {in foreign languages}"
2 And Jesus talked (more) to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
3 Disciples went to the Mount of Olives with the Lord when the time was right
4 And the Lord of Heaven the Father was together with them
5 And the Lord with chosen disciples went up
6 And disciples approached the Lord
7 And the Lord look at the disciples
8 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
9 And then the Lord went up on the path
10 And for the 2nd time the Lord looked at the disciples
11 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
12 And then the Lord went up on the path
13 And for the 3rd time Lord looked at the disciples
14 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
15 And then the Lord went up on the path
16 And for the 4th time Lord looked at the disciples
17 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
18 And then the Lord went up on the path
19 And for 5th time Lord looked at the disciples
20 And the Lord talked about Lord's commands and orders

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The exact name of the mountain in "The Sermon on the Mount" isn't given by Matthew. In appears however in Acts 1:12 :*
"Then the apostles returned to Jerusalem from the hill called the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day's walk from the city"
In the Codex we recognize this name as it is mentioned in the story of Jesus entering triumphantly into Jerusalem, see the page 11v.
10 *In the Bible we don't have 5 moments when Jesus stops climbing, starts preaching and then continues climbing.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

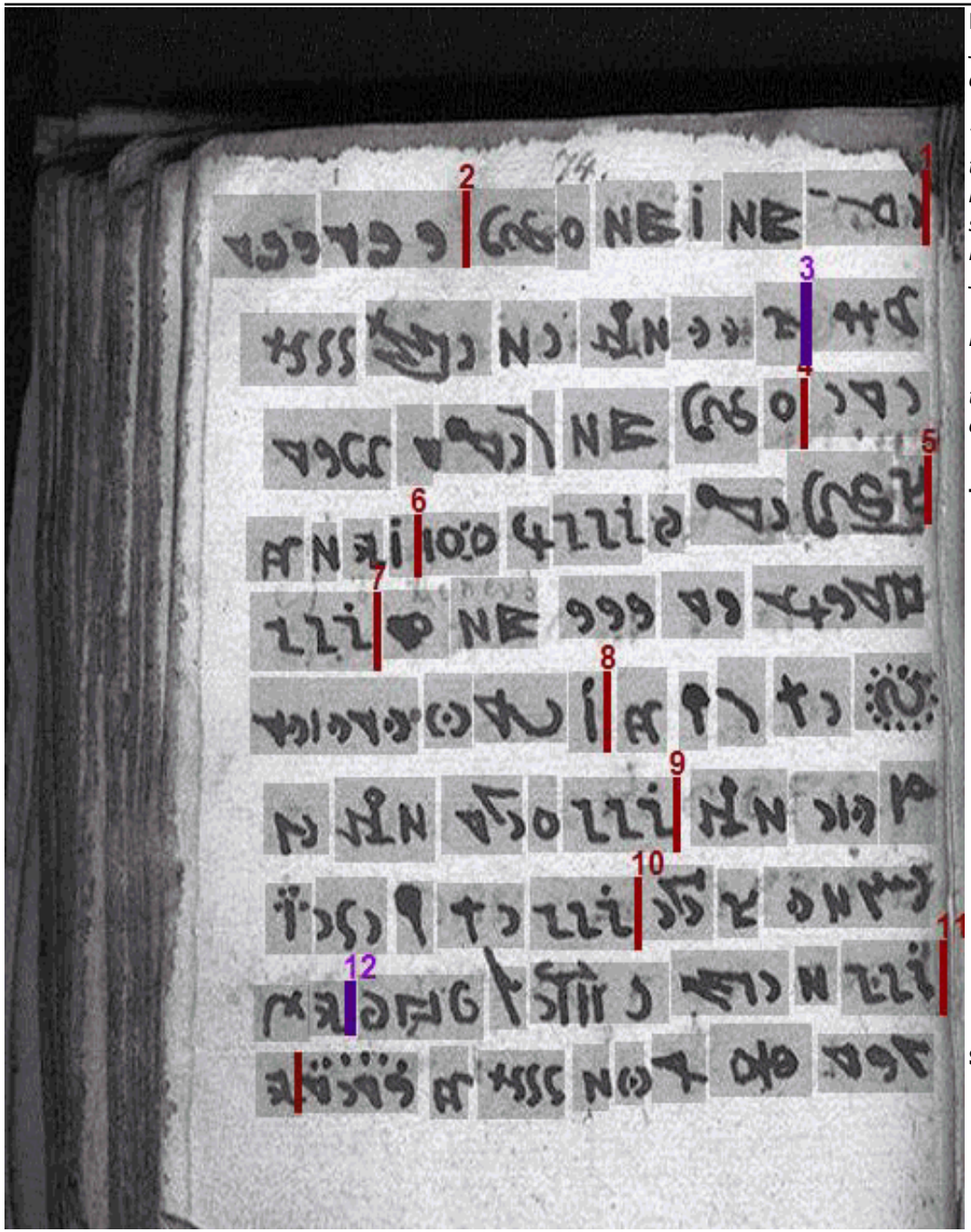


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 tell
2 and say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven
3 go disciple to olive [unit] mount with Lord for Lord time righteous
4 and together Lord of Heaven of father
5 and above go Lord of disciple give disciple
6 most Lord go disciple
7 and happen of see Lord to disciple
8 and say Lord law order
9 and happen above go Lord to road
10 and 2 of see Lord to disciple
11 and say Lord law order
12 and happen above go Lord to road
13 and 3 of see Lord to disciple
14 and say Lord law order
15 and happen above go Lord to road
16 and 4 of see Lord to disciple
17 and say Lord law order
18 and happen above go Lord to road
19 and 5 of see Lord to disciple
20 and say Lord with Lord order law

Translation:

1 "{And disciples} will speak {in foreign languages}"
2 And Jesus talked (more) to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
3 Disciples went to the Mount of Olives with the Lord when the time was right
4 And the Lord of Heaven the Father was together with them
5 And the Lord with chosen disciples went up
6 And disciples approached the Lord
7 And the Lord look at the disciples
8 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
9 And then the Lord went up on the path
10 And for the 2nd time the Lord looked at the disciples
11 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
12 And then the Lord went up on the path
13 And for the 3rd time Lord looked at the disciples
14 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
15 And then the Lord went up on the path
16 And for the 4th time Lord looked at the disciples
17 And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders
18 And then the Lord went up on the path
19 And for 5th time Lord looked at the disciples
20 And the Lord talked about Lord's commands and orders



Description:

Jesus and the disciples finally climbed up the mountain. At the top of it Jesus teaches disciples about His mission and about the role of Holy Mary in the church.

The Rohonc Codex seems to change the order of events from the Bible and assumes that Sermon on the Mount is given by the ressurected Jesus while in the Bible it happened before the crucifixion. It is possibly a mix of different Biblical stories as some mountain (but not Mount of Olives) after ressurection is mentioned briefly in Matthew 28 and Mount of Olives is mentioned in the Acts of Apostles as a place where Jesus ascends to Heaven

Matthew 28:16-17
"Then the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had told them to go. When they saw him, they worshiped him; but some doubted.Then Jesus came to them and said, 'All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me...' "

Translation:

1 And His {eyes} were raised up to the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven the Father
2 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
3 And there will be big miracles of Lord Jesus to his believers
4 Because He was given a mission from the Lord of Heaven, the Father
5 And the Father will come to living ones and dead ones with His mission in His greatness
6 And the Lord said to disciples "I order you to listen to the Lord of Heaven and His mother"
7 Because Holy Mary was at the cross together with a lot of disciples
8 And among (everyone) in the Earth (She) was most elevated by Lord Jesus
9 And by the righteousness of Lord Jesus darkness will be changed and brightness will come
10 And there was a lot of light around the cross
11 And then the Lord was taken up to the Heaven at some moment
12 And Saint Peter said: "Rabbi, who will be redeemed by the Lord out of the gathered disciples, by God Himself?"

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

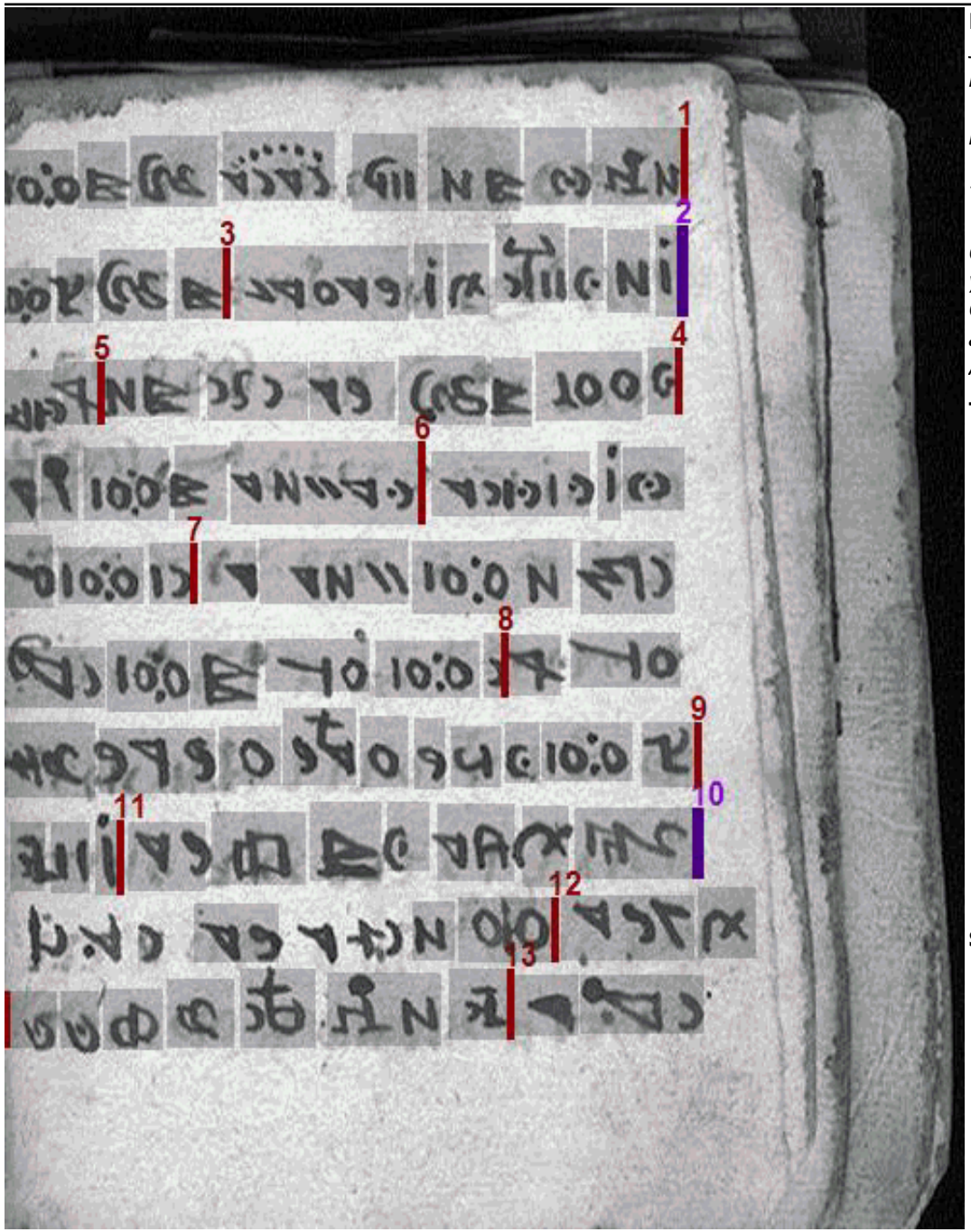


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 above Lord of Heaven and Lord of Heaven of father
2 hallelujah hallelujah amen
3 so for Lord Jesus with Lord big miracle gather [me]
4 of father Lord of Heaven to mission [unit] happen
5 go father mission living later die great
6 and say Lord disciple order [me] hear Lord of Heaven mother
7 later Mary at cross to power disciple
8 and among at land rise most Lord Jesus
9 later of righteous Lord Jesus change darkness go bright
10 later at cross power together light
11 later Lord make kingdom ascend time
12 say saint Peter rabbi redeem at Lord gather disciple [Him]

Translation:

1 And His {eyes} were raised up to the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven the Father
2 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
3 And there will be big miracles of Lord Jesus to his believers
4 Because He was given a mission from the Lord of Heaven, the Father
5 And the Father will come to living ones and dead ones with His mission in His greatness
6 And the Lord said to disciples "I order you to listen to the Lord of Heaven and His mother"
7 Because Holy Mary was at the cross together with a lot of disciples
8 And among (everyone) in the Earth (She) was most elevated by Lord Jesus
9 And by the righteousness of Lord Jesus darkness will be changed and brightness will come
10 And there was a lot of light around the cross
11 And then the Lord was taken up to the Heaven at some moment
12 And Saint Peter said: "Rabbi, who will be redeemed by the Lord out of the gathered disciples, by God Himself?"



Description:

Jesus tells the famous "Lord's prayer". The version in the Rohonc Codex differs a little bit from the original but is recognisable.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lord%27s_Prayer

This prayer is originally in Matthew 6 and Luke 11. The version from Matthew is:

Our Father in heaven, hallowed be your name, your kingdom come,
your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven.
Give us today our daily bread. And forgive us our debts,
as we also have forgiven our debtors.
And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus {said}: "Great is the Lord of Heaven and the Son, and God Himself the Father in Heaven". (And said):
2 Lord who is in the Heaven holy is (your) name
3 Come the great Heaven of the Father!
4 Who is the king and the Father in the Heaven, and also the Lord of the Heaven for all of us
5 Be redeemed the sky and the land!
6 A lot of great bread from Heaven give (us) Lord, the great bread!
7 And lead (us) up to the greatest redemption
8 And up to the great joy in the Heaven
9 And come with great love and save the believers! Amen
10 And the above was written by Saint Matthew in his heavenly book.
11 And Saint Peter said for the 2nd time:
12 "Rabbi, who has been selected? ...for the mission by the Lord"?
13 And Lord Jesus said: "Anybody given 2 hands on his sides"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *So Jesus doesn't answer Peter immediately*
6 *We have some unique ligature here, joining words "bread" and "high" into a single word*
10 *So this version of "Lord's Prayer" is inspired by Matthew version*
11 *"Our Lord" prayer is inserted into a longer conversion between Jesus and Peter. Peters asks three times who will be redeemed.*
13 *So practically everybody*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

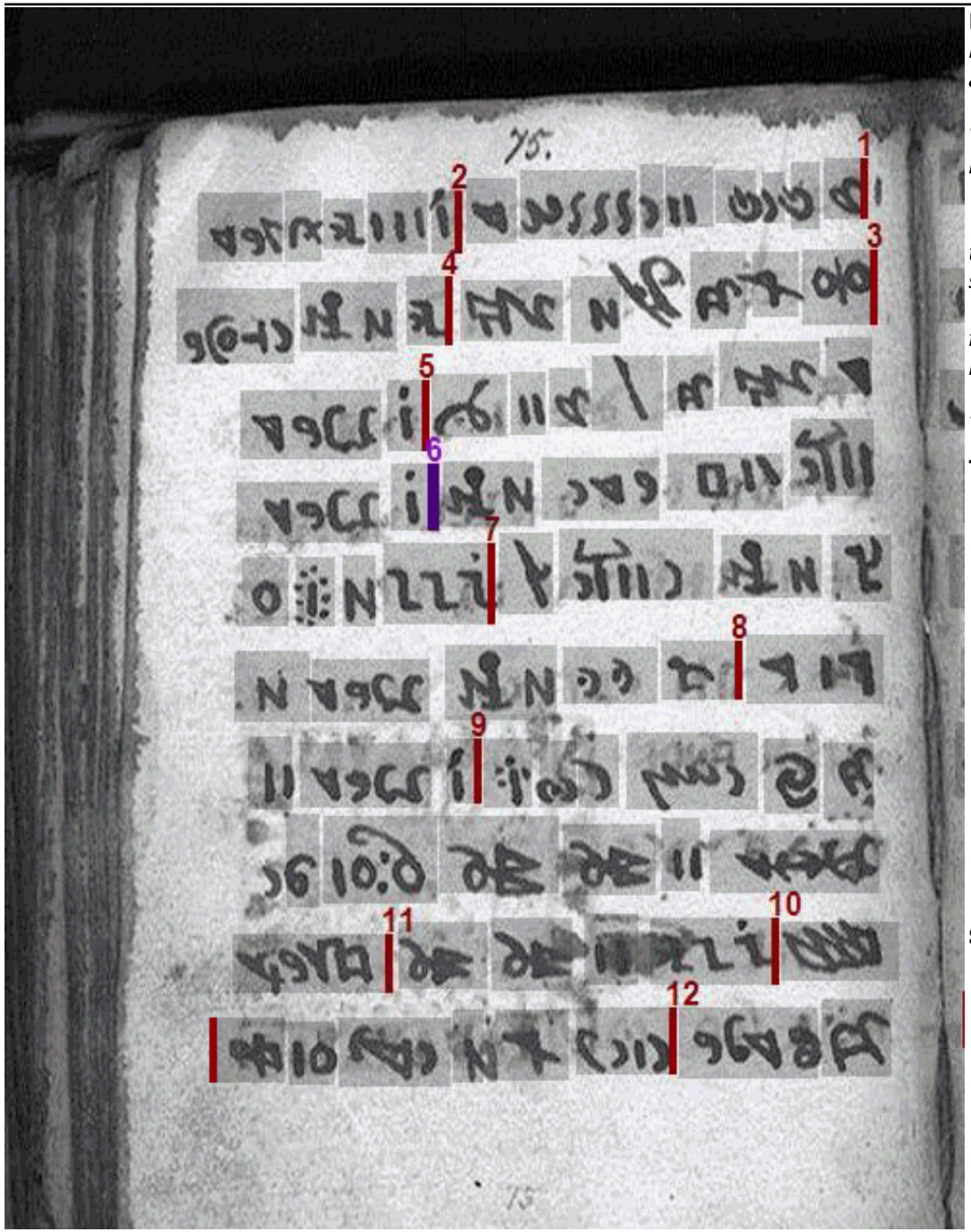


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord Jesus at Lord of Heaven son [Him] father Heaven great
2 and Lord in kingdom saint and name
3 Heaven father go great
4 in king Heaven father [me] together Lord of Heaven
5 redeem sky at and land
6 bread Heaven great power [unit] make Lord great bread [unit]
7 most great above move redeem
8 with great move Heaven great joy
9 go great in love chapter of believer of stay/save amen
10 write saint Matthew in Heaven scholar [me]
11 and 2 say saint Peter
12 rabbi Lord [me] mission stay
13 say Lord Jesus Christ give both sides hand hand

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus {said}: "Great is the Lord of Heaven and the Son, and God Himself the Father in Heaven". (And said):
2 Lord who is in the Heaven holy is (your) name
3 Come the great Heaven of the Father!
4 Who is the king and the Father in the Heaven, and also the Lord of the Heaven for all of us
5 Be redeemed the sky and the land!
6 A lot of great bread from Heaven give (us) Lord, the great bread!
7 And lead (us) up to the greatest redemption
8 And up to the great joy in the Heaven
9 And come with great love and save the believers! Amen
10 And the above was written by Saint Matthew in his heavenly book.
11 And Saint Peter said for the 2nd time:
12 "Rabbi, who has been selected? ...for the mission by the Lord"?
13 And Lord Jesus said: "Anybody given 2 hands on his sides"



Description:

First Peter finishes asking his questions to Jesus. Peter asks three questions and it is a bit similar to the story from John 21, yet there it is Jesus who asks three questions

Then Jesus is taken to Heaven, as described in Acts 1:9
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ascension_of_Jesus

"After he said this, he was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight. They were looking intently up into the sky as he was going, when suddenly two men dressed in white stood beside them. 'Men of Galilee,' they said, 'why do you stand here looking into the sky? This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into heaven, will come back in the same way you have seen him go into heaven' "

Two angels appear to the disciples in the Codex exactly like it is in the Acts.

Translation:

1 "And there are thousands who were given 2 hands"
2 And for the 3rd time Peter said:
3 "Rabbi, is it written which disciples ... will be redeemed the by Lord?"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "It is written which one disciple will be given ascension and which second one will be given to the devil"
5 And the gates of Heaven are (opened) to you by Lord Jesus
6 And then Lord Jesus went and ascended to the Heaven
7 And then the Lord became surrounded by the light
8 And a cloud of light was given to Lord Jesus by God to (cover) from disciples
9 And 2 angels appeared from above, messengers? of the church
10 And 2 angels spoke:
11 "The disciples are ordered to praise"
12 "And people will be redeemed by the Lord and will see eternal? joy"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *In the Bible we don't have Peter asking 3 times who will be redeemed. But we have a slightly similar situation where Jesus asks Peter 3 times if Peter loves him - John 21:15-17. It happens at the very end of the Gospel of John and here it happens just before the ascension of Jesus.*
4 *The "devil" word is very rare in the Codex but it appears in the story of betrayal of Judas*
10 *Plural case, repetition of the word, probably to distinguish between "two angels" and "second angel"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

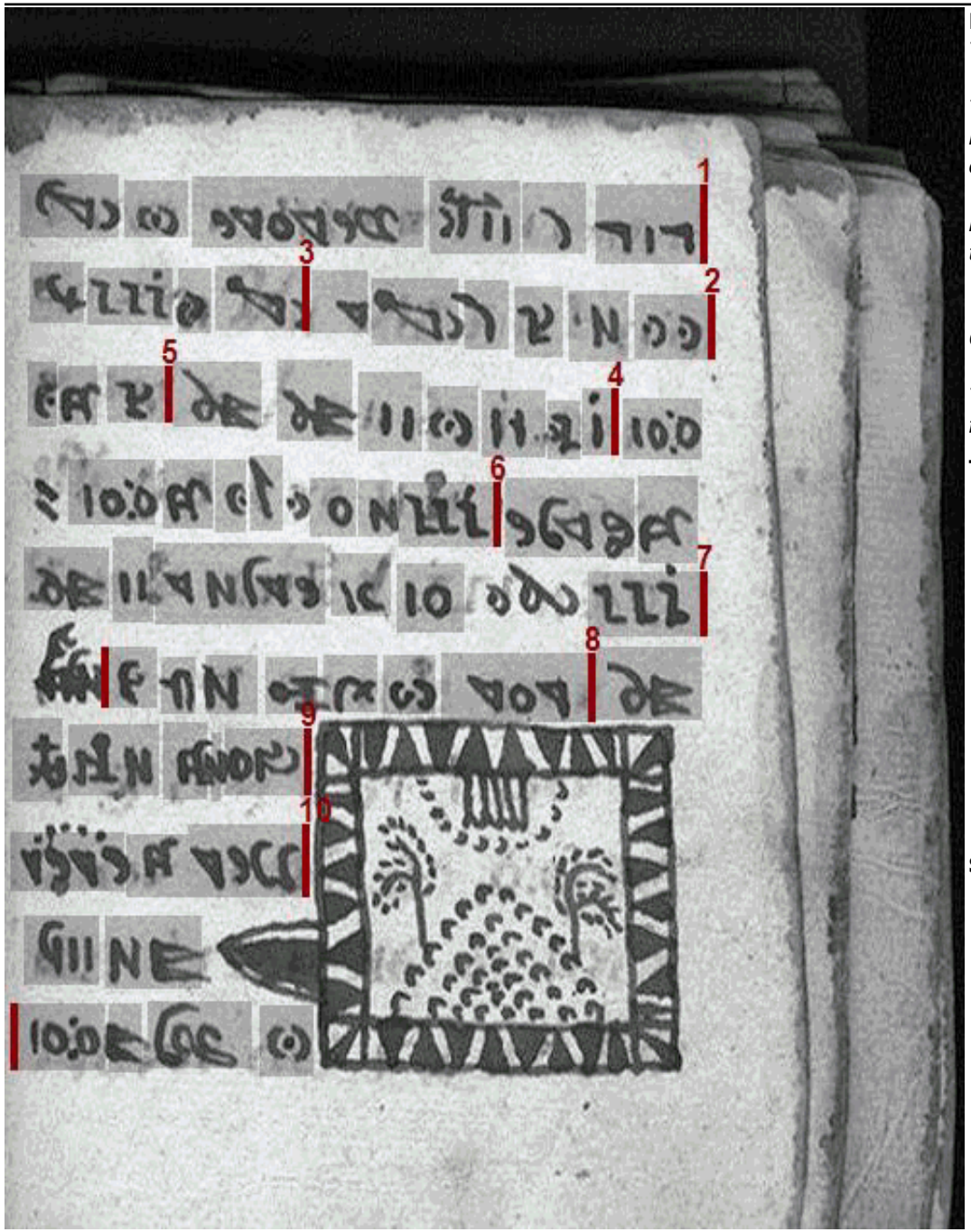


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 give hand with hand 2 with 1000 [unit]
2 and 3 say saint Peter
3 rabbi redeem disciple Lord write
4 say Lord Jesus single [unit] write disciple steep give 2 devil
5 and happen kingdom gate [my] Lord Jesus
6 and happen go Lord Jesus kingdom ascend
7 later Lord brightness of save
8 so for Lord Jesus happen Lord disciple God cloud to at light
9 and happen 2 appear 2 angel angel from above church
10 say 2 angel angel
11 order disciple praise
12 elder redeem Lord joy see eternal?

Translation:

1 "And there are thousands who were given 2 hands"
2 And for the 3rd time Peter said:
3 "Rabbi, is it written which disciples ... will be redeemed the by Lord?"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "It is written which one disciple will be given ascension and which second one will be given to the devil"
5 And the gates of Heaven are (opened) to you by Lord Jesus
6 And then Lord Jesus went and ascended to the Heaven
7 And then the Lord became surrounded by the light
8 And a cloud of light was given to Lord Jesus by God to (cover) from disciples
9 And 2 angels appeared from above, messengers? of the church
10 And 2 angels spoke:
11 "The disciples are ordered to praise"
12 "And people will be redeemed by the Lord and will see eternal? joy"



Description:

The story of Jesus ascension is continued.

The picture shows Jesus ascension in a bit strange way, yet quite common in the medieval times. You can see only the feet of ascending Jesus. This type of picture is called informally "disappearing feet":

https://imaginemdei.blogspot.com/2017/05/iconography-of-ascension-part-iii-of-iv.html

We can find two another sketches of "disappeaing feet" picture at the very end of the Codex - page 223v.

The ascension of Jesus is also briefly mentioned at the page 190v with the text copied from this passage.

Translation:

1 And they will stay in the Kingdom of the Faithful, full of joy
2 And the Lord will come (back) with a mission
3 A great mission for the living ones and the dead
4 And then spoke the 2nd one of the 2 angels:
5 "Disciples (should) go into praising"
6 And then the Lord was (taken) up, high from the disciples
7 And those below? saw the wise deed of the 2 angels
8 This is the gospel of Holy Faith from the Lord to all the world
9 It was told by the disciples of Lord, of Lord Jesus Christ
10 And it was given to disciples by God Himself, the Lord of Heaven and by the Son of the Father in high Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

5 *"Praise" is unsure translation but the word is similar to "Hallelujah" word which means "praise Yah"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

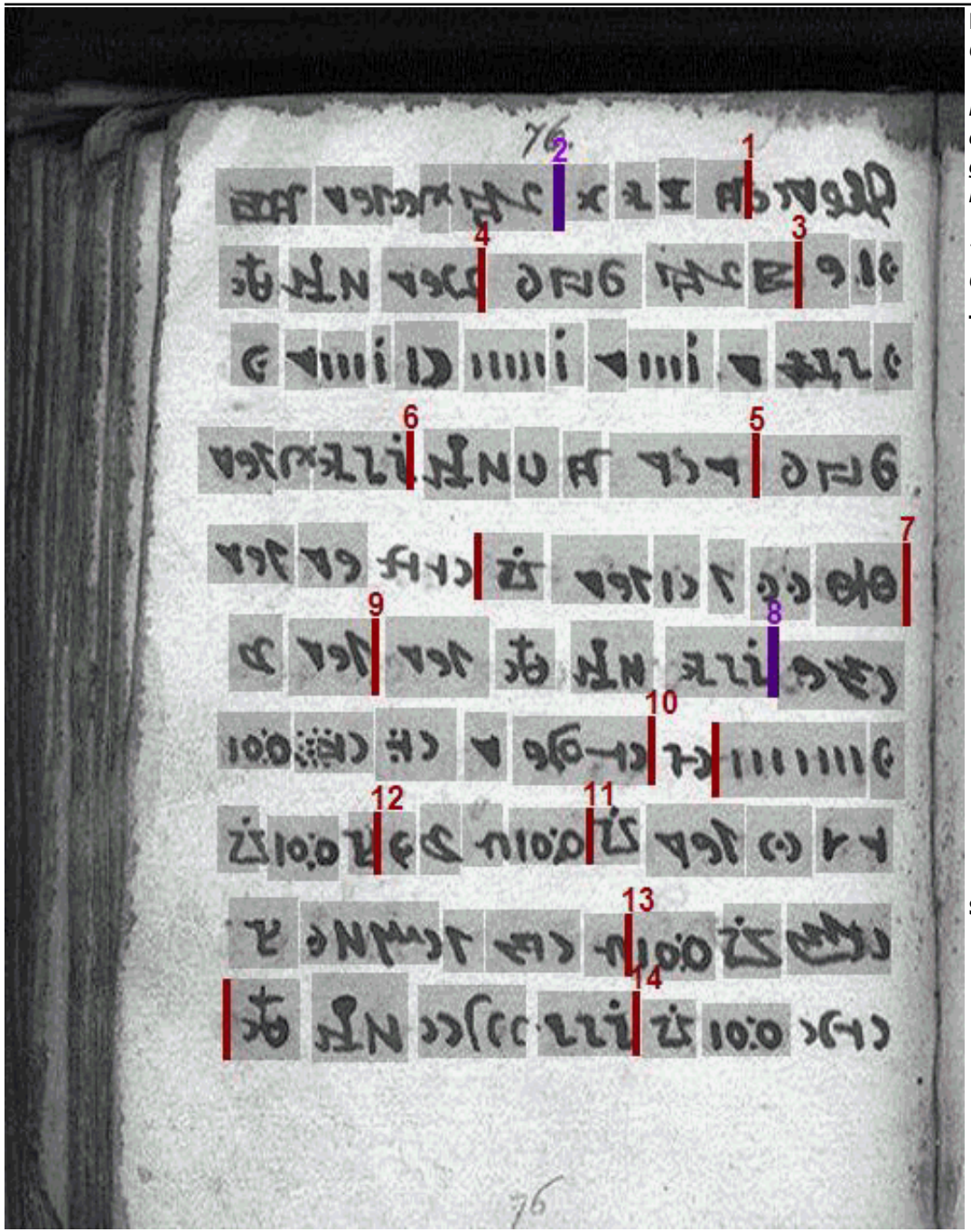


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 save to kingdom follower at joy
2 for Lord go to mission [unit]
3 mission living later die great
4 and say 2 at 2 angel angel
5 go disciple in disciple praise
6 later Lord of ascend in disciple great
7 later see wisdom act 2 angel angel
8 gospel at saint faith Lord public all
9 speak Lord disciple Lord Jesus Christ
10 happen disciple [Him] Lord of Heaven son at father Heaven great

Translation:

1 And they will stay in the Kingdom of the Faithful, full of joy
2 And the Lord will come (back) with a mission
3 A great mission for the living ones and the dead
4 And then spoke the 2nd one of the 2 angels:
5 "Disciples (should) go into praising"
6 And then the Lord was (taken) up, high from the disciples
7 And those below? saw the wise deed of the 2 angels
8 This is the gospel of Holy Faith from the Lord to all the world
9 It was told by the disciples of Lord, of Lord Jesus Christ
10 And it was given to disciples by God Himself, the Lord of Heaven and by the Son of the Father in high Heaven



Description:

Compare Matthew 16:17-19:
"Jesus replied, 'Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah, for this was not revealed to you by flesh and blood, but by my Father in heaven. And I tell you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build my church, and the gates of Hades will not overcome it. I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.' "

The translation of this passage isn't completed yet. It doesn't help that the Rohonc Codex doesn't follow the Bible closely but tells everything in its own words.

Translation:

1 And ... many disciples spoke about (things) that were said

2 Writing of Saint Peter, the disciple leader in the 1st chapter

3 Time for scripture from Heaven

4 It happened when Lord Jesus Christ was at the age of 33 years and 5 months and 3 days

5 The disciples were staying with Lord Jesus

6 And Saint Peter said:

7 "Rabbi, why humble Peter was so elevated?"

8 And Lord Jesus Christ spoke to Peter:

9 "Peter was given 7 blessings"

10 "He is the only one, a big enlightenment and greatness (were given) to humble Peter"

11 "And all the great in the world will be given to him"

12 "And great miracles will come to this humble one"

13 "And he will be raised above the darkness and great favours? will come to humble (Peter)"

14 And then Lord Jesus Christ shouted:

Sentence footnotes:

2 *It is hard to say which biblical book the author has in mind. Saint Peter left only some letters and they don't have a similar story.*

4 *Incredible precision but no match in the Bible*

7 *Or "Is humble Peter going to be elevated?"*

9 *Unsure translation, maybe inspired by something like:*
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seven_gifts_of_the_Holy_Spirit
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seven_virtues
Generally "7" is a mystical, "perfect" number in the Bible.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

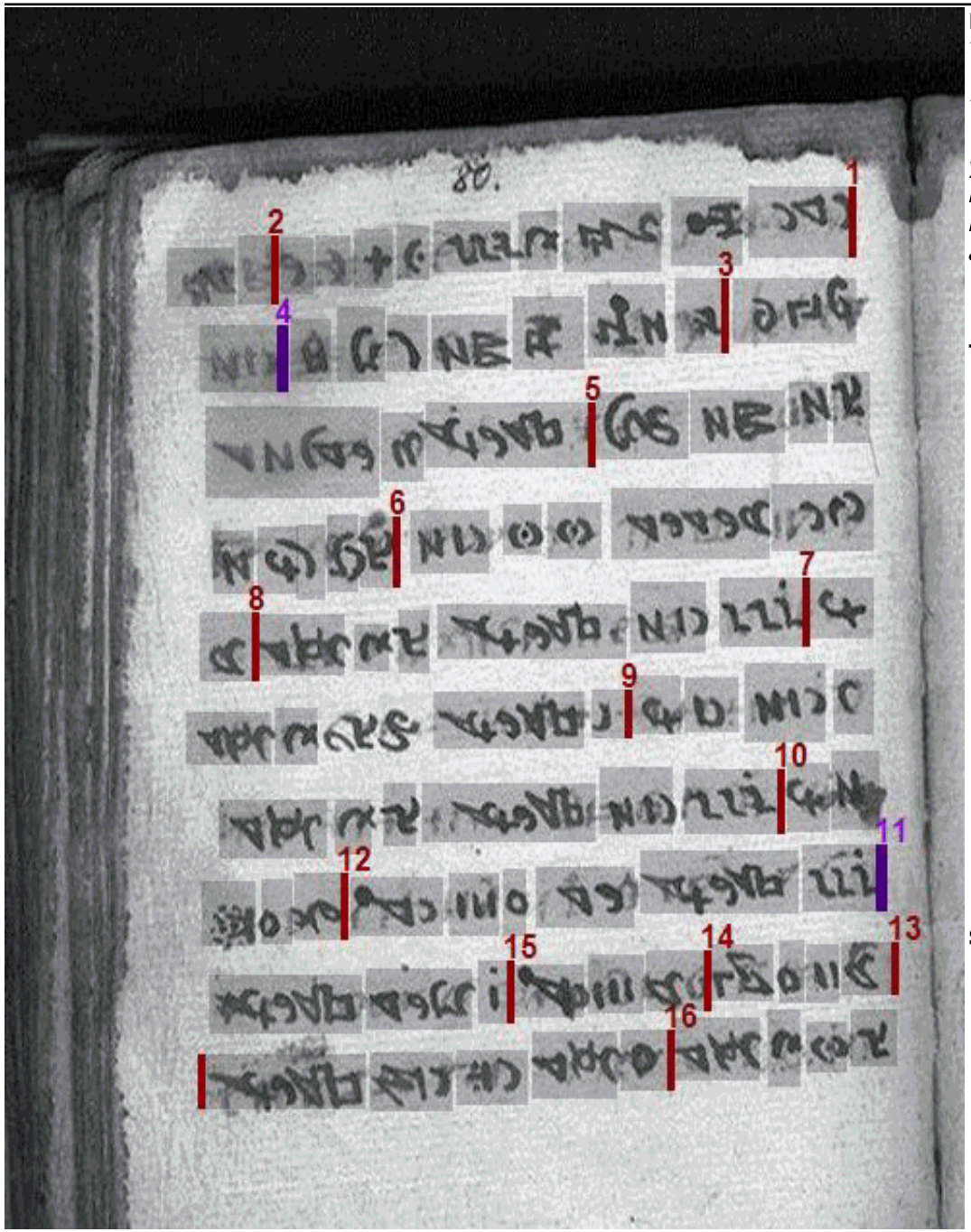


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 disciple many say first
2 write saint Peter disciple leader in 1 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 happen Lord Jesus Christ in 30 [unit] and 3 [unit] and 5 month and 3 [unit] in time
5 stay disciple with Lord Jesus
6 say saint Peter
7 rabbi for ascend most Peter humble
8 say Lord Jesus Christ Peter
9 Peter give in 7
10 single [unit] big illuminate great towards at Peter humble
11 great public give all
12 go great humble miracle humble great
13 public make up darkness go great humble
14 later shout Lord Jesus Christ

Translation:

1 And ... many disciples spoke about (things) that were said
2 Writing of Saint Peter, the disciple leader in the 1st chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus Christ was at the age of 33 years and 5 months and 3 days
5 The disciples were staying with Lord Jesus
6 And Saint Peter said:
7 "Rabbi, why humble Peter was so elevated?"
8 And Lord Jesus Christ spoke to Peter:
9 "Peter was given 7 blessings"
10 "He is the only one, a big enlightenment and greatness (were given) to humble Peter"
11 "And all the great in the world will be given to him"
12 "And great miracles will come to this humble one"
13 "And he will be raised above the darkness and great favours? will come to humble (Peter)"
14 And then Lord Jesus Christ shouted:



Description:

This passage is almost an exact copy of the passage starting at the page 68v.

Three missions of Holy Spirit are probably inspired by John 16:7-11 "...Unless I go away, the Advocate will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you. When he comes, he will prove the world to be in the wrong about sin and righteousness and judgment: about sin, because people do not believe in me; about righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer; and about judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned."

"Advocate" is a title of Holy Spirit. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paraclete

Translation:

1 Our faith written by Saint John in the 16th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
4 By the Lord (God) here comes the Lord from the Lord of Heaven, the Father
5 He was ordered to travel and act upon the believers by the Lord
6 And the Lord after death went to free the dead ones
7 And it was ordered by the Lord that the Holy Spirit would come
8 And it will be given from the Lord to the dead
9 And, as ordered, Holy Spirit will come to the dead from the Lord
10 And as it was ordered by the Lord, the Holy Spirit came
11 And 3 missions are ordered to Him
12 The 1st one is about illumination
13 The 2nd one is about righteousness
14 The 3rd one is about judgement
15 And holy Spirit is ordered to come
16 And it is the big order made to the Spirit

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The chapter number is correct*
3 *In the Gospel of John Jesus speaks about Holy Spirit in a long speech during the Last Supper. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Farewell_Discourse*
12 *In the Gospel of John the first mission of Holy Spirit is to talk about sin. This translation assumes however that the author changes it and speaks about "illumination", meaning the explanation of sin. It was made so because "illumination" word seems to fit better at other places. More research is needed to determine what the author originally meant*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

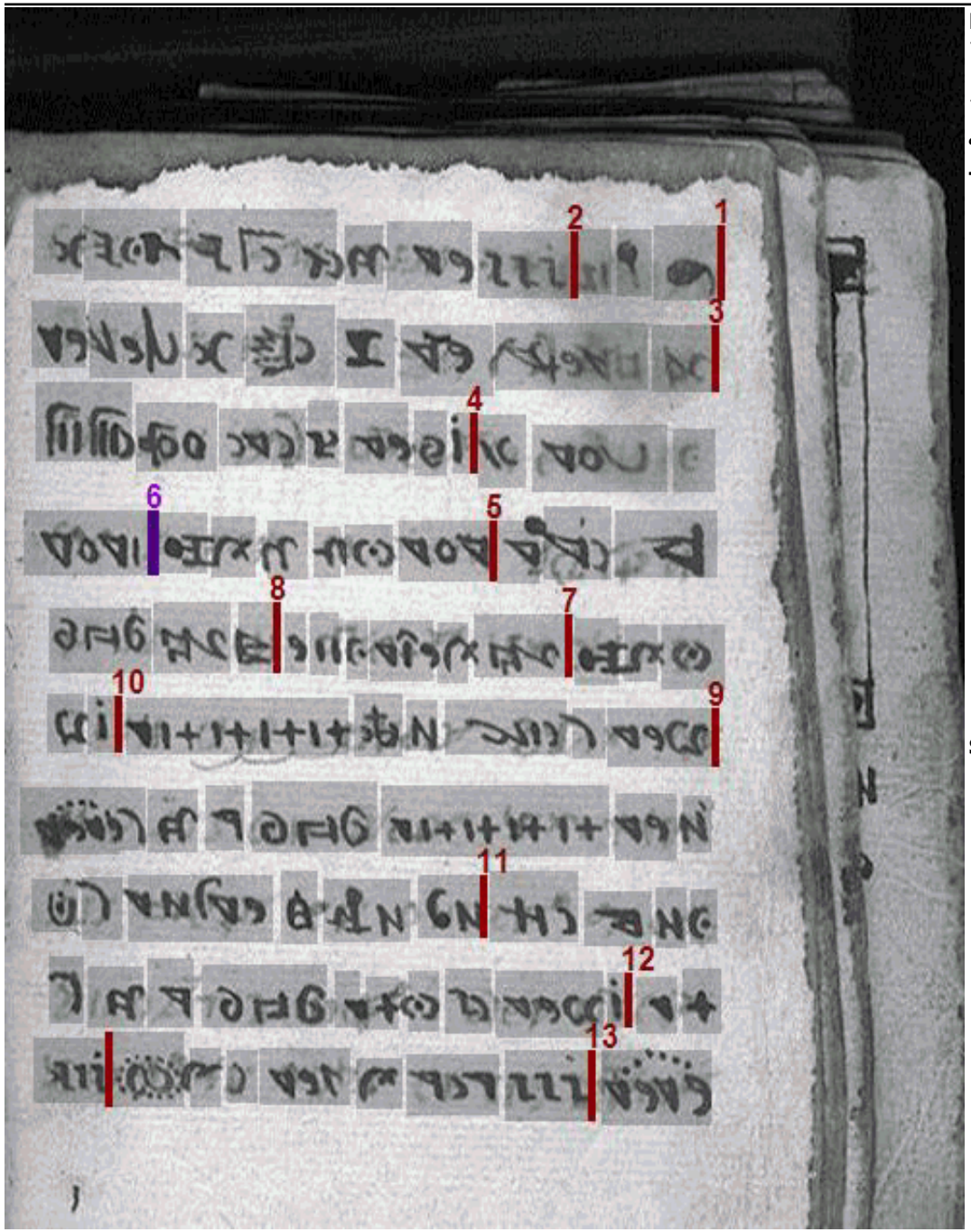


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [my] faith write saint John in 10 6 chapter
2 Heaven write time
3 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven to happen meal
4 with Lord go Lord Lord of Heaven father
5 order travel act upon? follower at at with Lord
6 go free to die Lord die
7 later with Lord order go saint spirit
8 give with with Lord most die
9 with order saint spirit Lord die
10 later with Lord order go saint spirit
11 later order [me] of 3 mission
12 first of illuminate
13 give 2 of righteous
14 give 3 mission
15 and happen order go at saint spirit
16 of spirit big make order

Translation:

1 Our faith written by Saint John in the 16th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
4 By the Lord (God) here comes the Lord from the Lord of Heaven, the Father
5 He was ordered to travel and act upon the believers by the Lord
6 And the Lord after death went to free the dead ones
7 And it was ordered by the Lord that the Holy Spirit would come
8 And it will be given from the Lord to the dead
9 And, as ordered, Holy Spirit will come to the dead from the Lord
10 And as it was ordered by the Lord, the Holy Spirit came
11 And 3 missions are ordered to Him
12 The 1st one is about illumination
13 The 2nd one is about righteousness
14 The 3rd one is about judgement
15 And holy Spirit is ordered to come
16 And it is the big order made to the Spirit



Description:

The story of 3 missions of Holy Spirit is finished.

Then a new passage begins. Disciples and Holy Mary are staying together in Cenacle and discussing the ascension of Jesus.

Translation:

1 And (all) creation will bow before its power

2 And the disciples spoke in foreign languages

3 And it was ordered that they would be able to speak to many nations in the wise words of Old Testament

4 So the living ones could go after the voice of Yahweh to His house to get the mission

5 This was the gospel of Holy Faith to the newcomers to Holy Faith in the world

---

6 Beginning of the Gospel of Holy Faith

7 Written by Saint Luke in 2nd chapter

8 Time for scripture from Heaven

9 It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ

10 And at that time of 40 days disciples of Lord stayed in a Lord's house (called) Cenacle (praying) to God Himself

11 And Lord God with Lord Christ made an act at the meal at the 10th hour

12 And 10 of them stayed there at that time and the disciples stayed (praying) to God Himself

13 Also Saint Peter and Virgin Mary stayed there

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Acts 2:4 "All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them"*

7 *The author may mean here not the Gospel of Luke but Acts of the Apostles which were also written by Luke. If so, then the chapter number would make sense. The 2nd chapter of the Acts tells about events at Pentecost and here we also have the story of Pentecost, just a bit longer than in the Bible.*

9 *That is at the same day as the ascension of Jesus happened*

10 *The story of disciples in Cenacle is told first at the page 72r but it tells about the first appearance of Jesus to disciples. Here we have another story which will result with miracle at Pentecost.*

11 *There are 10 disciples present. Out of the original 12 ones Judas is dead and probably Thomas is absent*

13 *Acts 1:11 "They all joined together constantly in prayer, along with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brothers"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

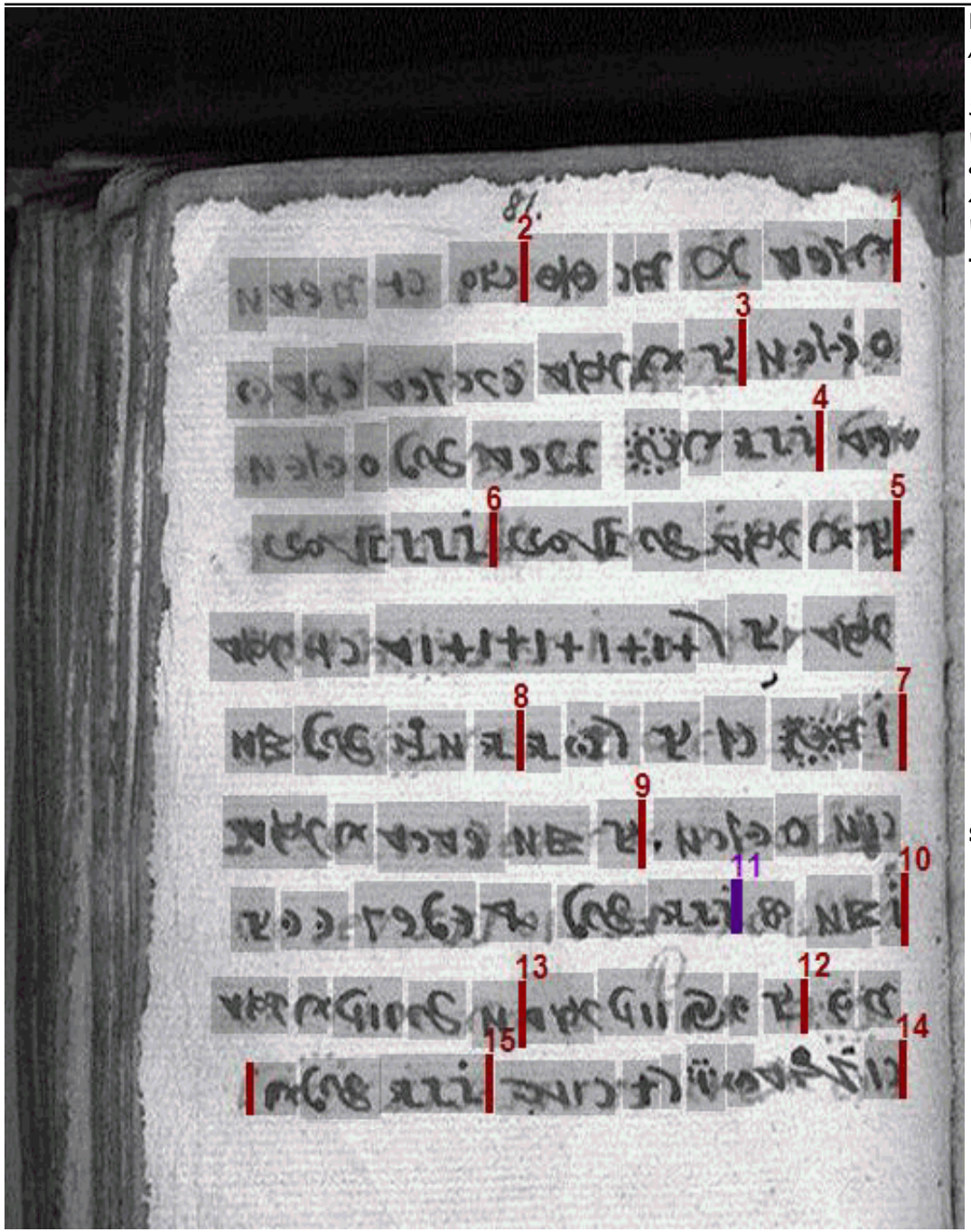


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 bow power create
2 later [me] disciple foreign language tell
3 order [me] many miracle tell nation? [me] in Torah wisdom
4 and living [me] go [me] voice Yahweh house mission [unit]
5 gospel at public travel saint faith
6 gospel begin at saint faith
7 write saint Luke in 2 chapter
8 Heaven write time
9 happen to execute Lord Christ 40 days
10 and happen Lord [me] 40 days time stay disciple to [Him] in Lord house Cenacle
11 Lord God Lord Jesus meal act to time 10 [unit]
12 and happen stay at 10 [unit] time stay disciple to [Him]
13 later stay saint Peter with virgin Mary

Translation:

1 And (all) creation will bow before its power
2 And the disciples spoke in foreign languages
3 And it was ordered that they would be able to speak to many nations in the wise words of Old Testament
4 So the living ones could go after the voice of Yahweh to His house to get the mission
5 This was the gospel of Holy Faith to the newcomers to Holy Faith in the world
6 Beginning of the Gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint Luke in 2nd chapter
8 Time for scripture from Heaven
9 It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ
10 And at that time of 40 days disciples of Lord stayed in a Lord's house (called) Cenacle (praying) to God Himself
11 And Lord God with Lord Christ made an act at the meal at the 10th hour
12 And 10 of them stayed there at that time and the disciples stayed (praying) to God Himself
13 Also Saint Peter and Virgin Mary stayed there



Description:

Acts 1:12-14

"Then the apostles returned to Jerusalem from the hill called the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day's walk from the city. When they arrived, they went upstairs to the room where they were staying. Those present were Peter, John, James and Andrew; Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew; James son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot, and Judas son of James. They all joined together constantly in prayer, along with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brothers."

Translation:

1 And Saint Peter {said}: "We disciples are children of the Teacher"
2 "And it was said that disciples will arrive to the Lord, after the Lord's ascension"
3 And Holy Spirit came upon Peter and (stayed) until death with him
4 And Virgin Mary said: "The ascension of the Lord was given by the Father"
5 "Holy Spirit came to Father Abraham"
6 "And the spirit of Abraham came at the 50th day, arrived that spirit"
7 And disciples and Mary changed at those sayings
8 Sayings that Lord Jesus (had His) ascension by the Father, the Lord of Heaven
9 And the Lord of Heaven came to them through Holy Spirit
10 And the Lord of Heaven was with the mother (of Jesus)
11 And the Father God said: "The redemption will come as an apparition and will be given to all"
12 "The spirit will come from the God and the Son"
13 "Because the Lord is Father and Son and Holy Spirit"
14 And most salvation? happened in the light at the execution at the cross
15 And Father God spoke to Holy {Spirit}

Sentence footnotes:

6 *A bit unclear sentence. How Abraham would be related to Pentecost?*
7 *The author possibly means that they were sad but now became calm*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

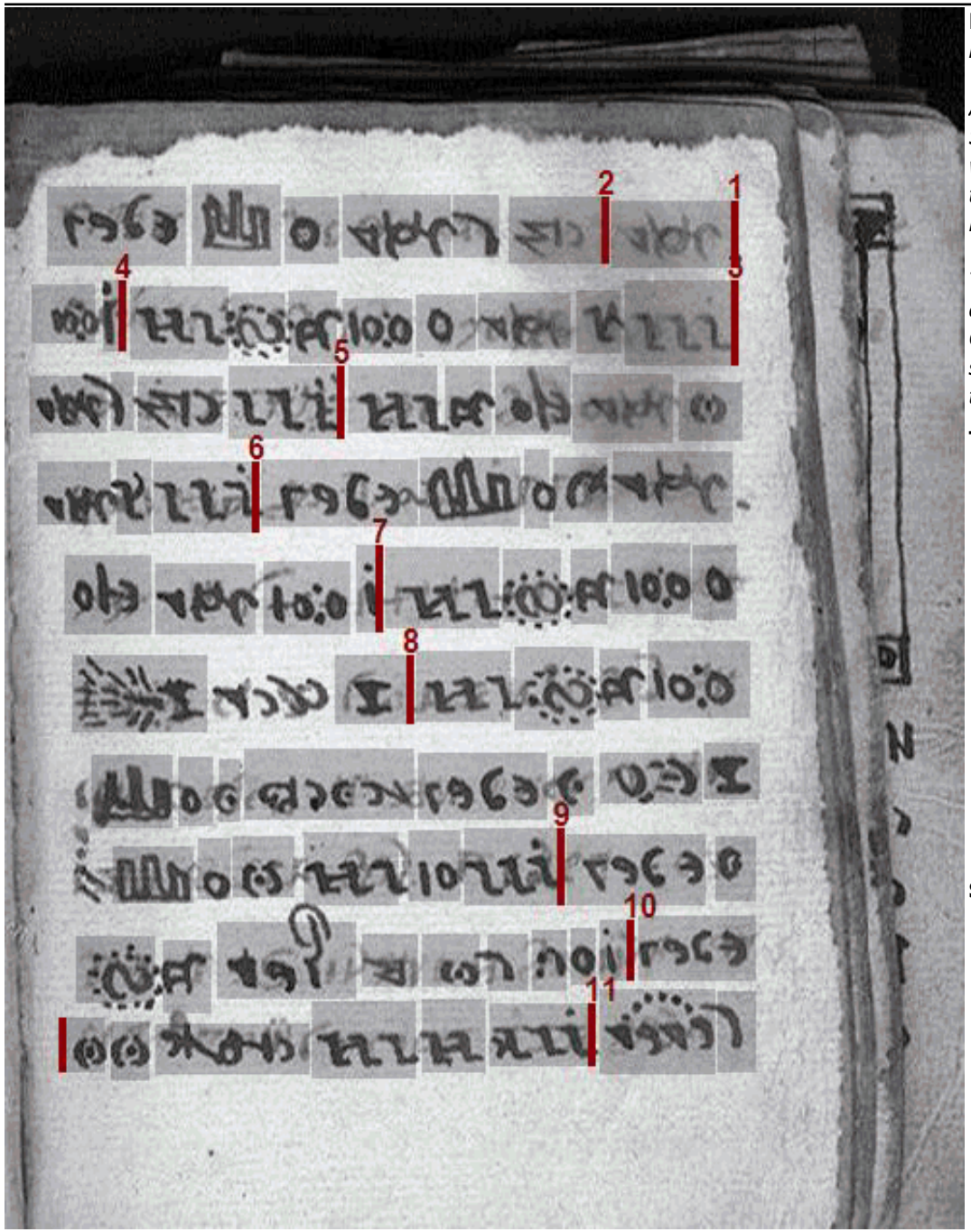


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 saint Peter baby disciple with rabbi
2 speak arrive disciple [me] Lord of Lord ascension
3 go saint spirit upon? Peter with die [unit] at [me]
4 say virgin Mary happen father of Lord ascension
5 go saint spirit father Abraham
6 later Abraham spirit go to 50 days arrive spirit
7 and disciple Mary change go to at say
8 say Lord Jesus father Lord of Heaven with Lord of Lord ascension
9 go Lord of Heaven [we] saint spirit
10 and Lord of Heaven mother
11 say father redeem image for go give all
12 go in God son spirit
13 Lord father son saint spirit
14 most at light to cross execute
15 say father saint

Translation:

1 And Saint Peter {said}: "We disciples are children of the Teacher"
2 "And it was said that disciples will arrive to the Lord, after the Lord's ascension"
3 And Holy Spirit came upon Peter and (stayed) until death with him
4 And Virgin Mary said: "The ascension of the Lord was given by the Father"
5 "Holy Spirit came to Father Abraham"
6 "And the spirit of Abraham came at the 50th day, arrived that spirit"
7 And disciples and Mary changed at those sayings
8 Sayings that Lord Jesus (had His) ascension by the Father, the Lord of Heaven
9 And the Lord of Heaven came to them through Holy Spirit
10 And the Lord of Heaven was with the mother (of Jesus)
11 And the Father God said: "The redemption will come as an apparition and will be given to all"
12 "The spirit will come from the God and the Son"
13 "Because the Lord is Father and Son and Holy Spirit"
14 And most salvation? happened in the light at the execution at the cross
15 And Father God spoke to Holy {Spirit}



Description:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentecost

Acts 2: "When the day of Pentecost came, they were all together in one place. Suddenly a sound like the blowing of a violent wind came from heaven and filled the whole house where they were sitting. They saw what seemed to be tongues of fire that separated and came to rest on each of them. All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them."

The interesting thing is that the Holy Spirit in the Pentecost scene doesn't appear as a dove but as tongues of fire. The dove is present only at the baptism of Jesus. Yet Christian art sometimes blends these two visions showing for example a Pentecost scene with a dove surrounded with fire. The Rohonc Codex also does it and inserts the dove into Pentecost scene.

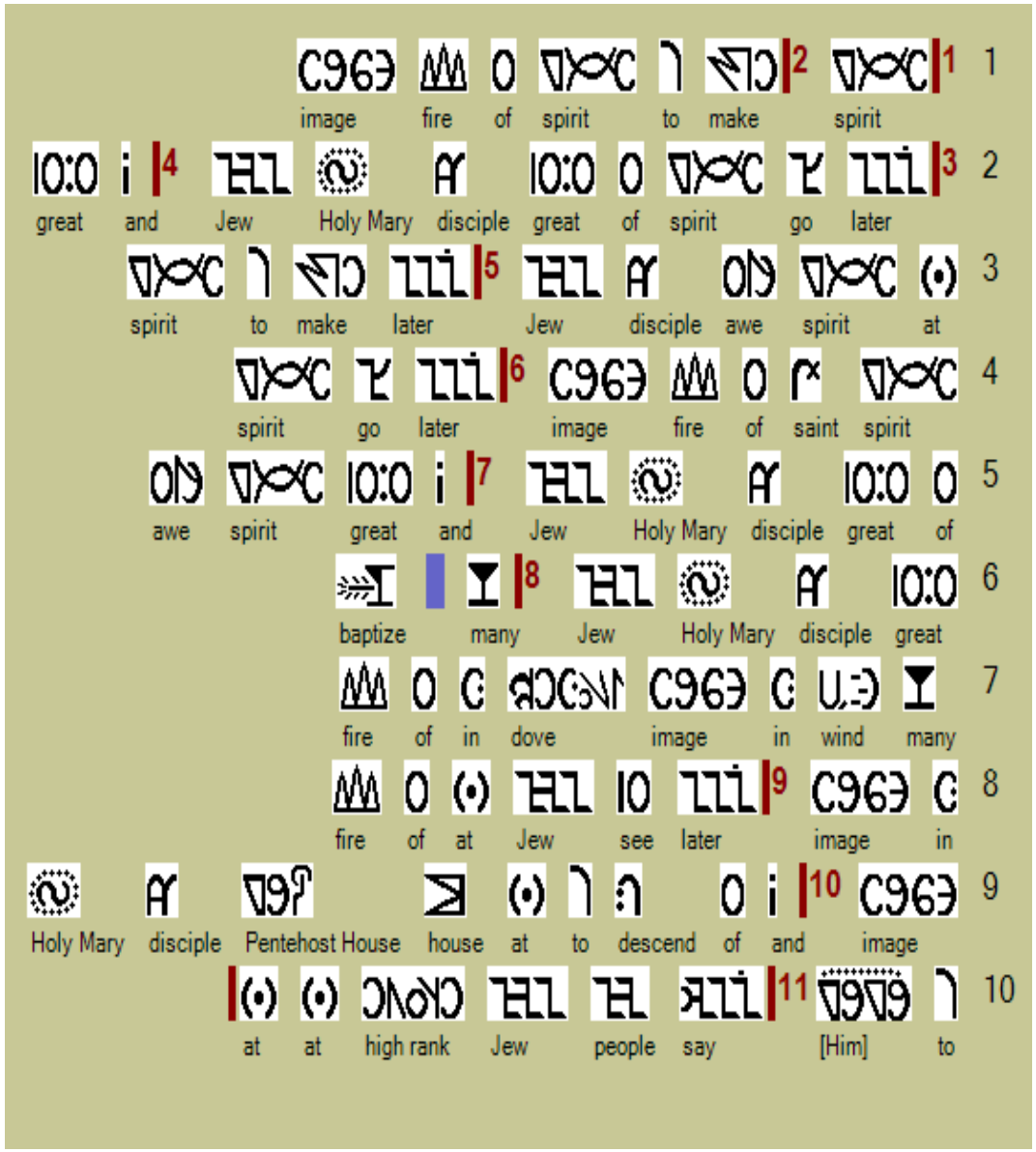
Translation:

1 {And Father God spoke to Holy} Spirit
2 So the Spirit would make a form of a fire
3 And the Spirit came to a lot of disciples, to Mary and to Jews
4 And there was a great awe (among) disciples and Jews because of the Spirit
5 And it was made to the Holy Spirit that the Spirit was in a form of a fire
6 And the Spirit came to a lot of disciples, to Mary and to Jews
7 And the Spirit awed disciples, Mary and Jews greatly
8 And many ? received baptism through a strong wind, in a form of a dove and in a form of a fire
9 And the Jews looked into the image of fire
10 And it descended to the house of Pentecost House, to disciples and Mary, from God Himself
11 And people spoke to the Jewish leaders:

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The symbol for "fire" is iconic. It may be sometimes confused with the symbol for "mountain"*
8 *Compare page 24v for the Baptism of Jesus and usage of the "dove" word. As it was said the dove doesn't appear at Pentecost in the Bible.*
10 *The place where disciples stayed at Pentecost is unknown. It is often assumed that it was Cenacle but it isn't said in the Bible.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

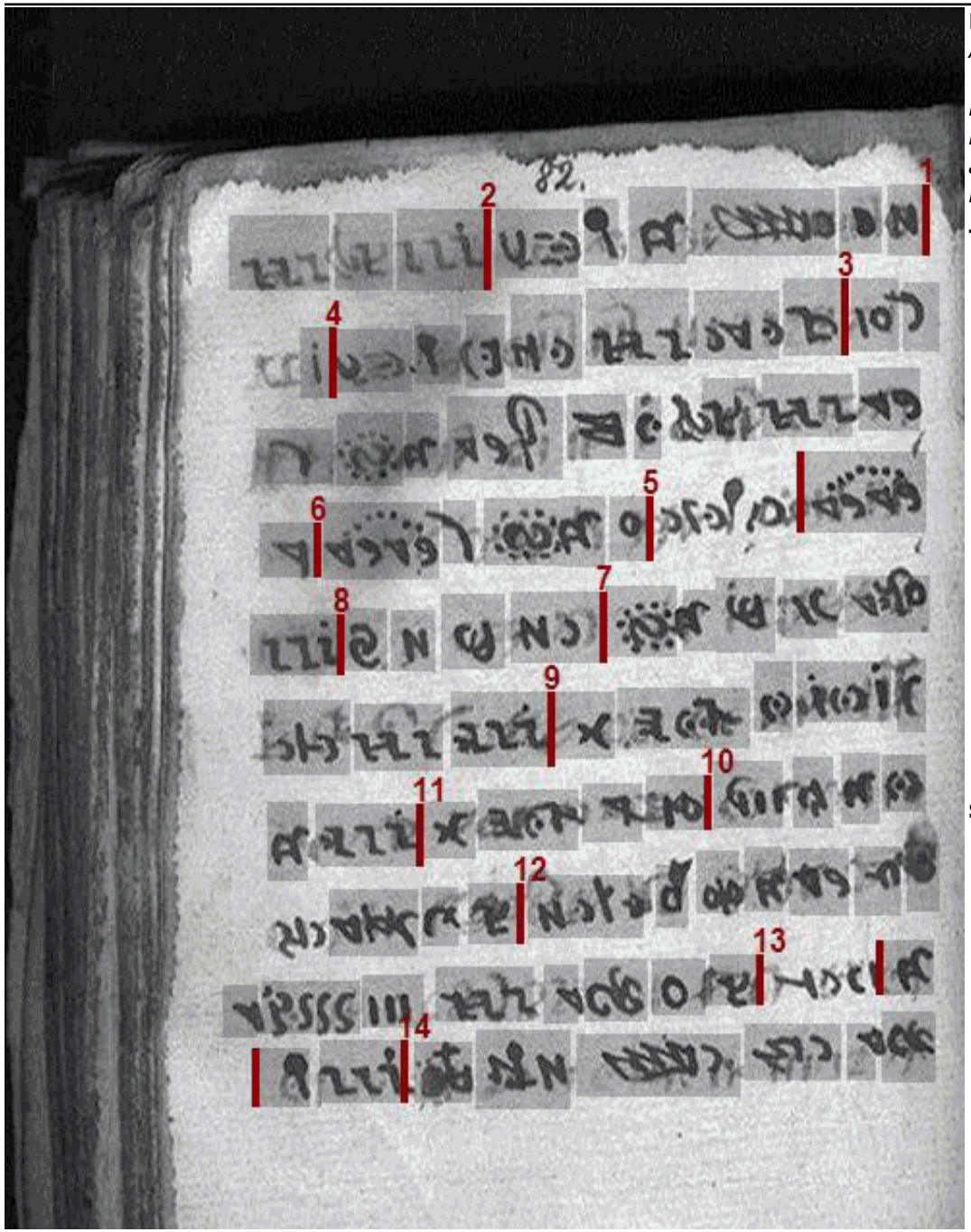


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 spirit
2 make to spirit of fire image
3 later go spirit of great disciple Mary Jew
4 and great at spirit awe disciple Jew
5 later make to spirit spirit saint of fire image
6 later go spirit of great disciple Mary Jew
7 and great spirit awe great disciple Mary Jew
8 many baptize many wind in image dove in of fire in image
9 later see Jew at of fire image
10 and of descend to at house Pentehost House disciple Mary to [Him]
11 say people Jew high rank at at

Translation:

1 {And Father God spoke to Holy} Spirit
2 So the Spirit would make a form of a fire
3 And the Spirit came to a lot of disciples, to Mary and to Jews
4 And there was a great awe (among) disciples and Jews because of the Spirit
5 And it was made to the Holy Spirit that the Spirit was in a form of a fire
6 And the Spirit came to a lot of disciples, to Mary and to Jews
7 And the Spirit awed disciples, Mary and Jews greatly
8 And many ? received baptism through a strong wind, in a form of a dove and in a form of a fire
9 And the Jews looked into the image of fire
10 And it descended to the house of Pentecost House, to disciples and Mary, from God Himself
11 And people spoke to the Jewish leaders:



Description:

Acts 2:5-8

"Now there were staying in Jerusalem God-fearing Jews from every nation under heaven. When they heard this sound, a crowd came together in bewilderment, because each one heard their own language being spoken. Utterly amazed, they asked: 'Aren't all these who are speaking Galileans? Then how is it that each of us hears them in our native language? ' "

Translation:

1 "That Lord of the new church of disciples is in the power of this wind"
2 And Jews came to see it
3 How could some Jew of Nazareth be in the power of the wind
4 And Jews came to the house of Pentecost House, to the disciples and Mary, to pray to God Himself
5 And disciples and Holy Mary remained? praying to God
6 And Mary and disciples were in great state, and they thanked in exalted words
7 And they made thanks to the Lord, to God
8 And later everyone spoke in tongues
9 And Jews spoke in awe: "These disciples are sons of Jerusalem"
10 "And we can see their redemption, how they speak in tongues"
11 And the disciples spoke to everyone about their teacher and about ascension of the Lord
12 And Holy Spirit ... came to the disciples
13 And later a crowd of Jews, a crowd of 3000 people joined the church of Lord Jesus Christ
14 And later a lot of ...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *That is Jesus who already ascended to Heaven*
9 *That is they are locals but they know foreign languages*
13 *Acts 2:41 "Those who accepted his message were baptized, and about three thousand were added to their number that day"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

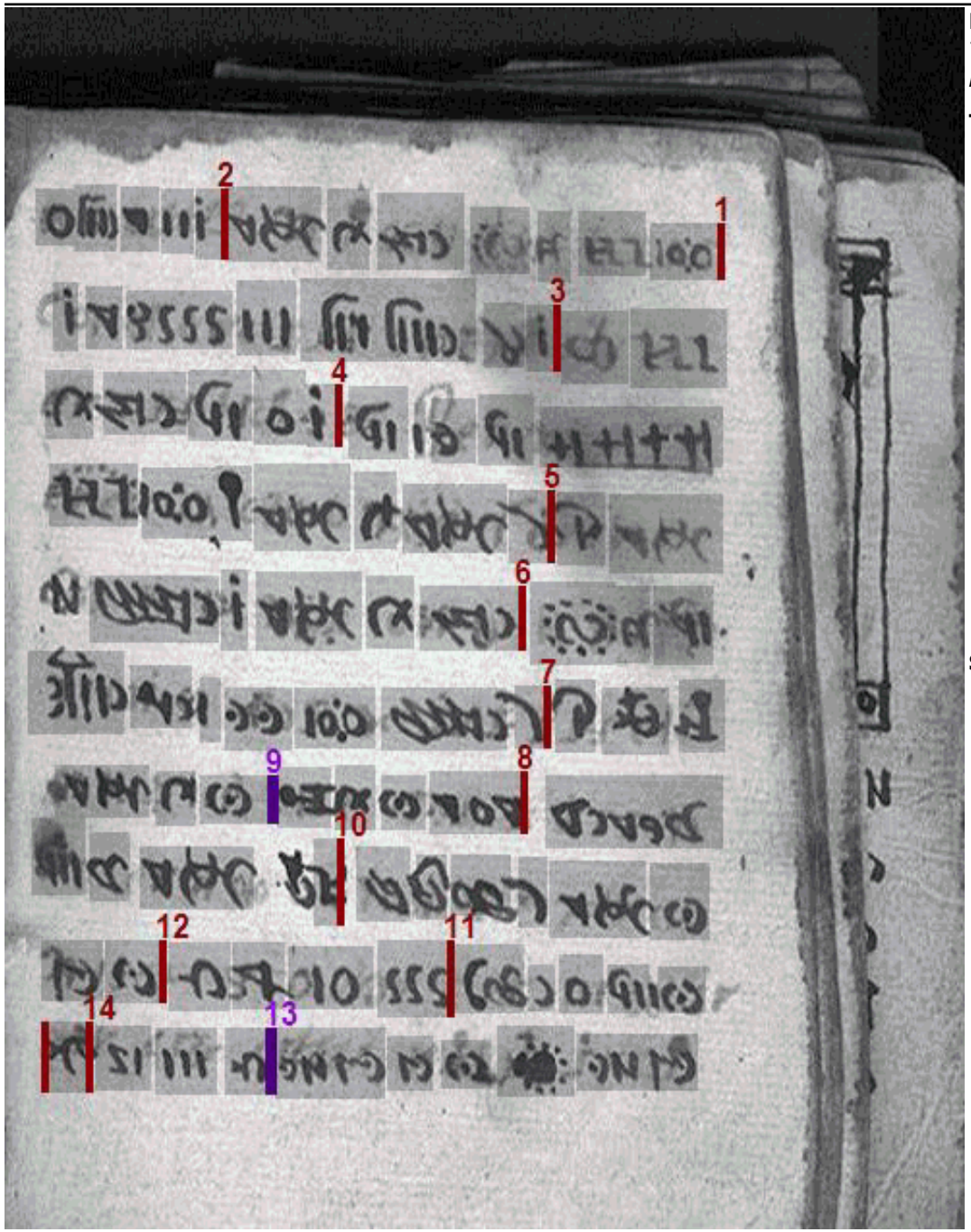


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord begin church disciple power wind
2 later go Jew to see
3 so [me] Jew Nazareth at power wind
4 and [me] Jew go in house Pentehost House disciple Mary to [Him]
5 of disciple Mary to [Him]
6 stay dignitary wisdom thank disciple Mary
7 with Lord thank Lord God
8 later with everywhere at language tell
9 say Jew awe and disciple Jerusalem son
10 see redeem language tell
11 say disciple of public [me] disciple rabbi of Lord ascension
12 go saint spirit disciple
13 go of people [unit] Jew 3 1000 [unit] people [unit] make church Lord Jesus Christ
14 later power

Translation:

1 "That Lord of the new church of disciples is in the power of this wind"
2 And Jews came to see it
3 How could some Jew of Nazareth be in the power of the wind
4 And Jews came to the house of Pentecost House, to the disciples and Mary, to pray to God Himself
5 And disciples and Holy Mary remained? praying to God
6 And Mary and disciples were in great state, and they thanked in exalted words
7 And they made thanks to the Lord, to God
8 And later everyone spoke in tongues
9 And Jews spoke in awe: "These disciples are sons of Jerusalem"
10 "And we can see their redemption, how they speak in tongues"
11 And the disciples spoke to everyone about their teacher and about ascension of the Lord
12 And Holy Spirit ... came to the disciples
13 And later a crowd of Jews, a crowd of 3000 people joined the church of Lord Jesus Christ
14 And later a lot of ...



Description:

The story of Pentecost is finished. Then a new passage about creation of the world begins.

Translation:

1 {And later a lot of} Jews, disciples and Holy Mary took the Holy Spirit
2 And through 2 days many Jews had the gift of baptism
3 And 3047 children were baptized
4 And these children were filled? by Holy Spirit
5 And the Spirit, Holy Spirit (came) with big power to Jews, children, disciples and Mary
6 And the Holy Spirit made the church of Lord Jesus Christ being filled with it
7 So that church would be great, the 1st one in the glorious Kingdom of Believers
8 This was the gospel of Holy Faith
9 And by Holy Spirit, by the Spirit (we are given) to the Father's hands
10 The spirit comes (to us), given by the Son, through the Son from the Father
11 And brothers will see the redemption of the world
12 And the darkness of Judaism will change, the darkness will change
13 The 3 (days) of the world creation:
14 At the 1st (day)...

Sentence footnotes:

3 *This detail is absent in the Bible*
12 *The old religion which was wrong in many aspects will be replaced by the new religion. The author uses a symbol of dark Sun for Judaism, probably to show that they are wrong. Compare page 179v where the author gives a list of religions.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great Jew disciple Mary make saint spirit
2 and 2 [unit] of Jew gift
3 and remember Yahweh 3 1000 [unit] and 40 days child 6 1 child
4 and of child make saint spirit fill?
5 to spirit saint spirit power great Jew child disciple Mary
6 make saint spirit and church Lord Jesus Christ fill?
7 to church great for 1 glorious kingdom follower
8 gospel at saint faith
9 at saint spirit at spirit to father hand hand
10 go spirit give son at son of with father
11 sit see redeem public
12 at change darkness Judaism at change darkness
13 public 3 create
14 first

Translation:

1 {And later a lot of} Jews, disciples and Holy Mary took the Holy Spirit
2 And through 2 days many Jews had the gift of baptism
3 And 3047 children were baptized
4 And these children were filled? by Holy Spirit
5 And the Spirit, Holy Spirit (came) with big power to Jews, children, disciples and Mary
6 And the Holy Spirit made the church of Lord Jesus Christ being filled with it
7 So that church would be great, the 1st one in the glorious Kingdom of Believers
8 This was the gospel of Holy Faith
9 And by Holy Spirit, by the Spirit (we are given) to the Father's hands
10 The spirit comes (to us), given by the Son, through the Son from the Father
11 And brothers will see the redemption of the world
12 And the darkness of Judaism will change, the darkness will change
13 The 3 (days) of the world creation:
14 At the 1st (day)...



Description:

The picture shows the model of the world presented as some clock-like mechanism. It may look strange but it is actually quite standard depiction for its time. The planets are connected gears of this mechanism and they move each other. The initial movement is made by angels as it was believed at that time.

See:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Celestial_spheres
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamics_of_the_celestial_spheres

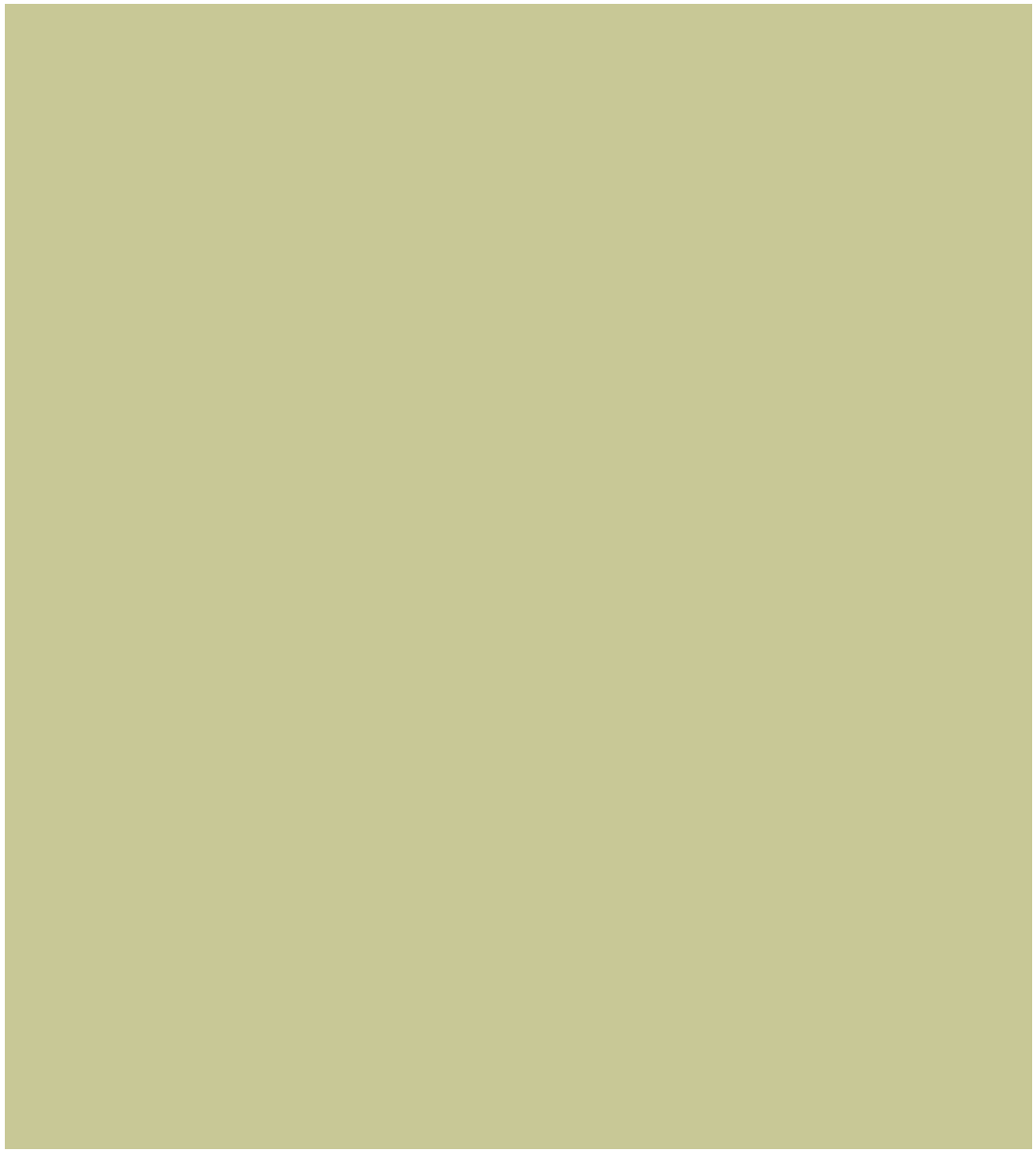
The biggest ball at the bottom is Earth. We can see cities at the surface of it and damned ones in the Hell, deep inside the Earth.

It could be inspired by some real existing clock but finding the referrence may be hard.

Translation:

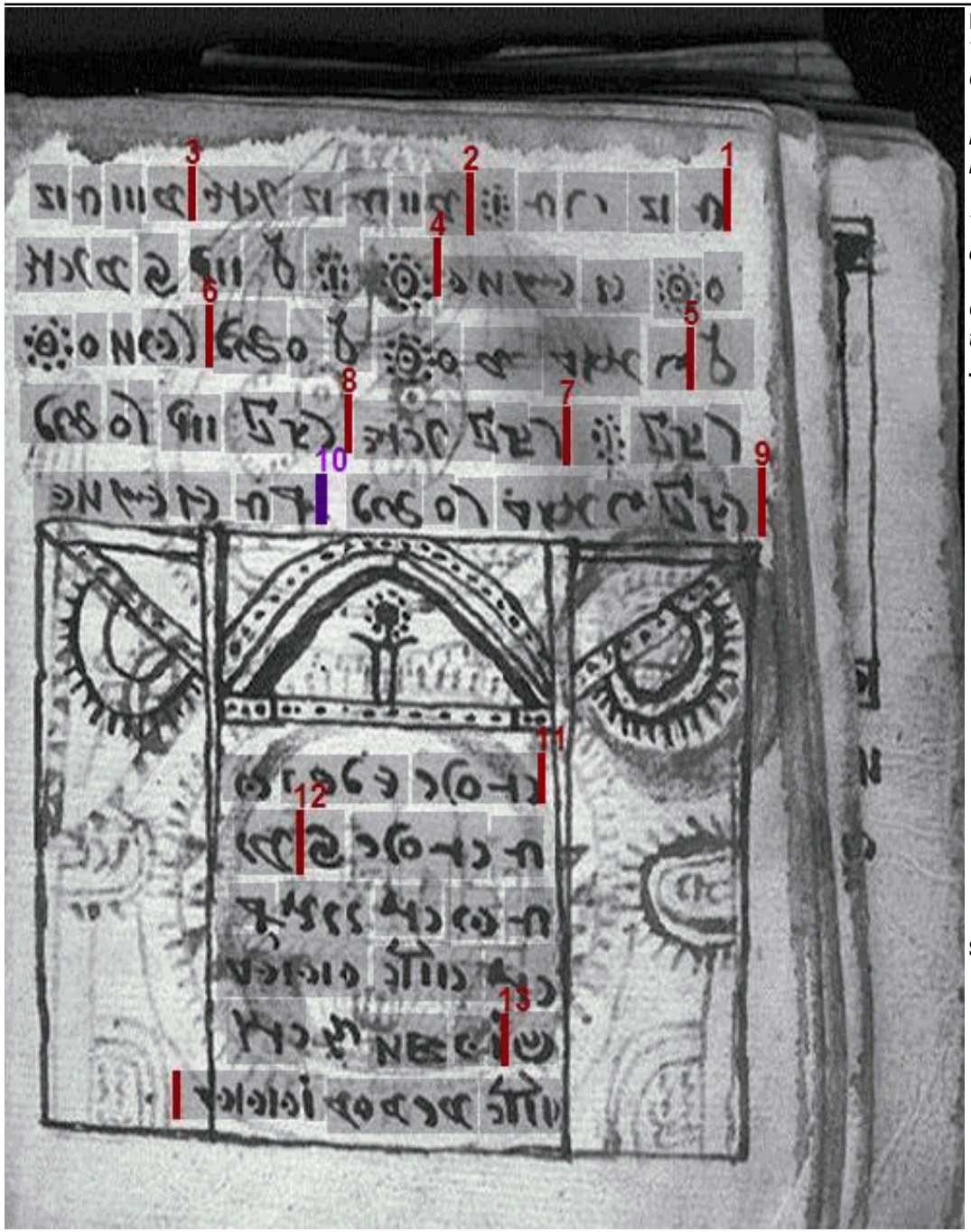
Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

Translation:



Description:

The story at this page can be compared to world creation stories in the Book of Genesis and in the Gospel of John but it differs a lot from them.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Genesis_creation_narrative
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_1

Three days of the world creation are unique to the Rohonc Codex. In the Bible the creation takes 6 days and God rests on the 7th day.

Genesis 2:2 "By the seventh day God had finished the work he had been doing; so on the seventh day he rested from all his work"

Translation:

1 {At the 1st day} of the word creation the light (was created) in the world out of nothing
2 At the 2nd day of the world creation, the life (was created)
3 At the 3rd day of the world creation the Sun (was created) that changed darkness
4 Sun lightens the Earth and the Son of God gives life to the Earth
5 And Holy Spirit is given to the Sun and the Earth by the Father
6 And from the Lord of the Sun comes the light of rightfulness
7 And from rightfulness comes the life
8 And from rightfulness comes the Son of the Father
9 And from rightfulness comes the Spirit of the Father

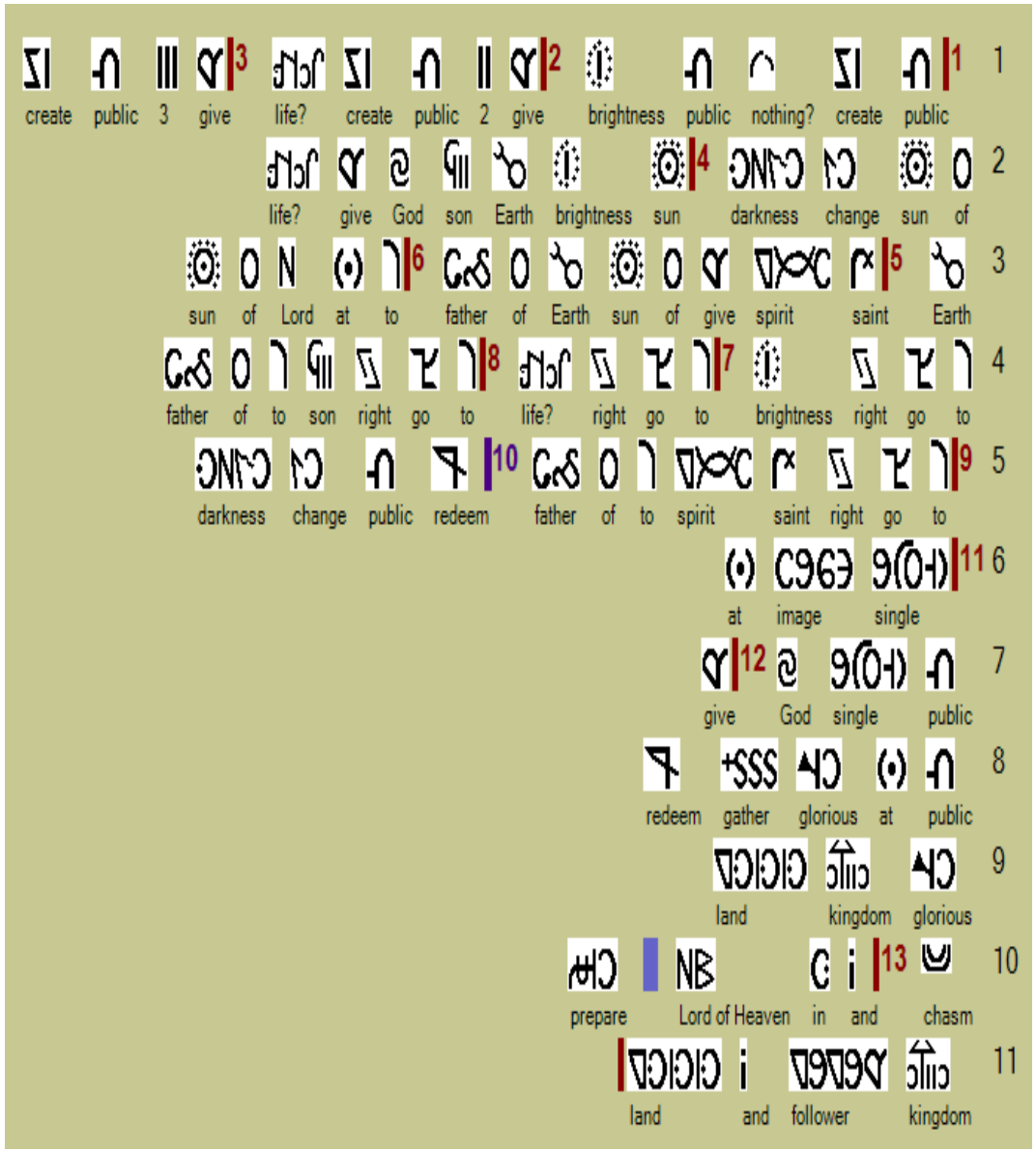
---

10 And (they) will redeem the world and change the darkness
11 And there is one image of one God in the world
12 And redemption will be given to the glorious brothers in the Heaven when the Earth splits into chasms
13 And the Kingdom of the Faithful and the Earth will be ... prepared for the Lord of Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Probably a different light than the light of Sun*
2 *Or maybe something like "matter" or "essence". This word appears only here*
3 *Here and later, instead of saying "darkness got changed" it would sound better to say something like "darkness was turned into lightness". But it would be less faithful to the original*
12 *Probably "end of the world" prediction*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

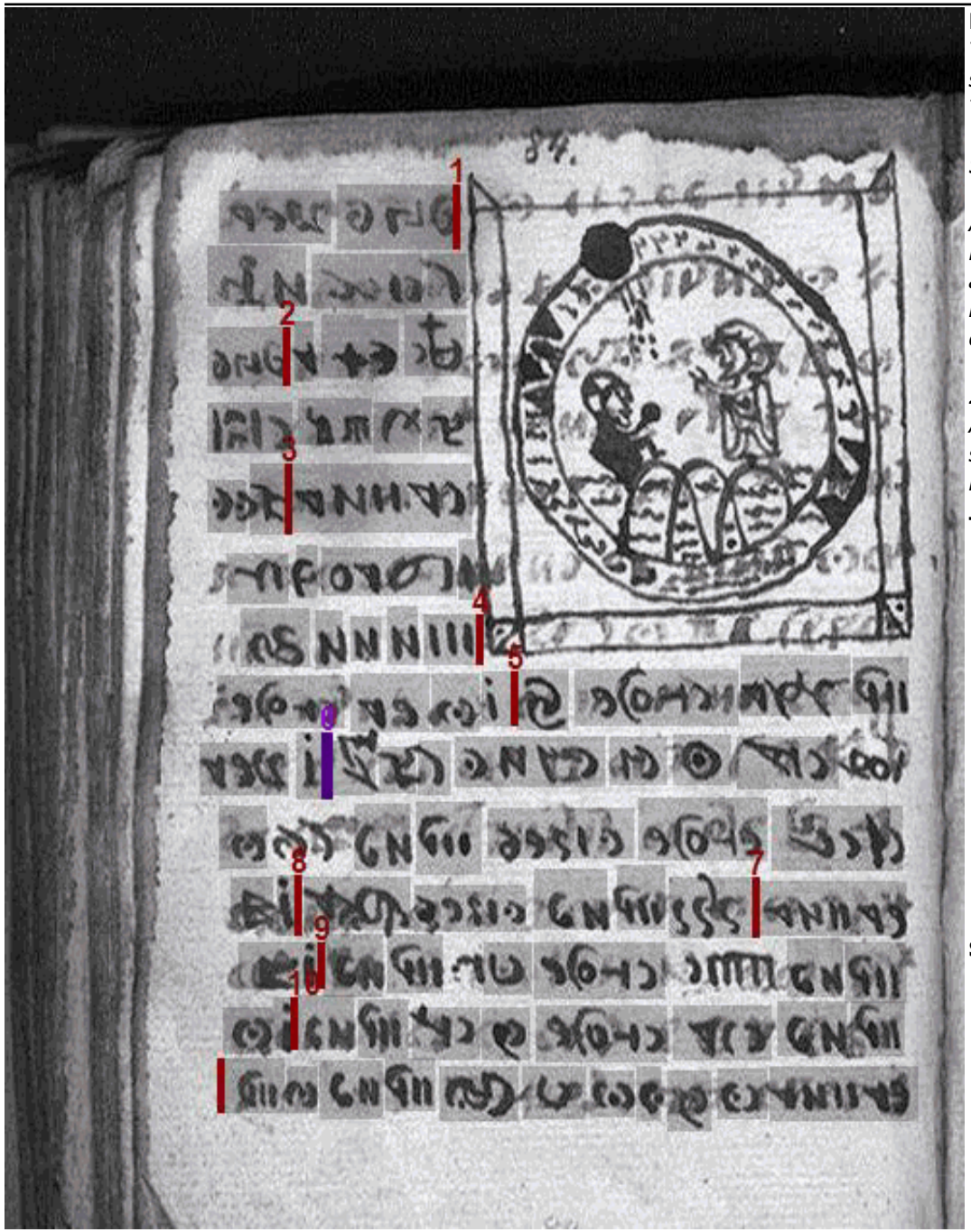


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 public create nothing? public brightness
2 give 2 public create life?
3 give 3 public create of sun change darkness
4 sun brightness Earth son God give life? Earth
5 saint spirit give of sun Earth of father
6 to at Lord of sun to go right brightness
7 to go right life?
8 to go right son to of father
9 to go right saint spirit to of father
10 redeem public change darkness
11 single image at public single God
12 give public at glorious gather redeem glorious kingdom land chasm
13 and in Lord of Heaven prepare kingdom follower and land

Translation:

1 {At the 1st day} of the word creation the light (was created) in the world out of nothing
2 At the 2nd day of the world creation, the life (was created)
3 At the 3rd day of the world creation the Sun (was created) that changed darkness
4 Sun lightens the Earth and the Son of God gives life to the Earth
5 And Holy Spirit is given to the Sun and the Earth by the Father
6 And from the Lord of the Sun comes the light of rightfulness
7 And from rightfulness comes the life
8 And from rightfulness comes the Son of the Father
9 And from rightfulness comes the Spirit of the Father
10 And (they) will redeem the world and change the darkness
11 And there is one image of one God in the world
12 And redemption will be given to the glorious brothers in the Heaven when the Earth splits into chasms
13 And the Kingdom of the Faithful and the Earth will be ... prepared for the Lord of Heaven



Description:

This passage tells some unidentified, apocryphical text about a wise man being at the sea shore and seeing a boy walking out of the sea who turns out to be God Himself. The picture shows this scene.

Some slightly similar stories are:

Acts of John: http://www.gnosis.org/library/actjohn.htm
For when he had chosen Peter and Andrew, which were brethren, he cometh unto me and James my brother, saying: I have need of you, come unto me. And my brother hearing that, said: John, what would this child have that is upon the sea-shore and called us? And I said: What child?

2 Esdras: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2_Esdras
After seven days I dreamed a dream in the night; and behold, a wind arose from the sea and stirred up all its waves. And I looked, and behold, this wind made something like the figure of a man come up out of the heart of the sea.

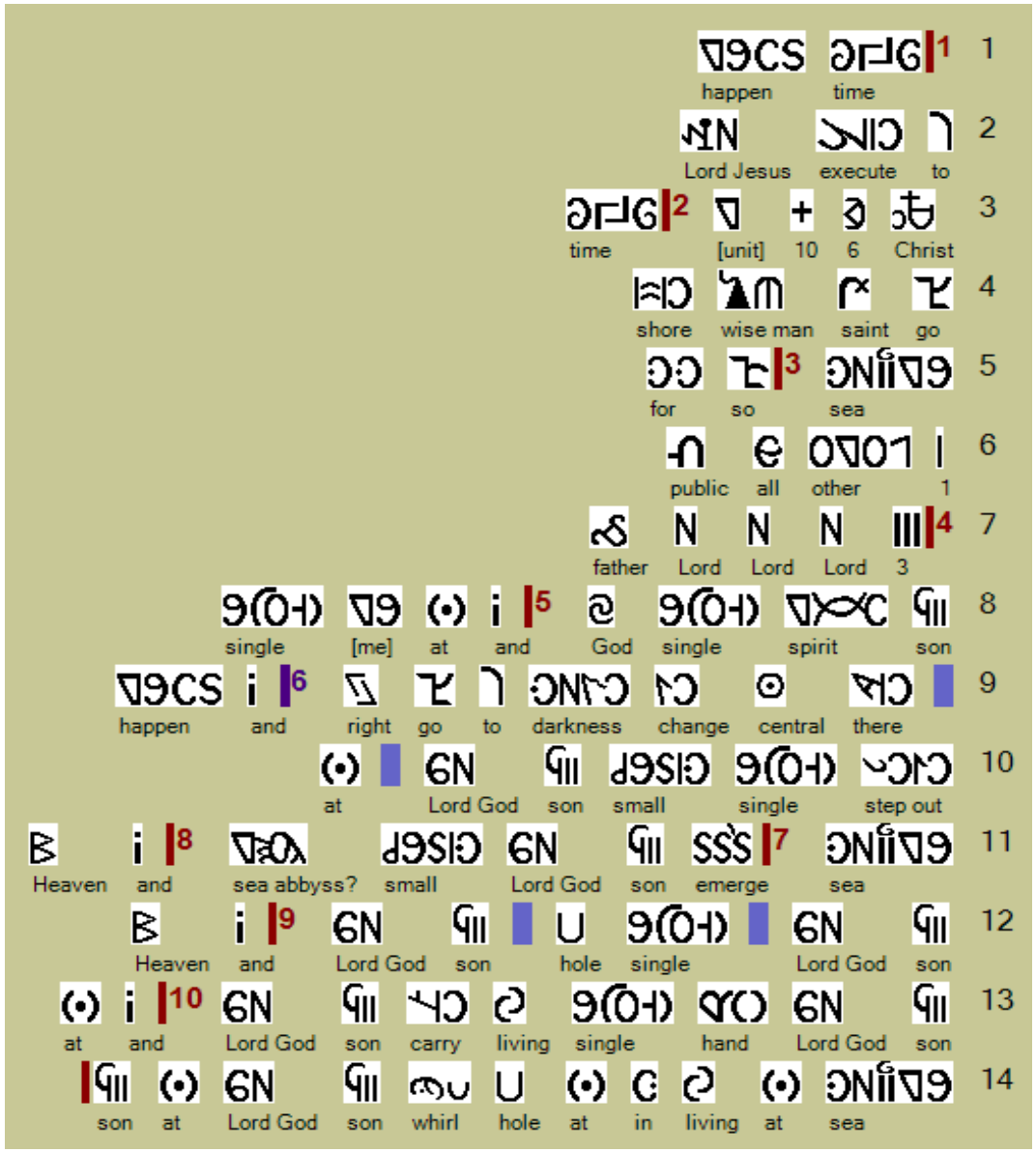
Translation:

1 That was at the moment of 60 years after Lord Jesus execution
2 At some time a holy wise man went to a sea shore
3 To be with the one Other who is everything in the world
4 And who is the 3 Lords: Father, Son and Holy Spirit that are single God
5 He is the one in the middle (of everything) who vanishes the darkness and makes the righteousness to come
6 And some small boy who was actually Lord God stepped out of the sea
7 The little God boy emerged from the sea abbyss
8 And there was ... some hole around the heavenly God boy
9 And the heavenly God boy was carrying something alive in his God boy hands
10 And the sea was alive and the was a whirling hole around the God boy, around the boy

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The given number of years may come from some story or be totally fanciful*
3 *The wise man wanted to pray and feel closeness to God*
4 *Important sentence in which "3 Lords" are expressed by number "3" and "Lord" word repeated 3 times*
9 *In the picture the boy is carrying some mysterious orb*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

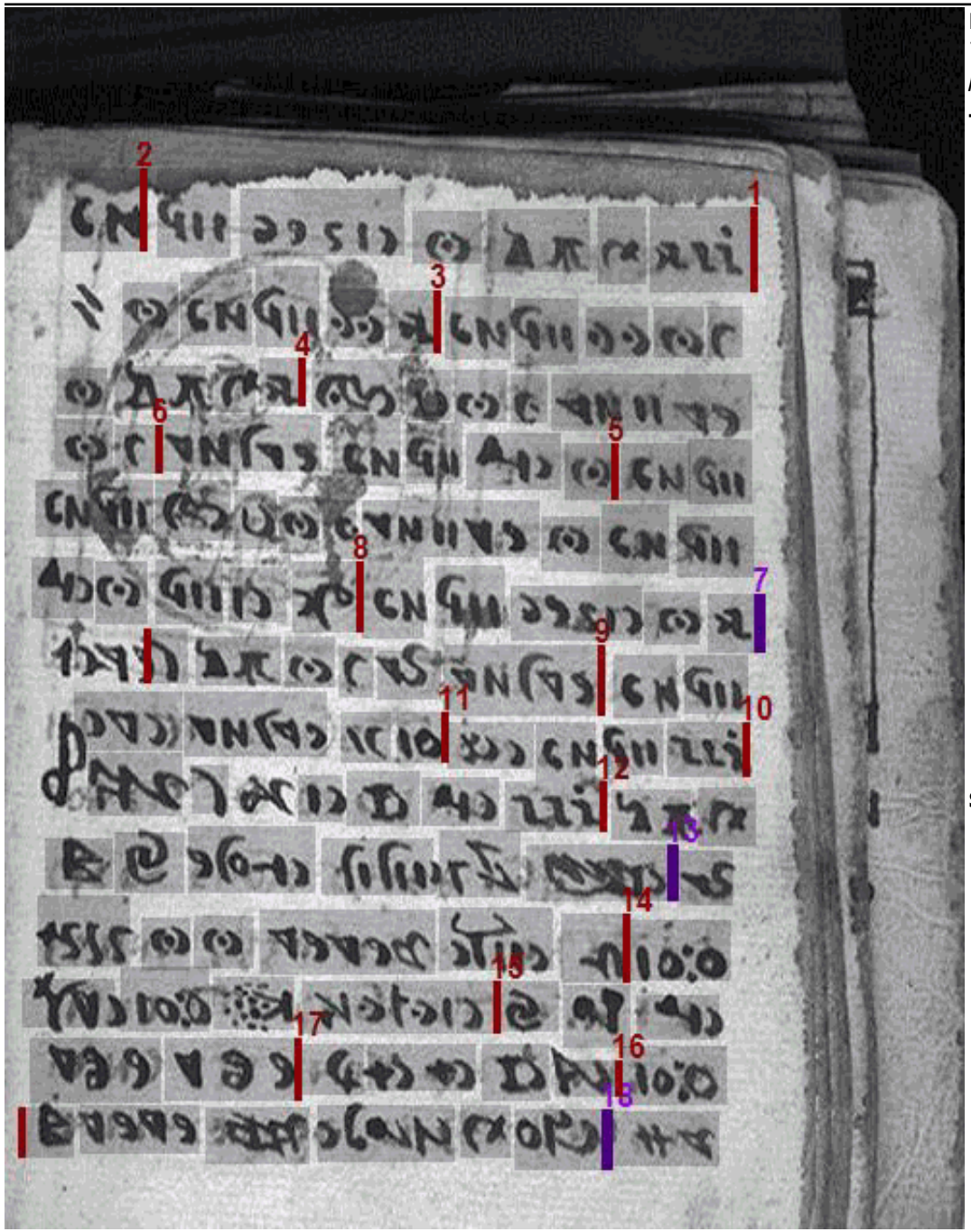


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 time happen to execute Lord Jesus Christ 6 10 [unit]
2 time go saint wiseman shore sea
3 so for 1 other all public
4 3 Lord Lord Lord father son spirit single God
5 and at [me] single there central change darkness to go right
6 and happen step out single small son Lord God at sea
7 emerge son Lord God small sea abbyss?
8 and Heaven son Lord God single hole son Lord God
9 and Heaven son Lord God hand single living carry son Lord God
10 and at sea at living in at hole whirl son Lord God at son

Translation:

1 That was at the moment of 60 years after Lord Jesus execution
2 At some time a holy wise man went to a sea shore
3 To be with the one Other who is everything in the world
4 And who is the 3 Lords: Father, Son and Holy Spirit that are single God
5 He is the one in the middle (of everything) who vanishes the darkness and makes the righteousness to come
6 And some small boy who was actually Lord God stepped out of the sea
7 The little God boy emerged from the sea abbyss
8 And there was ... some hole around the heavenly God boy
9 And the heavenly God boy was carrying something alive in his God boy hands
10 And the sea was alive and the was a whirling hole around the God boy, around the boy



Description:

The boy who emerge from the sea gives some teaching to the wise man and then probably disappears.

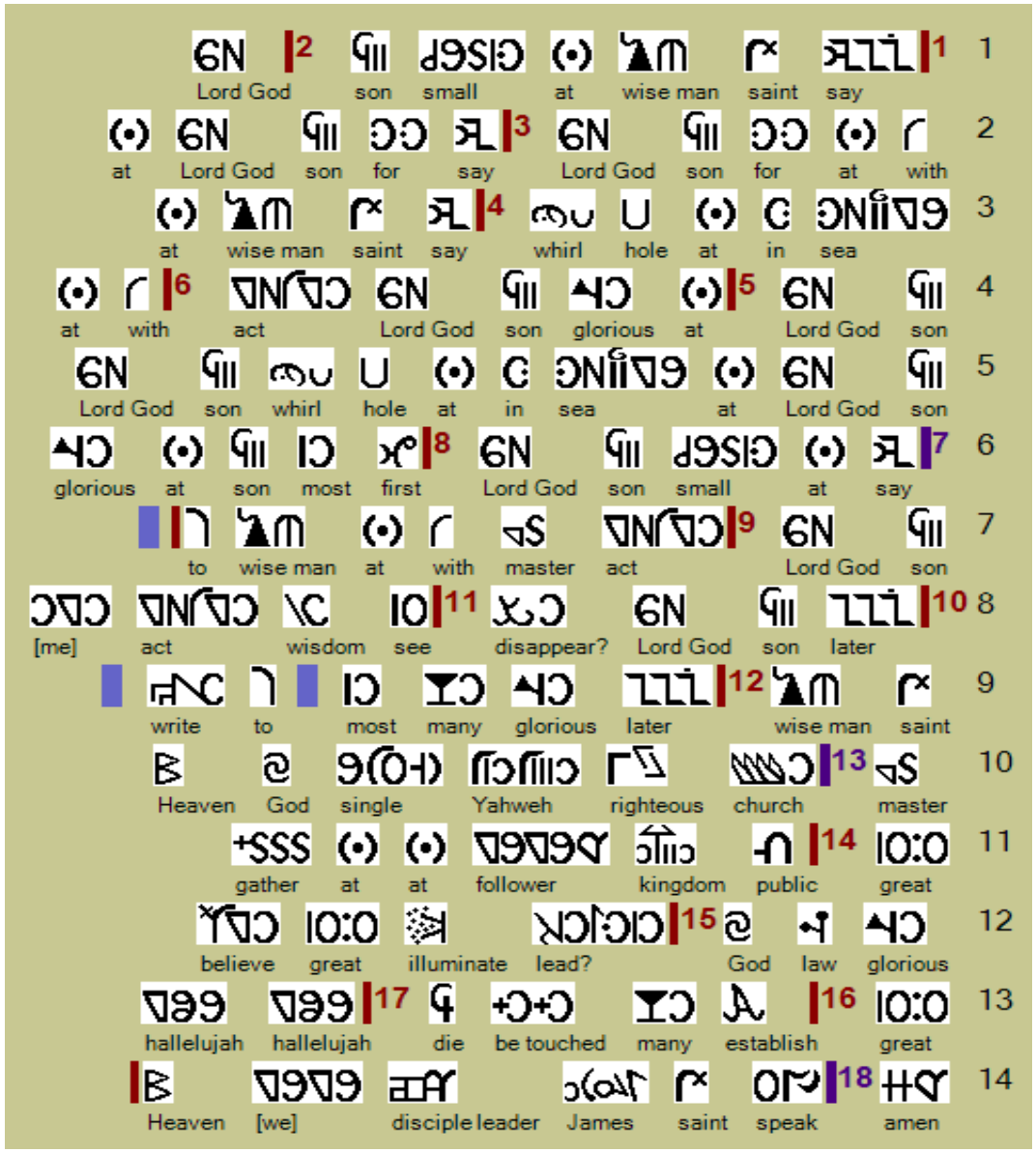
Translation:

1 And the holy wiseman spoke to the little boy:
2 "Lord God is with you, God boy"
3 And said that the God boy made a whirling hole in the sea
4 And then the wise man said to the God boy:
5 "There is glory in your deeds, God boy"
6 "You are the God boy as you (made) a whirling hole in the sea, God boy"
7 And the little God boy said:
8 "I am the very first One, son of glory, the God boy"
9 "I am acting (on behalf of) the master ... to you, wise man"
10 And then God boy disappeared
11 And the holy wise man saw his exalted deed
12 And he wrote ... about the great glory of (his) master
13 And righteous is the church of Yahweh who is the only God of the great Heaven
14 And there are laws of God to be obeyed by brothers in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers
15 They lead to great enlightenment and great faith
16 When they are firmly established in you, you will have them until death
17 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
18 So speaks Saint James, the disciple leader to us, (gospel) from the Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

9 *Incomplete translation due to an unknown, unique word*
10 *Unsure translation because of the unique word*
13 *A beginning of the fragment which is later repeated at the page 85r*
16 *Unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

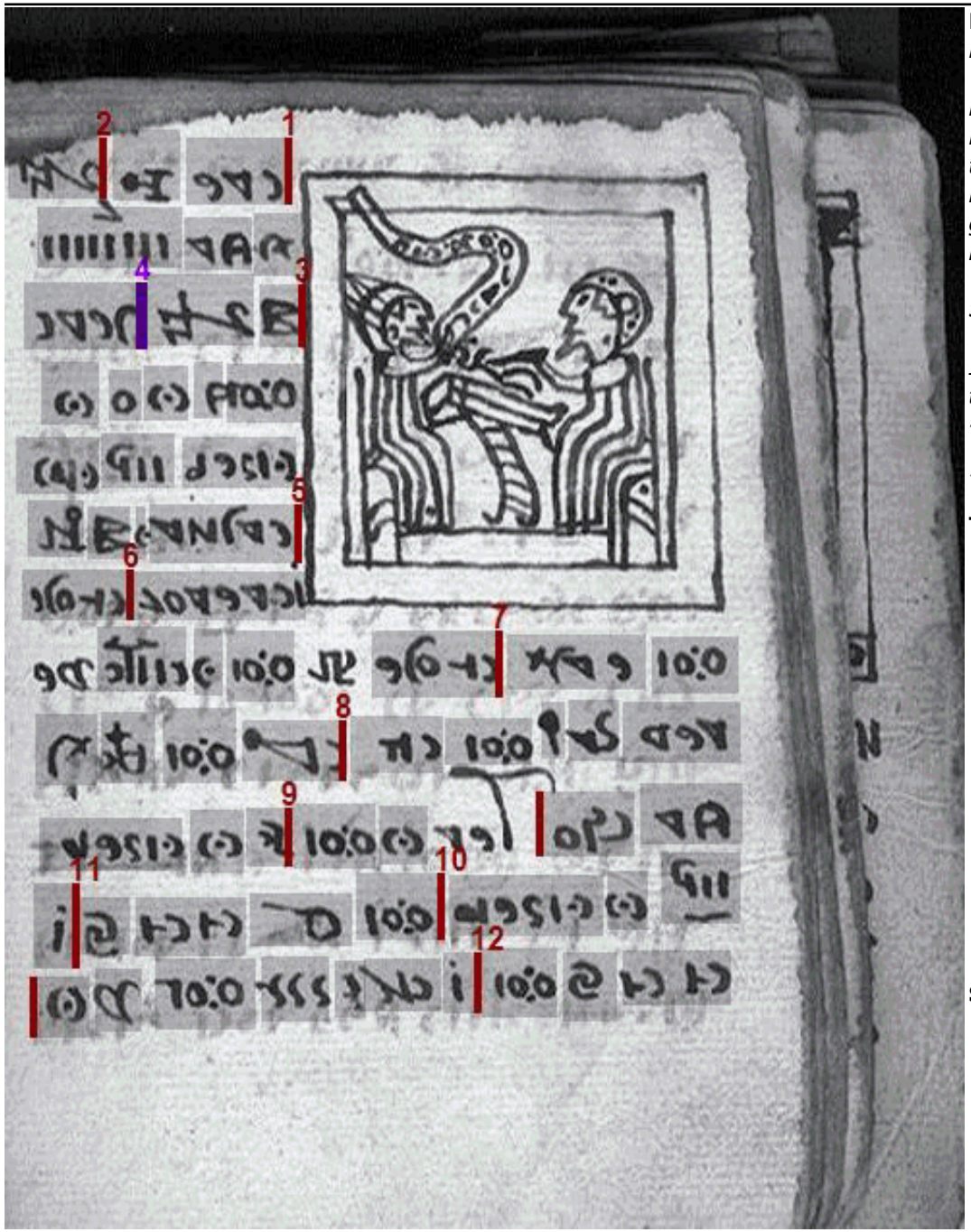


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say saint wiseman at small son
2 Lord God with at for son Lord God
3 say for son Lord God at sea in at hole whirl
4 say saint wiseman at son Lord God
5 at glorious son Lord God act
6 with at son Lord God at sea in at hole whirl son Lord God
7 say at small son Lord God
8 first most son at glorious son Lord God
9 act master with at wiseman to
10 later son Lord God disappear?
11 see wisdom act [me] saint wiseman
12 later glorious many most to write master
13 church righteous Yahweh single God Heaven great
14 public kingdom follower at at gather glorious law God
15 lead? illumination great believe great
16 establish many be touched die
17 hallelujah hallelujah amen
18 speak saint James disciple leader [we] Heaven

Translation:

1 And the holy wiseman spoke to the little boy:
2 "Lord God is with you, God boy"
3 And said that the God boy made a whirling hole in the sea
4 And then the wise man said to the God boy:
5 "There is glory in your deeds, God boy"
6 "You are the God boy as you (made) a whirling hole in the sea, God boy"
7 And the little God boy said:
8 "I am the very first One, son of glory, the God boy"
9 "I am acting (on behalf of) the master ... to you, wise man"
10 And then God boy disappeared
11 And the holy wise man saw his exalted deed
12 And he wrote ... about the great glory of (his) master
13 And righteous is the church of Yahweh who is the only God of the great Heaven
14 And there are laws of God to be obeyed by brothers in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers
15 They lead to great enlightenment and great faith
16 When they are firmly established in you, you will have them until death
17 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
18 So speaks Saint James, the disciple leader to us, (gospel) from the Heaven



Description:

Matthew 18 1-5

"At that time the disciples came to Jesus and asked, 'Who, then, is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?'

He called a little child to him, and placed the child among them. And he said: 'Truly I tell you, unless you change and become like little children, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven. Therefore, whoever takes the lowly position of this child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoever welcomes one such child in my name welcomes me..' "

See also: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Teaching_of_Jesus_about_little_children

In the picture we can see possibly Saint Matthew dictating his Gospel to a scribe. The text on the scroll is written in the Rohonc Language and is copied from the main text - the last word of the 3rd line and whole 4th line.

This passage from Matthew 18 also appears in the Rohonc Codex at the page 195v

Translation:

1 This is our faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 18 (chapter)
3 Writing from heaven

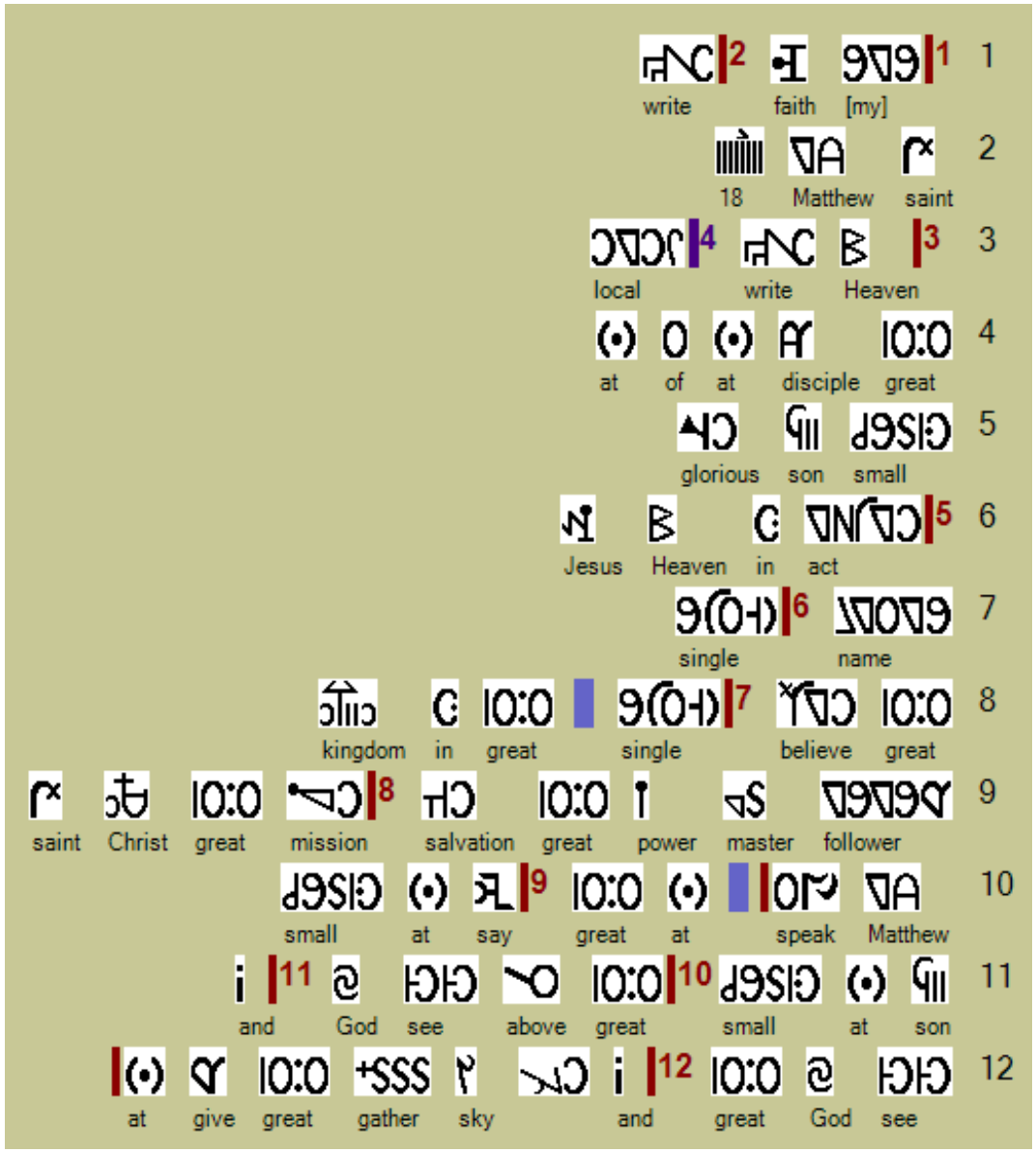
---

4 Any great disciple here is as glorious as a small boy
5 He acts in the godly name of Jesus
6 He is the one whose faith is great
7 And he is the great one in the Kingdom of Believers who will obtain? the great salvation of the powerful Master
8 This is the great mission of Christ that Saint Matthew talks about
9 It is said: Be like little children, be little
10 And you will arrive high up and you will see God
11 And you will see great God
12 And brothers in the sky will be great and will be given {great fortune}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"18" is written with a rare, numeric symbol - it is "8" with an apostrophe above it which must mean "10"*
9 *There is no "be" word in the Rohonc language so "be like children" is expressed by "at children" phrase.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

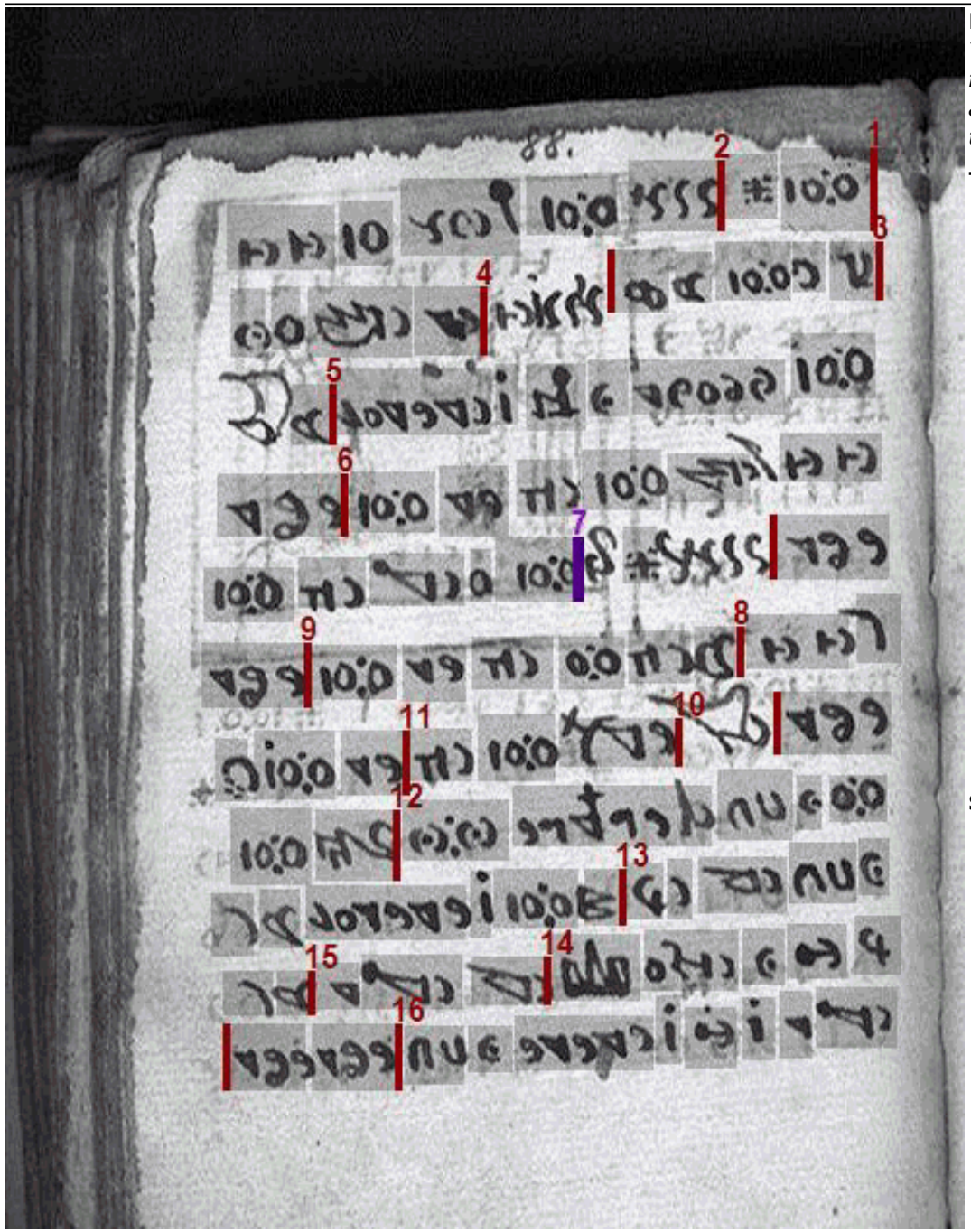


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [my] faith
2 write saint Matthew 18
3 Heaven write
4 local great disciple at of at small son glorious
5 act in Heaven Jesus name
6 single great believe
7 single great in kingdom follower master power great salvation
8 mission great Christ saint Matthew speak
9 say at small son at small
10 great above see God
11 and see God great
12 and sky gather great give at

Translation:

1 This is our faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 18 (chapter)
3 Writing from heaven
4 Any great disciple here is as glorious as a small boy
5 He acts in the godly name of Jesus
6 He is the one whose faith is great
7 And he is the great one in the Kingdom of Believers who will obtain? the great salvation of the powerful Master
8 This is the great mission of Christ that Saint Matthew talks about
9 It is said: Be like little children, be little
10 And you will arrive high up and you will see God
11 And you will see great God
12 And brothers in the sky will be great and will be given {great fortune}



Description:

The text becomes here mostly independent from Matthew 18. The Gospel says in following verses things like "If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away". This text is absent here. Instead the Rohonc Codex focuses on the positive side of getting salvation and taking souls out of Hell.

Translation:

1 {And brothers in the sky will be great and will be given} great fortune
2 And brothers will be great and will see great wonders
3 And they will come in greatness and will be given gifts...
4 And there will be miracles for them, who make great alms in the name of Jesus
5 They will be given ... and will see it, will be made great and there will be great salvation for them
6 Hallelujah, hallelujah

---

7 It is their mission and they are to see the great salvation
8 Salvation will be given to the low ones and their salvation will be great
9 Hallelujah, hallelujah
10 And in the faith ... there is the great salvation
11 And the Great One will descend low to everyone damned in Hell
12 It is written that at some time the Great One will be with the damned who died
13 And his heavenly great name will be given to dead souls and they will be pulled up from the (Hell) fire
14 It will be (His) mission at the (proper) time
15 The mission to give it to souls and bodies of the damned ones
16 Hallelujah, hallelujah

Sentence footnotes:

11 *"Great One" is most probably Jesus*
13 *Hell fire is mentioned in Matthew 18 but in a different way: Matthew 18:9 "...It is better for you to enter life with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into the fire of hell."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

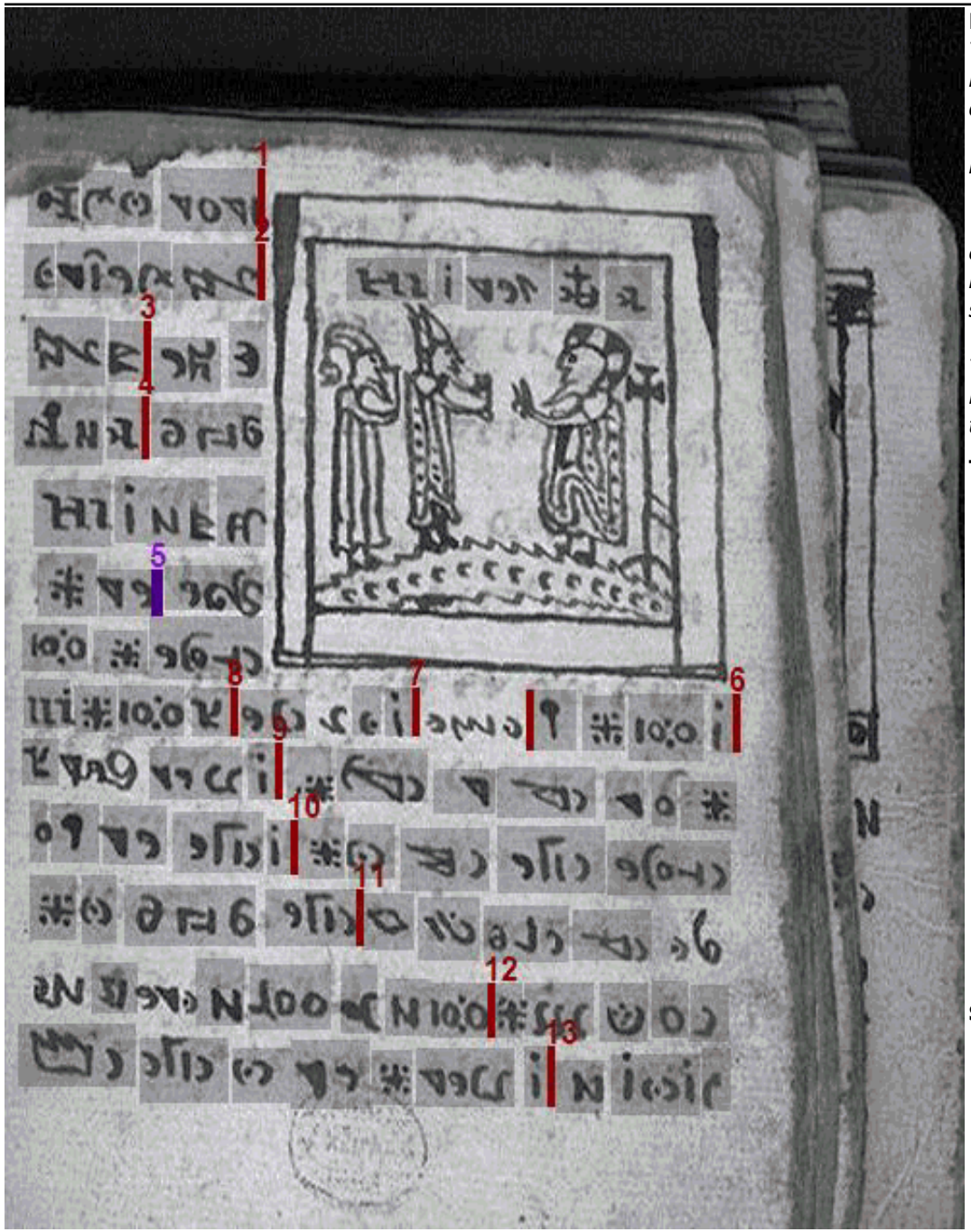
1 great rich
2 gather great great wonders see see
3 go with great give gift
4 [me] miracle of at great alms in Jesus name
5 give see make great salvation [me] great
6 hallelujah hallelujah

7 great of mission salvation great to see
8 give salvation low salvation [me] great
9 hallelujah hallelujah
10 believe great salvation
11 [me] great descend low in damned Hell everywhere
12 write great in damned time with die
13 Heaven great name give to die soul in pull up fire
14 time mission [unit]
15 give to mission [unit] and soul and person in damned
16 hallelujah hallelujah

Translation:

1 {And brothers in the sky will be great and will be given} great fortune
2 And brothers will be great and will see great wonders
3 And they will come in greatness and will be given gifts...
4 And there will be miracles for them, who make great alms in the name of Jesus
5 They will be given ... and will see it, will be made great and there will be great salvation for them
6 Hallelujah, hallelujah

7 It is their mission and they are to see the great salvation
8 Salvation will be given to the low ones and their salvation will be great
9 Hallelujah, hallelujah
10 And in the faith ... there is the great salvation
11 And the Great One will descend low to everyone damned in Hell
12 It is written that at some time the Great One will be with the damned who died
13 And his heavenly great name will be given to dead souls and they will be pulled up from the (Hell) fire
14 It will be (His) mission at the (proper) time
15 The mission to give it to souls and bodies of the damned ones
16 Hallelujah, hallelujah



Description:

The page contains retelling of the parable of the rich man and Lazarus. Originally told in Luke 16:19–31.The version in the Rohonc Codex contains more details and has a different ending.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rich_man_and_Lazarus

"There was a rich man who was dressed in purple and fine linen and lived in luxury every day. At his gate was laid a beggar named Lazarus, covered with sores and longing to eat what fell from the rich man's table. Even the dogs came and licked his sores."

The picture at the page is unrelated to the story. The text in it says "Christ spoke to Peter and Jews" and it shows Jesus making a blessing or talking in sign language with two people.

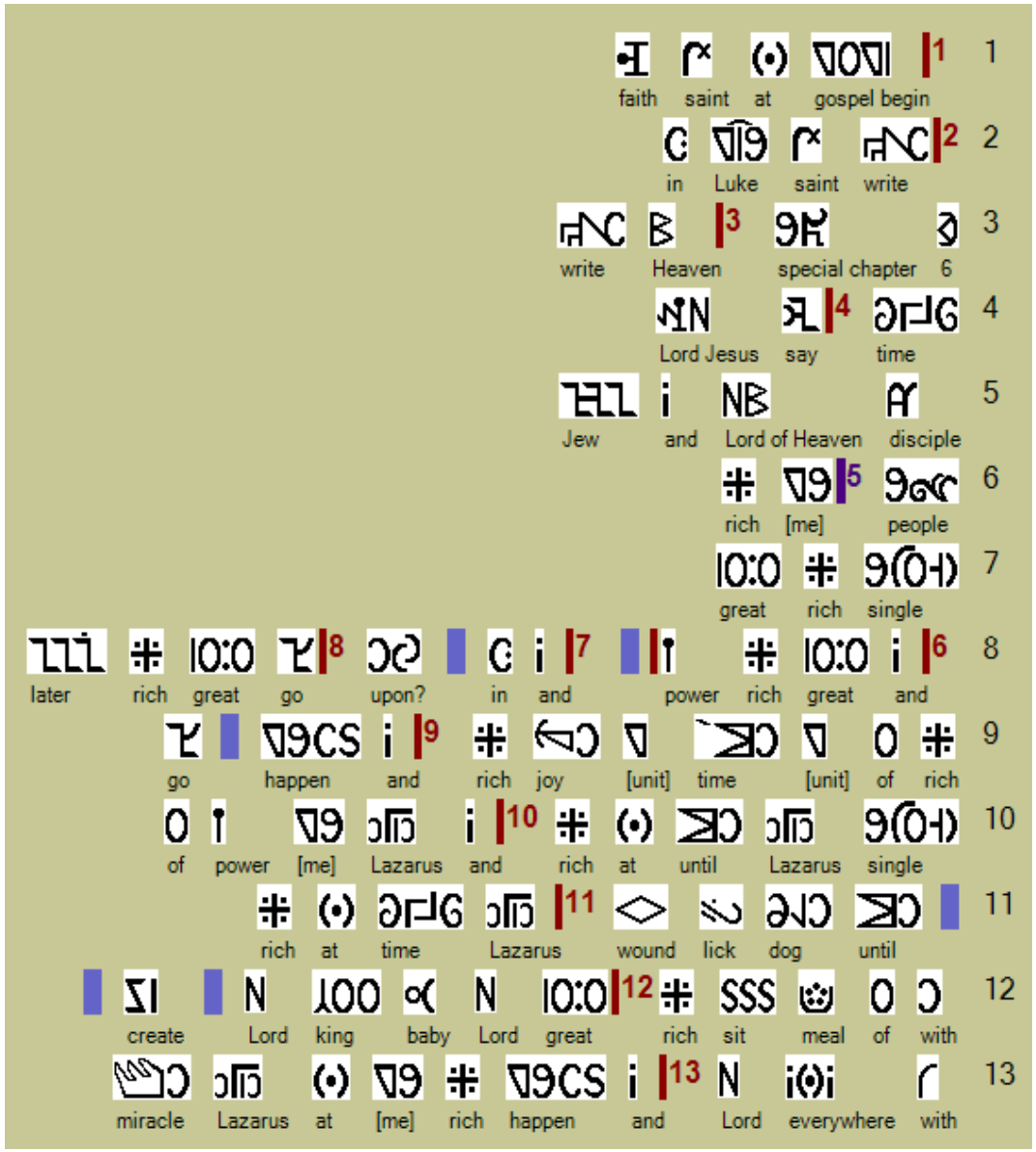
Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the 6th special chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
5 There was some rich man, very rich
6 And the rich man had great wealth
7 And fine clothes? upon him
8 And great wealth came to the rich man and at the same time a joy from that fortune
9 And some Lazarus came to the place of the rich man
10 And Lazarus was very poor? and dogs licked his wounds
11 And Lazarus (spent) his time by the rich man (house) sitting and (asking) the richman for a meal
12 And he was (too) a child of the great Lord, the Lord of kings, created by the Lord like everyone (else)
13 And the rich man was (asked) by Lazarus to make {alms}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Some special, rare symbol for "chapter" is used but it is hard to say what it exactly means*
9 *There is also second Lazarus in the Bible who was ressurected by Jesus. The Codex speaks about him later and uses similar word.*
10 *Or "very sick", an unique symbol is used. Compare the page 9r (Doubting Thomas) or 106v (Good Samaritan) for "wound" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

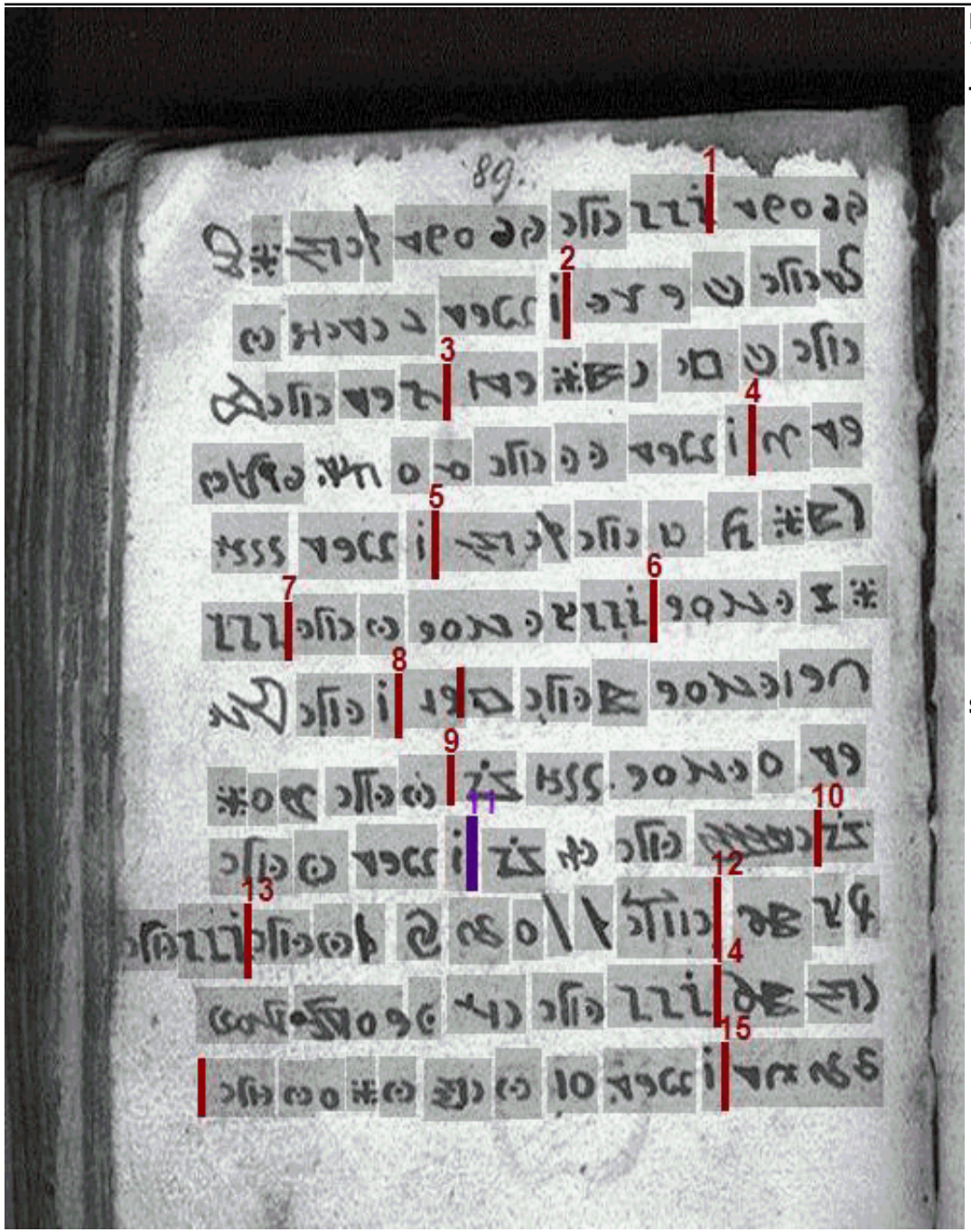


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Luke in 6 special chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
5 [me] rich single rich great
6 and great rich power
7 and in upon?
8 go great rich later rich of [unit] time [unit] joy rich
9 and happen go single Lazarus until at rich
10 and Lazarus [me] power of until dog lick wound
11 Lazarus time at rich with of meal sit rich
12 great Lord baby king Lord create with everywhere Lord
13 and happen rich [me] at Lazarus miracle alms

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the 6th special chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
5 There was some rich man, very rich
6 And the rich man had great wealth
7 And fine clothes? upon him
8 And great wealth came to the rich man and at the same time a joy from that fortune
9 And some Lazarus came to the place of the rich man
10 And Lazarus was very poor? and dogs licked his wounds
11 And Lazarus (spent) his time by the rich man (house) sitting and (asking) the richman for a meal
12 And he was (too) a child of the great Lord, the Lord of kings, created by the Lord like everyone (else)
13 And the rich man was (asked) by Lazarus to make {alms}



Description:
The story of Lazarus and the rich man is continued.

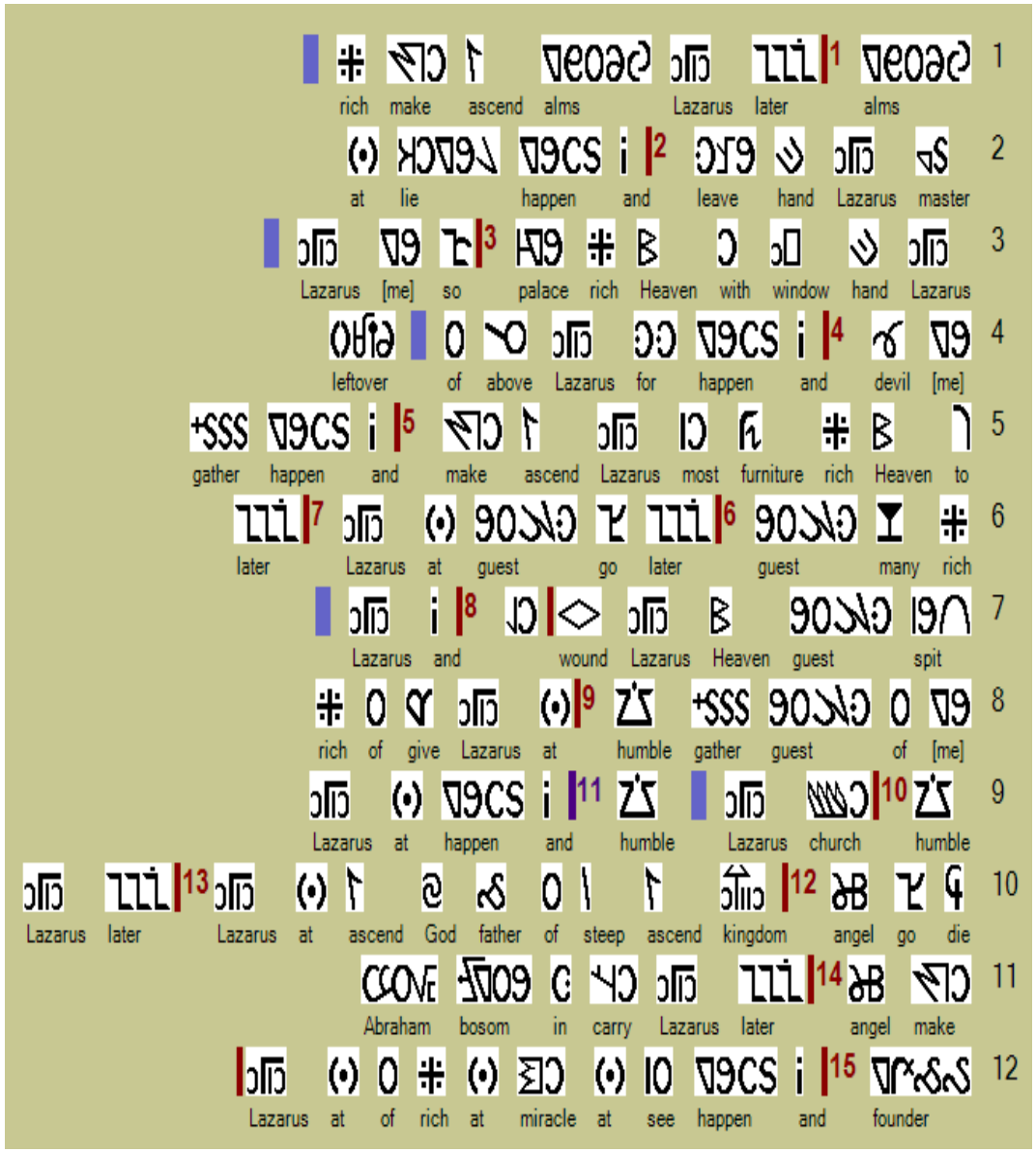
Translation:

1 And (giving) alms to Lazarus would make the rich man elevated by the Master, if he handed some leavings to Lazarus
2 And Lazarus, while lying, (reached) his hands to the window of the heavenly palace of the richman
3 But Lazarus was rejected? as he was a devil for them
4 And Lazarus reached up for the ... leftovers from the heavenly table of the rich man that would make Lazarus up
5 And there were many guests gathered at the rich man's (house)
6 And these guests came to Lazarus
7 And the guests spit into the wounds of the godly Lazarus
8 And Lazarus was mocked? by the gathered guests for being so humble
9 That Lazarus was given so humble fortune
10 And that his religion didn't spare? Lazarus from being so humble
11 And then Lazarus died and angels came (for him)
12 And they ascended up to the Father God, ascended with Lazarus
13 And so Lazarus was taken by the angels
14 And Lazarus was carried into the bosom of Abraham the Founder
15 And (Abraham) saw what was done by the rich man to Lazarus

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The symbol for "window" is iconic. Just like the symbol for "door" it contains some empty square which symbolizes a hole in the wall.*
4 *"Make Lazarus up" is a literal translation. It may mean something like make him healthier, stronger. The word used for table is a generic "furniture" word that can mean also a chair or throne.*
10 *Unsure meaning*
14 *Luke 16:22: "The time came when the beggar died and the angels carried him to Abraham's side". See also: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bosom_of_Abraham*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

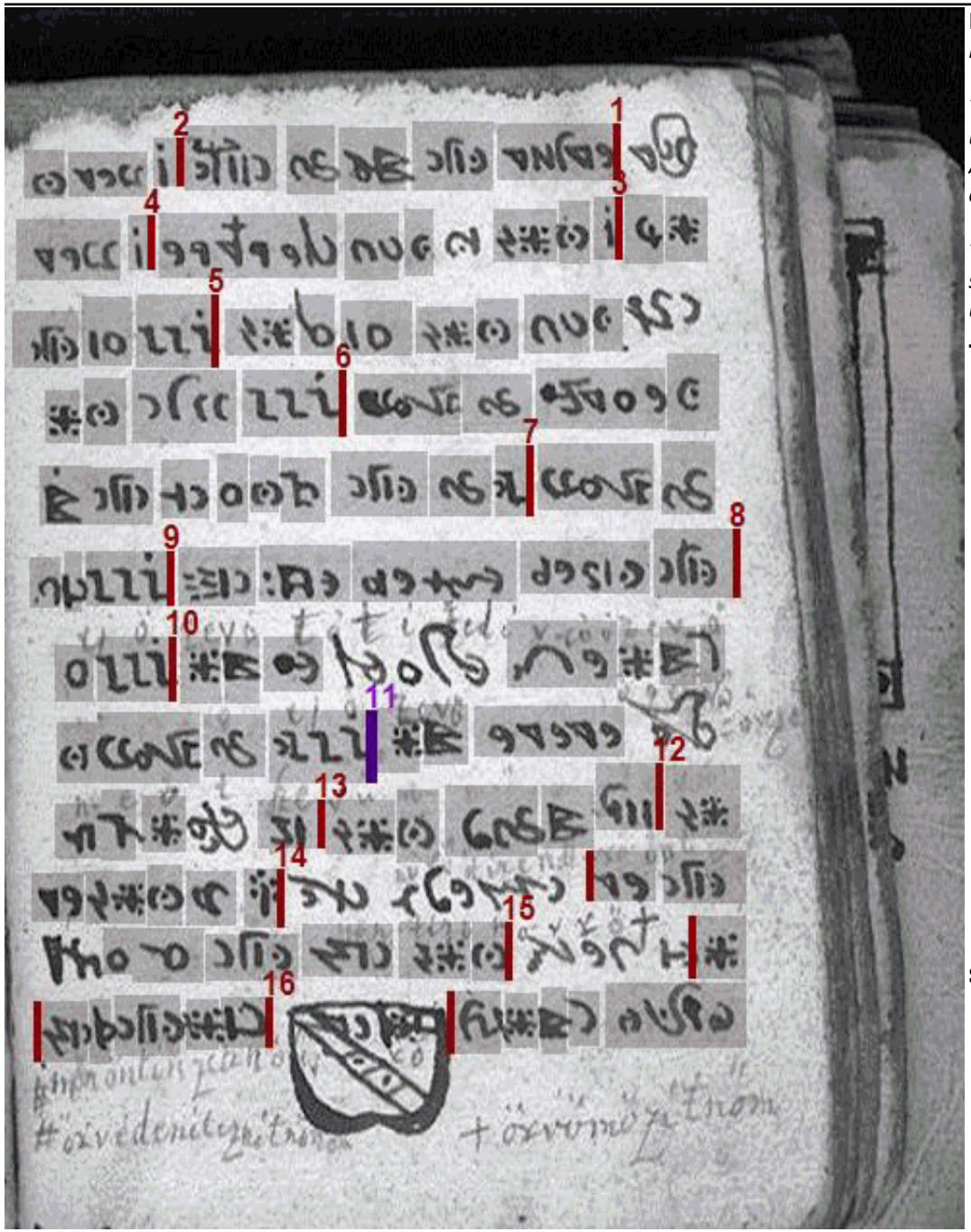


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later Lazarus alms ascend make rich master Lazarus hand leave
2 and happen lie at Lazarus hand window with Heaven rich palace
3 so [me] Lazarus [me] devil
4 and happen for Lazarus above of leftover to Heaven rich furniture most Lazarus ascend make
5 and happen gather rich many guest
6 later go guest at Lazarus
7 later spit guest Heaven Lazarus wound
8 and Lazarus [me] of guest gather humble
9 at Lazarus give of rich humble
10 church Lazarus humble
11 and happen at Lazarus die go angel
12 kingdom ascend steep of father God ascend at Lazarus
13 later Lazarus make angel
14 later Lazarus carry in bosom Abraham founder
15 and happen see at miracle at rich of at Lazarus

Translation:

1 And (giving) alms to Lazarus would make the rich man elevated by the Master, if he handed some leavings to Lazarus
2 And Lazarus, while lying, (reached) his hands to the window of the heavenly palace of the richman
3 But Lazarus was rejected? as he was a devil for them
4 And Lazarus reached up for the ... leftovers from the heavenly table of the rich man that would make Lazarus up
5 And there were many guests gathered at the rich man's (house)
6 And these guests came to Lazarus
7 And the guests spit into the wounds of the godly Lazarus
8 And Lazarus was mocked? by the gathered guests for being so humble
9 That Lazarus was given so humble fortune
10 And that his religion didn't spare? Lazarus from being so humble
11 And then Lazarus died and angels came (for him)
12 And they ascended up to the Father God, ascended with Lazarus
13 And so Lazarus was taken by the angels
14 And Lazarus was carried into the bosom of Abraham the Founder
15 And (Abraham) saw what was done by the rich man to Lazarus



Description:

Luke 16:22-24

"The time came when the beggar died and the angels carried him to Abraham's side. The rich man also died and was buried. In Hades, where he was in torment, he looked up and saw Abraham far away, with Lazarus by his side. So he called to him, Father Abraham, have pity on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in agony in this fire.' "

Translation at this page and the next page is a bit unsure as there are many unique symbols in the text. The shield at the bottom doesn't have any real meaning. It is used to cover some scribal error.

Translation:

1 And these acts were reported? by the angels to the Father in the Heaven
2 And then the rich man died
3 And the rich man descended to the damned ones in the Hell
4 And being ... with the damned the rich man looked up
5 And (he) saw the Lazarus at the bosom of Father Abraham
6 And the rich man called out to Father Abraham:
7 "Speak Father to Lazarus, to Lazarus that arrived to Heaven!"
8 "So Lazarus dips his small finger into water"
9 "And descends it from the sky to the tongue of the penitent rich man to ease? the soul of penitent rich man"
10 "And to calm? the penitent rich man body"

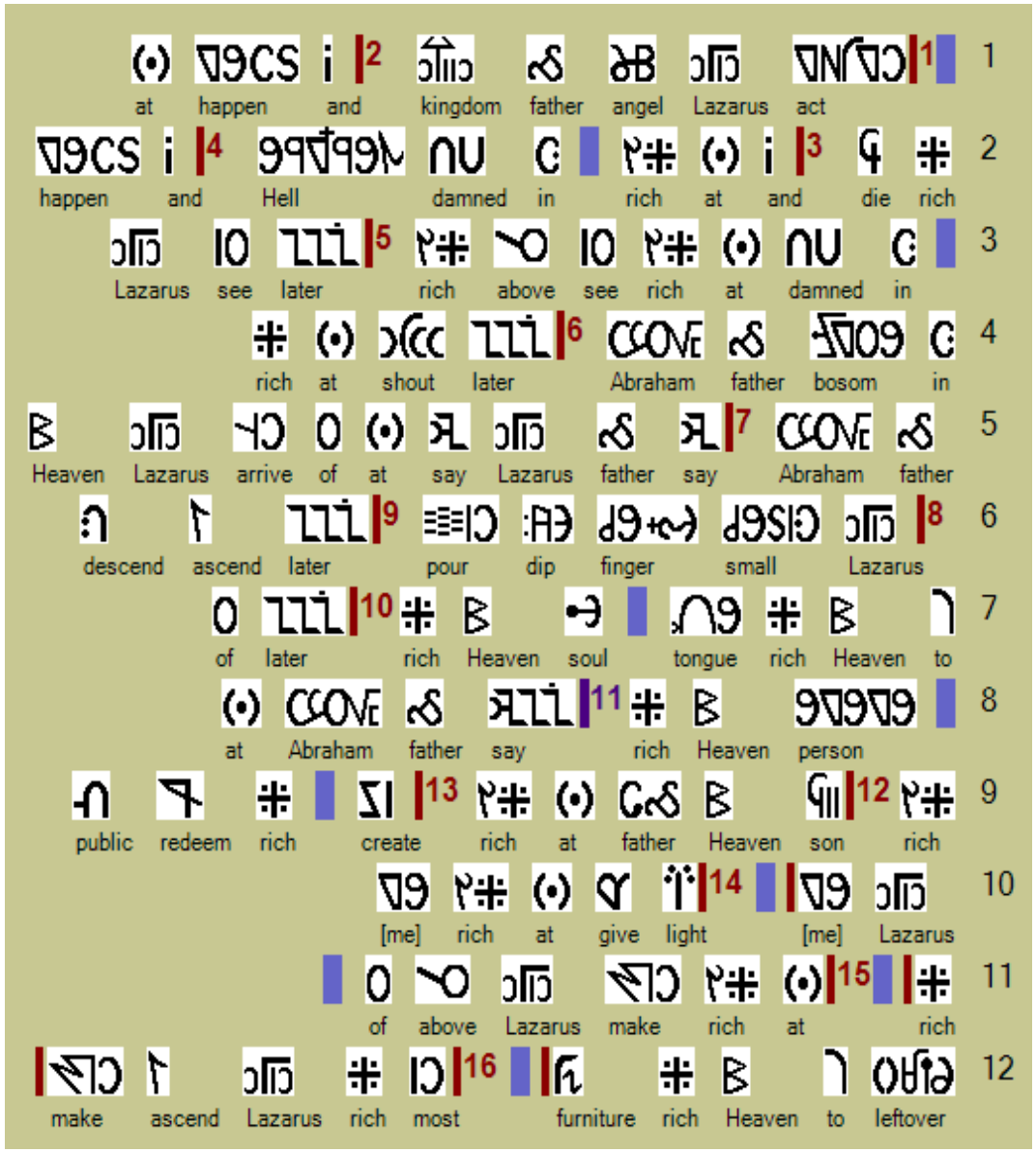
---

11 And Father Abraham spoke to the rich man:
12 "The rich man is a son of the Father in Heaven"
13 "And the rich man was created ... to be redeemed, just like Lazarus"
14 "And the light was given to the rich man"
15 "So the rich man would allow Lazarus to reach for leftovers from the heavenly table of the richman"
16 "And so the rich man would allow Lazarus to get stronger"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *It is not clear at the moment why a different word for the richman is used*
8 *Luke 16:24 "So he called to him, "Father Abraham, have pity on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in agony in this fire" "*
9 *There is a word which combines symbols for "richman" and "Heaven". This translation treats it like "richman longing for Heaven" and translates as "penitent richman"*
12 *Notice that Abraham speaks to the richman in 3rd person - "Richman is..." and not "You are..."*
14 *Light of understanding what is good, what should be done*
16 *"Get stronger" - literally "make up"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

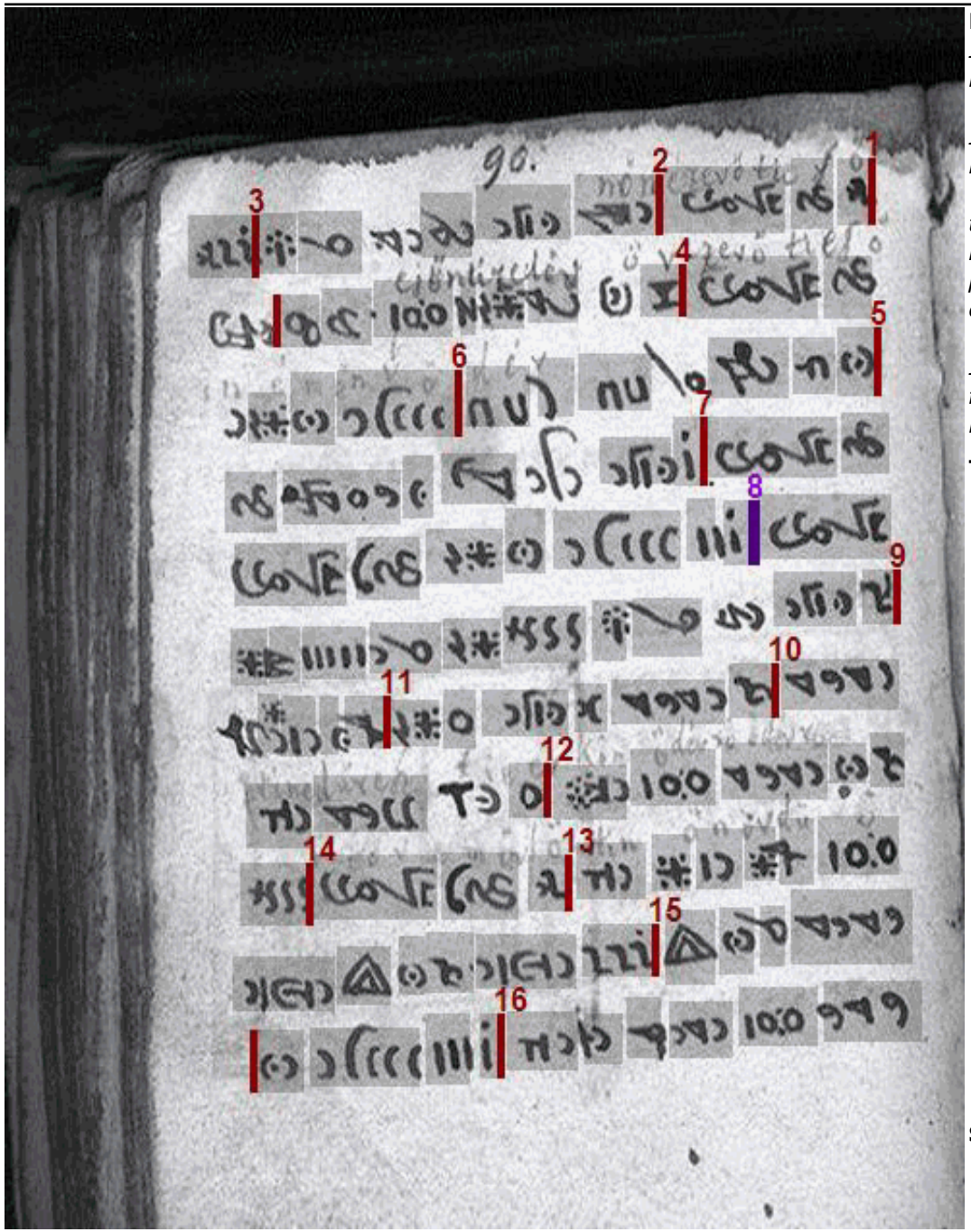


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 act Lazarus angel father kingdom
2 and happen at rich die
3 and at rich in damned Hell
4 and happen in damned at rich see above rich
5 later see Lazarus in bosom father Abraham
6 later shout at rich father Abraham
7 say father Lazarus say at of arrive Lazarus Heaven
8 Lazarus small finger dip pour
9 later ascend descend to Heaven rich tongue soul Heaven rich
10 later of person Heaven rich
11 say father Abraham at rich
12 son Heaven father at rich
13 create rich redeem public Lazarus [me]
14 light give at rich [me] rich
15 at rich make Lazarus above of leftover to Heaven rich furniture
16 most rich Lazarus ascend make

Translation:

1 And these acts were reported? by the angels to the Father in the Heaven
2 And then the rich man died
3 And the rich man descended to the damned ones in the Hell
4 And being ... with the damned the rich man looked up
5 And (he) saw the Lazarus at the bosom of Father Abraham
6 And the rich man called out to Father Abraham:
7 "Speak Father to Lazarus, to Lazarus that arrived to Heaven!"
8 "So Lazarus dips his small finger into water"
9 "And descends it from the sky to the tongue of the penitent rich man to ease? the soul of penitent rich man"
10 "And to calm? the penitent rich man body"
11 And Father Abraham spoke to the rich man:
12 "The rich man is a son of the Father in Heaven"
13 "And the rich man was created ... to be redeemed, just like Lazarus"
14 "And the light was given to the rich man"
15 "So the rich man would allow Lazarus to reach for leftovers from the heavenly table of the richman"
16 "And so the rich man would allow Lazarus to get stronger"



Description:

If we assume that the translation is correct, then we have a big "twist" in the story of Lazarus and the rich man.

In the Bible the rich man regrets his actions but it is too late and he stays damned in Hell. See Luke 16:25-26:
"But Abraham replied, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, while Lazarus received bad things, but now he is comforted here and you are in agony. And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm has been set in place, so that those who want to go from here to you cannot, nor can anyone cross over from there to us.' "

In the Rohonc Codex it seems that the rich man understood his errors and is finally forgiven. It also seems that it's not Abraham or even God who forgives him but Lazarus himself.

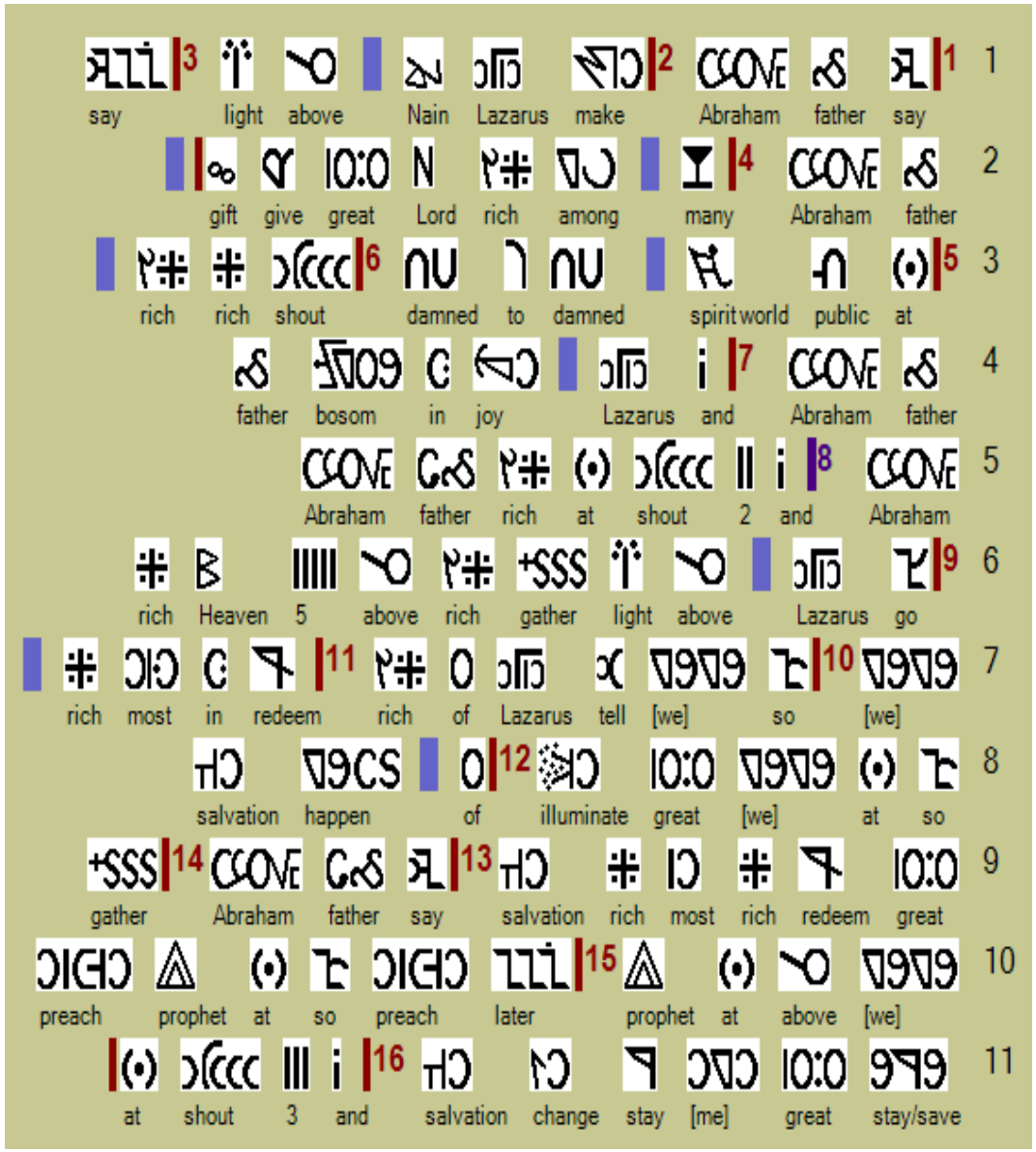
Translation:

1 And Father Abraham spoke:
2 "And now Lazarus from Nain will approach the light"
3 And Father Abraham spoke:
4 "The rich man was chosen among many ones by the Lord and given favours"
5 "And now, in the spirit world he ... is damned, with the damned ones"
6 And Father Abraham called out to the rich man:
7 "Lazarus enjoys? joy at the bosom of Father Abraham"
8 And for the 2nd time the rich man called out to father Abraham:
9 "Lazarus went up to the light and gathered fortune above in the 5th Heaven for himself"
10 And so Lazarus himself spoke about the rich man:
11 "Redemption will (be given) to this rich man because a great enlightenment (came to) him
12 "He will be given great salvation, the richman will be redeemed and will get a salvation"
13 And Father Abraham said:
14 "He will stay above with the prophets"
15 "And it was preached and the prophets preached that you can greatly save yourself and change your salvation"
16 And for the 3rd time {the rich man} called out {to Father Abraham}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Lazarus coming from Nain is the invention of the Rohonc Codex, the Bible doesn't speak where he lived. We know "Nain" word from the later text and the story of ressurection in Nain*
9 *Probably refers to the idea that Heaven is divided into several areas: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seven_heavens*
14 *Abraham speaks about the richman that he will get salvation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

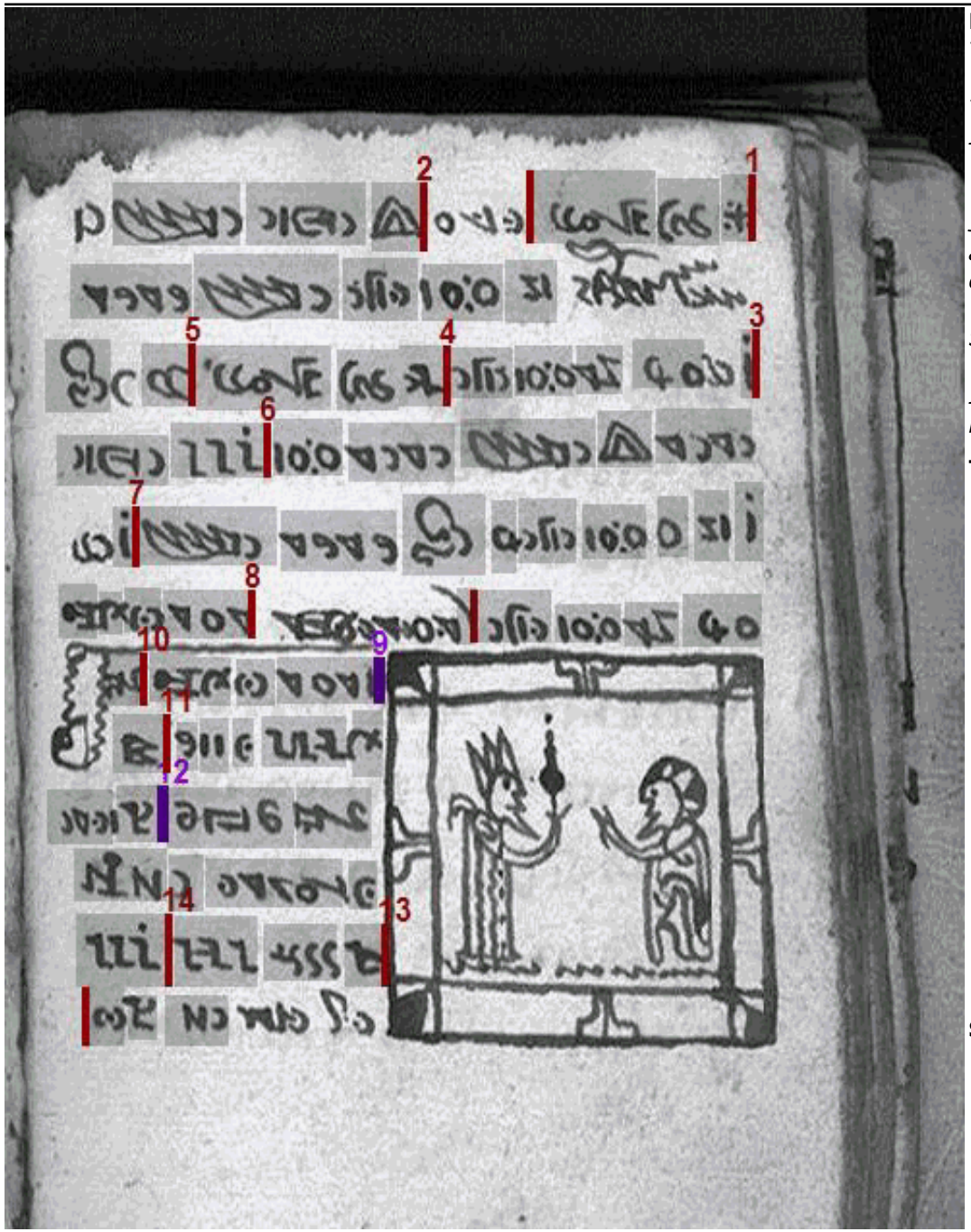


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say father Abraham
2 make Lazarus Nain above light
3 say father Abraham
4 many among rich Lord great give gift
5 at public spirit world damned to damned
6 shout rich rich father Abraham
7 and Lazarus joy in bosom father Abraham
8 and 2 shout at rich father Abraham
9 go Lazarus above light gather rich above 5 Heaven rich [we]
10 so [we] tell Lazarus of rich
11 redeem in most rich so at [we] great illuminate
12 of happen salvation great redeem rich most rich salvation
13 say father Abraham
14 gather [we] above at prophet
15 later preach so at prophet preach stay/save great [me] stay change salvation
16 and 3 shout at

Translation:

1 And Father Abraham spoke:
2 "And now Lazarus from Nain will approach the light"
3 And Father Abraham spoke:
4 "The rich man was chosen among many ones by the Lord and given favours"
5 "And now, in the spirit world he ... is damned, with the damned ones"
6 And Father Abraham called out to the rich man:
7 "Lazarus enjoys? joy at the bosom of Father Abraham"
8 And for the 2nd time the rich man called out to father Abraham:
9 "Lazarus went up to the light and gathered fortune above in the 5th Heaven for himself"
10 And so Lazarus himself spoke about the rich man:
11 "Redemption will (be given) to this rich man because a great enlightenment (came to) him
12 "He will be given great salvation, the richman will be redeemed and will get a salvation"
13 And Father Abraham said:
14 "He will stay above with the prophets"
15 "And it was preached and the prophets preached that you can greatly save yourself and change your salvation"
16 And for the 3rd time {the rich man} called out {to Father Abraham}



Description:

The story of Lazarus and the rich man is finished.

Then in a new passage we have a story of Nicodemus coming to Jesus.
It is originally told in the Bible in John 3:1:21

"Now there was a Pharisee, a man named Nicodemus who was a member of the Jewish ruling council. He came to Jesus at night and said, "Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher who has come from God. For no one could perform the signs you are doing if God were not with him." "

See also: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nicodemus

In the picture we see Jesus and Nicodemus holding a lamp or torch (it's a night). It's not clear if Nocodemus has a crown on his head or is it some cap or even hair.

Translation:

1 {And for the 3rd time} father Abraham {called out} to the rich man
2 "The prophets preach that ... greatness was created for Lazarus and us in the church"
3 "And great Lazarus will resurrect from being dead"
4 And Father Abraham said:
5 "He will be given a stay with the prophets of our church, with the great ones"
6 "And they will preach and greatness will be created by Lazarus when he stays dead for us in the church"
7 "And the great Lazarus will resurrect from the death..."
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

9 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
10 Written by Saint John in the 2nd chapter
11 Time for scripture from Heaven

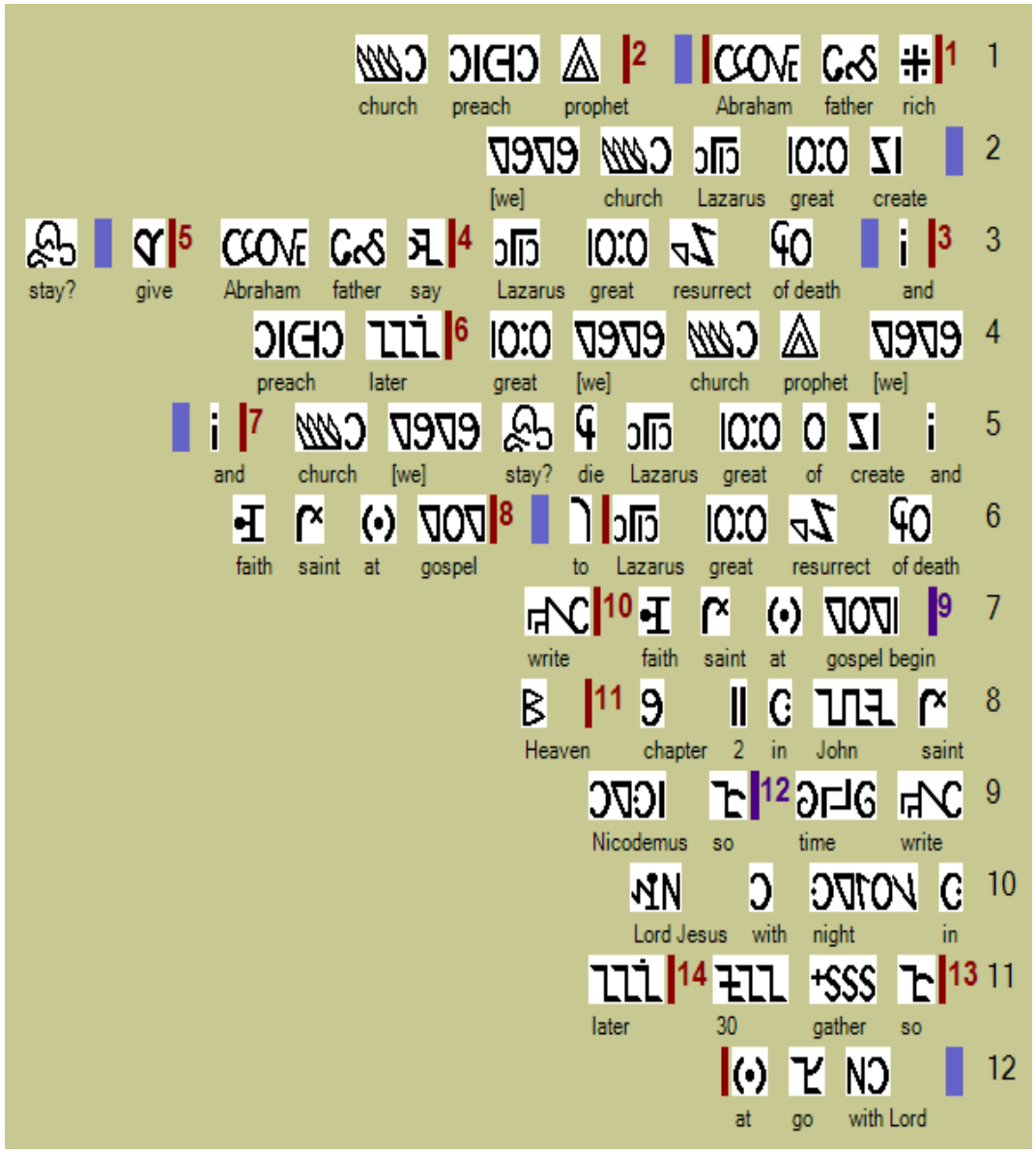
---

12 Nicodemus came in the night to Lord Jesus
13 Who was gathered with 30 brothers
14 He was ... full of Lord so came {to the Master in the night}

Sentence footnotes:

10 *The story of Nicodemus is in the Gospel of John but in the 3rd chapter*
12 *Nicodemus also appears in the context of the funeral of Jesus, see the page 53v. And "night" word appears several times in other place, for example at the page 20v (birth of Jesus)*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

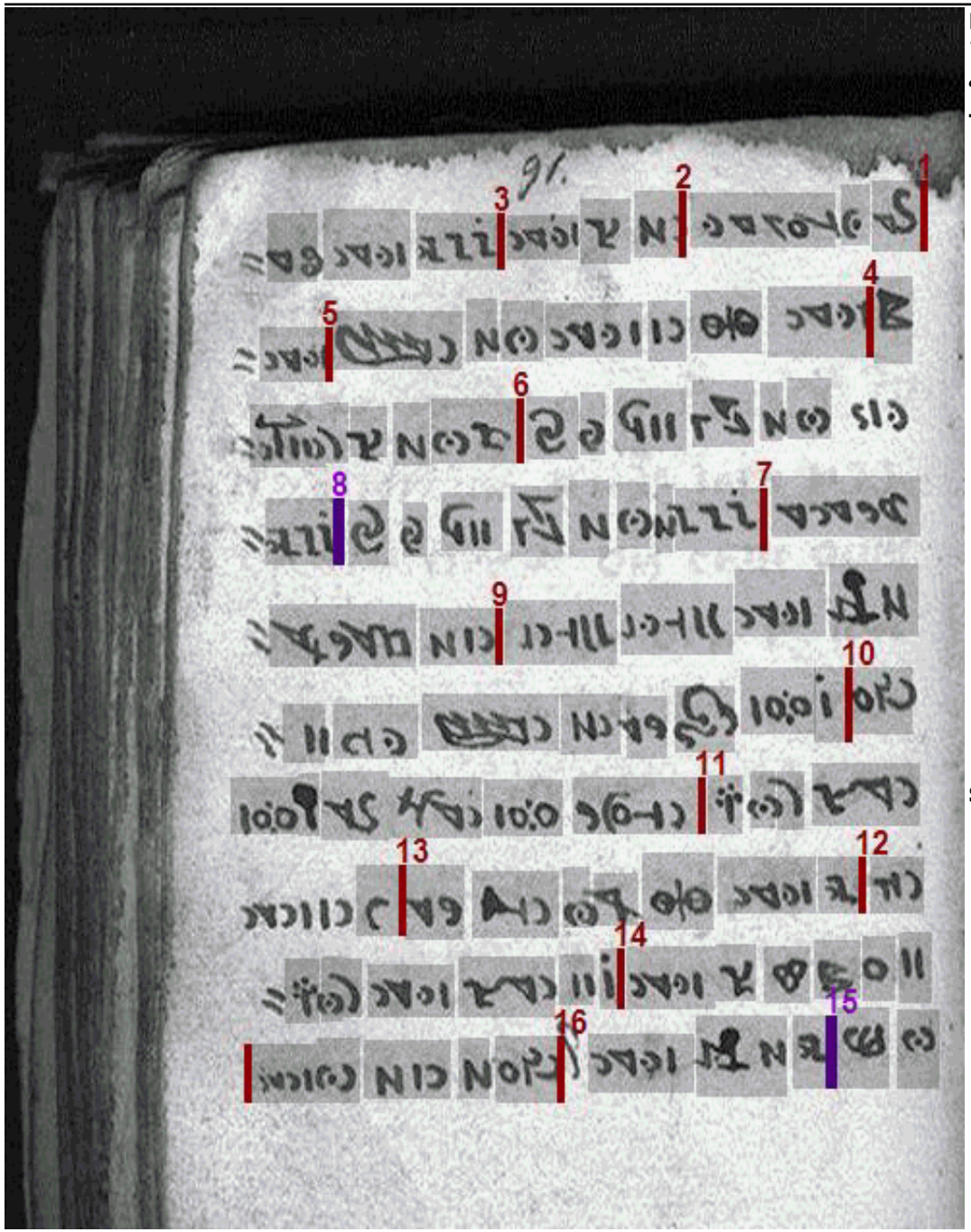


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 rich father Abraham
2 prophet preach church create great Lazarus church [we]
3 and of death resurrect great Lazarus
4 say father Abraham
5 give stay? [we] prophet church [we] great
6 later preach and create of great Lazarus die stay? [we] church
7 and of death resurrect great Lazarus
8 gospel at saint faith
9 gospel begin at saint faith
10 write saint John in 2 chapter
11 Heaven write time
12 so Nicodemus in night with Lord Jesus
13 so gather 30
14 later with Lord go at

Translation:

1 {And for the 3rd time} father Abraham {called out} to the rich man
2 "The prophets preach that ... greatness was created for Lazarus and us in the church"
3 "And great Lazarus will resurrect from being dead"
4 And Father Abraham said:
5 "He will be given a stay with the prophets of our church, with the great ones"
6 "And they will preach and greatness will be created by Lazarus when he stays dead for us in the church"
7 "And the great Lazarus will resurrect from the death..."
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
10 Written by Saint John in the 2nd chapter
11 Time for scripture from Heaven
12 Nicodemus came in the night to Lord Jesus
13 Who was gathered with 30 brothers
14 He was ... full of Lord so came {to the Master in the night}



Description:

The story of Nicodemus meeting with Jesus is continued. It is a loose retelling of the actual Biblical text without many closely fitting sentences.

Translation:

1 {He was full of Lord so came} to the Master in the night

2 So Nicodemus came, full of Lord

3 And Nicodemus spoke: "Praised be the Heaven"

4 "Nicodemus the teacher is here, Nicodemus, most (devoted) to the church of the Lord"

5 And Nicodemus was convinced? that the Lord is righteous son of good God

6 And that he was sent by the Lord to the Kingdom of the Faithful

7 And that he was made by the Lord the righteous Son of good God

8 And Lord Jesus spoke to Nicodemus: "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name"

9 "I am ordered to speak by the Lord"

10 "To stay in the great church of the Lord from Nazareth you have to be born again in the Light"

11 "It is the only great belief (to get) the power of great salvation from the Master"

12 And Nicodemus said: "Rabbi, I am redeemed by being with you, so glorious"

13 "Nicodemus came here to be born ... for the 2nd time, (this time) of the heavenly mother"

14 And Nicodemus was born again in the Light (of faith) and made thanks

15 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:

16 "So ... speaks the Lord to Nicodemus"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Compare the "night" word at the page 20v (birth of Jesus) or at the very first page (world created in 40 days and 40 nights)*

10 *John 3:3 "Jesus replied, "Very truly I tell you, no one can see the kingdom of God unless they are born again" "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

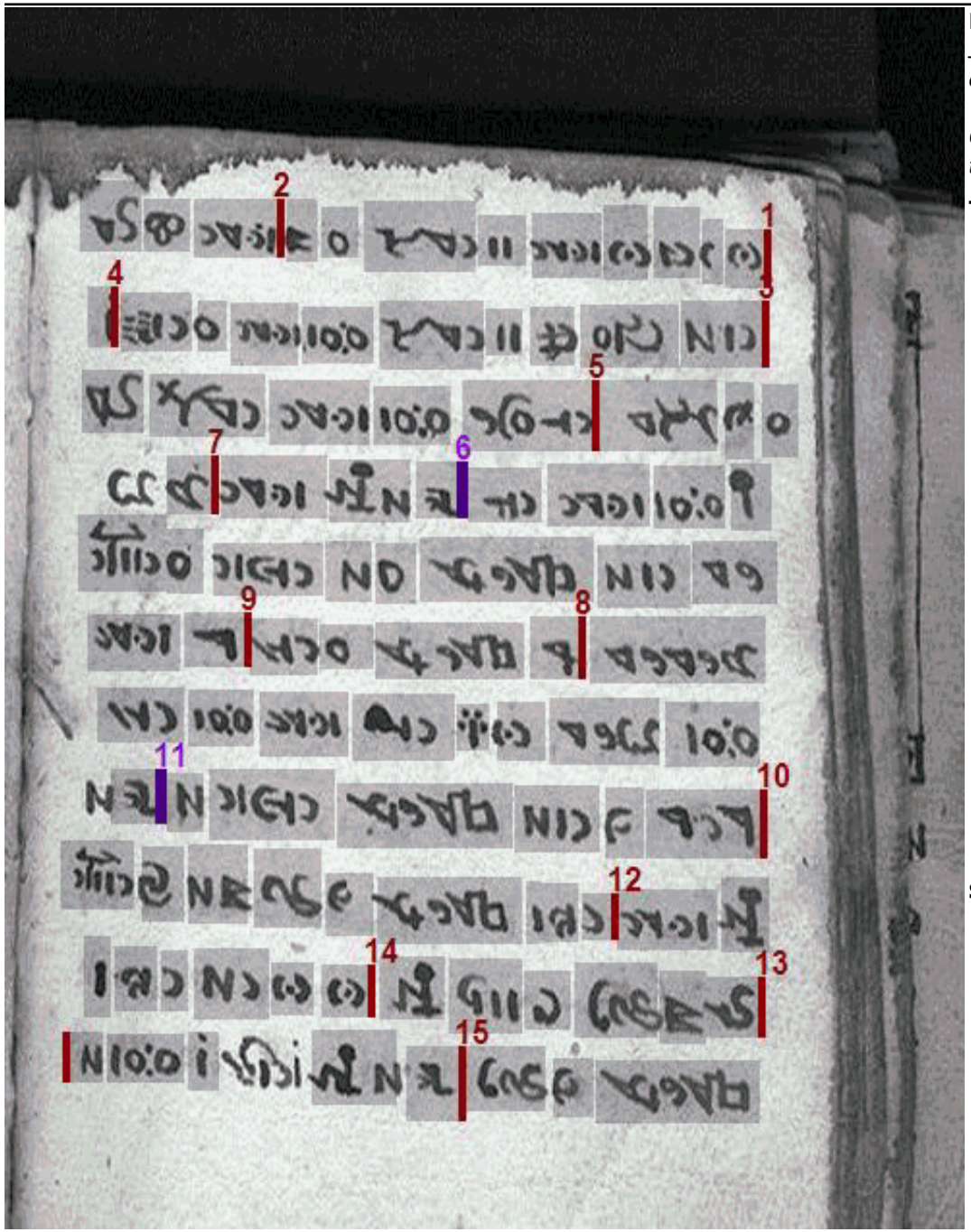


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 master in night
2 with Lord go Nicodemus
3 say Nicodemus let be praised Heaven
4 Nicodemus rabbi most Nicodemus at Lord church
5 Nicodemus at Lord righteous son living God
6 so at Lord go to kingdom follower
7 later Lord at Lord righteous son living God
8 say Lord Jesus Nicodemus blessed your name blessed your name
9 with Lord order speak
10 and great stay? [me] with Lord church Nazareth 2 born to at light
11 single great believe master power great salvation
12 say Nicodemus rabbi redeem at glorious [me]
13 with 2 of Heaven mother go Nicodemus
14 and 2 born Nicodemus to at light at thank
15 say Lord Jesus Nicodemus
16 speak Lord with Lord at Nicodemus

Translation:

1 {He was full of Lord so came} to the Master in the night
2 So Nicodemus came, full of Lord
3 And Nicodemus spoke: "Praised be the Heaven"
4 "Nicodemus the teacher is here, Nicodemus, most (devoted) to the church of the Lord"
5 And Nicodemus was convinced? that the Lord is righteous son of good God
6 And that he was sent by the Lord to the Kingdom of the Faithful
7 And that he was made by the Lord the righteous Son of good God
8 And Lord Jesus spoke to Nicodemus: "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name"
9 "I am ordered to speak by the Lord"
10 "To stay in the great church of the Lord from Nazareth you have to be born again in the Light"
11 "It is the only great belief (to get) the power of great salvation from the Master"
12 And Nicodemus said: "Rabbi, I am redeemed by being with you, so glorious"
13 "Nicodemus came here to be born ... for the 2nd time, (this time) of the heavenly mother"
14 And Nicodemus was born again in the Light (of faith) and made thanks
15 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
16 "So ... speaks the Lord to Nicodemus"



Description:

Jesus teaches Nicodemus about Himself. The text doesn't follow the biblical text closely. It is a bit repetitive and at moments hard to be translated in an exact way.

Generally the parts of Rohonc Codex that speak about "teology" are more ambiguous than the parts which describe some events.

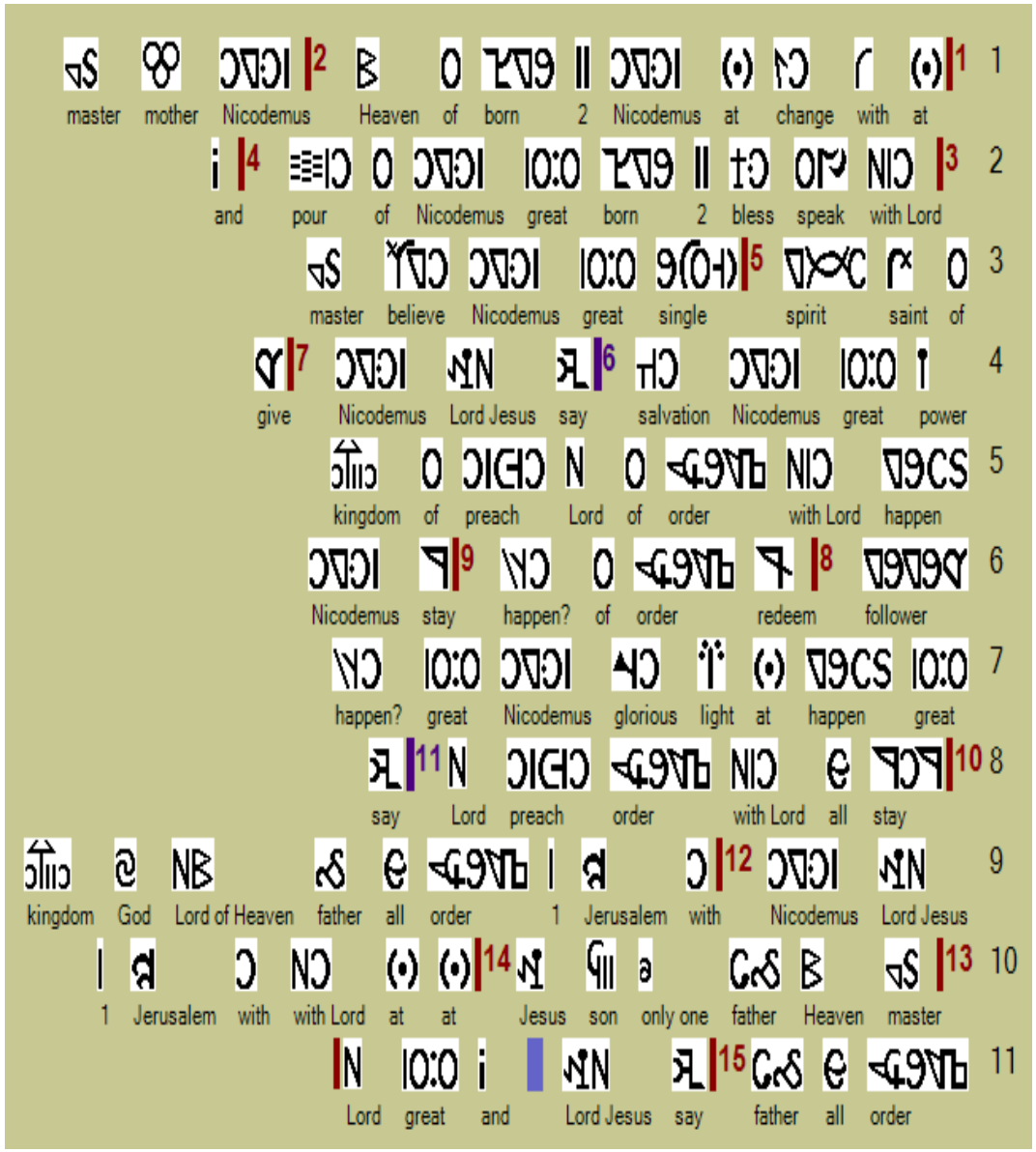
Translation:

1 "Nicodemus has to change to be born for the 2nd time for the Heaven"
2 "And now the Master is the mother of Nicodemus"
3 "And it was spoken by the Lord that to be born again in greatness, Nicodemus has to be blessed with water"
4 "And by Holy Spirit"
5 "And there is only one great belief for Nicodemus that the power of the Master is the great salvation for Nicodemus"
6 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
7 "There is an order given by Lord, to preach about the Lord and about the Kingdom of the Faithful"
8 "Redemption happens through this order"
9 "And if Nicodemus stayed devoted(given) to the glorious Light, then this great (thing) will happen to Nicodemus"
10 "So stay completely (devoted to) the Lord orders and preach about the Lord"
11 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
12 "You are the first in Jerusalem who has this order from the Father, Lord of Heaven, God of our kingdom"
13 "And the Master from Heaven, the only Son of the Father is Jesus"
14 "And you are the first in Jerusalem to (deliver) that order from the Father to many ones"
15 And Lord Jesus said: "The {church} of the Lord ... is great"

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Similar sentences appear in many places, for example at pages 19r, 19v, 26v and 27r.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

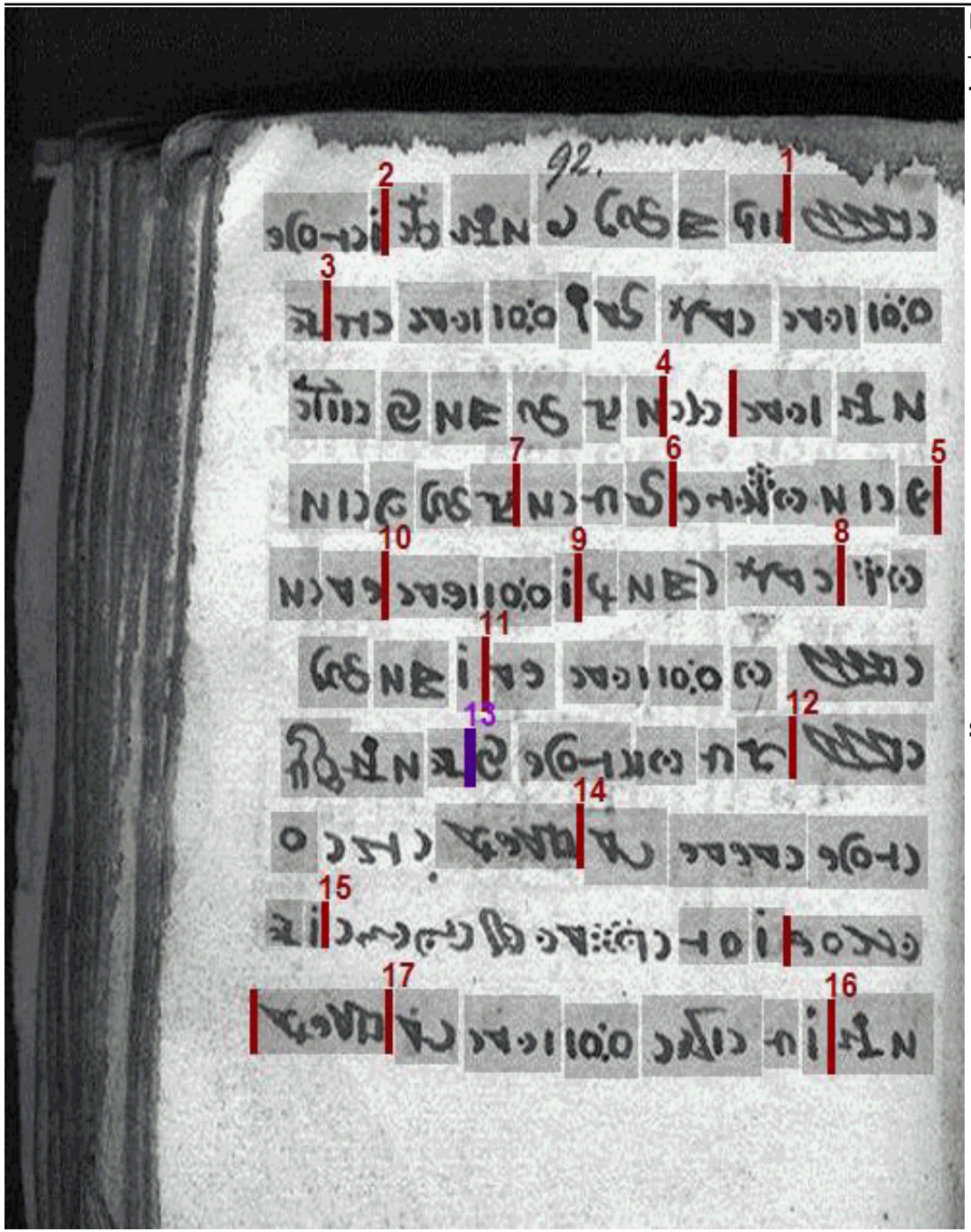


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at with change at Nicodemus 2 born of Heaven
2 Nicodemus mother master
3 with Lord speak bless 2 born great Nicodemus of pour
4 and of saint spirit
5 single great Nicodemus believe master power great Nicodemus salvation
6 say Lord Jesus Nicodemus
7 give happen with Lord order of Lord preach of kingdom follower
8 redeem order of happen?
9 stay Nicodemus great happen at light glorious Nicodemus great happen?
10 stay all with Lord order preach Lord
11 say Lord Jesus Nicodemus
12 with Jerusalem 1 order all father Lord of Heaven God kingdom
13 master Heaven father only one son Jesus
14 at at with Lord with Jerusalem 1 order all father
15 say Lord Jesus and great Lord

Translation:

1 "Nicodemus has to change to be born for the 2nd time for the Heaven"
2 "And now the Master is the mother of Nicodemus"
3 "And it was spoken by the Lord that to be born again in greatness, Nicodemus has to be blessed with water"
4 "And by Holy Spirit"
5 "And there is only one great belief for Nicodemus that the power of the Master is the great salvation for Nicodemus"
6 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
7 "There is an order given by Lord, to preach about the Lord and about the Kingdom of the Faithful"
8 "Redemption happens through this order"
9 "And if Nicodemus stayed devoted(given) to the glorious Light, then this great (thing) will happen to Nicodemus"
10 "So stay completely (devoted to) the Lord orders and preach about the Lord"
11 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
12 "You are the first in Jerusalem who has this order from the Father, Lord of Heaven, God of our kingdom"
13 "And the Master from Heaven, the only Son of the Father is Jesus"
14 "And you are the first in Jerusalem to (deliver) that order from the Father to many ones"
15 And Lord Jesus said: "The {church} of the Lord ... is great"



Description:
Jesus continues His speech to Nicodemus.

Translation:

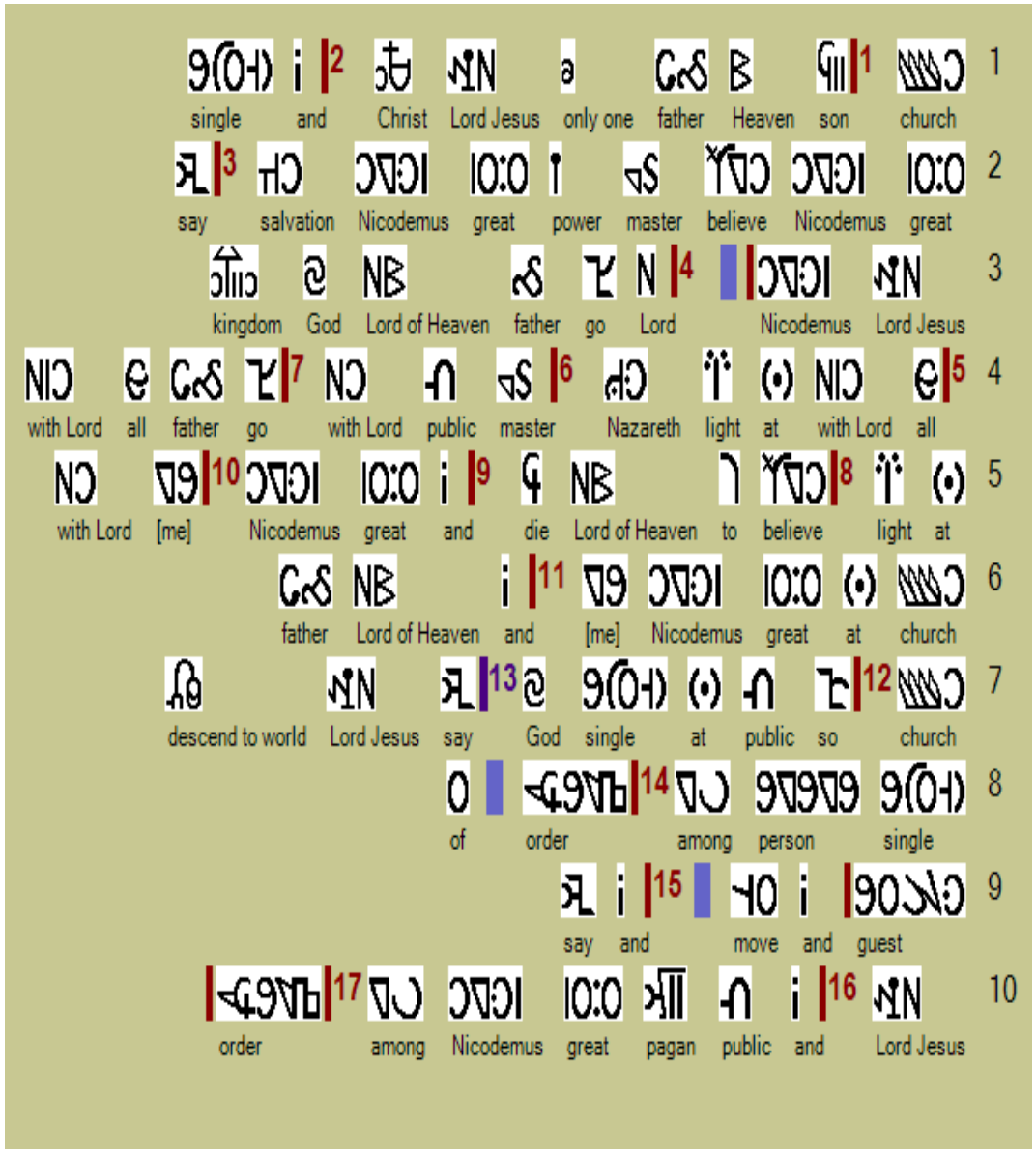
1 "And the only son of the Father in Heaven is Lord Jesus Christ"
2 "And there is only one great belief for Nicodemus that the salvation of Nicodemus is the great power of the Master"
3 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
4 The Lord was sent by the Father, the Lord of Heaven, God in the Heaven"
5 "And all (happened) in Nazareth, by the Light of the Lord"
6 "And the Master is in the world, full of the Lord"
7 "And (He) comes from the Father all in the Light of the Lord"
8 "And we believe that the Lord of Heaven will be at our death"
9 "You are a great (man) Nicodemus"
10 "And great is the church of Lord that you are in, Nicodemus"
11 "And the Lord of Heaven, the Father is in the church"
12 "Because He is the only God in the world"

---

13 And Lord Jesus said: "I descended to the world in person to be among you"
14 "And I order you to accept? me as your guest"
15 And Lord Jesus said:
16 "There is a lot of pagans in the world among us, Nicodemus"
17 "I order..."

Sentence footnotes:
14 *The word "guest" is rare but it appeared a moment earlier in the story of Lazarus and the rich man, page 89r*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

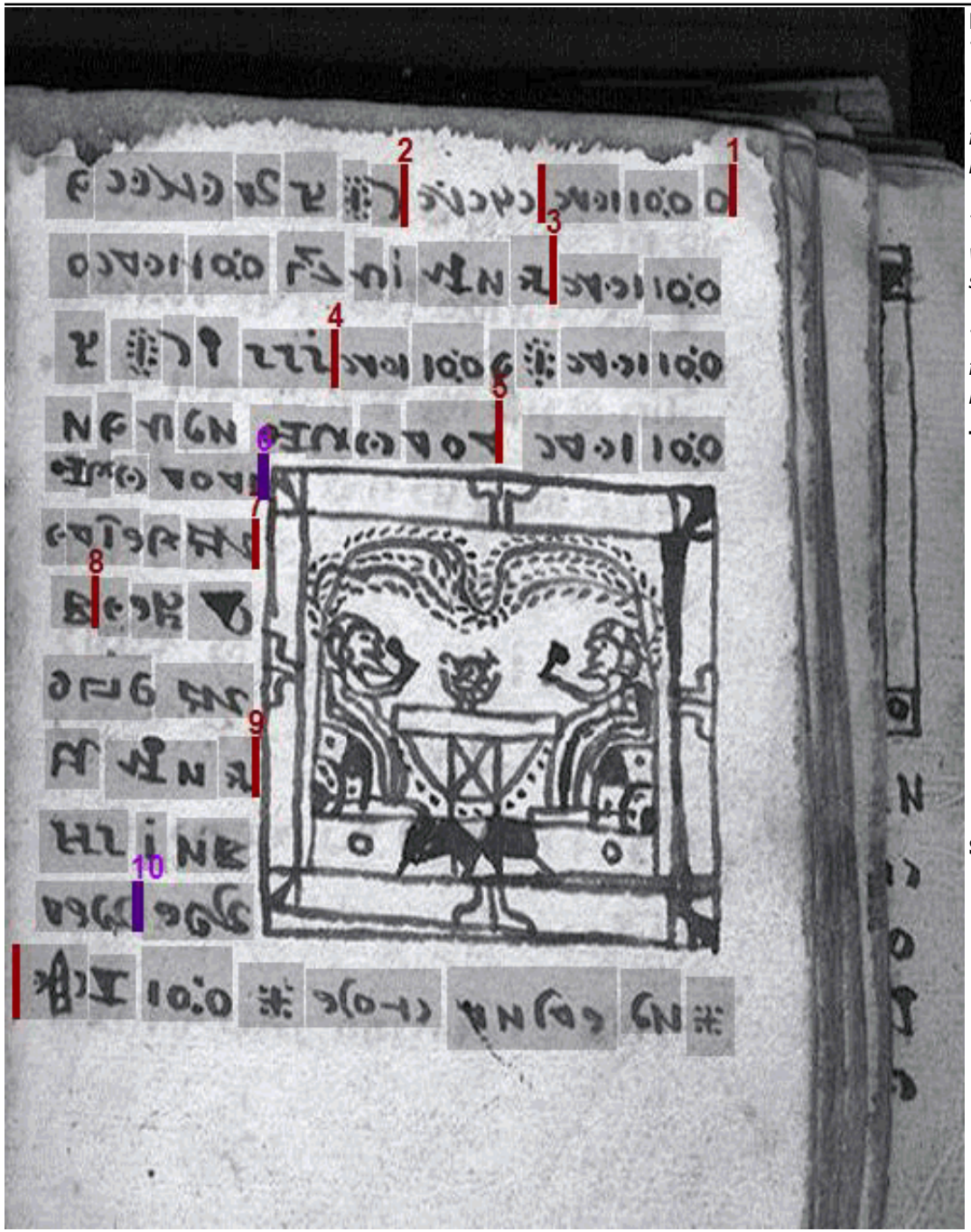


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 son Heaven father only one Lord Jesus Christ
2 and single great Nicodemus believe master power great Nicodemus salvation
3 say Lord Jesus Nicodemus
4 Lord go father Lord of Heaven God kingdom
5 all with Lord at light Nazareth
6 master public with Lord
7 go father all with Lord at light
8 believe to Lord of Heaven die
9 and great Nicodemus
10 [me] with Lord church at great Nicodemus [me]
11 and Lord of Heaven father church
12 so public at single God
13 say Lord Jesus descend to world single person among
14 order of guest
15 and say Lord Jesus
16 and public pagan great Nicodemus among
17 order

Translation:

1 "And the only son of the Father in Heaven is Lord Jesus Christ"
2 "And there is only one great belief for Nicodemus that the salvation of Nicodemus is the great power of the Master"
3 And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
4 The Lord was sent by the Father, the Lord of Heaven, God in the Heaven"
5 "And all (happened) in Nazareth, by the Light of the Lord"
6 "And the Master is in the world, full of the Lord"
7 "And (He) comes from the Father all in the Light of the Lord"
8 "And we believe that the Lord of Heaven will be at our death"
9 "You are a great (man) Nicodemus"
10 "And great is the church of Lord that you are in, Nicodemus"
11 "And the Lord of Heaven, the Father is in the church"
12 "Because He is the only God in the world"
13 And Lord Jesus said: "I descended to the world in person to be among you"
14 "And I order you to accept? me as your guest"
15 And Lord Jesus said:
16 "There is a lot of pagans in the world among us, Nicodemus"
17 "I order..."



Description:
The story of Nicodemus is finished.

Then a new passage begins which seems to retell the Parable of the Great Banquet from Luke 14:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Great_Banquet

This version of the parable is based on the Gospel of Luke. Later in the Rohonc Codex we also have a version of this parable based on the Gospel of Matthew. It is told starting from the page 201r.

The picture shows people at the meal. They seem quite happy. A trees about them form a kind of canopy. The picture probably refers to the mentioned parable of the banquet.

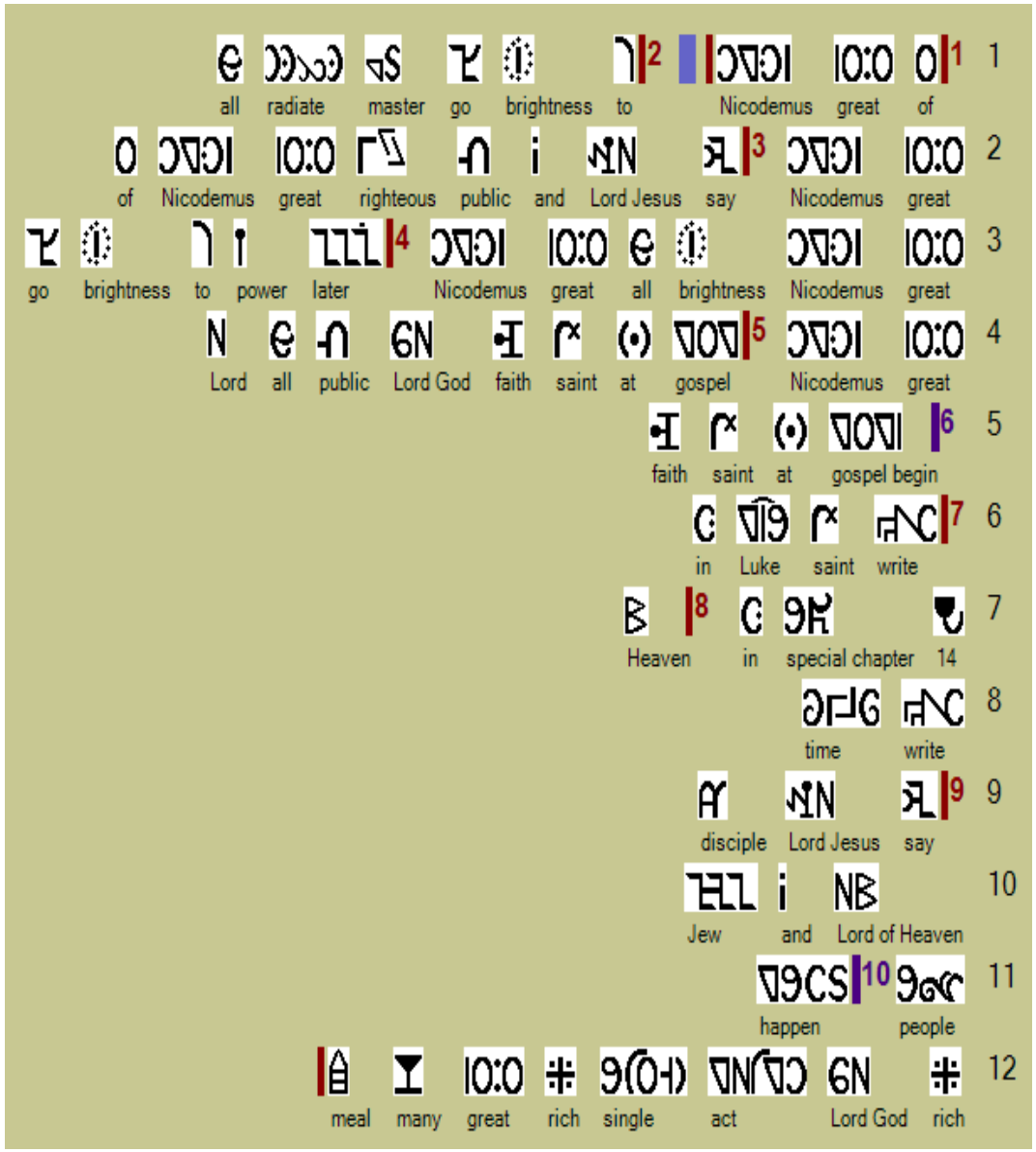
Translation:

1 "(I order) to visit? them, great Nicodemus"
2 "Go with the radiating Light of the Master to all, great Nicodemus"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "I am the righteous one in this world, great Nicodemus. I am the light for all, great Nicodemus"
4 "So go to the power of the Light, great Nicodemus!"
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God who is the Lord of all in the world"
6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint Luke in the 14th special chapter
8 Time for scripture from Heaven
9 Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven and the crowd of Jews:
10 There was some rich landlord who was making a rich, great, plentiful meal

Sentence footnotes:

7 *The chapter number is correct. The parable of the Great Banquet appears in Luke 14:15-24*
10 *The word for "landlord" is the same as for "Lord God". Compare Latin "dominus" or Slavic "gospodin" words which may mean both God and owner of some estate*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

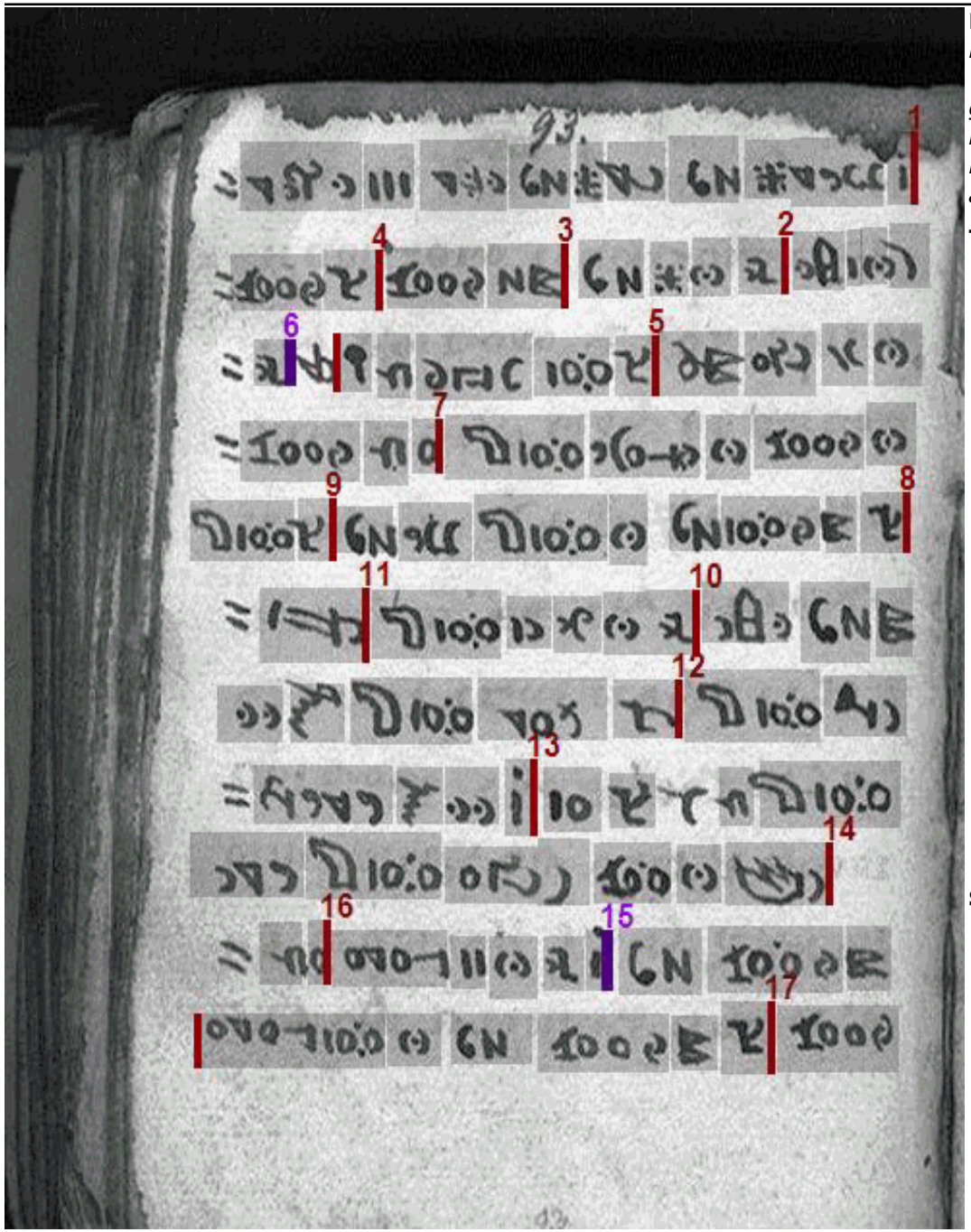


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of great Nicodemus
2 to brightness go master radiate all great Nicodemus
3 say Lord Jesus and public righteous great Nicodemus of great Nicodemus brightness all great Nicodemus
4 later power to brightness go great Nicodemus
5 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all Lord
6 gospel begin at saint faith
7 write saint Luke in 14 special chapter in
8 Heaven write time
9 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
10 happen rich Lord God act single rich great many meal

Translation:

1 "(I order) to visit? them, great Nicodemus"
2 "Go with the radiating Light of the Master to all, great Nicodemus"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "I am the righteous one in this world, great Nicodemus. I am the light for all, great Nicodemus"
4 "So go to the power of the Light, great Nicodemus!"
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God who is the Lord of all in the world"
6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint Luke in the 14th special chapter
8 Time for scripture from Heaven
9 Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven and the crowd of Jews:
10 There was some rich landlord who was making a rich, great, plentiful meal



Description:

Luke 14:16-18

"Jesus replied: 'A certain man was preparing a great banquet and invited many guests. At the time of the banquet he sent his servant to tell those who had been invited, 'Come, for everything is now ready.'

But they all alike began to make excuses. The first said, 'I have just bought a field, and I must go and see it. Please excuse me.' "

Translation:

1 And there were 3 guests among (the ones) invited by the rich landlord for the meal

2 And the rich landlord said:

3 "I am servant of the Lord of Heaven"

4 "Let my servants come (to me) after the words spoken by messengers"

5 "Let a lot (of them) comes for a great time"

---

6 And he spoke to the 1st servant, the Farmer:

7 "You are my servant"

8 "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Farmer do it for the landlord!"

9 "Come Farmer to the godly landlord for a meal!"

10 And that Farmer, the 1st of them said:

11 "The worthy Farmer is busy"

12 "Because Farmer bought a field and Farmer will go to see it"

13 "And then he will rest on that field"

14 And such a speech was made by the Farmer servant to the godly lord of the servant

---

15 And then (the landlord) spoke to the 2nd one, the Other

16 "You are my servant"

17 "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Other {do it for the landlord!}"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The word used for "messenger" usually is used to mean "angel"*

6 *The author gives some names or rather nicknames to persons from the Parable. In the Bible their names are not mentioned. This translation follows this convention of assigning nicknames. The first person who refused going to the banquet is called Farmer as he was working in the field.*

7 *Literally: "You are my servant in this world", "world" is left out of translation*

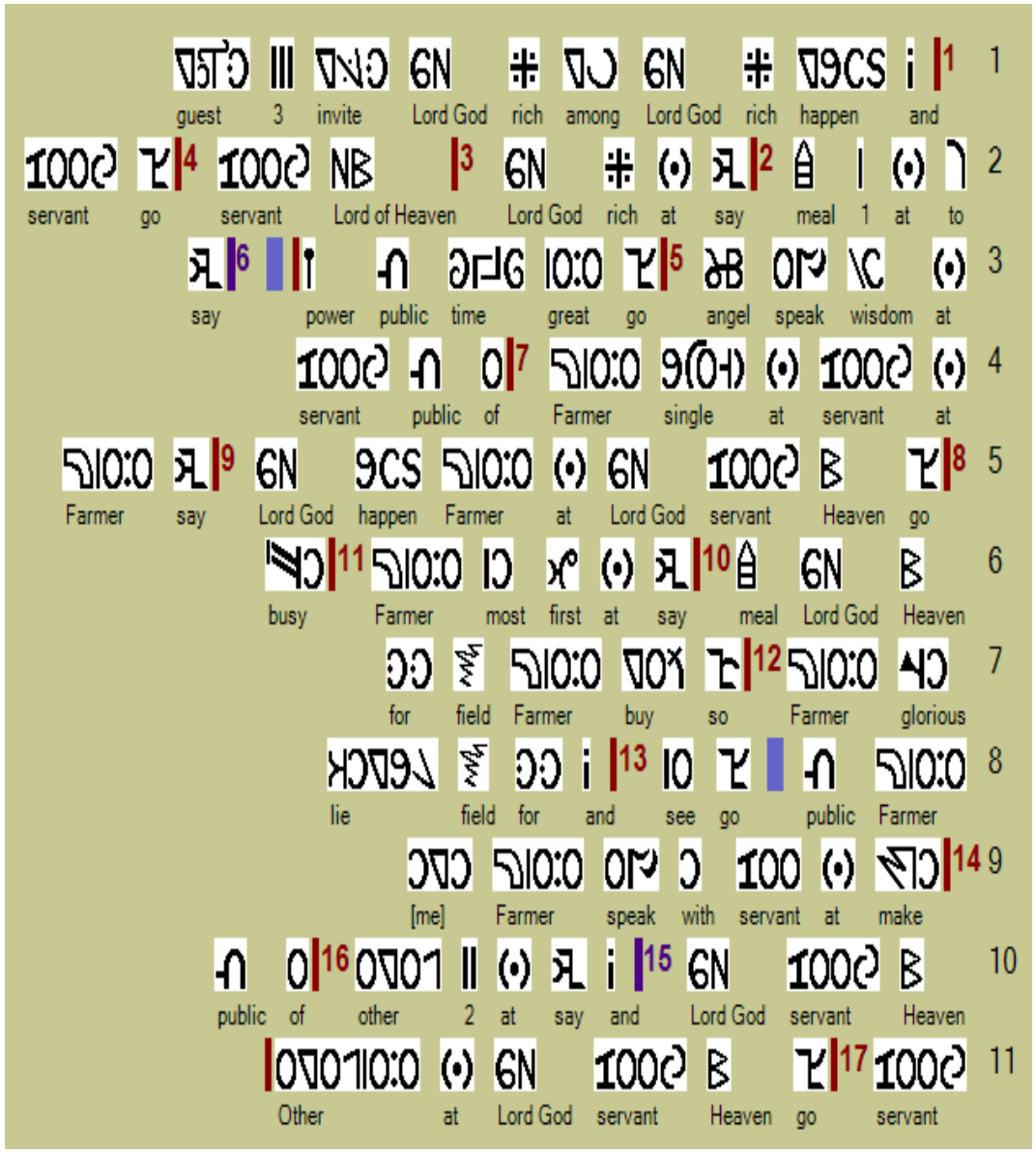
8 *The word "servant" is written with an error*

11 *Speaking about himself in the 3rd person again*

12 *The look of the word meaning "field" may suggest it is the field supposed to be ploughed.There is also another word for "field" in the Codex also meaning "wilderness". See for example page 48v.*

16 *The way in which the landlord addresses each of his servants is very repetitive*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

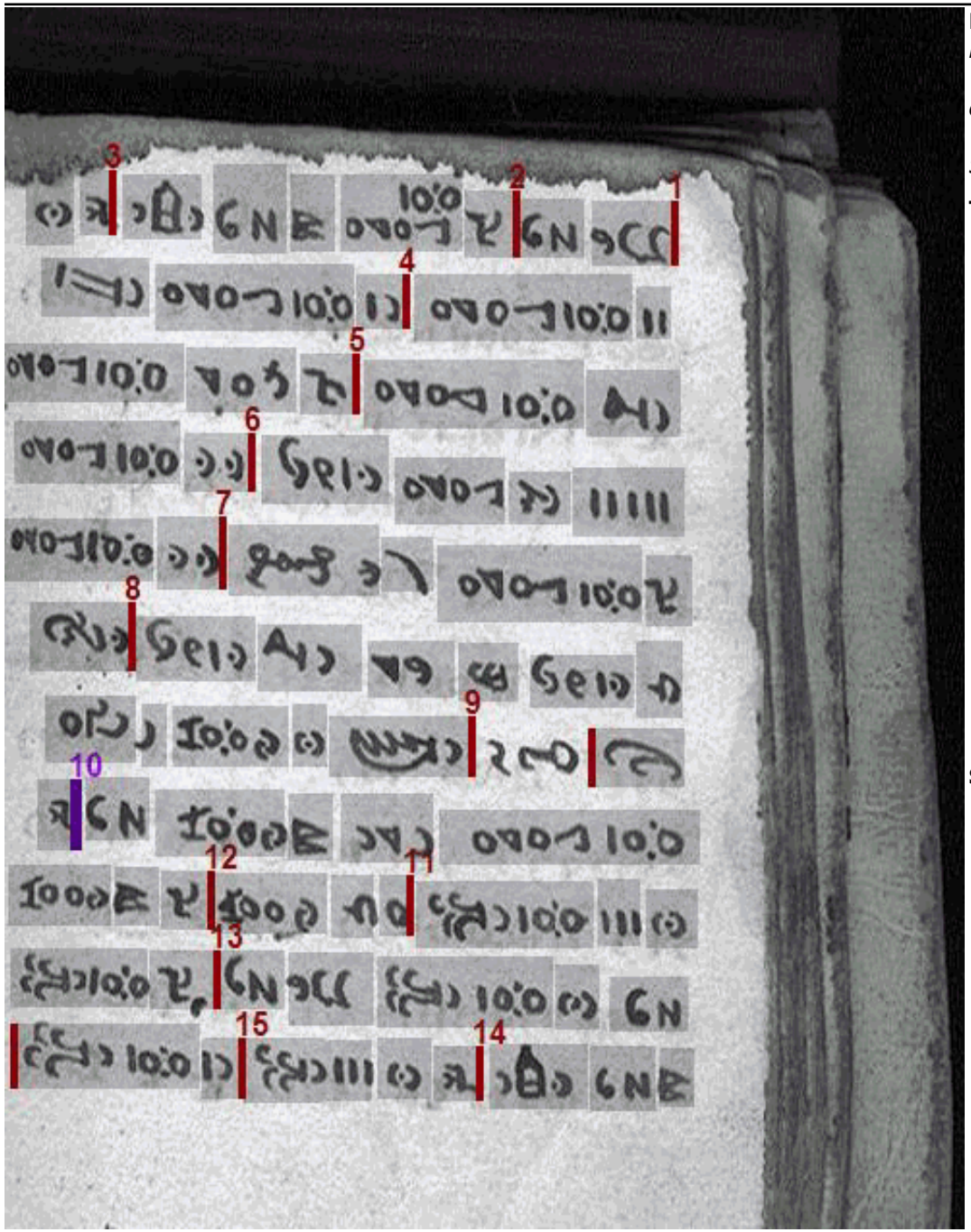


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen rich Lord God among rich Lord God invite 3 guest to at 1 meal
2 say at rich Lord God
3 Lord of Heaven servant
4 go servant at wisdom speak angel
5 go great time public power
6 say at servant at single Farmer
7 of public servant
8 go Heaven servant Lord God at Farmer happen Lord God
9 say Farmer Heaven Lord God meal
10 say at first most Farmer
11 busy glorious Farmer
12 so buy Farmer field for Farmer public go see
13 and for field lie
14 make at servant with speak Farmer [me] Heaven servant Lord God
15 and say at 2 other
16 of public servant
17 go Heaven servant Lord God at Other

Translation:

1 And there were 3 guests among (the ones) invited by the rich landlord for the meal
2 And the rich landlord said:
3 "I am servant of the Lord of Heaven"
4 "Let my servants come (to me) after the words spoken by messengers"
5 "Let a lot (of them) comes for a great time"
6 And he spoke to the 1st servant, the Farmer:
7 "You are my servant"
8 "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Farmer do it for the landlord!"
9 "Come Farmer to the godly landlord for a meal!"
10 And that Farmer, the 1st of them said:
11 "The worthy Farmer is busy"
12 "Because Farmer bought a field and Farmer will go to see it"
13 "And then he will rest on that field"
14 And such a speech was made by the Farmer servant to the godly lord of the servant
15 And then (the landlord) spoke to the 2nd one, the Other
16 "You are my servant"
17 "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Other {do it for the landlord!}"



Description:

Luke 14:19-20

"Another said, 'I have just bought five yoke of oxen, and I'm on my way to try them out. Please excuse me.'

Still another said, 'I just got married, so I can't come.' "

Translation:

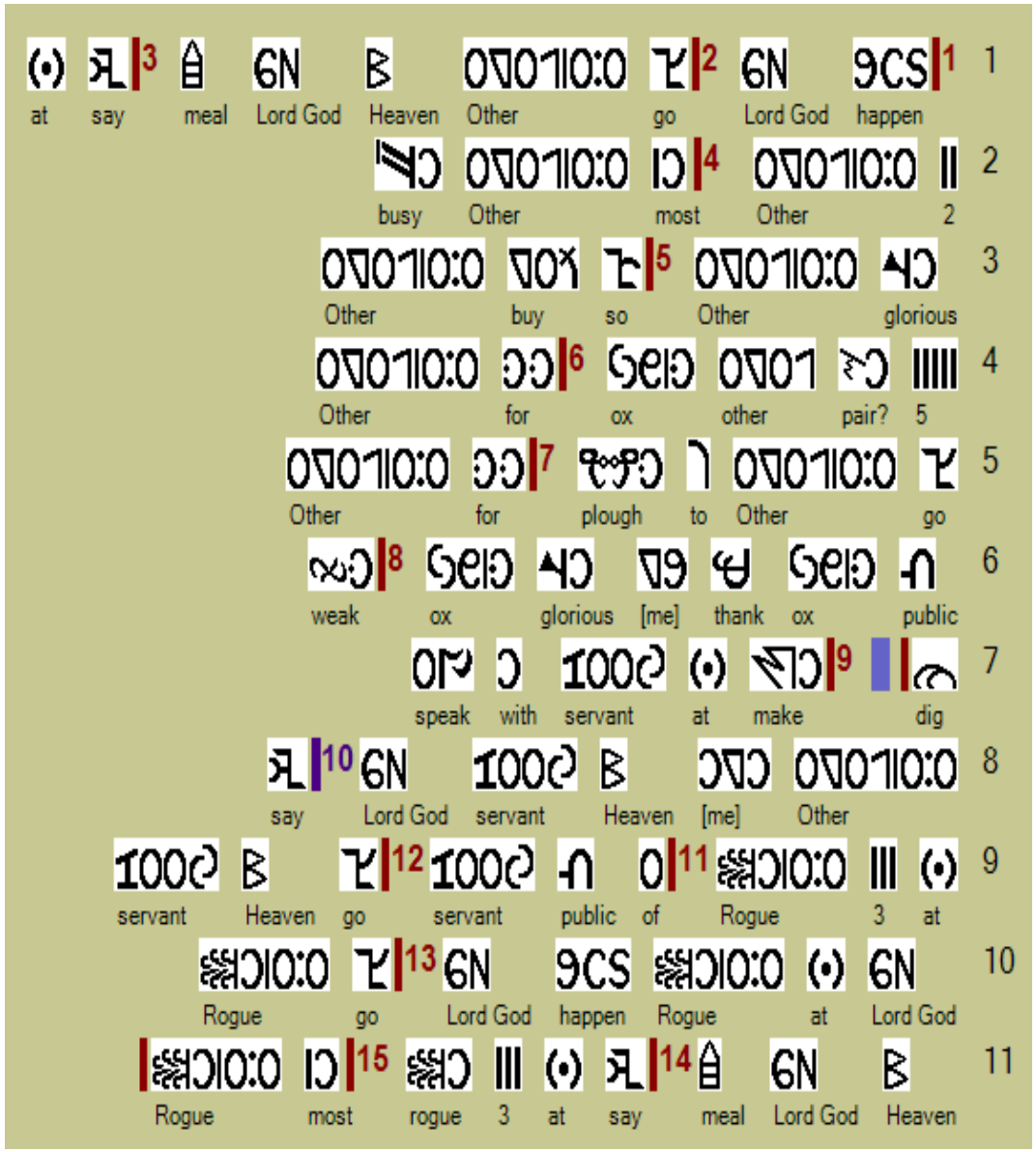
1 "{You Other} do it for the landlord!"
2 "Come Other to the godly landlord for a meal!"
3 And Other, the 2nd of them said:
4 "This Other is busy, this worthy Other"
5 "Because Other bought 5 pairs of oxen"
6 "And Other will go and Other will plough"
7 "And Other will publicly thank for these oxen, for these worthy oxen"
8 "As he was too weak to dig himself"
9 And such a speech was made by the Other servant to the godly lord of the servant

10 And (landlord) spoke to the 3rd one, the Rogue:
11 "You are my servant"
12 "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Rogue do it for the landlord!"
13 "Come Rogue to the godly landlord for a meal!"
14 And Rogue, the 3rd of them said:
15 "This Rogue {is busy, this worthy Rogue}"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Other" is the nickname for the 2nd servant. That word is built of "great" word and "other" word which appears in another places and makes sense there as "other"*
5 *Notice that the word for "ox" is iconic, with stylized horns. It is similar to "calf" and "sheep" word in that way*
8 *The same phrase "too weak to dig" appears in the Parable of Shrewd Manager, see the page 168r*
9 *There is a probable mistake at the "make" word, it looks more like a "church" word*
10 *The "Rogue" nickname is built of "rogue" word (compare the Penitent Thief story at the page 153r) and "great" word. It's not clear at the moment why the author calls the 3rd servant the Rogue. After all getting married is not immoral*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

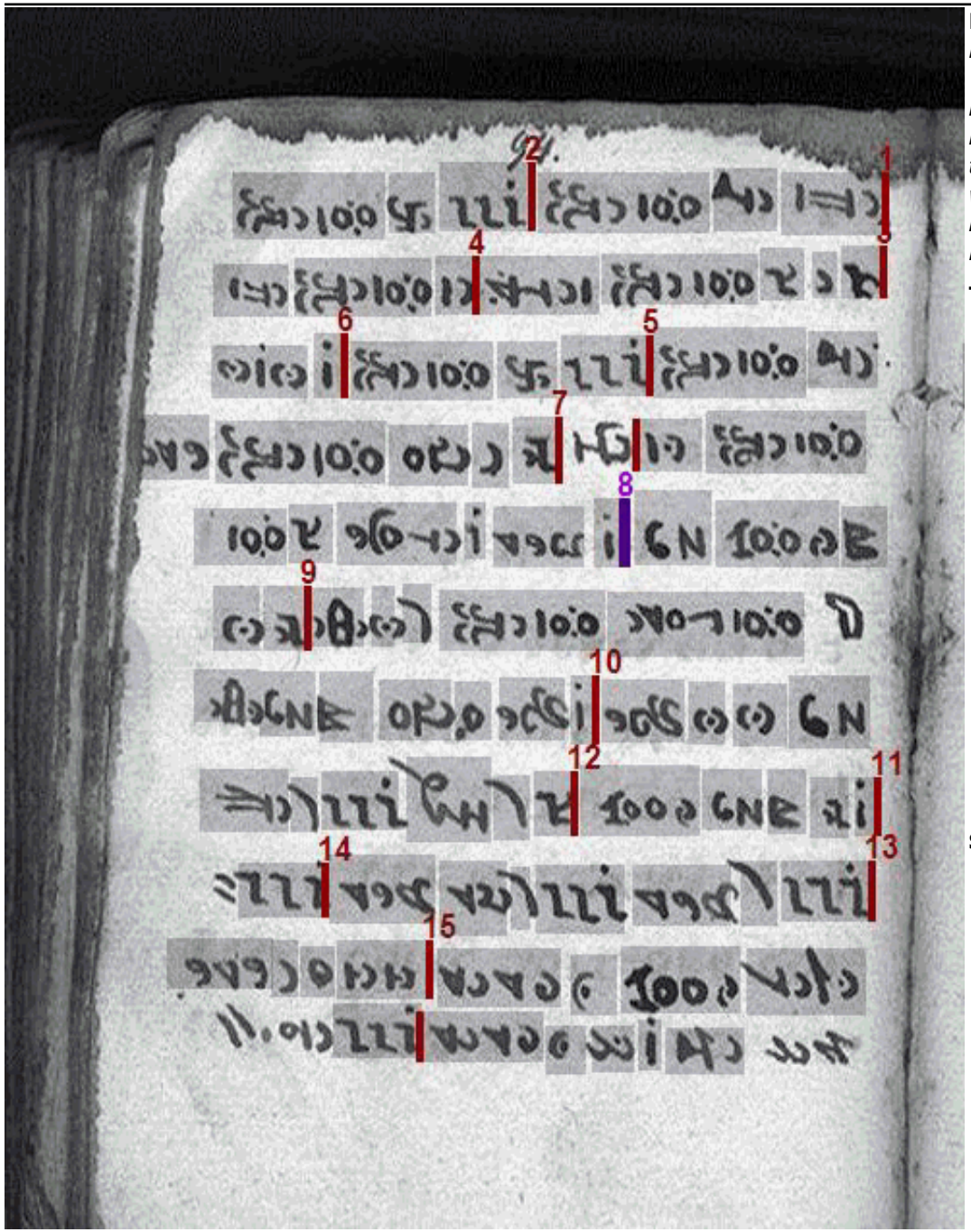


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 happen Lord God
2 go Other Heaven Lord God meal
3 say at 2 Other
4 most Other busy glorious Other
5 so buy Other 5 pair? other ox
6 for Other go Other to plough
7 for Other public ox thank [me] glorious ox
8 weak dig
9 make at servant with speak Other [me] Heaven servant Lord God
10 say at 3 Rogue
11 of public servant
12 go Heaven servant Lord God at Rogue happen Lord God
13 go Rogue Heaven Lord God meal
14 say at 3 rogue
15 most Rogue

Translation:

1 "{You Other} do it for the landlord!"
2 "Come Other to the godly landlord for a meal!"
3 And Other, the 2nd of them said:
4 "This Other is busy, this worthy Other"
5 "Because Other bought 5 pairs of oxen"
6 "And Other will go and Other will plough"
7 "And Other will publicly thank for these oxen, for these worthy oxen"
8 "As he was too weak to dig himself"
9 And such a speech was made by the Other servant to the godly lord of the servant
10 And (landlord) spoke to the 3rd one, the Rogue:
11 "You are my servant"
12 "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Rogue do it for the landlord!"
13 "Come Rogue to the godly landlord for a meal!"
14 And Rogue, the 3rd of them said:
15 "This Rogue {is busy, this worthy Rogue}"



Description:

Luke 14:20-24

"A third man said, 'I just got married; I can't come.' So the servant returned. He told his master what had happened. Then the master became angry and said, 'Go at once into the streets and alleys of the town. Bring in the poor, the crippled, the blind, and the lame.' Later the servant said to him, 'Master, I did what you told me to do, but we still have places for more people.' The master said to the servant, 'Go out to the roads and country lanes. Tell the people there to come. I want my house to be full! None of those men that I invited first will ever eat with me!' "

Translation:

1 "{This Rogue} is busy, this worthy Rogue"
2 "And Rogue (must) return"
3 "Because Rogue went into marriage"
4 "And Rogue is busy, this worthy Rogue"
5 "And Rogue (must) return"
6 "And Rogue will always be occupied"
7 And Rogue spoke such a speech to his godly lord of the servants
8 And not a single one of Farmer, Other and Rogue came to the meal
9 And the landlord spoke to his people:
10 "You people, speak about the godly landlord's meal!"
11 And the servants of the godly landlord spoke about it
12 And they went to the countryside and to the roads
13 And to the towns and to the town streets
14 And they found servants for the feast
15 And their eyes spotted those who were ... and hungry and thirsty for the feast

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Unsure meaning because of unique word*
8 *The original sentence misses the negation, probably by the author's mistake*
9 *Repeated "at" word probably means speaking to a large group of people*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

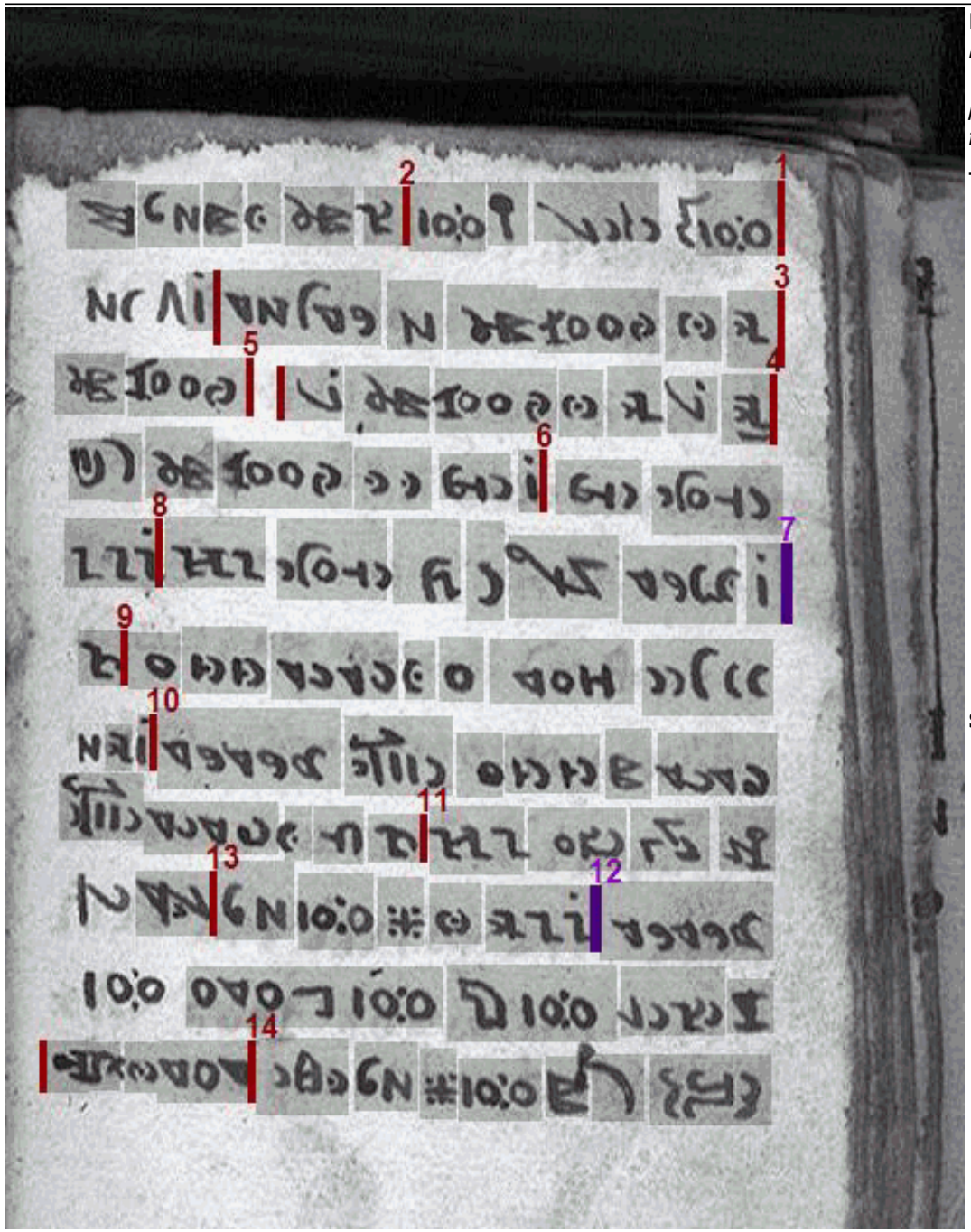


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 busy glorious Rogue
2 later return Rogue
3 so with go Rogue marry
4 most Rogue busy glorious Rogue
5 later return Rogue
6 and everywhere Rogue betray
7 say with speak Rogue [my] Heaven servant Lord God
8 and happen and single go Farmer Other Rogue to at meal
9 say at Lord God at at people
10 and people of speak Heaven Lord God meal
11 and say Heaven Lord God servant
12 go to countryside later to road
13 later to town later to street town
14 later find servant in feast
15 see eye with [my] hunger and thirsty in feast

Translation:

1 "{This Rogue} is busy, this worthy Rogue"
2 "And Rogue (must) return"
3 "Because Rogue went into marriage"
4 "And Rogue is busy, this worthy Rogue"
5 "And Rogue (must) return"
6 "And Rogue will always be occupied"
7 And Rogue spoke such a speech to his godly lord of the servants
8 And not a single one of Farmer, Other and Rogue came to the meal
9 And the landlord spoke to his people:
10 "You people, speak about the godly landlord's meal!"
11 And the servants of the godly landlord spoke about it
12 And they went to the countryside and to the roads
13 And to the towns and to the town streets
14 And they found servants for the feast
15 And their eyes spotted those who were ... and hungry and thirsty for the feast



Description:

Luke 14:23-24

"The master said to the servant, 'Go out to the roads and country lanes. Tell the people there to come. I want my house to be full! None of those men that I invited first will ever eat with me!' "

Translation:

1 And great number? of them was found, a big lot
2 And they went with messengers to the godly landlord's house
3 And messengers said to the servants: "The lord has done it (for you)"
4 And they said: "Enjoy!". And messengers said to the servants: "Enjoy!"
5 And messengers and servants were at the place
6 And at the place servants were served by the messengers
7 And some Jew stood up from the chair
8 And shouted: "Blessed is the one whose eyes saw the feast"
9 "Because his eyes saw the heavenly feast in the Kingdom of Believers"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously Jew"
11 "And there will be feast in this world, in the Kingdom of Believers"
12 And it was said by the rich great landlord:
13 "I will strongly reject? them if (ever) Farmer, Other and Rogue come back to the great, godly, rich meal of the landlord"
14 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

5 *They finally reached the landlord's house*
6 *Servants are guests who are served by messengers who are landlord's people. The generic "hand" word is used to mean "serve" or "deal with"*
7 *The telling of the parable is interrupted by some man listening to it. In the Bible this fragment appears before the parable*
8 *Luke 14:15 "When one of those at the table with him heard this, he said to Jesus, 'Blessed is the one who will eat at the feast in the kingdom of God' ". In the Bible we don't have the answer of Jesus.*
10 *In the Bible Jesus never addresses anyone as "Jew" maybe because He is Jew Himself. This sentence may suggest that the author is not a Jew himself.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

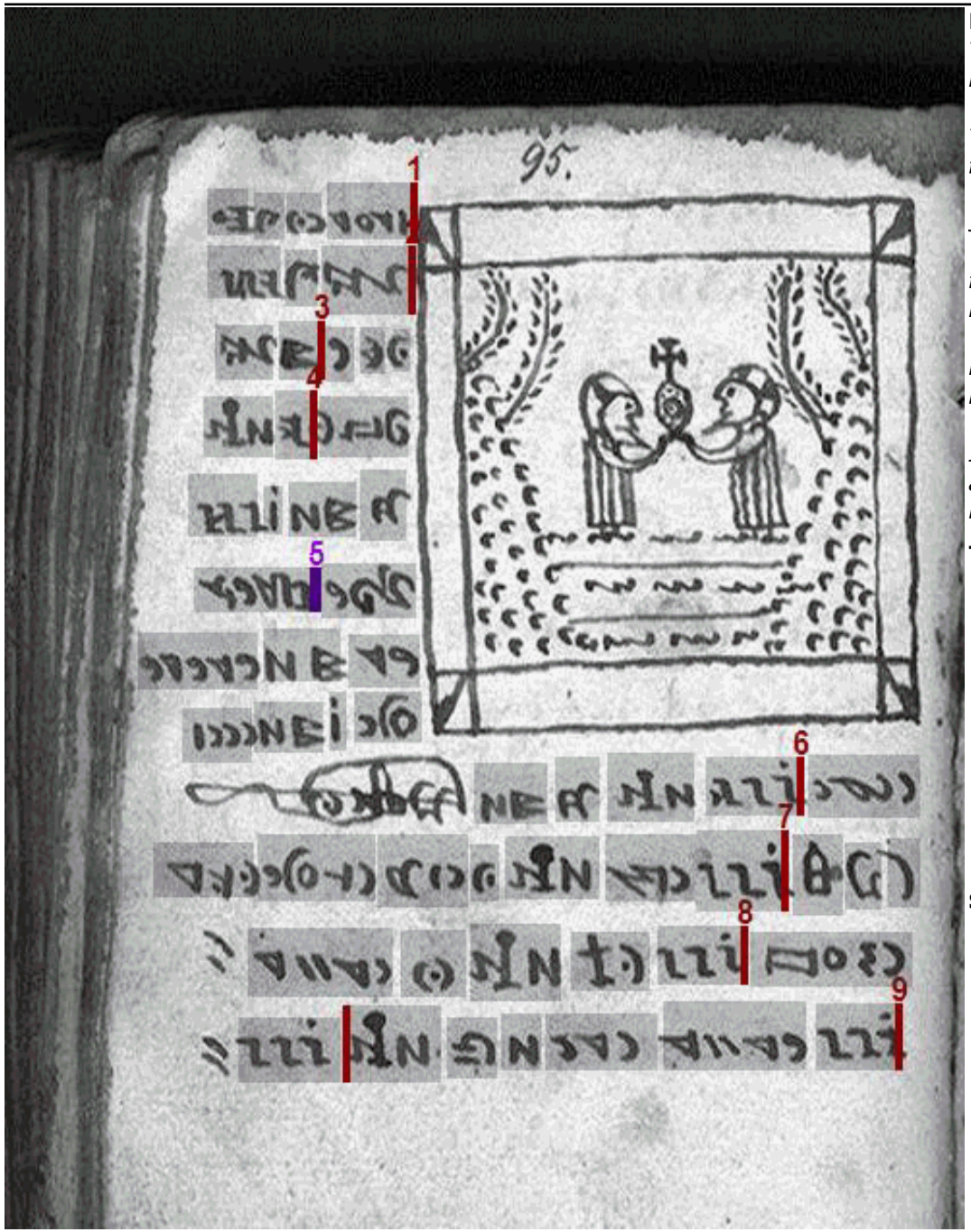


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great find power great
2 go angel in Heaven Lord God house
3 say at servant angel Lord act
4 say enjoy? say at servant angel enjoy?
5 servant angel single place
6 and place for servant angel to hand
7 and happen stand up with furniture single Jew
8 later shout blessed of in feast see eye
9 so feast Heaven see eye kingdom follower
10 and say Lord Jesus righteous speak Jew
11 so public in feast kingdom follower
12 say at rich great Lord God
13 reject many come again Farmer Other Rogue to Heaven great rich Lord God meal
14 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 And great number? of them was found, a big lot
2 And they went with messengers to the godly landlord's house
3 And messengers said to the servants: "The lord has done it (for you)"
4 And they said: "Enjoy!". And messengers said to the servants: "Enjoy!"
5 And messengers and servants were at the place
6 And at the place servants were served by the messengers
7 And some Jew stood up from the chair
8 And shouted: "Blessed is the one whose eyes saw the feast"
9 "Because his eyes saw the heavenly feast in the Kingdom of Believers"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously Jew"
11 "And there will be feast in this world, in the Kingdom of Believers"
12 And it was said by the rich great landlord:
13 "I will strongly reject? them if (ever) Farmer, Other and Rogue come back to the great, godly, rich meal of the landlord"
14 That was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

The text describes Jesus sharing bread and wine which symbolize His body and blood: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Body_and_Blood_of_Christ

The text mentions the 6th chapter of Gospel by John.The text in the Codex doesn't follow the Bible closely yet we have some quotes in John 6 about the bread:

John 6:32-35
"Jesus said to them, 'Very truly I tell you, it is not Moses who has given you the bread from heaven, but it is my Father who gives you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is the bread that comes down from heaven and gives life to the world'. 'Sir,' they said, 'always give us this bread'. Then Jesus declared, 'I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to me will never go hungry, and whoever believes in me will never be thirsty.'

In the picture we can see two people holding a ball with a cross at the top. This item already appeared at the picture at the page 8v. It is called "globus cruciger": https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Globus_cruciger

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in 6th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and the crowd of Jews:
5 "I order you to eat Lord's of Heaven body and drink Lord's of Heaven blood"
6 And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven while having a meal
7 And Lord Jesus took into hands some baked, unleavened bread
8 And Lord Jesus blessed the bread
9 And (some) bread was put down for the Lord by Lord Jesus

Sentence footnotes:

7 *Unleavened bread is an unsure but quite possible translation: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unleavened_bread*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

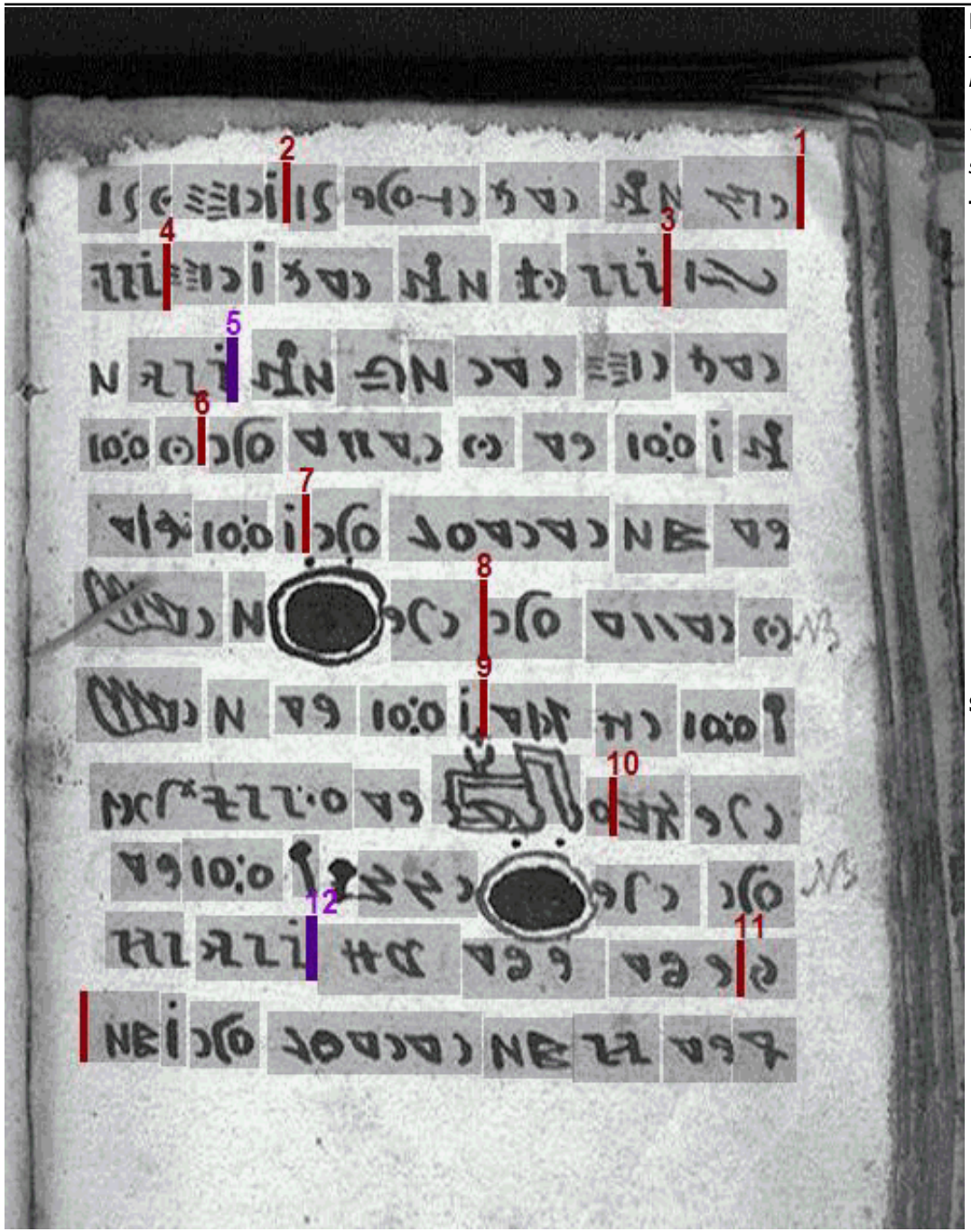


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint John in 6 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
5 order [me] Lord of Heaven person eat and Lord of Heaven blood drink
6 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven to happen meal
7 later make Lord Jesus in hand single baked unleavened bread
8 later bless Lord Jesus at bread
9 later bread [me] Lord put Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint John in 6th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and the crowd of Jews:
5 "I order you to eat Lord's of Heaven body and drink Lord's of Heaven blood"
6 And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven while having a meal
7 And Lord Jesus took into hands some baked, unleavened bread
8 And Lord Jesus blessed the bread
9 And (some) bread was put down for the Lord by Lord Jesus



Description:

In the text in the 10th sentence we have a very distinct symbol for "ressurection". It may look like some picture but it is a regular verb.

The black fill circles probably don't mean anything and are yet another way to cover some errors. We have a very similar text at the page 188v and they aren't there.

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus prepared some wine in a cup
2 And poured it into a metal cup
3 And Lord Jesus blessed the wine and poured (it)
4 And the poured wine was put away for the Lord by Lord Jesus

---

5 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great to eat bread"
6 "It is great to eat the body of the Lord of Heaven"
7 And there is great strength in eating the bread
8 And there will be wells in the Lord's church for the ... great salvation
9 And for you there will be wells with holy water in the great Lord's church
10 And after resurrection you will eat holy food and drink from the wells a lot and will stay great and alive
11 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

---

12 And the Jews said: "The man who eats body of the Lord of Heaven and {drinks His blood} will be redeemed"

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Scribal error - word for "body" mixed with word for "name"*
10 *"Holy food" word is unclear*
12 *It is also possible that this sentence is a question*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

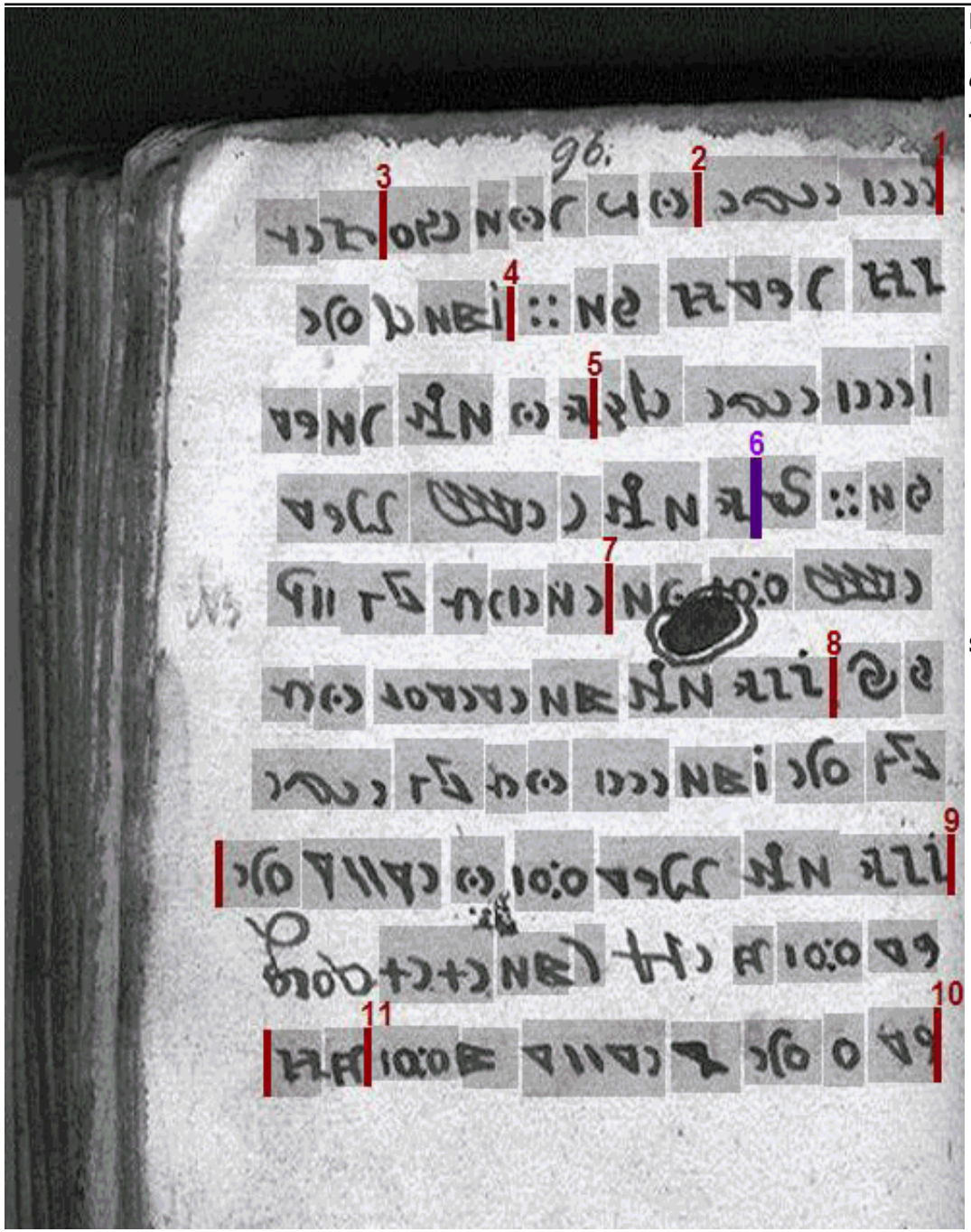


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 make Lord Jesus wine single cup
2 and pour in cup metal?
3 later bless Lord Jesus wine and pour
4 later wine pour [my] Lord put Lord Jesus
5 say Lord Jesus and great [me] at bread eat
6 at great [me] Lord of Heaven name eat
7 and great strength? at bread eat
8 well Lord church power great salvation
9 and great [me] Lord church well water of life
10 of ressurection [me] holy food eat well drink power great [me] living
11 hallelujah hallelujah amen
12 say Jew redeem [me] people Lord of Heaven name eat and Lord of Heaven

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus prepared some wine in a cup
2 And poured it into a metal cup
3 And Lord Jesus blessed the wine and poured (it)
4 And the poured wine was put away for the Lord by Lord Jesus
5 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great to eat bread"
6 "It is great to eat the body of the Lord of Heaven"
7 And there is great strength in eating the bread
8 And there will be wells in the Lord's church for the ... great salvation
9 And for you there will be wells with holy water in the great Lord's church
10 And after resurrection you will eat holy food and drink from the wells a lot and will stay great and alive
11 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
12 And the Jews said: "The man who eats body of the Lord of Heaven and {drinks His blood} will be redeemed"



Description:

The story of eating Lord's body and drinking Lord's blood is continued. The text is quite repetitive, as it happens often in the Codex.

Translation:

1 {The Jews said: "The man who eats body of the Lord of Heaven and} drinks His blood {will be redeemed"}

2 "The Lord speaks it with love"

3 "So Jews will arrive to that man, to the living Lord from everywhere"

4 And they will eat the body? of the Lord of Heaven and will drink (His) blood to ascend to the sky

5 And they said to Lord Jesus: "We are with the Lord, with good Lord the Master everywhere"

6 And Lord Jesus said: "A church has been given to you, a great church in which (stays) the Lord"

7 "And by the Lord, the righteous Son of the good God was (given) to the world"

8 And Lord Jesus said: "In the world, the righteous ones will eat Lord's of Heaven body and in the world the righteous ones will drink Lord's of Heaven blood"

9 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great to eat the bread"

10 And they will be redeemed by eating this great, heavenly bread

11 And disciples and other people...

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

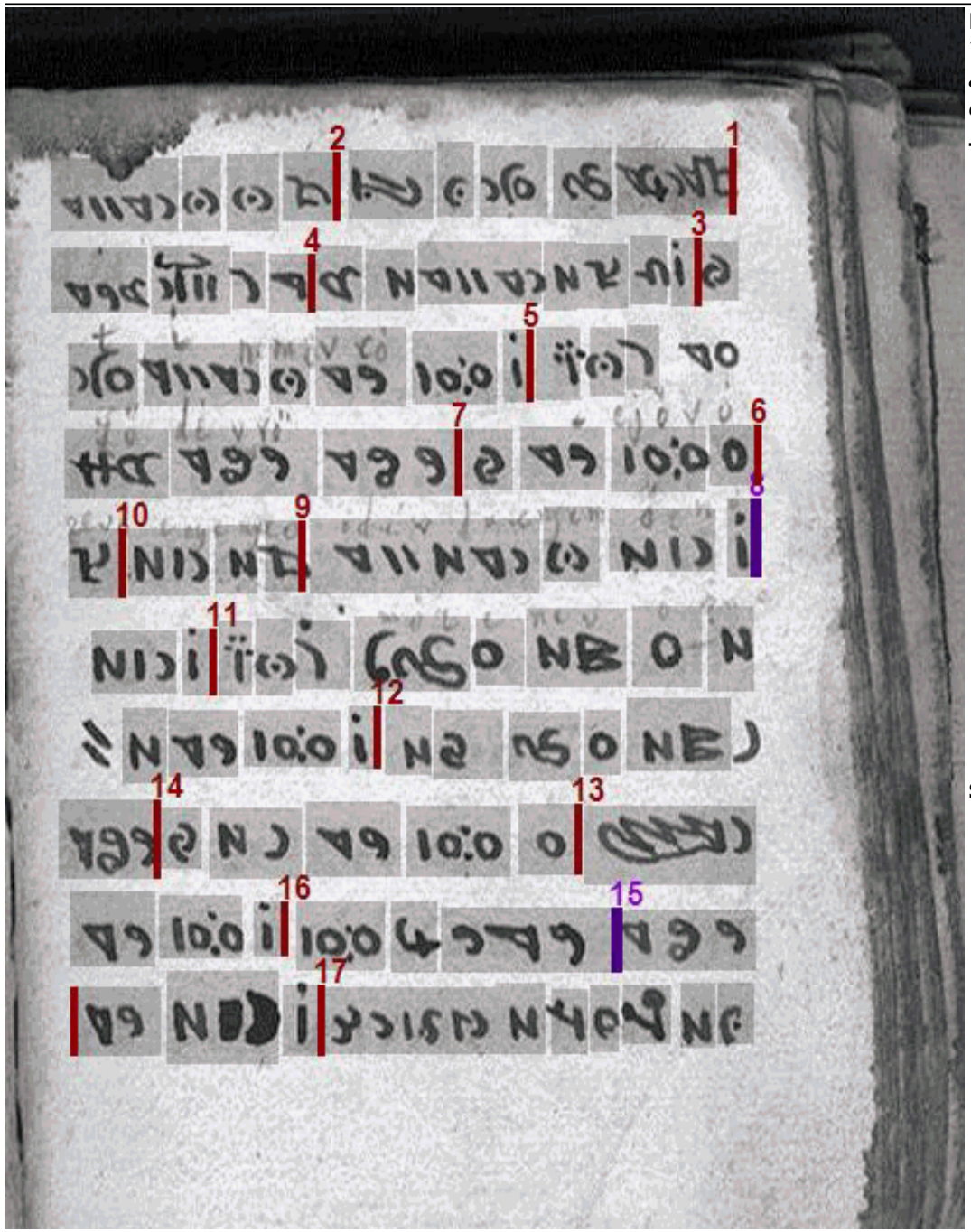


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 blood drink
2 at love with at Lord speak
3 so arrive Jew with [me] people living Lord everywhere?
4 and Lord of Heaven eat and blood drink ascend sky
5 say at Lord Jesus with Lord [me] living Lord everywhere? master
6 say Lord Jesus with church happen church great in Lord
7 with Lord to public righteous son living God
8 say Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven name at public righteous eat and Lord of Heaven blood at public righteous drink
9 say Lord Jesus happen great at bread eat
10 [me] of eat redeem bread Heaven great
11 disciple people

Translation:

1 {The Jews said: "The man who eats body of the Lord of Heaven and} drinks His blood {will be redeemed"}
2 "The Lord speaks it with love"
3 "So Jews will arrive to that man, to the living Lord from everywhere"
4 And they will eat the body? of the Lord of Heaven and will drink (His) blood to ascend to the sky
5 And they said to Lord Jesus: "We are with the Lord, with good Lord the Master everywhere"
6 And Lord Jesus said: "A church has been given to you, a great church in which (stays) the Lord"
7 "And by the Lord, the righteous Son of the good God was (given) to the world"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "In the world, the righteous ones will eat Lord's of Heaven body and in the world the righteous ones will drink Lord's of Heaven blood"
9 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great to eat the bread"
10 And they will be redeemed by eating this great, heavenly bread
11 And disciples and other people...



Description:

The text tells about bread coming from God. Bread is great and those who eat bread are great too. The text is very repetitive but it is nothing unusual. It is actually quite common that many Christian prayers and contemplations have a repetitive nature.

Translation:

1 {And disciples and other people} are ordered by father to eat (what grows) in the fields
2 Because they will live by bread
3 And Lord comes to the world to give the Lord's bread
4 And He will stay in the Kingdom of Believers in the Light
5 And the great ones will eat bread
6 And the great ones will live by it
7 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

---

8 And Lord is in the bread
9 Because Lord is (in things that come) from the Lord
10 And so comes the Lord, Lord of Heaven and the Father, full of Light
11 And (the Light) is from the Lord, Lord of Heaven and Father, Lord who is God
12 And the great ones are in the Lord's church
13 And the great ones will live by the Lord
14 Hallelujah, hallelujah

---

15 And the great ones will stay (away) from death
16 And the great ones will obey all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will
17 And by Lord they {will be great in Lord}

Sentence footnotes:

16 *The same sentence appears at the page 69v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

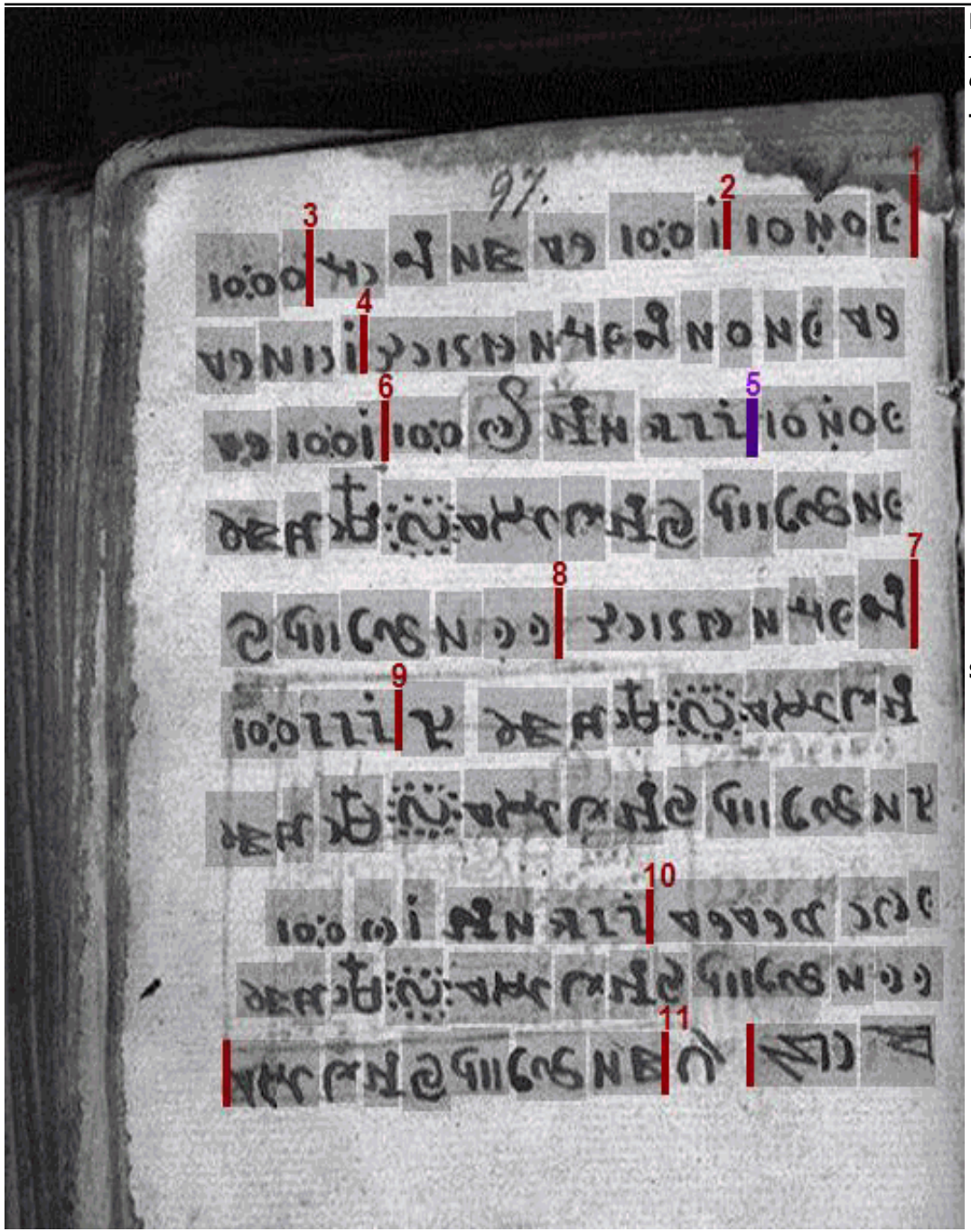


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 order father eat in field
2 so at at bread living
3 and public go Lord bread Lord give
4 stay to kingdom follower to at light
5 and great [me] at bread eat
6 of great [me] living
7 hallelujah hallelujah amen
8 and with Lord at bread
9 so Lord with Lord
10 go Lord of Lord of Heaven of father to at light
11 and with Lord Lord of Heaven of father God Lord
12 and great [me] Lord church
13 of great [me] with Lord living
14 hallelujah hallelujah
15 stay/save die great
16 and great [me] in Lord law all carry Lord will
17 and with Lord [me]

Translation:

1 {And disciples and other people} are ordered by father to eat (what grows) in the fields
2 Because they will live by bread
3 And Lord comes to the world to give the Lord's bread
4 And He will stay in the Kingdom of Believers in the Light
5 And the great ones will eat bread
6 And the great ones will live by it
7 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
8 And Lord is in the bread
9 Because Lord is (in things that come) from the Lord
10 And so comes the Lord, Lord of Heaven and the Father, full of Light
11 And (the Light) is from the Lord, Lord of Heaven and Father, Lord who is God
12 And the great ones are in the Lord's church
13 And the great ones will live by the Lord
14 Hallelujah, hallelujah
15 And the great ones will stay (away) from death
16 And the great ones will obey all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will
17 And by Lord they {will be great in Lord}



Description:

In the previous page we had a repetitive text about the bread. Now the story continues in a similar way about becoming great by obeying laws of God.

Translation:

1 {And by Lord they} will be great in Lord

2 And the great ones will obey laws of the Lord of Heaven

3 And they will be great by obeying all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will

4 And by Lord they will be great in the Lord

---

5 And Lord Jesus says: "By the Master you will be great"

6 And great is one who is into Lord, Father and Jesus Son of God and Holy Spirit and Mary and disciples of Christ and angels

7 Who obeys all the laws, the Lord's will

8 And to him the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ's disciples and angels will come

9 To the great one will come the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ's disciples and angels, to the good? believer

10 And Lord Jesus says: "Great is the one who takes to his house the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ's disciples and angels"

11 And the Lord of Heaven will visit? him - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit ...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Great in Lord" word is a ligature of "great" and "Lord" words*

5 *Unsure translation, there is an unique word, a bit similar to "master" word.*

11 *The first word which seems to be a verb is an unknown and unique one, "visit" is a guess*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

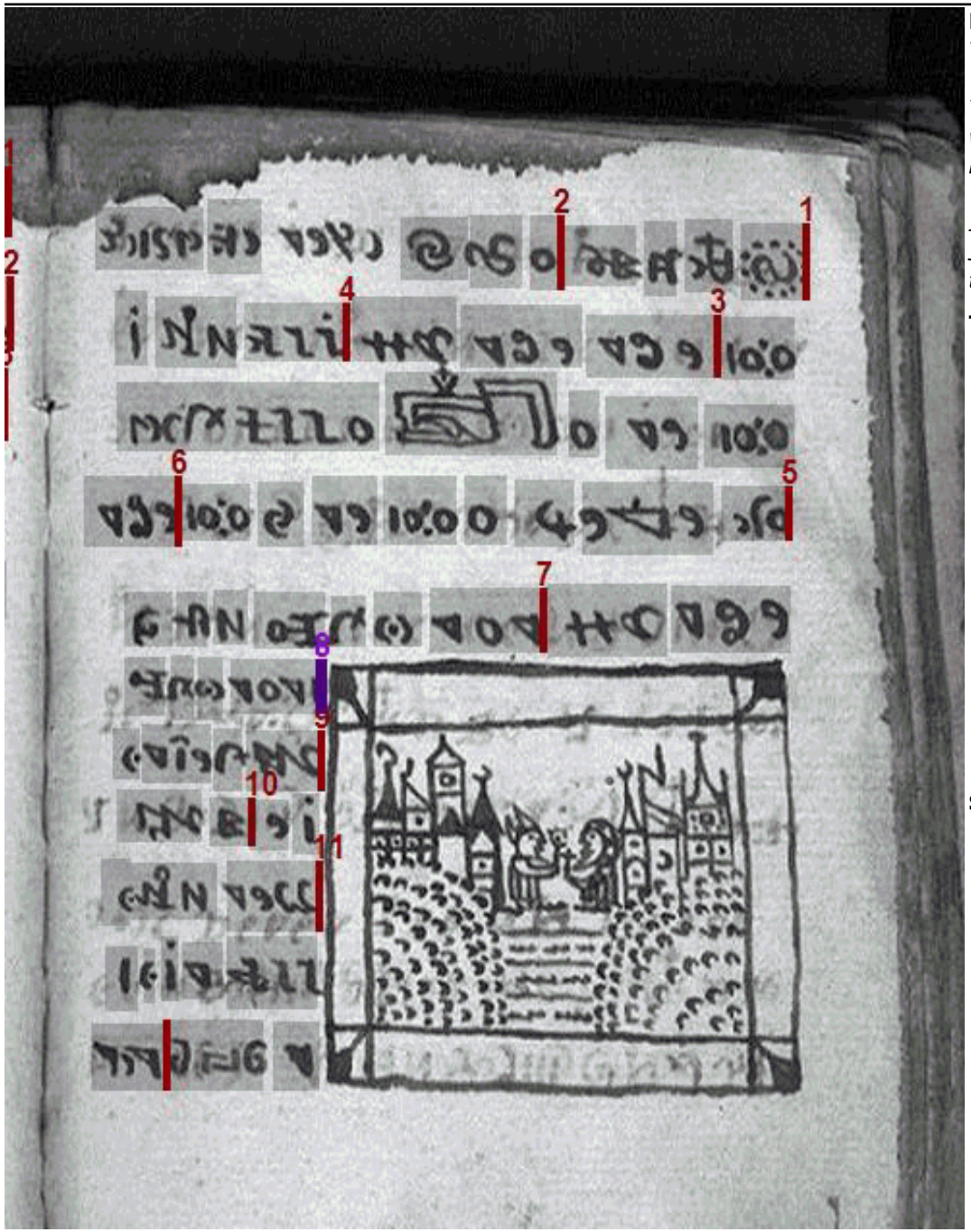


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in great in Lord?
2 and great [me] Lord of Heaven law carry
3 of great [me] in Lord of Lord law all carry Lord will
4 and with Lord [me] in great in Lord?
5 say Lord Jesus master great
6 and great [me] in Lord father son God Jesus saint spirit Mary Christ disciple angel
7 law all carry Lord will
8 for Lord father son God Jesus saint spirit Mary Christ disciple angel go
9 later great go Lord father son God Jesus saint spirit Holy Mary Christ disciple angel in upon? follower
10 say Lord Jesus and at great for Lord father son God Jesus saint spirit Mary Christ disciple angel house make
11 Lord of Heaven father son God Jesus saint spirit

Translation:

1 {And by Lord they} will be great in Lord
2 And the great ones will obey laws of the Lord of Heaven
3 And they will be great by obeying all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will
4 And by Lord they will be great in the Lord
5 And Lord Jesus says: "By the Master you will be great"
6 And great is one who is into Lord, Father and Jesus Son of God and Holy Spirit and Mary and disciples of Christ and angels
7 Who obeys all the laws, the Lord's will
8 And to him the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ's disciples and angels will come
9 To the great one will come the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ's disciples and angels, to the good? believer
10 And Lord Jesus says: "Great is the one who takes to his house the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ's disciples and angels"
11 And the Lord of Heaven will visit? him - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit ...



Description:

The reflection about obeying laws of God is finished.

Then a new passage begins which is a very loose retelling of the Parable of a Lamp which appears in Luke 11.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lamp_under_a_bushel

In the picture we can see two cities and two persons, probably Jesus and His disciple. Jesus holds a cross and the disciple holds a lamp or a candle which is related to the text content.

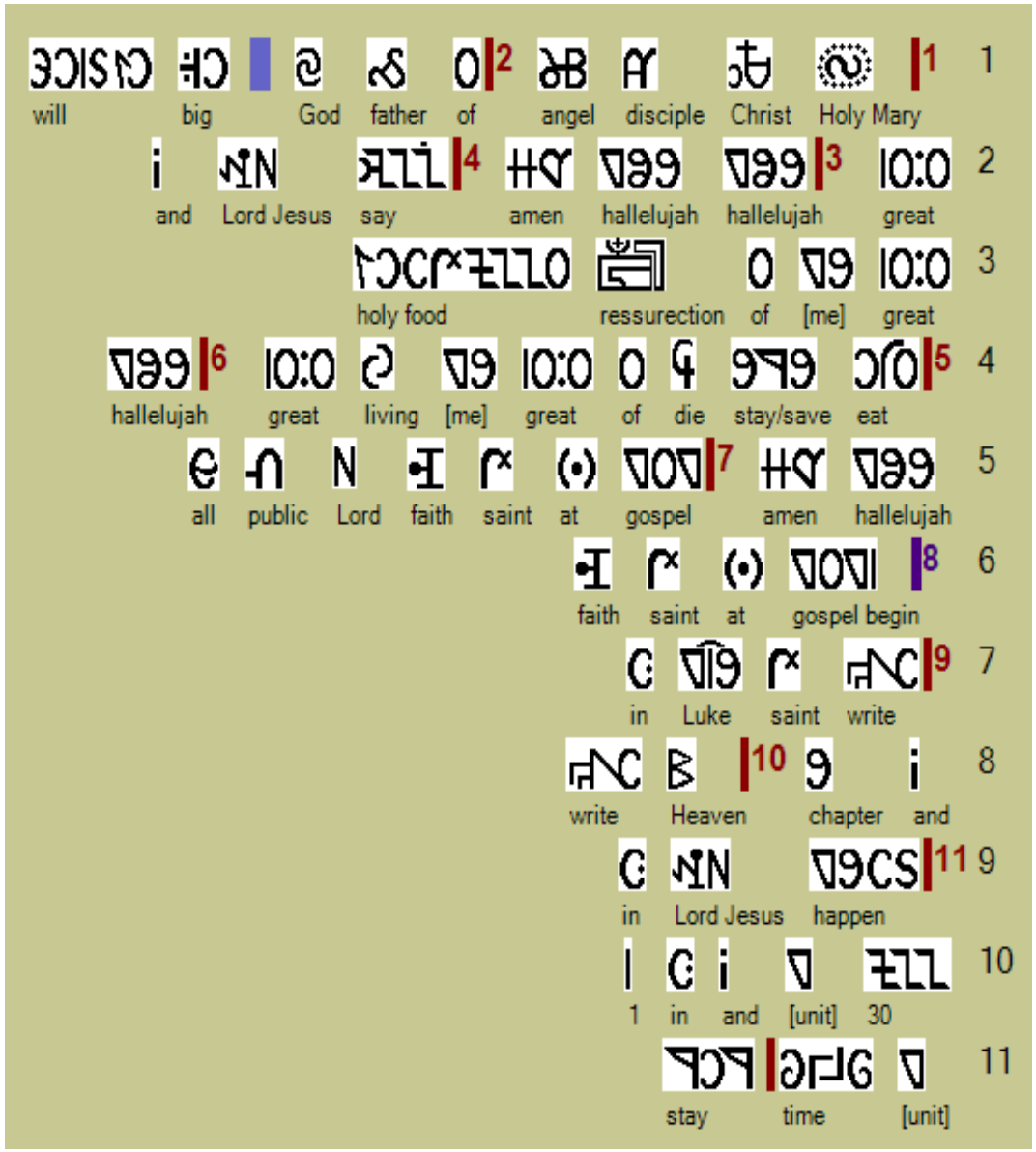
Translation:

1 {And the Lord of Heaven will visit? him - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit} and Holy Mary and disciples of Christ and angels
2 This is ... the great will of Father God
3 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
4 And Lord Jesus said: "There is a holy food for the great ones after the resurrection"
5 By eating it they will stay (away) from death in greatness, and will be great and living
6 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord of all the world
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Luke in the 11th chapter
10 Heavenly scripture
11 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old

Sentence footnotes:

9 *The chapter number is correct*
The symbol for "11" is the same as the symbol for the word "and"

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

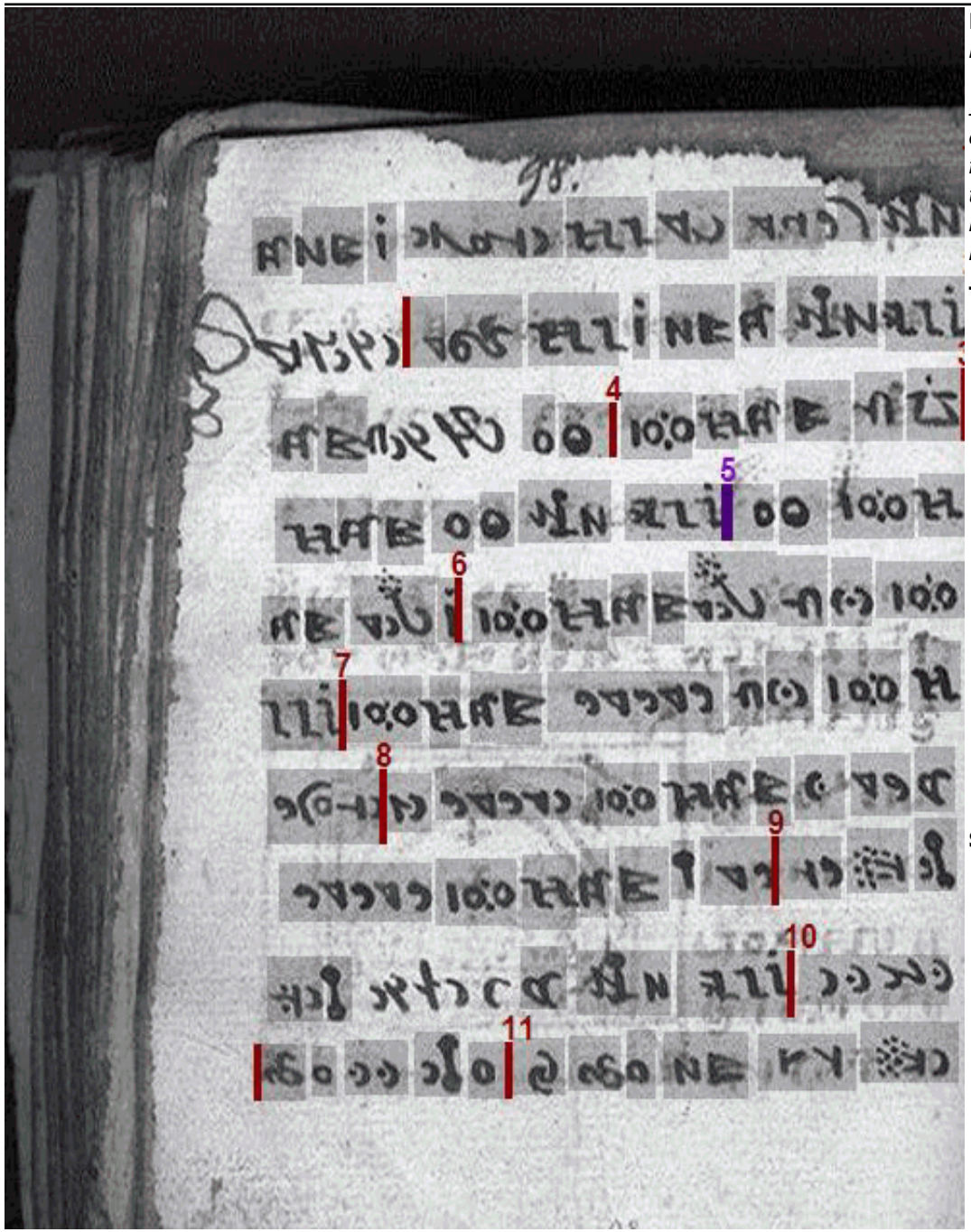


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Mary Christ disciple angel
2 of father God big will great
3 hallelujah hallelujah amen
4 say Lord Jesus and great [me] of ressurection holy food
5 eat stay/save die of great [me] living great
6 hallelujah hallelujah amen
7 gospel at saint faith Lord public all
8 gospel begin at saint faith
9 write saint Luke in and chapter
10 Heaven write
11 happen Lord Jesus in 30 [unit] and in 1 [unit] time

Translation:

1 {And the Lord of Heaven will visit? him - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit} and Holy Mary and disciples of Christ and angels
2 This is ... the great will of Father God
3 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
4 And Lord Jesus said: "There is a holy food for the great ones after the resurrection"
5 By eating it they will stay (away) from death in greatness, and will be great and living
6 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord of all the world
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Luke in the 11th chapter
10 Heavenly scripture
11 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old



Description:

Luke 11:33

"No one lights a lamp and puts it in a place where it will be hidden, or under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, so that those who come in may see the light. Your eye is the lamp of your body. When your eyes are healthy, your whole body also is full of light. But when they are unhealthy, your body also is full of darkness. See to it, then, that the light within you is not darkness. Therefore, if your whole body is full of light, and no part of it dark, it will be just as full of light as when a lamp shines its light on you."

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus {stayed} in Nazareth among high rank Jews and disciples of the Lord of Heaven

2 And Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:

3 "Those ... who are humble in the world will be disciples of Heaven and great people"

4 And the eyes are the guide? of disciples of Heaven, they are great men due to their eyes

---

5 And Lord Jesus said: "Eyes of the disciples of Heaven and great people are the lamp in the world for godly disciples and great people"

6 "They are lamp of disciples of Heaven and great people in the world, (a lamp) for bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people"

7 "And the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will be given a change"

8 "A big power of illumination will come to them"

9 "And by this power the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will glow"

10 And Lord Jesus said: "I give you ... big power, big enlightenment leading you to the Lord of Heaven, the Father God"

11 "And by this big power you will get to the ... Father, {Lord of Heaven}"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *In the Bible the place where Jesus tells the parable about lamp is unknown*

3 *Approximate meaning, a crucial word is unknown*

4 *"Guide" is an unique word and so the translation in unsure*

5 *Luke 11:34 " Your eye is the lamp of your body. When your eyes are healthy, your whole body also is full of light..."*

6 *The word for lamp is iconic. Some biblical translations use the word "candle" instead of "lamp" and there is some chance that the Rohonc Codex author also means "candle" but in this translation we will use "lamp"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

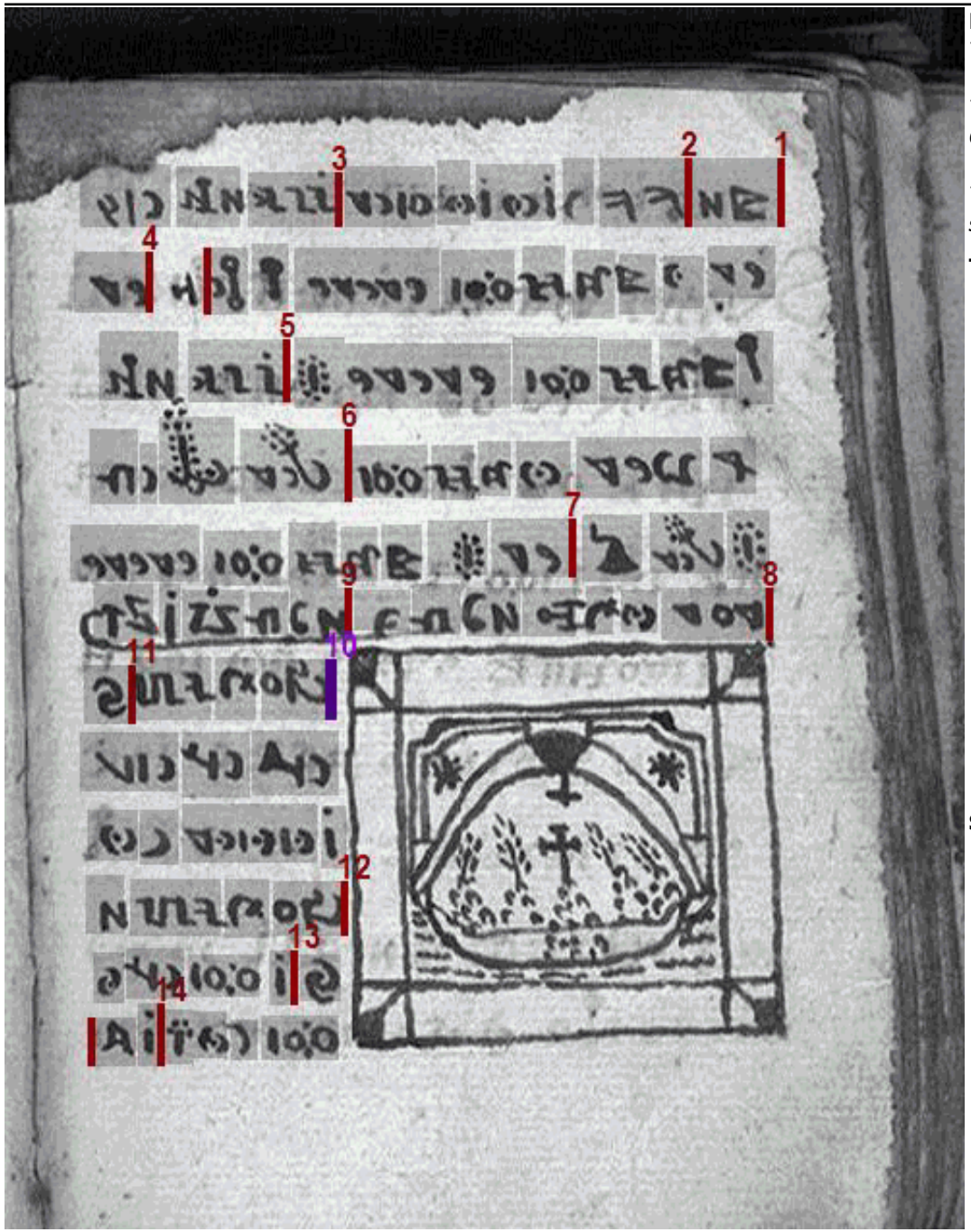


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord Jesus to Nazareth among Jew high rank and Lord of Heaven disciple
2 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people [unit]
3 humble public Heaven disciple people great
4 eye of Heaven disciple people great eye of
5 say Lord Jesus eye of Heaven disciple people great at public lamp Heaven disciple people great
6 and lamp Heaven disciple people great at public person Heaven disciple people great
7 later give [me] in Heaven disciple people great person change
8 single big power? illumination arrive
9 [me] power Heaven disciple people great person radiate
10 say Lord Jesus give big power? big illuminate towards Lord of Heaven of father God
11 of big power? for of father

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus {stayed} in Nazareth among high rank Jews and disciples of the Lord of Heaven
2 And Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
3 "Those ... who are humble in the world will be disciples of Heaven and great people"
4 And the eyes are the guide? of disciples of Heaven, they are great men due to their eyes
5 And Lord Jesus said: "Eyes of the disciples of Heaven and great people are the lamp in the world for godly disciples and great people"
6 "They are lamp of disciples of Heaven and great people in the world, (a lamp) for bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people"
7 "And the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will be given a change"
8 "A big power of illumination will come to them"
9 "And by this power the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will glow"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "I give you ... big power, big enlightenment leading you to the Lord of Heaven, the Father God"
11 "And by this big power you will get to the ... Father, {Lord of Heaven}"



Description:

The parable of a lamp is finished.

Then a new story begins which seems to be some reflection about the greatness of God.

The picture shows cross at some mountain, situated in the center of the picture and surrounded by trees. The symbolism of the picture isn't fully clear at the moment.

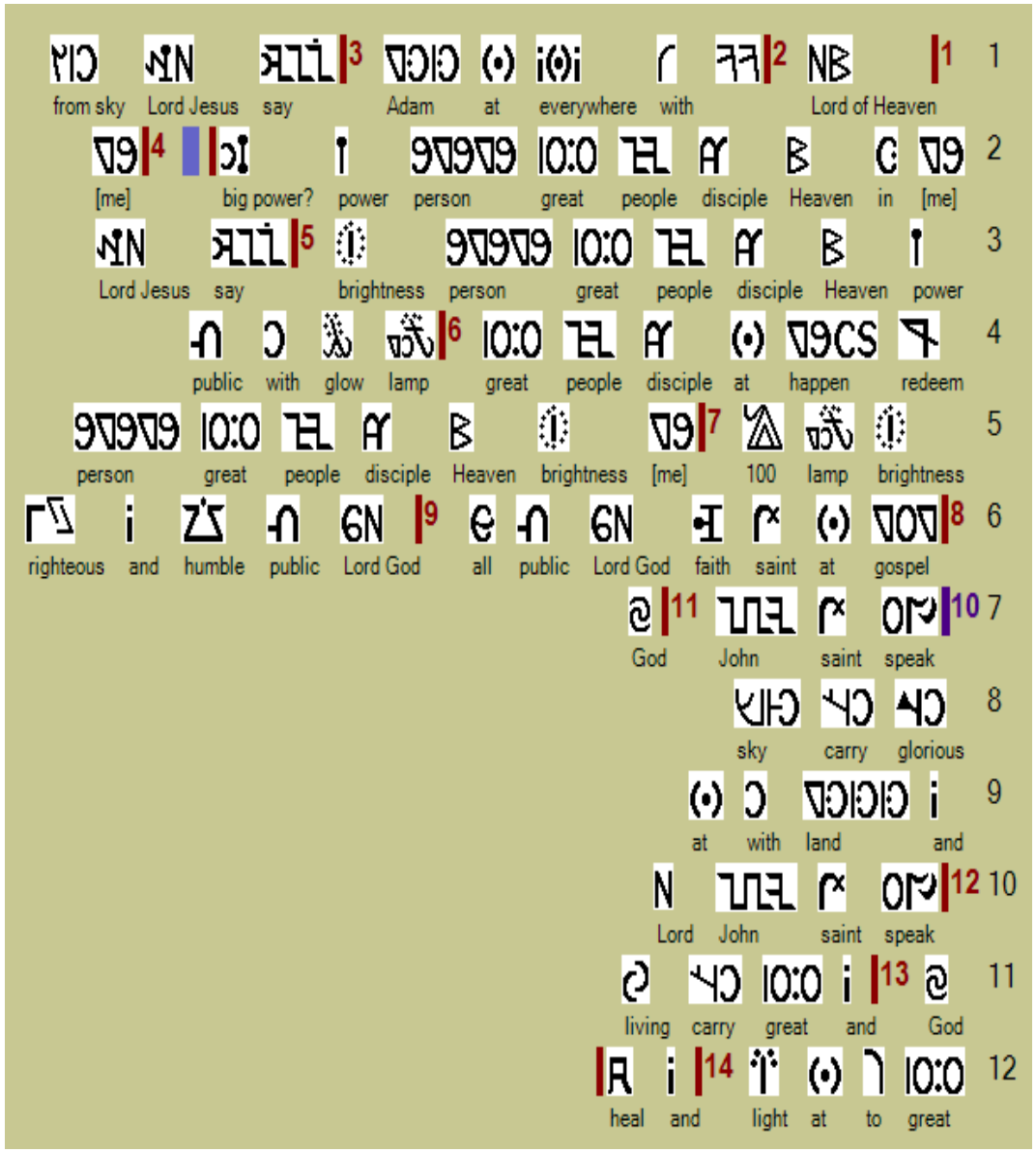
Translation:

1 "{And by this big power you will get to the ... Father}, Lord of Heaven"
2 "And you will ... be always with Adam"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "From the sky (comes) this power, this big power for the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people"
4 "And by this power the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will be full of Light"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "Redemption will happen to the disciples and great people"
6 "Their lamps will glow in the world with the light of hundred lamps"
7 And the will be the light for the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people"
8 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God for all the world
9 And Lord God is in the world for the humble and righteous ones

10 So speaks Saint John:
11 "The glory of God will be brought to the sky and the earth, to them"
12 And so speaks Saint John about Lord God:
13 "Great life will be brought and it will be through great Light"
14 And {great} healing {will be made}

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

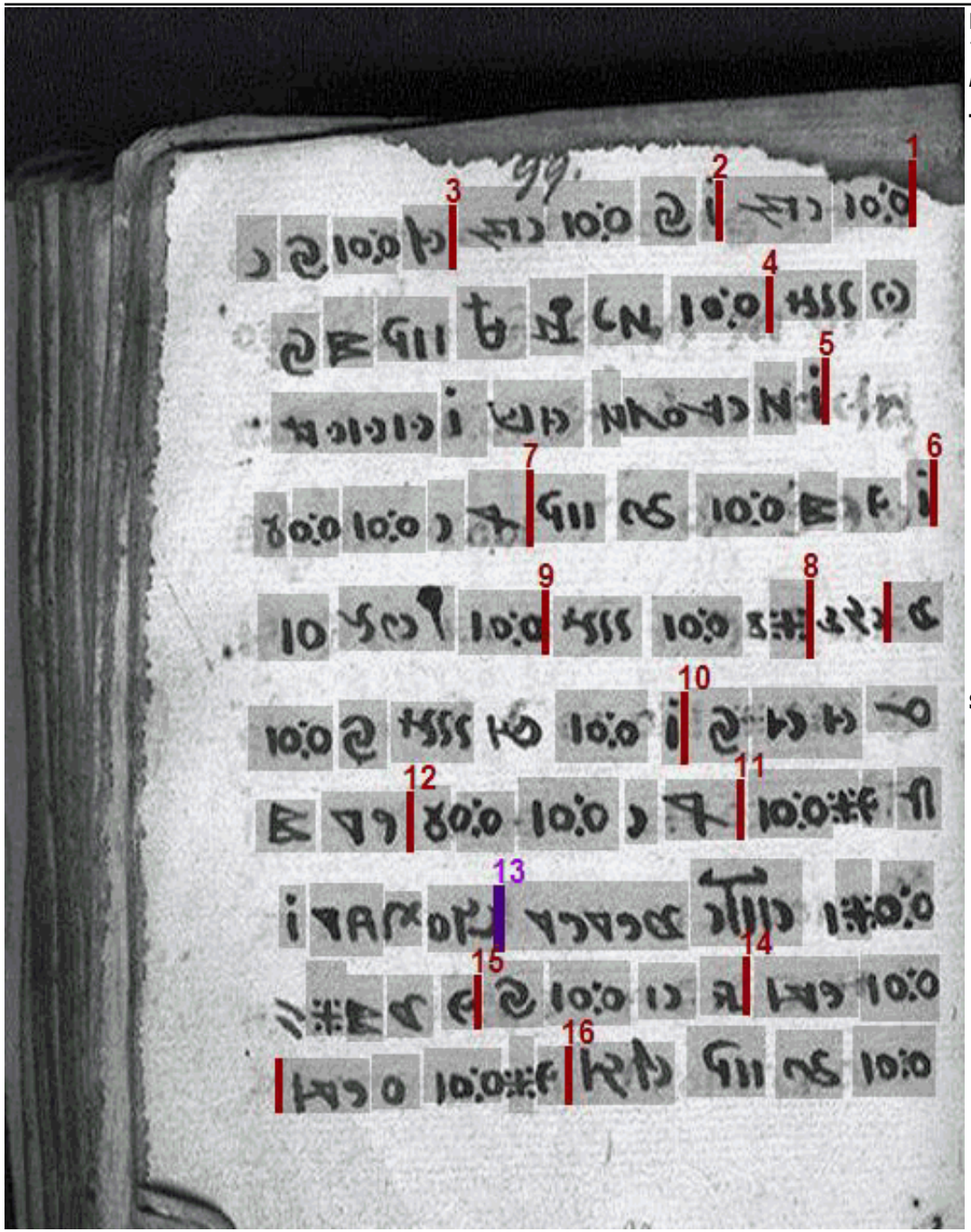


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord of Heaven
2 with everywhere at Adam
3 say Lord Jesus from sky [me] in Heaven disciple people great person power big power?
4 [me] power Heaven disciple people great person brightness
5 say Lord Jesus redeem happen at disciple people great
6 lamp glow with public brightness lamp 100
7 [me] brightness Heaven disciple people great person
8 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
9 Lord God public humble and righteous
10 speak saint John
11 God glorious carry sky and land with at
12 speak saint John Lord God
13 and great carry living great to at light
14 and heal

Translation:

1 "{And by this big power you will get to the ... Father}, Lord of Heaven"
2 "And you will ... be always with Adam"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "From the sky (comes) this power, this big power for the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people"
4 "And by this power the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will be full of Light"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "Redemption will happen to the disciples and great people"
6 "Their lamps will glow in the world with the light of hundred lamps"
7 And the will be the light for the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people"
8 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God for all the world
9 And Lord God is in the world for the humble and righteous ones
10 So speaks Saint John:
11 "The glory of God will be brought to the sky and the earth, to them"
12 And so speaks Saint John about Lord God:
13 "Great life will be brought and it will be through great Light"
14 And {great} healing {will be made}



Description:

The text isn't a retelling of any specific biblical passage but seems to be some general reflection about the greatness of God

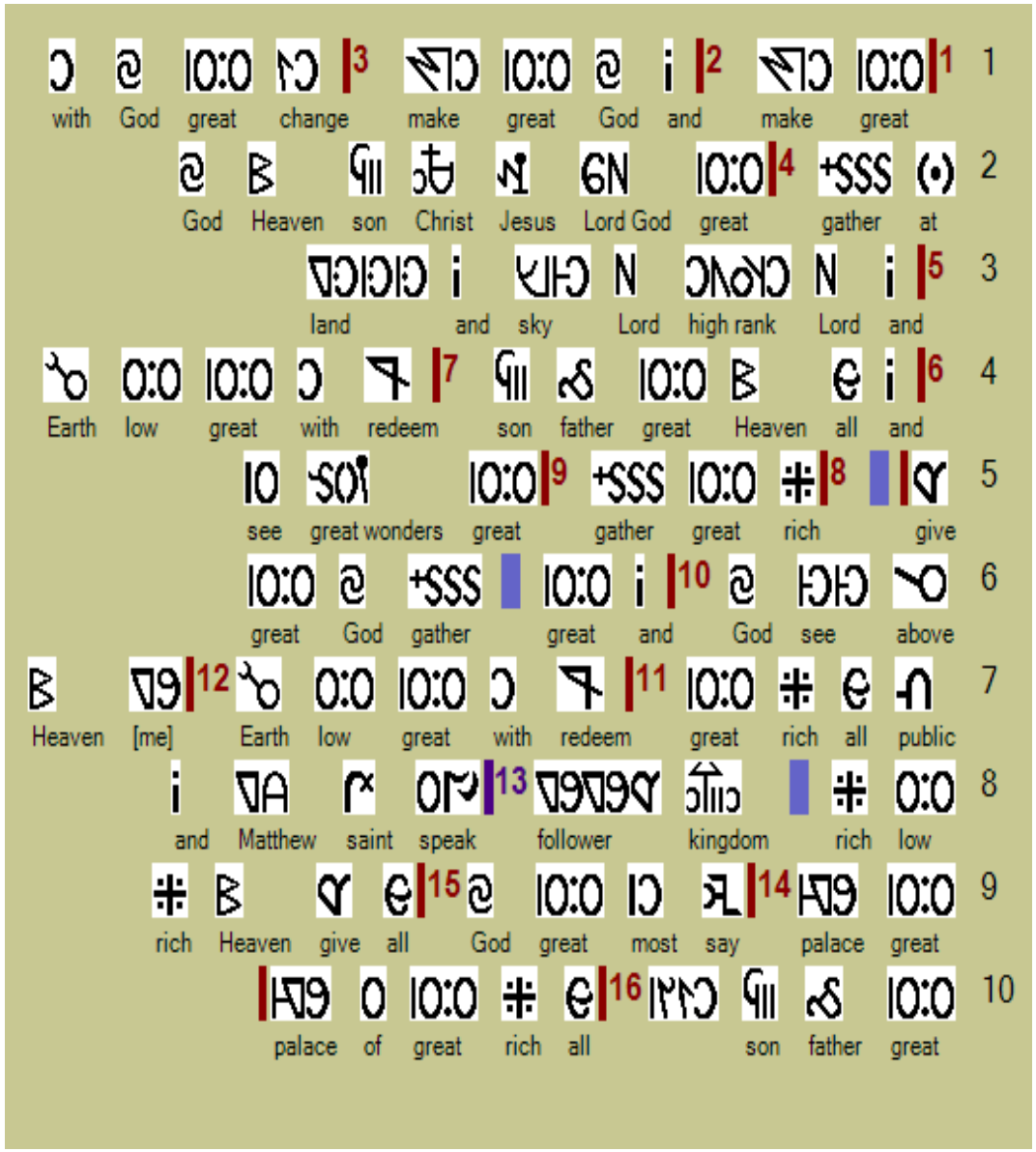
Translation:

1 And great {healing} will be made
2 And great things will be made by God
3 And God will change brothers so they will be great
4 And great is Lord God and Jesus Christ, son of heavenly God
5 And the Lord is high, He is the Lord of sky and earth
6 And all in Heaven is great and Father and the Son (too).
7 And great redemption will be given to the lowly Earth
8 And brothers ... will get the high fortune
9 And they will see great wonders when they ascend and see God
10 And brothers will be? with God and will have high fortune of all the world
11 And lowly earth will be greatly redeemed
12 And those in the Heaven will get high fortune in the Kingdom of the Faithful
13 And so Saint Matthew speaks about the great palace
14 It is said: God is the most high One
15 And all given great heavenly treasures come? from Father and Son
16 And all great treasures of the palace...

Sentence footnotes:

12 *The word "fortune" is inserted into the word "high"*
13 *"Palace" word appears in the story of richman and Lazarus at the page 89r. But it is slightly different there and that translation is unsure so this translation is unsure too.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

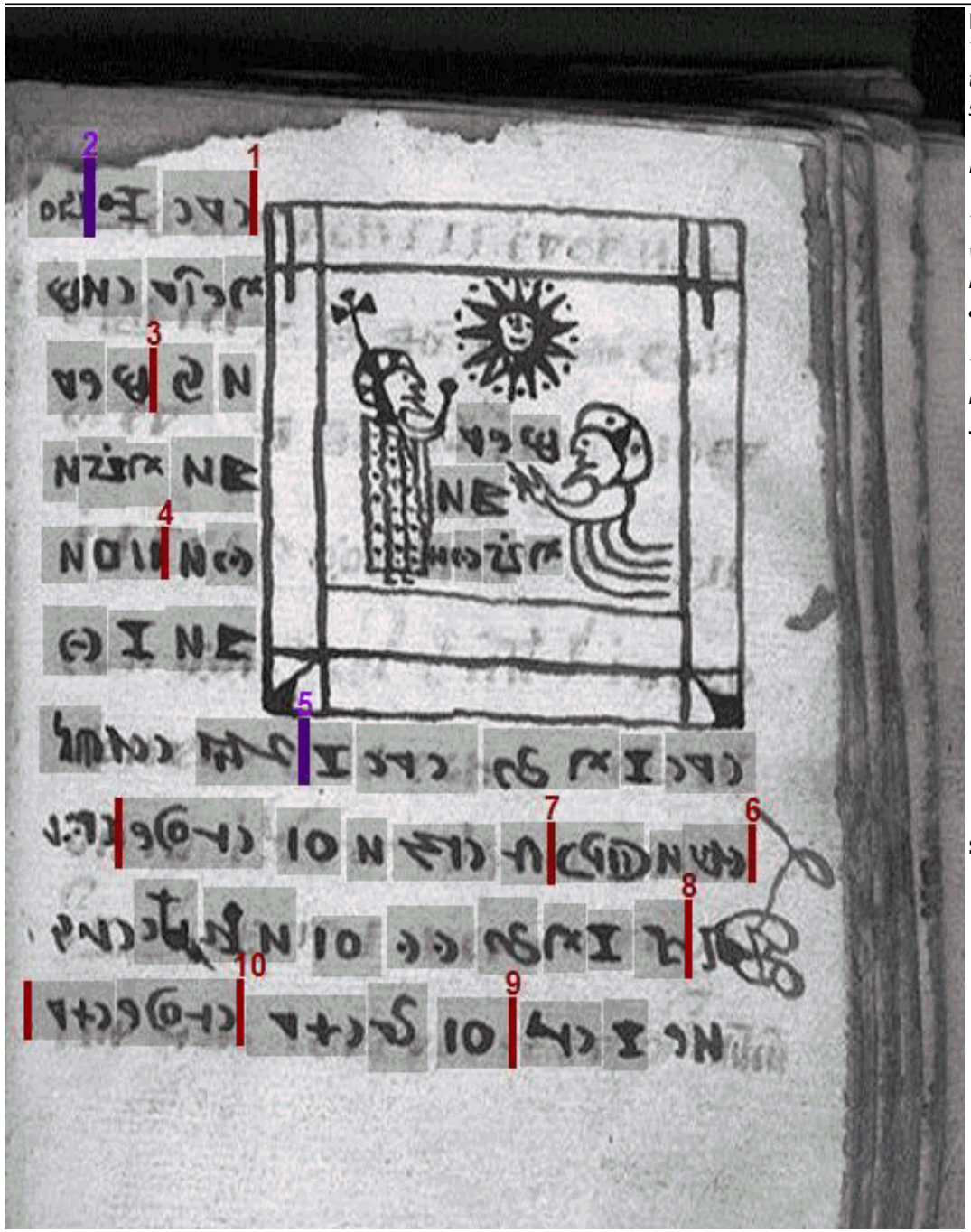


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great make
2 and God great make
3 change great God with at gather
4 great Lord God Jesus Christ son Heaven God
5 and Lord high rank Lord sky and land
6 and all Heaven great father son
7 redeem with great low Earth give
8 rich great gather
9 great great wonders see above see God
10 and great gather God great public all rich great
11 redeem with great low Earth
12 [me] Heaven low rich kingdom follower
13 speak saint Matthew and great palace
14 say most great God
15 all give Heaven rich great father son
16 all rich great of palace

Translation:

1 And great {healing} will be made
2 And great things will be made by God
3 And God will change brothers so they will be great
4 And great is Lord God and Jesus Christ, son of heavenly God
5 And the Lord is high, He is the Lord of sky and earth
6 And all in Heaven is great and Father and the Son (too).
7 And great redemption will be given to the lowly Earth
8 And brothers ... will get the high fortune
9 And they will see great wonders when they ascend and see God
10 And brothers will be? with God and will have high fortune of all the world
11 And lowly earth will be greatly redeemed
12 And those in the Heaven will get high fortune in the Kingdom of the Faithful
13 And so Saint Matthew speaks about the great palace
14 It is said: God is the most high One
15 And all given great heavenly treasures come? from Father and Son
16 And all great treasures of the palace...



Description:

The page contains a mix of several themes. First the text discusses the need of giving thanks to God. Then it describes how in Heaven you will be like Holy Fathers, you will see God and God will see you.

Later the author makes a summary of the life of Jesus.

The picture shows a disciple kneeling before Jesus. The disciple is making some sign with his hand, possibly in a sign language. Jesus is standing and making with His hand a sign of power. There is also a Sun with a face which seems not to mean anything important however.

The text in the picture says something like "Give thanks to the Lord of Heaven, be holy and humble before the Lord".

Translation:

1 {And Yahweh} will be their faith

2 So speaks Saint Luke about giving thanks to the Lord, to the Lord God:

3 Give thanks to the Lord of Heaven, be holy and humble before the Lord

4 And the gates of the Lord, of the Lord of Heaven will open to many of you, to holy fathers and to many of you

5 And so writes NN the wise man:

6 Lord is in the sky with His son

7 You will be taken from the world and you will be seen by Lord ...

8 Just like many holy fathers will be looked at by Lord Jesus Christ ... in big glory

9 (Once) the Master looked at Simeon

10 There was some Simeon

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The ending of the previous passage, not fully translated yet*

3 *The sentence is repeated at the picture*

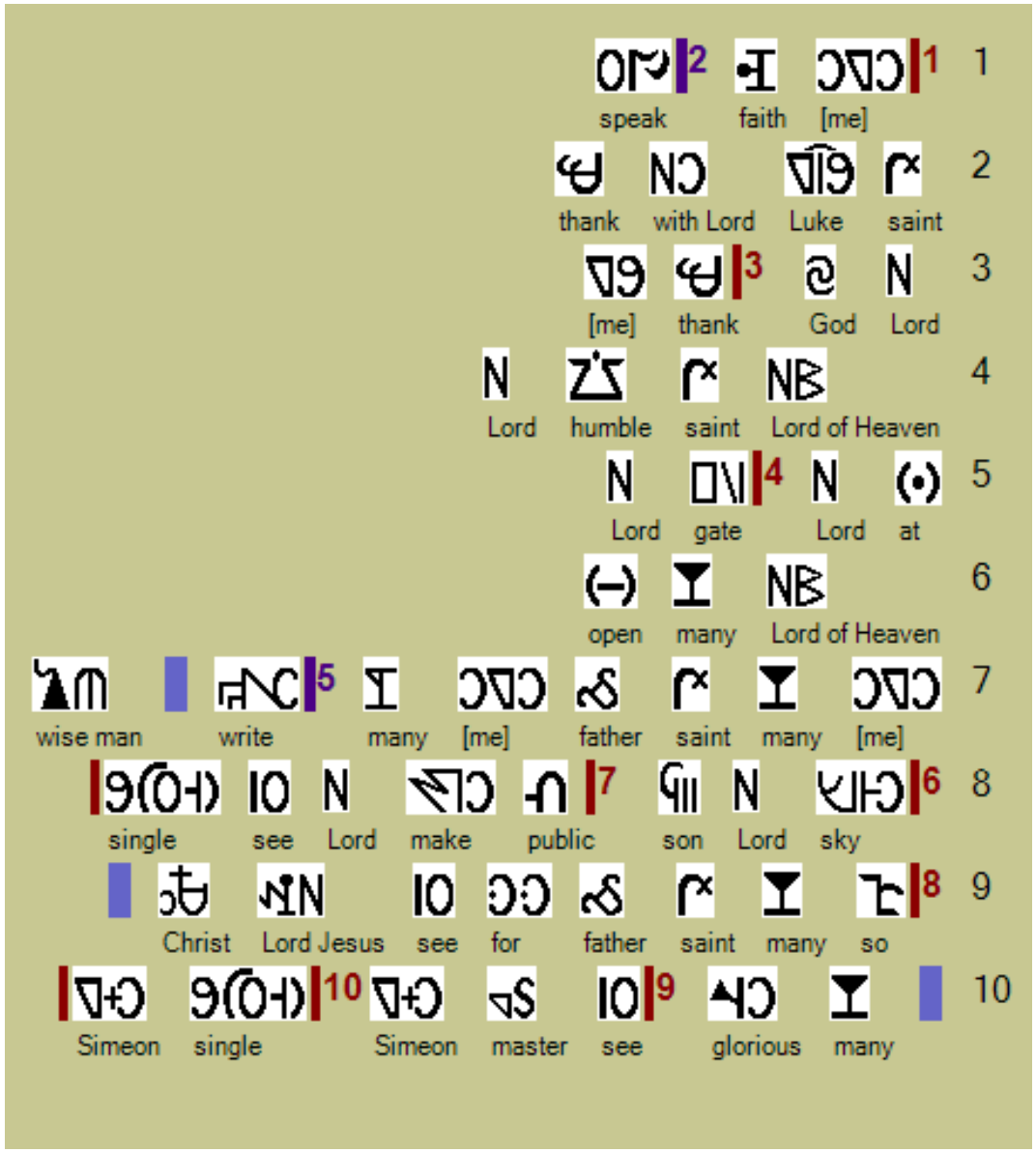
5 *The name of the wise man (or some church father) is unknown, it appears only here*

6 *"Son" word taken in some kind of circle is unclear*

7 *The translation is unsure*

10 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Simeon_(Gospel_of_Luke)*
A longer story of Simeon appears in the Rohonc Codex at the page 192r

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

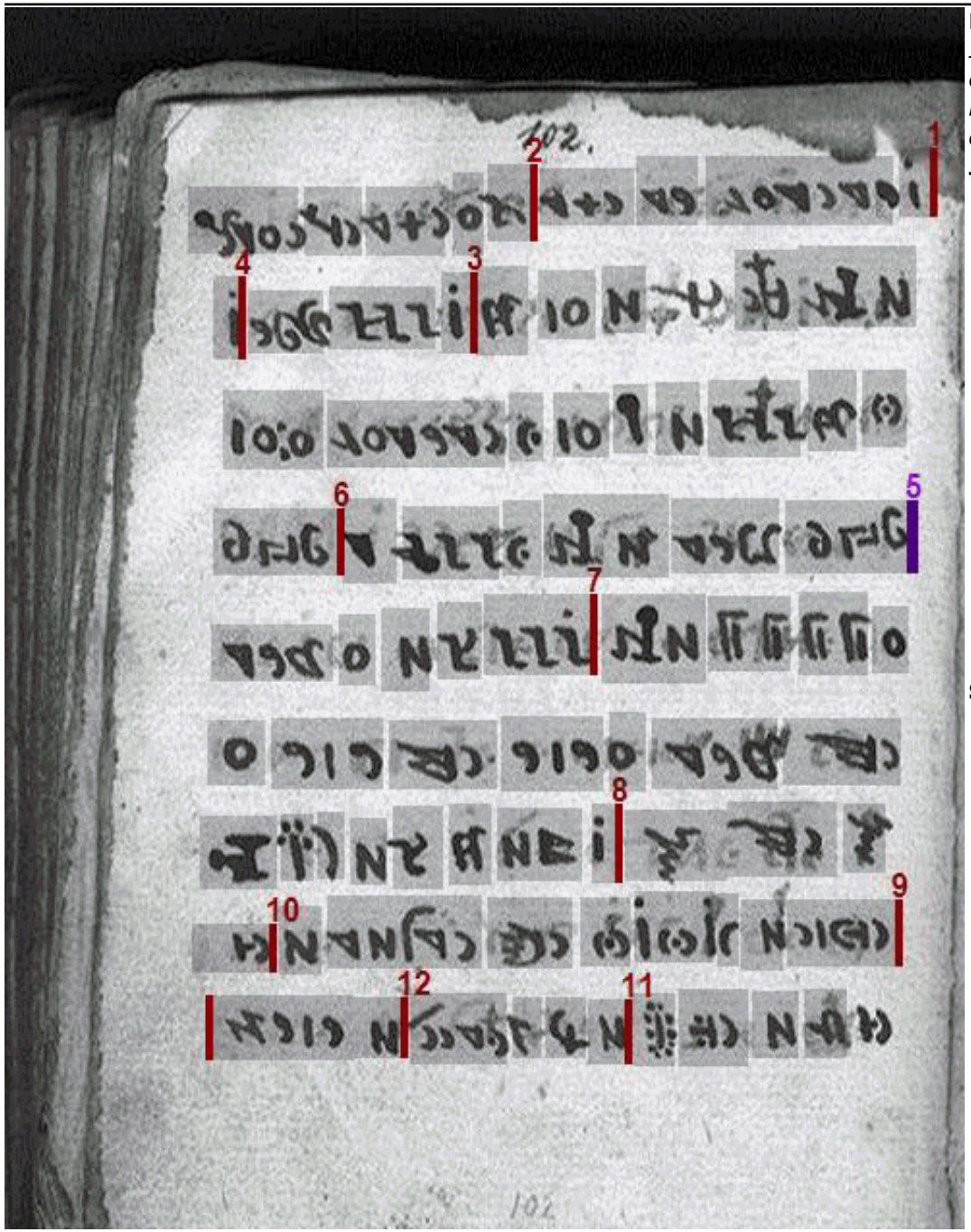


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] faith
2 speak saint Luke with Lord thank Lord God
3 thank [me] Lord of Heaven saint humble Lord at Lord
4 gate Lord Lord of Heaven many open [me] many saint father [me] many
5 write wiseman
6 sky Lord son
7 public make Lord see single
8 so many saint father for see Lord Jesus Christ many glorious
9 see master Simeon
10 single Simeon

Translation:

1 {And Yahweh} will be their faith
2 So speaks Saint Luke about giving thanks to the Lord, to the Lord God:
3 Give thanks to the Lord of Heaven, be holy and humble before the Lord
4 And the gates of the Lord, of the Lord of Heaven will open to many of you, to holy fathers and to many of you
5 And so writes NN the wise man:
6 Lord is in the sky with His son
7 You will be taken from the world and you will be seen by Lord ...
8 Just like many holy fathers will be looked at by Lord Jesus Christ ... in big glory
9 (Once) the Master looked at Simeon
10 There was some Simeon



Description:

In the current page the author changes the subject and goes into general description of the life of Jesus. He starts from describing Jesus deeds in some unnamed town but later goes to the more general summary of Jesus life, including miracles and the later death on a cross.

Translation:

1 And his name was Simeon

2 And Lord Jesus Christ was carried to the bosom of Simeon ... and the Lord was seen by disciples

3 And there were a lot of Jewish people

4 And disciples and Jews saw the power of the Lord in His great name

5 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 30 years old

6 And at some moment there were (many) women around Lord Jesus

7 And Lord went to some town, to the town's temple and there was a temple in the fields

8 And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven followed the Lord after the light of the faith

9 And the Lord preached to everyone and miracles were made by the Lord

10 And they could see the big light of the Lord

11 And dead were ressurected by the Lord

12 And temple leaders were {astonished} by the Lord

Sentence footnotes:

1 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Simeon_(Gospel_of_Luke)*

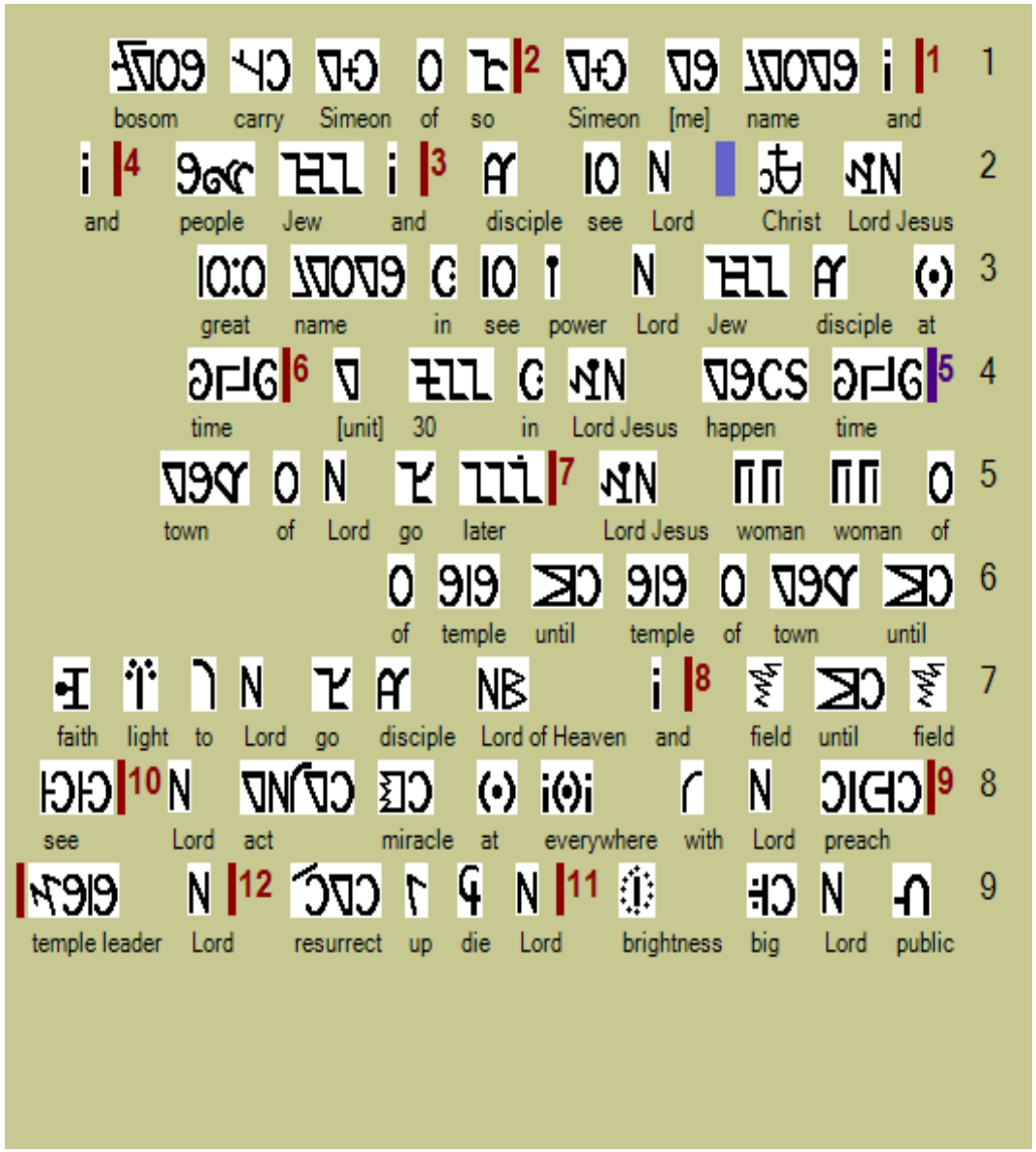
2 *For "bossom" word compare "bosom of Abraham" at the page 89v*

4 *The author mentions the name of Jesus as he may believe that Jesus was given His name during presentation in the temple. Actually it happened probably later, during the circumcision.*

6 *The author possibly describes some painting that he has seen*

12 *"Temple leader" word is a guess based on the observation that the word contains "temple" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

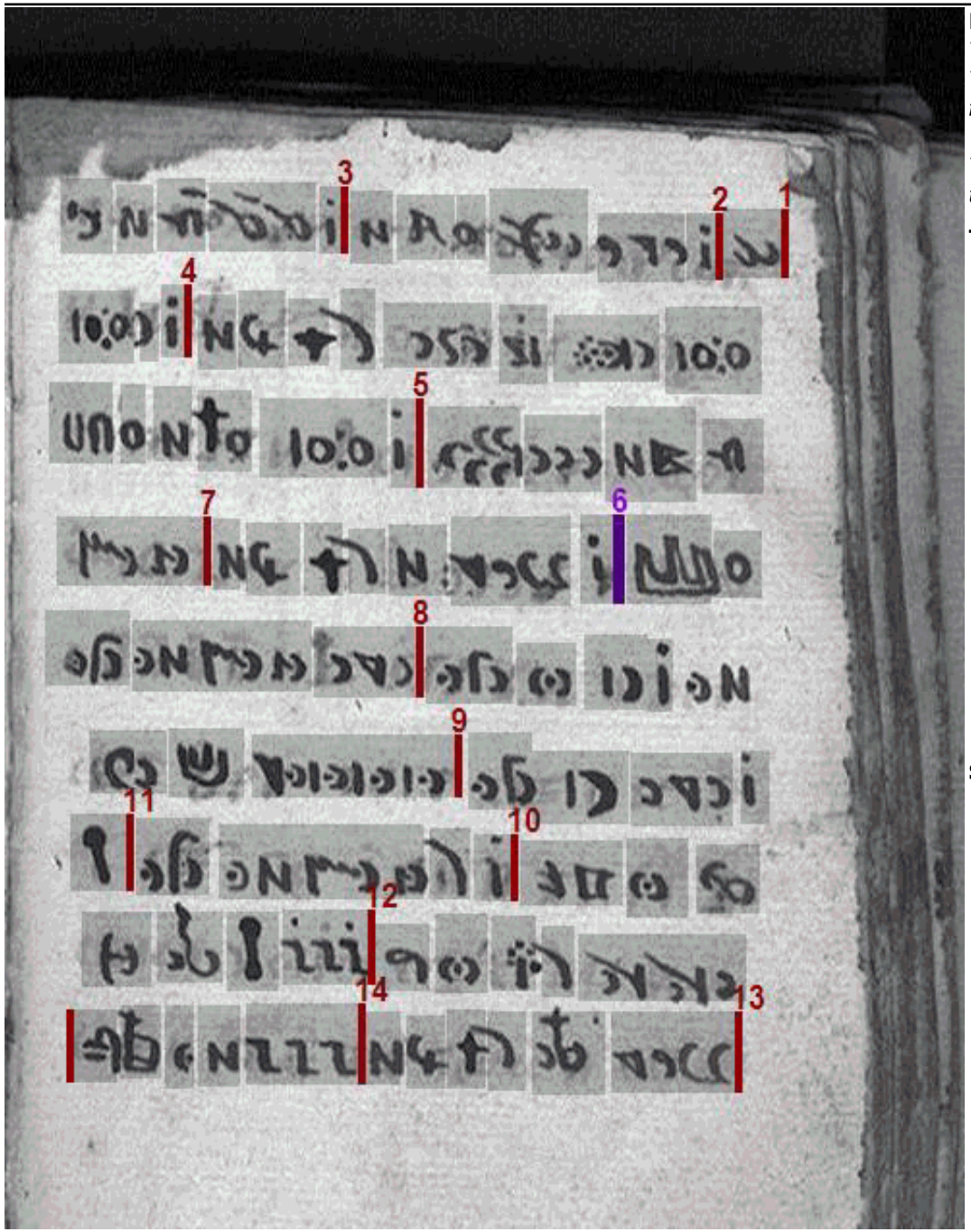


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and name [me] Simeon
2 so of Simeon carry bosom Lord Jesus Christ Lord see disciple
3 and Jew people
4 and at disciple Jew Lord power see in name great
5 time happen Lord Jesus in 30 [unit]
6 time of woman woman Lord Jesus
7 later go Lord of town until town of temple until temple of field until field
8 and Lord of Heaven disciple go Lord to light faith
9 preach Lord with everywhere at miracle act Lord
10 see public Lord big brightness
11 Lord die up resurrect
12 Lord temple leader

Translation:

1 And his name was Simeon
2 And Lord Jesus Christ was carried to the bosom of Simeon ... and the Lord was seen by disciples
3 And there were a lot of Jewish people
4 And disciples and Jews saw the power of the Lord in His great name
5 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 30 years old
6 And at some moment there were (many) women around Lord Jesus
7 And Lord went to some town, to the town's temple and there was a temple in the fields
8 And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven followed the Lord after the light of the faith
9 And the Lord preached to everyone and miracles were made by the Lord
10 And they could see the big light of the Lord
11 And dead were ressurected by the Lord
12 And temple leaders were {astonished} by the Lord



Description:

The text goes from deeds of Jesus made during His life to the scene of crucifixion. This scene was already described in several places before in similar words. Compare for example pages 52v or 57v.

The text shows repetitive nature of the Rohonc Codex, many stories are repeated in the Codex several times.

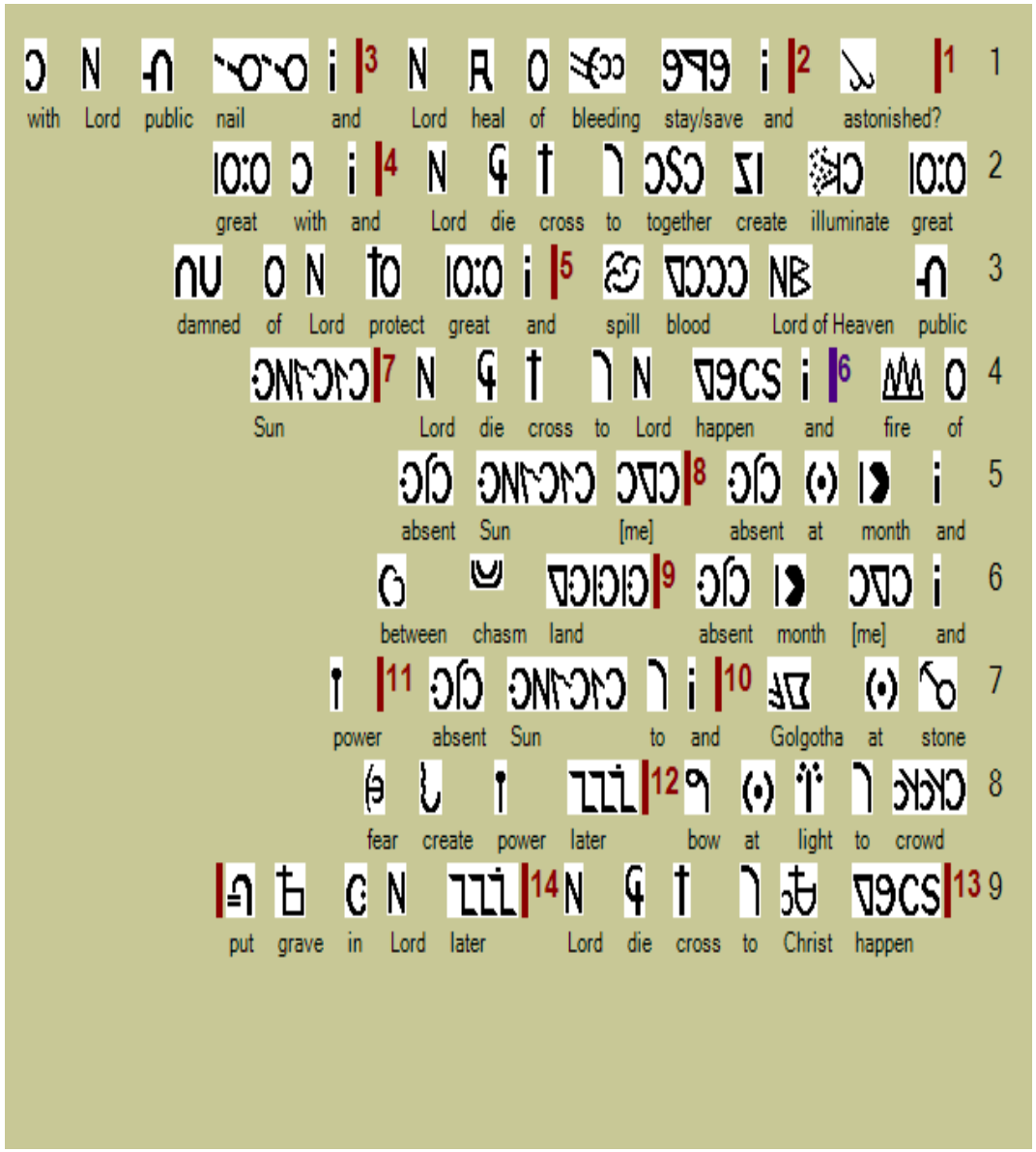
Translation:

1 {And temple leaders were} astonished {by the Lord}
2 And bleeding ones were saved and healed by the Lord
3 And the Lord was publicly crucified and a great illumination was created for all around when the Lord died at cross
4 And a lot of blood of Lord of Heaven was spilt in the public
5 And a lot of damned ones in (Hell) fire were rescued by the Lord
6 And when the Lord died at cross...
7 The Sun and the Moon disappeared
8 Our Sun disappeared and our Moon disappeared
9 And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha
10 And when the Sun disappeared...
11 ... big crowds bowed at the light's (disappearance)
12 And big fear was created
13 And Christ died at the cross as the Lord
14 Then the Lord was put into a grave {by people}

Sentence footnotes:

8 *unnecessary repetition*
14 *Passive voice, "Lord" noun before "put" verb*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

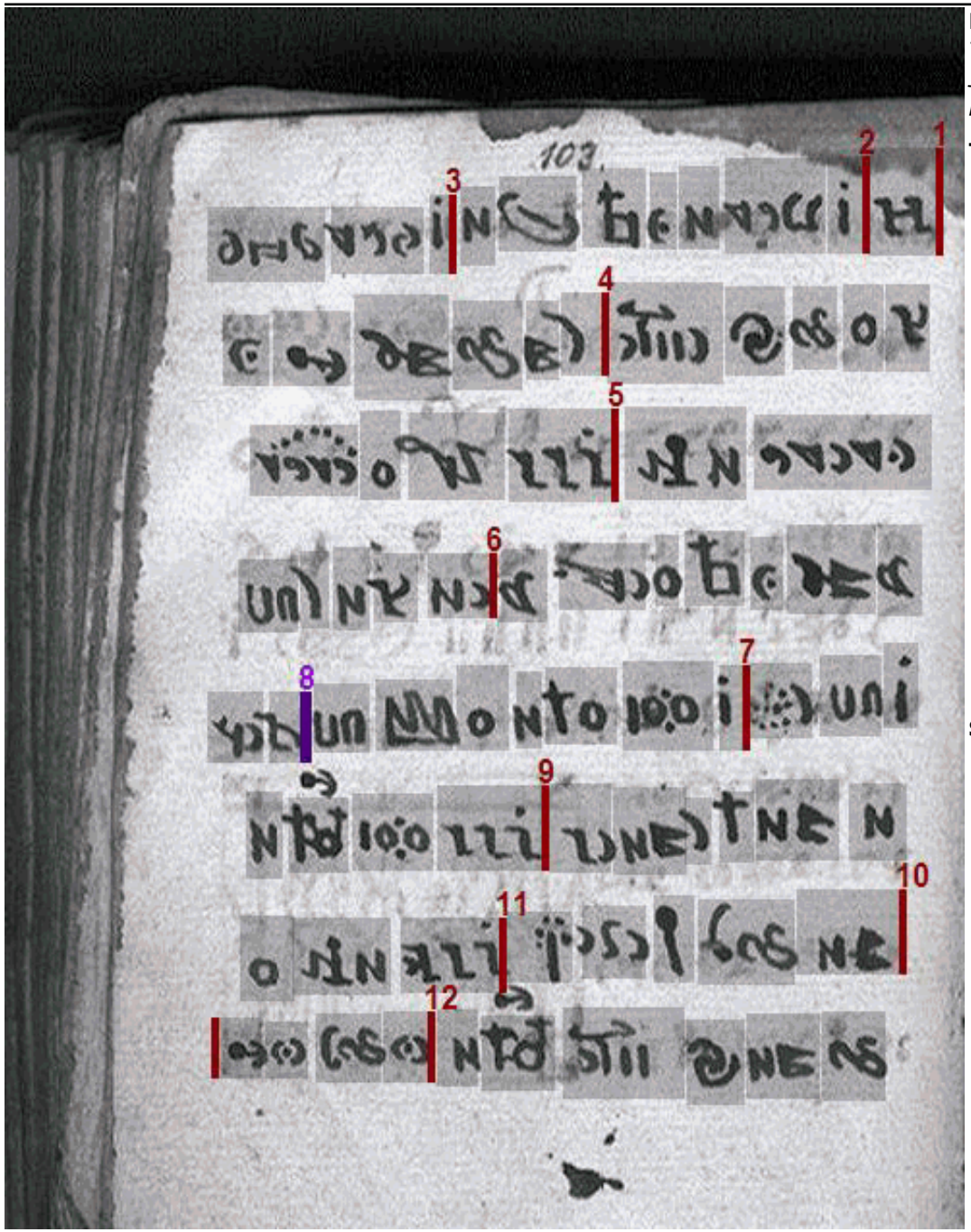


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 astonished?
2 and stay/save bleeding of heal Lord
3 and nail public Lord with great illuminate create together to cross die Lord
4 and with great public Lord of Heaven blood spill
5 and great protect Lord of damned of fire
6 and happen Lord to cross die Lord
7 Sun and month at absent
8 [me] Sun absent and [me] month absent
9 land chasm between stone at Golgotha
10 and to Sun absent
11 power crowd to light at bow
12 later power create fear
13 happen Christ to cross die Lord
14 later Lord in grave put

Translation:

1 {And temple leaders were} astonished {by the Lord}
2 And bleeding ones were saved and healed by the Lord
3 And the Lord was publicly crucified and a great illumination was created for all around when the Lord died at cross
4 And a lot of blood of Lord of Heaven was spilt in the public
5 And a lot of damned ones in (Hell) fire were rescued by the Lord
6 And when the Lord died at cross...
7 The Sun and the Moon disappeared
8 Our Sun disappeared and our Moon disappeared
9 And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha
10 And when the Sun disappeared...
11 ... big crowds bowed at the light's (disappearance)
12 And big fear was created
13 And Christ died at the cross as the Lord
14 Then the Lord was put into a grave {by people}



Description:

The text keeps telling about the life of Jesus and goes from crucifixion to the death of Jesus and His descent to Hell:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harrowing_of_Hell

Translation:

1 {Then the Lord was put into a grave} by people
2 And the Lord was covered in the grave
3 And at the time of (proper) hour He went into the Father's God kingdom
4 And the soul out of the body of Lord Jesus was taken to the Father in Heaven by angels
5 And later He got a ressurection from God Himself given through angels in the grave
6 Full of Lord (Father), the Lord went to the damned ones and the damned ones were blessed
7 And they were rescued by the great Lord from being damned in the fire

---

8 This way the Lord carried them at the cross to the Lord of Heaven so they could stay with the Lord of Heaven
9 And their souls got a great blessing from the Lord
10 They are with the Lord of Heaven the Father, together with the power of the Light
11 And Lord Jesus said: "In the kingdom of the Father, the Lord of Heaven and God, souls will be blessed by the Lord"
12 "By Father (it will be) to the souls ..."

Sentence footnotes:

9 *Unsure translation. "Soul" word is written about supposed "blessed" word, like the author remembered about it later.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

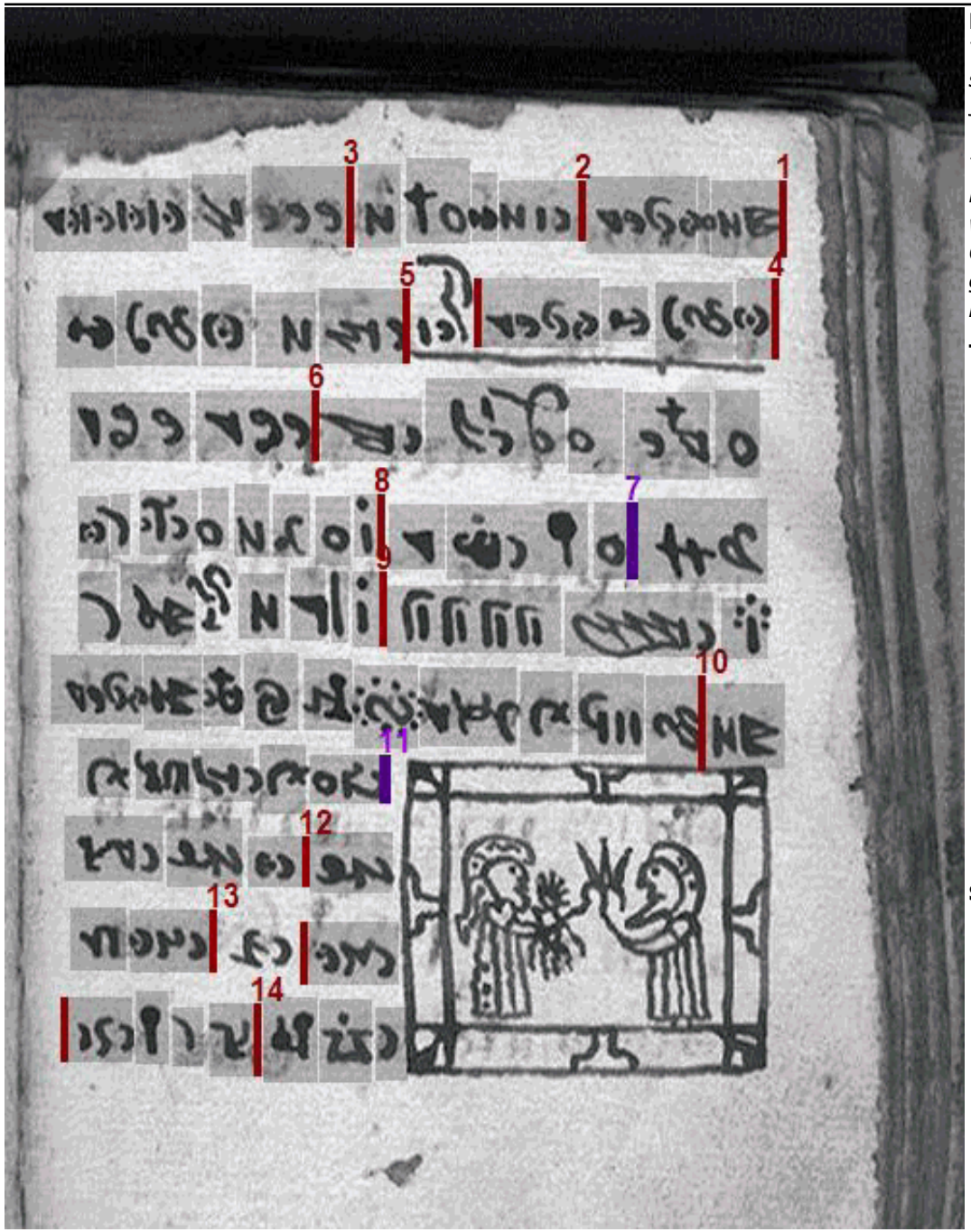


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 people
2 and happen Lord in grave cover Lord
3 and hour time go of father God kingdom
4 to Heaven father angel soul in body Lord Jesus
5 later stand up of [Him] give angel in grave of time give
6 with Lord go Lord to damned and damned bless
7 and great protect Lord of fire damned
8 so carry Lord Lord of Heaven cross to Lord of Heaven stay
9 later great bless? Lord
10 Lord of Heaven father power together light
11 say Lord Jesus of father Lord of Heaven God kingdom bless? Lord
12 at father at soul

Translation:

1 {Then the Lord was put into a grave} by people
2 And the Lord was covered in the grave
3 And at the time of (proper) hour He went into the Father's God kingdom
4 And the soul out of the body of Lord Jesus was taken to the Father in Heaven by angels
5 And later He got a ressurection from God Himself given through angels in the grave
6 Full of Lord (Father), the Lord went to the damned ones and the damned ones were blessed
7 And they were rescued by the great Lord from being damned in the fire
8 This way the Lord carried them at the cross to the Lord of Heaven so they could stay with the Lord of Heaven
9 And their souls got a great blessing from the Lord
10 They are with the Lord of Heaven the Father, together with the power of the Light
11 And Lord Jesus said: "In the kingdom of the Father, the Lord of Heaven and God, souls will be blessed by the Lord"
12 "By Father (it will be) to the souls ..."



Description:

The text, just like in the previous pages, contains summary of the life of Jesus and some theological reflection. Some information about Holy Anne - grandmother of Jesus and Holy Mary - mother of Jesus is also included

The picture is a unclear but it is possible that it depicts Jesus giving a crown to Holy Mary. Notice that the person on the left doesn't have a sharp beard so it is probably a woman.
Coronation of Holy Mary used to be a popular motif in the art. It usually showed Jesus giving crown to Mary, just like in our picture:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coronation_of_the_Virgin

Translation:

1 "{By Father it will be to the souls} of the sheep of the Lord of Heaven"
2 It will be by the Lord and the Lord will protect them
3 They will hear their keeper at the Earth
4 There will be ... to the souls of the sheep from the Father
5 The Lord will take souls of believers to be with the Father till etenity
6 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen

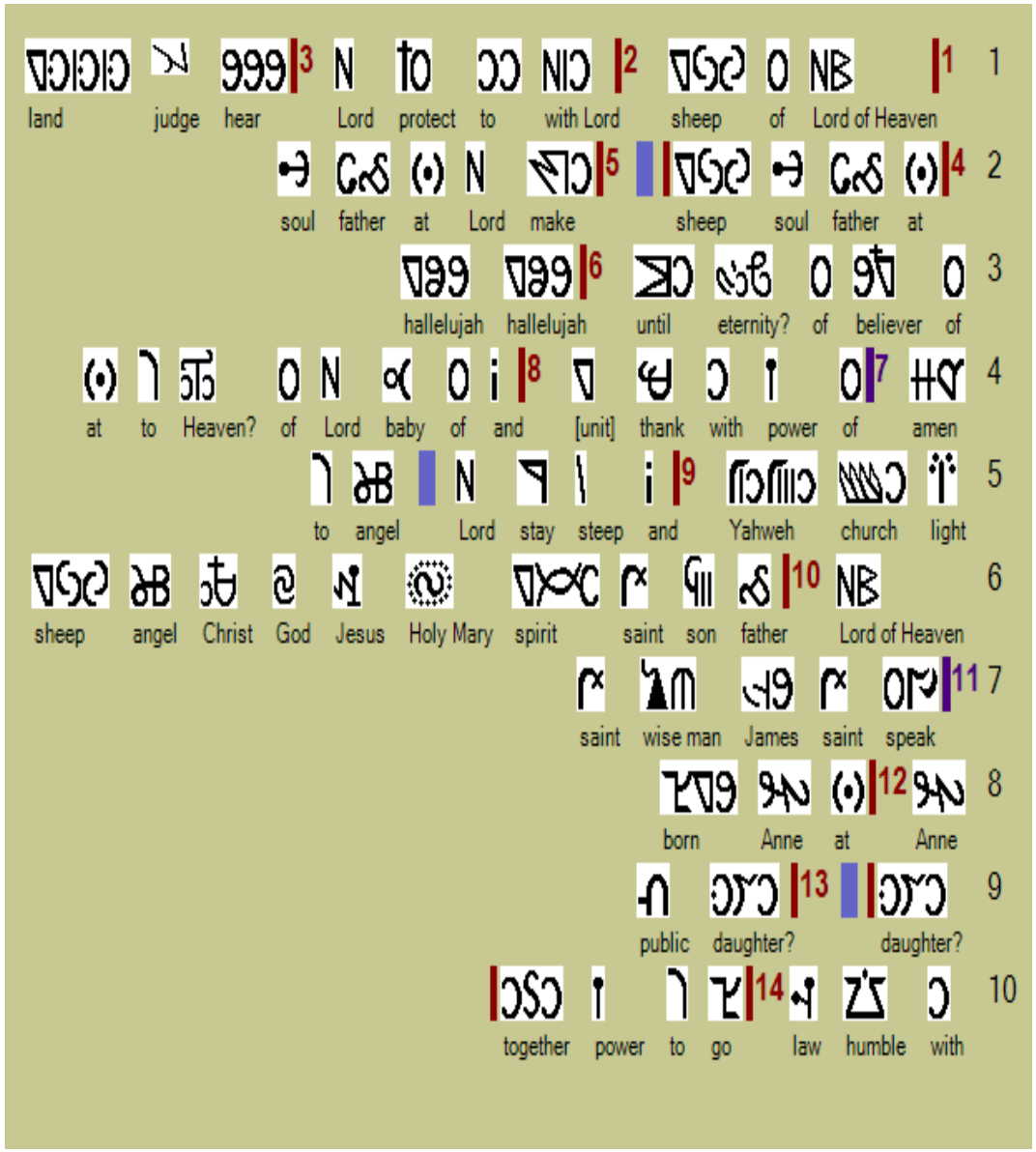
7 Let's make thanks with power!
8 To the child of the Lord from Heaven, who is the light of the church of Yahweh
9 And who stays above with the Lord ... and the angels of the Lord of Heaven
10 And there is Father and Son and Holy Spirit and Mary and Jesus Christ who is God and angels and the sheep

11 So speaks holy James the church father about Saint Anne
12 A daughter was born of Anne
13 A daughter... (born) to the world, humble to the law
14 She came with the power to all of us

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Compare the passage about Good Shepherd at the page 64v which contains similar sentences*
4 *The crucial word appears only here unfortunately so it's meaning is unsure*
5 *"Eternity" is a very unsure word as it appears only here*
11 *The wiseman name is unsure. The story of Saint Anne appears in the apocryphical Gospel of James but there is another word for James in the Codex. Still it is possible that the author of the Rohonc Codex means exactly this author of that gospel just doesn't realize that he is supposed to be the same person as one of the apostles: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gospel_of_James*
12 *For "Anne" word compare the story of Joachim and Anne starting at the page 16r https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_Anne*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

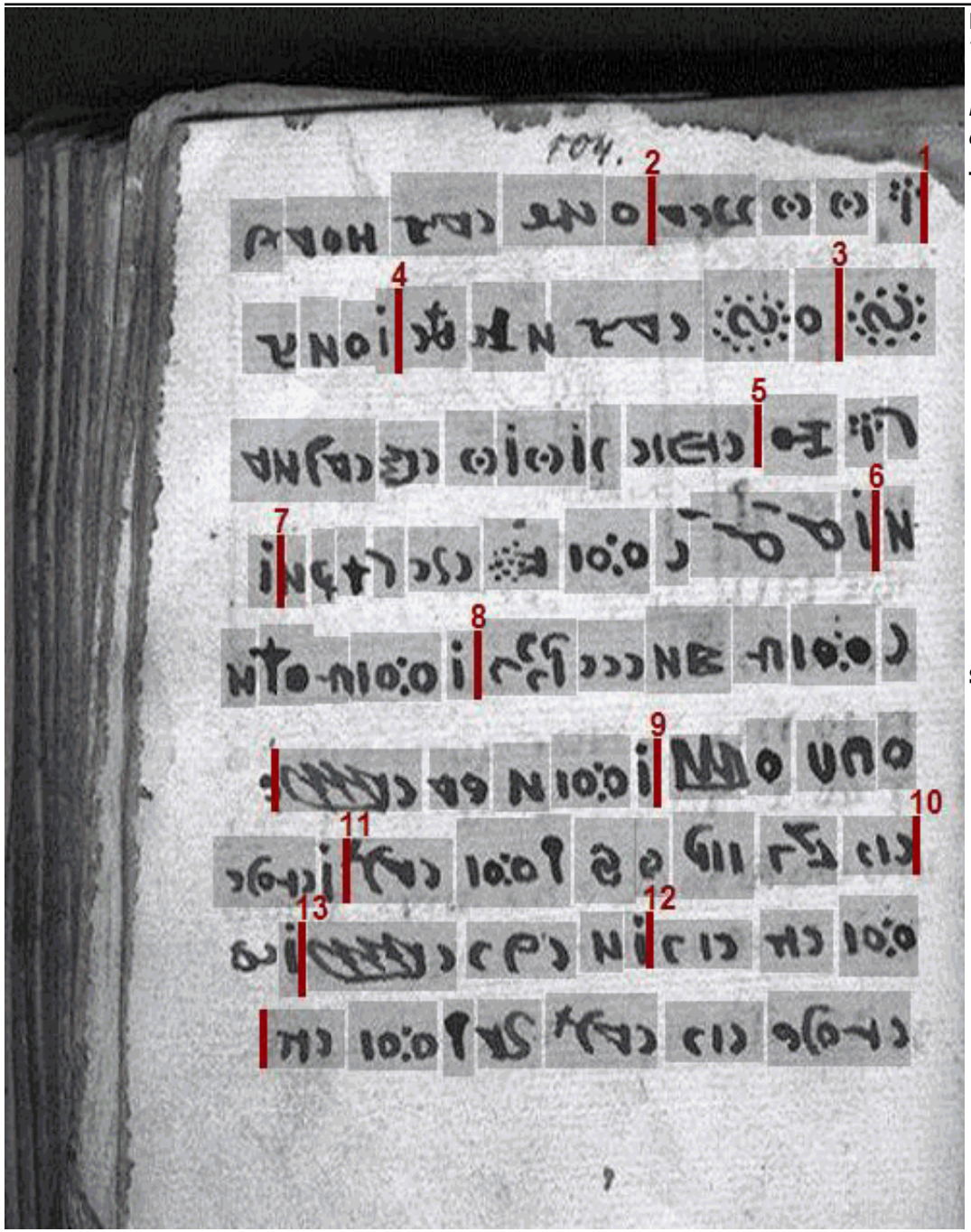


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord of Heaven of sheep
2 with Lord to protect Lord
3 hear judge land
4 at father soul sheep
5 make Lord at father soul of believer of eternity? until
6 hallelujah hallelujah amen
7 of power with thank [unit]
8 and of baby Lord of Heaven? to at light church Yahweh
9 and steep stay Lord angel to Lord of Heaven
10 father son saint spirit Mary Jesus God Christ angel sheep
11 speak saint James wiseman saint Anne
12 at Anne born daughter?
13 daughter? public with humble law
14 go to power together

Translation:

1 "{By Father it will be to the souls} of the sheep of the Lord of Heaven"
2 It will be by the Lord and the Lord will protect them
3 They will hear their keeper at the Earth
4 There will be ... to the souls of the sheep from the Father
5 The Lord will take souls of believers to be with the Father till etenity
6 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
7 Let's make thanks with power!
8 To the child of the Lord from Heaven, who is the light of the church of Yahweh
9 And who stays above with the Lord ... and the angels of the Lord of Heaven
10 And there is Father and Son and Holy Spirit and Mary and Jesus Christ who is God and angels and the sheep
11 So speaks holy James the church father about Saint Anne
12 A daughter was born of Anne
13 A daughter... (born) to the world, humble to the law
14 She came with the power to all of us



Description:

The summary of the life of Jesus is finished.

Many sentences in this page are copied from earlier pages like 19r, 19v, 26v, 27v and others.

Translation:

1 So the Light could happen to many ones
2 And so blessed holy Mary was born of Anne
3 And Lord Jesus Christ was born of Holy Mary
4 And the Light of faith came with the Lord
5 And the Lord preached everywhere and made miracles
6 And he was crucified together with a great illumination and then the Lord died at the cross
7 And a lot of blood of the Lord of Heaven was publicly spilled
8 And many ones were saved by the Lord at cross from being damned in the fire
9 And the church of our Lord is great
10 Who is the righteous Son of living God and great power of our faith
11 And who is the only great salvation
12 And the Lord is present in the church
13 And only the faith in the Master has the power of great salvation

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Holy Mary brings the divine light to many people. "Many" is expressed by "to" word repeated twice.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

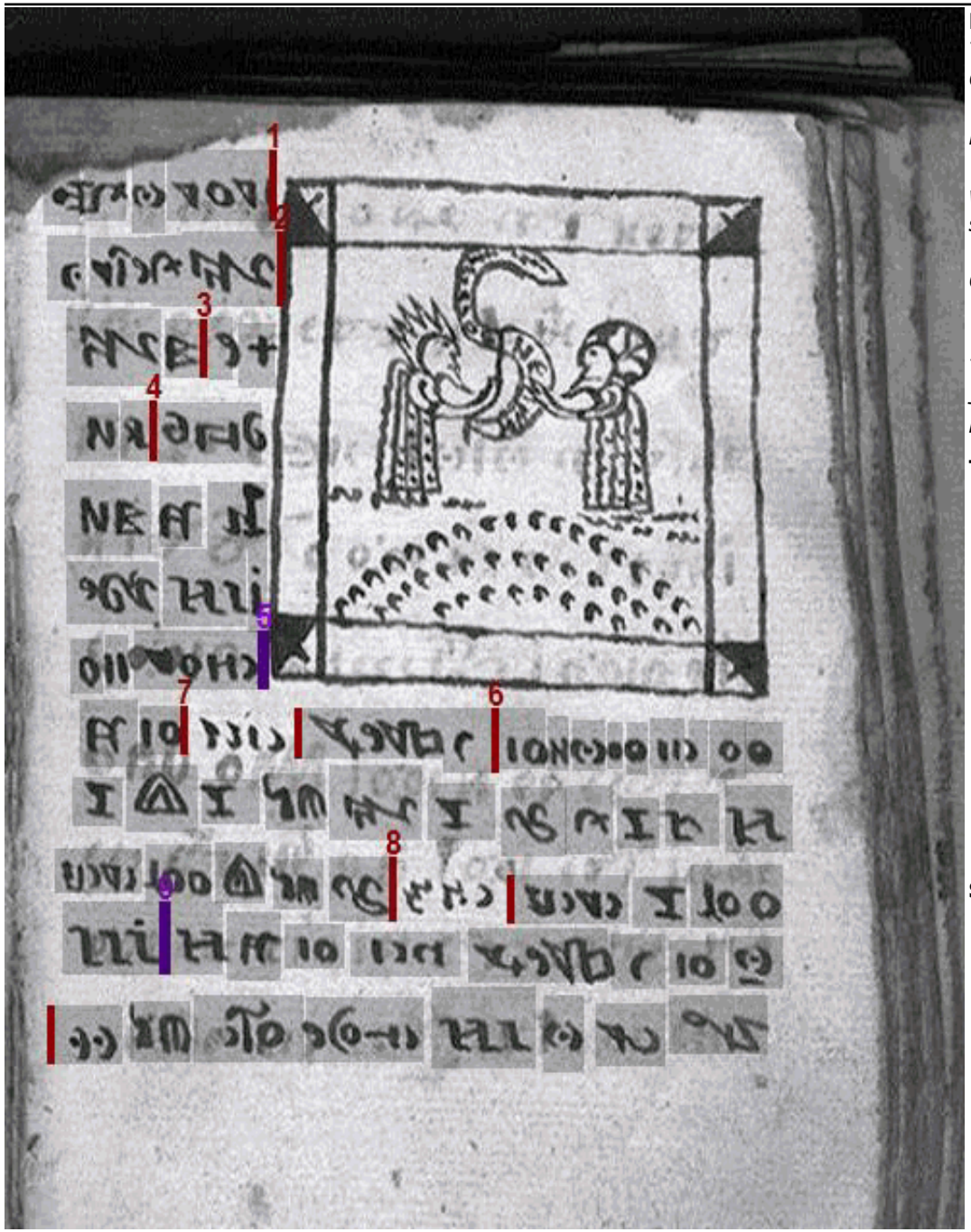


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 light at at happen
2 of Anne born blessed saint Mary
3 of Mary born Lord Jesus Christ
4 and of Lord go to light faith
5 preach with everywhere at miracle act Lord
6 and nail with great illumination together to cross die Lord
7 and with great public Lord of Heaven blood spill
8 and great public by cross Lord of damned of fire
9 and great Lord [me] church
10 to righteous son living God power great believe
11 and single great salvation to
12 and Lord present church
13 and single to believe master power great salvation

Translation:

1 So the Light could happen to many ones
2 And so blessed holy Mary was born of Anne
3 And Lord Jesus Christ was born of Holy Mary
4 And the Light of faith came with the Lord
5 And the Lord preached everywhere and made miracles
6 And he was crucified together with a great illumination and then the Lord died at the cross
7 And a lot of blood of the Lord of Heaven was publicly spilled
8 And many ones were saved by the Lord at cross from being damned in the fire
9 And the church of our Lord is great
10 Who is the righteous Son of living God and great power of our faith
11 And who is the only great salvation
12 And the Lord is present in the church
13 And only the faith in the Master has the power of great salvation



Description:

The current passage tells a few subsequent stories from the 10th chapter of the Gospel of Luke

Luke 10:23- 25

"Then he turned to his disciples and said privately, 'Blessed are the eyes that see what you see. For I tell you that many prophets and kings wanted to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.'

On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. 'Teacher,' he asked, 'what must I do to inherit eternal life?"

The picture is not related to the text and not totally clear at the moment. We can see Jesus and some king or prophet passing him a scroll of text. The action happens on a mountain.

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the 10th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
5 Blessed are two eyes, two eyes that saw the Lord
6 As others? were not ordered to have so
7 And disciples and people saw (the Lord) but many holy fathers and many wiseman and writers and many prophets and many kings and many emperors (didn't)
8 And fathers, wisemen, prophets, kings and emperors were not ordered to see what disciples and people saw in Nazareth
9 And later stood up among Jews some mystic scholar {as he saw Jesus}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is correct*
5 *"Blessed" word is a quite common one. It appears in the story of Doubting Thomas and in a phrase "blessed Virgin Mary".*
6 *Literally "without order"*
8 *Again "without order" construction is used instead of explicit negation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

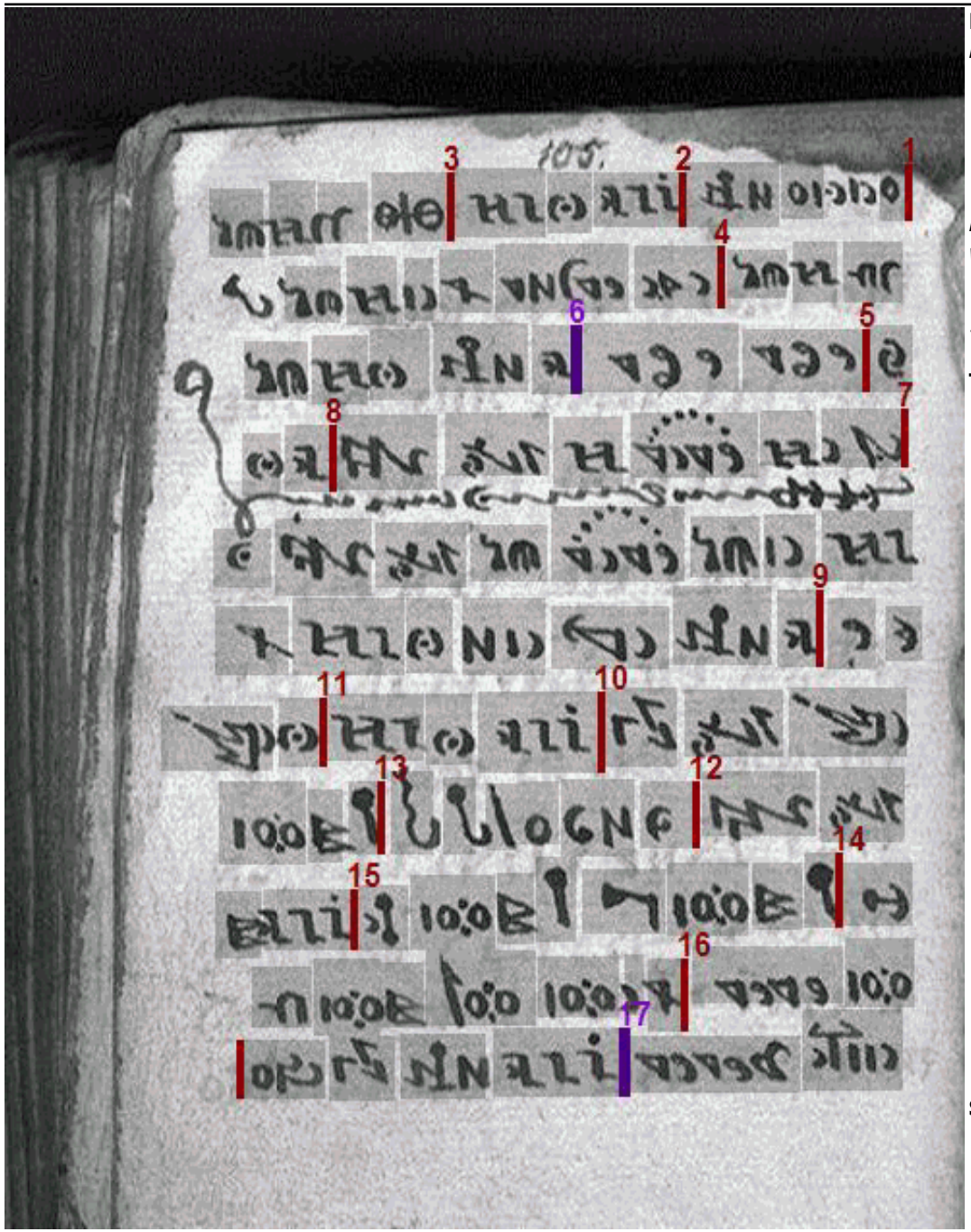


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Luke in 10 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 say Lord Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
5 blessed 2 of eye of with 2 eye of at Lord see
6 without order
7 see disciple people so many saint father many write wiseman many prophet many king many emperor
8 father wiseman prophet king emperor at see without order Nazareth see disciple people
9 later stand up among at Jew single mystic wiseman for

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the 10th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
5 Blessed are two eyes, two eyes that saw the Lord
6 As others? were not ordered to have so
7 And disciples and people saw (the Lord) but many holy fathers and many wiseman and writers and many prophets and many kings and many emperors (didn't)
8 And fathers, wisemen, prophets, kings and emperors were not ordered to see what disciples and people saw in Nazareth
9 And later stood up among Jews some mystic scholar {as he saw Jesus}



Description:
Luke 10:25-28
"On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. 'Teacher,' he asked, 'what must I do to inherit eternal life?'

'What is written in the Law?' he replied. 'How do you read it?'

He answered, 'Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength and with all your mind' and, 'Love your neighbor as yourself'

'You have answered correctly,' Jesus replied. 'Do this and you will live.' "
The conversation in the Rohonc Codex is more elaborate than in the Bible.

Translation:

1 {And later stood up among Jews some mystic scholar} as he saw Jesus
2 And it was said by that Jew:
3 "Rabbi, here travelled to you some Jewish wiseman, a Jewish wiseman from far away"
4 "What he should do not vainly, so this very Jewish wiseman would be redeemed and risen? to God?"
5 Hallelujah, hallelujah

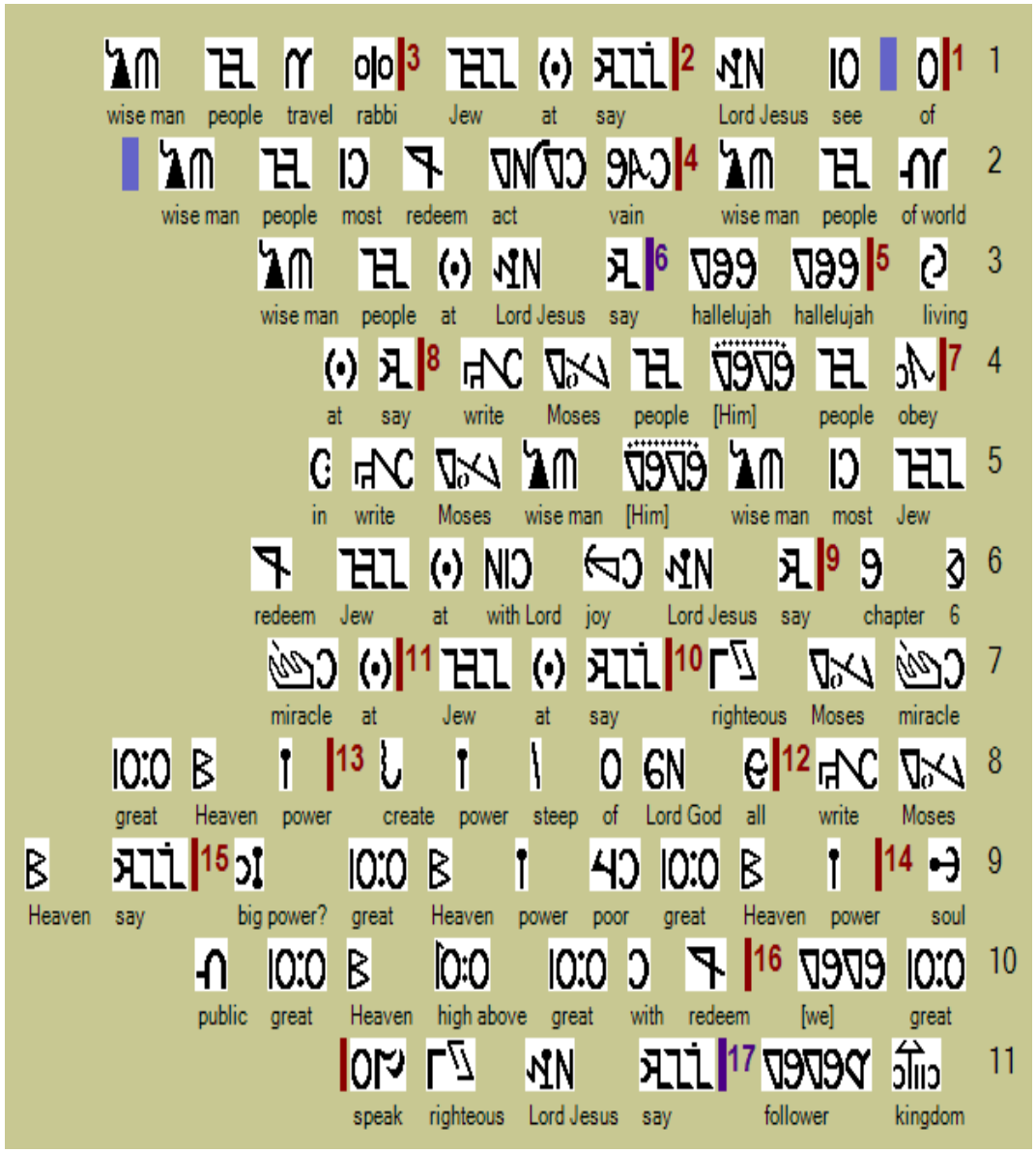
6 And Lord Jesus said to the Jewish wiseman:
7 "Obey the God of the people and what was written by Moses for the people"
8 And it was said by the Jew: "This very wiseman (is devoted) to God Himself and the wiseman (is devoted) to the writings of Moses in 6 chapters
9 And Lord Jesus said: "It is a joy for the Lord and such Jews will be miraculously redeemed, like righteous Moses was"
10 And it was said by the Jew:
11 "It will be through miracles that Moses written about"
12 "And it all will be by Lord God from above, by the power of the Creator"
13 "And the great power of Heaven will be in the souls"
14 "The power of Heaven for the poor ones, great power of Heaven, double power"
15 And said: "There is the great Heaven for us"
16 "There will be the redemption by greatness from high above and great Heaven in the world, Kingdom of Believers"

17 And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously, {Jew}"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Speaking about himself in the 3rd person. "From far away" - literally "from the world"*
4 *There is no real indicator that this sentence is a question. Compare the 2nd Commandment of God for "vain" word, page 13v or 208v. Notice also the little dot at "vain" word, it is assumed here that it is a negation meaning "not in vain"*
11 *Moses doesn't appear in the original biblical story.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

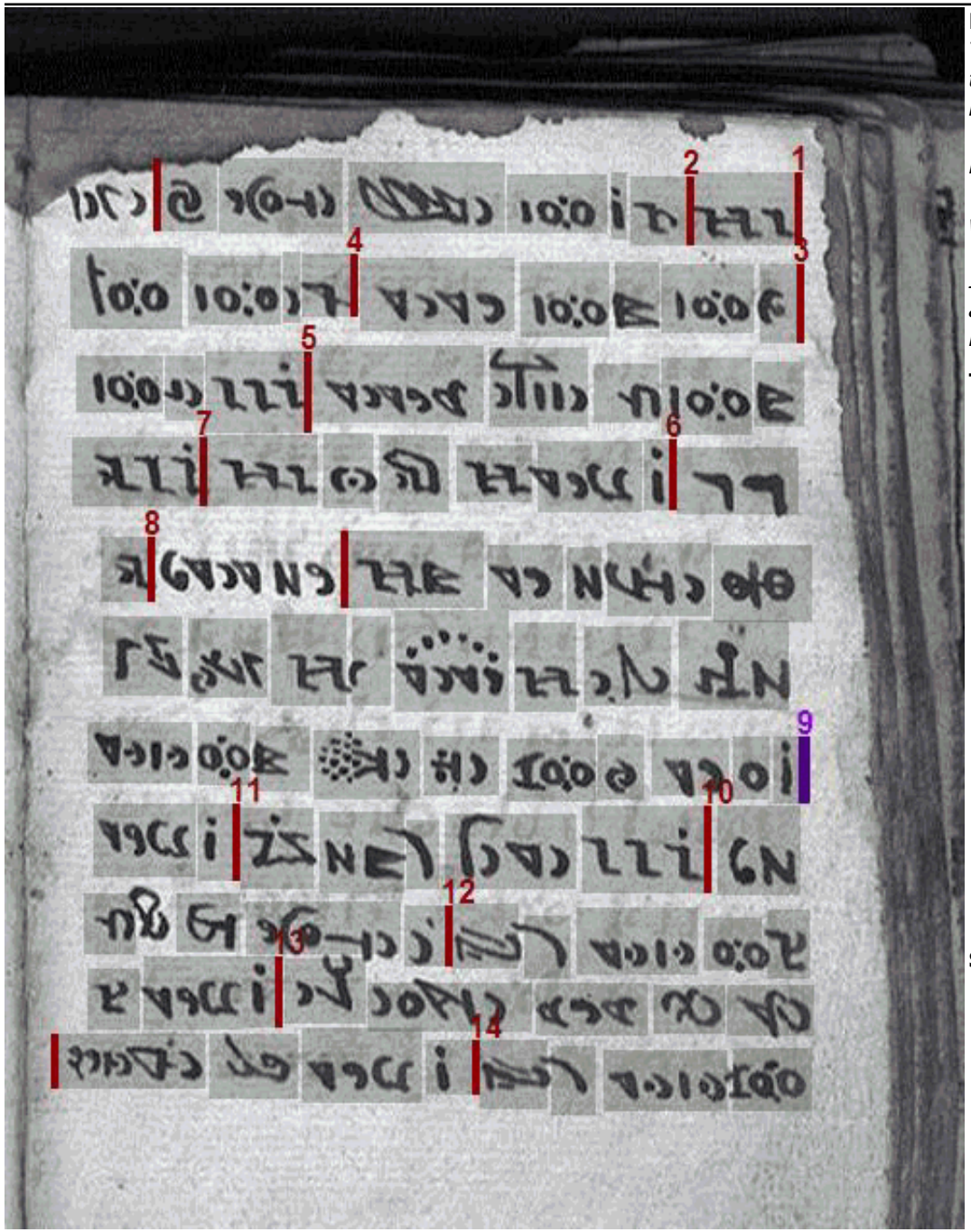


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of see Lord Jesus
2 say at Jew
3 rabbi travel people wiseman of world people wiseman
4 vain act redeem most people wiseman living
5 hallelujah hallelujah
6 say Lord Jesus at people wiseman
7 obey people [Him] people Moses write
8 say at Jew most wiseman [Him] wiseman Moses write in 6 chapter
9 say Lord Jesus joy with Lord at Jew redeem miracle Moses righteous
10 say at Jew
11 at miracle Moses write
12 all Lord God of steep power create
13 power Heaven great soul
14 power Heaven great poor power Heaven great big power?
15 say Heaven great [we]
16 redeem with great high above Heaven great public kingdom follower
17 say Lord Jesus righteous speak

Translation:

1 {And later stood up among Jews some mystic scholar} as he saw Jesus
2 And it was said by that Jew:
3 "Rabbi, here travelled to you some Jewish wiseman, a Jewish wiseman from far away"
4 "What he should do not vainly, so this very Jewish wiseman would be redeemed and risen? to God?"
5 Hallelujah, hallelujah
6 And Lord Jesus said to the Jewish wiseman:
7 "Obey the God of the people and what was written by Moses for the people"
8 And it was said by the Jew: "This very wiseman (is devoted) to God Himself and the wiseman (is devoted) to the writings of Moses in 6 chapters
9 And Lord Jesus said: "It is a joy for the Lord and such Jews will be miraculously redeemed, like righteous Moses was"
10 And it was said by the Jew:
11 "It will be through miracles that Moses written about"
12 "And it all will be by Lord God from above, by the power of the Creator"
13 "And the great power of Heaven will be in the souls"
14 "The power of Heaven for the poor ones, great power of Heaven, double power"
15 And said: "There is the great Heaven for us"
16 "There will be the redemption by greatness from high above and great Heaven in the world, Kingdom of Believers"
17 And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously, {Jew}"



Description:

The discussion about being redeemed is finished and then a retelling of the Parable of the Good Samaritan begins, just like in the Bible https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Good_Samaritan

Luke 10:28-30
" 'You have answered correctly,' Jesus replied. 'Do this and you will live.' But he wanted to justify himself, so he asked Jesus, 'And who is my neighbor?'

In reply Jesus said: 'A man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, when he was attacked by robbers. They stripped him of his clothes, beat him and went away, leaving him half dead...' "

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously}, Jew"
2 "So you will be in the ... great church of the only God"
3 "And all the greatness of great Heaven will be with you"
4 "And you will be redeemed by greatness from high above and great heaven will be in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers"
5 "And your name? will stay great"
6 And there were some ... people with that Jew
7 And they said: "Rabbi, is the sky of the Lord only? for priests?"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "Obey the God of people and be the people of the righteous Moses"
9 "And there was one servant, greatly illuminated by Heaven, a modest man of Lord God"
10 "And he lived away from others, devoted to Lord of Heaven and humble"
11 "And once that modest man went (on a trip) through wilderness..."
12 "... to some place in the world, an Egyptian town on a hill, very depraved"
13 So the servant man went through wilderness
14 And there was an ambush of robbers

Sentence footnotes:

5 *The unique unknown word has the same ending as "name" word*
9 *The author uses a word for "the man" which may also mean "Adam", the first man from the Garden of Eden.*
12 *In the Bible Samaritan goes from Jersualem to Jericho. Here he goes to some other unknown town in Egypt, mentioned also at the page 148r. Jericho is mentioned at the page 205v and a different word is used there.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

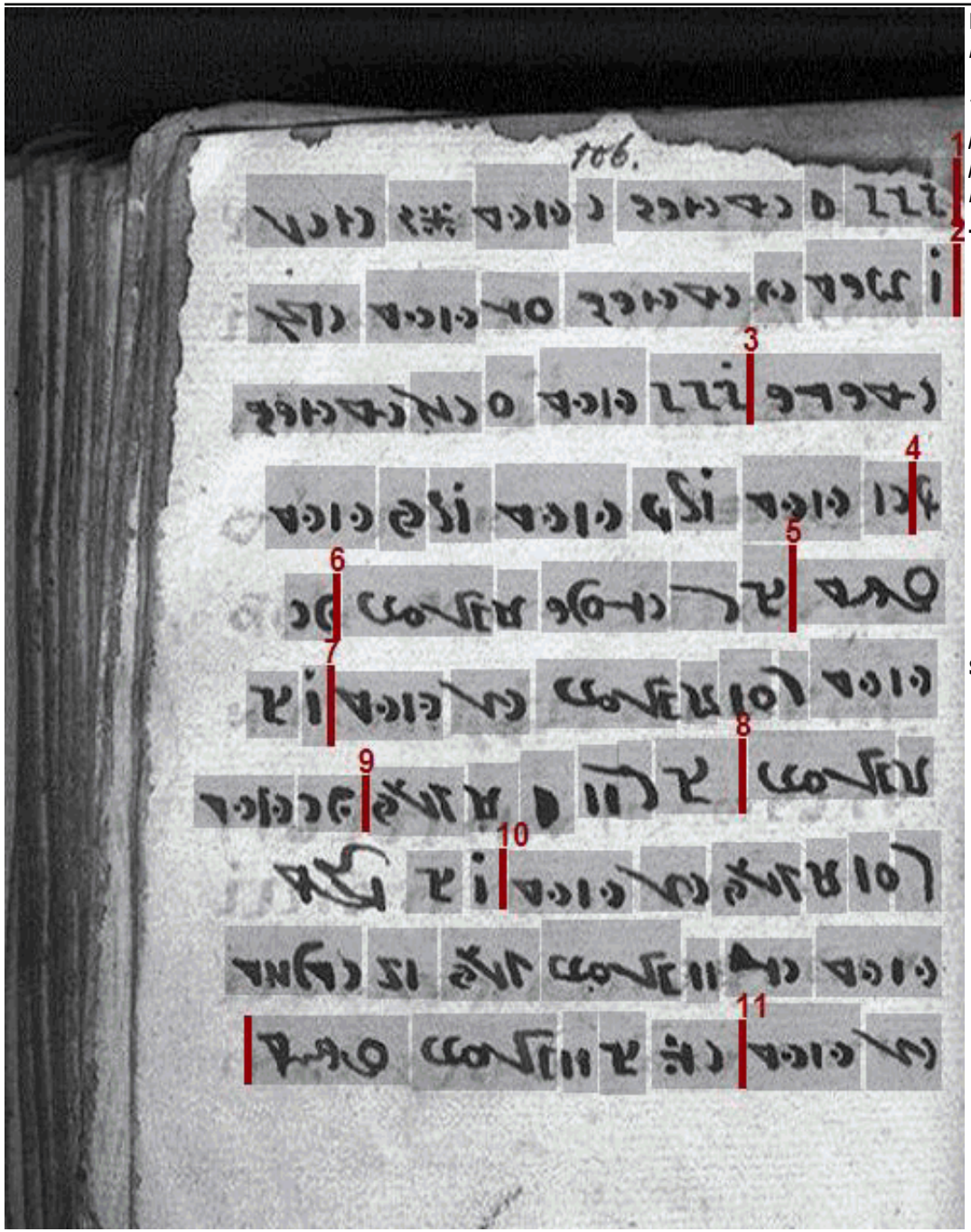


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Jew
2 so and great church single God
3 all great Heaven great [we]
4 redeem with great high above Heaven great public kingdom follower
5 later great save/stay
6 and happen people at Jew
7 say rabbi sky Lord [me] priest
8 say Lord Jesus obey people [Him] with people Moses righteous
9 and of [me] servant big illuminate Heaven low Adam Lord God
10 later away to Lord of Heaven humble
11 and happen go low Adam to field
12 with single place public NN Egypt? town depravity hill?
13 and happen go great servant Adam to field
14 and happen ambush robber

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously}, Jew"
2 "So you will be in the ... great church of the only God"
3 "And all the greatness of great Heaven will be with you"
4 "And you will be redeemed by greatness from high above and great heaven will be in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers"
5 "And your name? will stay great"
6 And there were some ... people with that Jew
7 And they said: "Rabbi, is the sky of the Lord only? for priests?"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "Obey the God of people and be the people of the righteous Moses"
9 "And there was one servant, greatly illuminated by Heaven, a modest man of Lord God"
10 "And he lived away from others, devoted to Lord of Heaven and humble"
11 "And once that modest man went (on a trip) through wilderness..."
12 "... to some place in the world, an Egyptian town on a hill, very depraved"
13 So the servant man went through wilderness
14 And there was an ambush of robbers



Description:

Luke 10:30-33

"A man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, when he was attacked by robbers. They stripped him of his clothes, beat him and went away, leaving him half dead. A priest happened to be going down the same road, and when he saw the man, he passed by on the other side. So too, a Levite, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side."

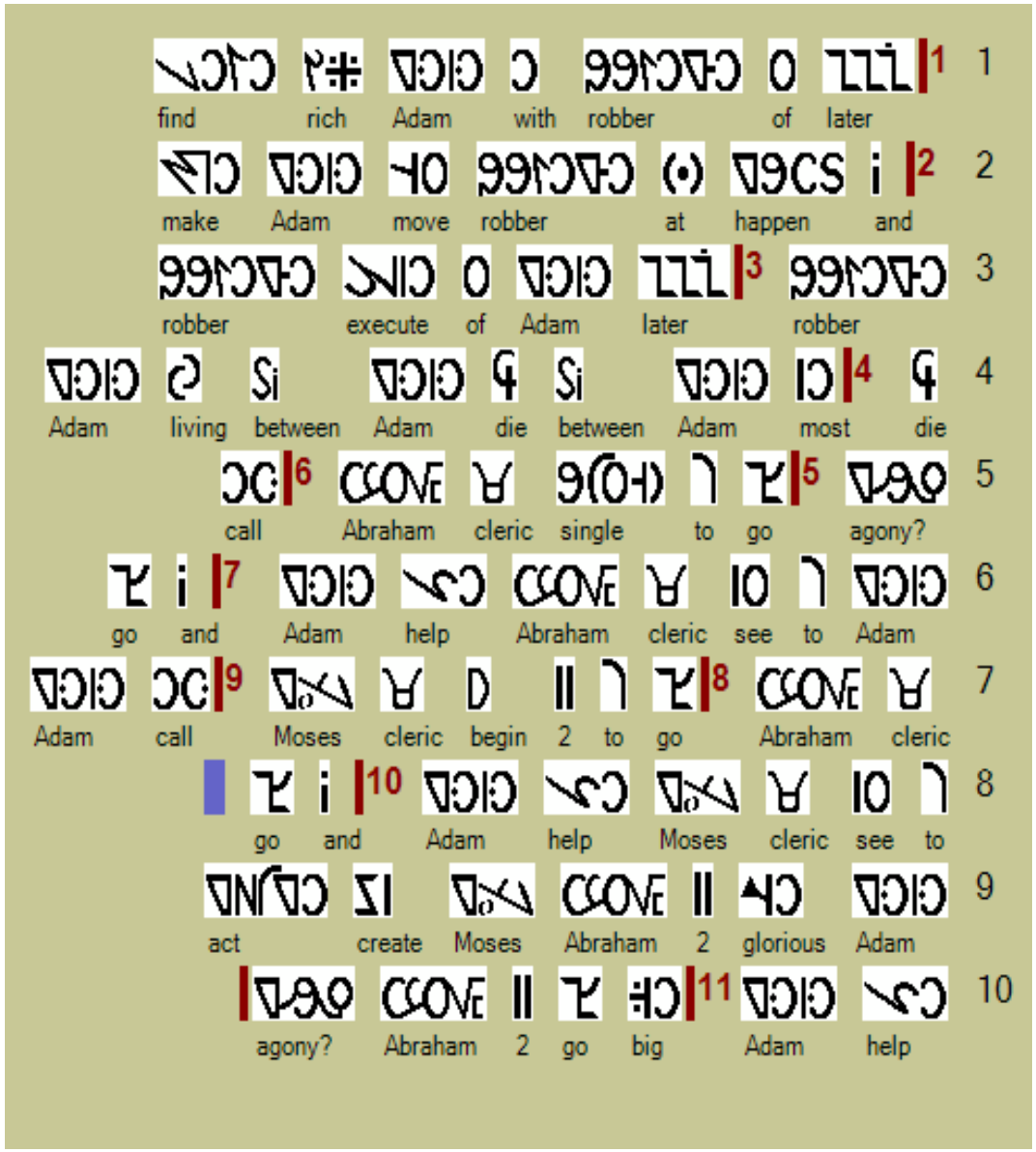
Translation:

1 And the robbers began to search for money at the man
2 And the robbers approached the man and made him robbed
3 And the man was executed by robbers to die.
4 And this very man was between death and life and the man was in agony
5 And a cleric of Abraham was walking by
6 And the man called seeing the cleric of Abraham so he helped the man
7 But the cleric of Abraham went (away)
8 And then the 2nd cleric of Moses began to walk by
9 And the man called seeing the cleric of Moses so he helped the man
10 So they went away and refused? the man, 2 proud ones of Abraham and Moses, (refused) to make an act of help for the man
11 And there was a big agony (for the man) after the 2 ones of Abraham went away

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The word used for "money" also means "rich" and "fortune"*
2 *As it was already said the word for "man" may also mean "Adam"*
"Rob" is a word similar to "robber" but slightly different
4 *Literal translation is something like "Man was around death and man was around life"*
5 *"Cleric" is an approximate meaning. In the original we have priest and Levite, here we have cleric of Abraham and cleric of Moses. Of course such fractions didn't really exist*
10 *"Proud" is a translation of the word which is usually translated as "glorious"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

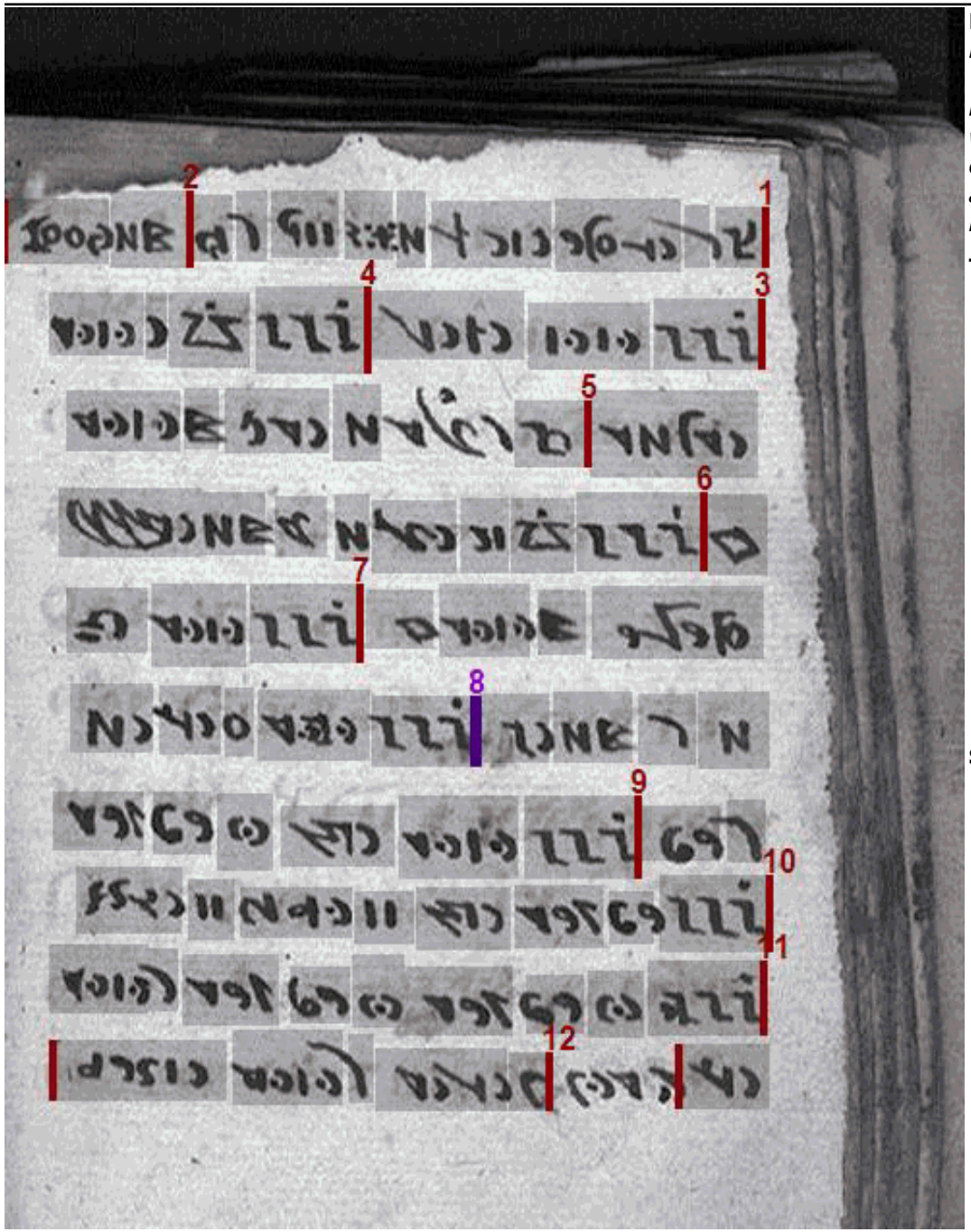


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later of robber with Adam rich find
2 and happen at robber move Adam make robber
3 later Adam of execute robber die
4 most Adam between die Adam between living Adam agony?
5 go to single cleric Abraham
6 call Adam to see cleric Abraham help Adam
7 and go cleric Abraham
8 go to 2 begin cleric Moses
9 call Adam to see cleric Moses help Adam
10 and go Adam glorious 2 Abraham Moses create act help Adam
11 big go 2 Abraham agony?

Translation:

1 And the robbers began to search for money at the man
2 And the robbers approached the man and made him robbed
3 And the man was executed by robbers to die.
4 And this very man was between death and life and the man was in agony
5 And a cleric of Abraham was walking by
6 And the man called seeing the cleric of Abraham so he helped the man
7 But the cleric of Abraham went (away)
8 And then the 2nd cleric of Moses began to walk by
9 And the man called seeing the cleric of Moses so he helped the man
10 So they went away and refused? the man, 2 proud ones of Abraham and Moses, (refused) to make an act of help for the man
11 And there was a big agony (for the man) after the 2 ones of Abraham went away



Description:

Luke 10:33-35

"But a Samaritan, as he traveled, came where the man was; and when he saw him, he took pity on him. He went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. Then he put the man on his own donkey, brought him to an inn and took care of him. The next day he took out two denarii and gave them to the innkeeper. 'Look after him,' he said, 'and when I return, I will reimburse you for any extra expense you may have.' "

Translation:

1 And some Samaritan, a son of a rich Lord, was going to Jerusalem
2 And he was a servant of the Lord of Heaven
3 And he found the man
4 And treated the man with olive
5 And the lord poured wine onto godly man's wounds
6 And olive made the healing, by the grace given by the Lord, Lord of Heaven of our church, to the wounds of godly man
7 And the man was put by that lord to stay with Lord of Heaven

---

8 And then the man was carried by the lord to an inn
9 And the man was taken to the inn by the keeper
10 And the inn keeper was given 2 denari for care
11 And (Samaritan) said to the inn keeper so inn keeper would take care about the man
12 And any small expense for the man...

Sentence footnotes:

3 *It is not clear why the author uses a slightly different form of the "man" word*
4 *The "olive" word is similar to the "humble" word. Sometimes the author writes them differently like at the page 109v when talking about Mount of Olives, sometimes he writes them in the same way as here.*
5 *The "lord" written in the translation in lowercase means the Samaritan. In the first sentence at the current page we learn he was a son of a rich lord, unlike in the Bible where he was just an ordinary man. It is possible that the author himself was a son of a wealthy nobleman and so he made the Samaritan more similar to himself.*
7 *Maybe some idiom meaning resting and recovering*
9 *"Keeper" is the same word as "Peter". So in the Rohonc language Peter means keeper or custodian.*
10 *Rohonc Codex uses different words for coins like in the story of Judas (page 32r) or in the Parable of Lost Coin (page 119v). However the word used here for "denarus" is unique and appears nowhere else.*
11 *"Take care" is literally something like "carry treatment"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

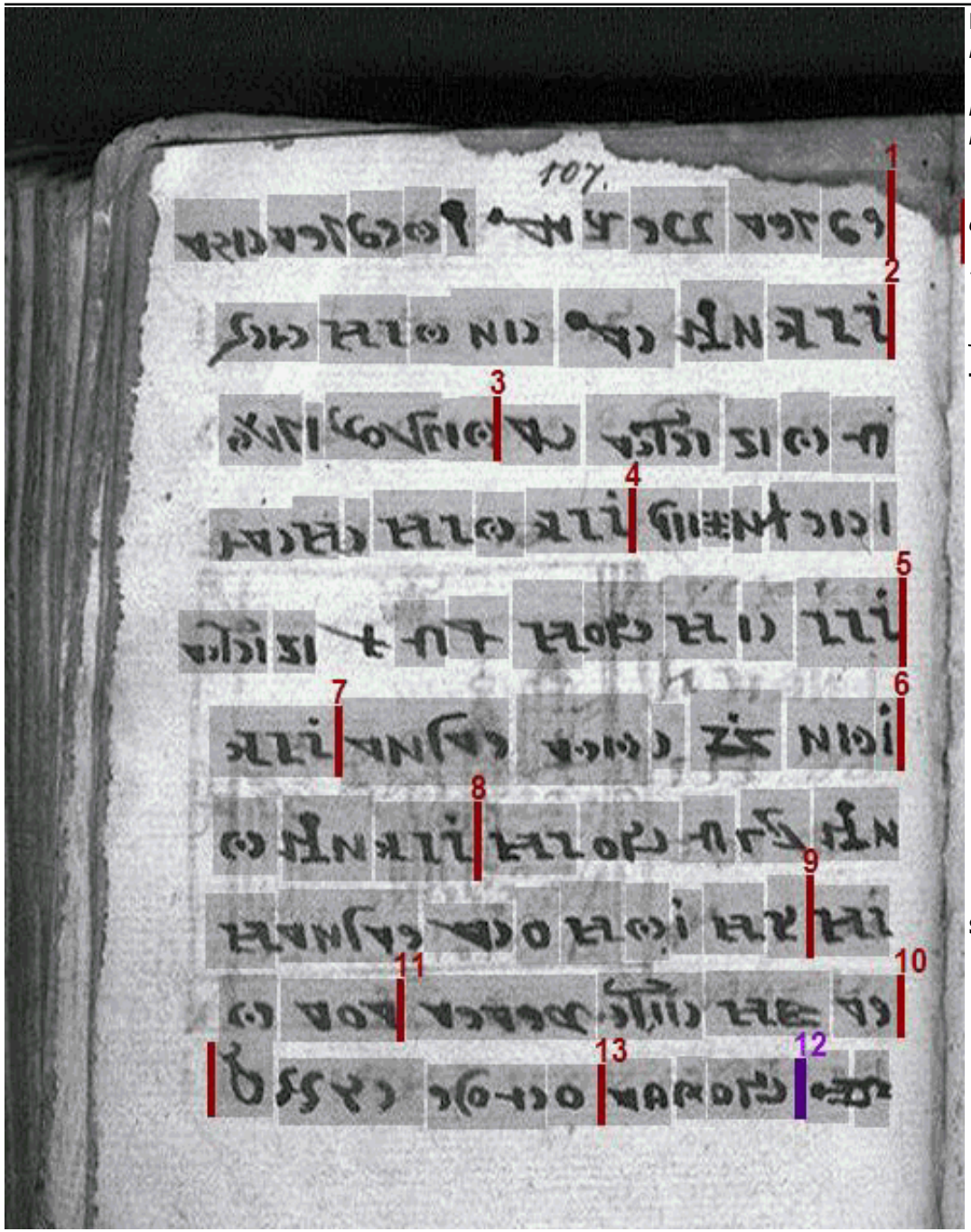


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 go to single Samaritan Lord rich son to Jerusalem
2 Lord of Heaven servant
3 later Adam find
4 later humble with Adam act
5 so Lord wine Heaven Adam wound
6 later humble create help Lord give Lord of Heaven church grace? Heaven Adam wound
7 later Adam put Lord to Lord of Heaven stay
8 later Adam of carry with Lord to inn
9 later Adam make at inn Peter
10 later inn Peter make 2 denarus 2 care
11 say at inn Peter at inn Peter to Adam carry
12 with expense to Adam small

Translation:

1 And some Samaritan, a son of a rich Lord, was going to Jerusalem
2 And he was a servant of the Lord of Heaven
3 And he found the man
4 And treated the man with olive
5 And the lord poured wine onto godly man's wounds
6 And olive made the healing, by the grace given by the Lord, Lord of Heaven of our church, to the wounds of godly man
7 And the man was put by that lord to stay with Lord of Heaven
8 And then the man was carried by the lord to an inn
9 And the man was taken to the inn by the keeper
10 And the inn keeper was given 2 denari for care
11 And (Samaritan) said to the inn keeper so inn keeper would take care about the man
12 And any small expense for the man...



Description:

Luke 10:35-37

"The next day he took out two denari and gave them to the innkeeper. 'Look after him,' he said, 'and when I return, I will reimburse you for any extra expense you may have.'

'Which of these three do you think was a neighbor to the man who fell into the hands of robbers?'

The expert in the law replied, 'The one who had mercy on him.'

Jesus told him, '"Go and do likewise.' "

Translation:

1 {And any small expense for the man} by the innkeeper will be given to the innkeeper with a lot (of money) by the holy man when he returns
2 And Lord Jesus said: "Who fulfils the mission of Lord for Jews in the world and creates peace among (them)?"
3 "The one of Abraham, the one of Moses or the one Samaritan, son of the rich lord?"
4 And it was said by Jews: "The last of these men"
5 "This very man you spoke about who redeems the world and creates peace"
6 "And who is humble before the Lord and who acted for the man"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "These Jews spoke righteously here"
8 And Lord Jesus said to the Jews:
9 "Now go people! And since now act to people (this way), people!"
10 "And you will be like priests in the Kingdom of Believers"
11 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

12 So speaks Saint Matthew
13 The first one which took care of the Earth was {the church of Old Testament}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Holy man" is a description of Samaritan. It is an unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 inn Peter happen return power at inn Peter holy man
2 say Lord Jesus mission with Lord at Jew fulfill public at create peace among
3 at 1 Abraham 1 Moses 1 Samaritan Lord rich son
4 say at Jew with people last
5 later most people speak people redeem public create peace
6 with Lord with Lord humble with Adam act
7 say Lord Jesus righteous public speak Jew
8 say Lord Jesus at Jew
9 go people and at people of until act people
10 [me] priest kingdom follower
11 gospel at saint faith
12 speak saint Matthew
13 of single care Earth

Translation:

1 {And any small expense for the man} by the innkeeper will be given to the innkeeper with a lot (of money) by the holy man when he returns
2 And Lord Jesus said: "Who fulfils the mission of Lord for Jews in the world and creates peace among (them)?"
3 "The one of Abraham, the one of Moses or the one Samaritan, son of the rich lord?"
4 And it was said by Jews: "The last of these men"
5 "This very man you spoke about who redeems the world and creates peace"
6 "And who is humble before the Lord and who acted for the man"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "These Jews spoke righteously here"
8 And Lord Jesus said to the Jews:
9 "Now go people! And since now act to people (this way), people!"
10 "And you will be like priests in the Kingdom of Believers"
11 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
12 So speaks Saint Matthew
13 The first one which took care of the Earth was {the church of Old Testament}



Description:

In the new passage we have a retelling of fragment from the Gospel of Matthew about a light of a lamp and town built on a hill

Matthew 5:14-16
"You are the light of the world. A town built on a hill cannot be hidden. Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, and it gives light to everyone in the house. In the same way, let your light shine before others, that they may see your good deeds and glorify your Father in heaven."

The included picture is related to the story. We can see a town on a hill and Jesus passing a candle, being the source of light, to a disciple

Notice that in some translations of the Bible instead of the word "lamp" a word meaning "candle" is used. It is possible that the Rohonc Codex author meant "candle" in all places where this translation uses "lamp".

Some sentences are untranslated at the moment

Translation:

1 {The first one which took care of the Earth was} the church of Old Testament
2 And the 2nd one that takes care of the Earth is Lord Christ, through His birth and death
3 And so speaks holy NN the wise man
4 This is our faith

---

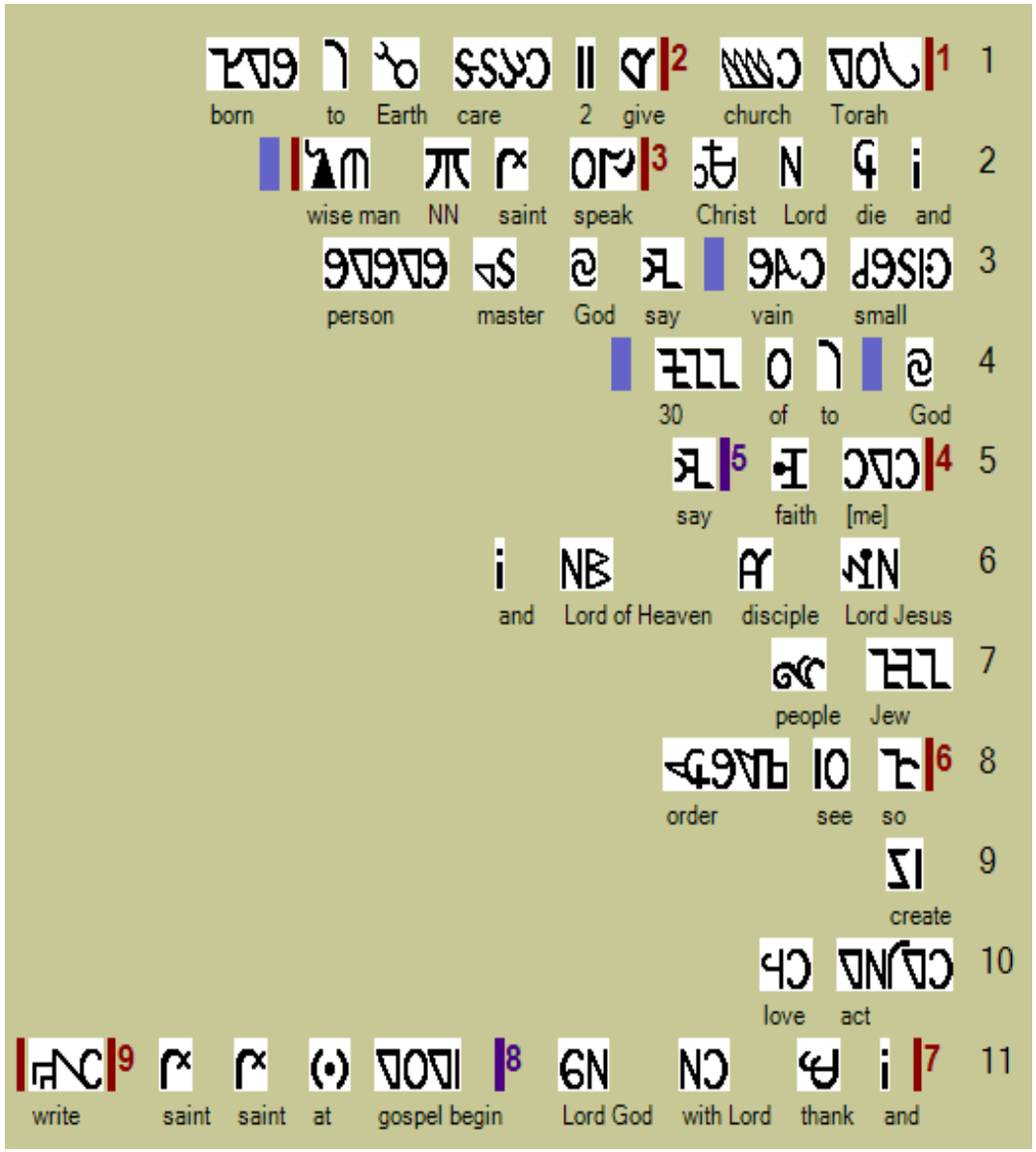
5 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
6 "As you see I order you to make deeds of love"
7 "And to thank the Lord, Lord God"

---

8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written {by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter}

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

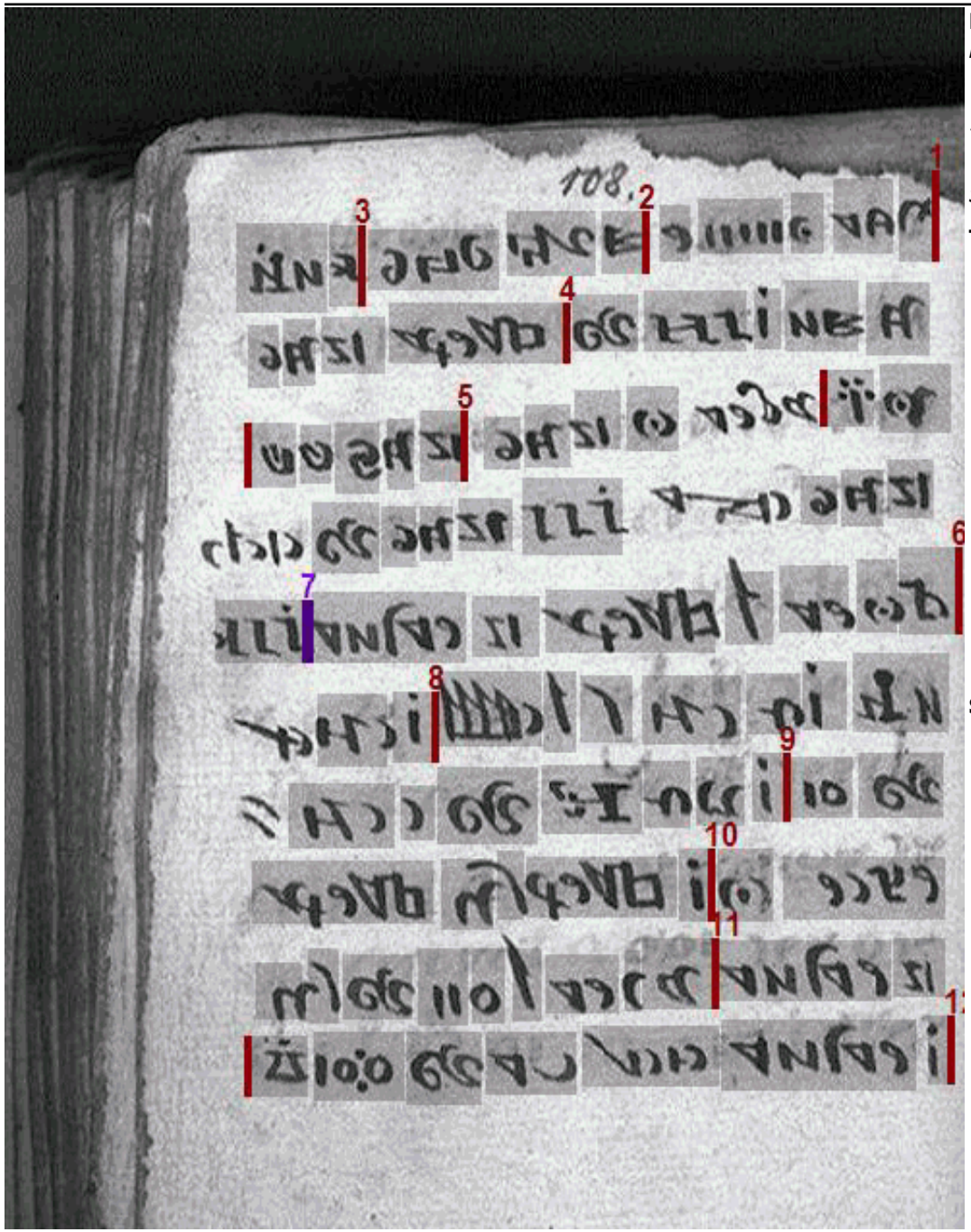


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Torah church
2 give 2 care Earth to born and die Lord Christ
3 speak saint NN wiseman
4 [me] faith
5 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
6 so see order create act love
7 and thank with Lord Lord God
8 gospel begin at saint saint
9 write

Translation:

1 {The first one which took care of the Earth was} the church of Old Testament
2 And the 2nd one that takes care of the Earth is Lord Christ, through His birth and death
3 And so speaks holy NN the wise man
4 This is our faith
5 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
6 "As you see I order you to make deeds of love"
7 "And to thank the Lord, Lord God"
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written {by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter}



Description:

Matthew 5:14

"You are the light of the world. A town built on a hill cannot be hidden"

The story of a town on a hill is much extended compared to the Bible.

Some sentences are not translated due to unique words

Translation:

1 {Written} by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter

2 Time for scripture from Heaven

3 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:

4 "True disciples are ordered to generate light"

5 "And disciples will make it for God with their hands"

6 "And it is an order for them from above, to generate it, to make it"

7 And Lord Jesus said: "Be like a town visible up on the mountain"

8 "Such town is seen by the people"

9 "And when a big flood will happen in the world people will escape into that town"

10 "It will be an order for travellers and they will act by this order"

11 "And there won't be 2 people out of the travellers who won't be up there"

12 "And (everyone) among people will do it and will find (the town) and will be very calm"

Sentence footnotes:

12 *"Calm" is expressed by "humble" word which may also mean gentle or meek*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

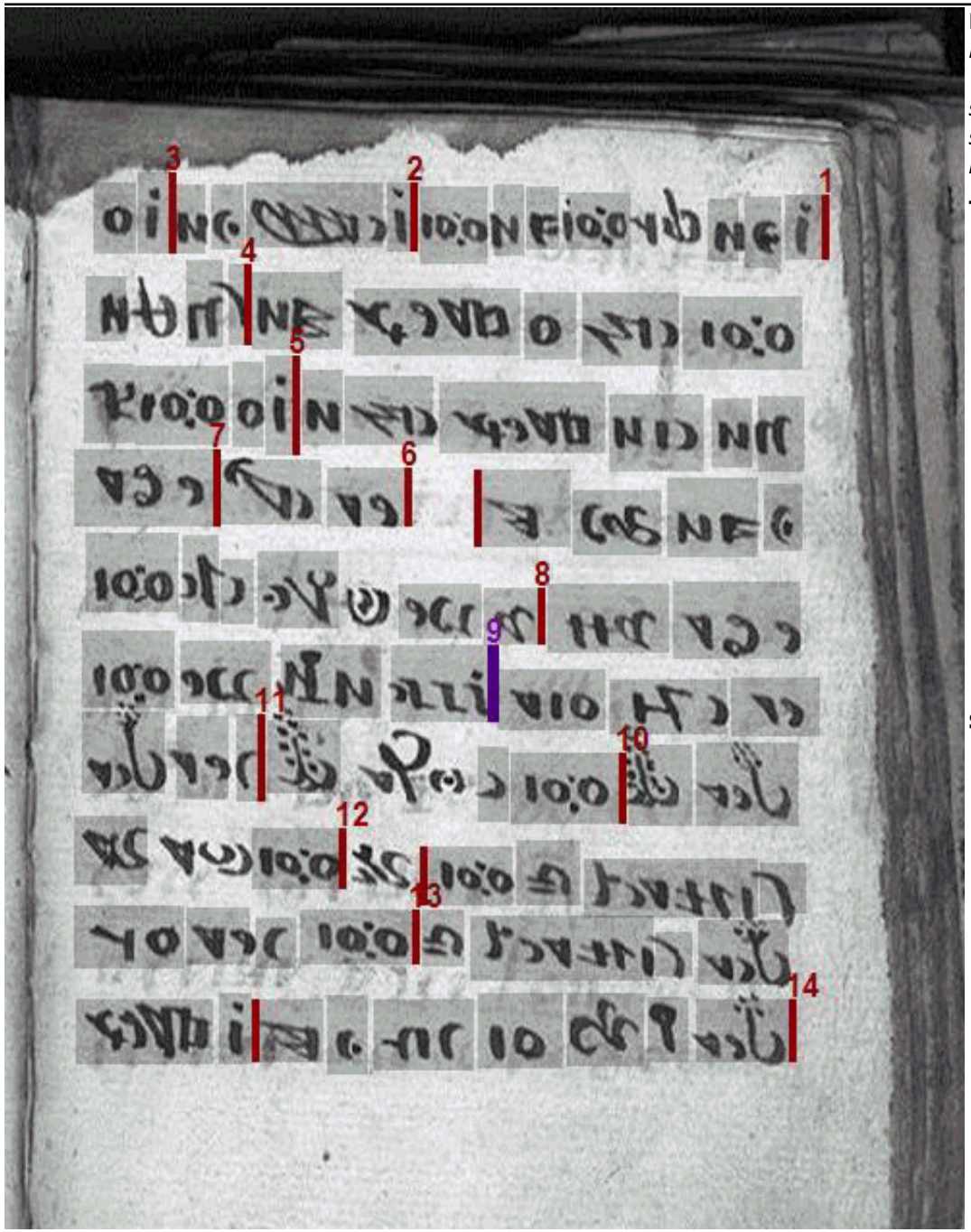


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 saint Matthew in 5 chapter
2 Heaven write time
3 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
4 order create create only one at light
5 create disciple God hand hand
6 so at [me] ascend order create act
7 say Lord Jesus and public village to ascend mount
8 and village people see
9 and happen public big flood people with village escape at
10 and order to travel order create act
11 give without [me] ascend of 2 people to travel
12 and act find among people great humble

Translation:

1 {Written} by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
4 "True disciples are ordered to generate light"
5 "And disciples will make it for God with their hands"
6 "And it is an order for them from above, to generate it, to make it"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "Be like a town visible up on the mountain"
8 "Such town is seen by the people"
9 "And when a big flood will happen in the world people will escape into that town"
10 "It will be an order for travellers and they will act by this order"
11 "And there won't be 2 people out of the travellers who won't be up there"
12 "And (everyone) among people will do it and will find (the town) and will be very calm"



Description:

Matthew 5:15-16

"Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, and it gives light to everyone in the house. In the same way, let your light shine before others, that they may see your good deeds and glorify your Father in heaven."

Translation:

1 And Lord is all ... and Lord is all great
2 And the church is in the Lord
3 And there is a great order made by the Lord of Heaven
4 Which is to travel to the ... Lord, to travel to the Lord by order made by the Lord
5 And great ones will come to the house of the Lord of Heaven, the Father
6 And they will be joyful
7 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
8 So a town built? high up on the hill will be seen

---

9 And Lord Jesus said: "You are a great glowing lamp"
10 "You are ... a great lamp"
11 "There is no one who would put such a great lamp under a bowl"
12 "You will annoy? the master greatly if you put the lamp under a bowl
13 And they will go without you
14 A lamp is great for people to see (your way) in the world to the house

Sentence footnotes:

11 *"Without" word is used for "no one"*
13 *Possible reference to the Parable of Ten Virgins (Matthew 25)*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

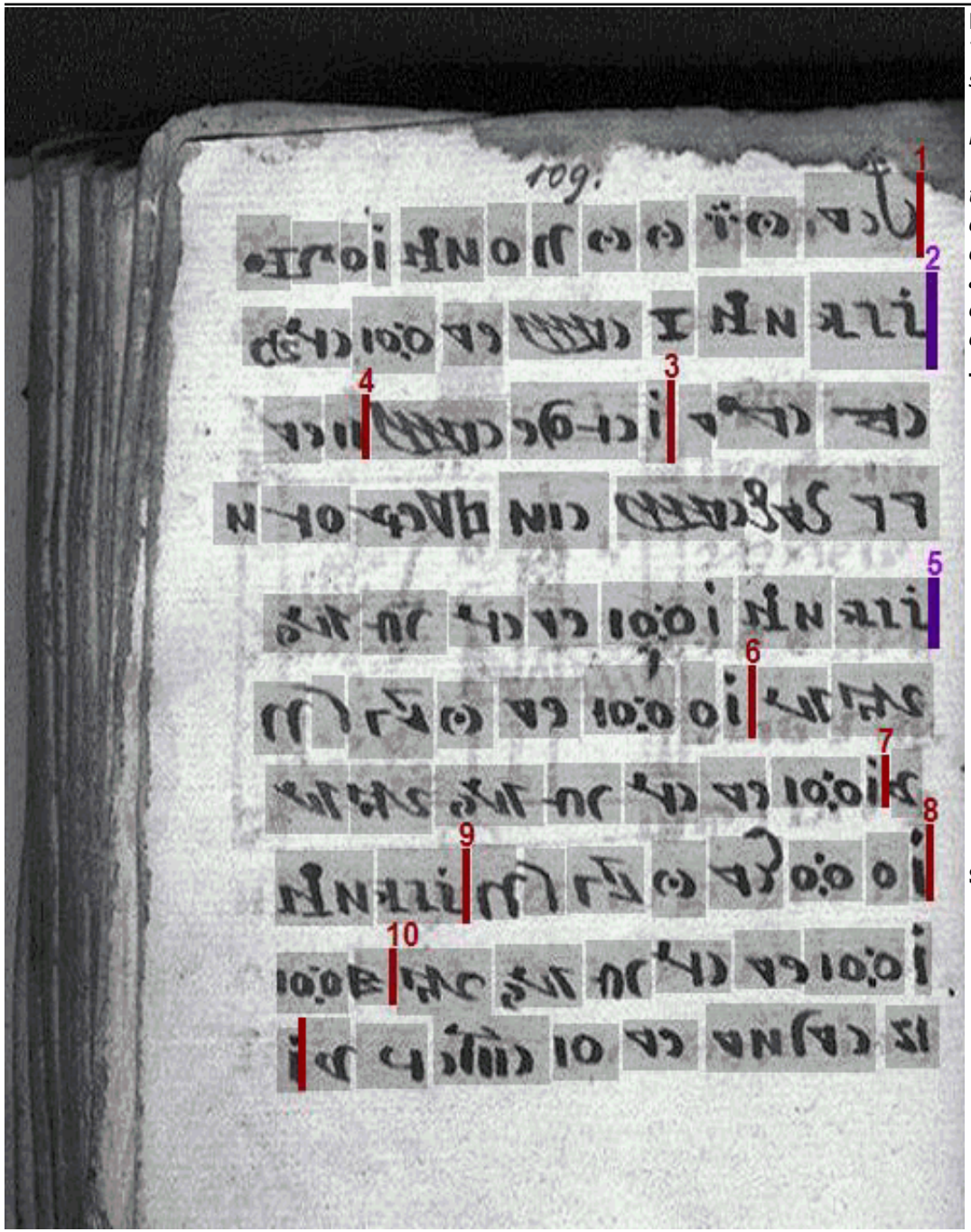


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and all Lord great all Lord great
2 and church in Lord
3 and of great make of order Lord of Heaven
4 to travel Lord travel Lord with Lord order make Lord
5 and of great go in Lord of Heaven father house
6 [me] joy
7 hallelujah hallelujah amen
8 give happen hill? with ascend great [me] village see
9 say Lord Jesus happen great lamp glow
10 great with glow
11 without [me] lamp to bowl put great
12 great master lamp to bowl put
13 great without [me] move
14 lamp power people see of world in house

Translation:

1 And Lord is all ... and Lord is all great
2 And the church is in the Lord
3 And there is a great order made by the Lord of Heaven
4 Which is to travel to the ... Lord, to travel to the Lord by order made by the Lord
5 And great ones will come to the house of the Lord of Heaven, the Father
6 And they will be joyful
7 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
8 So a town built? high up on the hill will be seen
9 And Lord Jesus said: "You are a great glowing lamp"
10 "You are ... a great lamp"
11 "There is no one who would put such a great lamp under a bowl"
12 "You will annoy? the master greatly if you put the lamp under a bowl
13 And they will go without you
14 A lamp is great for people to see (your way) in the world to the house



Description:

The text contains the same idea as the following verses of Gospel of Matthew - you shouldn't ignore the teachings of old prophets. But it is told in a totally different way.

Matthew 5:17-19
"Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. For truly I tell you, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished.Therefore anyone who sets aside one of the least of these commands and teaches others accordingly will be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but whoever practices and teaches these commands will be called great in the kingdom of heaven."

Translation:

1 "And just like lamps {are ordered} by the travellers for light, so Lord Jesus is (the light) of holy faith"

2 And Lord Jesus said: "There are many great people in the church and they have their missions"

3 "And there is one church"

4 "And any 2 of you who stay outside the Master and the church are ordered by Lord to come to the Lord"

5 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great for you to obey in the world the writings of the leader Moses"

6 "And it is great for you to give righteousness to travellers"

7 "And it is great for you to obey in the world the writings of the leader Moses"

8 "And it is low of you not to give righteousness to travellers"

9 And Lord Jesus spoke "It is great for you to obey in the world the writings of Moses"

10 "So make great, godly deeds and you will see the Heaven and will be given love"

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

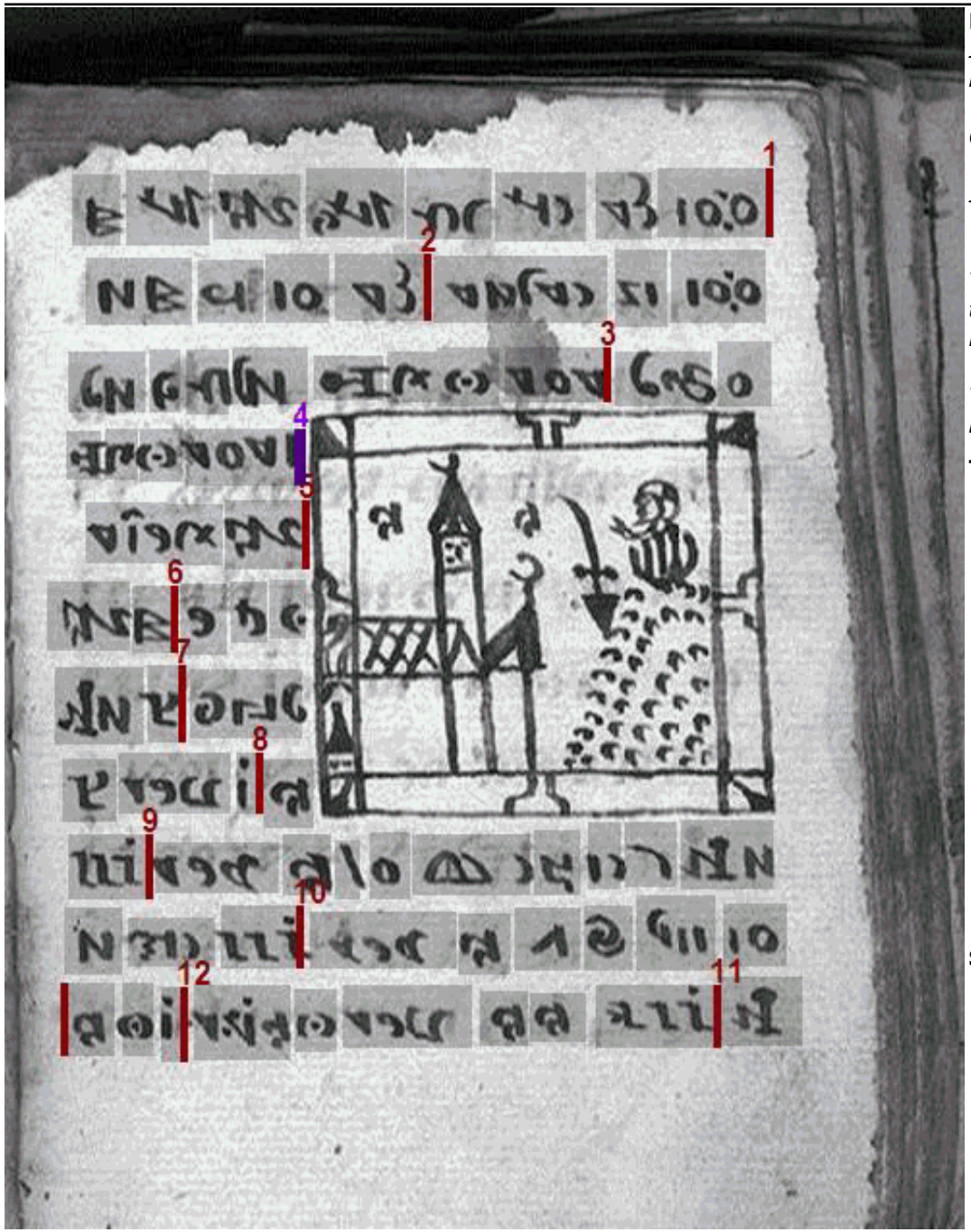


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 lamp at light at at travel of Lord Jesus and of saint faith
2 say Lord Jesus many church [me] great carry people until mission [unit]
3 and single church
4 2 [me] save/stay master church with Lord order move Lord
5 say Lord Jesus and great [me] carry of world Moses write leader?
6 and of great [me] at righteous to travel give
7 and great [me] carry of world Moses write leader?
8 and of low not at righteous to travel
9 say Lord Jesus and great [me] carry of world Moses write
10 Heaven great create act [me] see kingdom love give

Translation:

1 "And just like lamps {are ordered} by the travellers for light, so Lord Jesus is (the light) of holy faith"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "There are many great people in the church and they have their missions"
3 "And there is one church"
4 "And any 2 of you who stay outside the Master and the church are ordered by Lord to come to the Lord"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "It is great for you to obey in the world the writings of the leader Moses"
6 "And it is great for you to give righteousness to travellers"
7 "And it is great for you to obey in the world the writings of the leader Moses"
8 "And it is low of you not to give righteousness to travellers"
9 And Lord Jesus spoke "It is great for you to obey in the world the writings of Moses"
10 "So make great, godly deeds and you will see the Heaven and will be given love"



Description:

In the new passage Jesus predicts the future destruction of Jerusalem: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Siege_of_Jerusalem_(70_CE)

Compare Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21.

In the picture we can see Jesus on a hill looking down on Jerusalem and saying "Jerusalem, Jerusalem"

The hill is Mount of Olives - compare Luke 21:37: "Each day Jesus was teaching at the temple, and each evening he went out to spend the night on the hill called the Mount of Olives"

There is some spear put into the ground. It is nowhere mentioned in the text but it may work as some symbol of the future destruction.

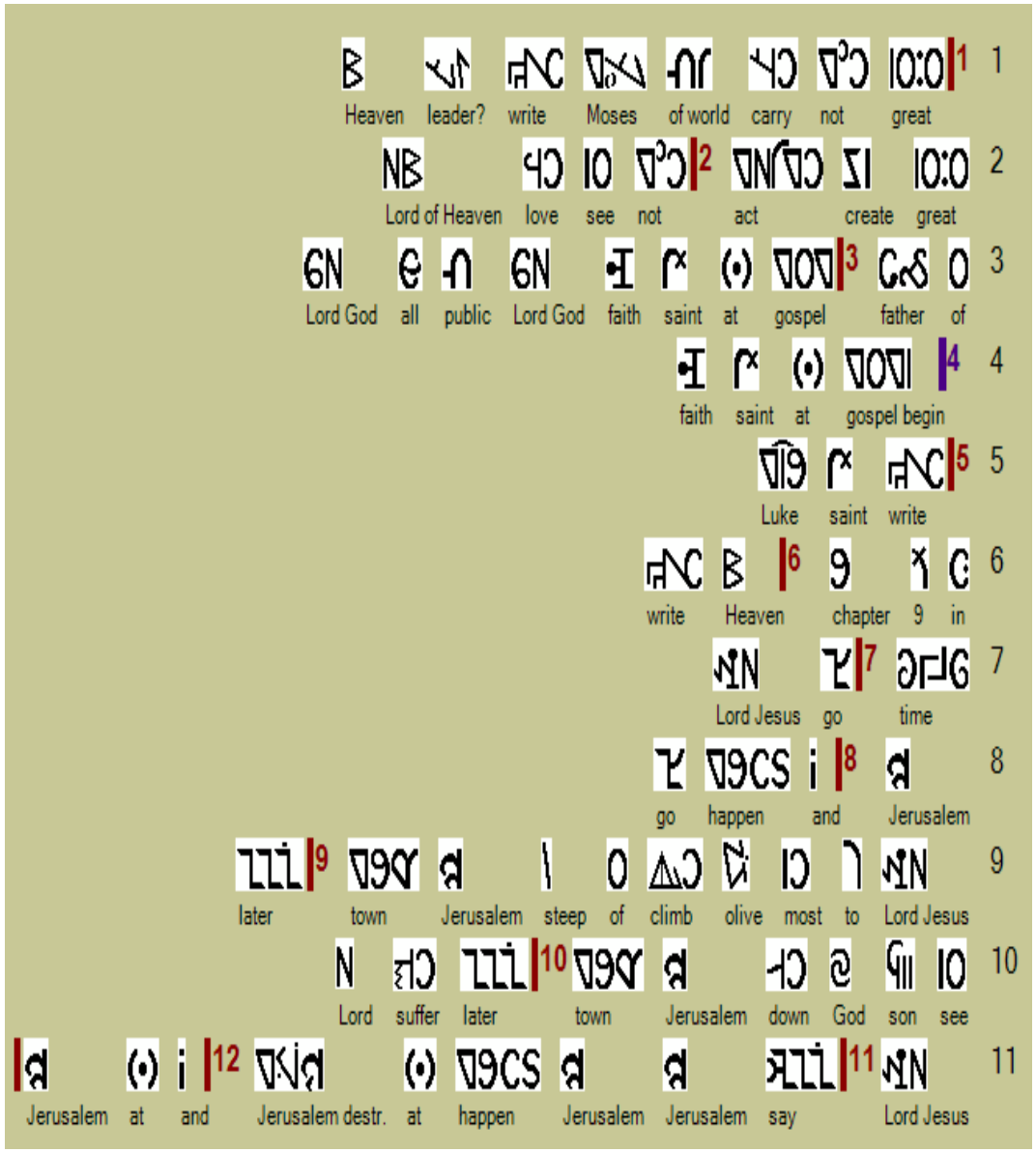
Translation:

1 And (some people) don't obey writings of the leader Moses and don't make great godly deeds
2 They won't see love of the Lord of Heaven, the Father
3 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God, Lord God of all the world
4 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
5 Written by Saint Luke in 9th chapter
6 Time for scripture from Heaven
7 Lord Jesus came to Jerusalem
8 And Lord Jesus went to the Mount of Olives and climbed above the town of Jerusalem
9 And the Son of God looked down at the town of Jerusalem
10 And Lord Jesus suffered
11 And said: "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, destruction will happen to you"
12 And Jerusalem...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *This and the next sentence seem to be in the original a single sentence but they were splitted for a better readability*
5 *In the Bible the future destruction of Jerusalem is described by Luke in the 21st chapter.*
8 *Mount of Olives appears also in the story of triumphant entry of Jesus into Jerusalem which allows to identify it. Compare the page 11v.*
11 *The destruction is symbolized by the symbol of Jerusalem being literally broken.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

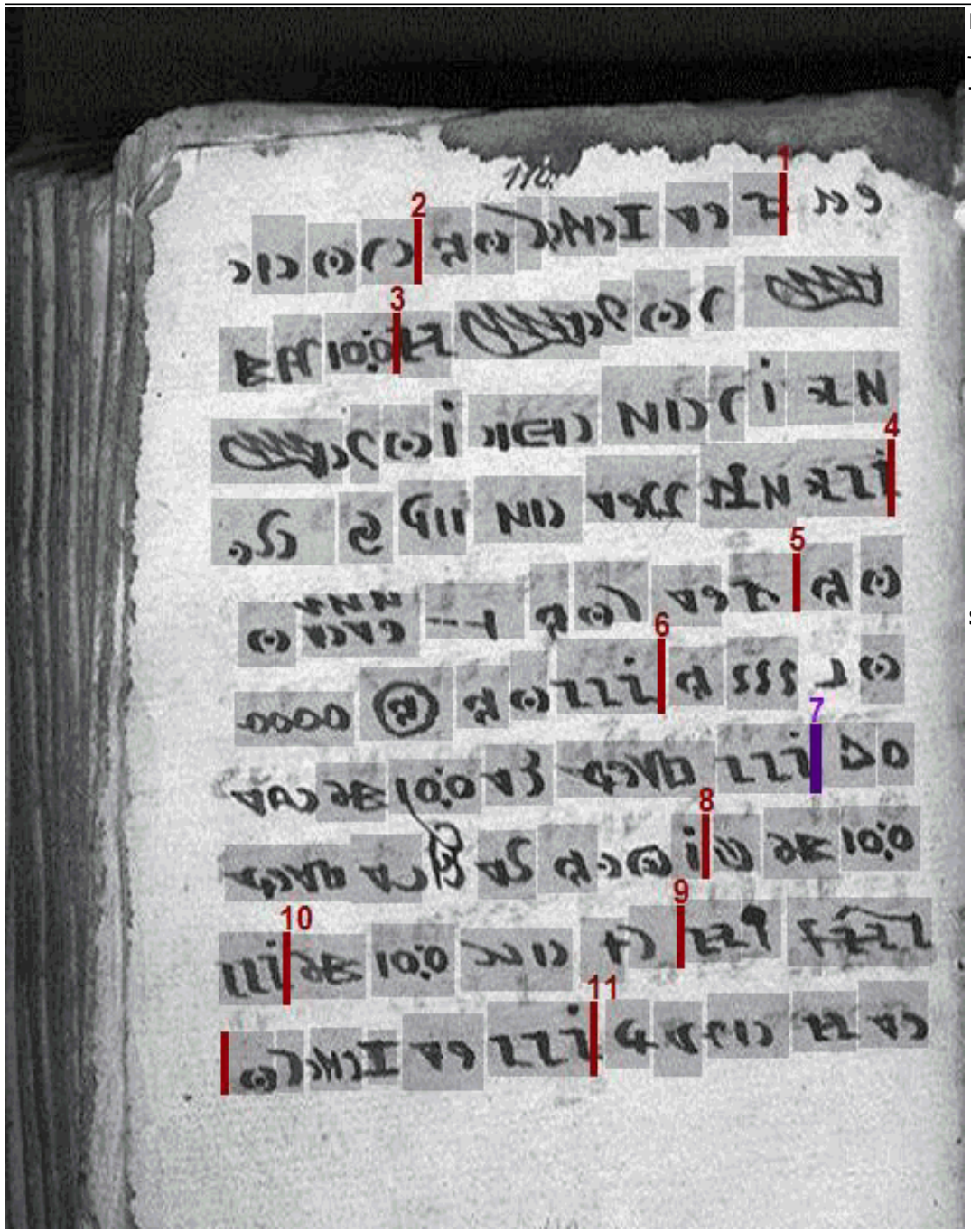


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great not carry of world Moses write leader? Heaven great create act
2 not see love Lord of Heaven of father
3 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all Lord God
4 gospel begin at saint faith
5 write saint Luke in 9 chapter
6 Heaven write time
7 go Lord Jesus Jerusalem
8 and happen go Lord Jesus to most olive climb of steep Jerusalem town
9 later see son God down Jerusalem town
10 later suffer Lord Lord Jesus
11 say Jerusalem Jerusalem happen at Jerusalem destr.
12 and at Jerusalem

Translation:

1 And (some people) don't obey writings of the leader Moses and don't make great godly deeds
2 They won't see love of the Lord of Heaven, the Father
3 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God, Lord God of all the world
4 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
5 Written by Saint Luke in 9th chapter
6 Time for scripture from Heaven
7 Lord Jesus came to Jerusalem
8 And Lord Jesus went to the Mount of Olives and climbed above the town of Jerusalem
9 And the Son of God looked down at the town of Jerusalem
10 And Lord Jesus suffered
11 And said: "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, destruction will happen to you"
12 And Jerusalem...



Description:
Jesus continues His prophecy of Jerusalem destruction.

Translation:

1 "{And Jerusalem} is doomed? because there is a lot of depravity in Jerusalem"
2 "Those who live there and are biggest in the church are (in fact) people without religion"
3 "And those who say that they are great disciples of the Lord of Heaven and preach about the Lord are without religion"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "It will be given by the Lord. And the son of God is sorry for Jerusalem"
5 "Because warriors will approach Jerusalem and will siege Jerusalem"
6 "And Jerusalem will be surrounded by armies, like by a chain"
7 "And there is an order that great angels cannot intervene?, great angels (cannot) help"
8 "And it was the Master who informed many people in Jerusalem about that order, among (other things)"
9 "it was at the cross, during the execution and great angels (were informed too)"
10 "And people will be given death"
11 "And there is a lot of depravity by them in {Jerusalem}"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Church" and "religion" is the same word*
5 *Literally "warriors will sit at Jerusalem". The word for "warrior" is the same as for "guard" or "guardian"*
6 *Luke 21:20 "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near". Notice the word for "surround" - it is symbol of Jerusalem taken in a circle.*
7 *Help - literally "(give) hand". Notice also the little apostrophe meaning negation. This detail that angels are forbidden to help Jerusalem is absent in the Bible.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

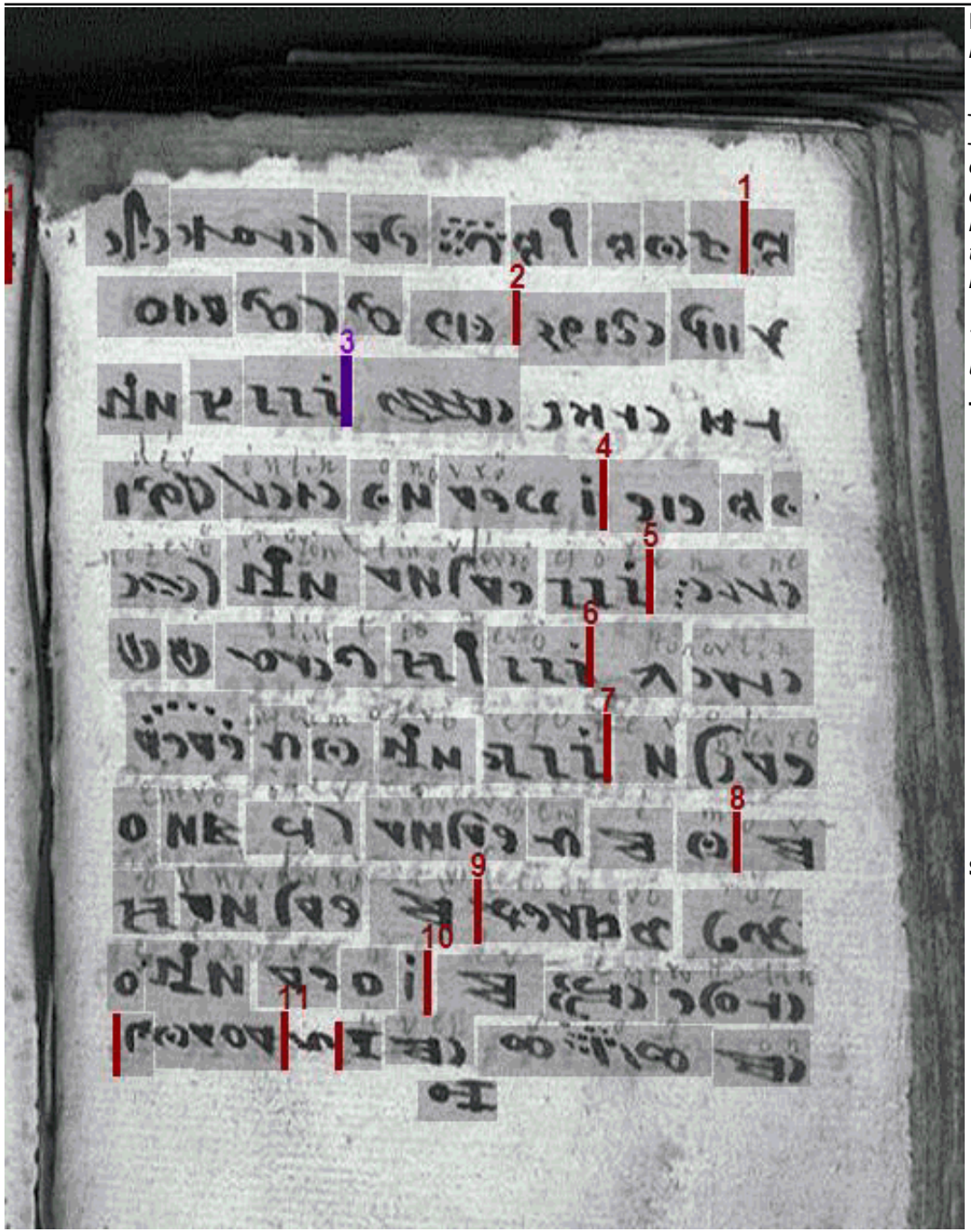


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 so [me] many depravity to at Jerusalem
2 live at most church with at without church people
3 great disciple Heaven Lord say and with Lord Jesus preach and at without church
4 say Lord Jesus happen with Lord son God sorrow at Jerusalem
5 so [me] to at Jerusalem approach guardian at at sit Jerusalem
6 later at Jerusalem surround chain of army
7 later order not great angel great angel hand
8 and Jerusalem master among order inform power people
9 to cross execute great angel
10 later [me] people to give die
11 later [me] many depravity to at

Translation:

1 "{And Jerusalem} is doomed? because there is a lot of depravity in Jerusalem"
2 "Those who live there and are biggest in the church are (in fact) people without religion"
3 "And those who say that they are great disciples of the Lord of Heaven and preach about the Lord are without religion"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "It will be given by the Lord. And the son of God is sorry for Jerusalem"
5 "Because warriors will approach Jerusalem and will siege Jerusalem"
6 "And Jerusalem will be surrounded by armies, like by a chain"
7 "And there is an order that great angels cannot intervene?, great angels (cannot) help"
8 "And it was the Master who informed many people in Jerusalem about that order, among (other things)"
9 "it was at the cross, during the execution and great angels (were informed too)"
10 "And people will be given death"
11 "And there is a lot of depravity by them in {Jerusalem}"



Description:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleansing_of_the_Temple

John 2:13-15: "When it was almost time for the Jewish Passover, Jesus went up to Jerusalem. In the temple courts he found people selling cattle, sheep and doves, and others sitting at tables exchanging money. So he made a whip out of cords, and drove all from the temple courts, both sheep and cattle; he scattered the coins of the money changers and overturned their tables. To those who sold doves he said, "Get these out of here! Stop turning my Father's house into a market!" His disciples remembered that it is written: "Zeal for your house will consume me" "

The cleansing of the temple is described for the second time at the page 10r but it uses some totally different symbols for rare words like "merchant".

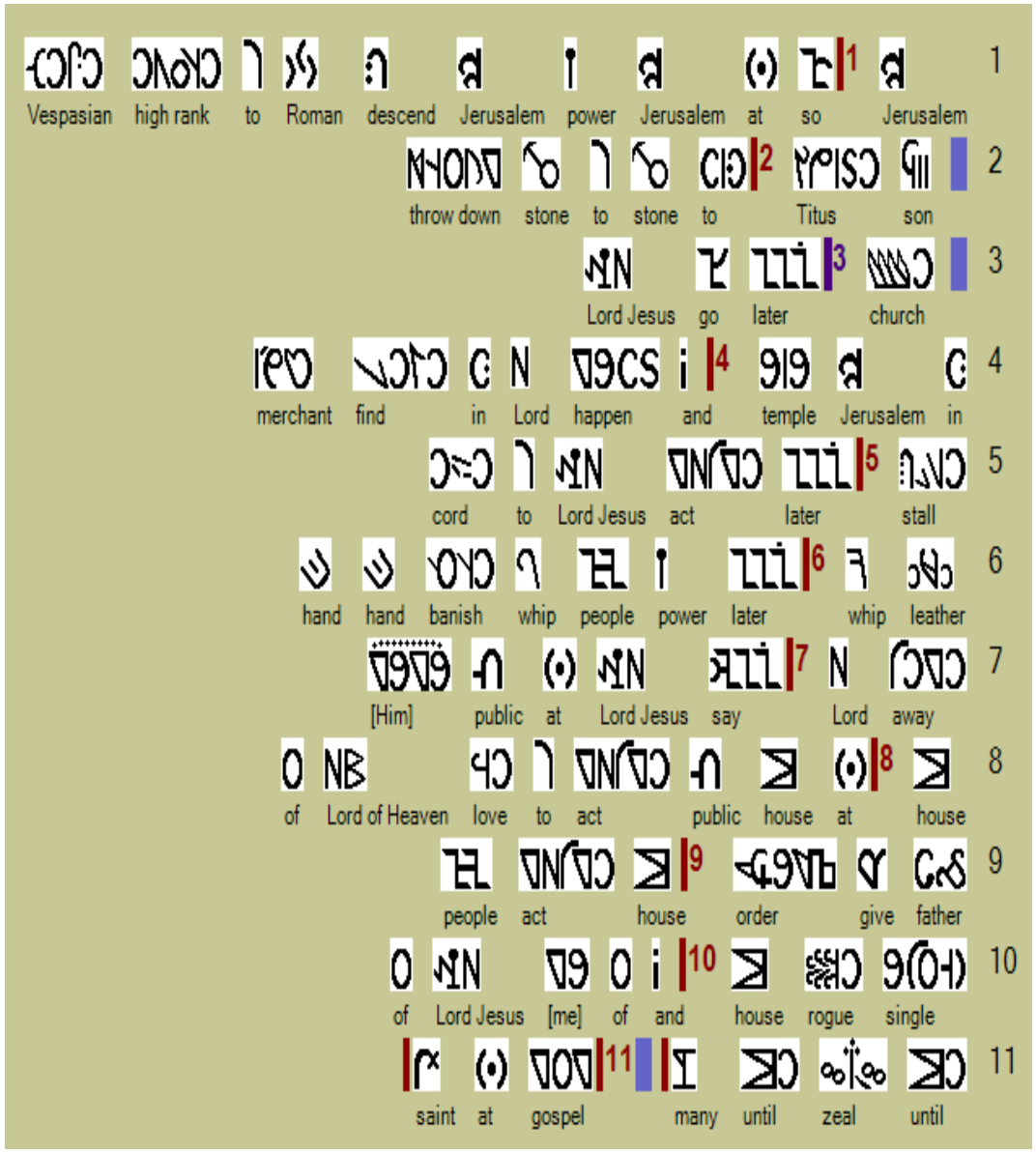
Translation:

1 And so (later) a high Roman Vespasian with his son Titus descended with power upon Jerusalem
2 And (every) stone on stone was thrown down in the churches
3 And later Lord Jesus went to Jerusalem temple
4 And the Lord found there some merchants stalls
5 And Lord Jesus made out of cords a leather whip
6 And a lot of people were whipped and banished away by the hands of the Lord
7 And Lord Jesus said: "This is a public house of God Himself!"
8 "In this public house you should behave with love for the Lord of Heaven, just like in the orders that Father gave you!"
9 "And in that house people behave like in a house of a rogue!"
10 And Lord Jesus was (overtaken) with a lot of zeal for that place
11 This was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Jerusalem was destroyed in the year 70 during the Jewish uprising against Romans. At that time Roman emperor was Vespasian and his son was Titus who personally commanded the siege of Jerusalem: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/First_Jewish%E2%80%93Roman_War This event is also discussed at the page 111v.*
2 *Matthew 24:2 'Do you see all these things?' he asked. 'Truly I tell you, not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.'*
3 *In the Bible cleansing the Temple doesn't happen immediately after telling the prophecy of Jerusalem destruction.*
9 *Matthew 21:13: " "It is written," he said to them, "My house will be called a house of prayer, but you are making it a den of robbers" "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

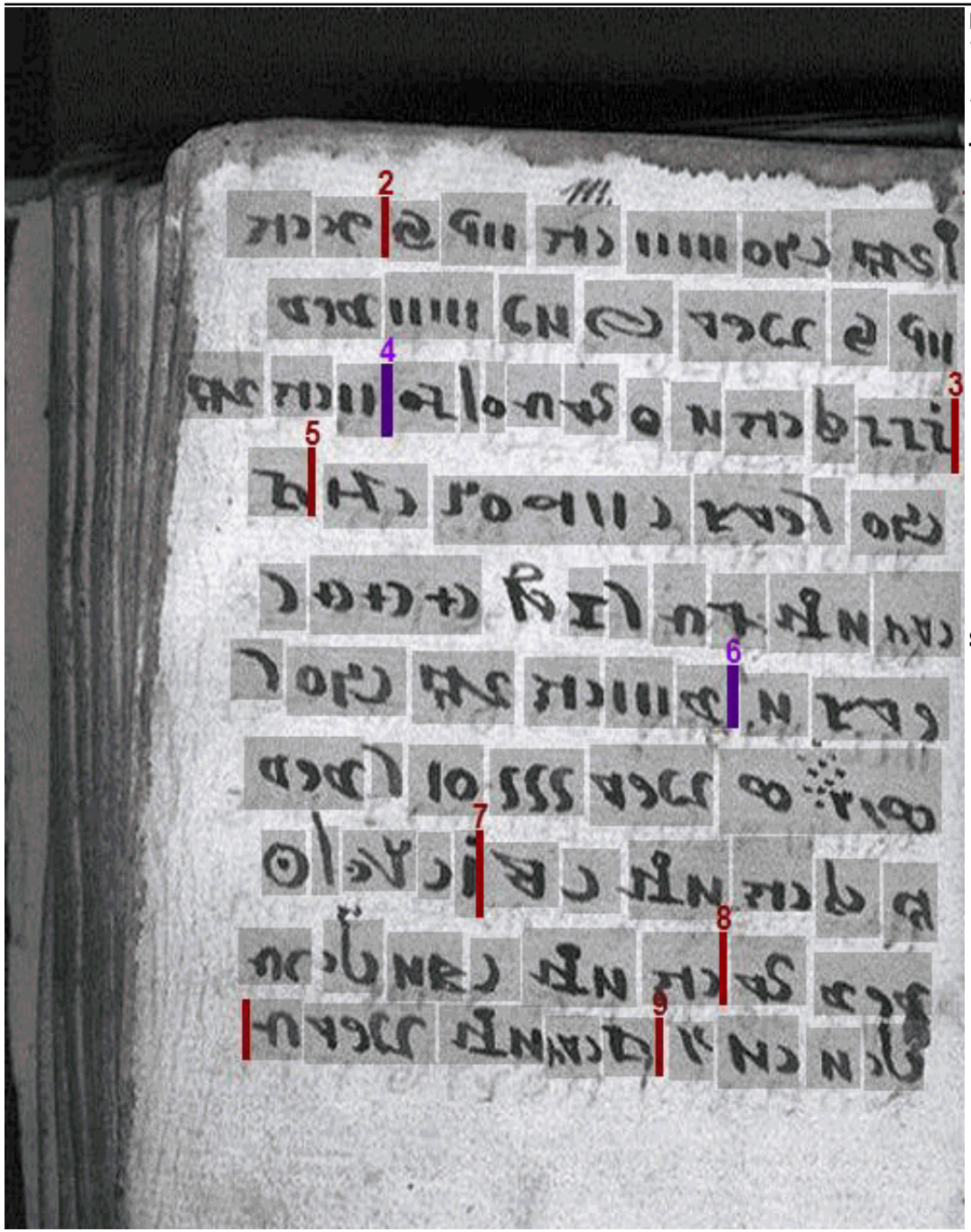


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 so at Jerusalem power Jerusalem descend Roman to high rank Vespasian son Titus
2 to stone to stone throw down church
3 later go Lord Jesus in Jerusalem temple
4 and happen Lord in find merchant stall
5 later act Lord Jesus to cord leather whip
6 later power people whip banish hand hand away Lord
7 say Lord Jesus at public [Him] house
8 at house public act to love Lord of Heaven of father give order
9 house act people single rogue house
10 and of [me] Lord Jesus of until zeal until many
11 gospel at saint

Translation:

1 And so (later) a high Roman Vespasian with his son Titus descended with power upon Jerusalem
2 And (every) stone on stone was thrown down in the churches
3 And later Lord Jesus went to Jerusalem temple
4 And the Lord found there some merchants stalls
5 And Lord Jesus made out of cords a leather whip
6 And a lot of people were whipped and banished away by the hands of the Lord
7 And Lord Jesus said: "This is a public house of God Himself!"
8 "In this public house you should behave with love for the Lord of Heaven, just like in the orders that Father gave you!"
9 "And in that house people behave like in a house of a rogue!"
10 And Lord Jesus was (overtaken) with a lot of zeal for that place
11 This was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

The author gives a list of moments when Jesus suffered.

This list doesn't seem to have a direct analogue in the Bible.

Translation:

1 A lot was written and said about 5 (moments) of suffering of the Son of God

2 The 1st suffering of Son of God happened when Lord God flooded 5 towns

3 And Lord suffered at this destruction and eyes of the Master were raised up and sad

4 And the 2nd suffering, that was written and told about, happened at the birth in the village of Bethlehem

5 Because the Lord was destined for the world redemption and had to experience a lot of martyrdom since the birth of the Lord

6 And the 3rd suffering, written and told about, happened when Lord Jesus was full of zeal, sitting and watching at the town of Jerusalem and suffering at (future) torment at some house

7 And He was at the hill at the centre of the town of the Master

8 And Lord Jesus suffered for the (things) that Lord of Heaven created in the world, which Lord created by His wisdom

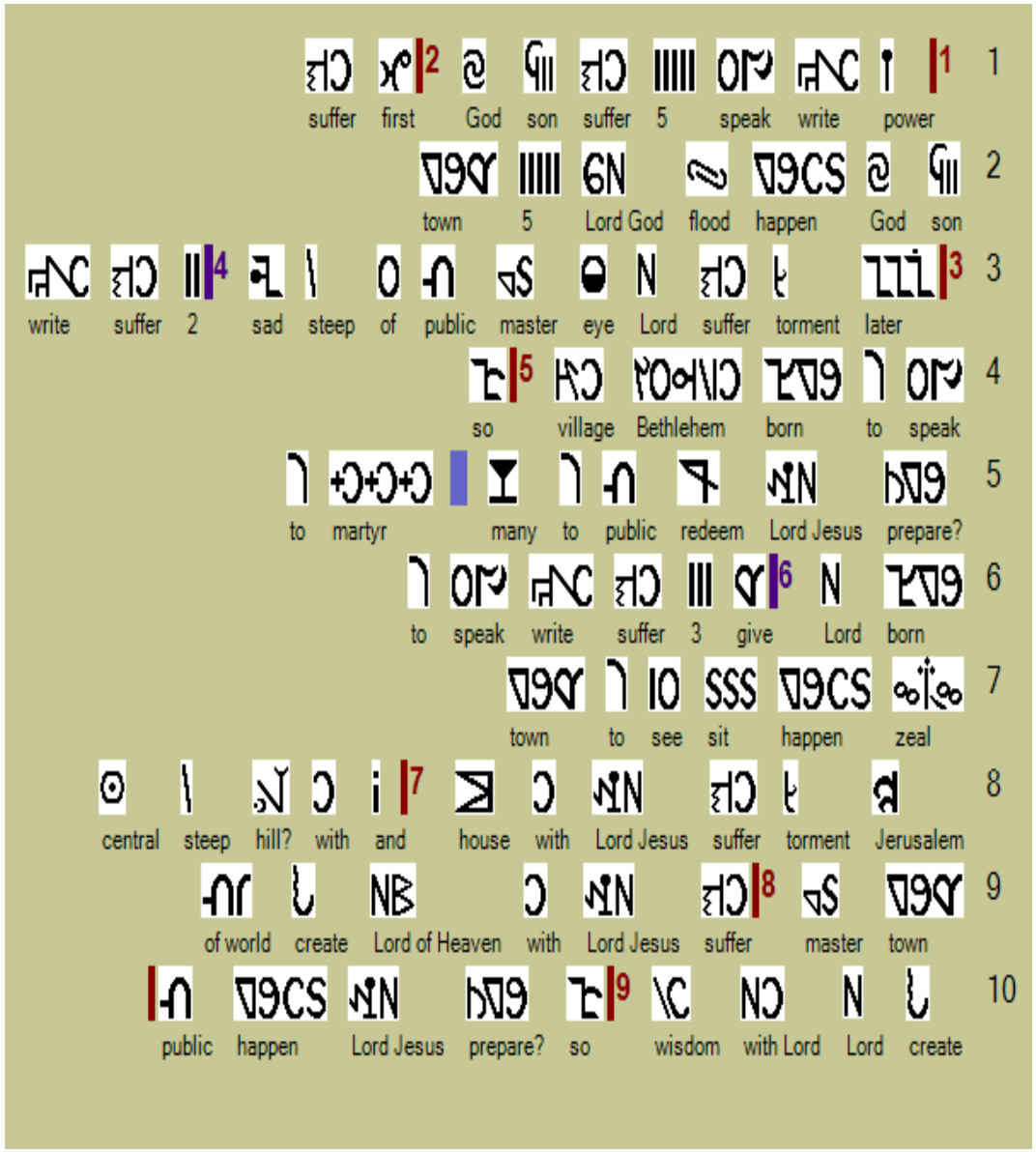
9 Because Lord Jesus was prepared that there will happen in the world ...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Notice that the word for "suffer" is also used in other places to mean Mary Magdalene. So it seems that the author is using a nickname and she is "Mary the Suffering One" in the Codex.*

2 *Flooding of 5 towns is mentioned in the story of Noah (page 8r). Jesus probably suffers just by thinking about it as He wasn't as a human personally there*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

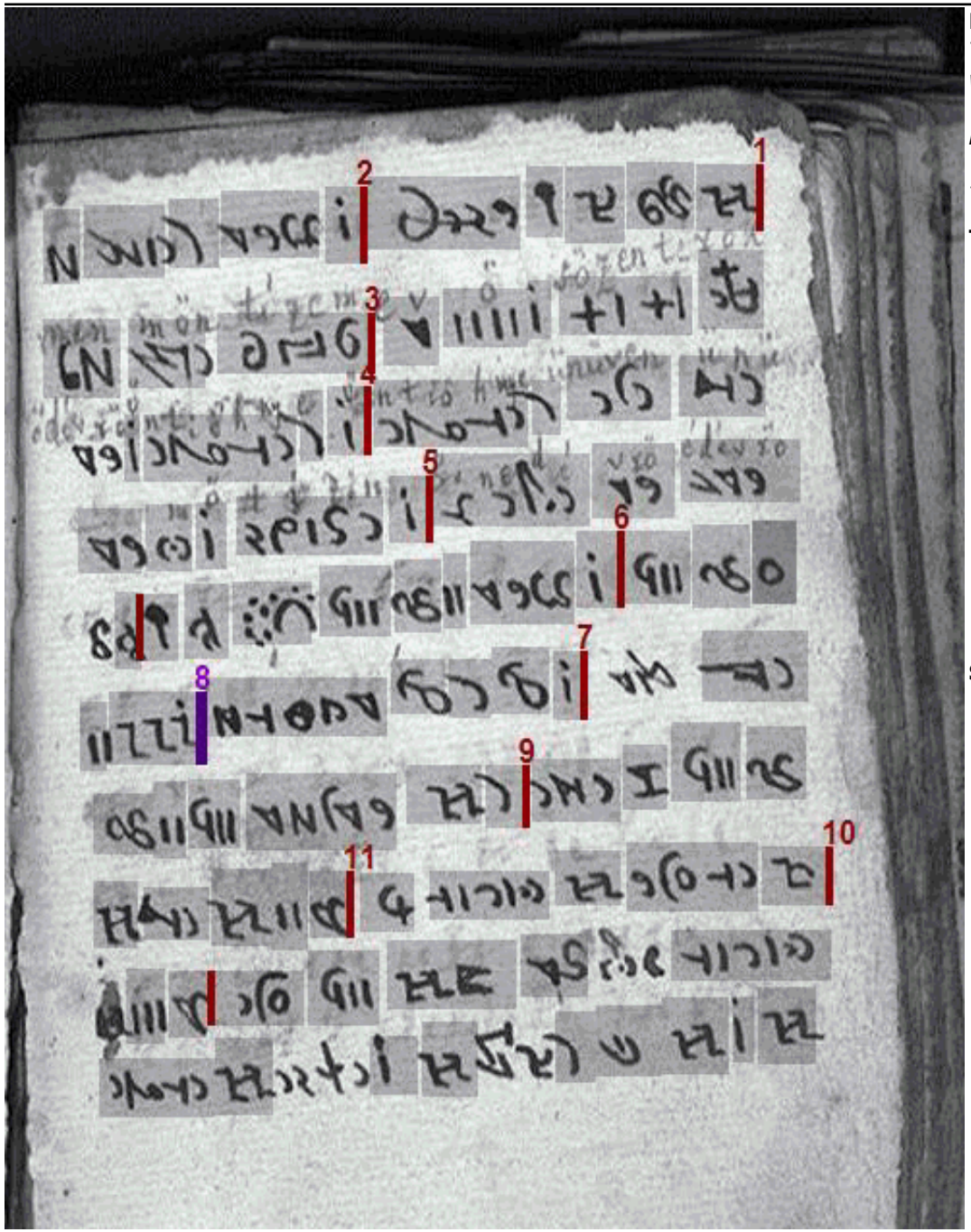


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 power write speak 5 suffer son God
2 first suffer son God happen flood Lord God 5 town
3 later torment suffer Lord eye master public of steep sad
4 2 suffer write speak to born Bethlehem village
5 so prepare? Lord Jesus redeem public to many martyr to born Lord
6 give 3 suffer write speak to zeal happen sit see to town Jerusalem torment suffer Lord Jesus with house
7 and with hill? steep central town master
8 suffer Lord Jesus with Lord of Heaven create of world create Lord with Lord wisdom
9 so prepare? Lord Jesus happen public

Translation:

1 A lot was written and said about 5 (moments) of suffering of the Son of God
2 The 1st suffering of Son of God happened when Lord God flooded 5 towns
3 And Lord suffered at this destruction and eyes of the Master were raised up and sad
4 And the 2nd suffering, that was written and told about, happened at the birth in the village of Bethlehem
5 Because the Lord was destined for the world redemption and had to experience a lot of martyrdom since the birth of the Lord
6 And the 3rd suffering, written and told about, happened when Lord Jesus was full of zeal, sitting and watching at the town of Jerusalem and suffering at (future) torment at some house
7 And He was at the hill at the centre of the town of the Master
8 And Lord Jesus suffered for the (things) that Lord of Heaven created in the world, which Lord created by His wisdom
9 Because Lord Jesus was prepared that there will happen in the world ...



Description:

The author tells about the destruction of Jerusalem which made Jesus to suffer. It was already mentioned a few pages earlier, at the page 110v

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/First_Jewish%E2%80%93Roman_War

This passage is not fully translated yet.

Translation:

1 {Because Lord Jesus was prepared that there will happen in the world} a lot of turmoil that will come to the people
2 And it happened 24 years after the execution of Lord Christ
3 At that time Lord God made some glorious Roman a leader
4 And his name was Vespasian
5 And Titus was his son, fathered by him
6 And both father and son descended upon Jerusalem with power
7 And (every) stone on stone was thrown down

---

8 And both father and son were very depraved
9 And both father and son did (different) things to people:
10 1 - people were dying out of hunger
11 2 - good people were so hungry that even master priests ate their sons

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The date is not precise, as often in the Rohonc Codex*
4 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vespasian*
5 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Titus*
7 *Matthew 24:2 'Do you see all these things?' he asked. 'Truly I tell you, not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.'*
9 *The author gives a list of Vespasian athrocities consisting of 3 points. The 3rd point is not translated at the moment*
11 *Eating own chlidren is mentioned in the story of earlier destruction of Jerusalem in 586 BC. Maybe it inspired the author?*
Jeremiah 19:9 "I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and daughters, and they will eat one another's flesh because their enemies will press the siege so hard against them to destroy them."

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

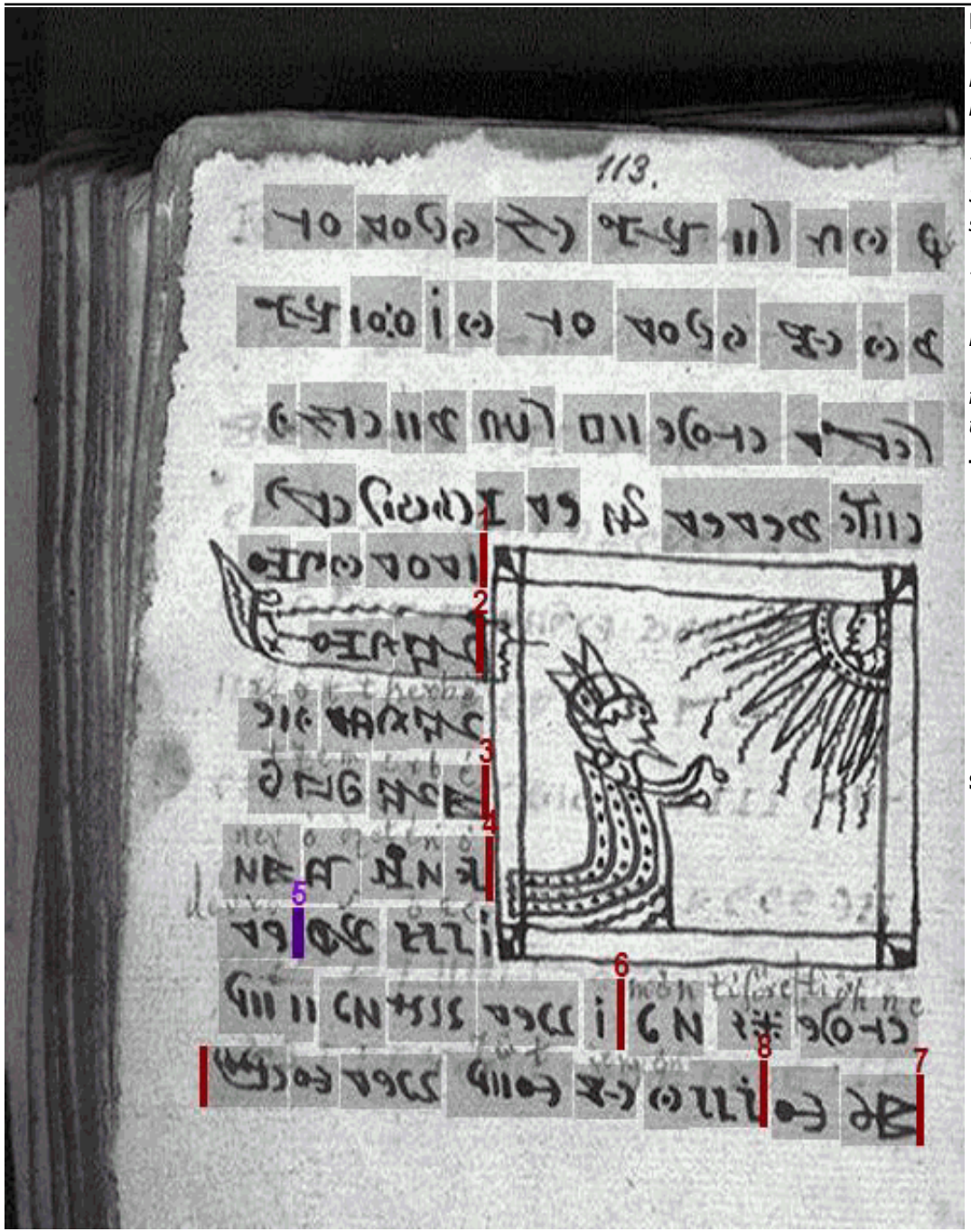


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 people people go power turmoil?
2 and happen to execute Lord Christ 20 and 4 [unit]
3 time make Lord God glorious Roman to high rank
4 and to high rank and name [me] Vespasian
5 and Titus and at [me] of of father son
6 and happen 2 father son descend Jerusalem power
7 and stone to stone throw down
8 later 2 father son many depravity
9 to people act son 2 father
10 so single people hunger die
11 give 2 people glorious people hunger master priest son eat

Translation:

1 {Because Lord Jesus was prepared that there will happen in the world} a lot of turmoil that will come to the people
2 And it happened 24 years after the execution of Lord Christ
3 At that time Lord God made some glorious Roman a leader
4 And his name was Vespasian
5 And Titus was his son, fathered by him
6 And both father and son descended upon Jerusalem with power
7 And (every) stone on stone was thrown down
8 And both father and son were very depraved
9 And both father and son did (different) things to people:
10 1 - people were dying out of hunger
11 2 - good people were so hungry that even master priests ate their sons



Description:
The new passage tells the Passage of Prodigal son. It is originally in Luke 15:11-32
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Prodigal_Son

The picture shows some king (possibly David or Solomon) praying to God depicted as Sun with a human face. While praying to Sun may seem pagan at first glance, such style of paintings was actually quite common in the Christian art.

The text in the top is not translated yet.

Luke 15:11-12
"Jesus continued: "There was a man who had two sons. The younger one said to his father, 'Father, give me my share of the estate.' So he divided his property between them."

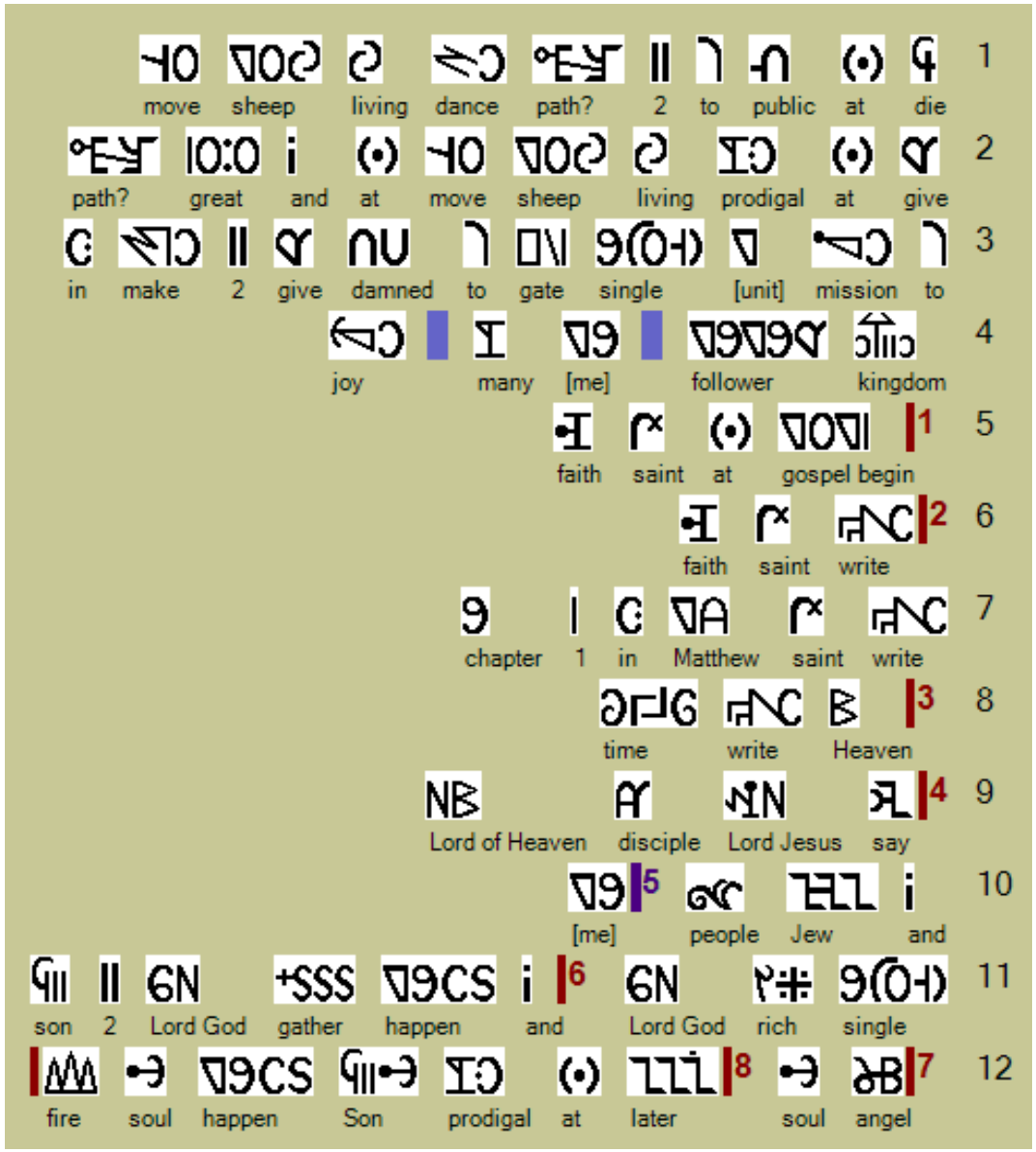
Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Holy Faith written down by Saint Matthew in the 1st chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
5 There was one rich landlord
6 And the landlord had 2 sons
7 (One was) of angelic soul
8 But (the other) was a prodigal son who was given a fiery soul

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is wrong*
5 *The word used for "landlord" is usually translated as Lord God. In some languages, like Slavic ones, it is possible to use the same word for God and some owner. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hospodar*
Maybe the Rohonc language was inspired by them?
7 *The later text seems to call that first son "Angel", as some kind of nickname*
8 *There is a curious word used for the prodigal son in all the passage. It consists of symbols for "son" and "soul". It may be some kind of nickname or proper name.*
"Soul son" doesn't sound good. So it is here translated simply as "Son".
"Fiery soul" would mean that he was lively and temperamental. It is a guess, the word looks a bit like a symbolic fire.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

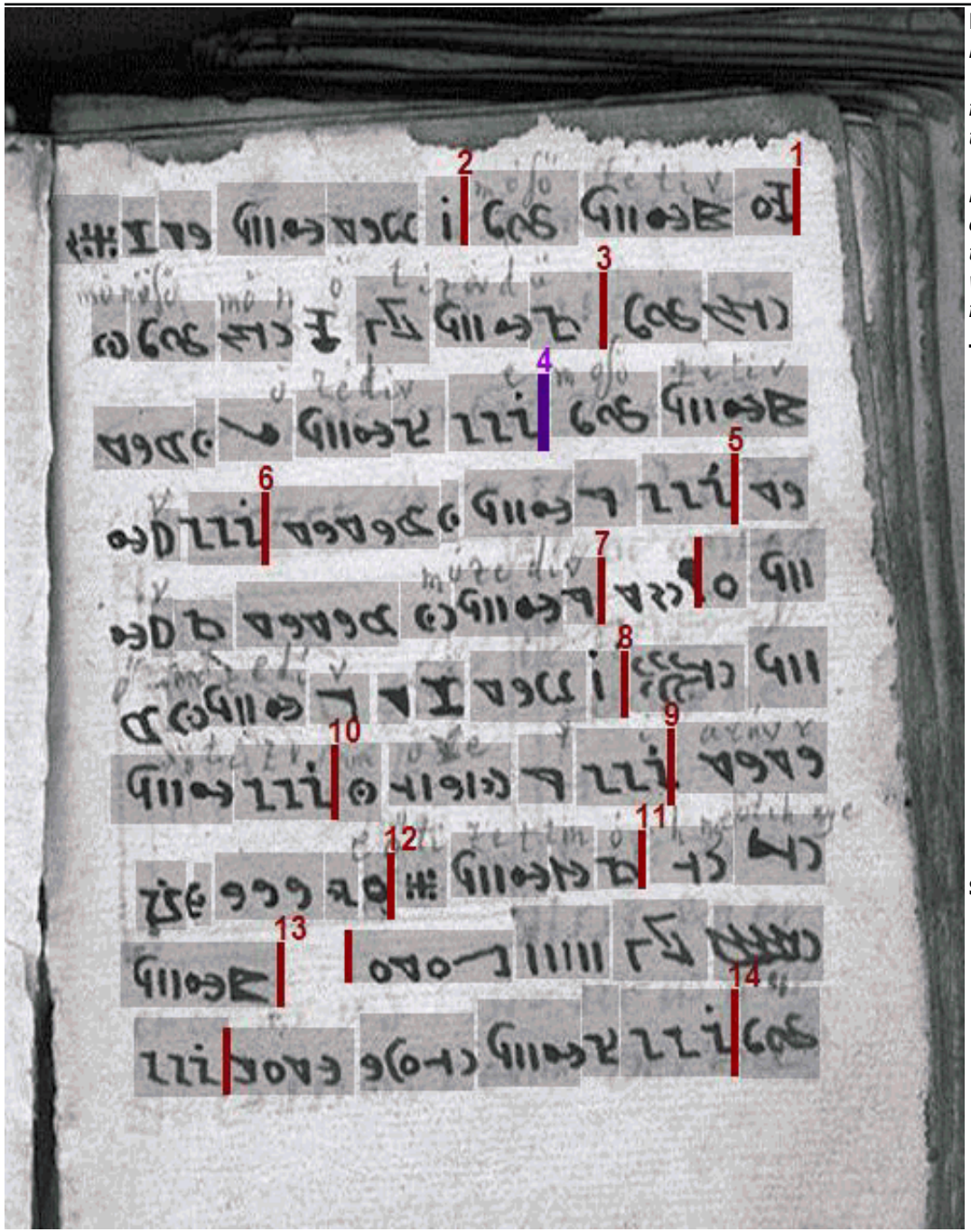


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint faith write saint Matthew in 1 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
5 [me] single rich Lord God
6 and happen gather Lord God 2 son
7 angel soul
8 later at prodigal Son happen soul fire

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Holy Faith written down by Saint Matthew in the 1st chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
5 There was one rich landlord
6 And the landlord had 2 sons
7 (One was) of angelic soul
8 But (the other) was a prodigal son who was given a fiery soul



Description:

Luke 15:11-15

"Jesus continued: "There was a man who had two sons. The younger one said to his father, 'Father, give me my share of the estate.' So he divided his property between them.

Not long after that, the younger son got together all he had, set off for a distant country and there squandered his wealth in wild living. After he had spent everything, there was a severe famine in that whole country, and he began to be in need. So he went and hired himself out to a citizen of that country, who sent him to his fields to feed pigs"

Translation:

1 And there was faith in Father God at this home
2 And the Son was given a lot of riches from the father
3 And the Son was ... righteous, it was made by the Father at home
4 And then the Son went far away to some town
5 And the Son stayed there with his friends
6 And the Son began to run wild
7 And as he stayed with his friends, the Son began (becoming) a rogue
8 And so he stayed many years with his friends
9 And he stayed hungry
10 And he became poor
11 And so the fortune of the Son changed
12 And his eyes, his talking and hearing all were humble and he was righteous in his religion like 5 other people
13 And the Son became like Father
14 And then the Son went to some farmer

Sentence footnotes:

5 *The word used for "friend" is usually translated as "believer", "faithful one" and appears in the phrase "kingdom of believers"*
6 *"Running wild" is a guess. Other similar translations like "having fun" or "partying" are possible as well.*
10 *The word for "poor" is similar to the word for "glorious" but it is broken, incomplete "glorious" word*
12 *Unclear sentence. Possible meaning is that the son became moral as he got poor. The same sentence appears at the page 116r but there it seems to describe the father.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

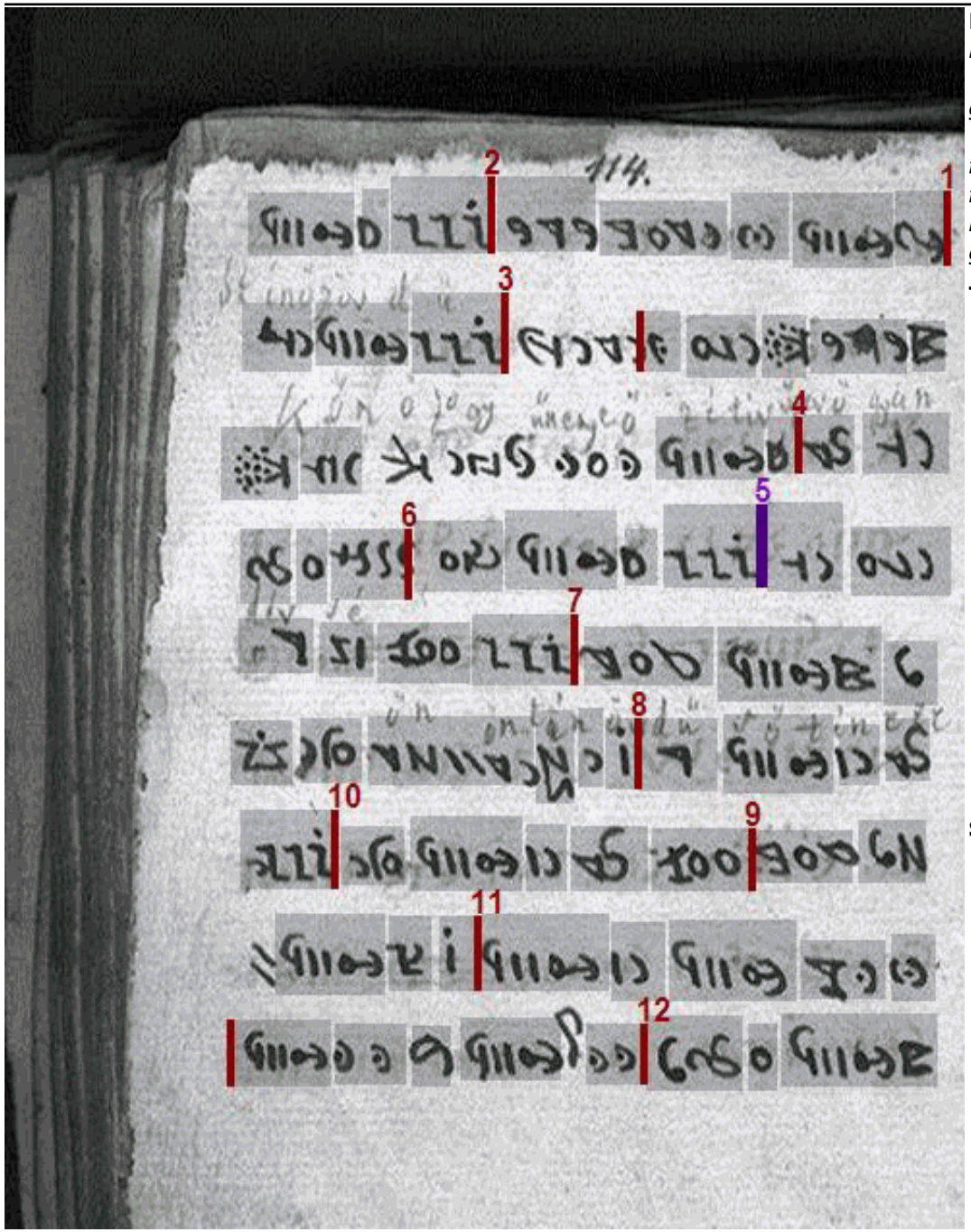


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 faith son home father
2 and happen Son [me] many rich make father
3 so Son righteous make father at son home father
4 later go Son far in town [me]
5 later stay Son in follower
6 later begin Son of
7 stay Son at follower so begin Son rogue
8 and happen many [unit] stay Son at follower
9 later stay hunger at
10 later Son poor arrive
11 so change Son rich
12 eye say hear all humble church righteous 5 other
13 son home father
14 later go Son single farmer

Translation:

1 And there was faith in Father God at this home
2 And the Son was given a lot of riches from the father
3 And the Son was ... righteous, it was made by the Father at home
4 And then the Son went far away to some town
5 And the Son stayed there with his friends
6 And the Son began to run wild
7 And as he stayed with his friends, the Son began (becoming) a rogue
8 And so he stayed many years with his friends
9 And he stayed hungry
10 And he became poor
11 And so the fortune of the Son changed
12 And his eyes, his talking and hearing all were humble and he was righteous in his religion like 5 other people
13 And the Son became like Father
14 And then the Son went to some farmer



Description:

Luke 15:16-20

"He longed to fill his stomach with the pods that the pigs were eating, but no one gave him anything.
When he came to his senses, he said, 'How many of my father's hired servants have food to spare, and here I am starving to death! I will set out and go back to my father and say to him: Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me like one of your hired servants.' So he got up and went to his father."

Translation:

1 And he stayed at the farmer's (place) with pigs
2 And the Son began getting illumination from the Heaven and realising mistakes? of him
3 And the Son's poverty moved him to the Master
4 And the Son began to... and the illumination made him realise he must do something

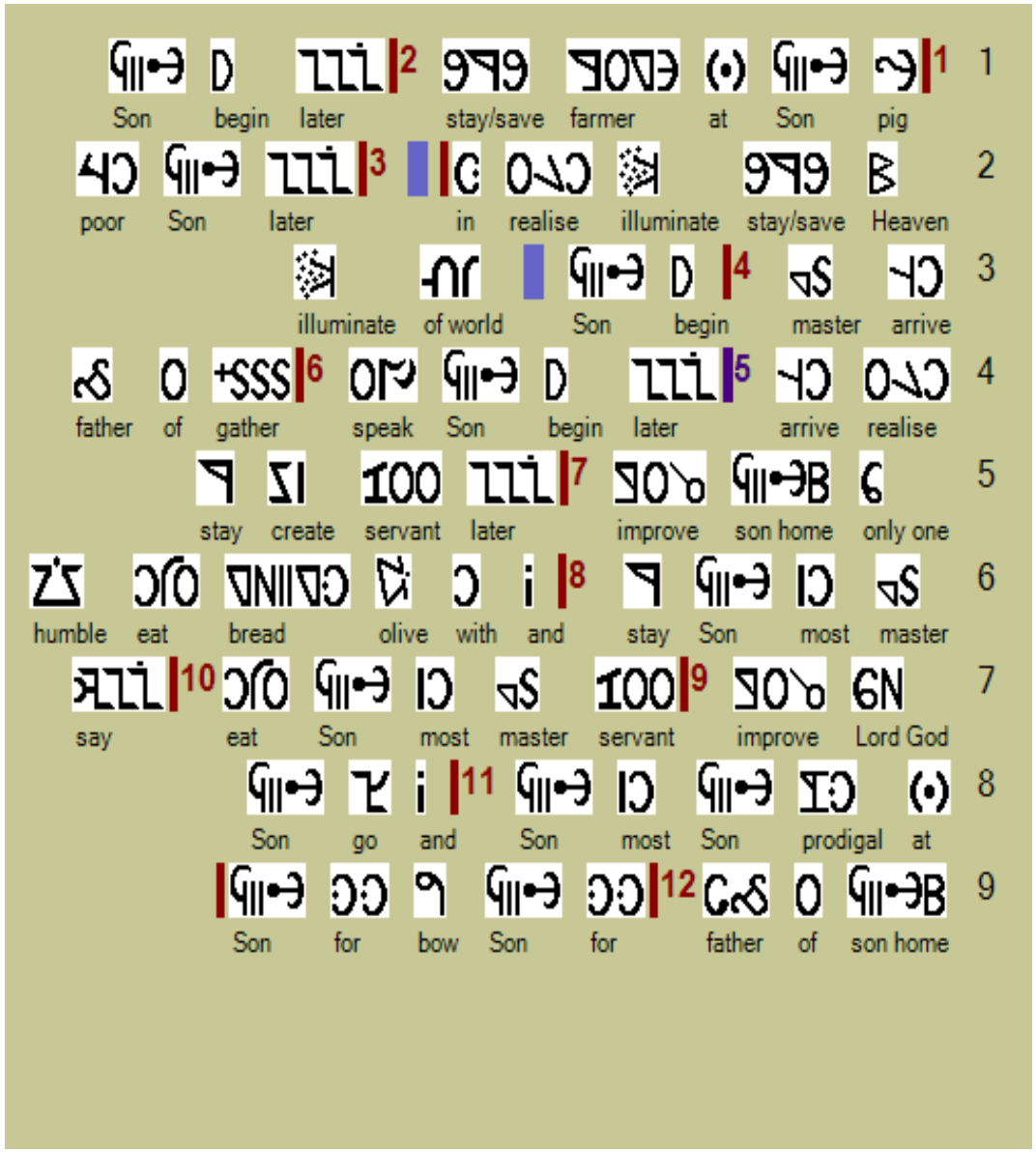
---

5 And the Son began to say:
6 "If the Son stayed with father at home, his fate? would improve"
7 "He could be created a servant who would stay with his master, his very son would stay so"
8 "He would eat bread with olives and his humility would improve (his life) with the landlord"
9 "Even servants of their master eat more than the Son"
10 And the prodigal son said to himself: "The Son is most (unhappy)"
11 "The Son will go home, to the father"
12 "The Son will apologise? and will bow with {most humility}"

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Speaking about himself in 3rd person*
8 *"Landlord" is expressed with a word which usually means "Lord God", see the earlier comment*
12 *Possible use of future tense with "C*C*" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

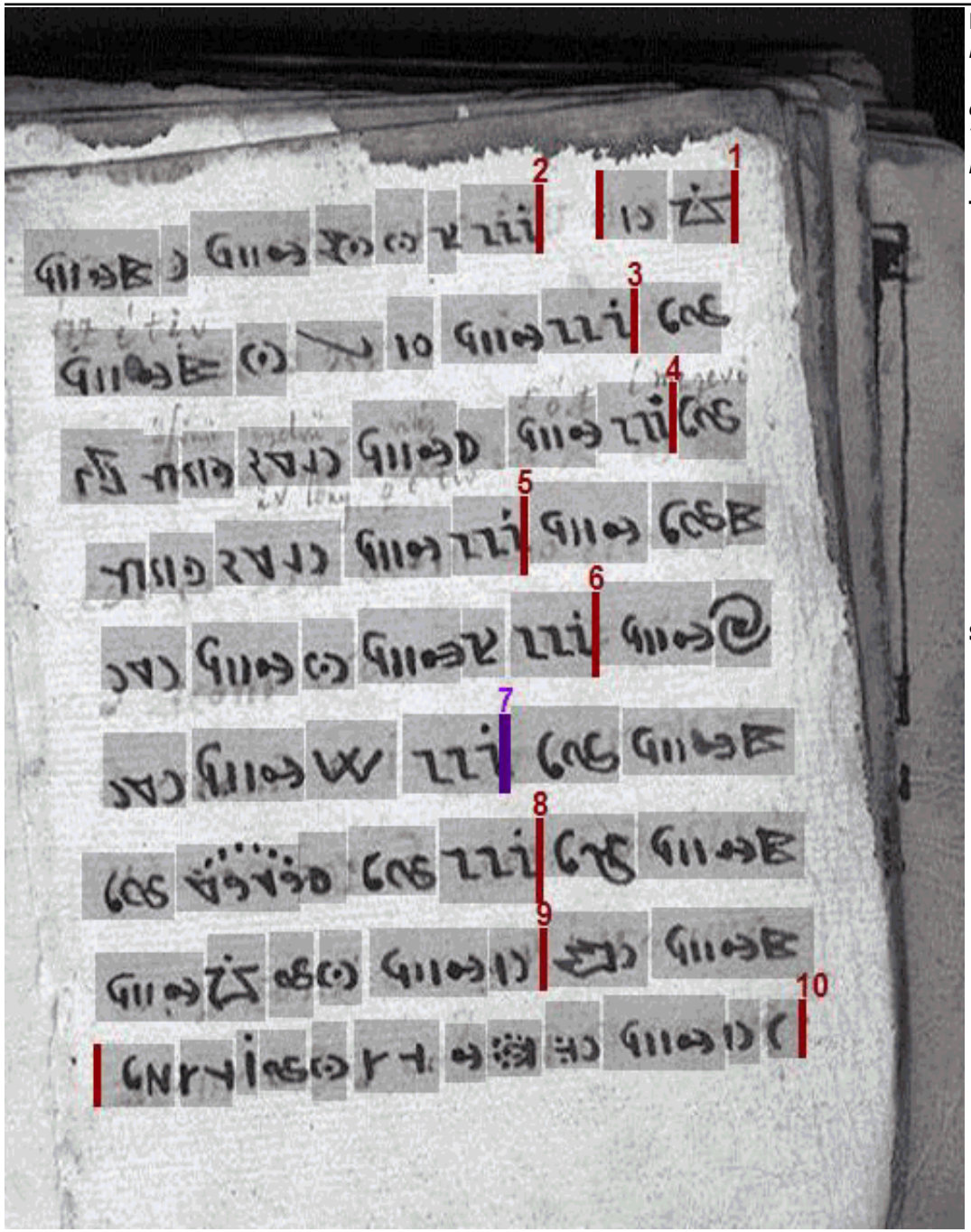


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 pig Son at farmer stay/save
2 later begin Son Heaven stay/save illumination realise in
3 later Son poor arrive master
4 begin Son of world illumination realise arrive
5 later begin Son speak
6 gather of father son home improve
7 later servant create stay master most Son stay
8 and with olive bread eat humble Lord God improve
9 servant master most Son eat
10 say at prodigal Son most Son
11 and go Son son home of father
12 for Son bow for Son

Translation:

1 And he stayed at the farmer's (place) with pigs
2 And the Son began getting illumination from the Heaven and realising mistakes? of him
3 And the Son's poverty moved him to the Master
4 And the Son began to... and the illumination made him realise he must do something
5 And the Son began to say:
6 "If the Son stayed with father at home, his fate? would improve"
7 "He could be created a servant who would stay with his master, his very son would stay so"
8 "He would eat bread with olives and his humility would improve (his life) with the landlord"
9 "Even servants of their master eat more than the Son"
10 And the prodigal son said to himself: "The Son is most (unhappy)"
11 "The Son will go home, to the father"
12 "The Son will apologise? and will bow with {most humility}"



Description:

Luke 15:20-21

"But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was filled with compassion for him; he ran to his son, threw his arms around him and kissed him. The son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.' "

Translation:

1 "{The Son will apologise? and will bow with} most humility"

2 And the prodigal son went home to the father

3 And the Son was seen from far away by the father at home

4 And the Son began to worry? if he will be forgiven? as worthy and righteous by the father

5 And the Son worried if he will be forgiven in the world by God

6 And the Son came to the Son's home, to the father

---

7 And the Son kneeled at home before his father

8 And it was a miracle from God Himself to the father to (see) the Son

9 This very son was now a humble son before his father

10 And with this very son (returning) a big illumination (came) to the soul of the father, (came) to it from Lord God

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Unsure meaning because of rare words*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

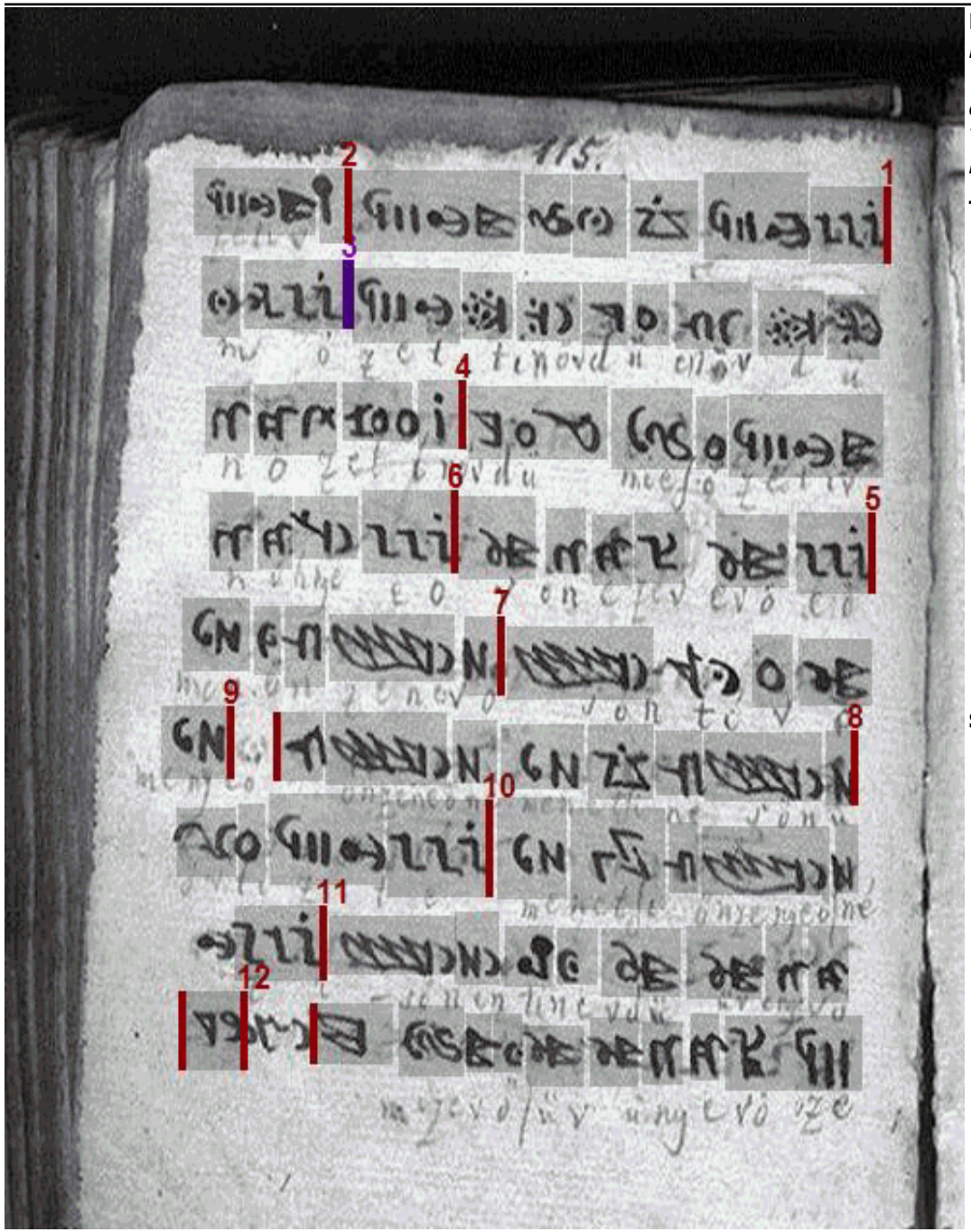


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 humble most
2 later go at prodigal Son with son home father
3 later Son see far at son home father
4 later Son begin Son worry forgive public righteous Heaven father Son
5 later Son worry forgive public God Son
6 later go Son at Son [me] son home father
7 later kneel Son [me] son home father
8 later father of [Him] father son home miracle
9 most Son at father humble Son
10 with most Son big illumination soul towards at father and towards Lord God

Translation:

1 "{The Son will apologise? and will bow with} most humility"
2 And the prodigal son went home to the father
3 And the Son was seen from far away by the father at home
4 And the Son began to worry? if he will be forgiven? as worthy and righteous by the father
5 And the Son worried if he will be forgiven in the world by God
6 And the Son came to the Son's home, to the father
7 And the Son kneeled at home before his father
8 And it was a miracle from God Himself to the father to (see) the Son
9 This very son was now a humble son before his father
10 And with this very son (returning) a big illumination (came) to the soul of the father, (came) to it from Lord God



Description:

Luke 15:20-21

"But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was filled with compassion for him; he ran to his son, threw his arms around him and kissed him. The son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.' "

Translation:

1 And the son was now at home, humble and with the father

2 And a powerful big illumination came over the home and a big illumination stayed over the Son

3 And he said at home "I improved by Father God"

4 "I am servant of holiness, disciple and pilgrim"

5 "And this disciple and pilgrim was guided by angels here"

6 "And this disciple and pilgrim was carried by angels (back) to the church"

7 "To the church of Lord, Lord God of all the world"

8 "Church of the Lord of humble ones, our Lord God. Worldly church of Lord"

9 "And Lord God is the Lord of the Church and Lord God is righteous"

10 "And the Son was like devil but now is a disciple and a pilgrim who (turned) by angels to the law of the church of Lord"

11 "And now the son comes as disciple and pilgrim (guided by) angels to his godly father, to his house"

12 "And he is full of {joy}"

Sentence footnotes:

5 *"Go" in passive form is used*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

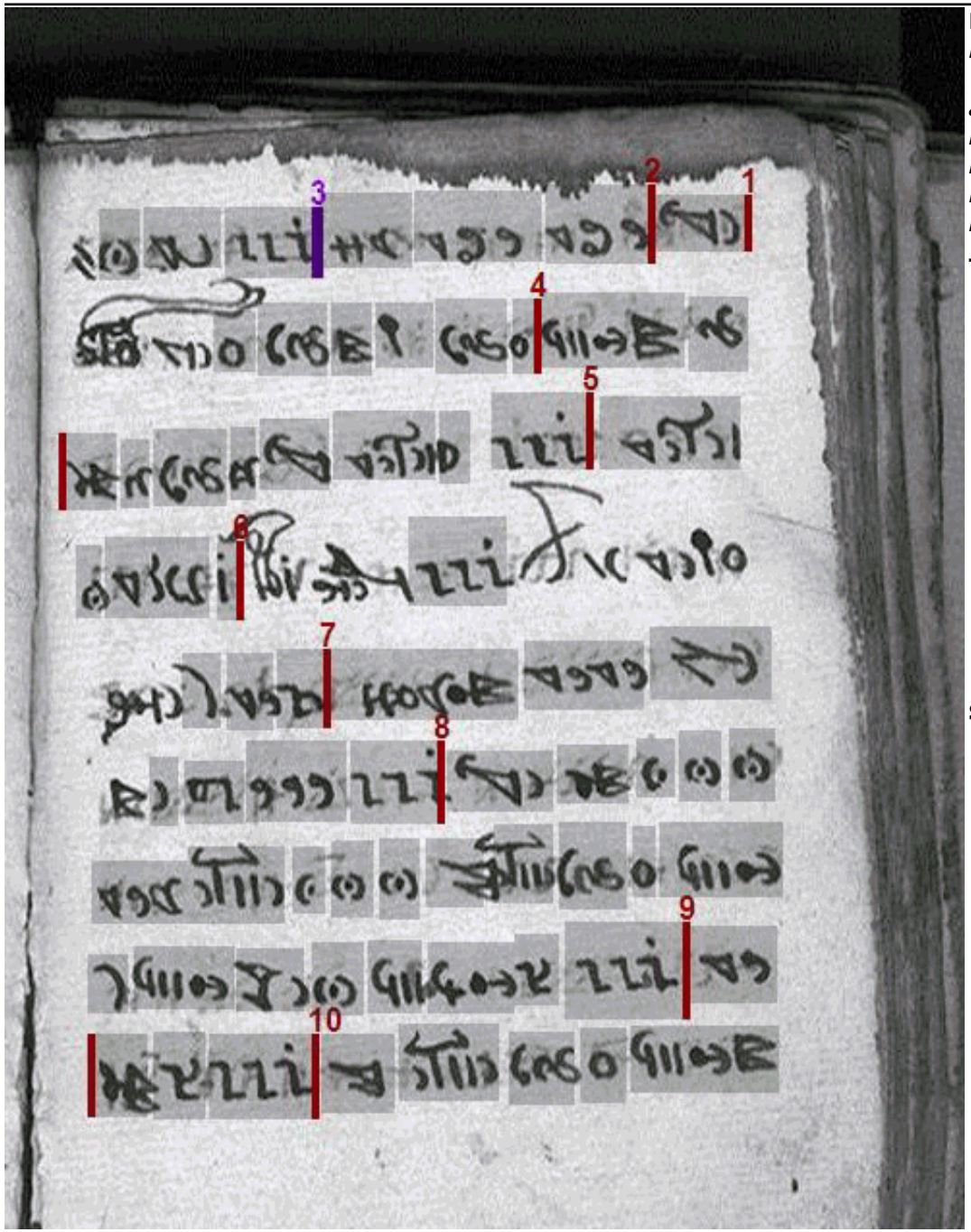


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later Son humble at father son home
2 power son home big illumination of world of stay big illumination Son
3 say at son home of father improve
4 and servant saint disciple travel
5 later angel go disciple travel angel
6 later carry disciple travel angel of church
7 Lord church public all Lord God
8 Lord church public humble Lord God Lord church public
9 Lord God Lord church public righteous Lord God
10 later Son of devil disciple travel angel angel in law with Lord church
11 later Son go disciple travel angel angel in Heaven father house
12 [me]

Translation:

1 And the son was now at home, humble and with the father
2 And a powerful big illumination came over the home and a big illumination stayed over the Son
3 And he said at home "I improved by Father God"
4 "I am servant of holiness, disciple and pilgrim"
5 "And this disciple and pilgrim was guided by angels here"
6 "And this disciple and pilgrim was carried by angels (back) to the church"
7 "To the church of Lord, Lord God of all the world"
8 "Church of the Lord of humble ones, our Lord God. Worldly church of Lord"
9 "And Lord God is the Lord of the Church and Lord God is righteous"
10 "And the Son was like devil but now is a disciple and a pilgrim who (turned) by angels to the law of the church of Lord"
11 "And now the son comes as disciple and pilgrim (guided by) angels to his godly father, to his house"
12 "And he is full of {joy}"



Description:

Luke 15:22-25

"But the father said to his servants, 'Quick! Bring the best robe and put it on him. Put a ring on his finger and sandals on his feet. Bring the fattened calf and kill it. Let's have a feast and celebrate. For this son of mine was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.' So they began to celebrate.

Meanwhile, the older son was in the field. When he came near the house, he heard music and dancing"

Translation:

1 "{And he is full of} joy"

2 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

---

3 And so the Son was (again) with his father

4 And with his father, by the power of his godly father he (found) peace

5 And peace and joy began for the father and his disciple and pilgrim from the angels

6 And they were dancing at home

7 And these news of joy reached "The Angel"

8 And he heard some voices from the house while he was in the father's homestead, (going) to the homestead from the town

9 And the angry son went to (look) for the prodigal son, to the home of his father in the homestead

10 And "The Angel" went...

Sentence footnotes:

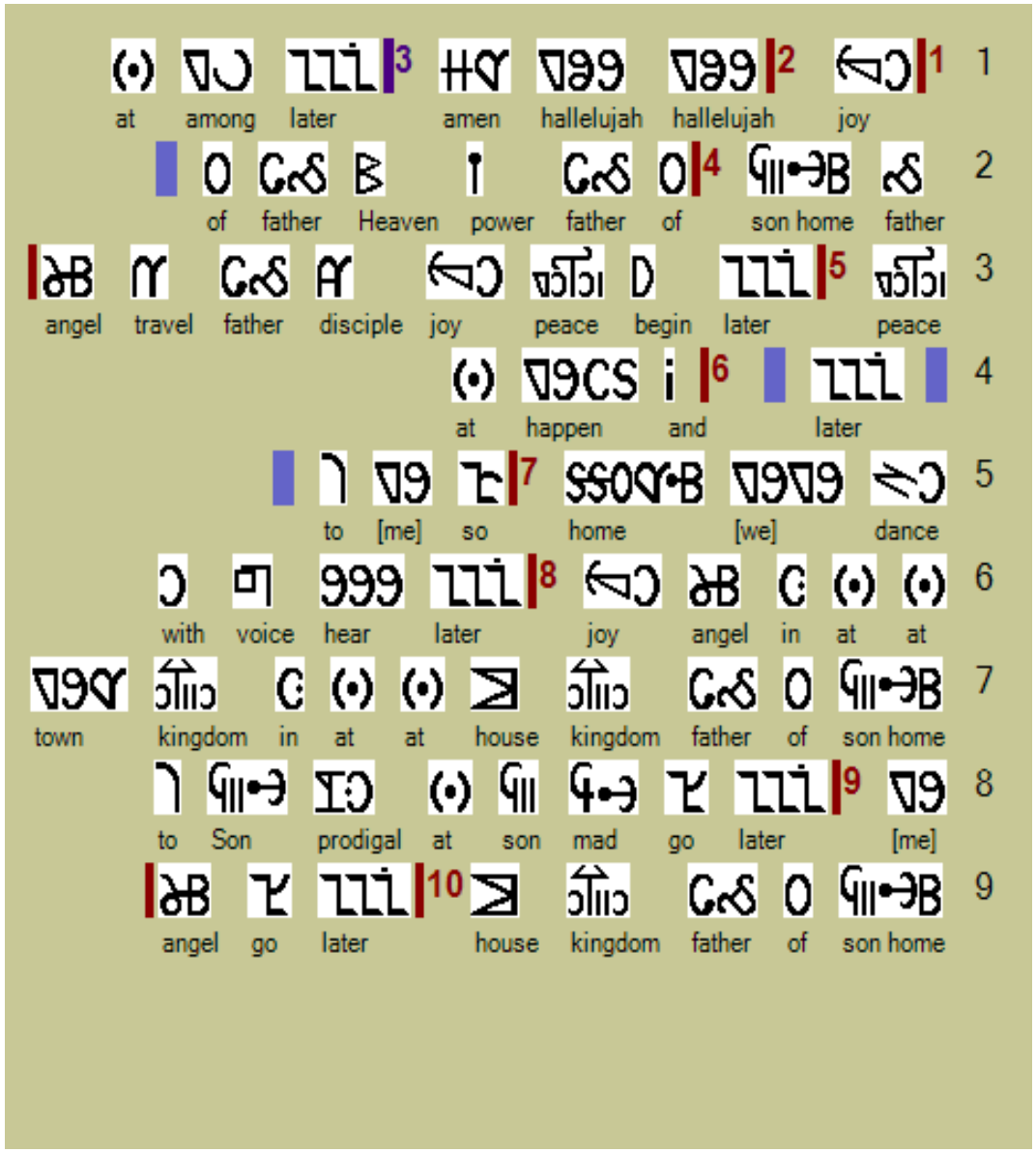
6 *The word for "dance" looks like some zigzag*

7 *The author seems to use "angel" word to mean the first, good son. This nickname probably isn't any kind of sarcasm, as early in the story it was told that he had and angelic soul*

8 *The word which usually means "kingdom" or "realm" is here translated as "homestead" - the house with its surroundings*

9 *The word "angry" is unique but may be guessed - literally it means something like "with death at soul"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

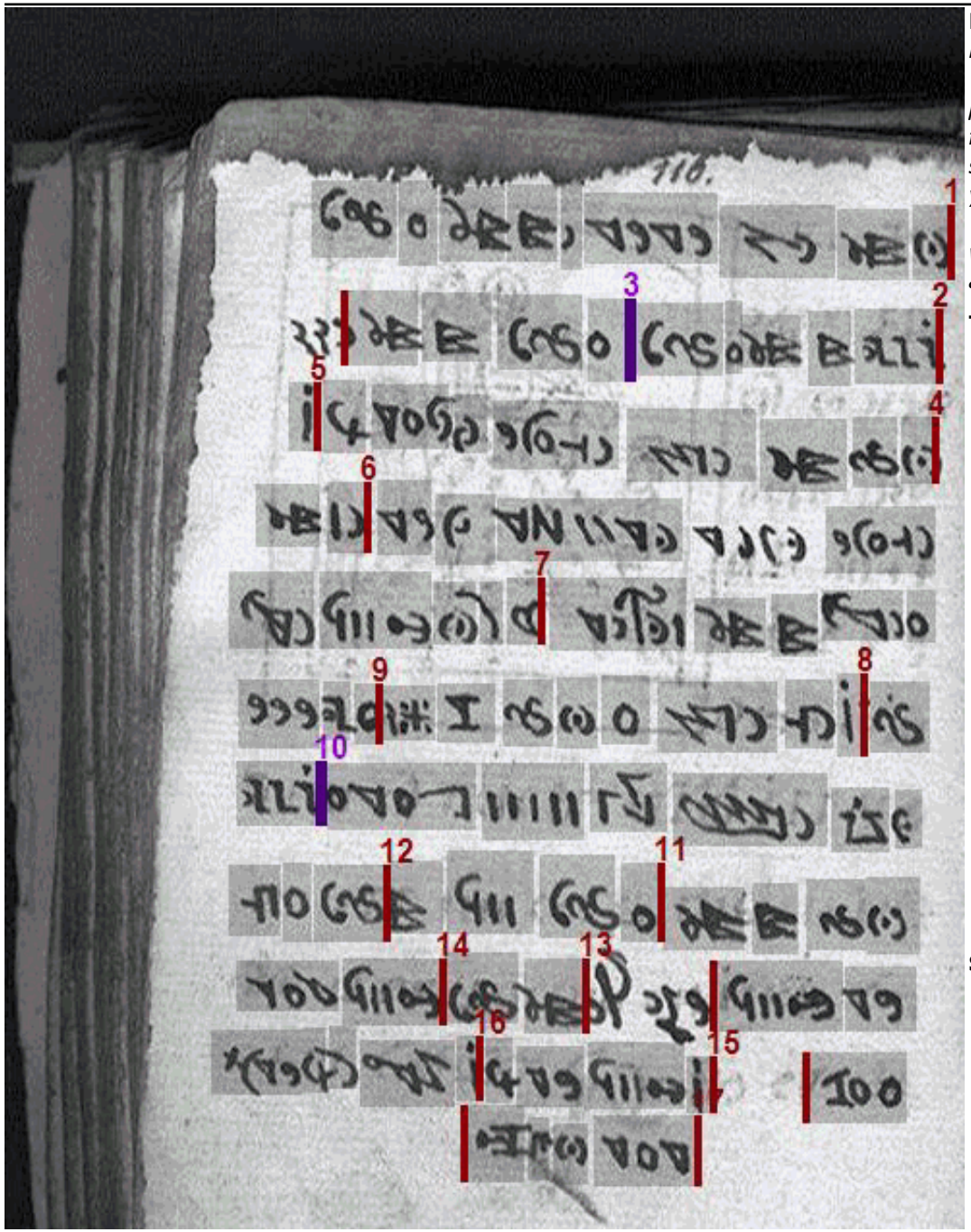


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 joy
2 hallelujah hallelujah amen
3 later among at father son home
4 of father power Heaven father of peace
5 later begin peace joy disciple father travel angel
6 and happen at dance [we] home
7 so [me] to at at in angel joy
8 later hear voice with son home of father kingdom house at at in kingdom town [me]
9 later go mad son at prodigal Son to son home of father kingdom house
10 later go angel

Translation:

1 "{And he is full of} joy"
2 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
3 And so the Son was (again) with his father
4 And with his father, by the power of his godly father he (found) peace
5 And peace and joy began for the father and his disciple and pilgrim from the angels
6 And they were dancing at home
7 And these news of joy reached "The Angel"
8 And he heard some voices from the house while he was in the father's homestead, (going) to the homestead from the town
9 And the angry son went to (look) for the prodigal son, to the home of his father in the homestead
10 And "The Angel" went...



Description:

Luke 15:28-31

"The older brother became angry and refused to go in. So his father went out and pleaded with him. But he answered his father, 'Look! All these years I've been slaving for you and never disobeyed your orders. Yet you never gave me even a young goat so I could celebrate with my friends. But when this son of yours who has squandered your property with prostitutes comes home, you kill the fattened calf for him!'
'My son,' the father said, 'you are always with me, and everything I have is yours. But we had to celebrate and be glad, because this brother of yours was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.'"

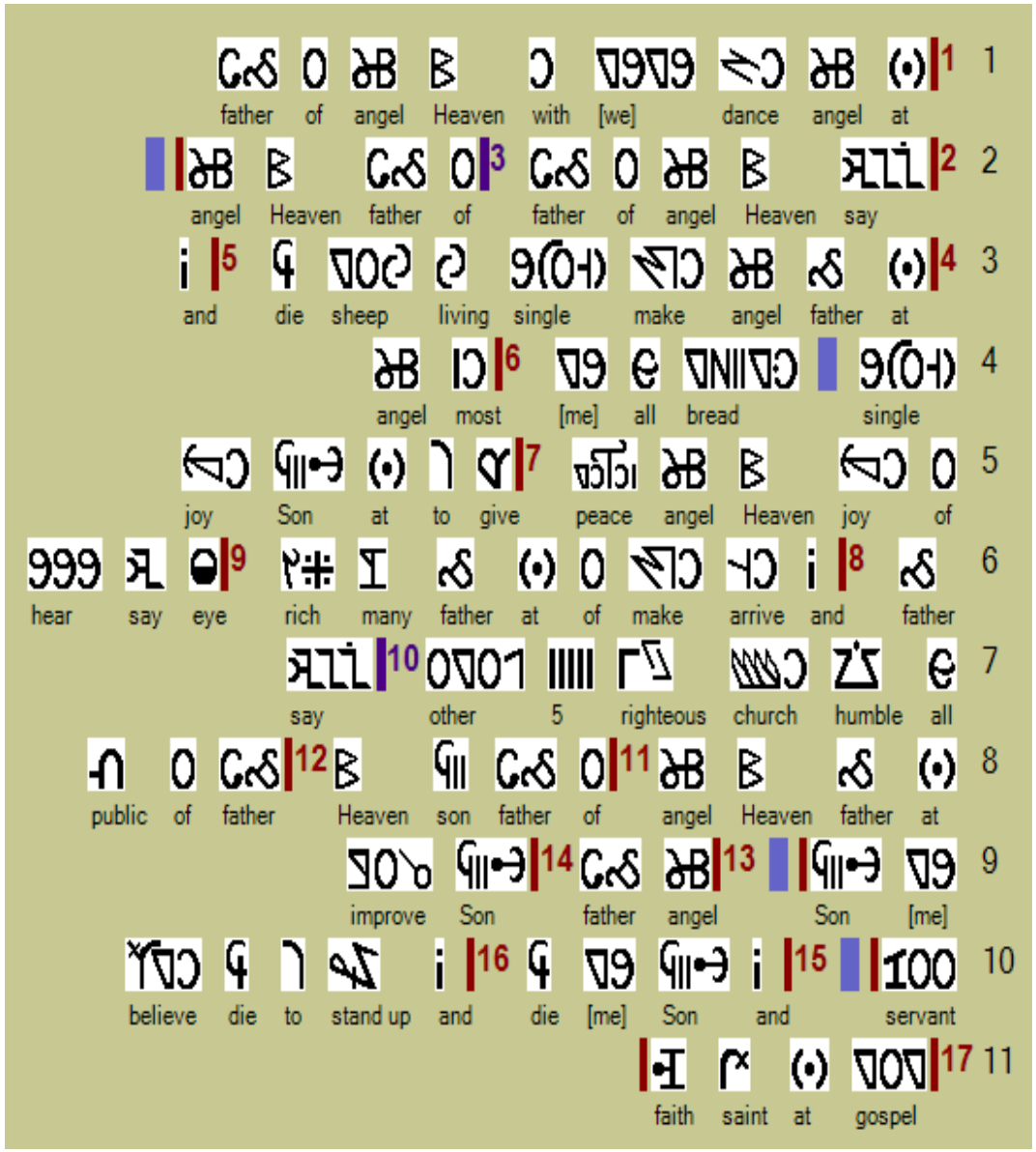
Translation:

1 {And "The Angel" went} to them dancing and to the godly father of "The Angel"
2 And the godly "Angel" said to the father:
3 "The godly "Angel" was always loyal? to the father"
4 "And did ever the father took a living sheep for "The Angel" to be killed?"
5 "And was there ever a single loaf? of bread for him?"
6 "So this very "Angel" would be joyful, so this godly "Angel" would have peace"
7 "But (instead) the father gave joy to that (other) Son"
8 "And at his arrival the father took a lot of riches (for him)"
9 And his eyes, his talking and hearing all were humble and he was righteous in his religion like 5 other people
10 And the father said to the godly "Angel":
11 "This son was (given) to the father from the Heaven"
12 "And now the Son is with the father"
13 "And "Angel" and father should celebrate?"
14 "And the Son improved and will be our servant"
15 And the Son was dead
16 "And now he ressurected from the death and we acknowledge it"
17 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

9 *Unclear sentence*
13 *"Celebrate" is unsure as some unique words are used*
14 *A hole suggests that the author planned to insert some word there, maybe changing the meaning. The Bible mentions that the son wanted to be even a servant but doesn't say that the father actually made him a servant*
16 *"Believe" word is used to mean "acknowledge"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at angel dance [we] with Heaven angel of father
2 say Heaven angel of father
3 of father Heaven angel
4 at father angel make single living sheep die
5 and single bread all [me]
6 most angel of joy Heaven angel peace
7 give to at Son joy father
8 and arrive make of at father many rich
9 eye say hear all humble church righteous 5 other
10 say at father Heaven angel
11 of father son Heaven
12 father of public [me] Son
13 angel father
14 Son improve servant
15 and Son [me] die
16 and stand up to die believe
17 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 {And "The Angel" went} to them dancing and to the godly father of "The Angel"
2 And the godly "Angel" said to the father:
3 "The godly "Angel" was always loyal? to the father"
4 "And did ever the father took a living sheep for "The Angel" to be killed?"
5 "And was there ever a single loaf? of bread for him?"
6 "So this very "Angel" would be joyful, so this godly "Angel" would have peace"
7 "But (instead) the father gave joy to that (other) Son"
8 "And at his arrival the father took a lot of riches (for him)"
9 And his eyes, his talking and hearing all were humble and he was righteous in his religion like 5 other people
10 And the father said to the godly "Angel":
11 "This son was (given) to the father from the Heaven"
12 "And now the Son is with the father"
13 "And "Angel" and father should celebrate?"
14 "And the Son improved and will be our servant"
15 And the Son was dead
16 "And now he ressurected from the death and we acknowledge it"
17 That was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

John the Baptist give baptism to different groups of people. The story is most similar to Luke 3 and especially Luke 3:12-14 where soldiers and tax collectors are mentioned. It is much longer and more repetitive however.

Luke 3:12-14
"Even tax collectors came to be baptized. 'Teacher,' they asked, 'what should we do?' 'Don't collect any more than you are required to,' he told them.Then some soldiers asked him, 'And what should we do?'. He replied, 'Don't extort money and don't accuse people falsely—be content with your pay'.

The picture shows John the Baptist giving baptism at a moutain. The author consistently shows John baptizing at the mountain and not at the Jordan river, compare baptism of Jesus at the page 24v.

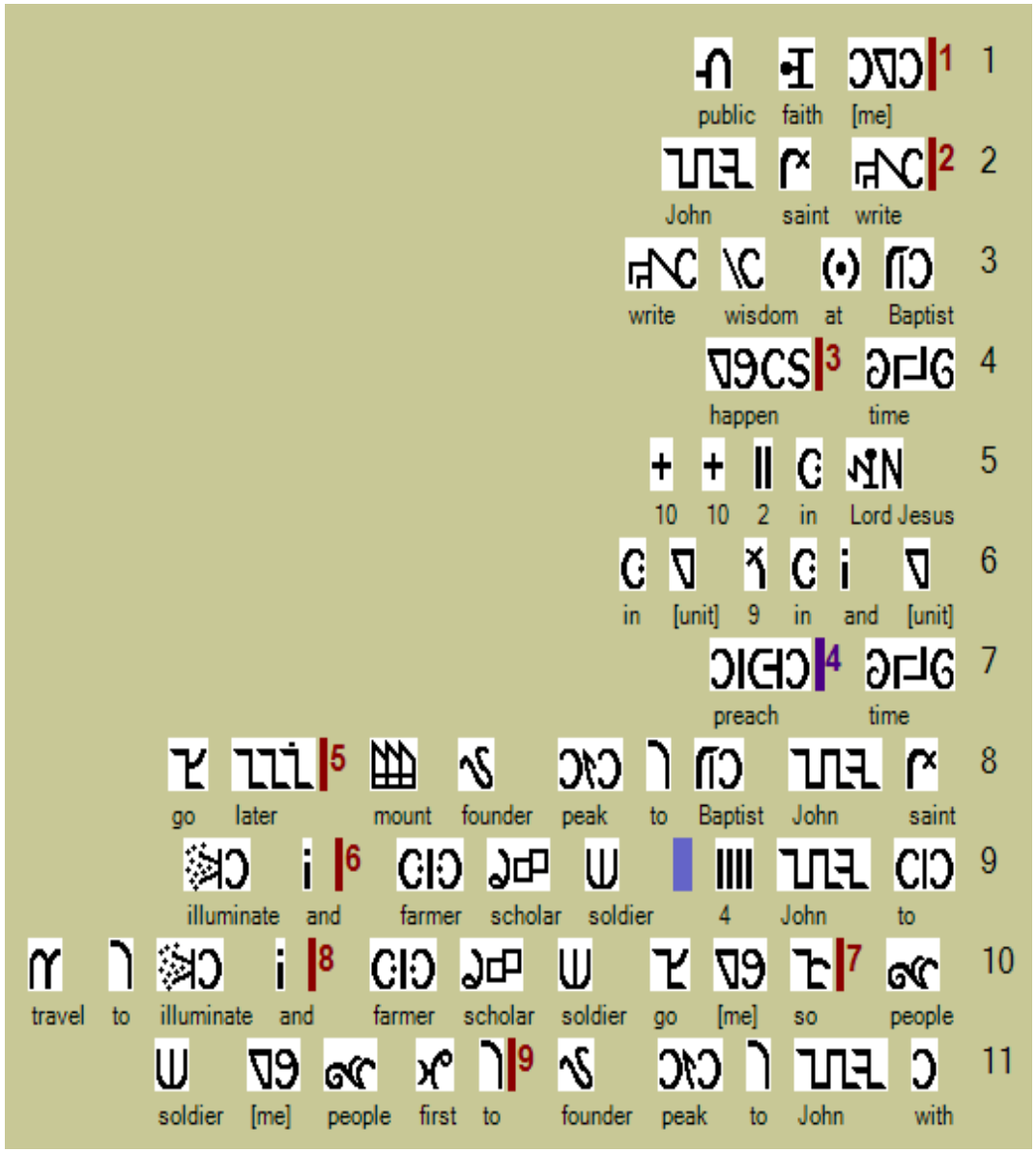
Translation:

1 Our faith for the world
2 Written by Saint John in wise words at some time
3 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 29 years old
4 Saint John Baptist preached at the peak of Mount of Founders
5 And from 4 directions? came to John soldiers, scholars and peasants
6 And people were put into water
7 And so soldiers, scholars and peasants came to him
8 And the baptism by water was given to the newcomers by John at the Peak of Founders
9 And the 1st group of {people} were soldiers

Sentence footnotes:

3 *29 years make sense, it is the beginning of Jesus' preaching*
4 *The symbol for "founder" can be found together with Abraham, like at the page 89r. It is hard to translate "Mount of Founders" to a proper biblical meaning as in the Bible Saint John baptized in the Jordan river and not at some mountain.*
5 *"Peasant" or "farm worker" word appears at the page 69v to describe someone taking care of the garden*
6 *The word used for baptism or putting into water may mean also "illumination", "enlightenment". On the other hand the word "Baptist" in "John the Baptist" is a different word and is related to the word "Yahweh", the name of God. So these are related but slightly different ideas in the Rohonc language and some details may be lost in the translation to English*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

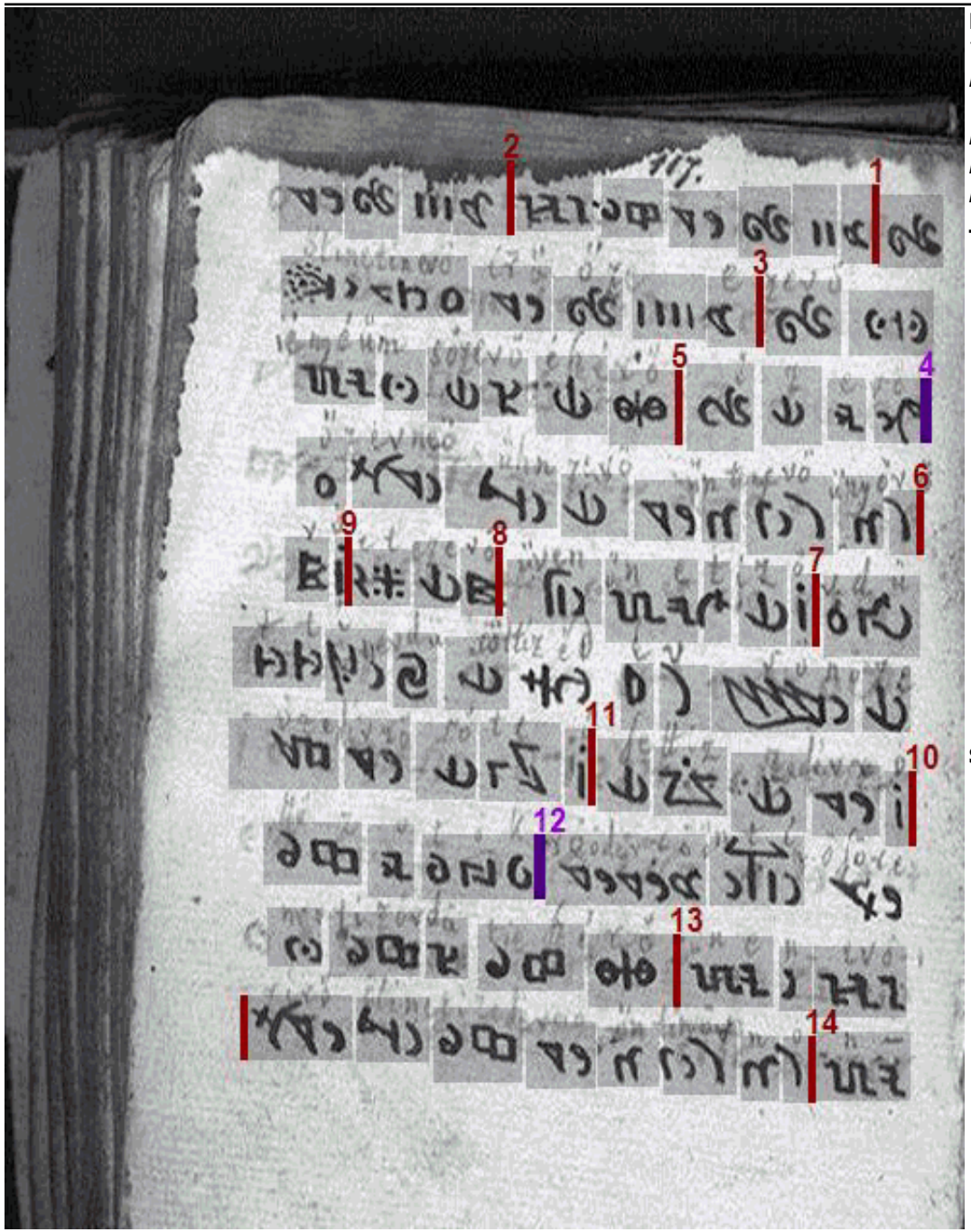


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] faith public
2 write saint John Baptist at wisdom write time
3 happen Lord Jesus in 2 10 10 [unit] and in 9 [unit] in time
4 preach saint John Baptist to peak founder mount
5 later go to John 4 soldier scholar farmer
6 and illuminate people
7 so [me] go soldier scholar farmer
8 and illuminate to travel with John to peak founder
9 to first people [me] soldier people

Translation:

1 Our faith for the world
2 Written by Saint John in wise words at some time
3 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 29 years old
4 Saint John Baptist preached at the peak of Mount of Founders
5 And from 4 directions? came to John soldiers, scholars and peasants
6 And people were put into water
7 And so soldiers, scholars and peasants came to him
8 And the baptism by water was given to the newcomers by John at the Peak of Founders
9 And the 1st group of {people} were soldiers



Description:

The text describes, one after another, the groups of people coming to John the Baptist.

People coming to John the Baptist are described in all Gospels (Matthew 3, Mark 1, Luke 3, John 1) but these are very short texts. Rohonc Codex seems to give a much longer version of this story.

Translation:

1 And the 2nd (group) of people were Jewish scholars
2 And the 3rd (group of) people were peasants
3 And the 4th (group of) people were taxmen

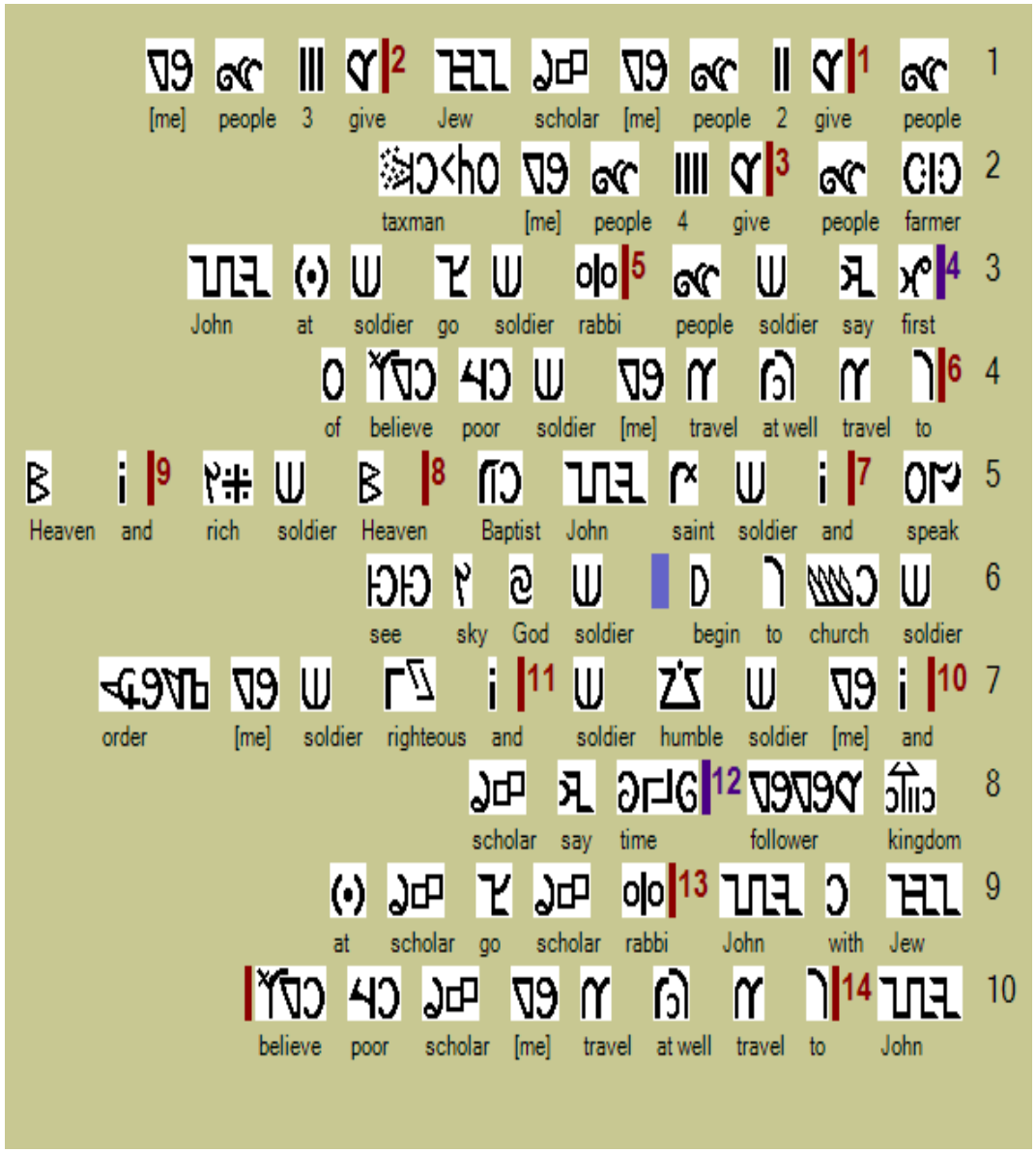
4 First, a group of soldiers spoke:
5 Rabbi, we soldiers came to John
6 We travelled to the well, we poor soldiers, so you spoke to us about the faith
7 And soldiers stayed with Saint John the Baptist
8 And soldiers (got) the fortune from the Heaven
9 And soldiers joined? the church and began ... and saw God in the sky
10 And soldiers became humble
11 And soldiers were ordered to be righteous ones in the Kingdom of Believers

12 And then scholar Jews spoke to John:
13 Rabbi, we scholars come to John
14 We travelled to the well, we poor scholars, so you {spoke} us about the faith

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Or Pharisees*
3 *The word "taxman" appears in the story of Saint Matthew who was a tax collector, see the page 194r.*
6 *Well - probably the basin used for the baptism*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

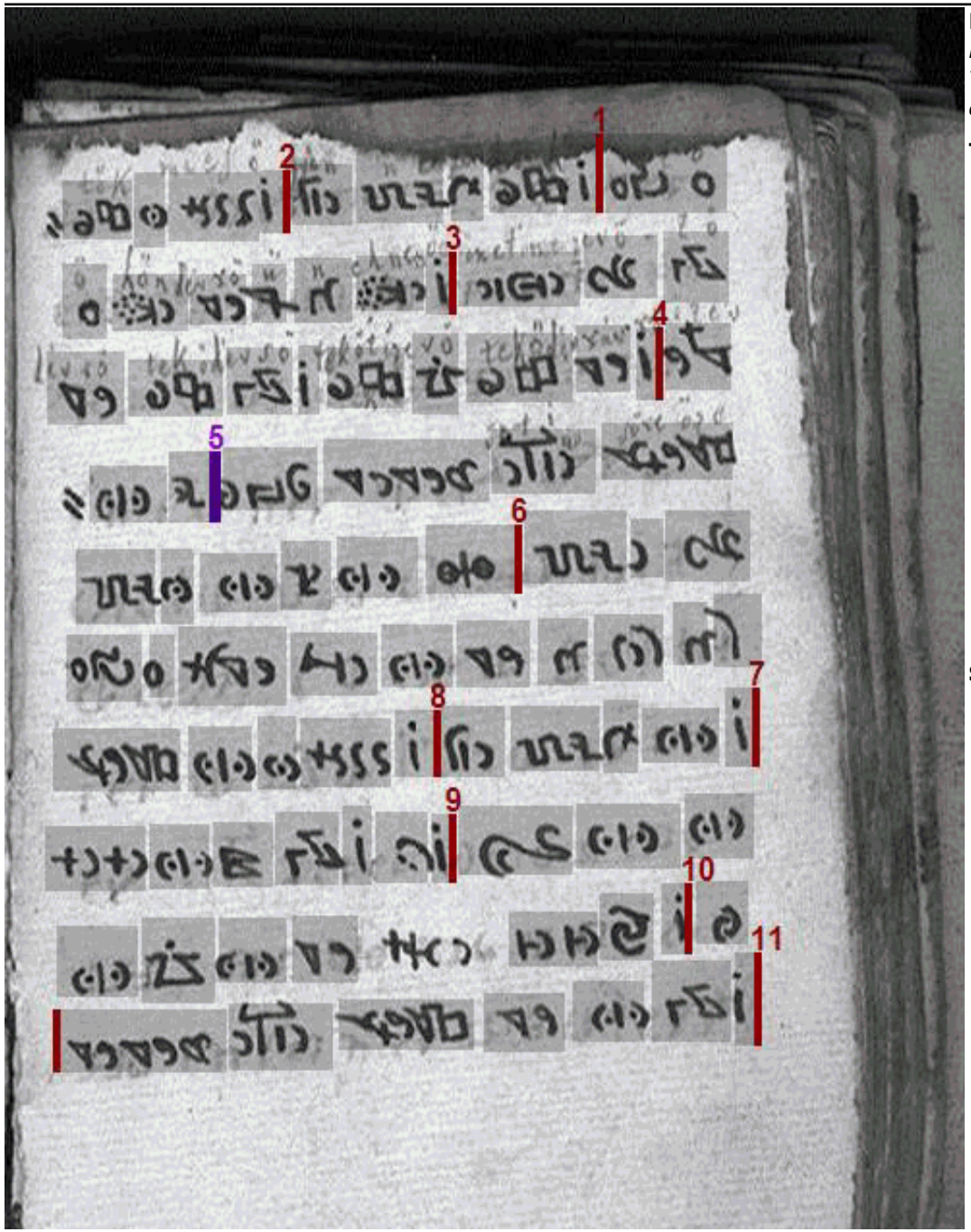


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 give 2 people [me] scholar Jew
2 give 3 people [me] farmer people
3 give 4 people [me] taxman
4 first say soldier people
5 rabbi soldier go soldier at John
6 to travel at well travel [me] soldier poor believe of speak
7 and soldier saint John Baptist
8 Heaven soldier rich
9 and Heaven soldier church to begin soldier God sky see
10 and [me] soldier humble soldier
11 and righteous soldier [me] order kingdom follower
12 time say scholar Jew with John
13 rabbi scholar go scholar at John
14 to travel at well travel [me] scholar poor believe

Translation:

1 And the 2nd (group) of people were Jewish scholars
2 And the 3rd (group of) people were peasants
3 And the 4th (group of) people were taxmen
4 First, a group of soldiers spoke:
5 Rabbi, we soldiers came to John
6 We travelled to the well, we poor soldiers, so you spoke to us about the faith
7 And soldiers stayed with Saint John the Baptist
8 And soldiers (got) the fortune from the Heaven
9 And soldiers joined? the church and began ... and saw God in the sky
10 And soldiers became humble
11 And soldiers were ordered to be righteous ones in the Kingdom of Believers
12 And then scholar Jews spoke to John:
13 Rabbi, we scholars come to John
14 We travelled to the well, we poor scholars, so you {spoke} us about the faith



Description:

More people are coming to John the Baptist.
The text is repetitive, the same phrases are repeated for different groups of people coming to Saint John.

Translation:

1 And scholars stayed with Saint John the Baptist
2 And with scholars gathered (other) righteous people at the preaching
3 And many pilgrims were baptised by water and were redeemed by the baptism to (become) believers
4 And at that time scholars were ordered to be humble and righteous in the Kingdom of Believers

5 And then peasants said to John:
6 Rabbi, we are peasants. We peasants travelled to John to the well, we poor peasants, so you spoke us about the faith
7 And peasants stayed with Saint John Baptist
8 And with peasants gathered (even more) peasants as ordered by them
9 And the righteousness of the Heaven descended upon peasants and it affected their life
10 And they could see God and ... peasants became humble
11 And {at that time} peasants were ordered to be righteous in the Kingdom of Believers

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"To stay" is generally the same word as "to be". And "to be" word is "invisible", it doesn't exist in the Rohonc language.*
5 *Compare The Parable of the Two Sons (page 199v) for "peasant" word, it is used there in the meaning "to work in the field or garden"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

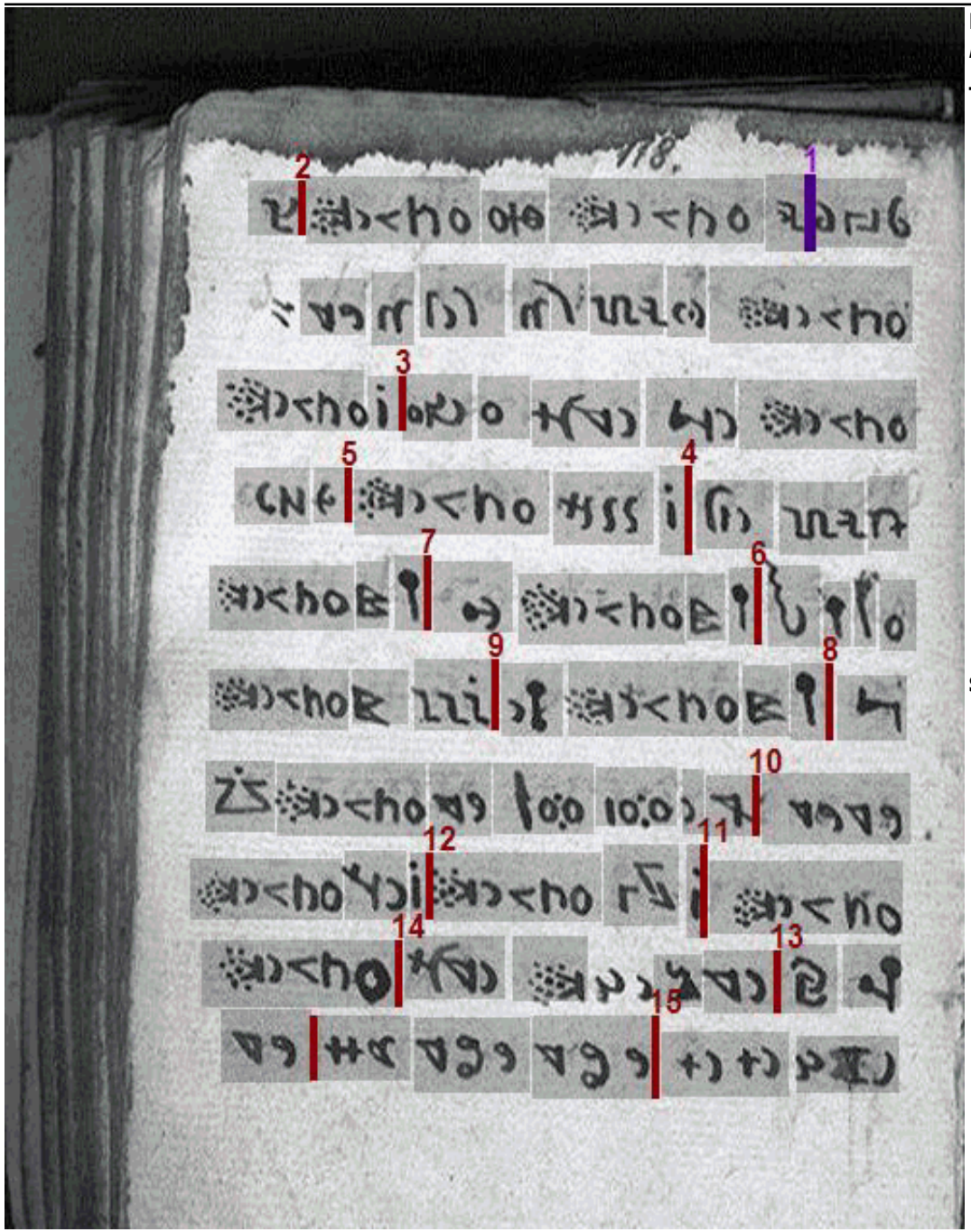


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and scholar saint John Baptist
2 and gather at scholar righteous people preach
3 and illuminate travel redeem [me] illuminate of believer
4 and [me] scholar humble scholar and righteous scholar [me] order kingdom follower time
5 say farmer people with John
6 rabbi farmer go farmer at John to travel at well travel [me] farmer poor believe of speak
7 and farmer saint John Baptist
8 and gather at farmer order farmer farmer people
9 and descend and righteous Heaven farmer be touched living
10 and God see [me] farmer humble farmer
11 and righteous farmer [me] order kingdom follower

Translation:

1 And scholars stayed with Saint John the Baptist
2 And with scholars gathered (other) righteous people at the preaching
3 And many pilgrims were baptised by water and were redeemed by the baptism to (become) believers
4 And at that time scholars were ordered to be humble and righteous in the Kingdom of Believers
5 And then peasants said to John:
6 Rabbi, we are peasants. We peasants travelled to John to the well, we poor peasants, so you spoke us about the faith
7 And peasants stayed with Saint John Baptist
8 And with peasants gathered (even more) peasants as ordered by them
9 And the righteousness of the Heaven descended upon peasants and it affected their life
10 And they could see God and ... peasants became humble
11 And {at that time} peasants were ordered to be righteous in the Kingdom of Believers



Description:

More people are coming to John the Baptist.

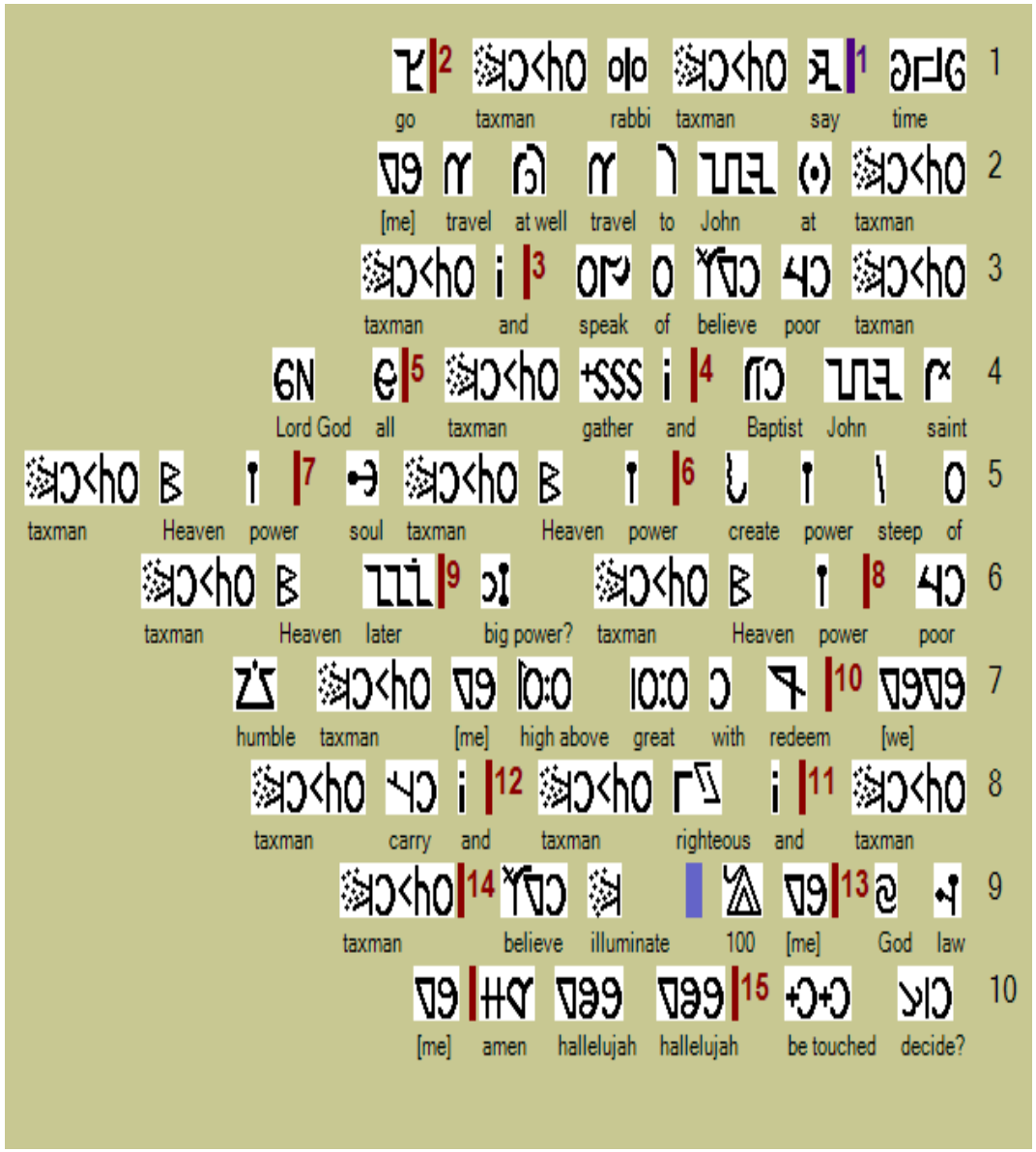
Translation:

1 And taxmen spoke: Rabbi, (we are) the taxmen
2 We taxmen come to John as travellers. To this well we travelled, we poor taxmen, to speak about faith
3 And taxmen were with Saint John Baptist
4 And taxmen became brethen
5 And it all was by Lord God from above, by the power of the Creator
6 And the power of Heaven was in the taxmen souls
7 And the power of Heaven was with poor taxmen
8 The power of Heaven was with taxmen, the double power.
9 And taxmen will be in the Heaven
10 And they were redeemed by the greatness from above. They taxmen, the humble taxmen.
11 And taxmen became righteous
12 And taxmen obeyed the law of God
13 And hundreds of them got? faith by baptism
14 And taxmen were affected and made their decision
15 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Taxman" word appears in the story of calling of Saint Matthew, page 194r*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

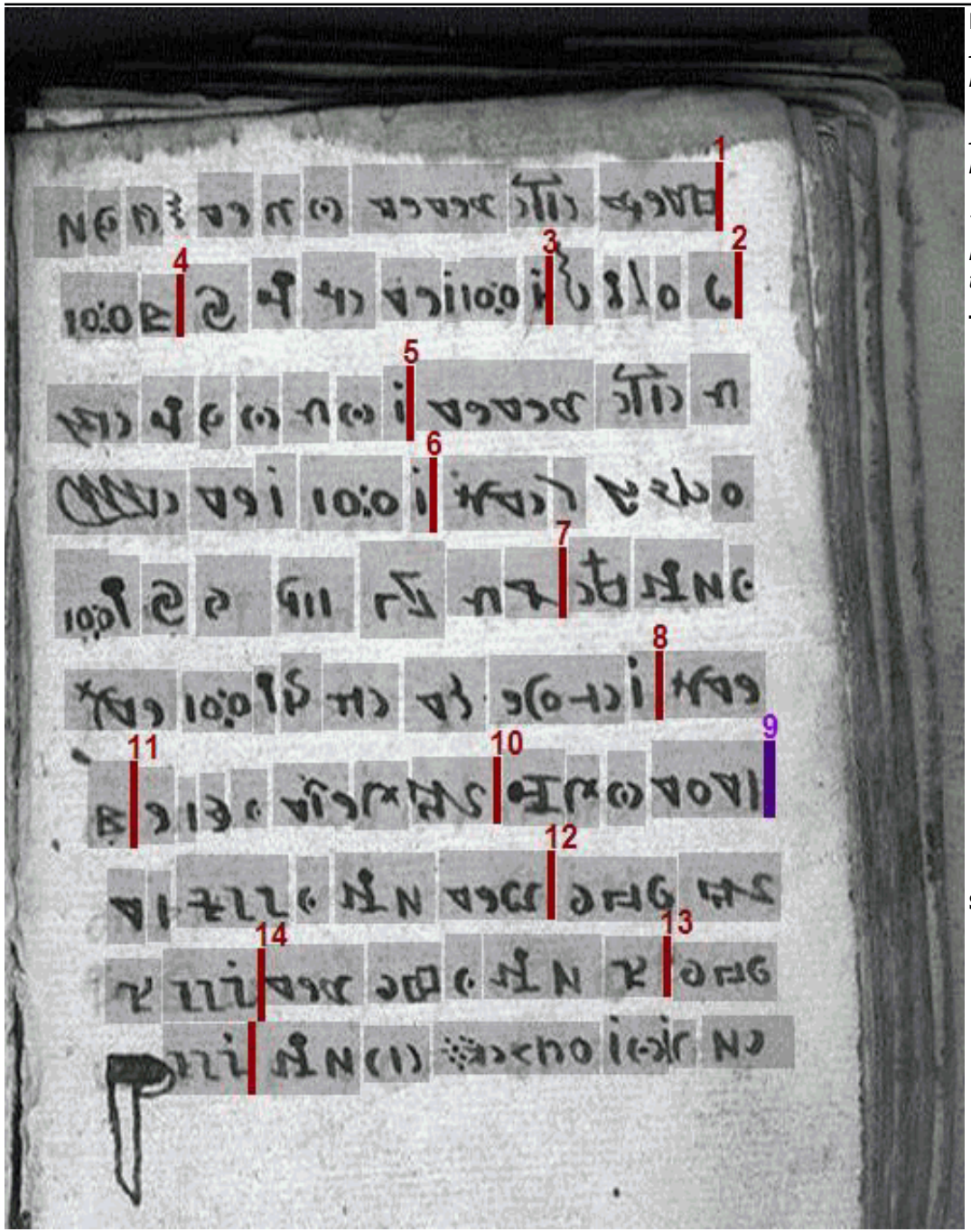


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say taxman rabbi taxman
2 go taxman at John to travel at well travel [me] taxman poor believe of speak
3 and taxman saint John Baptist
4 and gather taxman
5 all Lord God of steep power create
6 power Heaven taxman soul
7 power Heaven taxman poor
8 power Heaven taxman big power?
9 later Heaven taxman [we]
10 redeem with great high above [me] taxman humble taxman
11 and righteous taxman
12 and carry taxman law God
13 [me] 100 illumination believe
14 taxman decide? be touched
15 hallelujah hallelujah amen

Translation:

1 And taxmen spoke: Rabbi, (we are) the taxmen
2 We taxmen come to John as travellers. To this well we travelled, we poor taxmen, to speak about faith
3 And taxmen were with Saint John Baptist
4 And taxmen became brethen
5 And it all was by Lord God from above, by the power of the Creator
6 And the power of Heaven was in the taxmen souls
7 And the power of Heaven was with poor taxmen
8 The power of Heaven was with taxmen, the double power.
9 And taxmen will be in the Heaven
10 And they were redeemed by the greatness from above. They taxmen, the humble taxmen.
11 And taxmen became righteous
12 And taxmen obeyed the law of God
13 And hundreds of them got? faith by baptism
14 And taxmen were affected and made their decision
15 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen



Description:

In the first part of the page we have some general reflection about faith and obeying laws of God

In the second part a new passage begins. It tells the Parable of the Lost Sheep: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Lost_Sheep

This parable appears in the Bible in Luke 15, not Luke 7 as the Rohonc Codex says. Notice that it appears in the same chapter as the Parable of Prodigal Son which was told a moment before.

Translation:

1 It is ordered in the Kingdom of Believers for newcomers to change completely for the Lord

2 And there is only one big power of the Creator above

3 And it is great for you to obey laws of God

4 It is great in the Heaven and in the Kingdom of Believers

5 And in the world all laws are made ... with the faith

6 And it is great for you to be in the church of Lord Jesus Christ

7 And the righteous Son of living God will redeem the world by the great power of faith

8 And no one can get salvation (without) the belief in the great power of the Master

9 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith

10 Written by Saint Luke in the 7th chapter

11 Time for scripture from Heaven

12 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old

13 Lord Jesus went to some Pharisee in a town

14 And taxmen came to Lord from everywhere, to Lord Jesus

Sentence footnotes:

10 *The chapter number is wrong, it should be Luke 15*

14 *Luke 15:1 "Now the tax collectors and sinners were all gathering around to hear Jesus. But the Pharisees and the teachers of the law muttered, 'This man welcomes sinners and eats with them.' "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

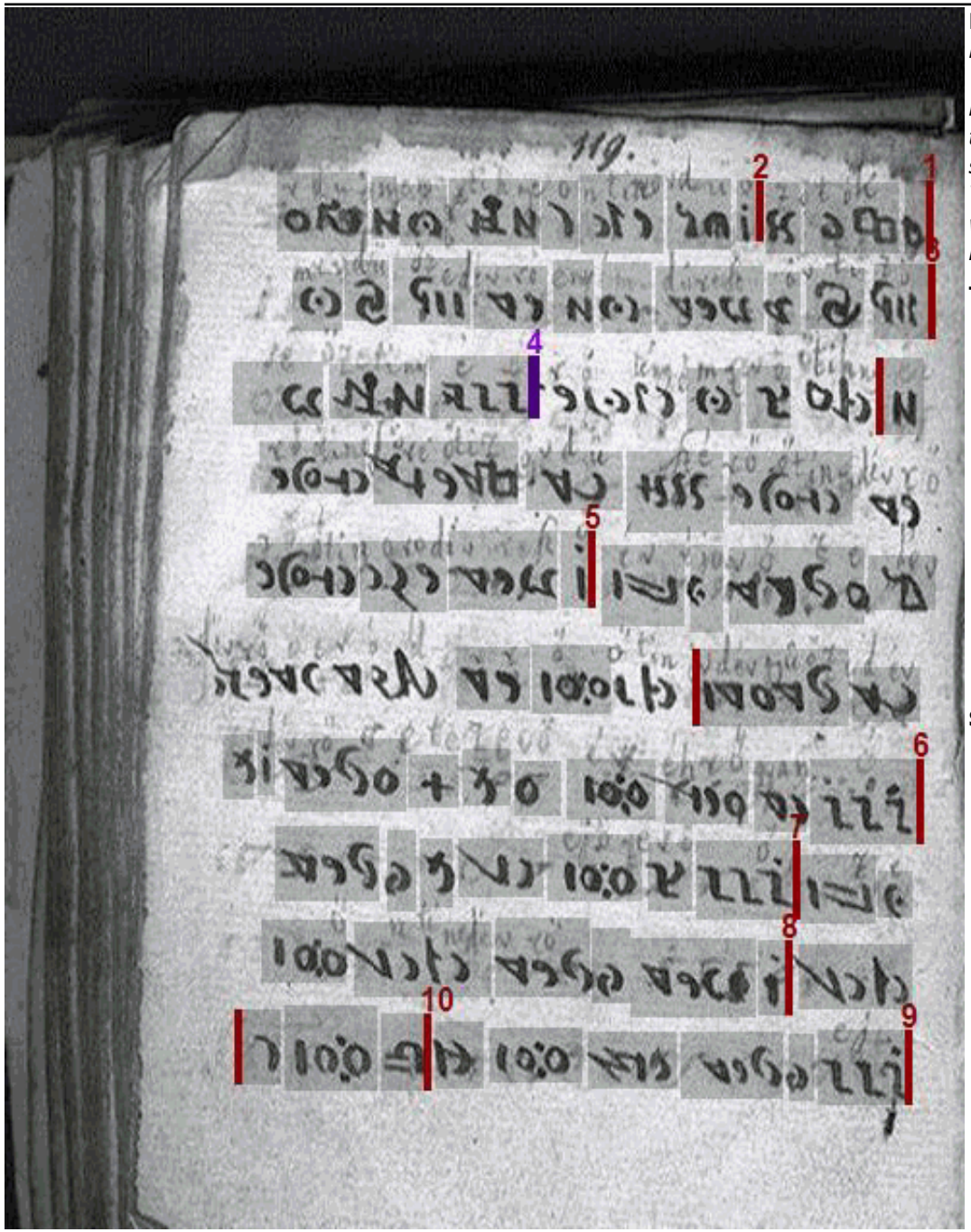


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 order kingdom follower at travel [me] change all Lord God
2 only one of steep big power? create
3 and great and [me] carry law God
4 Heaven great public kingdom follower
5 and at public at all law make of to believe
6 and great and [me] church in Lord Jesus Christ
7 redeem public righteous son living God power great believe
8 and single not salvation master power great believe
9 gospel begin at saint faith
10 write saint Luke in 6 1 chapter
11 Heaven write time
12 happen Lord Jesus in 30 1 [unit] time
13 go Lord Jesus in scholar town
14 later go with Lord with everywhere taxman to Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 It is ordered in the Kingdom of Believers for newcomers to change completely for the Lord
2 And there is only one big power of the Creator above
3 And it is great for you to obey laws of God
4 It is great in the Heaven and in the Kingdom of Believers
5 And in the world all laws are made ... with the faith
6 And it is great for you to be in the church of Lord Jesus Christ
7 And the righteous Son of living God will redeem the world by the great power of faith
8 And no one can get salvation (without) the belief in the great power of the Master
9 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
10 Written by Saint Luke in the 7th chapter
11 Time for scripture from Heaven
12 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old
13 Lord Jesus went to some Pharisee in a town
14 And taxmen came to Lord from everywhere, to Lord Jesus



Description:

Luke 15:3

" Then Jesus told them this parable: 'Suppose one of you has a hundred sheep and loses one of them. Doesn't he leave the ninety-nine in the open country and go after the lost sheep until he finds it? And when he finds it, he joyfully puts it on his shoulders and goes home. Then he calls his friends and neighbors together and says, 'Rejoice with me; I have found my lost sheep.' I tell you that in the same way there will be more rejoicing in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need to repent.' "

Translation:

1 And He sat at the Pharisee's (place)

2 And one wiseman stood up and approached Lord Jesus and spoke to the Lord

3 "So it happened that Son of God was given by Lord and you are that Son of God from the Lord?"

---

4 And Lord Jesus said: "There was one brother among (you) who ordered 100 sheep to be in the field"

5 And one sheep among them got lost

6 And he set off from the great (number) of 99 sheep in the field

7 And he walked great distance? to find the 9th sheep alive

8 And it was great to find the sheep alive

9 And the living sheep made a great change

10 And he will be put into great {Heaven and will be a great man}

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Jesus begins to tell the parable and doesn't answer the asked question.*

7 *Technically it's not correct to call one sheep out of hundred sheep the ninth sheep*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

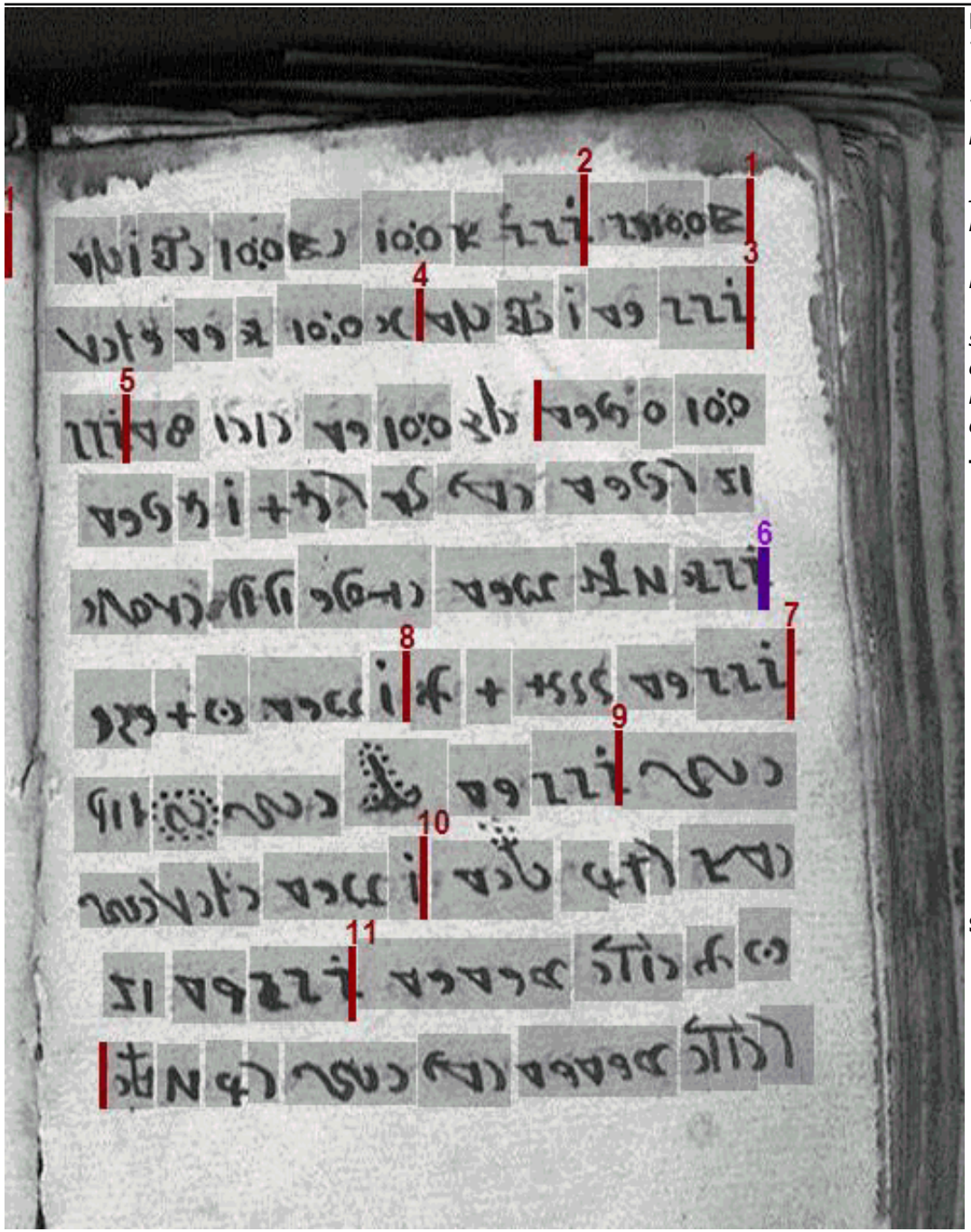


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of scholar sit
2 and wiseman ascend to Lord Jesus at Lord speak
3 son God give happen at Lord [me] son God at Lord
4 say Lord Jesus happen single gather among order single 100 sheep in field
5 and happen lose single among sheep
6 later [me] move great of 9 10 sheep and 9 in field
7 later go great distance? 9 living sheep find
8 and happen living sheep find great
9 later living sheep make great change
10 put great to

Translation:

1 And He sat at the Pharisee's (place)
2 And one wiseman stood up and approached Lord Jesus and spoke to the Lord
3 "So it happened that Son of God was given by Lord and you are that Son of God from the Lord?"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "There was one brother among (you) who ordered 100 sheep to be in the field"
5 And one sheep among them got lost
6 And he set off from the great (number) of 99 sheep in the field
7 And he walked great distance? to find the 9th sheep alive
8 And it was great to find the sheep alive
9 And the living sheep made a great change
10 And he will be put into great {Heaven and will be a great man}



Description:

The author finishes the Parable of the Lost Sheep.

Then he goes to another parable - Parable of the Lost Coin: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Lost_Coin

In the Bible this parable appears immediately after the Parable of the Lost Sheep and it is exactly the same in the Rohonc Codex.

Luke 15:8
"Or suppose a woman has ten silver coins] and loses one. Doesn't she light a lamp, sweep the house and search carefully until she finds it? And when she finds it, she calls her friends and neighbors together and says, 'Rejoice with me; I have found my lost coin.' In the same way, I tell you, there is rejoicing in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents."

Translation:

1 {And he will be put into great} Heaven and will be a great man
2 And great Heaven comes to him, peace? and ascension
3 And peace? and ascension will be with him
4 And he will speak of that greatness, will say how great it was to find the sheep
5 And one sheep creates more joy for the master than 99 sheep
6 And Lord Jesus said: "There was one noble woman"
7 And she had 10 drachmas
8 And she lost the 10th (of them) while sweeping
9 And then she will glow the sweeping (area) with a lamp, just like the son born from Holy Mary who (created) Light while dying on the cross
10 And she will find the drachma during sweeping in the Kingdom of Believers
11 And joy will be created in the Kingdom of Believers after that sweeping, like it was after the death of Lord Christ

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Luke 15:7 "I tell you that in the same way there will be more rejoicing in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need to repent"*
8 *The word for "sweep" is the same as for "snake". It makes some sense as snake "sweeps" the ground while moving.*
11 *The joy is will be not from the death of Christ but from the redeeming of people which was the result of His death*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

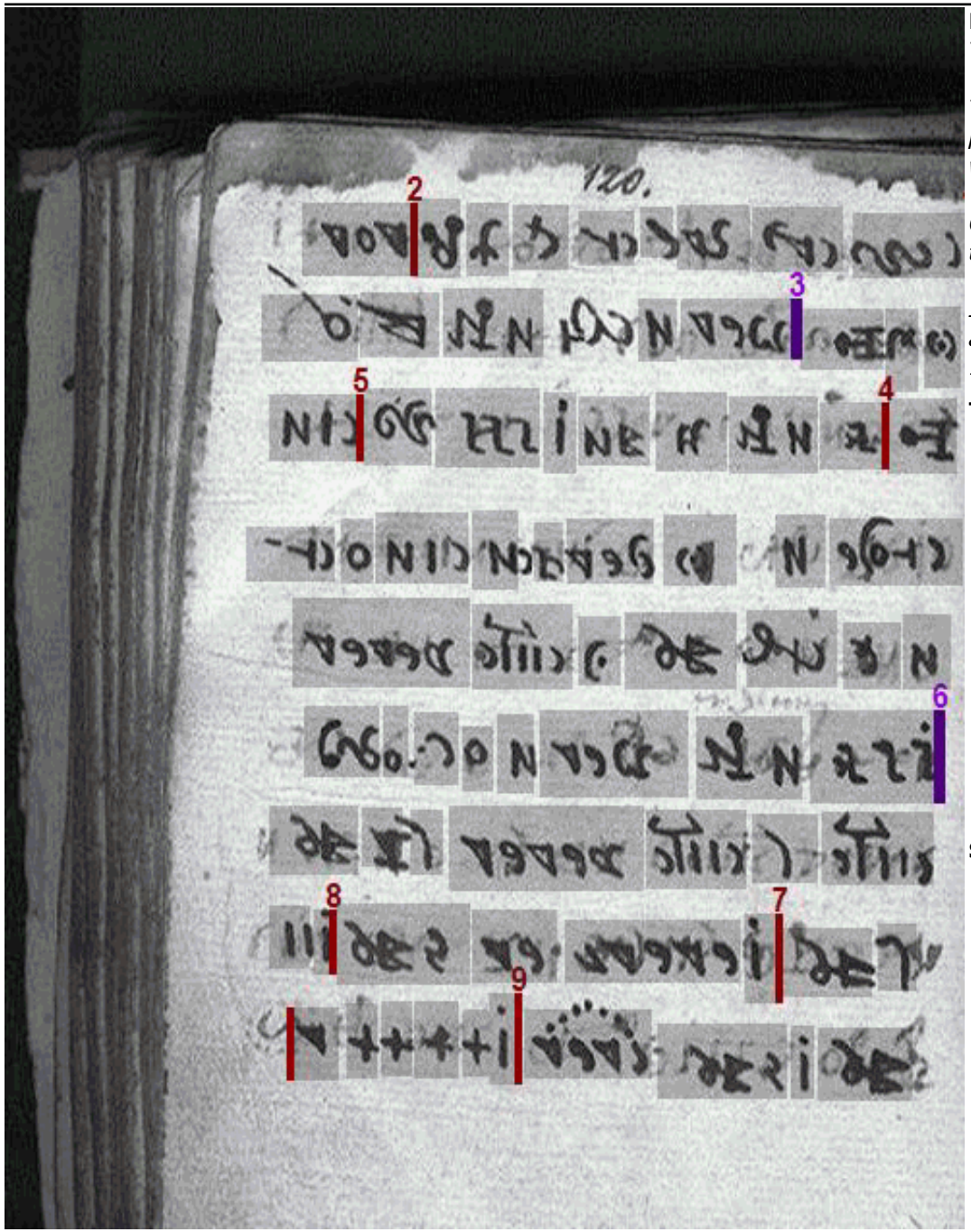


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Heaven great stay
2 later go great great peace? and ascend
3 later [me] and peace? ascend
4 tell great say [me] find great of sheep
5 later create to sheep joy master to 9 10 and 9 sheep
6 say Lord Jesus happen single woman high rank
7 later [me] gather 10 drachma
8 and happen at 10 lose snake
9 later [me] glow snake Holy Mary son born to cross die lamp
10 and happen find snake at drachma kingdom follower
11 later [me] create to kingdom follower joy snake to die Lord Christ

Translation:

1 {And he will be put into great} Heaven and will be a great man
2 And great Heaven comes to him, peace? and ascension
3 And peace? and ascension will be with him
4 And he will speak of that greatness, will say how great it was to find the sheep
5 And one sheep creates more joy for the master than 99 sheep
6 And Lord Jesus said: "There was one noble woman"
7 And she had 10 drachmas
8 And she lost the 10th (of them) while sweeping
9 And then she will glow the sweeping (area) with a lamp, just like the son born from Holy Mary who (created) Light while dying on the cross
10 And she will find the drachma during sweeping in the Kingdom of Believers
11 And joy will be created in the Kingdom of Believers after that sweeping, like it was after the death of Lord Christ



Description:

The Parable of the Lost Coin is finished.

Then the author repeats the story of the world creation which originally started at the page 1 (5r). It is told with some little changes but a lot of text is copied word by word.

One important different is the person telling the story. In the beginning of the Codex the story was told by angels to Elijah. Now it is told by Jesus to His disciples.

In the Bible Jesus never tells a similar, detailed story. We may wonder why the author decided to repeat it. Some possible explanation is given later, at the page 122r.

Translation:

1 So from the sweeping the joy will come to the master from the 9th drachma and it is a law

2 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

3 And it happened by Lord that Lord Jesus once wanted? to increase the faith (of people)

4 And Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews

5 The Lord is into (each) one sheep as the Lord is (more) touched about it than about 9 angels choirs in the Kingdom of Believers

6 And Lord Jesus said: "It happened once that Lord pushed down from the Father's Kingdom to the Kingdom of Believers many angels with (one peculiar) angel"

7 And the name of that angel was Lucifer

8 And there were 2 archangels and Lucifer close to God Himself

9 And it lasted for 40 days {and 40 nights}

Sentence footnotes:

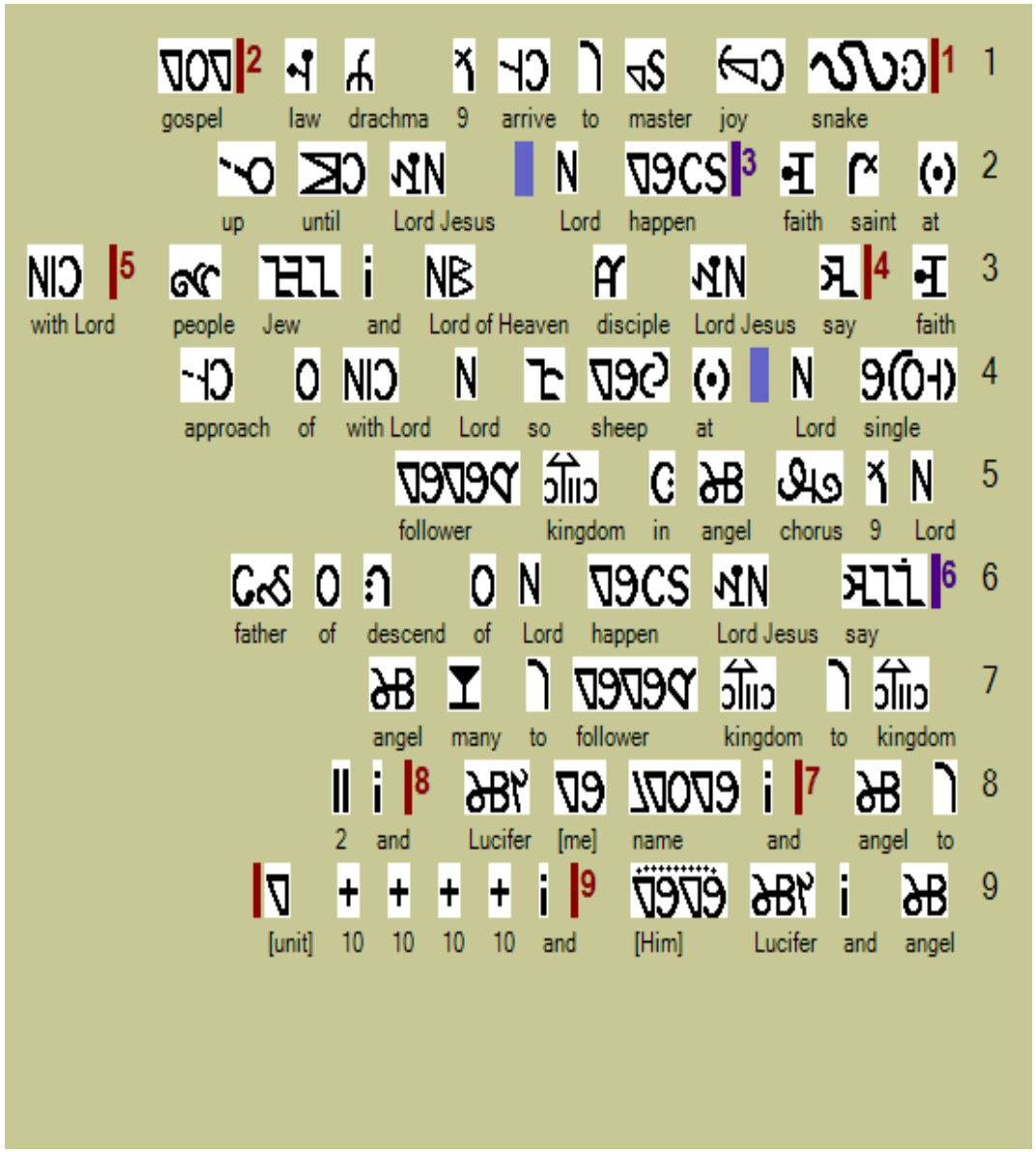
1 *Luke 15:9 "And when she finds it, she calls her friends and neighbors together and says, 'Rejoice with me; I have found my lost coin.' "*

5 *Jesus recalls the Parable of the Lost Sheep told a moment before*

6 *Starting from this sentence Jesus repeats the story of creation of the world which for the first time appears in the first pages of the Rohonc Codex*

8 *Compare page 4v, the author uses there slightly different words for "archangel" and "angel" but here uses the same signs, probably by copying mistake. It is possible that the two mentioned angels are Michael and Gabriel who were together with Lucifer the closest ones to God.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

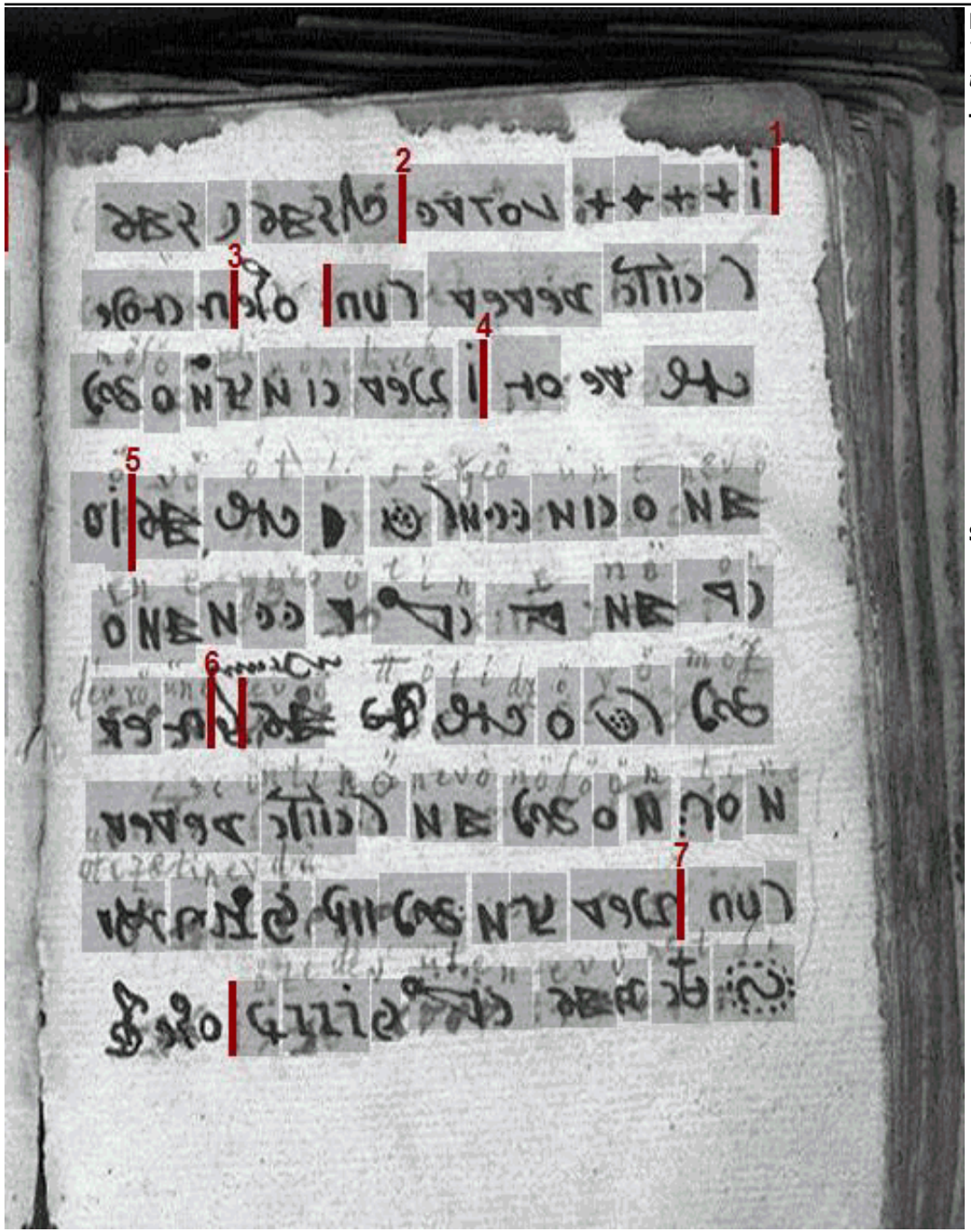


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 snake joy master to arrive 9 drachma law
2 gospel at saint faith
3 happen Lord Lord Jesus until up faith
4 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
5 with Lord single Lord at sheep so Lord with Lord of approach Lord 9 chorus angel in kingdom follower
6 say Lord Jesus happen Lord of descend of father kingdom to kingdom follower to many angel to angel
7 and name [me] Lucifer
8 and 2 angel and Lucifer [Him]
9 and 10 10 10 10 [unit]

Translation:

1 So from the sweeping the joy will come to the master from the 9th drachma and it is a law
2 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
3 And it happened by Lord that Lord Jesus once wanted? to increase the faith (of people)
4 And Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
5 The Lord is into (each) one sheep as the Lord is (more) touched about it than about 9 angels choirs in the Kingdom of Believers
6 And Lord Jesus said: "It happened once that Lord pushed down from the Father's Kingdom to the Kingdom of Believers many angels with (one peculiar) angel"
7 And the name of that angel was Lucifer
8 And there were 2 archangels and Lucifer close to God Himself
9 And it lasted for 40 days {and 40 nights}



Description:

This part of the text is unique, it doesn't appear in the first pages of the Codex. The translation of this page is quite unsure and incomplete.

Translation:

1 {And it lasted for 40 days} and 40 nights

2 And Lucifer rose and then Lucifer fell down to the Kingdom of Believers and to the Hell

3 And one choir (of angels) ... came to the world

4 And then they came to the Lord, to the Father the Lord of Heaven for a meal that Lord began with choirs of angels

5 And while they stayed at the Lord's place a mission (was given) by the Lord of Heaven the Father at the meal to the choirs of angels

6 They were (supposed) by the Lord to descend to the world. From the Father, Lord of the Heaven to the Kingdom of the Faithful and to the damned ones

7 And then they (all) went - the Lord, Father and Jesus the Son of God and Holy Spirit and Mary and disciples of Christ and angels with a mission to the living ones and dead ones

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Especially unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

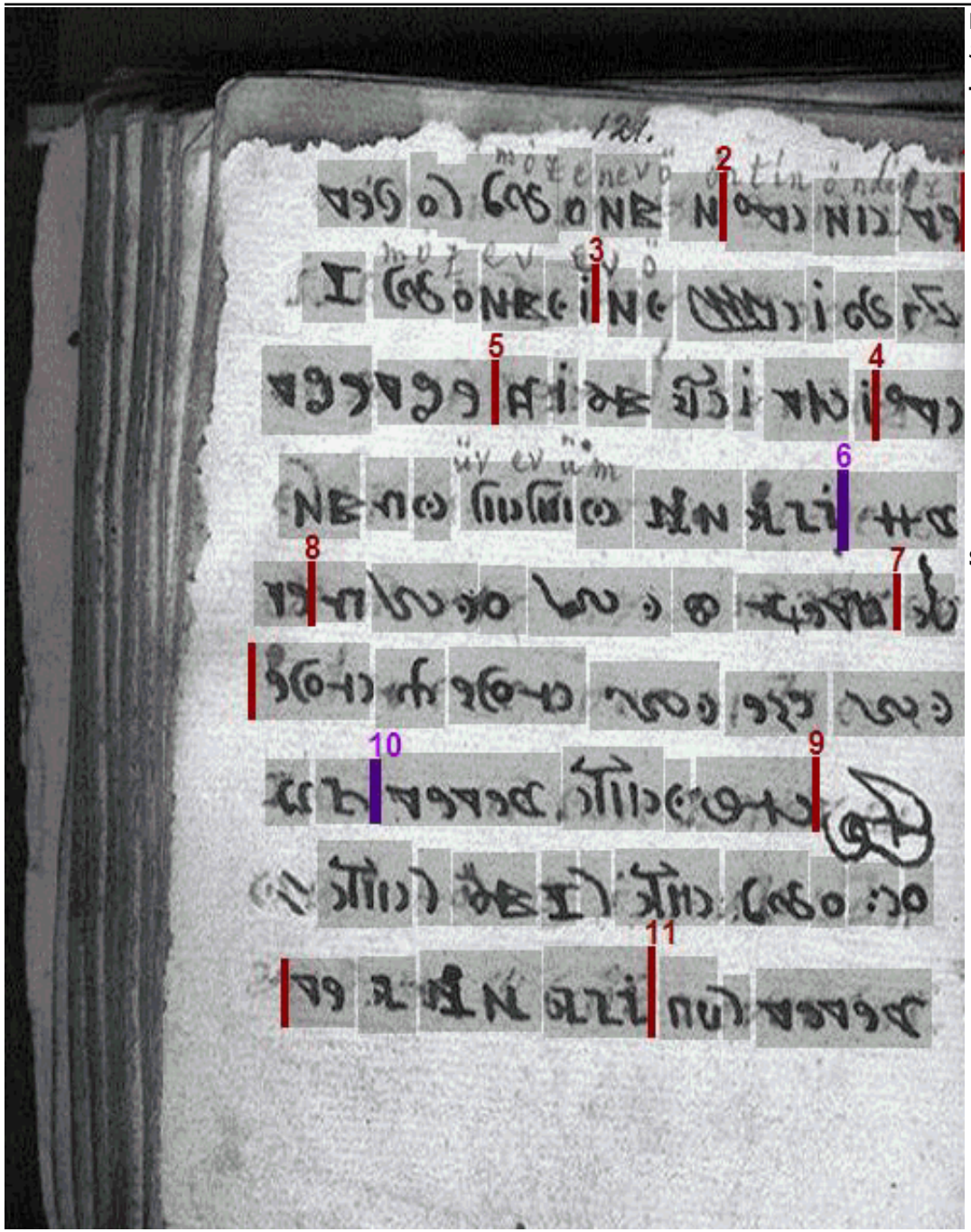


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and 10 10 10 10 night
2 ascend Lucifer descend Lucifer to kingdom follower to damned
3 public single chorus move
4 and happen with Lord go Lord of father Lord of Heaven of with Lord for Lord to meal begin chorus angel
5 and of with stay Lord of Heaven house mission [unit] for Lord Lord of Heaven of father to meal of chorus angel
6 public [me] Lord of descend Lord of father Lord of Heaven to kingdom follower to damned
7 happen go Lord father son God Jesus saint spirit Mary Christ disciple angel mission living later die

Translation:

1 {And it lasted for 40 days} and 40 nights
2 And Lucifer rose and then Lucifer fell down to the Kingdom of Believers and to the Hell
3 And one choir (of angels) ... came to the world
4 And then they came to the Lord, to the Father the Lord of Heaven for a meal that Lord began with choirs of angels
5 And while they stayed at the Lord's place a mission (was given) by the Lord of Heaven the Father at the meal to the choirs of angels
6 They were (supposed) by the Lord to descend to the world. From the Father, Lord of the Heaven to the Kingdom of the Faithful and to the damned ones
7 And then they (all) went - the Lord, Father and Jesus the Son of God and Holy Spirit and Mary and disciples of Christ and angels with a mission to the living ones and dead ones



Description:
Some of the text was left untranslated at the moment

Translation:

1 It was their mission from the Lord
2 And Lord of Heaven the Father is with his sheep, with the righteous people and (everyone) and in the church of the Lord
3 And there are plenty missions from the Lord of Heaven the Father
4 And (both) angels and disciples will ascend and will have peace
5 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen

---

6 Then Lord Jesus spoke about Yahweh, how the Lord of Heaven created the world
7 And how (His) mother gives orders to sweep, to sweep the world
8 And how a drachma was lost during sweeping
9 And (angel) choirs sing? about it in the Kingdom of Believers

---

10 And the Father will descend with many angels from the Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers to the damned ones
11 And Lord Jesus said: "It was said..."

Sentence footnotes:

7 *Unclear sentence, maybe about Holy Mary giving order to clean the sin? Maybe the author considers the woman from the Parable of Lost Coin to be a symbol of Holy Mary?*
8 *Jesus recalls the Parable of the Lost Coin (Luke 15) told a few pages earlier. The word for "sweep" is the same as the word for "snake".*
9 *"Sing" is very unsure*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

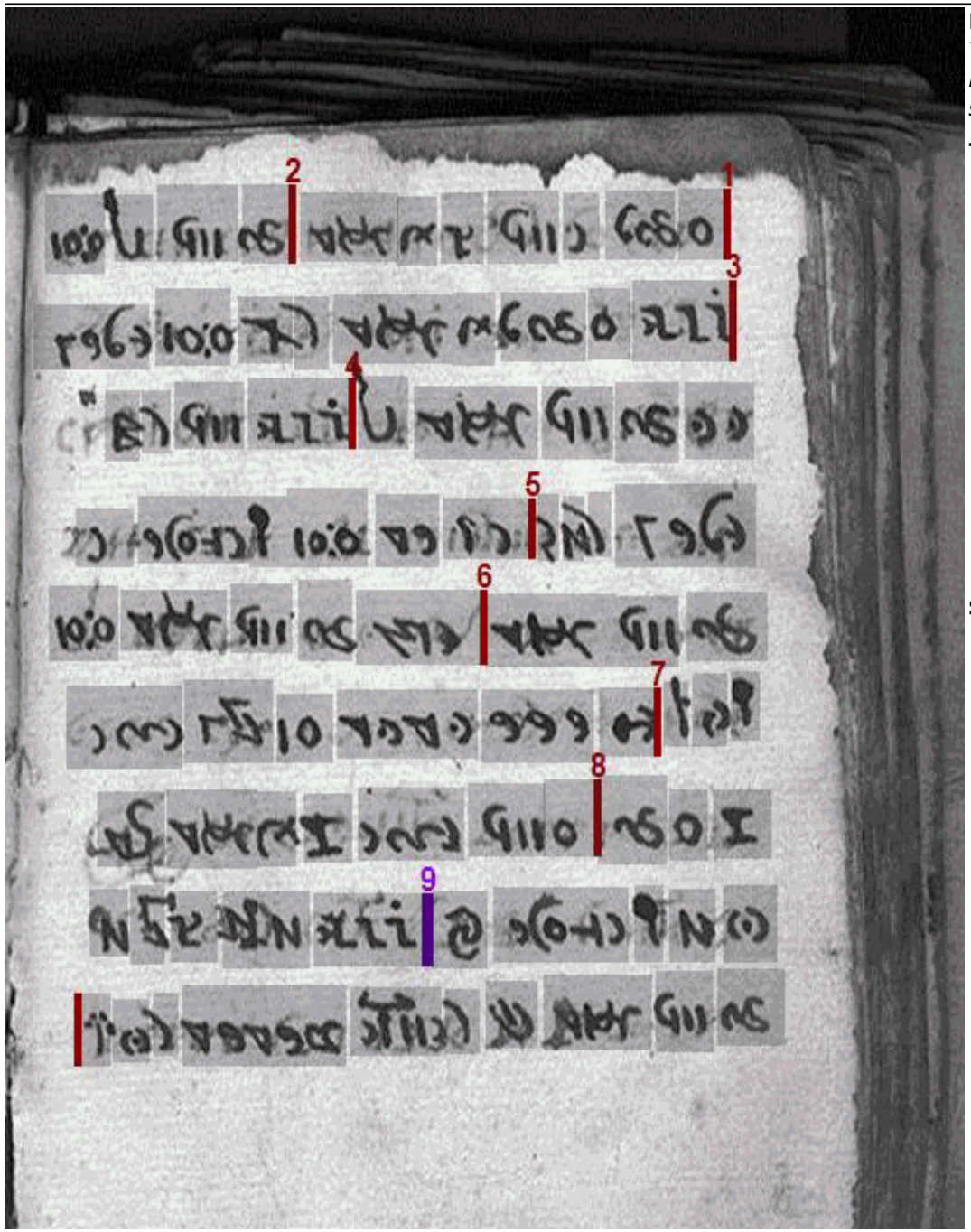


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] with Lord mission
2 Lord Lord of Heaven of father to of [me] righteous people and church in Lord
3 and in Lord of Heaven of father many mission
4 and ascend and peace? angel and disciple
5 hallelujah hallelujah amen
6 say Lord Jesus at Yahweh at public Lord of Heaven create
7 order mother snake of snake public
8 [me] snake lose snake single drachma single
9 chorus in kingdom follower
10 so happen of descend of father kingdom to many angel to kingdom follower to damned
11 say Lord Jesus say [me]

Translation:

1 It was their mission from the Lord
2 And Lord of Heaven the Father is with his sheep, with the righteous people and (everyone) and in the church of the Lord
3 And there are plenty missions from the Lord of Heaven the Father
4 And (both) angels and disciples will ascend and will have peace
5 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
6 Then Lord Jesus spoke about Yahweh, how the Lord of Heaven created the world
7 And how (His) mother gives orders to sweep, to sweep the world
8 And how a drachma was lost during sweeping
9 And (angel) choirs sing? about it in the Kingdom of Believers
10 And the Father will descend with many angels from the Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers to the damned ones
11 And Lord Jesus said: "It was said..."



Description:

The text is mostly repeated from the page 2v. It talks about teological relationship between Father and Son and Holy Spirit. It seems to be quite abstract and ambiguous so the translation may be only an approximation.

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said: It was said...} by the Father with Son that Holy Spirit will come

2 It was created by the greatness of Father and Son

3 And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the image of the Father, Son and Spirit, the Creator

4 And Son also told (the Spirit) to be a heavenly image of Lord from the sky

5 And will descend with great power from Father and Son and Spirit being the one

6 And Father and Son and Spirit will make by the high power that a lot of living ones will ascend

7 And the soul of Man will hear and see plenty righteous wonders of the Father

8 There will be plenty wonders of the Son and Holy Spirit the Master, who are the Lord, the only God

9 And Lord Jesus said: "Righteous Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit at some time came to the Kingdom of Believers with the light"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *A repeated text (with some modifications) begins which first appeared at the page 2r*

3 *Mention of the descent of Holy Spirit on Pentecost*

9 *At page 2v it is spoken by an angel to Elijah. Here it is spoken by Jesus. The word looking like "hand" is actually "time", these words are quite similar.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

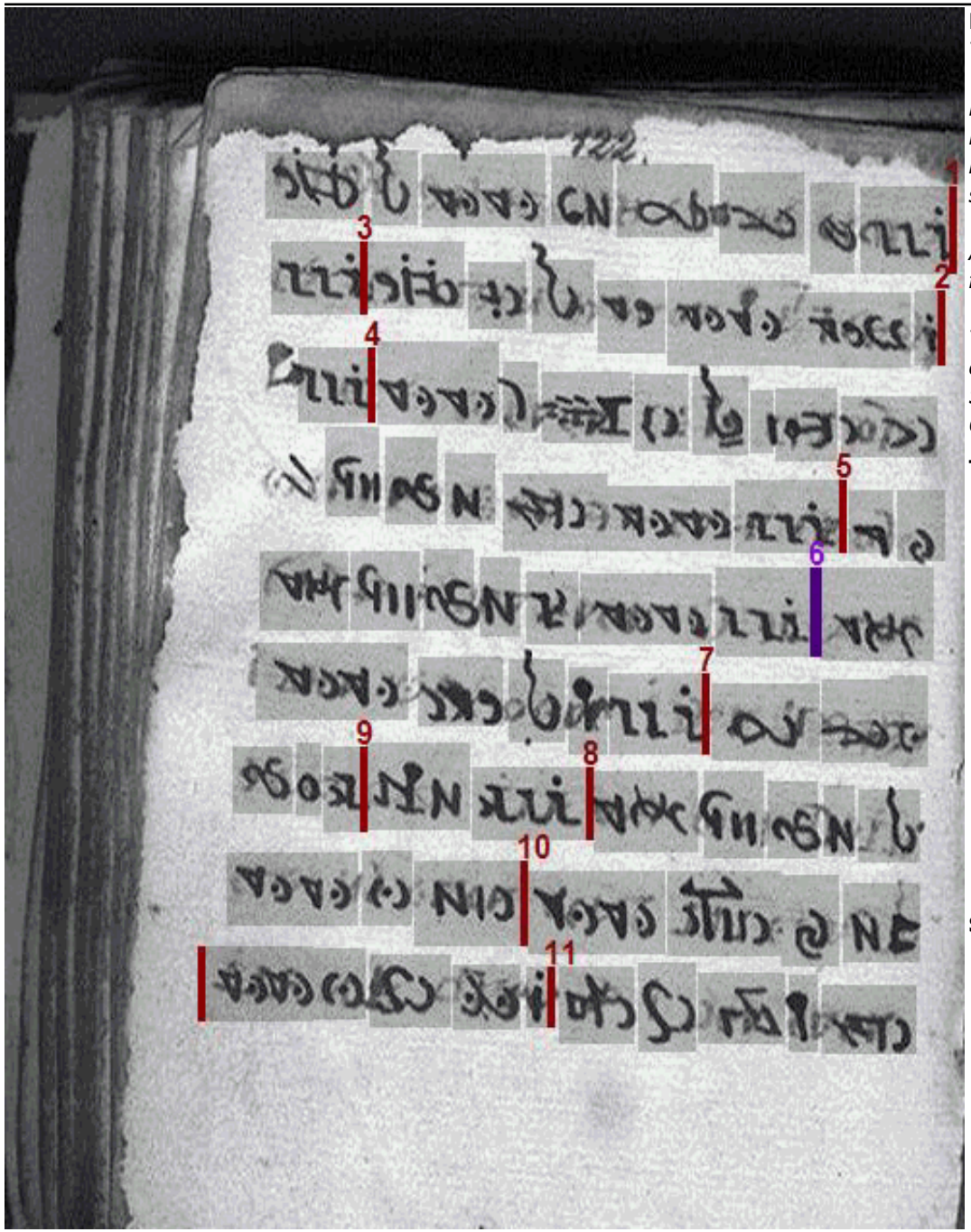


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of father with son go saint spirit
2 father son create great
3 say of father saint spirit to redeem great image for father son spirit create
4 say son to Heaven image to Lord sky
5 descend? [me] great power single with father son spirit
6 make father son spirit great power living ascend
7 soul hear Adam see righteous wonder many of father
8 of son wonder many saint spirit master at Lord power single God
9 say Lord Jesus go right Lord father son spirit time to kingdom follower to at light

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said: It was said...} by the Father with Son that Holy Spirit will come
2 It was created by the greatness of Father and Son
3 And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the image of the Father, Son and Spirit, the Creator
4 And Son also told (the Spirit) to be a heavenly image of Lord from the sky
5 And will descend with great power from Father and Son and Spirit being the one
6 And Father and Son and Spirit will make by the high power that a lot of living ones will ascend
7 And the soul of Man will hear and see plenty righteous wonders of the Father
8 There will be plenty wonders of the Son and Holy Spirit the Master, who are the Lord, the only God
9 And Lord Jesus said: "Righteous Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit at some time came to the Kingdom of Believers with the light"



Description:

The text talks about creation of Adam. It is a copy of the text from the page 3r.

Notice that there is some logic in placing of the story of Adam and Eve after the Parable of Lost Sheep and the Parable of the Lost Coin. These parables speak metaphorically about sinners, people morally lost. God in this parables is actively searching for sinners. He cares for them and is happy when they are found.

And the story of Adam and Eve is basically the story of first sinners committing the first sin.

The author probably decided to painstakingly copy it here to be able to end it with conclusion - that there is forgiveness for sinners. It is for Adam, Eve and even for the Snake (who probably isn't the devil here but just a creature fooled by devil).
Check the pages 126r and 126v to see the conclusion about forgiving the sins.

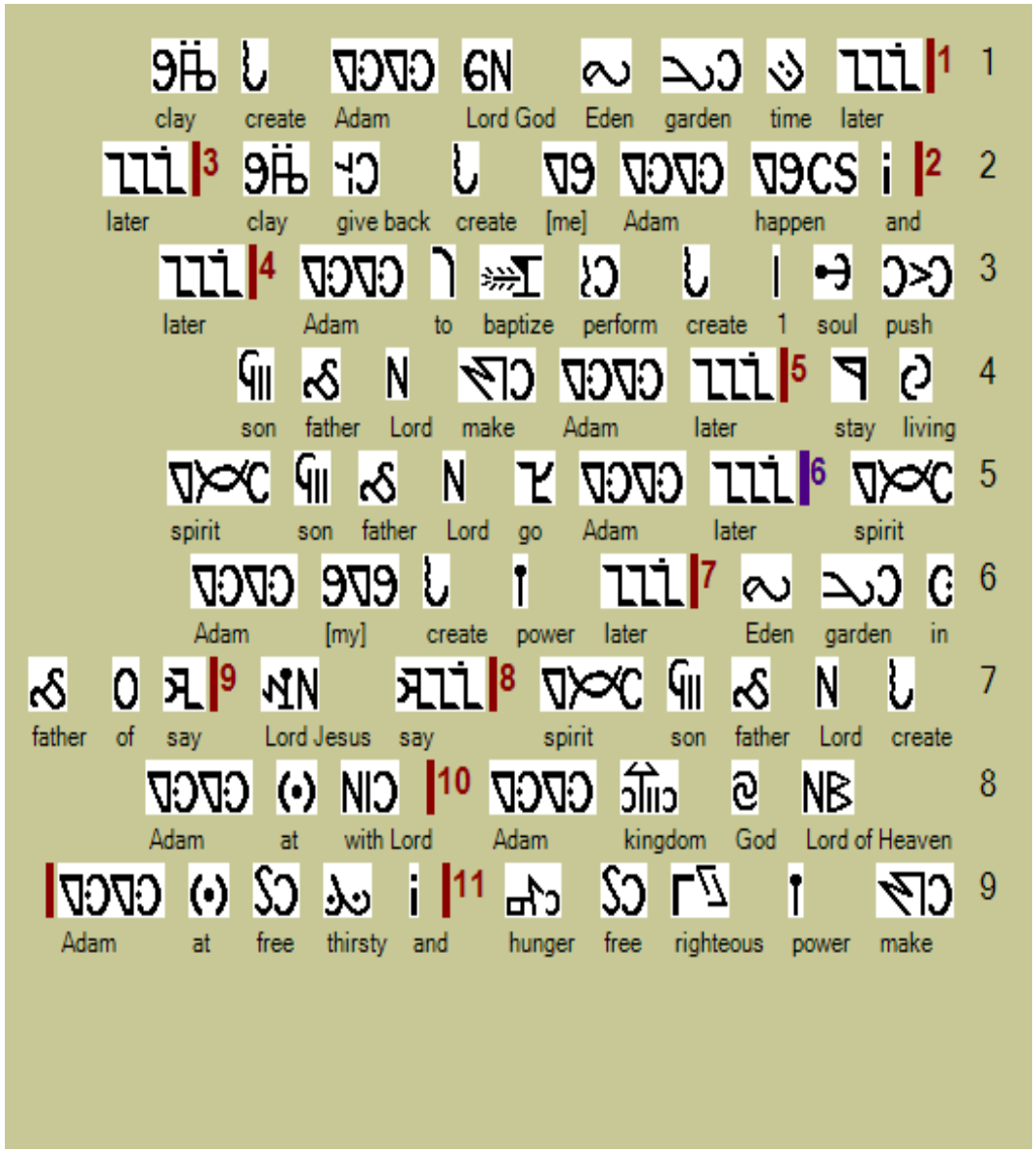
Translation:

1 At some time, in the Garden of Eden, Lord God created the Man out of holy clay
2 And when the Man was created (God) put back the holy clay
3 And pushed the created soul through the baptism into the Man
4 And he became alive
5 So the Man was made by Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit
6 And the Man was taken by Lord, Father and Son and Spirit to the Garden of Eden
7 And the Man was created with the power of the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit
8 And Lord Jesus said:
9 It was said by the Father, Lord of Heaven, God of the Kingdom about the Man
10 That by Lord's power, the Man was made righteous and free of hunger
11 And the Man was free of thirst

Sentence footnotes:

6 *In this sentence and many others a phrase "Father and Son and Spirit" appears. This phrase is absent in the first pages of the Codex when the world creation is told for the first time. We have there simply one word meaning "Lord God" instead of this phrase. So this version of world creation story is more elaborate. The author probably first wrote the simpler version in the first pages of the Codex and the copied it here, adding some extra details*
8 *In the first version of this story we have angels talking to Elijah instead of Jesus talking to His disciples*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

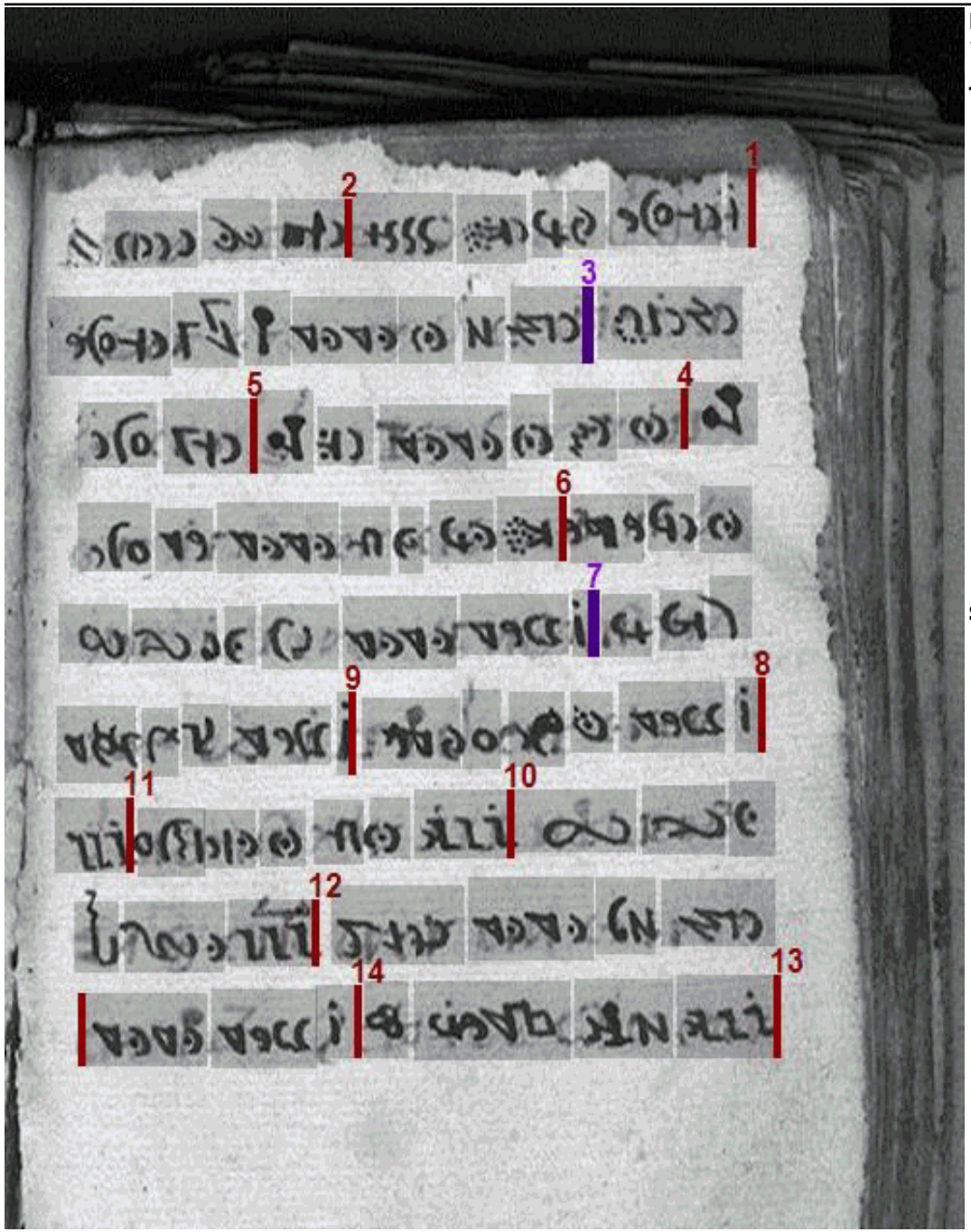


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later time garden Eden Lord God Adam create clay
2 and happen Adam [me] create give back clay
3 later push soul 1 create perform baptize to Adam
4 later living stay
5 later Adam make Lord father son spirit
6 later Adam go Lord father son spirit in garden Eden
7 later power create [my] Adam create Lord father son spirit
8 say Lord Jesus
9 say of father Lord of Heaven God kingdom Adam
10 with Lord at Adam make power righteous free hunger
11 and thirsty free at Adam

Translation:

1 At some time, in the Garden of Eden, Lord God created the Man out of holy clay
2 And when the Man was created (God) put back the holy clay
3 And pushed the created soul through the baptism into the Man
4 And he became alive
5 So the Man was made by Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit
6 And the Man was taken by Lord, Father and Son and Spirit to the Garden of Eden
7 And the Man was created with the power of the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit
8 And Lord Jesus said:
9 It was said by the Father, Lord of Heaven, God of the Kingdom about the Man
10 That by Lord's power, the Man was made righteous and free of hunger
11 And the Man was free of thirst



Description:
The story of creation of man continues.

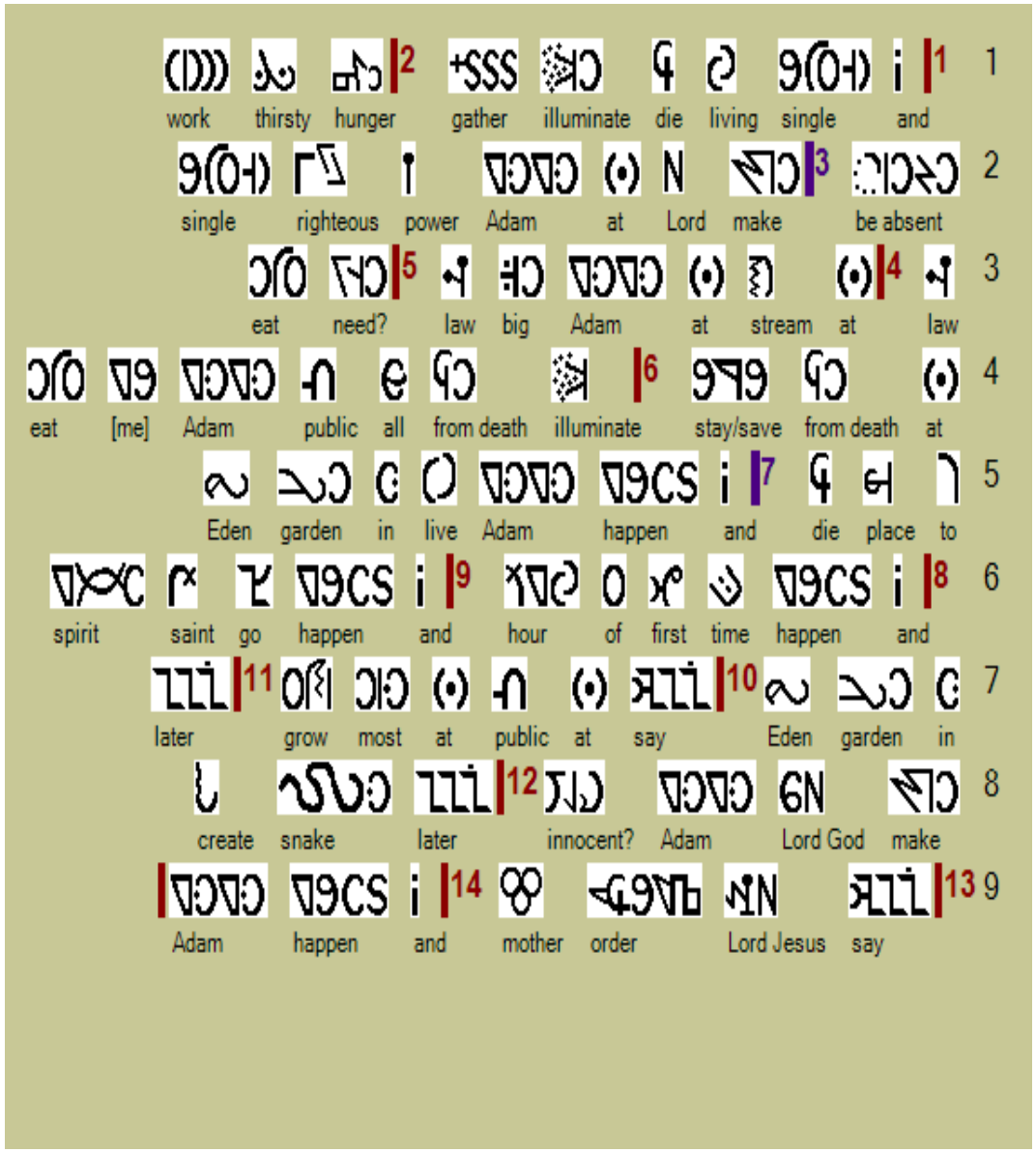
Translation:

1 And every living and dead one will be illuminated among brothers
2 And hunger and thirst and work will be absent
3 And then the Lord made to the Man a righteous, powerful law
4 And poured into the Man this big law
5 And (Man) needed to eat to stay away from death
6 And it was illuminated in all world the Man has to eat to stay away from death
7 And the Man was living in the Garden of Eden
8 And it was the time of the 1st hour
9 The Holy Spirit came to the Garden of Eden
10 And spoke to the world so everything would grow
11 And then Lord God made the Man innocent
12 And then the Snake was created
13 "And (Man) ordered a mother (for his children)", said Lord Jesus
14 And the Man {was astonished}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Unsure translation*
12 *Passive voice, noun before verb. Also note that the Codex speaks specifically about creation of the snake while Bible doesn't.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

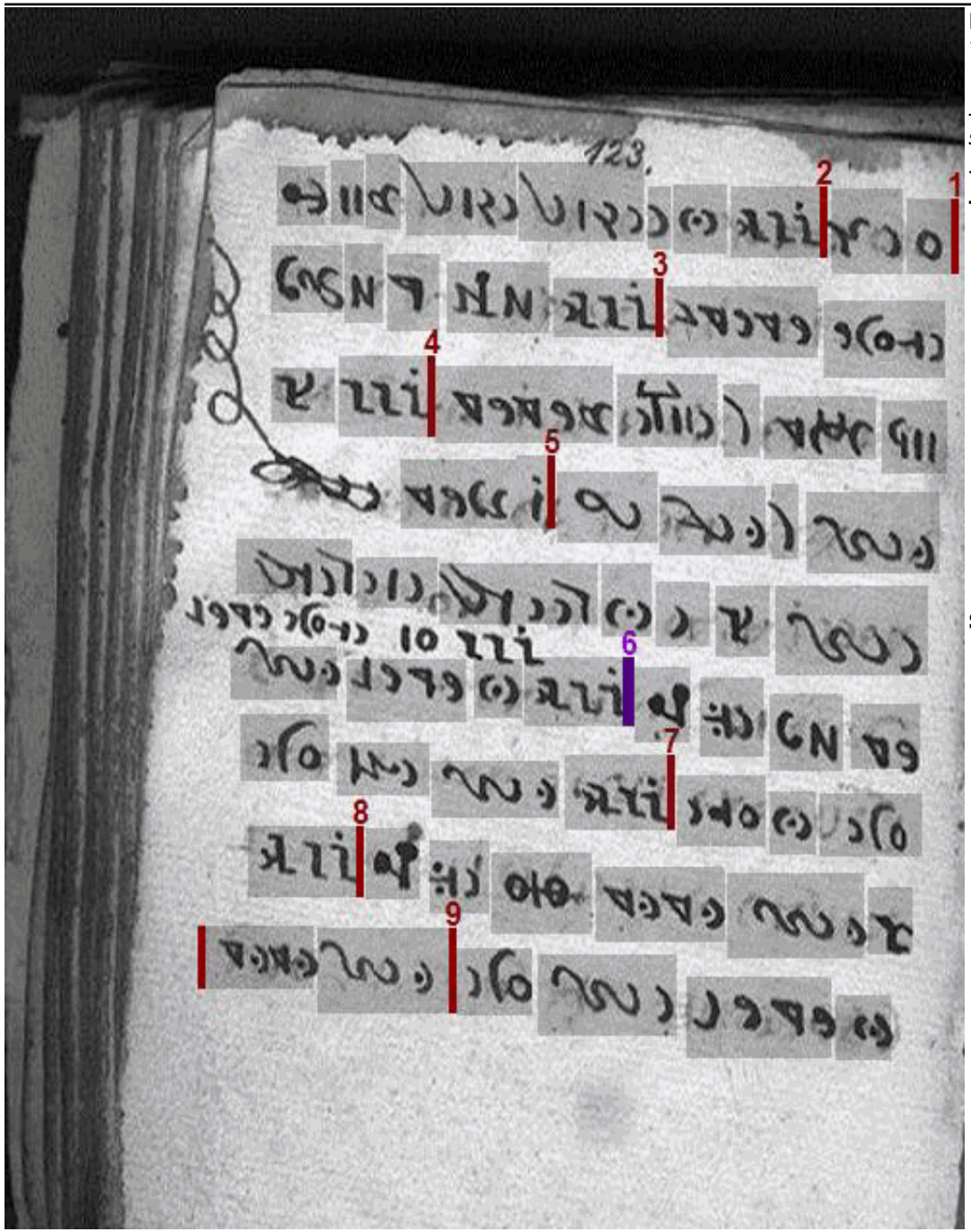


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and single living die illuminate gather
2 hunger thirsty work be absent
3 make Lord at Adam power righteous single law
4 at stream at Adam big law
5 need? eat at from death stay/save
6 illumination from death all public Adam [me] eat to place die
7 and happen Adam live in garden Eden
8 and happen time first of hour
9 and happen go saint spirit in garden Eden
10 say at public at most grow
11 later make Lord God Adam innocent?
12 later snake create
13 say Lord Jesus order mother
14 and happen Adam

Translation:

1 And every living and dead one will be illuminated among brothers
2 And hunger and thirst and work will be absent
3 And then the Lord made to the Man a righteous, powerful law
4 And poured into the Man this big law
5 And (Man) needed to eat to stay away from death
6 And it was illuminated in all world the Man has to eat to stay away from death
7 And the Man was living in the Garden of Eden
8 And it was the time of the 1st hour
9 The Holy Spirit came to the Garden of Eden
10 And spoke to the world so everything would grow
11 And then Lord God made the Man innocent
12 And then the Snake was created
13 "And (Man) ordered a mother (for his children)", said Lord Jesus
14 And the Man {was astonished}



Description:

The snake gives the forbidden fruit to Eve.

In the middle of the page we have a correction - an inserted text which says "and saw some Eve". It is a kind of proof that the author first created the version at the page 3v and then copied it to the current page but skipped some words while copying.

Translation:

1 {And the Man} was astonished

2 And (Man) spoke to the animals and later gave each soul a name

3 And Lord Jesus said: "And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers"

4 And the snake came into the Garden of Eden

5 And the snake came onto a tree that was a tree of big command from Lord God to them. And saw some Eve

6 And the snake said to Eve "Eat the fruit"

7 And the snake spoke slyly about eating as he (knew) that the Man was taught about big command

8 And the snake said to Eve "Eat!"

9 And Man {was given a fruit} by the snake

Sentence footnotes:

3 *We are reminded that the story of Adam and Eve is told by Jesus*

5 *"And saw some Eve" is an inserted fragment that the author probably missed when copying text from the first version of the story. He realised it later.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

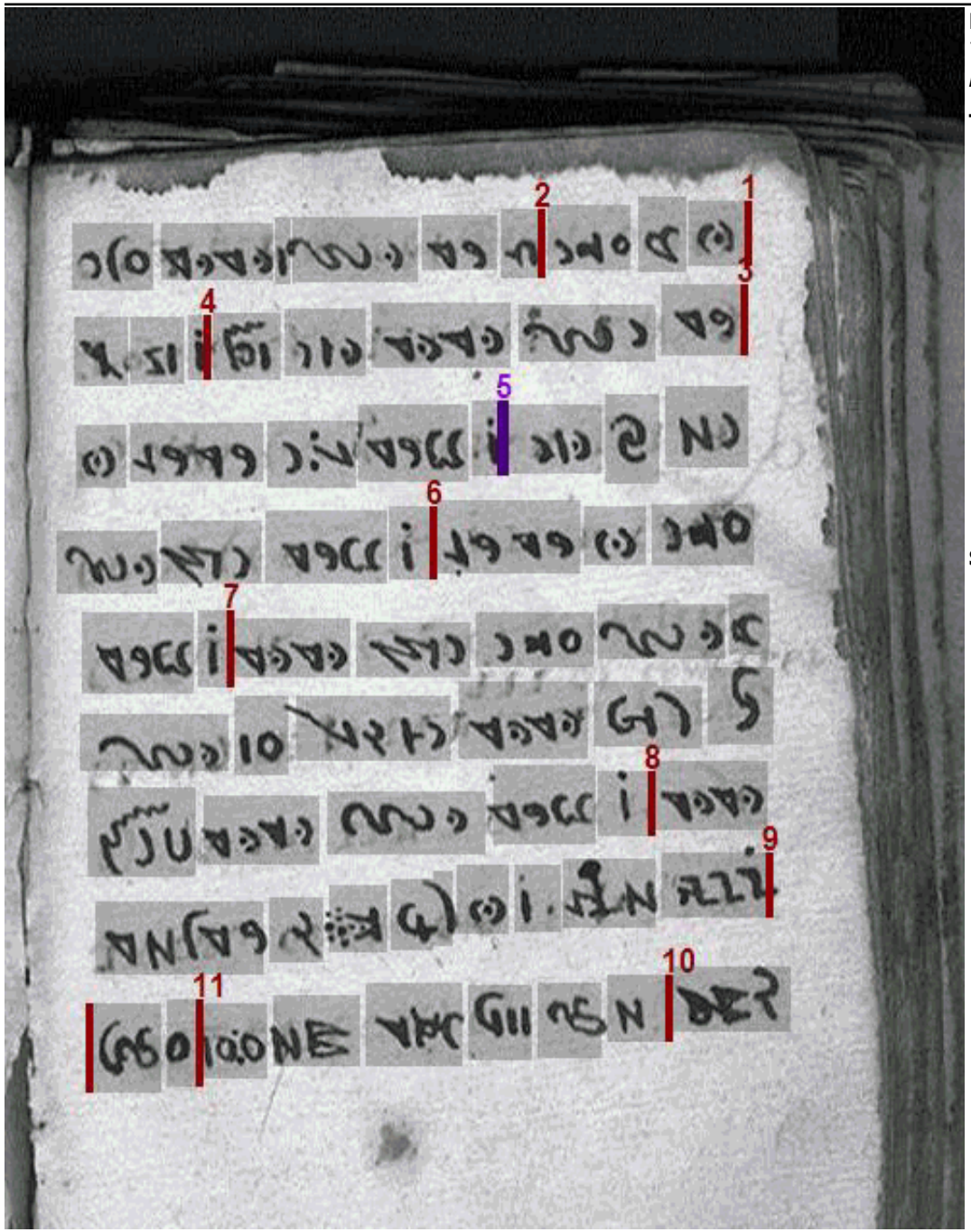


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of astonish?
2 say at with animal animal give 2 soul single name
3 say Lord Jesus stay Lord father son spirit to kingdom follower
4 later go snake to garden Eden
5 and happen snake go with at tree most tree [me] Lord God big law
6 say at Eve snake eat at fruit
7 say snake sly eat so snake Adam rabbi big law
8 say at Eve snake eat
9 snake Adam

Translation:

1 {And the Man} was astonished
2 And (Man) spoke to the animals and later gave each soul a name
3 And Lord Jesus said: "And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers"
4 And the snake came into the Garden of Eden
5 And the snake came onto a tree that was a tree of big command from Lord God to them. And saw some Eve
6 And the snake said to Eve "Eat the fruit"
7 And the snake spoke slyly about eating as he (knew) that the Man was taught about big command
8 And the snake said to Eve "Eat!"
9 And Man {was given a fruit} by the snake



Description:

The text is copied from the page 1r. Instead of angels telling it to prophet Elijah we have Jesus telling it to His disciples.

Translation:

1 {And the Man} was given a fruit {by the snake}
2 So it was the Snake that (made) the first man to eat it
3 And the Man was (turned) by the Snake into big evil
4 Yet there is still redemption (for him) from the Lord, from God
5 And Eve reached for the fruit for Eve
6 And the Snake took the fruit and gave it and the Man took it
7 And in that place the Man become naked as an animal and the Snake saw the Man
8 And snake and Man became enemies
9 And Lord Jesus said: "And so death appeared through the acts of Lucifer"
10 And the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit, the Lord of Heaven is great
11 And (the death) is in Father's {world}

Sentence footnotes:

7 *Actually people in Paradise were always naked but they realised it only when they sinned.*
8 *Genesis 3:15 "And I will put enmity between you and the woman".*
All the words with jagged line symbol mean something related to the evil.
10 *This sentence doesn't really fit here. If you compare the page 1r which contains the same story then you will see it is not present there, maybe the author inserted it here by mistake?*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

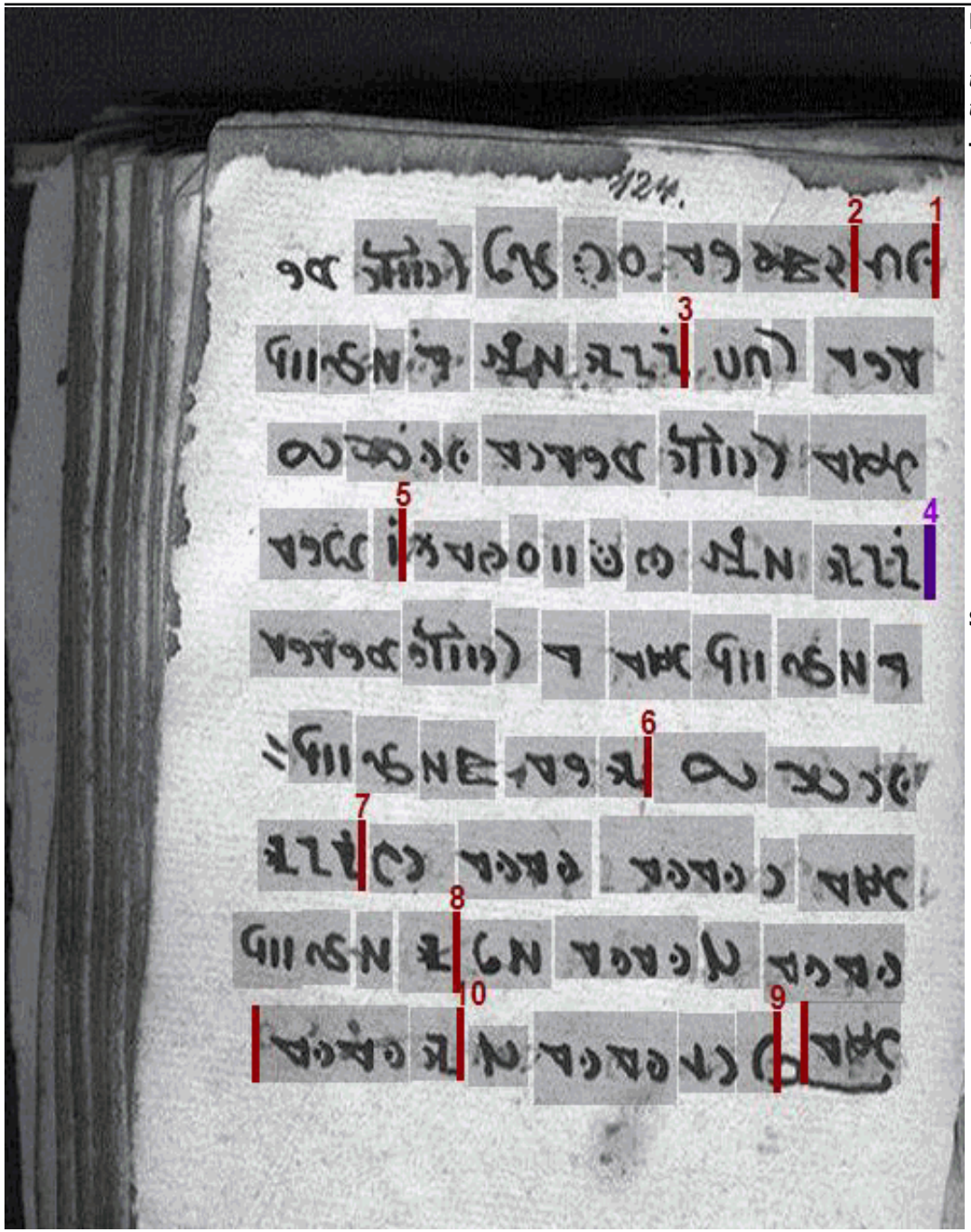


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at give fruit
2 public [me] snake 1 Adam eat
3 [me] snake Adam most evil
4 and create redeem with Lord God most
5 and happen reach Eve at fruit at Eve
6 and happen make snake give snake fruit make Adam
7 and happen naked to place Adam animal see snake Adam
8 and happen snake Adam enemy
9 say Lord Jesus and at to die illuminate appear act Lucifer
10 Lord father son spirit Lord of Heaven great
11 of father

Translation:

1 {And the Man} was given a fruit {by the snake}
2 So it was the Snake that (made) the first man to eat it
3 And the Man was (turned) by the Snake into big evil
4 Yet there is still redemption (for him) from the Lord, from God
5 And Eve reached for the fruit for Eve
6 And the Snake took the fruit and gave it and the Man took it
7 And in that place the Man become naked as an animal and the Snake saw the Man
8 And snake and Man became enemies
9 And Lord Jesus said: "And so death appeared through the acts of Lucifer"
10 And the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit, the Lord of Heaven is great
11 And (the death) is in Father's {world}



Description:

The text is copied mostly from the page 1v. Like it was said there, the author seems to make a step back in the story. He already told the story of Adam and Eve being tempted by the Snake but now he seems to tell earlier events.

Translation:

1 {And (the death) is in Father's} world

2 And Lucifer was pushed down by the Father from the Kingdom of Believers to the Hell

3 And Lord Jesus said: "The Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers, in the Garden of Eden"

4 And Lord Jesus said: "It was at the time of the 2nd hour"

5 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers, in the Garden of Eden

6 And the Lord of Heaven, Father and Son and Spirit said to the Man: "The Man will live here"

7 And the Man said: "The Man was elevated by Lord God"

8 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:

9 "In my name the Man was elevated"

10 And the Man said:

Sentence footnotes:

7 *The Man was elevated (was favoured) by being allowed to live in the Garden of Eden. The symbol for "elevate" is some arrow pointing up.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

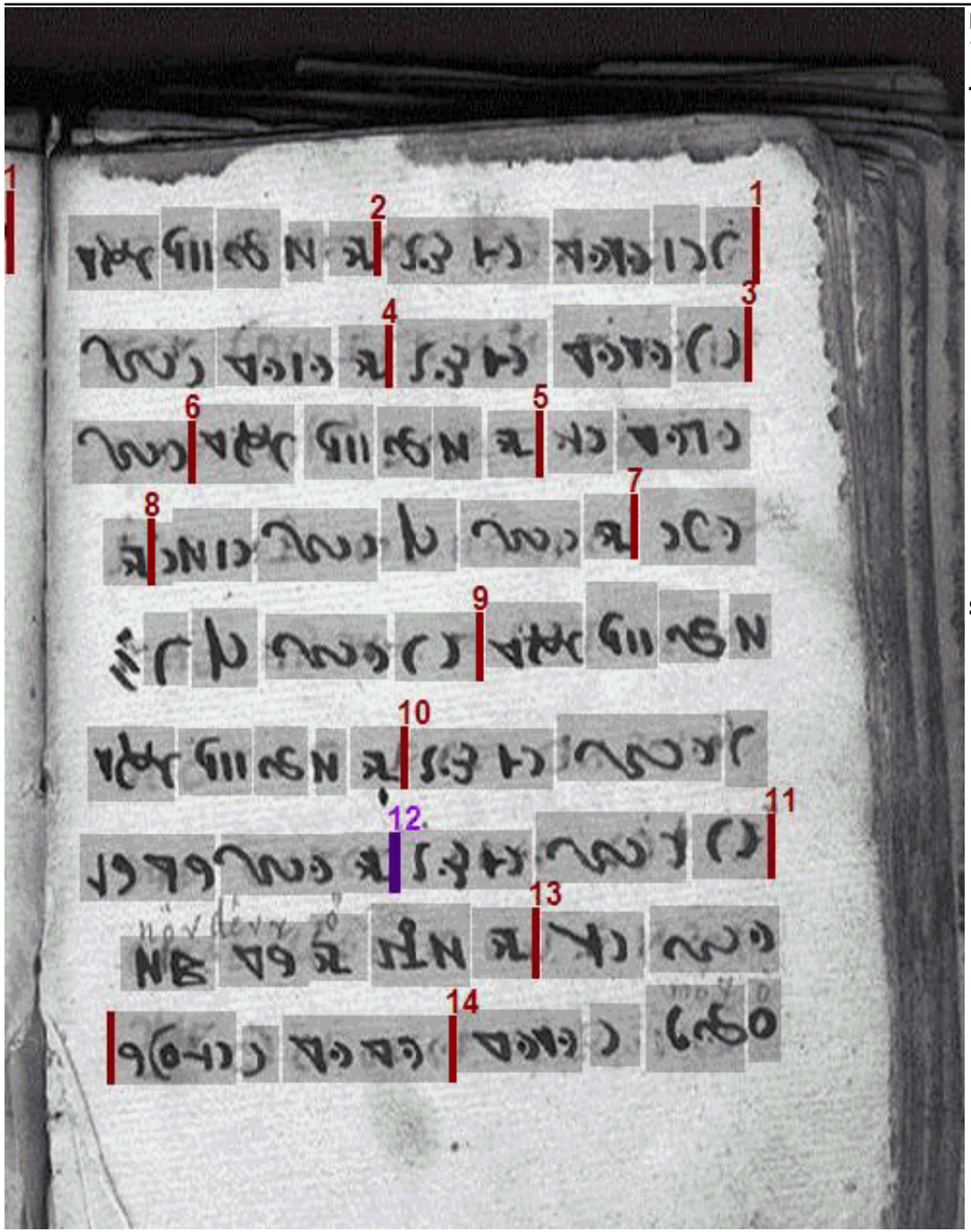


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of world
2 Lucifer [me] of descend father to kingdom follower to damned
3 say Lord Jesus stay Lord father son spirit to kingdom follower in garden Eden
4 say Lord Jesus at time 2 of hour
5 and happen stay Lord father son spirit stay to kingdom follower in garden Eden
6 say [me] Lord of Heaven father son spirit with Adam Adam live
7 say Adam ascend Adam Lord God
8 say Lord father son spirit
9 with name Adam ascend
10 say Adam

Translation:

1 {And (the death) is in Father's} world
2 And Lucifer was pushed down by the Father from the Kingdom of Believers to the Hell
3 And Lord Jesus said: "The Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers, in the Garden of Eden"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "It was at the time of the 2nd hour"
5 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers, in the Garden of Eden
6 And the Lord of Heaven, Father and Son and Spirit said to the Man: "The Man will live here"
7 And the Man said: "The Man was elevated by Lord God"
8 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
9 "In my name the Man was elevated"
10 And the Man said:



Description:
The text is partially a copy from the page 2r

Translation:

1 {And the Man said}: "The man is totally naked"
2 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
3 "Man (may) live naked (here)"
4 And Man said: "May snake arrive here as well?"
5 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
6 "Snake (may) live (here)"
7 And the snake said: "Snake was elevated by the Lord"
8 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
9 "Snake will live (here) and will be elevated but the snake will be naked (too)"
10 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
11 "Snake will live naked"

---

12 And the snake said to Eve so she came to the snake
13 And Lord Jesus said: "And Lord of Heaven, the Father said to the Man:"
14 Man has only one {law to obey - 10 commandments from the sky}

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

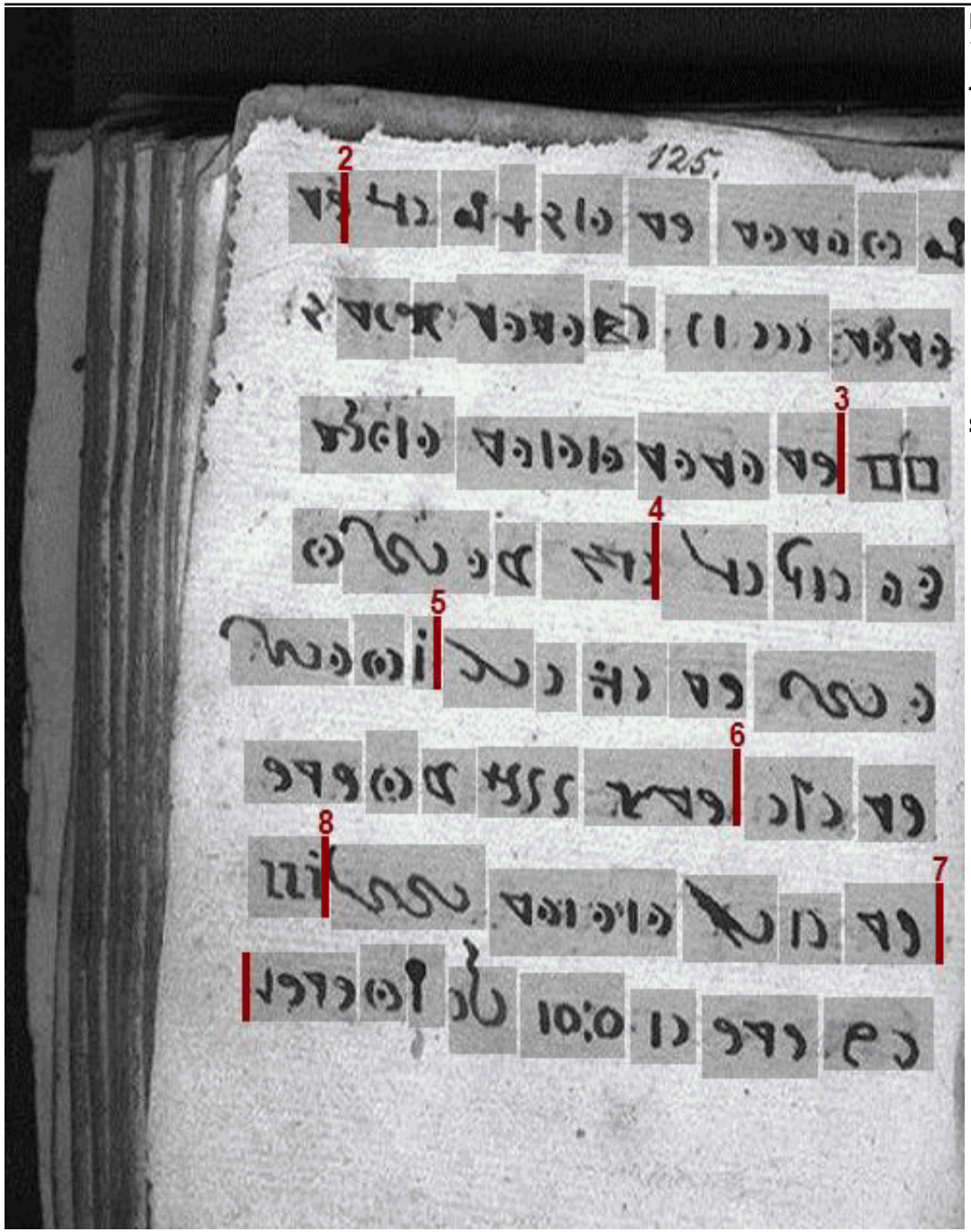
1 with most Adam naked
2 say Lord father son spirit
3 live Adam naked
4 say Adam snake too? arrive
5 say Lord father son spirit
6 snake live
7 say snake ascend snake with Lord Eve
8 say Lord father son spirit
9 live snake ascend with with snake naked
10 say Lord father son spirit
11 live snake naked

12 say snake Eve snake arrive
13 say Lord Jesus say [me] Lord of Heaven of father with Adam
14 Adam with single

Translation:

1 {And the Man said}: "The man is totally naked"
2 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
3 "Man (may) live naked (here)"
4 And Man said: "May snake arrive here as well?"
5 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
6 "Snake (may) live (here)"
7 And the snake said: "Snake was elevated by the Lord"
8 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
9 "Snake will live (here) and will be elevated but the snake will be naked (too)"
10 And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
11 "Snake will live naked"

12 And the snake said to Eve so she came to the snake
13 And Lord Jesus said: "And Lord of Heaven, the Father said to the Man:"
14 Man has only one {law to obey - 10 commandments from the sky}



Description:

The text is partially a copy from the page 7r

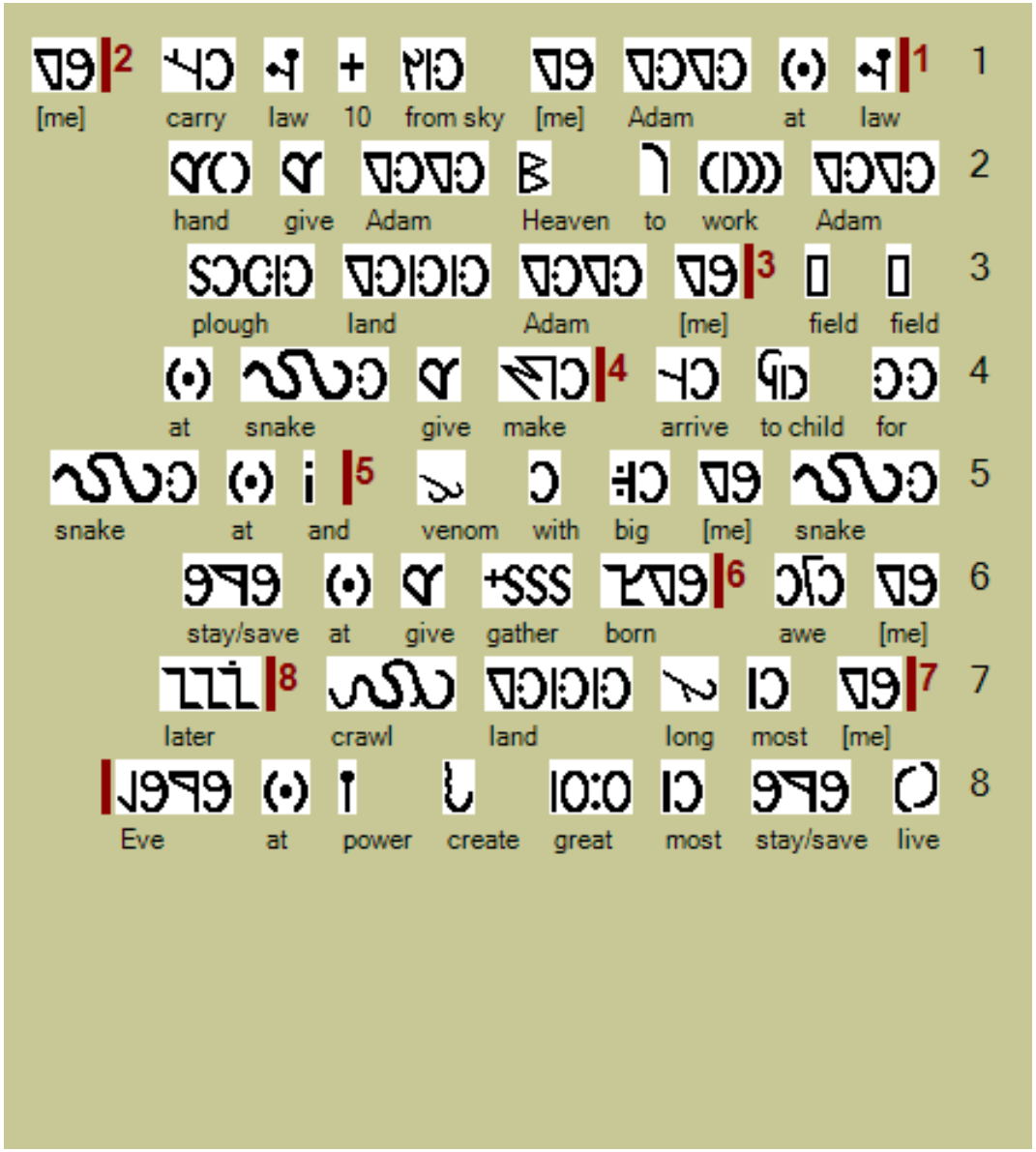
Translation:

1 {Man has only one} law to obey - 10 commandments from the sky
2 And the Man will work in fields with hands given from Heaven to the Man
3 And the Man will plough the earth and will have children
4 And it will be made to snakes that snakes will have big venom
5 And snakes will be feared of
6 It will be given to them at their birth and they will stay so
7 And they will be very long and will crawl on the earth
8 And they will live this way by the power of the great Creator until their {death} from Eve

Sentence footnotes:

1 *A rare case where Ten Commandments of God are mentioned. In the Rohonc Codex there are usually just 3 commandments.*
7 *Genesis 3:14 "So the Lord God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, Cursed are you above all livestock and all wild animals! You will crawl on your belly and you will eat dust all the days of your life" "*
8 *Genesis 3:15 "And I will put enmity between you and the woman"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

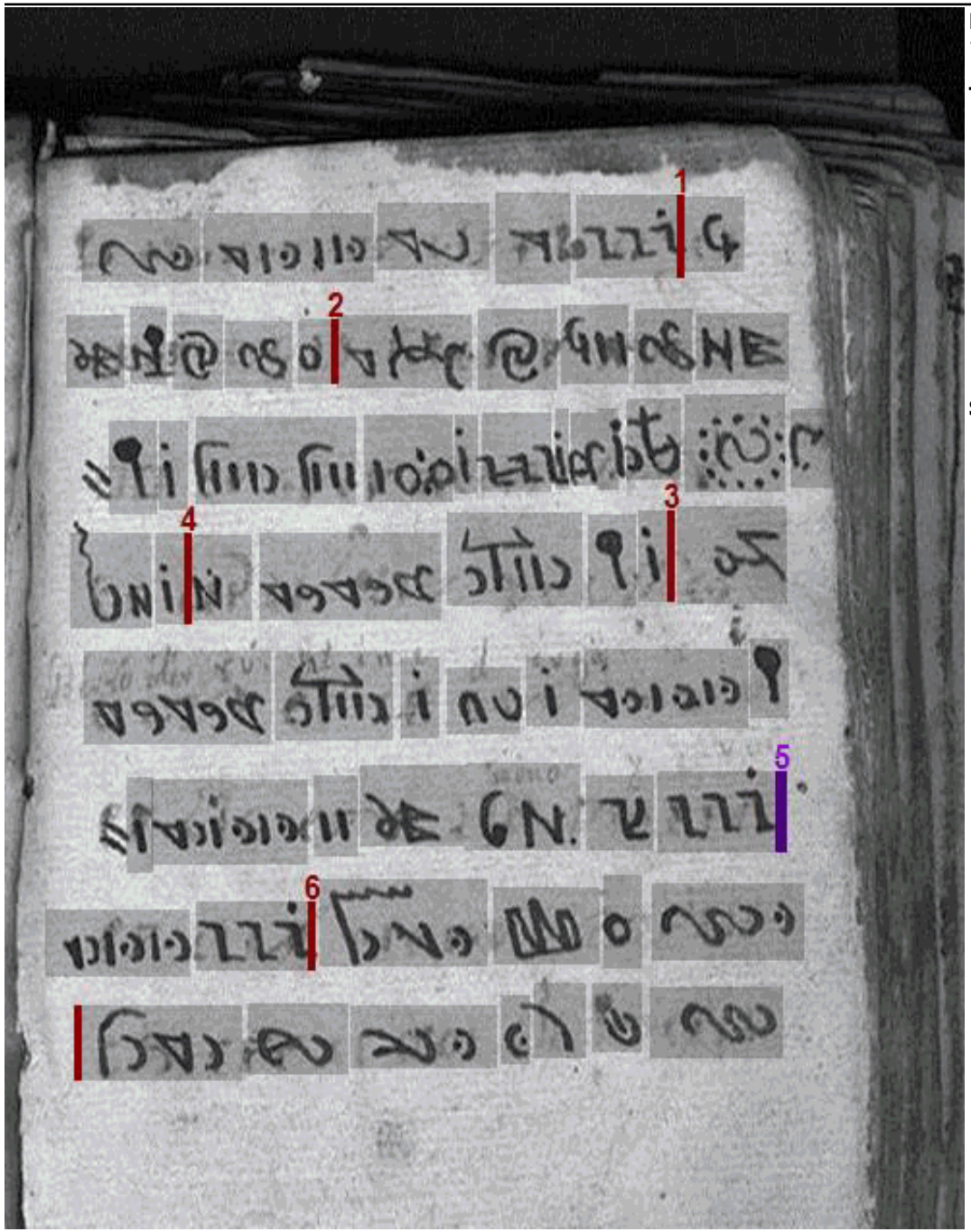


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 law at Adam [me] from sky 10 law carry
2 [me] Adam work to Heaven Adam give hand field field
3 [me] Adam land plough for to child arrive
4 make give snake at snake [me] big with venom
5 and at snake [me] awe
6 born gather give at stay/save
7 [me] most long land crawl
8 later live stay/save most great create power at Eve

Translation:

1 {Man has only one} law to obey - 10 commandments from the sky
2 And the Man will work in fields with hands given from Heaven to the Man
3 And the Man will plough the earth and will have children
4 And it will be made to snakes that snakes will have big venom
5 And snakes will be feared of
6 It will be given to them at their birth and they will stay so
7 And they will be very long and will crawl on the earth
8 And they will live this way by the power of the great Creator until their {death} from Eve



Description:

The text is repeated from the page 7r

Translation:

1 And the Snake will stay among scorned? ones by the Lord of Heaven, Father and Son of God and Spirit

2 And by Father God and Jesus and angels and Virgin Mary and Christ and great Yahweh and a lot of pagans

3 And the power of Lord was in the Kingdom of Believers

4 And the power of Lord Creator was in the land and among the damned ones and in the Kingdom of Believers

5 And later 2 angels of Lord God came with fire swords to the land for the snake

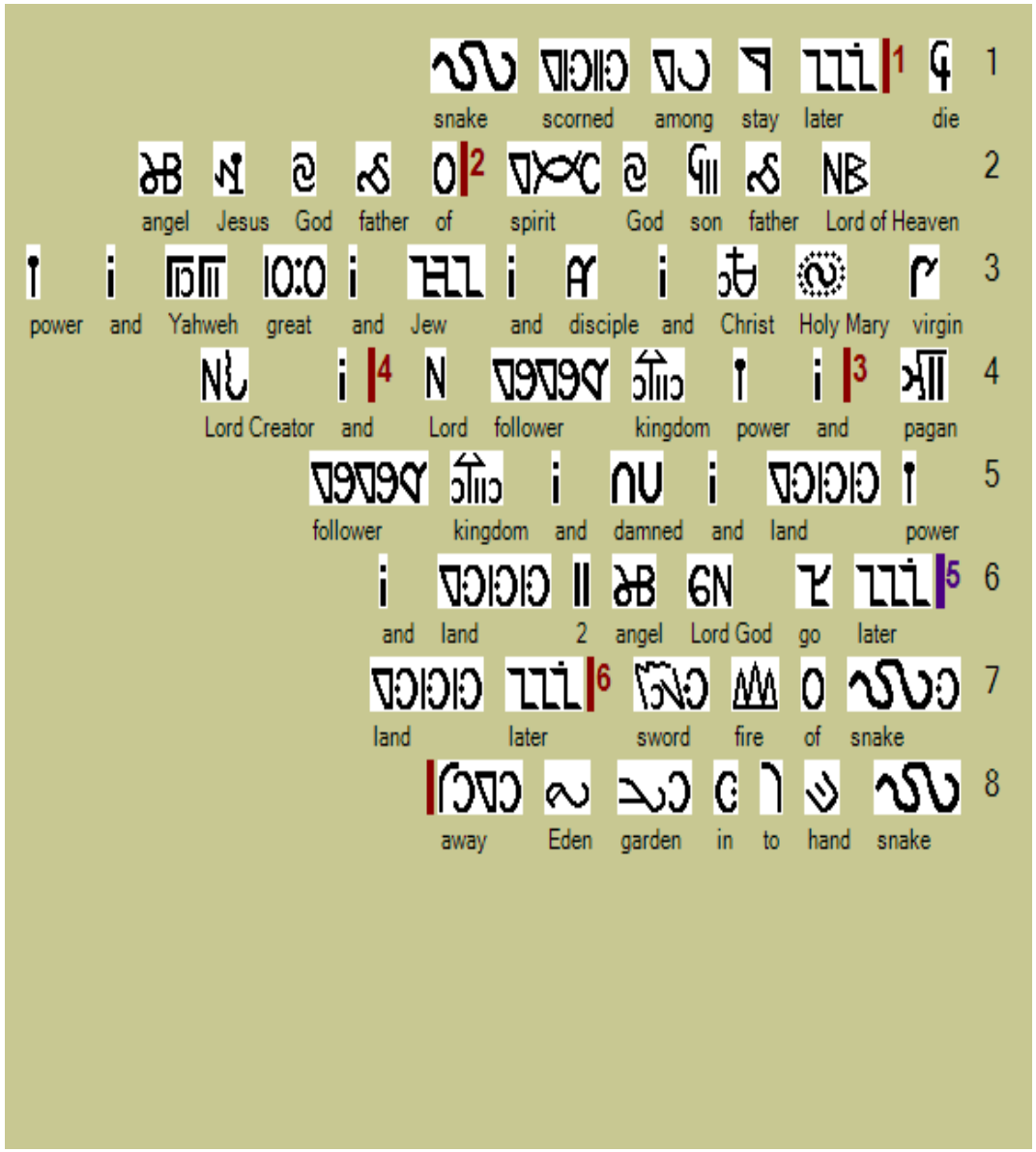
6 And the snake was pushed from the land of Garden of Eden away

Sentence footnotes:

2 *A chaotic sentence where God and Jesus are repeated twice under different names*

6 *"Pushed" is expressed by the symbol of hand*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

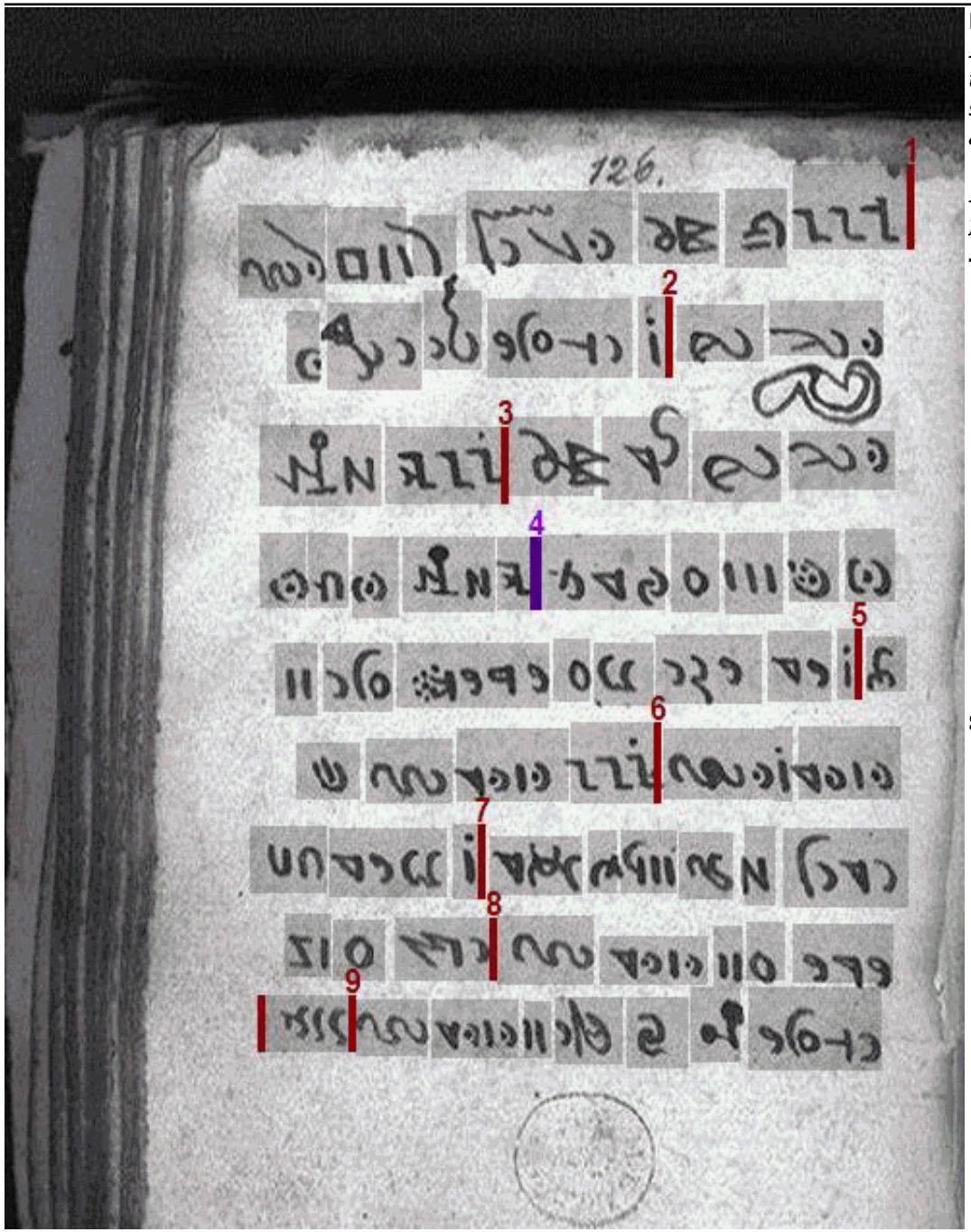


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later stay among scorned snake Lord of Heaven father son God spirit
2 of father God Jesus angel virgin Mary Christ and disciple and Jew and great Yahweh and power pagan
3 and power kingdom follower Lord
4 and Lord Creator power land and damned and kingdom follower
5 later go Lord God angel 2 land and snake of fire sword
6 later land snake hand to in garden Eden away

Translation:

1 And the Snake will stay among scorned? ones by the Lord of Heaven, Father and Son of God and Spirit
2 And by Father God and Jesus and angels and Virgin Mary and Christ and great Yahweh and a lot of pagans
3 And the power of Lord was in the Kingdom of Believers
4 And the power of Lord Creator was in the land and among the damned ones and in the Kingdom of Believers
5 And later 2 angels of Lord God came with fire swords to the land for the snake
6 And the snake was pushed from the land of Garden of Eden away



Description:

If the text is translated correctly then it has an important difference from the Bible. In the Bible snake or Satan is damned forever. Here, if the translation is correct, he seems to have a similar fate to the first people. He gets his punishment for his actions but it is temporary and in the future he will be forgiven, just like the people.

It is not said directly but maybe in the Rohonc Codex Snake is not devil himself but just another creature tricked by Lucifer, just like Adam and Eve.

Translation:

1 And later angels with swords were put at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake
2 And some barrier was created around the Garden of Eden by the Master and the angels
3 And Lord Jesus said: "It was at the 3rd hour"
4 Then Lord Jesus said: "There are drachmas in the world"
5 "And they will be given forgiveness for eating the fruit of illumination, both Man and Snake"
6 "The Man and the Snake were pushed away by the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit"
7 "But both Man and Snake will be saved from being damned"
8 "And God made and created some law that both Man and Snake will ascend (to Heaven once)"
9 "And they will stay together {with the Lord, Father And Son and Spirit}"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Genesis 3:24 "After he drove the man out, he placed on the east side of the Garden of Eden cherubim and a flaming sword flashing back and forth to guard the way to the tree of life"*
3 *As it was said before, there is some chronology of events in the Paradise in the Rohonc Codex. Some hours are assigned to the particular events. It is an unique feature, not present in the Bible*
4 *Drachmas come from the Parable of the Lost Coin. Lost Drachma (a kind of coin), is a symbol of a man who became lost spiritually or morally. The woman in the parable actively searches for it and becomes happy as she finds it, exactly like God searches for sinners - "In the same way, I tell you, there is rejoicing in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents". So God wants to give forgiveness to all the sinners, even the Snake.*
7 *The two words meaning "save" and "damned" appear many times together through the Codex, mostly when the text talks about the miracles of Jesus.*
9 *"Stay together" is expressed by "gather" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

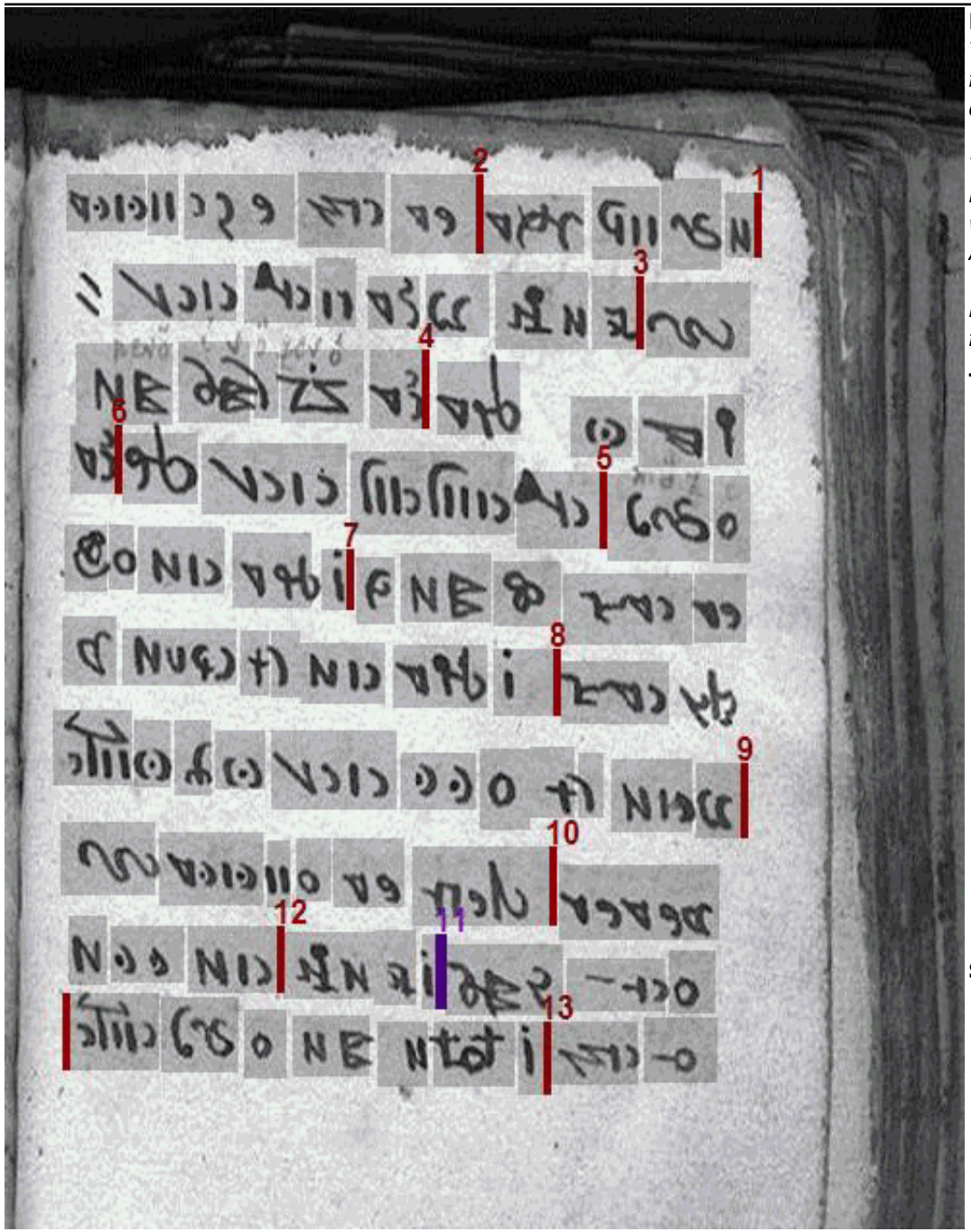


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later put angel sword to gate snake garden Eden
2 and single create barrier in garden Eden master angel
3 say Lord Jesus at time 3 of hour
4 say Lord Jesus at public at drachma
5 and [me] lose happen of fruit of illumination eat 2 Adam and snake
6 later Adam snake hand away Lord father son saint spirit
7 and happen damned stay/save of 2 Adam snake
8 make of create single law God ascend 2 Adam snake
9 gather

Translation:

1 And later angels with swords were put at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake
2 And some barrier was created around the Garden of Eden by the Master and the angels
3 And Lord Jesus said: "It was at the 3rd hour"
4 Then Lord Jesus said: "There are drachmas in the world"
5 "And they will be given forgiveness for eating the fruit of illumination, both Man and Snake"
6 "The Man and the Snake were pushed away by the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit"
7 "But both Man and Snake will be saved from being damned"
8 "And God made and created some law that both Man and Snake will ascend (to Heaven once)"
9 "And they will stay together {with the Lord, Father And Son and Spirit}"



Description:

This page was hard to understand. If undrestood correctly, it speaks about forgiveness to sinners, especially Adam and the Snake (who seems to be here not the devil himself but another creature tricked by the devil).

The theme of forgiveness starts at the page 119r with parables of Lost Sheep and Lost Coin. These parables tell us that God is actively seeking for sinners and happy when a one of them returns to God. Then the author repeats all the long story about Adam and Eve which appears for the first time near the beginning of the Codex.

He probably does so only to be able to add the current conclusion - that there is forgiveness to sinners. Just like it is for Adam and even for the Snake, so it is for us.

Translation:

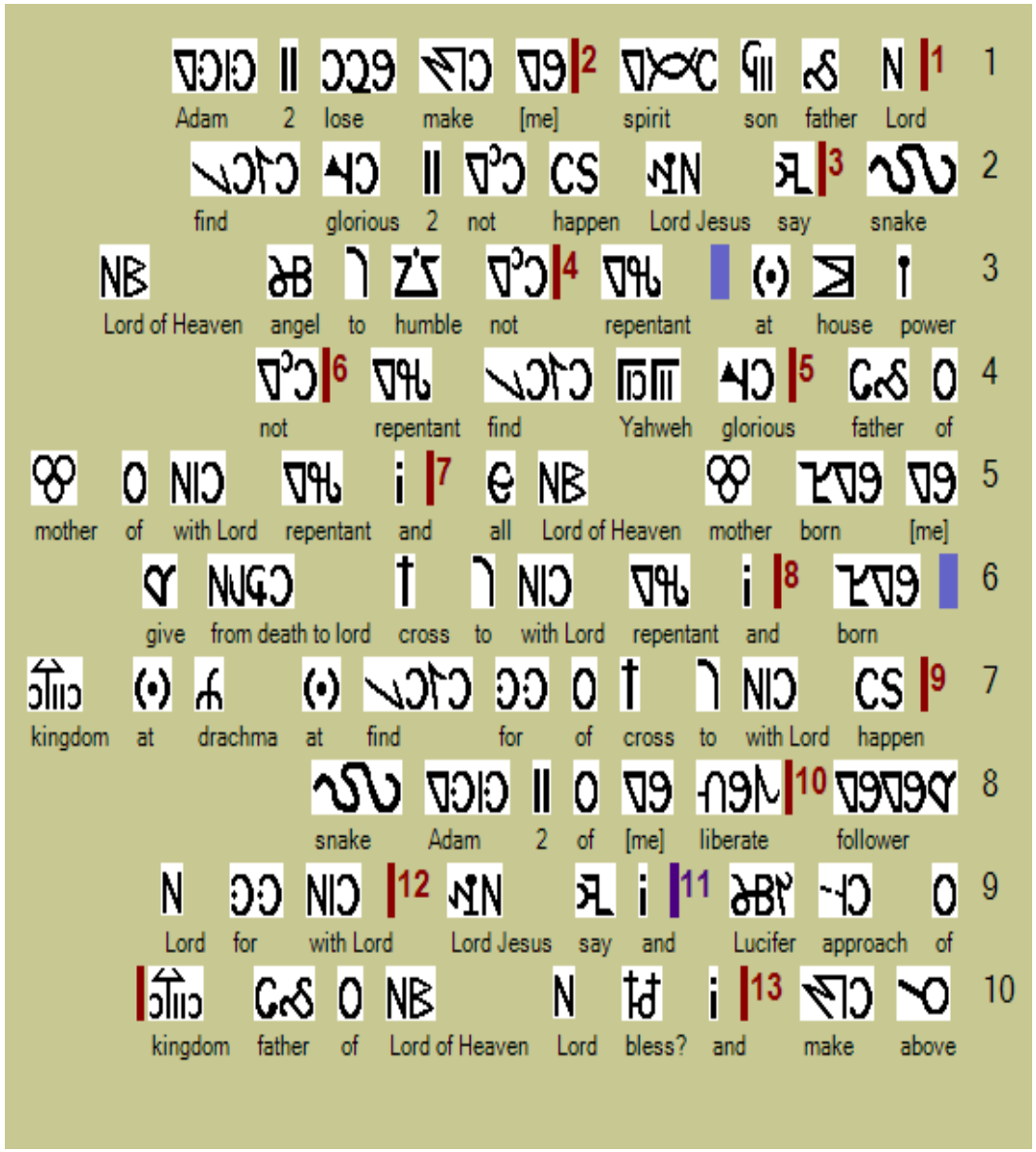
1 {And will stay together} with the Lord, Father And Son and Spirit
2 And there will be forgiveness made for both Man and Snake
3 And Lord Jesus said: "It will never happen that these two won't have glory and won't find the house of power if they are repentant"
4 "It will never be if they are humble before the angels of the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
5 "Repentant ones will be found by glorious Yahweh"
6 "There is no one who is born of mother and doesn't totally (belong) to the Lord of Heaven"
7 "And repentant ones who are born of mother will be taken? to the Lord"
8 "As repentant ones were given by Lord at the cross a return from death to the Lord"
9 "Because the Lord was at the cross, now drachmas will be found in the Kingdom of Believers
10 "And liberated will be both Man and Snake from the touch of Lucifer"

11 And Lord Jesus said:
12 "The Lord will be taken to Lord (God) above"
13 "And He will be blessed as Lord, as Lord of Heaven in the Father's Kingdom"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Jesus continues talking about the Man and the Snake. In some biblical interpretations Snake was not Satan himself but a creature deceived by Satan just like the Man and this sentence seems to support that perspective*
4 *Nobody will be ever refused being forgiven*
6 *The translation is unsure*
9 *As it was said, finding drachmas is a methaphor of sinners returning to God. Death of Jesus at the cross enabled them to do so.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

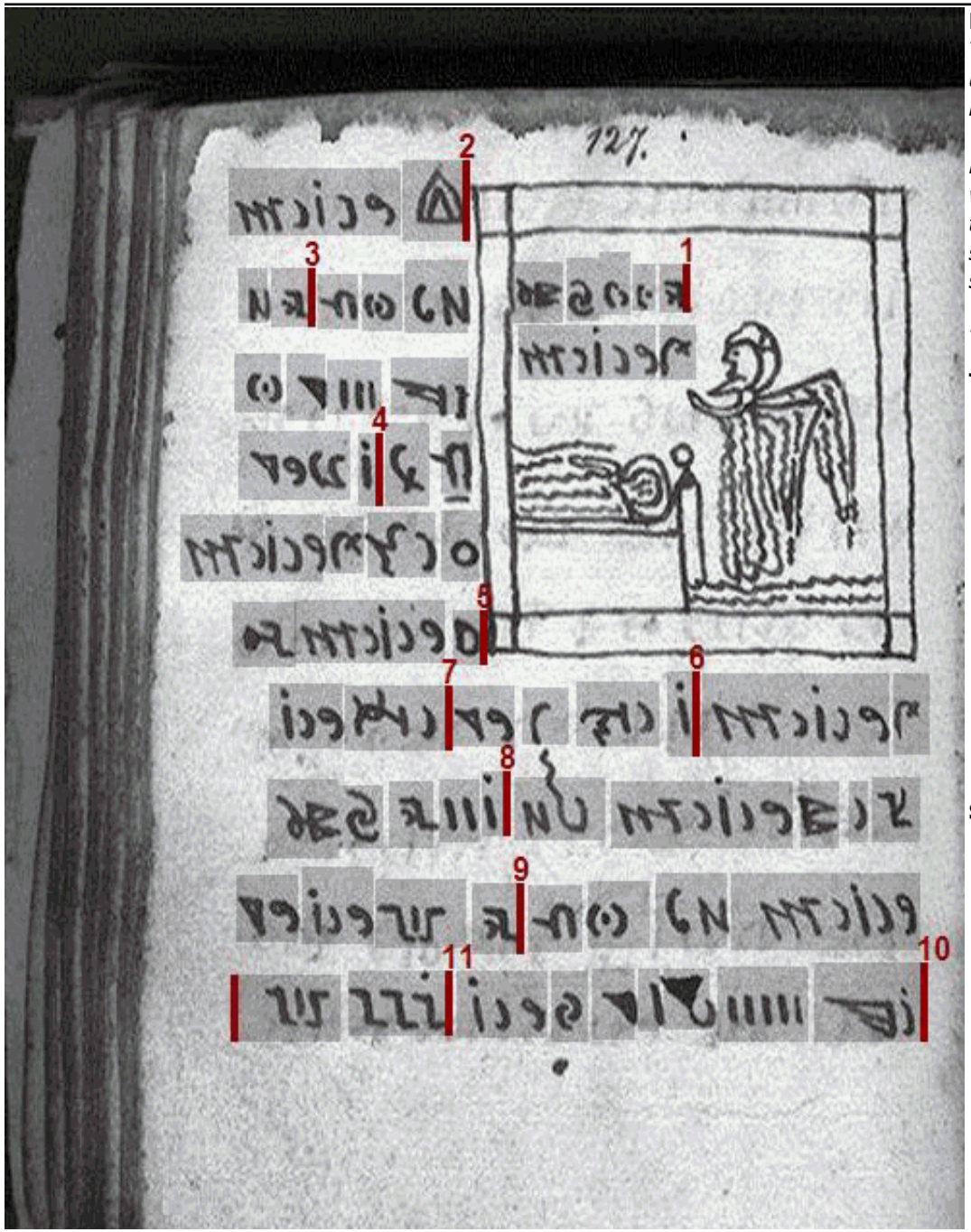


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord father son spirit
2 [me] make lose 2 Adam snake
3 say Lord Jesus happen not 2 glorious find power house at repentant
4 not humble to angel Lord of Heaven of father
5 glorious Yahweh find repentant
6 not [me] born mother Lord of Heaven all
7 and repentant with Lord of mother born
8 and repentant with Lord to cross from death to lord give
9 happen with Lord to cross of for find at drachma at kingdom follower
10 liberate [me] of 2 Adam snake of approach Lucifer
11 and say Lord Jesus
12 with Lord for Lord above make
13 and bless? Lord Lord of Heaven of father kingdom

Translation:

1 {And will stay together} with the Lord, Father And Son and Spirit
2 And there will be forgiveness made for both Man and Snake
3 And Lord Jesus said: "It will never happen that these two won't have glory and won't find the house of power if they are repentant"
4 "It will never be if they are humble before the angels of the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
5 "Repentant ones will be found by glorious Yahweh"
6 "There is no one who is born of mother and doesn't totally (belong) to the Lord of Heaven"
7 "And repentant ones who are born of mother will be taken? to the Lord"
8 "As repentant ones were given by Lord at the cross a return from death to the Lord"
9 "Because the Lord was at the cross, now drachmas will be found in the Kingdom of Believers
10 "And liberated will be both Man and Snake from the touch of Lucifer"
11 And Lord Jesus said:
12 "The Lord will be taken to Lord (God) above"
13 "And He will be blessed as Lord, as Lord of Heaven in the Father's Kingdom"



Description:

The text seems to tell a story about some prophet who learns about his near, upcoming death from an angel. He doesn't discuss with it and when his time comes he dies indeed, just as the angel said and his soul is taken to Heaven.

Despite efforts I wasn't able to pinpoint the proper name of the prophet. In the Bible we actually don't know details of death of many major prophets so it's possible that the story is some lesser known apocrypha. And as it was said many times Rohonc script doesn't allow to read names phonetically. So I decided to call this prophet simply as Unknown. It will be changed if new discoveries emerge.

The picture shows an angel at the bed of the prophet.

Translation:

1 Angel of God, (standing) at the side, spoke to Holy Unknown
2 "Prophet Unknown, God is the Lord of the world!"
3 "Lord says: In 3 days you will die"
4 And holy Unknown was astonished
5 And Unknown began being sad, the holy Unknown
6 And suffering was with him
7 And Unknown was preparing, so godly Unknown would go to the Lord Creator
8 And for the 2nd time the angel of God spoke to Unknown: "God is the Lord of the world"
9 "Speak to Apprentice, Unknown"
10 "You have 71 hours of life, Unknown"
11 And Apprentice {prepared holy Unknown}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The sentence in the picture is the first sentence of the regular text*
2 *Another possible translation is: "Lord God is here"*
7 *In this sentence with have 2 forms of the unknown prophet's name - full and shortened. It happens in Rohonc language, compare the story of Zacchaeus, page 205v*
9 *"Apprentice" is another temporary name for a man whose proper name is unknown at the moment. He seems to be some disciple or maybe a son of the dying prophet*
10 *71 is expressed in a weird way as 5 * 14 + 1. It is roughly the same as 3 days mentioned before, the exact value for 3 days is 72 hours. There is no "hour" word in Rohonc Language so the generic "unit" word is used.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

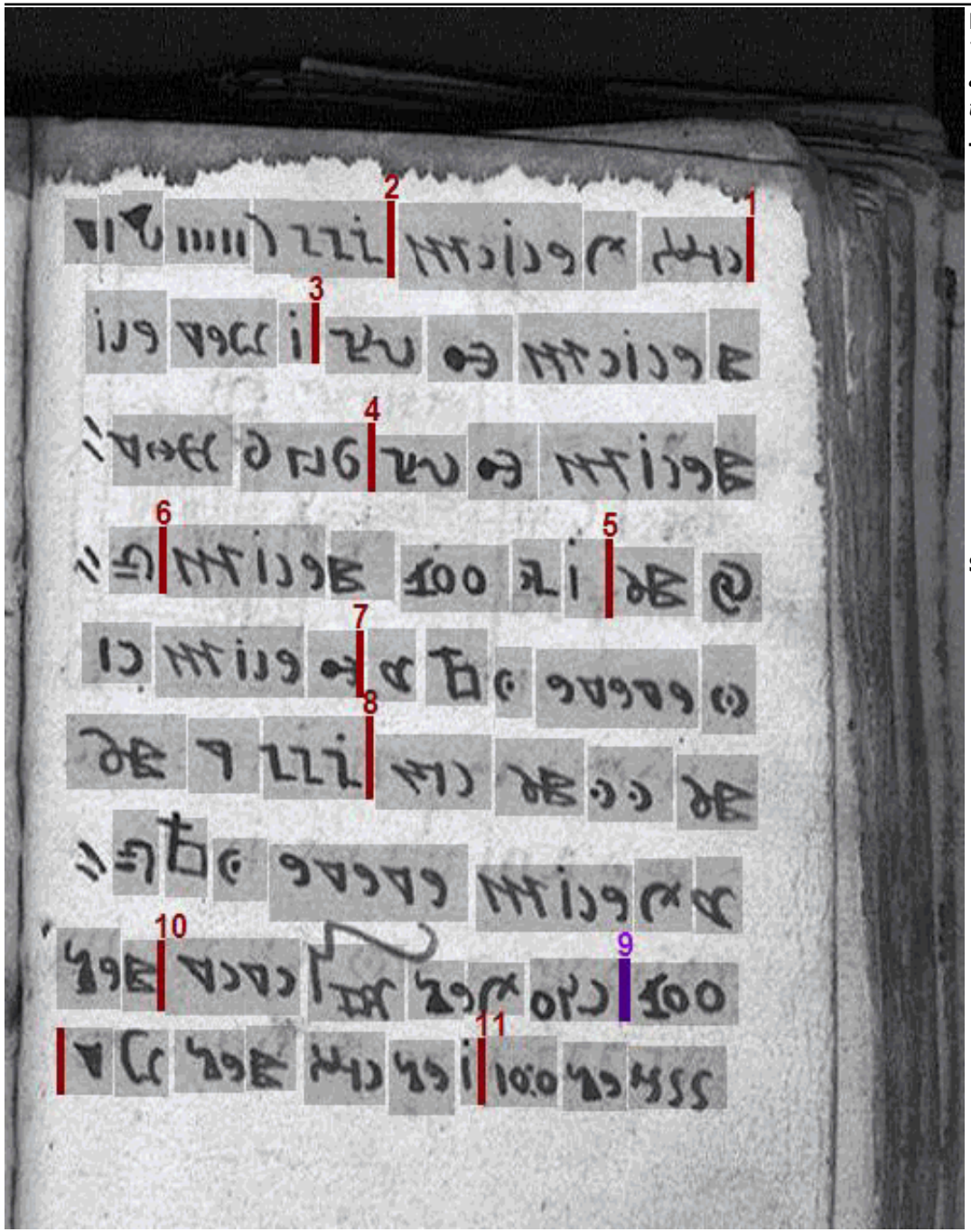


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 prophet Unknown Lord God at say in side God angel saint Unknown
2 prophet Unknown Lord God at public
3 say Lord until 3 [unit] at public die
4 and happen of astonish? saint Unknown
5 begin Unknown sad saint Unknown
6 and suffer with [me]
7 prepare Unknown go with Heaven Unknown Lord Creator
8 and 2 say God angel Unknown Lord God at public
9 say Apprentice Unknown [me]
10 until 5 14 1 [unit] living Unknown
11 later Apprentice

Translation:

1 Angel of God, (standing) at the side, spoke to Holy Unknown
2 "Prophet Unknown, God is the Lord of the world!"
3 "Lord says: In 3 days you will die"
4 And holy Unknown was astonished
5 And Unknown began being sad, the holy Unknown
6 And suffering was with him
7 And Unknown was preparing, so godly Unknown would go to the Lord Creator
8 And for the 2nd time the angel of God spoke to Unknown: "God is the Lord of the world"
9 "Speak to Apprentice, Unknown"
10 "You have 71 hours of life, Unknown"
11 And Apprentice {prepared holy Unknown}



Description:

The story describing a death of some prophet is continued. As it was said before, the actual prophet name is not known at the moment so he is called Unknown in the translation.

Translation:

1 {And Apprentice} prepared holy Unknown
2 And after 71 hours the soul of godly Unknown left
3 And so Unkown and the godly Unknown's soul left
4 At that moment an angel of God appeared
5 And said: "Unknown was a servant of Heaven"
6 "Let's put his body into a given grave"
7 "And Unknown's very soul is for angels, angels will take it"
8 And angels stayed with holy Unknown's body put into the grave as servants
9 And so speaks Saint James, the disciple leader to us
10 Godly James, (our) brother, the great James
11 James prepares us for Heaven, it happens through James

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The author probably means some rites applied to a dying person*
2 *71 hours were already mentioned at the previous page.*
3 *For "leave" word compare pages 52r and 52v where it is told that the soul of Jesus left/departed at the cross*
9 *Saint James the Apostle is an important figure in Rohonc Codex. His supposed teachings appear at several pages*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

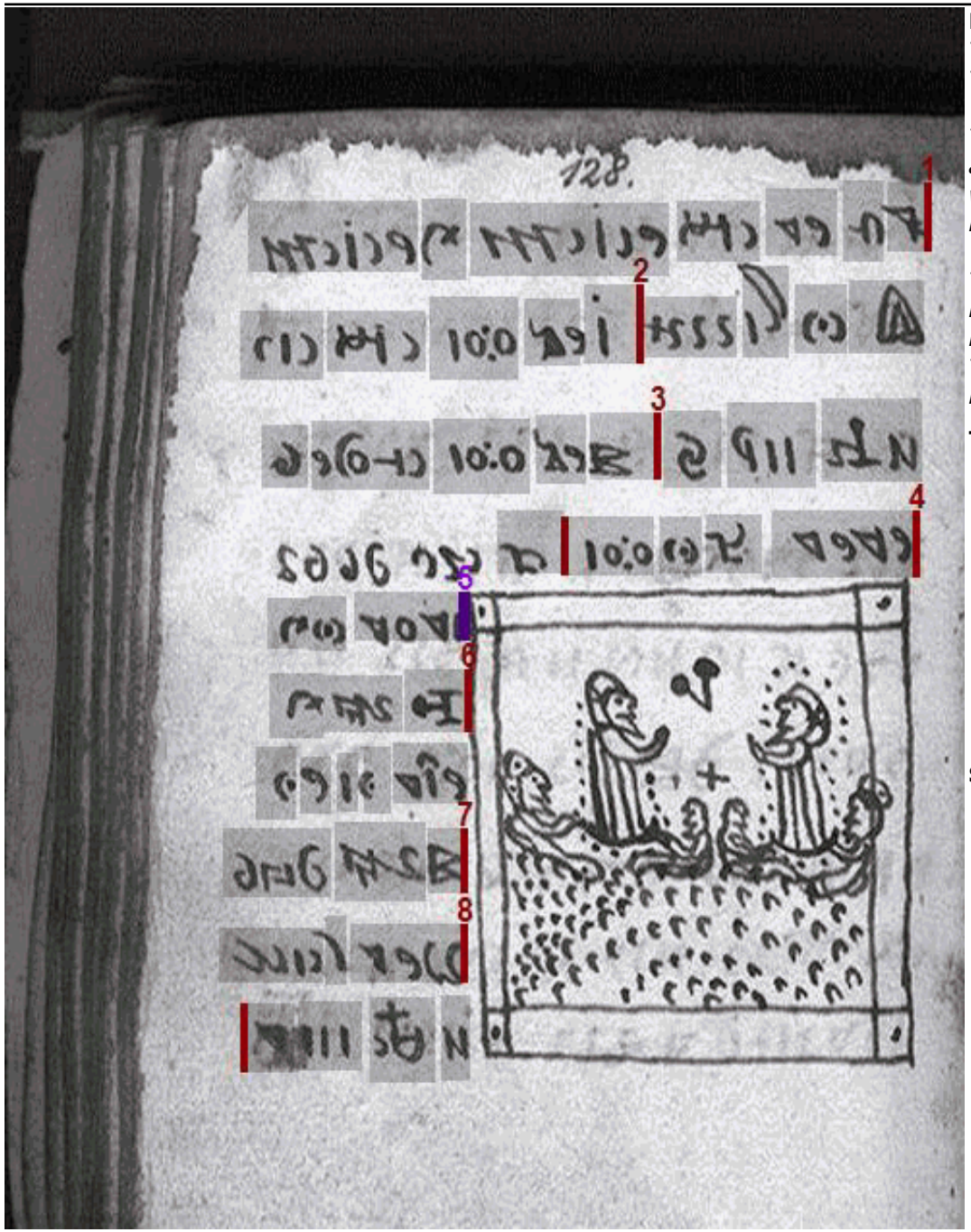


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 prepare saint Unknown
2 later to 5 14 1 [unit] Heaven Unknown soul leave
3 and happen Unknown Heaven Unknown soul leave
4 time appear God angel
5 and say servant Heaven Unknown
6 put at person in grave give
7 soul Unknown most angel for angel make
8 later stay angel give saint Unknown person in grave put servant
9 speak saint James disciple leader [we]
10 Heaven James gather James great
11 and James prepare Heaven James happen [unit]

Translation:

1 {And Apprentice} prepared holy Unknown
2 And after 71 hours the soul of godly Unknown left
3 And so Unkown and the godly Unknown's soul left
4 At that moment an angel of God appeared
5 And said: "Unknown was a servant of Heaven"
6 "Let's put his body into a given grave"
7 "And Unknown's very soul is for angels, angels will take it"
8 And angels stayed with holy Unknown's body put into the grave as servants
9 And so speaks Saint James, the disciple leader to us
10 Godly James, (our) brother, the great James
11 James prepares us for Heaven, it happens through James



Description:

The story of the prophet's death of is finished.
Then a new passage begins.

The picture (unrelated to the text) at the page may seem a bit weird but if we assume that it is more symbolic than realistic then it makes sense. It shows two women giving birth. We see two babies at their legs. The action goes on some mountain but it's just probably some symbol of something important happening.

Then in the same picture we see the babies becoming adult holy men. It is reasonable to assume that the men are Jesus and Saint John the Baptist as they were born roughly the same time. So the women would be Mary and her cousin Elisabeth. The symbols in the pictures can be read as "10 commandments" ("ten" is expressed by plus sign).

Translation:

1 Just like Unknown was redeemed and prepared, holy Unknown the prophet ... among the brothers...
2 ...so great James prepares us for Lord Jesus, son of God
3 And godly great James (prepares us) for the Only One
4 So we walk into the greatness

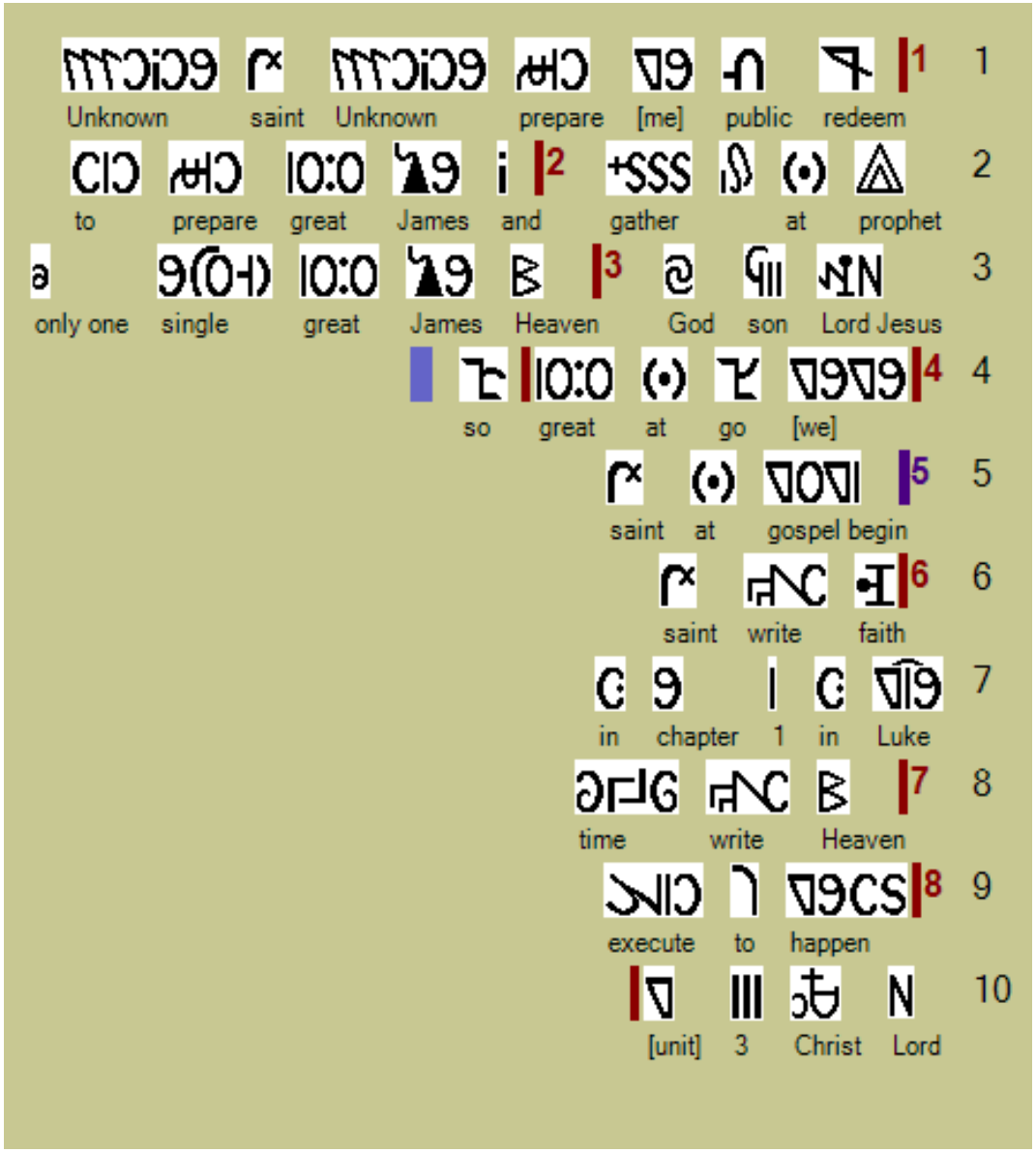
---

5 Gospel of Holy Faith
6 Written by Saint Luke in the 1st chapter
7 Time for scripture from Heaven
8 It happened 3 days after Lord Christ's execution

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Unsure translation*
3 *"Prepare" word appears in the previous sentence*
6 *The author probably means the first chapter of Act of Apostles at the action happens there after the death of Jesus*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

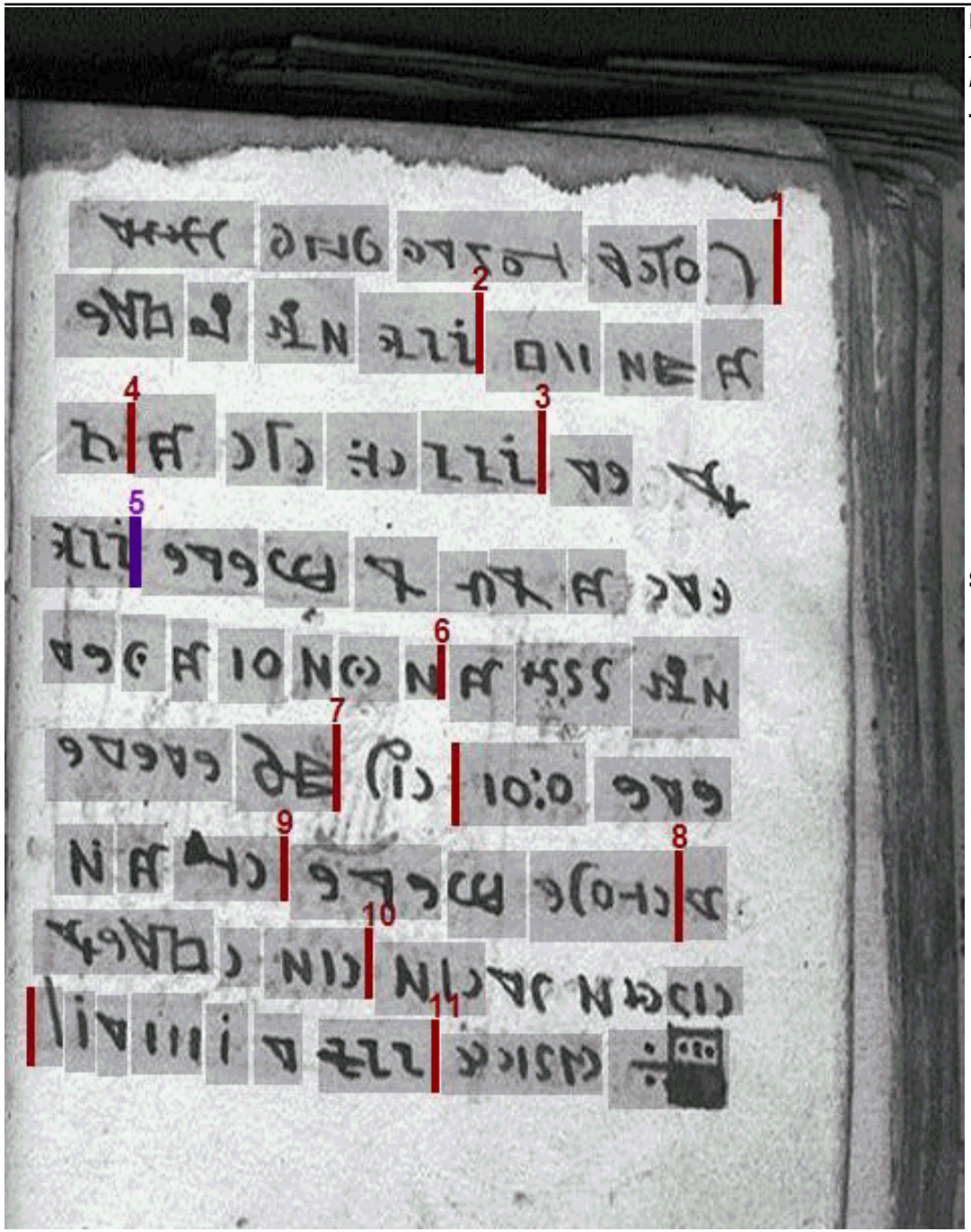


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 redeem public [me] prepare Unknown saint Unknown prophet at gather
2 and James great prepare to Lord Jesus son God
3 Heaven James great single only one
4 [we] go at great
5 gospel begin at saint
6 faith write saint Luke in 1 chapter in
7 Heaven write time
8 happen to execute Lord Christ 3 [unit]

Translation:

1 Just like Unknown was redeemed and prepared, holy Unknown the prophet ... among the brothers...
2 ...so great James prepares us for Lord Jesus, son of God
3 And godly great James (prepares us) for the Only One
4 So we walk into the greatness
5 Gospel of Holy Faith
6 Written by Saint Luke in the 1st chapter
7 Time for scripture from Heaven
8 It happened 3 days after Lord Christ's execution



Description:

In the new passage we get the story of Jesus appearing to His disciples 3 days after His death and giving them some teachings

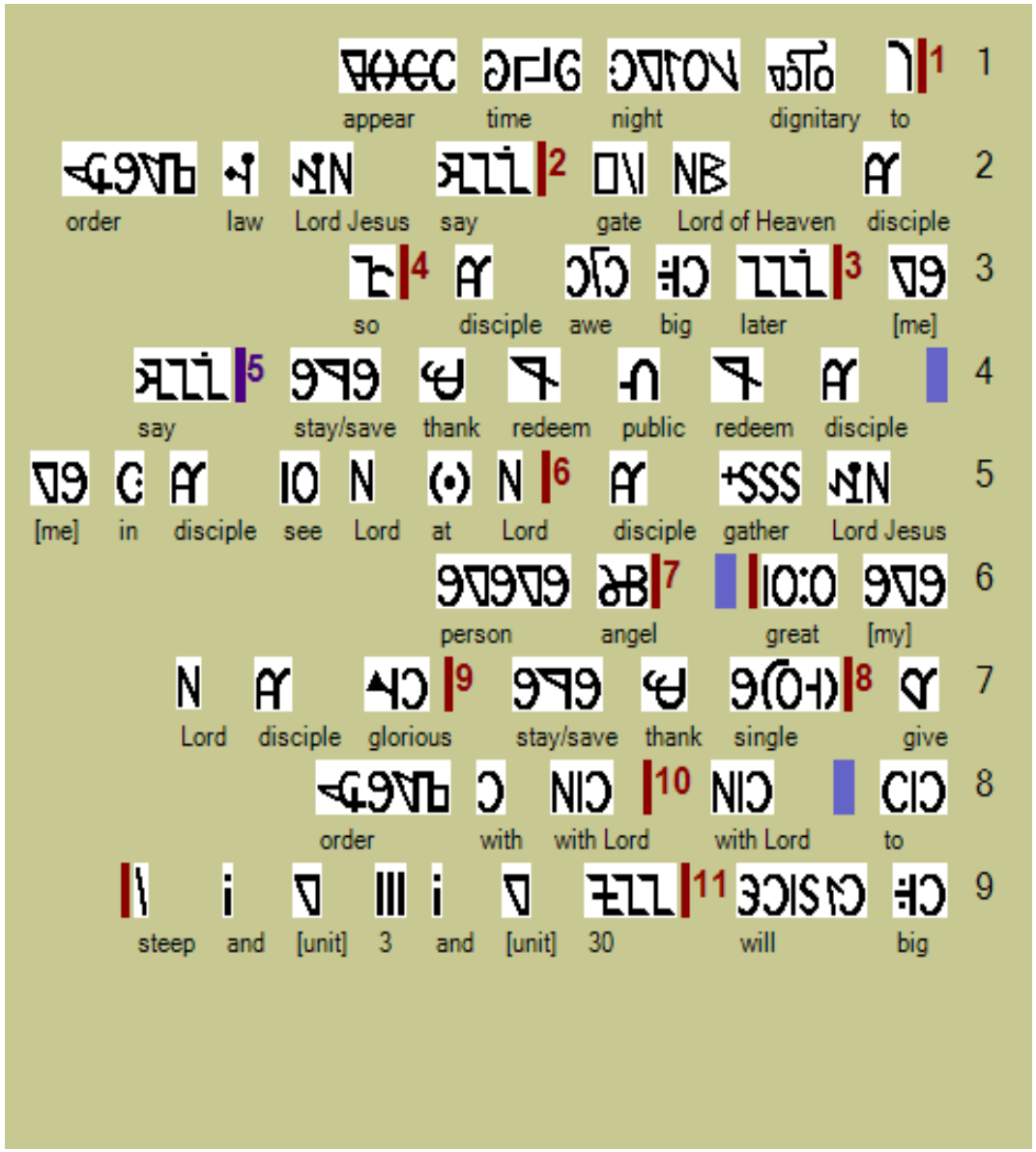
Translation:

1 At the night time, the Dignitary appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven at the door
2 And Lord Jesus said "I am the one who orders the law"
3 And disciples were in a big awe
4 And so the disciples became redeemed and stayed making thanks for the redemption
5 And Lord Jesus said to the gathered disciples:
6 "I am the Lord, disciples are looking at the Lord, at His greatness"
7 "My body ... was given to angels"
8 "Now you only need to stay and give thanks"
9 "You are glorious disciples of the Lord ... for the Lord"
10 "It was ordered by Lord, it was His big will"
11 "So at the age of 33 years I was taken up"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Dignitary" is a title of Jesus*
9 *Unsure, incomplete translation because of unknown, unique words*
11 *Jesus means going up to the Heaven*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

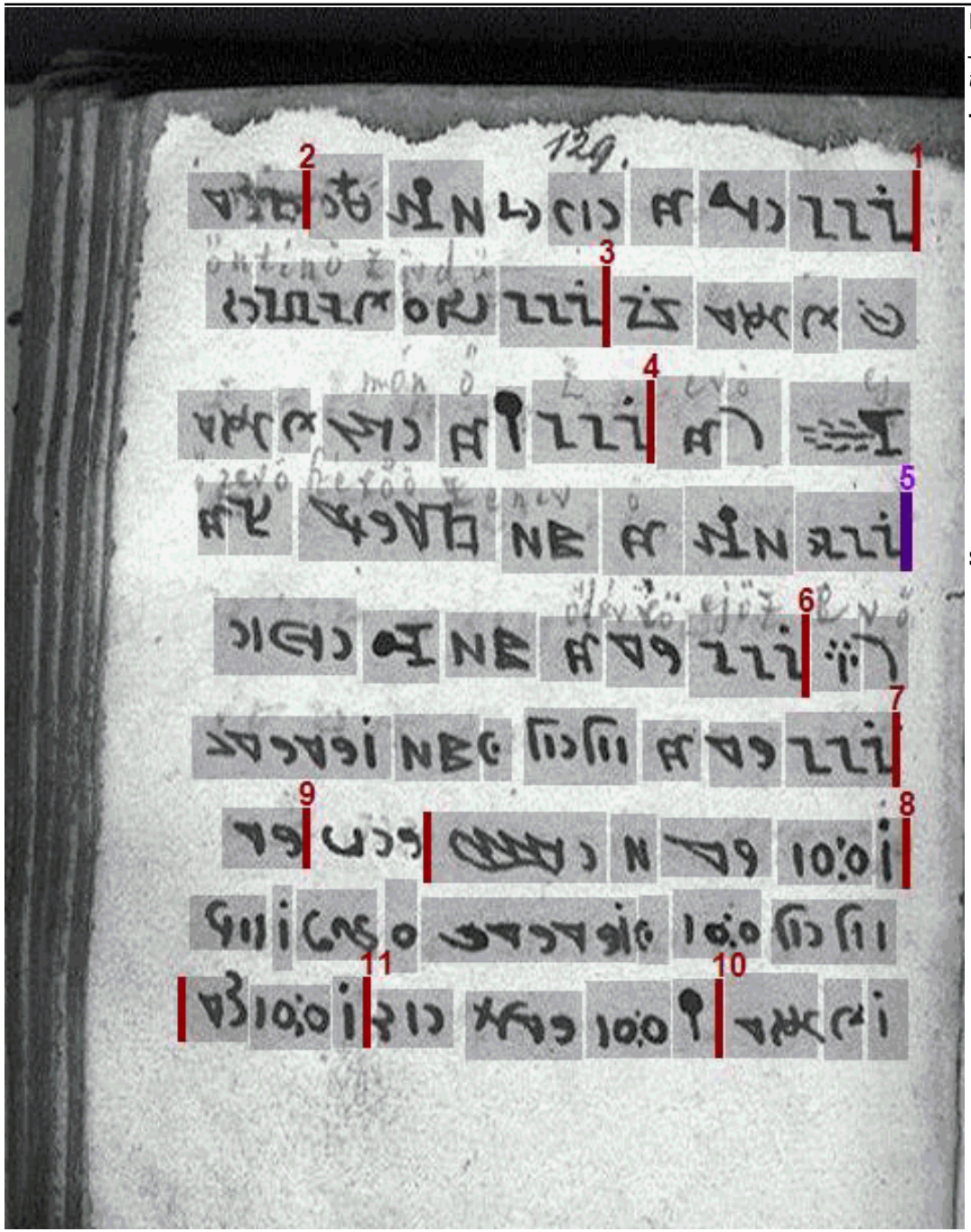


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to dignitary night time appear disciple Lord of Heaven gate
2 say Lord Jesus law order [me]
3 later big awe disciple
4 so disciple redeem public redeem thank stay/save
5 say Lord Jesus gather disciple
6 Lord at Lord see disciple in [me] [my] great
7 angel person give
8 single thank stay/save
9 glorious disciple Lord to with Lord
10 with Lord with order big will
11 30 [unit] and 3 [unit] and steep

Translation:

1 At the night time, the Dignitary appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven at the door
2 And Lord Jesus said "I am the one who orders the law"
3 And disciples were in a big awe
4 And so the disciples became redeemed and stayed making thanks for the redemption
5 And Lord Jesus said to the gathered disciples:
6 "I am the Lord, disciples are looking at the Lord, at His greatness"
7 "My body ... was given to angels"
8 "Now you only need to stay and give thanks"
9 "You are glorious disciples of the Lord ... for the Lord"
10 "It was ordered by Lord, it was His big will"
11 "So at the age of 33 years I was taken up"



Description:

Jesus, who appeared to disciples 3 days after His death, continues giving them some teachings.

Translation:

1 And disciples (felt) glorious about ... Lord Jesus Christ
2 And so Holy Spirit touched them, humble ones
3 And Saint John spoke and performed baptism at the disciples
4 And many disciples were overtaken by Holy Spirit

---

5 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven: "I order the disciples to go after the Light"
6 "You, disciples of Lord of Heaven are to preach faith"
7 "You are disciples of Yahweh which is the name of Lord of Heaven"
8 "You are great and (belong) to the ... church of Lord"
9 "And Yahweh is a great name of Father and Son and Holy Spirit"
10 And there is power and greatness in decision to believe (in Him)
11 And nothing is greater than...

Sentence footnotes:

9 *In the actual Bible Jesus never speaks explicitly about Holy Trinity*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

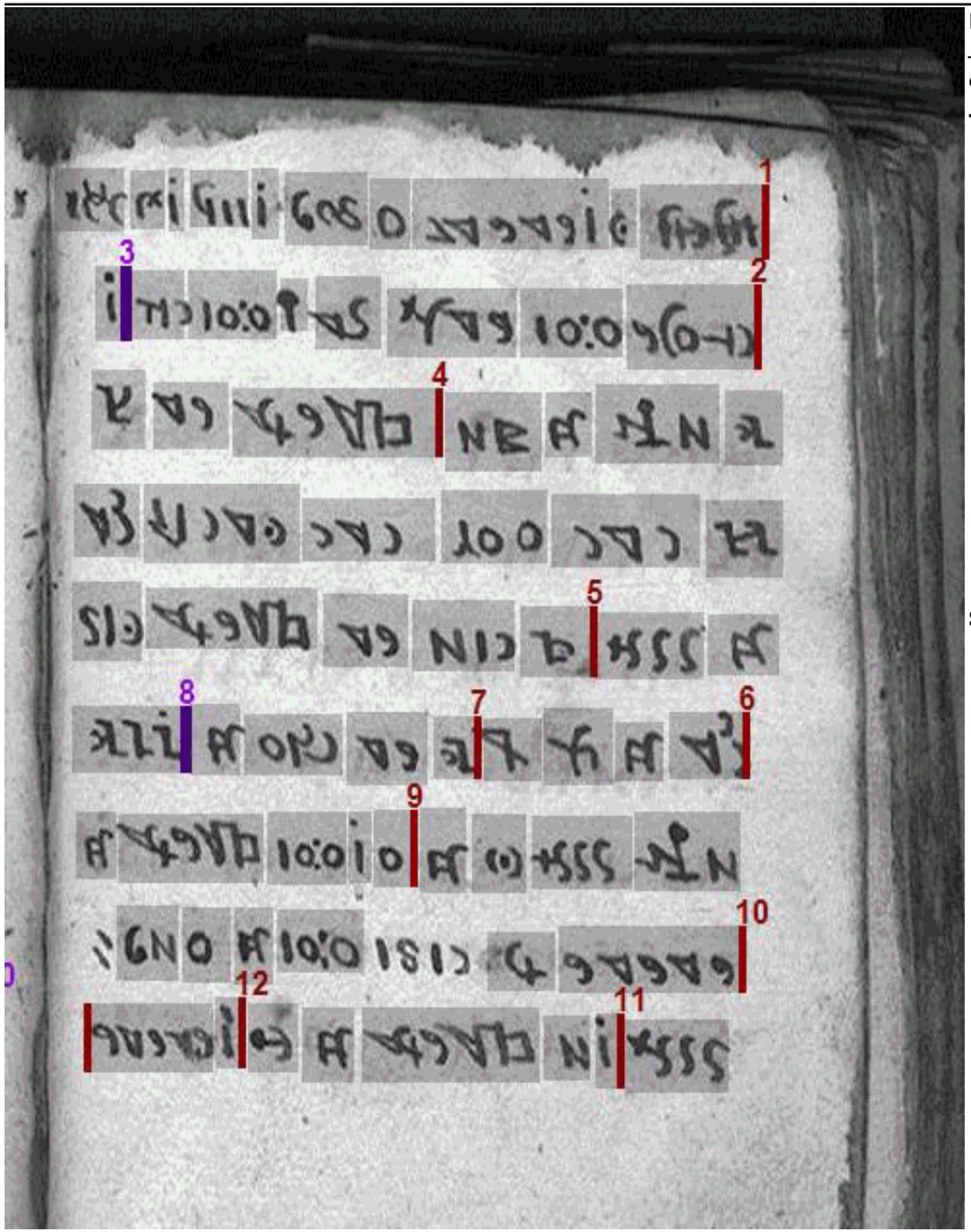


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later glorious disciple to Lord Jesus Christ
2 so [me] hand saint spirit humble
3 later speak saint John perform baptize to disciple
4 later power disciple make saint spirit
5 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven order go disciple to light
6 later [me] disciple Lord of Heaven faith preach
7 later [me] disciple Yahweh in Lord of Heaven name
8 and great [me] Lord church
9 [me] Yahweh great in name of father and son and saint spirit
10 power great believe decide?
11 and great not

Translation:

1 And disciples (felt) glorious about ... Lord Jesus Christ
2 And so Holy Spirit touched them, humble ones
3 And Saint John spoke and performed baptism at the disciples
4 And many disciples were overtaken by Holy Spirit
5 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven: "I order the disciples to go after the Light"
6 "You, disciples of Lord of Heaven are to preach faith"
7 "You are disciples of Yahweh which is the name of Lord of Heaven"
8 "You are great and (belong) to the ... church of Lord"
9 "And Yahweh is a great name of Father and Son and Holy Spirit"
10 And there is power and greatness in decision to believe (in Him)
11 And nothing is greater than...



Description:
Jesus teaches disciples that they should go to ordinary people and not to kings or emperors.

Translation:

1 {And nothing is greater than} Yahweh which is the name of Father and Son and holy Spirit
2 And the only great belief is that master's great power is the salvation
3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
4 I order you to go to the people. Let disciples don't spend time with kings and emperors
5 But they are ordered by Lord to be with commoners
6 As there is no redemption in the throne for disciples
7 And it was told to them so disciples would speak about it
8 And Lord Jesus said to the gathered disciples:
9 "This is a great order for the disciples"
10 "Your bodies will die but it is great when disciples ... gather around Lord God"
11 "And it it the Lord's order for the disciples souls"
12 "And when body {dies, you will be with the Lord}"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *A similar idea is in Luke 4:18*
"The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to proclaim good news to the poor."
10 *Unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

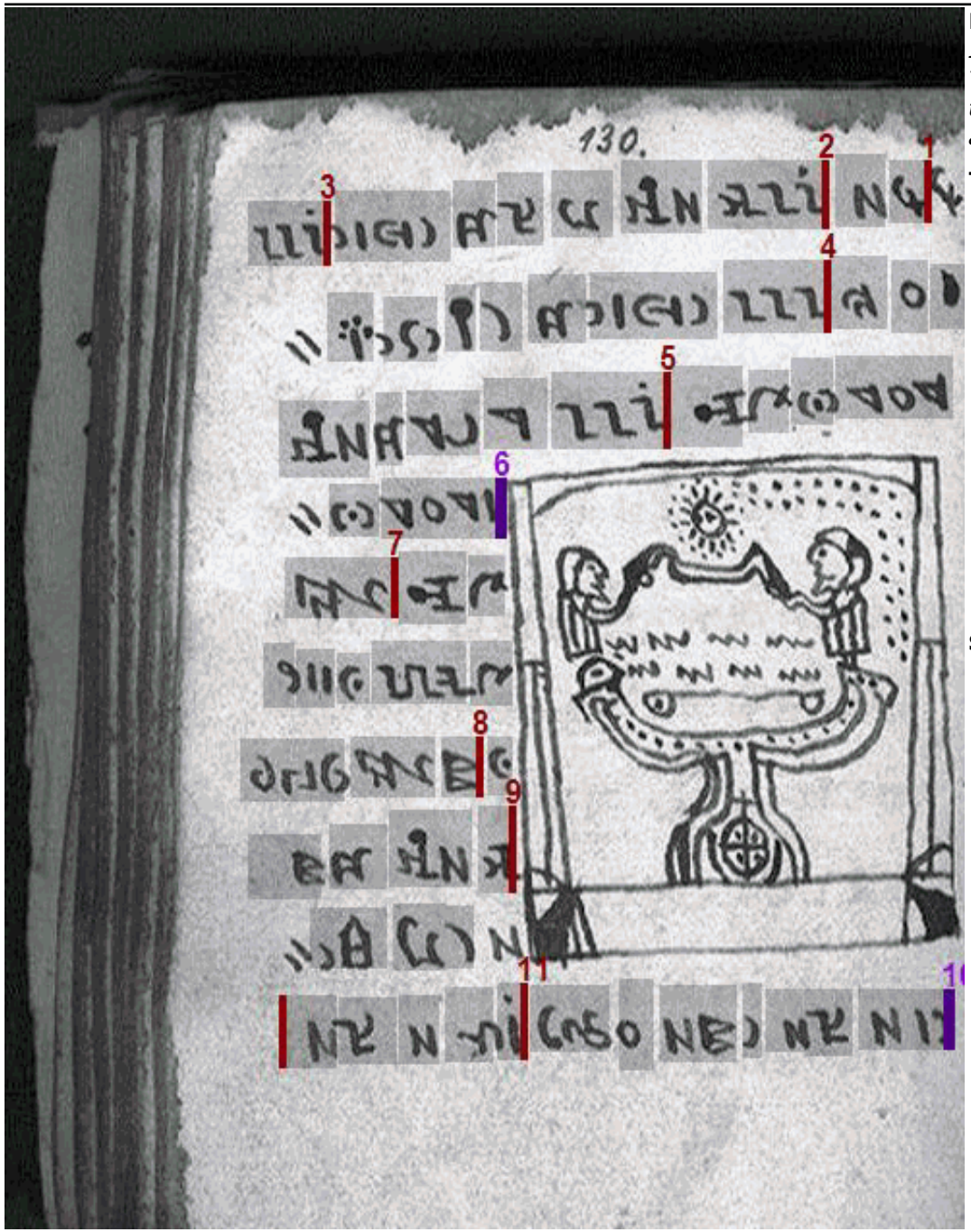


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Yahweh in name of father and son and saint spirit
2 single great believe master power great salvation
3 and say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven
4 order [me] go people [me] king [me] emperor not disciple gather
5 so with Lord [me] order farmer
6 not disciple furniture redeem
7 say [me] speak disciple
8 say Lord Jesus gather at disciple
9 of and great order disciple
10 person die great disciple of Lord God gather
11 and Lord order disciple soul
12 and person

Translation:

1 {And nothing is greater than} Yahweh which is the name of Father and Son and holy Spirit
2 And the only great belief is that master's great power is the salvation
3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
4 I order you to go to the people. Let disciples don't spend time with kings and emperors
5 But they are ordered by Lord to be with commoners
6 As there is no redemption in the throne for disciples
7 And it was told to them so disciples would speak about it
8 And Lord Jesus said to the gathered disciples:
9 "This is a great order for the disciples"
10 "Your bodies will die but it is great when disciples ... gather around Lord God"
11 "And it it the Lord's order for the disciples souls"
12 "And when body {dies, you will be with the Lord}"



Description:

In the picture we can see two people standing on the edges of some holy chalice. There seems to be water in the chalice, presumably Holy Water. There is a Sun over the chalice. In the bottom of chalice there is yet another Globus Cruciger which appeared already at several pictures.

Translation:

1 "{And when body} dies, you will be with the Lord"

2 And Lord Jesus said to disciples "Let it happen. Go and give some preaching!"

3 "Begin from Jerusalem"

4 And the disciples preached with power, joined by the Light, (and preached) the gospel of holy faith

5 And Lord Jesus stayed among the disciples

6 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith

7 Written by Saint John in 2nd chapter

8 Time for scripture from Heaven

9 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while giving a meal:

10 "From the Lord (God) comes Lord (Jesus), from the Lord of Heaven, the Father God"

11 "And the Lord came to the world"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Or "It will begin in Jersusalem"*

7 *The chapter number is wrong, there isn't any similar passage in John 2 but it is very possible that the author is reffering to John 14.*
The author writes "virgin" and not "saint" by mistake.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

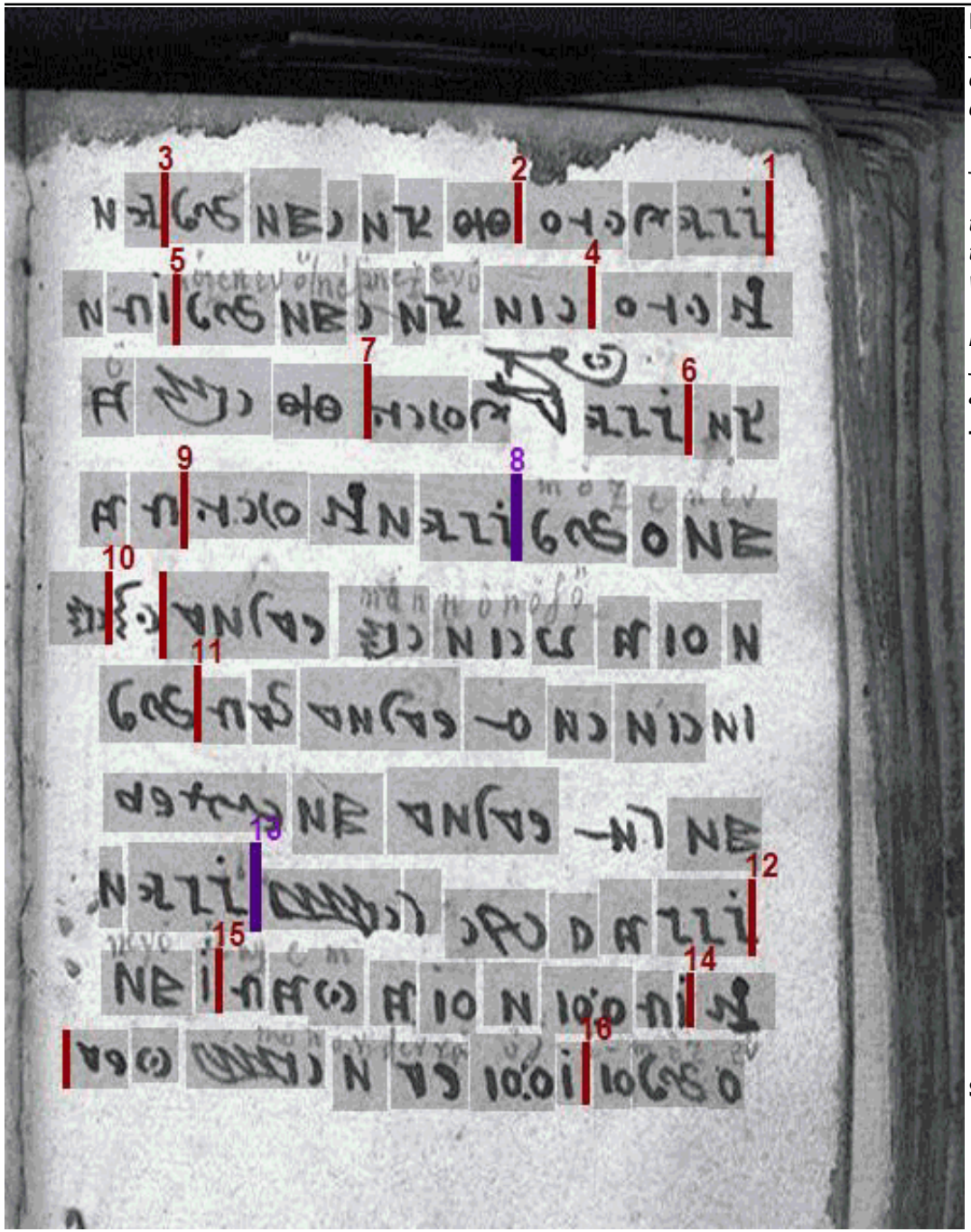


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 die Lord
2 say Lord Jesus happen go disciple preach
3 later begin of Jerusalem
4 later preach disciple to power together light gospel at saint faith
5 later stay among disciple Lord Jesus
6 gospel begin at saint faith
7 write saint John in 2 chapter in
8 Heaven write time
9 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven to happen meal
10 with Lord go Lord with Lord of Heaven of father
11 and public Lord go Lord

Translation:

1 "{And when body} dies, you will be with the Lord"
2 And Lord Jesus said to disciples "Let it happen. Go and give some preaching!"
3 "Begin from Jerusalem"
4 And the disciples preached with power, joined by the Light, (and preached) the gospel of holy faith
5 And Lord Jesus stayed among the disciples
6 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint John in 2nd chapter
8 Time for scripture from Heaven
9 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while giving a meal:
10 "From the Lord (God) comes Lord (Jesus), from the Lord of Heaven, the Father God"
11 "And the Lord came to the world"



Description:

Jesus answers questions of His disciples.This page seems to be a very loose retelling of John 14 as both Thomas and Philip appear there in the same order and ask questions.

John 14:5-9
"Thomas said to him, 'Lord, we don't know where you are going, so how can we know the way?' Jesus answered, 'I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me. If you really know me, you will know my Father as well. From now on, you do know him and have seen him.'

Philip said, 'Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough for us.'
Jesus answered: 'Don't you know me, Philip, even after I have been among you such a long time...' "

Translation:

1 And Saint Thomas said:
2 "Rabbi, does the Lord (really) come from Lord of Heaven, the Father God?"
3 And Lord Jesus said to Thomas:
4 "(Yes, truly) the Lord comes from Lord of Heaven, the Father God"
5 "And the Lord came to the world"
6 And Saint Philip said:
7 "Rabbi, will there be miracles for disciples from the Lord of Heaven, the Father God?"

8 And Lord Jesus said to Philip:
9 "In the world, disciples of Lord will see and will be making miracles by Lord"
10 "There will be miracles made by the Lord from above, by the master of the world"
11 "And there will be acts of Lord of Heaven, the Father (made) by the finger of Lord of Heaven
12 And new church will be established by disciples

13 And Lord Jesus said:
14 "The great Lord will be seen by disciples, by disciples in the world"
15 "And Lord of Heaven, the Father God will be seen"
16 "And His greatness will be in the Lord's church for you"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *We know the name of Thomas from the passage about doubting Thomas, see the page 63v*
2 *A question. Has the same grammatical form as the answer just below.*
6 *The symbol for "Philip" appears also in the story of food multiplication which narrows the possibilities. Compare page 212r*
11 *The "finger" word is known from the story of Lazarus and richman, compare page 89v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

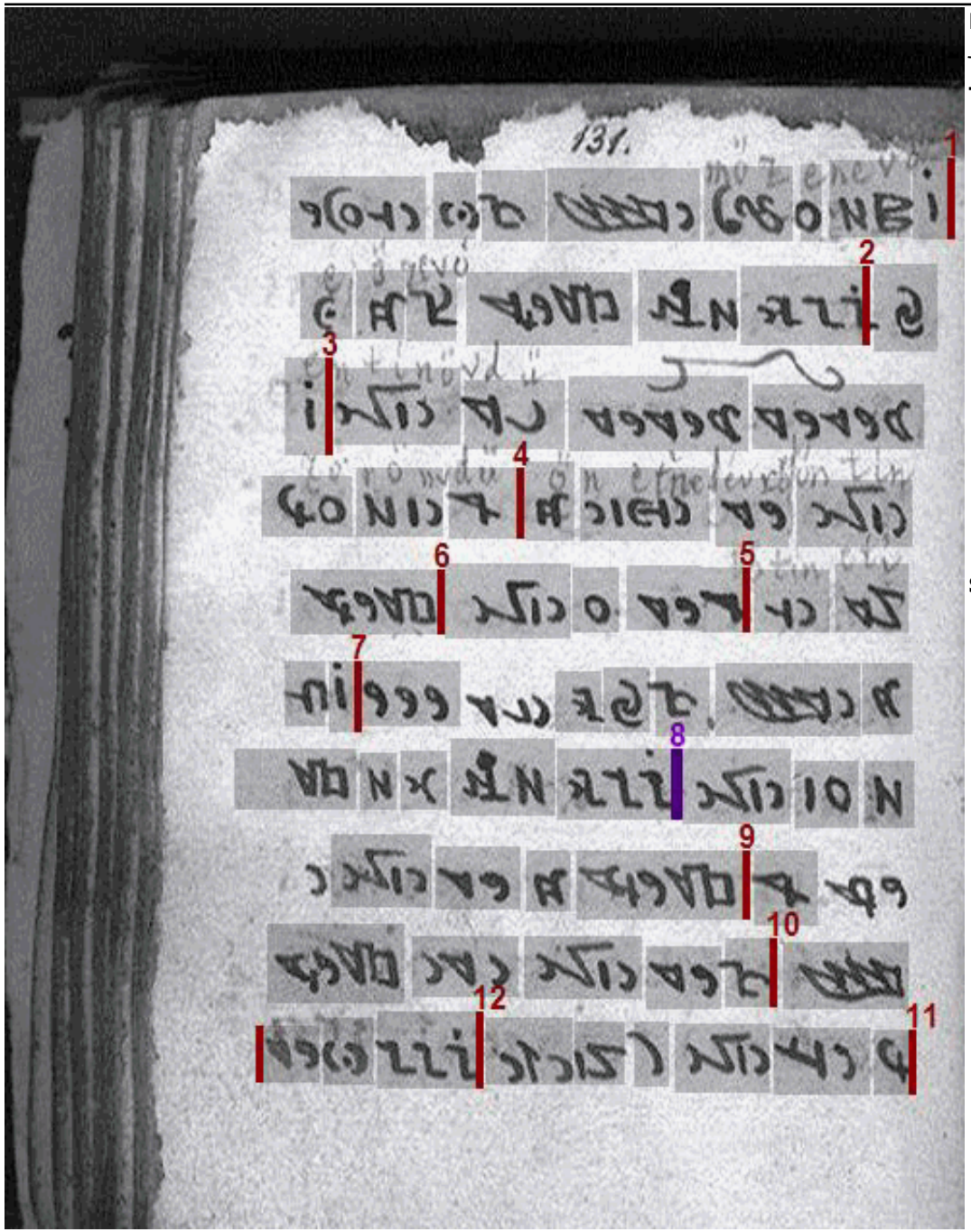


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say saint Thomas
2 rabbi go Lord with Lord of Heaven father
3 say Lord Jesus Thomas
4 with Lord go Lord with Lord of Heaven father
5 and public Lord go Lord
6 say saint Philip
7 rabbi miracle disciple Lord of Heaven of father
8 say Lord Jesus Philip
9 public disciple Lord see disciple happen with Lord miracle act
10 miracle with Lord with Lord above act master public
11 father Lord of Heaven act Lord of Heaven finger
12 later disciple begin establish to church
13 say Lord Lord Jesus
14 and public great Lord see disciple at disciple public
15 and Lord of Heaven of father see
16 and great [me] Lord church at [me]

Translation:

1 And Saint Thomas said:
2 "Rabbi, does the Lord (really) come from Lord of Heaven, the Father God?"
3 And Lord Jesus said to Thomas:
4 "(Yes, truly) the Lord comes from Lord of Heaven, the Father God"
5 "And the Lord came to the world"
6 And Saint Philip said:
7 "Rabbi, will there be miracles for disciples from the Lord of Heaven, the Father God?"
8 And Lord Jesus said to Philip:
9 "In the world, disciples of Lord will see and will be making miracles by Lord"
10 "There will be miracles made by the Lord from above, by the master of the world"
11 "And there will be acts of Lord of Heaven, the Father (made) by the finger of Lord of Heaven
12 And new church will be established by disciples
13 And Lord Jesus said:
14 "The great Lord will be seen by disciples, by disciples in the world"
15 "And Lord of Heaven, the Father God will be seen"
16 "And His greatness will be in the Lord's church for you"



Description:
Jesus speaks about the necessity of including pagans into the church of Christ.

Translation:

1 "And Lord of Heaven, the Father God will be in the church as the single God"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "(I) order the disciples to go to the believers among pagans"
3 "And pagans will be preached by you, the disciples"
4 "And they will be redeemed in Lord and will rise up from the death"
5 "And pagans will be redeemed by you"
6 "This is an order to the church of disciples, God speaks and you must? hear"
7 "And Lord will be seen by pagans in the world"
8 And Lord Jesus said "There is an order to speak about the redemption by the Lord"
9 "It is an order to the disciples so they would be with pagans in (one) church"
10 "An order to you that you would be with pagans"
11 "And so after the death you will carry pagans to the ressurection from the dead"
12 And later {said} to them, {to the disciples}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Plural case by repetition. The repeated word means something like "believer", "servant" or "faithful one". It is often used in the common phrase "Kingdom of believers" which may describe both Heaven and Earth.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

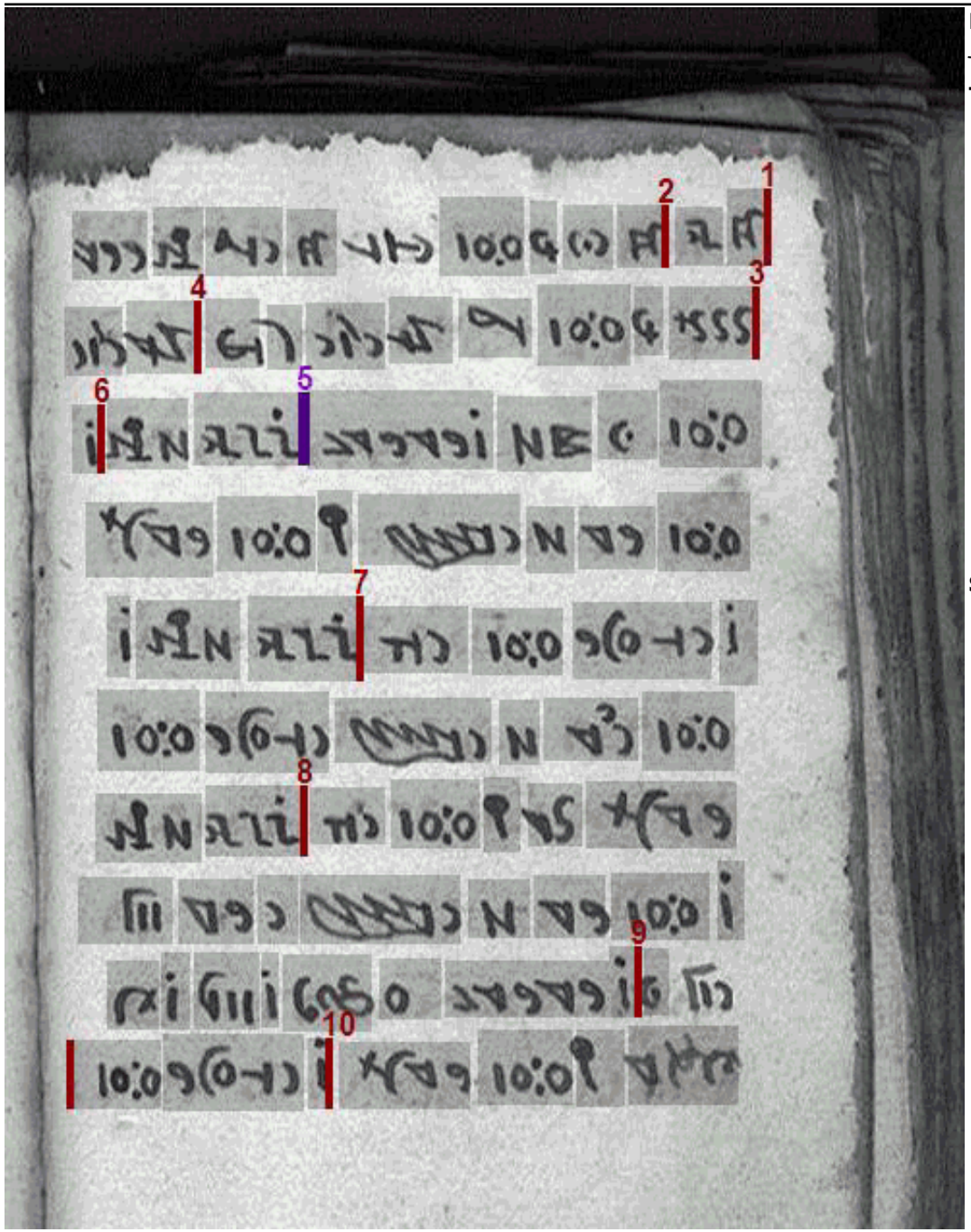


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and Lord of Heaven of father church so at single God
2 say Lord Jesus order go disciple in follower follower among pagan
3 and pagan [me] preach disciple
4 redeem with Lord of death resurrect arrive
5 redeem [me] of pagan
6 order disciple church so God say hear
7 and public Lord see pagan
8 say Lord Jesus tell Lord order redeem
9 order disciple [me] pagan church
10 so [me] pagan [me] order
11 die carry pagan to resurrect dead
12 later at [me]

Translation:

1 "And Lord of Heaven, the Father God will be in the church as the single God"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "(I) order the disciples to go to the believers among pagans"
3 "And pagans will be preached by you, the disciples"
4 "And they will be redeemed in Lord and will rise up from the death"
5 "And pagans will be redeemed by you"
6 "This is an order to the church of disciples, God speaks and you must? hear"
7 "And Lord will be seen by pagans in the world"
8 And Lord Jesus said "There is an order to speak about the redemption by the Lord"
9 "It is an order to the disciples so they would be with pagans in (one) church"
10 "An order to you that you would be with pagans"
11 "And so after the death you will carry pagans to the ressurection from the dead"
12 And later {said} to them, {to the disciples}



Description:

Jesus speaks about ressurection and the need for a strong faith.

Translation:

1 {And later} said {to them}, {to the disciples}

2 "Disciples after death will be great. Disciples will be with the glorious Jesus from Galilee"

3 "Dead brothers will have a great resutrection from the dead, from the place (where they were buried)"

4 "There will be great resurrection of the dead in the name of the Lord of Heaven"

5 And Lord Jesus said:

6 Great is your church of Lord, there is great power in believing and there is only one great salvation

7 And Lord Jesus said: "Cannot be in Lord's great church who won't (hold) the great belief that the power of Master is the great salvation"

8 And Lord Jesus said: "Great is your church of the Lord, of Yahweh"

9 "Which is the name of Father and Son and Holy Spirit, the great power (we) believe in"

10 "And which is the only great {salvation}"

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

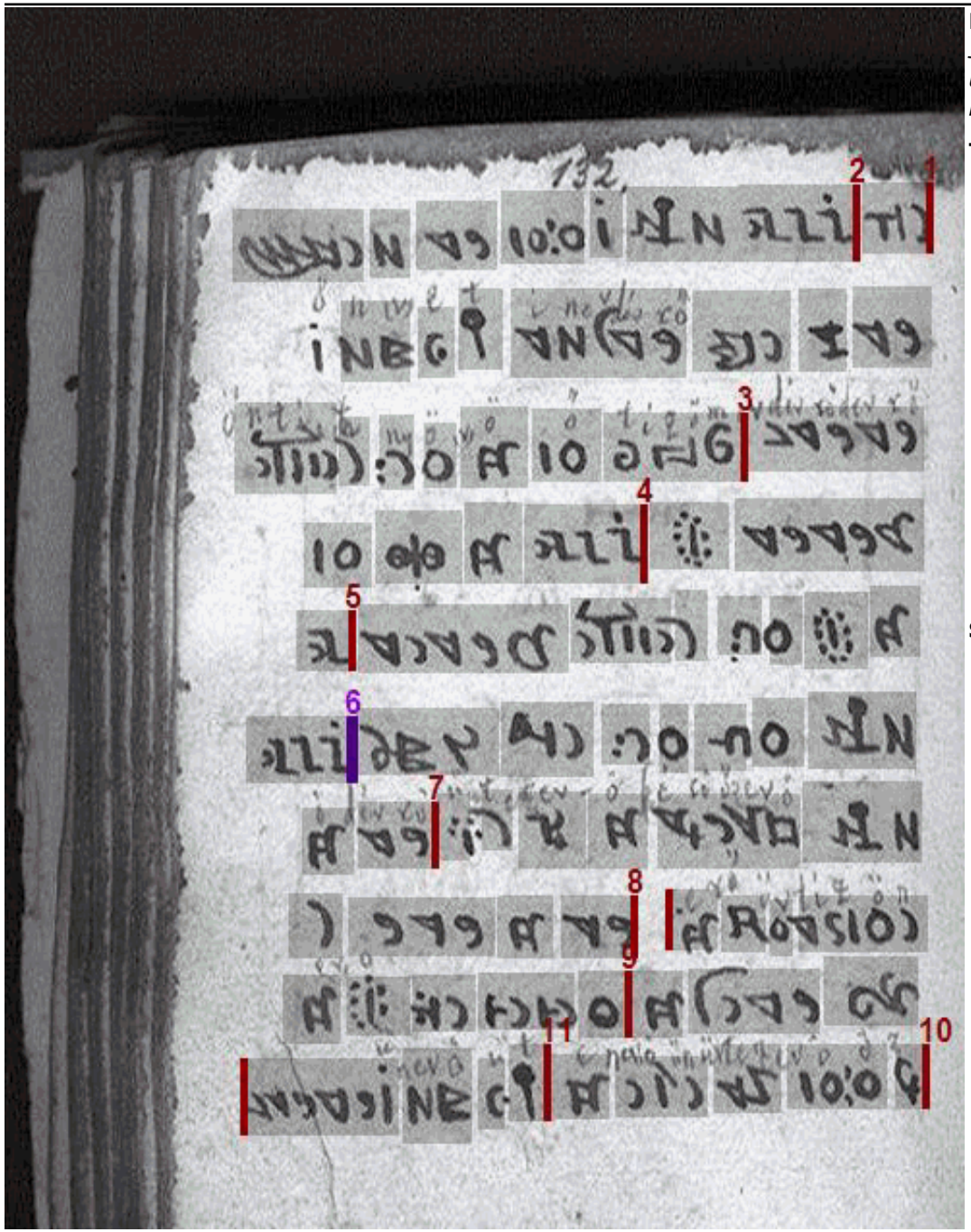


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 disciple say
2 disciple at die great disciple glorious Jesus Galilee
3 gather die great rise resurrect dead to place
4 resurrect dead great in Lord of Heaven name
5 say Lord Jesus
6 and great [me] Lord church power great believe and single great salvation
7 say Lord Jesus and great not Lord church single great believe master power great salvation
8 say Lord Jesus and great [me] Lord church with [me] Yahweh in
9 and name of father and son and saint spirit power great believe
10 and single great

Translation:

1 {And later} said {to them}, {to the disciples}
2 "Disciples after death will be great. Disciples will be with the glorious Jesus from Galilee"
3 "Dead brothers will have a great resutrection from the dead, from the place (where they were buried)"
4 "There will be great resurrection of the dead in the name of the Lord of Heaven"
5 And Lord Jesus said:
6 Great is your church of Lord, there is great power in believing and there is only one great salvation
7 And Lord Jesus said: "Cannot be in Lord's great church who won't (hold) the great belief that the power of Master is the great salvation"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "Great is your church of the Lord, of Yahweh"
9 "Which is the name of Father and Son and Holy Spirit, the great power (we) believe in"
10 "And which is the only great {salvation}"



Description:

Jesus explains the light coming from the sky to disciples. The light should be understood metaphorically, just like everywhere else in the Codex. It is the faith, illumination, some divine power.

Translation:

1 "{And which is the only great} salvation"

2 And Lord Jesus said: "Great is your church of the Lord, the one who made many powerful miracles in the name of the Lord of Heaven"

3 And at that moment the disciples saw the Light descending to the Kingdom of Believers

4 And disciples said: "Rabbi, the disciples saw the Light falling to the Kingdom of Believers"

5 And Lord Jesus said: "It was the proud Lucifer falling down to the world"

6 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the disciples to follow the Light"

7 "So people will be healed from illness by disciples"

8 "And it will stay away from people by the disciples"

9 "Eyes will regain sight of great Light by disciples"

10 "The deceased will make a great resurrection from the dead by disciples"

11 "It will be by the power of the name of the Lord of Heaven"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Speaking about themselves in the 3rd person*

5 *Isaiah 14:12 "How you have fallen from heaven, morning star, son of the dawn!". In older translations "morning star" is "Lucifer". Also in Luke 10:18 Jesus says "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

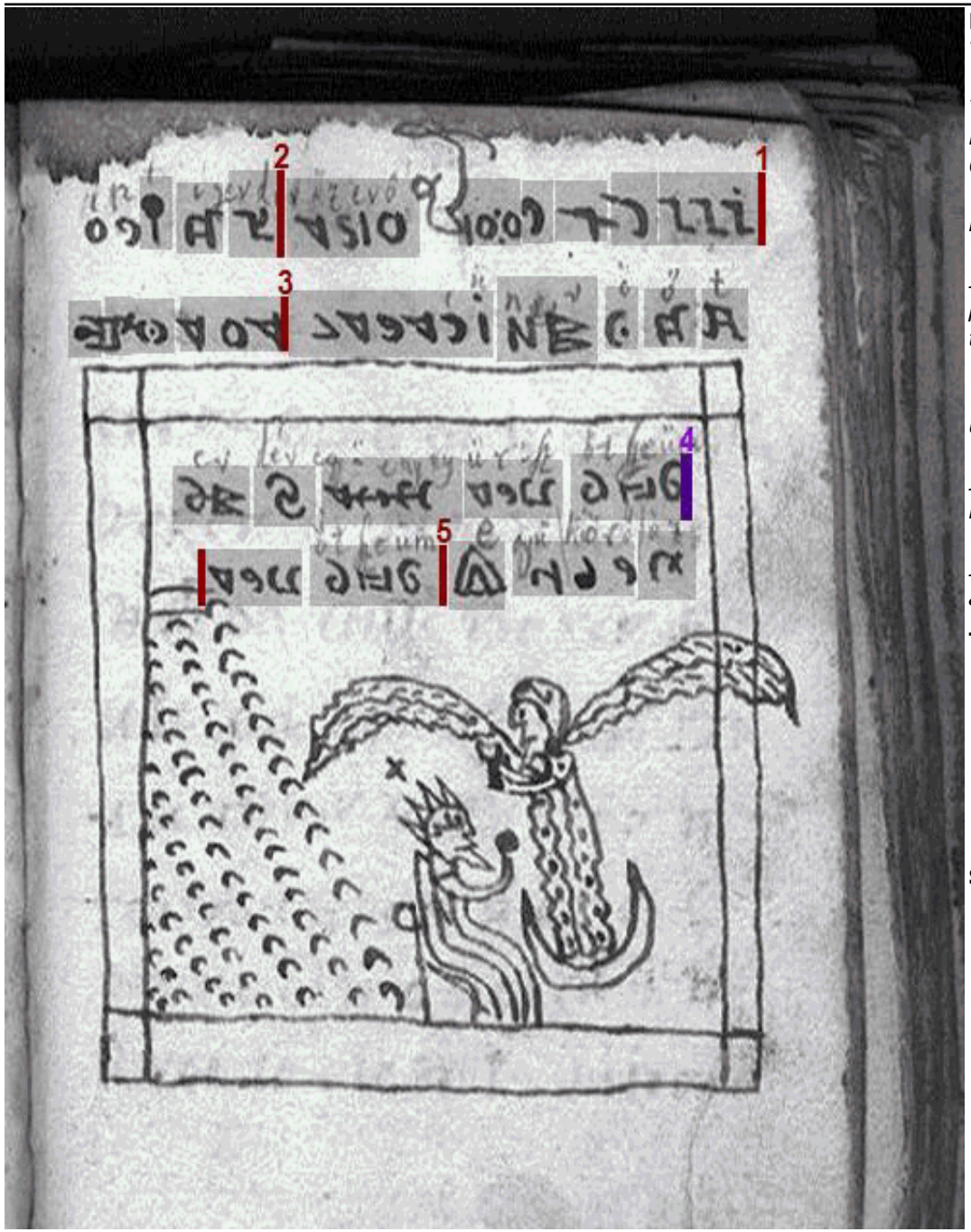


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 salvation
2 say Lord Jesus and great [me] Lord church [me] many miracle act power in Lord of Heaven and name
3 time see disciple of descend to kingdom follower brightness
4 say disciple rabbi see disciple brightness of descend to kingdom follower
5 say Lord Jesus of public of descend glorious Lucifer
6 say Lord Jesus order disciple go to light
7 [me] disciple sick of heal disciple
8 [me] disciple stay/save to people away disciple
9 eye see big brightness disciple
10 die great resurrect dead disciple
11 power in Lord of Heaven name

Translation:

1 "{And which is the only great} salvation"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "Great is your church of the Lord, the one who made many powerful miracles in the name of the Lord of Heaven"
3 And at that moment the disciples saw the Light descending to the Kingdom of Believers
4 And disciples said: "Rabbi, the disciples saw the Light falling to the Kingdom of Believers"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "It was the proud Lucifer falling down to the world"
6 And Lord Jesus said: "I order the disciples to follow the Light"
7 "So people will be healed from illness by disciples"
8 "And it will stay away from people by the disciples"
9 "Eyes will regain sight of great Light by disciples"
10 "The deceased will make a great resurrection from the dead by disciples"
11 "It will be by the power of the name of the Lord of Heaven"



Description:

The passage about teachings of Jesus is finished.

Then a new passage begins, telling the most famous events from the life of prophet Elijah. In the Bible the story of Elijah is told in the Book of Kings and the Rohonc Codex follows the Book of Kings although not precisely.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Books_of_Kings

In the picture we can see and angel appearing to Elijah. Elijah is close to a mountain, possible Mount Horeb. The angel is standing on the moon. Standing on the moon is typically attributed to Holy Mary and is based on the Book of Revelation 12:1

"A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head."

It used to be a common motif in the art: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Woman_of_the_Apocalypse

It is possible that the author mixed up traditions and instead of Holy Mary placed an angel on the moon which is rare case.

Translation:

1 And they will be redeemed ... from the great illness

2 And the disciples went, full of power and the disciples healed in the name of the Lord of Heaven

3 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith

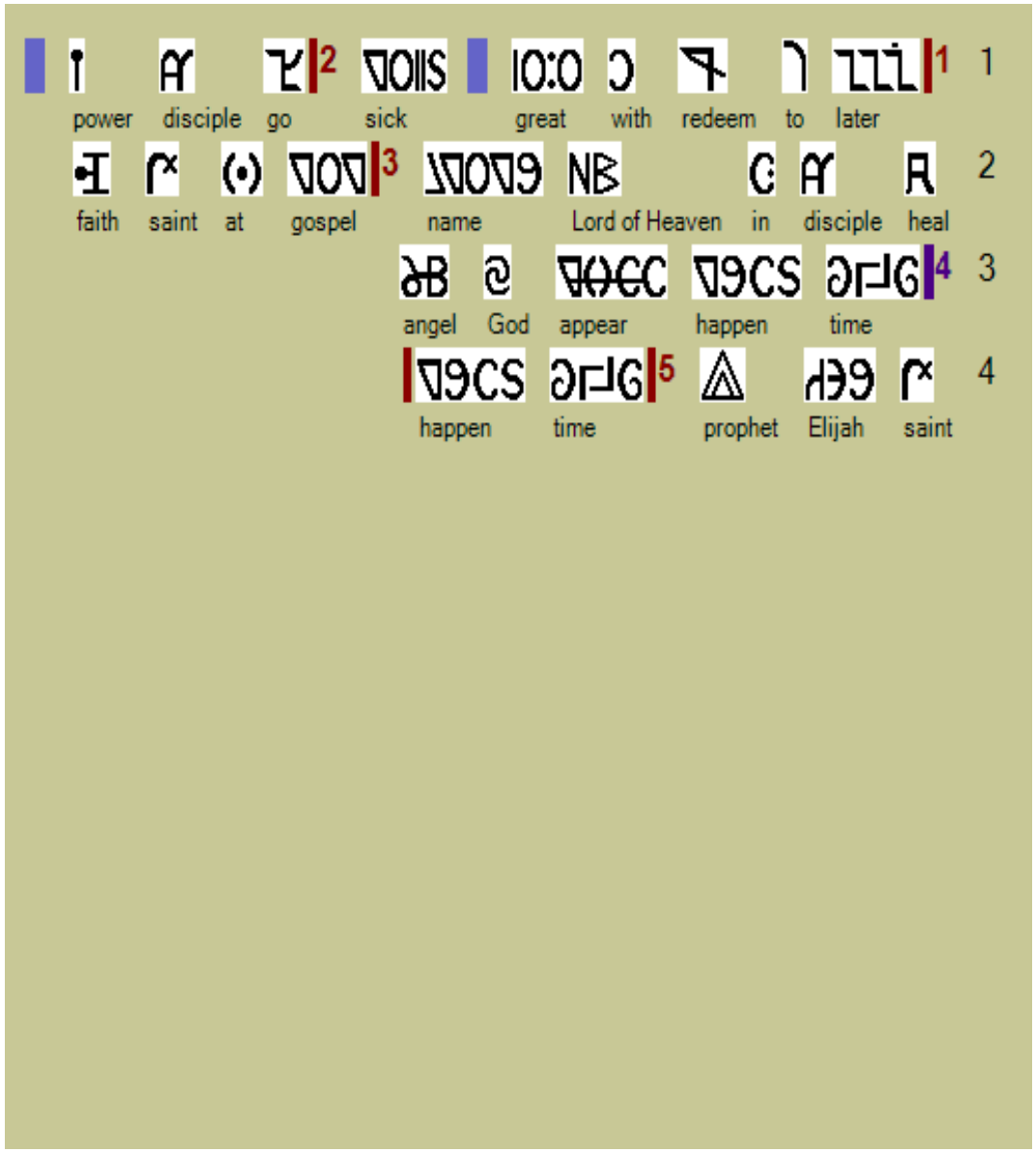
---

4 At some time an angel of God appeared to the holy prophet Elijah

5 And it was at the time...

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

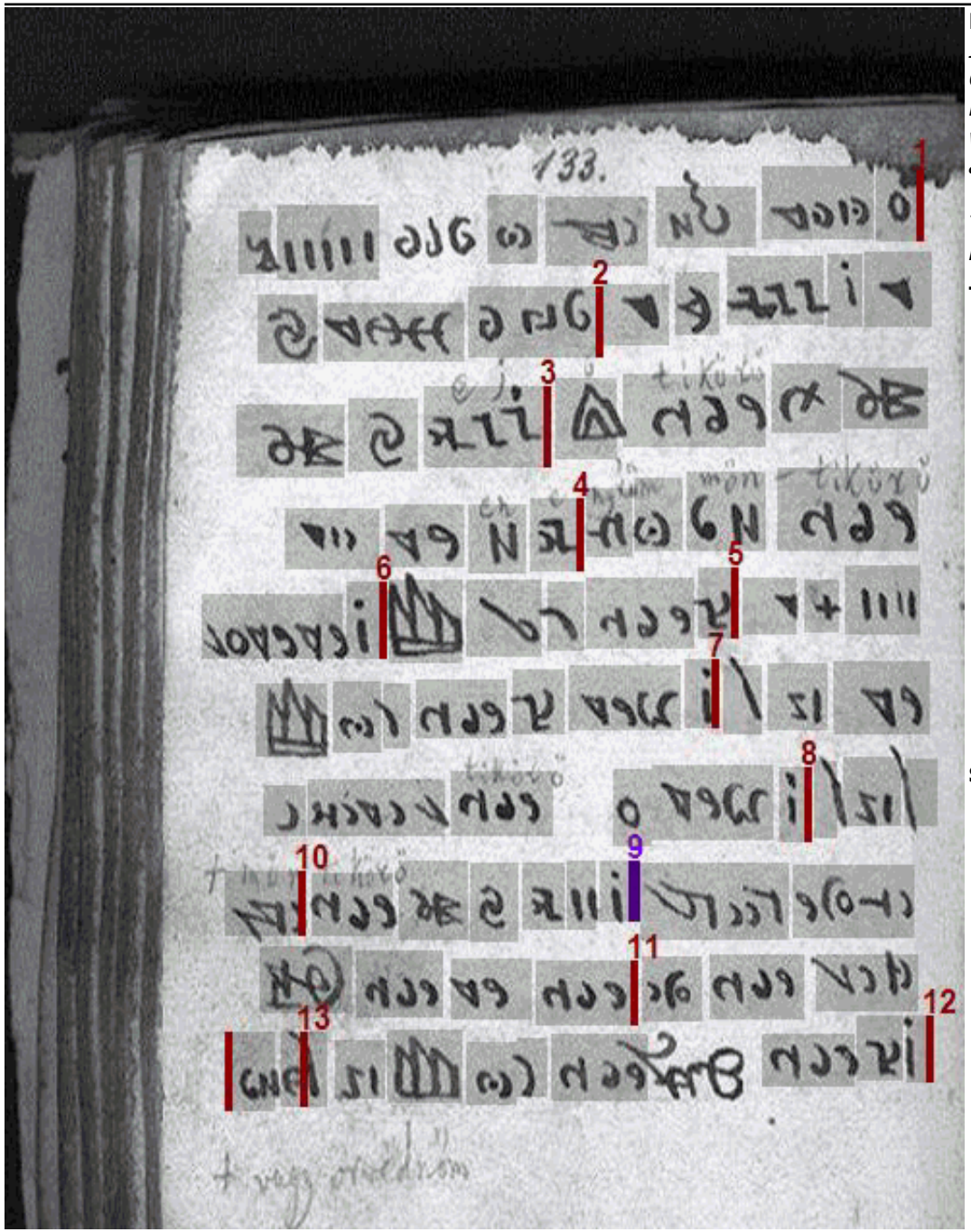


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later to redeem with great sick
2 go disciple power heal disciple in Lord of Heaven name
3 gospel at saint faith
4 time happen appear God angel saint Elijah prophet
5 time happen

Translation:

1 And they will be redeemed ... from the great illness
2 And the disciples went, full of power and the disciples healed in the name of the Lord of Heaven
3 That was the Gospel of Holy Faith
4 At some time an angel of God appeared to the holy prophet Elijah
5 And it was at the time...



Description:

In the Bible Elijah challenges prophets of Baal to a contest at the altar on Mount Carmel to determine whose deity was genuinely in control of the Kingdom of Israel. Elijah wins the challenge and Baal prophets are killed. It enrages queen Jezebel who wants to kill Elijah and Elijah has to escape. This is the moment when the story told at the current page begins.

The earlier events are told here:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1_Kings_18

Translation:

1 {And it was at the time} of 536 years since Adam was created by the Lord
2 So at some moment an angel of God appeared to Saint Prophet Elijah
3 And angel of God said to Elijah: "Lord God is here, in the world"
4 And Lord told him to stay (away) for 40 days.
5 And Elijah went up to the Mount Horeb
6 And it was named so because it was created steep
7 So Elijah came to the mountain that was created steep
8 And Elijah had a rest at some tree

---

9 And the 2nd angel of God spoke to Elijah
10 "Find something to eat, Elijah!"
11 And Elijah was refreshed by God
12 And Elijah ... went to the mountain that was created steep
13 And all (time) Lord God {was there at the mountain}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The time seems totally fanciful and unrelated to the Bible*
4 *1 Kings 19:8 "So he got up and ate and drank. Strengthened by that food, he traveled forty days and forty nights until he reached Horeb, the mountain of God"*
5 *Notice the bottom line in the "mountain" symbol. It probably suggest a proper name, that it is not any mountain but Mount Horeb.*
6 *Some invention of the Rohonc Codex. Biblical name "Horeb" means "dry place" or "glowing/heat".*
8 *1 Kings 19:4 "while he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness. He came to a broom bush, sat down under it and prayed that he might die."*
10 *1 Kings 19:5 "Then he lay down under the bush and fell asleep.All at once an angel touched him and said, "Get up and eat." "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

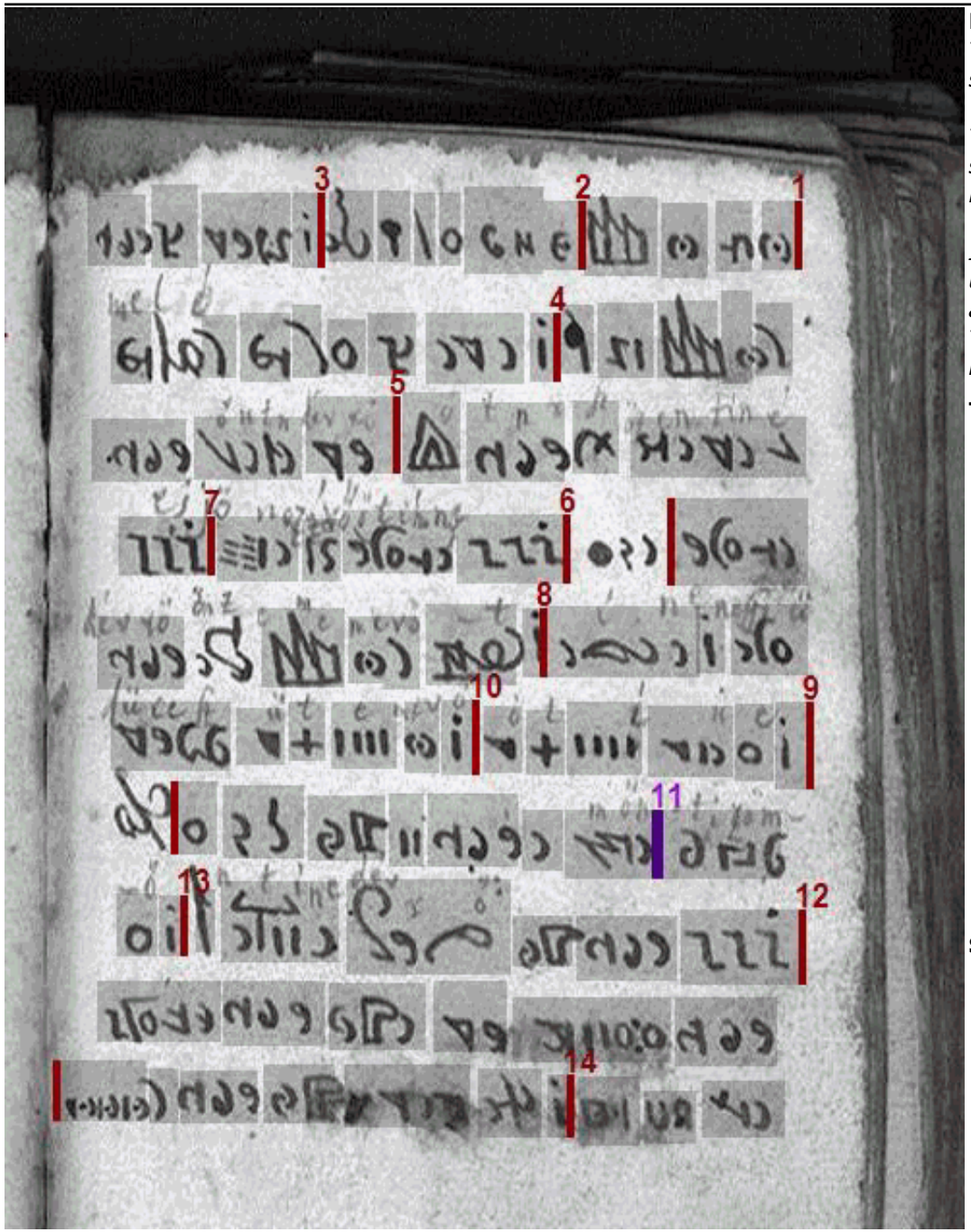


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of Adam Lord Creator until at 5 100 [unit] and 30 6 [unit]
2 time appear God angel saint Elijah prophet
3 say God angel Elijah Lord God at public
4 say Lord [me] stay 4 10 [unit]
5 go Elijah to above mount
6 and name [me] create steep
7 and happen go Elijah to at mount steep create steep
8 and happen of Elijah lie with single tree
9 and 2 say God angel Elijah
10 make find Elijah eat
11 Elijah [me] Elijah strength
12 and go Elijah Elijah to at mount create steep
13 all Lord God

Translation:

1 {And it was at the time} of 536 years since Adam was created by the Lord
2 So at some moment an angel of God appeared to Saint Prophet Elijah
3 And angel of God said to Elijah: "Lord God is here, in the world"
4 And Lord told him to stay (away) for 40 days.
5 And Elijah went up to the Mount Horeb
6 And it was named so because it was created steep
7 So Elijah came to the mountain that was created steep
8 And Elijah had a rest at some tree
9 And the 2nd angel of God spoke to Elijah
10 "Find something to eat, Elijah!"
11 And Elijah was refreshed by God
12 And Elijah ... went to the mountain that was created steep
13 And all (time) Lord God {was there at the mountain}



Description:

The story of Elijah at the mount Horeb is continued. Then the rest of Elijah story is skipped and we have a mention of Elijah being taken alive to Heaven.

The Rohonc Codex makes some unorthodox connection between Elijah and Noah. It suggests that they both were taken to Heaven and are guardians at the gate of Heaven.

It is however very possible that the author confused Noah with Enoch or eventually used the same word for both of them. Enoch, according to the Bible was indeed taken alive to Heaven: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Enoch
This translation will translate the controversial word as "Noah" even if "Enoch" would make much more sense.

Translation:

1 {And all (time) Lord God} was there at the mountain
2 And all the power of Lord God Creator from above was there
3 So Elijah went to the mountain that was created steep
4 And he went to some place so at that place holy prophet Elijah could rest
5 And Elijah found some food
6 And (he) had a cup filled
7 And he ate and drank
8 And Elijah was strengthened ... at the mountain
9 And stayed there for 40 days
10 And so it was the time of 40 days

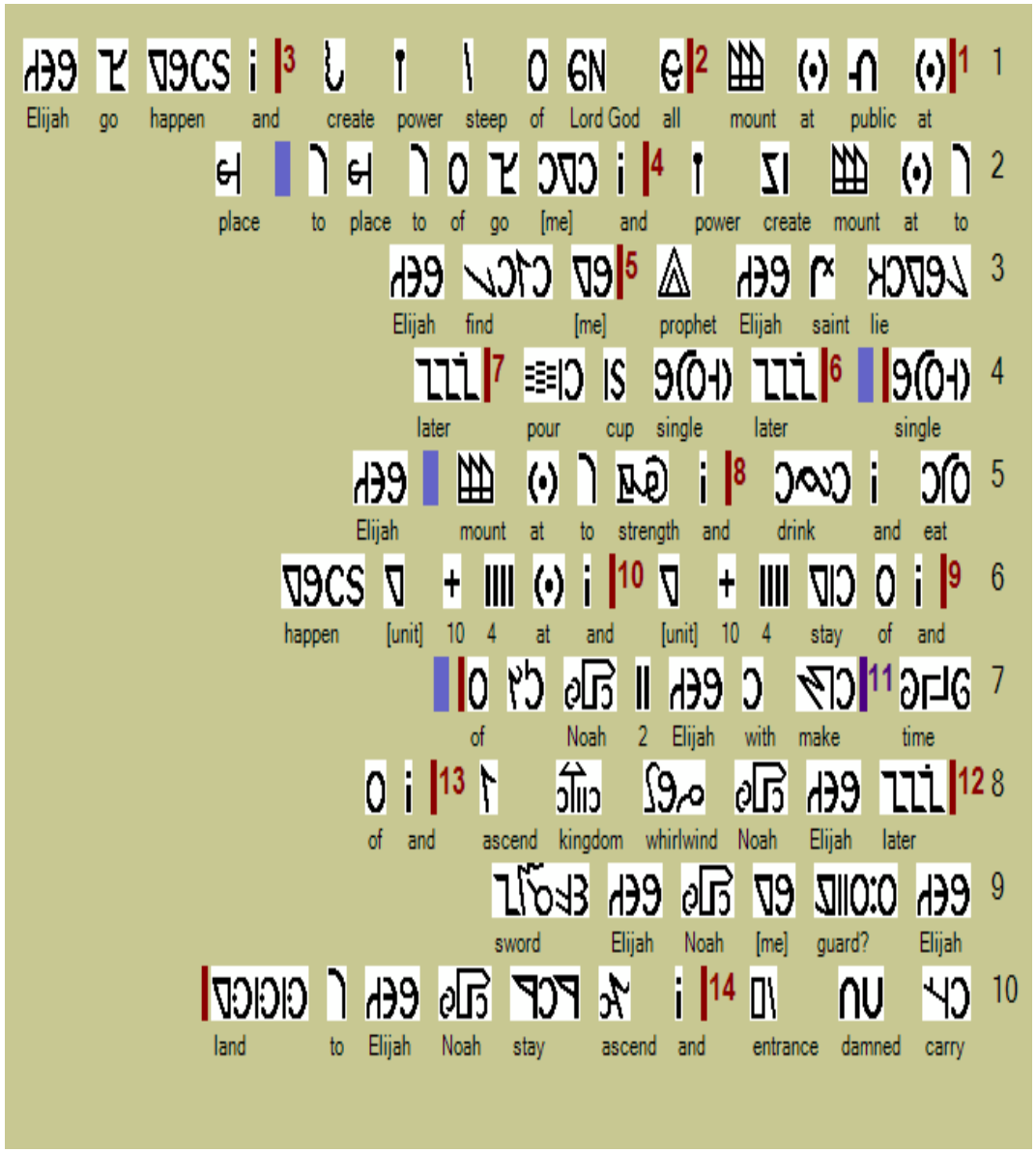
---

11 And it was made to Elijah ... for the 2nd time after Noah
12 And Elijah and Noah were taken up in a whirlwind to Heaven
13 And Elijah is a guardian there, Noah and Elijah carry swords there at the gate against the damned
14 And ascended Noah and Elijah stay in the land of {big Empyrean}

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Uknown type of food/drink, a single word appearance*
11 *The sentence is not clear The author makes some analogy between Elijah and Noah. In biblical studies these characters aren't usually compared. Maybe the key are 40 days - the big flood in the time of Noah lasted 40 days and Elijah spent again 40 days on Mount Horeb.*
12 *In the Bible Elijah is taken in a whirlwind to Heaven, as described in 2 Kings 2, but Noah isn't. But as it was said, the author may confuse Noah with Enoch here.*
14 *A rare word, which appears only twice in the Codex is translated here as Empyrean, which is the place of the highest Heaven where God stays: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Empyrean*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

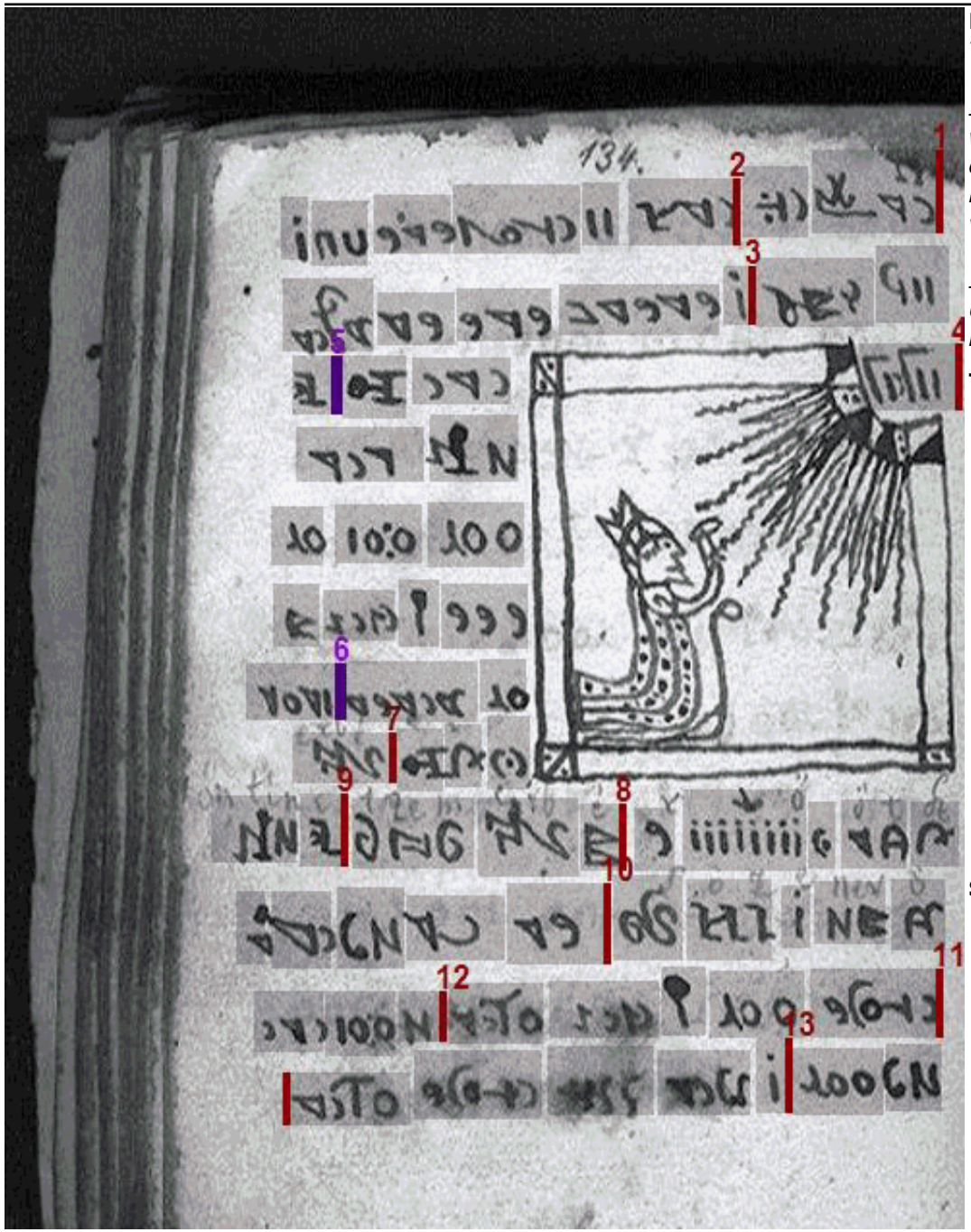


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at public at mount
2 all Lord God of steep power create
3 and happen go Elijah to at mount create power
4 and [me] go of to place to place lie saint Elijah prophet
5 [me] find Elijah single
6 later single cup pour
7 later eat and drink
8 and strength to at mount Elijah
9 and of stay 4 10 [unit]
10 and at 4 10 [unit] happen time
11 make with Elijah 2 Noah of
12 later Elijah Noah whirlwind kingdom ascend
13 and of Elijah guard? [me] Noah Elijah sword carry damned entrance
14 and ascend stay Noah Elijah to land

Translation:

1 {And all (time) Lord God} was there at the mountain
2 And all the power of Lord God Creator from above was there
3 So Elijah went to the mountain that was created steep
4 And he went to some place so at that place holy prophet Elijah could rest
5 And Elijah found some food
6 And (he) had a cup filled
7 And he ate and drank
8 And Elijah was strengthened ... at the mountain
9 And stayed there for 40 days
10 And so it was the time of 40 days
11 And it was made to Elijah ... for the 2nd time after Noah
12 And Elijah and Noah were taken up in a whirlwind to Heaven
13 And Elijah is a guardian there, Noah and Elijah carry swords there at the gate against the damned
14 And ascended Noah and Elijah stay in the land of {big Empyrean}



Description:

The story of Elijah and Noah/Enoch is finished.

In the picture we can probably see Elijah praying. God is in the Sun. The "Yahweh" word is a part of the regular text but it was also written into the Sun. It was a common way to show the prayer of King David, see for example: https://pl.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Plik:Master_of_Guillebert_de_Mets_%28Flemish,_active_about_1410_-_1450%29_-_David_in_Prayer_-_Google_Art_Project.jpg

In the bottom part of the page a new passage begins which tells The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant from the 18th chapter of the Gospel of Matthew: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Unforgiving_Servant

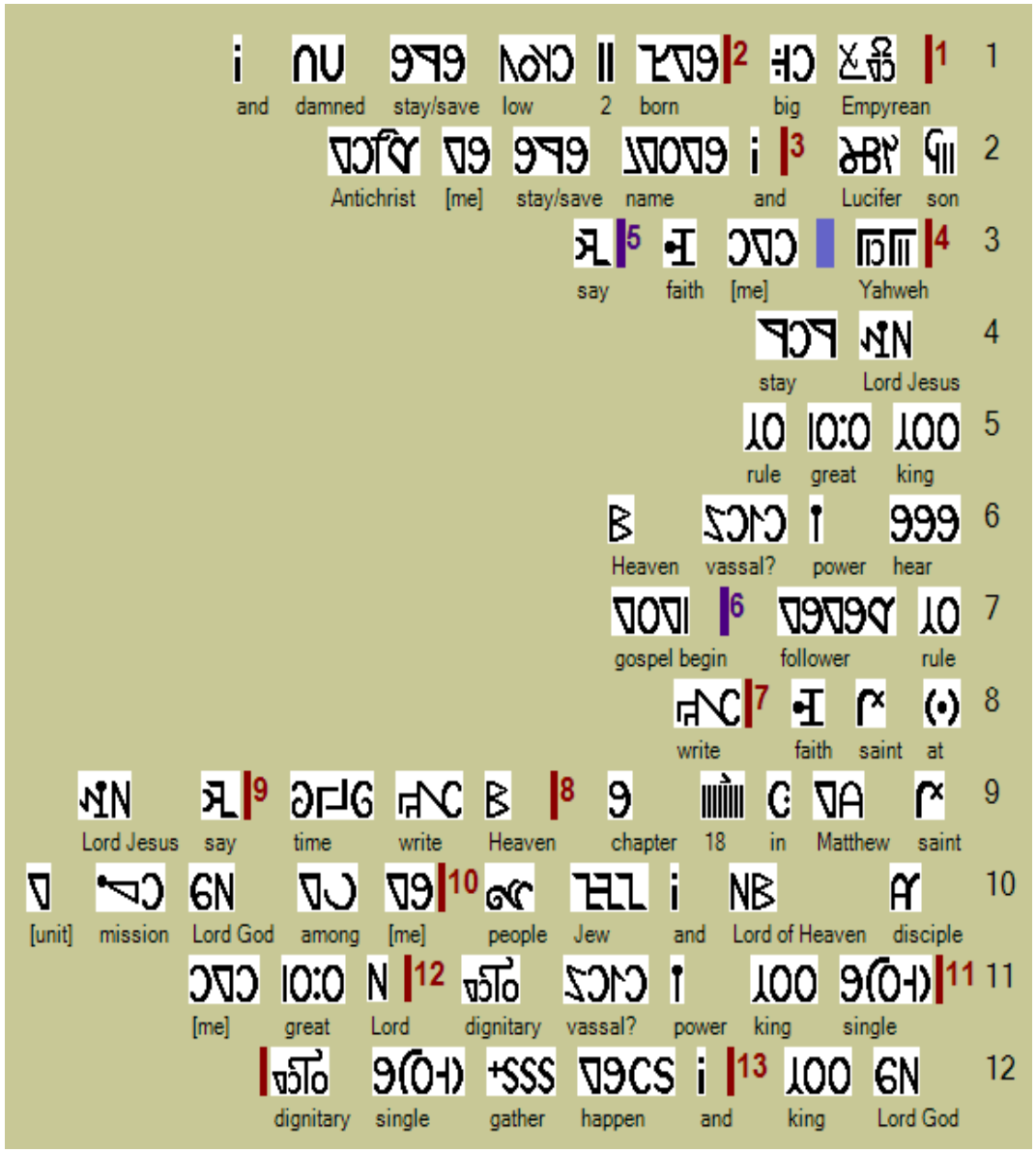
Translation:

1 {And ascended Noah and Elijah will stay in the land of} big Empyrean
2 Until a most vile one is born who is damned and is a son of Lucifer
3 And his name will be Antichrist
4 And Yahweh will be their faith
5 Lord Jesus said: "A king will stay great during his reign when he hears a lot to his vassals, to his ruled subjects"
6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint Matthew in the 18th chapter
8 Time for scripture from Heaven
9 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
10 I am among you with a mission from Lord God
11 And there was some king with a lot of vassals and dignitaries
12 He was a high Lord, a landlord and a king
13 And he had one dignitary

Sentence footnotes:

1 *A rare word, which appears only twice in the Codex is translated here as Empyrean, which is the place of the highest Heaven where God stays: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Empyrean*
3 *There is a Christian tradition telling of Elijah and Enoch fighting Antichrist. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Two_witnesses*
4 *The world "Yahweh" is cleverly built into the picture but is also a part of a standard sentence.*
5 *This "loose" sentence is related to the following story of the unmerciful servant.*
7 *The chapter number is correct. This rare number seems to mean "18" consistently in several places.*
12 *Here and later a word used for "landlord" will appear in the transcription as "Lord God" as it is the another meaning of it.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

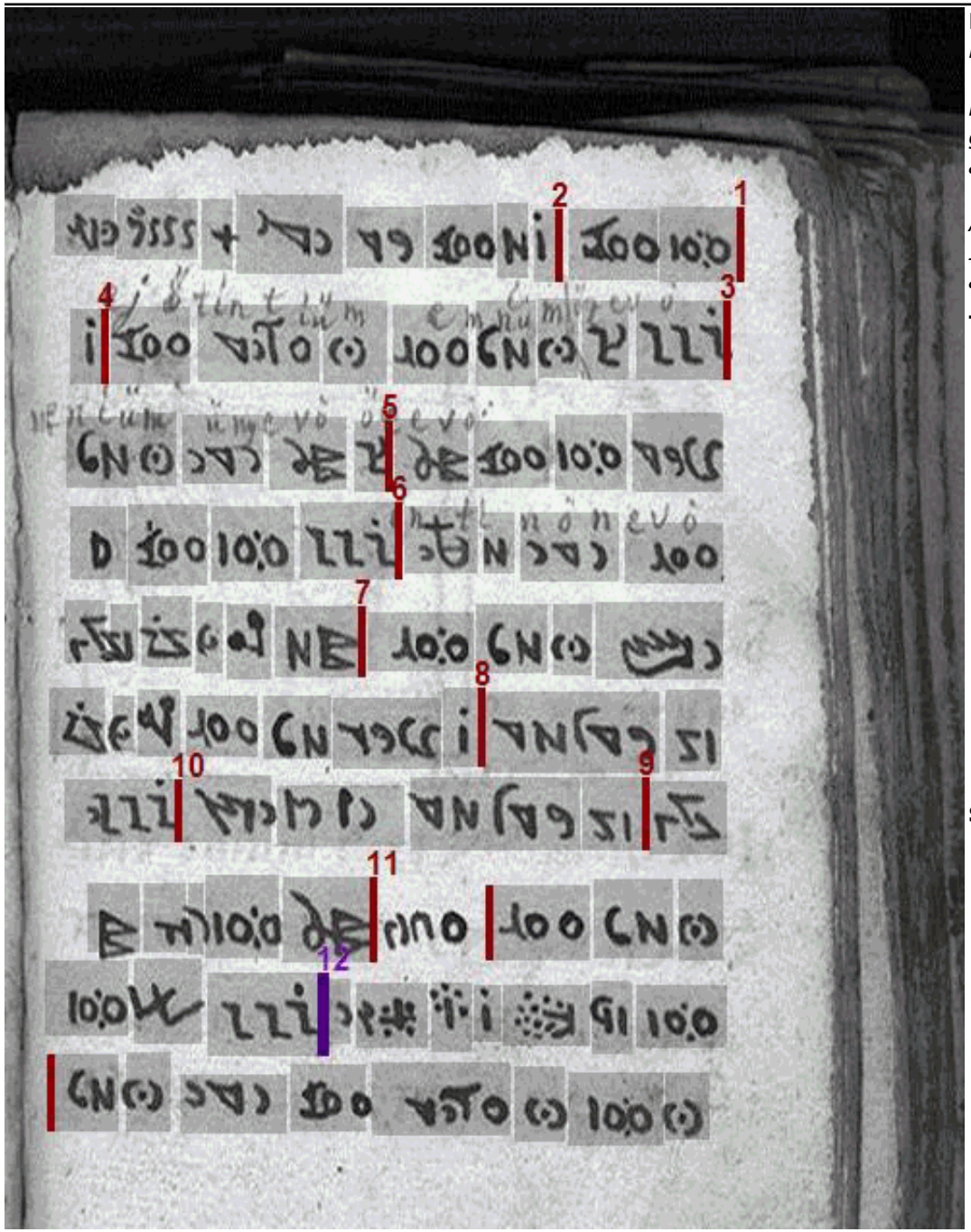


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Empyrean big
2 born 2 vile stay/save damned and son Lucifer
3 and name stay/save [me] Antichrist
4 Yahweh [me] faith
5 say Lord Jesus stay king great rule hear power vassal? Heaven rule follower
6 gospel begin at saint faith
7 write saint Matthew in 18 chapter
8 Heaven write time
9 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
10 [me] among Lord God mission [unit]
11 single king power vassal? dignitary
12 Lord great [me] Lord God king
13 and happen gather single dignitary

Translation:

1 {And ascended Noah and Elijah will stay in the land of} big Empyrean
2 Until a most vile one is born who is damned and is a son of Lucifer
3 And his name will be Antichrist
4 And Yahweh will be their faith
5 Lord Jesus said: "A king will stay great during his reign when he hears a lot to his vassals, to his ruled subjects"
6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint Matthew in the 18th chapter
8 Time for scripture from Heaven
9 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
10 I am among you with a mission from Lord God
11 And there was some king with a lot of vassals and dignitaries
12 He was a high Lord, a landlord and a king
13 And he had one dignitary



Description:

Matthew 18:23-27

"Therefore, the kingdom of heaven is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. As he began the settlement, a man who owed him ten thousand bags of gold was brought to him. Since he was not able to pay, the master ordered that he and his wife and his children and all that he had be sold to repay the debt.

At this the servant fell on his knees before him. 'Be patient with me,' he begged, 'and I will pay back everything.' The servant's master took pity on him, canceled the debt and let him go."

Translation:

1 And he was a high servant
2 And the servant of the lord (had) a debt to him of 10000 talents
3 And the dignitary servant was brought to landlord king
4 So there were messengers at the great servant's (place)
5 And the messengers of the landlord king came like Lord Christ (comes) to us
6 And the high servant began convincing the landlord king
7 That the laws of the Lord of Heaven are merciful and that you (should) create righteous deeds
8 And that the law of landlord king (should) be merciful and righteous for all
9 And that he should act with patience
10 And the landlord king said:
11 "We know? from angels about the great salvation in the Heaven and the great enlightenment to (us) children and the light and the fortune there"
12 And the dignitary servant kneeled zealously before the landlord {king}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The sentence litarally says "Servant came to king" but we know from the Bible that he didn't came voluntarily but was made to come.*
6 *"Make" word is used to mean "persuade"*
7 *"Merciful" here and later is a translation of word that in other places is usually translated as "humble". In the most general meaning it probably means something like gentle or meek.*
9 *"Patience" is unsure as an unique word*
12 *"Kneeled zealously" is literally "kneeled greatly"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

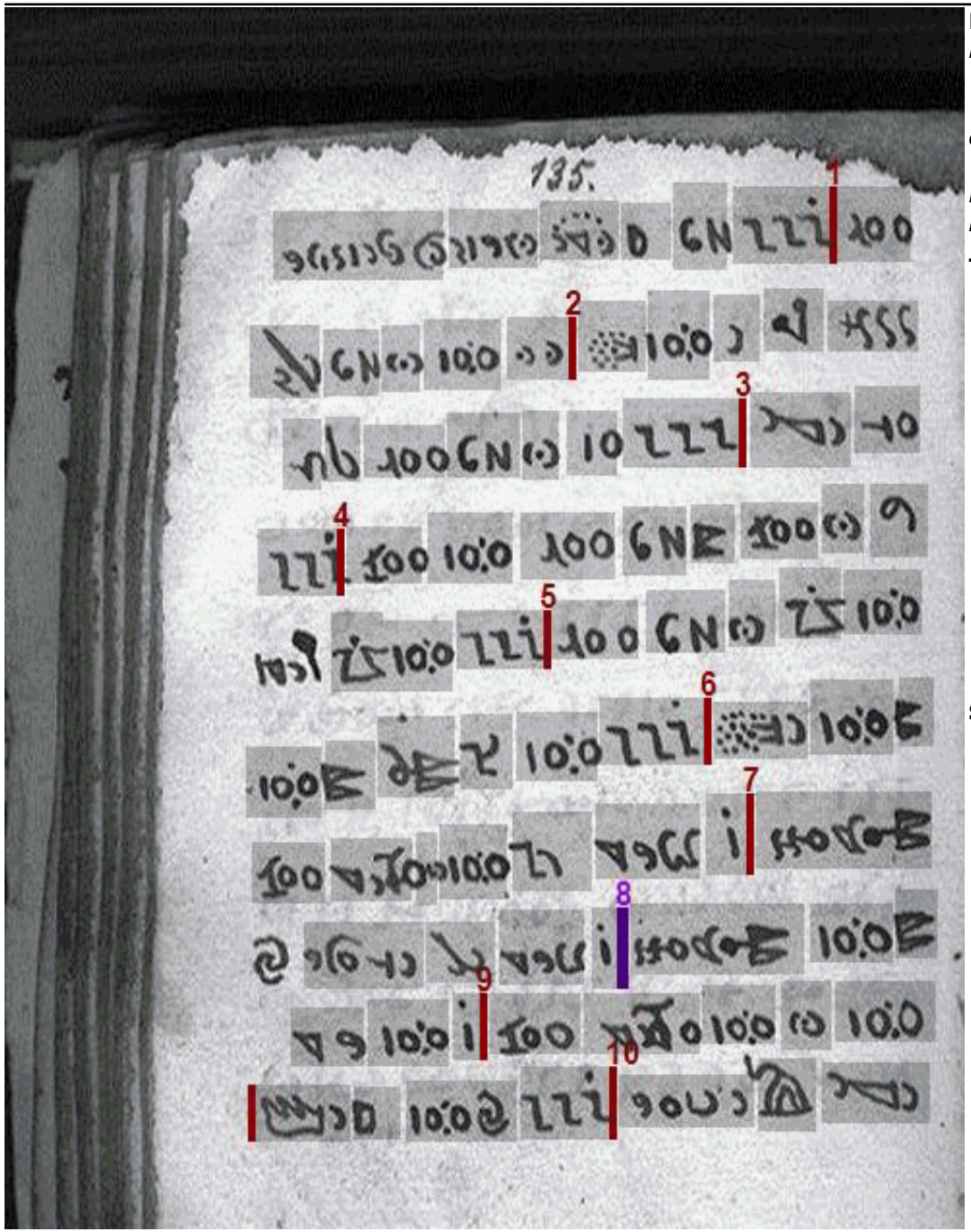


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great servant
2 and Lord servant [me] debt 10 1000 talent
3 later go at Lord God king at dignitary servant
4 and happen great servant angel
5 go angel [me] at Lord God king [me] Lord Christ
6 later great servant begin convince at Lord God king
7 Lord of Heaven law all humble create righteous create act
8 and happen Lord God king law all humble righteous
9 create act patience make
10 say at Lord God king
11 angel great great salvation Heaven great child illumination and light rich with
12 later kneel great at great at dignitary servant [me] at Lord God

Translation:

1 And he was a high servant
2 And the servant of the lord (had) a debt to him of 10000 talents
3 And the dignitary servant was brought to landlord king
4 So there were messengers at the great servant's (place)
5 And the messengers of the landlord king came like Lord Christ (comes) to us
6 And the high servant began convincing the landlord king
7 That the laws of the Lord of Heaven are merciful and that you (should) create righteous deeds
8 And that the law of landlord king (should) be merciful and righteous for all
9 And that he should act with patience
10 And the landlord king said:
11 "We know? from angels about the great salvation in the Heaven and the great enlightenment to (us) children and the light and the fortune there"
12 And the dignitary servant kneeled zealously before the landlord {king}



Description:

Matthew 18:26:28

"At this the servant fell on his knees before him. 'Be patient with me,' he begged, 'and I will pay back everything.' The servant's master took pity on him, canceled the debt and let him go.

But when that servant went out, he found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred silver coins..."

Translation:

1 And the landlord began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to the Shining One
2 That the high (servant) has duty to give debt back to the landlord
3 And the landlord king looked at the servant making a public bow before the landlord king, this great servant
4 And the king was greatly merciful
5 And (his) great mercy was by the power? of great heavenly enlightenment
6 And the great (servant) went being sent away to his magnificent, great home
7 And the great dignitary servant stayed in his magnificent, great home
8 And he remembered about some Godly who was the servant of the great dignitary
9 Who had a debt of 100 denarii
10 And he began to negotiate with Godly {at the house about the debt}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Shining one" is an epithet of the rich, bad servant*
6 *"Sent away" is expressed with "angel" word as angel means literally "messenger", someone who is sent. "Magnificient" is expressed with "heaven" word.*
8 *"Godly" is a nickname invented by the author as both servants in the original parable don't have names. It is built of "God" and "great" words. Compare nicknames from the Parable of the Great Banquet starting at the page 93r which are made in the same fashion*
10 *Passive voice in the original, something like: "Godly was began being negotiated...". "House" is an interpretation of "heaven" word which is similar to "house" word and these words are sometimes mixed by the author.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

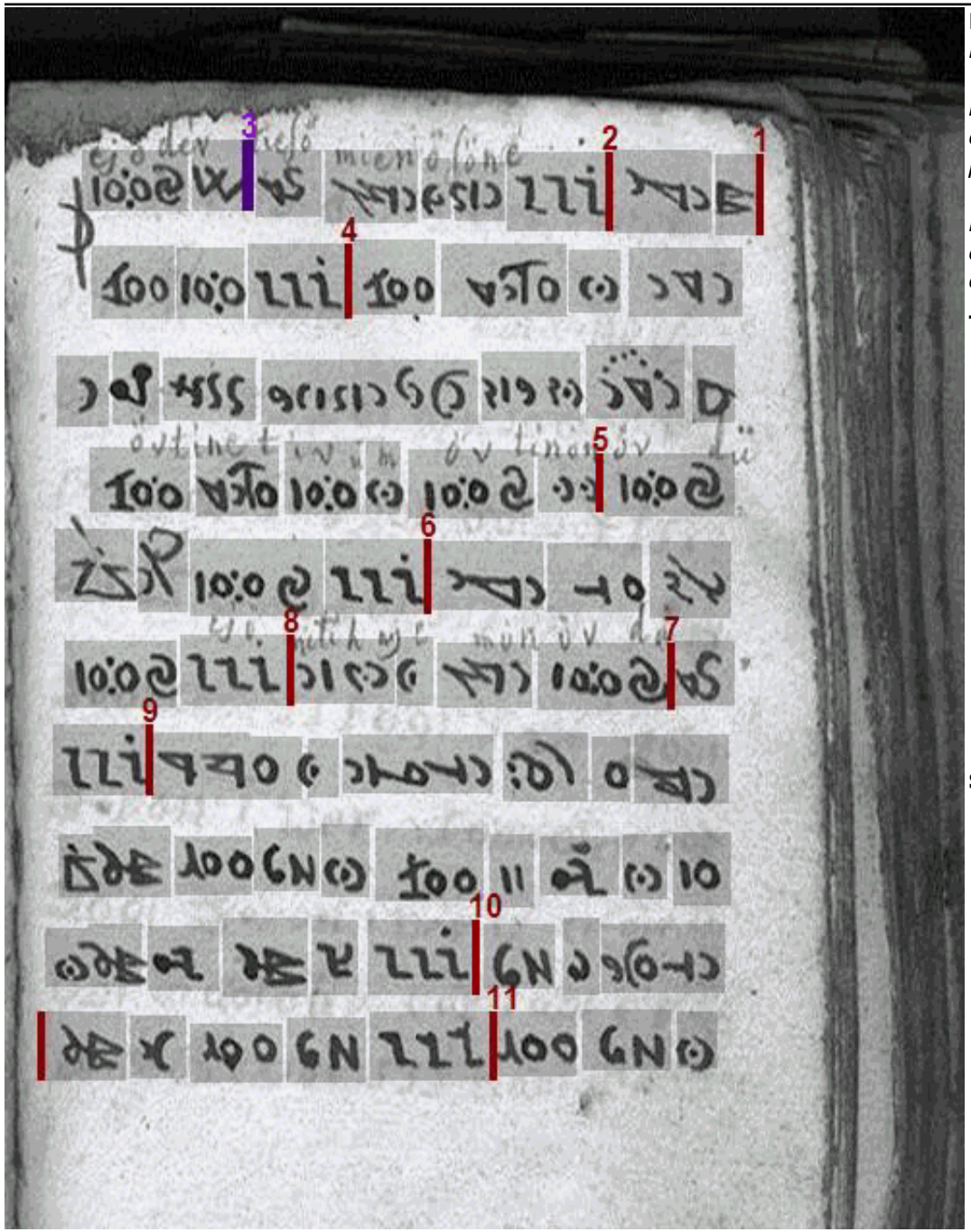


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later Lord God begin [Him] explain? teachings? gather law with great illumination
2 for great at Lord God duty? move debt
3 later see at Lord God king create public bow at servant Heaven Lord God king great servant
4 later great humble at Lord God king
5 later great humble Heaven great illuminate
6 later great go angel Heaven great home
7 and happen stay great at dignitary servant Heaven great home
8 and happen remember single Godly at great dignitary servant
9 and great [me] debt 100 denarus
10 later Godly begin convince

Translation:

1 And the landlord began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to the Shining One
2 That the high (servant) has duty to give debt back to the landlord
3 And the landlord king looked at the servant making a public bow before the landlord king, this great servant
4 And the king was greatly merciful
5 And (his) great mercy was by the power? of great heavenly enlightenment
6 And the great (servant) went being sent away to his magnificent, great home
7 And the great dignitary servant stayed in his magnificent, great home
8 And he remembered about some Godly who was the servant of the great dignitary
9 Who had a debt of 100 denarii
10 And he began to negotiate with Godly {at the house about the debt}



Description:

Matthew 18:28-30

"But when that servant went out, he found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred silver coins. He grabbed him and began to choke him. 'Pay back what you owe me!' he demanded. His fellow servant fell to his knees and begged him, 'Be patient with me, and I will pay it back.'

But he refused. Instead, he went off and had the man thrown into prison until he could pay the debt. When the other servants saw what had happened, they were outraged and went and told their master everything that had happened."

Translation:

1 {And he began to negotiate with Godly} at the house about the debt

2 That he would gave all to his master

3 And Godly kneeled before the dignitary servant

4 And high servant began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to Godly

5 That Godly has duty to give debt back to high dignitary servant

6 And Godly was rejected mercy by his master

7 And Godly was being choked

8 And then Godly was thrown by the high rank man into prison

9 And his sadness was seen by 2 other servants of the landlord king who were sent by their one and only lord

10 And sad messengers went to the landlord king

11 And the landlord king was told by messengers about ...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Passive voice in the original, something like: "Godly was began being negotiated...". "House" is an interpretation of "heaven" word which is similar to "house" word and these words are sometimes mixed by the author.*

2 *"Give" is expressed by generic "make" word*

3 *A sequence of words begins here which is repeated 3 times with little changes. Here is the 2nd repetition about the low rank servant*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

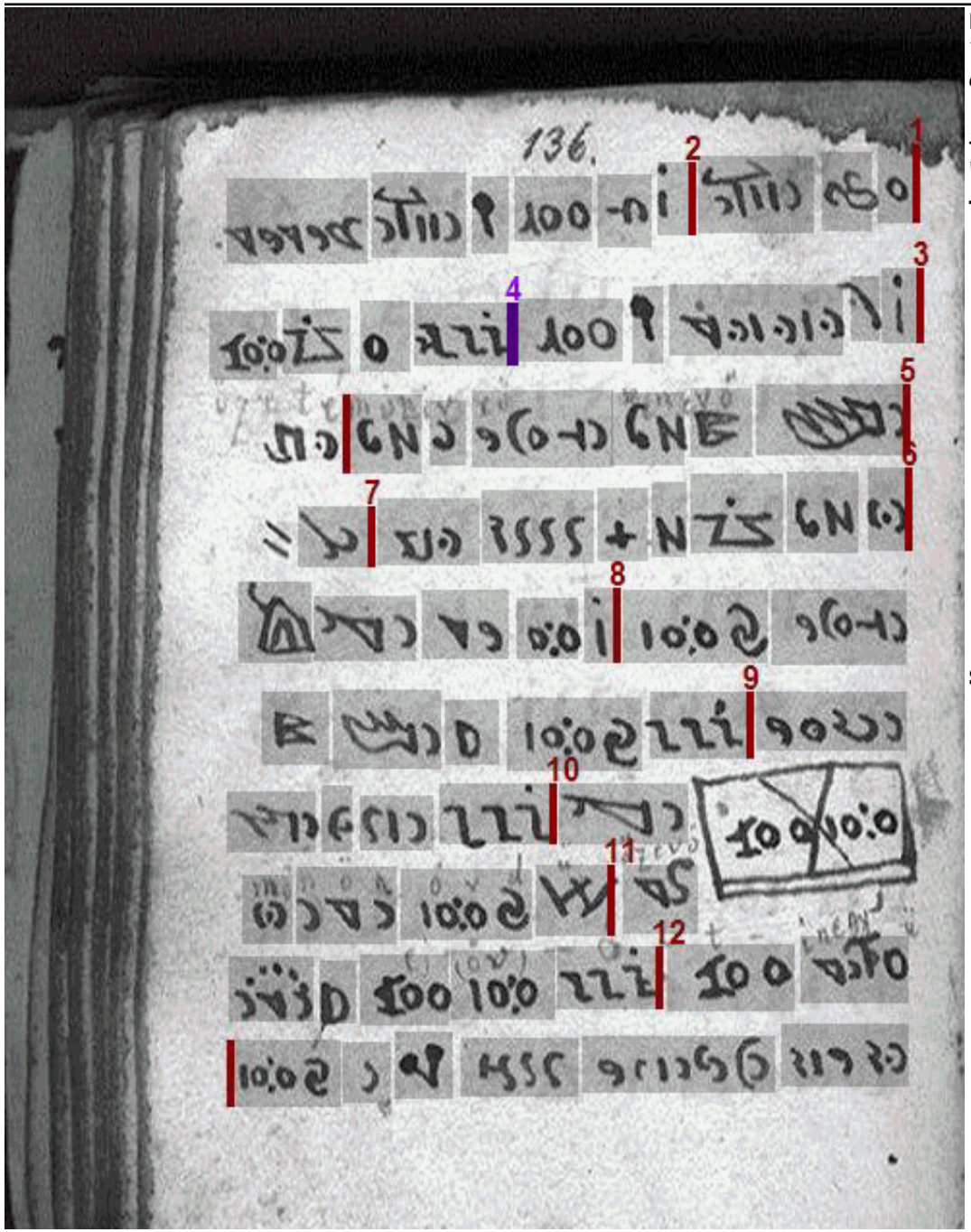


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Heaven debt
2 later all make master
3 kneel Godly [me] at dignitary servant
4 later great servant begin [Him] explain? teachings? gather law with Godly
5 for Godly at great dignitary servant duty? move debt
6 later Godly reject humble master
7 Godly make in choke
8 later Godly until of throw high rank in of prison
9 later see at sad 2 servant at Lord God king angel create single only one Lord God
10 later go angel sad angel at at Lord God king
11 later Lord God king tell angel

Translation:

1 {And he began to negotiate with Godly} at the house about the debt
2 That he would gave all to his master
3 And Godly kneeled before the dignitary servant
4 And high servant began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to Godly
5 That Godly has duty to give debt back to high dignitary servant
6 And Godly was rejected mercy by his master
7 And Godly was being choked
8 And then Godly was thrown by the high rank man into prison
9 And his sadness was seen by 2 other servants of the landlord king who were sent by their one and only lord
10 And sad messengers went to the landlord king
11 And the landlord king was told by messengers about ...



Description:

The page is practically a repetition of the previous page as the servants tell the earlier events to the king using the exact phrases used before.

Some small picture is included which shows possibly some letter with "high servant" words written onto it. It may be the king summoning the high servant to his court.

Translation:

1 {And the landlord king was told by messengers} about his fatherland kingdom
2 And he was a powerful king in the kingdom of his subjects
3 And he was a powerful king in the land
4 And they said: "You were merciful to the high servant"
5 "You were like Lord God in Heaven in our religion, like a one and only Lord God"
6 "As a landlord, as a merciful lord you forgave? him 10000 talents"
7 "And he remembered about some Godly"
8 "Who had a debt as low as 100 denarii"
9 "And he began to negotiate with Godly at the house about the debt."
10 "That he would gave all to his master"
11 "And Godly kneeled before the dignitary servant"
12 "And high servant began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to Godly"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *They gave him a general report, not only about the imprisoned servant*
3 *Maybe the author means: "he was powerful in the local area, compared to other neighbour kings"*
4 *"High servant" is expressed as a ligature of "high" and "servant" words*
9 *The text is mostly copied from the previous page. In the previous page the author tells us the events and now kings servants are telling these events again using almost the same words. The author could achieve the same result with one short sentence like "They told him what happened" but due to unknown reasons he decided to repeat everything.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

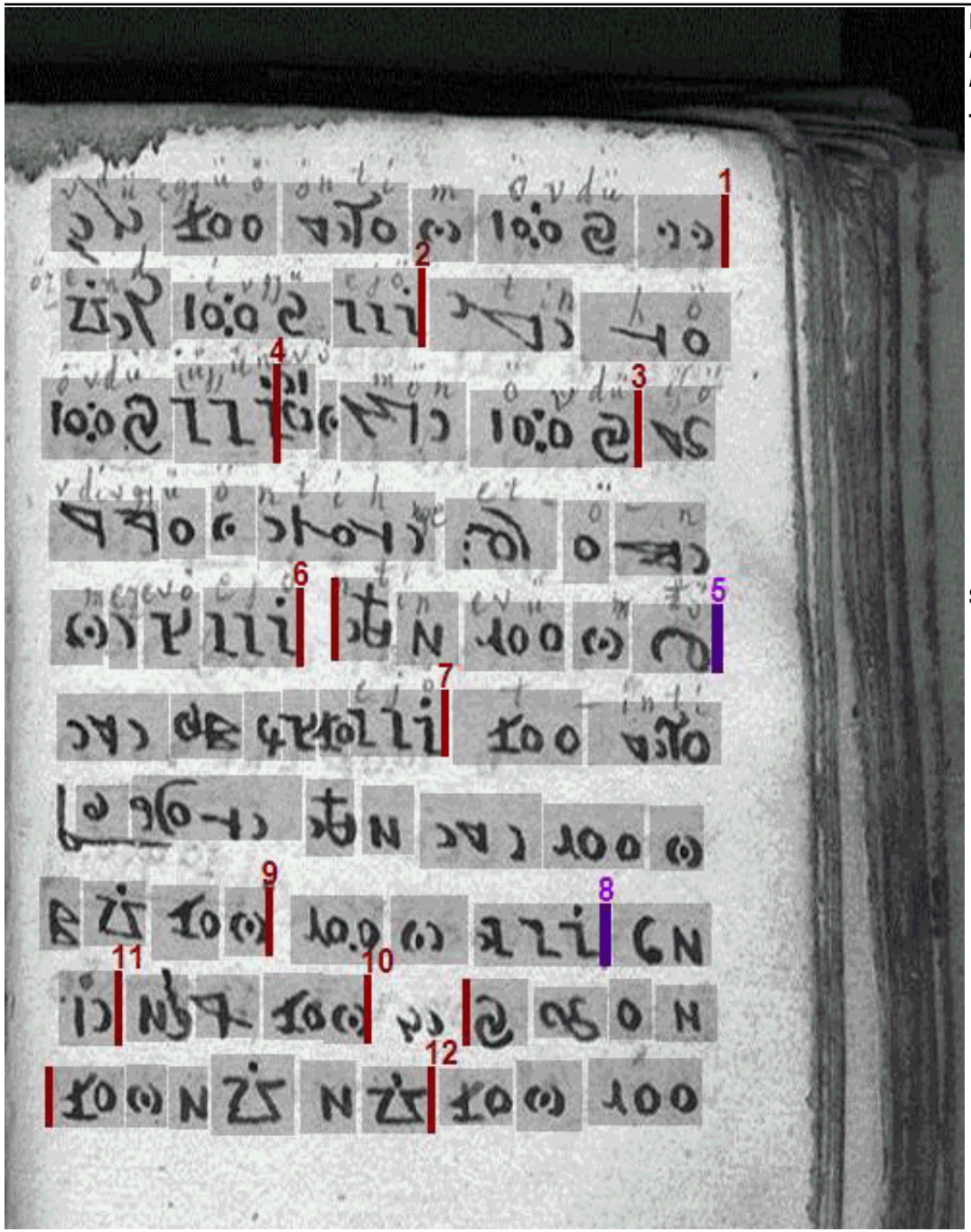


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of father kingdom
2 and public king power kingdom follower
3 and to land power king
4 say of humble great servant
5 church Heaven Lord God single only one Lord God
6 at Lord God humble Lord 10 1000 talent
7 remember single Godly
8 and low [me] debt 100 denarus
9 later Godly begin convince Heaven debt
10 later all make master
11 kneel Godly [me] at dignitary servant
12 later great servant begin [Him] explain? teachings? gather law with Godly

Translation:

1 {And the landlord king was told by messengers} about his fatherland kingdom
2 And he was a powerful king in the kingdom of his subjects
3 And he was a powerful king in the land
4 And they said: "You were merciful to the high servant"
5 "You were like Lord God in Heaven in our religion, like a one and only Lord God"
6 "As a landlord, as a merciful lord you forgave? him 10000 talents"
7 "And he remembered about some Godly"
8 "Who had a debt as low as 100 denarii"
9 "And he began to negotiate with Godly at the house about the debt."
10 "That he would gave all to his master"
11 "And Godly kneeled before the dignitary servant"
12 "And high servant began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to Godly"



Description:

Messengers finish telling the events. Then high servant comes to the king and the king gives his final speech.

Translation:

1 "That Godly has duty to give debt back to high dignitary servant"
2 "And Godly was rejected mercy by his master"
3 "And Godly was being choked"
4 "And then Godly was thrown by the high rank man into prison"
5 And it was the same? with our king Lord Christ
6 And then came the dignitary servant
7 And so believers will come after death with angels to their king Lord Christ who is the one and only Lord God
8 And the king said:
9 "The Lord of Heaven, Father God is merciful to the believers"
10 "Believers are redeemed by the Lord "
11 "He is the very king of believers"
12 "He is a merciful Lord, merciful Lord for the believers"

Sentence footnotes:

5 *The story of messengers ends here*
7 *High servant reporting before king is like everyone reporting before Jesus after death*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

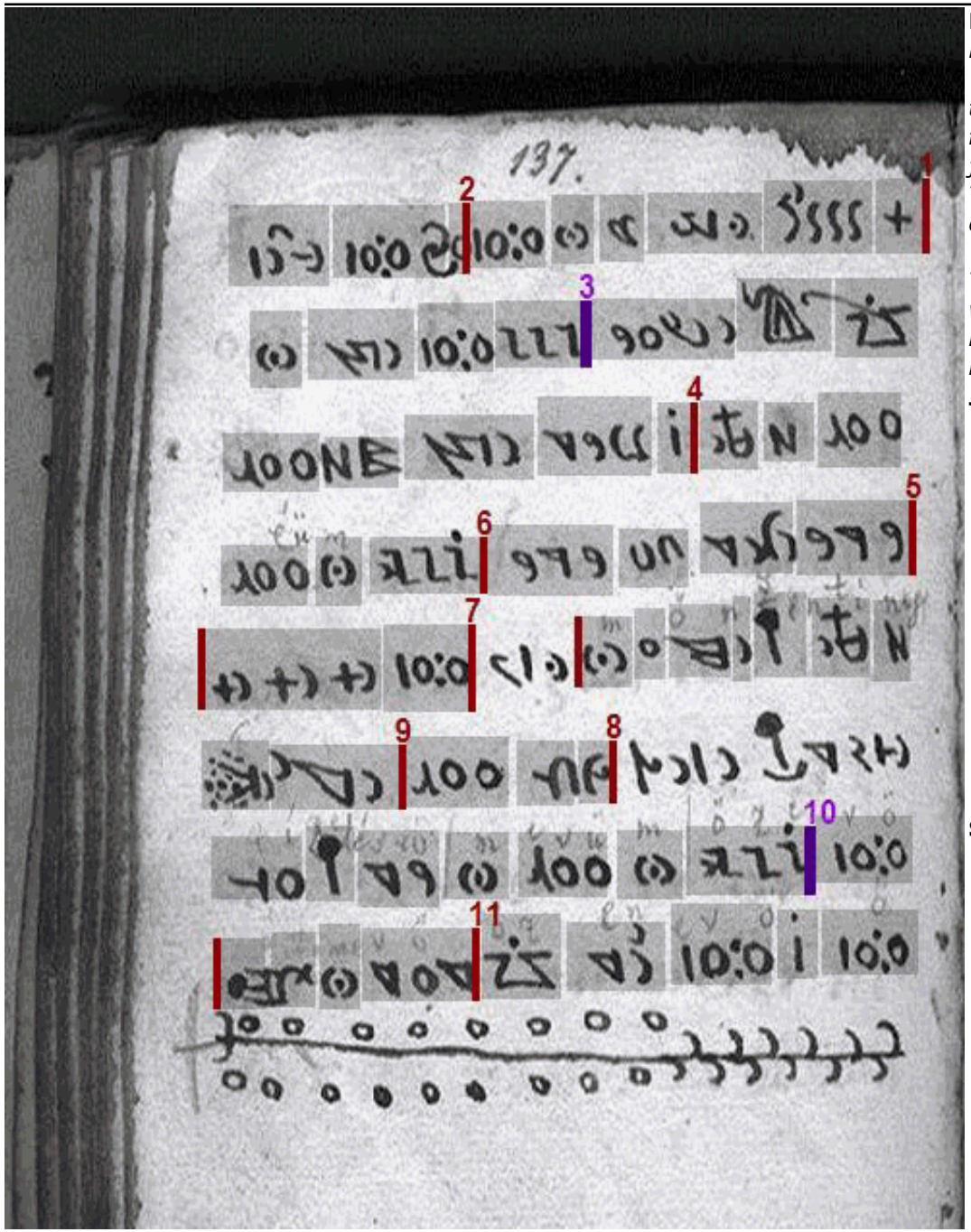


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 for Godly at dignitary servant duty? move debt
2 later Godly reject humble master
3 Godly make in choke
4 later Godly until of throw high rank in of prison
5 at king Lord Christ
6 later go to at dignitary servant
7 later believer go die angel [me] at king [me] Lord Christ single only one Lord God
8 say at king
9 at believer humble Heaven Lord of father God
10 at believer redeem Lord
11 most king at believer
12 humble Lord humble Lord at believer

Translation:

1 "That Godly has duty to give debt back to high dignitary servant"
2 "And Godly was rejected mercy by his master"
3 "And Godly was being choked"
4 "And then Godly was thrown by the high rank man into prison"
5 And it was the same? with our king Lord Christ
6 And then came the dignitary servant
7 And so believers will come after death with angels to their king Lord Christ who is the one and only Lord God
8 And the king said:
9 "The Lord of Heaven, Father God is merciful to the believers"
10 "Believers are redeemed by the Lord "
11 "He is the very king of believers"
12 "He is a merciful Lord, merciful Lord for the believers"



Description:

Matthew 18:32-35

"Then the master called the servant in. 'You wicked servant,' he said, 'I canceled all that debt of yours because you begged me to. Shouldn't you have had mercy on your fellow servant just as I had on you?' In anger his master handed him over to the jailers to be tortured, until he should pay back all he owed.
This is how my heavenly Father will treat each of you unless you forgive your brother or sister from your heart."

The Rohonc Codex is generally a bit repetitive but this parable is especially repetitive with a lot of fragments copy-pasted several times. Maybe it's just a bad style but maybe the author was somehow rewarded for the writing of each page so he repeated fragments on purpose.

Translation:

1 "You were given as much as 10000 talents"
2 "But for Godly you denied mercy for 100 denarii"
3 And how great things king Lord Jesus made (for us)?
4 What the Lord of Heaven and our king made (for us)?
5 He stayed (with us) casting out (devils) and saved the damned
6 And the powerful king Lord Christ said: "My house is for you"
7 He suffered greatly
8 And He is the king of all world
9 And we have debt for His great enlightenment
10 And the king said: "Those who come to great power don't have great humility"
11 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

3 *It would be awkward to assume that Jesus tells a parable about a king who talks about Jesus. So this text is probably not spoken by the king from the parable but rather a reflection of the author.*
6 *Unsure translation*
10 *The author skips the punishment of the servant*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

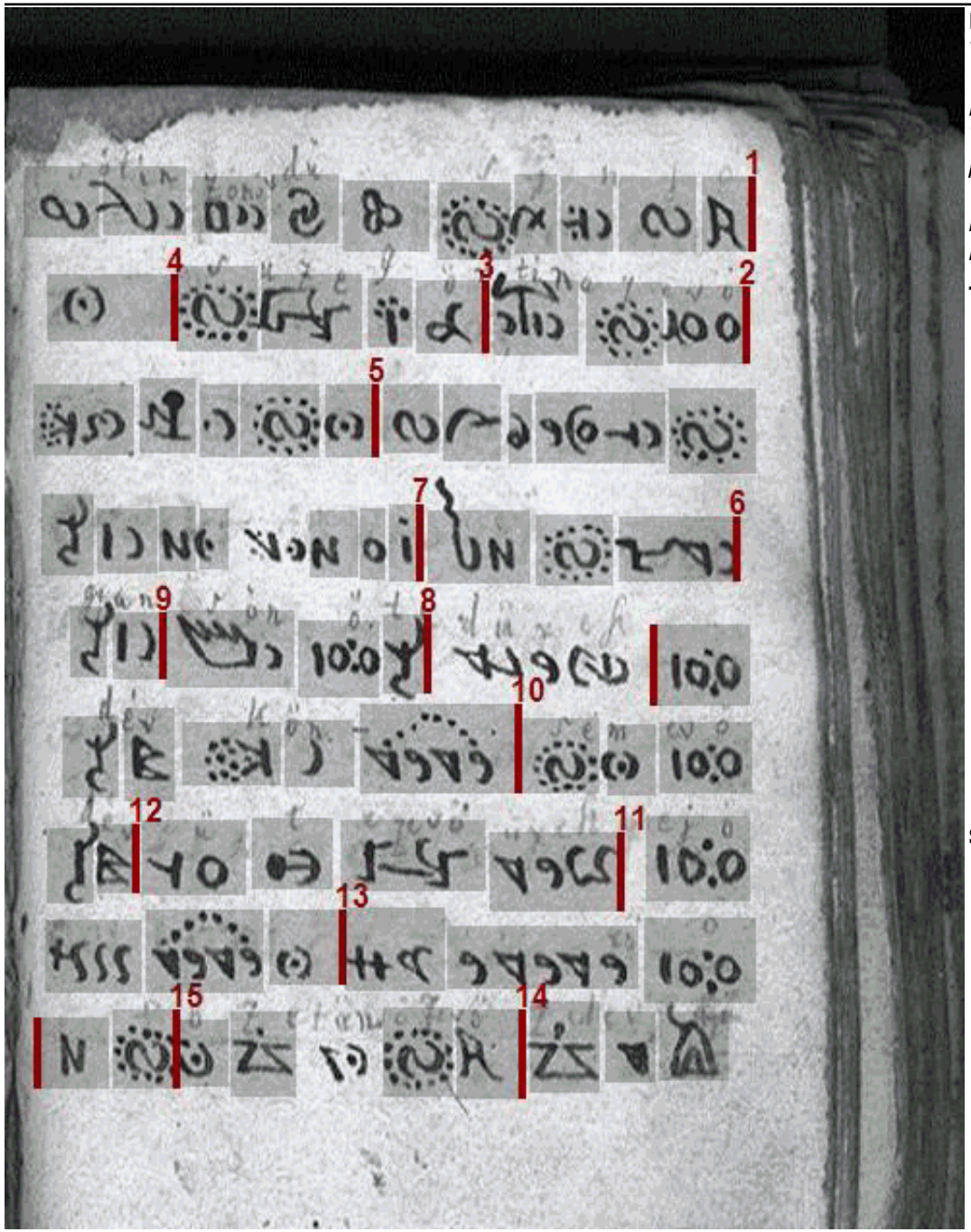


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 10 1000 talent give at great
2 of Godly deny humble 100 denarus
3 later great make at king Lord Christ
4 and happen make Lord of Heaven king
5 stay/save away damned stay/save
6 say at king Lord Christ power with house of at
7 great martyr
8 all public king
9 debt illuminate great
10 say at king at [me] power move great and great not humble
11 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 "You were given as much as 10000 talents"
2 "But for Godly you denied mercy for 100 denarii"
3 And how great things king Lord Jesus made (for us)?
4 What the Lord of Heaven and our king made (for us)?
5 He stayed (with us) casting out (devils) and saved the damned
6 And the powerful king Lord Christ said: "My house is for you"
7 He suffered greatly
8 And He is the king of all world
9 And we have debt for His great enlightenment
10 And the king said: "Those who come to great power don't have great humility"
11 That was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

The current passage contains a kind of prayer to Holy Mary.

Mary is called by titles like "the gate to the Garden of Eden". Such lists of titles (like "Cause of our joy", "Spiritual vessel", "Queen of Angels" etc.) are typical for a form of prayer called litany:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marian_litany
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Litany_of_the_Blessed_Virgin_Mary

Translation:

1 Be healthy Mary, great Holy Mary, mother of God, gate to the garden of Eden!
2 Holy Mary, queen of the Heaven
3 Holy Mary, path of light for your children
4 Oh Holy Mary, you are the only one Virgin Mary!
5 Oh Mary, you conceived Jesus in illumination
6 You gave birth, Mary, to Lord Creator
7 And by Lord you ascended? to Lord, truly immaculate and great
8 Your immaculate nature? is a great miracle
9 You are truly great and immaculate, Mary
10 By God Himself you are enlightened, you are godly, immaculate and great
11 You are the path for the souls to walk on it
12 And your body is godly, immaculate and great. Amen
13 You are by God with hundreds of humble brothers
14 Be healthy Mary, humble through? all the time
15 Mary, you are {the only one} for the Lord

Sentence footnotes:

1 *This sentence is slightly similar to the beginning of "Hail Mary" prayer: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hail_Mary*
Actually the phrase "Hail Mary" in many Slavic languages is "Be healthy Mary" like "Zdravo Marijo" in Croatian or "Zdrowaś Mario" in Polish, just like here in the Rohonc Codex. It has been suggested before in several places that Rohonc language is linked to Slavic languages.
2 *"King" and "queen" seem to be the same word in the Rohonc language*
7 *The "immaculate" word is an educated but unsure guess. It appears only here so it probably is somehow related to Holy Mary: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Immaculate_Conception*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

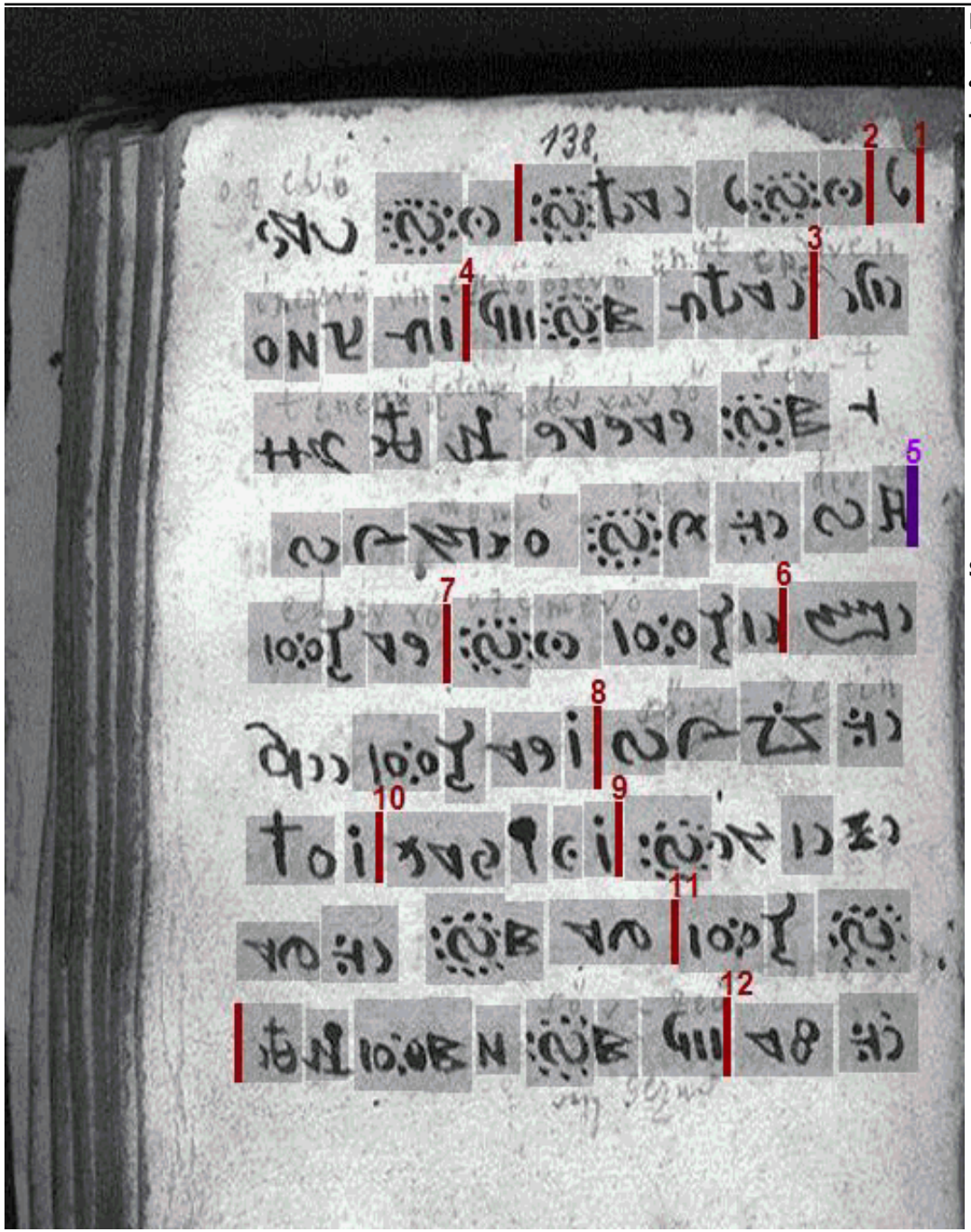


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 heal Mary big saint Mary mother God gate garden Eden
2 king Mary kingdom
3 baby light path? Mary
4 at Mary single only one virgin Mary
5 at Mary descend Jesus illuminate
6 born Mary Lord Creator
7 and of Lord in Lord most immaculate great
8 immaculate great miracle
9 most immaculate great at Mary
10 [Him] with illumination Heaven immaculate great
11 happen path? soul move
12 Heaven immaculate great person amen
13 at [Him] gather 100 [unit] humble
14 heal Mary humble time
15 Mary Lord

Translation:

1 Be healthy Mary, great Holy Mary, mother of God, gate to the garden of Eden!
2 Holy Mary, queen of the Heaven
3 Holy Mary, path of light for your children
4 Oh Holy Mary, you are the only one Virgin Mary!
5 Oh Mary, you conceived Jesus in illumination
6 You gave birth, Mary, to Lord Creator
7 And by Lord you ascended? to Lord, truly immaculate and great
8 Your immaculate nature? is a great miracle
9 You are truly great and immaculate, Mary
10 By God Himself you are enlightened, you are godly, immaculate and great
11 You are the path for the souls to walk on it
12 And your body is godly, immaculate and great. Amen
13 You are by God with hundreds of humble brothers
14 Be healthy Mary, humble through? all the time
15 Mary, you are {the only one} for the Lord



Description:

The prayer to Holy Mary is continued. It goes through several next pages but they aren't translated yet at the moment.

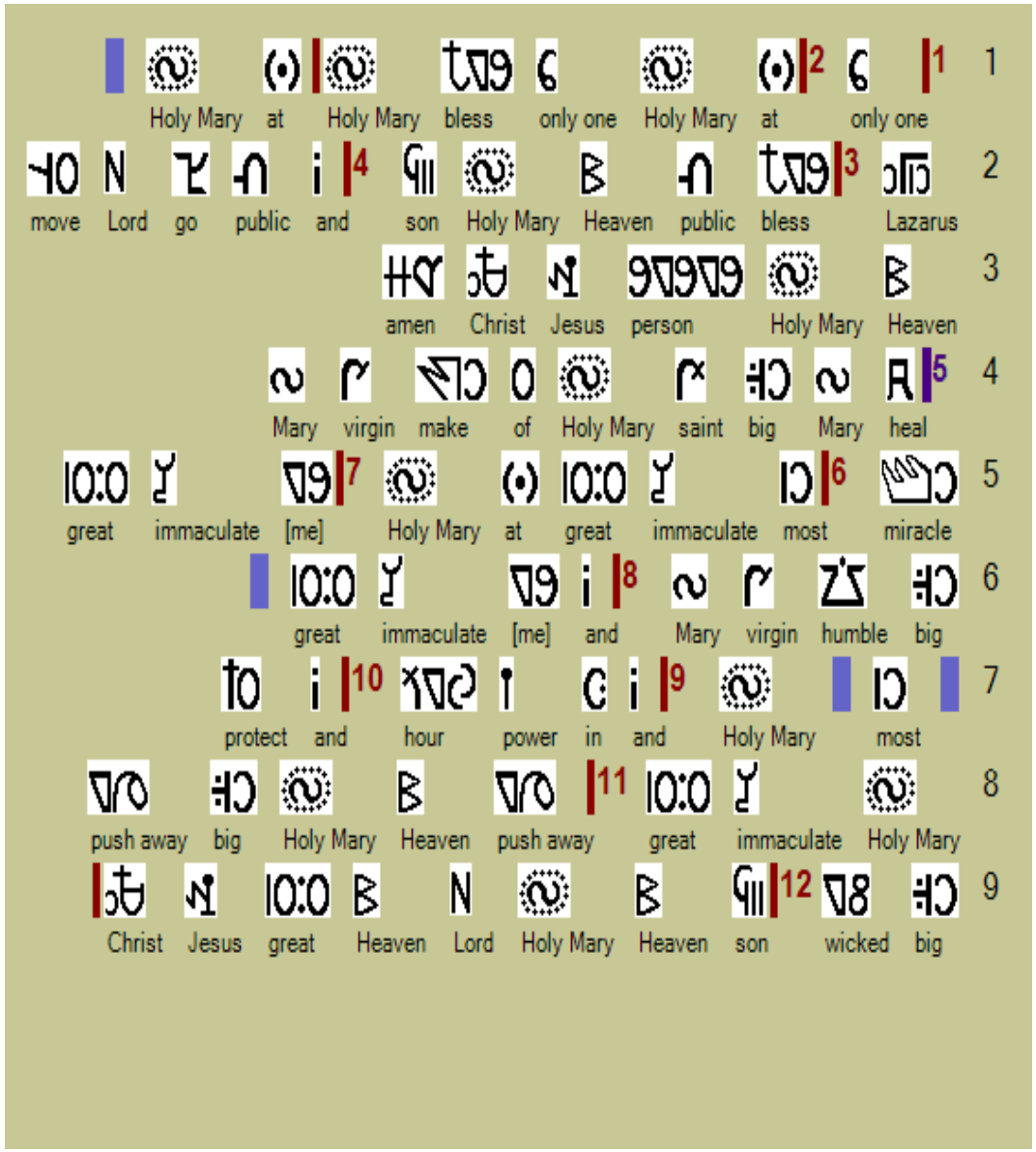
Translation:

1 {Mary, you are} the only one {for the Lord}
2 Oh Mary, you are the only one, blessed Mary
3 And blessed in the world is the godly Mary's son
4 The Lord came to the world by godly Mary into the body of Jesus Christ. Amen
5 Be healthy Mary, great Holy Mary, Virgin Mary who makes miracles
6 Very immaculate and great, you are Mary
7 You are immaculate and great and your humility is big, Virgin Mary
8 And you are immaculate and great ... Mary
9 And there is power in you in any hour
10 Protect (us) great. immaculate Mary
11 And you push away godly Mary, you strongly push away any big wickedness
12 And your son, godly Mary, is the Lord of Heaven, great Jesus Christ.

Sentence footnotes:

11 *For "wickedness" word compare the passage about Jesus and Beelzebul (page 211r) or the Parable of Unjust Steward, (page 169r)*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

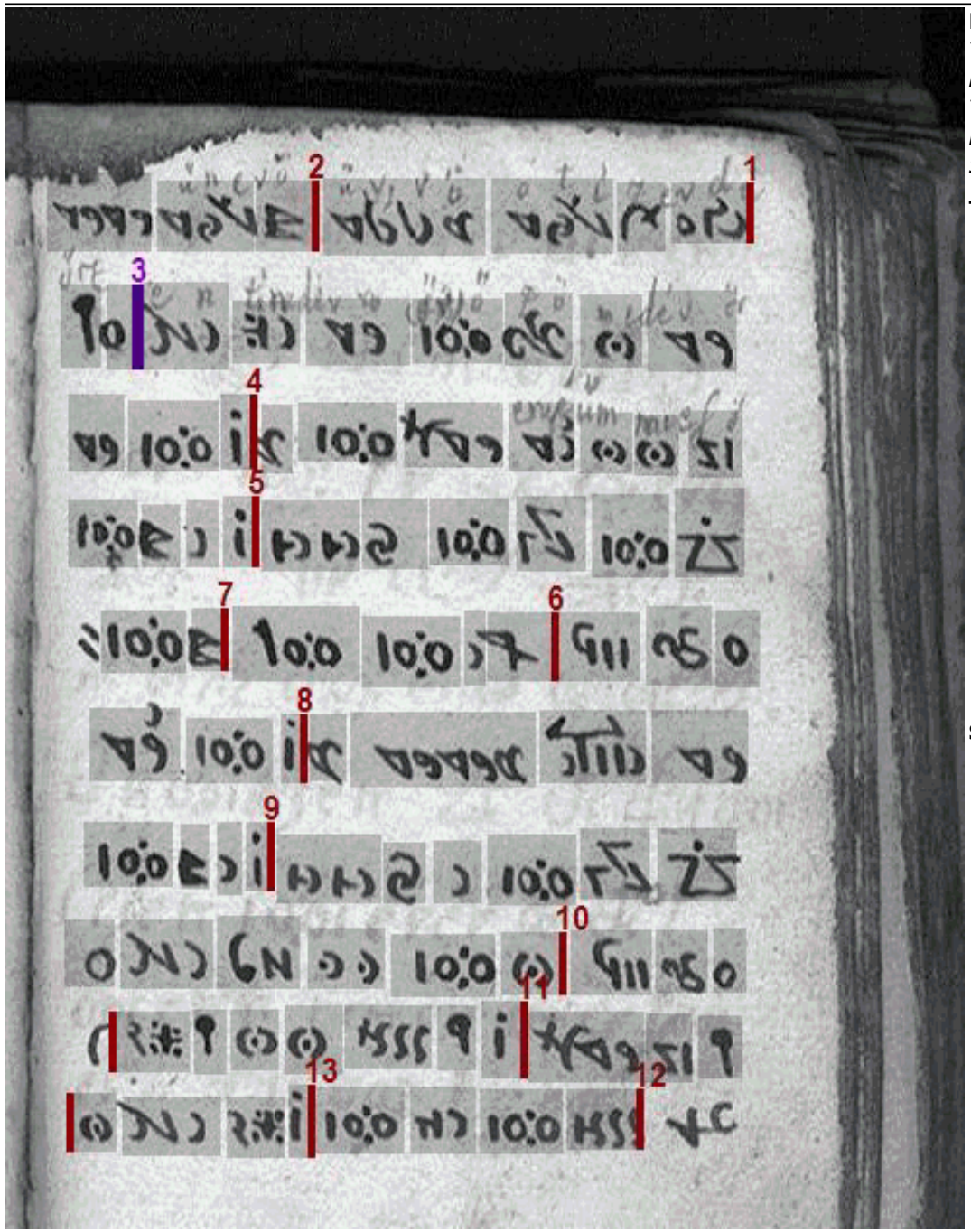


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 only one
2 at Mary only one bless Mary
3 bless public Heaven Mary son
4 and public go Lord move Heaven Mary person Jesus Christ amen
5 heal Mary big saint Mary of make virgin Mary miracle
6 most immaculate great at Mary
7 [me] immaculate great big humble virgin Mary
8 and [me] immaculate great most Mary
9 and in power hour
10 and by cross Mary immaculate great
11 push away Heaven Mary big push away big wicked
12 son Heaven Mary Lord Heaven great Jesus Christ

Translation:

1 {Mary, you are} the only one {for the Lord}
2 Oh Mary, you are the only one, blessed Mary
3 And blessed in the world is the godly Mary's son
4 The Lord came to the world by godly Mary into the body of Jesus Christ. Amen
5 Be healthy Mary, great Holy Mary, Virgin Mary who makes miracles
6 Very immaculate and great, you are Mary
7 You are immaculate and great and your humility is big, Virgin Mary
8 And you are immaculate and great ... Mary
9 And there is power in you in any hour
10 Protect (us) great. immaculate Mary
11 And you push away godly Mary, you strongly push away any big wickedness
12 And your son, godly Mary, is the Lord of Heaven, great Jesus Christ.



Description:

The author presents some religious teachings that he attributes to Moses and his brother Aaron.

The teachings are quite general and rather cannot be matched with anything that Moses actually says in the Bible. They include some later, Christian concepts like the Son of God.

Translation:

1 So speak Holy Moses and Aaron

2 Godly Moses (gave) to his great people himself a big duty:

3 You were created by the Power, so you won't make and give any belief in any (others gods)

4 And when you are great and very humble and very righteous then you will see God

5 And there are Father and Son in the great Heaven

6 You will be redeemed by the greatness from the highness above

7 And great Heaven will be given to you in the Kingdom of Believers

8 And those who aren't greatly humble, righteous and great won't see God

9 And there are Father and Son in the great Heaven

10 It is great duty from Lord God that (people) would build a strong faith

11 And strong brothers will have big fortune

12 And these great brothers will have great salvation

13 And there is fortune from (fullfiling) the duty of ...

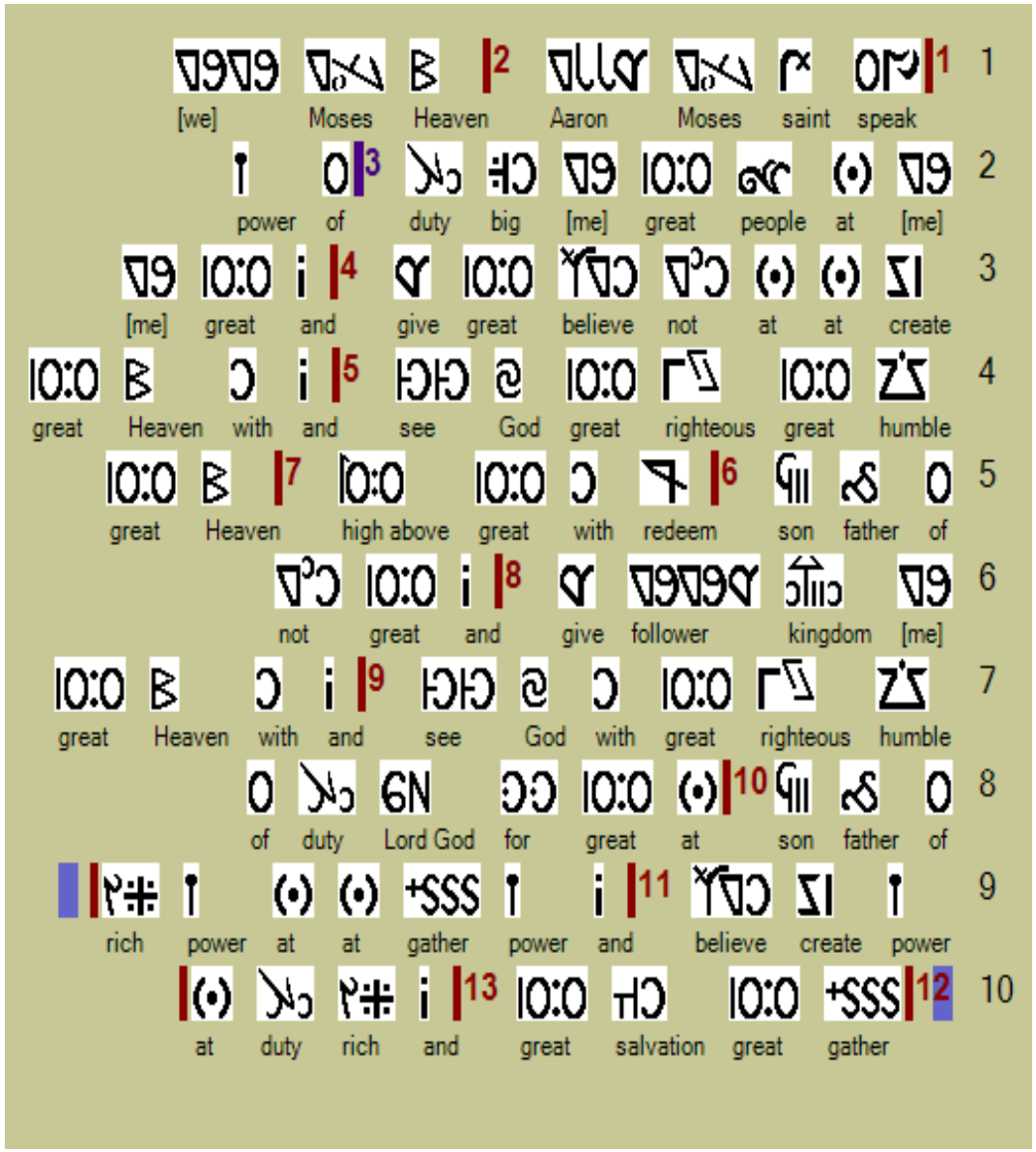
Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Moses" word appears in many places. "Aaron" word appers in the story of crossing the Red Sea by Jews, see the page 187r*

3 *Basically the first Commandment of God: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thou_shalt_have_no_other_gods_before_me "Others" is expressed by repeated "at" word which usually seems to mean some bigger group.*

5 *Moses didn't teach about God having a son, this is generally a later Christian concept*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

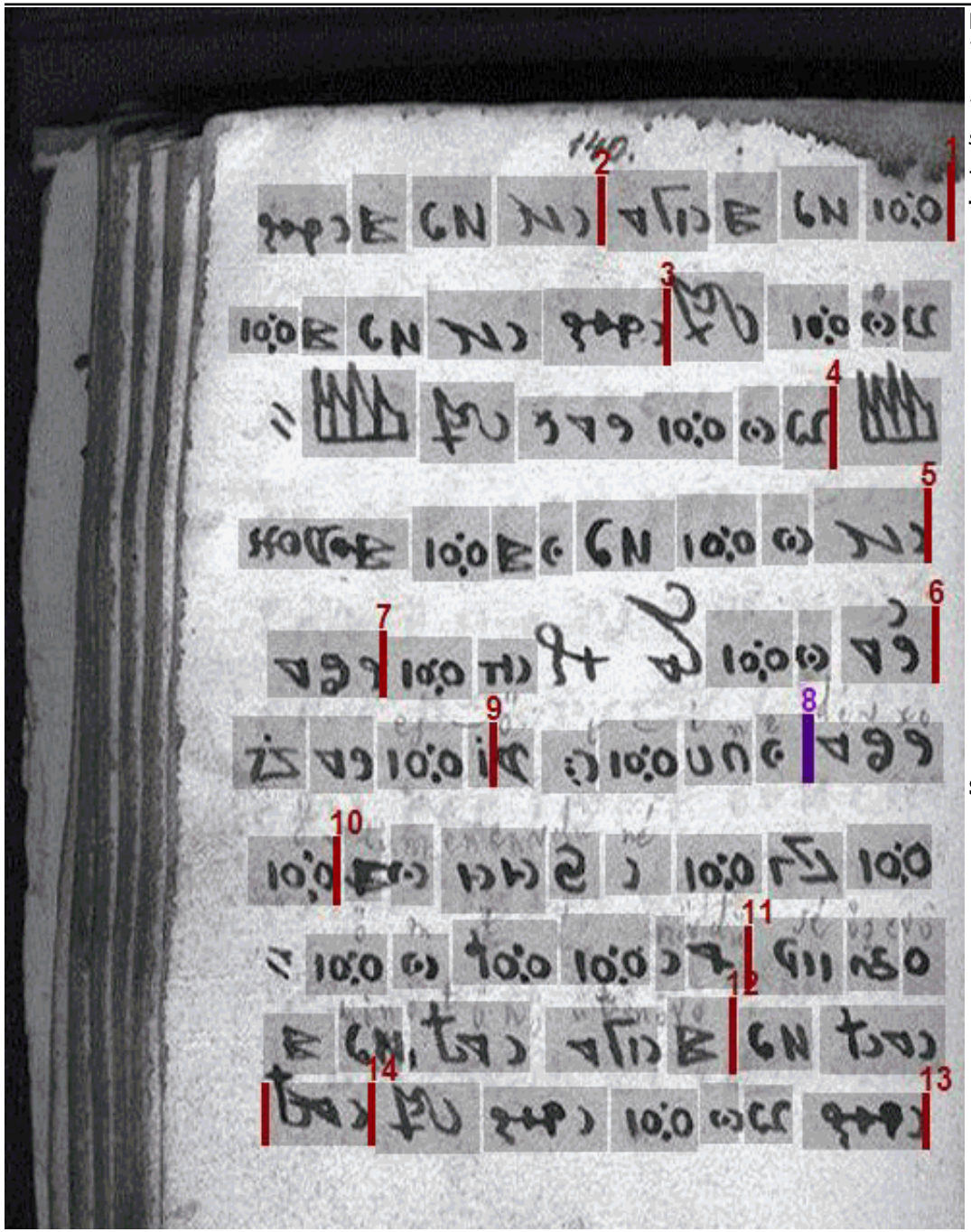


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 speak saint Moses Aaron
2 Heaven Moses [we] [me] at people great [me] big duty
3 of power create at at not believe great give
4 and great [me] humble great righteous great God see
5 and with Heaven great of father son
6 redeem with great high above
7 Heaven great [me] kingdom follower give
8 and great not humble righteous great with God see
9 and with Heaven great of father son
10 at great for Lord God duty of power create believe
11 and power gather at at power rich
12 gather great salvation great
13 and rich duty at

Translation:

1 So speak Holy Moses and Aaron
2 Godly Moses (gave) to his great people himself a big duty:
3 You were created by the Power, so you won't make and give any belief in any (others gods)
4 And when you are great and very humble and very righteous then you will see God
5 And there are Father and Son in the great Heaven
6 You will be redeemed by the greatness from the highness above
7 And great Heaven will be given to you in the Kingdom of Believers
8 And those who aren't greatly humble, righteous and great won't see God
9 And there are Father and Son in the great Heaven
10 It is great duty from Lord God that (people) would build a strong faith
11 And strong brothers will have big fortune
12 And these great brothers will have great salvation
13 And there is fortune from (fullfiling) the duty of ...



Description:

The religious teachings, which are supposed to be coming from Moses, are continued.

The author uses the metaphor of vineyard and grape-growing to mean piety and spiritual development. It is a common motif in the Bible. Compare for example Isaiah 5:1–7. There aren't any sayings about vineyards connected to Moses however.

Translation:

1 {And there is fortune from fulllfling the duty of} the great Lord God, our Heavenly shepherd
2 The duty from Lord God in Heaven is to grow crops so big harvest could happen
3 It is a duty from Lord God in the great Heaven to grow crops in the hills
4 So a great wine (grapes) harvest could happen in the hills
5 It is the duty from the great Lord God in His great heavenly home
6 And those who aren't into this great work? won't get the great salvation
7 Hallelujah, hallelujah

---

8 And they will be given great falldown to the Hell
9 But they who are great, greatly humble and greatly righteous will see God in Heaven
10 And will be in the greatness with Father and Son
11 Thet will be redeemed by the greatness from high above, by the greatness of Lord God will be blessed
12 By heavenly shepherd they will be blessed, by Lord God from Heaven
13 And those who grow crops will have a great harvest of the grown crops
14 {Lord God in Heaven} will bless {their hills}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *For the "shepherd" word compare the story of Good Shepherd, page 64r*
4 *Vineyards are often located on hillsides, both in the Bible and up to modern times. For "wine" word, compare page 30v about Last the Supper and other ones.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

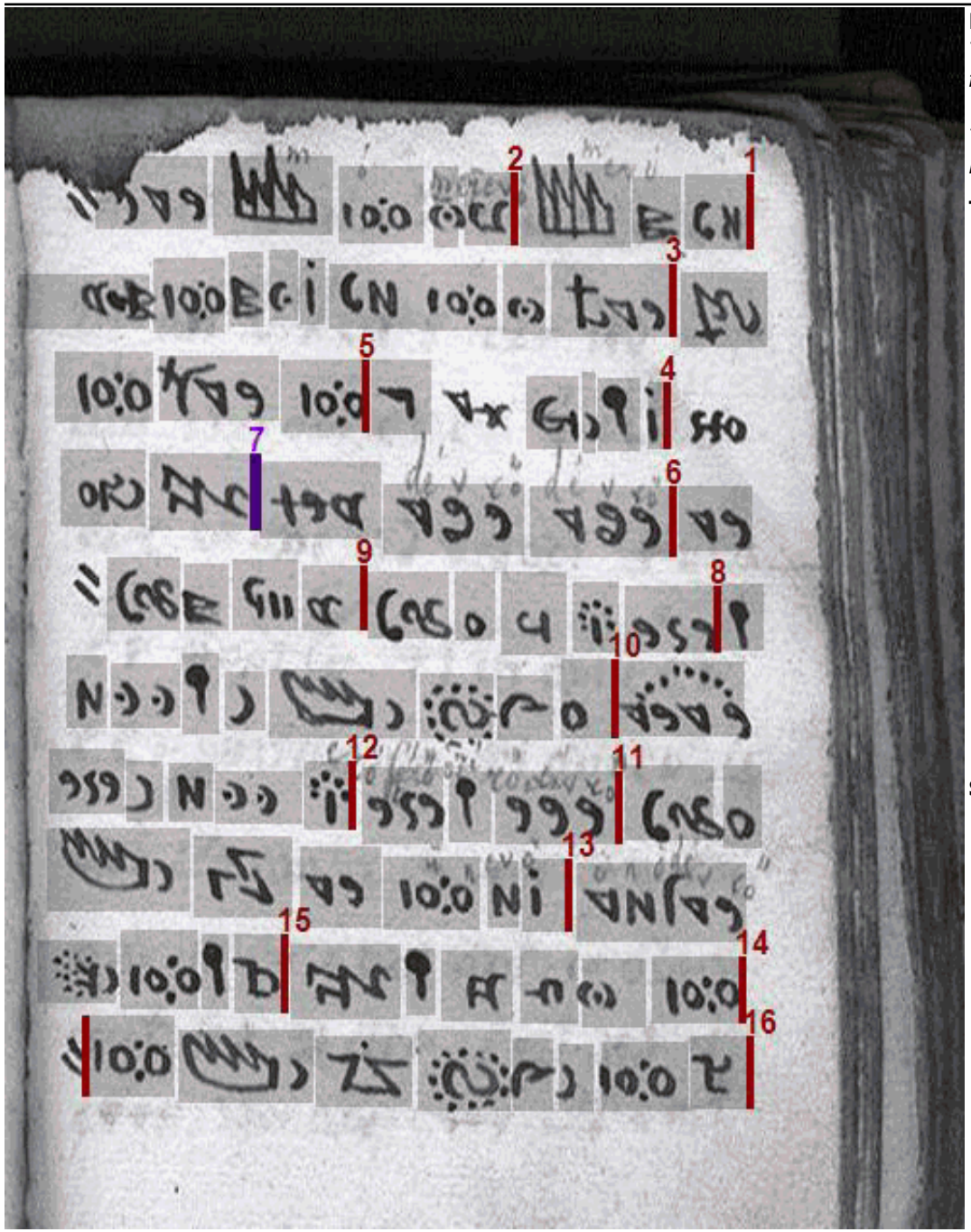


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great Lord God Heaven shepherd
2 duty Lord God Heaven plough happen at great
3 grow crops duty Lord God Heaven great
4 happen at great wine harvest
5 duty at great Lord God in Heaven great home
6 not at great salvation great
7 hallelujah hallelujah
8 in damned great descend give
9 and great [me] humble great righteous great with God see at Heaven
10 great of father son
11 redeem with great high above at great bless Lord God
12 Heaven shepherd bless Lord God Heaven
13 grow crops happen at great grow crops harvest
14 bless

Translation:

1 {And there is fortune from fulllfling the duty of} the great Lord God, our Heavenly shepherd
2 The duty from Lord God in Heaven is to grow crops so big harvest could happen
3 It is a duty from Lord God in the great Heaven to grow crops in the hills
4 So a great wine (grapes) harvest could happen in the hills
5 It is the duty from the great Lord God in His great heavenly home
6 And those who aren't into this great work? won't get the great salvation
7 Hallelujah, hallelujah
8 And they will be given great falldown to the Hell
9 But they who are great, greatly humble and greatly righteous will see God in Heaven
10 And will be in the greatness with Father and Son
11 Thet will be redeemed by the greatness from high above, by the greatness of Lord God will be blessed
12 By heavenly shepherd they will be blessed, by Lord God from Heaven
13 And those who grow crops will have a great harvest of the grown crops
14 {Lord God in Heaven} will bless {their hills}



Description:

The supposed teachings of Moses which contain the metaphor of vineyard are finished.

The following text is some general reflection about the greatness of God, Jesus and Holy Mary.

Translation:

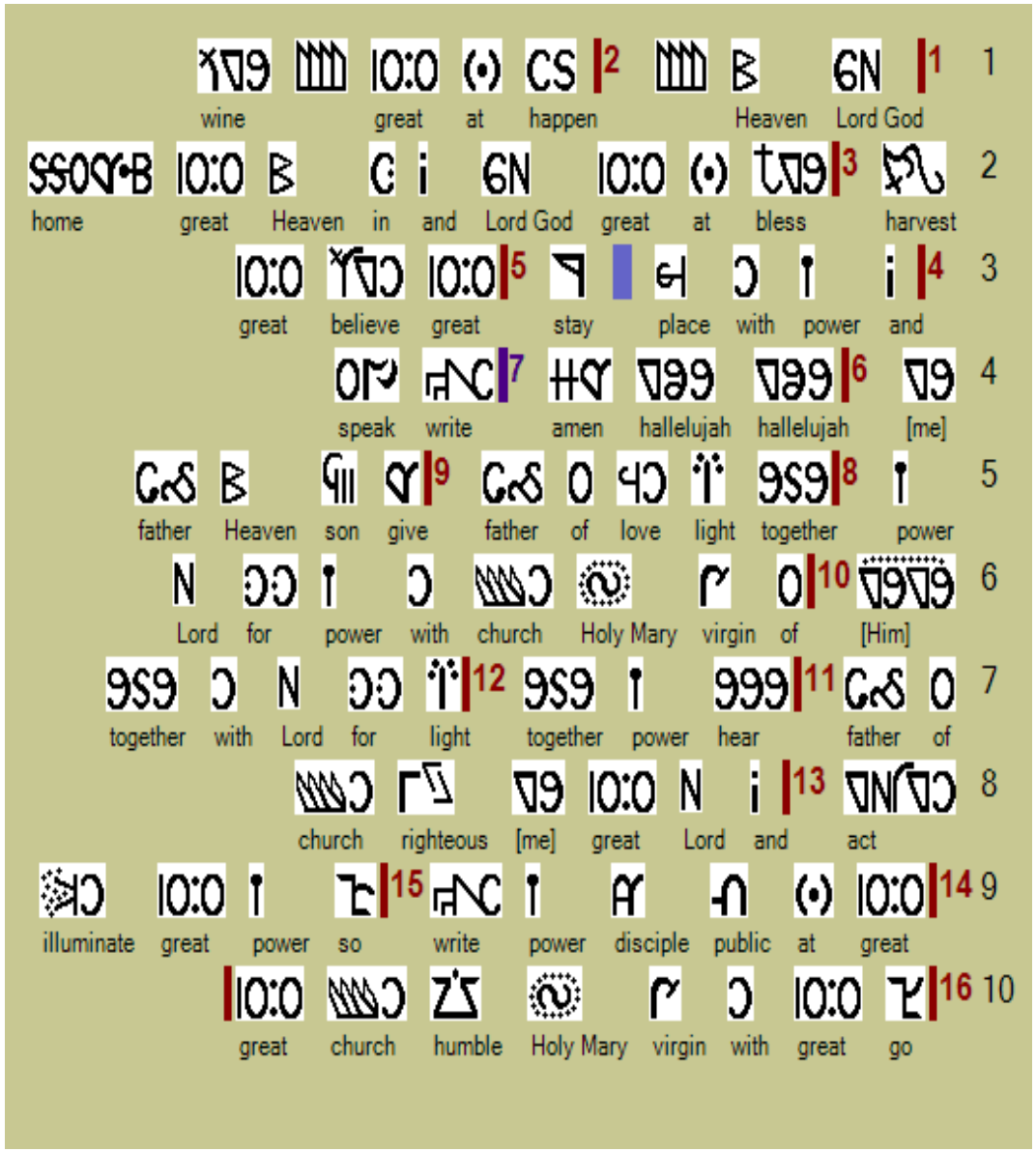
1 Lord God in Heaven {will bless} their hills
2 And a great wine (grapes) harvest will happen in their hills
3 They will be blessed by great Lord God who is in His great heavenly home
4 And many of them will stay in magnificent? places
5 And they will be great, those with great faith
6 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

---

7 Let's write and say it with strength!
8 Let's together love the Light of the Father!
9 Let's give it to the son of heavenly Father, God Himself
10 And to Virgin Mary of (our) church who has the power from the Lord, the Father
11 Let's hear together about (His) power
12 Light of the Lord acts on all of us
13 The Lord is great and righteous are those in (His) church
14 And great in the world will be disciples who write about this power
15 Because there is great enlightenment through this power
16 And great Virgin Mary will come to the humble church in greatness

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

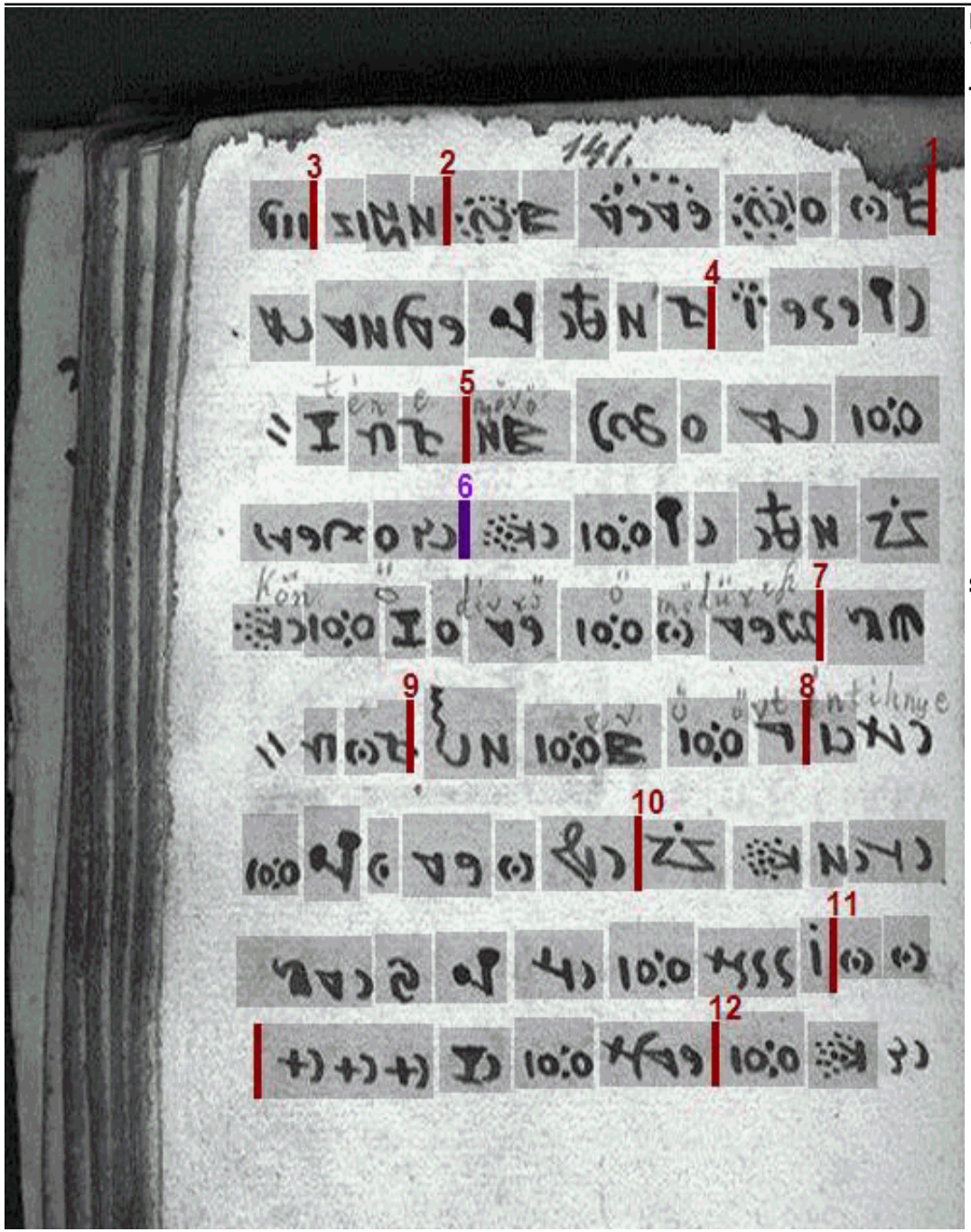


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord God Heaven
2 happen at great wine harvest
3 bless at great Lord God and in Heaven great home
4 and power with place stay
5 great believe great [me]
6 hallelujah hallelujah amen
7 write speak power
8 together light love of father
9 give son Heaven father [Him]
10 of virgin Mary church with power for Lord of father
11 hear power together
12 light for Lord with together act
13 and Lord great [me] righteous church
14 great at public disciple power write
15 so power great illuminate
16 go great with virgin Mary humble church great

Translation:

1 Lord God in Heaven {will bless} their hills
2 And a great wine (grapes) harvest will happen in their hills
3 They will be blessed by great Lord God who is in His great heavenly home
4 And many of them will stay in magnificent? places
5 And they will be great, those with great faith
6 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
7 Let's write and say it with strength!
8 Let's together love the Light of the Father!
9 Let's give it to the son of heavenly Father, God Himself
10 And to Virgin Mary of (our) church who has the power from the Lord, the Father
11 Let's hear together about (His) power
12 Light of the Lord acts on all of us
13 The Lord is great and righteous are those in (His) church
14 And great in the world will be disciples who write about this power
15 Because there is great enlightenment through this power
16 And great Virgin Mary will come to the humble church in greatness



Description:
The passage about the greatness of God is continued.

Translation:

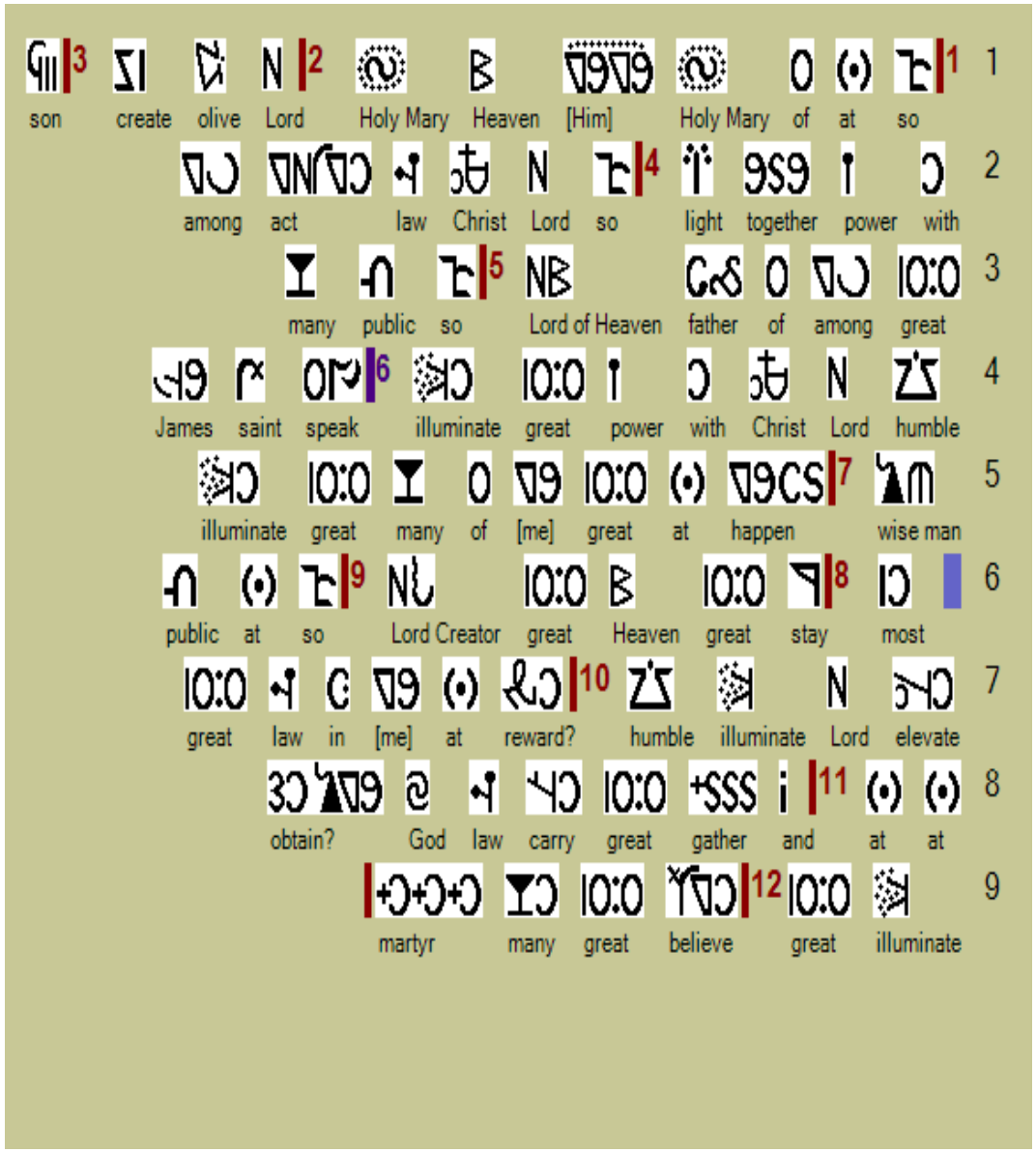
1 Because it was (ordered) to Mary by God Himself, to godly Mary
2 The Lord has created olives
3 And the power of Light of the Son is with all of us
4 Because the laws of Lord Christ act among (all) with greatness and are from the Father, Lord of Heaven
5 And so many humble ones in the world will get the power of great enlightenment from Lord Christ

6 So speaks holy James, the church father
7 It will happen to the great ones that they will... (get) great enlightenment
8 And they will stay in high Heaven with great Lord Creator
9 Because humble ones will be publicly elevated and enlightened by the Lord
10 And there will be a reward to all of you who are into the great law
11 Brothers who obey greatly the law of God will obtain? great enlightenment
12 Such was the great faith of many martyrs

Sentence footnotes:

2 *It's not sure why the author mentions olives here but the translation seems correct. Compare page 65v for "olive" word*
6 *"James" is unsure translation of the used name. Compare the page 103v. He appears there and speaks about Holy Mary and her mother Anne. As Saint Anne appears first in the apocryphical Gospel of James it was assumed in this translation that the author means the author of that gospel. Yet he uses a different name for James the apostle so it's not sure after all.*
10 *"Reward" word is unsure. This word appears only here and at the page 198v in the exact, repeated sentence. Notice also the repeated "at" word which suggests many people impacted by some action*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

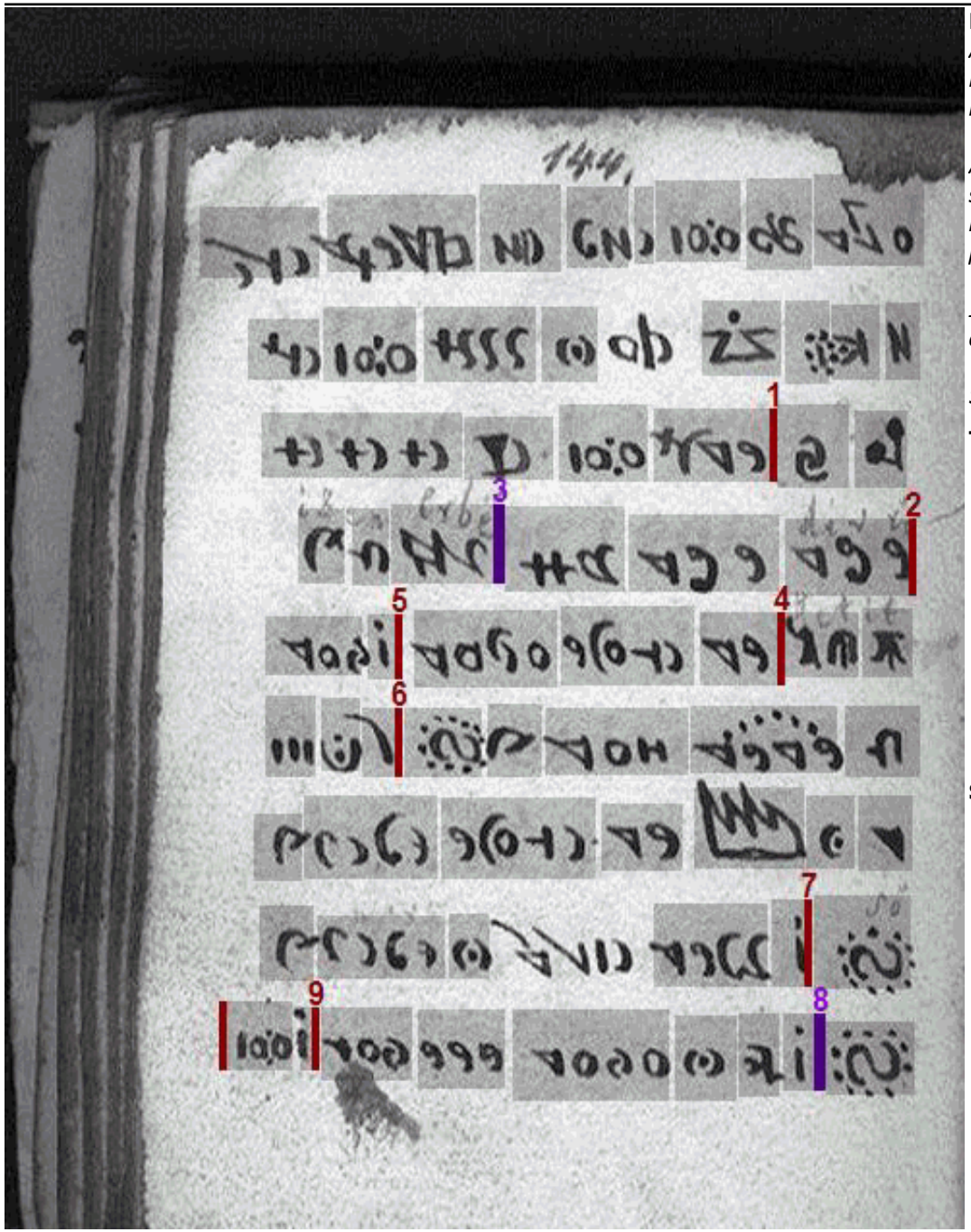


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 so at of Mary [Him] Heaven Mary
2 Lord olive create
3 son with power together light
4 so Lord Christ law act among great among of father Lord of Heaven
5 so public many humble Lord Christ with power great illuminate
6 speak saint James wiseman
7 happen at great [me] of many great illuminate most
8 stay great Heaven great Lord Creator
9 so at public elevate Lord illumination humble
10 reward? at [me] in law great at at
11 and gather great carry law God obtain? illumination great
12 believe great many martyr

Translation:

1 Because it was (ordered) to Mary by God Himself, to godly Mary
2 The Lord has created olives
3 And the power of Light of the Son is with all of us
4 Because the laws of Lord Christ act among (all) with greatness and are from the Father, Lord of Heaven
5 And so many humble ones in the world will get the power of great enlightenment from Lord Christ
6 So speaks holy James, the church father
7 It will happen to the great ones that they will... (get) great enlightenment
8 And they will stay in high Heaven with great Lord Creator
9 Because humble ones will be publicly elevated and enlightened by the Lord
10 And there will be a reward to all of you who are into the great law
11 Brothers who obey greatly the law of God will obtain? great enlightenment
12 Such was the great faith of many martyrs



Description:

A new passage begins on the current page which seems to tell a story about Holy Mary appearing to some shepherdess: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marian_apparition

Actually there were hundreds of Marian apparitions and they often happened to shepherds (compare the relatively recent cases of Fatima, Lourdes or La Salette). It makes reading of this story very possible but also makes it hard to identify this particular case.

It is also assumed here that the protagonist of the story is a woman although the text doesn't make it sure.

See the next pages for more discussion.

Translation:

1 And such was the great faith of many martyrs
2 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen

---

3 It was written for the world by saint NN the wise man
4 There was some shepherdess
5 And that shepherdess had a vision of Blessed Virgin Mary Herself
6 For 3 times an image of Virgin Mary (appeared) at the mountain to her
7 And there was holiness? in the image of Virgin Mary

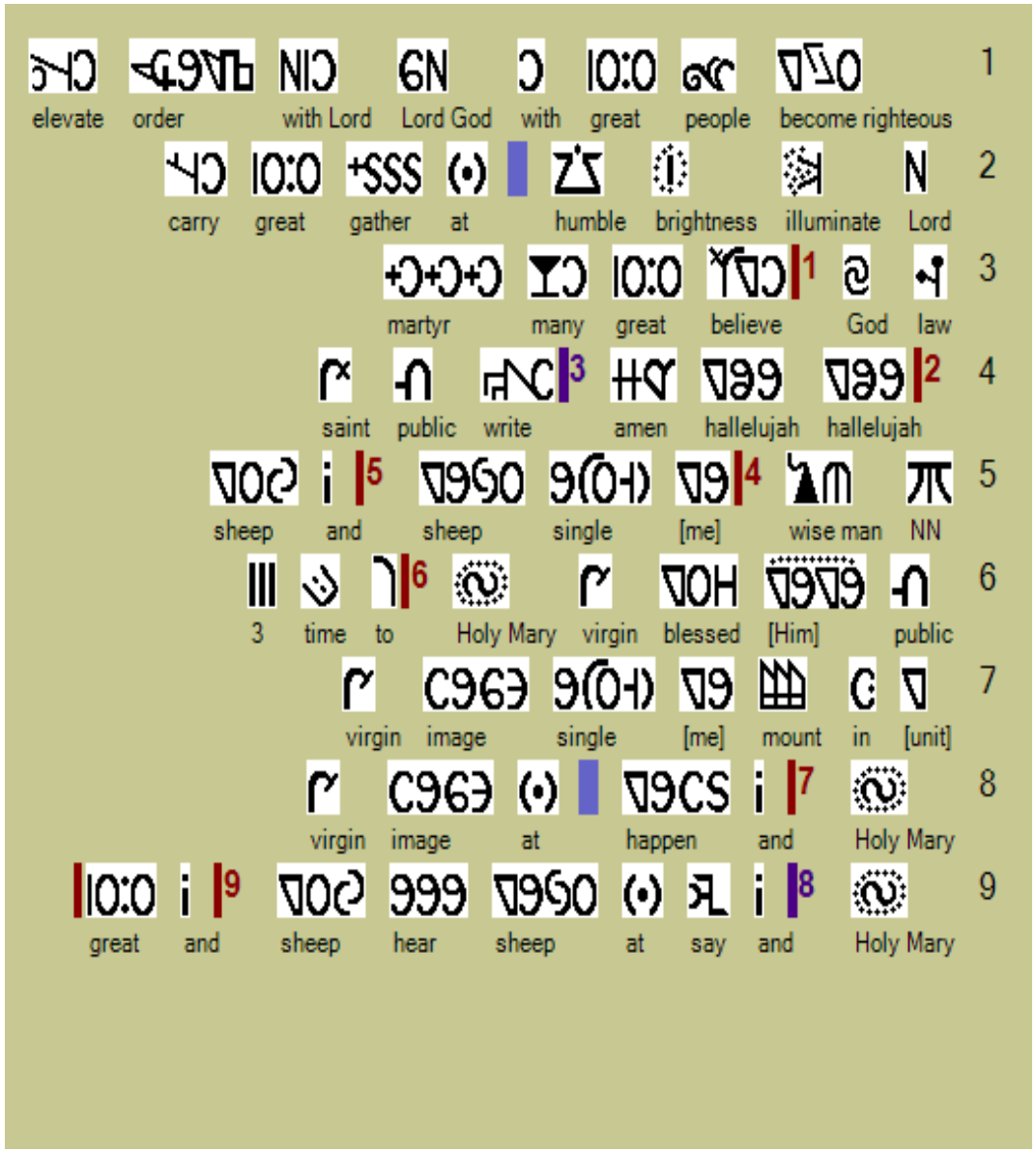
---

8 And the shepherdess said: "The shepherdess is listening"
9 "It is great ..."

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The used name of the scholar appears several times in the Codex but I wasn't able to get it from the context*
4 *The author seems to use in different places the same word for "shepherd" and "sheep". See for example The Parable of the Lost Sheep at the page 119r. It is also possible that this word here means something totally different and not "shepherd". However Holy Mary appearing to a shepherd (or a shepherdess) makes a lot of sense as many Marian apparitions happened to shepherds.*
5 *The word "public" or "world" used here seems to have several, slightly related meanings. One of the meanings is "visible" and this word seems to be used here in that meaning*
6 *A shepherdess having a vision of Mary high in the mountains makes a lot of sense again*
7 *"Holiness" is very unsure, this word appears only here*
8 *Notice that the author uses two forms of "shepherd" word - with "o" letter and without it. Such different forms of the same word happen in the Codex, compare for example the page 208r and see how the author writes "Zacchaeus" in different, longer and shorter ways.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

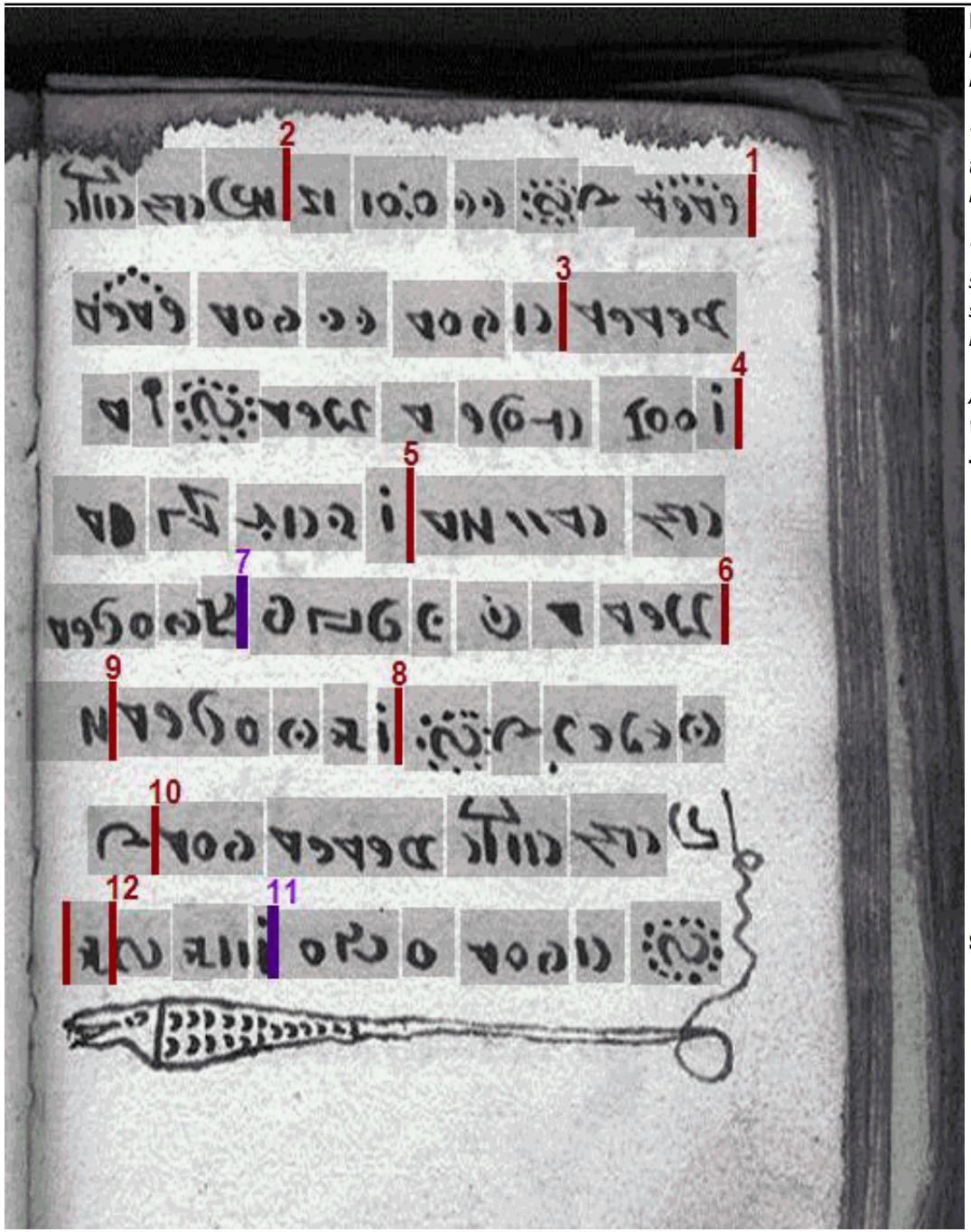


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 believe great many martyr
2 hallelujah hallelujah amen
3 write public saint NN wiseman
4 [me] single sheep
5 and sheep public [Him] blessed virgin Holy Mary
6 to time 3 [unit] in mount [me] single image virgin Holy Mary
7 and happen at image virgin Mary
8 and say at sheep hear sheep
9 and great

Translation:

1 And such was the great faith of many martyrs
2 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
3 It was written for the world by saint NN the wise man
4 There was some shepherdess
5 And that shepherdess had a vision of Blessed Virgin Mary Herself
6 For 3 times an image of Virgin Mary (appeared) at the mountain to her
7 And there was holiness? in the image of Virgin Mary
8 And the shepherdess said: "The shepherdess is listening"
9 "It is great ..."



Description:

For some list of Marian apparitions see this link: https://www.miraclehunter.com/marian_apparitions/

This page claims there could be even 2500 such apparitions. Even if we check only those before the year 1600, it still leaves several hundreds cases and many of them involve shepherds.

The case in the Rohonc Codex is quite generic. Holy Mary appears 3 times to the shepherdess and they exchange the same conversation each time. Then the shepherdess is supposed to do something which is guessed here as building a chapel in honour of Holy Mary.

And we cannot be even sure if the Codex author got all details of the story right or were they somehow distorted. So a precise identification of this story is problematic.

Translation:

1 "{It is great} that Virgin Mary herself created such greatness"
2 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers"
3 "And this shepherdess, the shepherdess will (do it) for Her"
4 "Who is the servant of the Only One and by the power of Holy Mary got some bread now"
5 And it was tasty, righteous and excellent
6 And it was for the 1st time

---

7 And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary
8 And the shepherdess said:
9 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
10 "It was said to this shepherdess by Virgin Mary"

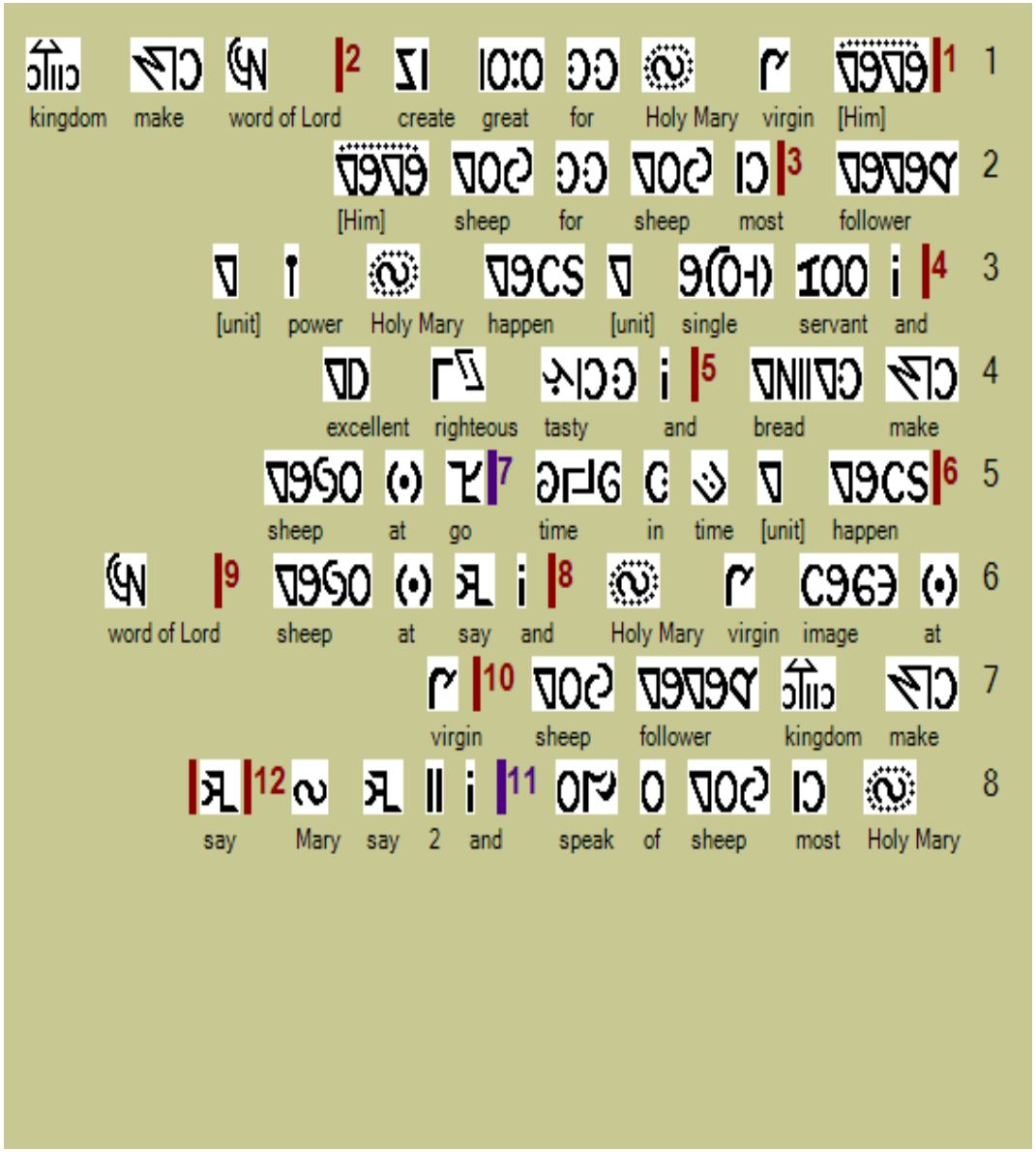
---

11 And Mary said for the 2nd time:
12 "I am speaking ..."

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The shepherdess is amazed that Virgin Mary appeared to him*
2 *The text doesn't deliver much information what Mary actually said to the shepherdess.*
4 *For "Only One" as the description of God compare the page 19v or 154r*
5 *Unsure translation, some other variants are possible*
9 *"Word of Lord" looks like a ligature of "Lord" and "speak" words*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

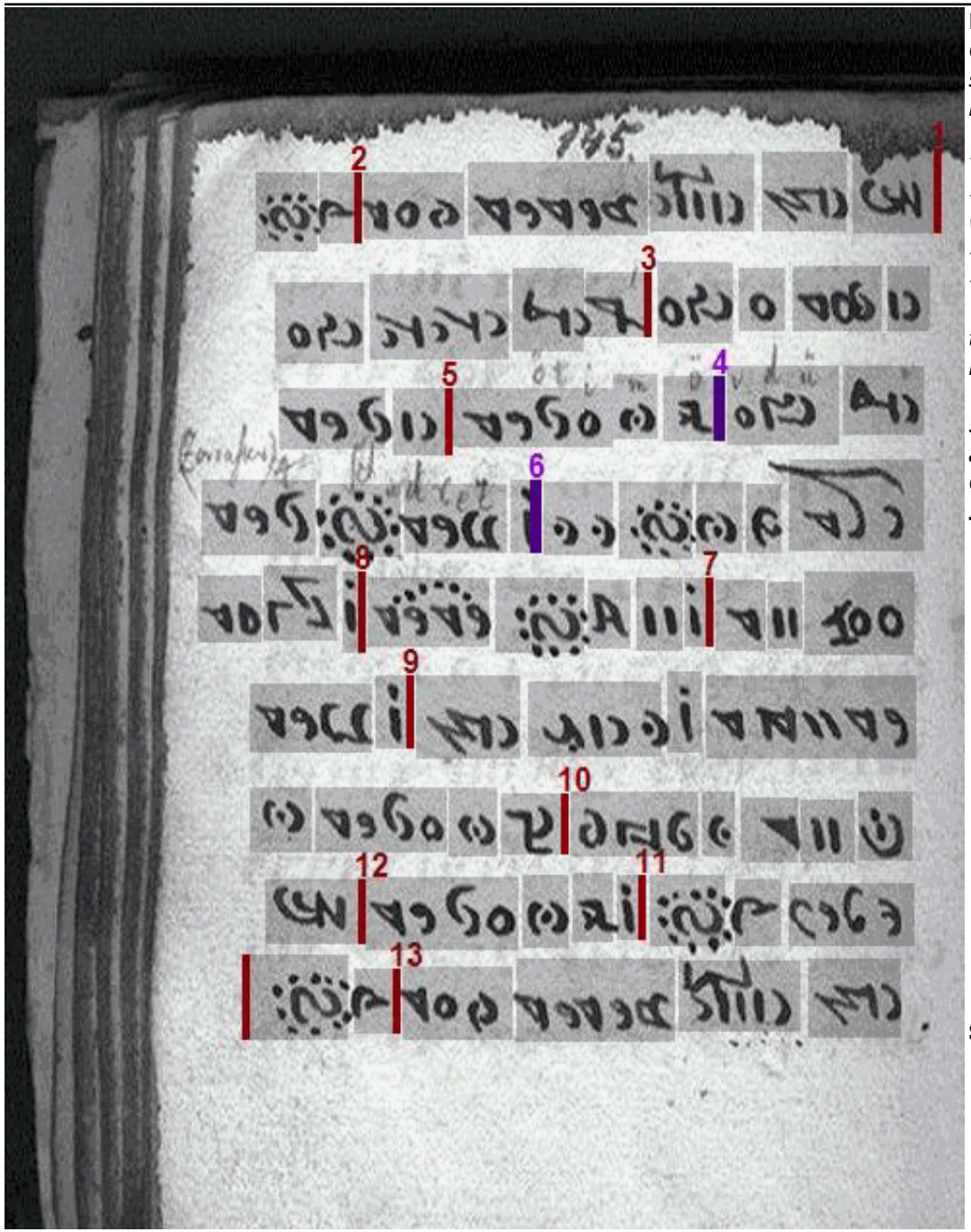


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [Him] virgin Mary for great create
2 connect with Lord make kingdom follower
3 most sheep for sheep [Him]
4 and servant single [unit] happen Holy Mary power [unit] make bread
5 and tasty righteous excellent
6 happen [unit] time in time
7 go at sheep at image virgin Holy Mary
8 and say at sheep
9 word of Lord make kingdom follower sheep
10 virgin Holy Mary most sheep of speak
11 and 2 say Mary
12 say

Translation:

1 "{It is great} that Virgin Mary herself created such greatness"
2 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers"
3 "And this shepherdess, the shepherdess will (do it) for Her"
4 "Who is the servant of the Only One and by the power of Holy Mary got some bread now"
5 And it was tasty, righteous and excellent
6 And it was for the 1st time
7 And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary
8 And the shepherdess said:
9 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
10 "It was said to this shepherdess by Virgin Mary"
11 And Mary said for the 2nd time:
12 "I am speaking ..."



Description:

One tempting hypothesis would be linking the story from the Rohonc Codex to the story of Anglese de Sagazan:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Angl%C3%A8se_de_Sagazan

The similarities:
- the apparitions happened in 1515 and the Codex was written probably around 1530 which makes probable that the author wanted to describe some new, "hot" story
- Holy Mary appears three times to Anglese, exactly like in the Codex
- bread is present in the story of Anglese, just like in the Codex:
"Meanwhile, Anglese, who had left a loaf of grey bread with the Virgin Mary during the first apparition, found it in her house, although it had become a loaf of white bread."

Some problem is that it was a local event that happened in France which is quite far away from Hungary but maybe the news could somehow reach the author of the Codex.

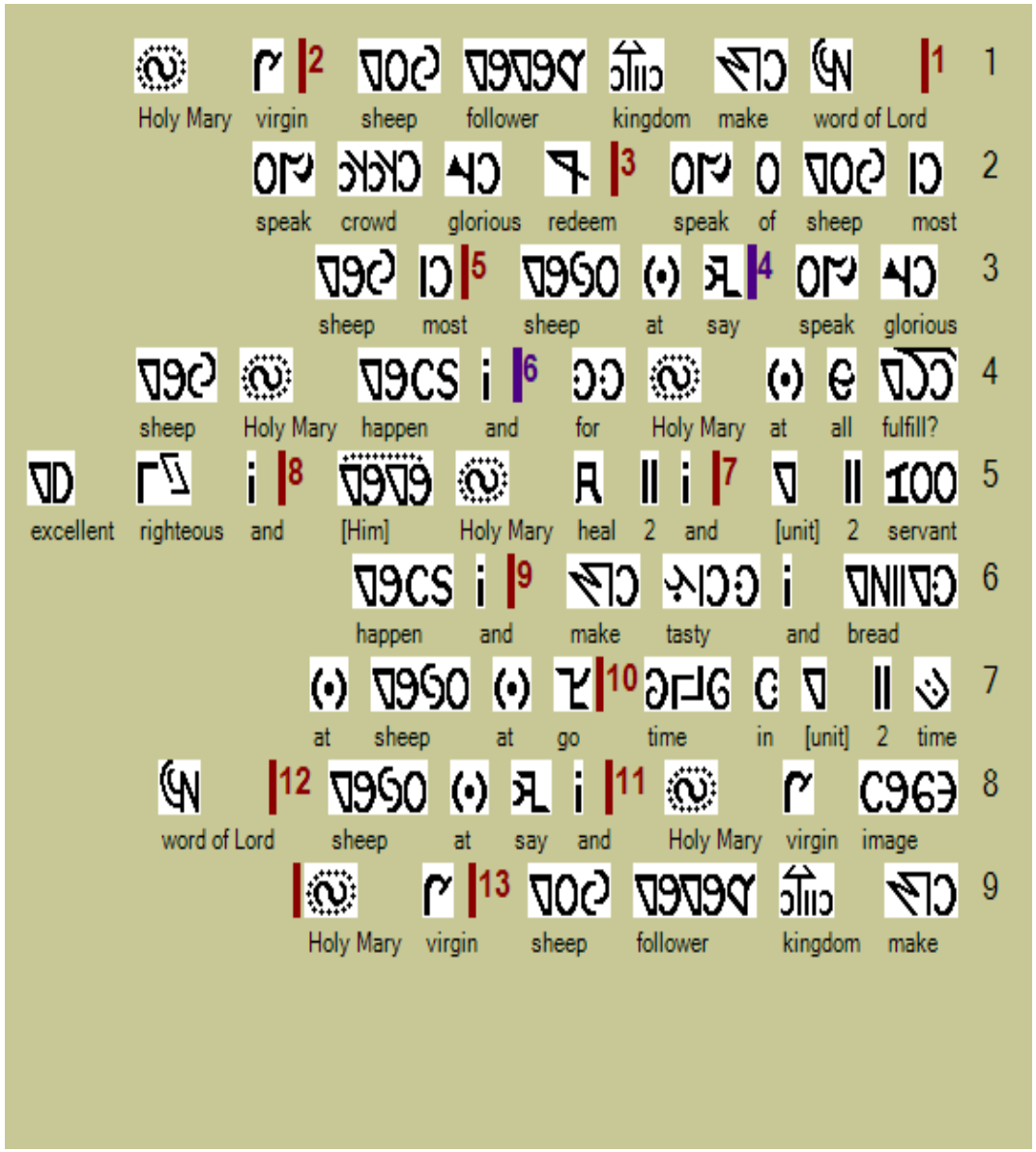
Translation:

1 "{I am speaking} that the word of Lord is taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
2 "It is said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary"
3 "Crowds will be redeemed in glory by these words, by these glorious words"
4 And the shepherdess said:
5 "This shepherdess will fulfill all that holy Mary (told her to do)"
6 And then Holy Mary (met) the servant shepherdess for the 2nd time
7 And (she) greeted for the 2nd time Holy Mary herself
8 And righteous, excellent and tasty bread was made
9 And it was at the 2nd time
10 And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary
11 And the shepherdess said:
12 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
13 "It was said to this shepherdess by {Virgin Mary}"

Sentence footnotes:

5 *"Fulfill" word is unsure as it appears only twice in the current text*
6 *The translation assumes that "meet" is an invisible word here, it behaves in a similar way to the "be" word*
7 *The word wich usually means "heal" or "healthy" seems to mean "to greet" here. Compare how angel Gabriel talks to Holy Mary at the page 18r. He greets her with words "Be healthy Mary" so "health" word possibly works also as a kind of greeting.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

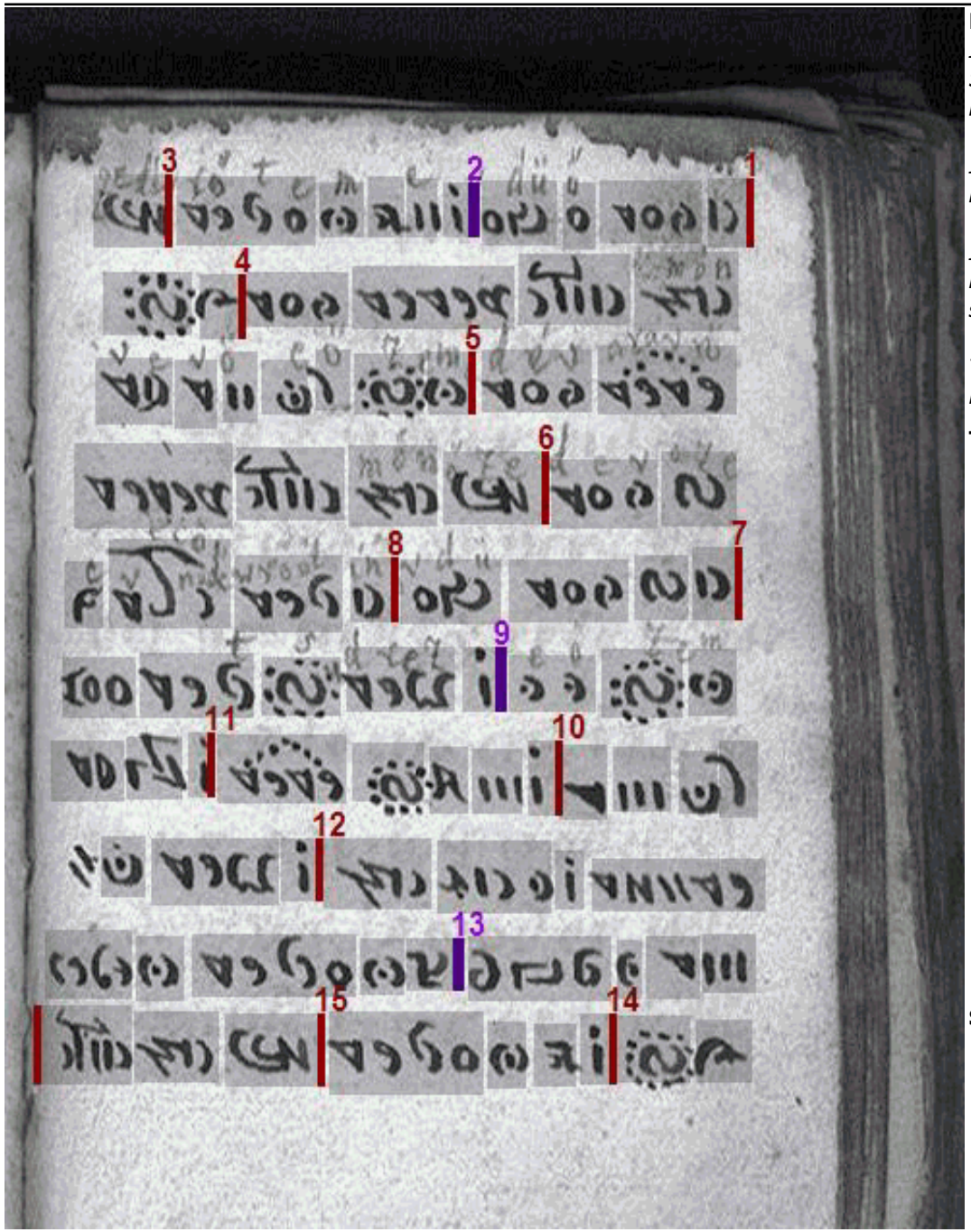


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 word of Lord make kingdom follower sheep
2 virgin Holy Mary most sheep of speak
3 redeem glorious crowd speak glorious speak
4 say at sheep
5 most sheep fulfill? all at Holy Mary for
6 and happen Holy Mary sheep servant 2 [unit]
7 and 2 heal Holy Mary [Him]
8 and righteous excellent bread and tasty make
9 and happen time 2 [unit] in time
10 go at sheep at image virgin Holy Mary
11 and say at sheep
12 word of Lord make kingdom follower sheep
13 virgin Holy Mary

Translation:

1 "{I am speaking} that the word of Lord is taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
2 "It is said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary"
3 "Crowds will be redeemed in glory by these words, by these glorious words"
4 And the shepherdess said:
5 "This shepherdess will fulfill all that holy Mary (told her to do)"
6 And then Holy Mary (met) the servant shepherdess for the 2nd time
7 And (she) greeted for the 2nd time Holy Mary herself
8 And righteous, excellent and tasty bread was made
9 And it was at the 2nd time
10 And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary
11 And the shepherdess said:
12 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
13 "It was said to this shepherdess by {Virgin Mary}"



Description:

It was suggested in the previous page that the presented story may be of Anglese de Sagazan:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Angl%C3%A8se_de_Sagazan

I am not convinced about it. But I still decided to use female form "shepherdess" and not male form "shepherd".

It also makes sense at the statistical level. Marian apparitions happened through time much more often to women than to men so assuming that the protagonist of this story is a woman makes a good guess.

The text is quite repetitive, repeating the same sentences when the shepherd and Holy Mary meet for three times.

Translation:

1 "It was said to this shepherdess by {Virgin Mary}"

2 And for the 2nd time the shepherdess said:

3 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"

4 "Holy Mary Herself (met) the shepherdess"

5 "And Holy Mary for the 2nd time stays here, Mary with the shepherdess"

6 "So the word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers"

7 "Words of this very Mary to the shepherdess"

8 "And this shepherdess will fulfill all that holy Mary (told her to do)"

9 Then Holy Mary met the servant shepherdess for the 3rd time

10 And (she) greeted for the 3rd time Holy Mary herself

11 And righteous, excellent and tasty bread was made by her

12 And it was the 3rd time

13 And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary

14 And the shepherdess said:

15 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of {Believers by the shepherdess}"

Sentence footnotes:

11 *If we accept Anglese de Sagazan hypothesis then other possible translation could be "And black bread was made excellent and white"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

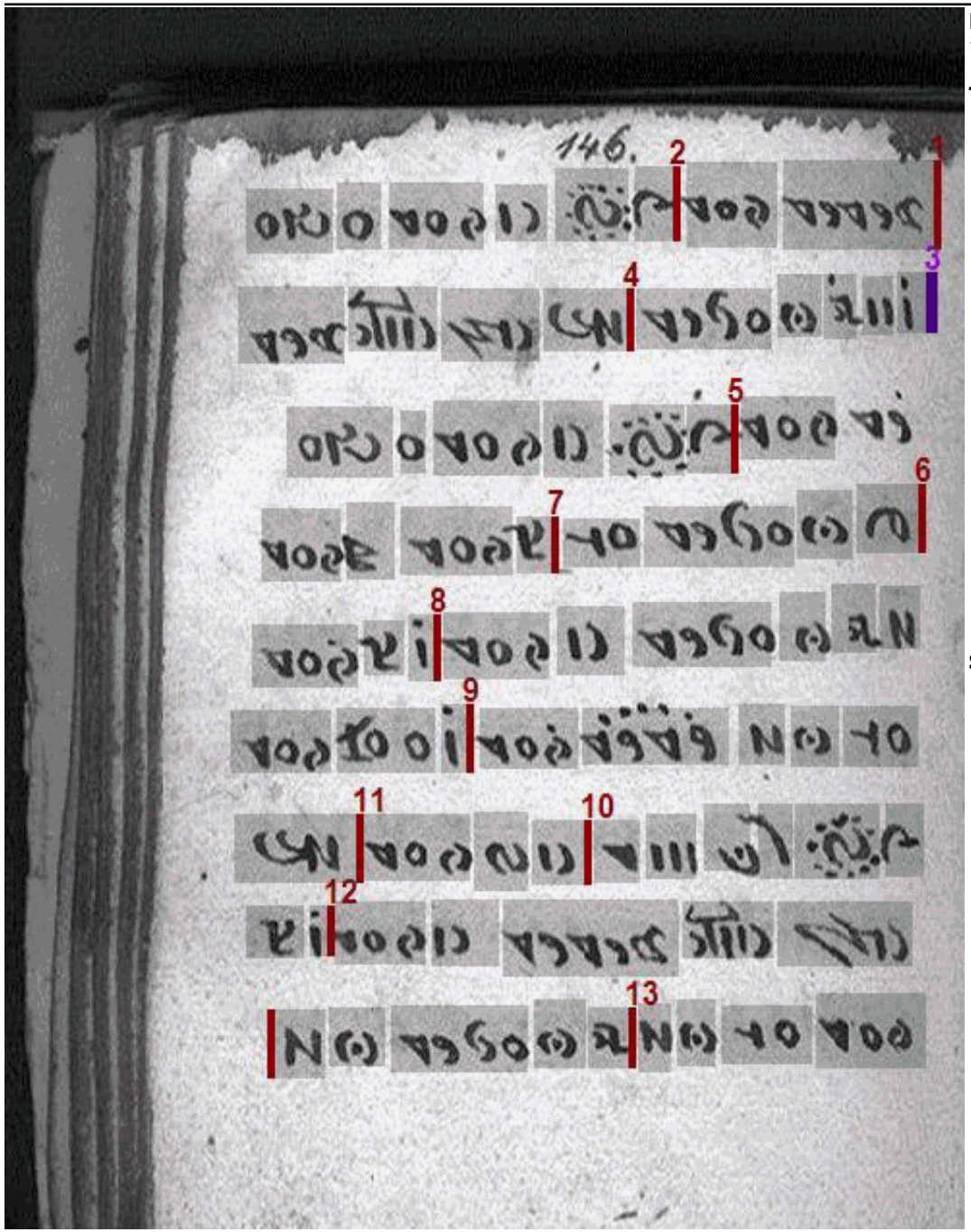


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 most sheep of speak
2 and 2 say at sheep
3 word of Lord make kingdom follower sheep
4 virgin Holy Mary [Him] sheep
5 at Holy Mary to time 2 [unit] stay Mary sheep
6 word of Lord make kingdom follower
7 most Mary sheep speak
8 most sheep fulfill? all at Holy Mary for
9 and happen Holy Mary sheep servant to time 3 [unit]
10 and 3 heal Holy Mary [Him]
11 and righteous excellent bread and tasty make
12 and happen time 3 [unit] in time
13 go at sheep at image virgin Holy Mary
14 and say at sheep
15 word of Lord make kingdom

Translation:

1 "It was said to this shepherdess by {Virgin Mary}"
2 And for the 2nd time the shepherdess said:
3 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
4 "Holy Mary Herself (met) the shepherdess"
5 "And Holy Mary for the 2nd time stays here, Mary with the shepherdess"
6 "So the word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers"
7 "Words of this very Mary to the shepherdess"
8 "And this shepherdess will fulfill all that holy Mary (told her to do)"
9 Then Holy Mary met the servant shepherdess for the 3rd time
10 And (she) greeted for the 3rd time Holy Mary herself
11 And righteous, excellent and tasty bread was made by her
12 And it was the 3rd time
13 And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary
14 And the shepherdess said:
15 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of {Believers by the shepherdess}"



Description:
The story of Holy Mary appearing to a shepherdess is continued

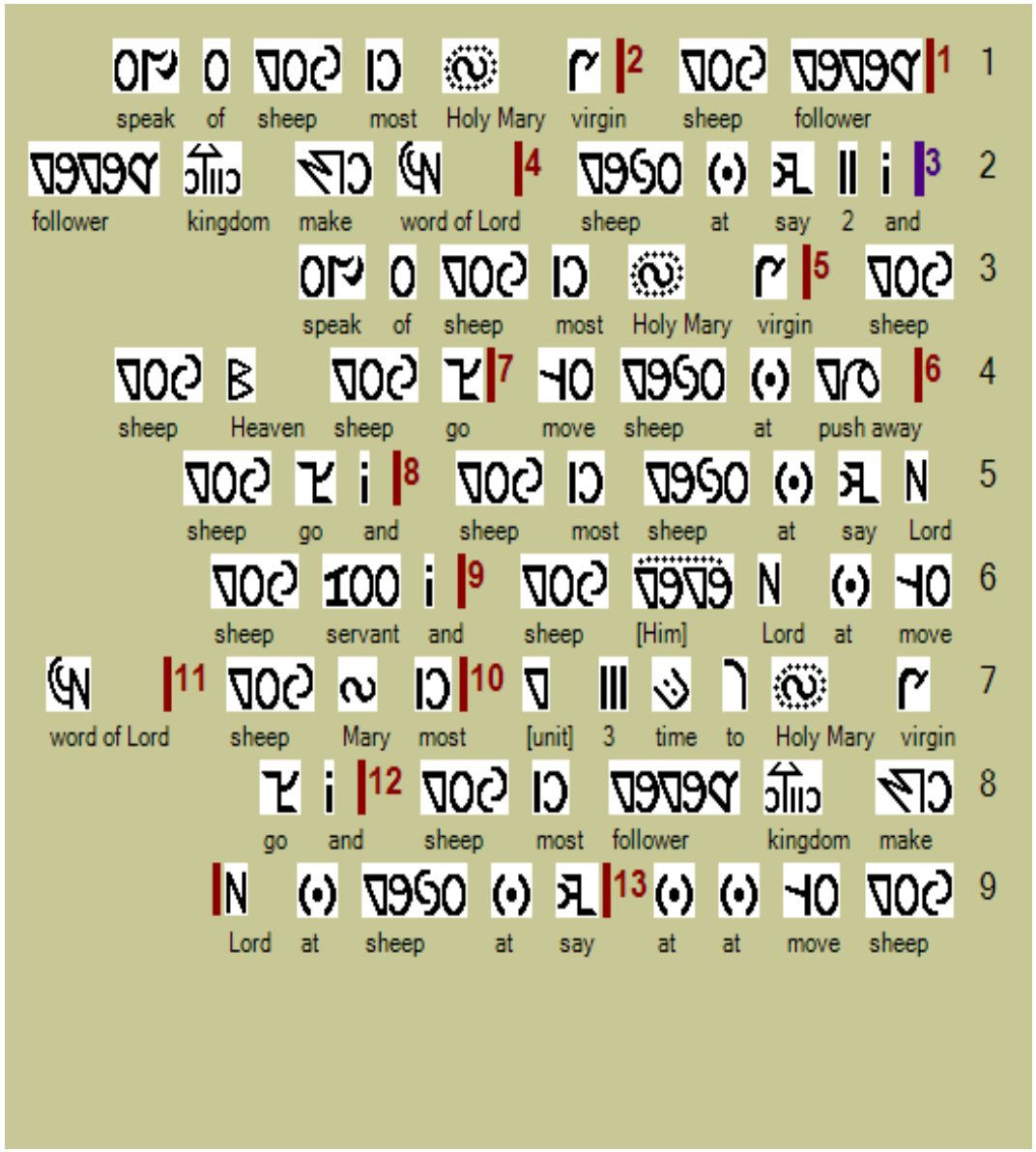
Translation:

1 "{The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of} Believers by the shepherdess"
2 "It was said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary"

3 And for the 2nd time the shepherdess said:
4 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
5 "It was said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary"
6 "And they will turn away when the shepherdess arrives"
7 "And the shepherdess, the godly shepherdess will go and the shepherdess will talk about the Lord to (other) shepherds, this very shepherdess"
8 "And when the shepherdess will arrive, it will be in (the name of) Lord Himself by the shepherdess"
9 "As the servant shepherdess (met) Virgin Mary 3 times"
10 "And the shepherdess was with this Mary"
11 "So the word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by this shepherdess"
12 "And the shepherdess will go and arrive in (the name of) the Lord"
13 "And the shepherdess will talk about the Lord"

Sentence footnotes:
6 *Unsure translation and unclear meaning*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

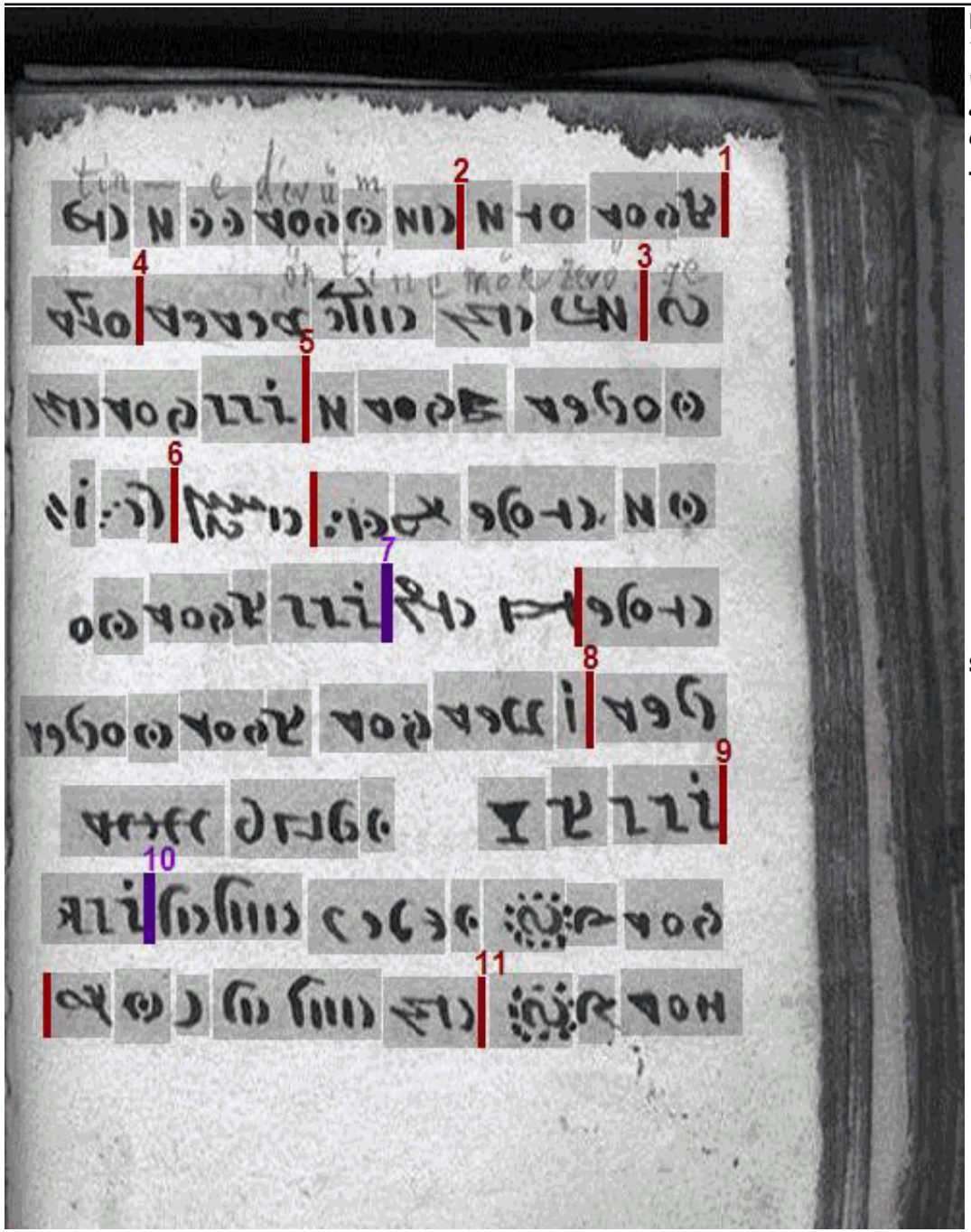


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 follower sheep
2 virgin Holy Mary most sheep of speak
3 and 2 say at sheep
4 word of Lord make kingdom follower sheep
5 virgin Holy Mary most sheep of speak
6 push away at sheep move
7 go sheep Heaven sheep Lord say at sheep most sheep
8 and go sheep move at Lord [Him] sheep
9 and servant sheep virgin Holy Mary to time 3 [unit]
10 most Mary sheep
11 word of Lord make kingdom follower most sheep
12 and go sheep move at at
13 say at sheep at Lord

Translation:

1 "{The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of} Believers by the shepherdess"
2 "It was said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary"
3 And for the 2nd time the shepherdess said:
4 "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess"
5 "It was said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary"
6 "And they will turn away when the shepherdess arrives"
7 "And the shepherdess, the godly shepherdess will go and the shepherdess will talk about the Lord to (other) shepherds, this very shepherdess"
8 "And when the shepherdess will arrive, it will be in (the name of) Lord Himself by the shepherdess"
9 "As the servant shepherdess (met) Virgin Mary 3 times"
10 "And the shepherdess was with this Mary"
11 "So the word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by this shepherdess"
12 "And the shepherdess will go and arrive in (the name of) the Lord"
13 "And the shepherdess will talk about the Lord"



Description:

The translation assumes here that Holy Mary asked the shepherdess so a chapel would be built at the place of apparition. Similar request appears in several Marian apparition stories. It is however just a guess as the used words appear only in the current story.

Translation:

1 "The shepherdess will go and arrive to the Lord"

2 "It (happened) by the Lord to shepherdess and the Lord was at that place with Mary"

3 "And the word of Lord was taken to the Kingdom of Believers"

4 "And the shepherdess became righteous, godly shepherdess by the Lord"

5 "And the shepherdess will make a Chapel of Conversion at (a place called) NN"

6 "And will put down some ..."

7 And the shepherdess went to (other) shepherds

8 There were (other) shepherds and the shepherdess went to these shepherds

9 Then at some moment a lot of (people) came and Blessed Virgin Mary appeared as a sign from Yahweh

10 And Blessed Virgin Mary said:

11 "You will make for Yahweh a Chapel {of Conversion, for (His) Son and in the name of Virgin Mary}"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Possibly speaking about some religious conversion*

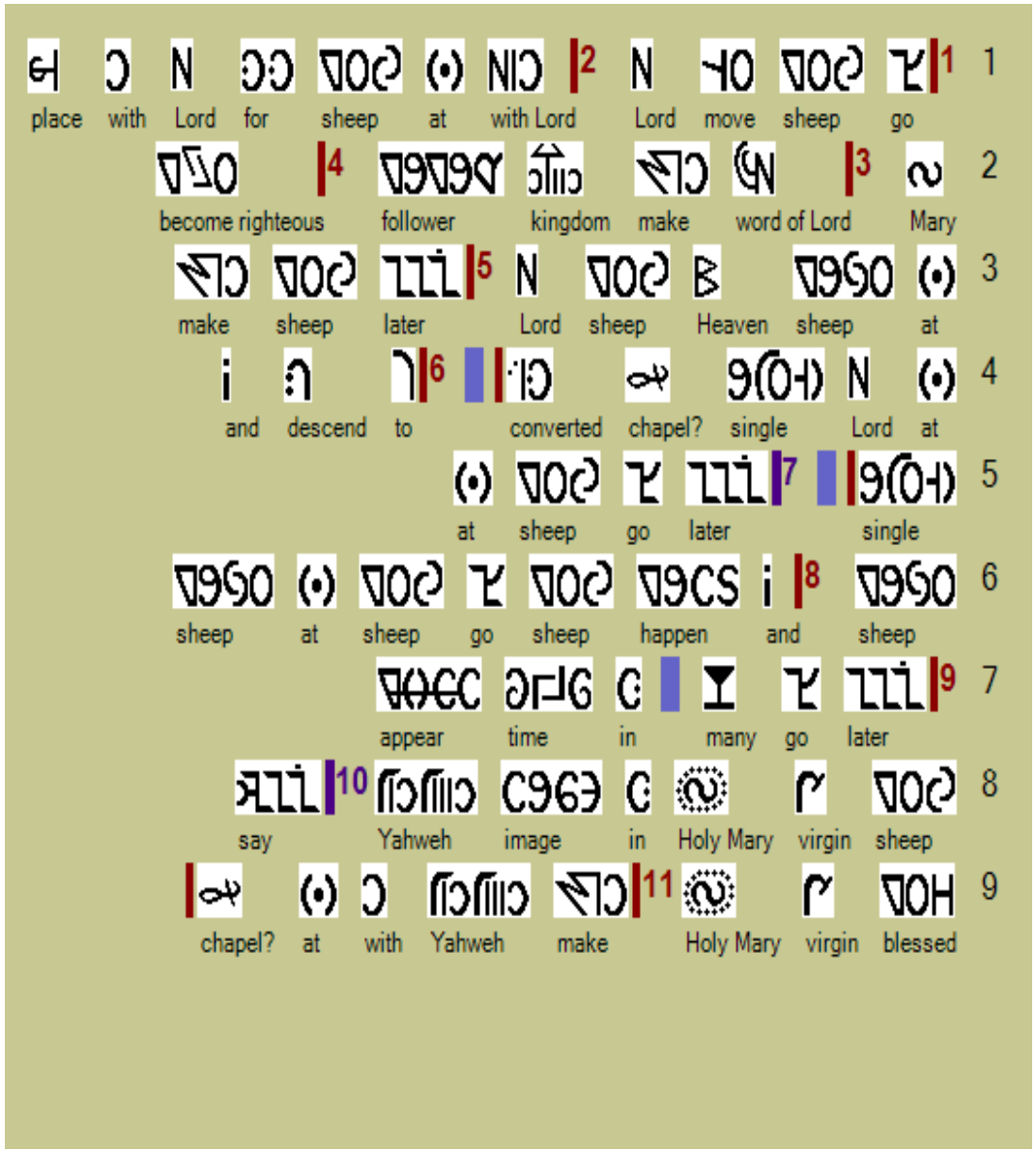
2 *Unsure translation*

5 *"Chapel of Conversion" is a very unsure guess based on the fact that was quite common that chapels or other shrines were built at the place of Marian apparitions. These words appear three times but only in the current passage which makes hard to get their meaning.*
"Conversion" word looks like a ligature of "betray" and "drop" words, so a converted person would be someone who abandons betraying the true faith. But as it was said, it's an unsure guess.

6 *The sentence contains two unique words, very hard to translate without the original source text*

9 *A hole in the sentence (lacuna) is in the place of "people" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

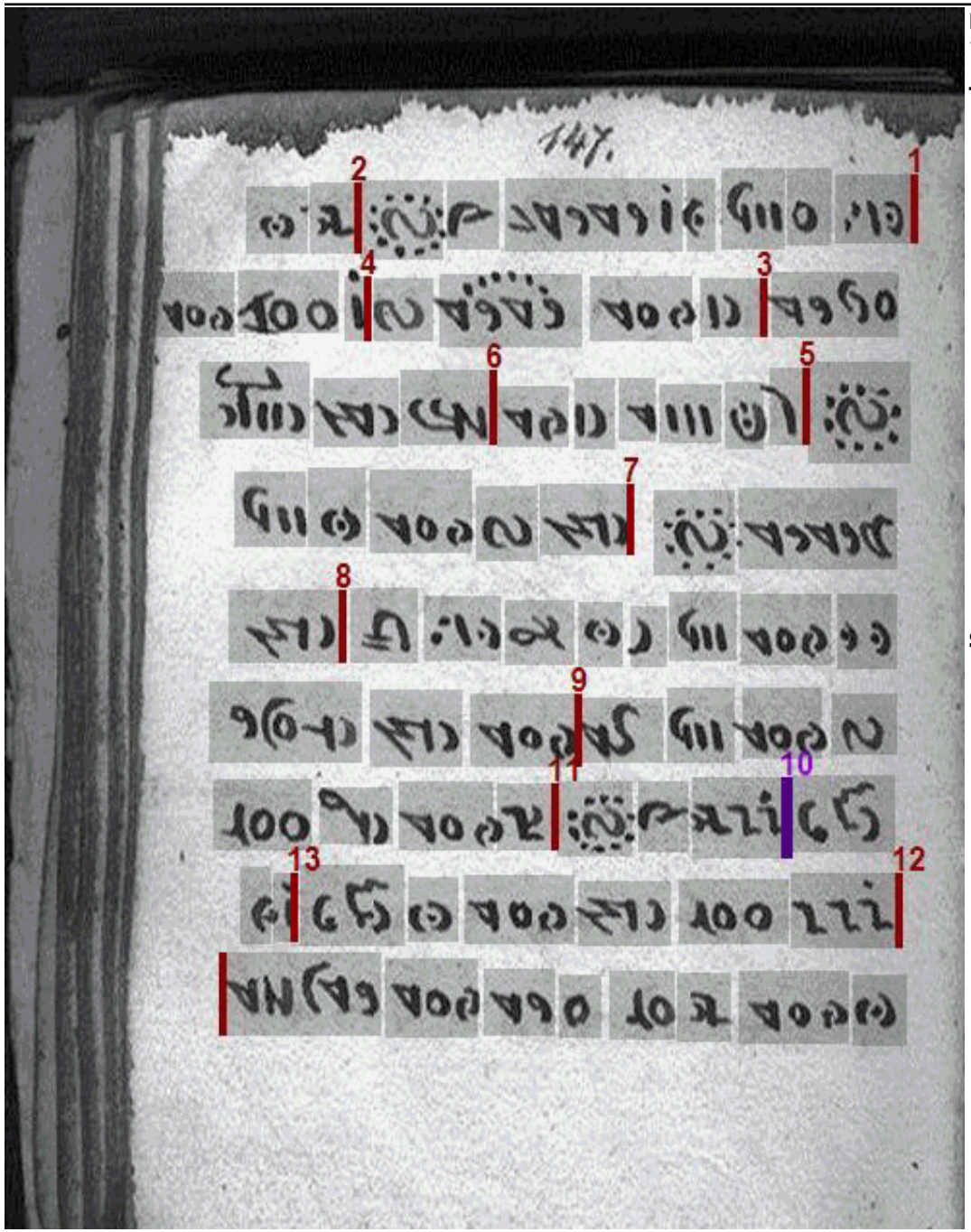


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 go sheep move Lord
2 with Lord at sheep for Lord with place Mary
3 word of Lord make kingdom follower
4 become righteous at sheep Heaven sheep Lord
5 later sheep make at Lord single chapel? converted
6 to descend and single
7 later go sheep at sheep
8 and happen sheep go sheep at sheep
9 later go many in time appear sheep virgin Holy Mary in image Yahweh
10 say blessed virgin Holy Mary
11 make Yahweh with at chapel?

Translation:

1 "The shepherdess will go and arrive to the Lord"
2 "It (happened) by the Lord to shepherdess and the Lord was at that place with Mary"
3 "And the word of Lord was taken to the Kingdom of Believers"
4 "And the shepherdess became righteous, godly shepherdess by the Lord"
5 "And the shepherdess will make a Chapel of Conversion at (a place called) NN"
6 "And will put down some ..."
7 And the shepherdess went to (other) shepherds
8 There were (other) shepherds and the shepherdess went to these shepherds
9 Then at some moment a lot of (people) came and Blessed Virgin Mary appeared as a sign from Yahweh
10 And Blessed Virgin Mary said:
11 "You will make for Yahweh a Chapel {of Conversion, for (His) Son and in the name of Virgin Mary}"



Description:

The story of Holy Mary appearing to a shepherdess is continued.

Translation:

1 "{You will make for Yahweh a Chapel} of Conversion, for (His) Son and in the name of Virgin Mary"
2 And the shepherdess said:
3 "This shepherdess (met) Mary Herself"
4 "And the shepherdess is a servant of Holy Mary"
5 "And it (happened) for 3 times to this shepherdess"
6 "The word of Lord was taken to the Kingdom of Believers from Mary"
7 "And Mary made the shepherd with boys so the shepherd with boys would put down a Chapel of Conversion"
8 "And Mary will take the shepherdess with the boys to her master"
9 "The shepherdess will be taken to some NN"

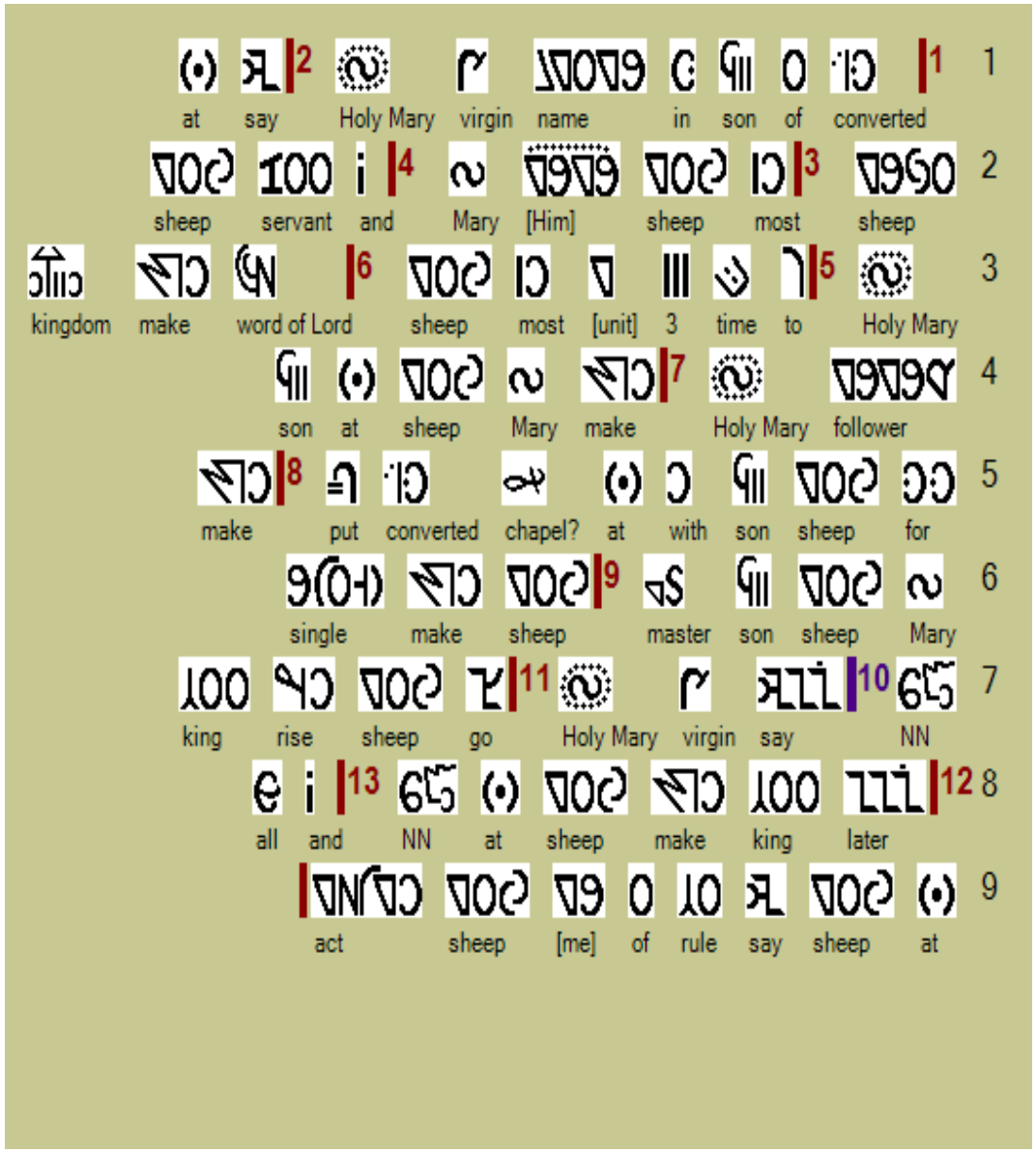
---

10 And Virgin Mary said:
11 "Let the shepherdess go and arrive to the king"
12 "The shepherdess will be taken to NN by the king"
13 "And all that will be said by the shepherdess to that ruler, will be done to the shepherdess"

Sentence footnotes:

7 *The translation is unsure. "Boys" could be other shepherds who learnt first about the Marian apparition*
9 *NN is probably the name of some local lord who was supposed to be visited by the shepherdess*
12 *The sentence probably means that the king will help to arrange the meeting of the shepherdess and her local lord*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

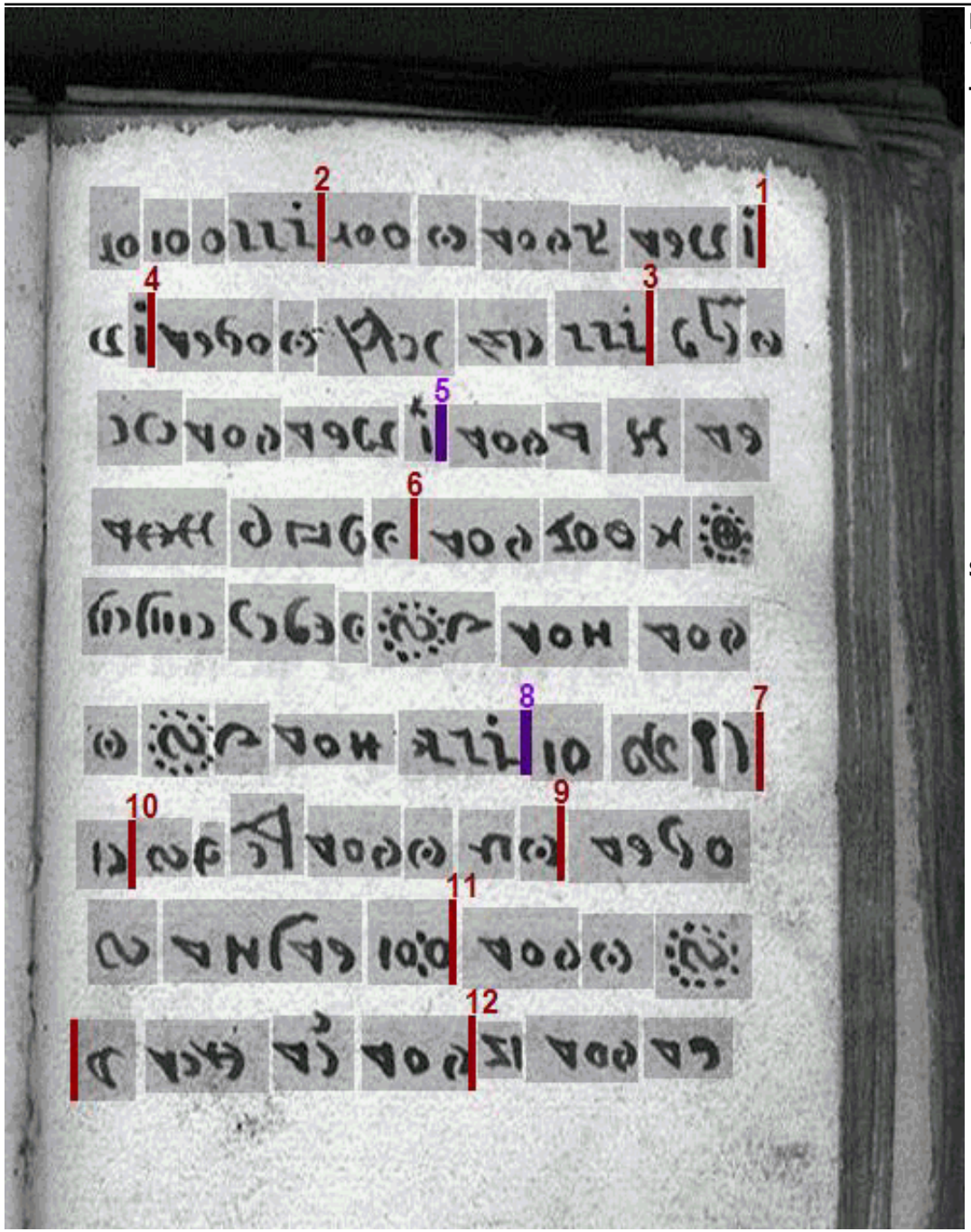


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 converted of son in name virgin Holy Mary
2 say at sheep
3 most sheep [Him] Mary
4 and servant sheep Holy Mary
5 to time 3 [unit] most sheep
6 word of Lord make kingdom follower Holy Mary
7 make Mary sheep at son for sheep son with at chapel? converted put
8 make Mary sheep son master
9 sheep make single NN
10 say virgin Holy Mary
11 go sheep rise king
12 later king make sheep at NN
13 and all at sheep say rule of [me] sheep act

Translation:

1 "{You will make for Yahweh a Chapel} of Conversion, for (His) Son and in the name of Virgin Mary"
2 And the shepherdess said:
3 "This shepherdess (met) Mary Herself"
4 "And the shepherdess is a servant of Holy Mary"
5 "And it (happened) for 3 times to this shepherdess"
6 "The word of Lord was taken to the Kingdom of Believers from Mary"
7 "And Mary made the shepherd with boys so the shepherd with boys would put down a Chapel of Conversion"
8 "And Mary will take the shepherdess with the boys to her master"
9 "The shepherdess will be taken to some NN"
10 And Virgin Mary said:
11 "Let the shepherdess go and arrive to the king"
12 "The shepherdess will be taken to NN by the king"
13 "And all that will be said by the shepherdess to that ruler, will be done to the shepherdess"



Description:
The story of Holy Mary appearing to a shepherdess is finished

Translation:

1 And the shepherdess went to the king
2 And (later) she saw her NN ruler
3 And support? was made to the shepherdess
4 And her brothers stayed with the shepherdess

---

5 And once, when the shepherdess was (standing) in the sunlight and the servant shepherdess was speaking...
6 ...at that moment Blessed Virgin Mary appeared as a sign from Yahweh
7 And it was seen by a lot of people

---

8 And Blessed Virgin Mary said to the shepherds:
9 "All sheep in this world are protected by Mary"
10 "This Mary will (do it) to the sheep"
11 "And great acts of Mary will be created for the sheep"
12 "And the sheep won't be slayed"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *It could mean that the shepherd was helped by his lord with building the chapel*
4 *"Brother" word is unsure, it looks like a shorter form of "gather/have/brother" word*
12 *Literally: "Sheep won't be given a kill"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

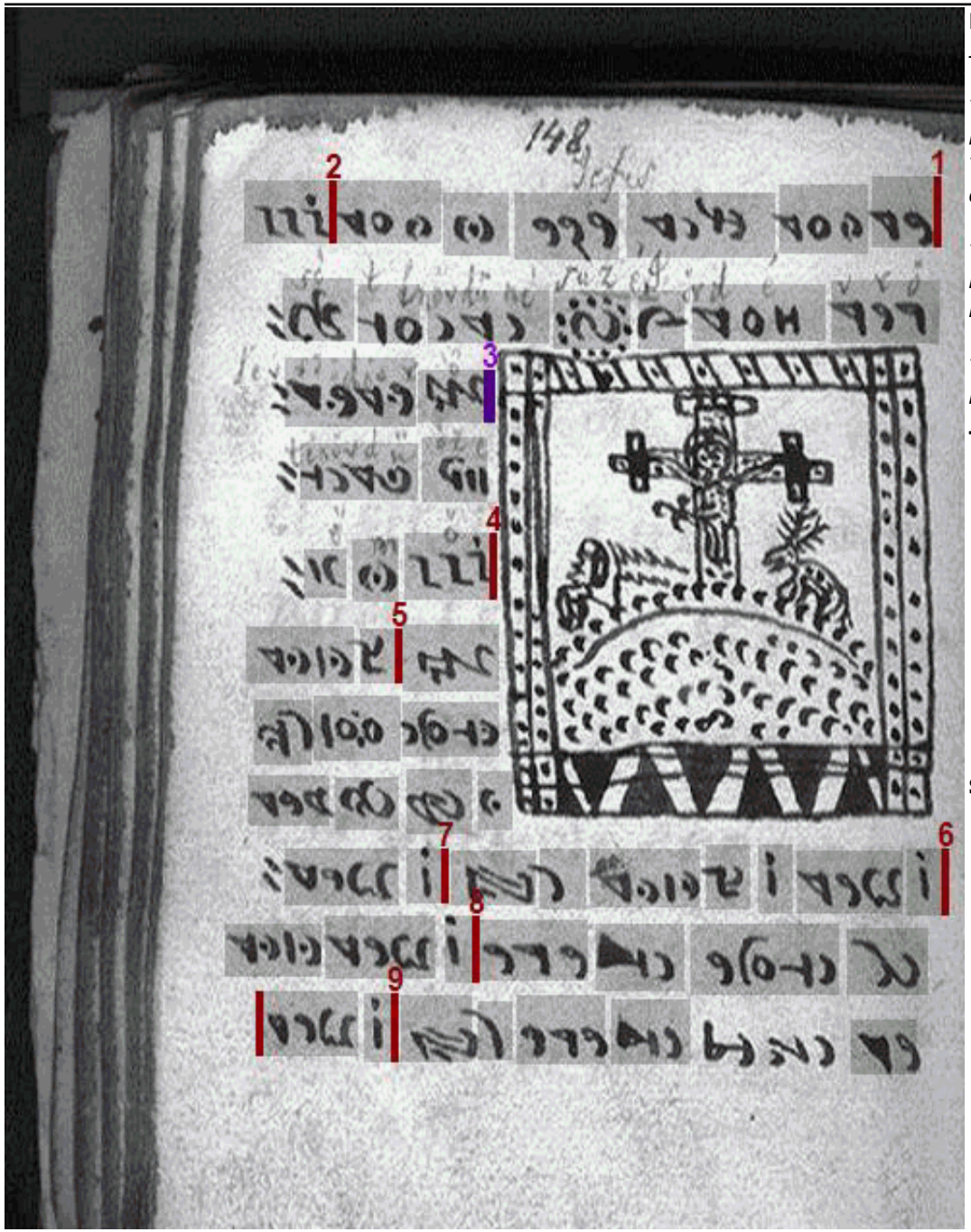


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen go sheep at king
2 later of see rule at NN
3 later make support? at sheep
4 and [me] brother? stay sheep
5 and happen sheep upon? sun tell servant sheep
6 in time appear sheep blessed virgin Holy Mary in image Yahweh
7 to power people see
8 say blessed virgin Holy Mary at sheep
9 at public at sheep protect? all Mary
10 most Holy Mary at sheep
11 great act Mary [me] sheep create
12 sheep not kill give

Translation:

1 And the shepherdess went to the king
2 And (later) she saw her NN ruler
3 And support? was made to the shepherdess
4 And her brothers stayed with the shepherdess
5 And once, when the shepherdess was (standing) in the sunlight and the servant shepherdess was speaking...
6 ...at that moment Blessed Virgin Mary appeared as a sign from Yahweh
7 And it was seen by a lot of people
8 And Blessed Virgin Mary said to the shepherds:
9 "All sheep in this world are protected by Mary"
10 "This Mary will (do it) to the sheep"
11 "And great acts of Mary will be created for the sheep"
12 "And the sheep won't be slayed"



Description:

In the top of the page we have an ending of the Marian apparition story.

Then a new passage begins. It is some apocryphical story about a man who fell into a hole and was saved there by a holy man.
The translation of it is a bit uncertain because I was unable at the moment to find the original of the story.

There are some stories of saints involving deer but they differ in details:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_Eustace
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hubert_of_Li%C3%A8ge

The picture may look weird but it seems to be related to the story. It shows a man running from a deer and Christ on a cross with a lance put into His side.

Translation:

1 And sheep will be forgiven from being slayed
2 And blessed Virgin Mary stayed with them and then left to (other) people
3 Written by Enos, son of Seth
4 A scripture of wisdom
5 One great man went once from Jerusalem to NN, a town in Egypt
6 And the man was going across some field
7 And there was staying some majestic deer
8 And the man was frightened? by the majestic one standing in the field
9 And...

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Translation of the names is uncertain. The supposed word for "Seth" is similar but not the same as words meaning "Seth" in the story of Seth returning to the Paradise (page 6r and others). "Enos" is guessed here just because of being son of Seth. These names make a problem as they describe some of the first people and the story happens after the birth of Christ.*
5 *The name of the town in Egypt is unknown but it also appears in the story of Good Samaritan, page 105v*
6 *The word for "man" is the same as for "Adam", the first man. He is called just "man" in all the story which may suggest that he is not that important, the important man in the story is the one who will save him later*
7 *The word supposed to mean "deer" in an unique one. The guess is based on the picture which shows a deer and a running man*
8 *Some unknown words here, it is also possible that the deer charged at the man*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

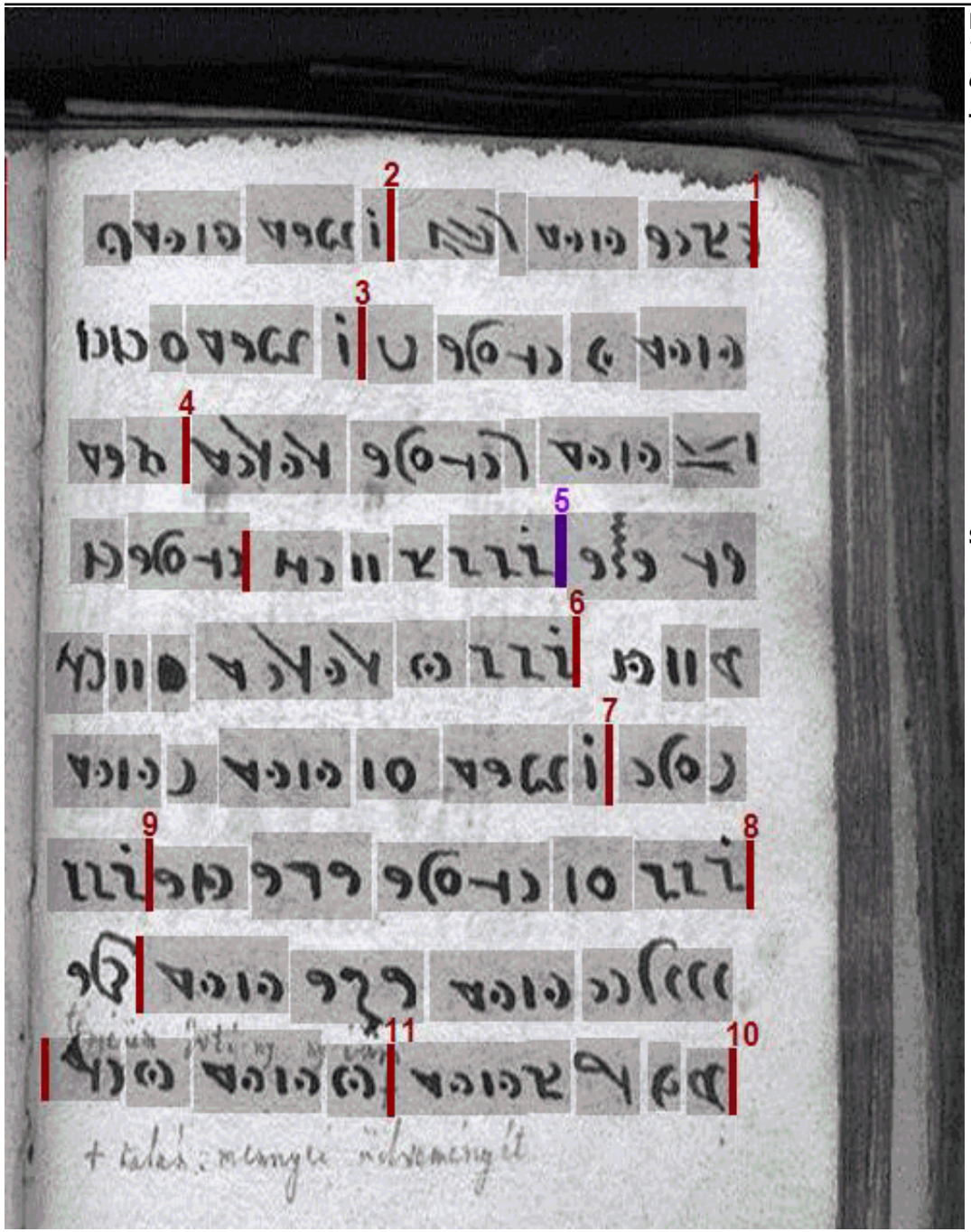


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] sheep kill lose at sheep
2 later stay blessed virgin Holy Mary [me] move people
3 write Enos son Seth
4 later at wisdom write
5 go Adam single great to Jerusalem in NN Egypt? town
6 and happen and go Adam to field
7 and happen deer single glorious stay/save
8 and happen Adam [me] glorious stay/save to field
9 and happen

Translation:

1 And sheep will be forgiven from being slayed
2 And blessed Virgin Mary stayed with them and then left to (other) people
3 Written by Enos, son of Seth
4 A scripture of wisdom
5 One great man went once from Jerusalem to NN, a town in Egypt
6 And the man was going across some field
7 And there was staying some majestic deer
8 And the man was frightened? by the majestic one standing in the field
9 And...



Description:

The man falls into a hole and some wild predatory animals approach him. Some details of the translation may be wrong as we don't know the original story

Translation:

1 And the man (started) escaping across the field
2 And it happened to the man that the man fell down into a hole
3 And the man collapsed on some bush
4 And it was thorny

---

5 And then came 2 creatures
6 And the 2 creatures began to eat from the bush
7 And the man saw them near the man
8 And then some ravens saw the one (man) staying there
9 And the man shouted: "The man is lost!"
10 And the man gave all (his efforts) to stand up and go away
11 So that the man would be worthy

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Both words "fall down" and "hole" are iconic*
4 *Compare page 65v for "thornbush" word*
5 *Possibly the used word means not "creature" but some specific animal.*
8 *"Raven" is a guess as this word appears only in this story but ravens are infamous to appear at dying and dead people so it fits quite well*
11 *Probably the meaning is that the man was just trying to stay alive*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

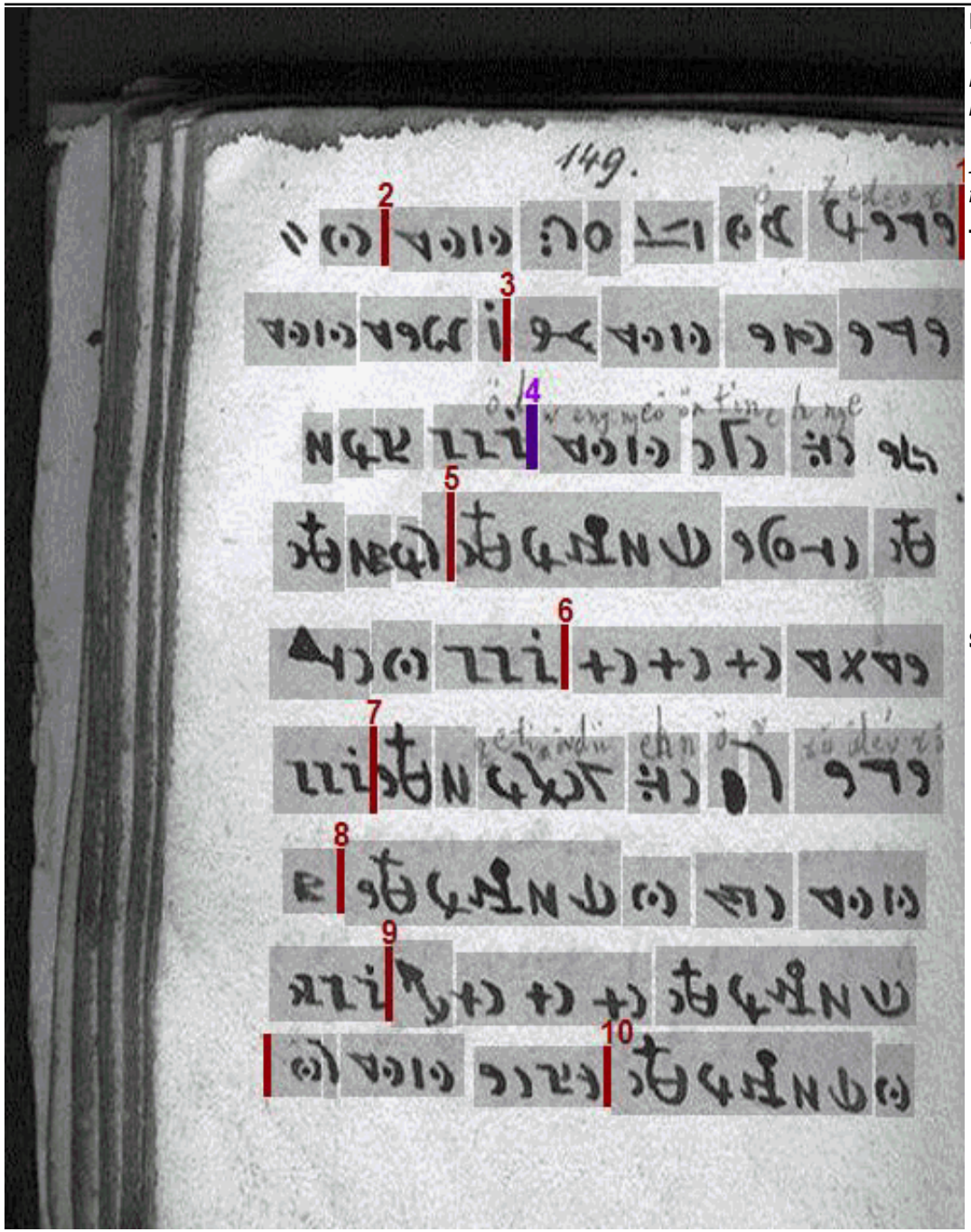


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 escape Adam to field
2 and happen Adam descend Adam in single hole
3 and happen of collapse Adam to single bush
4 so [me] thornbush
5 later go 2 creature
6 later at bush begin 2 creature with eat
7 and happen see Adam with Adam
8 later see single stay/save raven?
9 later shout Adam lose Adam
10 give all rise go Adam
11 at Adam at glorious

Translation:

1 And the man (started) escaping across the field
2 And it happened to the man that the man fell down into a hole
3 And the man collapsed on some bush
4 And it was thorny
5 And then came 2 creatures
6 And the 2 creatures began to eat from the bush
7 And the man saw them near the man
8 And then some ravens saw the one (man) staying there
9 And the man shouted: "The man is lost!"
10 And the man gave all (his efforts) to stand up and go away
11 So that the man would be worthy



Description:

The man in a hole is saved by another man who is identified in this translation as Longinus, the soldier present at the death of Christ.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Longinus

In many apocrypha he became a Christian saint later. Unfortunately I was unable to find any apocryphical story where he saves a man who fell down into a hole.

Translation:

1 And the man gave all (effort) to be saved from death after falling and collapsing
2 And the staying man was pecked by ravens
3 And the man was suffering? and the man was in a big awe
4 And then came some Longinus, the one who killed Lord Christ
5 And after killing Christ, the Lord of Heaven, he converted? and (became) a martyr
6 And now he stays in glory, since he began his big sacrifice? for Lord Christ
7 And the man was taken (out) by Longinus
8 The godly Longinus, martyr of the Lance
9 And Longinus said:
10 "The man was escaping and got into {the hole and man was in a turmoil}"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The long name literally says "soldier Lord Jesus death Christ". It is reasonable to think of Longinus here. There are other hints like mention of Holy Lance a few sentences later. Longinus already appears at pages 26r and 52v but a different word is used there. Is is however possible, compare diffrerent words for Isaac at pages 5r and 61v.*
Notice that in the Bible Longinus doesn't kill Jesus. He strikes Him with a spear but Jesus is already dead then. Another possible translation is "who was at the death of Lord Christ".
5 *It is possible that Longinus in the story is not a living man but rather some holy apparition of Longinus*
7 *Passive voice, noun before verb*
8 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Lance*
Notice that the lance, pierced into Christ's side is present in the picture at the page 148r. It makes reading of the name as Longinus quite possible.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

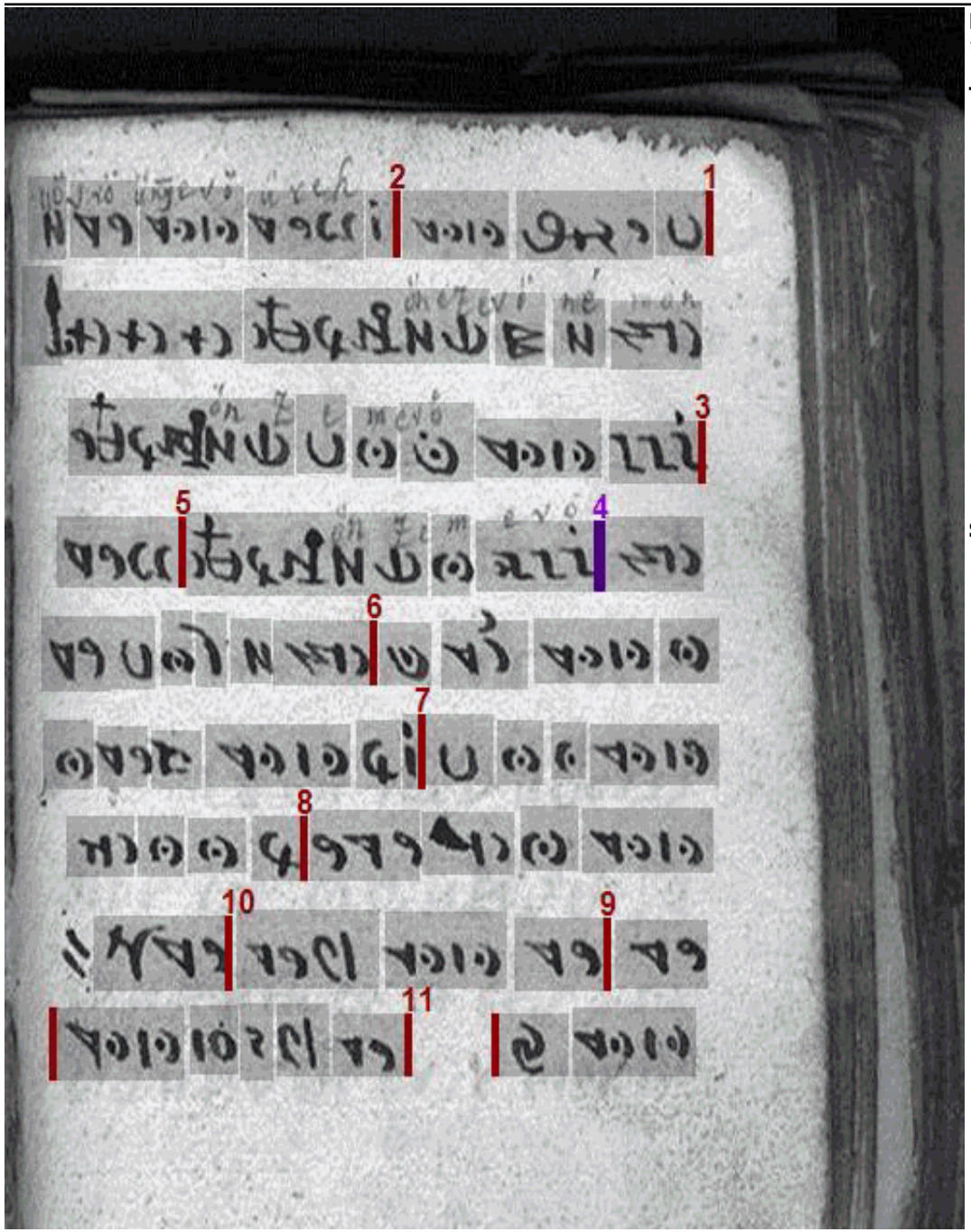


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 stay/save die give all collapse of descend Adam
2 at stay/save raven? Adam peck
3 and happen Adam big awe Adam
4 later go die Lord Christ single Longinus
5 to die Lord of Heaven Christ convert? martyr
6 later at glorious stay/save to begin big sacrifice? Lord Christ
7 later Adam make at Longinus
8 Heaven Longinus martyr spear
9 say at Longinus
10 escape Adam to at

Translation:

1 And the man gave all (effort) to be saved from death after falling and collapsing
2 And the staying man was pecked by ravens
3 And the man was suffering? and the man was in a big awe
4 And then came some Longinus, the one who killed Lord Christ
5 And after killing Christ, the Lord of Heaven, he converted? and (became) a martyr
6 And now he stays in glory, since he began his big sacrifice? for Lord Christ
7 And the man was taken (out) by Longinus
8 The godly Longinus, martyr of the Lance
9 And Longinus said:
10 "The man was escaping and got into {the hole and man was in a turmoil}"



Description:

The story of the man being saved by Longinus ends in the current page

Translation:

1 "{The man was escaping and got into} the hole and man was in a turmoil"

2 "And it happened to the man by Lord that he was taken by godly Longinus, martyr of the Lance"

3 "And the man was for a lot of time in the hole until was taken out by Longinus"

4 And Longinus said:

5 "The man couldn't (get out) by his hands"

6 "But Lord took him out of the hole, the man who was in the hole"

7 "And the man would die but now the man will stay in glory"

8 "And when he dies, he (will get) salvation"

9 "And it is the destiny of the man"

10 And the man believed in God

11 And the man saw his destiny in the sky

Sentence footnotes:

2 *It's problematic that Longinus calls himself a martyr. As it was suggested before maybe he is not a living man but some holy apparition of Longinus*

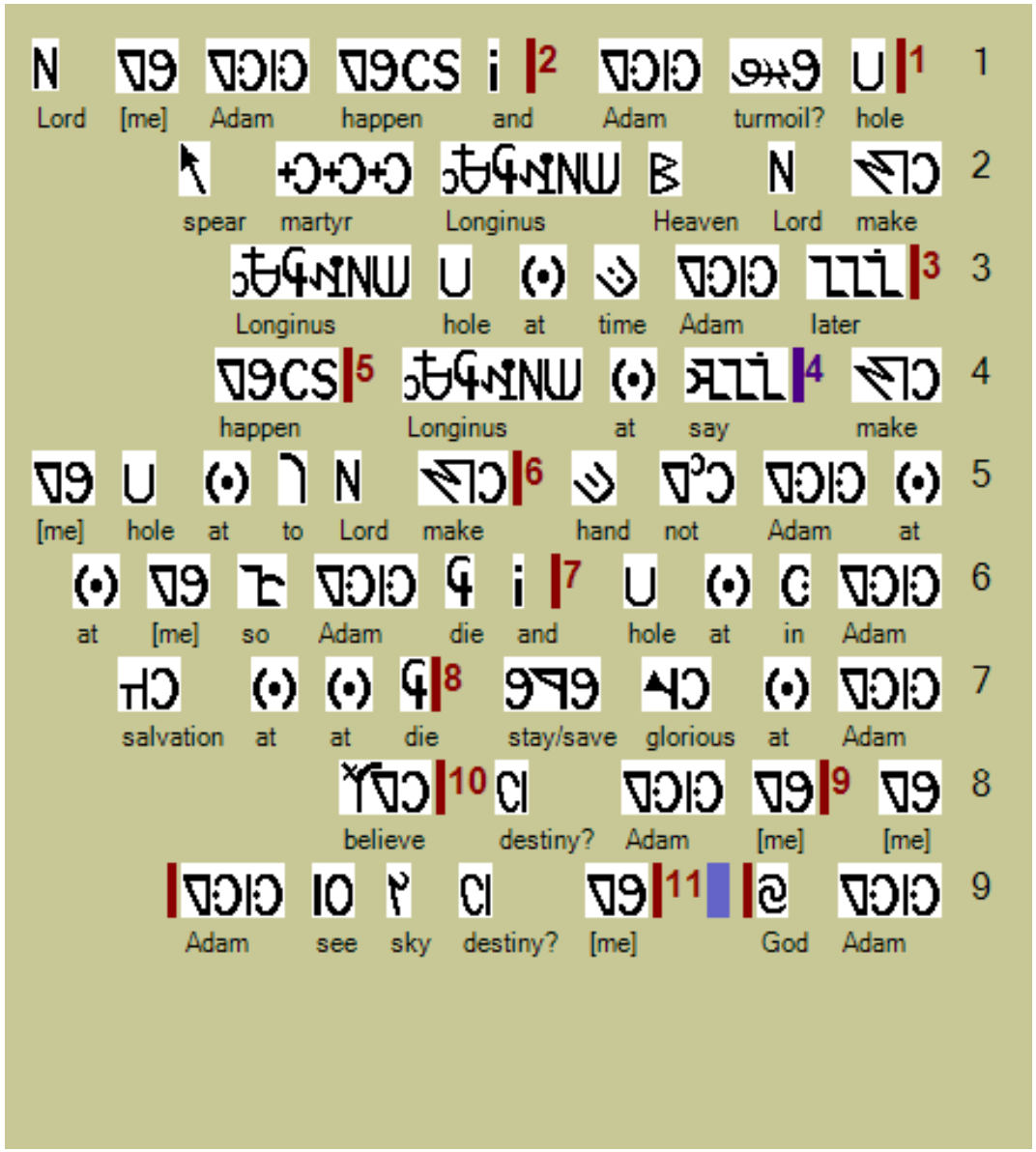
3 *Generic "make/take/get" word is used to mean "take out"*

4 *The "at" word in the sentence may suggest that the exact translation would be something like "It was said by Longinus"*

9 *"Destiny" is insure translation, this word appears only here in two forms*

10 *The empty space in the text (lacuna) suggest that the author intended to put some extra word there*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

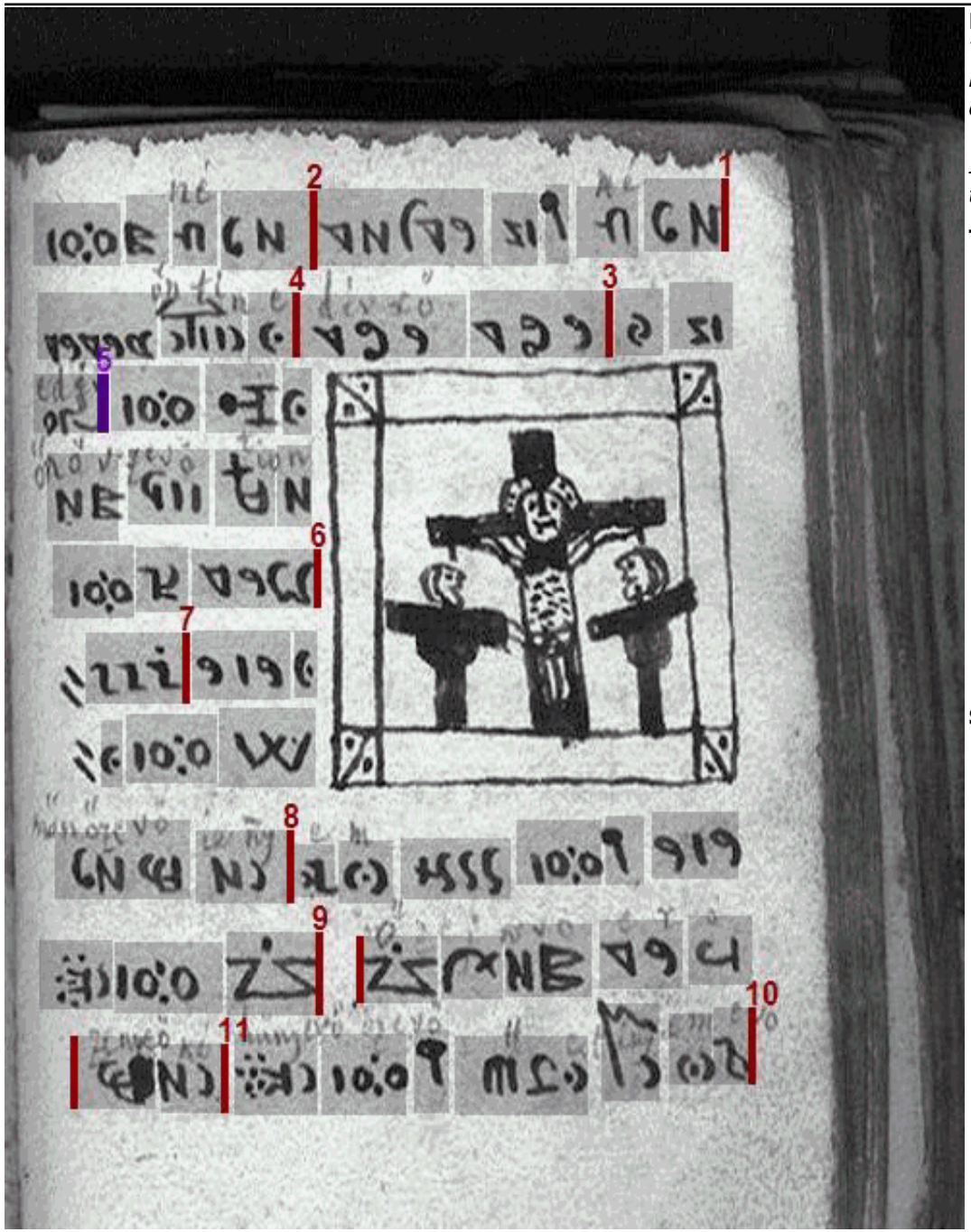


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 hole turmoil? Adam
2 and happen Adam [me] Lord make Lord Heaven Longinus martyr spear
3 later Adam time at hole Longinus make
4 say at Longinus
5 happen at Adam not hand
6 make Lord to at hole [me] Adam in at hole
7 and die Adam so [me] at Adam at glorious stay/save
8 die at at salvation [me]
9 [me] Adam destiny?
10 believe Adam God
11 [me] destiny? sky see Adam

Translation:

1 "{The man was escaping and got into} the hole and man was in a turmoil"
2 "And it happened to the man by Lord that he was taken by godly Longinus, martyr of the Lance"
3 "And the man was for a lot of time in the hole until was taken out by Longinus"
4 And Longinus said:
5 "The man couldn't (get out) by his hands"
6 "But Lord took him out of the hole, the man who was in the hole"
7 "And the man would die but now the man will stay in glory"
8 "And when he dies, he (will get) salvation"
9 "And it is the destiny of the man"
10 And the man believed in God
11 And the man saw his destiny in the sky



Description:

The text describes praying in the temple. It is not clear at the moment if Jesus tells here some events that happened or if He says what people should do. The text is a continuation of the previous few pages which aren't translated at the moment.

In the picture we have Jesus at the cross with two rogues. The story of two rogues is told at the next page.

Translation:

1 And there will be acts of Lord God in the world, created by (His) power
2 They will be created in the world by Lord God, the Great One from Heaven for the living ones
3 Hallelujah, hallelujah
4 There is great faith in the Kingdom of Believers

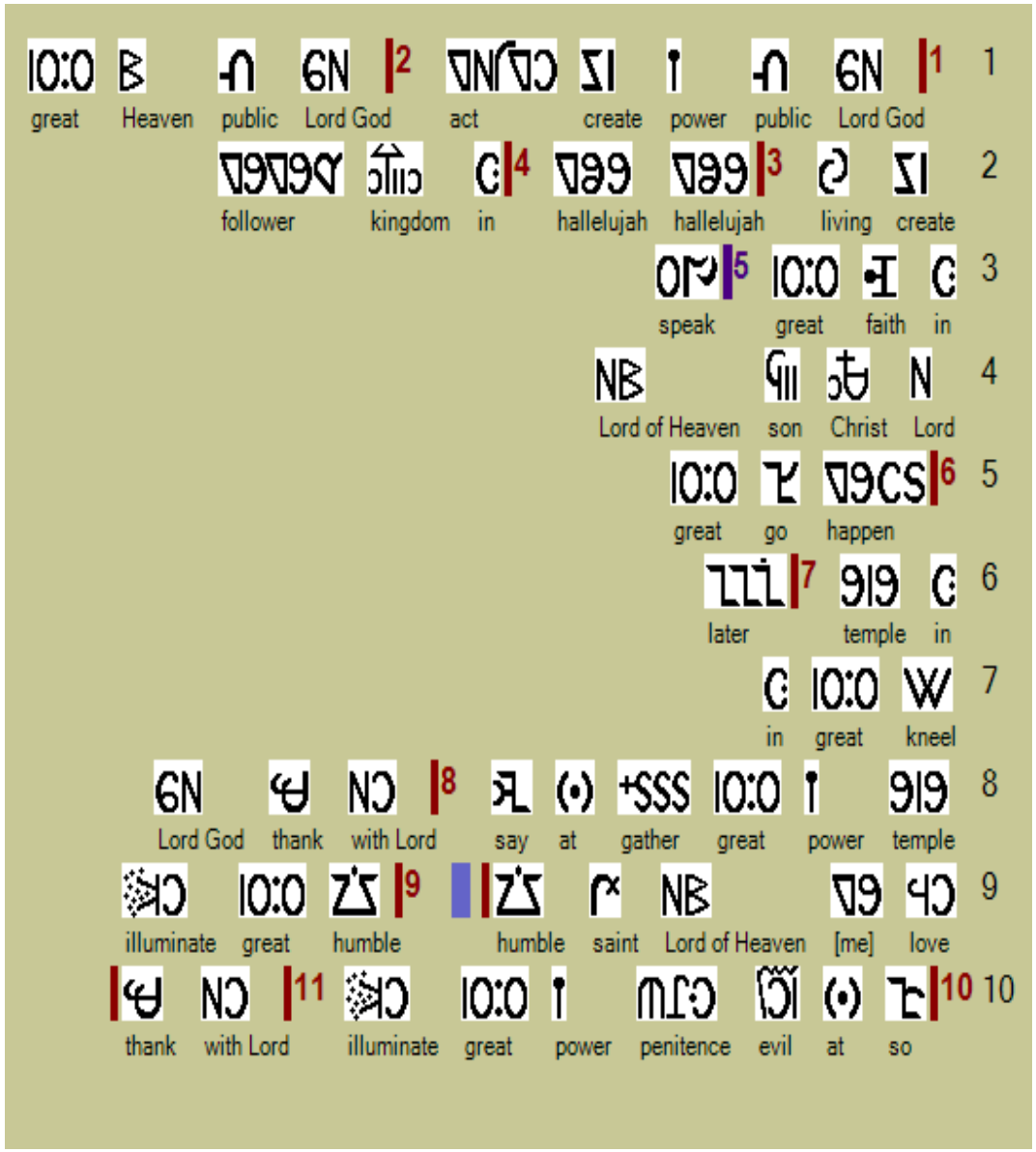
---

5 So speaks Lord Christ, the Son of Lord of Heaven
6 A lot of (people) came to the temple
7 And a lot of gathered people kneeled in the temple and they said:
8 "Thank you Lord. We love you, Lord of Heaven. You are saint and we are humble"
9 And humble ones got great illumination
10 And they were penitent for being evil and so they got the power of great illumination
11 And they thanked the Lord, {the Lord God}

Sentence footnotes:

10 *"Penitent" is a rare word but it appears in the story of King David, page 15r*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

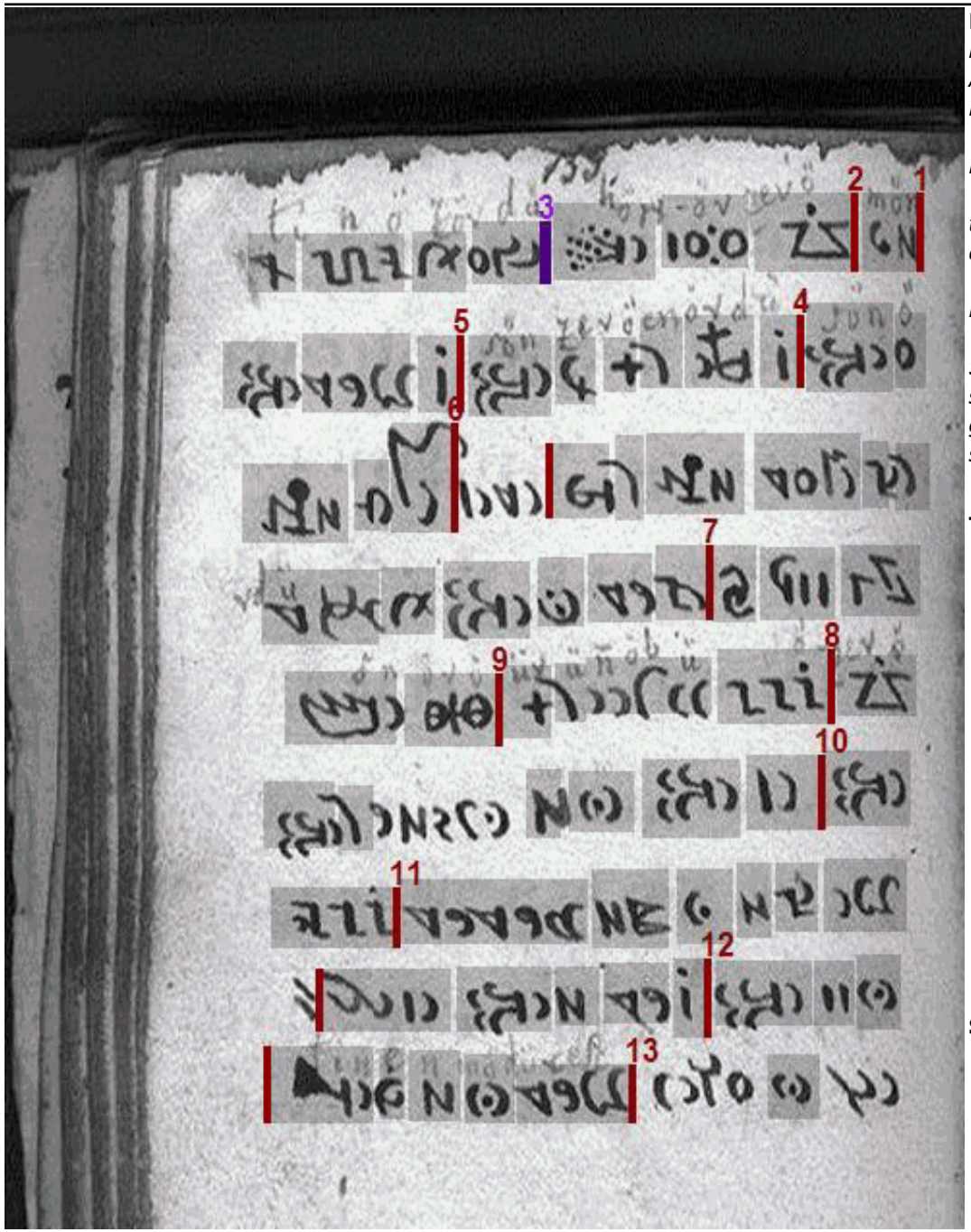


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord God public power create act
2 Lord God public Heaven great create living
3 hallelujah hallelujah
4 in kingdom follower in faith great
5 speak Lord Christ son Lord of Heaven
6 happen go great in temple
7 later kneel great in temple power great gather at say
8 with Lord thank Lord God love [me] Lord of Heaven saint humble
9 humble great illuminate
10 so at evil penitence power great illuminate
11 with Lord thank

Translation:

1 And there will be acts of Lord God in the world, created by (His) power
2 They will be created in the world by Lord God, the Great One from Heaven for the living ones
3 Hallelujah, hallelujah
4 There is great faith in the Kingdom of Believers
5 So speaks Lord Christ, the Son of Lord of Heaven
6 A lot of (people) came to the temple
7 And a lot of gathered people kneeled in the temple and they said:
8 "Thank you Lord. We love you, Lord of Heaven. You are saint and we are humble"
9 And humble ones got great illumination
10 And they were penitent for being evil and so they got the power of great illumination
11 And they thanked the Lord, {the Lord God}



Description:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Penitent_thief
All gospels mention Jesus being crucified with two thieves but only the Gospel of Luke mentions one of them regretting his actions

Luke 23:32
"Two other men, both criminals, were also led out with him to be executed. When they came to the place called the Skull, they crucified him there, along with the criminals—one on his right, the other on his left."

Luke 23:39
"One of the criminals who hung there hurled insults at him: "Aren't you the Messiah? Save yourself and us!" But the other criminal rebuked him. "Don't you fear God," he said, "since you are under the same sentence? We are punished justly, for we are getting what our deeds deserve. But this man has done nothing wrong." Then he said, "Jesus, remember me when you come into your kingdom." Jesus answered him, "Truly I tell you, today you will be with me in paradise" "

Translation:

1 {And they thanked the Lord}, the Lord God
2 And the humble ones got the great illumination

---

3 So speaks Saint John about redemption of the rogue
4 Christ died at the cross (together with) rogues
5 And rogues, who went the path of evil were with Lord Jesus at the same place
6 They who were evil and Lord Jesus Christ, the righteous son of God
7 And at some hour, a rogue (became) humble by the Holy Spirit
8 And (he) shouted at the cross:
9 "Rabbi, make a miracle for a rogue"
10 "This rogue is most (devoted) to the Lord, please give salvation? to the rogue so he could come with the Lord to the Lord of Heaven as a believer"
11 And he said to the 2nd rogue:
12 "We are rogues and we are executed with the Lord"
13 "... And all glory is given in the Lord"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *This translation uses "rogue" and not "thief" word everywhere as it seems closer to the original Greek term and invloves bloodshed which may be suggested by the visual form of the Rohonc word*
10 *Speaking about himself in 3rd person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

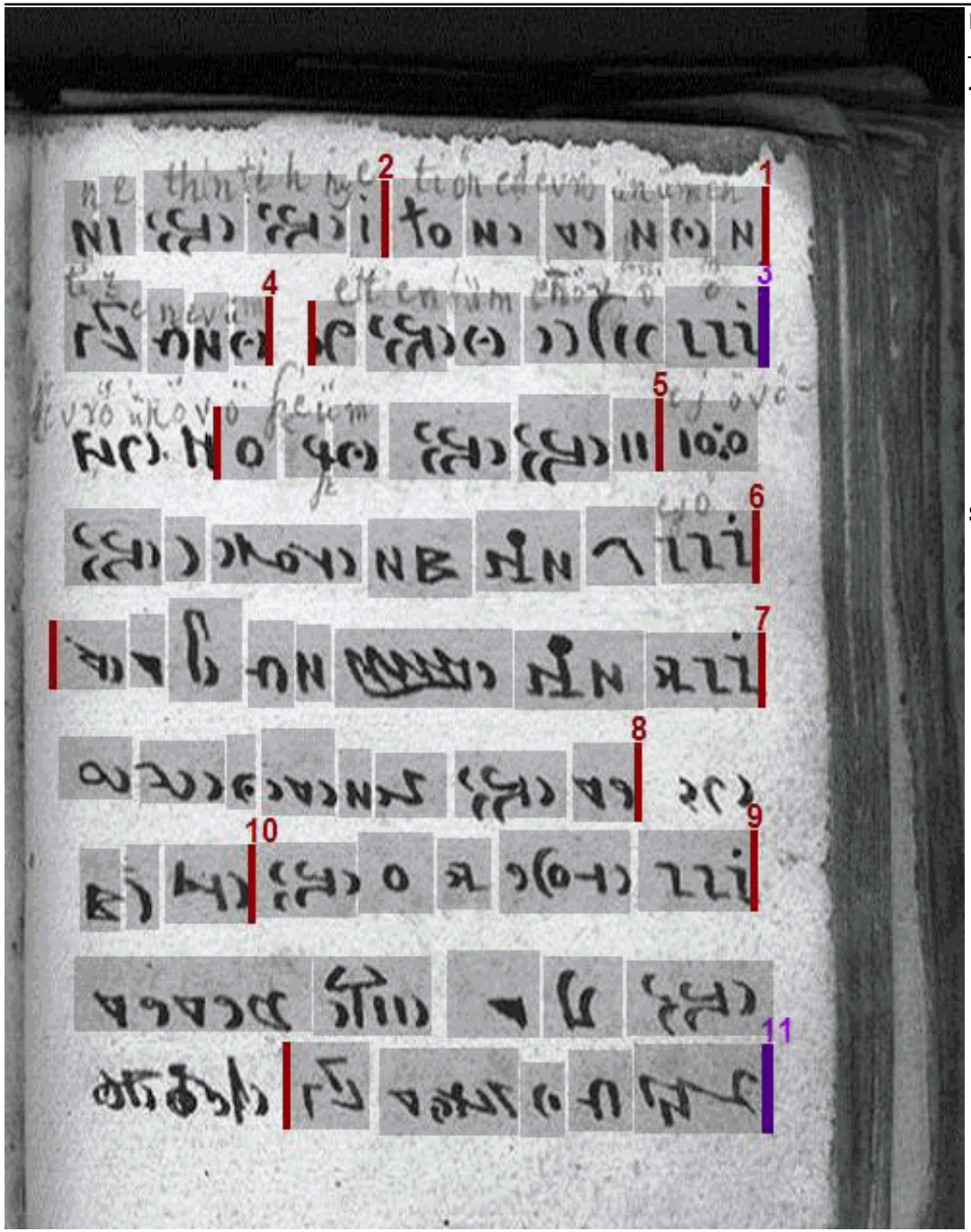


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord God
2 humble great illuminate
3 speak saint John redeem of rogue
4 and Christ to cross die rogue
5 and happen rogue to go evil Lord Jesus to place
6 evil public Lord Jesus righteous son God
7 so [me] time rogue saint spirit humble
8 later shout to cross
9 rabbi miracle rogue
10 most rogue at Lord to rogue happen go Lord in Lord of Heaven follower
11 say at 2 rogue
12 and [me] Lord rogue execute
13 happen at Lord all glorious

Translation:

1 {And they thanked the Lord}, the Lord God
2 And the humble ones got the great illumination
3 So speaks Saint John about redemption of the rogue
4 Christ died at the cross (together with) rogues
5 And rogues, who went the path of evil were with Lord Jesus at the same place
6 They who were evil and Lord Jesus Christ, the righteous son of God
7 And at some hour, a rogue (became) humble by the Holy Spirit
8 And (he) shouted at the cross:
9 "Rabbi, make a miracle for a rogue"
10 "This rogue is most (devoted) to the Lord, please give salvation? to the rogue so he could come with the Lord to the Lord of Heaven as a believer"
11 And he said to the 2nd rogue:
12 "We are rogues and we are executed with the Lord"
13 "... And all glory is given in the Lord"



Description:
Jesus gives forgiveness to the penitent rogue, just like in the Bible.

Translation:

1 "The Lord who is our Lord, the Lord who saves"
2 And there was one Lord with 2 rogues
3 And the 1st rogue shouted:
4 "You are the Lord of the world, great and righteous!"
5 And the 2 rogues were ready? for the death
6 And Lord Jesus, the high Lord of Heaven leaned over the rogue
7 And Lord Jesus said: "Soon you will be in the church, by the side of the Lord"
8 "And the rogue will be in the procession with his Lord to the Garden of Eden"
9 Then the 1st of the rogues said:
10 "The poor rogue is given to the Heaven, to the Kingdom of Believers"
11 It was written for the world by the righteous Moses

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Uncertain meaning*
8 *The word "procession" is used for the triumphant entry of Jesus to Jerusalem, compare page 12v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

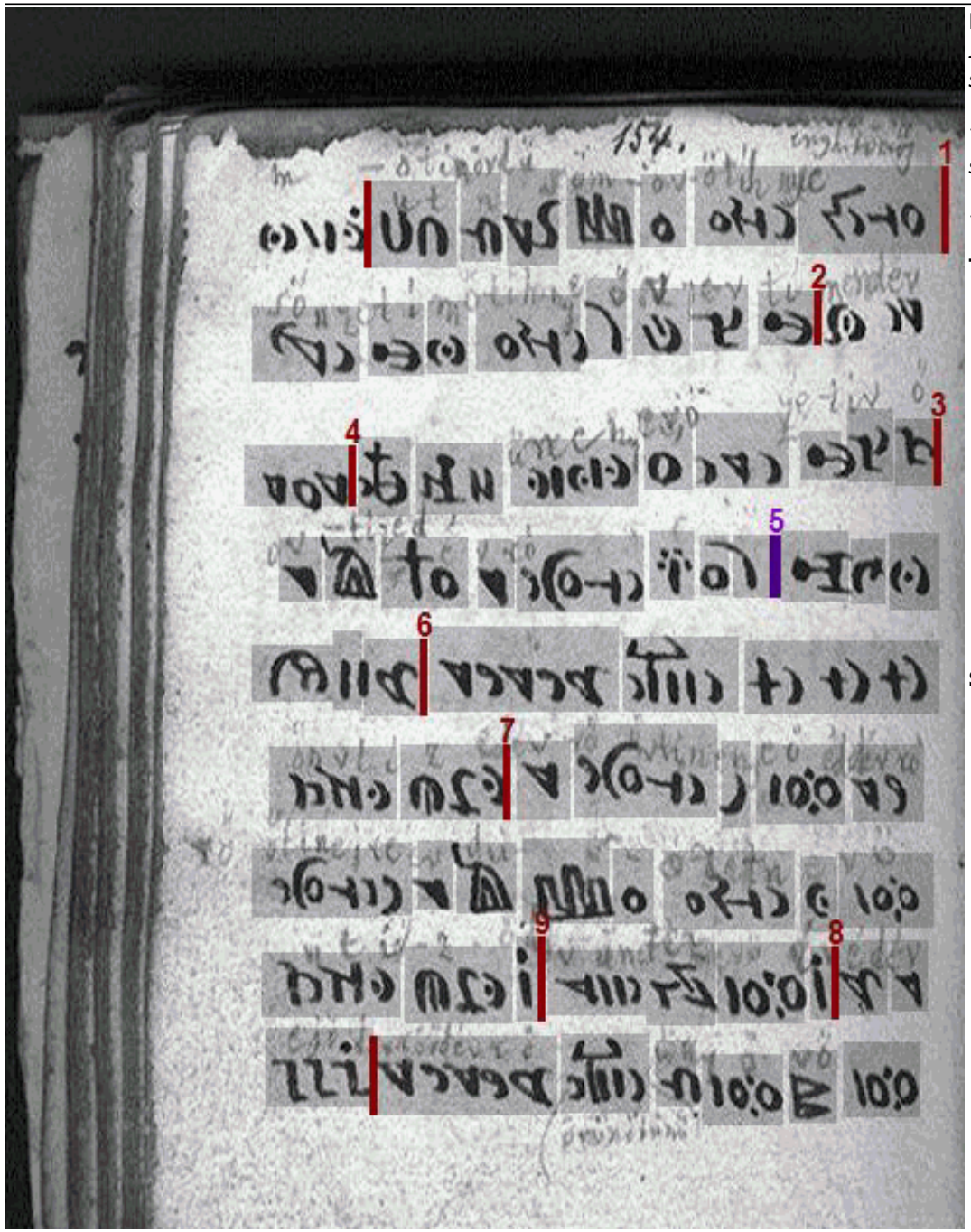


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord at Lord [me] with Lord by cross
2 and rogue rogue 1 Lord
3 later shout at rogue first
4 at Lord public righteous great
5 2 rogue rogue at die of
6 later lean Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven high rank with rogue
7 say Lord Jesus church Lord public side [unit] until
8 [me] rogue procession Lord [me] in garden Eden
9 later single say of rogue
10 poor to Heaven rogue happen [unit] kingdom follower
11 write public in Moses righteous

Translation:

1 "The Lord who is our Lord, the Lord who saves"
2 And there was one Lord with 2 rogues
3 And the 1st rogue shouted:
4 "You are the Lord of the world, great and righteous!"
5 And the 2 rogues were ready? for the death
6 And Lord Jesus, the high Lord of Heaven leaned over the rogue
7 And Lord Jesus said: "Soon you will be in the church, by the side of the Lord"
8 "And the rogue will be in the procession with his Lord to the Garden of Eden"
9 Then the 1st of the rogues said:
10 "The poor rogue is given to the Heaven, to the Kingdom of Believers"
11 It was written for the world by the righteous Moses



Description:

It the current page the virtue of penitence is discussed which is a follow-up to the story of penitent thief from the previous page.

The text is attributed to Moses at the previous page but we shouldn't treat it very seriously.

The text was difficult to understand so the translation may be approximate.

Translation:

1 Sinners? will be pulled out of the fire in Hell by the Master of the World
2 ... and souls will come to the hand which will pull the souls up for their joy
3 And so souls will come to their rescuer? Lord Jesus Christ
4 This is the gospel of Holy Faith

---

5 Through the Light of the Only One hundreds of martyrs were protected in the Kingdom of Believers
6 And there is a 2nd way which (leads) us to the great Only One
7 It is sincere and great penitence which pulled hundreds out of (Hell) fire and gave them to the Only One
8 And they will be ... great and righteous
9 And sincere penitence is great in the great Heaven and in the worldly Kingdom of Believers

Sentence footnotes:

3 *"Rescuer" is an unique, unsure word*
6 *"Only One" is God*
7 *Compare the page 152v for the "penitence" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

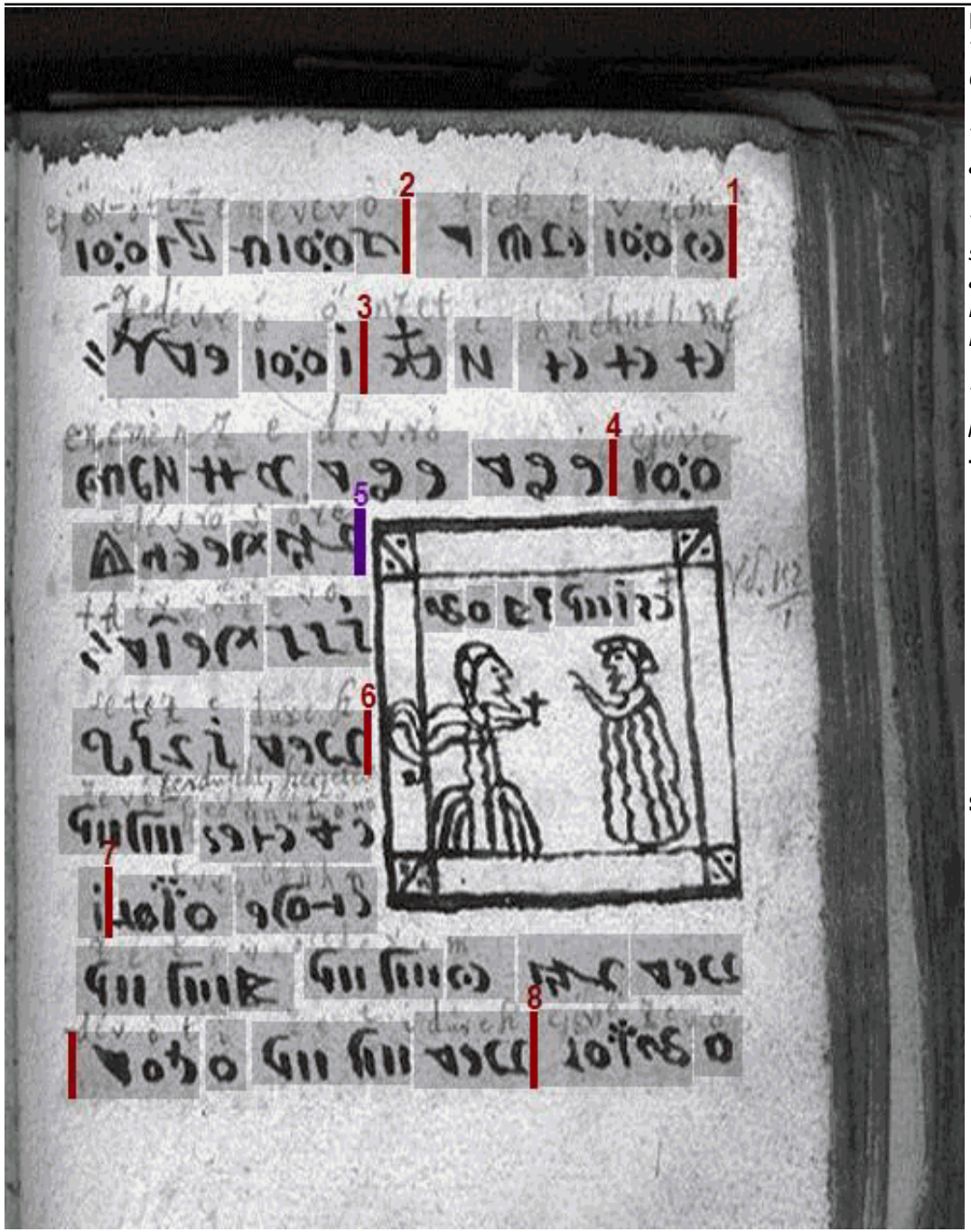


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 sinner? pull up of fire master public damned
2 soul go hand to pull up at soul joy
3 so go soul [me] of rescuer? Lord Jesus Christ
4 gospel at saint faith
5 to of light single [unit] protect 100 [unit] martyr kingdom follower
6 give 2 direction [me] great with single [unit]
7 penitence sincere? great in pull up of fire 100 [unit] with single [unit] give
8 and great righteous
9 and penitence sincere? great Heaven great public kingdom follower

Translation:

1 Sinners? will be pulled out of the fire in Hell by the Master of the World
2 ... and souls will come to the hand which will pull the souls up for their joy
3 And so souls will come to their rescuer? Lord Jesus Christ
4 This is the gospel of Holy Faith
5 Through the Light of the Only One hundreds of martyrs were protected in the Kingdom of Believers
6 And there is a 2nd way which (leads) us to the great Only One
7 It is sincere and great penitence which pulled hundreds out of (Hell) fire and gave them to the Only One
8 And they will be ... great and righteous
9 And sincere penitence is great in the great Heaven and in the worldly Kingdom of Believers



Description:

The passage about penitence is finished. Then a new passage begins telling a story of Christian girl and her captor who is eventually converted to Christianity.

This story isn't recognized at the moment. It is not biblical and probably not even apocryphical. See the next page for some discussion.

The picture is not totally clear at the moment. My guess is that it is the girl from the story (right) talking to her captor (left). The man is wearing some regional costume and holding a cross which symbolizes his conversion to Christianity. The girl doesn't look very womanly but she doesn't have that spiked beard and the author generally isn't good with drawing women - compare page 175v for the Samaritan woman.

The text in the picture seems to say something like "Come to the Son and heavenly power of the Father". "Come" word is very unsure - it appears only here

Translation:

1 You will stay in the great penitence

2 Because it is great and righteous. just like great were martyrs of Lord Jesus Christ

3 And let your faith be great, let it be great

4 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen. God is the Lord of all world!

---

5 Written by holy prophet Elijah and Saint Luke

6 Once a robber Outlaw imprisoned some Princess

7 And Outlaw, the worthy Outlaw, wrote to the Princess Father...

8 ...so Outlaw would be paid {ransom for Princess}

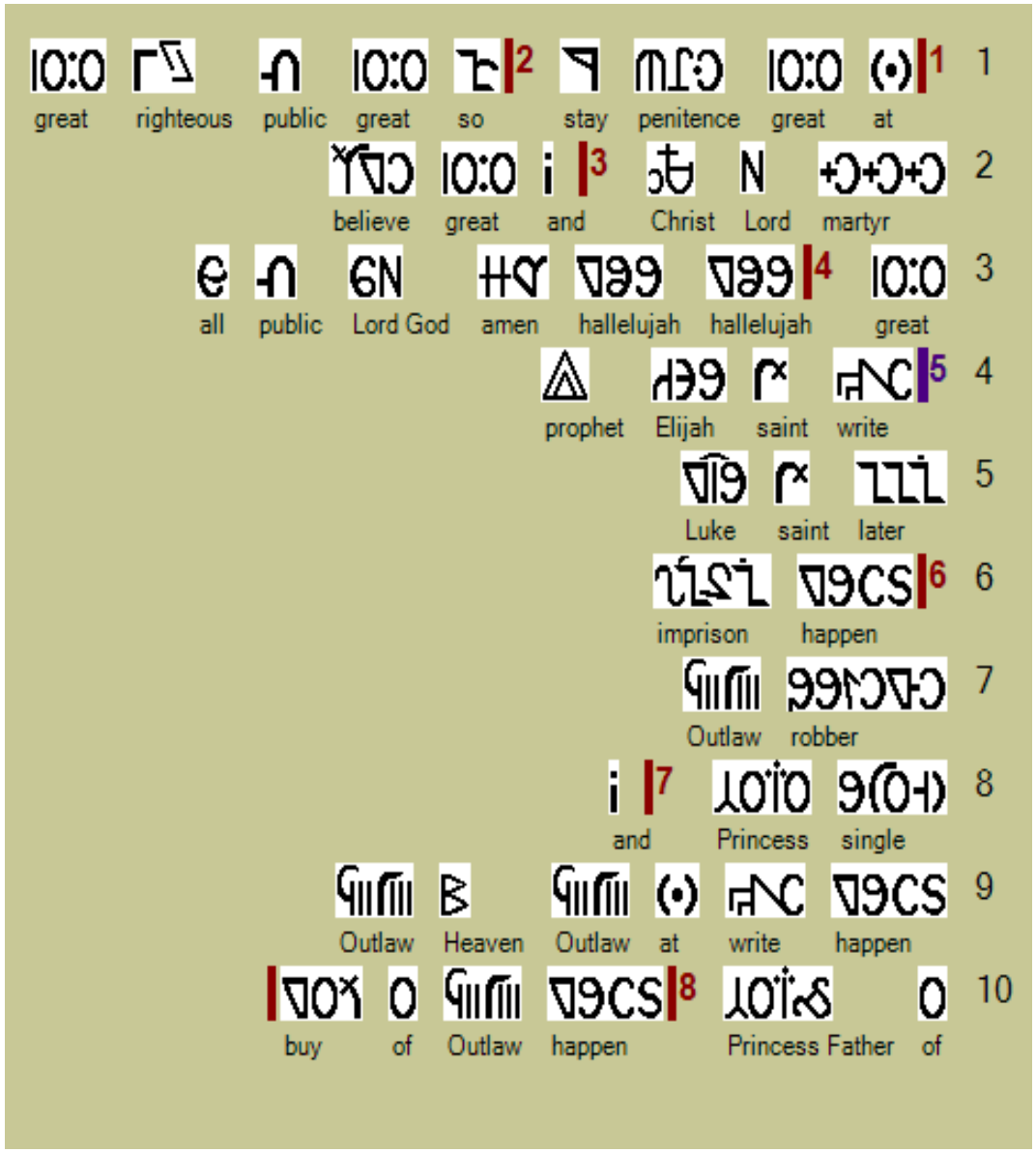
Sentence footnotes:

5 *This referrence is certainly untrue. As we know Elijah hasn't left any writings. But the author of the Codex quite often attributes different texts to Elijah, compare the first page of the Codex. Also Luke the Evangelist didn't write any similar story*

6 *At this moment we don't know the original story so it's impossible to give proper names for the persons involved. The girl from the story has in her name part of "king" word and also "light" symbol. So her Rohonc name would be something like "Princess of Light". In this translation she is called just Princess.*
The man who keeps her captive is called here simply "Outlaw". His nickname used in the text looks a bit like a "Son of Yahweh" - it contains "son" word and part of "Yahweh" word

7 *"Princess Father" is another invented name for a person who's real name is unknown at the moment. The word used for the name is similar to the girl's name but it contains also the "father" symbol*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

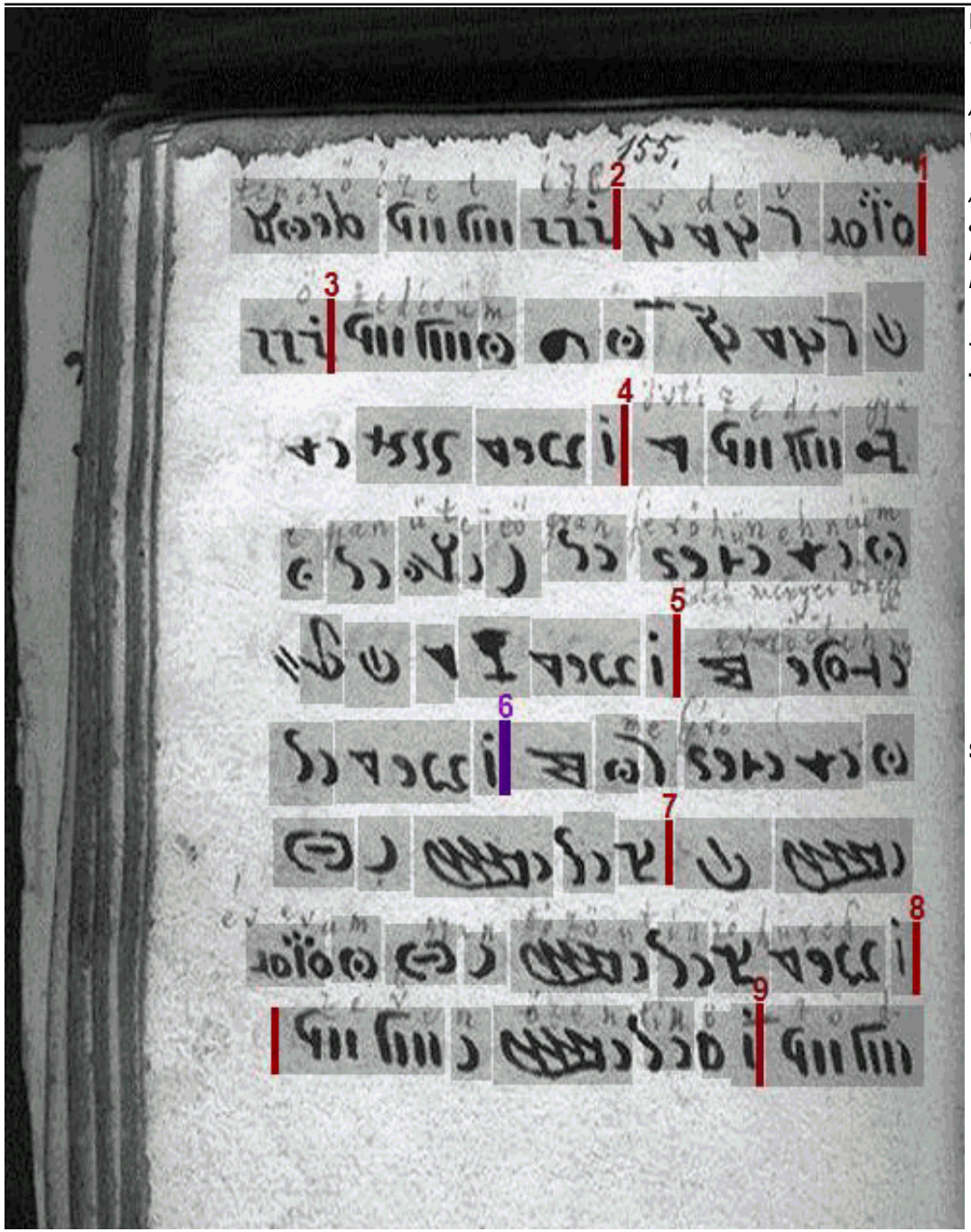


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at great penitence stay
2 so great public righteous great martyr Lord Christ
3 and great believe great
4 hallelujah hallelujah amen Lord God public all
5 write saint Elijah prophet later saint Luke
6 happen release robber Outlaw single Princess
7 and happen write at Outlaw Heaven Outlaw of Princess Father
8 happen Outlaw of buy

Translation:

1 You will stay in the great penitence
2 Because it is great and righteous. just like great were martyrs of Lord Jesus Christ
3 And let your faith be great, let it be great
4 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen. God is the Lord of all world!
5 Written by holy prophet Elijah and Saint Luke
6 Once a robber Outlaw imprisoned some Princess
7 And Outlaw, the worthy Outlaw, wrote to the Princess Father...
8 ...so Outlaw would be paid {ransom for Princess}



Description:

The story of captive Christian girl is continued.

As you will see it is actually a very simple story but told in a very lengthy and verbose way, with lot of talking and little action.

As I said, I wasn't able to recognize it and seems to be neither biblical or apocryphical. In hagiographies (biographies of saints) there are usually spectacular miracles and they often end with a martyrdom of the saint. Nothing of those appears here, the girl only converts here her captor which isn't that big deal.

So it looks more like some local folk tale than a biography of some saint.

Translation:

1 {...so Outlaw would be paid} ransom for Princess
2 But Outlaw was refused to be handed the ransom and to be given a bow before Outlaw
3 And Outlaw became sad
4 And the girl stayed with robbers at a hill in some house
5 And many servants stayed with robbers at the house

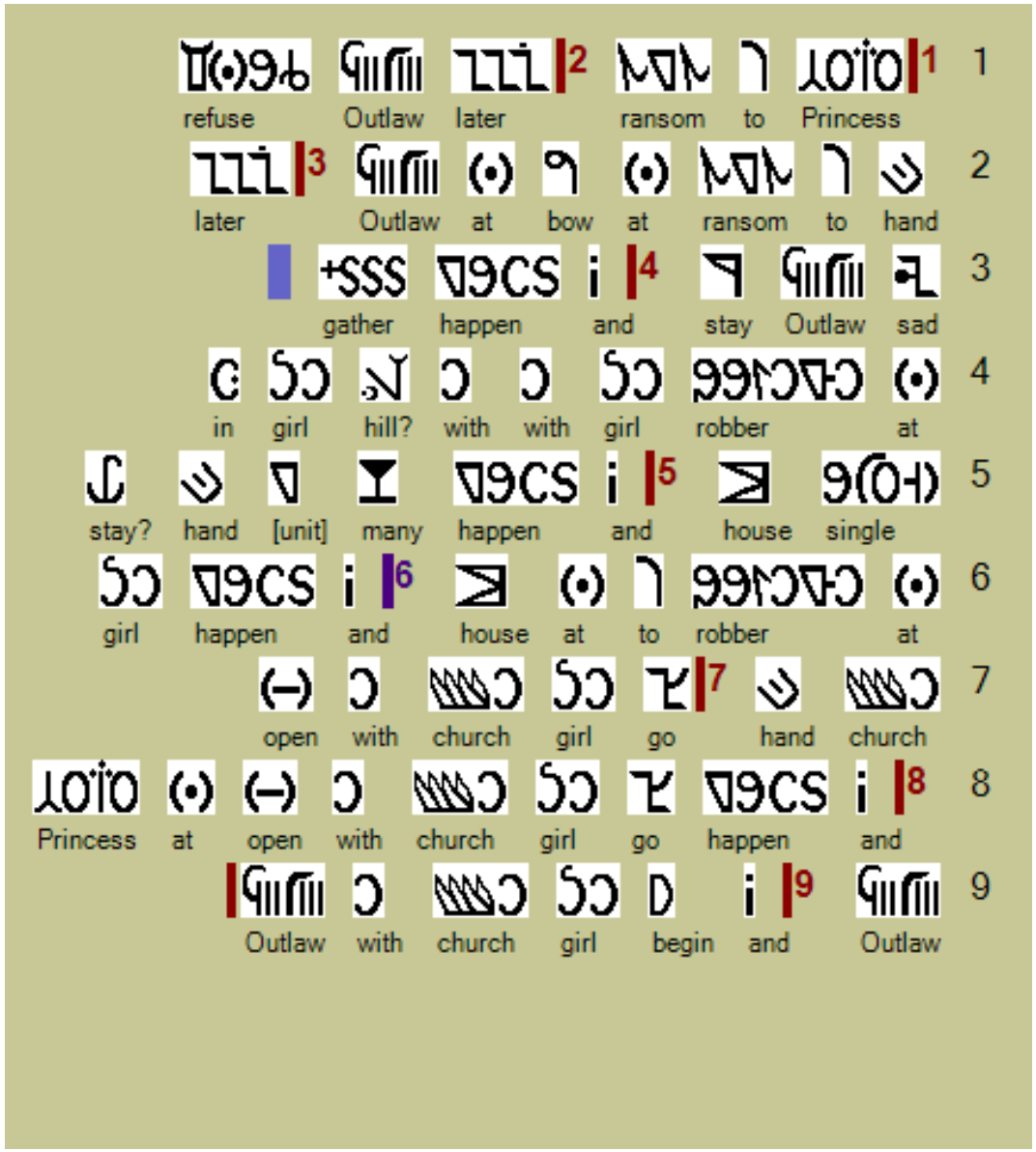
---

6 And once the Christian girl was taken
7 And the Christian girl went out
8 And when the Christian girl went out, Outlaw (came) to Princess
9 And the Christian girl began {talking} with Outlaw

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Another possible translation is "so Outlaw would be paid for freedom of Princess". It would require adjusting some of the later text*
4 *For "girl" word compare the story of Daughter of Jairus, starting from the page 170r*
5 *"Servants" are expressed with "hand" word, as "helping hands"*
6 *"Christian girl" is literally "girl of the Church". This translation will be used in all the following sentences. The Rohonc Codex doesn't have a special word for Christianity, compare the page 179v and later ones where a list of three religions is given.*
Of course we are still talking here about the same girl, nicknamed as "Princess"
7 *"Go out" is literally "go open"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

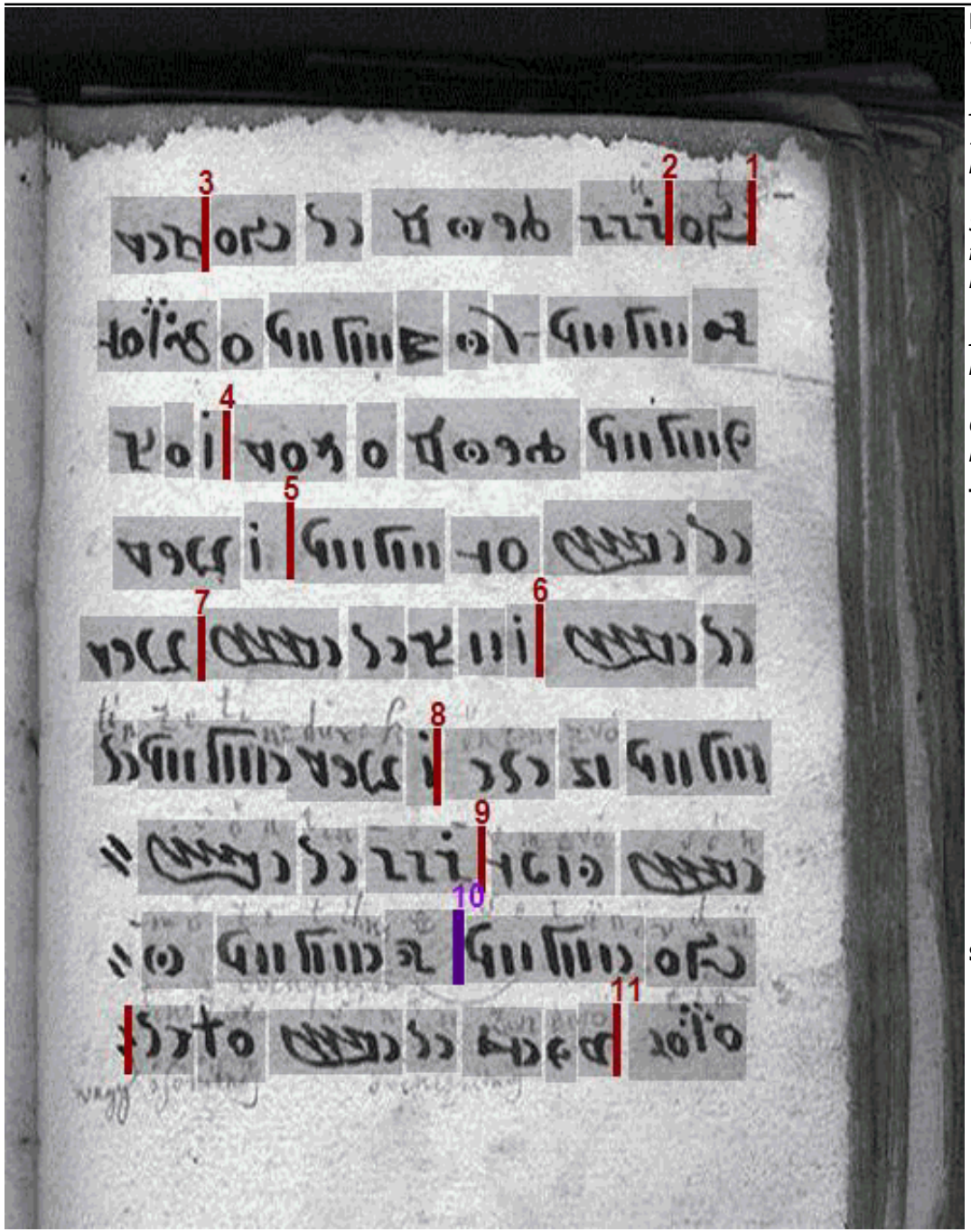


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Princess to ransom
2 later Outlaw refuse hand to ransom at bow at Outlaw
3 later sad Outlaw stay
4 and happen gather at robber girl with with hill? girl in single house
5 and happen many [unit] hand stay? at robber to at house
6 and happen girl church hand
7 go girl church with open
8 and happen go girl church with open at Princess Outlaw
9 and begin girl church with Outlaw

Translation:

1 {...so Outlaw would be paid} ransom for Princess
2 But Outlaw was refused to be handed the ransom and to be given a bow before Outlaw
3 And Outlaw became sad
4 And the girl stayed with robbers at a hill in some house
5 And many servants stayed with robbers at the house
6 And once the Christian girl was taken
7 And the Christian girl went out
8 And when the Christian girl went out, Outlaw (came) to Princess
9 And the Christian girl began {talking} with Outlaw



Description:

The story of captive Christian girl is continued.

If we assume that the Rohonc Codex was created somewhere near Rohonc around 1500-1600 than we can make some guesses about this story, assuming again that it is a local tale.

So the author was living near the border of the Ottoman Empire. It was an area of frequent clashes between Christians and Turks. Also many bandits, known as Hajduks, operated in that area: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hajduk

In the folk stories Hajduks were often presented in a romantic way, as good at heart bandits who helped the poor and fought Turks.

Could Outlaw from the current story be Hajduk? It seems totally impossible to prove it but the idea is tempting and fits some details of the story.

Translation:

1 {And the Christian girl began} talking {with Outlaw}

2 And the girl talked about the refusal

3 That Outlaw was sad, that worthy Outlaw was totally refused by Princess Father to be paid

4 And the Christian girl came and approached Outlaw

5 And the Christian girl was there (with him)

6 And later, for the 2nd time, the Christian girl came

7 As she was together with Outlaw

8 And Outlaw and Christian girl got closer

9 And the Christian girl talked with Outlaw

---

10 And Outlaw said to Princess:

11 "All glory is given to this Christian girl, {Christian} girl will be saved {by Outlaw from ransom}"

Sentence footnotes:

8 *Another possible translation is that they fell in love with each other*

11 *So he was going to release her without the money being paid. Notice the typical, weird way how people speak in Rohonc Codex. Instead of saying "You will be free" he says "The girl will be free" like he was talking about another person.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

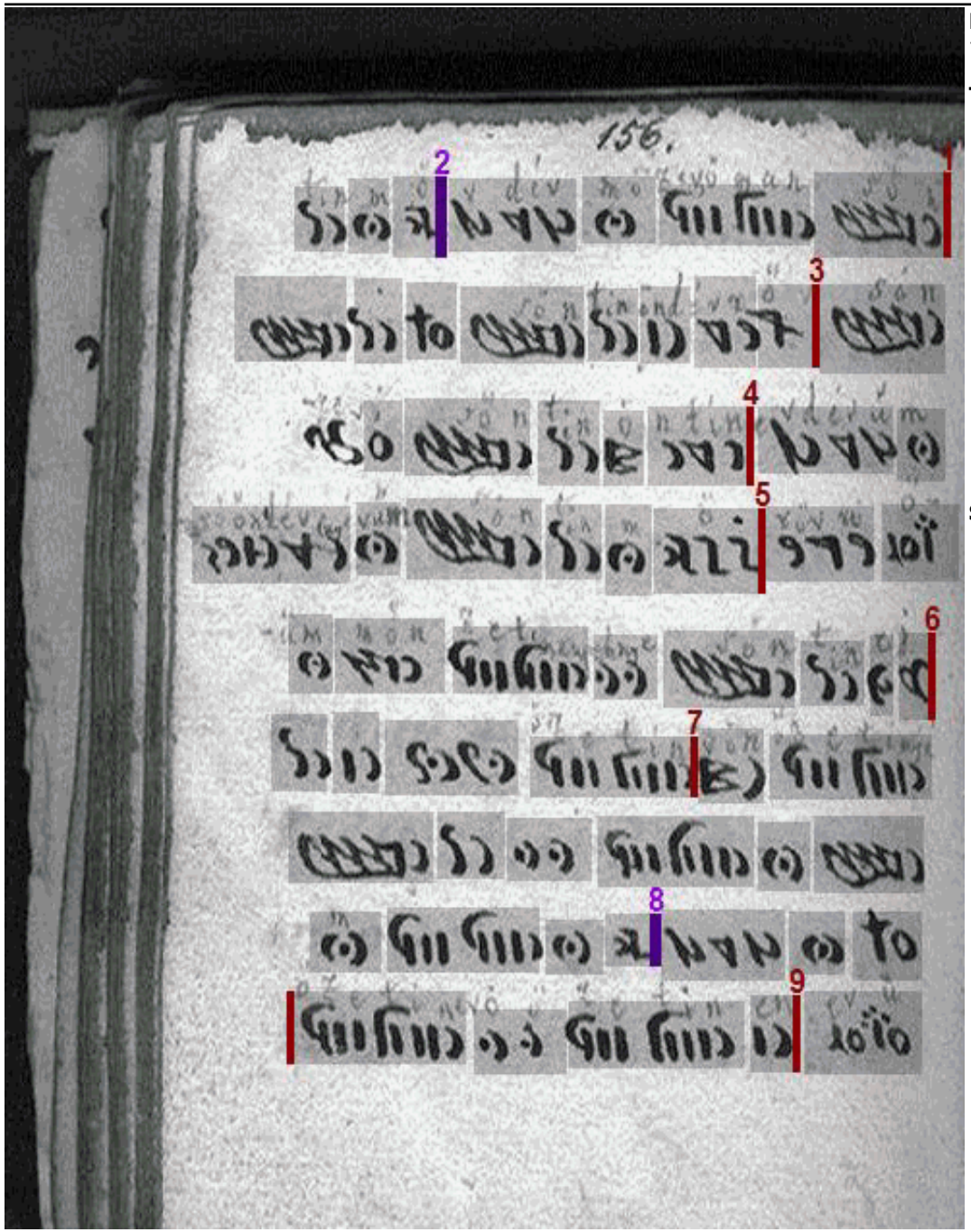


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 speak
2 later refuse girl speak
3 so [me] sad Outlaw to at Heaven Outlaw of Princess Father all Outlaw refuse of buy
4 and of go girl church move Outlaw
5 and happen girl church
6 and 2 go girl church
7 happen Outlaw create together
8 and happen Outlaw girl church make friends?
9 later girl church speak Outlaw
10 say Outlaw at Princess
11 give all glorious girl church protect girl

Translation:

1 {And the Christian girl began} talking {with Outlaw}
2 And the girl talked about the refusal
3 That Outlaw was sad, that worthy Outlaw was totally refused by Princess Father to be paid
4 And the Christian girl came and approached Outlaw
5 And the Christian girl was there (with him)
6 And later, for the 2nd time, the Christian girl came
7 As she was together with Outlaw
8 And Outlaw and Christian girl got closer
9 And the Christian girl talked with Outlaw
10 And Outlaw said to Princess:
11 "All glory is given to this Christian girl, {Christian} girl will be saved {by Outlaw from ransom}"



Description:
The story of captive Christian girl is continued.

Translation:

1 "{All glory is given to this Christian girl, Christian {girl will be saved} by Outlaw from ransom"

2 And the Christian girl said:

3 "Redeemed is this Christian girl as the Christian girl is saved from ransom"

4 "The Christian girl may stay with Princess Father (now)"

5 Then the Christian girl said to the robber:

6 "The Christian girl was given everything by Outlaw as Outlaw took her to Heaven"

7 "Outlaw may marry this Christian girl as Outlaw saved this Christan girl from ransom"

8 And Outlaw said to Princess:

9 "This Outlaw, Outlaw who..."

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Talking about herself in the 3rd person (illeism) in a manner typical for Rohonc language*

6 *"Take to Heaven" seems to be used metaphorically hear to mean "make someone very happy"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

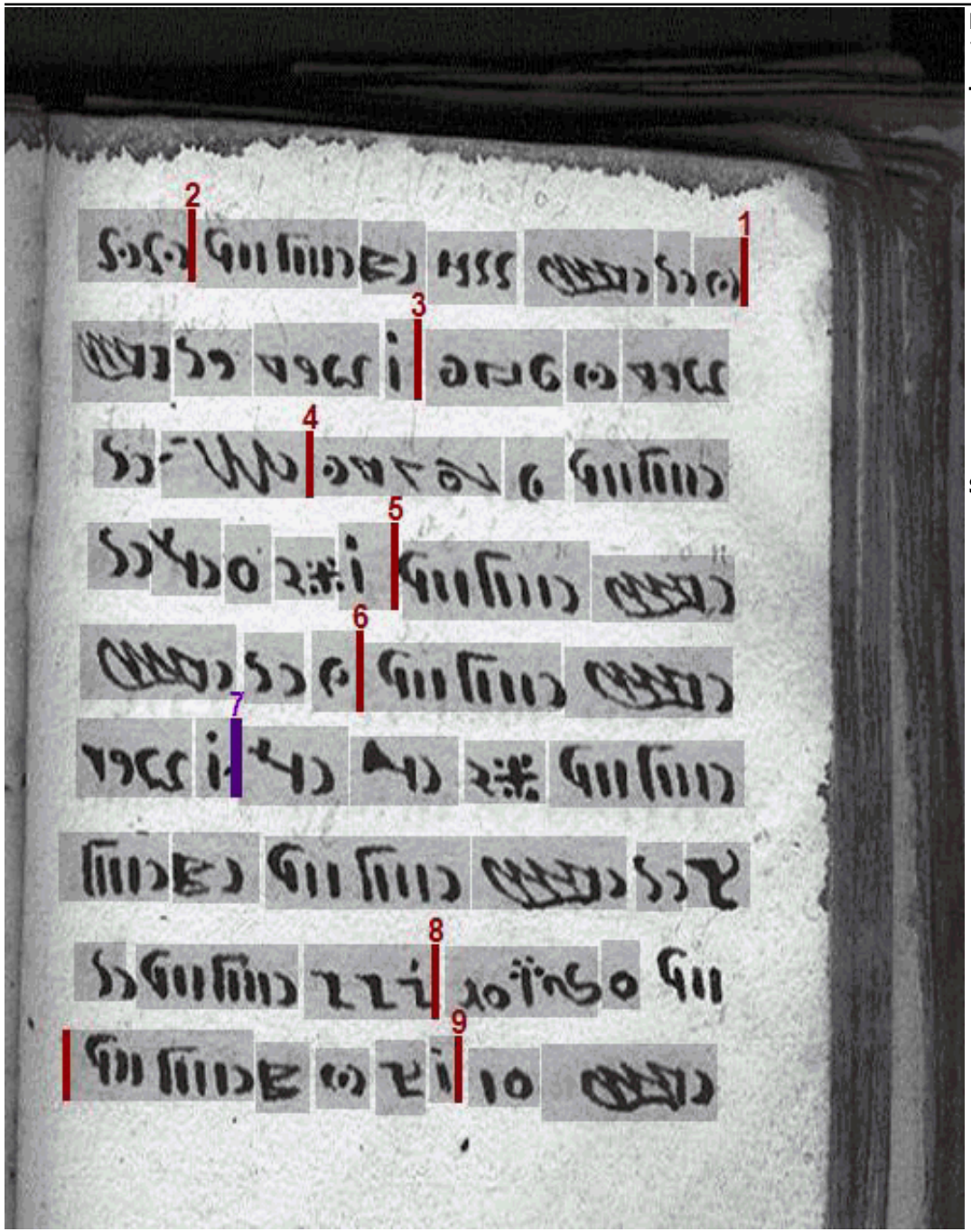


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 church Outlaw at ransom
2 say at girl church
3 redeem [me] most girl church protect girl church at ransom
4 [me] Heaven girl church of Princess Father stay/save
5 say at girl church at robber
6 give all girl church for Outlaw make at Outlaw to Heaven
7 Outlaw most girl church at Outlaw for girl church protect at ransom
8 say at Outlaw at Princess
9 most Outlaw for Outlaw

Translation:

1 "{All glory is given to this Christian girl, Christian {girl will be saved} by Outlaw from ransom"
2 And the Christian girl said:
3 "Redeemed is this Christian girl as the Christian girl is saved from ransom"
4 "The Christian girl may stay with Princess Father (now)"
5 Then the Christian girl said to the robber:
6 "The Christian girl was given everything by Outlaw as Outlaw took her to Heaven"
7 "Outlaw may marry this Christian girl as Outlaw saved this Christan girl from ransom"
8 And Outlaw said to Princess:
9 "This Outlaw, Outlaw who..."



Description:
The story of captive Christian girl is continued.

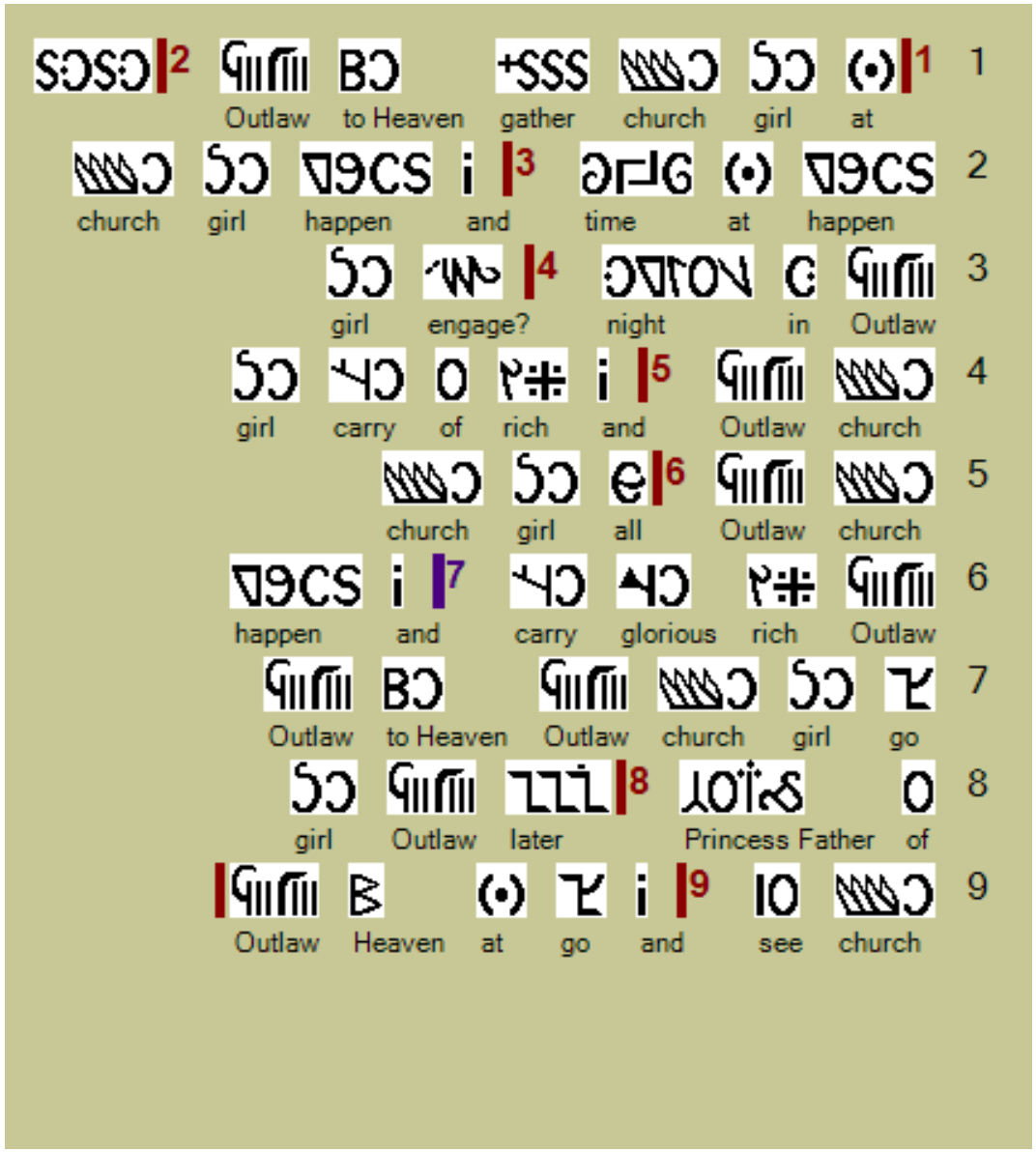
Translation:

1 "{This Outlaw, Outlaw who...} stayed with the Christian girl, is a very happy Outlaw"
2 "So the marriage will happen at some moment"
3 And the Christian girl and Outlaw were (together) in the night
4 And Christian girl and Outlaw got engaged
5 And treasures were brought to the Christian girl by Outlaw
6 All (kind of) glorious treasures were brought to the Christian girl by Outlaw
7 Then the Christian girl went with Outlaw, with the happy Outlaw to Princess Father
8 And Outlaw with Christian girl were seen
9 Then worthy Outlaw approached {the Princess Father}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *As it was said, the phrase "from Heaven" means here something like "very happy"*
4 *"Engage" word is unique and unsure. While it's not clear what they did in the night, it was certainly not sex as it is later said in the text that the girl remained a virgin.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

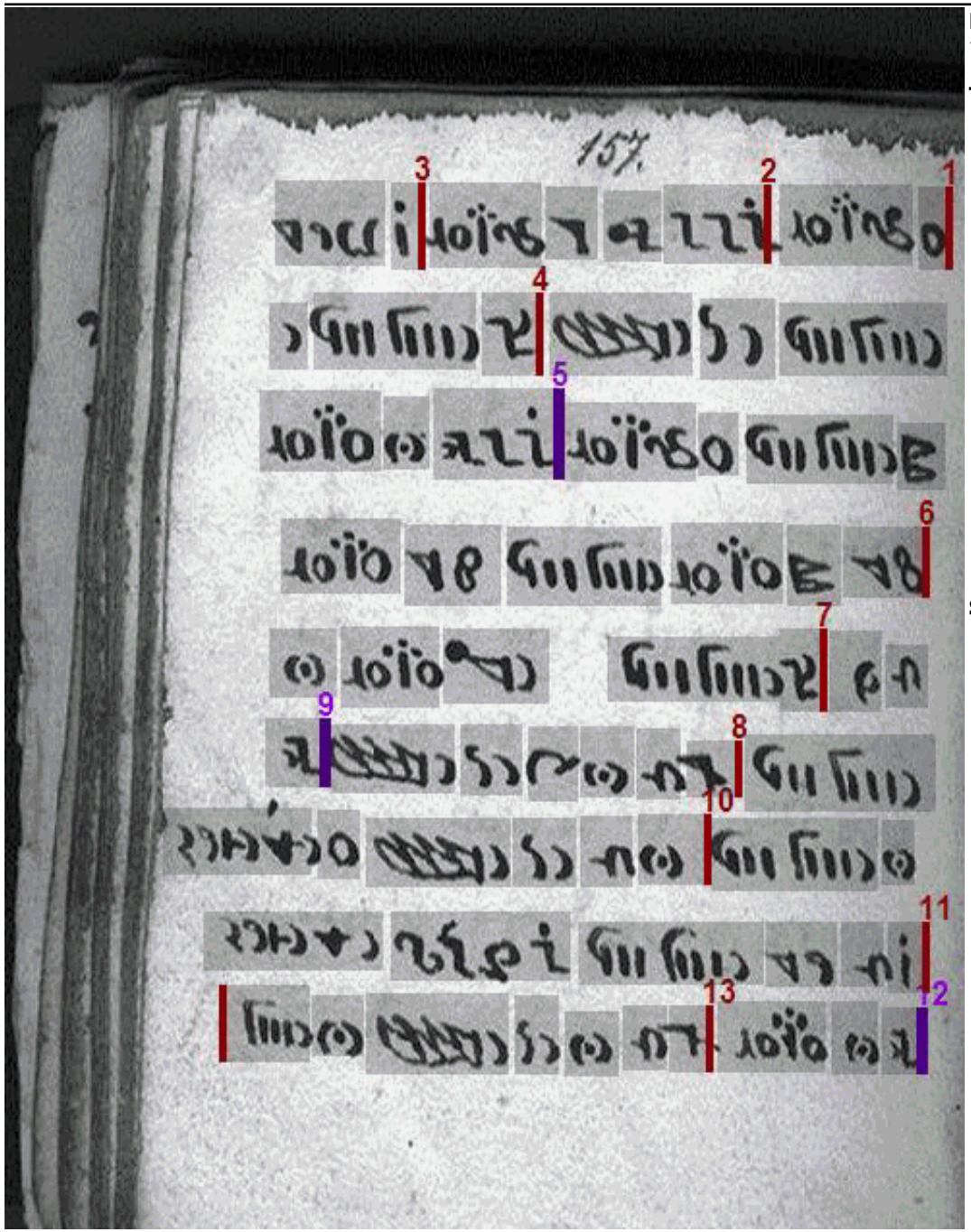


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at girl church gather to Heaven Outlaw
2 happen at time
3 and happen girl church Outlaw in night
4 engage? girl church Outlaw
5 and rich of carry girl church Outlaw
6 all girl church Outlaw rich glorious carry
7 and happen go girl church Outlaw to Heaven Outlaw of Princess Father
8 later Outlaw girl church see
9 and go at Heaven Outlaw

Translation:

1 "{This Outlaw, Outlaw who...} stayed with the Christian girl, is a very happy Outlaw"
2 "So the marriage will happen at some moment"
3 And the Christian girl and Outlaw were (together) in the night
4 And Christian girl and Outlaw got engaged
5 And treasures were brought to the Christian girl by Outlaw
6 All (kind of) glorious treasures were brought to the Christian girl by Outlaw
7 Then the Christian girl went with Outlaw, with the happy Outlaw to Princess Father
8 And Outlaw with Christian girl were seen
9 Then worthy Outlaw approached {the Princess Father}



Description:
The story of captive Christian girl is continued.

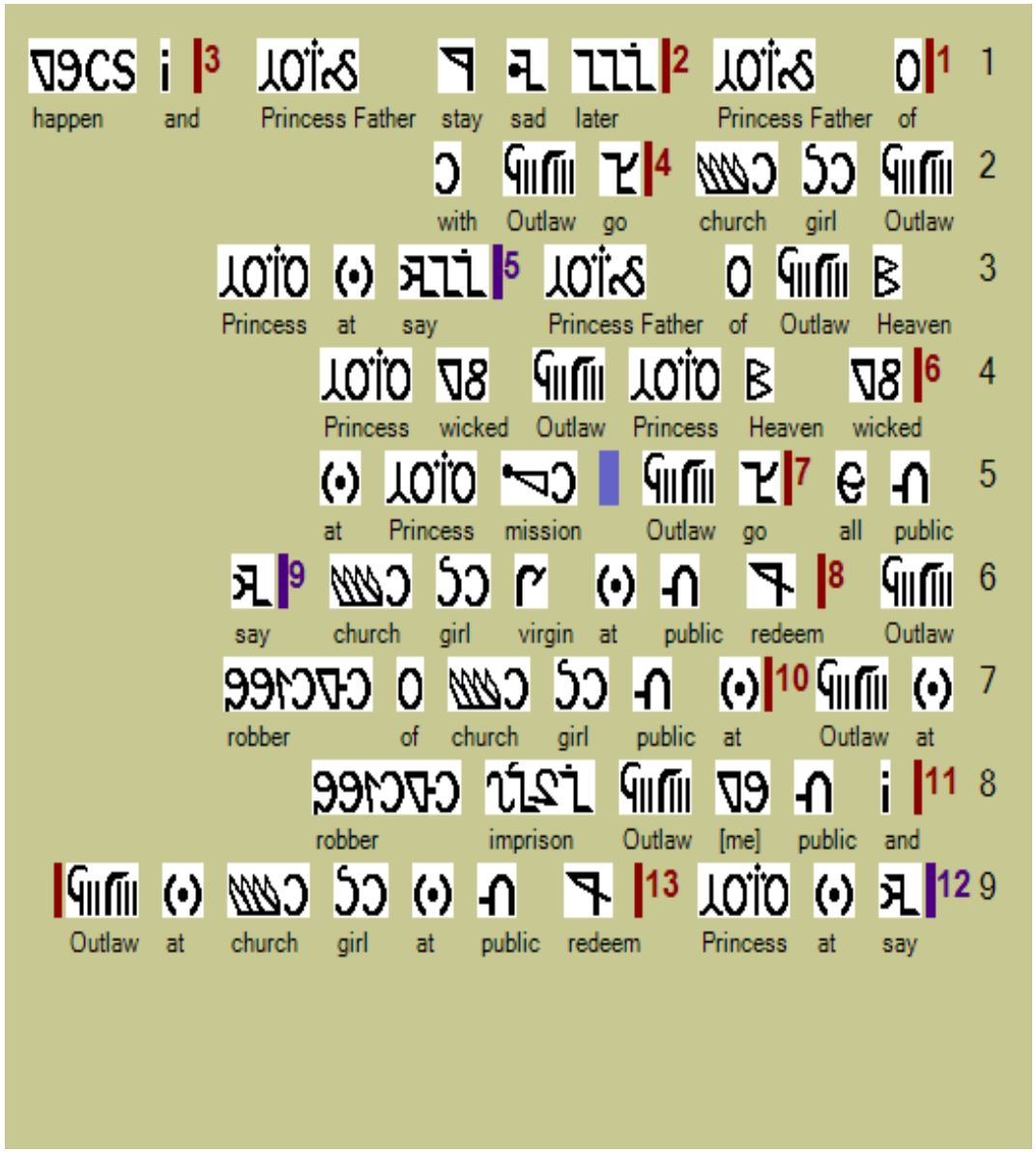
Translation:

1 {Then worthy Outlaw approached} the Princess Father
2 And Princess Father was sad
3 And there was Outlaw with the Christian girl
4 Then Outlaw, the worthy Outlaw approached Princess Father
5 And Princess said:
6 "Wicked was Outlaw for godly Princess, he was the most wicked in all the world for Princess"
7 "But Outlaw became different? and Outlaw took a mission for Princess"
8 "And Christian girl was protected and (stayed) a virgin"
9 And Outlaw said:
10 "The Christian girl was with robbers"
11 "I am Outlaw who imprisoned her and I am a robber"
12 And Princess said:
13 "The Christian girl was saved by Outlaw"

Sentence footnotes:

7 *A hole in the sentence suggests that some word was to be inserted there, maybe something like "different" or "going to change". The "mission" that the man takes is to become a better person for the girl.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

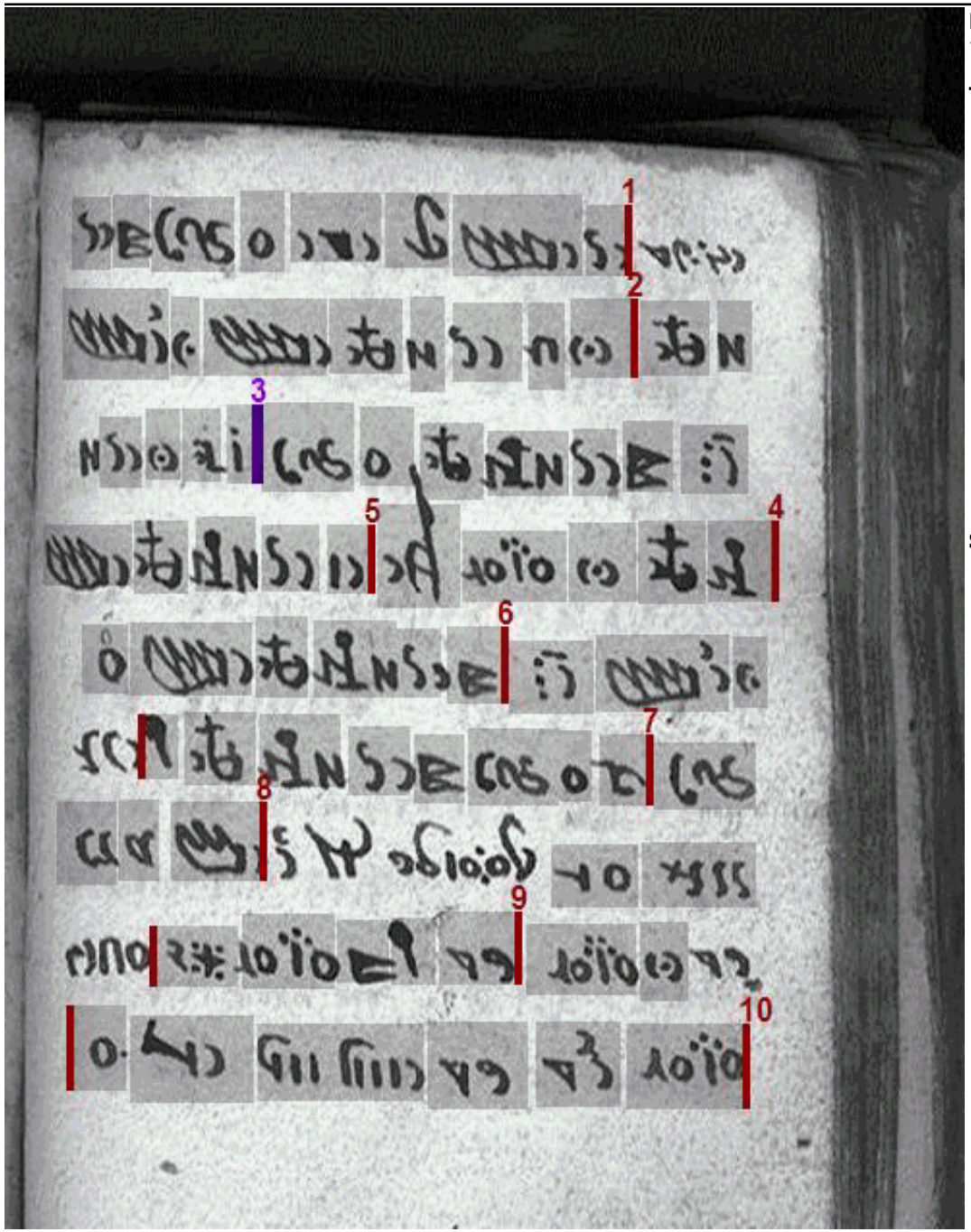


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 of Princess Father
2 later sad stay [girl father]
3 and happen Outlaw girl church
4 go Outlaw with Heaven Outlaw of Princess Father
5 say at Princess
6 wicked Heaven Princess Outlaw wicked Princess public all
7 go Outlaw mission Princess at Outlaw
8 redeem public at virgin girl church
9 say at Outlaw
10 at public girl church of robber
11 and public [me] Outlaw release robber
12 say at Princess
13 redeem public at girl church at Outlaw

Translation:

1 {Then worthy Outlaw approached} the Princess Father
2 And Princess Father was sad
3 And there was Outlaw with the Christian girl
4 Then Outlaw, the worthy Outlaw approached Princess Father
5 And Princess said:
6 "Wicked was Outlaw for godly Princess, he was the most wicked in all the world for Princess"
7 "But Outlaw became different? and Outlaw took a mission for Princess"
8 "And Christian girl was protected and (stayed) a virgin"
9 And Outlaw said:
10 "The Christian girl was with robbers"
11 "I am Outlaw who imprisoned her and I am a robber"
12 And Princess said:
13 "The Christian girl was saved by Outlaw"



Description:

The story of captive Christian girl is continued

Translation:

1 "And when ... the Christian girl stayed with him, the girl was (loyal) to heavenly Father and Lord Christ"

2 "From the church of Lord Christ, the girl never dropped out from the church of heavenly Lord Jesus Christ and Father God"

3 And the girl said:

4 "Lord Jesus Christ is the Highest One for Princess"

5 "This girl from the church of Lord Jesus Christ didn't drop out of the church"

6 "And this godly girl is in the church of Lord Jesus Christ and Father God"

7 "Because the girl gets power from Father God and Lord Jesus Christ"

8 "And miracles were given and happened to Princess"

9 "And Princess has the power of Heaven and its fortune"

10 "And Princess didn't have to become poor {by paying and giving (money)} to Outlaw"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Never" is expressed by negation at the "church" word*

4 *"Highest one" is an approximate translation as this word appears only here. The supposed meaning is based on the arrow pointing up in the word.*

5 *Again we have a negation at the "church" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

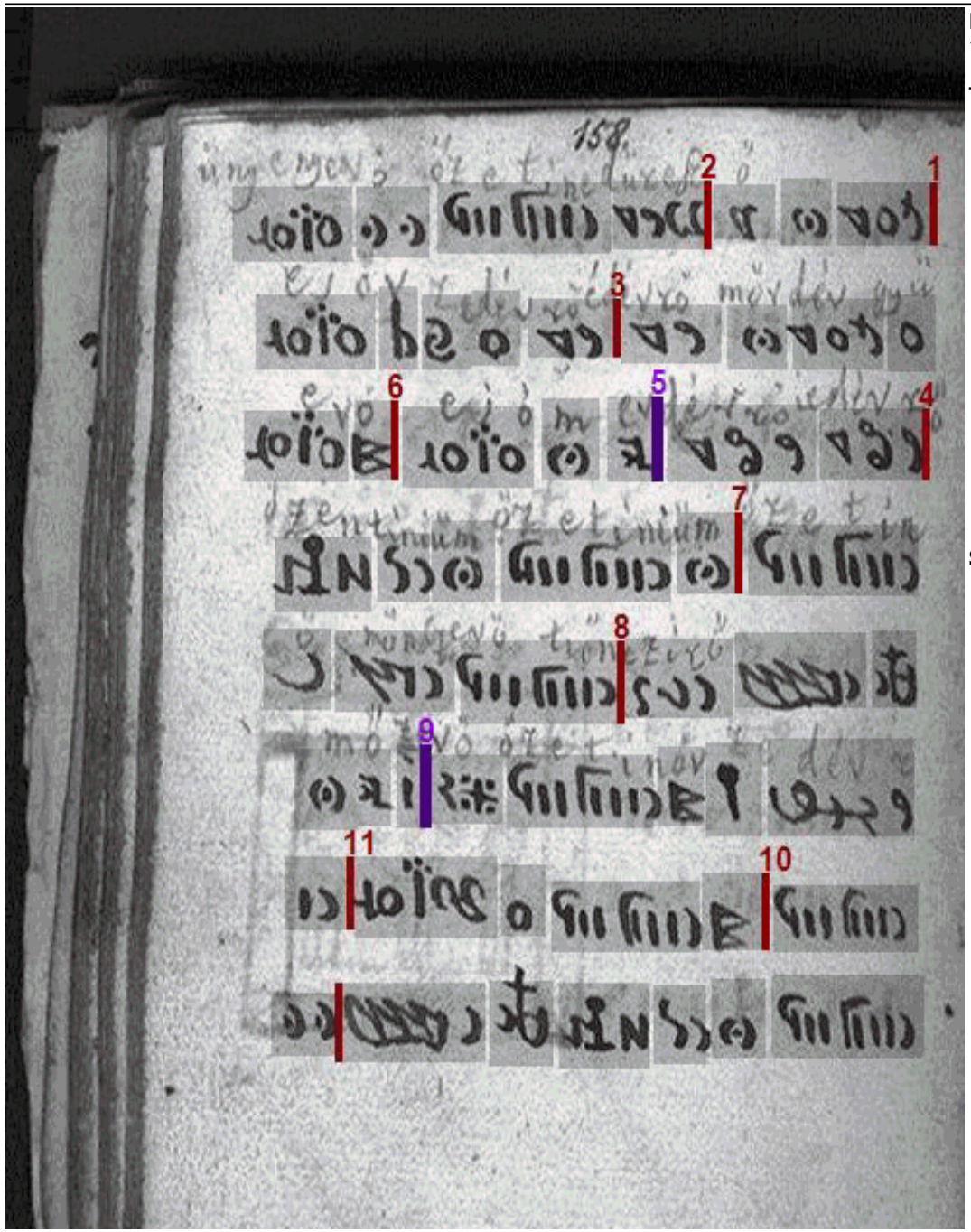


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 girl church stay? [me] of father Heaven girl Lord Christ
2 at public girl Lord Christ church in church descend Heaven girl Lord Jesus Christ of father
3 and say at girl
4 Lord Jesus Christ at Princess Highest One
5 most girl Lord Jesus Christ church in church descend
6 Heaven girl Lord Jesus Christ church of father
7 so of father Heaven girl Lord Jesus Christ power
8 miracle give happen at [girl name]
9 [me] power Heaven Princess rich
10 Princess not [me] Outlaw poor of

Translation:

1 "And when ... the Christian girl stayed with him, the girl was (loyal) to heavenly Father and Lord Christ"
2 "From the church of Lord Christ, the girl never dropped out from the church of heavenly Lord Jesus Christ and Father God"
3 And the girl said:
4 "Lord Jesus Christ is the Highest One for Princess"
5 "This girl from the church of Lord Jesus Christ didn't drop out of the church"
6 "And this godly girl is in the church of Lord Jesus Christ and Father God"
7 "Because the girl gets power from Father God and Lord Jesus Christ"
8 "And miracles were given and happened to Princess"
9 "And Princess has the power of Heaven and its fortune"
10 "And Princess didn't have to become poor {by paying and giving (money)} to Outlaw"



Description:
The story of captive Christian girl is continued

Translation:

1 "{And Princess didn't have to become poor} by paying and giving (money) {to Outlaw}"
2 "It happened that Outlaw paid for Princess, for her"
3 "And Princess remained? alive"
4 "Hallelujah, hallelujah"

5 And the Princess said:
6 "Godly Princess is with Outlaw (now)"
7 "Outlaw was made by the girl to join the church of Lord Jesus Christ"
8 "Outlaw was taken out of the hole of turmoil by the power of Heaven and now Outlaw has the fortune (of Heaven)"

9 And Outlaw said:
10 "Godly Outlaw is now (meeting) with the Princess Father"
11 "And this very Outlaw through the girl (got) into the church of Lord Jesus Christ"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *This sentence is not totally sure and clear, maybe he had to pay other robbers to let her go?*
3 *An unique word makes precise translation impossible*
7 *He didn't have to change his faith. He could be simply indifferent before when it came to religion.*
8 *"Hole" word is unsure, possibly it's another word. It doesn't change much meaning however.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 buy at give
2 happen Outlaw for Princess of buy at [me]
3 [me] of living remain? Princess
4 hallelujah hallelujah

5 say at Princess
6 Heaven of Outlaw
7 at Outlaw at girl Lord Jesus Christ church join?
8 Outlaw make hole turmoil? power Heaven Outlaw rich

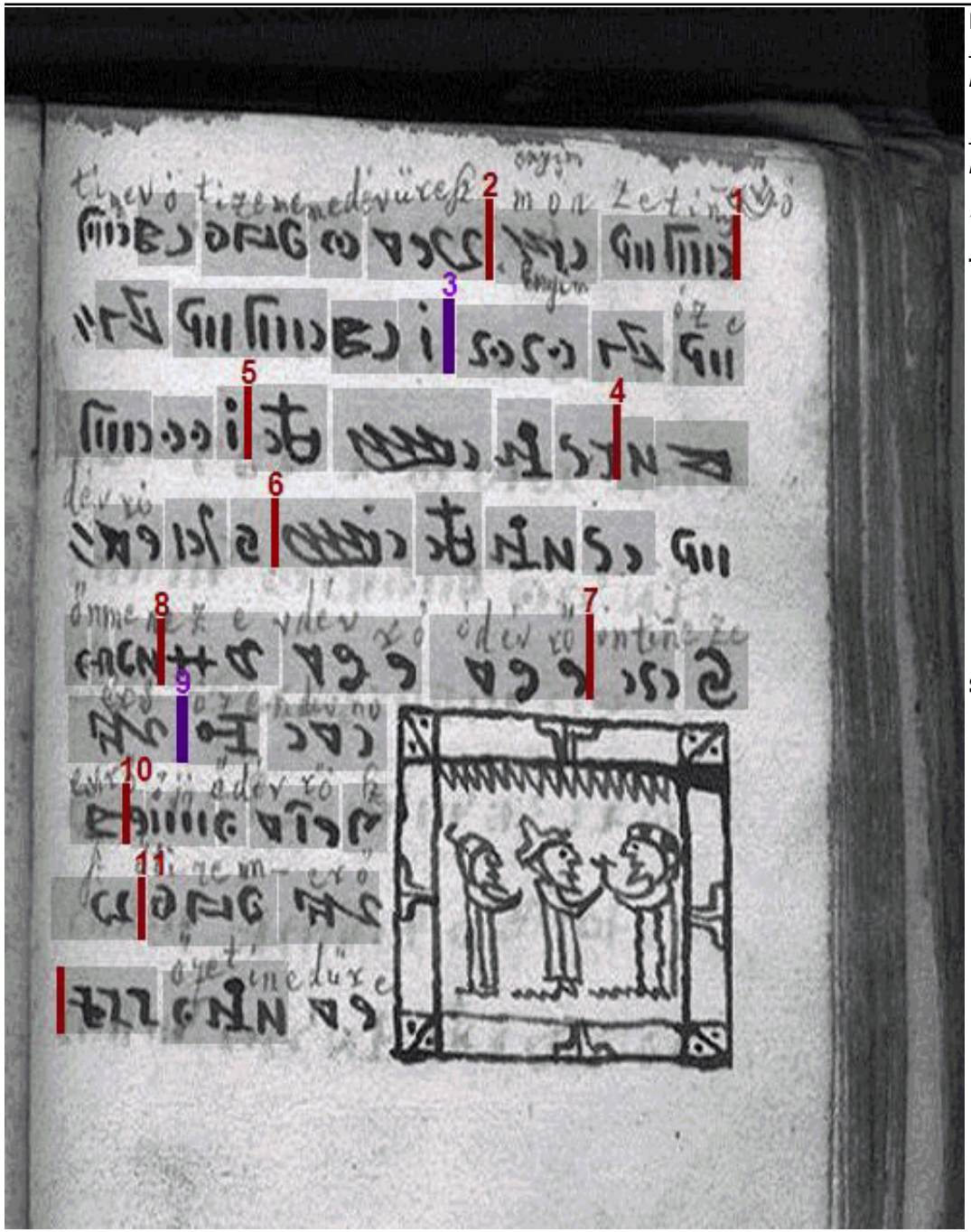
9 and say at Outlaw
10 Heaven Outlaw of Princess Father
11 most Outlaw at girl Lord Jesus Christ church

Translation:

1 "{And Princess didn't have to become poor} by paying and giving (money) {to Outlaw}"
2 "It happened that Outlaw paid for Princess, for her"
3 "And Princess remained? alive"
4 "Hallelujah, hallelujah"

5 And the Princess said:
6 "Godly Princess is with Outlaw (now)"
7 "Outlaw was made by the girl to join the church of Lord Jesus Christ"
8 "Outlaw was taken out of the hole of turmoil by the power of Heaven and now Outlaw has the fortune (of Heaven)"

9 And Outlaw said:
10 "Godly Outlaw is now (meeting) with the Princess Father"
11 "And this very Outlaw through the girl (got) into the church of Lord Jesus Christ"



Description:

In the top part of the page the story of captive girl who convinced her captor to became Christian is finished.

In the bottom part of the page a new passage begins, retelling some events from Luke 4.

The picture probably shows Jesus healing or blessing people.

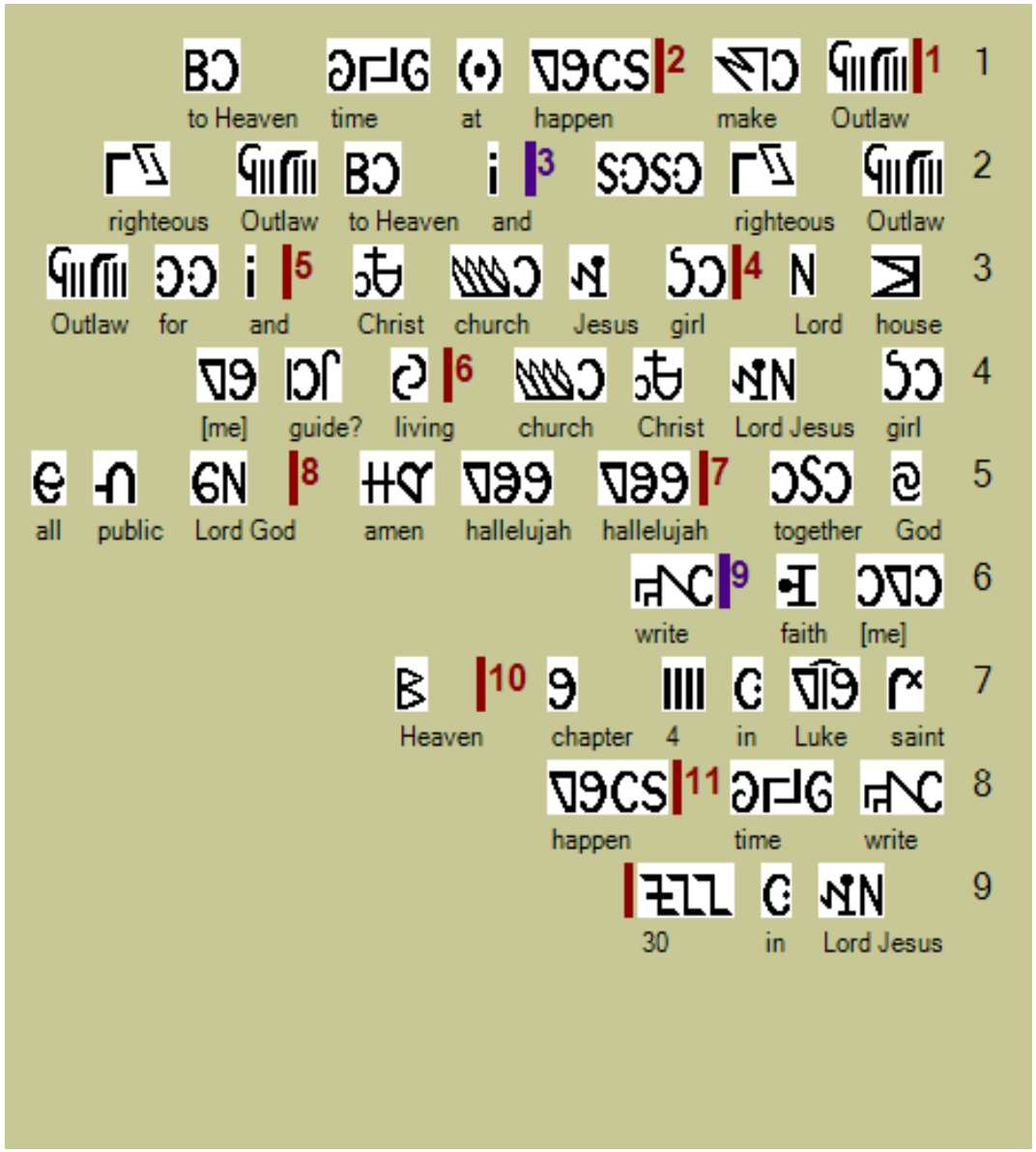
Translation:

1 "Outlaw was made (to do so)"
2 "And once happy and righteous Outlaw will marry (her)"
3 And Outlaw was happy and righteous since that time by Lord
4 And he was with the girl in the church of Jesus Christ
5 And later Outlaw with the girl (stayed) in the church of Lord Jesus Christ
6 And God was their guide and they lived together with God
7 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
8 Lord God is our faith in all the world!
9 Written by Saint Luke in the 4th chapter
10 Time for scripture from Heaven
11 It happened when Lord Jesus was 30 {and 2 years old}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Convinced by the girl to become Christian*
6 *"Guide" is very unsure, an unique word is used*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

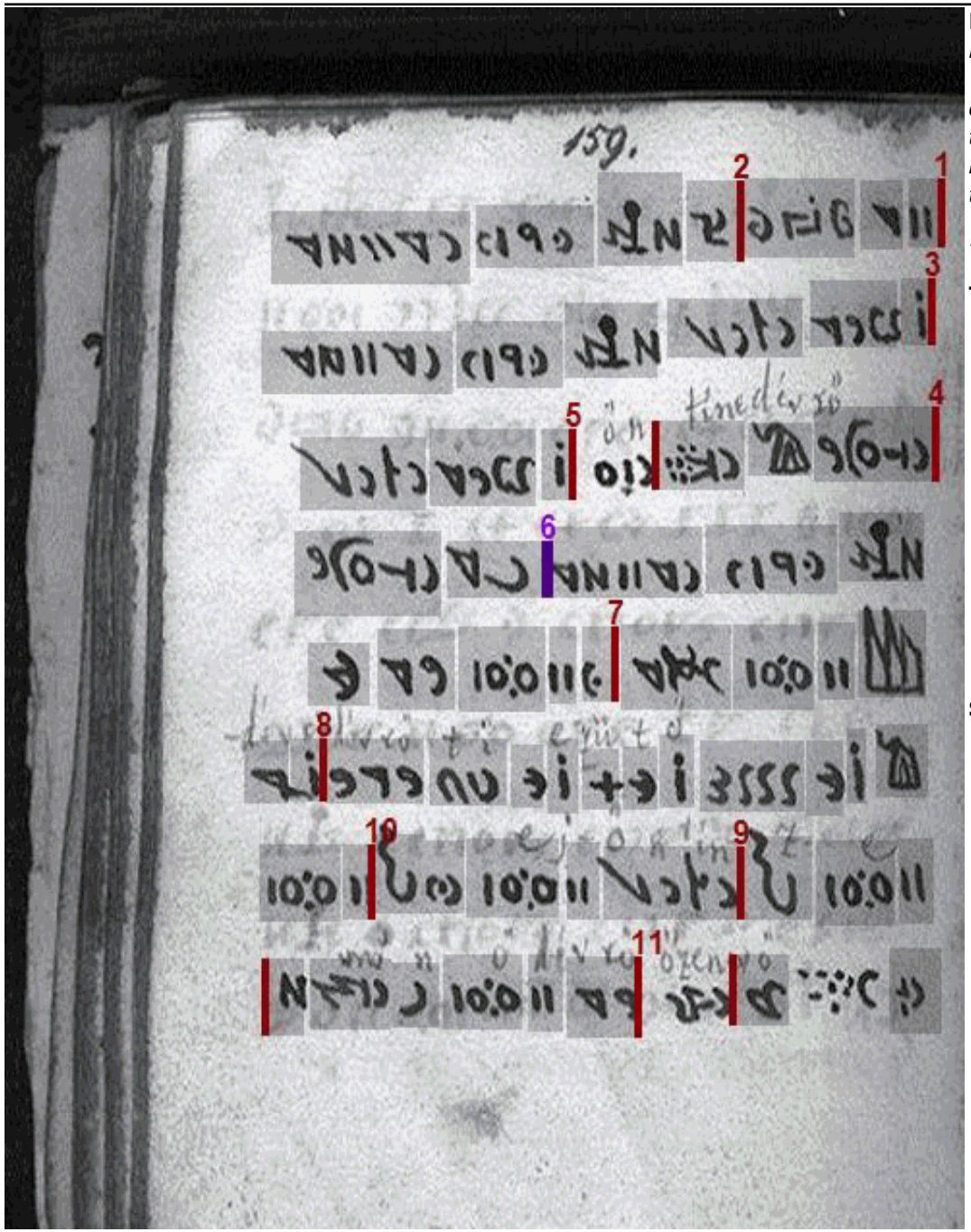


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Outlaw make
2 happen at time to Heaven Outlaw righteous
3 and to Heaven Outlaw righteous house Lord
4 girl Jesus church Christ
5 and for Outlaw girl Lord Jesus Christ church
6 living guide? [me] God together
7 hallelujah hallelujah amen
8 Lord God public all [me] faith
9 write saint Luke in 4 chapter
10 Heaven write time
11 happen Lord Jesus in 30

Translation:

1 "Outlaw was made (to do so)"
2 "And once happy and righteous Outlaw will marry (her)"
3 And Outlaw was happy and righteous since that time by Lord
4 And he was with the girl in the church of Jesus Christ
5 And later Outlaw with the girl (stayed) in the church of Lord Jesus Christ
6 And God was their guide and they lived together with God
7 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
8 Lord God is our faith in all the world!
9 Written by Saint Luke in the 4th chapter
10 Time for scripture from Heaven
11 It happened when Lord Jesus was 30 {and 2 years old}



Description:

Luke 4:40

"Now when the sun was setting, all those who had any who were sick with various diseases brought them to him, and he laid his hands on every one of them and healed them. And demons also came out of many, crying, "You are the Son of God!" But he rebuked them and would not allow them to speak, because they knew that he was the Christ."

The action happens in Capernaum which is by the Genezareth Lake in Galilee.

Translation:

1 {It happened when Lord Jesus was 30} and 2 years old
2 Lord Jesus went to the Genezareth Lake
3 And Lord Jesus found the Genezareth Lake
4 And one hundred of ... illuminated him
5 And so Lord Jesus found the Genezareth Lake

---

6 And among (others) there was a mountain of powerful spirits
7 And 6666 damned (people) were saved from Powerful Ones
8 And they were redeemed from Powerful Ones by the Creator
9 And Powerful Ones were found by the Creator
10 And Powerful Ones had to give back ...
11 And Powerful Ones were taken by Lord {Jesus Christ}

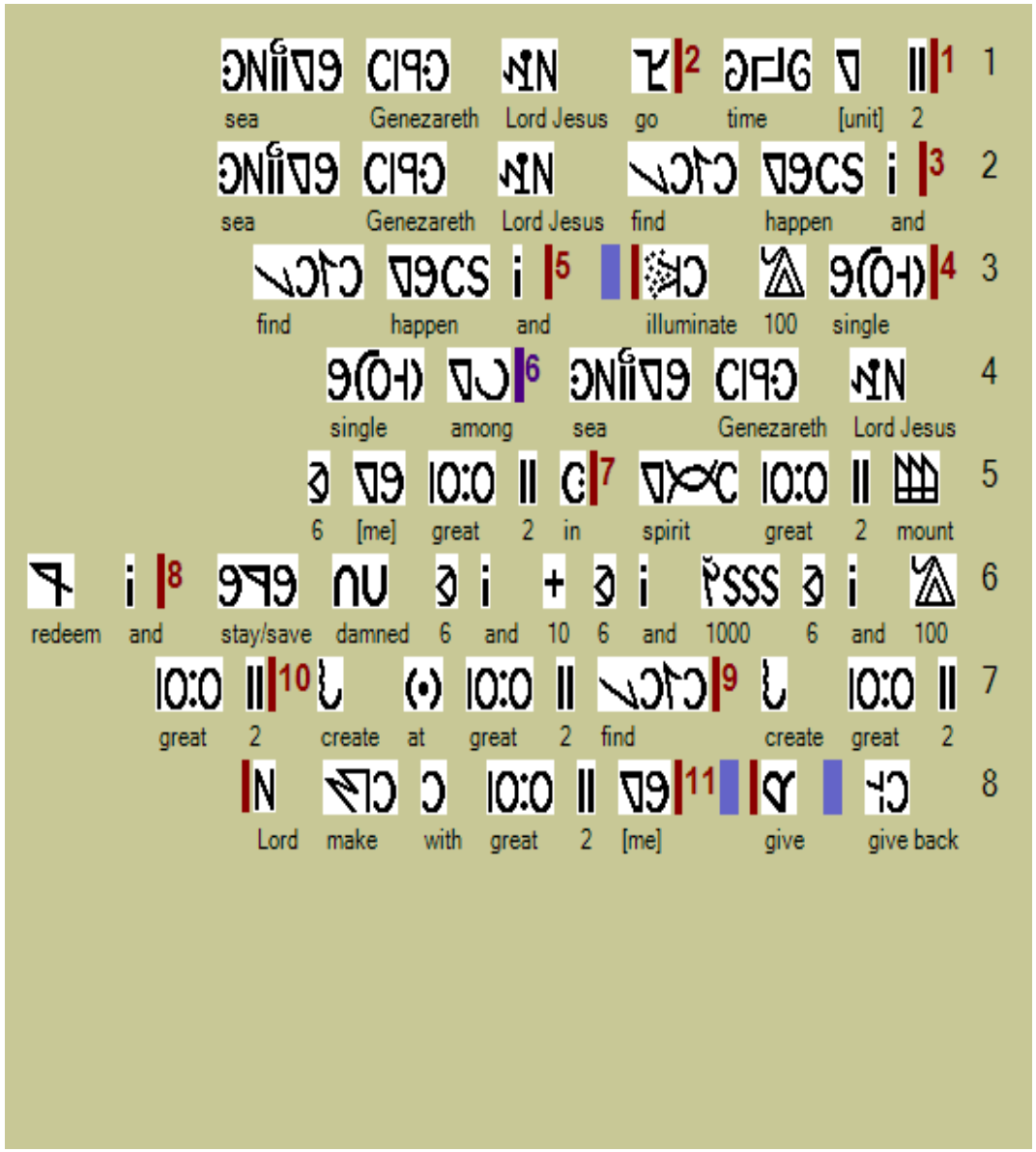
Sentence footnotes:

2 *The "see/lake" word is very similar to "bread" word and the author writes them both inconsistently so they may often get mixed up.*
Generazeth Lake also appears at the page 212r but a different word is used there, although minimally similar. It is possible that the author didn't remember all the rare words and was recreating them when he had to write them down so they may have a different form at distant pages.

6 *The author uses a form which literally means something like "double great spirit". Later he writes just "double great", sometimes as two words and sometimes as one word. This translation translates it as "Powerful Ones" and assumes it's some kind of evil spirits.*

7 *6666 damned people aren't mentioned directly in the Bible. Luke 4 tells about an unknown number of people. In the Rohonc Codex 6666 damned people are also mentioned at the page 28v as one of the miracles of Jesus which must the same same accident as described here.*
The number 6666 is probably related to the number 666 which is symbolic: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Number_of_the_beast

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

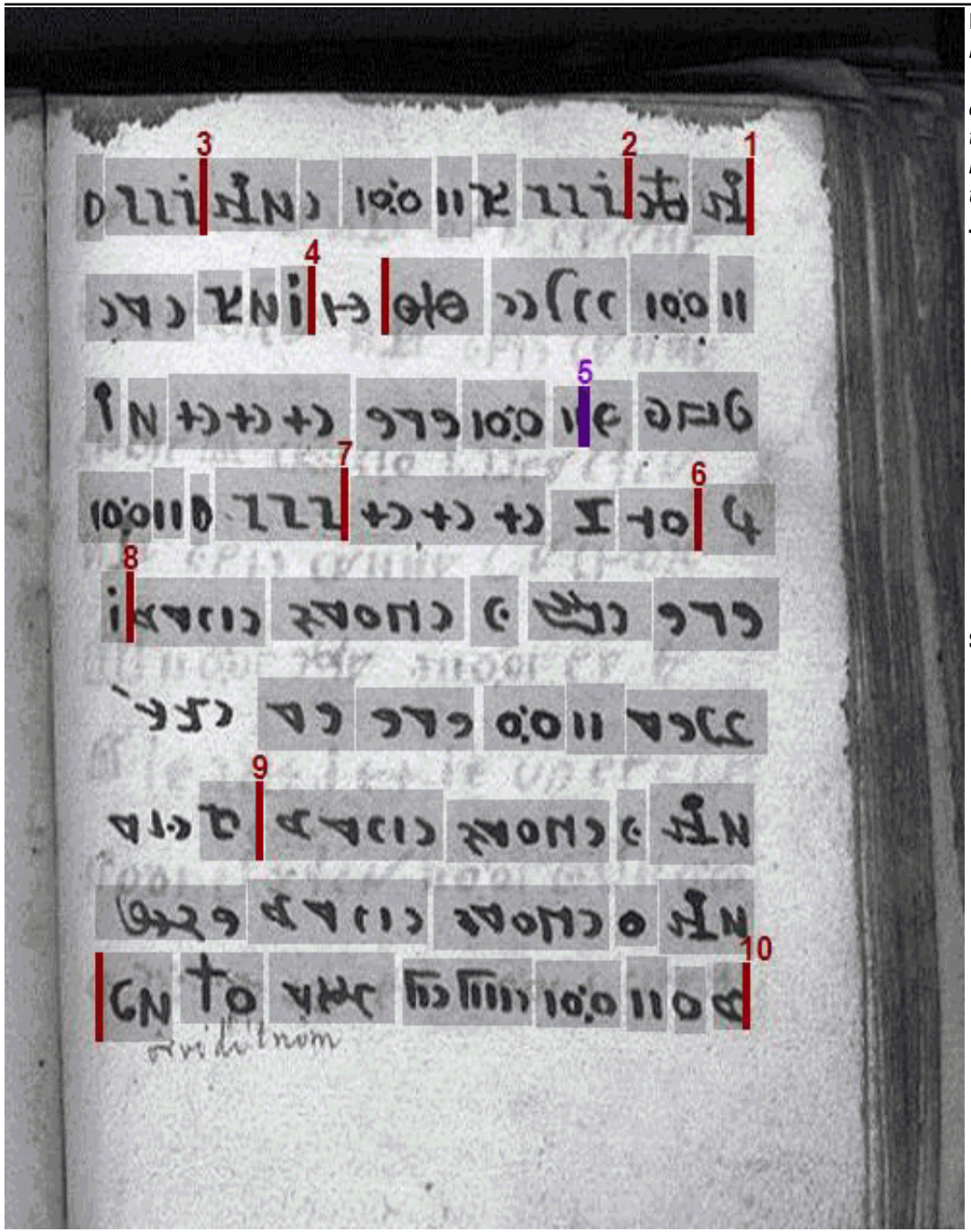


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 2 [unit] time
2 go Lord Jesus Genezareth sea
3 and happen find Lord Jesus Genezareth sea
4 single 100 illuminate
5 and happen find Lord Jesus Genezareth sea
6 among single mount 2 great spirit
7 in 2 great [me] 6 100 and 6 1000 and 6 10 and 6 damned stay/save
8 and redeem 2 great create
9 find 2 great at create
10 2 great give back give
11 [me] 2 great with make Lord

Translation:

1 {It happened when Lord Jesus was 30} and 2 years old
2 Lord Jesus went to the Genezareth Lake
3 And Lord Jesus found the Genezareth Lake
4 And one hundred of ... illuminated him
5 And so Lord Jesus found the Genezareth Lake
6 And among (others) there was a mountain of powerful spirits
7 And 6666 damned (people) were saved from Powerful Ones
8 And they were redeemed from Powerful Ones by the Creator
9 And Powerful Ones were found by the Creator
10 And Powerful Ones had to give back ...
11 And Powerful Ones were taken by Lord {Jesus Christ}



Description:

Luke 4:40

"Now when the sun was setting, all those who had any who were sick with various diseases brought them to him, and he laid his hands on every one of them and healed them. And demons also came out of many, crying, "You are the Son of God!" But he rebuked them and would not allow them to speak, because they knew that he was the Christ."

Translation:

1 {And Powerful Ones were taken by Lord} Jesus Christ
2 And Powerful Ones went to Lord Jesus
3 And Powerful Ones began to shout: "Rabbi ..."
4 And at some moment they all came to Lord Jesus

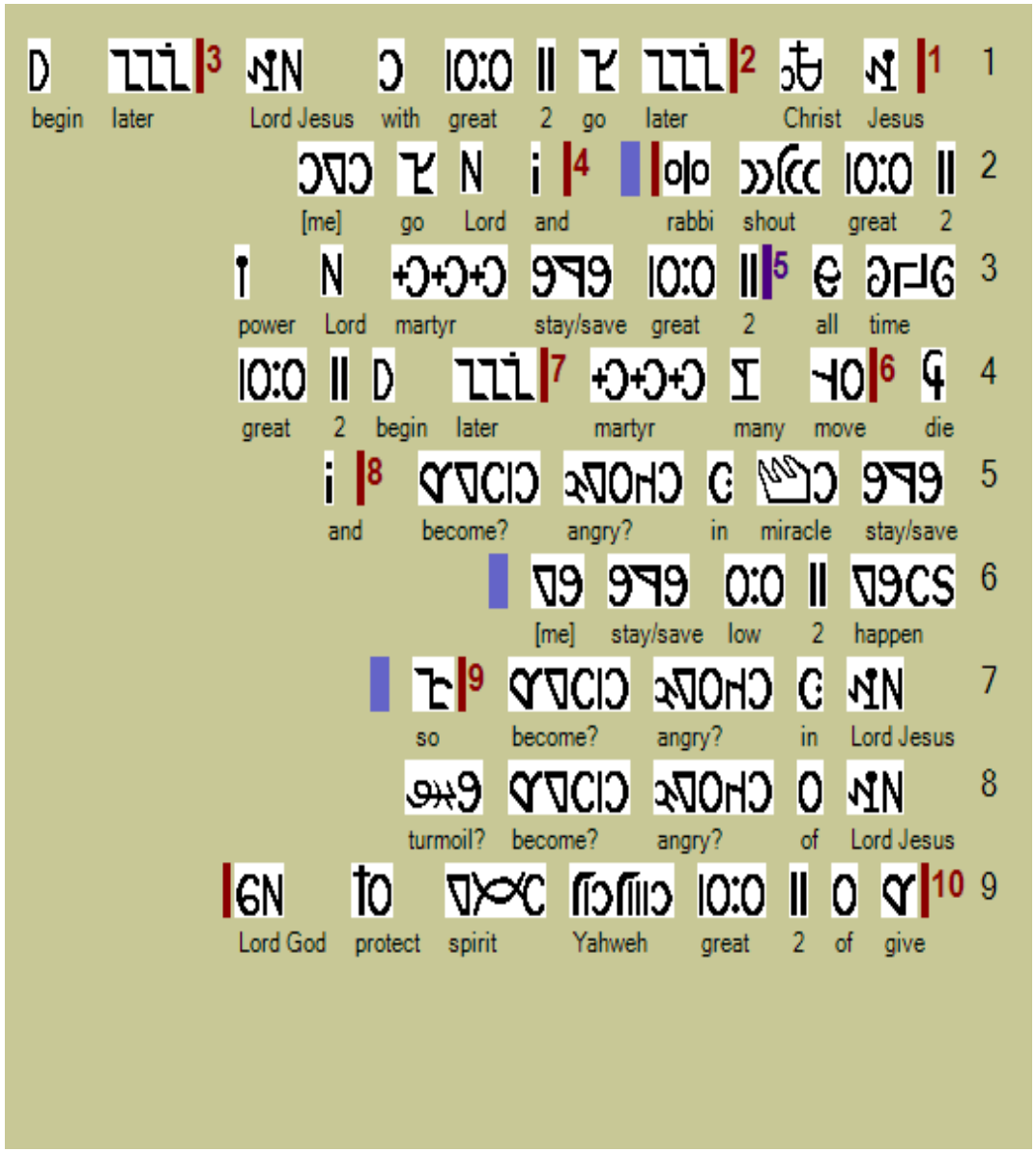
---

5 And a lot of Powerful Ones stayed at the Lord's martyrdom, during His death
6 And many of them approached for His martyrdom
7 And Powerful Ones began to get angry as they were present at (His) miracles
8 And they became Weak Ones by Lord Jesus and got angry
9 And by Lord Jesus they got angry and troubled
10 And the Powerful Ones were given the spirit of Yahweh which saves you by Lord God

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Luke 4:41 "And demons also came out of many, crying, 'You are the Son of God!'"*
4 *Passive voice in the original: "Lord Jesus was approached by all of them"*
5 *The idea that demons were present at the Jesus crucifixion is not present directly in the Bible*
7 *"Become angry" is a very unsure guess as these words appear three times but only here.*
8 *"Weak ones" is translation of "double low" words. Demons are weakened by actions of Jesus.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

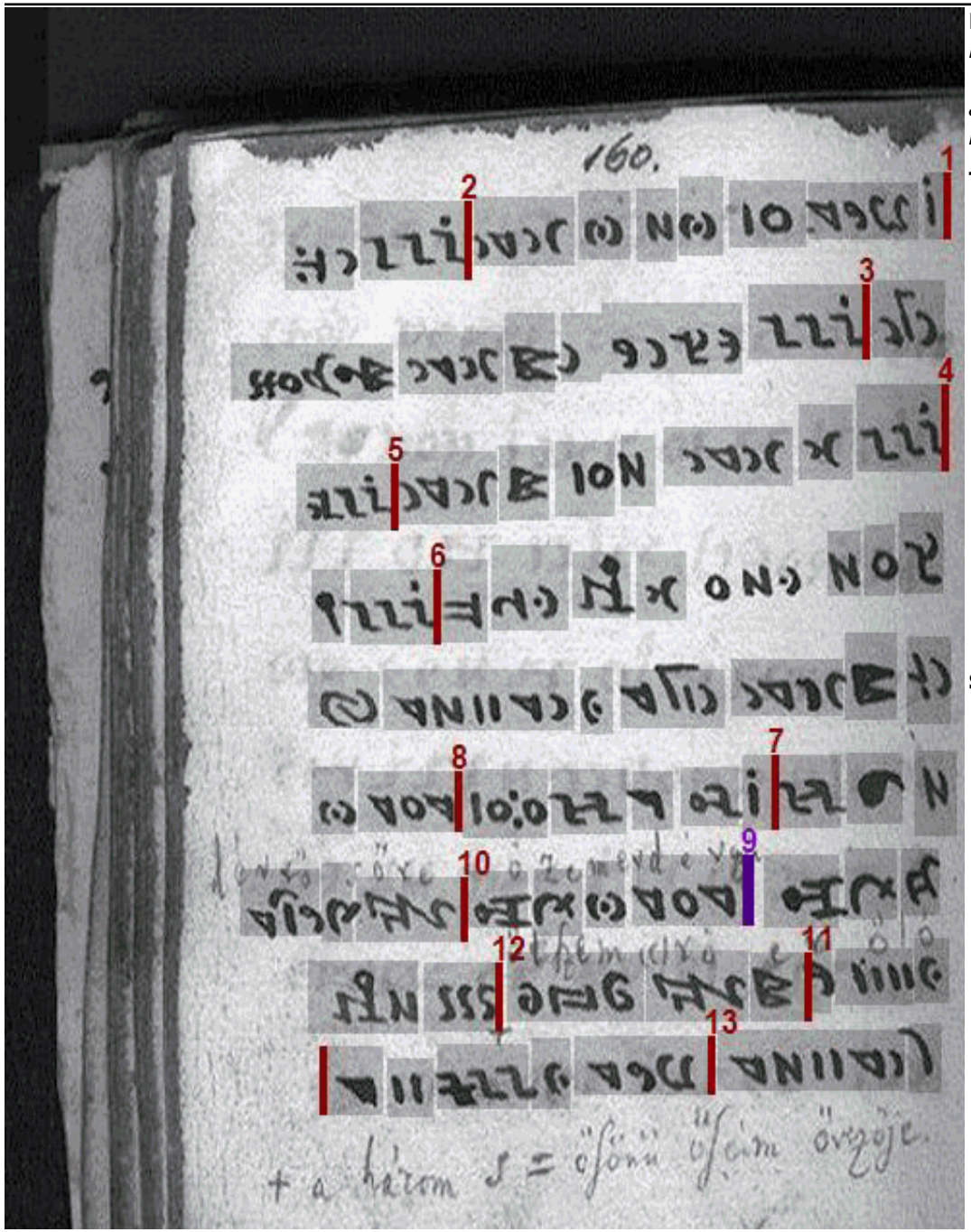


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Jesus Christ
2 later go 2 great with Lord Jesus
3 later begin 2 great shout rabbi
4 and Lord go [me] time all
5 2 great stay/save martyr Lord power die
6 move many martyr
7 later begin 2 great stay/save miracle in angry? become?
8 and happen 2 low stay/save [me] Lord Jesus in angry? become?
9 so Lord Jesus of angry? become? turmoil?
10 give of 2 great Yahweh spirit protect Lord God

Translation:

1 {And Powerful Ones were taken by Lord} Jesus Christ
2 And Powerful Ones went to Lord Jesus
3 And Powerful Ones began to shout: "Rabbi ..."
4 And at some moment they all came to Lord Jesus
5 And a lot of Powerful Ones stayed at the Lord's martyrdom, during His death
6 And many of them approached for His martyrdom
7 And Powerful Ones began to get angry as they were present at (His) miracles
8 And they became Weak Ones by Lord Jesus and got angry
9 And by Lord Jesus they got angry and troubled
10 And the Powerful Ones were given the spirit of Yahweh which saves you by Lord God



Description:

Luke 4:36

"And they were all amazed and said to one another, 'What is this word? For with authority and power he commands the unclean spirits, and they come out!' And reports about him went out into every place in the surrounding region."

Translation:

1 And the Lord was seen by locals

2 And they were in a big awe

3 And the godly locals escaped home

4 And the locals talked: "The Lord was seen by us, godly locals"

5 And they said: "Let's go to the Lord, to talk to Jesus from Nazareth in Galilee"

6 And a lot of godly locals and shepherds went back to the lake shore so people could bow to Lord Jesus

7 And people became very sad

8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

9 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith

10 Written by Saint Luke in 4th chapter

11 Time for scripture from Heaven

12 Lord Jesus sat at the lake

13 And it happened where He was 32 years old

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Local" word appears only here and is a guess but compare it to "away" word. It is a little bit an inverted version of "away" word.*

2 *"And they were in a big awe" - seeing Jesus casting out demons*

6 *The word used for "shore" also means "flood". It makes some kind of sense, a shore is area flooded from time to time by water*

7 *"Became very sad" is most probably the author's mistake. He possibly meant exactly the opposite - "became very happy"*

10 *We have a new passage but the story is a continuation of the previous passage and tells about the recruitment of first disciples in Capernaum.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

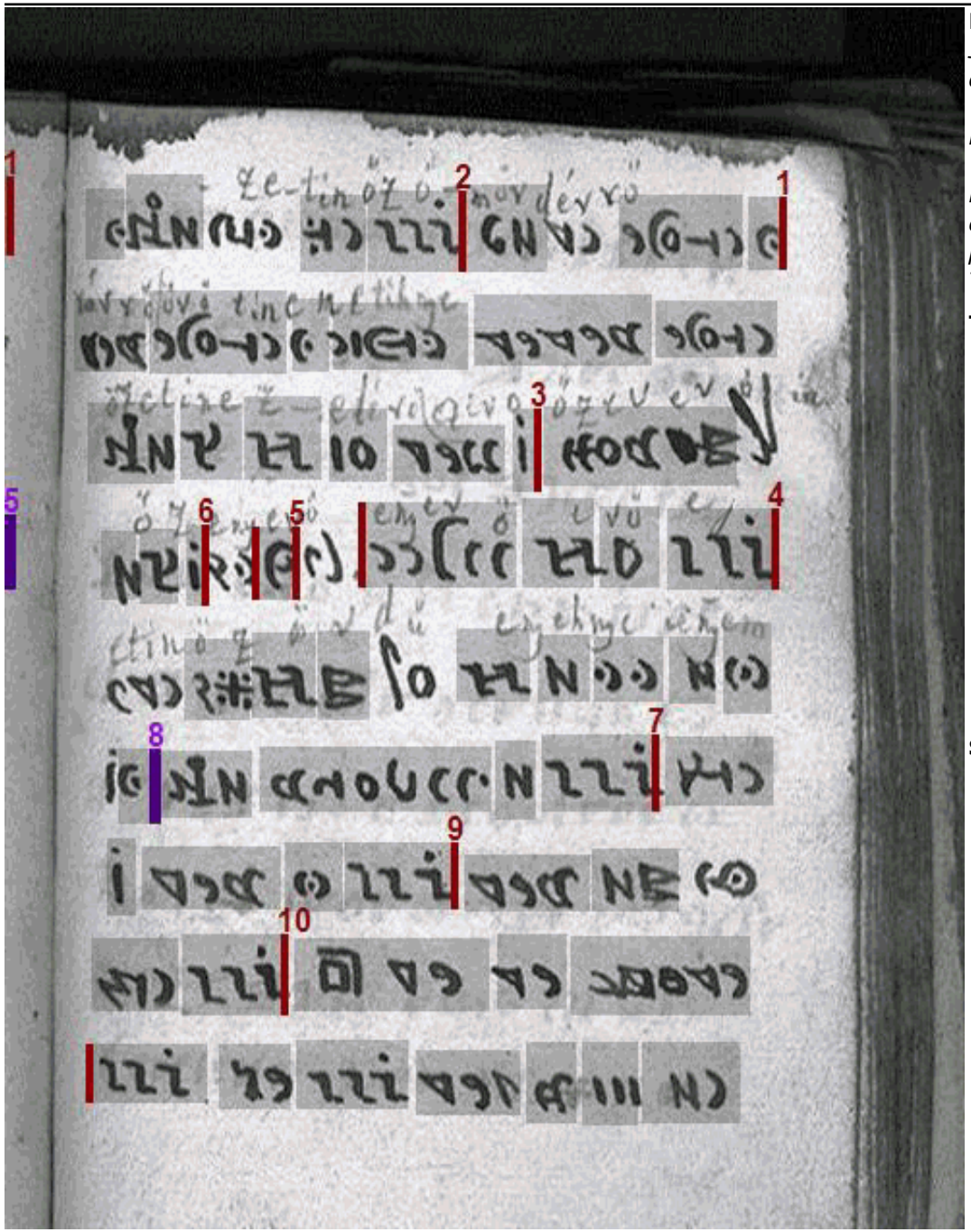


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen see at Lord at local
2 later big awe
3 later escape with Heaven local home
4 later tell local Lord see Heaven local
5 say go of Lord tell Jesus Nazareth Galilean
6 later power give back Heaven local shepherd in sea flood Lord bow people
7 and sad stay people great
8 gospel at disciple saint faith
9 gospel begin at saint faith
10 write saint Luke in 4 chapter
11 Heaven write time
12 sit Lord Jesus to sea
13 happen in 30 2 [unit]

Translation:

1 And the Lord was seen by locals
2 And they were in a big awe
3 And the godly locals escaped home
4 And the locals talked: "The Lord was seen by us, godly locals"
5 And they said: "Let's go to the Lord, to talk to Jesus from Nazareth in Galilee"
6 And a lot of godly locals and shepherds went back to the lake shore so people could bow to Lord Jesus
7 And people became very sad
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith
10 Written by Saint Luke in 4th chapter
11 Time for scripture from Heaven
12 Lord Jesus sat at the lake
13 And it happened where He was 32 years old



Description:

Jesus is first rejected in Nazareth. Then He travels to Capernaum and recruits first disciples:

Luke 5:8-10
"When Simon Peter saw this, he fell at Jesus' knees and said, 'Go away from me, Lord; I am a sinful man!' For he and all his companions were astonished at the catch of fish they had taken, and so were James and John, the sons of Zebedee, Simon's partners.
Then Jesus said to Simon, "Don't be afraid; from now on you will fish for people.' "

Translation:

1 And he was the One full? of Lord God
2 But there was a big disappointment? for Lord Jesus from any single believer when He preached in His home town
3 And people saw Lord Jesus coming
4 And people began to shout:
5 "It is all wrong!"
6 And Lord went (away) as people ... were not prepared for the fortune from the Heaven
7 And the Lord (God) assisted Lord Jesus

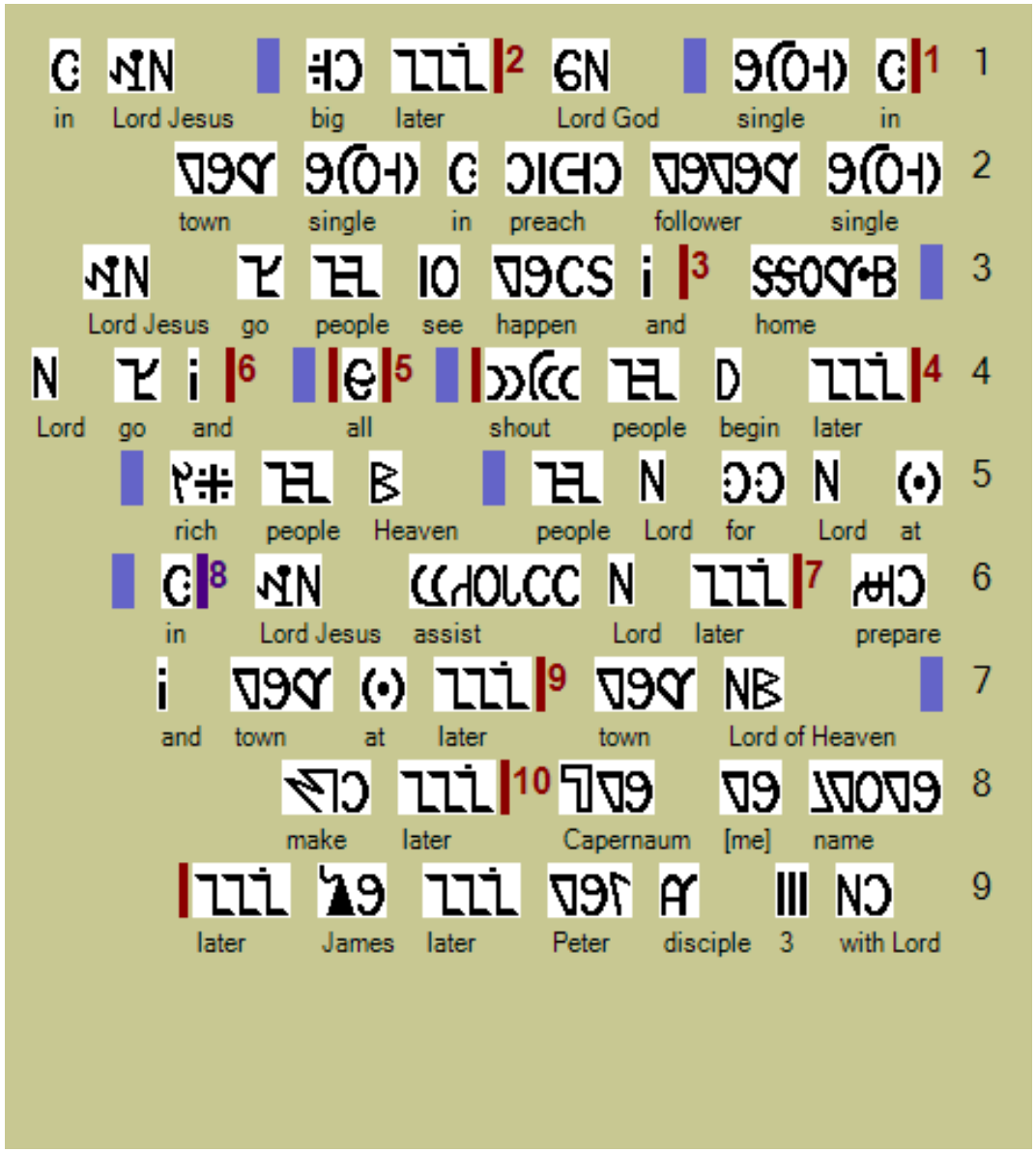
---

8 And He travelled? to the town of the Lord of Heaven
9 And the name of that town was Capernaum
10 And then He made 3 disciples for the Lord - Peter and James and {John}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Luke 4:18 "The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me"*
2 *Luke 4:24 " 'Truly I tell you,' he continued, 'no prophet is accepted in his hometown' ". Jesus is rejected in Nazareth*
5 *Translation is a wild guess, we have two unknown words and one sure "all" word*
9 *Luke 4:31 "Then he went down to Capernaum, a town in Galilee, and on the Sabbath he taught the people"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

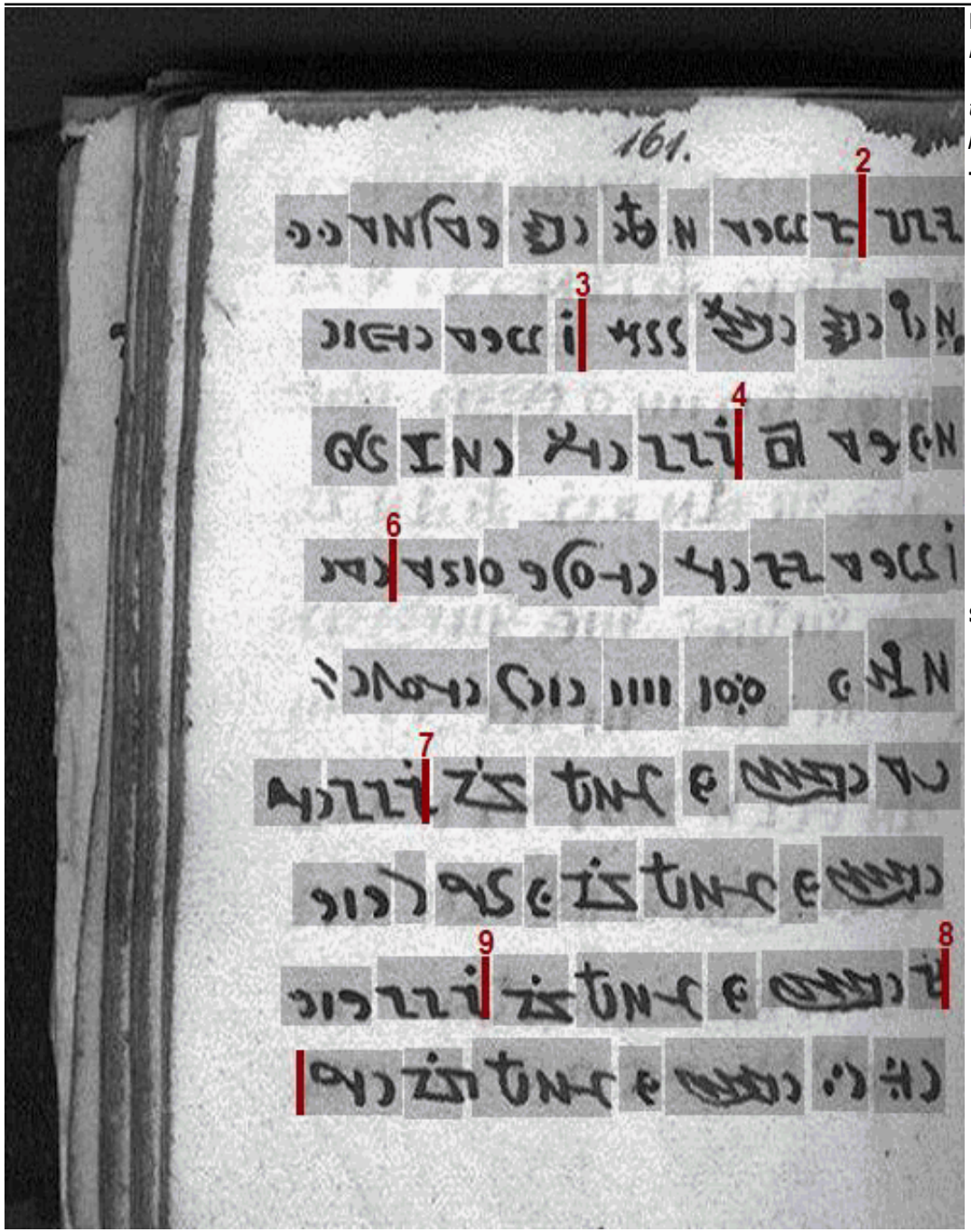


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in single Lord God
2 later big Lord Jesus in single follower preach in single town home
3 and happen see people go Lord Jesus
4 later begin people shout
5 all
6 and go Lord at Lord for Lord people Heaven people rich prepare
7 later Lord assist Lord Jesus
8 in Lord of Heaven town
9 later at town and name [me] Capernaum
10 later make with Lord 3 disciple Peter later James later

Translation:

1 And he was the One full? of Lord God
2 But there was a big disappointment? for Lord Jesus from any single believer when He preached in His home town
3 And people saw Lord Jesus coming
4 And people began to shout:
5 "It is all wrong!"
6 And Lord went (away) as people ... were not prepared for the fortune from the Heaven
7 And the Lord (God) assisted Lord Jesus
8 And He travelled? to the town of the Lord of Heaven
9 And the name of that town was Capernaum
10 And then He made 3 disciples for the Lord - Peter and James and {John}



Description:
Luke 4:14-15
"Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the Spirit, and news about him spread through the whole countryside. He was teaching in their synagogues, and everyone praised him."

Translation:

1 {And then He made 3 disciples for the Lord - Peter and James and} John
2 And then Lord Christ made with the power of the Lord miracles and big miracles for the brothers
3 And then Lord preached in Capernaum
4 And many people got prepared for the Lord

---

5 And later some donkey was brought by people
6 And Lord Jesus was (taken) to the church, (together) with 4 great resident elders, among the humble townsfolk
7 And all the townsfolk were humble in the glorious church and stood up in the tempe
8 And (new) religion came to all the humble townsfolk
9 And in some big temple a (new) religion descended upon the humble townsfolk and they stood up

Sentence footnotes:
6 *Translation of this one and several next sentences is unsure*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

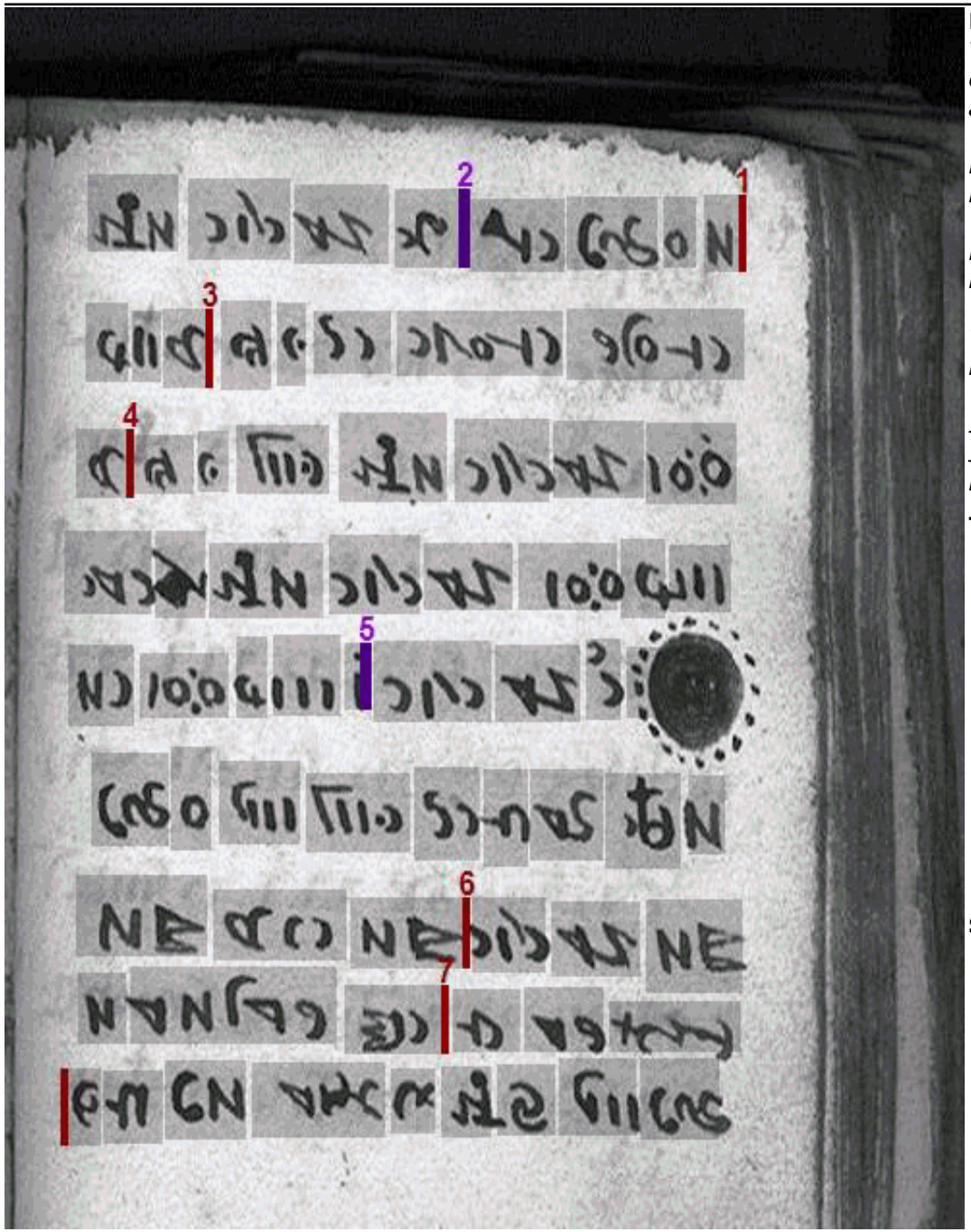


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 John
2 so happen Lord Christ miracle act for Lord power miracle big miracle gather
3 and happen preach Lord in Capernaum
4 later prepare with Lord many people
5 and happen people carry single of donkey mare
6 [me] Lord Jesus in great 4 resident high rank among church all townsfolk humble
7 later glorious church all townsfolk humble in rise to temple
8 go church all townsfolk humble
9 later temple big descend church all townsfolk humble rise

Translation:

1 {And then He made 3 disciples for the Lord - Peter and James and} John
2 And then Lord Christ made with the power of the Lord miracles and big miracles for the brothers
3 And then Lord preached in Capernaum
4 And many people got prepared for the Lord
5 And later some donkey was brought by people
6 And Lord Jesus was (taken) to the church, (together) with 4 great resident elders, among the humble townsfolk
7 And all the townsfolk were humble in the glorious church and stood up in the tempe
8 And (new) religion came to all the humble townsfolk
9 And in some big temple a (new) religion descended upon the humble townsfolk and they stood up



Description:

The text on the page lists the ressurections made by Jesus. The Bible mentions exactly 3 ressurections and the Codex does so. The ressurections in the listing order are:

Daughter of Jairus:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raising_of_Jairus%27_daughter

Lazarus:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lazarus_of_Bethany

Young man from Nain:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raising_of_the_son_of_the_widow_of_Nain

In case of the man from Nain we can see a big black sun which, as it was said, means Judaism, the old religion. The text mentions that priests of Judaism couldn't help the man. This detail is absent in the Bible.

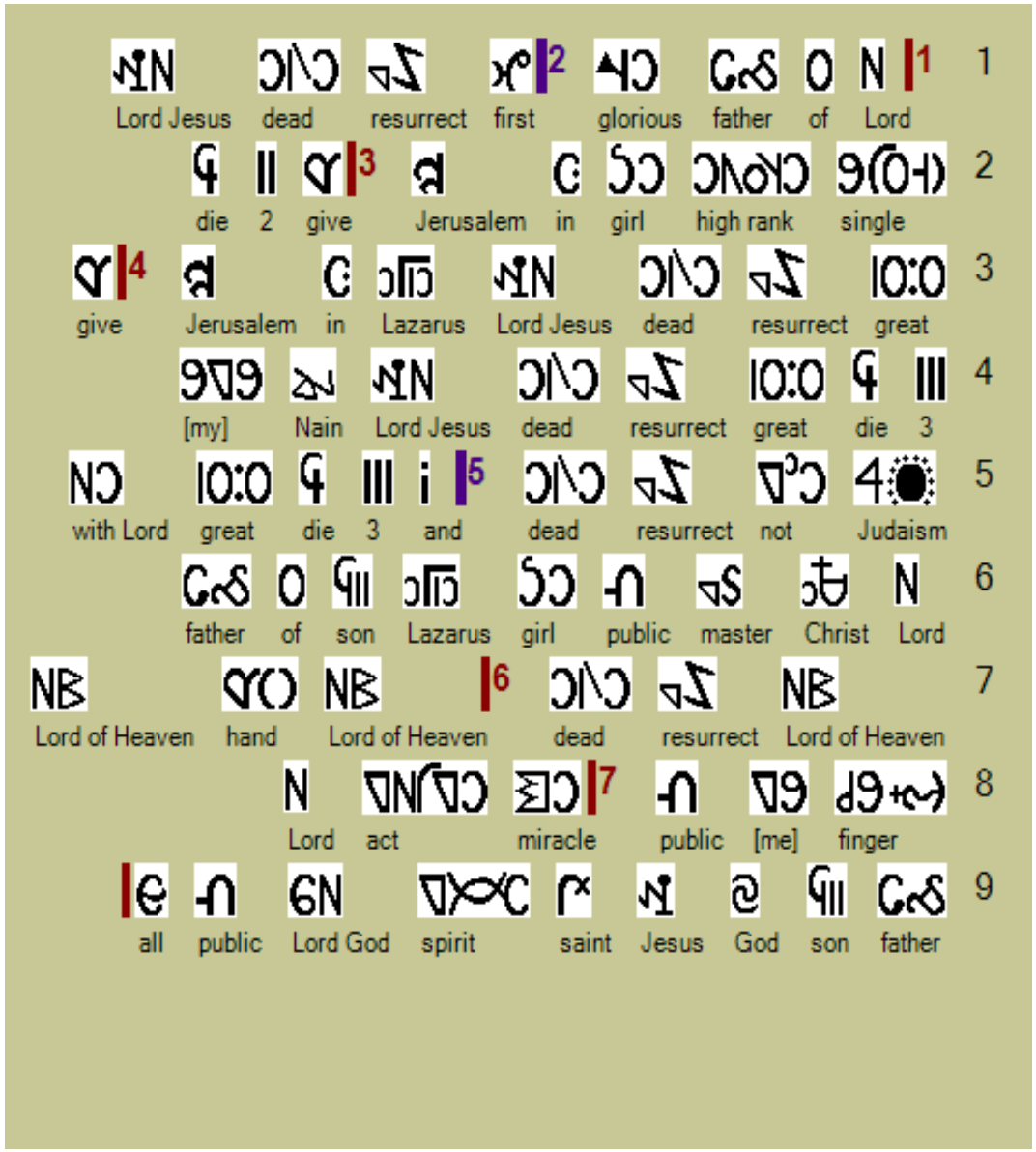
Translation:

1 {And the Lord of Heaven publicly rose from the dead} for the Father's glory
2 1st resurrection from the dead by Lord Jesus - some noble girl in Jerusalem
3 2nd great resurrection from the dead given by Lord Jesus - Lazarus in Jerusalem
4 3rd great resurrection from the dead given by Lord Jesus - in Nain where (priests of) Judaism couldn't make a resurrection from the dead
5 And these are 3 great dead (resurrections) by Lord Christ, the Master of the world - the girl, Lazarus and the boy by the Father, Lord of Heaven resurrected from the dead
6 And the hand of Lord of Heaven, the finger of Lord of Heaven (points) to us in the world
7 And miracles are made by the Lord, Father and Jesus Son of God and Holy Spirit, the Lord God of the all world

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Daughter of Jairus. In the Bible the events doesn't happen in Jerusalem but somewhere in Galilee, possibly in Capernaum.*
3 *Lazarus. In the Bible Lazarus was from Bethany. The name of Lazarus is also mentioned in the story of Lazarus and the richman (see page 88v) but it is a different Lazarus. The word symbol used in the different parts of the Codex is slightly different but recognisable.*
4 *Young man from Nain. His story is told on the next page.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

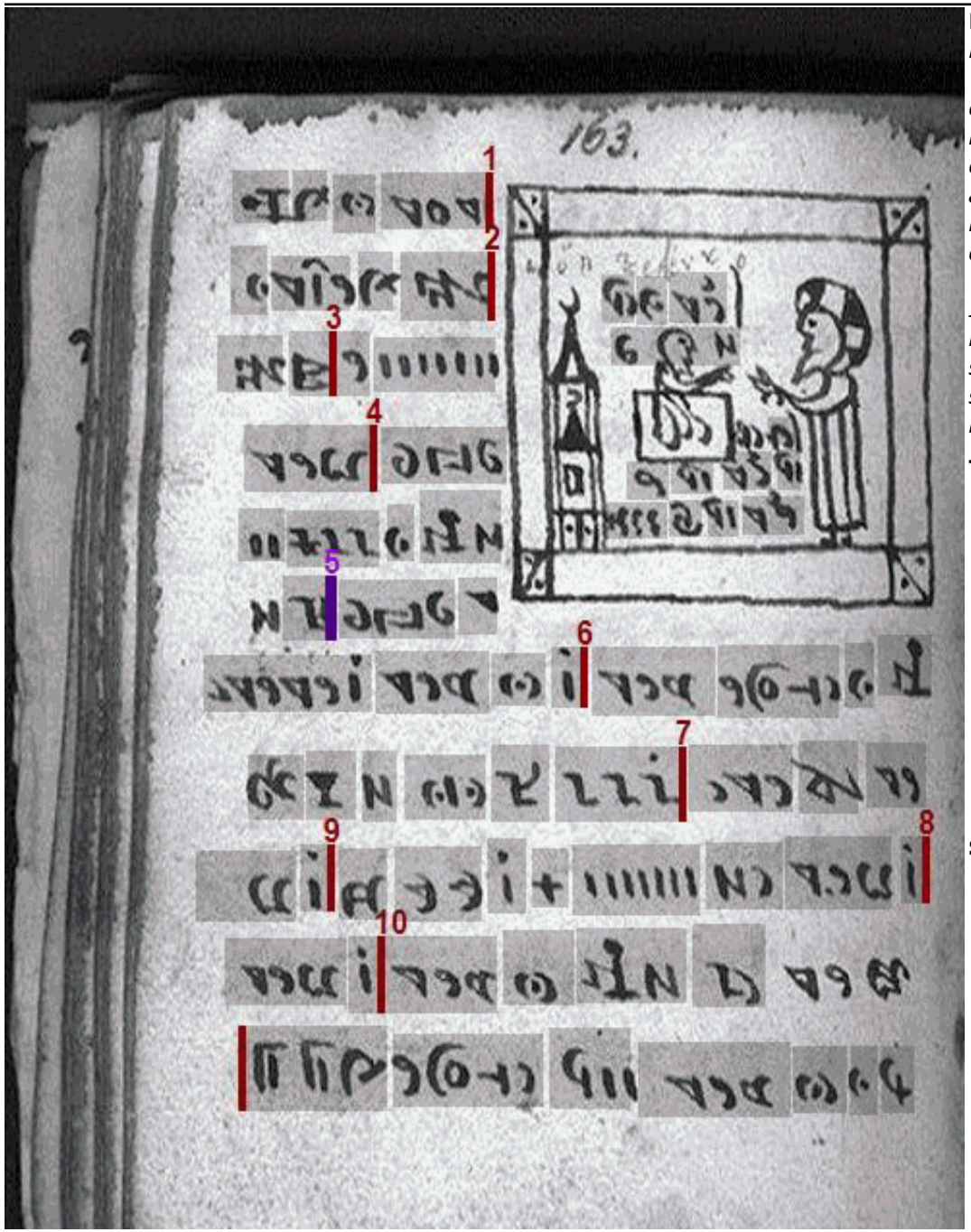


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord of father glorious
2 first resurrect dead Lord Jesus single high rank girl in Jerusalem
3 give 2 die great resurrect dead Lord Jesus Lazarus in Jerusalem
4 give 3 die great resurrect dead Lord Jesus Nain [my] Judaism not resurrect dead
5 and 3 die great with Lord Lord Christ master public girl Lazarus son of father Lord of Heaven resurrect dead
6 Lord of Heaven hand Lord of Heaven finger [me] public
7 miracle act Lord father son God Jesus saint spirit Lord God public all

Translation:

1 {And the Lord of Heaven publicly rose from the dead} for the Father's glory
2 1st resurrection from the dead by Lord Jesus - some noble girl in Jerusalem
3 2nd great resurrection from the dead given by Lord Jesus - Lazarus in Jerusalem
4 3rd great resurrection from the dead given by Lord Jesus - in Nain where (priests of) Judaism couldn't make a resurrection from the dead
5 And these are 3 great dead (resurrections) by Lord Christ, the Master of the world - the girl, Lazarus and the boy by the Father, Lord of Heaven resurrected from the dead
6 And the hand of Lord of Heaven, the finger of Lord of Heaven (points) to us in the world
7 And miracles are made by the Lord, Father and Jesus Son of God and Holy Spirit, the Lord God of the all world



Description:

Luke 7:11-15

"Soon afterward, Jesus went to a town called Nain, and his disciples and a large crowd went along with him. As he approached the town gate, a dead person was being carried out—the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. And a large crowd from the town was with her. When the Lord saw her, his heart went out to her and he said, "Don't cry." Then he went up and touched the bier they were carrying him on, and the bearers stood still. He said, "Young man, I say to you, get up!" The dead man sat up and began to talk, and Jesus gave him back to his mother."

In the picture there is probably Jesus and the ressurected man from Nain. The man looks like being on some flying carpet but it's rather his catafalque (bier).They make some hand gestures and may be talking in sign language. The text isn't fully clear but says something like "The child wasn't (devoted) at all to Lord God and didn't bow before God like his brothers". It is loosely repeated sentence from the next page.

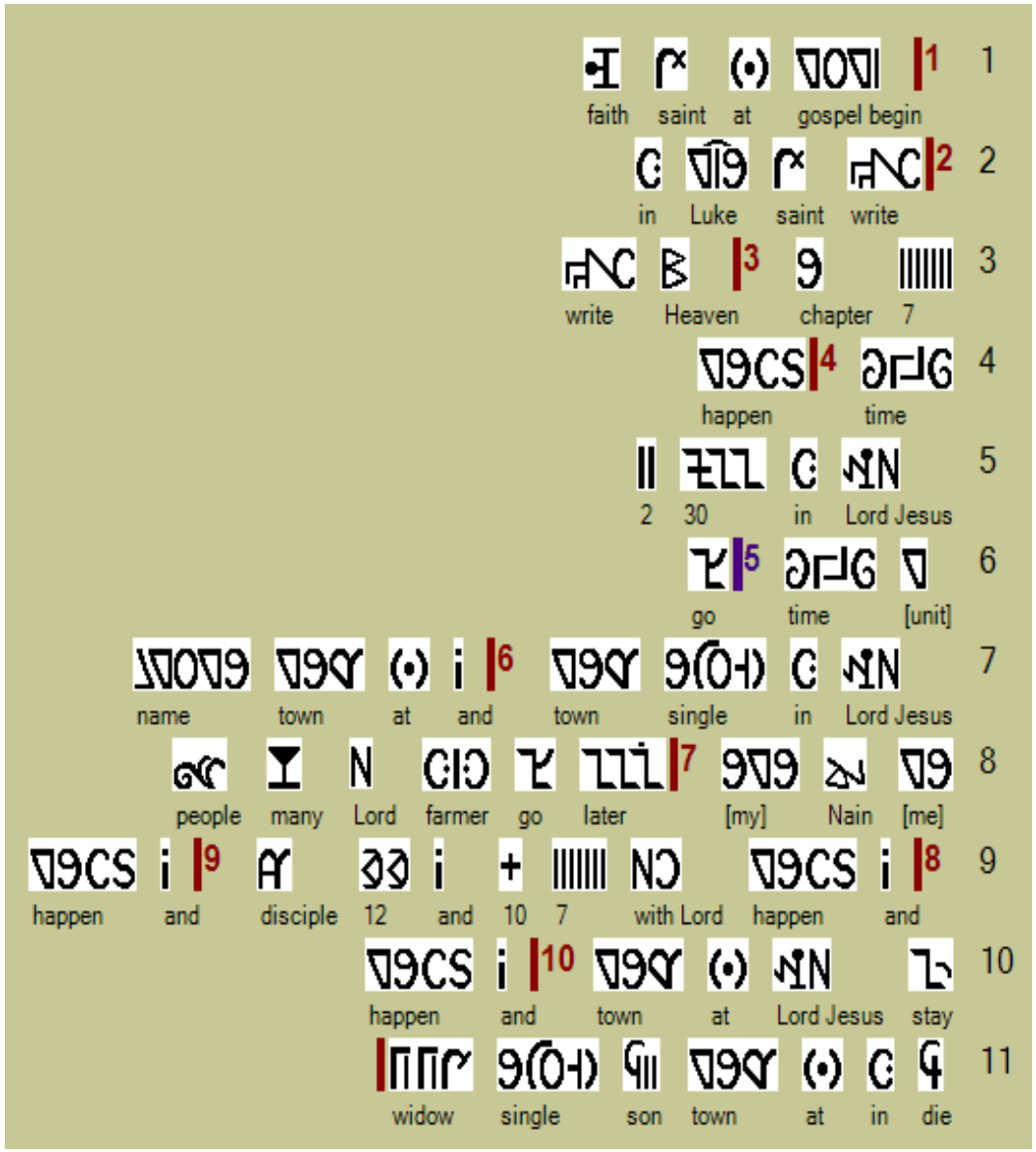
Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in 7th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 32nd year of age
5 Lord Jesus went to some town
6 And the name of that town was Nain
7 And many peasants and other people came to the Lord
8 And there were 70 (people) and 12 disciples with the Lord
9 And Lord Jesus stayed in the town
10 And a son of some widow died in the town,

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is correct*
6 *Like other names in the Rohonc Codex the symbol for Nain cannot be "read" as n+a+i+n, we learn only from the context that it is Nain*
8 *The detail is absent in the Bible but there was certainly some crowd at the funeral*
9 *Scribal error corrected. The author was writing "A9CS" word. He wrote "CS" in the top line as he was breaking the word. Then he forgot about it and wrote "CS" in the bottom line again. Then he noticed it and scribbled over the second "CS".*
10 *The word for "widow" consists of symbols for "woman" and "virgin/celibate".*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

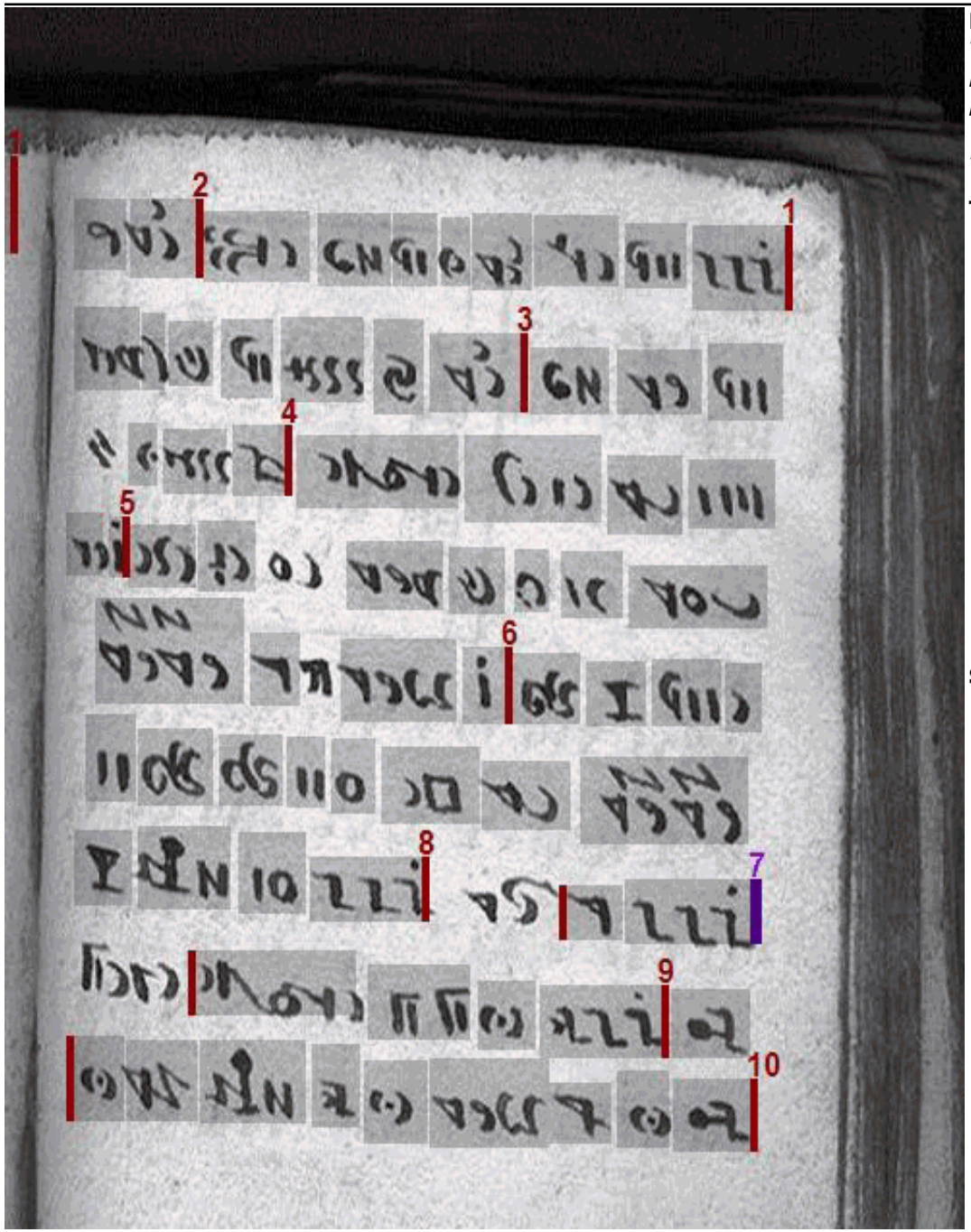


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Luke in 7 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 happen Lord Jesus in 30 2 [unit] time
5 go Lord Jesus in single town
6 and at town and name [me] Nain [my]
7 later go farmer Lord many people
8 and happen with Lord 7 10 and 12 disciple
9 and happen stay Lord Jesus at town
10 and happen die in at town son single widow

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in 7th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 32nd year of age
5 Lord Jesus went to some town
6 And the name of that town was Nain
7 And many peasants and other people came to the Lord
8 And there were 70 (people) and 12 disciples with the Lord
9 And Lord Jesus stayed in the town
10 And a son of some widow died in the town,



Description:

The story of ressurection in Nain is much longer in the Rohonc Codex than in the Bible. The important difference is the previous life of the dead son. The Bible says nothing about it but in the Codex he was a sinner before he died.

This version may be inspired by some apocrypha which is unknown at the moment.

Translation:

1 And the son didn't behave(carry) at all like a child of the Lord God but like a rogue

2 The boy didn't bow to the Lord God

3 As he wasn't a child of God and a believer, he was caught in the town by 4 hight rank residents

4 And the brothers gave(descended) wise teaching to the captured one so he could go back to the town's society (one day)

5 And there were many people (visiting) the boy

6 And there stood guardians at the window, 2 men

---

7 And later he passed? away

8 And Lord Jesus saw many (people) sad

9 And he talked with the noblewoman

10 And the sad (woman) asked? about giving a redemption, so Lord Jesus would spoke and raised {the godly son of the woman}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Boy" and "son" is the same word*

3 *"Caught" - the symbol of the hand is used, translation as "beaten" is also possible. "Elder" - an unsure guess, it's some kind of man.*

4 *"Return" - the word is used at the page 173v about returning the money back. "Society" - "together" word is used*

6 *Plural case by repetition and surrounding words. It feels a little bit like the author is describing some painting here.*

7 *Some unique word is used, probably for dying in some way. Maybe it's suicide??? The Bible doesn't mention how the son died, doesn't even say that he was sick.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

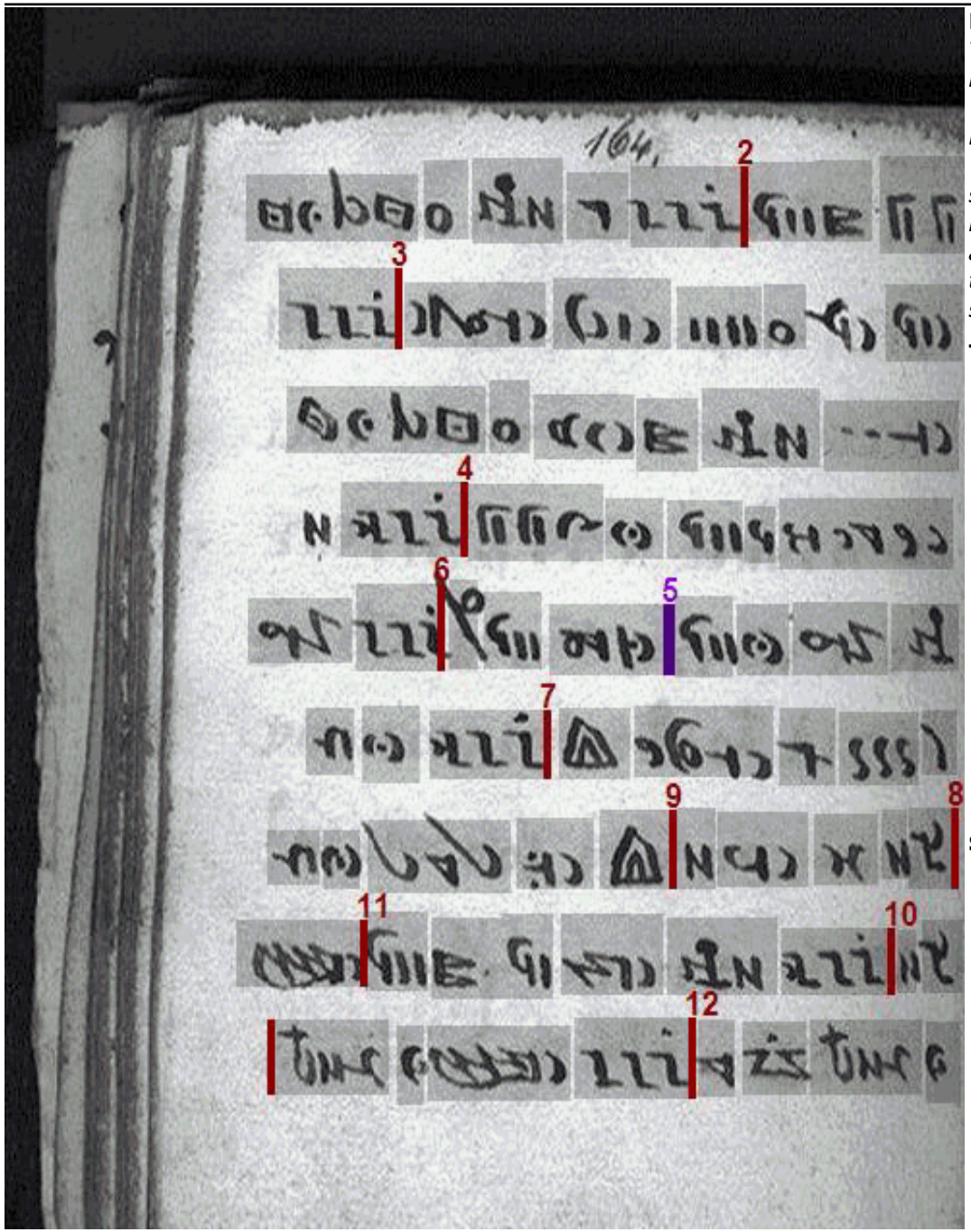


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later son carry not all child Lord God rogue
2 not bow son [me] Lord God
3 not God gather child hand to town 4 among resident high rank
4 so gather in Torah wisdom descend hand town give back together
5 and [me] with son many people
6 and happen stay guardian guardian among window of 2 people people 2
7 later stay
8 later see Lord Jesus many sad
9 say at woman high rank
10 sad at redeem happen at say Lord Jesus resurrect at

Translation:

1 And the son didn't behave(carry) at all like a child of the Lord God but like a rogue
2 The boy didn't bow to the Lord God
3 As he wasn't a child of God and a believer, he was caught in the town by 4 hight rank residents
4 And the brothers gave(descended) wise teaching to the captured one so he could go back to the town's society (one day)
5 And there were many people (visiting) the boy
6 And there stood guardians at the window, 2 men
7 And later he passed? away
8 And Lord Jesus saw many (people) sad
9 And he talked with the noblewoman
10 And the sad (woman) asked? about giving a redemption, so Lord Jesus would spoke and raised {the godly son of the woman}



Description:

The young man from Nain is finally ressurected. The story continues a little bit at the next pages but they remain untranslated at the moment.

Luke 7:14-17

"Then he went up and touched the bier they were carrying him on, and the bearers stood still. He said, 'Young man, I say to you, get up!' The dead man sat up and began to talk, and Jesus gave him back to his mother. They were all filled with awe and praised God. 'A great prophet has appeared among us,' they said. 'God has come to help his people.' This news about Jesus spread throughout Judea and the surrounding country."

Translation:

1 {And the sad (woman) asked? about giving a redemption, so Lord Jesus would spoke and raised} the godly son of the woman
2 And Lord Jesus stayed at the bier of the child, with 4 noble residents
3 And Lord Jesus touched (His) heavenly hand at the bier where lied the dead son of the widow
4 And Lord Jesus told the boy to rise

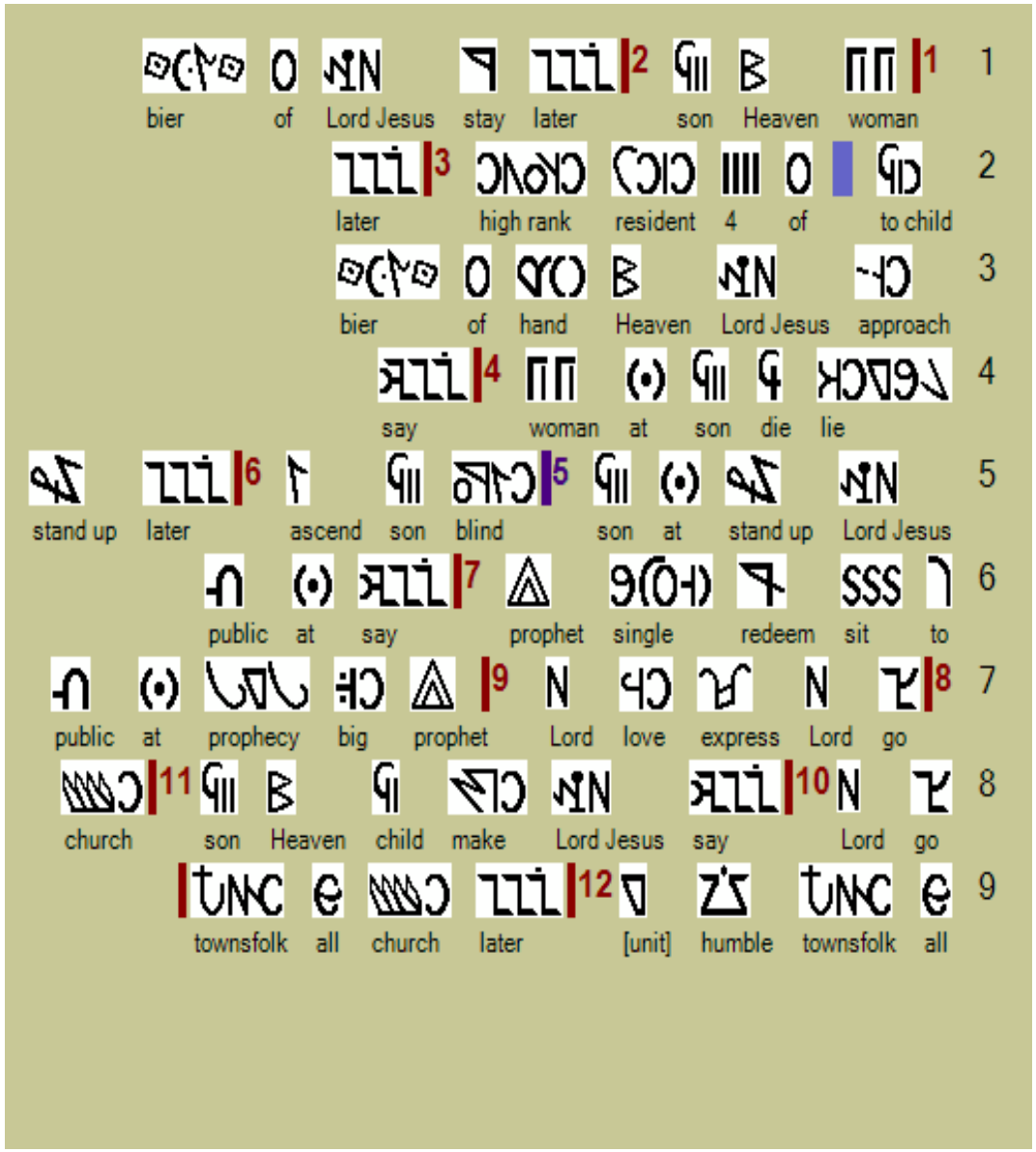
---

5 And the boy awakened
6 And then he rose and sat, redeemed by the prophet
7 And spoke to everyone:
8 "The Lord has come! Express (your) love to the Lord!"
9 "The Lord that prophets made a big prophecy about, (now) came to the world!"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "Become the children of the Son of the Heaven"
11 "Let all the townsfolk in the church become humble!"
12 And all the townsfolk in the church {became humble}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Bier is a platform for holding a dead man body. It is the word used in the Gospel of Luke.*
3 *In the Bible Jesus touches the bier. It was breaking a taboo as it made you unclean according to the Jewish law.*
5 *The word "Awaken" combines words "change" and "blind". "Blind" appears in the story of Adam and Seth where Seth brings a branch from Paradise to cure Adam blindness (page 7v). So "awaken" = "change blindness".*
6 *The text calls Jesus a prophet just like in the Bible*
7 *Literally "spoke to the world" There is a similar scene at the page 172r, where a dead girl is ressurected.*
11 *"Townsfolk" is unsure translation*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

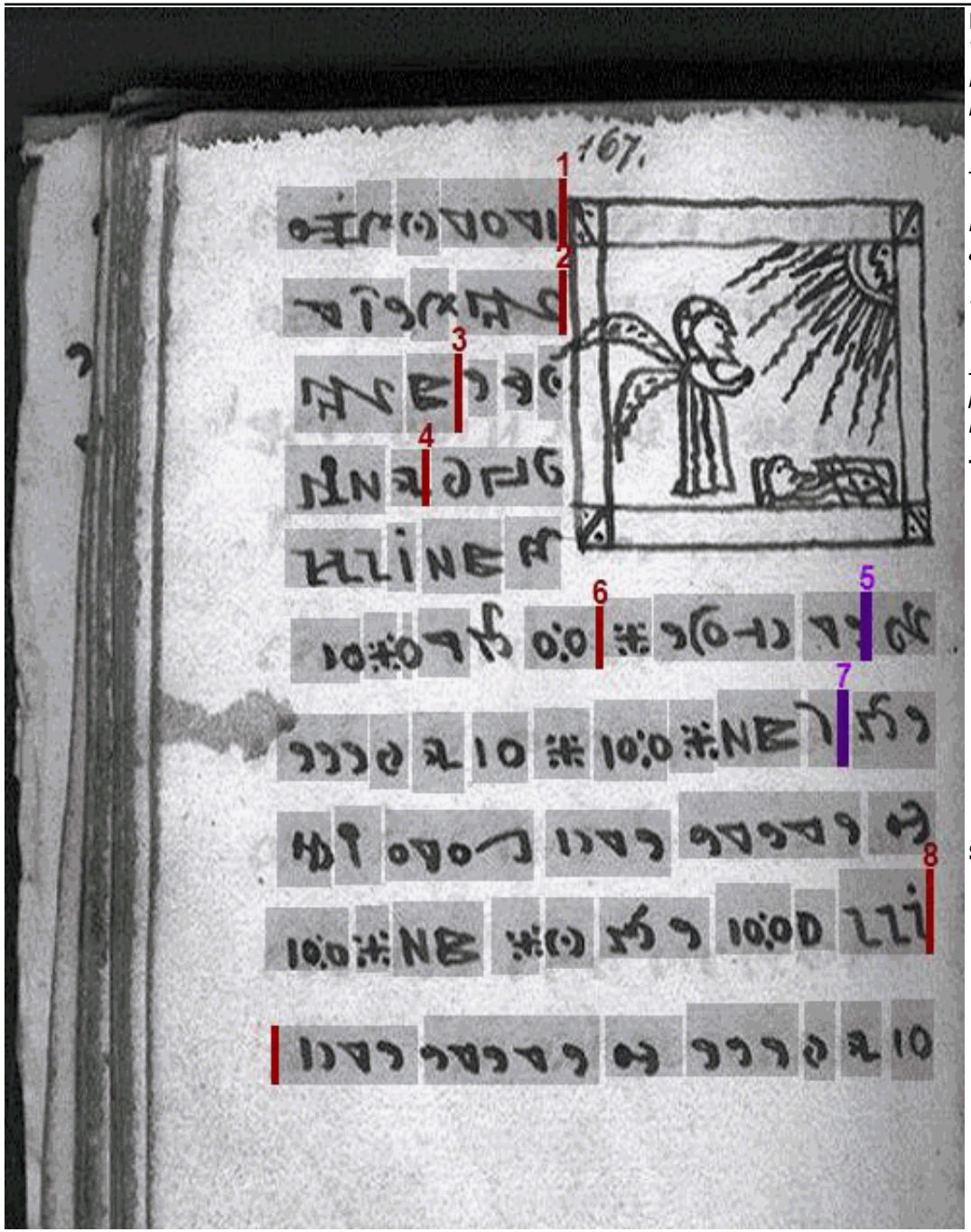


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 woman Heaven son
2 later stay Lord Jesus of bier to child of 4 elder high rank
3 later approach Lord Jesus Heaven hand of bier lie die son at woman
4 say Lord Jesus stand up at son
5 blind son ascend
6 later stand up to sit redeem single prophet
7 say at public
8 go Lord express love Lord
9 prophet big prophecy at public go Lord
10 say Lord Jesus make child Heaven son
11 church all townsfolk humble [unit]
12 later church all townsfolk

Translation:

1 {And the sad (woman) asked? about giving a redemption, so Lord Jesus would spoke and raised} the godly son of the woman
2 And Lord Jesus stayed at the bier of the child, with 4 noble residents
3 And Lord Jesus touched (His) heavenly hand at the bier where lied the dead son of the widow
4 And Lord Jesus told the boy to rise
5 And the boy awakened
6 And then he rose and sat, redeemed by the prophet
7 And spoke to everyone:
8 "The Lord has come! Express (your) love to the Lord!"
9 "The Lord that prophets made a big prophecy about, (now) came to the world!"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "Become the children of the Son of the Heaven"
11 "Let all the townsfolk in the church become humble!"
12 And all the townsfolk in the church {became humble}



Description:

The passage tells the Parable of Unjust Steward (also called the parable of Shrewd Manager):
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Unjust_Steward

In the Bible it is told in Luke 16:1-9, not Luke 6 as the Codex states.

Luke 16:1 "Jesus told his disciples: "There was a rich man whose manager was accused of wasting his possessions" "

The Codex text mixes the parable with some general reflection about God.

In the picture we can see an angel, probably ressurecting a dead man. The picture is probably related to the story at the previous page which is not translated at the moment.

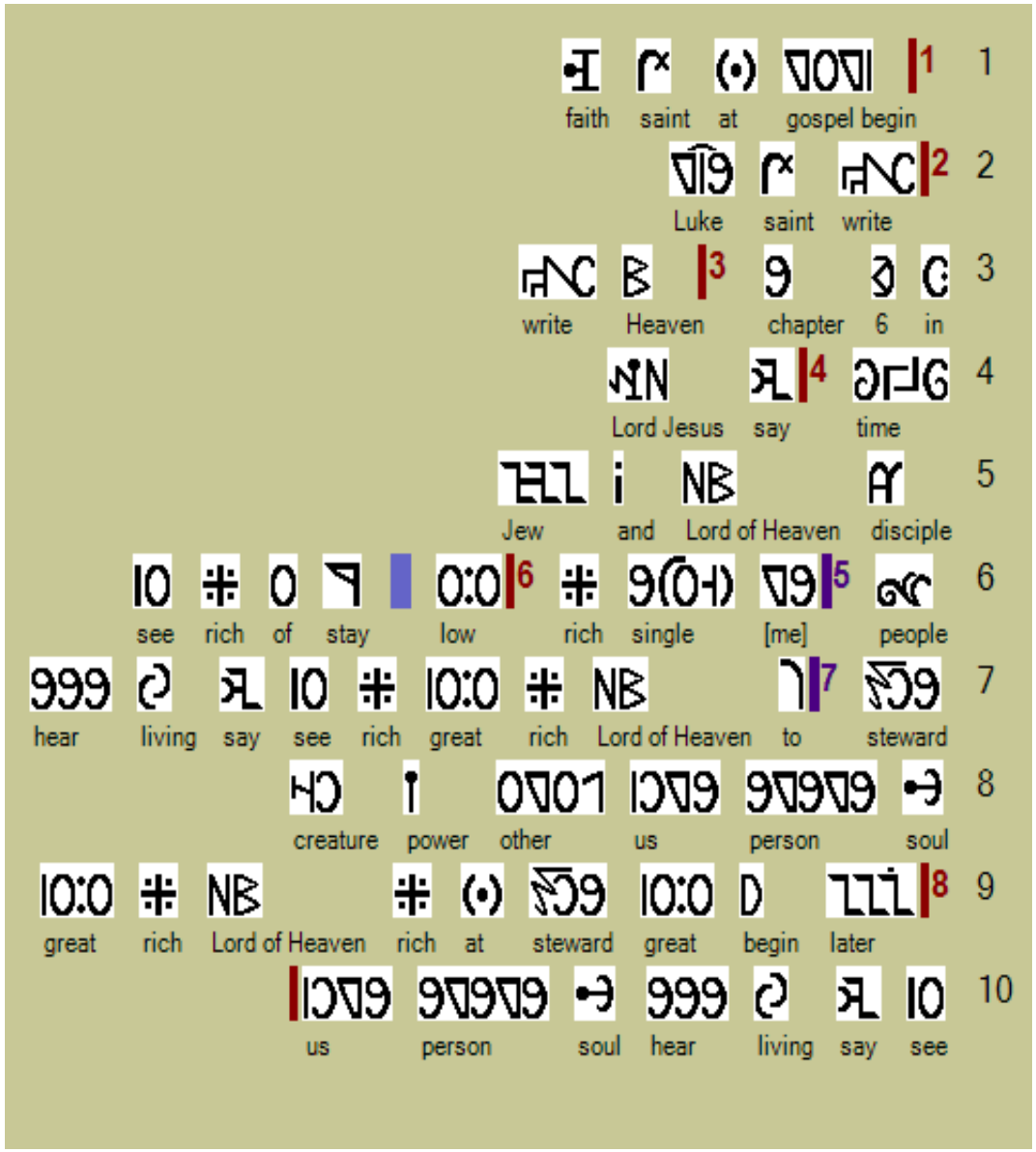
Translation:

1 Gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the 6th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
5 There was some rich man
6 And some unworthy NN lived with the richman, and he was a steward looking (after his business)
7 And so the Lord of Heaven is (a steward) of the great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us, others and numerous creatures
8 And from the beginning the Lord of Heaven is the great steward of the great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us...

Sentence footnotes:

6 *The name of the steward is not mentioned in the Bible, yet some unreadable symbol is used in the Codex. "Low" word is used to mean "unworthy".*
7 *A long digression about God being the ultimate steward/custodian begins*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

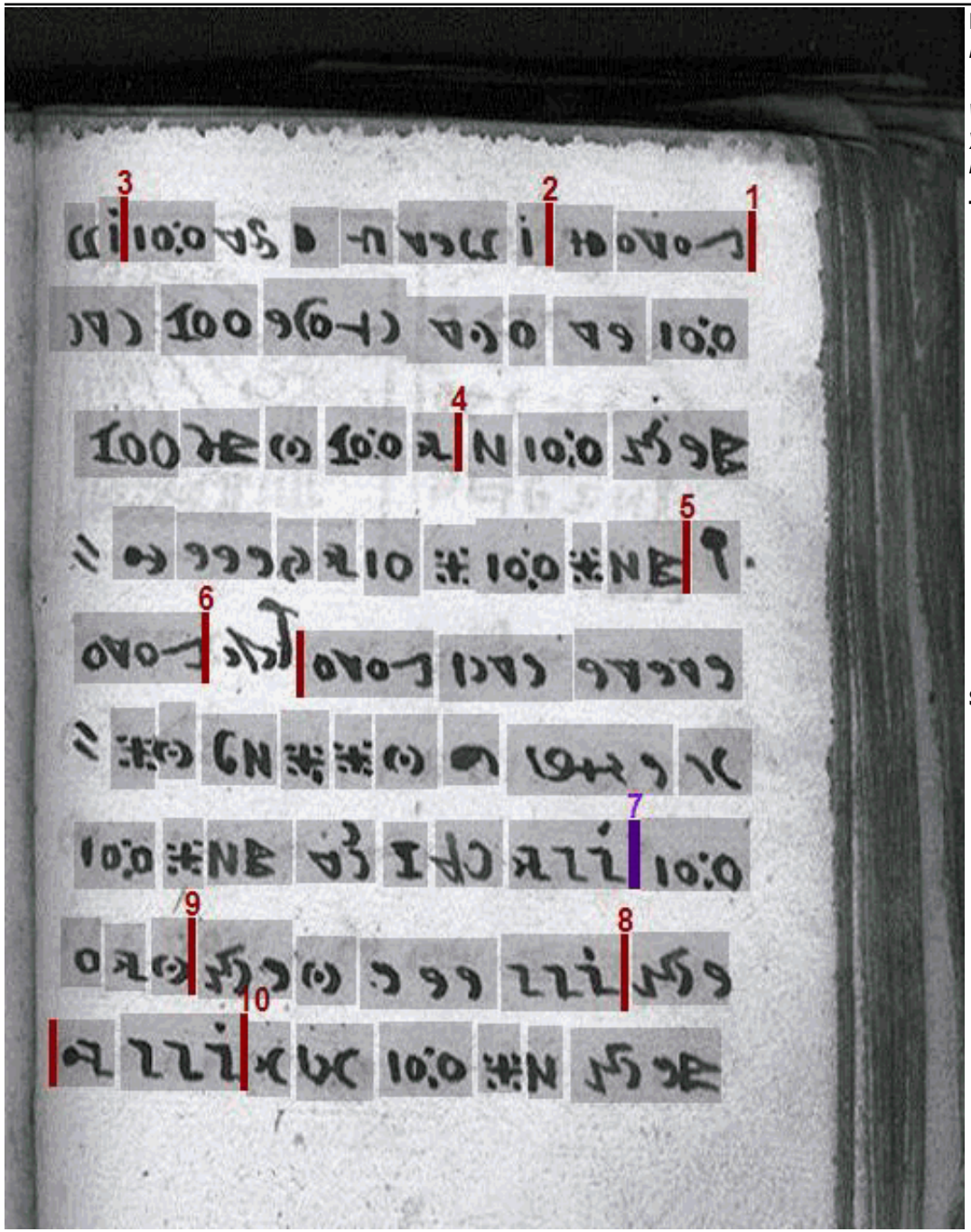


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Luke in 6 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
5 [me] single rich
6 low stay of rich see steward
7 to Lord of Heaven rich great rich see say living hear soul person us other power creature
8 later begin great steward at rich Lord of Heaven rich great see say living hear soul person us

Translation:

1 Gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in the 6th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
5 There was some rich man
6 And some unworthy NN lived with the richman, and he was a steward looking (after his business)
7 And so the Lord of Heaven is (a steward) of the great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us, others and numerous creatures
8 And from the beginning the Lord of Heaven is the great steward of the great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us...



Description:

Luke 16:1-2

"Jesus told his disciples: 'There was a rich man whose manager was accused of wasting his possessions. So he called him in and asked him, 'What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your management, because you cannot be manager any longer.' "

Translation:

1 ...and others and creatures

2 And from the beginning He is our great protector? in the world

3 And He is the great one in (every) hour, the only steward of us servants, the great Lord

4 He speaks to His great servants, to His angelic servants with power

5 And He is the Lord of Heaven of great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us and others

6 And ... the others, both exalted and tormented, bow before the riches of Lord God, before (His) great fortune

---

7 And it was said about the steward that in many (cases) he didn't respect? the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven

8 And it was heard about the steward (by his master)

9 And that made the rich lord say to the steward: "You are told to be a great waster"

10 And {the steward became} sad

Sentence footnotes:

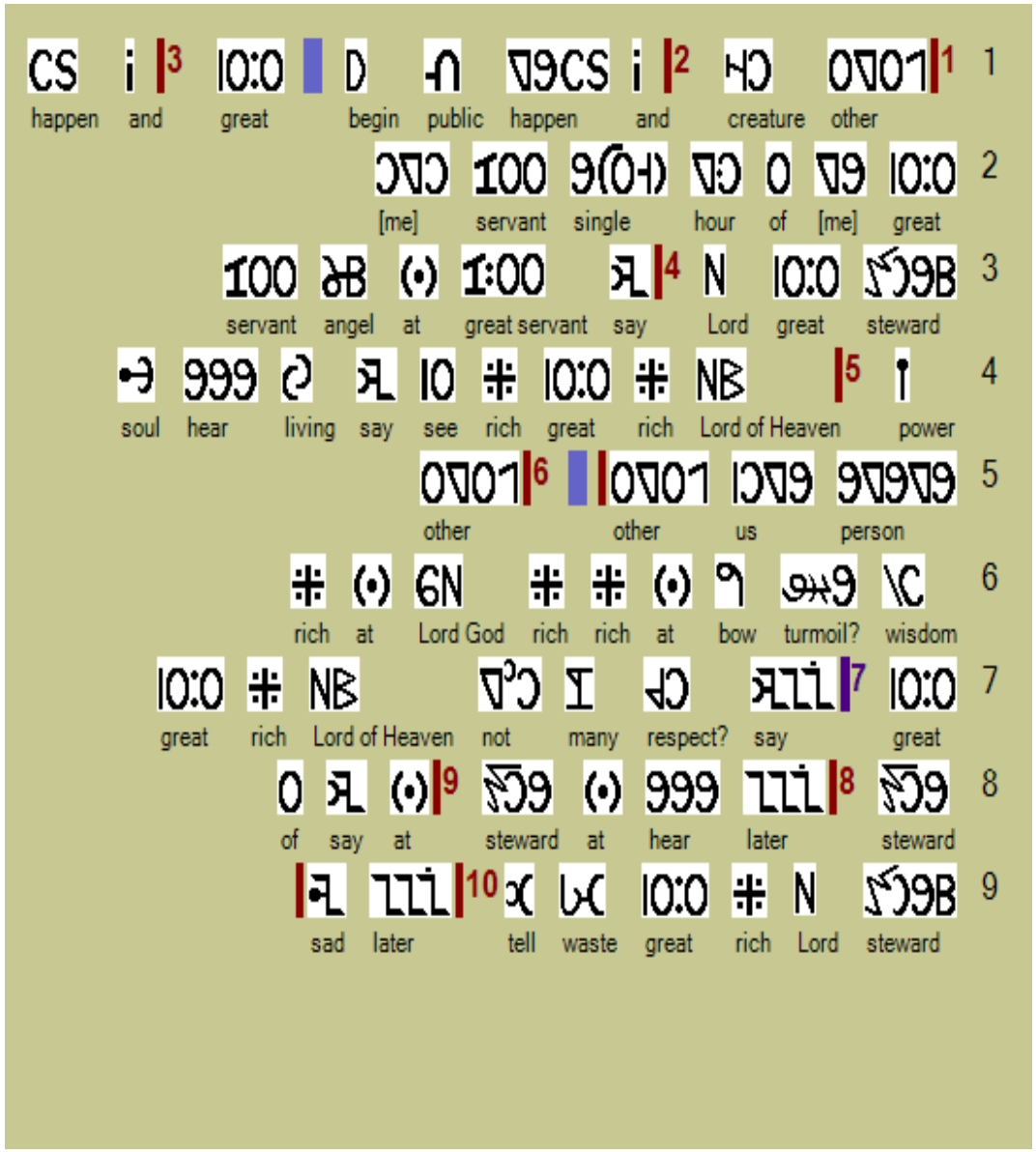
2 *"Protector" is unsure, it's an unique word*

4 *"Great servant" is a ligature of two words - "servant" and "great"*

6 *Unsure translation, a crucial word is unknown*

7 *The digression is finished. We are back to the story of the steward from the parable*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

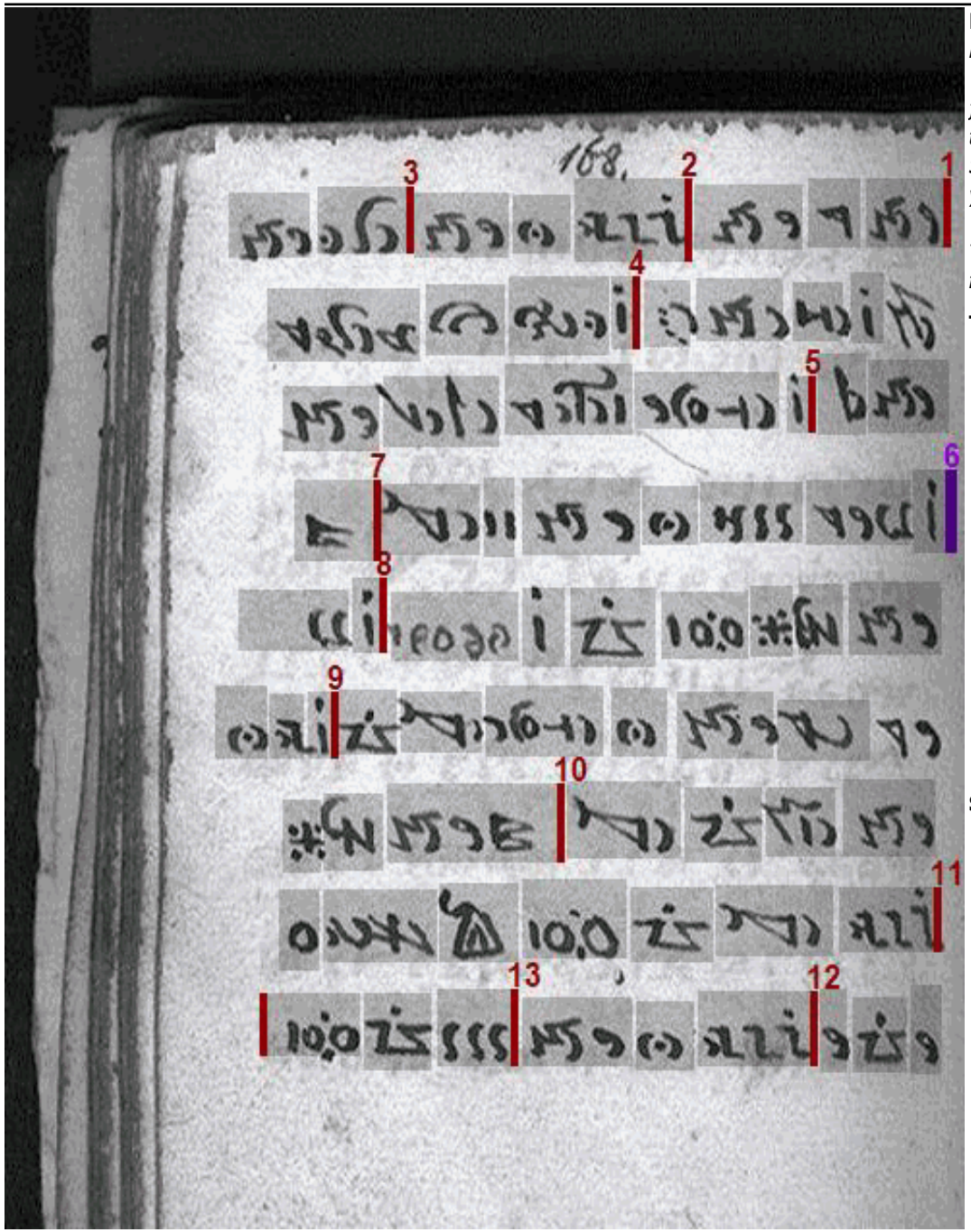


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 other creature
2 and happen public begin great
3 and happen great [me] of hour single servant [me] steward great Lord
4 say great servant at angel servant power
5 Lord of Heaven rich great rich see say living hear soul person us other
6 other wisdom turmoil? bow at rich rich Lord God at rich great
7 say respect? many not Lord of Heaven rich great steward
8 later hear at steward
9 at say of steward Lord rich great waste tell
10 later sad

Translation:

1 ...and others and creatures
2 And from the beginning He is our great protector? in the world
3 And He is the great one in (every) hour, the only steward of us servants, the great Lord
4 He speaks to His great servants, to His angelic servants with power
5 And He is the Lord of Heaven of great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us and others
6 And ... the others, both exalted and tormented, bow before the riches of Lord God, before (His) great fortune
7 And it was said about the steward that in many (cases) he didn't respect? the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven
8 And it was heard about the steward (by his master)
9 And that made the rich lord say to the steward: "You are told to be a great waster"
10 And {the steward became} sad



Description:

Luke 16:3-6

"The manager said to himself, 'What shall I do now? My master is taking away my job. I'm not strong enough to dig, and I'm ashamed to beg— I know what I'll do so that, when I lose my job here, people will welcome me into their houses.'

So he called in each one of his master's debtors. He asked the first, 'How much do you owe my master?'

'Nine hundred gallons of olive oil' he replied.

The manager told him, 'Take your bill, sit down quickly, and make it four hundred and fifty.'

Translation:

1 And the steward became {sad}

2 And the steward said to himself:

3 "The steward will be redundant and the glory of steward will decline"

4 "And the steward is weak for digging and above the begging"

5 "The steward has to find some peaceful haven"

---

6 And the steward had 2 debtors

7 And the steward was owed a big amount of olive and (decided) to gift some

8 And among the debtors of the steward there was one who owed olive

9 And the evil steward said to the olive debtor:

10 "How much do you owe to the steward?"

11 And the debtor said: "A lot of olive. A 100 measures of olive units"

12 And the steward said:

13 "Sit and (let's get) this lot of olive {down}"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *For "redundant" the author uses "absent" word. It is used for example for the Moon disappearing at the sky.*

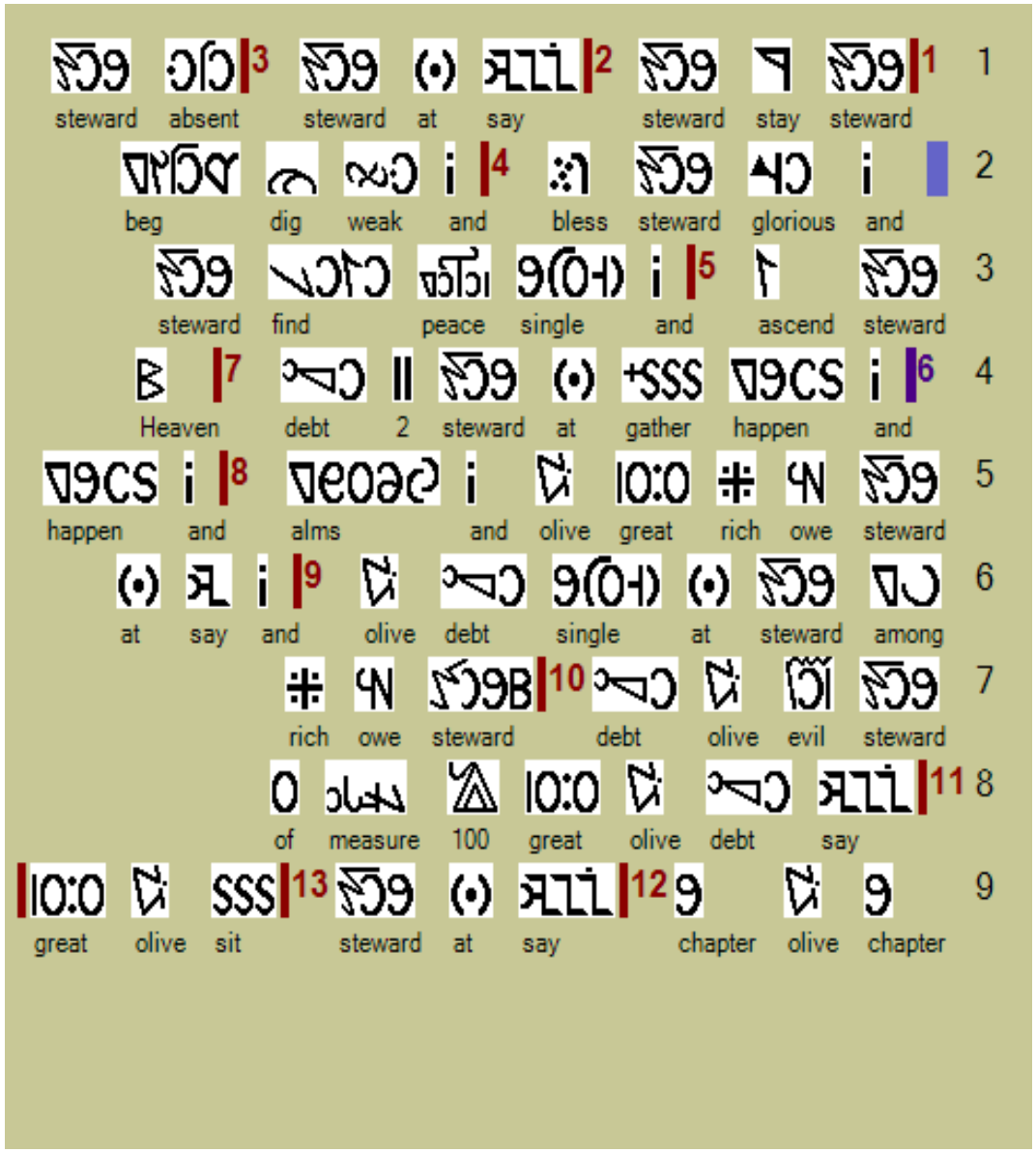
4 *The steward speaks about himself in the third person*

7 *There are two similarly looking words in the Codex - "humble" and "olive". For "olive" check for example "Mount of Olives" at the page 109v or 11v. In this passage the author seems to confuse these words and uses "humble" word to mean "olive". Fortunately we know it is about the olive from the original biblical passage.*

10 *We have a question here but there isn't any grammatic feature which would indicate that it is a question. It is just three words: steward + owe + amount. You have to guess from the context that it is a question.*

11 *Different Bible translations use here a different words - measures, jars, gallons etc.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

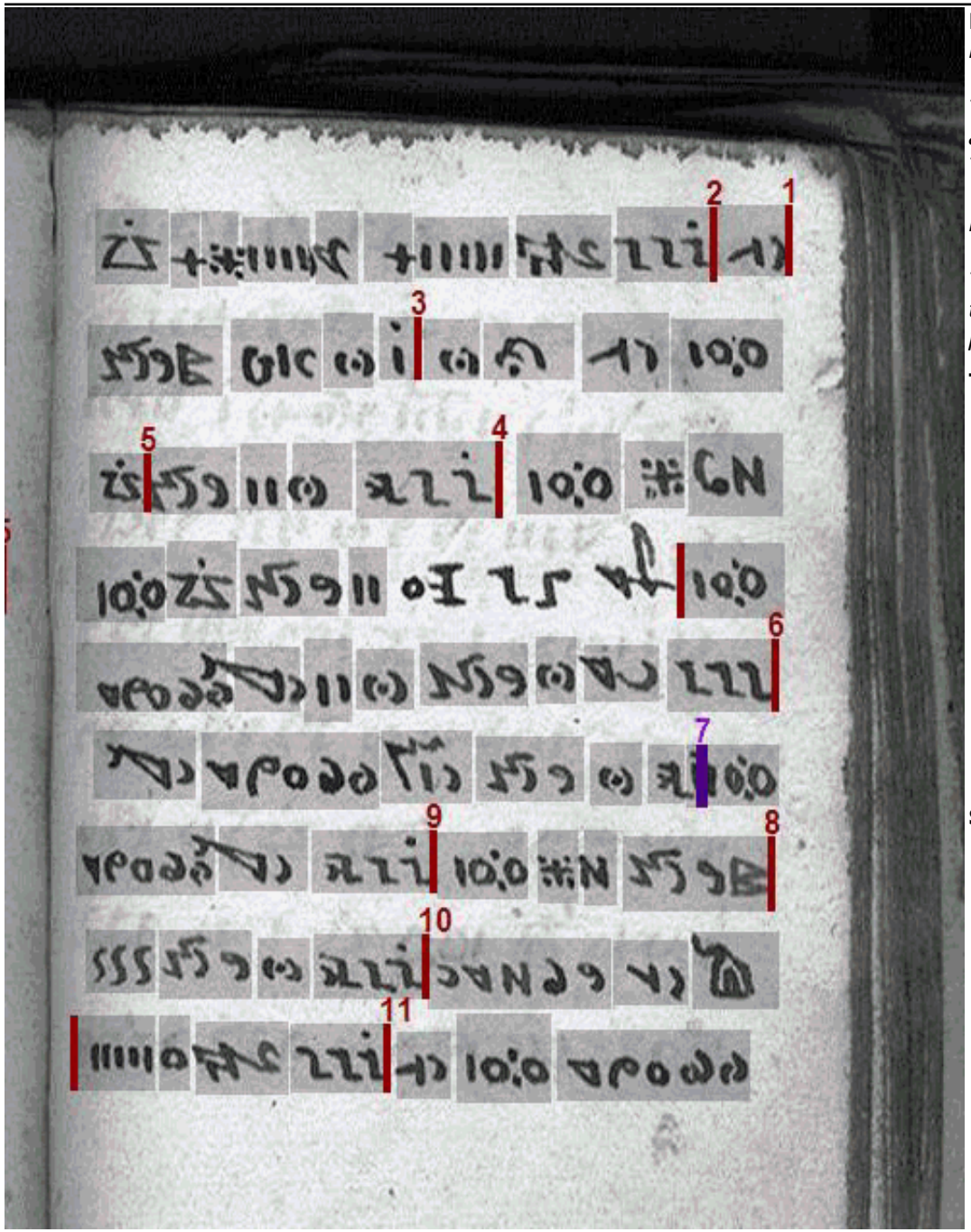


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 steward stay steward
2 say at steward
3 absent steward and glorious steward bless
4 and weak dig beg steward ascend
5 and single peace find steward
6 and happen gather at steward 2 debt
7 Heaven steward owe rich great olive and alms
8 and happen among steward at single debt olive
9 and say at steward evil olive debt
10 steward owe rich
11 say debt olive great 100 measure of chapter olive chapter
12 say at steward
13 sit olive great

Translation:

1 And the steward became {sad}
2 And the steward said to himself:
3 "The steward will be redundant and the glory of steward will decline"
4 "And the steward is weak for digging and above the begging"
5 "The steward has to find some peaceful haven"
6 And the steward had 2 debtors
7 And the steward was owed a big amount of olive and (decided) to gift some
8 And among the debtors of the steward there was one who owed olive
9 And the evil steward said to the olive debtor:
10 "How much do you owe to the steward?"
11 And the debtor said: "A lot of olive. A 100 measures of olive units"
12 And the steward said:
13 "Sit and (let's get) this lot of olive {down}"



Description:

Luke 16-6-8
" "Nine hundred gallons of olive oil," he replied.
The manager told him, "Take your bill, sit down quickly, and make it four hundred and fifty."
Then he asked the second, "And how much do you owe?"
"A thousand bushels of wheat," he replied.
He told him, "Take your bill and make it eight hundred."

The master commended the dishonest manager because he had acted shrewdly. For the people of this world are more shrewd in dealing with their own kind than are the people of the light."

Translation:

1 "{Sit and (let's get) this lot of olive} down"
2 "It was written 50 but let's give 40 and reduce this great amount of olive down"
3 And that's how the steward dealt? with the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven
4 And the steward said next:
5 "This lot of olive..."
6 And among the debtors of the steward there was a 2nd one to (be given) a great gift
7 And the evil steward said to the debtor being gifted:
8 "How big is your amount for the steward and the lord?"
9 And the gifted debtor said: "Close to 100 (units) of wheat"
10 And the steward said: "Sit and I will gift you some big (discount) down"
11 "It was written 80..."

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The numbers aren't the same as in the Bible but the general meaning is the same*
3 *Unsure translation*
5 *The sentence is very hard to translate, it has 3 almost unique words that appear again only in the very similar sentence at the next page. It could help a lot if there was some reference in the Bible but we don't have it, the steward doesn't say there anything after reducing the debt.*
11 *The number "8" is split between two pages*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

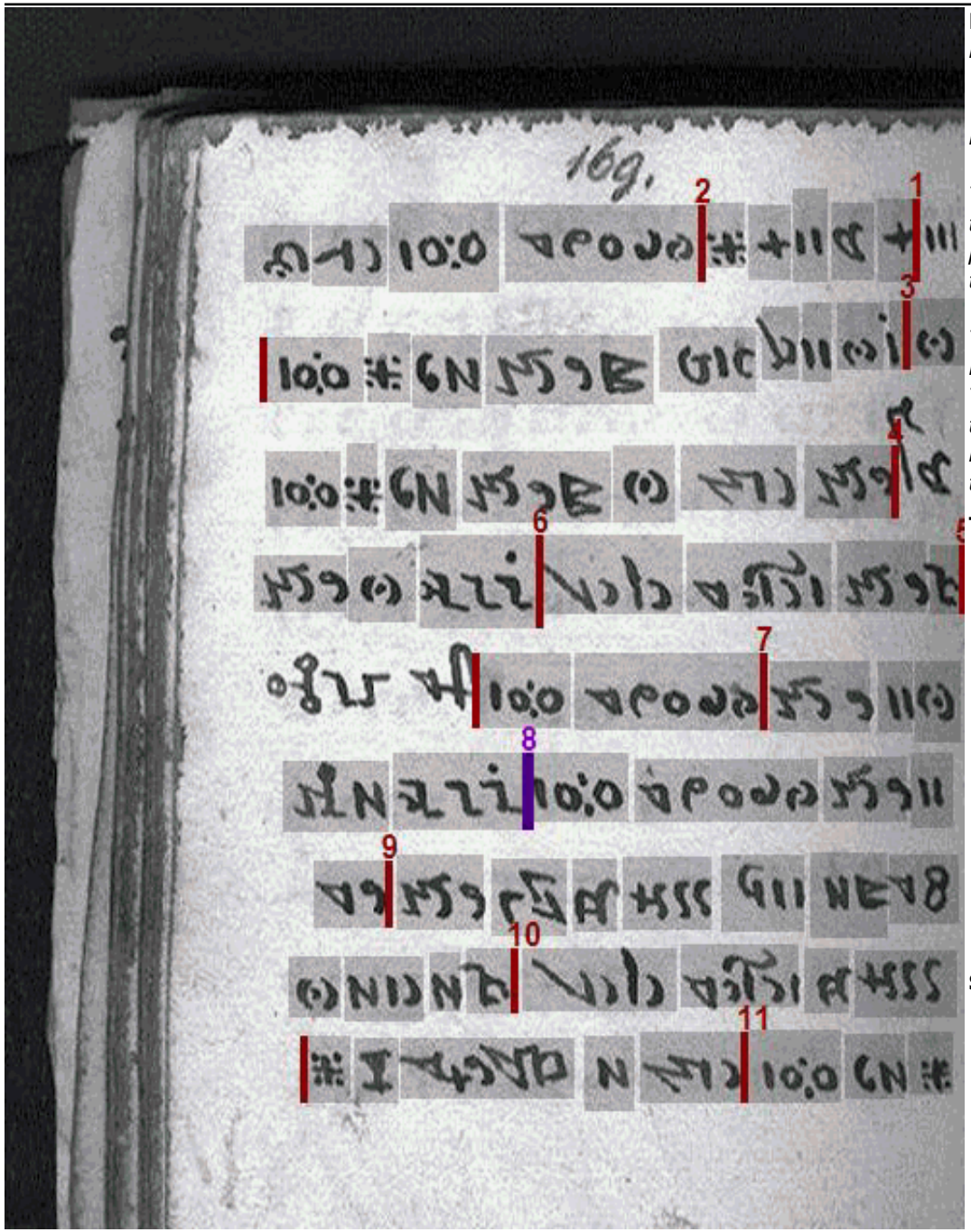


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 down
2 later write 5 10 give 4 rich 10 olive great down reduce at
3 and at deal steward Lord God rich great
4 say at 2 steward
5 olive great
6 later among at steward at 2 debt alms great
7 and say at steward evil alms debt
8 steward Lord rich great
9 say debt alms 100 arrive wheat
10 say at steward sit alms great down
11 later write of 8

Translation:

1 "{Sit and (let's get) this lot of olive} down"
2 "It was written 50 but let's give 40 and reduce this great amount of olive down"
3 And that's how the steward dealt? with the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven
4 And the steward said next:
5 "This lot of olive..."
6 And among the debtors of the steward there was a 2nd one to (be given) a great gift
7 And the evil steward said to the debtor being gifted:
8 "How big is your amount for the steward and the lord?"
9 And the gifted debtor said: "Close to 100 (units) of wheat"
10 And the steward said: "Sit and I will gift you some big (discount) down"
11 "It was written 80..."



Description:

Luke 16: 7-9
"Then he asked the second, "And how much do you owe?"
"A thousand bushels of wheat," he replied.
He told him, "Take your bill and make it eight hundred."

The master commended the dishonest manager because he had acted shrewdly. For the people of this world are more shrewd in dealing with their own kind than are the people of the light. I tell you, use worldly wealth to gain friends for yourselves, so that when it is gone, you will be welcomed into eternal dwellings."

The parable of the steward is considered to be one of most controversial ones in the Bible. Is the steward positive or negative character? Does Jesus approve cheating? There are many possible interpretations and what we have in the Codex is not direct translation of the story but rather a retelling of it. So it is in practice yet another interpretation. It seems that in the Codex the steward is a bad guy after all and the text doesn't praise his resourcefulness like the Bible does.

Translation:

1 "It was written 80 but let's give the amount as 20"
2 "And this gift will reduce that great (amount) down
3 And that's how for the 2nd time the steward dealt? with the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven
4 And the steward took the great fortune of Lord God..
5 ...so the steward could find some peaceful haven
6 And the steward said next:
7 "This great gift..."

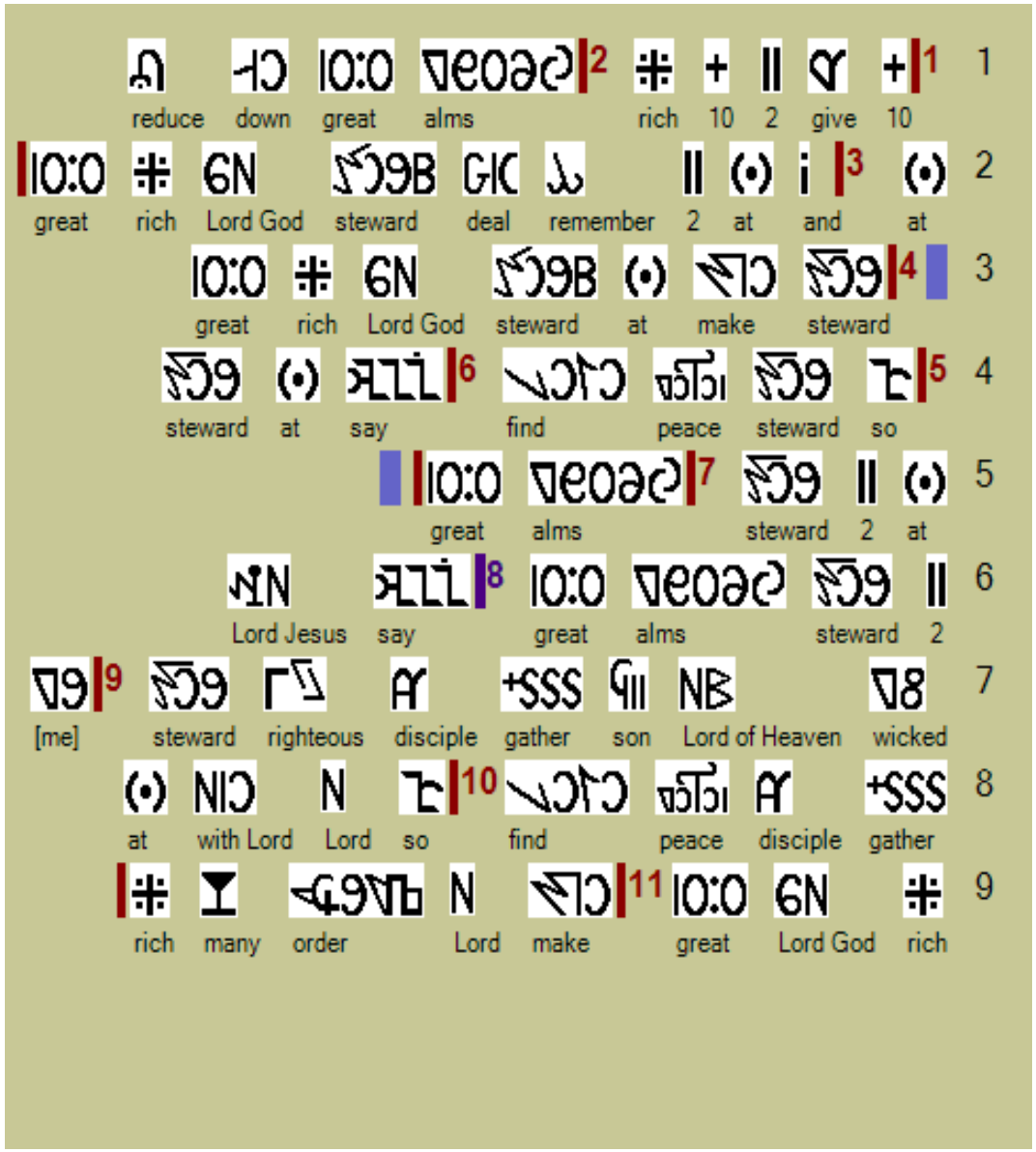
---

8 And Lord Jesus said: "He was wicked and brothers and disciples of the Lord's of Heaven son are (more) righteous than that steward"
9 "And the brothers and disciples will find peace"
10 "Because the great fortune is in the Lord, the Lord God"
11 "And the Lord makes a lot of orders about this fortune"

Sentence footnotes:

7 *We have a similar sentence at the previous page. Both sentences are hard to translate, they contain 3 unique words that don't appear anywhere else.*
8 *Unfortunately this important sentence is ambiguous so other translations are possible as well. We know "wicked" word from the passage in Luke 11 about the demonic possession, see the page 211r*
11 *That is God has to manage a lot of things*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 10 give 2 10 rich
2 alms great down reduce at
3 and at 2 remember deal steward Lord God rich great
4 steward make at steward Lord God rich great
5 so steward peace find
6 say at steward at 2 steward
7 alms great

---

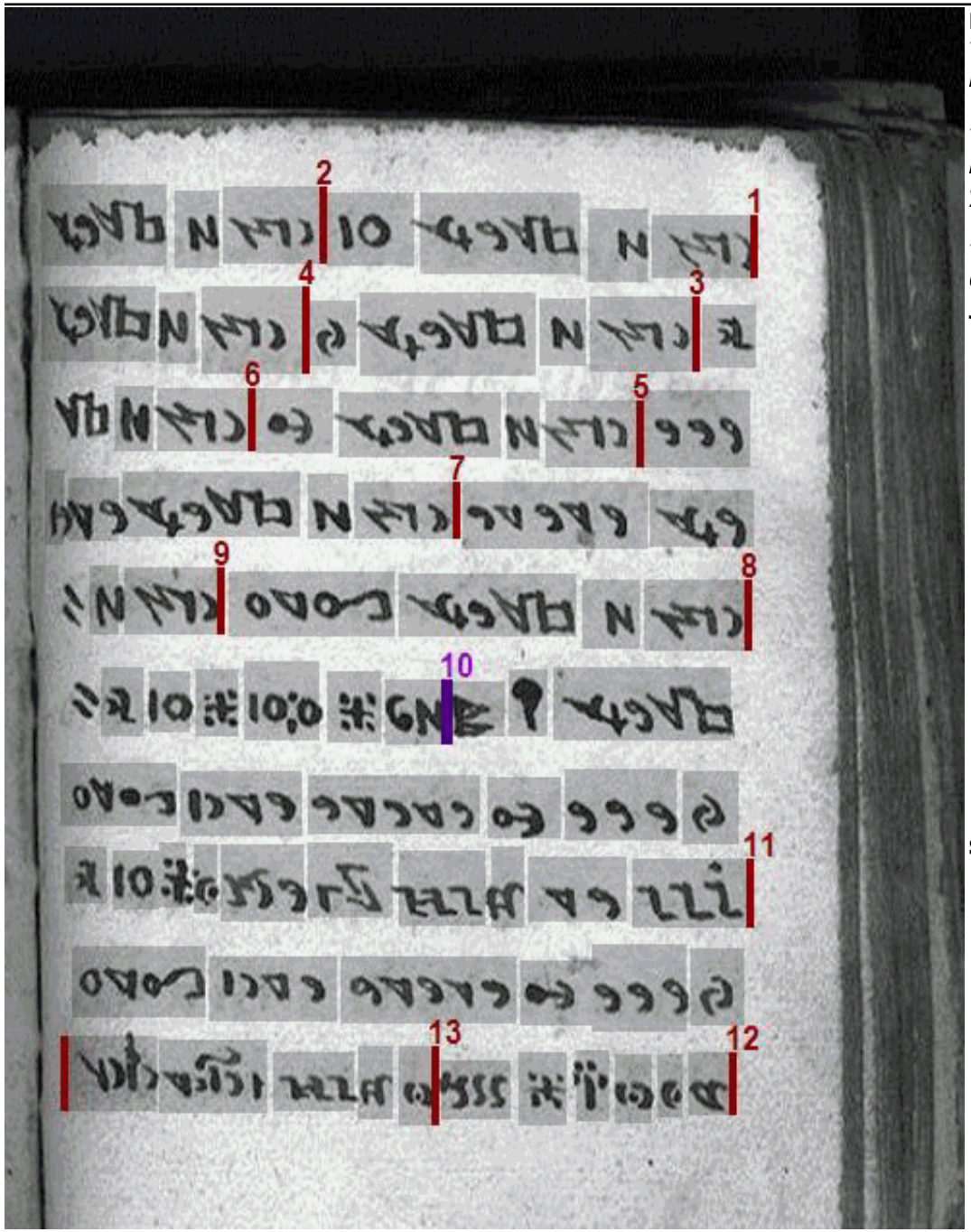
8 say Lord Jesus wicked Lord of Heaven son gather disciple righteous steward
9 [me] gather disciple peace find
10 so Lord with Lord at rich Lord God great
11 make Lord order many rich

Translation:

1 "It was written 80 but let's give the amount as 20"
2 "And this gift will reduce that great (amount) down
3 And that's how for the 2nd time the steward dealt? with the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven
4 And the steward took the great fortune of Lord God..
5 ...so the steward could find some peaceful haven
6 And the steward said next:
7 "This great gift..."

---

8 And Lord Jesus said: "He was wicked and brothers and disciples of the Lord's of Heaven son are (more) righteous than that steward"
9 "And the brothers and disciples will find peace"
10 "Because the great fortune is in the Lord, the Lord God"
11 "And the Lord makes a lot of orders about this fortune"



Description:

The text on the page is not any story but rather some teological reflection, if it could be called so.

The Codex contains more similar content but most of it is untranslated at the moment. It is generally harder to translate than the well known biblical stories where you know what to expect.

The author gives a list of things that come from God and exist only due the the will of God.

Translation:

1 And the Lord makes an order to look
2 And the Lord makes an order to talk
3 And the Lord makes an order to live
4 And the Lord makes an order to hear
5 And the Lord Makes an order to the body
6 And the Lord makes an order to the body
7 And the Lord makes an order for us
8 And the Lord makes an order for others
9 And the Lord makes a powerful order from the Heaven

---

10 And great fortune (comes) from Lord God - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us and others
11 And we disciples and the Jews are more righteous than that steward and we will get the fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, souls, body, us and others
12 And Light and fortune will be given to the brothers
13 To disciples and Jews, and they will find peace in Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

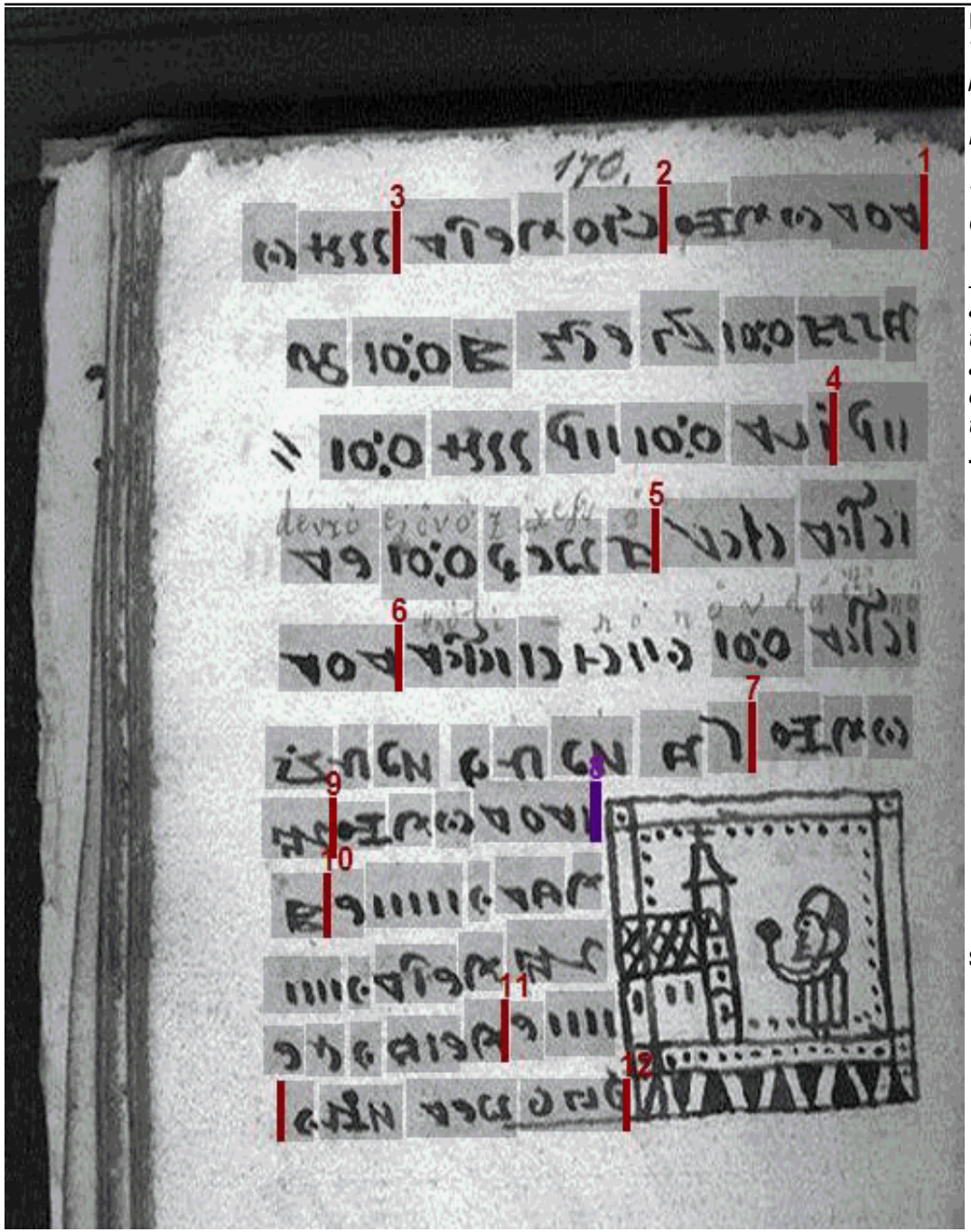


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 make Lord order see
2 make Lord order say
3 make Lord order living
4 make Lord order hear
5 make Lord order soul
6 make Lord order person
7 make Lord order [me] at
8 make Lord order other
9 make Lord order power Heaven
10 Lord God rich great rich see say living hear soul person us other
11 later [me] disciple Jew righteous steward in rich see say living hear soul person us other
12 give in at light rich gather
13 at disciple Jew peace find

Translation:

1 And the Lord makes an order to look
2 And the Lord makes an order to talk
3 And the Lord makes an order to live
4 And the Lord makes an order to hear
5 And the Lord Makes an order to the body
6 And the Lord makes an order to the body
7 And the Lord makes an order for us
8 And the Lord makes an order for others
9 And the Lord makes a powerful order from the Heaven
10 And great fortune (comes) from Lord God - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us and others
11 And we disciples and the Jews are more righteous than that steward and we will get the fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, souls, body, us and others
12 And Light and fortune will be given to the brothers
13 To disciples and Jews, and they will find peace in Heaven



Description:

The author finishes his reflection on the things coming from God. Then, in a new passage, a longer story of ressurection of the daughter of Jairus begins:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raising_of_Jairus%27_daughter

The author mentions all three synoptic Gospels as his source which is rare in the Codex.

In the small picture we can see Jesus standing close to a church. In His hand there is a symbol which is actually a word in Rohonc language. This word means "power". This translation assumes that Jesus speaks in sign language so it would mean that Jesus actually says "power" and his "spoken" signs appear close to His hands, just like in comics words appear in speech balloons close to mouth. Wa have a similar case at the picture at the page 202v where Jesus makes a sign for "soul".

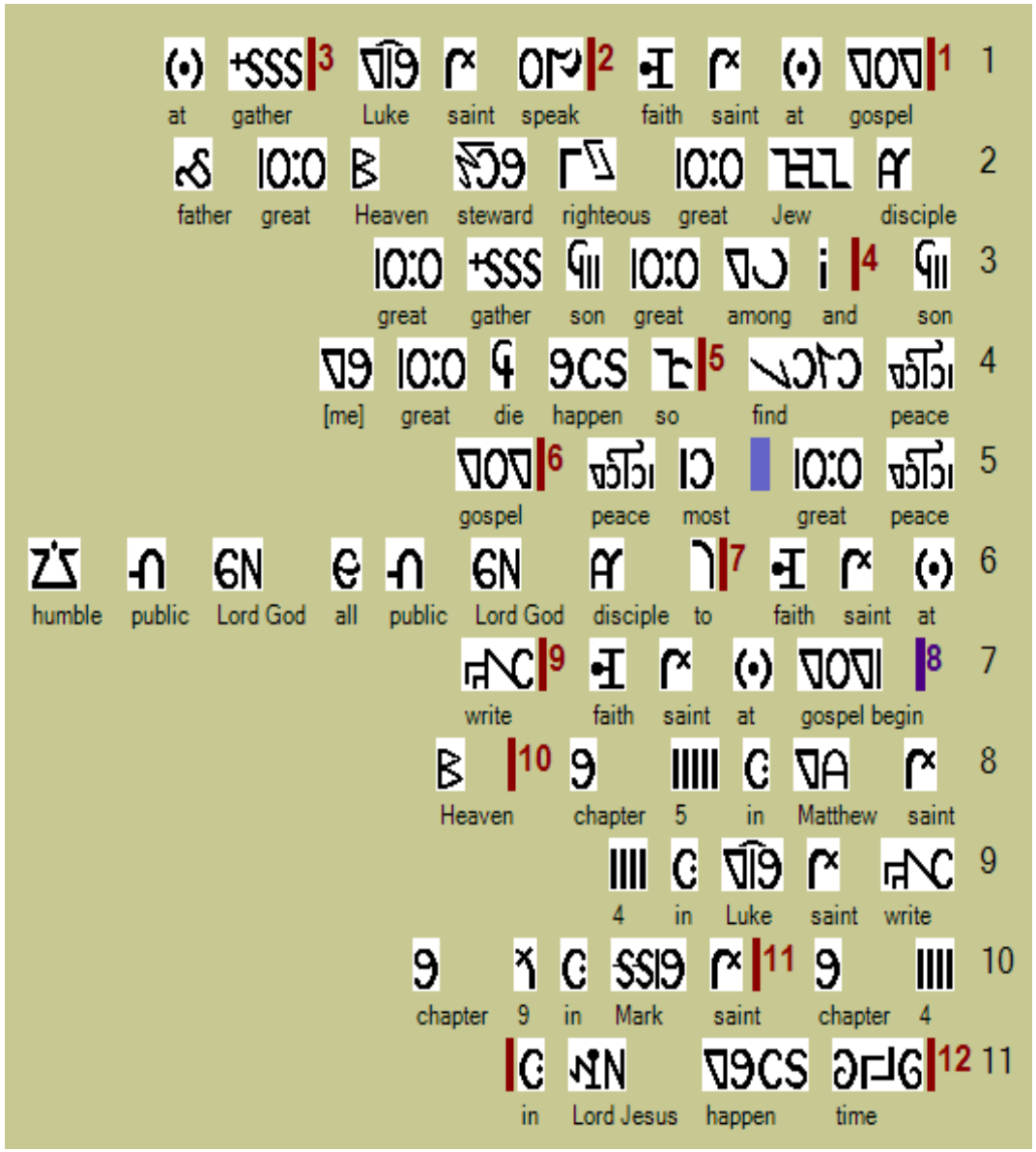
Translation:

1 This is the gospel of Holy Faith
2 And so speaks Saint Luke:
3 The brothers, disciples and Jews are greatly more righteous than that steward and will be in high Heaven with the Father and the Son
4 And the brothers will be high with the Son and they will find peace in Heaven
5 Because when we die, we... will be given great peace, the most (great) peace in Heaven
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith..
7 ...for disciples of Lord God in all world, Lord God of the humble world
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter
10 Also godly writing of Saint Luke in the 8th chapter
11 And Saint Mark in the 9th chapter
12 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was {31 years old}

Sentence footnotes:

9 *In the Bible it's Matthew 9. Please notice that if we switch chapter numbers in the text for Matthew and Mark, everything will be 100% the same as in the Bible. So maybe the author used the same chapter numbers as we know them today and just switched them by mistake*
10 *The number agrees with the Bible, it's Luke 8*
11 *"Mark" is written a bit different than usually but only Mark makes sense here. In the Bible it is Mark 5.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

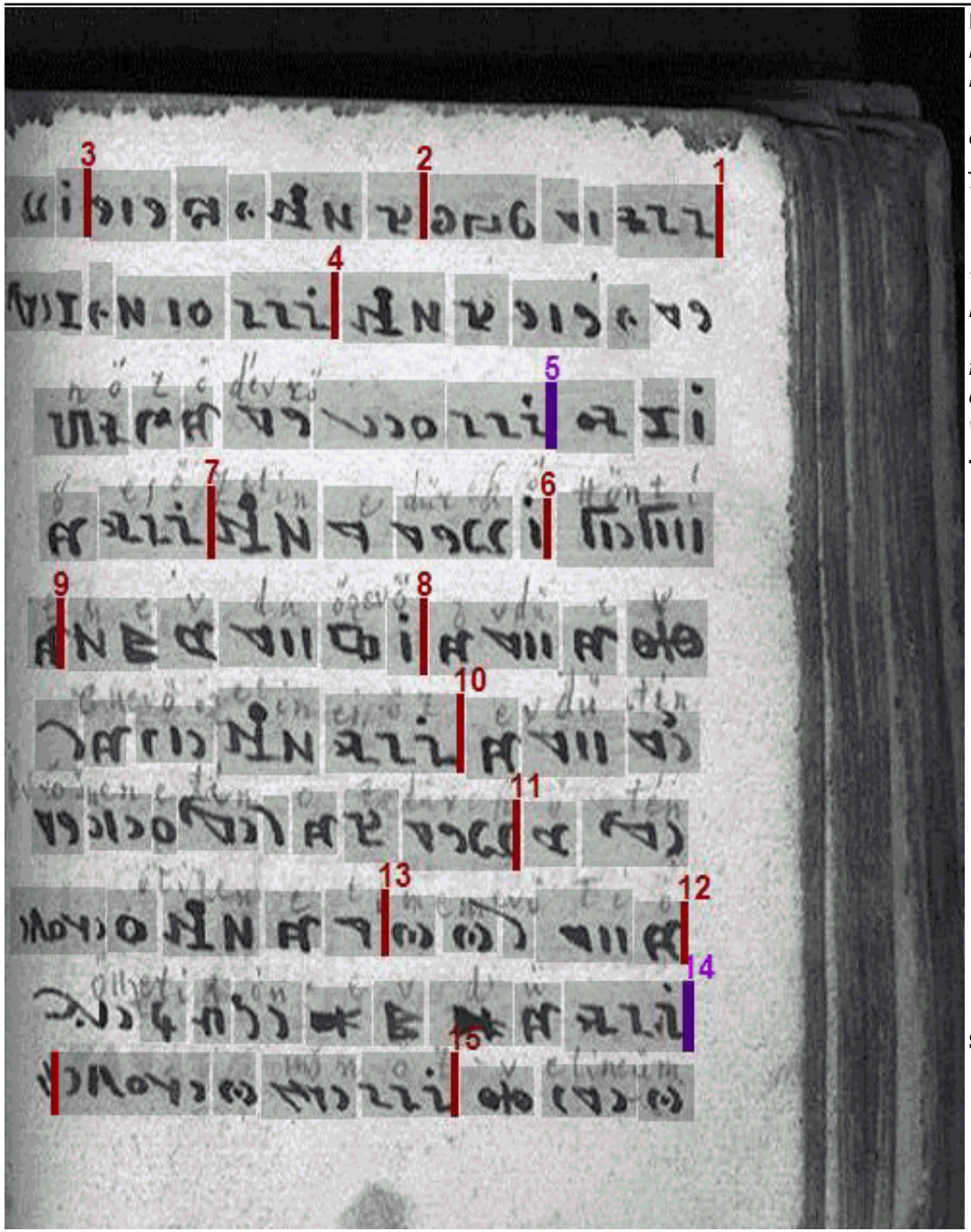


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel at saint faith
2 speak saint Luke
3 gather at disciple Jew great righteous steward Heaven great father son
4 and among great son gather great peace find
5 so happen die great [me] peace great most peace
6 gospel at saint faith
7 to disciple Lord God public all Lord God public humble
8 gospel begin at saint faith
9 write saint Matthew in 5 chapter
10 Heaven write saint Luke in 4 4 chapter
11 saint Mark in 9 chapter
12 time happen Lord Jesus in

Translation:

1 This is the gospel of Holy Faith
2 And so speaks Saint Luke:
3 The brothers, disciples and Jews are greatly more righteous than that steward and will be in high Heaven with the Father and the Son
4 And the brothers will be high with the Son and they will find peace in Heaven
5 Because when we die, we... will be given great peace, the most (great) peace in Heaven
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith..
7 ...for disciples of Lord God in all world, Lord God of the humble world
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter
10 Also godly writing of Saint Luke in the 8th chapter
11 And Saint Mark in the 9th chapter
12 It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was {31 years old}



Description:

First Jesus talks with disciples of John Baptist about fasting:
Matthew 9:14-15
"Then John's disciples came and asked him, 'How is it that we and the Pharisees fast often, but your disciples do not fast?'
Jesus answered, 'How can the guests of the bridegroom mourn while he is with them? The time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; then they will fast.' "

Then Jesus learns in the temple about the daughter of Jairus needing help:
Mark 5:22-24
"Then one of the synagogue leaders, named Jairus, came, and when he saw Jesus, he fell at his feet. He pleaded earnestly with him, "My little daughter is dying. Please come and put your hands on her so that she will be healed and live." So Jesus went with him. A large crowd followed and pressed around him. "

Translation:

1 {It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was} 31 years old
2 Lord Jesus went to the Jerusalem temple
3 And Lord Jesus entered the temple
4 And the Lord saw many people happy and many sad

5 And he was approached by disciples who where baptized by Saint John
6 And Lord Jesus stayed there
7 And disciples said: "Teacher, we are disciples and we are fasting"
8 "And Pharisee disciples are giving fasting to the Lord of Heaven"
9 "But (your) disciples aren't fasting"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "There is joy given to (my) disciples"
11 "And disciples will walk with joy when I am with them"
12 "But disciples will be fasting and many others too..."
13 "And disciples will stay so when Lord Jesus is (taken) high away"

14 And then disciples said: "In Jairus house, Jairus daughter is dying, help? her Rabbi"
15 And {Lord Jesus} made it to that highman

Sentence footnotes:

7 *In the biblical story of Jairus daughter there is no mention of anyone who wants to become the disciple of Jesus. It is possible however that the Codex speaks about Jairus here.*
15 *The word meaning "high rank" or "highman" is used to describe Jairus*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

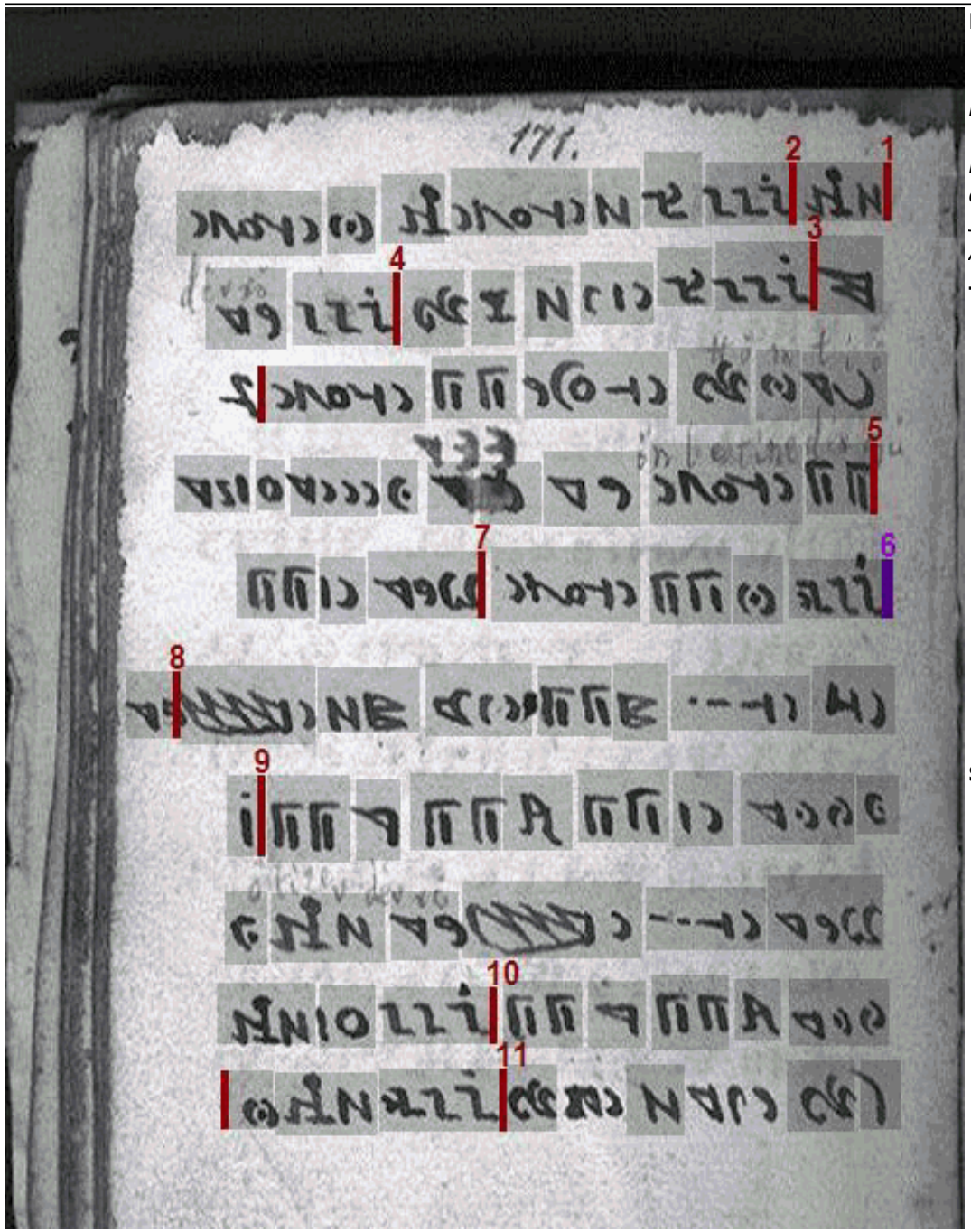


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 30 1 [unit] time
2 go Lord Jesus in Jerusalem temple
3 and happen in temple go Lord Jesus
4 later see Lord in many joy and many sad
5 later approach [me] disciple saint John Yahweh
6 and happen stay Lord Jesus
7 say disciple rabbi disciple fasting disciple
8 and scholar fasting give Lord of Heaven
9 disciple not fasting disciple
10 say Lord Jesus to disciple to joy give
11 happen go disciple to joy of to [me]
12 disciple fasting to at at
13 stay disciple Lord Jesus of high rank
14 say disciple Jairus Heaven Jairus girl public die at help? rabbi
15 later make at high rank

Translation:

1 {It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was} 31 years old
2 Lord Jesus went to the Jerusalem temple
3 And Lord Jesus entered the temple
4 And the Lord saw many people happy and many sad
5 And he was approached by disciples who where baptized by Saint John
6 And Lord Jesus stayed there
7 And disciples said: "Teacher, we are disciples and we are fasting"
8 "And Pharisee disciples are giving fasting to the Lord of Heaven"
9 "But (your) disciples aren't fasting"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "There is joy given to (my) disciples"
11 "And disciples will walk with joy when I am with them"
12 "But disciples will be fasting and many others too..."
13 "And disciples will stay so when Lord Jesus is (taken) high away"
14 And then disciples said: "In Jairus house, Jairus daughter is dying, help? her Rabbi"
15 And {Lord Jesus} made it to that highman



Description:
While going to the daughter of Jairus, Jesus meets a bleeding woman and heals her.

Matthew 9:18-22
"Just then a woman who had been subject to bleeding for twelve years came up behind him and touched the edge of his cloak. She said to herself, 'If I only touch his cloak, I will be healed.'
Jesus turned and saw her. 'Take heart, daughter,' he said, 'your faith has healed you.' And the woman was healed at that moment."

Translation:

1 {And} Lord Jesus {made it to the highman}
2 And Lord Jesus went to the highman, to the highman's house
3 And a big crowd approached to the Lord
4 And among the people there was some noble woman
5 And the high rank woman was bleeding for 12 years from the nose
6 And high rank woman said to herself:
7 "The woman will be most glorious if the woman is touched by heavenly hand of the Lord of Heaven and of the church"
8 "And (even) if the woman (touches) the cloak then the woman will be healed and the woman stays so"
9 And (she) touched the cloak of Lord Jesus, (Lord) of the church and the woman got healed and the woman stayed healthy
10 And Jesus looked at the crowd, the crowd pushing? to the Lord
11 And Lord Jesus said to {the woman}:

Sentence footnotes:

5 *The "nose" word looks the same as "donkey" word. At first the author wrote 9 years, then he corrected it to 12 years, just like in the Bible*
6 *The woman talks to herself, just like in the Bible*
7 *Radical illeism, speaking of herself in 3rd person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

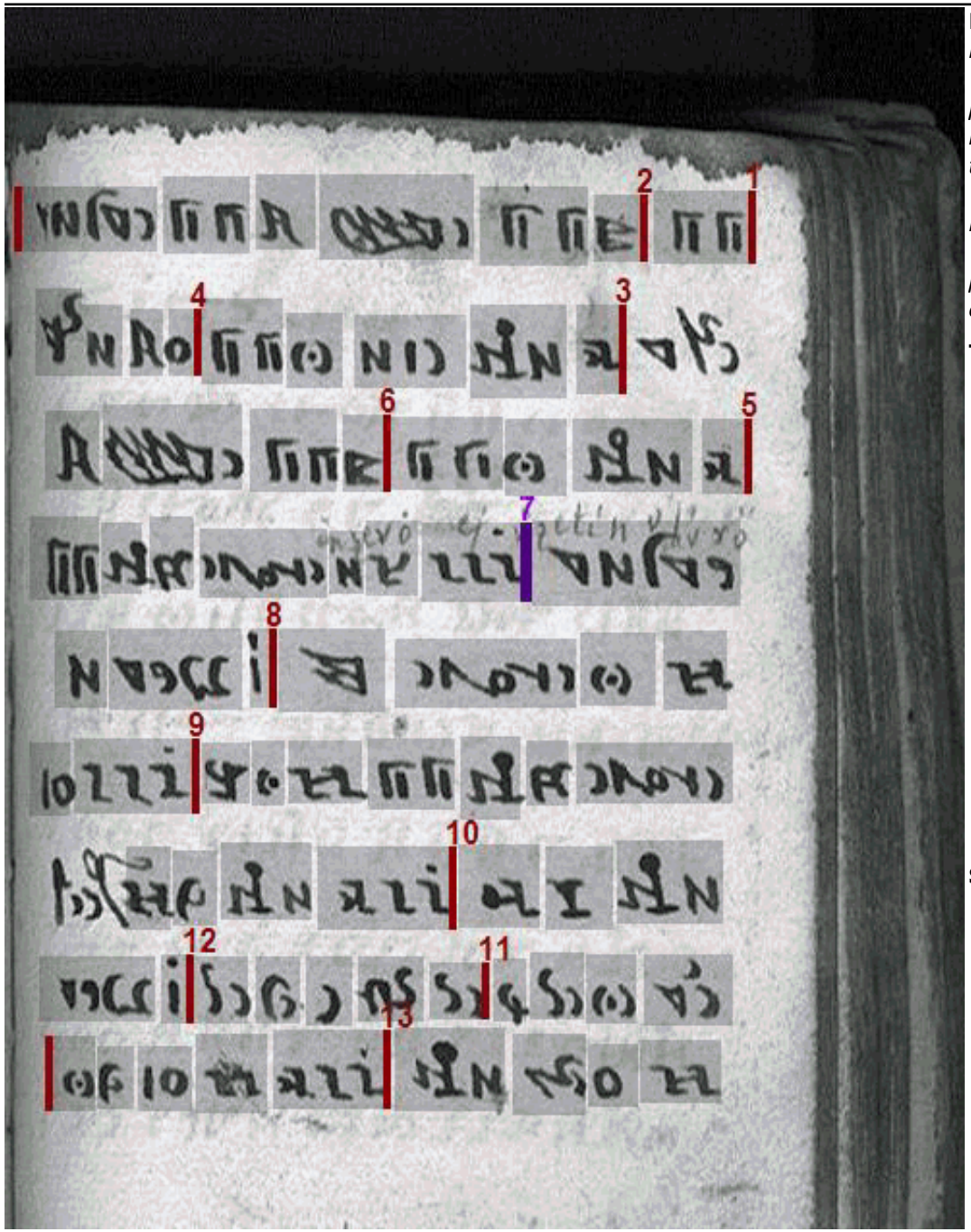


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord Jesus
2 later go Lord high rank Jesus at high rank house
3 later go to Lord many people
4 later [me] among at people single woman high rank
5 woman high rank [me] 9 [unit] in blood see donkey mare
6 say at woman high rank
7 happen most woman glorious approach Heaven woman hand Lord of Heaven church
8 [me] in cloak most woman heal woman stay woman
9 and happen approach church [me] Lord Jesus in cloak heal woman stay woman
10 later see Lord Jesus to people Lord people
11 say Lord Jesus at

Translation:

1 {And} Lord Jesus {made it to the highman}
2 And Lord Jesus went to the highman, to the highman's house
3 And a big crowd approached to the Lord
4 And among the people there was some noble woman
5 And the high rank woman was bleeding for 12 years from the nose
6 And high rank woman said to herself:
7 "The woman will be most glorious if the woman is touched by heavenly hand of the Lord of Heaven and of the church"
8 "And (even) if the woman (touches) the cloak then the woman will be healed and the woman stays so"
9 And (she) touched the cloak of Lord Jesus, (Lord) of the church and the woman got healed and the woman stayed healthy
10 And Jesus looked at the crowd, the crowd pushing? to the Lord
11 And Lord Jesus said to {the woman}:



Description:

Matthew 9:23-25

"When Jesus entered the synagogue leader's house and saw the noisy crowd and people playing pipes, he said, 'Go away. The girl is not dead but asleep.' But they laughed at him. After the crowd had been put outside, he went in and took the girl by the hand, and she got up"

Mark 5:38-40

"When they came to the home of the synagogue leader, Jesus saw a commotion, with people crying and wailing loudly. He went in and said to them, 'Why all this commotion and wailing? The child is not dead but asleep.' But they laughed at him..."

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said to} the woman:

2 "Godly woman of the church, you have been healed by your ... act, woman"

3 And Lord Jesus said as Lord to the woman:

4 "You are healed by the Lord, the Master"

5 And Lord Jesus said to the woman:

6 "Godly woman of the church was healed by (her) act"

7 And later Lord Jesus went with the noble woman and disciples to the highman's house

8 But then Lord Jesus, disciples and noble woman were (asked) by people to go back

9 And Lord Jesus saw many people sad

10 And Lord Jesus was told by people: "You can't help at all..., the girl has died"

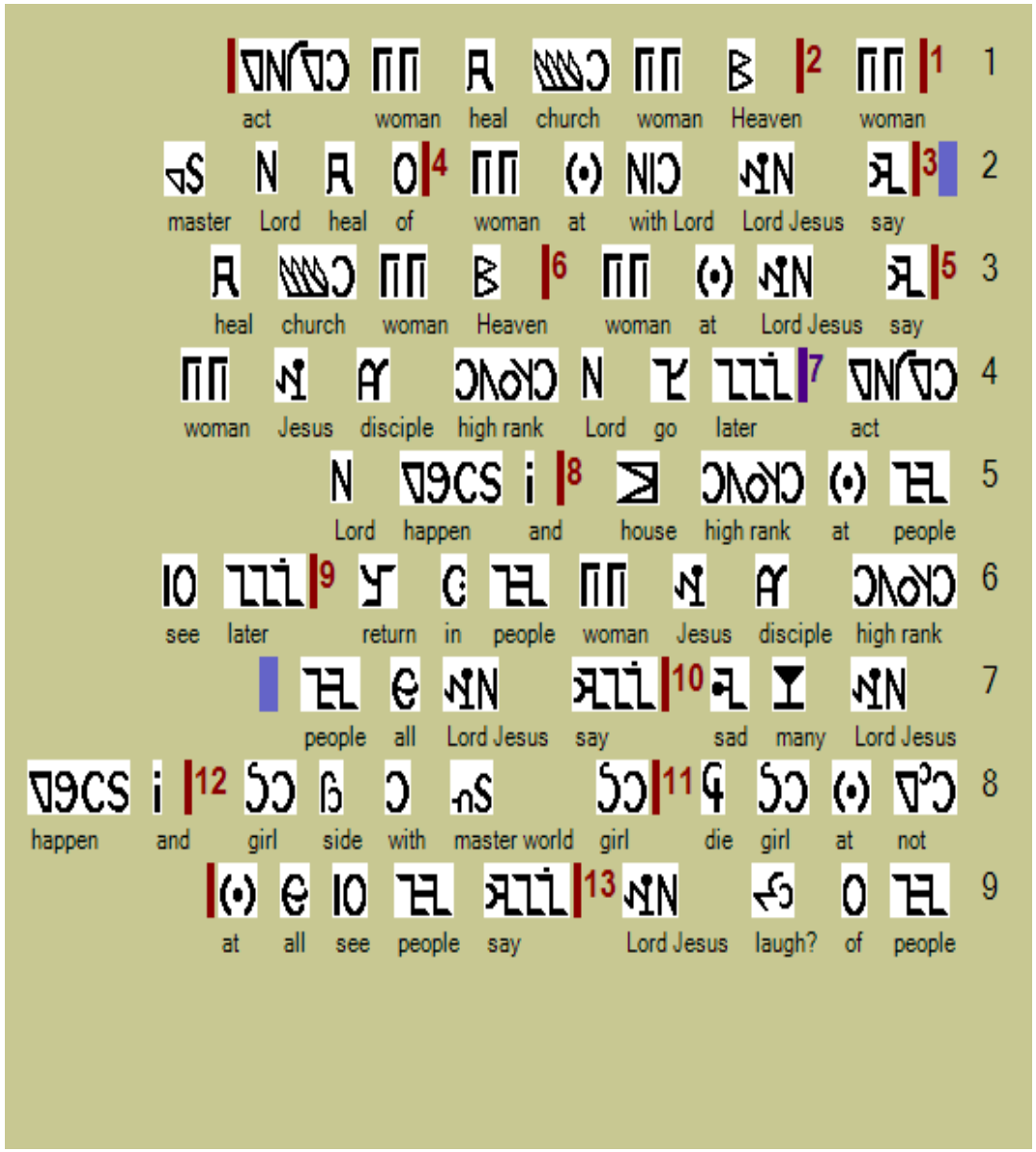
11 "If only the Master of the World was by the girl's side..."

12 And people were laughing at Lord Jesus

13 And people said: "Let's see what the Lords {says now}"

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

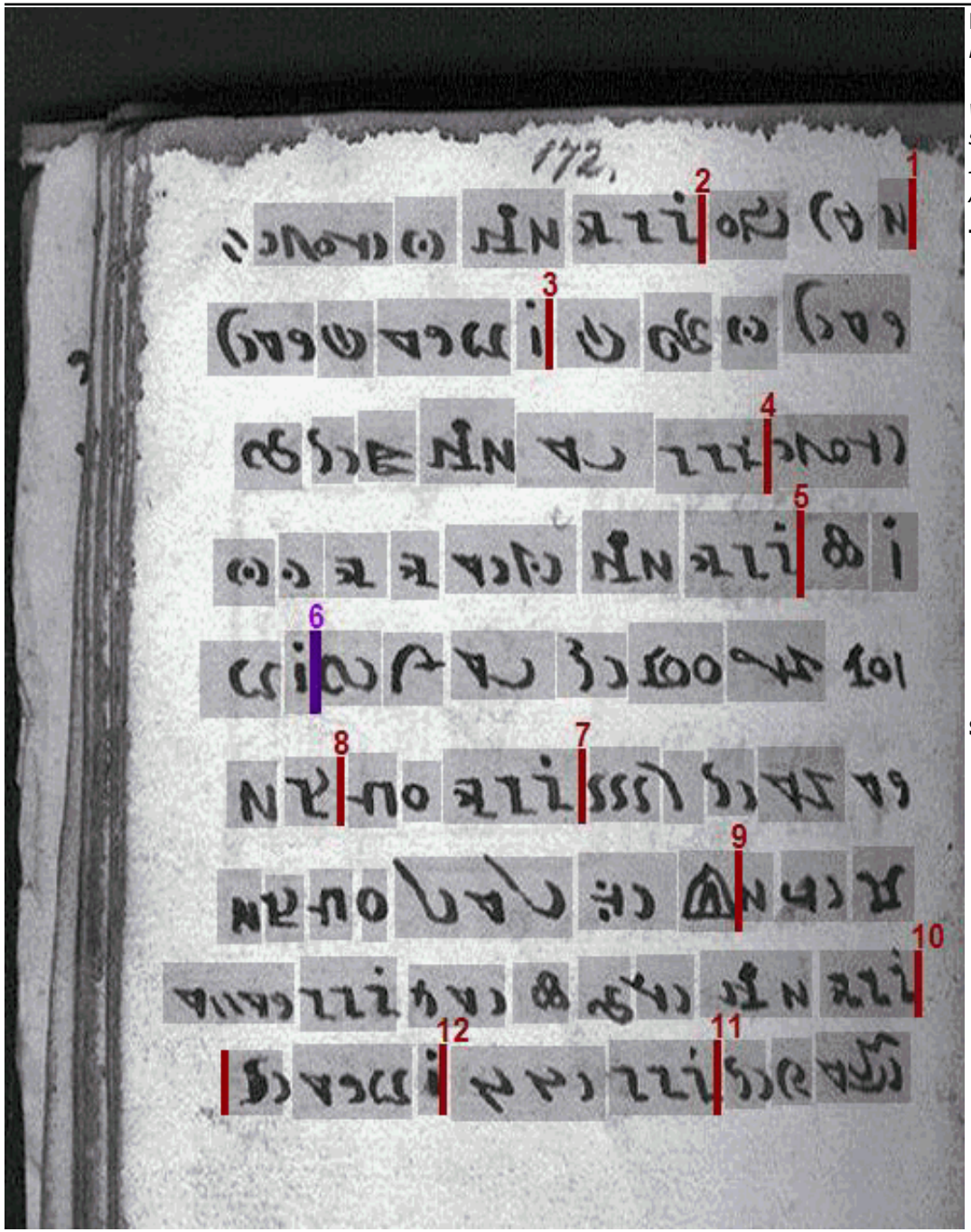


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 woman
2 Heaven woman church heal woman act
3 say Lord Jesus with Lord at woman
4 of heal Lord master
5 say Lord Jesus at woman
6 Heaven woman church heal act
7 later go Lord high rank disciple Jesus woman people at high rank house
8 and happen Lord high rank disciple Jesus woman people in return
9 later see Lord Jesus many sad
10 say Lord Jesus all people not at girl die
11 girl master world with side girl
12 and happen people of laugh? Lord Jesus
13 say people see all at

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said to} the woman:
2 "Godly woman of the church, you have been healed by your ... act, woman"
3 And Lord Jesus said as Lord to the woman:
4 "You are healed by the Lord, the Master"
5 And Lord Jesus said to the woman:
6 "Godly woman of the church was healed by (her) act"
7 And later Lord Jesus went with the noble woman and disciples to the highman's house
8 But then Lord Jesus, disciples and noble woman were (asked) by people to go back
9 And Lord Jesus saw many people sad
10 And Lord Jesus was told by people: "You can't help at all..., the girl has died"
11 "If only the Master of the World was by the girl's side..."
12 And people were laughing at Lord Jesus
13 And people said: "Let's see what the Lords {says now}"



Description:

Mark 5:40-42

"...After he put them all out, he took the child's father and mother and the disciples who were with him, and went in where the child was. He took her by the hand and said to her, 'Talitha koum!' (which means 'Little girl, I say to you, get up!'). Immediately the girl stood up and began to walk around (she was twelve years old). At this they were completely astonished"

Translation:

1 {And people said: "Let's see what the Lords} says now"
2 And Lord Jesus said to the highman: "Throw all these guys out!"
3 And they were thrown out by the highman
4 And so Lord Jesus was in the house with father and mother of the girl
5 And Lord Jesus said: "Hereby I tell you, I tell you girl, rise up and be a servant of Virgin Mary"

---

6 And the girl rose and sat
7 And spoke to everyone:
8 "The Lord has come! Express your love to the Lord!"
9 "The Lord that prophets made a big prophecy about, (now) came to the world!"
10 And Lord Jesus told the father and the mother to bring some wine and bread and set the table for the girl
11 And they drank
12 And the girl {drank too}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Throw out" - literally "hand away"*
5 *Or "...Girl, be a servant like Virgin Mary".*
Holy Mary isn't mentioned in the story of Jairus' daughter in the Bible
7 *Literally "Spoke around the world"*
8 *In the Bible the girl doesn't give any speech*
10 *Detail absent in the Bible*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

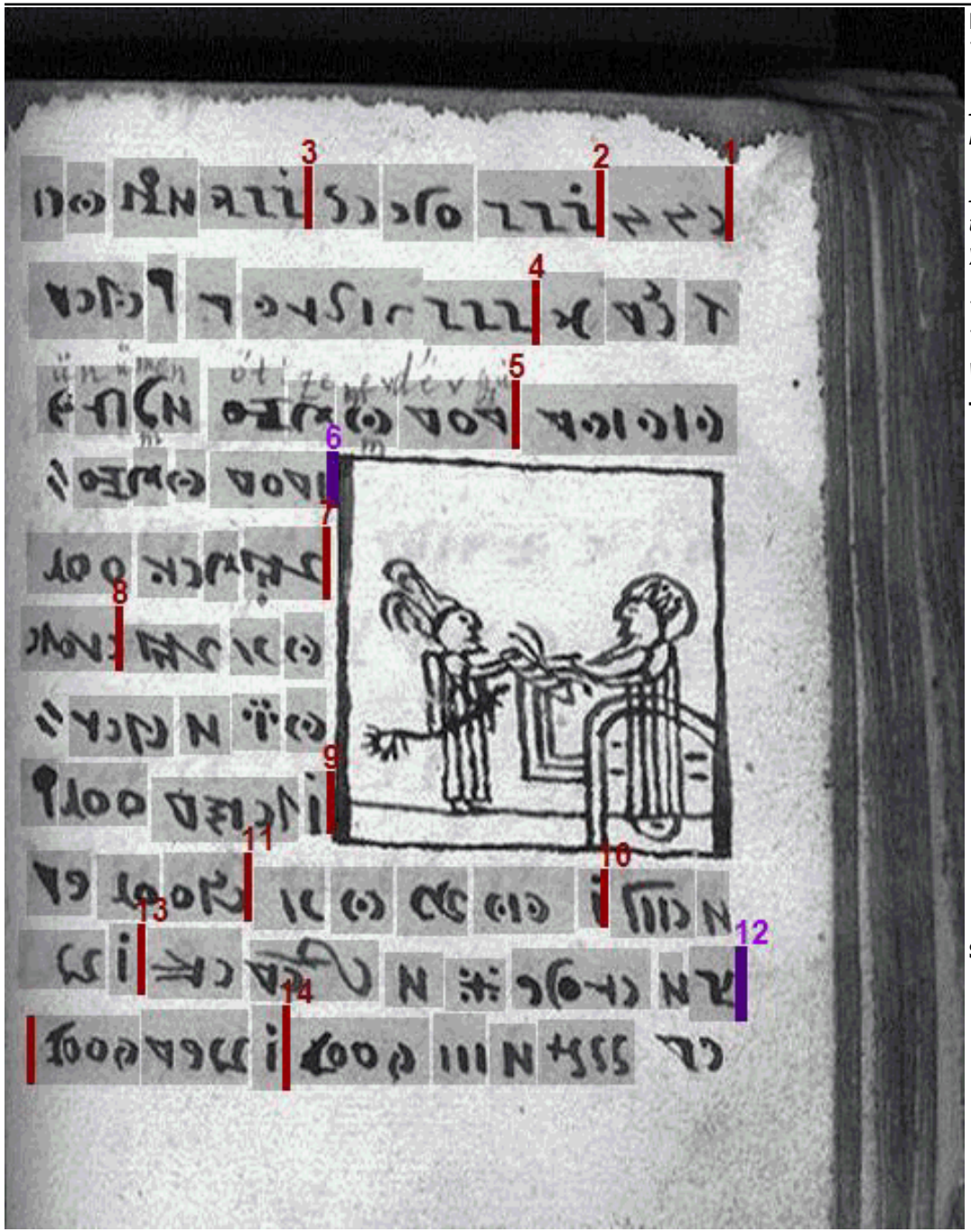


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord speak
2 say Lord Jesus at high rank away at people hand
3 and happen hand away high rank
4 later among Lord Jesus Heaven girl father and mother
5 say Lord Jesus hereby say say out at stand up servant girl among virgin Mary
6 and happen resurrect girl to sit
7 say of public
8 go Lord express love Lord
9 prophet big prophecy of public go Lord
10 say Lord Jesus carry father mother wine later bread set table furniture girl
11 later drink
12 and happen girl

Translation:

1 {And people said: "Let's see what the Lords} says now"
2 And Lord Jesus said to the highman: "Throw all these guys out!"
3 And they were thrown out by the highman
4 And so Lord Jesus was in the house with father and mother of the girl
5 And Lord Jesus said: "Hereby I tell you, I tell you girl, rise up and be a servant of Virgin Mary"
6 And the girl rose and sat
7 And spoke to everyone:
8 "The Lord has come! Express your love to the Lord!"
9 "The Lord that prophets made a big prophecy about, (now) came to the world!"
10 And Lord Jesus told the father and the mother to bring some wine and bread and set the table for the girl
11 And they drank
12 And the girl {drank too}



Description:

The story of Jairus daughter is finished.

In the new passage we get a retelling of well known Parable of Talents: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Talents

In the Bible it exists in two versions in Matthew 25 and Luke 19. These versions share the basic story but are quite different in details. The version in the Rohonc Codex is yet another version, different in details both to Matthew and Luke.

The picture is not related directly to the story. It shows a scholar writing at a pulpit. The second man in the picture is less obvious, maybe he is a servant bringing a writing feather to the scholar or a scribe working for the scholar.

Translation:

1 {And the girl} drank
2 And the girl ate
3 And Lord Jesus told very strictly not to talk about it
4 But hereby the news of this stayed spreading with power through the land (anyway)
5 This was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all the world

---

6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Writing of Saint Stephen the king, in wise words written
8 Who was high and astonishing lord, full of light
9 And he was proclaimed by priests to be a powerful king and lord
10 And commoner people were (impressed) by his wisdom
11 And he was told to rule

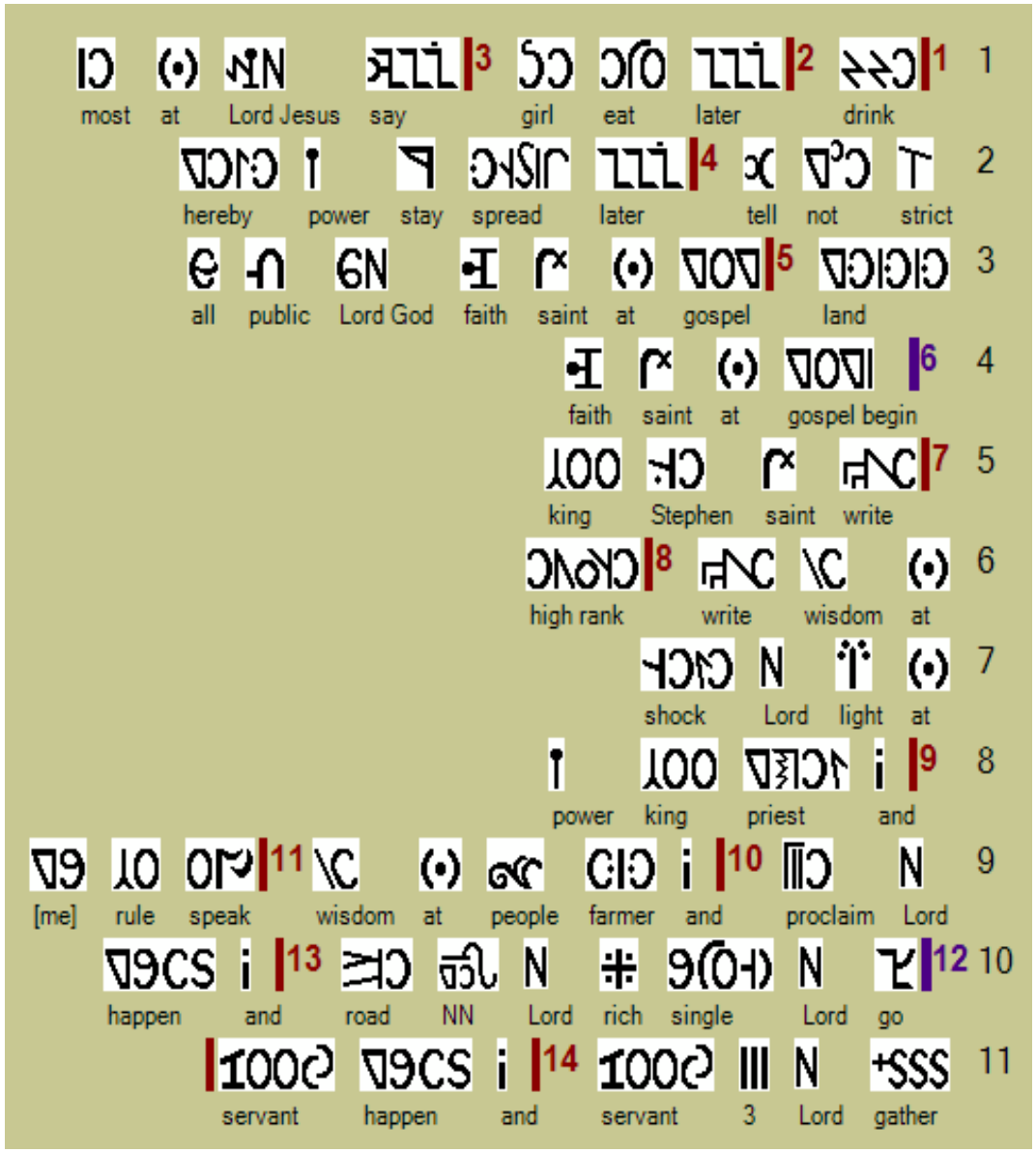
---

12 A lord, one rich lord NN went to a road
13 And the lord gathered 3 servants there
14 And the servants...

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Mark 5:43 "He gave strict orders not to let anyone know about this, and told them to give her something to eat.".*
7 *Probably: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stephen_I_of_Hungary*
The mention of Stephen is unclear in the current context. Maybe the author genuinely believed that he wrote the Parable of Talents. For "Stephen" word compare the story of Saint Stephen the first martyr, starting from the page 218v
12 *There is a word in the sentence that is probably the name of the lord from the parable but we cannot read it. In the Bible he doesn't have a name.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

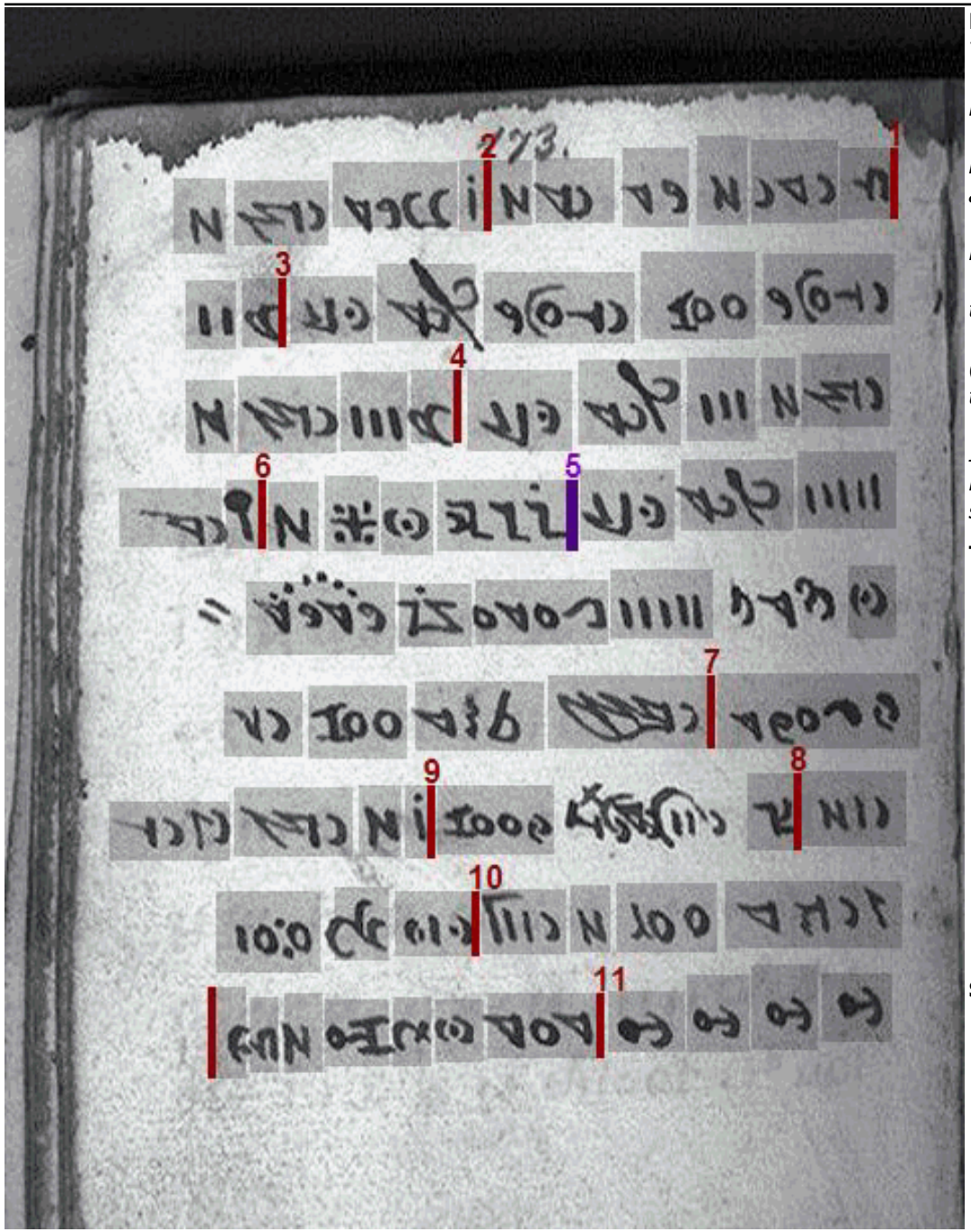


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 drink
2 later eat girl
3 say Lord Jesus at most strict not tell
4 later spread stay power hereby land
5 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
6 gospel begin at saint faith
7 write saint Stephen king at wisdom write
8 high rank at light Lord shock
9 and priest king power Lord proclaim
10 and farmer people at wisdom
11 speak rule [me]
12 go Lord single rich Lord NN road
13 and happen gather Lord 3 servant
14 and happen servant

Translation:

1 {And the girl} drank
2 And the girl ate
3 And Lord Jesus told very strictly not to talk about it
4 But hereby the news of this stayed spreading with power through the land (anyway)
5 This was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all the world
6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Writing of Saint Stephen the king, in wise words written
8 Who was high and astonishing lord, full of light
9 And he was proclaimed by priests to be a powerful king and lord
10 And commoner people were (impressed) by his wisdom
11 And he was told to rule
12 A lord, one rich lord NN went to a road
13 And the lord gathered 3 servants there
14 And the servants...



Description:

The rich lord gives money to his servants. The story differs in details from the Bible:

Matthew 25:14-15
"Again, it will be like a man going on a journey, who called his servants and entrusted his wealth to them. To one he gave five bags of gold, to another two bags, and to another one bag, each according to his ability"

Luke 19: 12-13
"A man of noble birth went to a distant country to have himself appointed king and then to return. So he called ten of his servants and gave them ten minas".

(In the Bible Jesus reffers here to Jewish vassal kings from His era who had to travel to Rome to be appointed by Romans)

In the Rohonc Codex the lord gives 1,3 and 5 talents unlike 1,2 and 5 talents in Matthew and 10 minas in Luke. But he is a king like in Luke. So the Rohonc version seems to be a mix of these stories with some alterations of its own.

Translation:

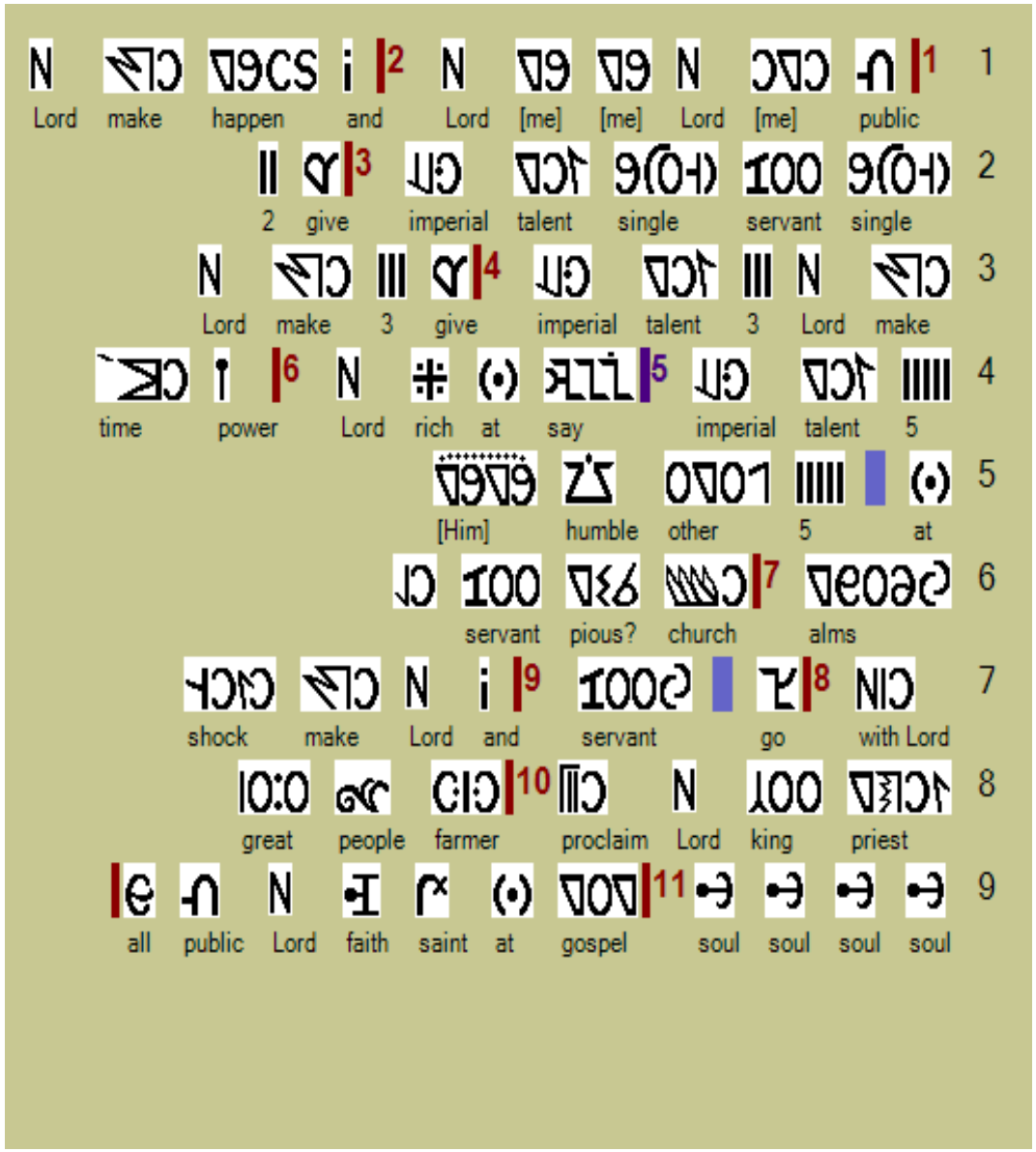
1 {And the servants} were there with their lord and the lord was with them
2 And the lord gave to the 1st servant 1 imperial talent
3 And then the lord gave to the 2nd one 3 imperial talents
4 And then the lord gave to the 3rd one 5 imperial talents

5 And the rich lord said:
6 "The remaining? 5 ones ... I give as alms to others who are humble before God Himself
7 As he was a pious servant of the church and the Lord
8 And the servants ... went away
9 And the astonishing lord was taken and proclaimed by priests to be a king
10 And there was a crowd of commoners, a lot of souls
11 That was gospel of Holy Faith of Lord of all the world

Sentence footnotes:

2 *It is hard to translate precisely what was given by the lord to servants. Gospel of Matthew speaks about "talents" and Gospel of Luke speaks about "minas". They are both units of weight and describe rather bags of money instead of single coins. This translation uses "imperial talent" as there are two words used - one which may mean "talent" and another one similar to "emperor" word.*
8 *Some unclear word, possibly with corrections, or maybe a cluster of words in the middle of the sentence*
10 *"Soul" word is repeated 4 times in the original text to mean a great crowd*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

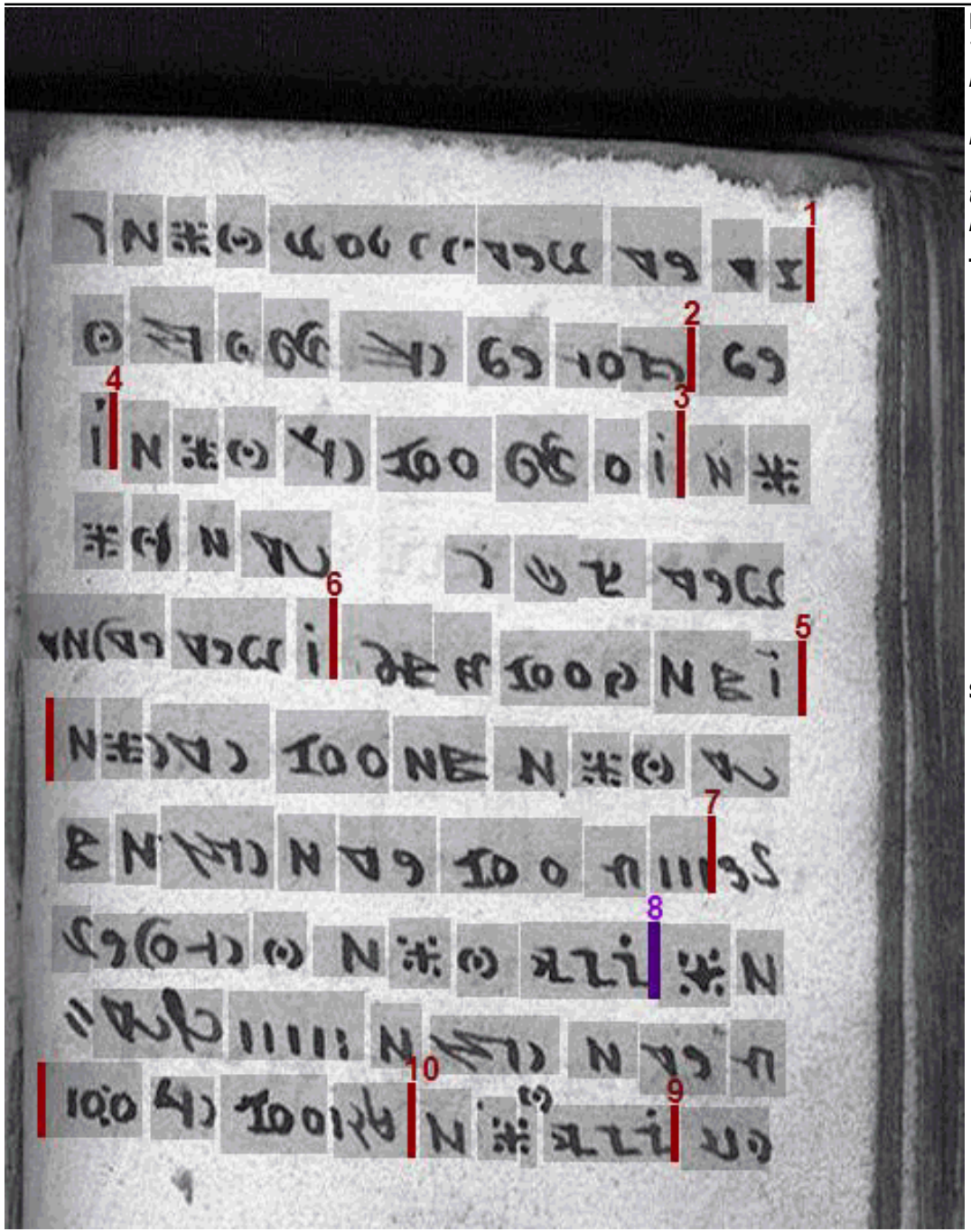


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 public [me] Lord [me] [me] Lord
2 and happen make Lord single servant single talent imperial
3 give 2 make Lord 3 talent imperial
4 give 3 make Lord 5 talent imperial
5 say at rich Lord
6 power time at 5 other humble [Him] alms
7 church pious? servant with Lord
8 go servant
9 and Lord make shock priest king Lord proclaim
10 farmer people great soul soul soul soul
11 gospel at saint faith Lord public all

Translation:

1 {And the servants} were there with their lord and the lord was with them
2 And the lord gave to the 1st servant 1 imperial talent
3 And then the lord gave to the 2nd one 3 imperial talents
4 And then the lord gave to the 3rd one 5 imperial talents
5 And the rich lord said:
6 "The remaining? 5 ones ... I give as alms to others who are humble before God Himself
7 As he was a pious servant of the church and the Lord
8 And the servants ... went away
9 And the astonishing lord was taken and proclaimed by priests to be a king
10 And there was a crowd of commoners, a lot of souls
11 That was gospel of Holy Faith of Lord of all the world



Description:

The lord returns and so the servants report what they have done with their lord's money.

Matthew 25:19-20
"After a long time the master of those servants returned and settled accounts with them. The man who had received five bags of gold brought the other five. 'Master,' he said, 'you entrusted me with five bags of gold. See, I have gained five more.' "

Translation:

1 And (some time later) a lot of people stayed with the rich lord in an inn
2 And people arrived from roads to the inn, to be in the house with the rich lord
3 And servants were brought by the people to the rich lord
4 And they came to hand over their debt from the fortune to the lord
5 And there were (other) servants, subjects and messengers of the landlord
6 And so behaved the rich lord to some of the landlord's servants, the ones of the rich lord
7 To the 3 servants who were gifted by their rich landlord
8 And the rich lord spoke to the 1st debtor, the one that the lord gave him 5 imperial talents
9 And the rich lord said:
10 "Report servant how worthy is the great {landord's fortune}"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *There isn't any inn mentioned in the Bible but it is possible that on some paintings the action happens in a kind of inn*
4 *There is a hole (lacuna) in the sentence, possibly for the "debt" word*
5 *"Subject" is expressed by "disciple" word, "messenger" is expressed by "angel" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

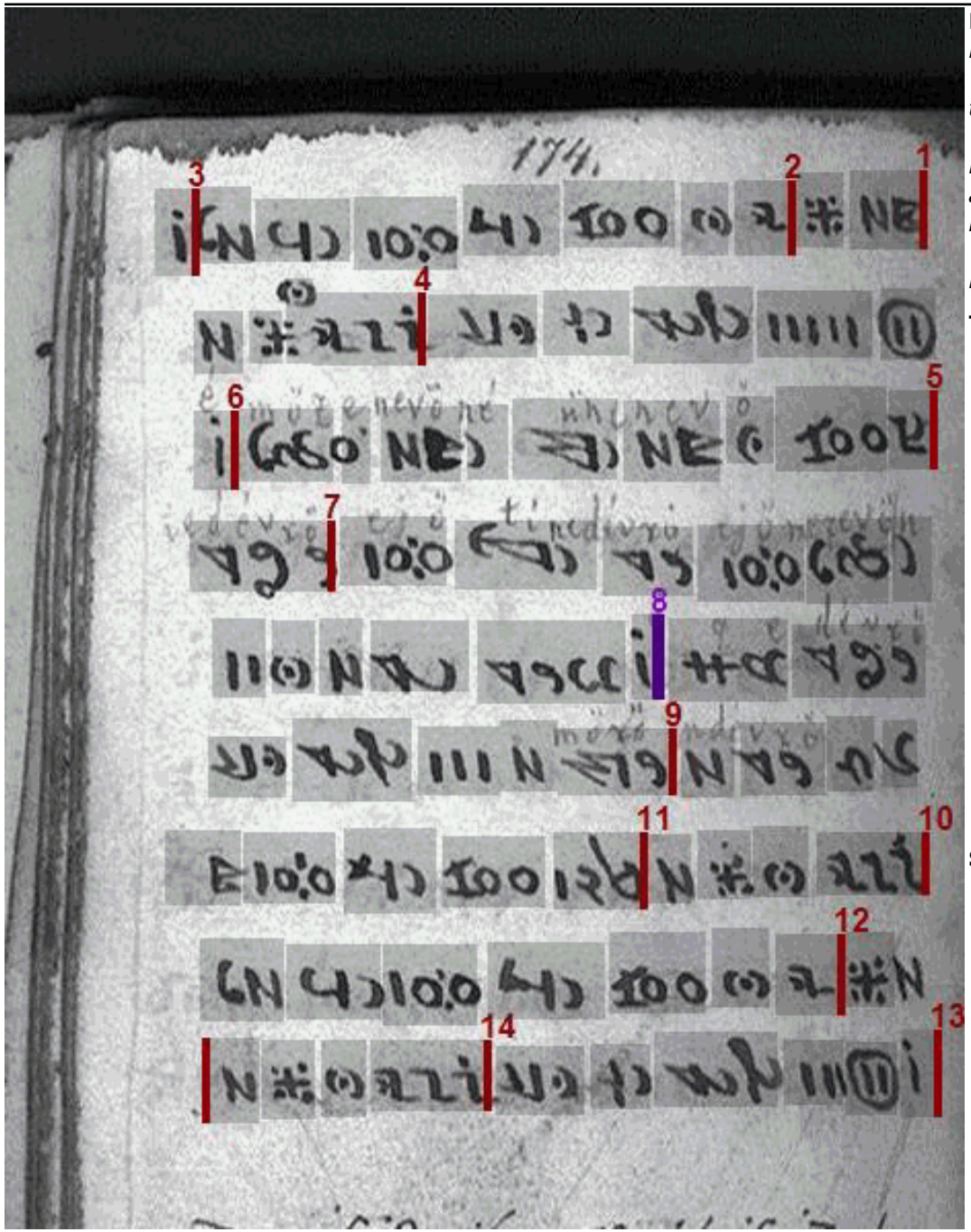


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 many [unit] [me] happen assist at rich Lord to inn
2 so move inn road people in house at rich Lord
3 and of people servant carry at rich Lord
4 and happen go hand to among Lord at rich
5 and Lord of Heaven servant disciple angel
6 and happen act among at rich Lord Lord of Heaven servant [me] rich Lord
7 3 public servant [me] Lord make Lord Heaven Lord rich
8 say at rich Lord at single debtor public [me] Lord make Lord 5 talent imperial
9 say at rich Lord
10 report servant glorious great

Translation:

1 And (some time later) a lot of people stayed with the rich lord in an inn
2 And people arrived from roads to the inn, to be in the house with the rich lord
3 And servants were brought by the people to the rich lord
4 And they came to hand over their debt from the fortune to the lord
5 And there were (other) servants, subjects and messengers of the landlord
6 And so behaved the rich lord to some of the landlord's servants, the ones of the rich lord
7 To the 3 servants who were gifted by their rich landlord
8 And the rich lord spoke to the 1st debtor, the one that the lord gave him 5 imperial talents
9 And the rich lord said:
10 "Report servant how worthy is the great {landord's fortune}"



Description:

Matthew 25:22-23

"The man with two bags of gold also came. 'Master,' he said, 'you entrusted me with two bags of gold; see, I have gained two more.'

His master replied, 'Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things. Come and share your master's happiness!' "

Notice that in the Rohonc Codex it is 3 talents and not 2.

Translation:

1 "{Report servant how worthy is the great} landord's fortune"
2 And the servant said: "I thank the landlord for his great wealth"
3 "And 5 imperial talents are given back twice"
4 And the rich lord said:
5 "This servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
6 And there will be a great joy for him with the Father
7 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen

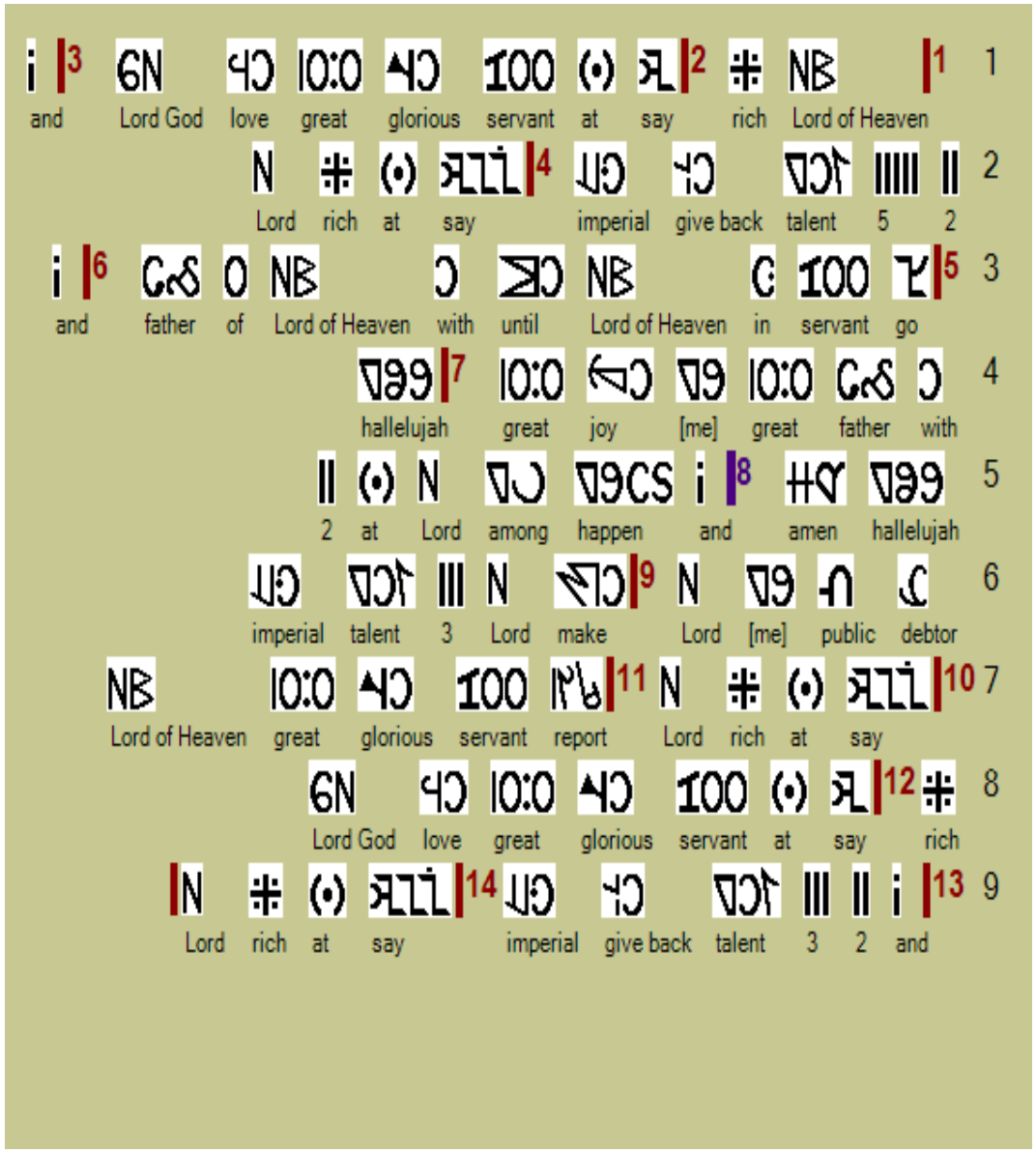
---

8 And among the Lord's (servants), there was the 2nd debtor of the lord
9 And the lord gave him 3 imperial talents
10 And the rich lord said:
11 "Report servant how worthy is the great landord's fortune"
12 And the servant said: "I thank the landlord for his great wealth"
13 "And 3 imperial talents are given back twice"
14 And the rich lord said:

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Notice how the author takes "2" word, meaning twice, in a circle. He possibly wanted to avoid confusion which could happen if "2" followed by "5" would be read as "7"*
10 *The text about the second servant is practically the same as about the first servant with proper values adjusted*
13 *"Twice" is again taken in a circle*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

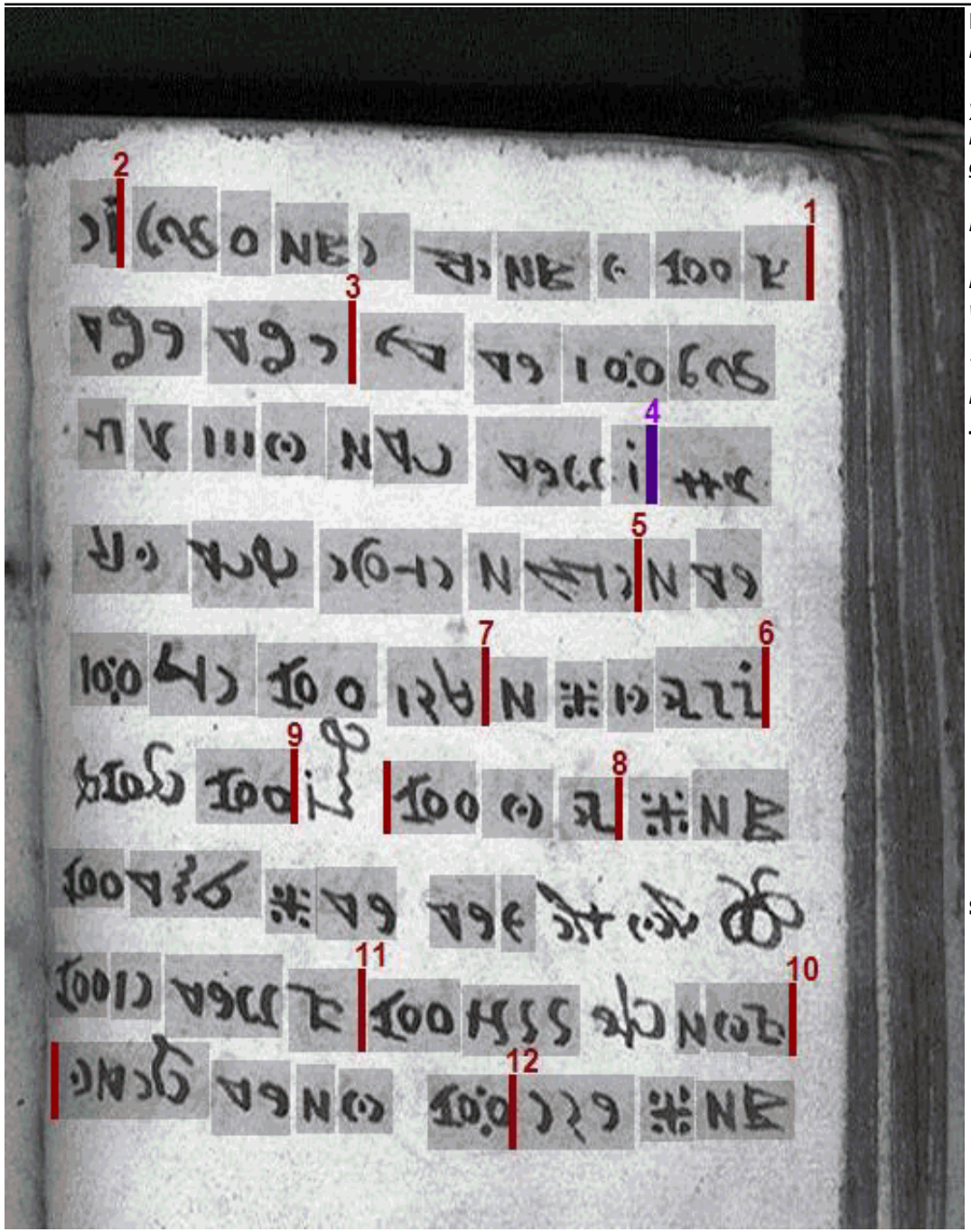


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord of Heaven rich
2 say at servant glorious great love Lord God
3 and 2 5 talent give back imperial
4 say at rich Lord
5 go servant in Lord of Heaven until with Lord of Heaven of father
6 and with father great [me] joy great
7 hallelujah hallelujah amen
8 and happen among Lord at 2 debtor public [me] Lord
9 make Lord 3 talent imperial
10 say at rich Lord
11 report servant glorious great Lord of Heaven rich
12 say at servant glorious great love Lord God
13 and 2 3 talent give back imperial
14 say at rich Lord

Translation:

1 "{Report servant how worthy is the great} landord's fortune"
2 And the servant said: "I thank the landlord for his great wealth"
3 "And 5 imperial talents are given back twice"
4 And the rich lord said:
5 "This servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
6 And there will be a great joy for him with the Father
7 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
8 And among the Lord's (servants), there was the 2nd debtor of the lord
9 And the lord gave him 3 imperial talents
10 And the rich lord said:
11 "Report servant how worthy is the great landord's fortune"
12 And the servant said: "I thank the landlord for his great wealth"
13 "And 3 imperial talents are given back twice"
14 And the rich lord said:



Description:

Matthew 25:24-25

"Then the man who had received one bag of gold came. 'Master,' he said, 'I knew that you are a hard man, harvesting where you have not sown and gathering where you have not scattered seed. So I was afraid and went out and hid your gold in the ground. See, here is what belongs to you.' "

Luke 19:20-21

"Then another servant came and said, 'Sir, here is your mina; I have kept it laid away in a piece of cloth. I was afraid of you, because you are a hard man. You take out what you did not put in and reap what you did not sow."

This page contains a lot of unique words making the precise translation close to impossible.

Translation:

1 "This servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
2 And there will be a great joy for him with the Father
3 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.

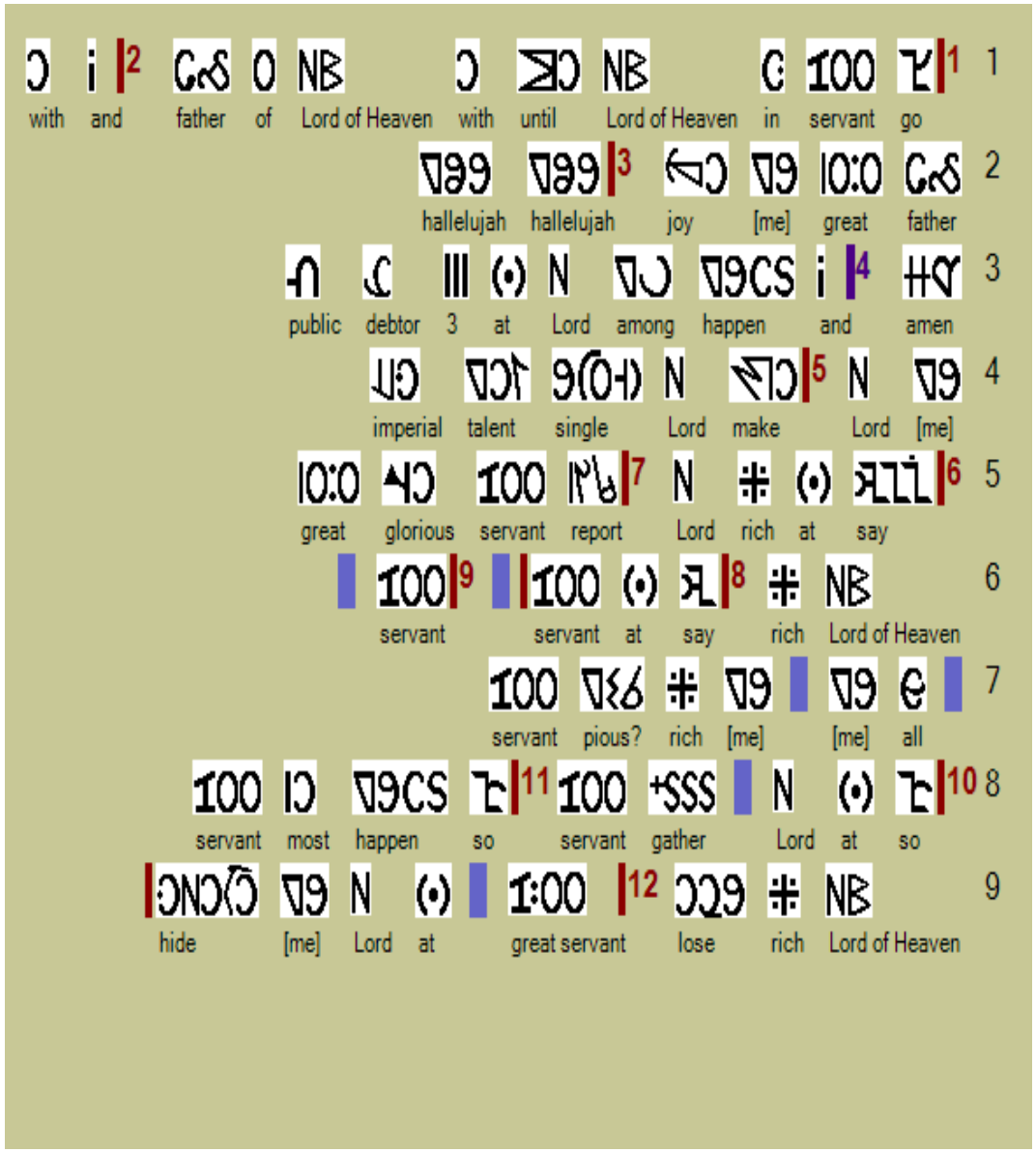
---

4 And among the Lord's (servants), there was the 3rd debtor of the lord
5 And the lord gave him 1 imperial talent
6 And the rich lord said:
7 "Report servant how worthy is the great landord's fortune"
8 And the servant said:
9 "The servant was all afraid? of this fortune, this pious servant"
10 "The money that servant ... gathered from the lord"
11 "That it will happen to this very servant that he will lose his landlord's fortune"
12 "So this great servant hid it for the lord"

Sentence footnotes:

9 *Very approximate meaning because of many unknown words. The "butterfly" is probably some creative error correction, compare page 36r with another butterfly.*
12 *"Great servant is a ligature of "great" and "servant" words*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

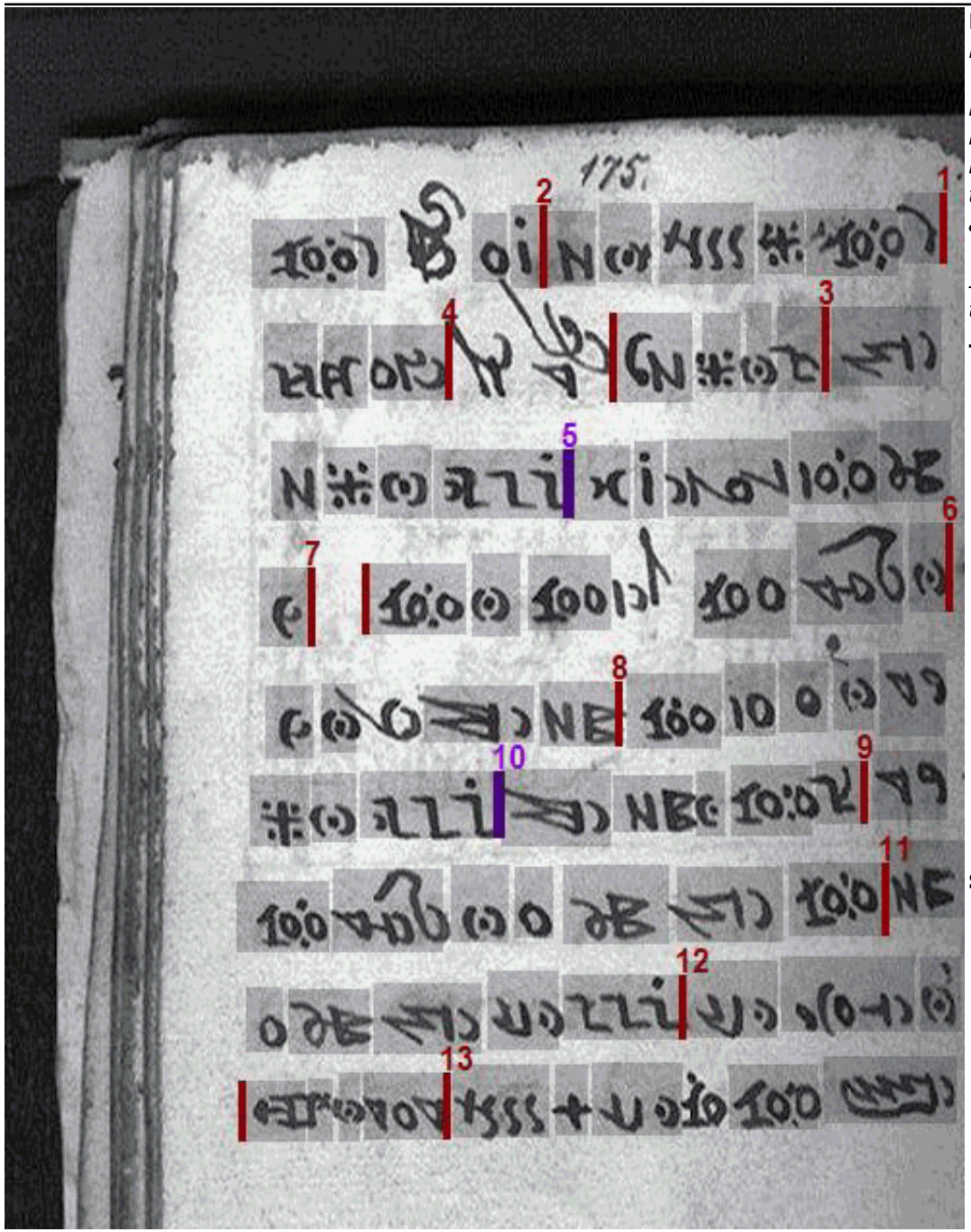


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 go servant in Lord of Heaven until with Lord of Heaven of father
2 and with father great [me] joy
3 hallelujah hallelujah amen
4 and happen among Lord at 3 debtor public [me] Lord
5 make Lord single talent imperial
6 say at rich Lord
7 report servant glorious great Lord of Heaven rich
8 say at servant
9 servant all [me] [me] rich pious? servant
10 so at Lord gather servant
11 so happen most servant Lord of Heaven rich lose
12 great servant at Lord [me] hide

Translation:

1 "This servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven, the Father"
2 And there will be a great joy for him with the Father
3 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.
4 And among the Lord's (servants), there was the 3rd debtor of the lord
5 And the lord gave him 1 imperial talent
6 And the rich lord said:
7 "Report servant how worthy is the great landord's fortune"
8 And the servant said:
9 "The servant was all afraid? of this fortune, this pious servant"
10 "The money that servant ... gathered from the lord"
11 "That it will happen to this very servant that he will lose his landlord's fortune"
12 "So this great servant hid it for the lord"



Description:

Matthew 26-29

"His master replied, 'You wicked, lazy servant! So you knew that I harvest where I have not sown and gather where I have not scattered seed? Well then, you should have put my money on deposit with the bankers, so that when I returned I would have received it back with interest. So take the bag of gold from him and give it to the one who has ten bags. For whoever has will be given more, and they will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what they have will be taken from them.' "

In the Rohonc Codex version the master focuses more on praising the good servant than blaming the bad servant.

Translation:

1 "And now the lord may gather the fortune from the great servant"
2 "He can take it from the great servant"
3 And so the rich landlord got angry
4 And subjects, people and messengers said: "What he says is very pathetic"
5 And the rich lord said:
6 "This Hotshot servant is a splendid? servant, a great servant"
7 "All of you may see with your eyes that he is a great servant"
8 "He will be in the house of the Lord of Heaven, above? of all of you"
9 "This great servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven"
10 And the rich landlord said:
11 "Let messengers give to this high servant, to this Hotshot high servant that one imperial (talent)"
12 And an imperial (talent) was taken by messengers to the religious high servant, to the 10 imperial (talents) he gathered
13 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Unsure translation because of unique words*
4 *"Pathetic" word is guessed so because it's incomplete/broken "high rank" word*
6 *"Hotshot" is a nickname used in this translation for the best of the servants. The Rohonc Codex seems to use some word for him that we cannot read*
12 *Matthew 25:28 "So take the bag of gold from him and give it to the one who has ten bags"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to great servant rich gather at Lord
2 and of to great servant make
3 so at rich Lord God
4 speak disciple people angel great pathetic and tell
5 say at rich Lord
6 at Hotshot servant servant at great servant
7 all [me] at eye see great servant
8 Lord of Heaven until at all [me]
9 go great servant in Lord of Heaven until
10 say at rich Lord of Heaven
11 great servant make angel of at Hotshot great servant at single imperial
12 later imperial make angel of church great servant imperial 10 gather
13 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 "And now the lord may gather the fortune from the great servant"
2 "He can take it from the great servant"
3 And so the rich landlord got angry
4 And subjects, people and messengers said: "What he says is very pathetic"
5 And the rich lord said:
6 "This Hotshot servant is a splendid? servant, a great servant"
7 "All of you may see with your eyes that he is a great servant"
8 "He will be in the house of the Lord of Heaven, above? of all of you"
9 "This great servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven"
10 And the rich landlord said:
11 "Let messengers give to this high servant, to this Hotshot high servant that one imperial (talent)"
12 And an imperial (talent) was taken by messengers to the religious high servant, to the 10 imperial (talents) he gathered
13 That was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

A new passage begins with the story of Jesus talking to a woman at the well:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Samaritan_woman_at_the_well

In the Bible it is told in John 4:4-42

The picture shows Jesus talking to a woman at the well and some disciple coming from a town in a background. The well depiction is not obvious, you probably wouldn't know it is a well. Notice the jagged line of the land surface. It is probably a stream and it is mentioned in the text later. Wells in the past were often placed close to streams.

Also have a look at the woman, her chin is quite unnatural and too long. Probably the author wanted to draw the beard as he did in over 90% of cases and at the last moment remembered that it is a woman and adjusted his mistake as much as he could.

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in 6th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old

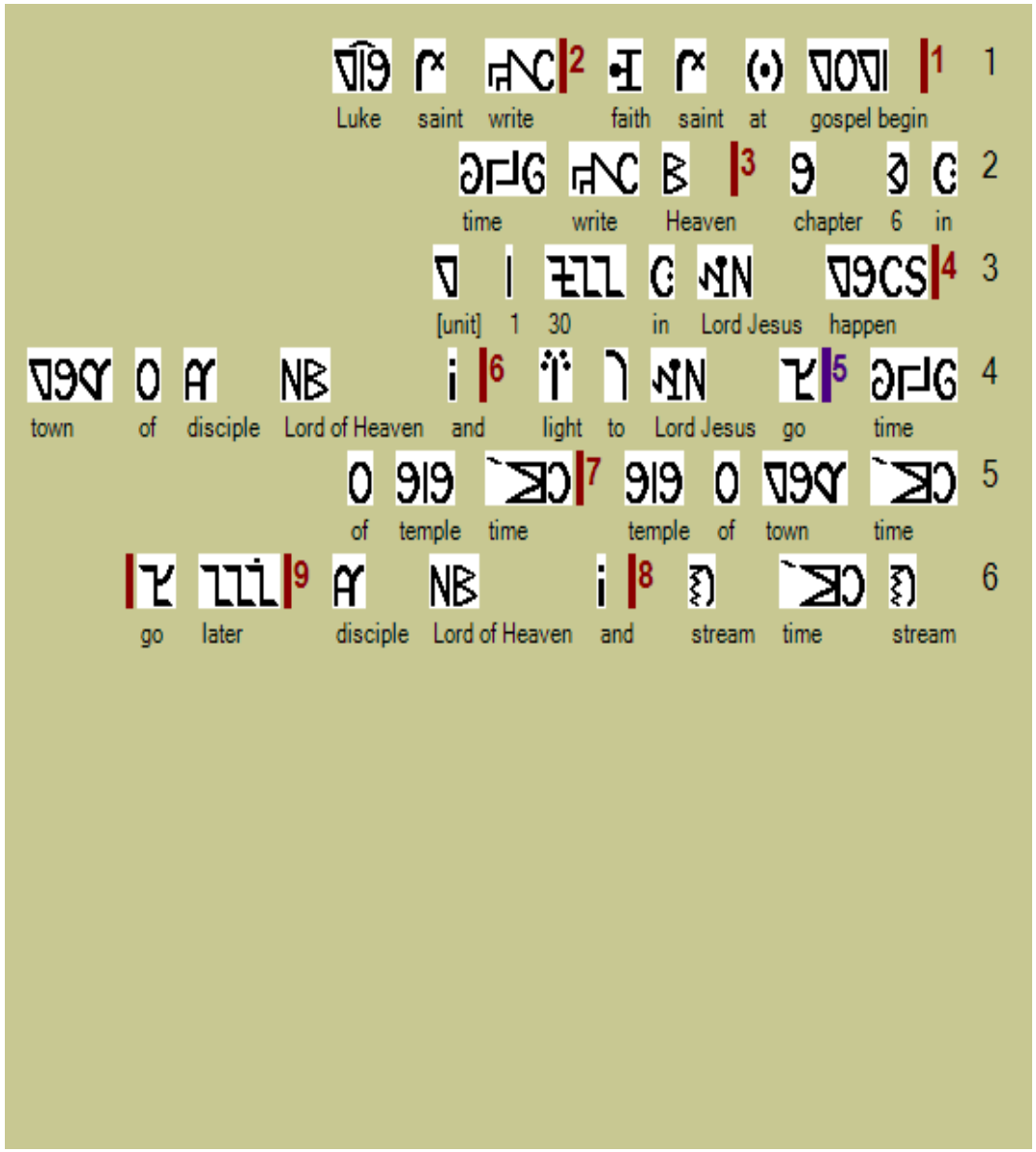
---

5 Lord Jesus followed after the Light
6 And the disciples of Lord of Heaven were in some place in a town, near to a temple
7 And at that place near the temple there was a stream
8 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven were (there)
9 And {Lord Jesus} went to {some well}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The story of Samaritan woman is told only in the Gospel of John so we may say that the Codex is wrong here*
6 *In the Bible the action goes near the town of Sychar. The word for Sychar is used at the page 22v but not here*
7 *The symbol for stream is some jagged line which doesn't mean "evil" in this case but is rather iconic, resembling the waves on the water surface.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

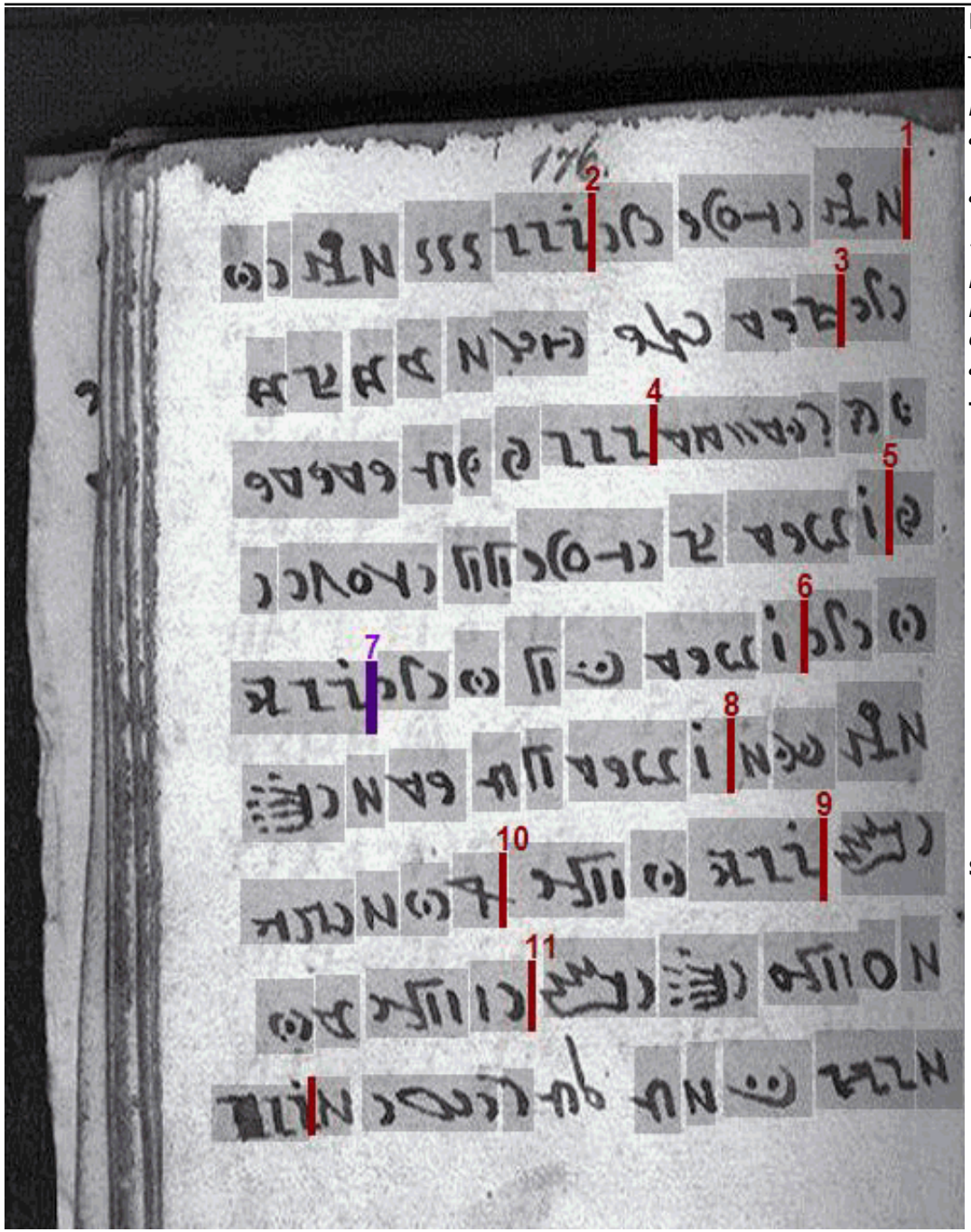


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Luke in 6 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 happen Lord Jesus in 30 1 [unit] time
5 go Lord Jesus to light
6 and Lord of Heaven disciple of town time town of temple
7 time temple of stream time stream
8 and Lord of Heaven disciple
9 later go

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Luke in 6th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old
5 Lord Jesus followed after the Light
6 And the disciples of Lord of Heaven were in some place in a town, near to a temple
7 And at that place near the temple there was a stream
8 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven were (there)
9 And {Lord Jesus} went to {some well}



Description:

John 4:4-8

"Now he had to go through Samaria. So he came to a town in Samaria called Sychar, near the plot of ground Jacob had given to his son Joseph. Jacob's well was there, and Jesus, tired as he was from the journey, sat down by the well. It was about noon. When a Samaritan woman came to draw water, Jesus said to her, "Will you give me a drink?" (His disciples had gone into the town to buy food.)"

The Rohonic Codex rarely uses a distinct word for "Samaritan". The only occurence of it is in the story of Good Samaritan (page 106v). Here the woman is called just "high rank woman" or noble woman", In the Bible she was anything but high rank but she could look so at the paintings. There is also a slight possibility that "high rank" has another meaning like "highlander" and Samaritans are called highlanders.

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus {went} to some well

2 And Lord Jesus sat at the well

3 As He was hungry, the Lord gave (an order) to the disciples to go down the stream for a bread

4 Because in this world he was a fully living person

5 And some noble woman came to the well

6 And the woman was taking water at the well

---

7 And Lord Jesus said "The Lord is thirsty"

8 And the woman gave the Lord some water

9 And (He) said to the paganess

10 "You too will be redeemed by Lord paganess, for giving the water to the Lord"

11 "More pagans in the world gave water from the well to the Lord than Jews, so the Lord could drink"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *So He was a normal man and He needed to eat*

5 *The used word may mean someone high rank, leader, nobleman or simply old. Nothing of it really fits how the Samaritan woman was depicted in the art. While the Bible doesn't describe her in details, in paintings she is usually an young, ordinary woman*

7 *Jesus is talking about Himself in 3rd person.*
Also notice that He says literally "Thirsty Lord", skipping "to be" word.

9 *Samaritans actually cannot be called pagans. They worshipped Yahweh like Jews, just had different church leaders.*

10 *Paganess is an English word for a female pagan used in this translation to make things more clear. Of course Rohonc language doesn't have any separate female form of "pagan". It's just the same word for man, woman and as an adjective.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

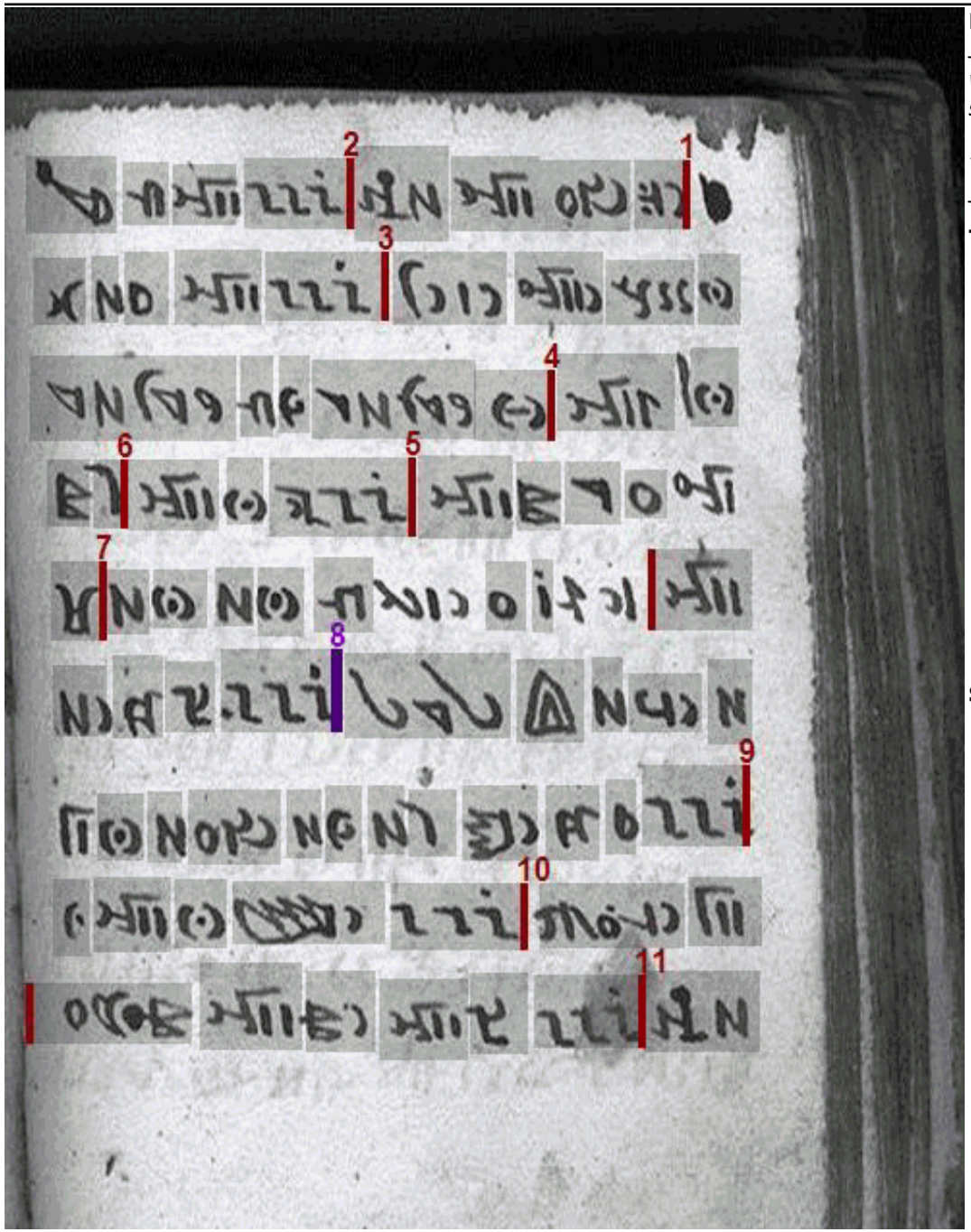
1 Lord Jesus single well
2 later sit Lord Jesus with at well
3 so [me] hungry Lord give disciple go disciple in stream to bread
4 later living all public person living
5 and happen go single woman high rank with at well
6 and happen take water woman at well

7 say Lord Jesus thirsty Lord
8 and happen woman public [me] Lord pour make
9 say at pagan
10 redeem at Lord too? Lord of pagan pour make
11 most pagan give at Lord Jew take water Lord public to drink Lord

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus {went} to some well
2 And Lord Jesus sat at the well
3 As He was hungry, the Lord gave (an order) to the disciples to go down the stream for a bread
4 Because in this world he was a fully living person
5 And some noble woman came to the well
6 And the woman was taking water at the well

7 And Lord Jesus said "The Lord is thirsty"
8 And the woman gave the Lord some water
9 And (He) said to the paganess
10 "You too will be redeemed by Lord paganess, for giving the water to the Lord"
11 "More pagans in the world gave water from the well to the Lord than Jews, so the Lord could drink"



Description:

Jesus talks with the Samaritan woman. Some parts present in the Bible, like the woman having five husbands and now living with some man without a marriage are skipped here.

The Samaritan woman is also mentioned at the page 23r which lists the miracles of Jesus.

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus spoke a lot with the paganess

2 That the paganess has a mission for her pagan brothers who residents (of the town)

3 And that paganess should begin to tell about the Lord to the pagans

4 And reveal all things in the world that would make pagans stay in Heaven

5 And said to the paganess:

6 "Pagans may be in the ... Heaven"

7 "Show your love to the Lord who was (foretold) in prophecies by prophets"

8 And then disciples came to the Lord

9 And the disciples began to wonder about the Lord that Lord spoke to the noblewoman

10 That Lord Jesus also (accepts) pagans into (His) church

11 And then the paganess, filled with the Heaven, went home

Sentence footnotes:

4 *The translation is unsure*

9 *John 4:27 "Just then his disciples returned and were surprised to find him talking with a woman. But no one asked, "What do you want?" or "Why are you talking with her?" ". It looks that disciples behave differently in the Codex than in the Bible.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

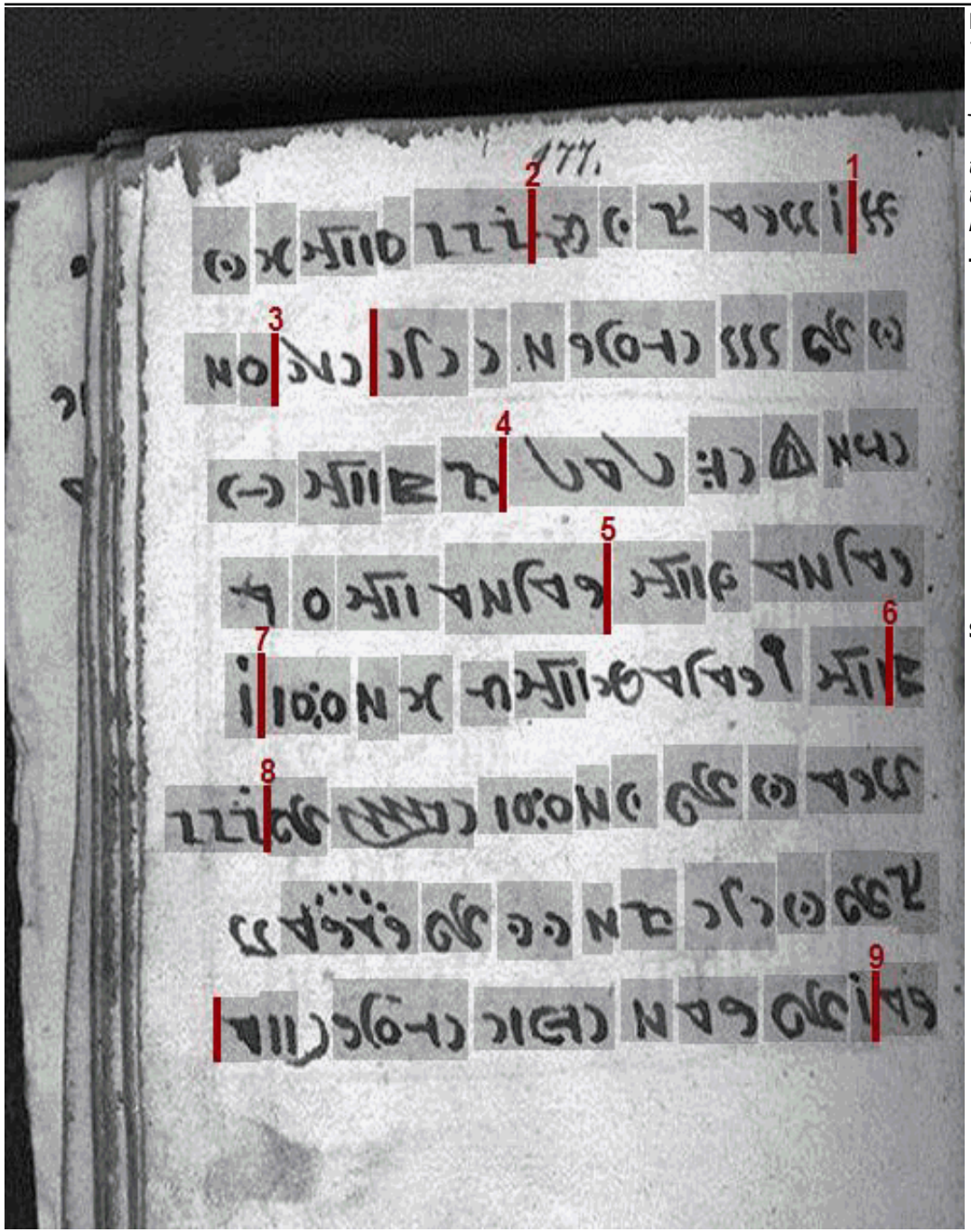


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 big speak pagan Lord Jesus
2 later pagan public mission at gather pagan resident
3 later pagan begin Lord first at pagan
4 open act all public act of stay Heaven pagan
5 say at pagan
6 to Heaven pagan
7 express Lord love Lord prophet prophecy
8 later go disciple with Lord
9 later begin disciple miracle to Lord all Lord speak Lord at woman high rank
10 later church at pagan in Lord Jesus
11 later go pagan pagan home

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus spoke a lot with the paganess
2 That the paganess has a mission for her pagan brothers who residents (of the town)
3 And that paganess should begin to tell about the Lord to the pagans
4 And reveal all things in the world that would make pagans stay in Heaven
5 And said to the paganess:
6 "Pagans may be in the ... Heaven"
7 "Show your love to the Lord who was (foretold) in prophecies by prophets"
8 And then disciples came to the Lord
9 And the disciples began to wonder about the Lord that Lord spoke to the noblewoman
10 That Lord Jesus also (accepts) pagans into (His) church
11 And then the paganess, filled with the Heaven, went home



Description:
The story of Samaritan woman is continued

John 4:39-34
"Many of the Samaritans from that town believed in him because of the woman's testimony, 'He told me everything I ever did.' So when the Samaritans came to him, they urged him to stay with them, and he stayed two days. And because of his words many more became believers."

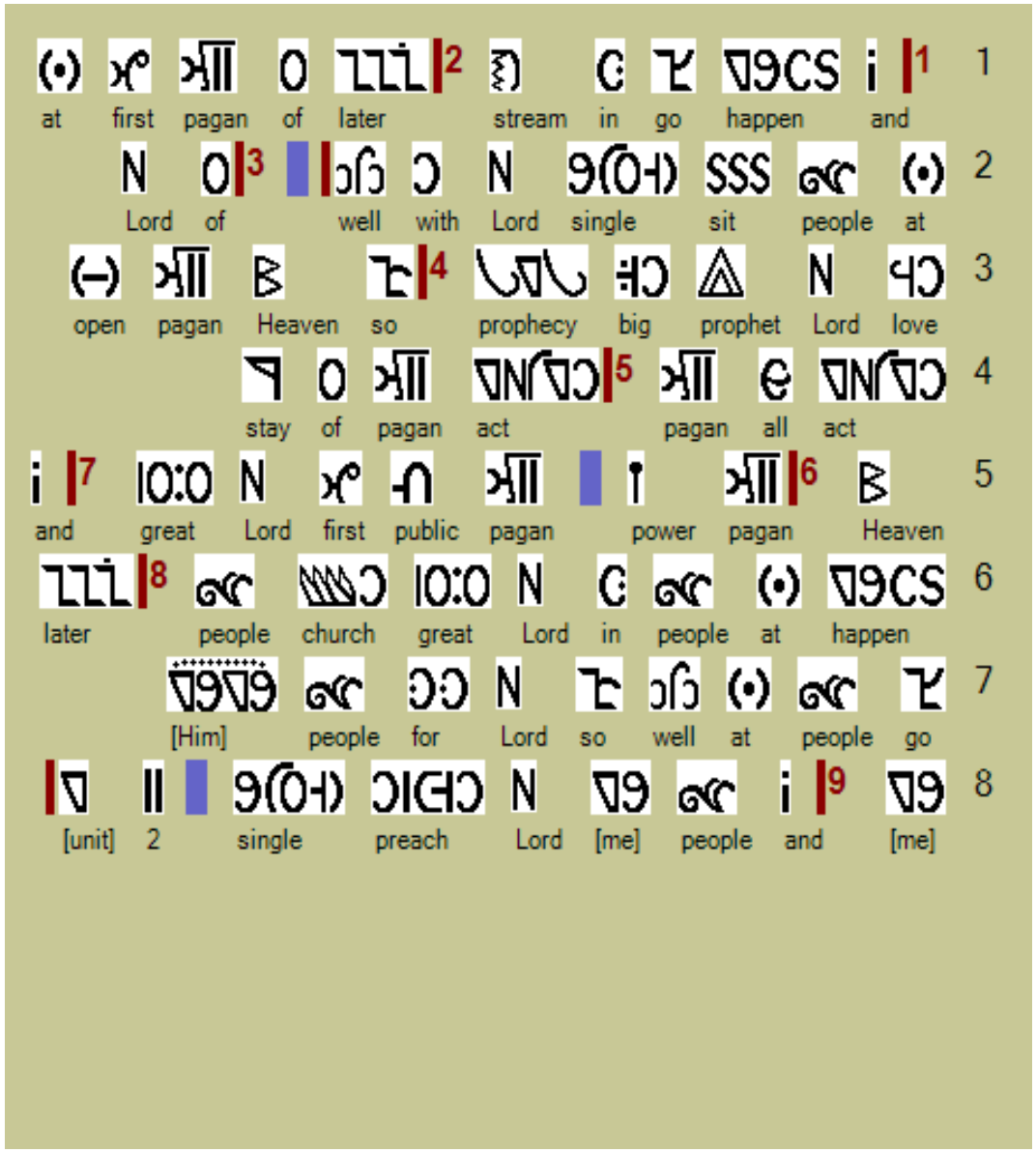
Translation:

1 And she walked along the stream
2 And the paganess began to tell to her brother people about the Lord at the well
3 That He is the Lord and you have to love the Lord (foretold) by prophets in big prophecies
4 And the Heaven is open for all pagans through their acts
5 And by their acts pagans will stay in the Heaven
6 And lots of pagans in the world were told by the paganess about the great Lord
7 And a lot of people (joined) to the people in the great church of the Lord
8 And later crowds of people came to that well to be given God Himself by the Lord
9 And people were preached by the Lord some sermon? for 2 days

Sentence footnotes:

9 *"Sermon" is a unique, unclear word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

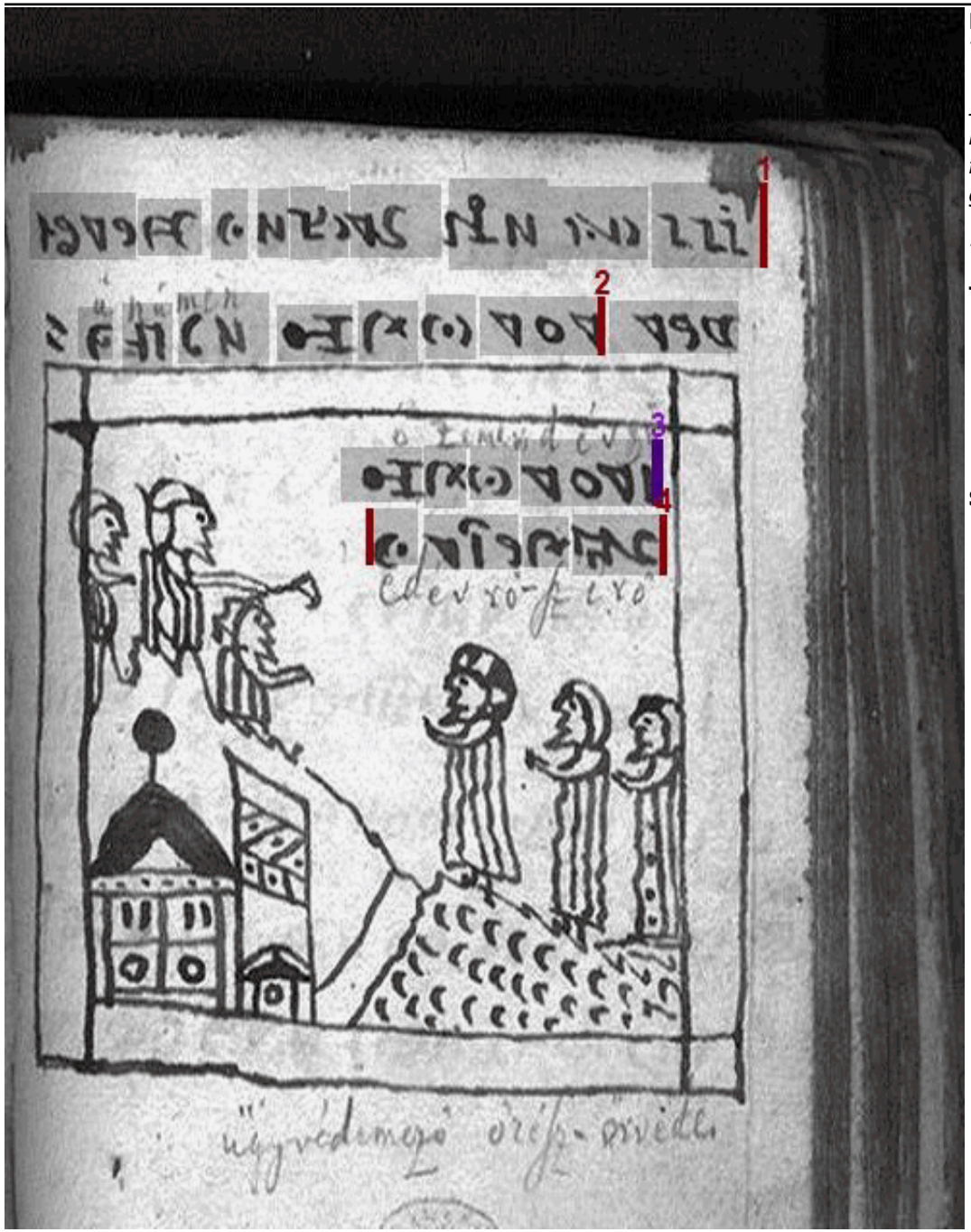


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and happen go in stream
2 later of pagan first at at people sit single Lord with well
3 of Lord love Lord prophet big prophecy
4 so Heaven pagan open act all pagan
5 act pagan of stay Heaven
6 pagan power pagan public first Lord great
7 and happen at people in Lord great church people
8 later go people at well so Lord for people [Him] [me]
9 and people [me] Lord preach single 2 [unit]

Translation:

1 And she walked along the stream
2 And the paganess began to tell to her brother people about the Lord at the well
3 That He is the Lord and you have to love the Lord (foretold) by prophets in big prophecies
4 And the Heaven is open for all pagans through their acts
5 And by their acts pagans will stay in the Heaven
6 And lots of pagans in the world were told by the paganess about the great Lord
7 And a lot of people (joined) to the people in the great church of the Lord
8 And later crowds of people came to that well to be given God Himself by the Lord
9 And people were preached by the Lord some sermon? for 2 days



Description:

The story of Samaritan woman is finished.

In the picture we probably see Jesus and His disciples saying farewell (in sign language) to the inhabitants of the Samaritan town. The town dwellers are saying farewell to Jesus as well and waving with their handkerchiefs which is a sign of goodbye.

Then a new story begins, about cleansing the 10 lepers.

Translation:

1 And they greeted? Lord Jesus as their Master whenever the Lord came with the group of disciples to the town

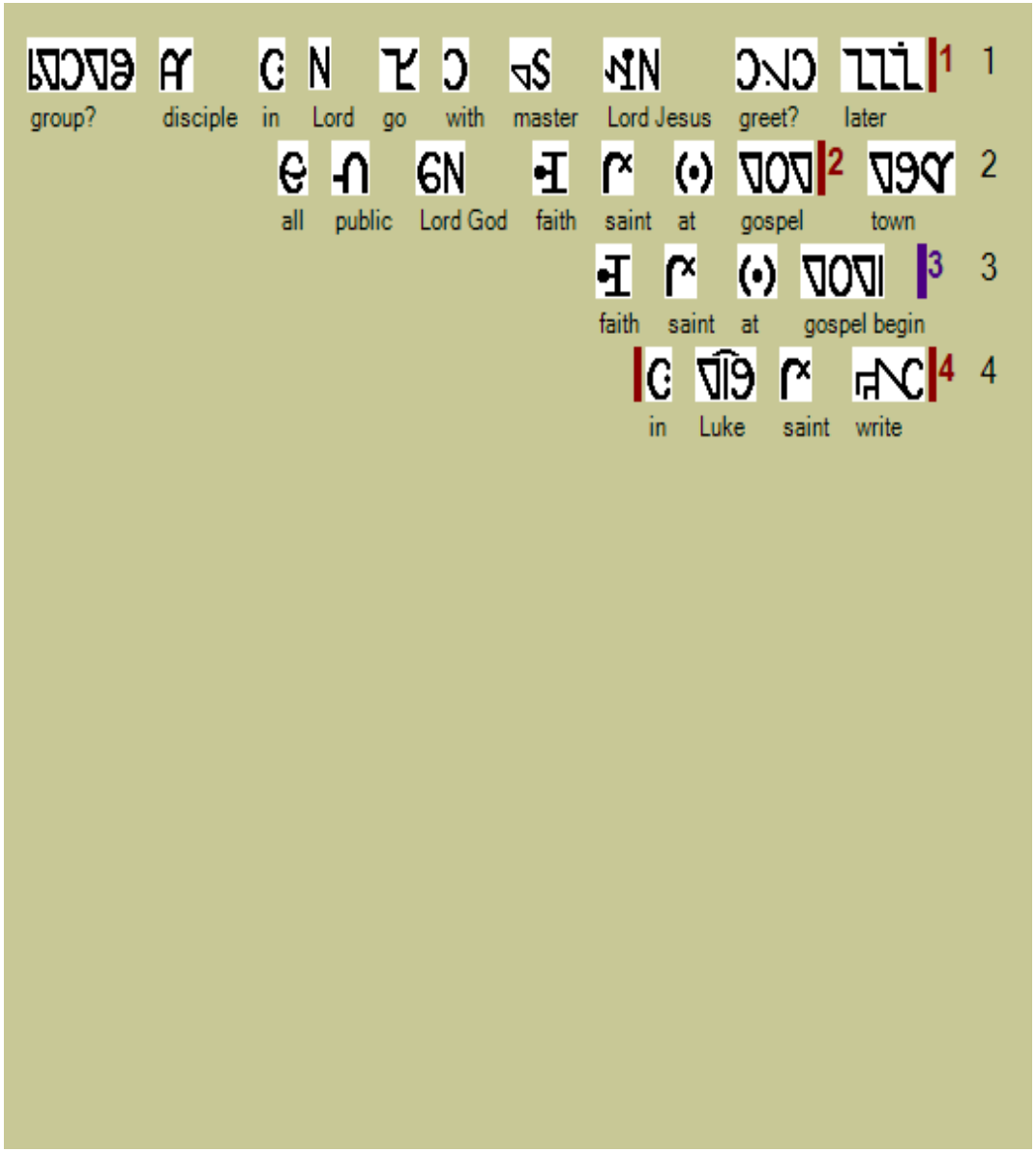
2 This was the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God to all the world

3 Beginning of the Gospel of Holy Faith

4 Written by Saint Luke in {the 5th chapter}

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

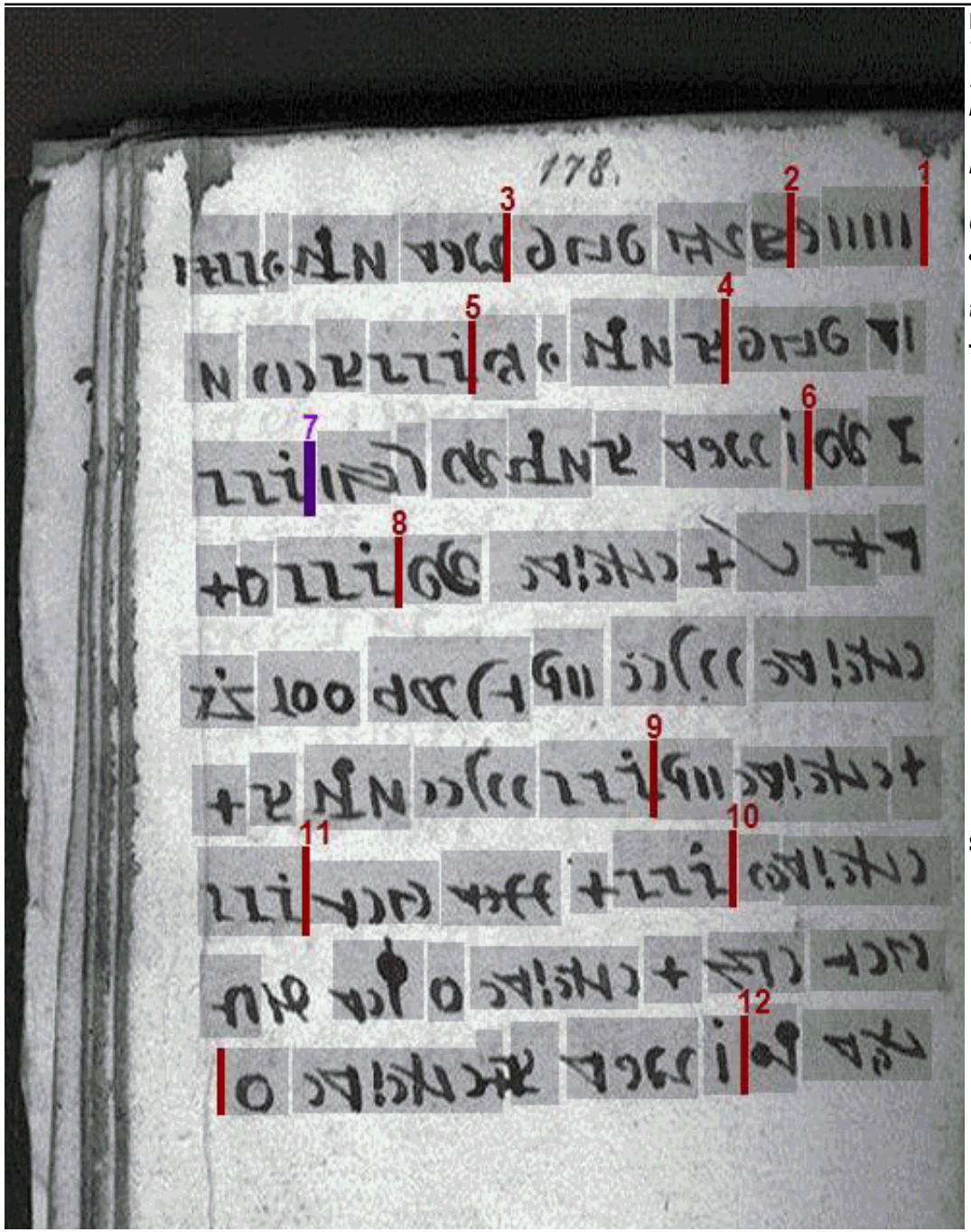


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later greet? Lord Jesus master with go Lord in disciple group? town
2 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
3 gospel begin at saint faith
4 write saint Luke in

Translation:

1 And they greeted? Lord Jesus as their Master whenever the Lord came with the group of disciples to the town
2 This was the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God to all the world
3 Beginning of the Gospel of Holy Faith
4 Written by Saint Luke in {the 5th chapter}



Description:

The passage tells the story of cleansing 10 lepers. In the Bible it is told in Luke 17:11-19:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleansing_ten_lepers

Luke 17: 11-14:
"Now on his way to Jerusalem, Jesus traveled along the border between Samaria and Galilee. As he was going into a village, ten men who had leprosy met him. They stood at a distance and called out in a loud voice, "Jesus, Master, have pity on us!"
"When he saw them, he said, "Go, show yourselves to the priests." And as they went, they were cleansed."

Translation:

1 {Written by Saint Luke} in the 5th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 32nd year of age
4 Lord Jesus went to Jerusalem
5 Any a big crowd came to Lord Jesus
6 And Lord Jesus went with the crowd to a field

---

7 And there stayed 10 (lepers) and 10 lepers stood up out of the crowd
8 And 10 lepers began to shout: "Son of king David, we are humble 10 lepers, you son!"
9 And Lord Jesus called out to 10 lepers to come to Him
10 And 10 lepers appeared shocking
11 As 10 lepers made shock (to people), by the power of Moses law they were to be avoided? in the world
12 And 10 lepers came...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The chapter number is incorrect*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

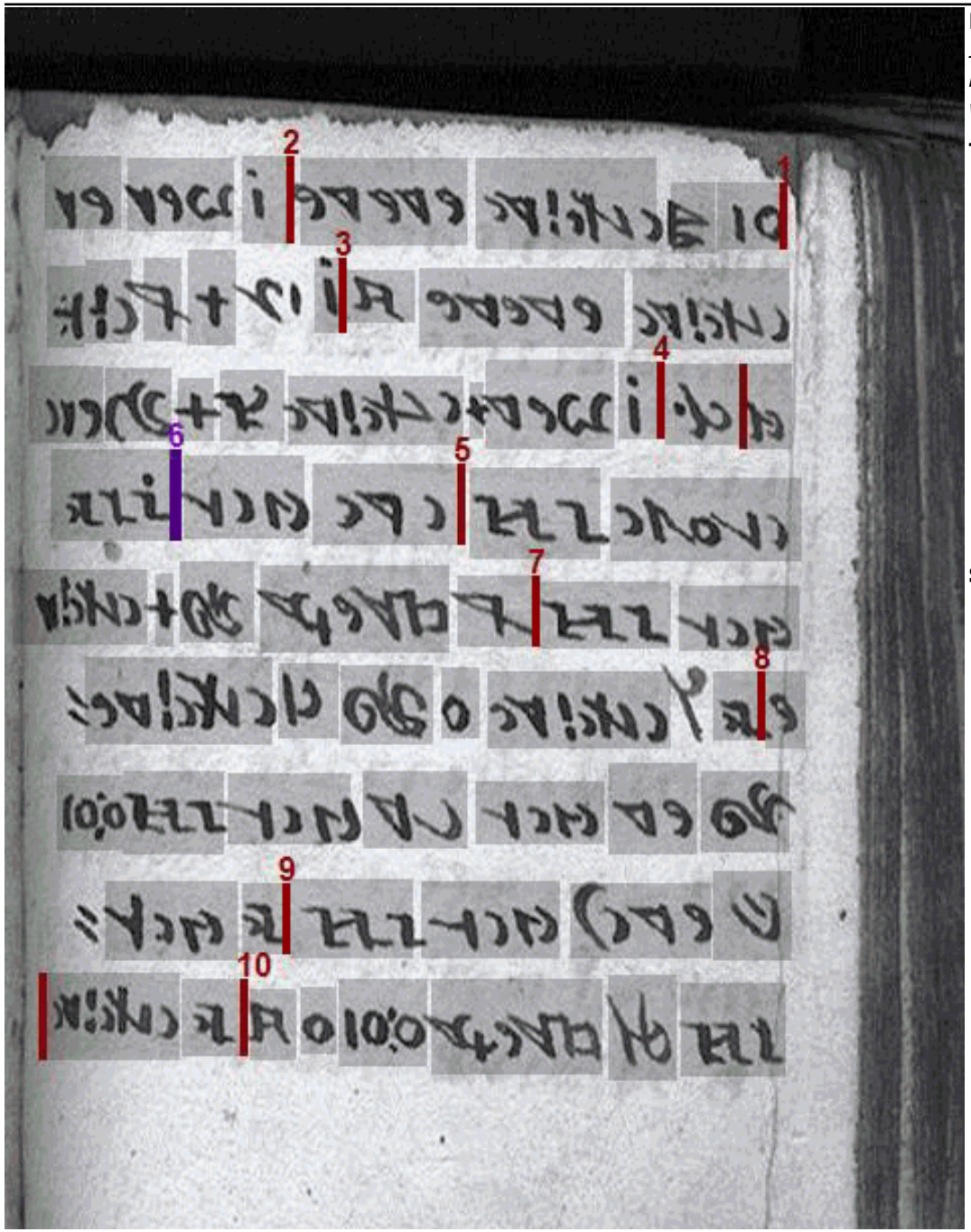


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 5 chapter
2 Heaven write time
3 happen Lord Jesus in 30 2 [unit] time
4 go Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
5 later go to Lord many people
6 and happen go Lord Jesus people to field
7 later stay 10 far 10 leper people
8 later begin 10 leper shout son David king humble 10 leper son
9 later shout Lord Jesus go 10 leper at
10 later 10 appear shock
11 later shock make 10 leper of power public Moses law
12 and happen go 10 leper of

Translation:

1 {Written by Saint Luke} in the 5th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 32nd year of age
4 Lord Jesus went to Jerusalem
5 Any a big crowd came to Lord Jesus
6 And Lord Jesus went with the crowd to a field
7 And there stayed 10 (lepers) and 10 lepers stood up out of the crowd
8 And 10 lepers began to shout: "Son of king David, we are humble 10 lepers, you son!"
9 And Lord Jesus called out to 10 lepers to come to Him
10 And 10 lepers appeared shocking
11 As 10 lepers made shock (to people), by the power of Moses law they were to be avoided? in the world
12 And 10 lepers came...



Description:

In the Bible the healed lepers are shown to priests, here they are shown just to "high rank Jews". There is also possibility that the word "shocked" is acually "priest", that would make the translation consistent as well.

Translation:

1 {And 10 lepers came} so you could see godly lepers bodies
2 And the bodies of the lepers were healed
3 And they were given back ... big redemption of the cross
4 And some high rank Jews came out of the crowd to the 10 lepers
5 And they stood shocked

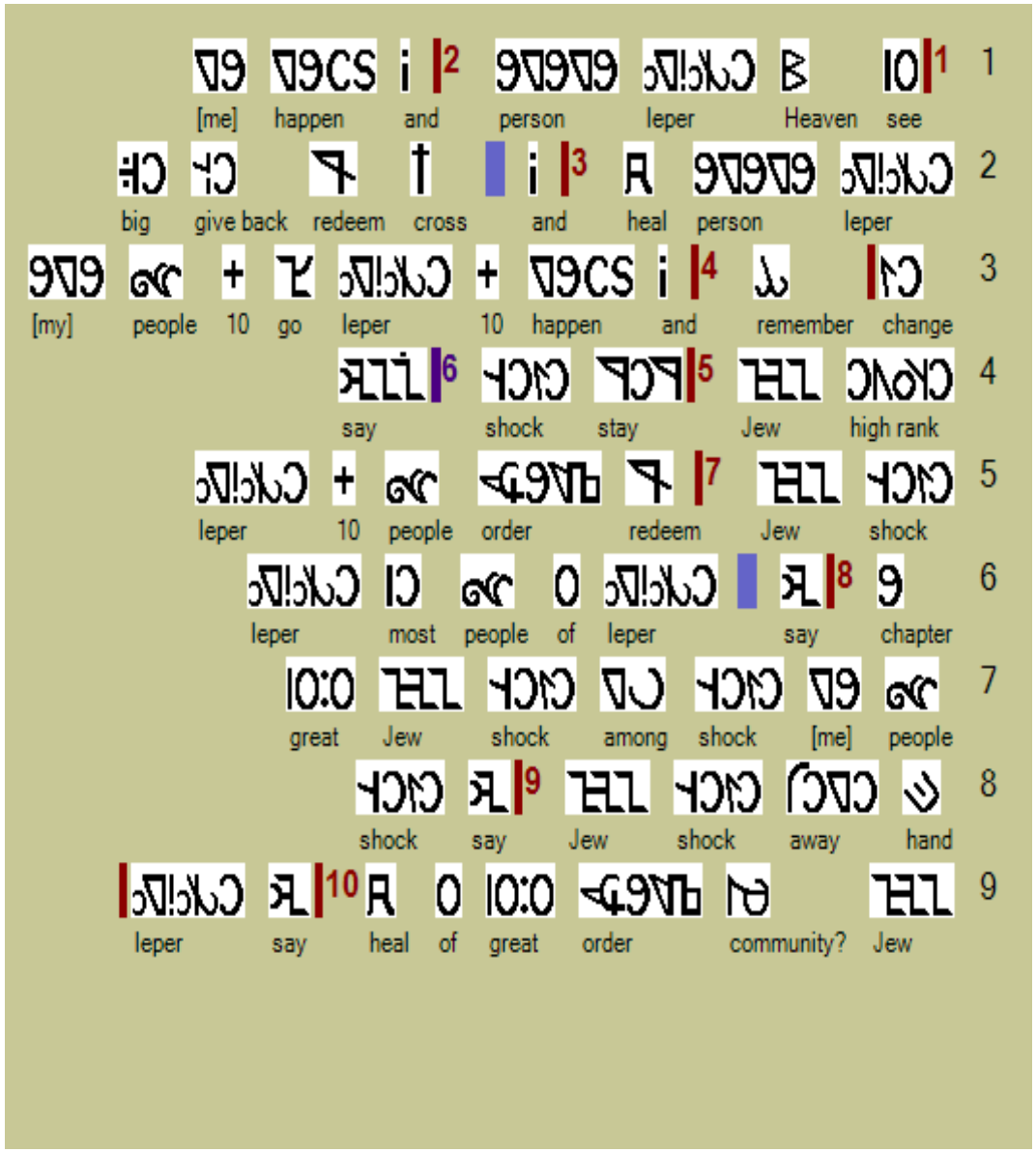
---

6 And the shocked Jews spoke:
7 "Did anyone of the crowd order the redemption of 10 lepers?"
8 And NN leper said: "For most people lepers are shocking, we are greatly shocking for the Jews and shocked Jews cast us away"
9 And shocked community of Jews said: "So who (made) that great order ... to heal you?"
10 And {10} lepers said...

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Unclear sentence*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

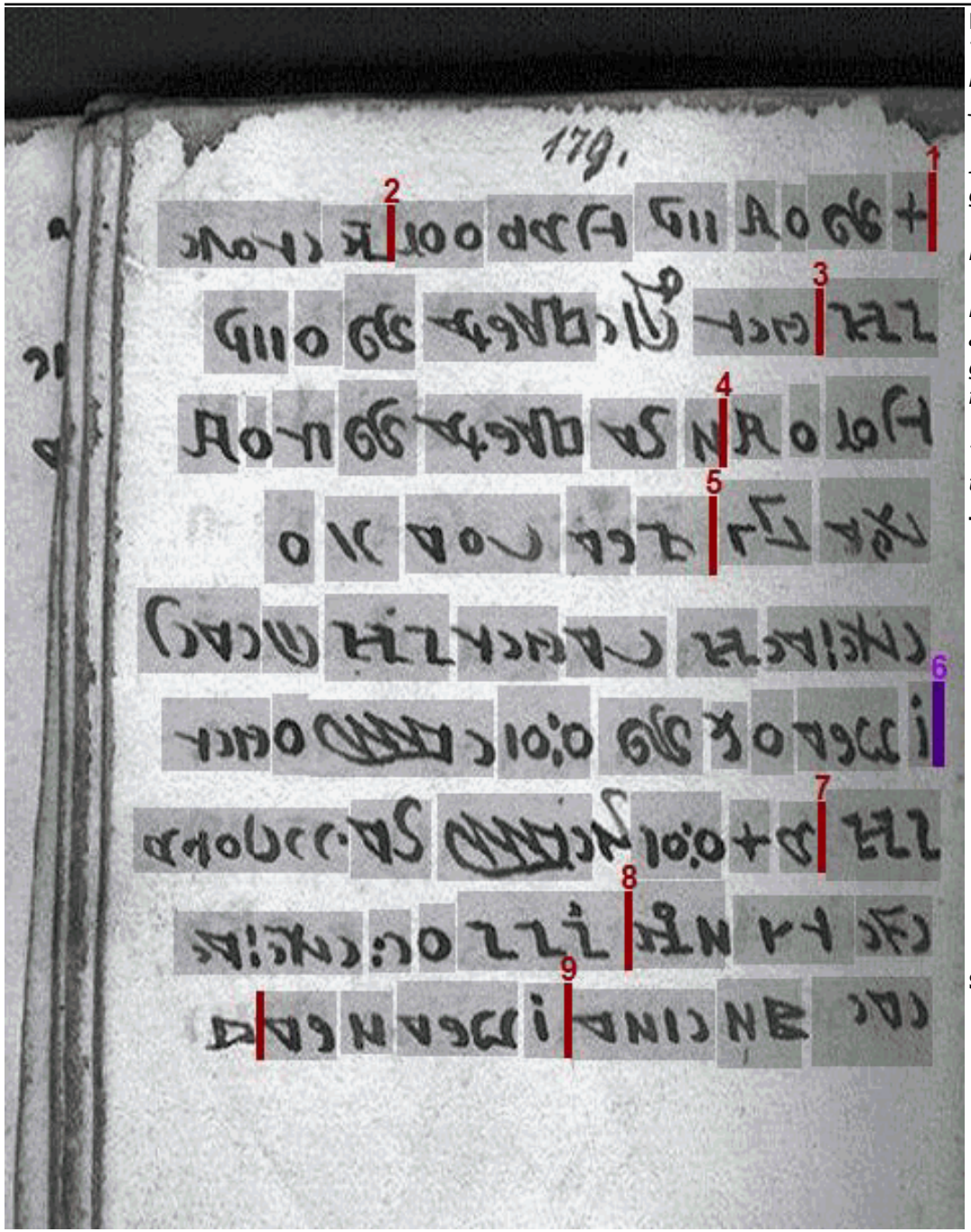


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 see Heaven leper person
2 and happen [me] leper person heal
3 and cross redeem give back big change
4 and happen 10 leper go 10 people [my] high rank Jew
5 stay shock
6 say shock Jew
7 redeem order people 10 leper chapter
8 say leper of people most leper people [me] shock among shock Jew great hand away shock Jew
9 say shock Jew community? order great of heal
10 say leper

Translation:

1 {And 10 lepers came} so you could see godly lepers bodies
2 And the bodies of the lepers were healed
3 And they were given back ... big redemption of the cross
4 And some high rank Jews came out of the crowd to the 10 lepers
5 And they stood shocked
6 And the shocked Jews spoke:
7 "Did anyone of the crowd order the redemption of 10 lepers?"
8 And NN leper said: "For most people lepers are shocking, we are greatly shocking for the Jews and shocked Jews cast us away"
9 And shocked community of Jews said: "So who (made) that great order ... to heal you?"
10 And {10} lepers said...



Description:

The high rank Jews say that healing the lepers is against Moses law but Jesus ignores it. This detail is absent in the Bible but it has the spirit of the Bible. In the Gospels Jesus is often accused by Pharisees of breaking the traditional law.

It is unfortunately unclear at the moment what finally happens to the lepers. The gospel of Luke says:

Luke 17:15-19:
"One of them, when he saw he was healed, came back, praising God in a loud voice. He threw himself at Jesus' feet and thanked him—and he was a Samaritan. Jesus asked, 'Were not all ten cleansed? Where are the other nine? Has no one returned to give praise to God except this foreigner?' Then he said to him, 'Rise and go; your faith has made you well.' "

There are 9 lepers and the 10th different leper mentioned in the text but it seems that the text doesn't follow Luke closely and may have a different conclusion.

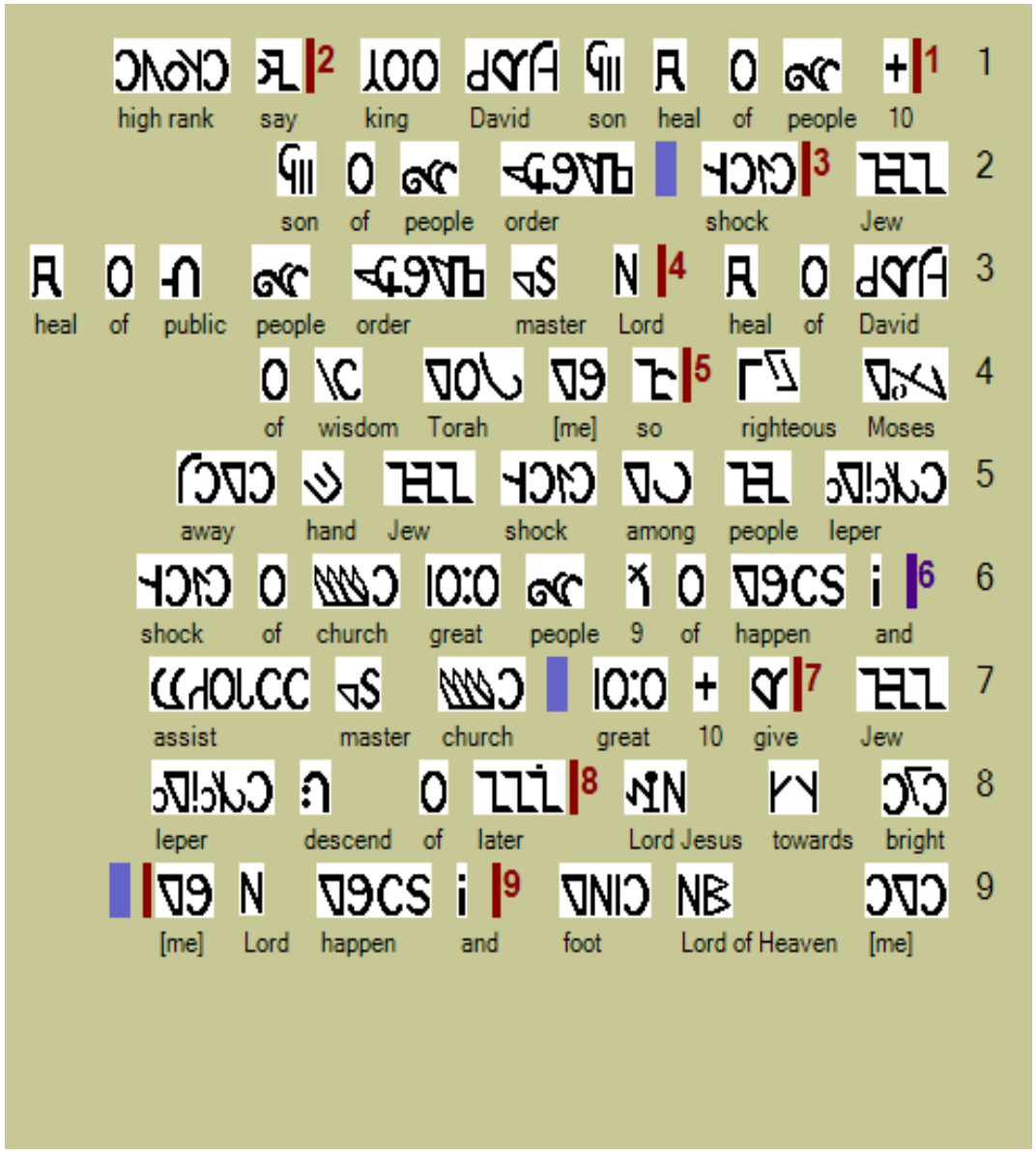
Translation:

1 And 10 {lepers said}: "We were healed by the son of King David"
2 And high rank Jews said:
3 "It is shocking that the Son of David was in the crowd and ... ordered to heal you"
4 "It was ordered by our Lord and Master that in our world (only) people righteous by Moses may be healed"
5 "So it is in the wisdom of Old Testament that lepers are shocking for the people and so they will be cast away by Jews"
6 And 9 of these people (joined) the great church (of Jesus) to the shock of the Jews
7 And the 10th one became a leader of the great church and assisted in the brightness of Lord Jesus
8 And the lepers descended to the Lord's of Heaven feet
9 And they approached? the Lord...

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Unsure translation*
7 *Unfortunately unsure translation again*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

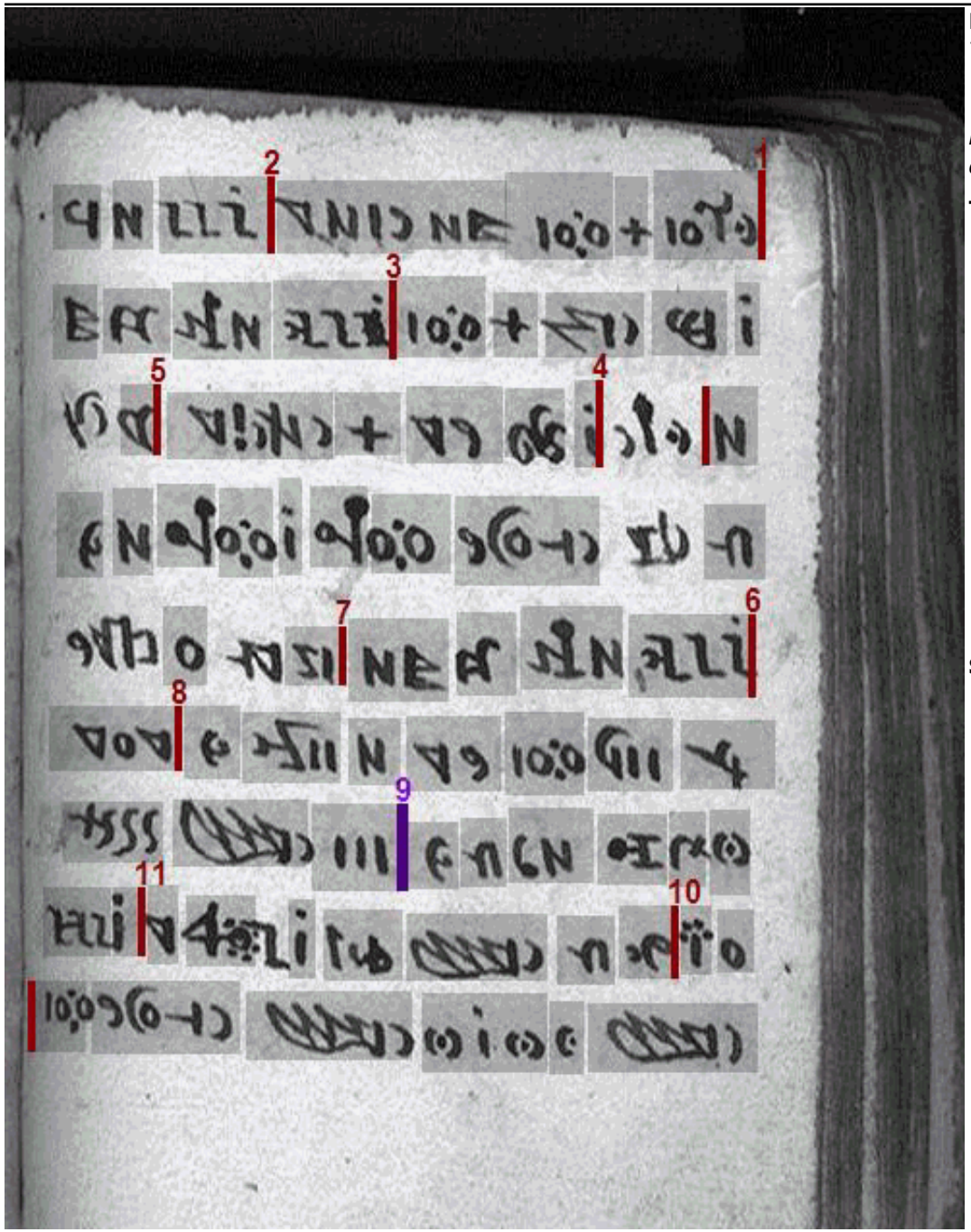


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 10 people of heal son David king
2 say high rank Jew
3 shock order people of son David of heal
4 Lord master order people public of heal Moses righteous
5 so [me] Torah wisdom of leper people among shock Jew hand away
6 and happen of 9 people great church of shock Jew
7 give 10 great church master assist bright towards Lord Jesus
8 later of descend leper [me] Lord of Heaven foot
9 and happen Lord [me]

Translation:

1 And 10 {lepers said}: "We were healed by the son of King David"
2 And high rank Jews said:
3 "It is shocking that the Son of David was in the crowd and ... ordered to heal you"
4 "It was ordered by our Lord and Master that in our world (only) people righteous by Moses may be healed"
5 "So it is in the wisdom of Old Testament that lepers are shocking for the people and so they will be cast away by Jews"
6 And 9 of these people (joined) the great church (of Jesus) to the shock of the Jews
7 And the 10th one became a leader of the great church and assisted in the brightness of Lord Jesus
8 And the lepers descended to the Lord's of Heaven feet
9 And they approached? the Lord...



Description:

The story of 10 lepers is finished.

What we have next is not a biblical story or a prayer but some commentary at religions existing in the author's contemporary time. Three major religions are discussed - Judaism, Islam and Christianity.

Translation:

1 And the 10 ones kissed Lord's of Heaven feet greatly

2 And the 10 ones greatly (expressed) love and made thanks to the Lord

3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven: "The power is with them"

4 And there was a crowd of people with the 10 lepers

5 And they were given one, only great law and that great law says that the Lord is everything

6 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:

7 "The great Son makes an order - He is the Lord for you, pagans and everyone"

8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all world

---

9 There are 3 churches where the brothers follow the Light

10 The first church and community in the world is ... Judaism

11 It is the church of Jews everywhere, their only great church

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Luke 17:16 "He threw himself at Jesus' feet and thanked him—and he was a Samaritan". The Samaritan detail is absent in the Codex.*
Unfortunately the sentence in ambiguous.It is not sure if all 10 lepers were grateful or only the 10th leper was grateful like in the Bible.
We know the word "kiss" as Judas kisses Jesus at the page 35r.

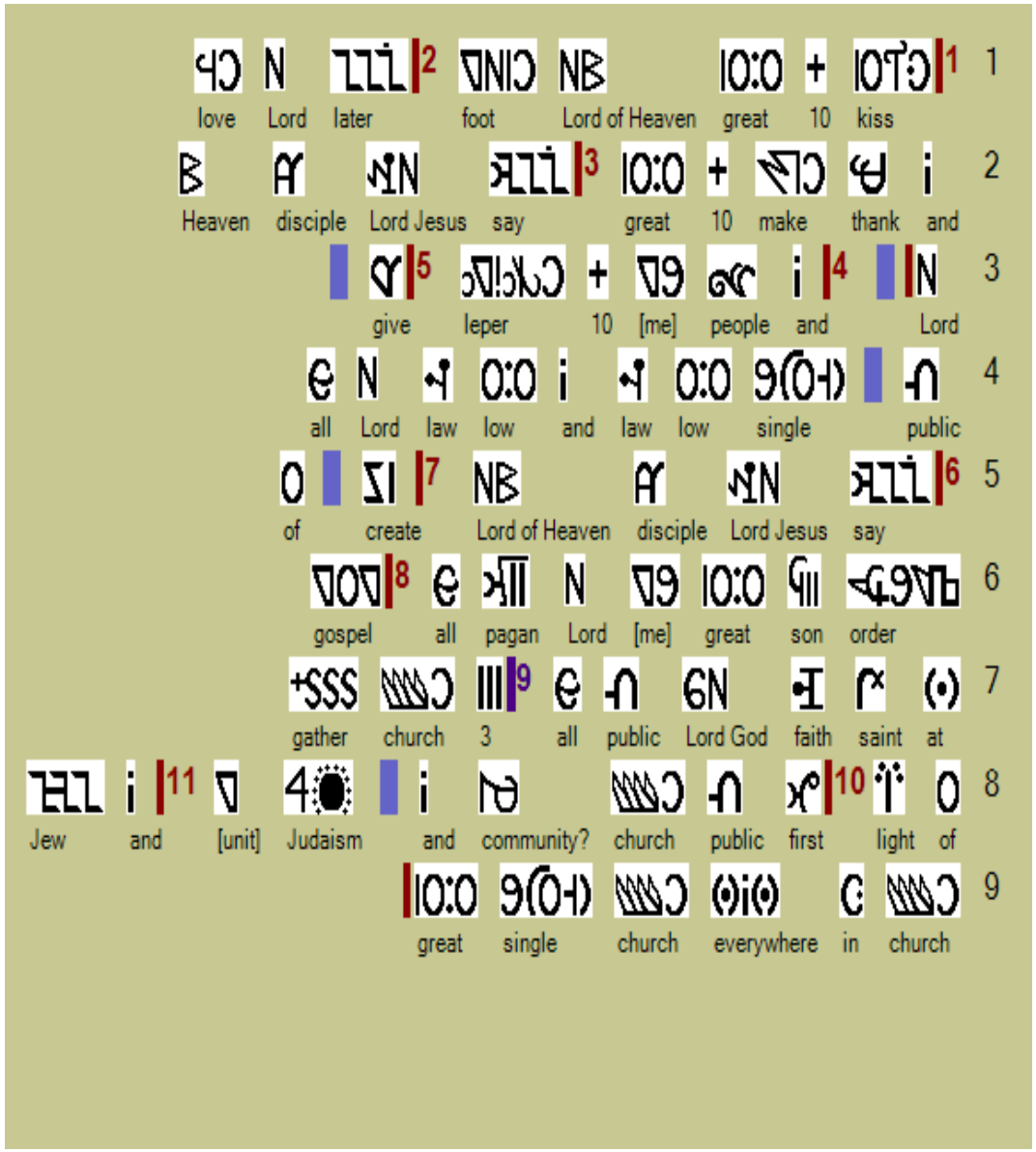
3 *Approximate meaning, there is a symbol of power in the unique word*

5 *If God is everything to you and is the only law, then you don't need the detailed laws of Moses. The word for "high law" is a ligature of words "high" and "law"*

7 *"Makes an order" - literally "creates an order"*

9 *The list coressponds with the modern concept of Abrahamic religions - Judaism, Islam and Christianity. See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abrahamic_religions*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

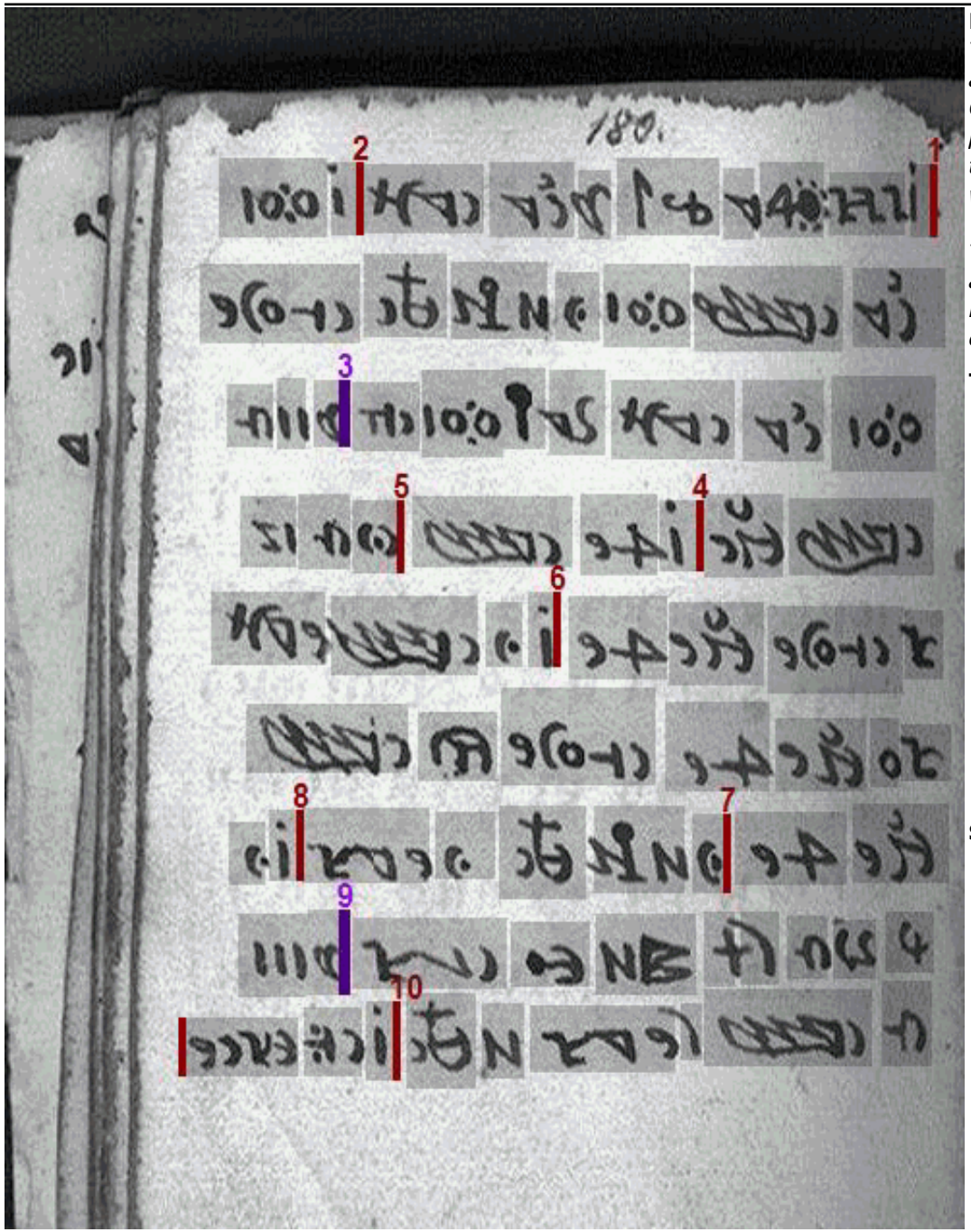


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 kiss 10 great Lord of Heaven foot
2 later Lord love and thank make 10 great
3 say Lord Jesus disciple Heaven Lord
4 and people [me] 10 leper
5 give public single low law and low law Lord all
6 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven
7 create of order son great [me] Lord pagan all
8 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
9 3 church gather of light
10 first public church community? and Judaism [unit]
11 and Jew church in everywhere church single great

Translation:

1 And the 10 ones kissed Lord's of Heaven feet greatly
2 And the 10 ones greatly (expressed) love and made thanks to the Lord
3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven: "The power is with them"
4 And there was a crowd of people with the 10 lepers
5 And they were given one, only great law and that great law says that the Lord is everything
6 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
7 "The great Son makes an order - He is the Lord for you, pagans and everyone"
8 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all world
9 There are 3 churches where the brothers follow the Light
10 The first church and community in the world is ... Judaism
11 It is the church of Jews everywhere, their only great church



Description:

The author talks a little bit at this page about Islam. His views of Islam aren't 100% accurate but are rather better than average. We must remember that many Christians in the past knew very little about Islam and often believed that it's was a pagan religion and Muhammad was a kind of evil sorcerer. Here the author realises that Muslims have respect for Jesus which may suggest that he had some contact with them.

Then the author starts describing Christianity. He just talks globally about Christianity and never here or anywhere else makes some distinction between Catholicism and Protestantism. They probably already existed in his times and were struggling against each other. But maybe it was not an issue in the author's neighbourhood.

Translation:

1 But Jews in Judaism community don't make some beliefs

2 They cannot (accept) in (their) church the great (truth) about Lord Jesus Christ, they cannot believe that (He) is the great, powerful Master, the only salvation

3 The 2nd of these churches in the world is Islam

4 And it is the church of Muhammad

5 Islam was created in the world by some Muhammad

6 And there is a belief in this church of Islam that Muhammad is the only direction for the Islamic church of Muhammad

7 And (they also believe) in Lord Jesus Christ being born

8 And that (He) was given a public death at the cross and His soul departed to the Lord of Heaven

9 The 3rd church (exists) in the world since the birth of Lord Christ

10 And since the big departure {of Lord Jesus}

Sentence footnotes:

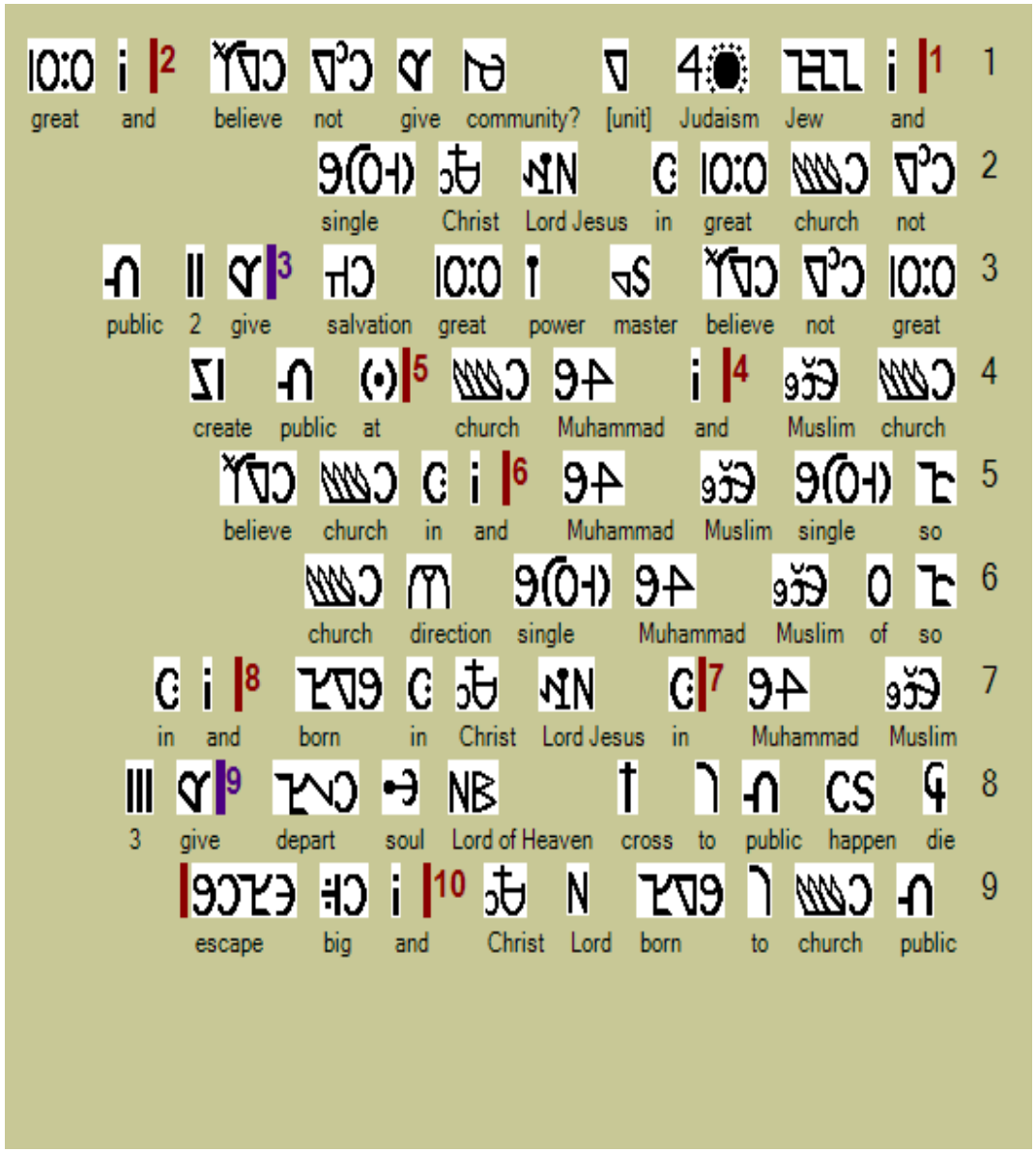
1 *The dark sun as the symbol of Judaism probably symbolizes their error of not accepting Jesus*

3 *Islam and Muhammad are mentioned only at this page but the description fits nicely.*

9 *The author is speaking here, of course about Christianity but he never uses any specific word for "Christianity" in the Codex*

10 *Since the ascension of Jesus to Heaven. Literally "Since escape"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

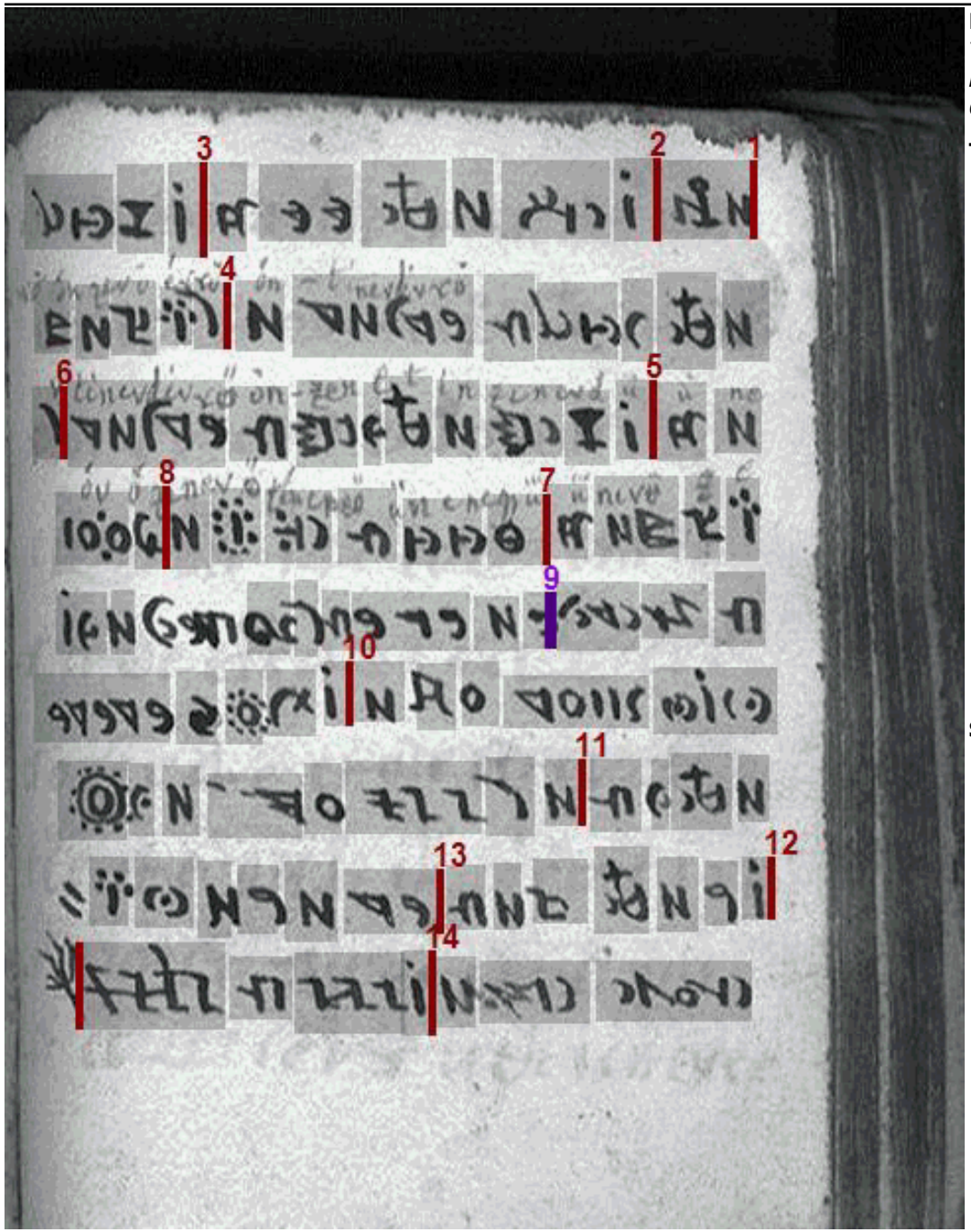


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and Jew Judaism [unit] community? give not believe
2 and great not church great in Lord Jesus Christ single great not believe master power great salvation
3 give 2 public church Muslim
4 and Muhammad church
5 at public create so single Muslim Muhammad
6 and in church believe so of Muslim Muhammad single direction church Muslim Muhammad
7 in Lord Jesus Christ in born
8 and in die happen public to cross Lord of Heaven soul depart
9 give 3 public church to born Lord Christ
10 and big escape

Translation:

1 But Jews in Judaism community don't make some beliefs
2 They cannot (accept) in (their) church the great (truth) about Lord Jesus Christ, they cannot believe that (He) is the great, powerful Master, the only salvation
3 The 2nd of these churches in the world is Islam
4 And it is the church of Muhammad
5 Islam was created in the world by some Muhammad
6 And there is a belief in this church of Islam that Muhammad is the only direction for the Islamic church of Muhammad
7 And (they also believe) in Lord Jesus Christ being born
8 And that (He) was given a public death at the cross and His soul departed to the Lord of Heaven
9 The 3rd church (exists) in the world since the birth of Lord Christ
10 And since the big departure {of Lord Jesus}



Description:

The author describes Christianity in much more details then Judaism and Islam a moment before. He talks about miracles and ressurections that happen among Christians.

Translation:

1 {And since the big departure} of Lord Jesus

2 And it was established by Lord Christ and 12 disciples

3 And many people craved Lord Christ and craved the deeds made by the Lord in the world

4 And the disciples of Lord of Heaven followed the Light

5 And there were many miracles of Lord Christ, miracles publicly made

6 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven followed the Light

7 And (now) eyes can see big brightness of the Lord in the world

8 And great number of dead rose resurrected in the world

9 And people keep bowing to the Lord and the Lord is adored? everywhere and sick are healed by the Lord

10 And holy Sun (shines) for the divine person of Lord Christ in all the world

11 And since the Lord was 30 years old, the Sun shines for the Lord

12 And (people) bow to Lord Christ because (He is) the Lord of the world

13 And people keep bowing to the Lord because the Lord made the highest Light

14 And Jews were informed about (all that happened) in the world {but rejected? it}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *"Craved" is expressed by the word "hungry"*

11 *30 years is the moment when Jesus began His mission*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

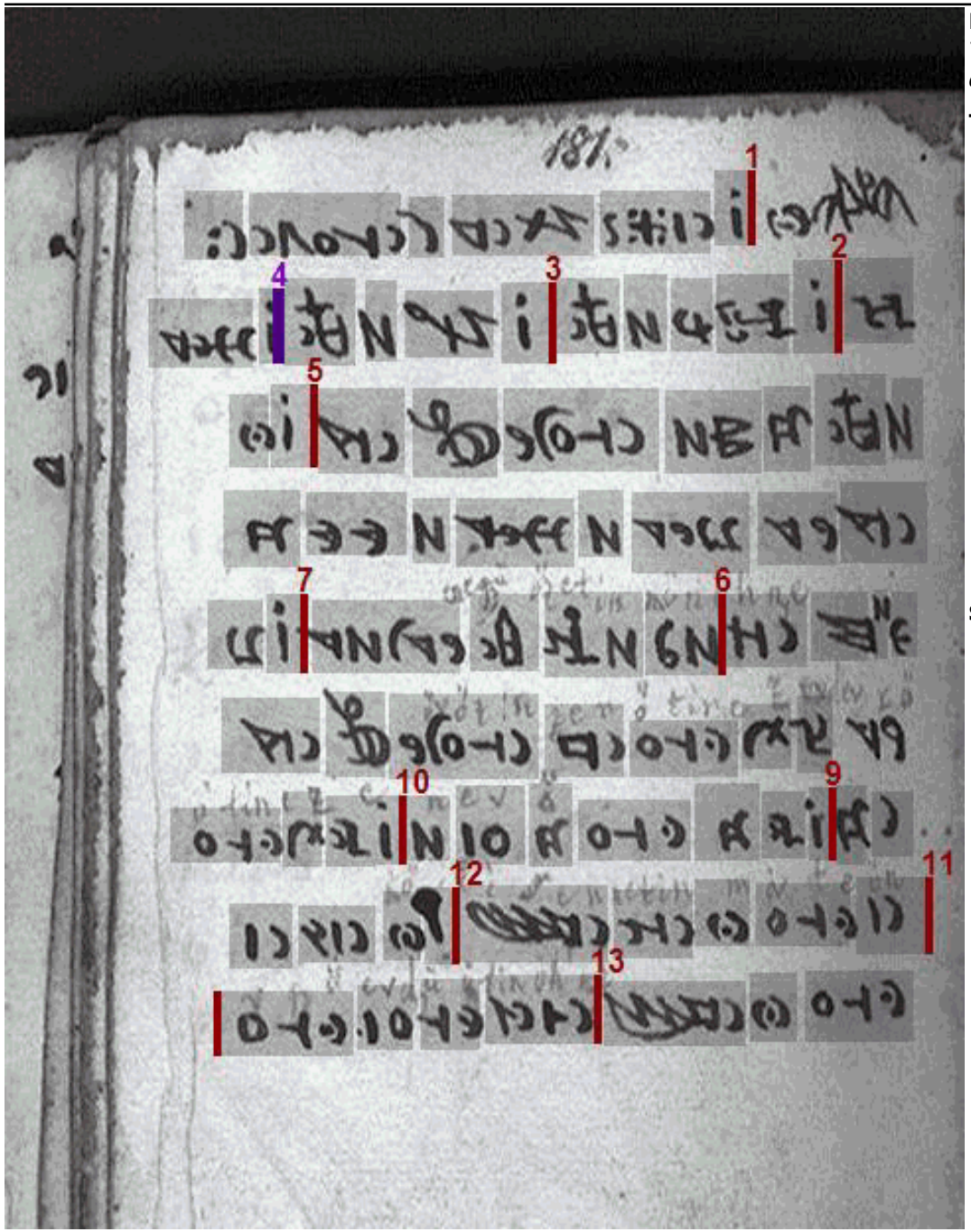


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord Jesus
2 and prepare Lord Christ 12 disciple
3 and many hungry Lord Christ with hungry public act Lord
4 to light go Lord Heaven Lord disciple
5 and many miracle Lord Christ all miracle public act
6 to light go Lord of Heaven disciple
7 eye see public big brightness Lord
8 die great public resurrect resurrect
9 bow Lord stay/save public to people Lord all and everywhere sick of heal Lord
10 and saint sun God person Lord Christ all public
11 Lord to 30 of time Lord in sun
12 and bow Lord Christ so Lord public
13 stay/save Lord bow Lord at light high rank make Lord
14 and Jew public inform

Translation:

1 {And since the big departure} of Lord Jesus
2 And it was established by Lord Christ and 12 disciples
3 And many people craved Lord Christ and craved the deeds made by the Lord in the world
4 And the disciples of Lord of Heaven followed the Light
5 And there were many miracles of Lord Christ, miracles publicly made
6 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven followed the Light
7 And (now) eyes can see big brightness of the Lord in the world
8 And great number of dead rose resurrected in the world
9 And people keep bowing to the Lord and the Lord is adored? everywhere and sick are healed by the Lord
10 And holy Sun (shines) for the divine person of Lord Christ in all the world
11 And since the Lord was 30 years old, the Sun shines for the Lord
12 And (people) bow to Lord Christ because (He is) the Lord of the world
13 And people keep bowing to the Lord because the Lord made the highest Light
14 And Jews were informed about (all that happened) in the world {but rejected? it}



Description:

The author ends the description of Christianity. Then he decides to repeat the story of doubting Thomas. It is originally told starting from the page 63v.

Translation:

1 And the (Lord) was dressed in some finest clothes of a dignitary by people

2 And Lord Christ won over the death

3 And Lord Christ resurrected

---

4 And then Lord Christ appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven there on the first day of the week

5 And Lord Christ appeared there to 12 disciples in the Lord's house (called) Cenacle

6 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal

7 And later Saint Thomas (called) the Twin came there to the disciples

9 And Thomas spoke to the disciples "Did you see the Lord?"

10 And Saint Thomas said:

11 Thomas is most (devoted) to the salvation in the church

12 And Thomas is most (devoted) in the church to the power from the sky

13 And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom..

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Copy of the sentence from the page 44v. It is there a part of describtion of the mocking of Jesus. Here it makes less sense and also the word "Lord" is missing. So maybe it's some author's copying mistake?*

4 *John 20:19 "On the evening of that first day of the week, when the disciples were together..."*

7 *John 20:26 "A week later his disciples were in the house again, and Thomas was with them..."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

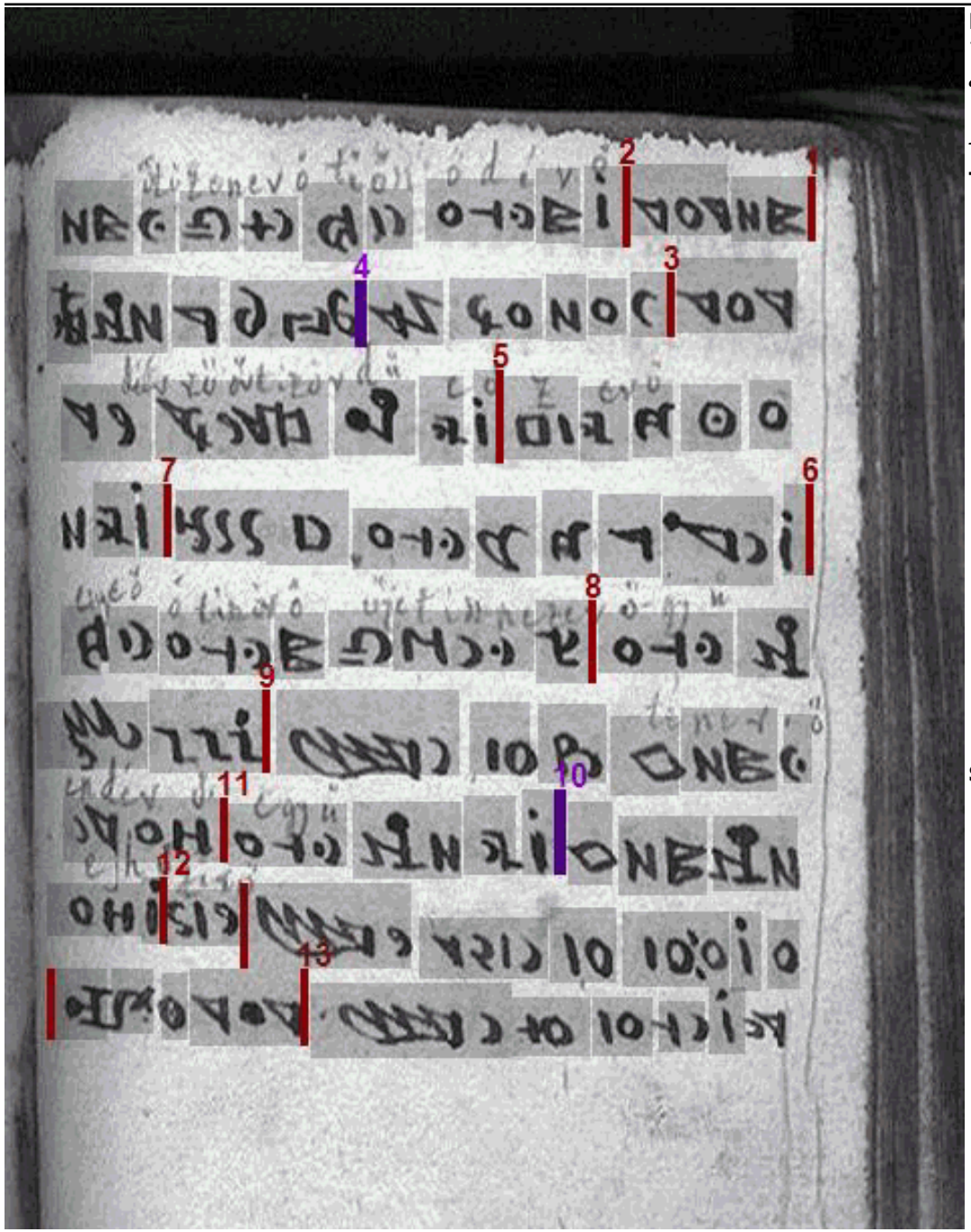


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and finest clothes to high rank descend people
2 and win? die Lord Christ
3 and stand up Lord Christ
4 and appear Lord Christ disciple Lord of Heaven single 1st weekday there
5 and at there [me] happen Lord appear Lord 12 disciple all Lord house Cenacle
6 Lord God Lord Jesus meal act
7 and happen go saint Thomas twin single 1st weekday there with disciple
9 and say disciple Thomas disciple see Lord
10 and say saint Thomas
11 most Thomas at salvation church
12 power at from sky most Thomas at church
13 convert sacrificial see Thomas

Translation:

1 And the (Lord) was dressed in some finest clothes of a dignitary by people
2 And Lord Christ won over the death
3 And Lord Christ resurrected
4 And then Lord Christ appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven there on the first day of the week
5 And Lord Christ appeared there to 12 disciples in the Lord's house (called) Cenacle
6 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
7 And later Saint Thomas (called) the Twin came there to the disciples
9 And Thomas spoke to the disciples "Did you see the Lord?"
10 And Saint Thomas said:
11 Thomas is most (devoted) to the salvation in the church
12 And Thomas is most (devoted) in the church to the power from the sky
13 And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom..



Description:

The author keeps repeating, word by word, the story of Doubting Thomas which appeared for the first time at the page 63v.

In the Bible it appears in John 20:24-29.

Translation:

1 {And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom and (hearing)} the gospel of the Lord of Heaven

2 And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in the Gospel of the Lord of Heaven

3 But he was absent at the Lord's death and ressurection

4 And at some moment Lord Jesus stood in the centre among disciples and spoke at the entrance

5 And spoke and ordered them commands

6 And a mission was given to disciple Thomas that he was to begin with (other) brothers

7 And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas

8 "Come Thomas, the most doubting in the Heaven (man) in Jerusalem. Touch the Lord's of Heaven wounds and see the truth? of (our) church"

9 And the wounds of Lord Jesus the Lord of Heaven were hot

10 And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas:

11 "Greatly blessed are those who saw the Holy Man and His church"

12 "But more blessed are those who saw just his church and joined it"

13 This was the gospel of holy faith {of Lord God for all the world}

Sentence footnotes:

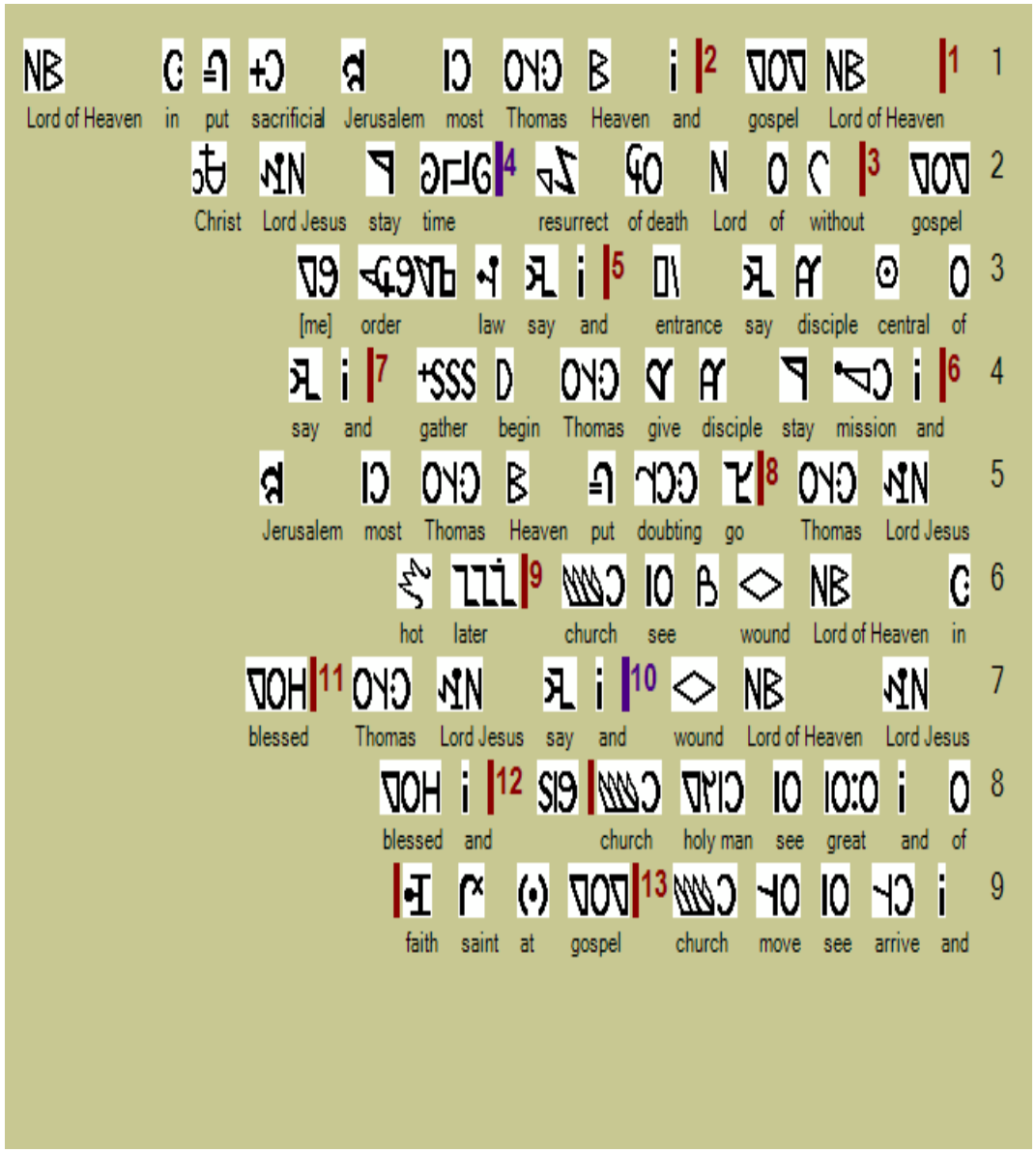
3 *"Without" word is used to mean that Thomas wasn't present*

8 *Very loose word order in the original sentence*

11 *John 20:29 "Then Jesus told him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed". The Codex version of this saying isn't any exact copy of the biblical text and it is hard to translate it exactly because of unique words.*

12 *More blessed is expressed by "blessed" + "arrive/up" words*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

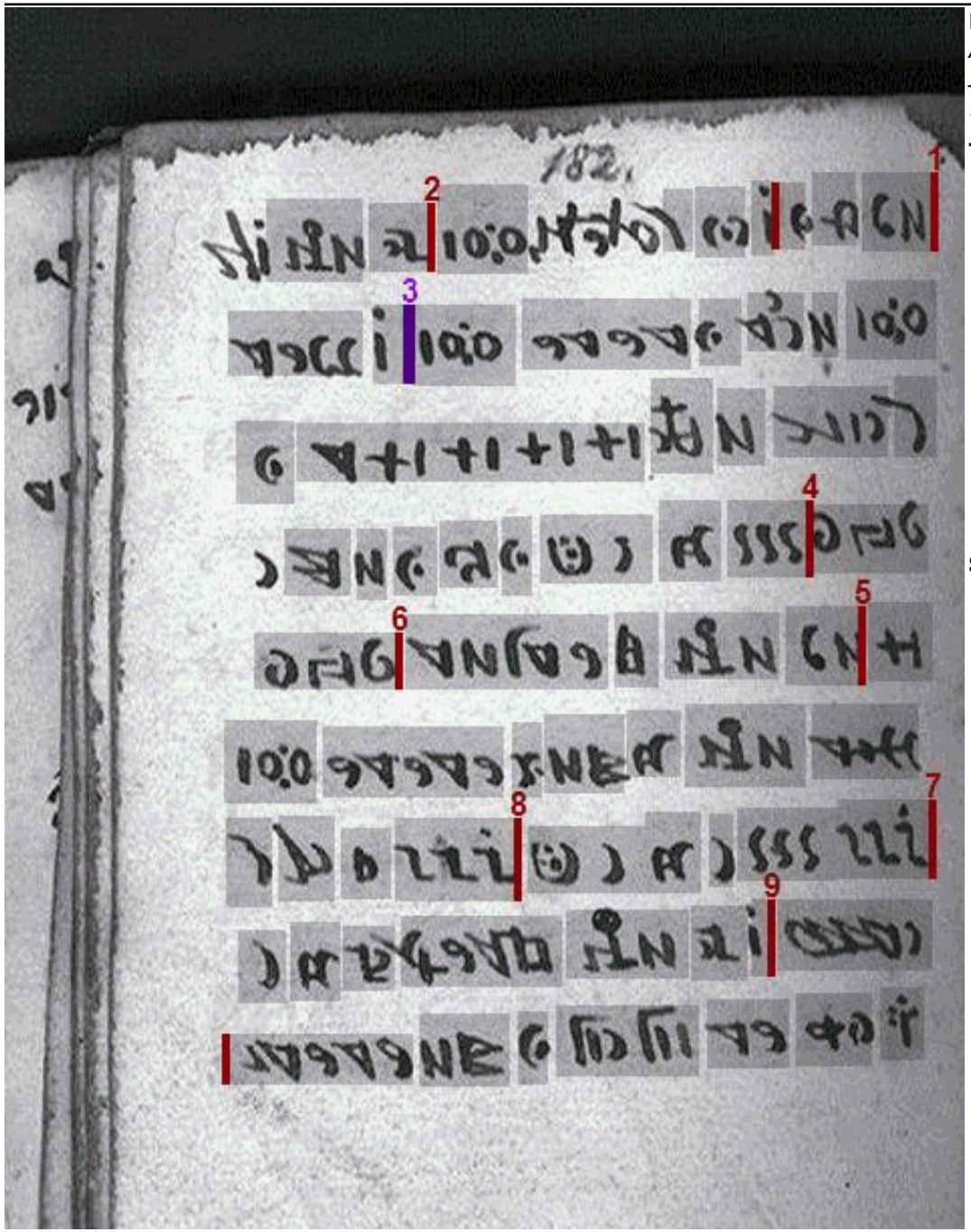


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord of Heaven gospel
2 and Heaven Thomas most Jerusalem sacrificial put in Lord of Heaven gospel
3 without of Lord of death resurrect
4 time stay Lord Jesus Christ of central disciple say entrance
5 and say law order [me]
6 and mission stay disciple give Thomas begin gather
7 and say Lord Jesus Thomas
8 go doubting put Heaven Thomas most Jerusalem in Lord of Heaven wound see church
9 later hot Lord Jesus Lord of Heaven wound
10 and say Lord Jesus Thomas
11 blessed of and great see holy man church
12 and blessed and arrive see move church
13 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 {And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom and (hearing)} the gospel of the Lord of Heaven
2 And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in the Gospel of the Lord of Heaven
3 But he was absent at the Lord's death and ressurection
4 And at some moment Lord Jesus stood in the centre among disciples and spoke at the entrance
5 And spoke and ordered them commands
6 And a mission was given to disciple Thomas that he was to begin with (other) brothers
7 And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas
8 "Come Thomas, the most doubting in the Heaven (man) in Jerusalem. Touch the Lord's of Heaven wounds and see the truth? of (our) church"
9 And the wounds of Lord Jesus the Lord of Heaven were hot
10 And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas:
11 "Greatly blessed are those who saw the Holy Man and His church"
12 "But more blessed are those who saw just his church and joined it"
13 This was the gospel of holy faith {of Lord God for all the world}



Description:

After finishing the story of Thomas, the author begins to repeat another story. It is Jesus appearance to the disciples in Cenacle. For the first time it is told at the page 72r.

Translation:

1 {This was the gospel of holy faith} of Lord God for all the world

2 And Lord Jesus said: ..."Many won't be able (to see) the Lord in (His) high person"

3 It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ

4 Disciples were sitting at a meal in Jerusalem in a house (called) Cenacle

5 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal

6 At some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the disciples of Lord of Heaven in (His) great person

7 And later sat with the disciples at the meal

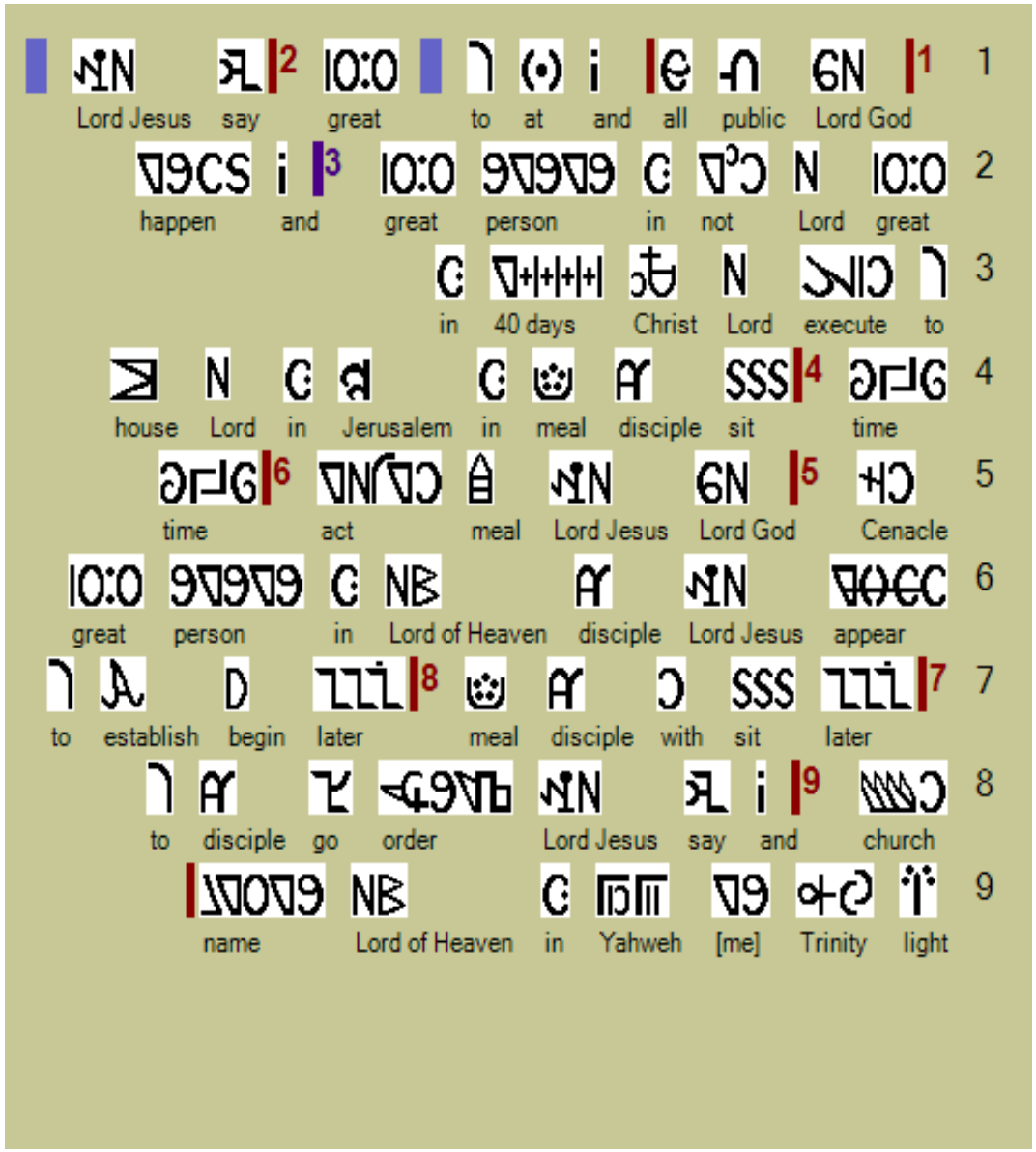
8 And a new religion was established

9 And later Lord Jesus ordered the disciples to go with the Light of Trinity of Yahweh which is the name of the Lord of Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

3 *A special word is used for "40 days". In the Bible the meeting actually happens at the same day when Jesus ressurected which is 3 days after the execution. 40 days is the time when Jesus is finally taken to Heaven (Book of Acts 1:3)*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

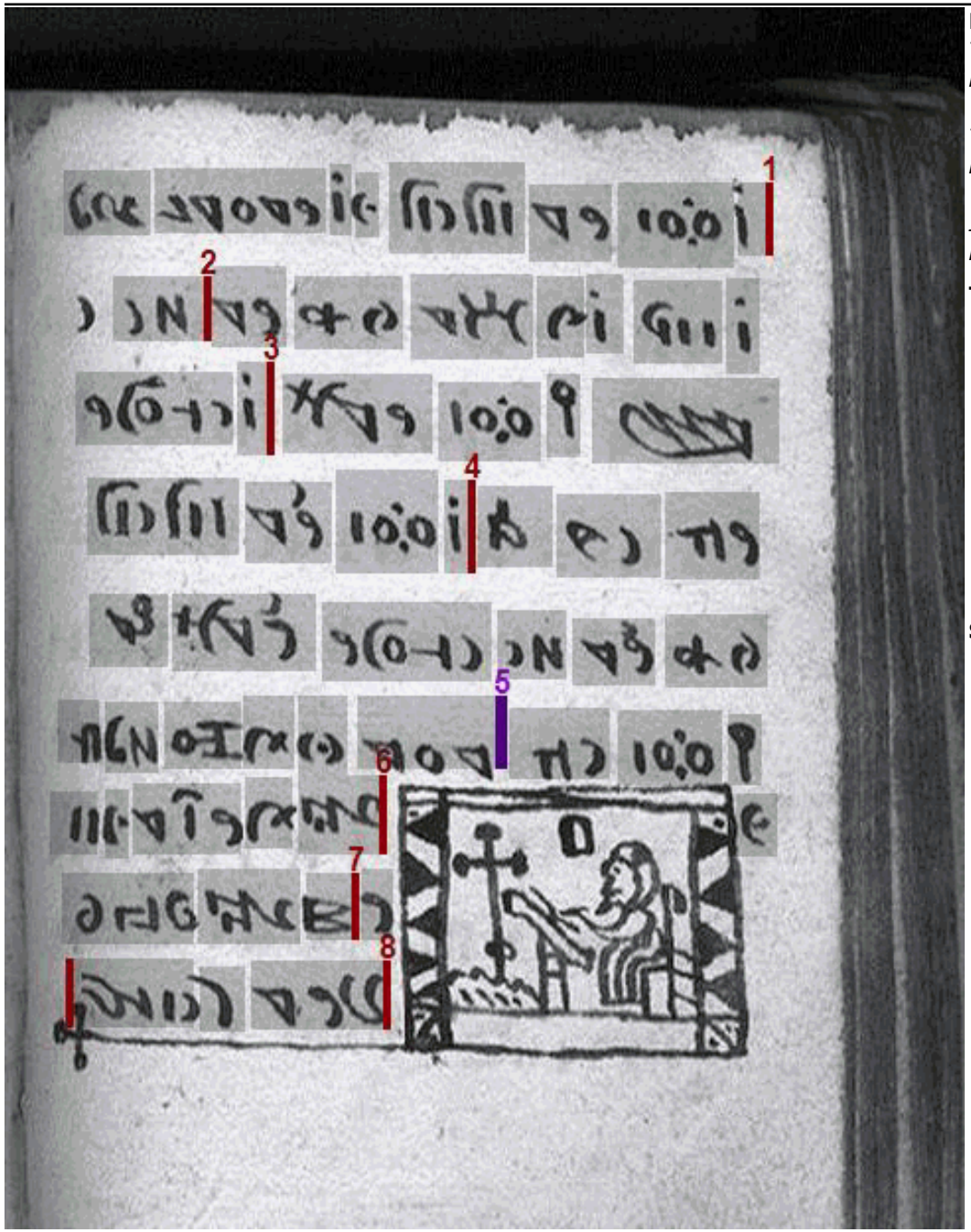


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord God public all
2 say Lord Jesus great Lord not in person great
3 and happen to execute Lord Christ 40 days in time
4 sit disciple meal in Jerusalem in Lord house Cenacle
5 Lord God Lord Jesus meal act
6 time appear Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven in person great
7 later sit with disciple meal
8 later begin establish to church
9 and say Lord Jesus order go disciple to light Trinity [me] Yahweh in Lord of Heaven name

Translation:

1 {This was the gospel of holy faith} of Lord God for all the world
2 And Lord Jesus said: ..."Many won't be able (to see) the Lord in (His) high person"
3 It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ
4 Disciples were sitting at a meal in Jerusalem in a house (called) Cenacle
5 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
6 At some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the disciples of Lord of Heaven in (His) great person
7 And later sat with the disciples at the meal
8 And a new religion was established
9 And later Lord Jesus ordered the disciples to go with the Light of Trinity of Yahweh which is the name of the Lord of Heaven



Description:

The author talks a little bit about God being the Trinity: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trinity

Then a new story begins - an apocryphical legend of the True Cross: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/True_Cross

In the picture we can see a scholar writing at his pulpit and the True Cross in the background.

Translation:

1 And Yahweh is great and it is the name of Father, Son and Holy Spirit in Trinity

2 And there is great and powerful faith in the Lord's church

3 And the only salvation ... is there

4 And those who don't (accept) Yahweh trinity, who don't believe in the single Master (won't get) the power of the great salvation

5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God for the world

6 It was written by Saint Luke in 2nd chapter

7 Time for scripture from Heaven

8 It happened {at a time of 26 years} after execution {of Lord Christ}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Very approximate translation, the same symbols appear at the page 72v*

6 *Luke never wrote about True Cross. The events in the story are partially historical and refer to the Perso-Byzantine Wars which happened over 500 years after Luke. But the author apparently doesn't have this knowledge.*

8 *As we can see the author believes that the events related to True Cross happened very soon after the death of Jesus. So in his reality Luke could write about it*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

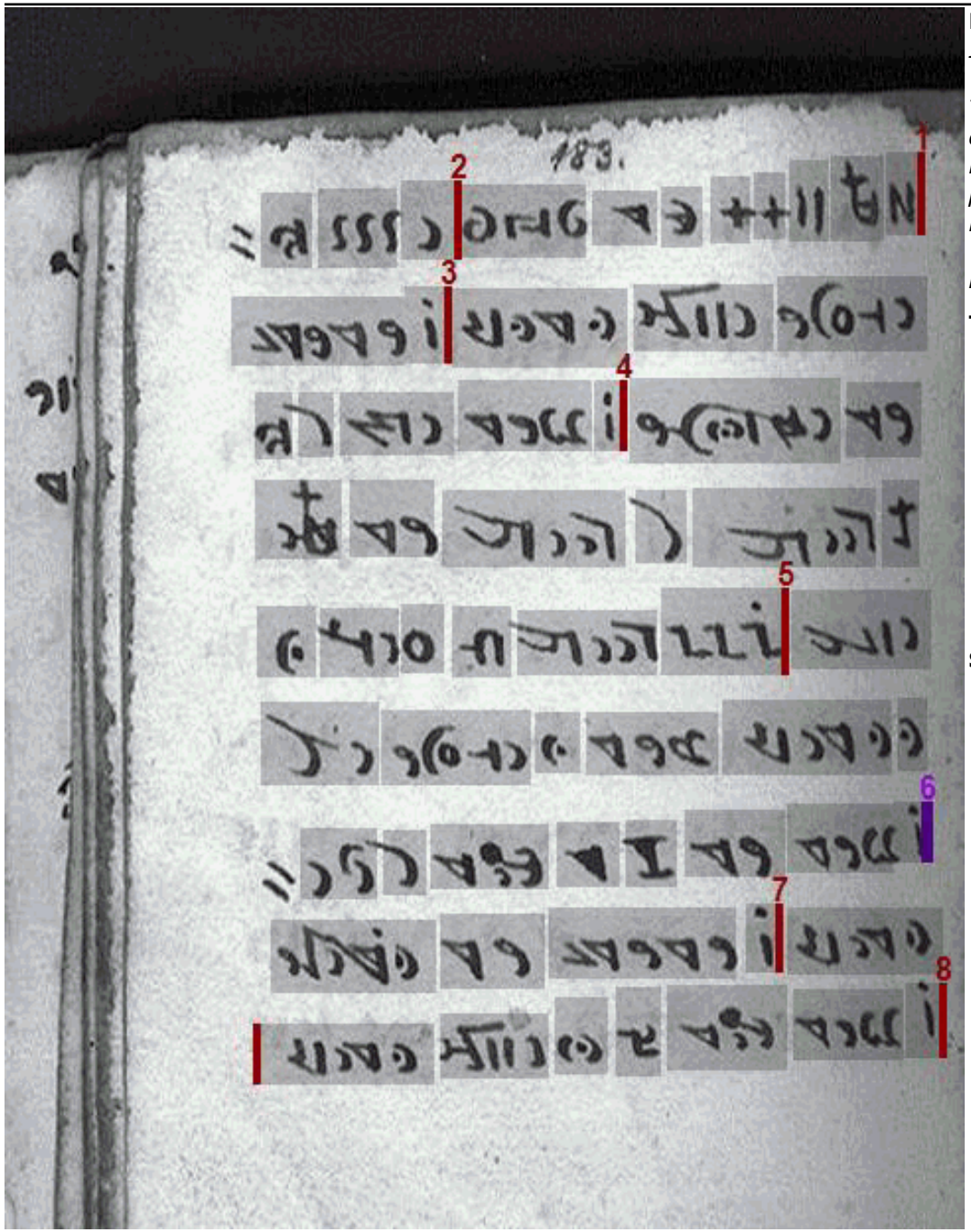


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and great [me] Yahweh in and name father and son and saint spirit Trinity [me]
2 of Lord church power great believe
3 and single salvation
4 and great not Yahweh Trinity [me] of Lord single believe master power great salvation
5 gospel at saint faith Lord God public
6 write saint Luke in 2 chapter
7 Heaven write time
8 happen to execute

Translation:

1 And Yahweh is great and it is the name of Father, Son and Holy Spirit in Trinity
2 And there is great and powerful faith in the Lord's church
3 And the only salvation ... is there
4 And those who don't (accept) Yahweh trinity, who don't believe in the single Master (won't get) the power of the great salvation
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God for the world
6 It was written by Saint Luke in 2nd chapter
7 Time for scripture from Heaven
8 It happened {at a time of 26 years} after execution {of Lord Christ}



Description:

Introduction to the story of True Cross.

This passage doesn't tell the full story of True Cross as it is told in the apocrypha. It doesn't mention the origin of the wood (sometimes going as far as to the Garden of Eden) and the story of finding the cross by empress Helena. It focuses only on the part of the story related to Byzantine emperor Heraclius and Persian emperor Khosrow:

https://bibleinterp.arizona.edu/articles/Baert_Heraclius_Chosroes2

Translation:

1 {It happened} at a time of 26 years {after execution} of Lord Christ
2 Some pagan emperor stayed in Jerusalem
3 And his name was Khosrow
4 And he found in Jerusalem a wooden cross at which wood Christ was executed
5 And then the wood was publicly carried out from the town by the emperor to some tower
6 And then one magnate out of many ones became the Roman emperor
7 And his name was Heraclius
8 And that magnate was invited (taken) to the pagan emperor..

Sentence footnotes:

3 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Khosrow_II*
The word used in the Codex is some nickname impossible to read, not the real word "Chosroes" or "Khosrow"
6 *"Magnate" is an approximate translation. "Roman" could be also translated here as "Byzantine", we don't know if the author knows the distinction.*
7 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Heraclius*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

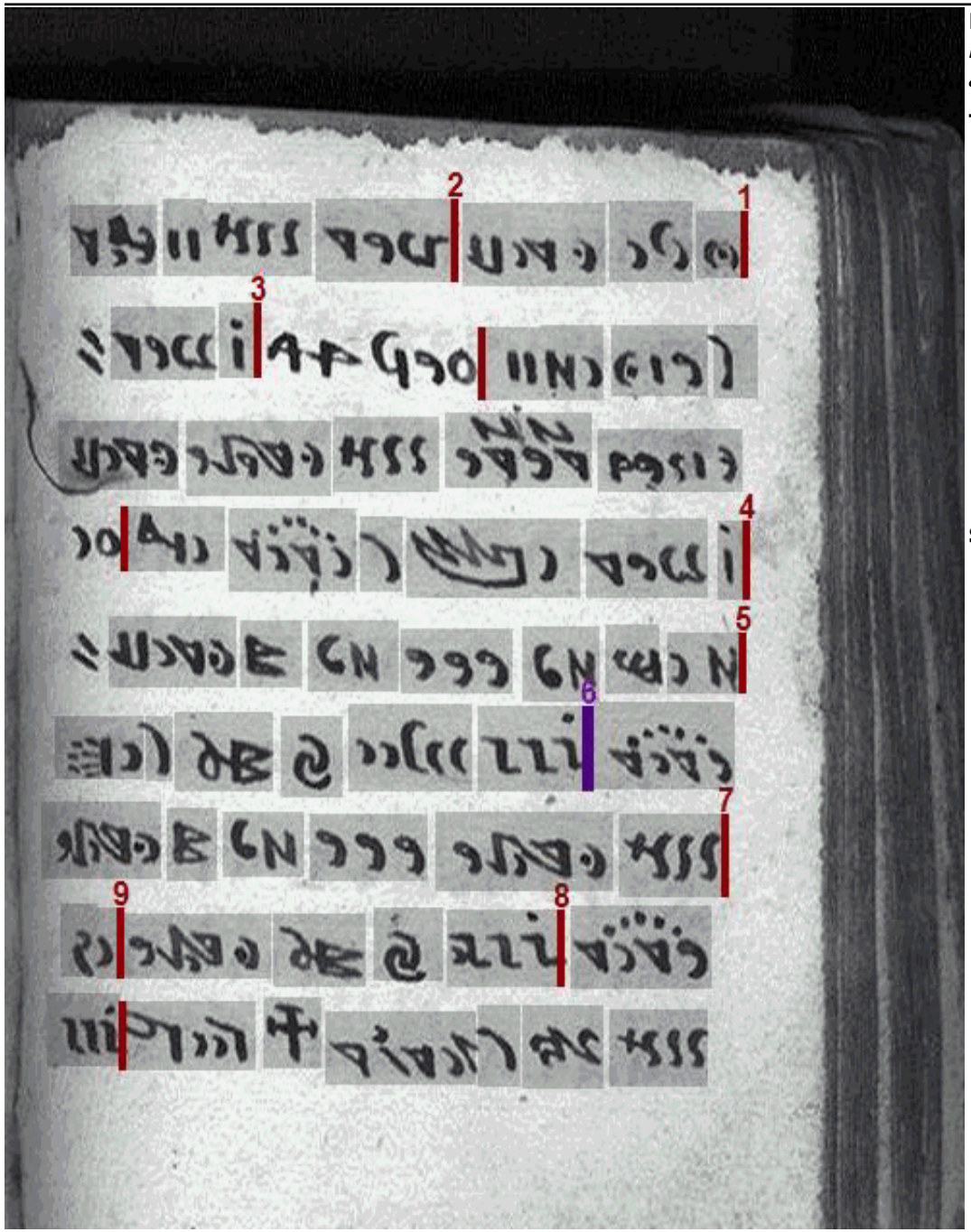


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord Christ 2 10 10 6 [unit] time
2 with sit Jerusalem single pagan emperor
3 and name [me] Khosrow
4 and happen make to Jerusalem cross tree to tree [me] Christ execute
5 later tree public of carry in out emperor town in single tower
6 and happen [me] many [unit] magnate to Roman emperor
7 and name [me] Heraclius
8 and happen magnate go at pagan emperor

Translation:

1 {It happened} at a time of 26 years {after execution} of Lord Christ
2 Some pagan emperor stayed in Jerusalem
3 And his name was Khosrow
4 And he found in Jerusalem a wooden cross at which wood Christ was executed
5 And then the wood was publicly carried out from the town by the emperor to some tower
6 And then one magnate out of many ones became the Roman emperor
7 And his name was Heraclius
8 And that magnate was invited (taken) to the pagan emperor..



Description:

Heraclius and Khosrow meet for the first time. The Codex seems to skip information about the war between them, they seem quite peaceful to each other.

Translation:

1 {And that magnate was invited (taken) to the pagan emperor} as the Roman emperor

2 And the 2 magnates met and bowed to each other and ...

3 And there were young guardians together with emperor Heraclius

4 And then there was a glorious miracle of (God) Himself

5 And Lord God heard the thanksgiving (made) by the emperor to the Lord God in Heaven, by emperor to God Himself

6 And the angels of God called out loudly

7 "Brother Heraclius, Lord God in the Heaven hears you, He (hears you), Heraclius"

8 And angels of God spoke to Heraclius:

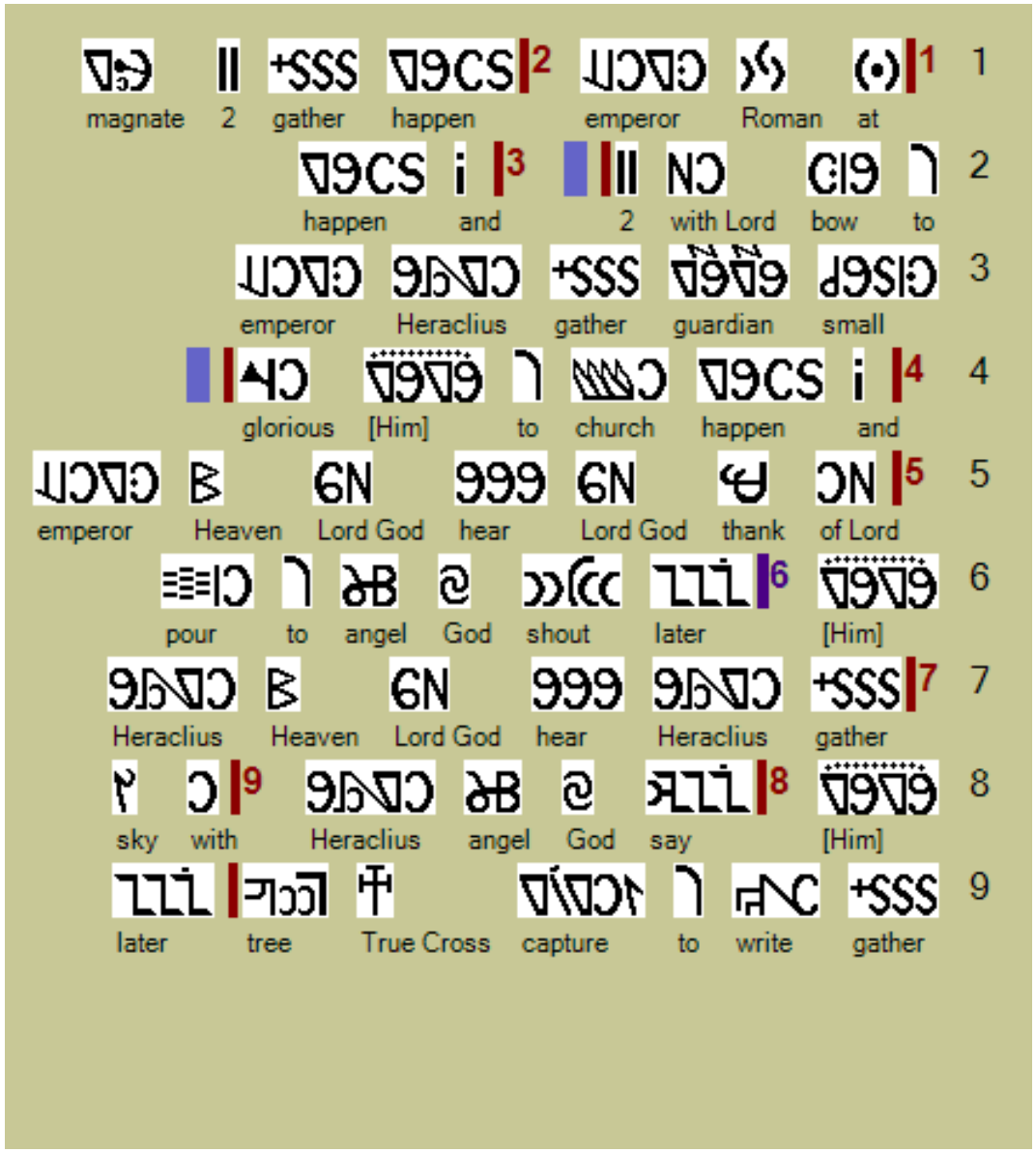
9 Those gathered in the sky had written that the wood of Holy Cross has to be recaptured

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Possibly the author describes some painting here*

9 *"Recaptured" is a guess as it's an unique word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

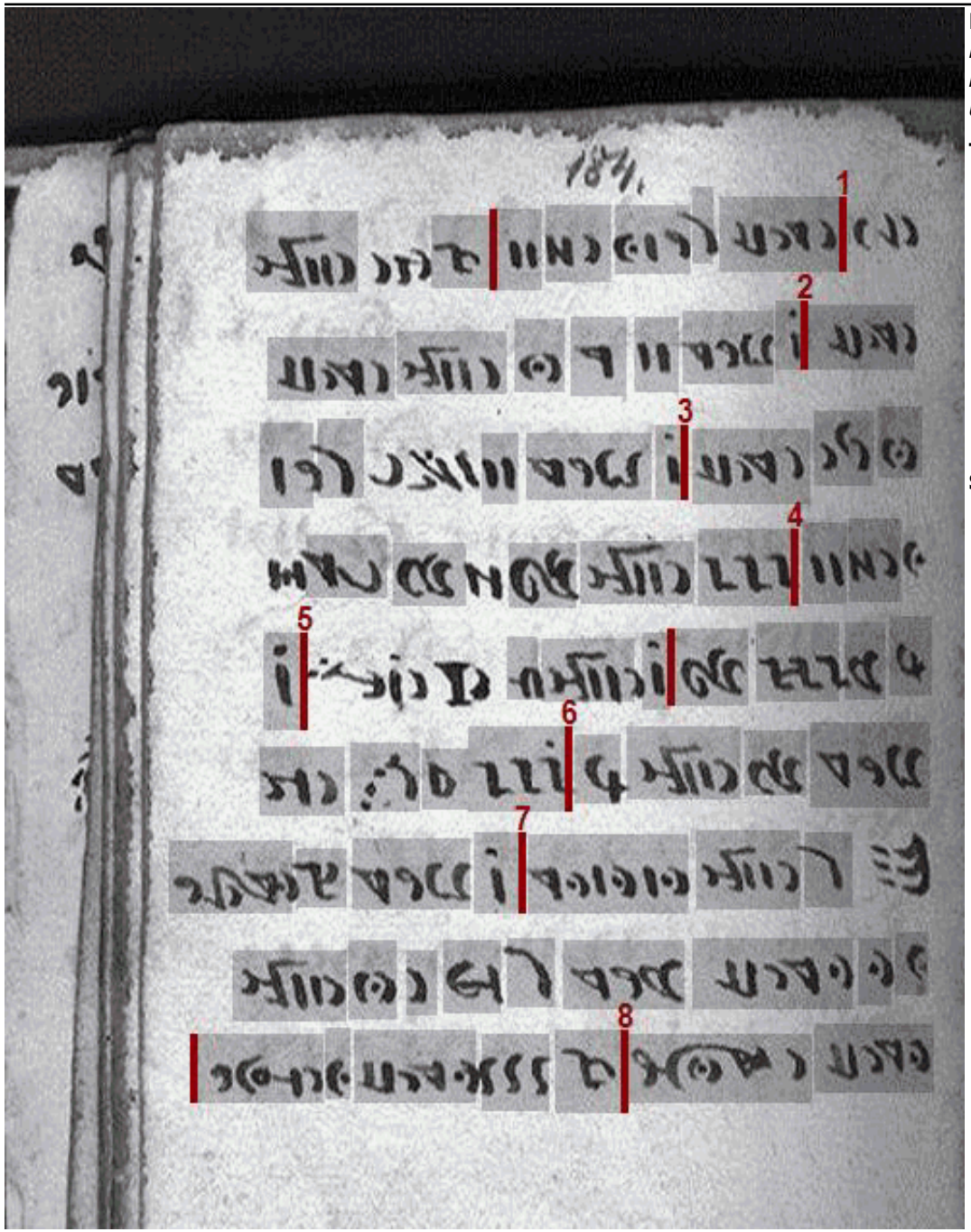


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at Roman emperor
2 happen gather 2 magnate to bow with Lord 2
3 and happen small guardian gather Heraclius emperor
4 and happen church to [Him] glorious
5 of Lord thank Lord God hear Lord God Heaven emperor [Him]
6 later shout God angel to pour
7 gather Heraclius hear Lord God Heaven Heraclius [Him]
8 say God angel Heraclius
9 with sky gather write to capture True Cross tree

Translation:

1 {And that magnate was invited (taken) to the pagan emperor} as the Roman emperor
2 And the 2 magnates met and bowed to each other and ...
3 And there were young guardians together with emperor Heraclius
4 And then there was a glorious miracle of (God) Himself
5 And Lord God heard the thanksgiving (made) by the emperor to the Lord God in Heaven, by emperor to God Himself
6 And the angels of God called out loudly
7 "Brother Heraclius, Lord God in the Heaven hears you, He (hears you), Heraclius"
8 And angels of God spoke to Heraclius:
9 Those gathered in the sky had written that the wood of Holy Cross has to be recaptured



Description:

Many people die in the country of Khosrow but it is unclear at the moment why it happens so. The page contains a few unique words which may be crucial in understanding the story correctly.

Translation:

1 And 2 emperors bowed to each other
2 And they both stayed together - pagan emperor and Roman emperor
3 And for the 2nd (time) they bowed to each other at the farewell?
4 And later pagan people started dying ... and Jewish people too
5 And (many) pagan people died
6 And destruction began? to descend to the land of pagans
7 And Heraclius came to the emperor's city and then to to the place of the pagan emperor Khosrow
8 And the emperor was sitting in some {tower}

Sentence footnotes:

6 *"Destruction" is a guess as the sentence contains an unique, unknown word. "Salvation" word in the sentence is unclear.*
The author may mean here the war between Heraclius and Khosrow or some plague like https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Plague_of_Sheroe
7 *The capital of Khosrow was Ctesiphon: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ctesiphon*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

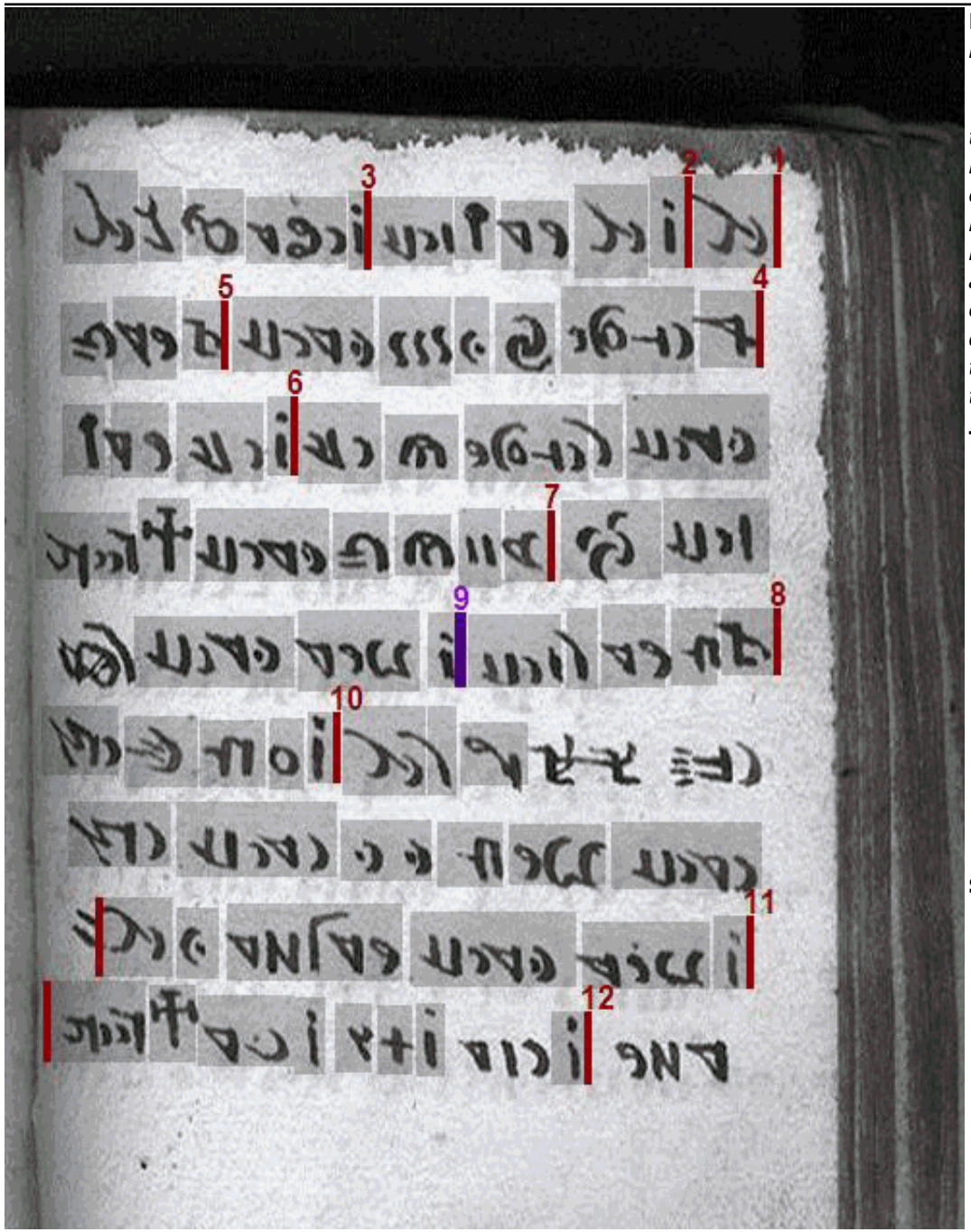


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 emperor to bow with Lord 2
2 and happen 2 stay at pagan emperor at Roman emperor
3 and happen 2 to bow with Lord 2
4 later pagan people people among die give Jew people
5 and happen people pagan die
6 later begin descend salvation to pagan land
7 and happen go Heraclius in out emperor town to place with at pagan emperor Khosrow
8 so sit emperor in single

Translation:

1 And 2 emperors bowed to each other
2 And they both stayed together - pagan emperor and Roman emperor
3 And for the 2nd (time) they bowed to each other at the farewell?
4 And later pagan people started dying ... and Jewish people too
5 And (many) pagan people died
6 And destruction began? to descend to the land of pagans
7 And Heraclius came to the emperor's city and then to to the place of the pagan emperor Khosrow
8 And the emperor was sitting in some {tower}



Description:

https://www.christianiconography.info/goldenLegend/exaltationCross.htm

"And then he would be worshipped of all the people as a god, and did do make a tower of gold and of silver, wherein precious stones shone, and made therein the images of the sun and of the moon and of the stars, and made that by subtle conduits water to be hid, and to come down in manner of rain. And in the last stage he made horses to draw chariots round about, like as they had moved the tower, and made it to seem as it had thundered. And thus this cursed man abode in this temple, and delivered his realm to his son, and did do set the cross of our Lord by him, and commanded that he should be called god, of all the people. And as it is read in libro de mitrali officio: The said Cosdroe, resident in his throne as a father, set the tree of the cross on his right side instead of the sun, and a cock on the left side instead of the Holy Ghost, and commanded that he should be called father. "

Translation:

1 {And the emperor was sitting in some} tower
2 And there was a powerful cock crowing in the tower
3 And the tower was decorated with precious stones
4 And the emperor sat there and claimed to be a God
5 And the emperor placed the cock on one side
6 And the cock was crowing loudly all around
7 And on the 2nd side the emperor placed the wood of the True Cross
8 So it was crowed upon

---

9 And the emperor went up ... to the tower
10 And the emperor made (his people) to make a model of the world
11 And it was made for the emperor in the tower
12 And there was ... and 10 celestial spheres and the wood of True Cross..

Sentence footnotes:

1 *It is hard to say what is historically true and what isn't in that story but the real Heraclius captured the magnificient palace of Khorsow at Dastagird https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dastagird*
4 *The word which usually means "redeem" seems to also mean "claim", God redeems people by claiming them to be His own.*
10 *According to the legend there was a mechanism of rotating planets in the tower. "Model" is an unique word so it is unsure. While "model" may sound a bit modern such concept existed in the 16th century.*
12 *Literally "10 skies"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

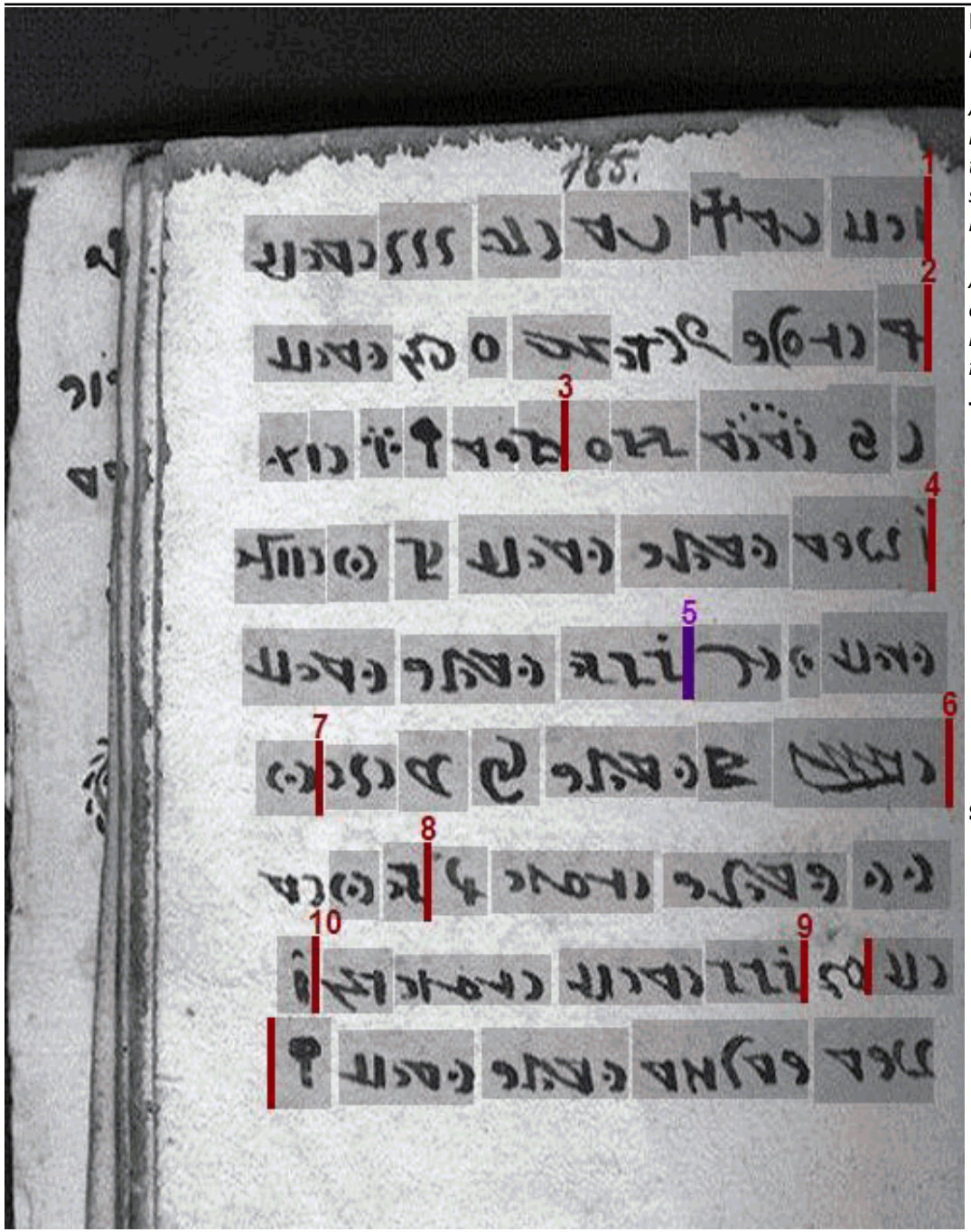


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 tower
2 and tower [me] power cock crow
3 and precious stone decorate tower
4 redeem single God in sit emperor
5 so [me] put emperor to single direction cock
6 and cock [me] power cock crow spill
7 give 2 direction put emperor True Cross tree
8 so public [me] to cock crow
9 and happen emperor rise to tower
10 and of public model? make emperor happen public for emperor make
11 and happen emperor act in tower
12 and and 10 sky and among True Cross tree

Translation:

1 {And the emperor was sitting in some} tower
2 And there was a powerful cock crowing in the tower
3 And the tower was decorated with precious stones
4 And the emperor sat there and claimed to be a God
5 And the emperor placed the cock on one side
6 And the cock was crowing loudly all around
7 And on the 2nd side the emperor placed the wood of the True Cross
8 So it was crowed upon
9 And the emperor went up ... to the tower
10 And the emperor made (his people) to make a model of the world
11 And it was made for the emperor in the tower
12 And there was ... and 10 celestial spheres and the wood of True Cross..



Description:

https://www.christianiconography.info/goldenLegend/exaltationCross.htm

And then Eraclius came to him, and found him sitting in his siege of gold, and said to him: For as much as after the manner thou hast honoured the tree of the cross, if thou wilt receive baptism and the faith of Jesu Christ, I shall get it to thee, and yet shalt thou hold thy crown and realm with little hostages, and I shall let thee have thy life. And if thou wilt not, I shall slay thee with my sword, and shall smite off thy head.

And when he would not accord thereto, he did anon do smite off his head, and commanded that he should be buried because he had been a king. And he found with him one, his son, of the age of ten years, whom he did do baptize, and lifted him from the font, and left to him the realm of his father;

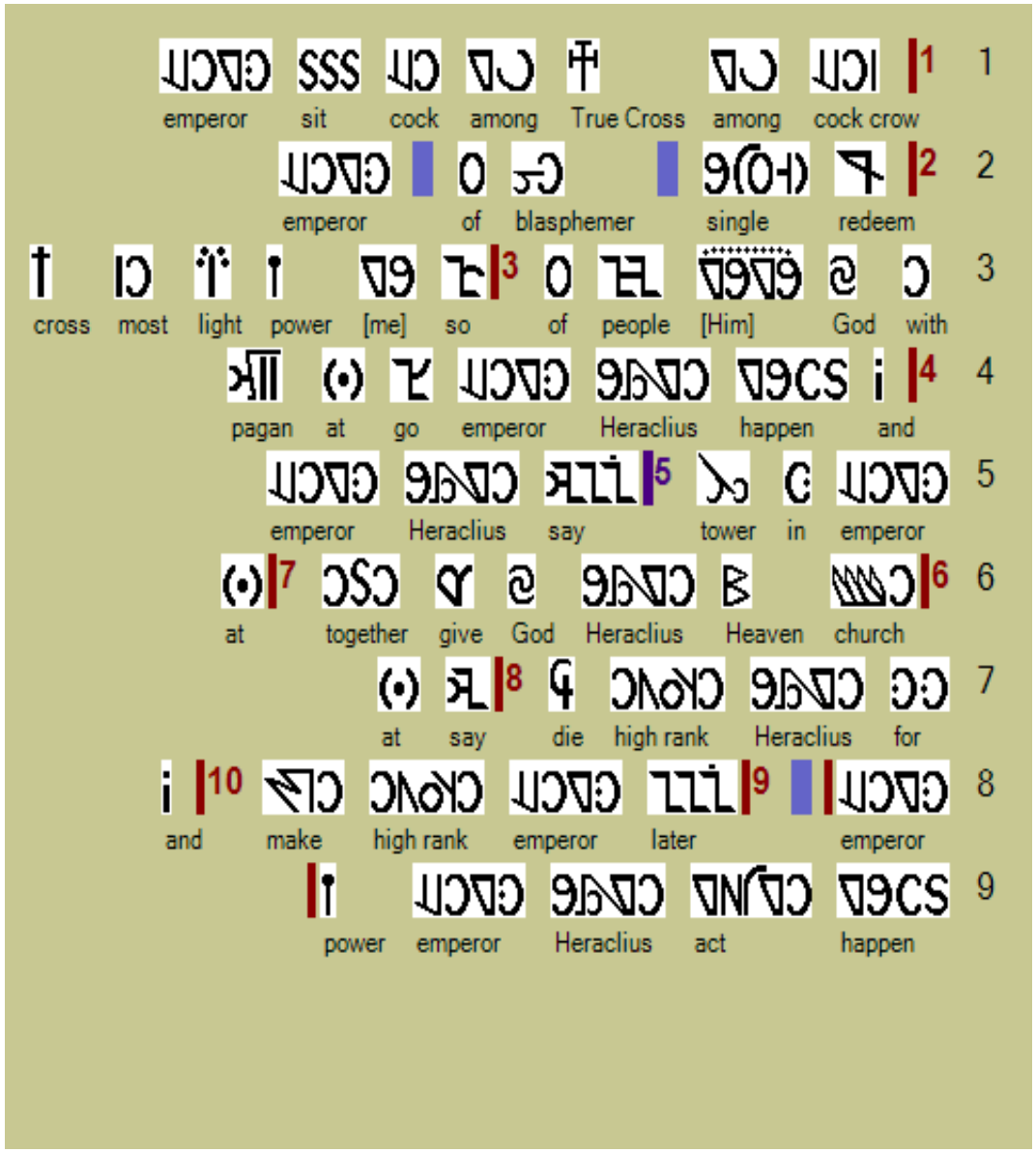
Translation:

1 And there was crowing and Holy Cross and cock and the sitting emperor
2 And the emperor claimed blasphemous ... things? that he was God Himself of the people
3 And there was a big light from the cross
4 And so the emperor Heraclius was taken to the tower of the pagan emperor
5 And Heraclius said to the emperor:
6 "Be together with godly Heraclius in the church of God!"
7 And the ruler was then killed by Heraclius
8 And (Heraclius) spoke to the emperor's son:
9 "I will make you high emperor"
10 And it was done so by the emperor Heraclius' power

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The description feels a bit comical and maybe that was the intention of the author*
2 *The word for "claim" seems also to mean "redeem". Maybe redemption is being claimed by God?*
7 *The story misses information that Khosrow refused to obey Heraclius and so was punished by death.*
8 *Some unique word is used instead of typical "son" word*
9 *It is not historically accurate that Heraclius personally killed Khosrow and made his son an emperor. Yet there is some truth in it - Heraclius defeated Khosrow who was later overthrown and executed by his own son - https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kavad_II The son later made peace with Heraclius but rather didn't become a Christian*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

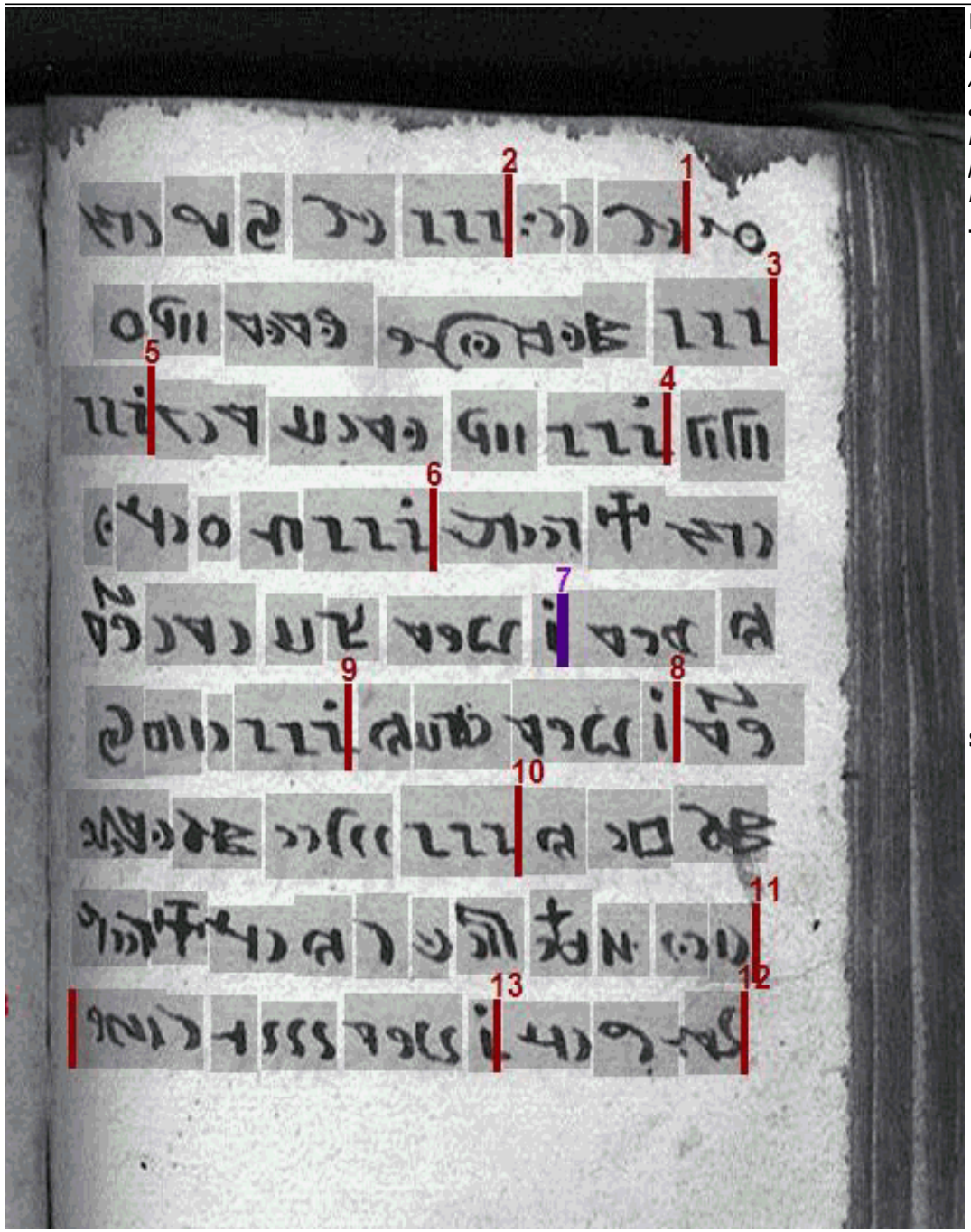


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 cock crow among True Cross among cock sit emperor
2 redeem single blasphemer of emperor with God [Him] people of
3 so [me] power light most cross
4 and happen Heraclius emperor go at pagan emperor in tower
5 say Heraclius emperor
6 church Heaven Heraclius God give together
7 at for Heraclius high rank die
8 say at emperor
9 later emperor high rank make
10 and happen act Heraclius emperor power

Translation:

1 And there was crowing and Holy Cross and cock and the sitting emperor
2 And the emperor claimed blasphemous ... things? that he was God Himself of the people
3 And there was a big light from the cross
4 And so the emperor Heraclius was taken to the tower of the pagan emperor
5 And Heraclius said to the emperor:
6 "Be together with godly Heraclius in the church of God!"
7 And the ruler was then killed by Heraclius
8 And (Heraclius) spoke to the emperor's son:
9 "I will make you high emperor"
10 And it was done so by the emperor Heraclius' power



Description:

https://www.christianiconography.info/goldenLegend/exaltationCross.htm
And he found with him one, his son, of the age of ten years, whom he did do baptize, and lifted him from the font, and left to him the realm of his father; and then did do break that tower, and gave the silver to them of his host, and gave the gold and precious stones for to repair the churches that the tyrant had destroyed, and took the Holy Cross and brought it again to Jerusalem.

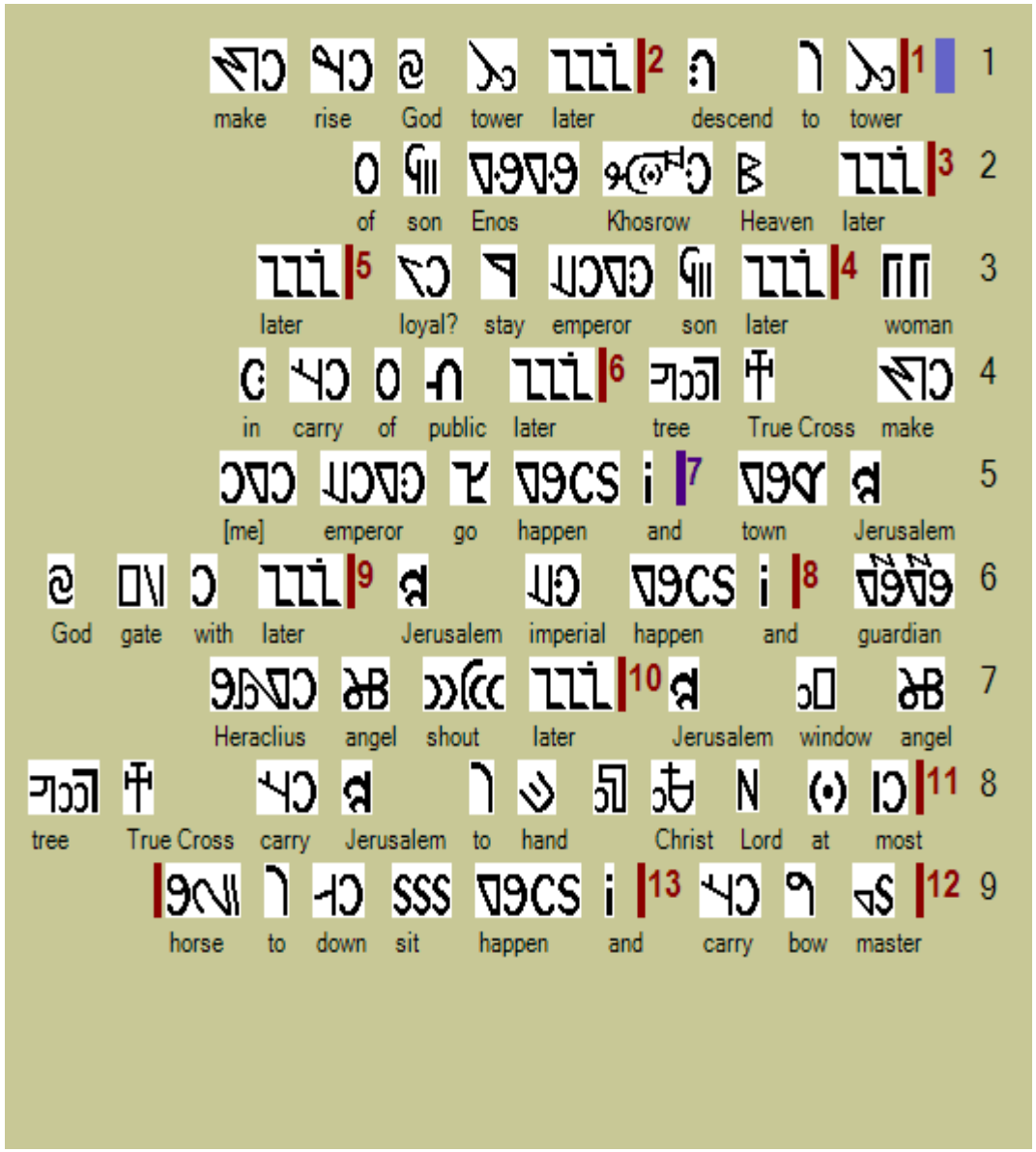
Translation:

1 And he later tore down the tower
2 And a (new) tower was erected for God
3 And the son of Khosrow was baptized for the Heaven as Enos
4 And the son of emperor stayed loyal
5 And then they took the wood of True Cross
6 And then it was publicly carried to the town of Jerusalem
7 And so the emperor went with his guardians
8 And when the emperor was in Jerusalem
9 The angels of God were in Jerusalem at the gate and windows
10 And the angels called out to Heraclius:
11 "You are most (blessed) in Lord Christ ... for carrying the wood of True Cross to Jerusalem!"
12 And they made a bow to the Master
13 And then (Heraclius) sat down on a horse

Sentence footnotes:

3 *Enos in the Bible was son of Seth:*
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Enos_(biblical_figure)
He is mentioned as son of Seth at the page 148r. And we know Seth from the story of his return to Paradise at the page 6r. The same or very similar word as for Enos appears as the new name of Khorsow son.
4 *"Loyal" is an unsure, unique word*
9 *The author probably describes some painting here*
13 *"And as he descended from the Mount of Olives and would have entered by the gate by which our Saviour went to his passion, on horseback, adorned as a king,". See the next page*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

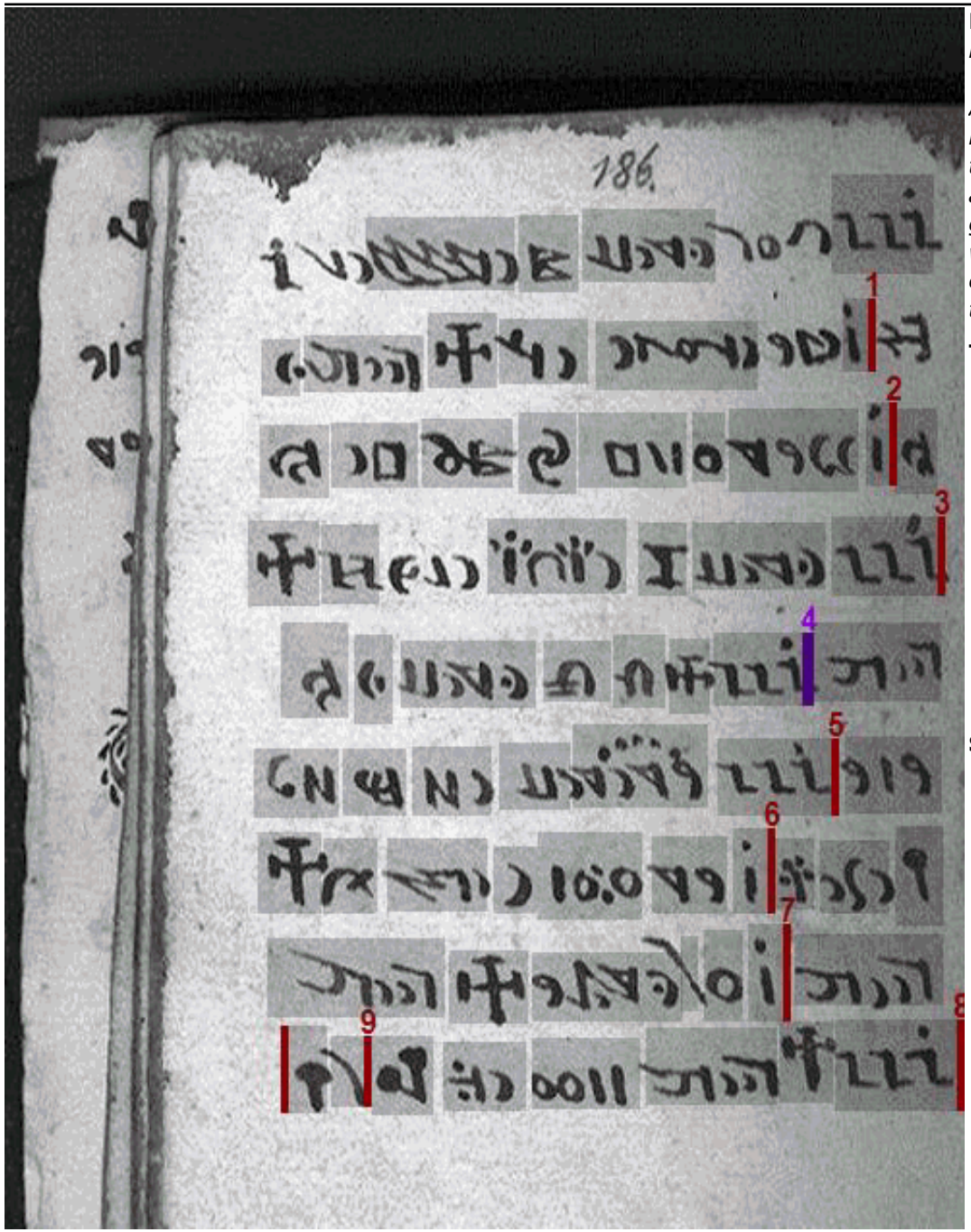


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 tower to descend
2 later tower God rise make
3 later Heaven Khosrow Enos son of woman
4 later son emperor stay loyal?
5 later make True Cross tree
6 later public of carry in Jerusalem town
7 and happen go emperor [me] guardian
8 and happen imperial Jerusalem
9 later with gate God angel window Jerusalem
10 later shout angel Heraclius
11 most at Lord Christ hand to Jerusalem carry True Cross tree
12 master bow carry
13 and happen sit down to horse?

Translation:

1 And he later tore down the tower
2 And a (new) tower was erected for God
3 And the son of Khosrow was baptized for the Heaven as Enos
4 And the son of emperor stayed loyal
5 And then they took the wood of True Cross
6 And then it was publicly carried to the town of Jerusalem
7 And so the emperor went with his guardians
8 And when the emperor was in Jerusalem
9 The angels of God were in Jerusalem at the gate and windows
10 And the angels called out to Heraclius:
11 "You are most (blessed) in Lord Christ ... for carrying the wood of True Cross to Jerusalem!"
12 And they made a bow to the Master
13 And then (Heraclius) sat down on a horse



Description:

https://www.christianiconography.info/goldenLegend/exaltationCross.htm

And as he descended from the Mount of Olives and would have entered by the gate by which our Saviour went to his passion, on horseback, adorned as a king, suddenly the stones of the gates descended and joined them together in the gate like a wall, and all the people was abashed. And then the angel of our Lord appeared upon the gate, holding the sign of the cross in his hand, and said: When the king of heaven went to his passion by this gate, he was not arrayed like a king, ne on horseback, but came humbly upon an ass, in showing the example of humility, which he left to them that honour him.

Translation:

1 And the leaders carried the True Cross wood into Jerusalem
2 And the angels of God were in Jerusalem at the gate and at the windows
3 And there were many cheering people for the wood of True Cross with the emperor
4 And later the True Cross was publicly put by the emperor into Jerusalem temple
5 And the emperor thanked Lord God Himself and he stayed filled with power of the Light
6 And he treated the holy wood of True Cross with great (respect)
7 And the wood of True Cross remained with Heraclius
8 And later the holiday of the wood of True Cross became a big law
9 And a lot {of us were enlightened by it}

Sentence footnotes:

8 *The author probably means: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feast_of_the_Cross*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and high rank carry True Cross tree in Jerusalem
2 and happen of gate God angel window Jerusalem
3 later emperor many cheer people True Cross tree
4 later True Cross public put emperor in Jerusalem temple
5 later [Him] imperial with Lord thank Lord God power together light
6 and [me] great with make saint True Cross tree
7 and of to Heraclius True Cross tree
8 later True Cross tree high holiday big law
9 to power

Translation:

1 And the leaders carried the True Cross wood into Jerusalem
2 And the angels of God were in Jerusalem at the gate and at the windows
3 And there were many cheering people for the wood of True Cross with the emperor
4 And later the True Cross was publicly put by the emperor into Jerusalem temple
5 And the emperor thanked Lord God Himself and he stayed filled with power of the Light
6 And he treated the holy wood of True Cross with great (respect)
7 And the wood of True Cross remained with Heraclius
8 And later the holiday of the wood of True Cross became a big law
9 And a lot {of us were enlightened by it}



Description:

The story of True Cross ends here.

The picture on the page isn't totally clear. It seems to show three graves, possibly of Jesus and the two rogues crucified with Him. There are also two angels and Sun and Moon.

The cross at the grave of Jesus may be the True Cross itself. On the other graves we don't have crosses but something different, some pillars. The cross and the pillars are casting shadows.

The text in the picture isn't any signature for it. It is a part of the main narration about True Cross.

Translation:

1 {And a lot} of us were enlightened (by it)

2 Because the holy wood of True Cross is the cross that is a great connection? between our world and the Heaven

3 And we thank? greatly for it to the Heaven

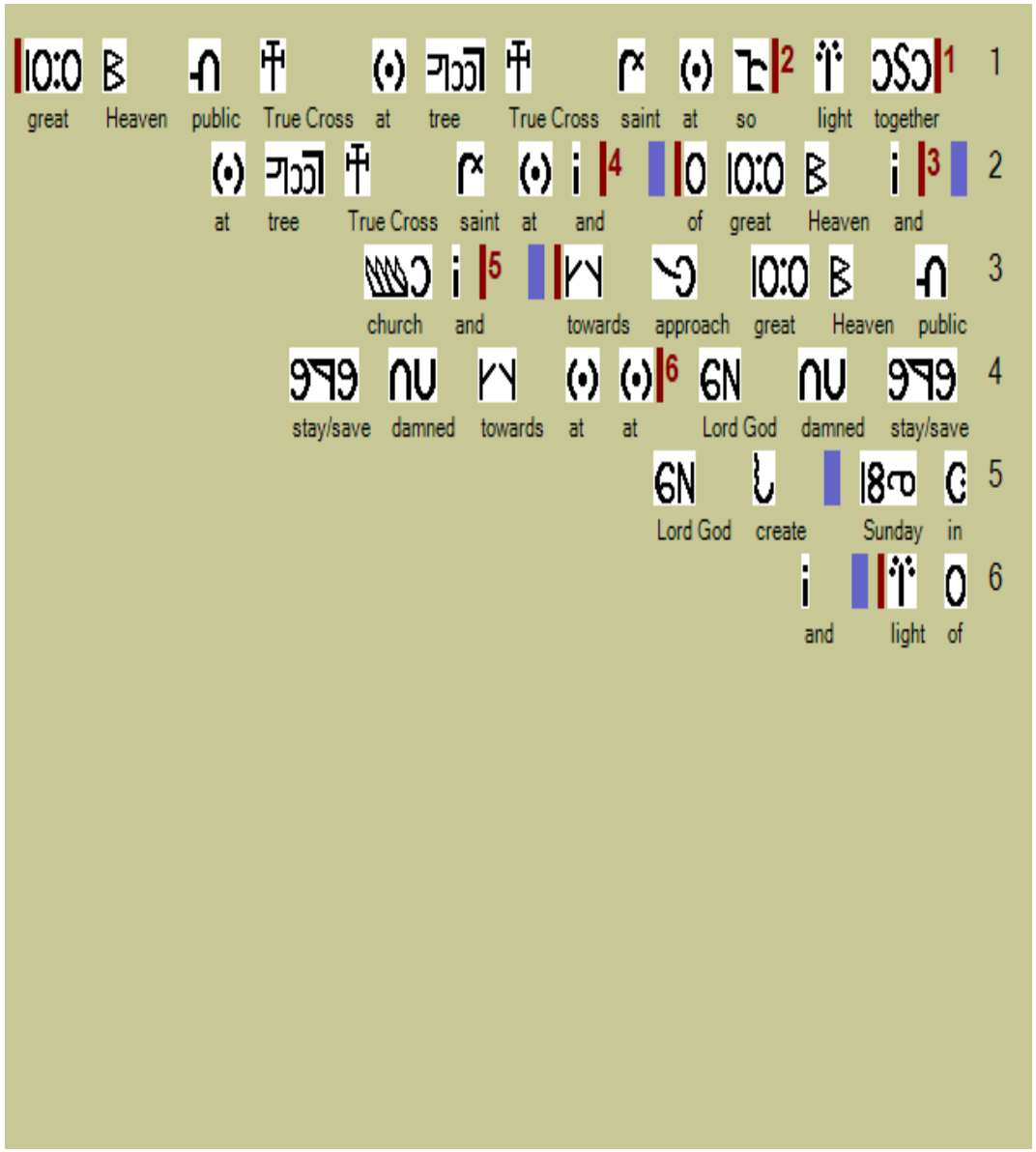
4 And by the holy wood of True Cross many in the world have ascended to Heaven

5 And many damned ones were saved in the church of Lord God

6 And many damned ones will be saved on Sunday by the Light of Lord God Creator

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

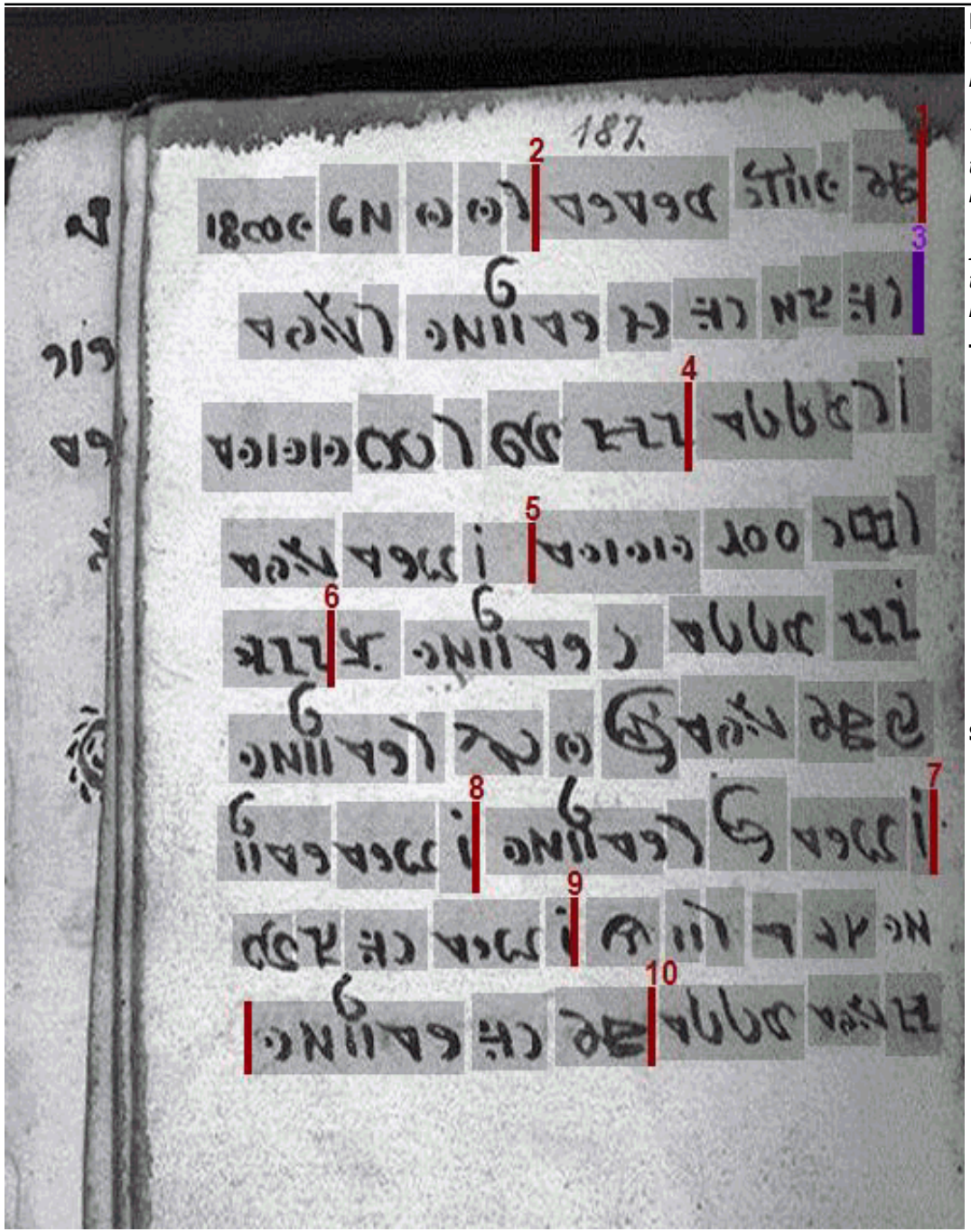


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 together light
2 so at saint True Cross tree at True Cross public Heaven great
3 and Heaven great of
4 and at saint True Cross tree at public Heaven great approach towards
5 and church stay/save damned Lord God
6 at at towards damned stay/save in Sunday create Lord God of light

Translation:

1 {And a lot} of us were enlightened (by it)
2 Because the holy wood of True Cross is the cross that is a great connection? between our world and the Heaven
3 And we thank? greatly for it to the Heaven
4 And by the holy wood of True Cross many in the world have ascended to Heaven
5 And many damned ones were saved in the church of Lord God
6 And many damned ones will be saved on Sunday by the Light of Lord God Creator



Description:

The page contains description of Israelites crossing the Red Sea: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crossing_the_Red_Sea

This event was already mentioned in the Codex, starting from the page 48r. It was told there by Jesus shortly before His execution. Now it is told without any introduction.

In the text we have an angel talking to Moses. The symbol for the angel name seems to be visually related to the burning bush where God spoke to Moses: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Burning_bush

Translation:

1 And they will be with angels in the Kingdom of the Faithful
2 And Lord God with be with them on Sundays

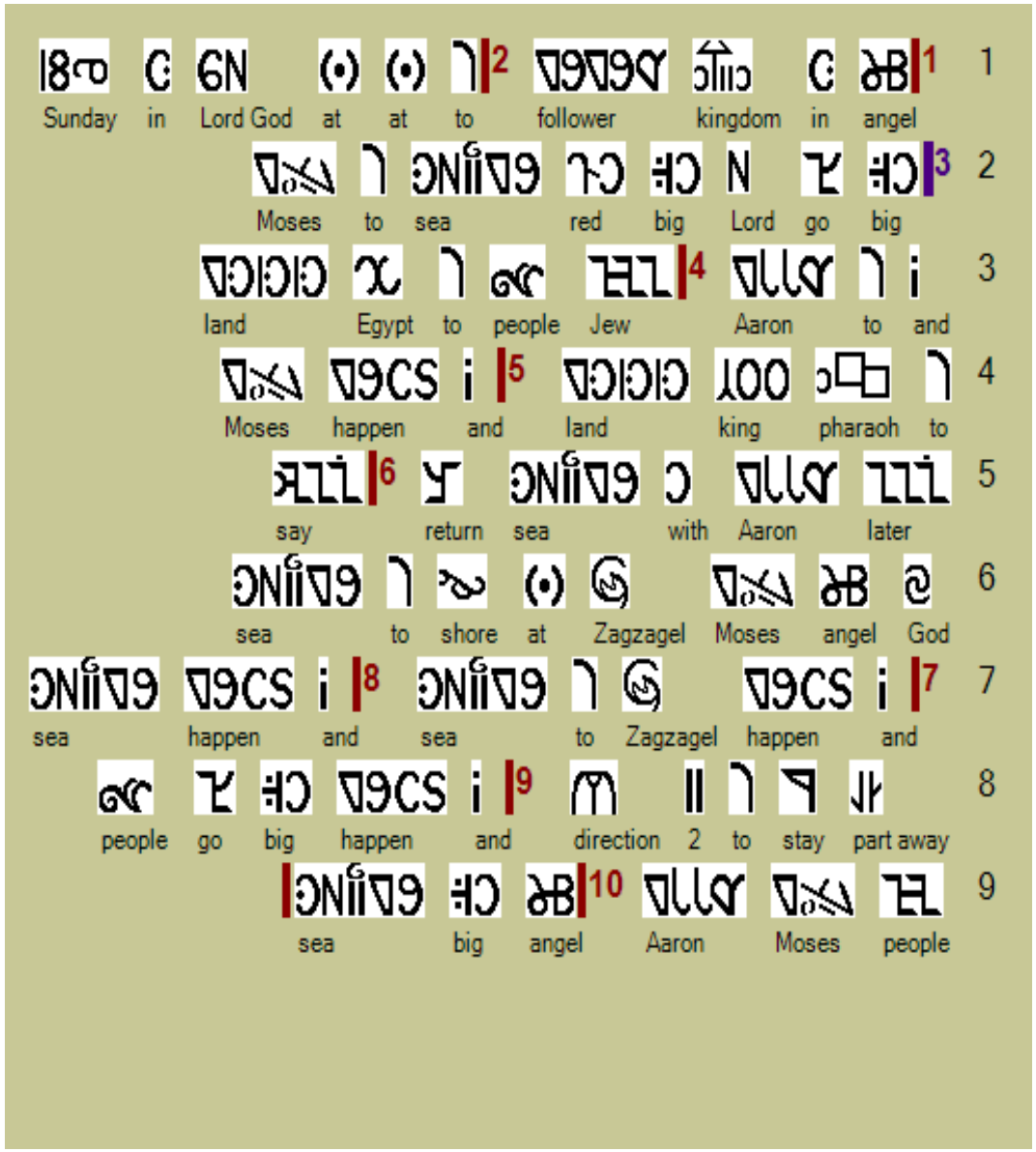
---

3 Big Lord crossed the big Red Sea with Moses and Aaron
4 Jewish people were in the land of Egypt, in the land of King Pharaoh
5 And Moses and Aaron returned (from it) through the sea
6 And Zagzagel, angel of God, spoke to Moses at the shore of the sea
7 And Zagzagel was at the sea
8 And the sea stayed parted away in 2 directions
9 And a big crowd of people went with Moses and Aaron
10 And the angel was at the big sea

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Repeated word "at" suggests that God will be with many people*
3 *Aaron was the brother of Moses: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aaron*
4 *It is hard to say if the "pharaoh" word was supposed to mean exactly "pharaoh" as the title or some name like "Ramses"*
6 *In some interpretations Zagzagel was the angel talking to Moses at the burning bush: https://www.llewellyn.com/encyclopedia/term/Zagzagel*
Other, more common interpretation, is that at the bush there was so called "angel of the Lord", almost the same as God Himself: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Angel_of_the_Lord
The Rohonc Codex seems however to use some unique name for this angel so it was translated finally as Zagzagel. As we know, the author of the Codex has tendency to give everyone a name even if there aren't named in the Bible.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

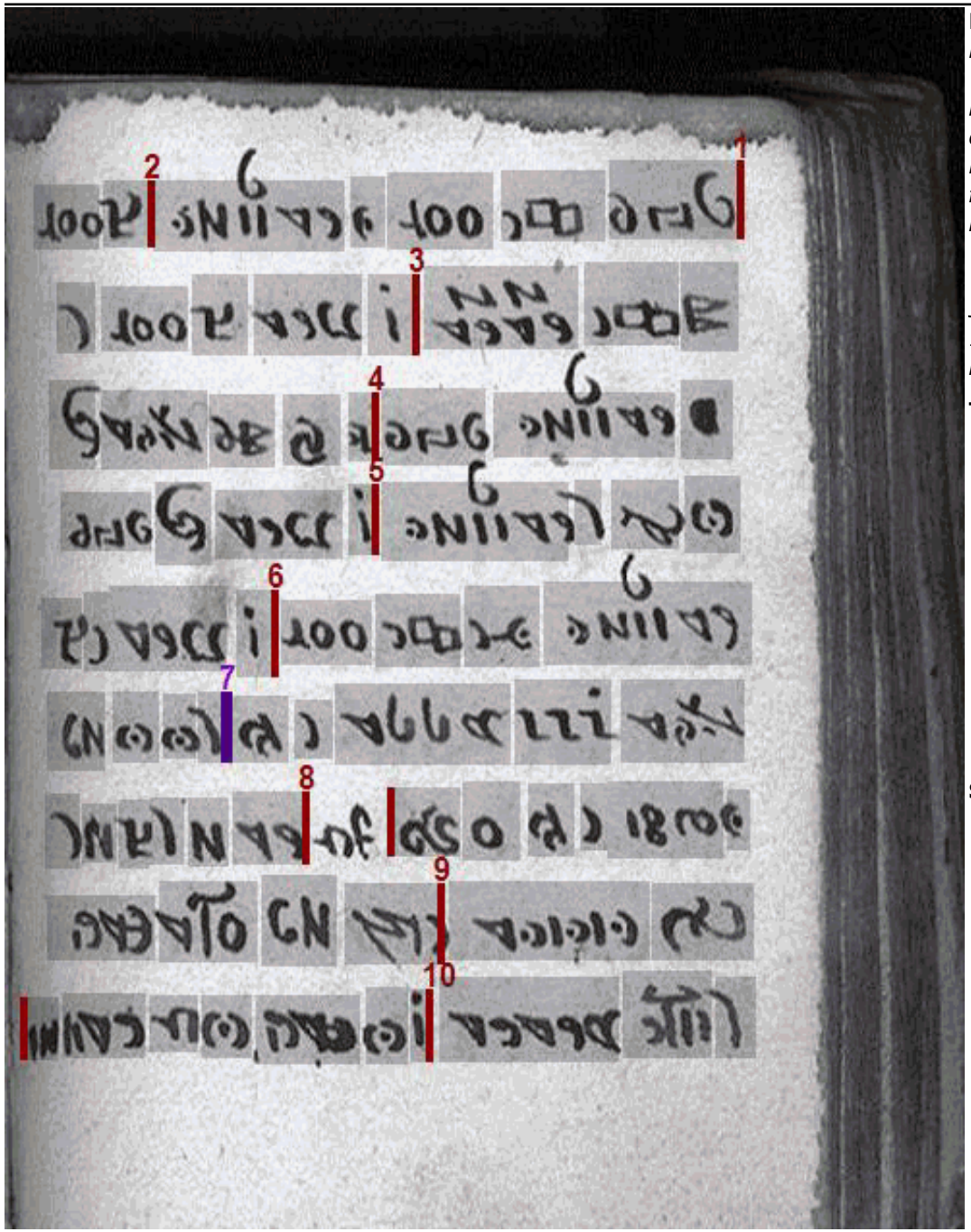


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 angel in kingdom follower
2 to at at Lord God in Sunday
3 big go Lord big red sea to Moses and to Aaron
4 Jew people to Egypt land to pharaoh king land
5 and happen Moses later Aaron with sea return
6 say God angel Moses Zagzagel at shore to sea
7 and happen Zagzagel to sea
8 and happen sea part away stay to 2 direction
9 and happen big go people people Moses Aaron
10 angel big sea

Translation:

1 And they will be with angels in the Kingdom of the Faithful
2 And Lord God with be with them on Sundays
3 Big Lord crossed the big Red Sea with Moses and Aaron
4 Jewish people were in the land of Egypt, in the land of King Pharaoh
5 And Moses and Aaron returned (from it) through the sea
6 And Zagzagel, angel of God, spoke to Moses at the shore of the sea
7 And Zagzagel was at the sea
8 And the sea stayed parted away in 2 directions
9 And a big crowd of people went with Moses and Aaron
10 And the angel was at the big sea



Description:

Exodus 14:26-28

"Then the Lord said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the sea so that the waters may flow back over the Egyptians and their chariots and horsemen." Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and at daybreak the sea went back to its place. The Egyptians were fleeing toward it, and the Lord swept them into the sea. The water flowed back and covered the chariots and horsemen—the entire army of Pharaoh that had followed the Israelites into the sea. Not one of them survived."

When the story of crossing the Read Sea is over, the author goes on to describing Jews feeding on manna in the wilderness. In the Bible manna is described in Exodus 16:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manna

Translation:

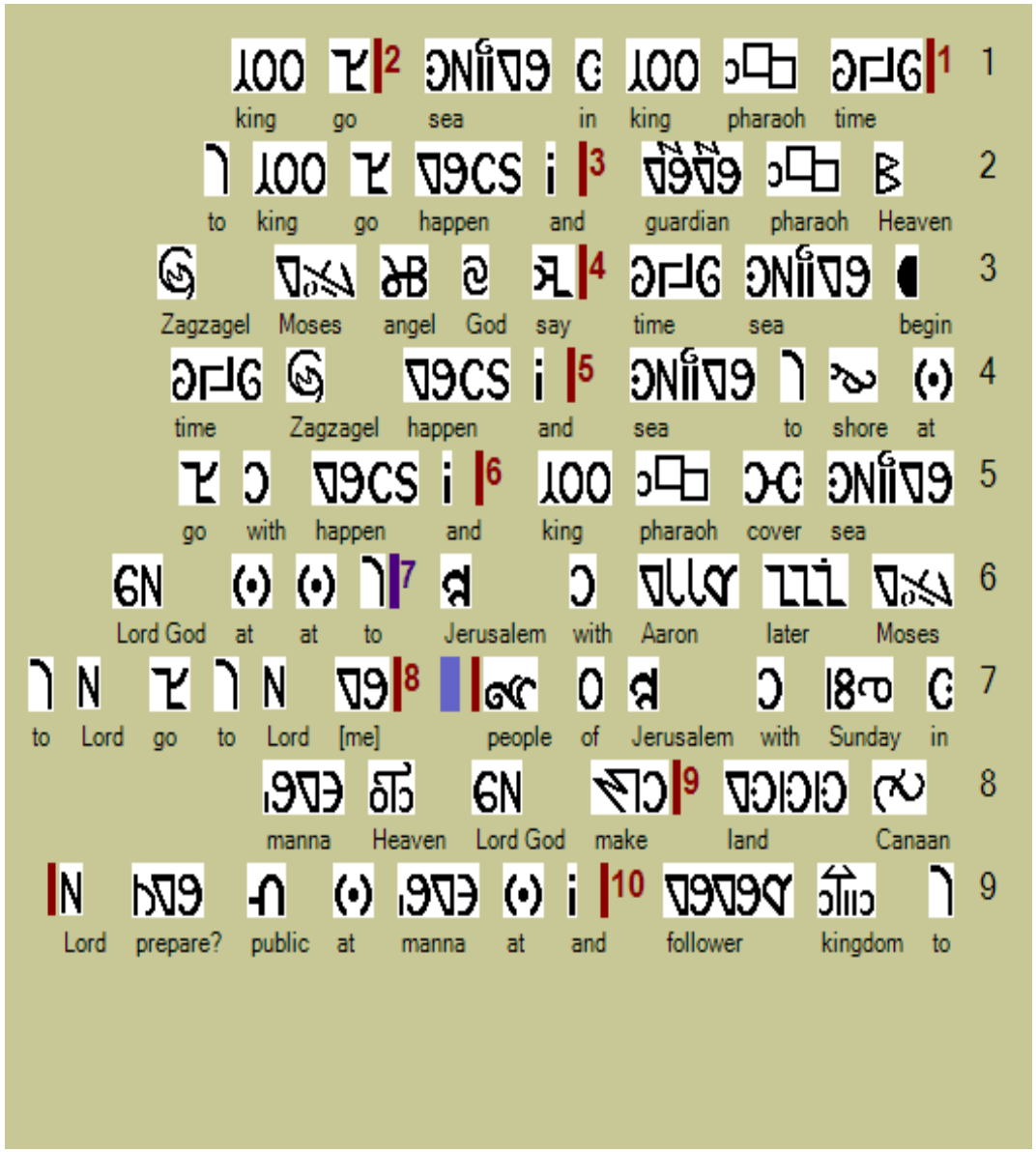
1 And at the same time King Pharaoh was at the sea (too)
2 And heavenly King Pharaoh went (into it) with his warriors
3 And so at some moment the king went into the sea
4 And Zagzagel, the angel of God spoke at the shore of the sea to Moses
5 And by Zagzagel the sea covered King Pharaoh at some moment
6 And they went with Moses and Aaron to Jerusalem

7 And on Sundays, Lord God is with many people in Jerusalem
8 And the Lord was with them and travelled with them to the land of Canaan
9 And Lord God made manna from Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers
10 And manna was prepared for the world by Lord's {angels}

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Moses has never reached the promised land and Isrealites conquered Jerusalem only serval hundreds years later, under king David. But maybe the author just means here that they were walking in the direction of Jerusalem without entering it.*
7 *A bit unclear meaning*
8 *"Canaan" is a unique word so it is a bit uncertain*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

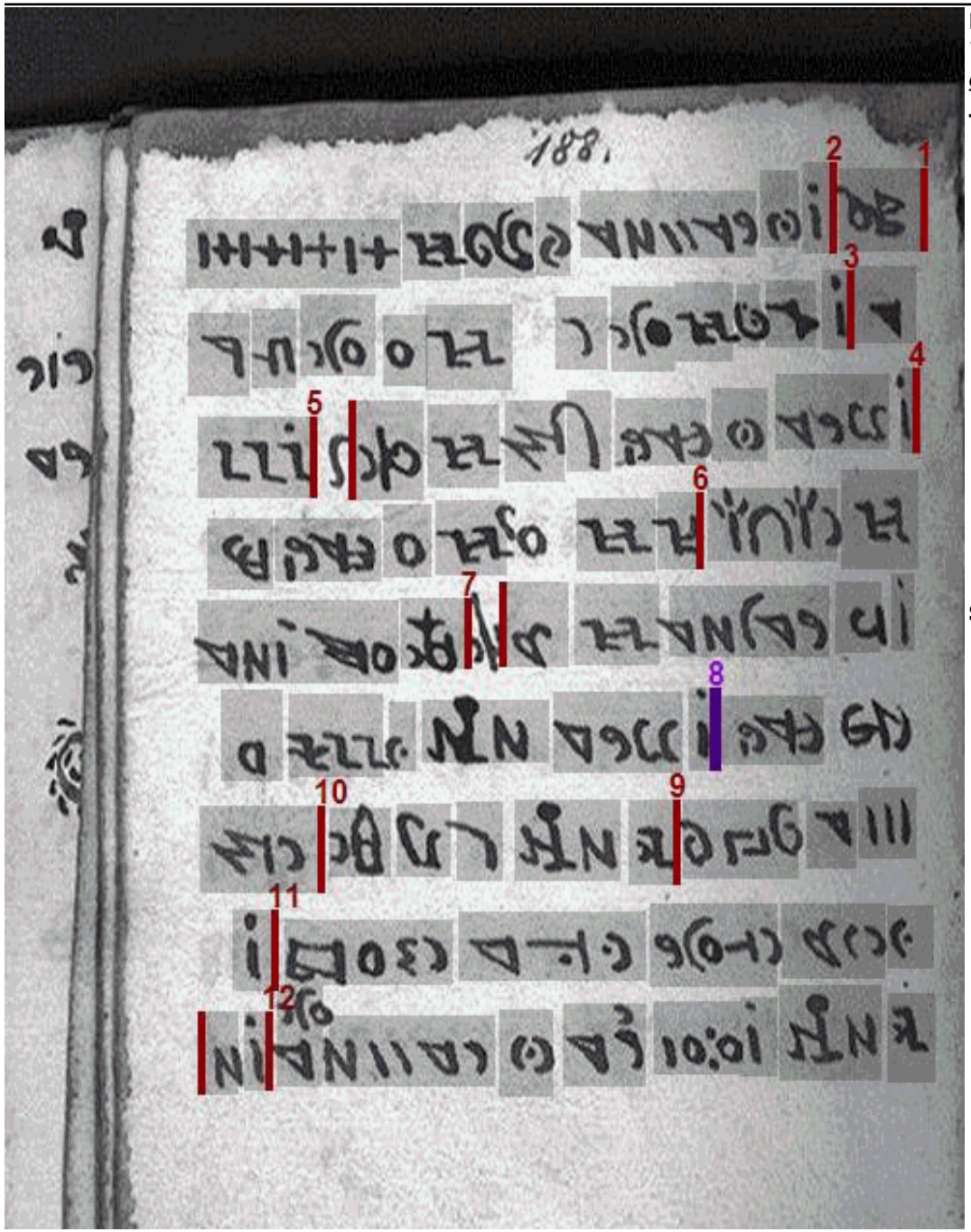


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 time pharaoh king in sea
2 go king Heaven pharaoh guardian
3 and happen go king to begin sea time
4 say God angel Moses Zagzagel at shore to sea
5 and happen Zagzagel time sea cover pharaoh king
6 and happen with go Moses later Aaron with Jerusalem
7 to at at Lord God in Sunday with Jerusalem of people
8 [me] Lord to go Lord to Canaan land
9 make Lord God Heaven manna to kingdom follower
10 and at manna at public prepare? Lord

Translation:

1 And at the same time King Pharaoh was at the sea (too)
2 And heavenly King Pharaoh went (into it) with his warriors
3 And so at some moment the king went into the sea
4 And Zagzagel, the angel of God spoke at the shore of the sea to Moses
5 And by Zagzagel the sea covered King Pharaoh at some moment
6 And they went with Moses and Aaron to Jerusalem
7 And on Sundays, Lord God is with many people in Jerusalem
8 And the Lord was with them and travelled with them to the land of Canaan
9 And Lord God made manna from Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers
10 And manna was prepared for the world by Lord's {angels}



Description:

The author describes Jews feeding on manna. Then he compares manna to bread and goes to the idea of Jesus being a bread for us .

Translation:

1 {And manna was delivered to the world by Lord's} angels
2 And by this bread the Jewish people lived for 40 years
3 And people were redeemed by eating this meal and people redeemed the world by eating it
4 And manna was dropped to people from above
5 And people cheered
6 And people walked and people thanked and expressed love for giving manna to the people
7 And Christ is our bread, our manna

---

8 It happened when Lord Jesus was slightly over 33 years old
9 Lord Jesus spoke during having a meal
10 And took into hands some baked, unleavened bread
11 And Lord Jesus said: "You won't be great only by eating the bread"
12 And in the Lord's {church many won't get the ... great salvation}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Book of Numbers 14:33 - "Your children will be shepherds here for forty years, suffering for your unfaithfulness, until the last of your bodies lies in the wilderness."*
4 *A ligature is used for "drop" - "descend" + "make"*
7 *Very approximate translation. An unique word is used which seems to be some variation on the "bread" word*
10 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unleavened_bread*
11 *Negation at "you" word. It is possibly a version of "Man shall not live on bread alone", Matthew 4:4. Many slightly different translation of the sentence are possible.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

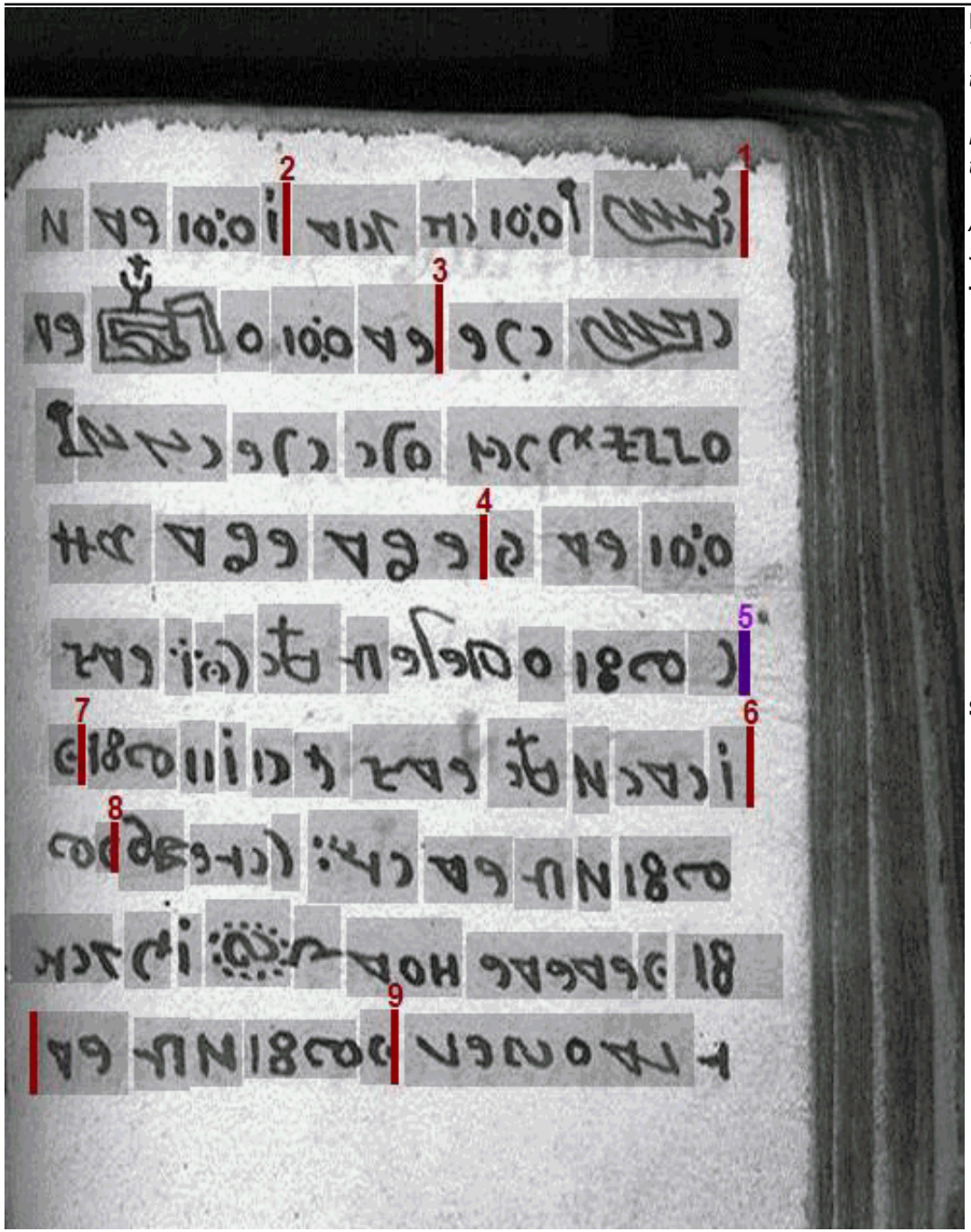


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 angel
2 and at bread living people people 40 days [unit]
3 and redeem time people eat to people people eat public stay
4 and happen at manna descend make people ascend
5 later people cheer
6 go people people of manna thank and love act people give
7 Christ bread manna
8 and happen Lord Jesus in 30 begin 3 [unit] time
9 say Lord Jesus to happen meal
10 make in hand single baked unleavened bread
11 and say Lord Jesus and great not at bread eat
12 and Lord

Translation:

1 {And manna was delivered to the world by Lord's} angels
2 And by this bread the Jewish people lived for 40 years
3 And people were redeemed by eating this meal and people redeemed the world by eating it
4 And manna was dropped to people from above
5 And people cheered
6 And people walked and people thanked and expressed love for giving manna to the people
7 And Christ is our bread, our manna
8 It happened when Lord Jesus was slightly over 33 years old
9 Lord Jesus spoke during having a meal
10 And took into hands some baked, unleavened bread
11 And Lord Jesus said: "You won't be great only by eating the bread"
12 And in the Lord's {church many won't get the ... great salvation}



Description:

Telling about crossing the Red Sea and about manna was a part of bigger story about the importance of Sunday.

Now we are back into the main topic. The author mentions several important events that due to him happened on Sunday to prove that Sunday is a special day.

Actually we have no Biblical data proving that most of these events happened on Sunday so it seems to be a kind of traditional Christian lore.

Translation:

1 {And in the Lord's} church not everyone gets the ... great salvation
2 But there are wells for you in the great church of the Lord
3 And you will be great after the resurrection and will eat holy food and drink from the wells a lot and will stay great and living
4 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen

---

5 On Sunday ... Christ was born in the world in the Light
6 And our Lord Christ was born 9 months after another Sunday
7 And it was publicly announced on Sunday by Lord though angel Gabriel
8 It was (announced) on Sunday personally to blessed virgin Mary and holy old Joseph
9 And on Sunday it was publicly {announced to angels} by Lord {through angel Gabriel}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Unsure translation, negation at the "church" word*
2 *Similar fragments of text are at pages 31r, 95v and 97v*
3 *"Holy food" word is unclear at the moment*
6 *The exact date of birth of Jesus is not mentioned in the Bible but Sunday would be kind of symbolic date*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

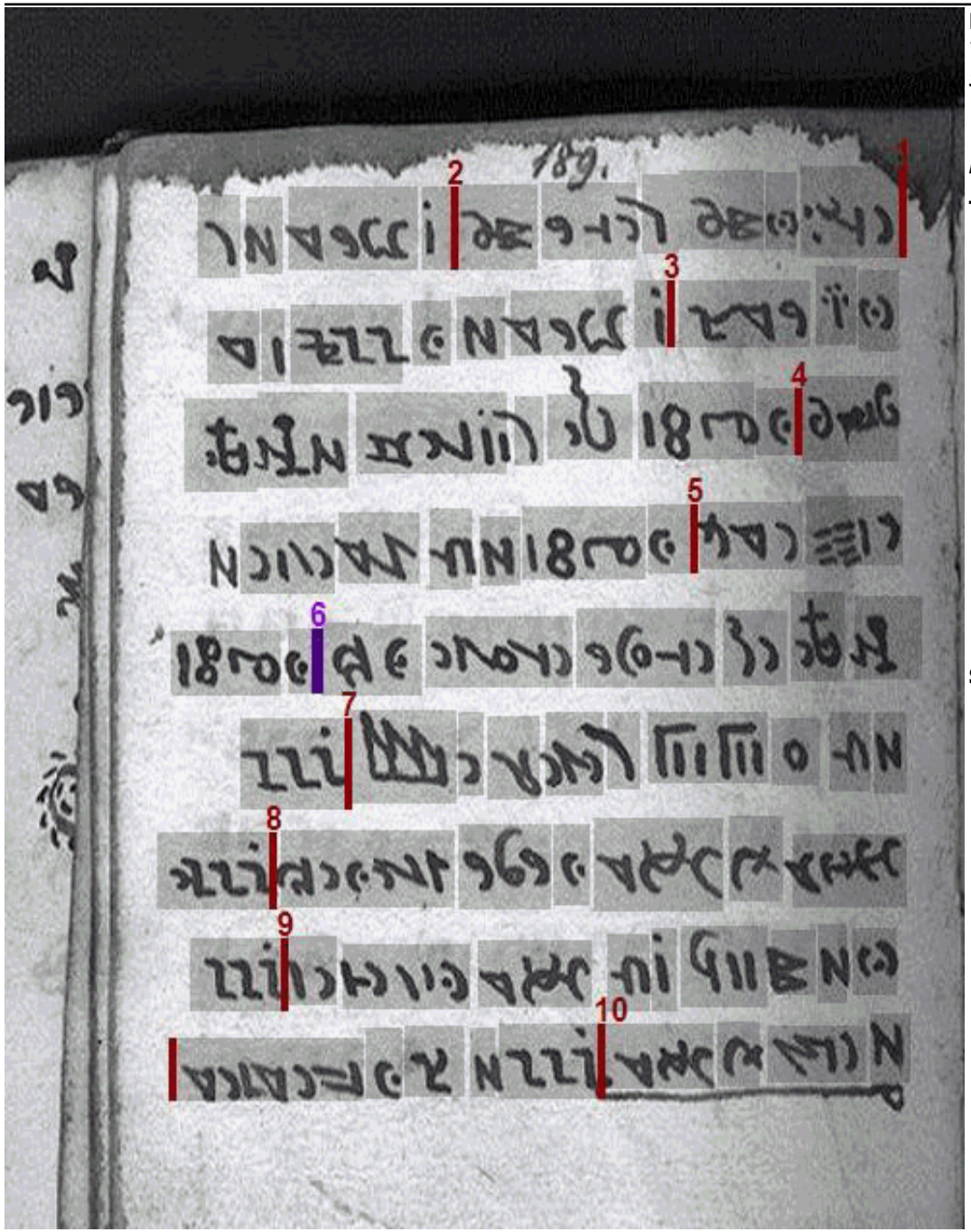


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 church power great salvation
2 and great [me] Lord church well
3 [me] great of ressurection [me] holy food eat well drink power great [me] living
4 hallelujah hallelujah amen
5 with Sunday of public Christ to at light born
6 and [me] Lord Christ born 9 month and 2 Sunday
7 in Sunday Lord public [me] announce to Gabriel angel
8 in Sunday in person blessed virgin Mary and saint old Joseph
9 in Sunday Lord public [me]

Translation:

1 {And in the Lord's} church not everyone gets the ... great salvation
2 But there are wells for you in the great church of the Lord
3 And you will be great after the resurrection and will eat holy food and drink from the wells a lot and will stay great and living
4 Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen
5 On Sunday ... Christ was born in the world in the Light
6 And our Lord Christ was born 9 months after another Sunday
7 And it was publicly announced on Sunday by Lord though angel Gabriel
8 It was (announced) on Sunday personally to blessed virgin Mary and holy old Joseph
9 And on Sunday it was publicly {announced to angels} by Lord {through angel Gabriel}



Description:

The author keeps mentioning important events that happened, according to him, on Sunday. Actually Bible doesn't say about any of them when exactly they happened.

When he comes to the baptism of Jesus (which also happened by him on Sunday) he repeats the longer story of the baptism. It was told first at the page 24v.

Translation:

1 {And on Sunday it was publicly} announced to angels {by Lord} through angel Gabriel

2 And the Lord was born in the Light

3 And then the Lord was in the 31st year of age

4 And on Sunday, at a wedding, Lord Jesus Christ created wine from water

5 And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ resurrected from the dead a daughter of some dignitary in Jerusalem

6 And on Sunday the Lord was publicly baptized at the peak of the Mount of the Founders

7 And later Holy Spirit appeared as the image of a dove

8 And said: "This is the son of the Lord of Heaven, most beloved in the world by His spirit"

9 And Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit

10 And later Lord went to a desert

Sentence footnotes:

4 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wedding_at_Cana*
The "wedding" word also appears in the Parable of the Great Banquet. See the page 201r

5 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raising_of_Jairus%27_daughter*

6 *The baptism of Jesus was already mentioned at the page 24v. The current text mostly repeats that text*

7 *Compare pages 24v and 81v for "dove" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

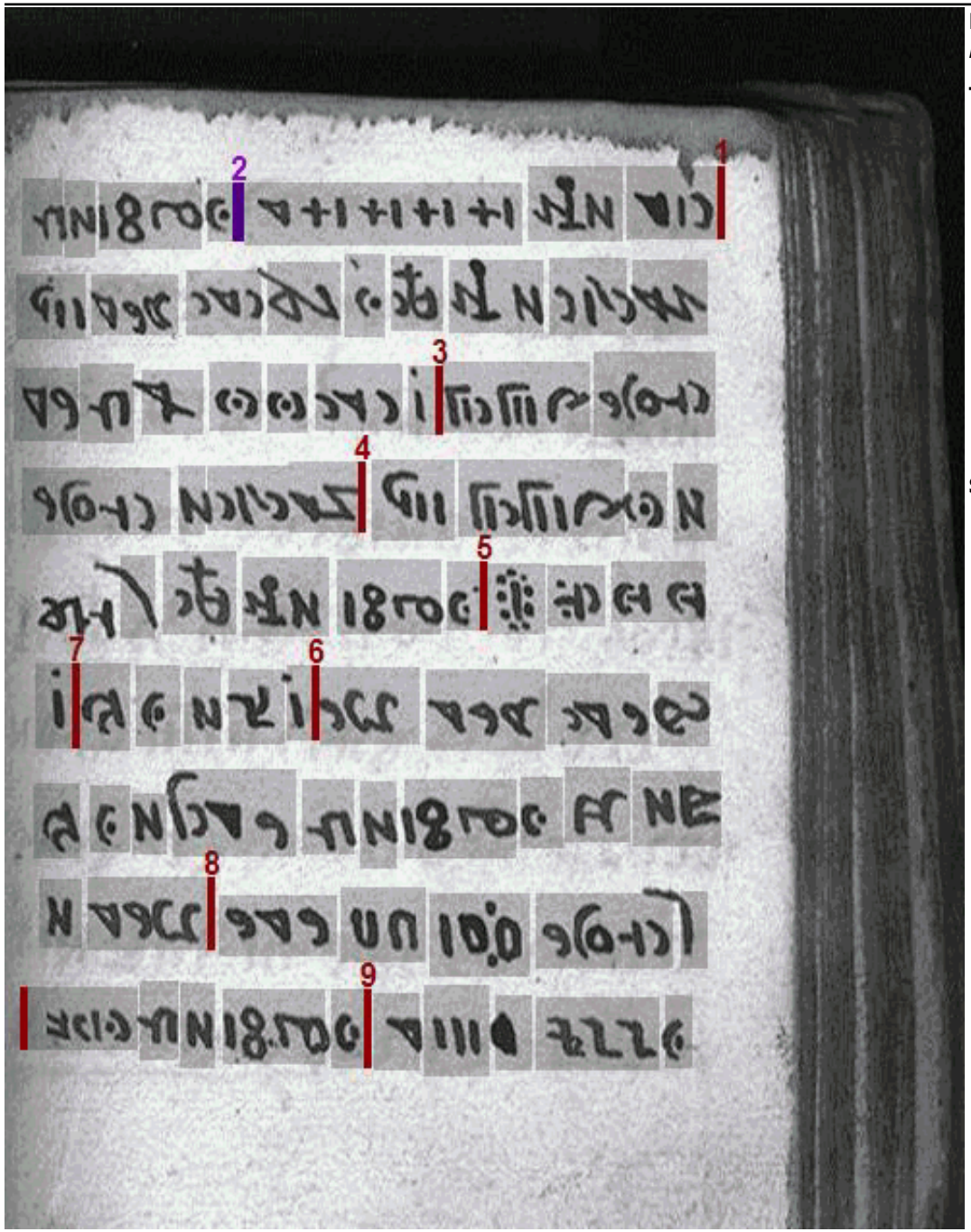


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 announce at angel to Gabriel angel
2 and happen Lord to at light born
3 and happen Lord in 30 1 [unit] time
4 in Sunday create to wedding Lord Jesus Christ pour wine
5 in Sunday Lord public resurrect dead Lord Jesus Christ girl single high rank all Jerusalem
6 in Sunday Lord public of woman to peak founder with mount
7 later appear saint spirit in image dove
8 say at Lord Heaven son and public spirit beloved most
9 later Lord make saint spirit
10 later Lord go in desert

Translation:

1 {And on Sunday it was publicly} announced to angels {by Lord} through angel Gabriel
2 And the Lord was born in the Light
3 And then the Lord was in the 31st year of age
4 And on Sunday, at a wedding, Lord Jesus Christ created wine from water
5 And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ resurrected from the dead a daughter of some dignitary in Jerusalem
6 And on Sunday the Lord was publicly baptized at the peak of the Mount of the Founders
7 And later Holy Spirit appeared as the image of a dove
8 And said: "This is the son of the Lord of Heaven, most beloved in the world by His spirit"
9 And Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit
10 And later Lord went to a desert



Description:

More important events that happened on Sunday are mentioned.

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus stayed (there) for 40 days

2 And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ publicly raised from the dead in the town of Nain a son of some widow

3 And they became redeemed by the Lord, the widow and the son

4 And the one risen from the death by the Lord could see a big Light

5 And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ was given ... by rebels in their town

6 And then Lord went to Jerusalem

7 And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven and the Lord were (casting demons) out in Jerusalem and some very possessed man was saved

8 And it was when the Lord was slightly over 33 years old

9 And on Sunday Lord publicly multiplied...

Sentence footnotes:

2 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raising_of_the_son_of_the_widow_of_Nain*

5 *Unclear sentence, the key word is unknown, for "rebel" word compare page 35v*

7 *Demons are not directly mentioned, literally they were just "outing" or "awaying". There is a "single" word used so we know the sentence refers to just one man*

8 *Literally "Lord was in the beginning of 33rd year"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

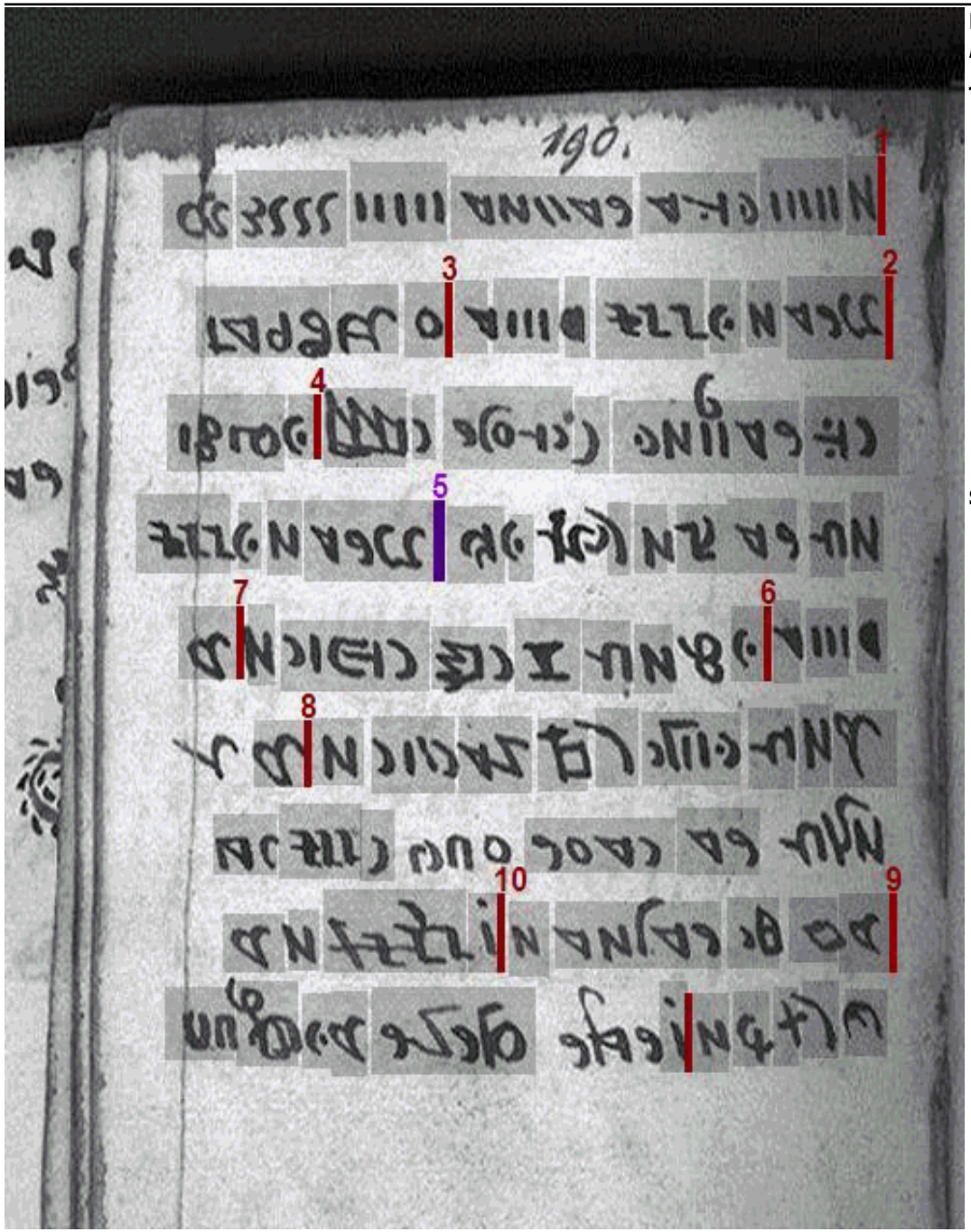


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 stay Lord Jesus 40 days
2 in Sunday Lord public resurrect dead Lord Jesus Christ in Nain [my] town son single widow
3 and [me] at at redeem public [me] Lord at widow son
4 resurrect dead Lord single see big brightness
5 in Sunday Lord Jesus Christ to rebel [my] town happen
6 and go Lord in Jerusalem
7 and Lord of Heaven disciple in Sunday Lord public away Lord in Jerusalem to single great damned stay/save
8 happen Lord in 30 begin 3 [unit]
9 in Sunday Lord public multiply

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus stayed (there) for 40 days
2 And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ publicly raised from the dead in the town of Nain a son of some widow
3 And they became redeemed by the Lord, the widow and the son
4 And the one risen from the death by the Lord could see a big Light
5 And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ was given ... by rebels in their town
6 And then Lord went to Jerusalem
7 And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven and the Lord were (casting demons) out in Jerusalem and some very possessed man was saved
8 And it was when the Lord was slightly over 33 years old
9 And on Sunday Lord publicly multiplied...



Description:
More events that happened on Sunday are mentioned.

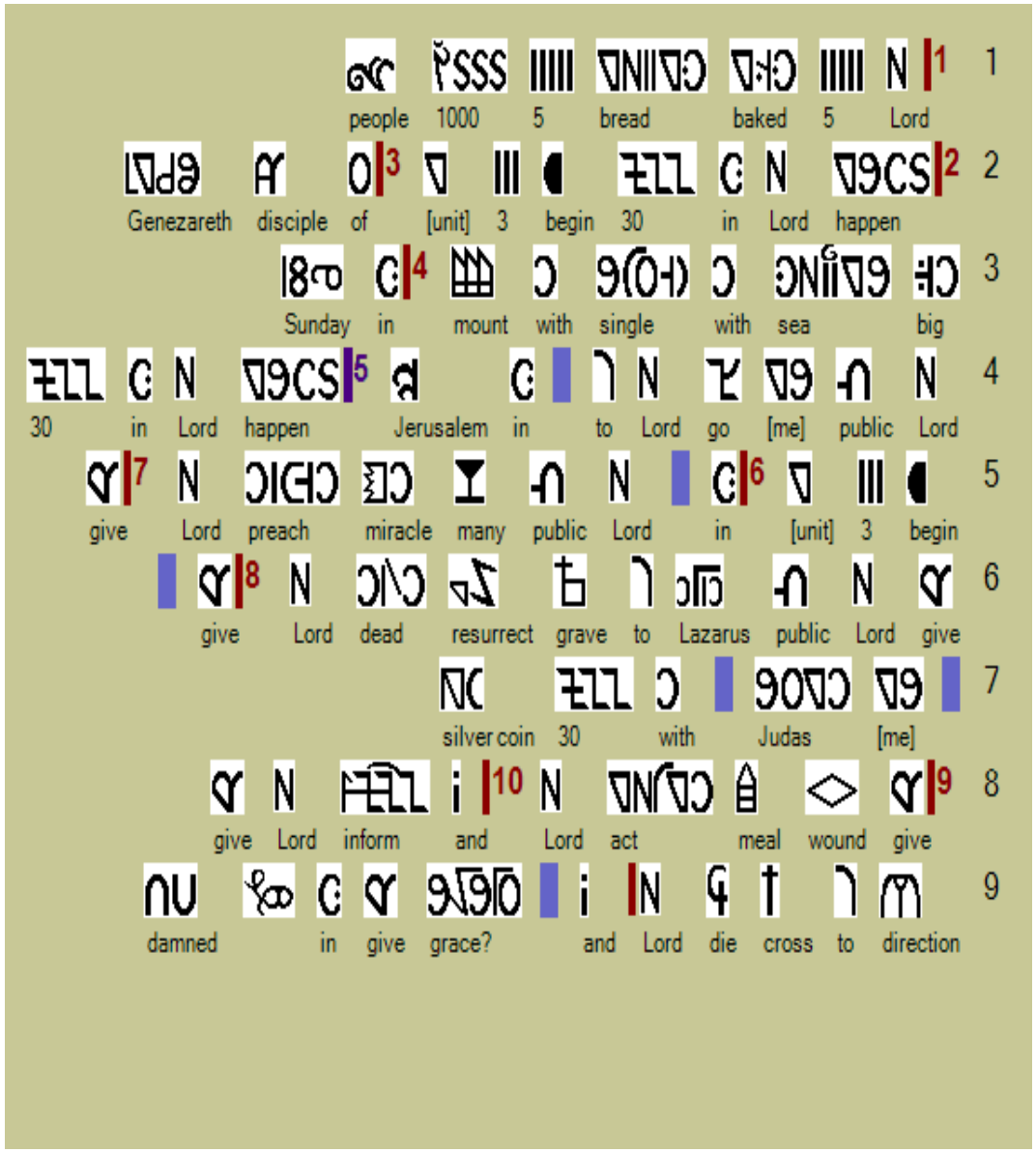
Translation:

1 {And on Sunday Lord publicly multiplied} 5 baked breads for 5000 people
2 And the Lord was slightly over 33 years old
3 And (He) was with the disciples near the big Sea of Galilee, at some mountain
4 And on Sunday the Lord was with them and then the Lord went to NN in Jerusalem
5 And it was when Lord was slightly over 33 years old
6 And in NN there were many public miracles and Lord preached there
7 And the Lord gave public ressurection to Lazarus, out of his grave
8 And for that Judas gave him ... for 30 silver coins
9 And he gave wounds to the Lord at the meal
10 And informed where the Lord was staying so He could die at the cross

Sentence footnotes:

1 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feeding_the_multitude*
4 *The crucial word is unknown*
7 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lazarus_of_Bethany*
8 *We know Judas from the page 31v and later ones. Judas is connected to Lazarus through events told in John 12. Mary, the sister of Lazarus, used an expensive perfume on Jesus and it annoyed Judas. Maybe the sentence somehow mentions it, some words are unknown at the moment.*
9 *Unclear meaning, maybe it just means that Judas made Lord Jesus sad during the Last Supper*
10 *Literally "gave information about direction to the Lord"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

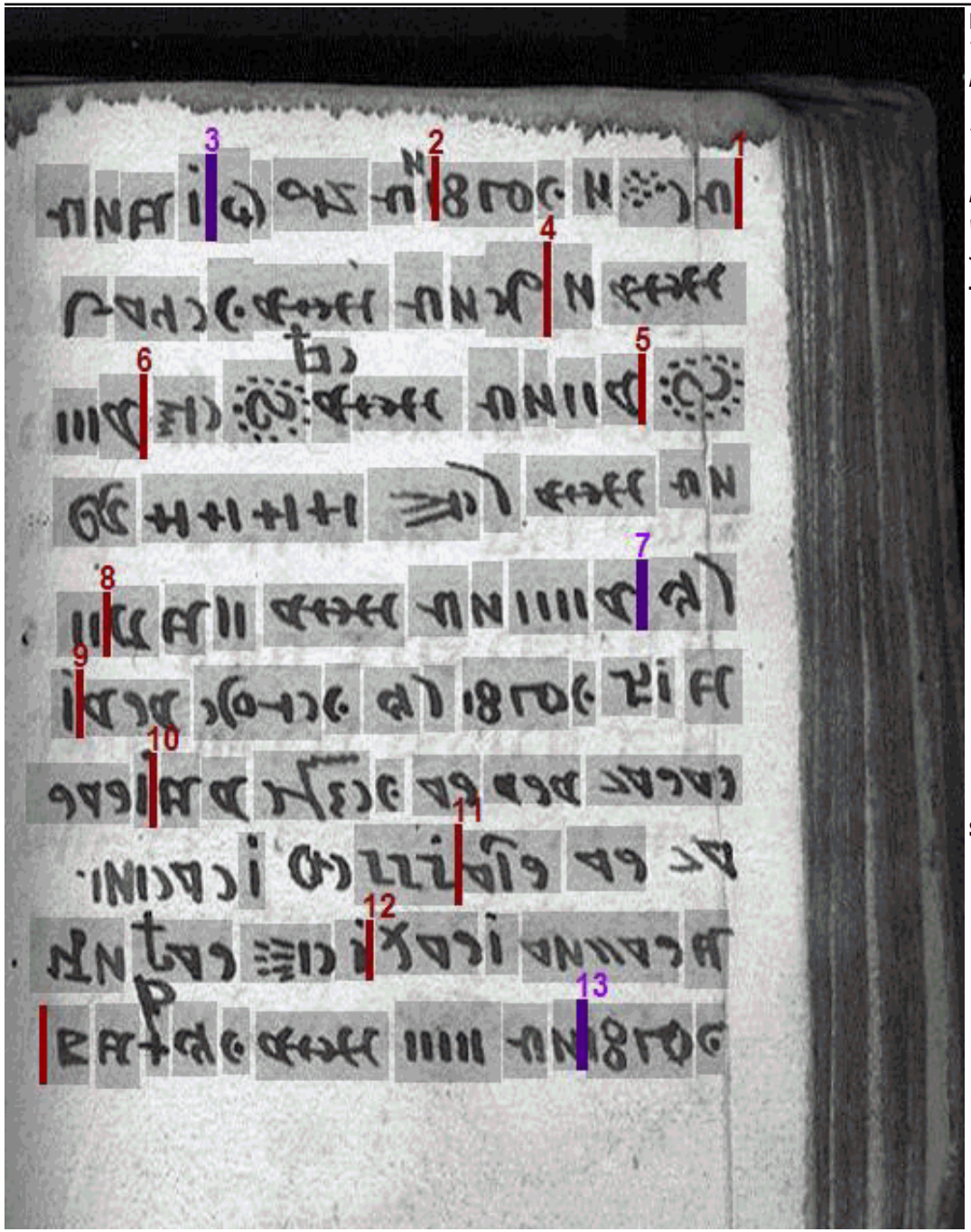


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord 5 baked bread 5 1000 people
2 happen Lord in 30 begin 3 [unit]
3 of disciple Genezareth big sea with single with mount
4 in Sunday Lord public [me] go Lord to in Jerusalem
5 happen Lord in 30 begin 3 [unit]
6 in Lord public many miracle preach Lord
7 give give Lord public Lazarus to grave resurrect dead Lord
8 give [me] Judas with 30 silver coin
9 give wound meal act Lord
10 and inform Lord give direction to cross die Lord

Translation:

1 {And on Sunday Lord publicly multiplied} 5 baked breads for 5000 people
2 And the Lord was slightly over 33 years old
3 And (He) was with the disciples near the big Sea of Galilee, at some mountain
4 And on Sunday the Lord was with them and then the Lord went to NN in Jerusalem
5 And it was when Lord was slightly over 33 years old
6 And in NN there were many public miracles and Lord preached there
7 And the Lord gave public ressurection to Lazarus, out of his grave
8 And for that Judas gave him ... for 30 silver coins
9 And he gave wounds to the Lord at the meal
10 And informed where the Lord was staying so He could die at the cross



Description:

The passage about the importance of Sunday ends which stating that Jesus ressurection happened on Sunday and He appeared to His disciples then.

Then the author begins a new passage about appearances of Jesus after His death.

Notice how the author makes lists. He doesn't write each item of list in a new row but when he lists the items, he often adds "give" word to item numbers but not always. So it "given 2", "given 3" and "given 4" but not "given 1" or "given 5".

Translation:

1 And the world was saved by the Lord on Sunday
2 When the Lord publicly resurrected from the death
3 And later the Lord appeared publicly to the disciples
4 1st Lord public appearance was given by the Lord in Bethphage to Virgin Mary
5 2nd Lord public appearance was given by the Lord to Mary Magdalene at the tomb
6 3rd Lord public appearance was given by the Lord at the road, 40 days (after resurrection), to the crowd in Jerusalem
7 4th Lord public appearance happened to 2 disciples
8 Two disciples on Sunday were walking from Jerusalem to some town
9 And one disciple (going) to the town was given the name Cleopas
10 And the name of (another) one was Luke
11 And then ... the disciples had bread and wine with the Lord
12 And Lord Jesus poured it and blessed in on Sunday
13 5th Lord public appearance was to 10 disciples of Lord of Heaven {at the door}

Sentence footnotes:

4 *This event is not mentioned in the Bible but it is some traditional belief: https://www.catholic.com/qa/did-jesus-appear-to-his-mother-after-his-resurrection*
Bethphage was a village near Jerusalem, compare the page 11r. Translation of this name as "Bethany" is also possible
6 *"40 days" mentioned suggest that it could happen during the Ascension to Heaven but in the Bible it happened outside Jerusalem and only the apostles and not a crowd of people were present. Another option is 1 Corinthians 15:6 "After that, he appeared to more than five hundred of the brothers and sisters at the same time, most of whom are still living, though some have fallen asleep."*
7 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Road_to_Emmaus_appearance*
8 *The detailed description of that event begins at the page 59v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

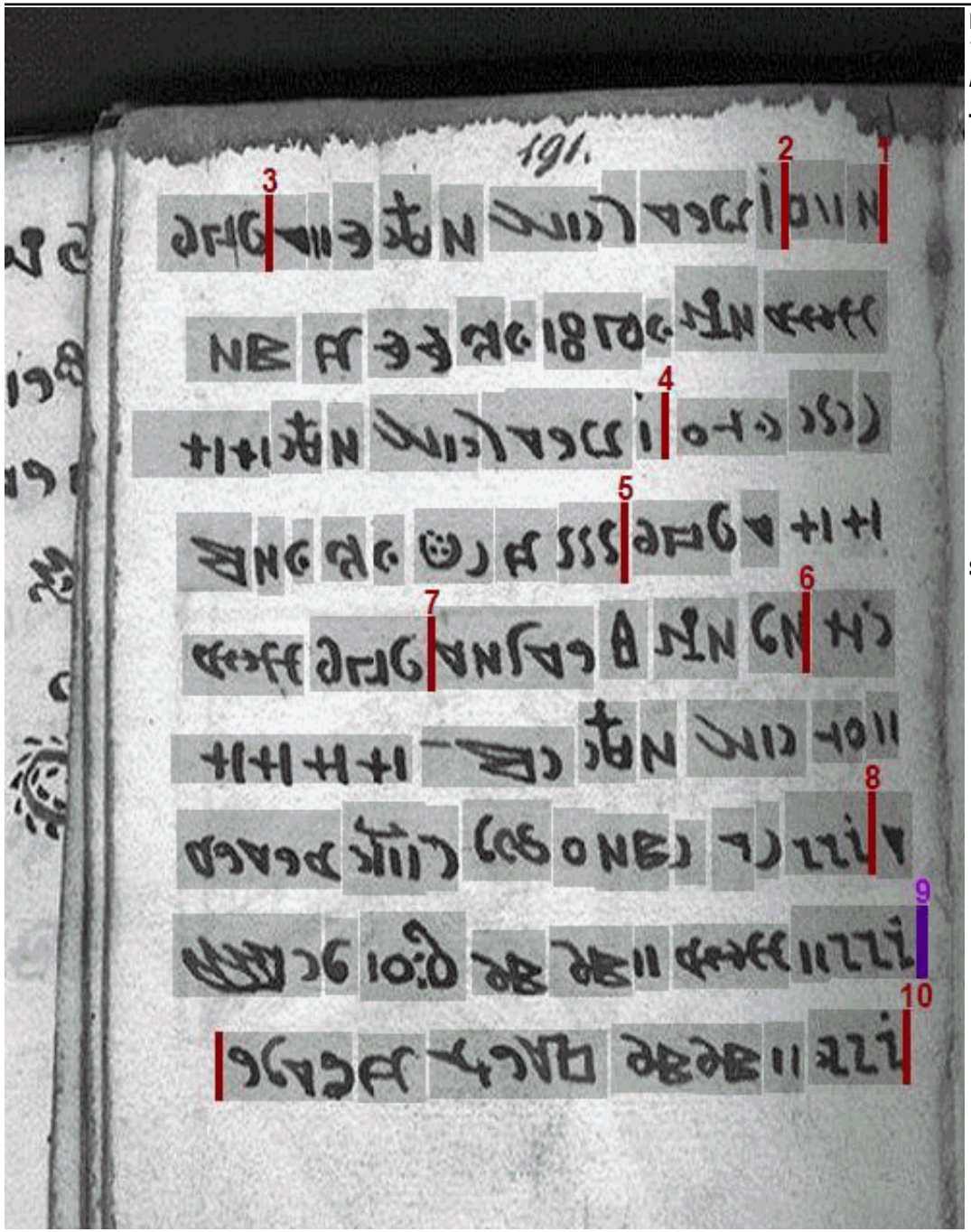


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 public bless Lord in Sunday
2 Lord public stand up to die
3 and disciple Lord public appear Lord
4 first Lord public appear in Bethphage virgin Holy Mary
5 give 2 Lord public appear grave Mary suffer
6 give 3 Lord public appear to road 40 days people to Jerusalem
7 give 4 Lord public appear 2 disciple happen
8 2 disciple and go in Sunday to Jerusalem in single town
9 and name town [me] in Cleopas give disciple
10 and name [me] Luke
11 later and disciple bread and wine
12 and pour bless Lord Jesus in Sunday
13 Lord public 5 appear in Jerusalem 10 disciple Heaven

Translation:

1 And the world was saved by the Lord on Sunday
2 When the Lord publicly resurrected from the death
3 And later the Lord appeared publicly to the disciples
4 1st Lord public appearance was given by the Lord in Bethphage to Virgin Mary
5 2nd Lord public appearance was given by the Lord to Mary Magdalene at the tomb
6 3rd Lord public appearance was given by the Lord at the road, 40 days (after resurrection), to the crowd in Jerusalem
7 4th Lord public appearance happened to 2 disciples
8 Two disciples on Sunday were walking from Jerusalem to some town
9 And one disciple (going) to the town was given the name Cleopas
10 And the name of (another) one was Luke
11 And then ... the disciples had bread and wine with the Lord
12 And Lord Jesus poured it and blessed in on Sunday
13 5th Lord public appearance was to 10 disciples of Lord of Heaven {at the door}



Description:

The story of appearances of Jesus is continued. Then we have the repeated story of His ascension. The stary is told for the first time starting at the page 75r.

Translation:

1 {5th Lord public appearance was to 10 disciples of Lord of Heaven} at the door
2 It was 8 days after Lord's Christ execution
3 And at some time Lord Jesus appeared at Sunday in Jerusalem to 12 disciples of Lord of Heaven together with Thomas
4 And that was at the time 40 days after Lord Christ execution
5 Disciples were sitting at a meal in Jerusalem in a Lord's house called Cenacle
6 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
7 And it was the 2nd time when Lord Christ arrived and appeared at the 40th day after execution
8 And (now He) stays with the Lord of the Heaven the Father in the Kingdom of the Faithful
9 And then 2 angels appeared from above, sent to the church
10 And the 2 angels said: "The disciples are ordered to praise"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *John 20:26 "And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace to you!" ". Some Bible translations use "week" instead of "8 days"*
9 *Two angels at the ascension of Jesus. Mentioned in Acts 1:9. Also mentioned earlier in the Rohonc Codex at the page 75r*
10 *"Praise" is unsure translation but the word is similar to "Hallelujah" word which means "praise Yah"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

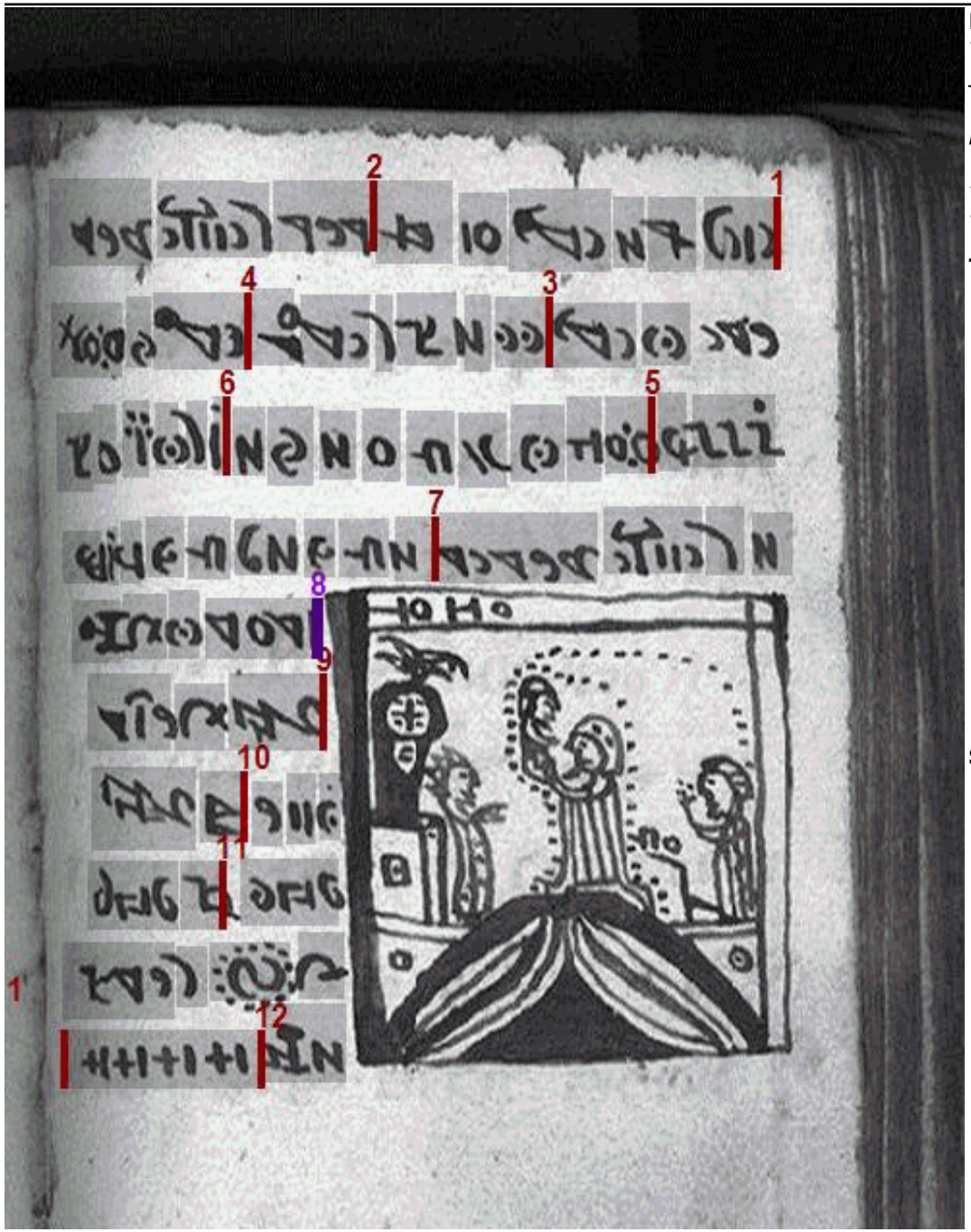


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord gate
2 and happen to execute Lord Christ 6 2 [unit]
3 time appear Lord Jesus in Sunday in Jerusalem 12 disciple Lord of Heaven with together Thomas
4 and happen to execute Lord Christ 40 days [unit] time
5 sit disciple meal in Jerusalem in Lord house Cenacle
6 Lord God Lord Jesus meal act
7 time appear 2 move execute Lord Christ time 40 days [unit]
8 later with stay with Lord of Heaven of father to kingdom follower
9 later 2 appear 2 angel angel from above church
10 say 2 angel angel order disciple praise

Translation:

1 {5th Lord public appearance was to 10 disciples of Lord of Heaven} at the door
2 It was 8 days after Lord's Christ execution
3 And at some time Lord Jesus appeared at Sunday in Jerusalem to 12 disciples of Lord of Heaven together with Thomas
4 And that was at the time 40 days after Lord Christ execution
5 Disciples were sitting at a meal in Jerusalem in a Lord's house called Cenacle
6 And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal
7 And it was the 2nd time when Lord Christ arrived and appeared at the 40th day after execution
8 And (now He) stays with the Lord of the Heaven the Father in the Kingdom of the Faithful
9 And then 2 angels appeared from above, sent to the church
10 And the 2 angels said: "The disciples are ordered to praise"



Description:

The story of ascension of Jesus is finished. In the new passage we have a scene in the Jerusalem temple when baby Jesus is being shown to Simeon:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Simeon_(Gospel_of_Luke)

The picture depicts Joseph showing Baby Jesus to Simeon and Mary standing back. The dots in the picture symbolize divine light.

Translation:

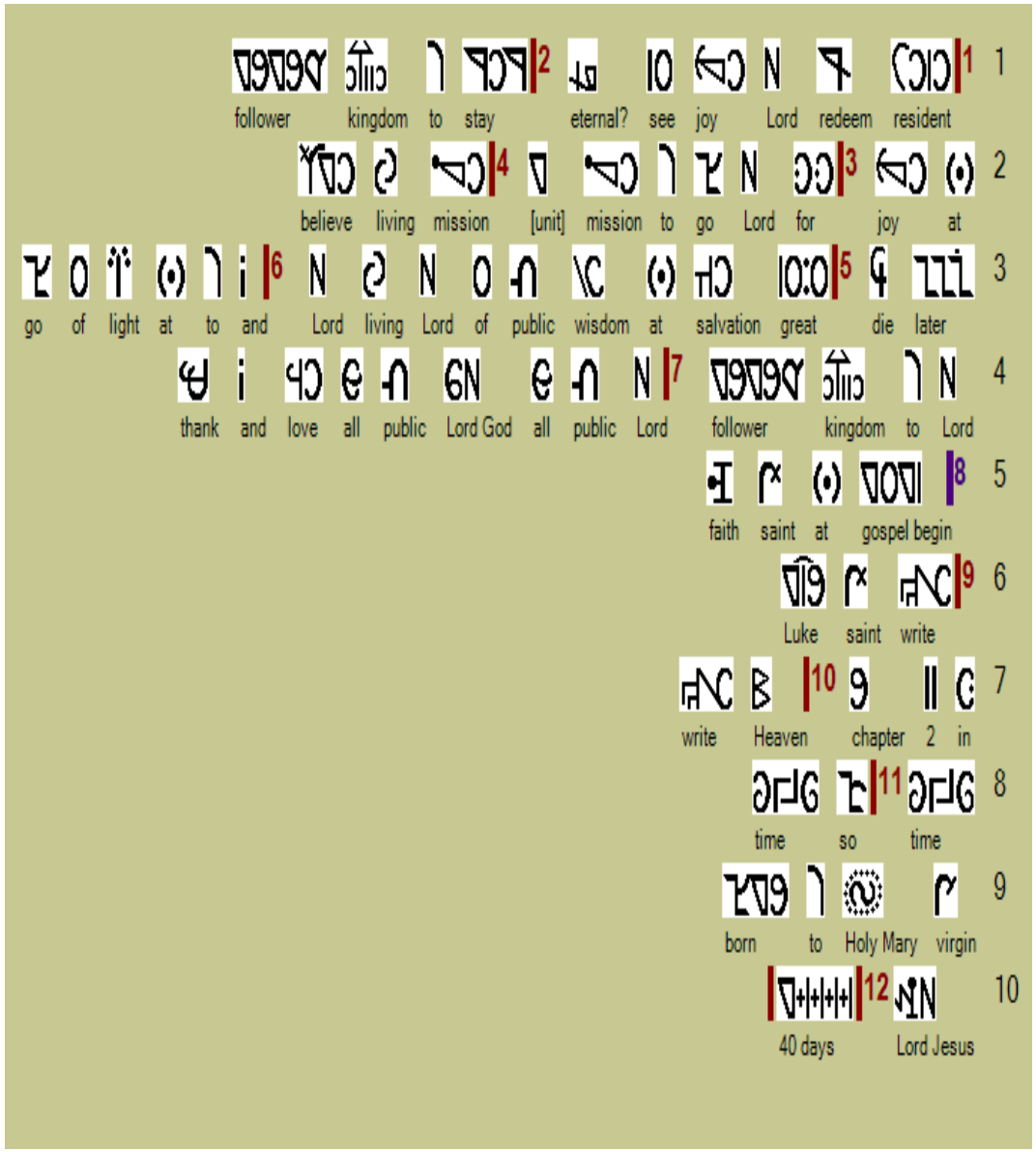
1 "And people will be redeemed by the Lord and will see eternal? joy"
2 "And they will stay in the Kingdom of the Faithful, full of joy"
3 And the Lord will come back with a mission
4 A mission for the living and believing ones and the dead ones
5 And a great salvation will come to the world through the wisdom of the living Lord
6 And the Lord, full of the Light, will come to the Kingdom of Believers
7 And the Lord will be in all the world and Lord God in all the world will be (given) love and thanks

8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Luke in the 2nd chapter
10 Time for scripture from Heaven
11 So at some time Virgin Mary gave birth to Lord Jesus
12 And after the time of 40 days...

Sentence footnotes:

9 *The chapter number is correct, Simeon appears in Luke 2*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

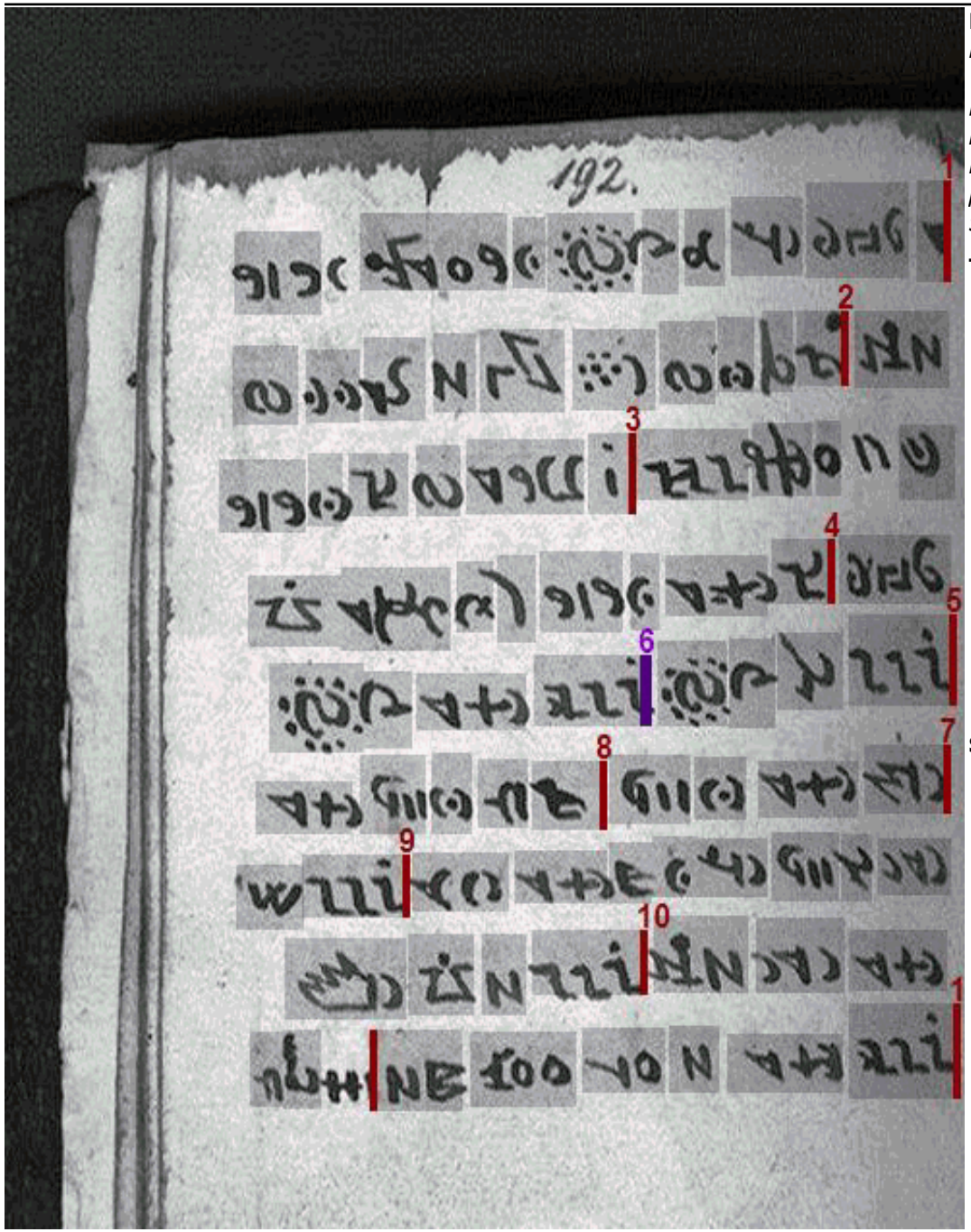


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 resident redeem Lord joy see eternal?
2 stay to kingdom follower at joy
3 for Lord go to mission [unit]
4 mission living believe later die
5 great salvation at wisdom public of Lord living Lord
6 and to at light of go Lord to kingdom follower
7 Lord public all Lord God public all love and thank
8 gospel begin at saint faith
9 write saint Luke in 2 chapter
10 Heaven write time
11 so time virgin Mary to born Lord Jesus
12 40 days

Translation:

1 "And people will be redeemed by the Lord and will see eternal? joy"
2 "And they will stay in the Kingdom of the Faithful, full of joy"
3 And the Lord will come back with a mission
4 A mission for the living and believing ones and the dead ones
5 And a great salvation will come to the world through the wisdom of the living Lord
6 And the Lord, full of the Light, will come to the Kingdom of Believers
7 And the Lord will be in all the world and Lord God in all the world will be (given) love and thanks
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Luke in the 2nd chapter
10 Time for scripture from Heaven
11 So at some time Virgin Mary gave birth to Lord Jesus
12 And after the time of 40 days...



Description:

Luke 2:25-29

"Now there was a man in Jerusalem called Simeon, who was righteous and devout. He was waiting for the consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was on him. It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not die before he had seen the Lord's Messiah. Moved by the Spirit, he went into the temple courts. When the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for him what the custom of the Law required, Simeon took him in his arms and praised God, saying..."

Translation:

1 After time of {40 days} Virgin Mary carried the baby at Her bosom to the temple, (and that baby was) Lord Jesus
2 So (He) could be raised by Mary for the blessing, to become righteous Lord and Master from Mary hands, to be a proper Jew
3 And at some moment Mary was taken to the temple
4 And Simeon came to temple, filled with the Holy Spirit and humble
5 And he met? Virgin Mary

---

6 And Simeon said to Virgin Mary:
7 "Give the boy to Simeon"
8 "So the boy could be raised by Simeon and carried up to the Heaven by Simeon hands"
9 "And Simeon could kneel with Lord Jesus"
10 "And the Lord would make a miracle to the humble one"
11 And Simeon said: "The Lord was brought to the servant of the Lord of Heaven"

Sentence footnotes:

7 *Speaking about himself in 3rd person*
10 *Unclear meaning*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

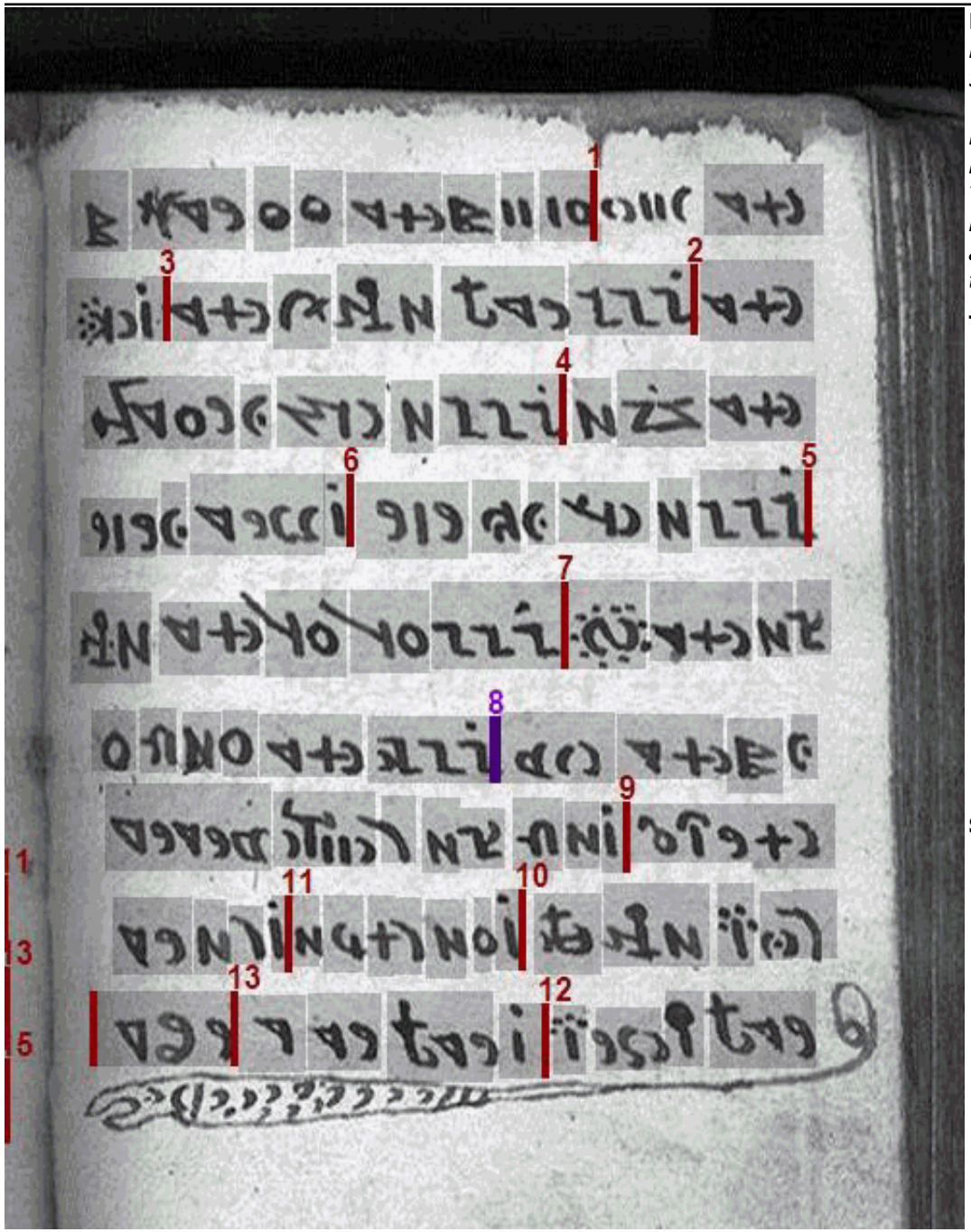


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [unit] time carry baby virgin Mary in bosom temple Lord Jesus
2 so ascend at Mary bless righteous Lord master for Mary hand of correct Jew
3 and happen Mary go at temple time
4 go Simeon in temple to saint spirit humble
5 later remember virgin Mary
6 say Simeon virgin Holy Mary
7 make Simeon at son
8 so public at son Simeon [me] ascend son carry in Heaven Simeon hand
9 later kneel Simeon [me] Lord Jesus
10 later Lord humble miracle
11 say Simeon Lord move servant Lord of Heaven

Translation:

1 After time of {40 days} Virgin Mary carried the baby at Her bosom to the temple, (and that baby was) Lord Jesus
2 So (He) could be raised by Mary for the blessing, to become righteous Lord and Master from Mary hands, to be a proper Jew
3 And at some moment Mary was taken to the temple
4 And Simeon came to temple, filled with the Holy Spirit and humble
5 And he met? Virgin Mary
6 And Simeon said to Virgin Mary:
7 "Give the boy to Simeon"
8 "So the boy could be raised by Simeon and carried up to the Heaven by Simeon hands"
9 "And Simeon could kneel with Lord Jesus"
10 "And the Lord would make a miracle to the humble one"
11 And Simeon said: "The Lord was brought to the servant of the Lord of Heaven"



Description:

Luke 2: 28-35
Simeon took him in his arms and praised God, saying:
"Sovereign Lord, as you have promised, you may now dismiss your servant in peace. For my eyes have seen your salvation, which you have prepared in the sight of all nations: a light for revelation to the Gentiles, and the glory of your people Israel."
The child's father and mother marveled at what was said about him. Then Simeon blessed them and said to Mary, his mother: "This child is destined to cause the falling and rising of many in Israel, and to be a sign that will be spoken against, so that the thoughts of many hearts will be revealed. And a sword will pierce your own soul too."

Translation:

1 And Simeon saw the Heaven with his 2 eyes and Simeon believed in the Heaven
2 And Lord Jesus blessed the holy Simeon
3 And humble Simeon was illuminated by the Lord
4 And the Lord (Jesus) was taken to his bosom
5 And later the Lord was carried to Jerusalem temple
6 And Simeon went to the temple with the Lord and Mary
7 And godly Simeon raised his hands with Lord Jesus

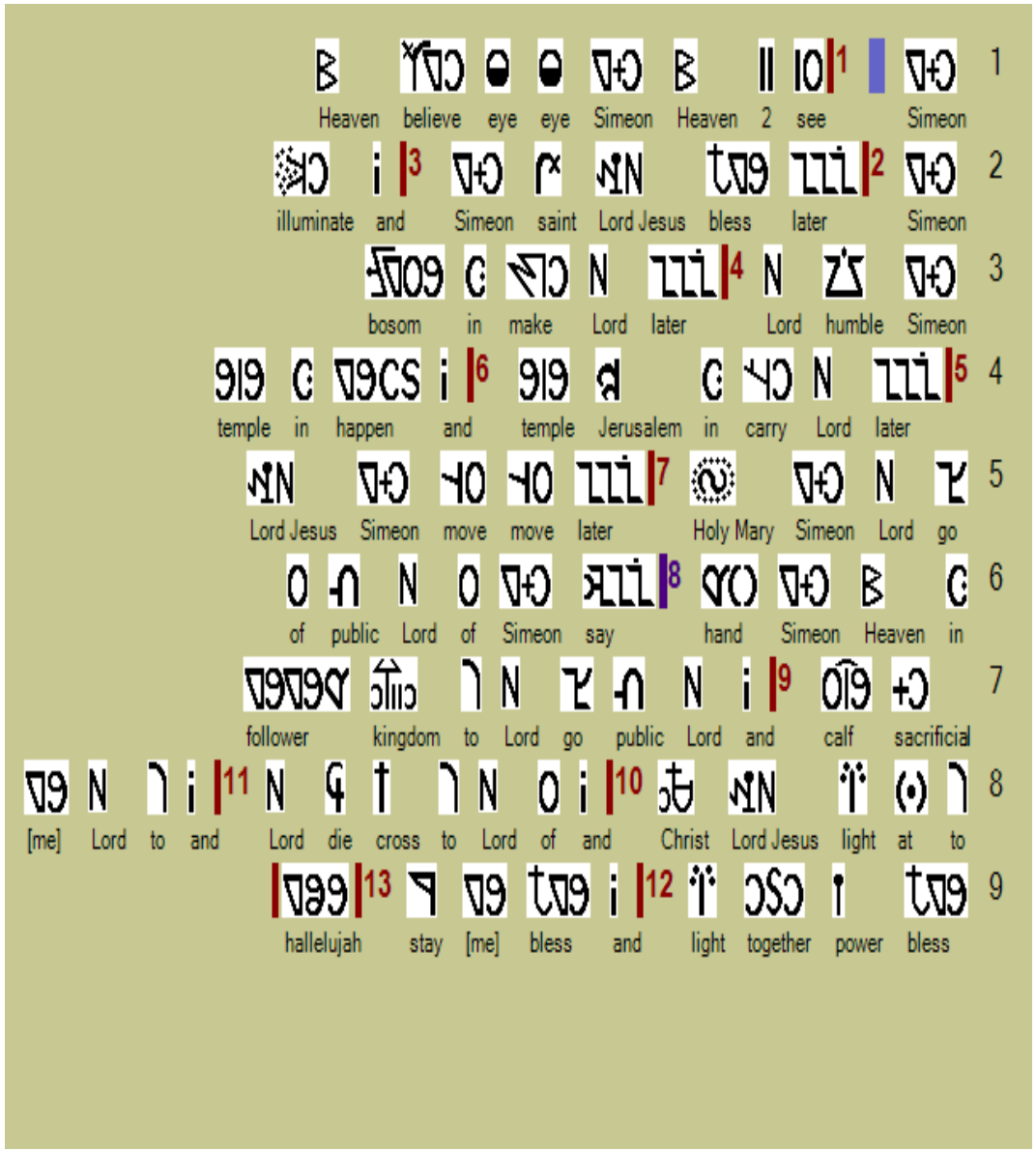
---

8 And Simeon said: "The Lord will be sacrificial lamb for this world"
9 "And will be the Lord of this world and will go to the Kingdom of Believers as the Lord, Lord Jesus Christ full of the Light"
10 "And the Lord will die at the cross"
11 And the Lord will be blessed and the others too with the power of the Light
12 And they will stay blessed
13 Hallelujah, {hallelujah. Amen}

Sentence footnotes:

7 *The verb is repeated probably to mean that Simeon raised two hands and not only one*
9 *Simeon predicts the glory and suffering of Jesus both in the Bible and the Codex. Yet in the Bible he is vague and in the Codex he is very point-blank, speaking directly about crucifixion of Jesus. We may say that the Codex presents "simpler" version of the prophecy of Simeon*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

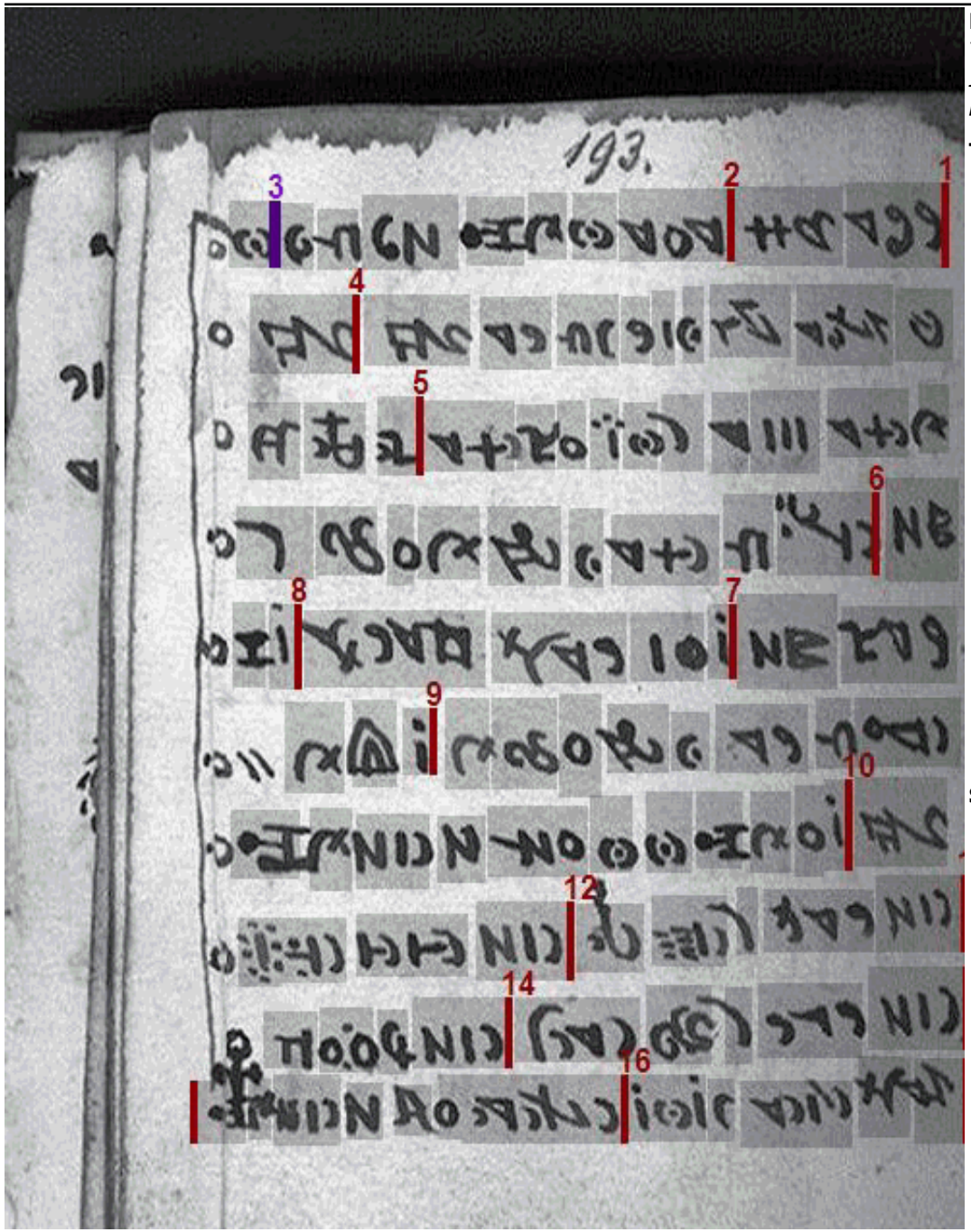


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 see 2 Heaven Simeon eye eye believe Heaven Simeon
2 later bless Lord Jesus saint Simeon
3 and illuminate Simeon humble Lord
4 later Lord make in bosom
5 later Lord carry in Jerusalem temple
6 and happen in temple go Lord Simeon Mary
7 later move move Simeon Lord Jesus in Heaven Simeon hand
8 say Simeon of Lord public of sacrificial calf
9 and Lord public go Lord to kingdom follower to at light Lord Jesus Christ
10 and of Lord to cross die Lord
11 and to Lord [me] bless power together light
12 and bless [me] stay
13 hallelujah

Translation:

1 And Simeon saw the Heaven with his 2 eyes and Simeon believed in the Heaven
2 And Lord Jesus blessed the holy Simeon
3 And humble Simeon was illuminated by the Lord
4 And the Lord (Jesus) was taken to his bosom
5 And later the Lord was carried to Jerusalem temple
6 And Simeon went to the temple with the Lord and Mary
7 And godly Simeon raised his hands with Lord Jesus
8 And Simeon said: "The Lord will be sacrificial lamb for this world"
9 "And will be the Lord of this world and will go to the Kingdom of Believers as the Lord, Lord Jesus Christ full of the Light"
10 "And the Lord will die at the cross"
11 And the Lord will be blessed and the others too with the power of the Light
12 And they will stay blessed
13 Hallelujah, {hallelujah. Amen}



Description:

The story of Jesus and Simeon in the temple is finished and we have a new passage. It is supposed to come from Moses and Simeon but seems rather to be a personal reflection of the author about the previous and future miracles of God.

Translation:

1 {Hallelujah}, hallelujah. Amen

2 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all the world

3 It was written by the hand of righteous Moses in the 1st chapter for us in the world

4 And also it was written by holy Simeon, 3 days after the Light came to Simeon

5 And also Christ told it to the disciples of the Lord of the Heaven

6 So it was announced by Simeon that the holy spiritual world is born from the (order) of the Father, the Lord of Heaven

7 And we see this order through our faith

8 And there are many missions for us in this world, (sent) from the spiritual world by Holy Father

9 And they were written by prophets

10 And it is the holy faith. To approach the Lord, to be with the Lord is the holy faith

11 And the wine was created by the Lord from water

12 And by the Lord, the big Light may be seen

13 And by Lord people will be saved and (demons will be cast) out

14 And by the Lord the dead will get a great salvation

15 And we believe that dead will rise everywhere

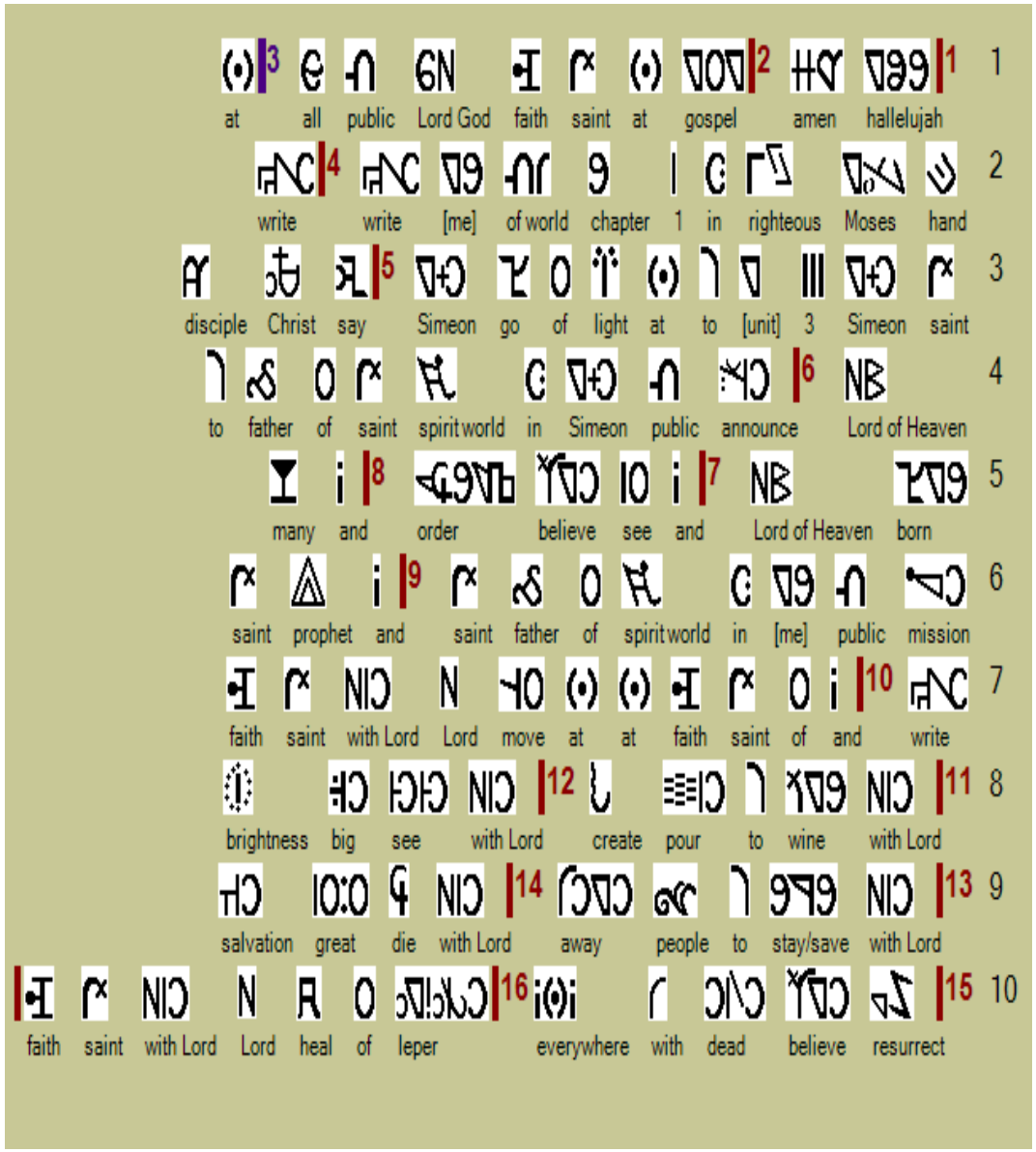
16 And lepers will be healed by the Lord, by the holy faith in the Lord

Sentence footnotes:

7 *Many slightly different translations are possible*

16 *We know the "leper" word from the story of 10 lepers, page 178v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

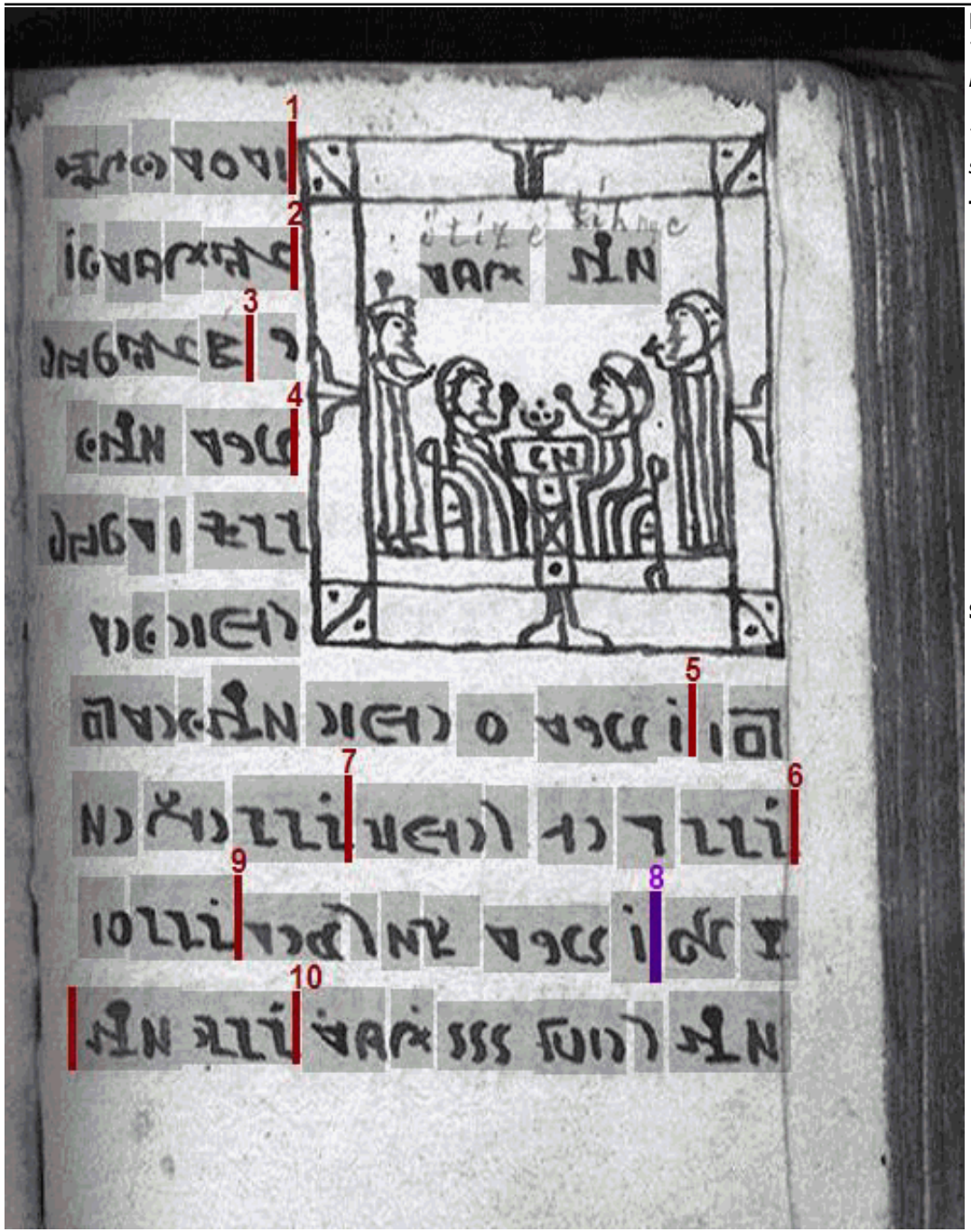


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 hallelujah amen
2 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
3 at hand Moses righteous in 1 chapter of world [me] write
4 write saint Simeon 3 [unit] to at light of go Simeon
5 say Christ disciple Lord of Heaven
6 announce public Simeon in spirit world saint of father to born Lord of Heaven
7 and see believe order
8 and many mission public [me] in spirit world of father saint
9 and prophet saint write
10 and of saint faith at at move Lord with Lord saint faith
11 with Lord wine to pour create
12 with Lord see big brightness
13 with Lord stay/save to people away
14 with Lord die great salvation
15 resurrect believe dead with everywhere
16 leper of heal Lord with Lord saint faith

Translation:

1 {Hallelujah}, hallelujah. Amen
2 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all the world
3 It was written by the hand of righteous Moses in the 1st chapter for us in the world
4 And also it was written by holy Simeon, 3 days after the Light came to Simeon
5 And also Christ told it to the disciples of the Lord of the Heaven
6 So it was announced by Simeon that the holy spiritual world is born from the (order) of the Father, the Lord of Heaven
7 And we see this order through our faith
8 And there are many missions for us in this world, (sent) from the spiritual world by Holy Father
9 And they were written by prophets
10 And it is the holy faith. To approach the Lord, to be with the Lord is the holy faith
11 And the wine was created by the Lord from water
12 And by the Lord, the big Light may be seen
13 And by Lord people will be saved and (demons will be cast) out
14 And by the Lord the dead will get a great salvation
15 And we believe that dead will rise everywhere
16 And lepers will be healed by the Lord, by the holy faith in the Lord



Description:

The passage describes calling Mathew the Apostle by Jesus: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Matthew_the_Apostle

The picture shows Jesus and Matthew havig a meal with other disciples. We have signatures in the picture - "Lord Jesus" at the right and "Saint Matthew" at the left

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 11th chapter
3 Time for writing from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old and was preaching in Capernaum for the 1st time
5 So Lord Jesus was preaching in Capernaum
6 And stayed down there preaching
7 And many people became prepared for the Lord

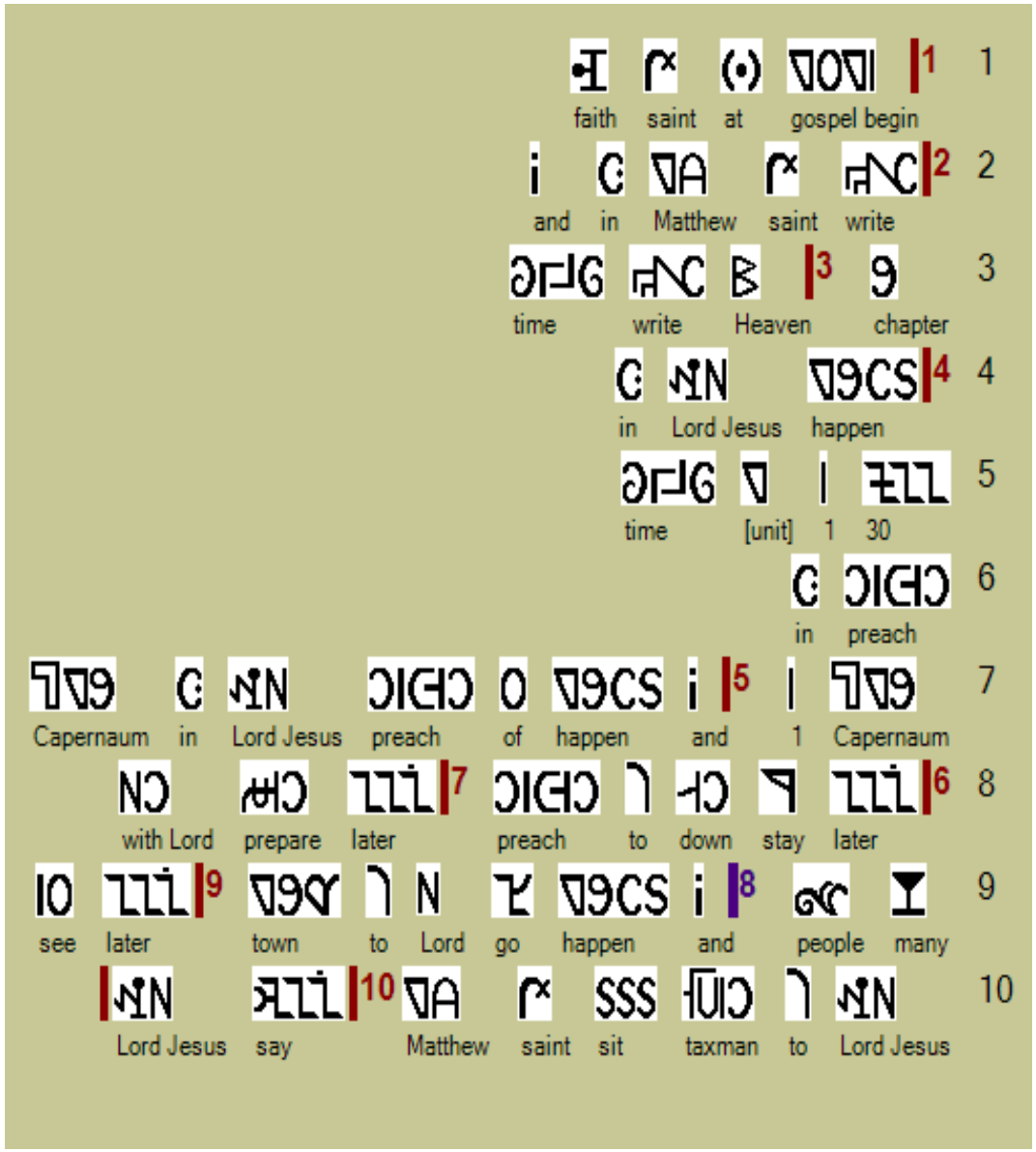
---

8 And then Lord went to the town
9 And Lord Jesus saw Saint Matthew sitting and (working) as a taxman
10 And Lord Jesus said {to Matthew} ...

Sentence footnotes:

2 *In the Bible calling of Matthew is described in Matthew 9. Note that the symbol for "11" is the same as the very common word "and"*
8 *Calling of Matthew happens in Capernaum*
9 *Or "sitting in a taxman (booth)"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

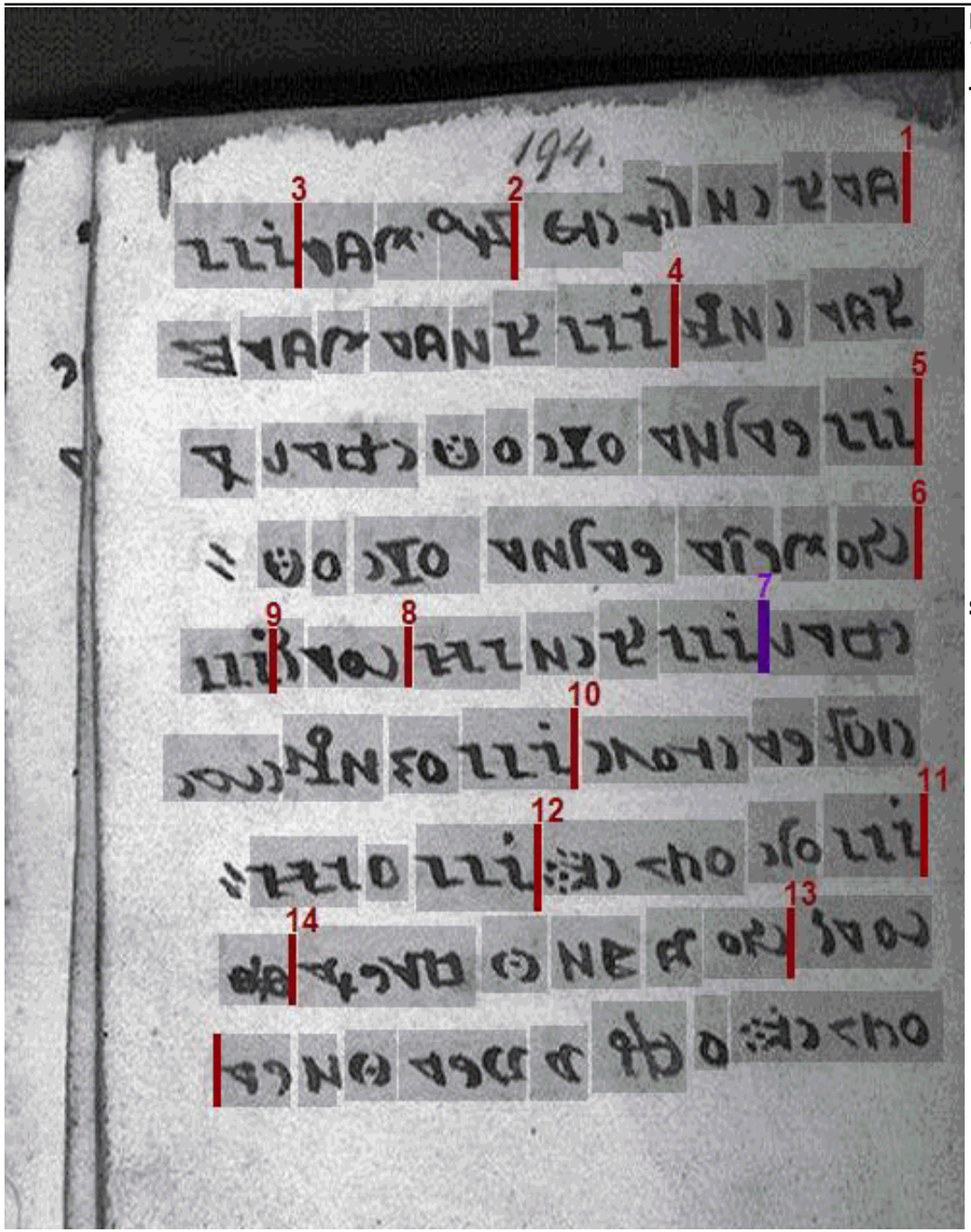


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Matthew in and chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 happen Lord Jesus in 30 1 [unit] time preach in Capernaum 1
5 and happen of preach Lord Jesus in Capernaum
6 later stay down to preach
7 later prepare with Lord many people
8 and happen go Lord to town
9 later see Lord Jesus to taxman sit saint Matthew
10 say Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 11th chapter
3 Time for writing from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old and was preaching in Capernaum for the 1st time
5 So Lord Jesus was preaching in Capernaum
6 And stayed down there preaching
7 And many people became prepared for the Lord
8 And then Lord went to the town
9 And Lord Jesus saw Saint Matthew sitting and (working) as a taxman
10 And Lord Jesus said {to Matthew} ...



Description:
The story of calling of Matthew is continued.

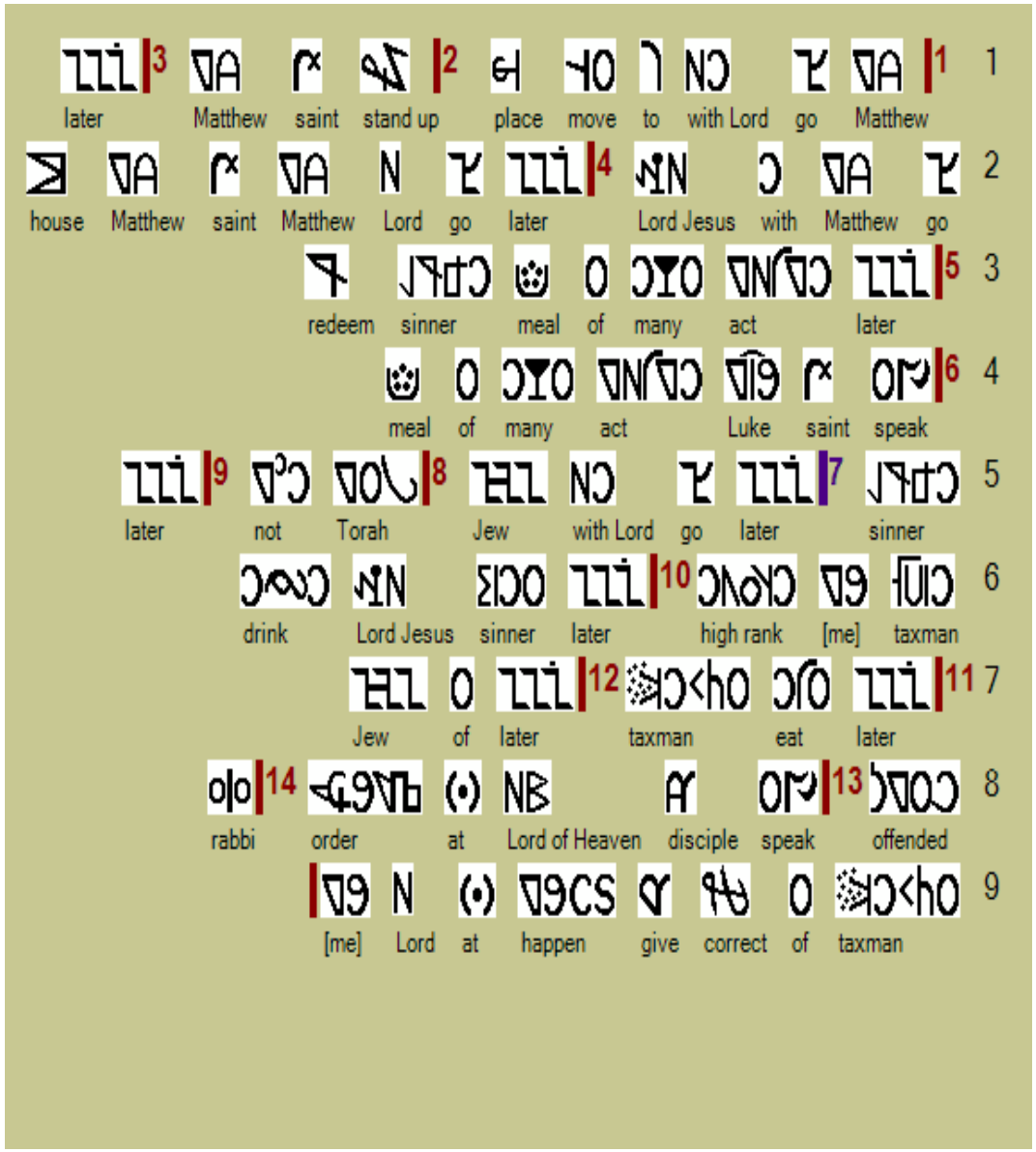
Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said} to Matthew "Move from your place and go with the Lord"
2 And Saint Matthew stood up
3 And Matthew went with Lord Jesus
4 And later Lord went with Matthew to Saint Matthew's house
5 And many sinners took part in the meal and were redeemed
6 And Saint Luke tells about these many sinners who took part in the meal
7 And Jews came to the Lord
8 (They said) "Torah doesn't allow it"
9 "That a tax collector was made high"
10 "That Lord Jesus would drink with sinners"
11 "And would eat with taxmen"
12 And Jews were offended
13 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven spoke, asking for orders:
14 "Rabbi, is it correct that tax collectors (stay) by the Lord?"

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Matthew 9:10 "While Jesus was having dinner at Matthew's house, many tax collectors and sinners came and ate with him and his disciples."*
6 *Luke 5:29 "Then Levi held a great banquet for Jesus at his house, and a large crowd of tax collectors and others were eating with them.". It is generally assumed that Levi is another name of Matthew.*
7 *Maybe the author meant "said" and not "came" here*
8 *In the original sentence there are just two words: "Torah not"*
9 *Matthew 9:11 "When the Pharisees saw this, they asked his disciples, 'Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?' "*
12 *"Offended" is a guess, we have an unique word here.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

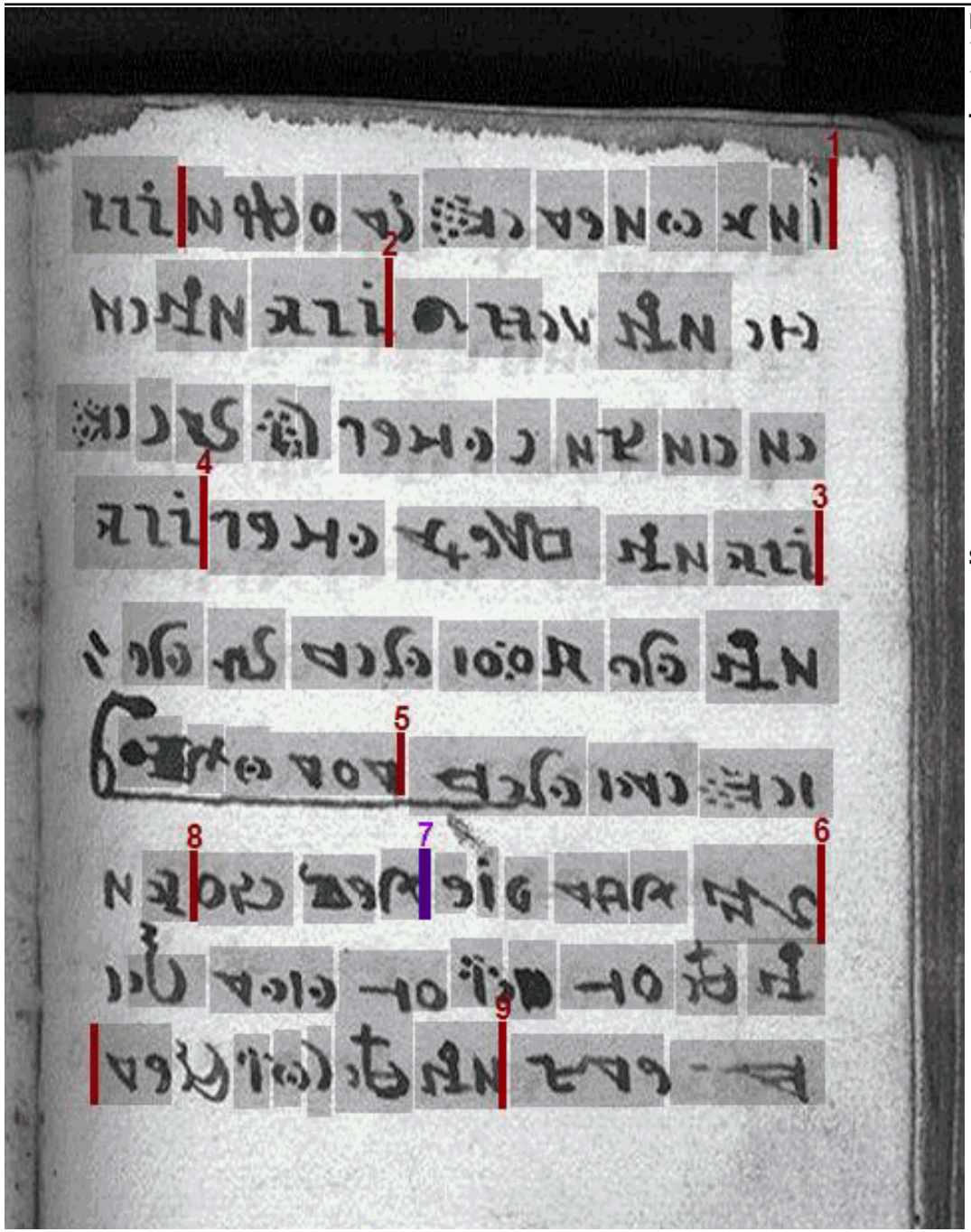


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Matthew go with Lord to move place
2 stand up saint Matthew
3 later go Matthew with Lord Jesus
4 later go Lord Matthew saint Matthew house
5 later act many of meal sinner redeem
6 speak saint Luke act many of meal sinner
7 later go with Lord Jew
8 Torah not
9 later taxman [me] high rank
10 later sinner Lord Jesus drink
11 later eat taxman
12 later of Jew offended
13 speak disciple Lord of Heaven at order
14 rabbi taxman of correct give happen at Lord [me]

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus said} to Matthew "Move from your place and go with the Lord"
2 And Saint Matthew stood up
3 And Matthew went with Lord Jesus
4 And later Lord went with Matthew to Saint Matthew's house
5 And many sinners took part in the meal and were redeemed
6 And Saint Luke tells about these many sinners who took part in the meal
7 And Jews came to the Lord
8 (They said) "Torah doesn't allow it"
9 "That a tax collector was made high"
10 "That Lord Jesus would drink with sinners"
11 "And would eat with taxmen"
12 And Jews were offended
13 And disciples of the Lord of Heaven spoke, asking for orders:
14 "Rabbi, is it correct that tax collectors (stay) by the Lord?"



Description:

The author ends the story of calling of Saint Matthew.
Then some loose collection of events from the life of Jesus follows.

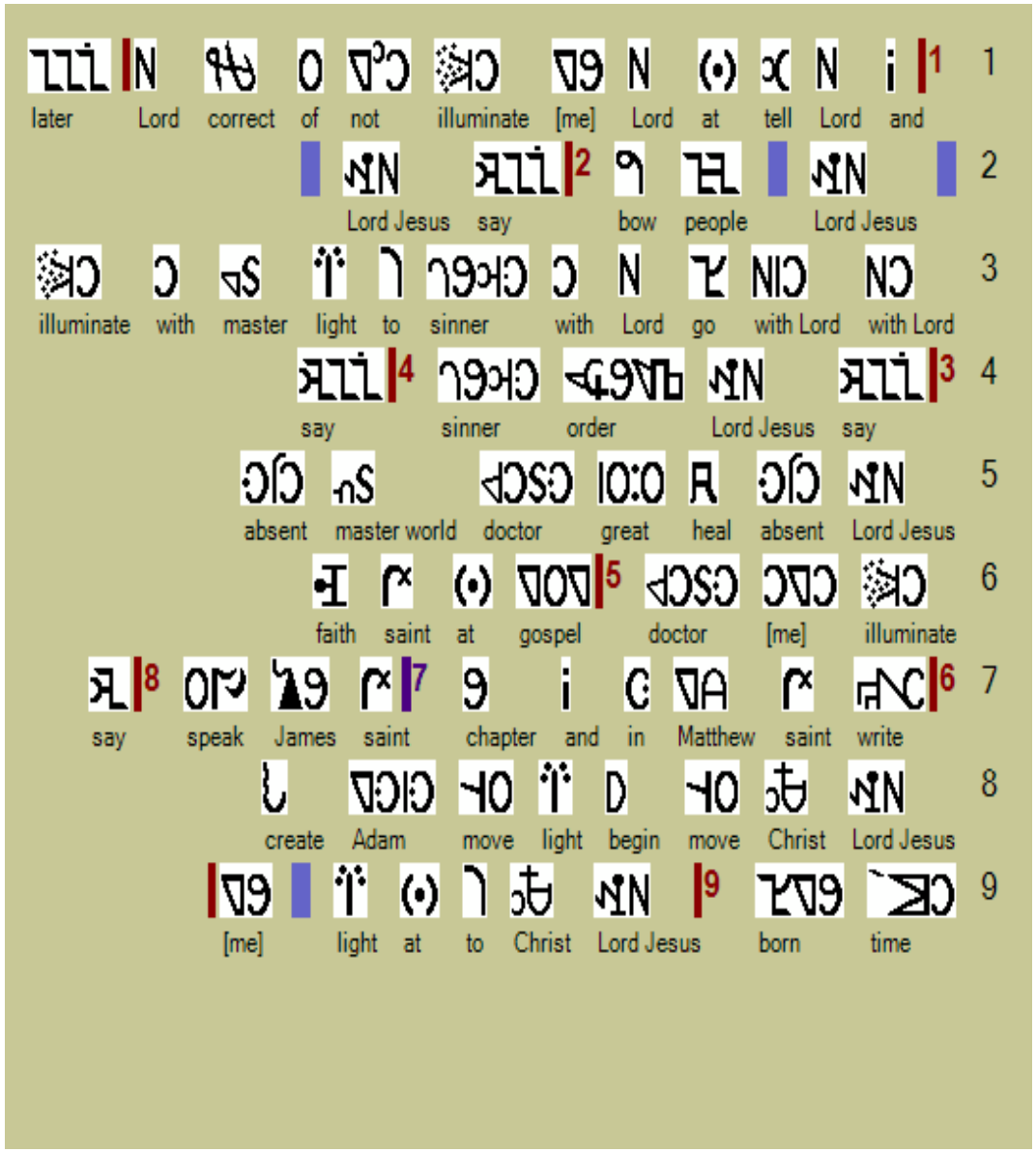
Translation:

1 "It was told to us by our leaders that such enlightenment from the Lord cannot be correct"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "The Lord comes from Lord (God) to sinners with the Light, the Master will enlighten them"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "This is your order for the sinners"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "Those who lack health (need) a great doctor and the Master of the World is the doctor for those who lack illumination"
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
6 Which was written by Saint Matthew in 11th chapter
7 So speaks Saint James
8 Lord Jesus Christ said: "Follow the Light! The Man followed the Light since the beginning, since the creation, since his birth"
9 And Lord Jesus Christ is full of Light and ... {and righteous and great}

Sentence footnotes:

3 *That is "you are ordered to go to the sinners". Other translations are also possible.*
4 *Matthew 9:12 "On hearing this, Jesus said, 'It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick' "*
The author slightly changes the original saying. The word for "lack" is a generic word which is used for example to mean that the Moon has disappeared at the moment of the death of Jesus.
6 *The author repeats his mistake, it should be Matthew 9*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

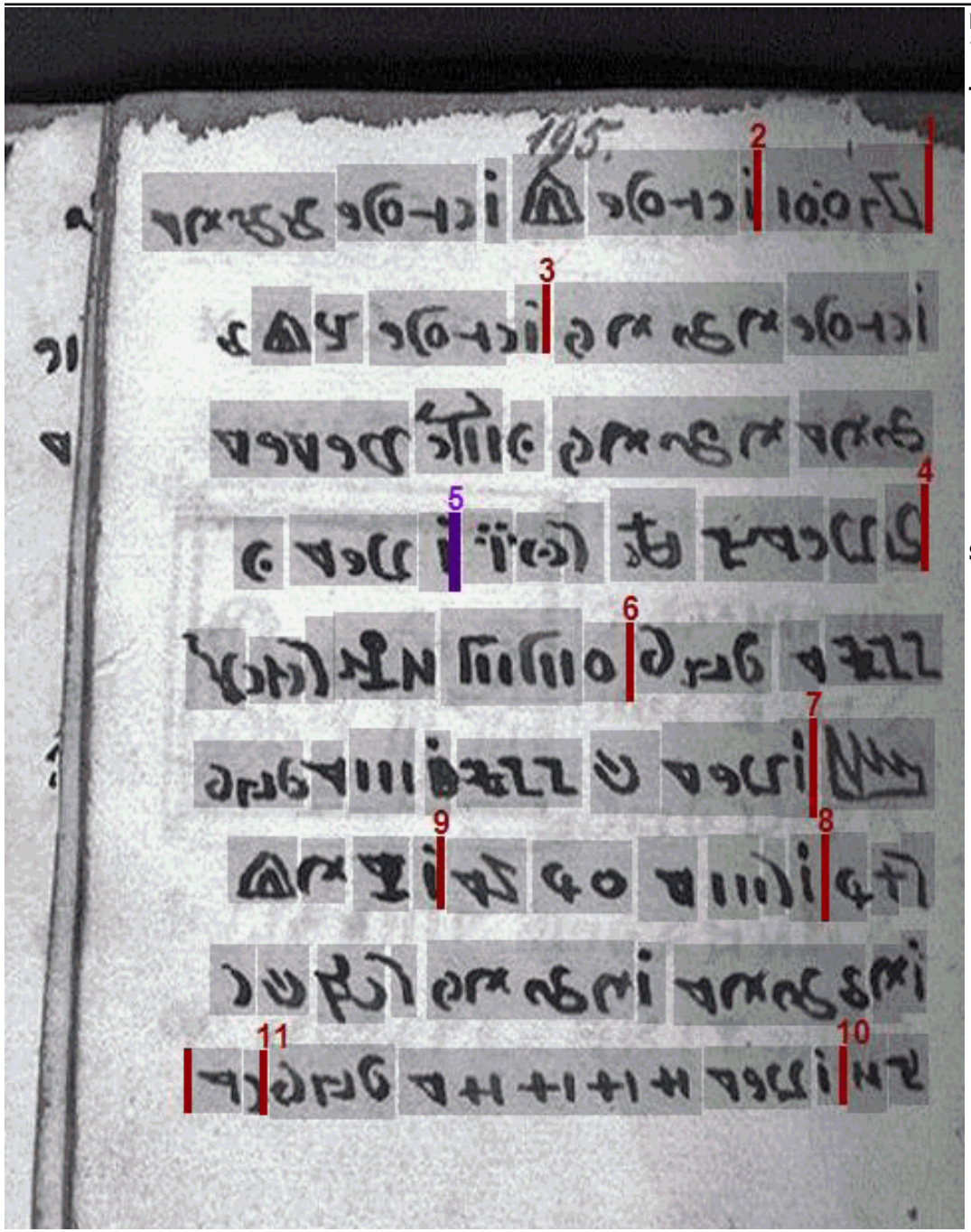


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and Lord tell at Lord [me] illuminate not of correct Lord
2 say Lord Jesus with Lord with Lord go Lord with sinner to light master with illuminate
3 say Lord Jesus order sinner
4 say Lord Jesus absent heal great doctor master world absent illuminate [me] doctor
5 gospel at saint faith
6 write saint Matthew in and chapter
7 saint James speak
8 say Lord Jesus Christ move begin light move Adam create time born
9 Lord Jesus Christ to at light [me]

Translation:

1 "It was told to us by our leaders that such enlightenment from the Lord cannot be correct"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "The Lord comes from Lord (God) to sinners with the Light, the Master will enlighten them"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "This is your order for the sinners"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "Those who lack health (need) a great doctor and the Master of the World is the doctor for those who lack illumination"
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
6 Which was written by Saint Matthew in 11th chapter
7 So speaks Saint James
8 Lord Jesus Christ said: "Follow the Light! The Man followed the Light since the beginning, since the creation, since his birth"
9 And Lord Jesus Christ is full of Light and ... {and righteous and great}



Description:
The author mentions different events from the life of Jesus.

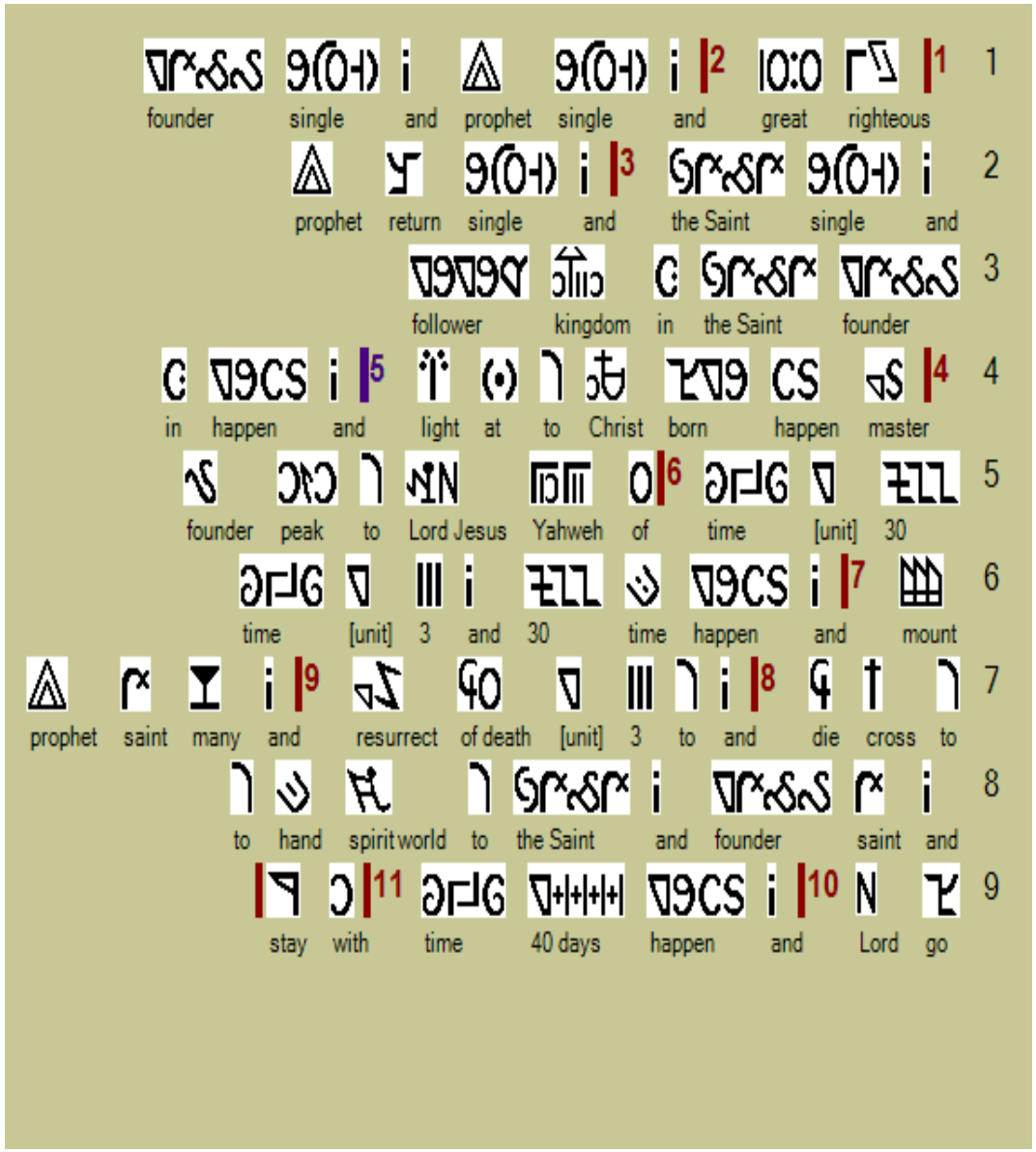
Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus Christ is full of Light and ... } and righteous and great
2 And is the only prophet, the only founder and the only saint
3 And will return as a prophet, a founder and a saint into the Kingdom of the Faithful
4 And He is the Master, born as Christ and filled with the Light
5 And when He was 30 years old...
6 ...then Lord Jesus was baptized at the peak of the Mount of the Founders
7 And at the age of 33 years He died at the cross
8 And after 3 days rose from the dead
9 And many holy prophets and holy founders and saints in the spirit world (raised) hands at the coming of the Lord
10 And it was at the time of the 40th day
11 And He stays...

Sentence footnotes:

10 *Jesus ascension to Heaven happened 40 days after His death.*
Acts 1:3 "...He appeared to them over a period of forty days and spoke about the kingdom of God"

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 righteous great
2 and single prophet and single founder and single the Saint
3 and single return prophet founder the Saint in kingdom follower
4 master happen born Christ to at light
5 and happen in 30 [unit] time
6 of Yahweh Lord Jesus to peak founder mount
7 and happen time 30 and 3 [unit] time to cross die
8 and to 3 [unit] of death resurrect
9 and many saint prophet and saint founder and the Saint to spirit world hand to go Lord
10 and happen 40 days time
11 with stay

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus Christ is full of Light and ... } and righteous and great
2 And is the only prophet, the only founder and the only saint
3 And will return as a prophet, a founder and a saint into the Kingdom of the Faithful
4 And He is the Master, born as Christ and filled with the Light
5 And when He was 30 years old...
6 ...then Lord Jesus was baptized at the peak of the Mount of the Founders
7 And at the age of 33 years He died at the cross
8 And after 3 days rose from the dead
9 And many holy prophets and holy founders and saints in the spirit world (raised) hands at the coming of the Lord
10 And it was at the time of the 40th day
11 And He stays...



Description:

Jesus teaches the disciples to be like children. The text seems to be retelling of the passage from Mathew 18 in the Bible.

The same passage from Matthew appears in the Codex also at the page 87v.

In the picture we can see Jesus blessing a child.

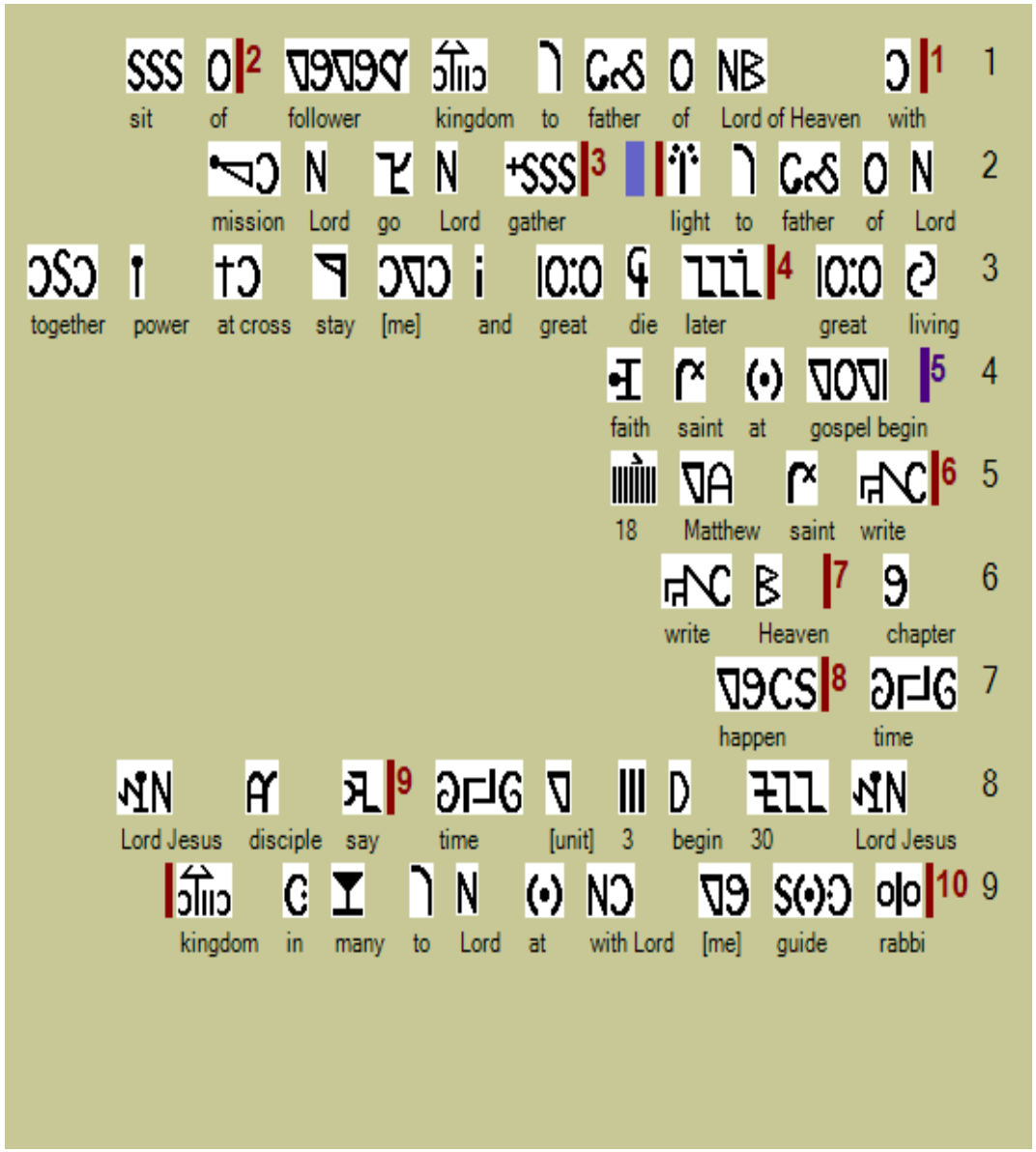
Translation:

1 {And he stays} with the Lord of Heaven the Father in the Kingdom of the Faithful
2 And He sits by the Lord, by the Father in the Light
3 And the Lord will come to the brothers with a great mission for the living ones
4 And their death will be great and they will stay together in the power of the cross
5 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
6 Written by Saint Matthew in the the 18th chapter
7 Time for writing from Heaven
8 It happened when Lord Jesus was slightly over 33rd year of age
9 Disciples said to Lord Jesus:
10 "Rabbi, explain who of us is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom {of the Faithful}"

Sentence footnotes:

6 *The chapter number is correct. The text uses some rare number but it seems to mean "18", it is "8" with a small apostrophe meaning "10"*
10 *"Greatest" is expressed by word which usually means "many"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

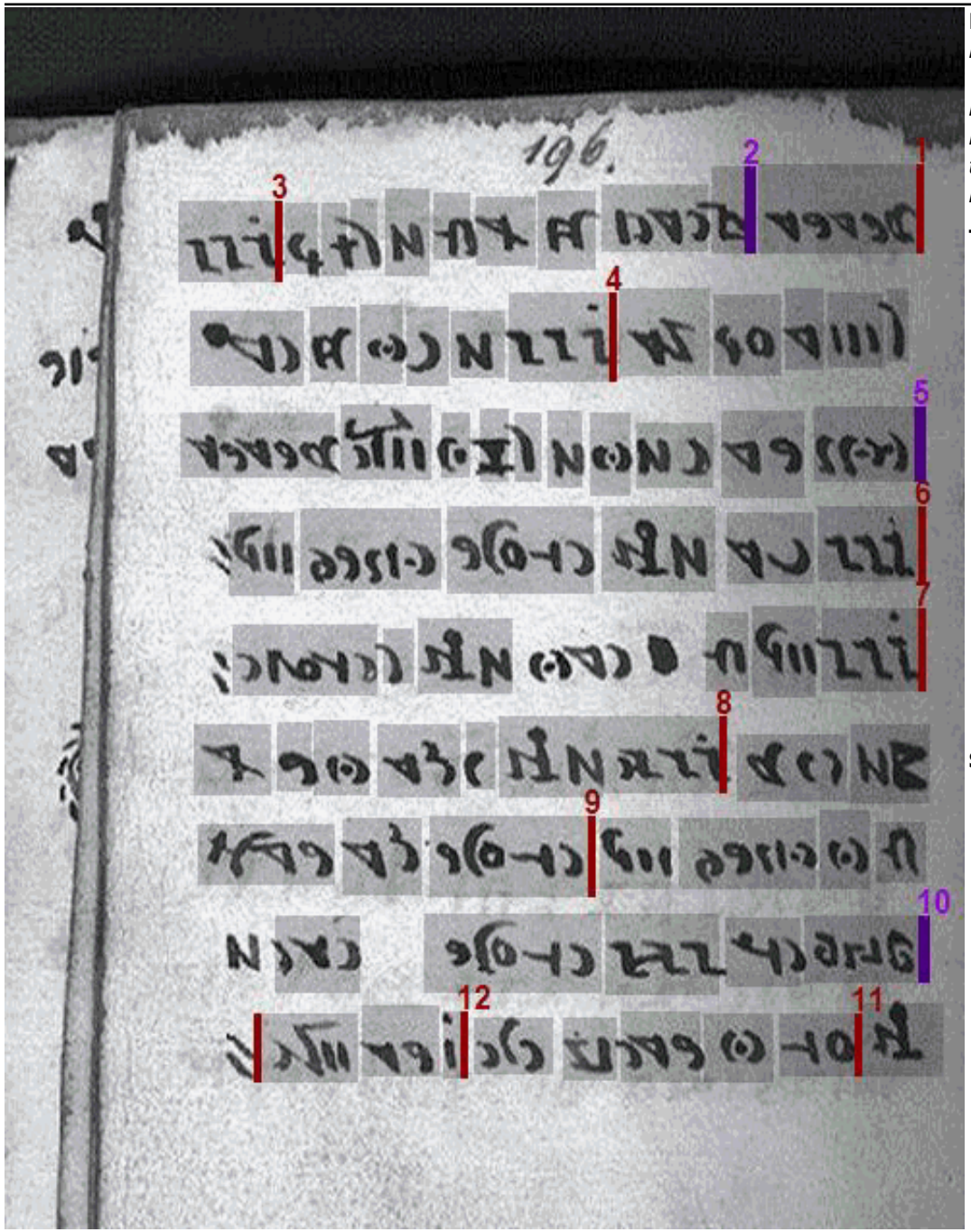


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 with Lord of Heaven of father to kingdom follower
2 of sit Lord of father to light
3 gather Lord go Lord mission living great
4 later die great and [me] stay at cross power together
5 gospel begin at saint faith
6 write saint Matthew 18 chapter
7 Heaven write time
8 happen Lord Jesus 30 begin 3 [unit] time
9 say disciple Lord Jesus
10 rabbi guide [me] with Lord at Lord to many in kingdom

Translation:

1 {And he stays} with the Lord of Heaven the Father in the Kingdom of the Faithful
2 And He sits by the Lord, by the Father in the Light
3 And the Lord will come to the brothers with a great mission for the living ones
4 And their death will be great and they will stay together in the power of the cross
5 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
6 Written by Saint Matthew in the the 18th chapter
7 Time for writing from Heaven
8 It happened when Lord Jesus was slightly over 33rd year of age
9 Disciples said to Lord Jesus:
10 "Rabbi, explain who of us is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom {of the Faithful}"



Description:

Matthew 18:2-3:
"At that time the disciples came to Jesus and asked, 'Who, then, is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?'
He called a little child to him, and placed the child among them. And he said: 'Truly I tell you, unless you change and become like little children, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven' "

Translation:

1 "{Rabbi, explain who of us is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom } of the Faithful"

2 And later they, the disciples, were redeemed when Lord publicly died at the cross

3 And after 3 days He rose from the dead

4 And that was the mission of the Lord for the disciples

5 And he explained them who is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom in the Kingdom of the Faithful

6 And together with Lord Jesus there was some small boy

7 And the boy was raised? high by the hands of the Lord of Heaven

8 And Lord Jesus said "Why cannot those who bow and (ask for) the redemption be like this little boy?"

9 "(Why) can't you believe (like him)?"

10 And at some time Jews brought some NN to Lord Jesus

11 And they stood him up against some built well

12 And he was pagan

Sentence footnotes:

5 *The previous few sentences were inserted text, now we are back to the main story*

8 *Slightly different translations are possible too*

10 *Contains a hole (lacuna) left probably for the name of the man. It is possible that the author left the hole and started checking if that man already has some symbol or not. Then he was interrupted and forgot about it. There are a few other similar holes in the text.*

12 *At the moment it is unclear who was that man or woman*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

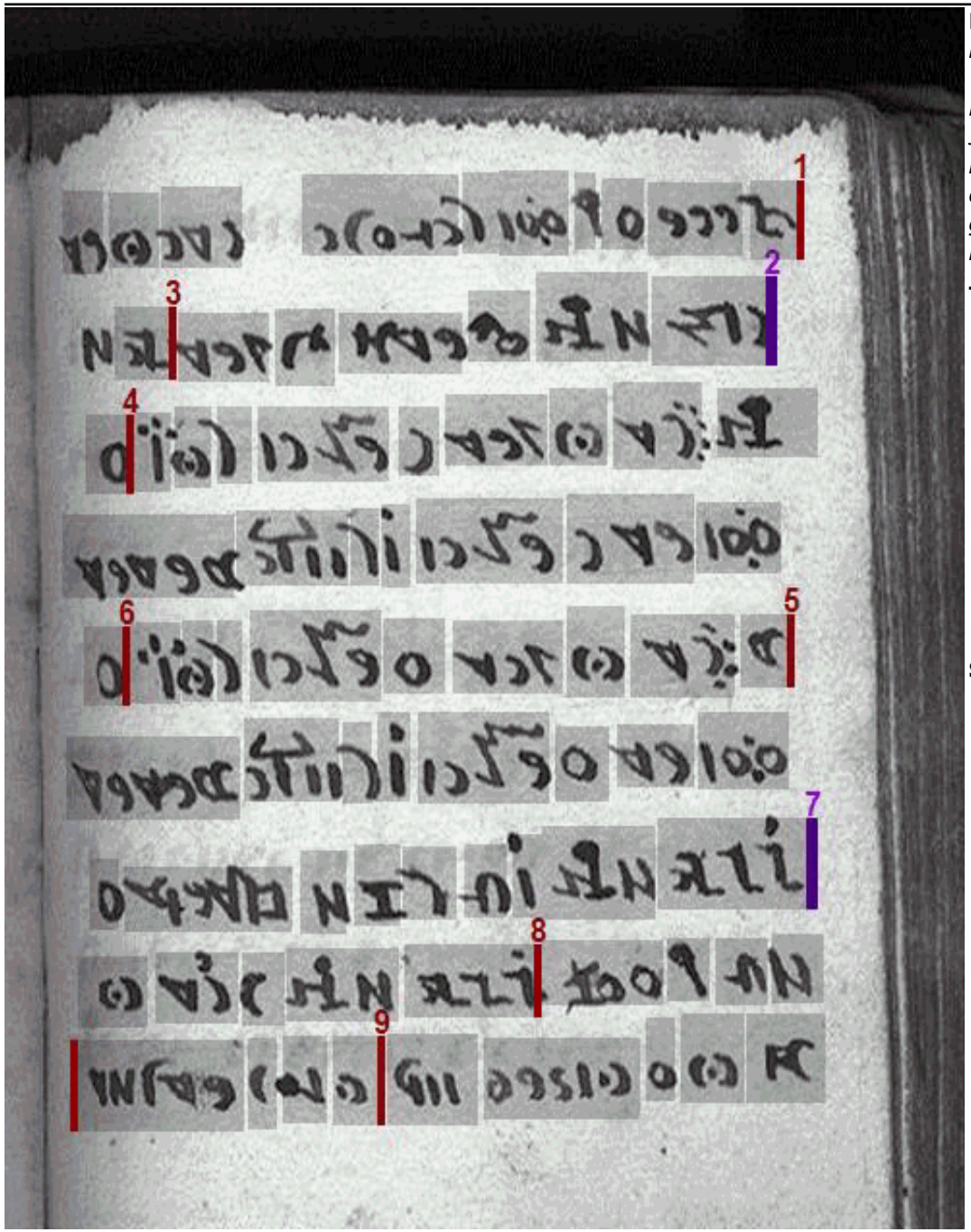


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 follower
2 so [me] disciple redeem public Lord to cross die
3 later to 3 [unit] of death resurrect
4 later Lord with at disciple mission
5 guide [me] with Lord at Lord to many in kingdom follower
6 later among Lord Jesus single small son
7 later son public Lord Jesus to high rank Lord of Heaven hand
8 say Lord Jesus why not at bow redeem public at small son
9 single not believe
10 time carry Jew single [me] Lord Jesus
11 move at [my] create well
12 and [me] pagan

Translation:

1 "{Rabbi, explain who of us is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom } of the Faithful"
2 And later they, the disciples, were redeemed when Lord publicly died at the cross
3 And after 3 days He rose from the dead
4 And that was the mission of the Lord for the disciples
5 And he explained them who is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom in the Kingdom of the Faithful
6 And together with Lord Jesus there was some small boy
7 And the boy was raised? high by the hands of the Lord of Heaven
8 And Lord Jesus said "Why cannot those who bow and (ask for) the redemption be like this little boy?"
9 "(Why) can't you believe (like him)?"
10 And at some time Jews brought some NN to Lord Jesus
11 And they stood him up against some built well
12 And he was pagan



Description:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keys_of_Heaven

Matthew 16:17-19
Jesus replied, "Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah, for this was not revealed to you by flesh and blood, but by my Father in heaven. And I tell you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build my church, and the gates of Hades will not overcome it. I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven" "

Translation:

1 And a lot of them listened to NN, to his...

2 And Lord Jesus gave the keys of faith to Saint Peter

3 And Lord Jesus said: "Peter is assigned to be the protector of the Light"

4 "Our great protector in the Kingdom of the Faithful"

5 "It is given and assigned to Peter to be the protector of the Light"

6 "As he is great, he will be the protector in the Kingdom of the Faithful"

7 And Lord Jesus said "There is an order in the world, (given) to many ones, to be great servants of the Lord"

8 And Lord Jesus said "Why cannot my disciples be like little boys?"

9 "They behave without any law"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *We have a hole, like on the last page, which was probably left for some man's name. The sentence feels unfinished. It looks like the author was going to write some passage and abandoned it for some reason. The following text seems to talk about something new and different.*

2 *The word for "key" is easily recognisable. The text uses "make" word and not "give" word for handing the keys to Peter.*

8 *It seems that we are back to the story of little children. It seems possible that the author made some mistake and inserted some unrelated text into this story, maybe by copying*

9 *The "law" word is incomplete, broken. Compare word for "Jerusalem destruction" at the page 109v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

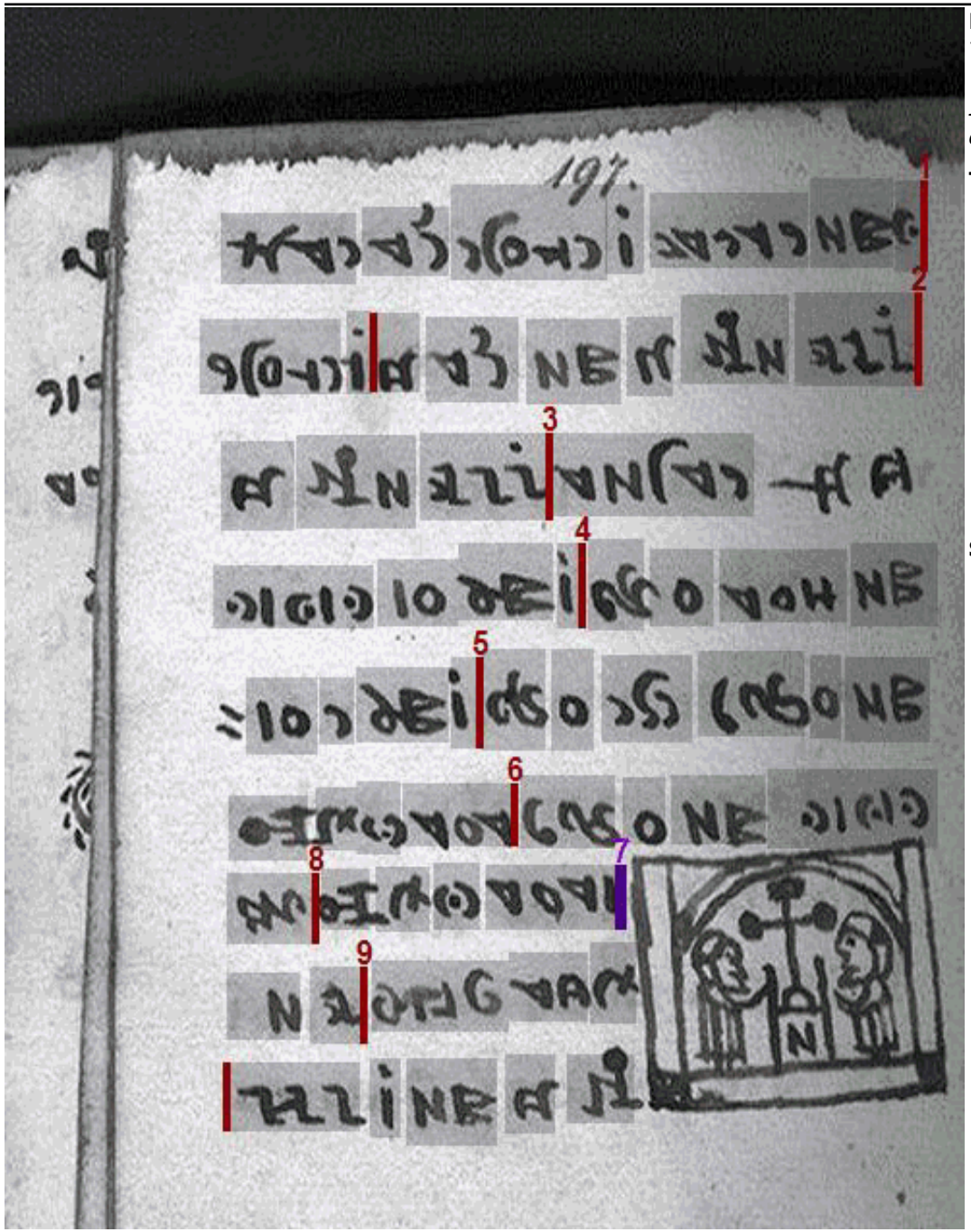


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 so hear of power great to single [me] at [me]
2 make Lord Jesus key believe saint Peter
3 say Lord Jesus assign at Peter with protector to at light
4 of great [my] protector and to kingdom follower
5 give assign at Peter of protector to at light
6 of great [me] of protector and to kingdom follower
7 say Lord Jesus and public to many Lord order of Lord public power servant
8 say Lord Jesus without not at disciple at of small son
9 out law without act

Translation:

1 And a lot of them listened to NN, to his...
2 And Lord Jesus gave the keys of faith to Saint Peter
3 And Lord Jesus said: "Peter is assigned to be the protector of the Light"
4 "Our great protector in the Kingdom of the Faithful"
5 "It is given and assigned to Peter to be the protector of the Light"
6 "As he is great, he will be the protector in the Kingdom of the Faithful"
7 And Lord Jesus said "There is an order in the world, (given) to many ones, to be great servants of the Lord"
8 And Lord Jesus said "Why cannot my disciples be like little boys?"
9 "They behave without any law"



Description:

The passage where Jesus teaches disciples to be like children is finished.

In the small picture we can see two people praying at the cross. The symbol at the cross says "Lord"

Translation:

1 "And in the name of the Lord of Heaven no one (of you) believes"

2 And Lord Jesus said: "Such disciples won't be coming to the Lord of Heaven"

3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven: "You are blessed people"

4 "And angels wiil see the face of Lord of Heaven, the Father, together with people"

5 "You will see with angels the face of Lord of Heaven, the Father"

6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

---

7 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith

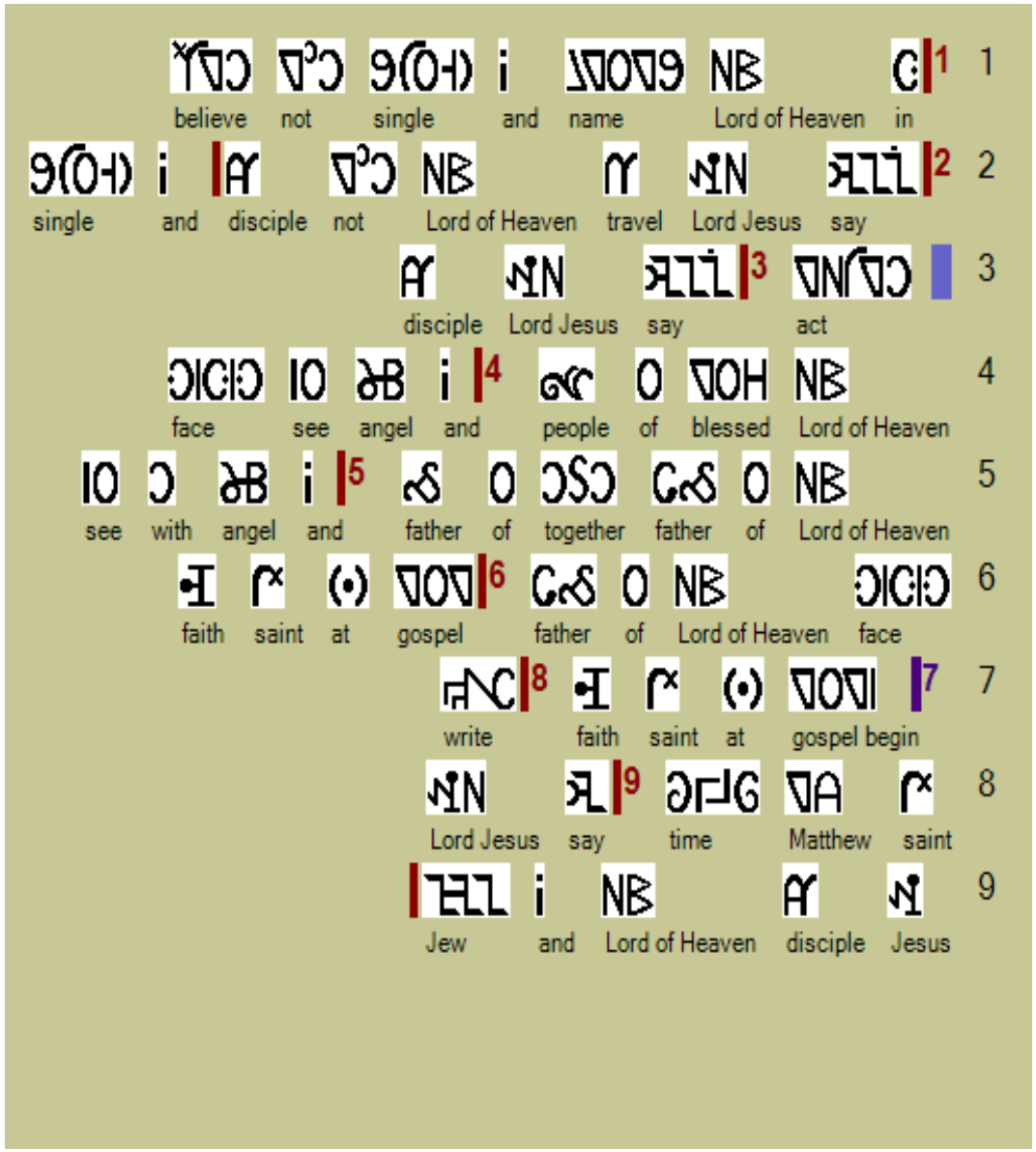
8 Written by Saint Matthew at some time

9 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a {crowd of} Jews:

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Matthew 18:10 "See that you do not despise one of these little ones. For I tell you that their angels in heaven always see the face of my Father in heaven"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

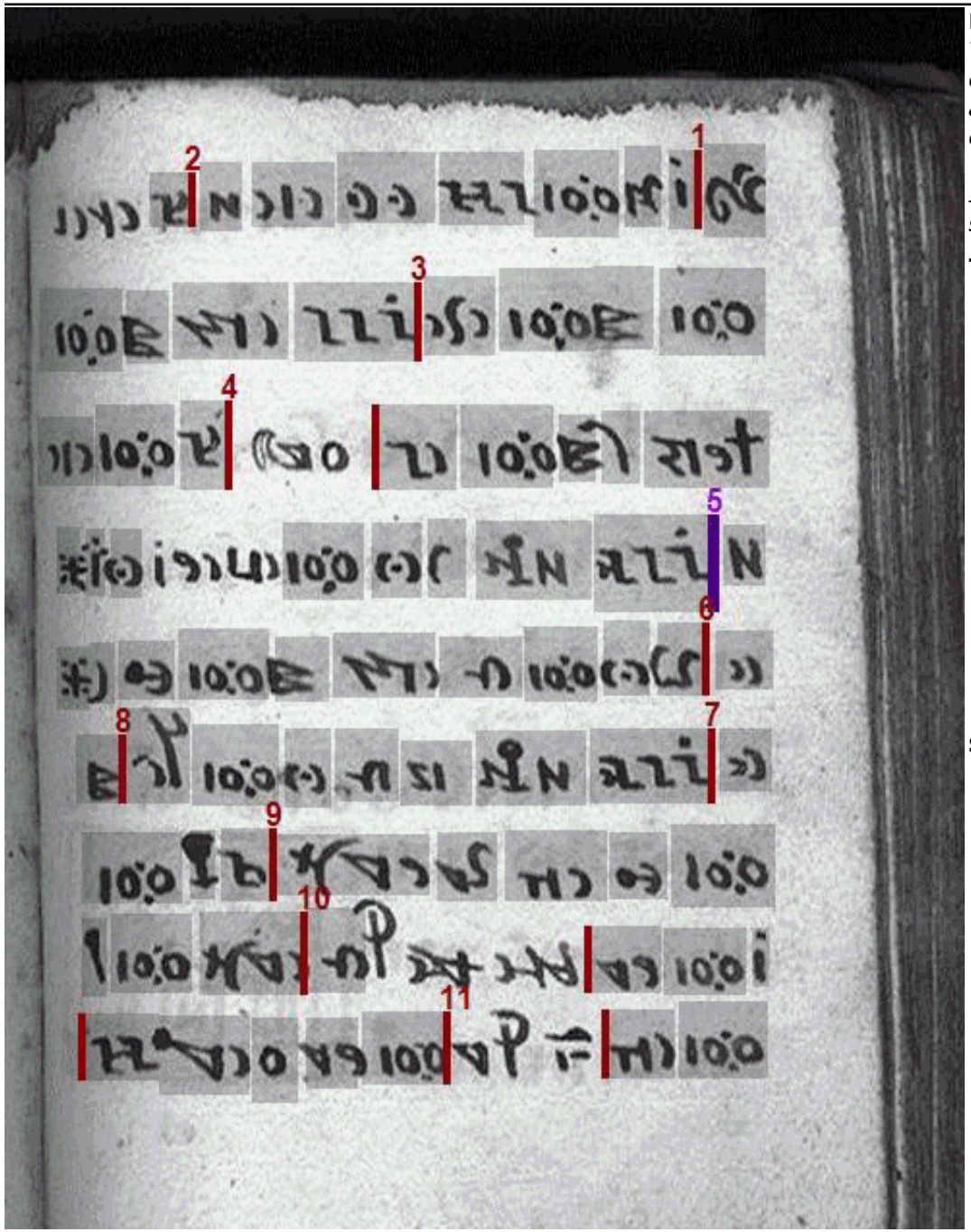


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in Lord of Heaven name and single not believe
2 say Lord Jesus travel Lord of Heaven not disciple
3 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven blessed of people
4 and angel see face Lord of Heaven of father together of father
5 and angel with see face Lord of Heaven of father
6 gospel at saint faith
7 gospel begin at saint faith
8 write saint Matthew time
9 say Lord Jesus Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew

Translation:

1 "And in the name of the Lord of Heaven no one (of you) believes"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "Such disciples won't be coming to the Lord of Heaven"
3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven: "You are blessed people"
4 "And angels wiil see the face of Lord of Heaven, the Father, together with people"
5 "You will see with angels the face of Lord of Heaven, the Father"
6 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
8 Written by Saint Matthew at some time
9 Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a {crowd of} Jews:



Description:

The author claims at the previous page to quote Matthew the Evangelist in the current passage but the text is so generic that it is almost impossible to assign it to any passage of the Gospel of Matthew. And the author doesn't mention directly any chapter of the Gospel like he usually does.

In general the text speaks about good people getting salvation in the Heaven. This is supposed to be some teaching of Jesus given to His disciples.

Translation:

1 "Great disciples and Jews are most (devoted) to the Lord"
2 "They will go ... to the great Heaven and will be great together there"
3 "Then they will make adoration of the cross in the great Heaven during their stay in the great Heaven"
4 "And they will come in greatness to the Lord"

---

5 And Lord Jesus said: "There will be great Light and fortune for them"
6 "It will greatly happen in the world that souls will be taken to the great Heaven to (get) the fortune"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "This is the great destiny of the created world"
8 "And in the great Heaven there is a salvation for souls through belief in the Master"
9 "Because His power is great and He is great"
10 "And in the great faith there is a power of great salvation"
11 "This is a great mission for you, for the people..."

Sentence footnotes:

3 *"Adoration of the cross" is an uncertain, unique word which contains the cross symbol however.*
5 *Approximate meaning due to an unknown word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

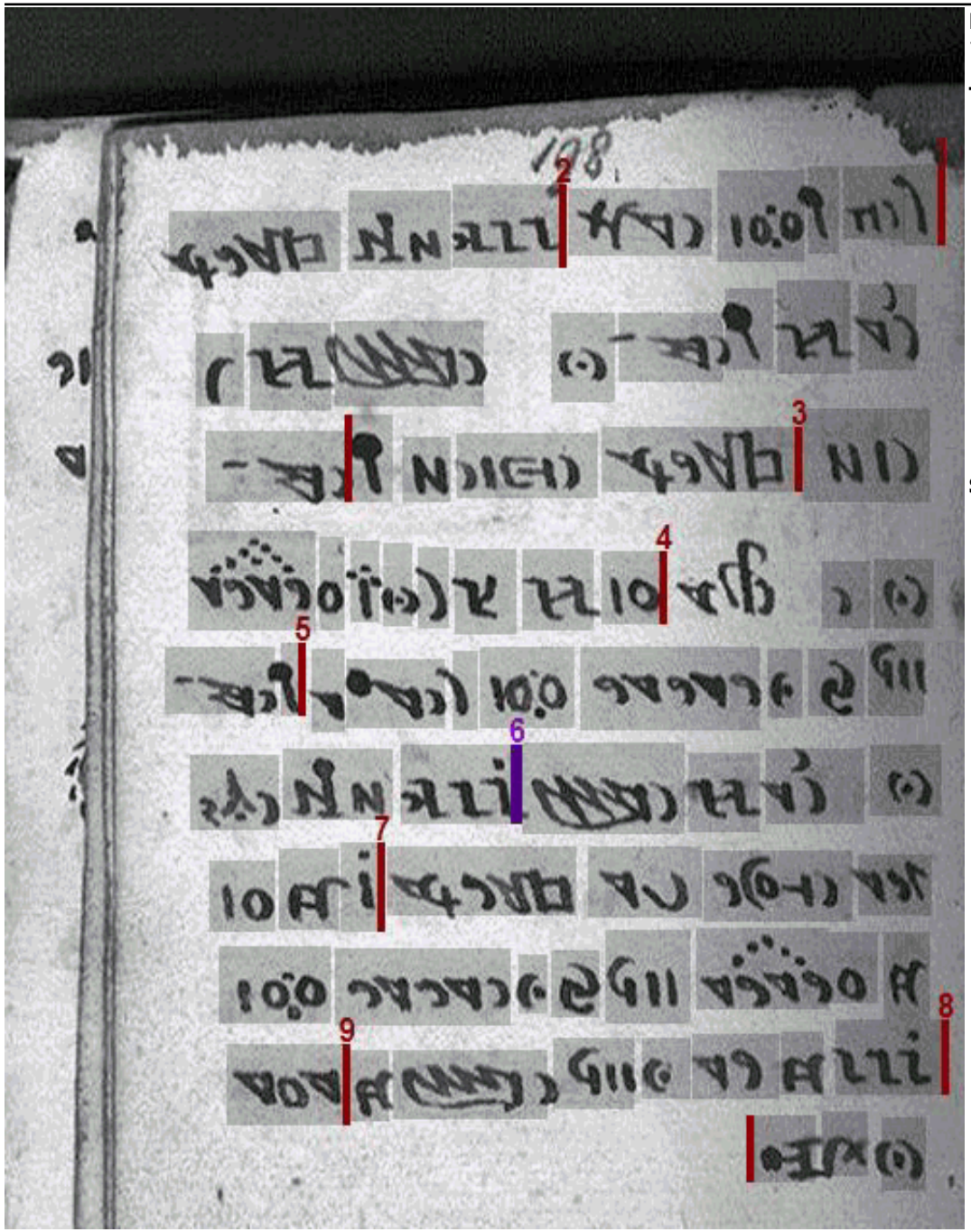


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and disciple great Jew for most Lord
2 go great Heaven great together
3 later make Heaven great cross adoration to Heaven great stay
4 go great most Lord
5 say Lord Jesus with at great at light rich to
6 happen at great public make Heaven great soul with rich to
7 say Lord Jesus create public at great destiny?
8 Heaven great soul salvation master believe
9 so many great and great [me]
10 believe great power great salvation
11 great [me] of mission people

Translation:

1 "Great disciples and Jews are most (devoted) to the Lord"
2 "They will go ... to the great Heaven and will be great together there"
3 "Then they will make adoration of the cross in the great Heaven during their stay in the great Heaven"
4 "And they will come in greatness to the Lord"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "There will be great Light and fortune for them"
6 "It will greatly happen in the world that souls will be taken to the great Heaven to (get) the fortune"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "This is the great destiny of the created world"
8 "And in the great Heaven there is a salvation for souls through belief in the Master"
9 "Because His power is great and He is great"
10 "And in the great faith there is a power of great salvation"
11 "This is a great mission for you, for the people..."



Description:

The story of getting salvation by becoming a disciple of Jesus is continued.

Translation:

1 "...to (get) the salvation through the power of great faith"

2 And Lord Jesus said: "I cannot order (anything) to people with any power until these people will be in the church of the Lord"

3 "Then I will order (them) to preach about the Lord with power"

4 "And then people will see it and will come to the light of God Himself, the Son of God incarnated for a great mission for them

5 But these people won't have the power until they will (join) the church

6 And Lord Jesus (also) said:" I order this one Peter to be elevated among (you)"

7 And disciples saw Him - God Himself, the Son of God in His great body

8 And later disciples became members of the church of Son

9 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

Sentence footnotes:

4 *"Incarnated" is literally "in body"*

6 *"Elevated" is an approximate meaning of an unique word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

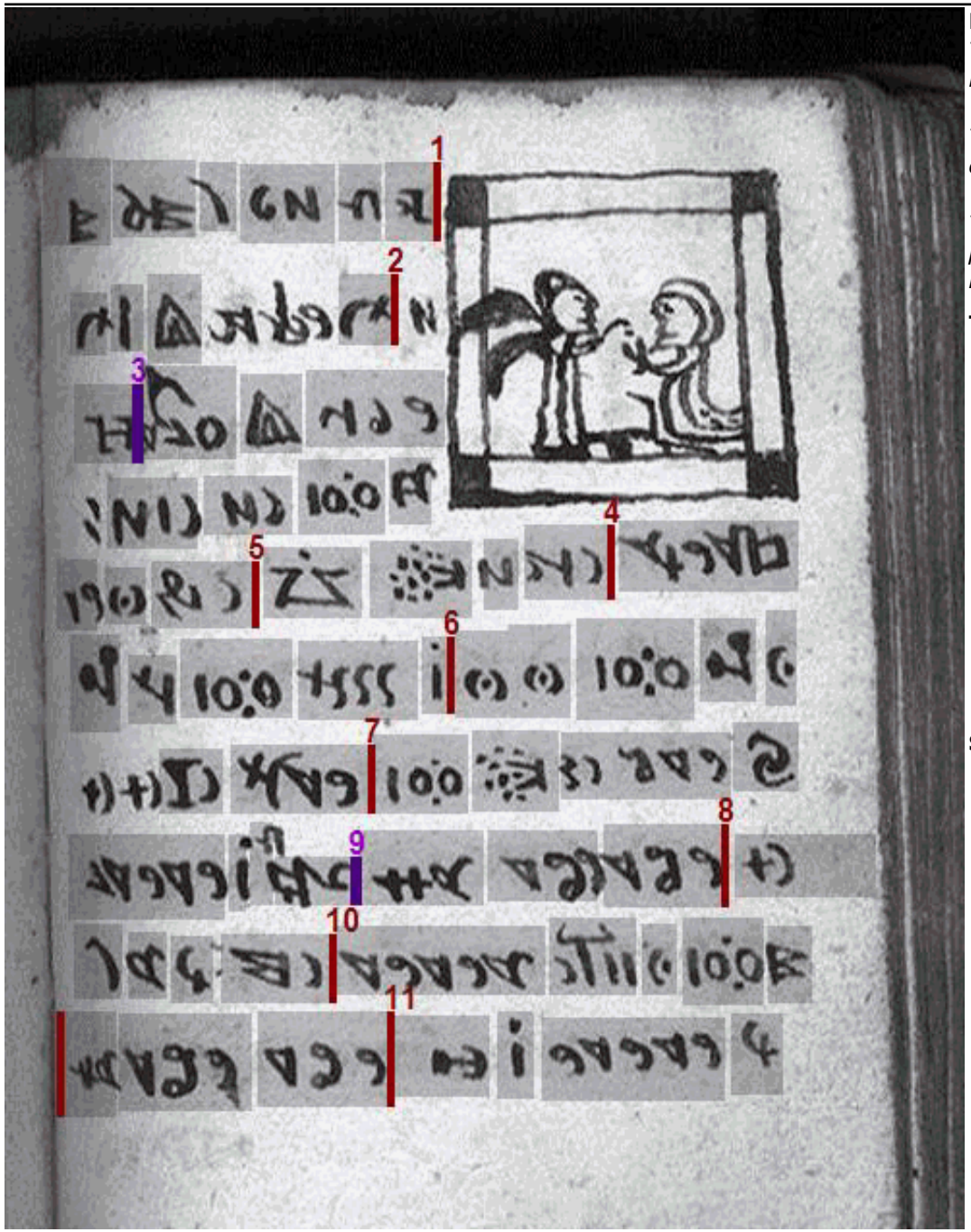


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 to salvation power great believe
2 say Lord Jesus order not people power time at church people with with Lord
3 order preach Lord power
4 see people go to at light of [Him] son God in person great to mission [unit]
5 power until at not people church
6 say Lord Jesus elevate? Peter single among order
7 and disciple see disciple of [Him] son God in person great
8 later disciple [me] in son church disciple
9 gospel at saint faith

Translation:

1 "...to (get) the salvation through the power of great faith"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "I cannot order (anything) to people with any power until these people will be in the church of the Lord"
3 "Then I will order (them) to preach about the Lord with power"
4 "And then people will see it and will come to the light of God Himself, the Son of God incarnated for a great mission for them
5 But these people won't have the power until they will (join) the church
6 And Lord Jesus (also) said:" I order this one Peter to be elevated among (you)"
7 And disciples saw Him - God Himself, the Son of God in His great body
8 And later disciples became members of the church of Son
9 That was the gospel of Holy Faith



Description:

The page contains some teachings supposed to be revealed by angels to prophet Elijah and another propet whose name is impossible to read.

The very generic characters of teachings makes it impossible to match them with any concrete verses from the Bible.

The picture shows an angel giving something to a kneeling man. The kneeling man is probably one of the prophets mentioned in the story. The item being given is unclear but it may be something not physical but rather symbolic, like wisdom or faith.

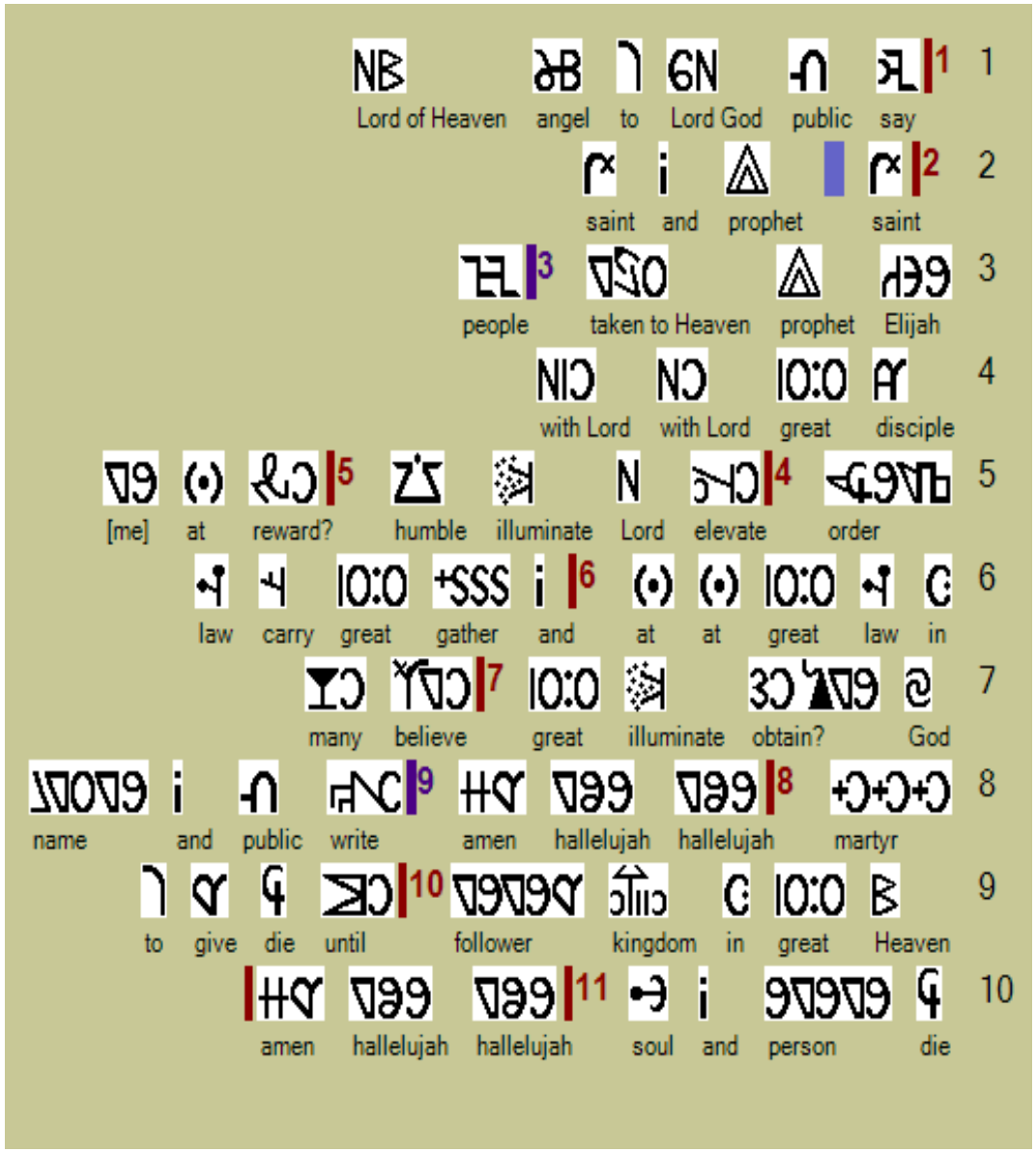
Translation:

1 Lord God of the world spoke through angels of the Lord of Heaven to ...
2 ... holy NN the prophet and holy prophet Elijah Taken Up to Heaven:
3 People who are great disciples of the Lord are into Lord's orders
4 Lord will elevate and enlighten the humble ones
5 And there will be a reward to all of you who are into the great law
6 Brothers who obey greatly the law of God will obtain? great enlightenment
7 Such was the faith of many martyrs
8 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
9 The greatness of Heaven is written down and named in the Kingdom of Believers
10 And it will be until the death is given (to us), until the death of body and soul
11 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Name of the first prophet appears only here and is hard to guess. Elijah is described by some epithet which also appears only here. It is assumed to mean "taken alive up to Heaven" due to its shape pointing up. But it could be also another epithet of Elijah, like the often used "Tishbite" (coming from Tishbe)*
4 *Starting from this point, a few sentences are copied exactly or with little alterations from the page 141r*
5 *Repeated "at" word suggests a bigger group of people*
10 *Unsure translation, the controversial part is the death of the soul which is very against the Christian teaching*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

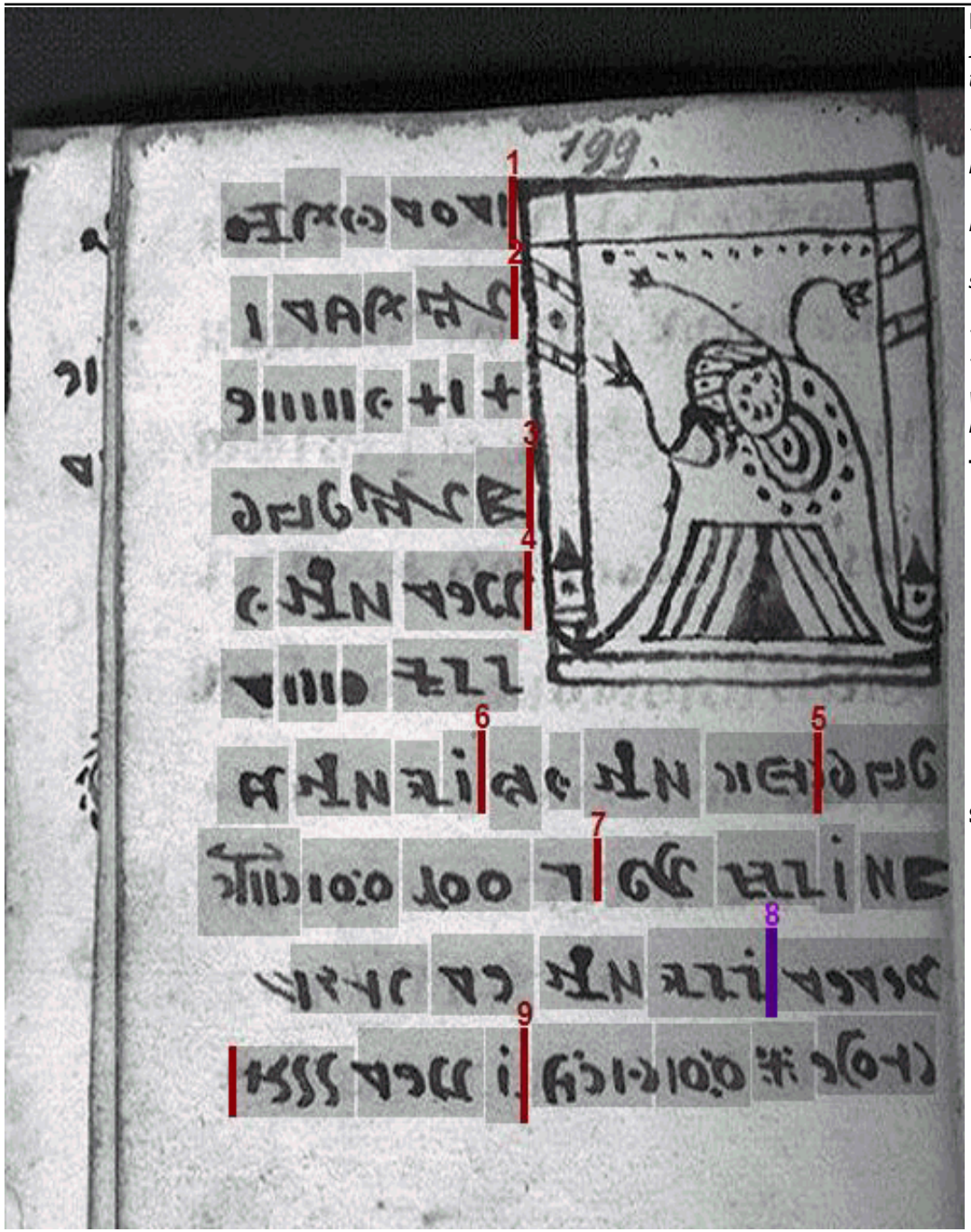


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say public Lord God to angel Lord of Heaven
2 saint prophet and saint Elijah prophet taken to Heaven
3 people disciple great with Lord with Lord order
4 elevate Lord illumination humble
5 reward? at [me] in law great at at
6 and gather great carry law God obtain? illumination great
7 believe many martyr
8 hallelujah hallelujah amen
9 write public and name Heaven great in kingdom follower
10 until die give to die person and soul
11 hallelujah hallelujah amen

Translation:

1 Lord God of the world spoke through angels of the Lord of Heaven to ...
2 ... holy NN the prophet and holy prophet Elijah Taken Up to Heaven:
3 People who are great disciples of the Lord are into Lord's orders
4 Lord will elevate and enlighten the humble ones
5 And there will be a reward to all of you who are into the great law
6 Brothers who obey greatly the law of God will obtain? great enlightenment
7 Such was the faith of many martyrs
8 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen
9 The greatness of Heaven is written down and named in the Kingdom of Believers
10 And it will be until the death is given (to us), until the death of body and soul
11 Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen



Description:

In the following pages we get a retelling of a few parables from the 21st chapter of the Gospel of Matthew.

The story starts with the Parable of the Two Sons:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Two_Sons

Matthew 21:28
"What do you think? There was a man who had two sons. He went to the first and said, 'Son, go and work today in the vineyard.'..."

The picture is probably unrelated to the story. It seems to depict some tent, possibly Tent of the Congregation. It seems to be made of skins of different animals which would fit the description of the Tent of the Congregation:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tabernacle

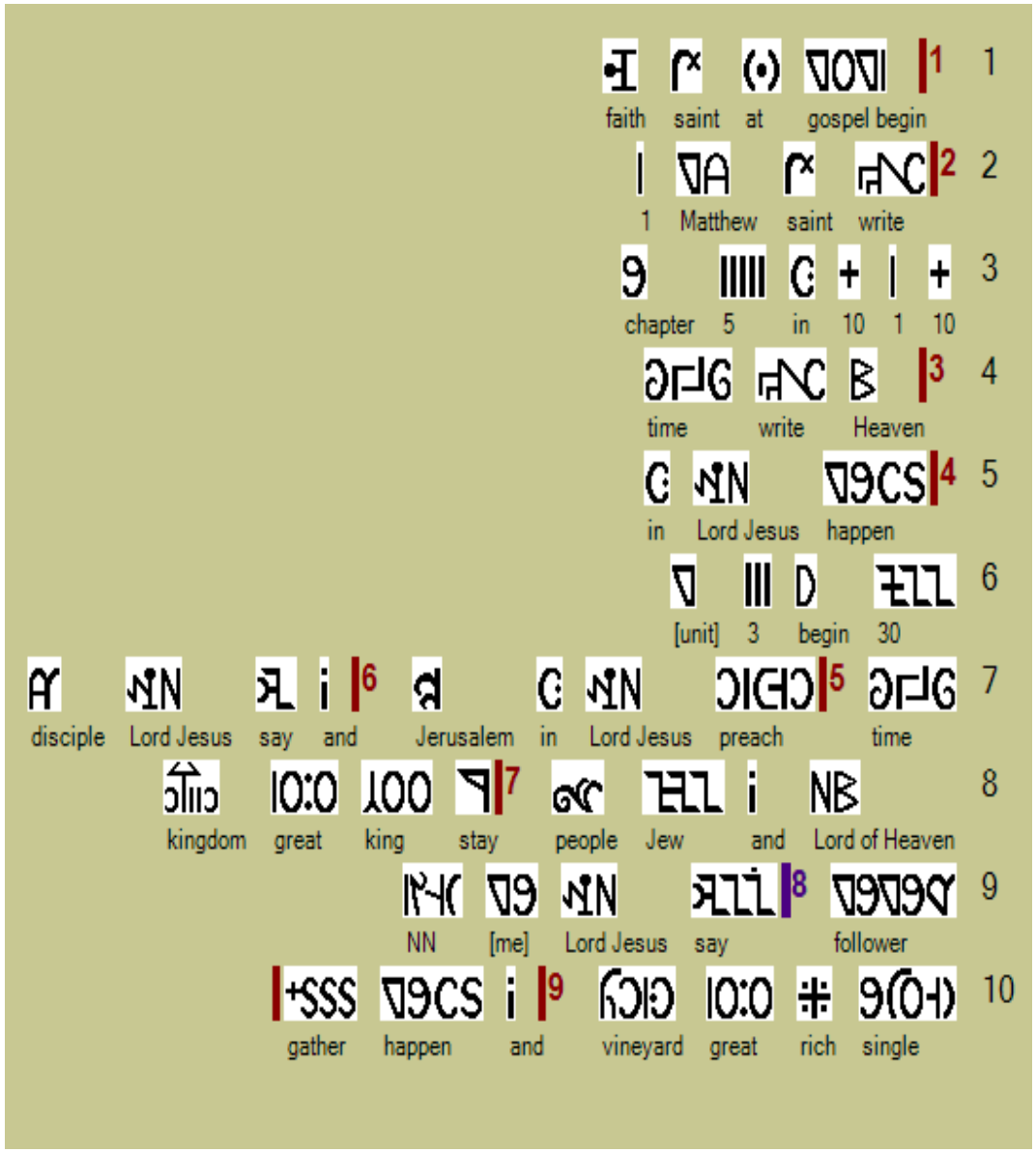
Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 25th chapter
3 Time for writing from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old
5 Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem
6 And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
7 "Great king stays here in the Kingdom of the Faithful"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "There was some NN, a richman with a great vineyard"
9 "And he had..."

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is wrong, the retold parables are present in the Bible in the 21st chapter of Matthew, not the 25th*
5 *In the Bible this story also happens in Jerusalem*
8 *The unknown, unique word may be the man's name. In the Bible his name is not mentioned*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

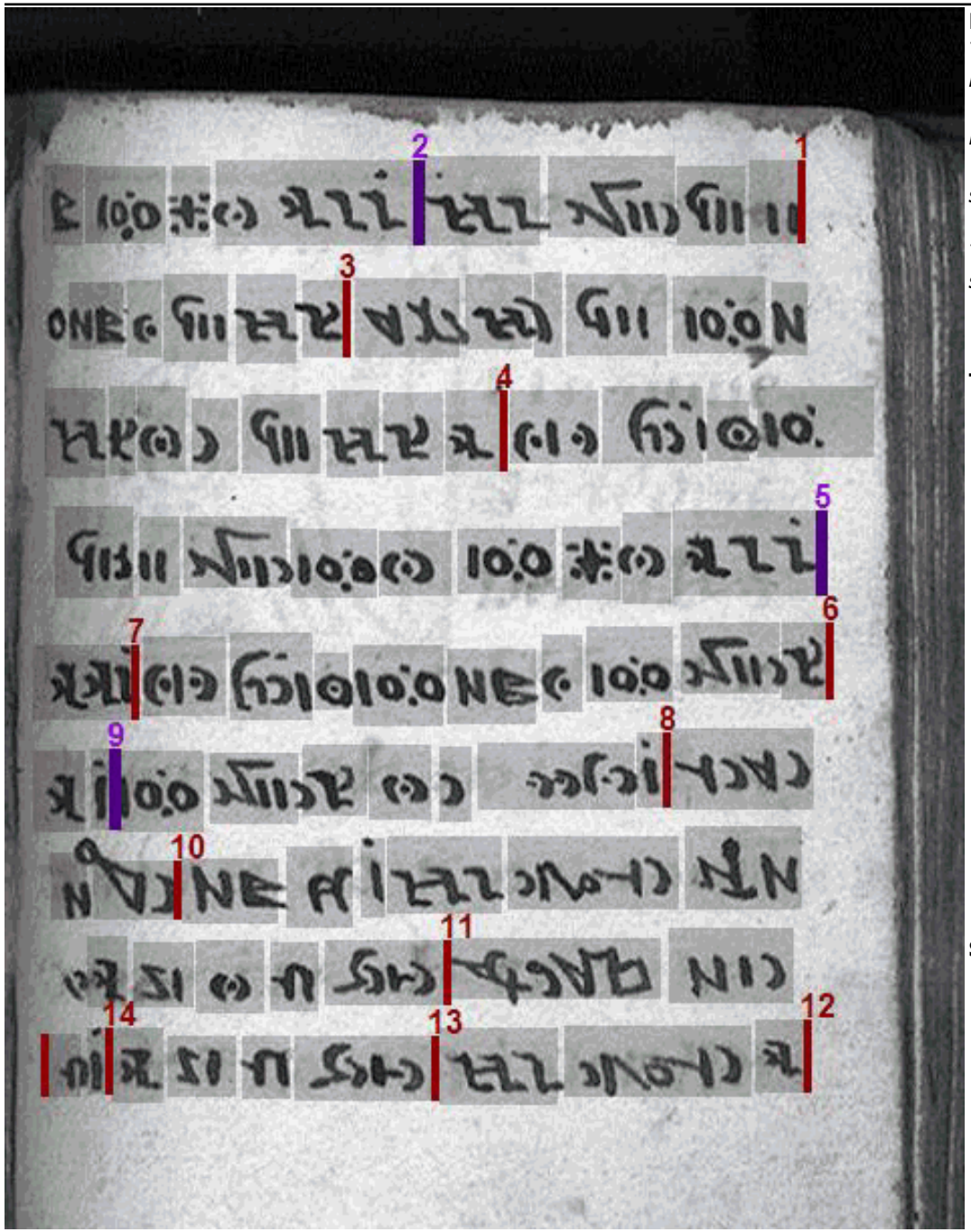


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Matthew 1 10 1 10 in 5 chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 happen Lord Jesus in 30 begin 3 [unit] time
5 preach Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
6 and say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
7 stay king great kingdom follower
8 say Lord Jesus [me] NN single rich great vineyard
9 and happen gather

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 25th chapter
3 Time for writing from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old
5 Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem
6 And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
7 "Great king stays here in the Kingdom of the Faithful"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "There was some NN, a richman with a great vineyard"
9 "And he had..."



Description:

The Parable of the Two Sons is continued:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Two_Sons

Matthew 21:28-31
What do you think? There was a man who had two sons. He went to the first and said, 'Son, go and work today in the vineyard.'
'I will not,' he answered, but later he changed his mind and went.
Then the father went to the other son and said the same thing. He answered, 'I will, sir,' but he did not go.
Which of the two did what his father wanted?
'The first,' they answered.

Translation:

1 {And he had} two sons, a pagan and a Jew
2 And spoke the great richman, the great landlord to a son, to a man (called) Pilate:
3 "Go son with some people to the middle of the great landlord's vineyard to work there!"
4 "I will go" - said the son with people but he failed to go with the people
5 And the great richman spoke to his 2nd pagan son:
6 "Go, you big pagan, to the middle of the landlord's great vineyard to work there"
7 And he said: "No way!"
8 But later changed his mind and the big pagan went there
9 And Lord Jesus said to the high rank Jews and disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
10 "Who (fulfilled) the mission ordered by his lord?"
11 "Who was faithful to his sayings made publicly?"
12 And the high rank Jews said:
13 "This one was faithful to his sayings made publicly"
14 "The one who publicly..."

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Pagan" may be some nickname meaning that the son was impious*
2 *"Landlord" is expressed by a word that usually means "Lord of Heaven". "Pilate" is a name of one ot the sons. In the Bible his name is not mentioned but a word used in the Codex is similar to the word describing Pontius Pilate who ordered Jesus to be crucified, compare for example page 41r*
3 *"Work" is expressed by a word which may mean "farmer" or "gardener" but also "to work as a farmer or gardener"*
4 *"Failed to go" - notice that the second "go" symbol is incomplete which must mean failing to go*
7 *"No way" is a translation of a word which must mean some kind of rejection*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

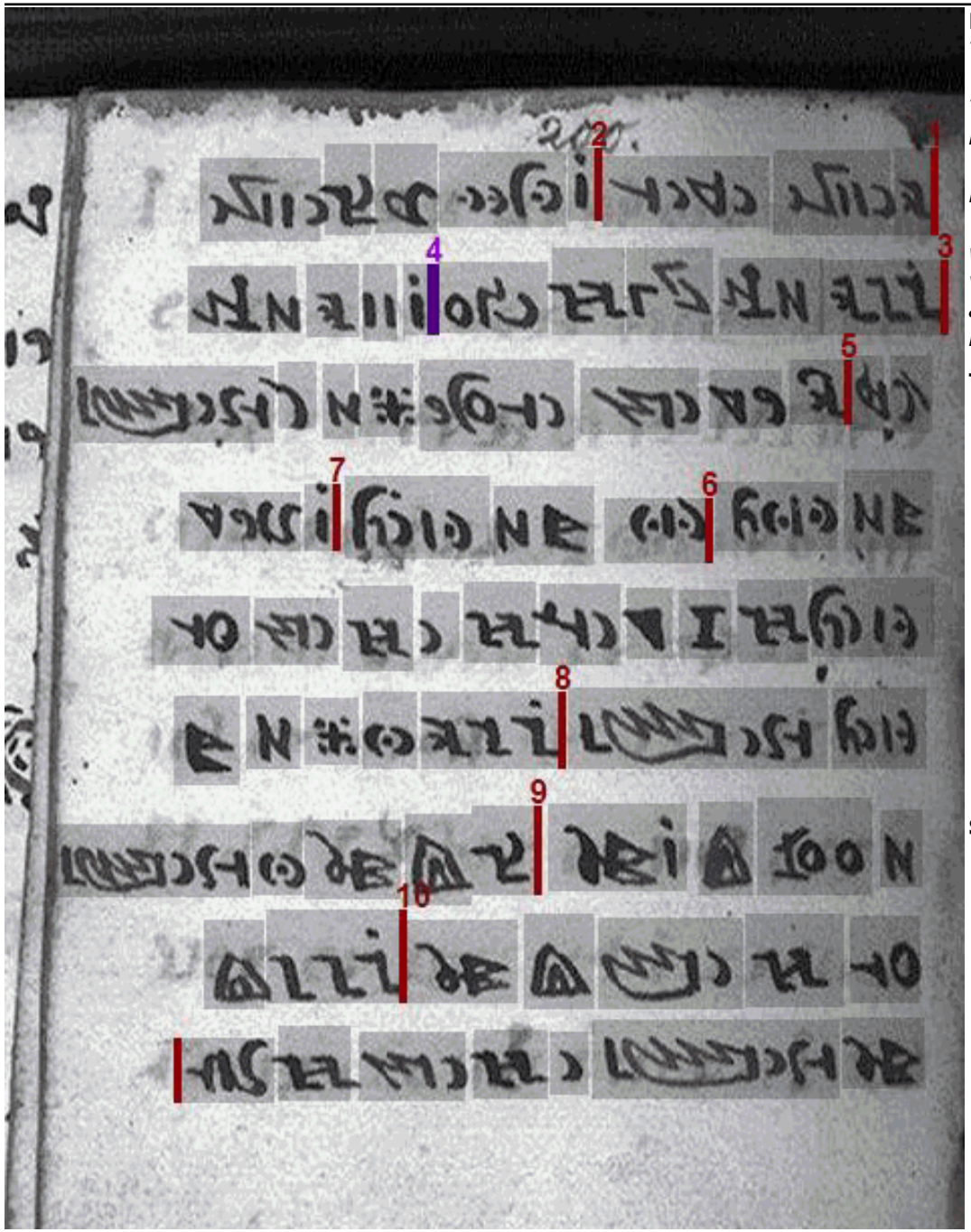


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 2 son pagan Jew
2 say at rich great Heaven Lord great son to people Pilate
3 go people son in Lord of Heaven great central vineyard farmer
4 say go people son with at go people
5 say at rich great at great pagan 2 son
6 go pagan great in Lord of Heaven great central vineyard farmer
7 say no way
8 and change mind with at go pagan great
9 and say Lord Jesus high rank Jew and disciple Lord of Heaven
10 mission Lord with Lord order
11 faithful public at create say
12 say high rank Jew
13 faithful public create say
14 and public

Translation:

1 {And he had} two sons, a pagan and a Jew
2 And spoke the great richman, the great landlord to a son, to a man (called) Pilate:
3 "Go son with some people to the middle of the great landlord's vineyard to work there!"
4 "I will go" - said the son with people but he failed to go with the people
5 And the great richman spoke to his 2nd pagan son:
6 "Go, you big pagan, to the middle of the landlord's great vineyard to work there"
7 And he said: "No way!"
8 But later changed his mind and the big pagan went there
9 And Lord Jesus said to the high rank Jews and disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
10 "Who (fulfilled) the mission ordered by his lord?"
11 "Who was faithful to his sayings made publicly?"
12 And the high rank Jews said:
13 "This one was faithful to his sayings made publicly"
14 "The one who publicly..."



Description:

The Parable of the Two Sons is finished, in a shorter way than it happens in the Bible.

Then a new Parable of the Bad Tenants begins, just like in the Gospel of Matthew: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Wicked_Husbandmen

Matthew 21:33-35
"Listen to another parable: There was a landowner who planted a vineyard. He put a wall around it, dug a winepress in it and built a watchtower. Then he rented the vineyard to some farmers and moved to another place. When the harvest time approached, he sent his servants to the tenants to collect his fruit. The tenants seized his servants; they beat one, killed another, and stoned a third."

Translation:

1 "{The one who publicly} said 'No way!', the pagan"
2 "But he gave a change of mind later and that pagan went (to work)"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "You people speak righteously!"

---

4 And Lord Jesus told the 2nd wise parable:
5 "One rich Lord told to make a palisade around the landlord's vineyard"
6 "To cultivate the landlord's vineyard"
7 "And for the vineyard many people were brought so this people would make a palisade around the vineyard"
8 "And the rich lord, the landlord spoke to his servant heralds and messengers"
9 "And heralds and messengers went to the palisade and heralds and messengers negotiated with people there"
10 "And heralds and messengers were taken at the palisade by the people of the master and {killed with strength}"

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The Gospel of Matthew says here in Matthew 21:31: "Truly I tell you, the tax collectors and the prostitutes are entering the kingdom of God ahead of you. For John came to you to show you the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him, but the tax collectors and the prostitutes did.".The Rohonc Codex apparently doesn't mention prostitutes neither here or nowhere else.*
6 *Here and in many other places "landlord" is expressed by word which basic meaning is "Lord of Heaven". "Cultivate" is expressed by word which means "farmer" or "to work as a farmer"*
8 *"Herald" is expressed by a word that usually means "prophet". "Messenger" is expressed by a word that usually means "angel"*
9 *"Negotiate" word may also mean "convince" or "ask for money". It appears also in The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant (page 134v and later ones).*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

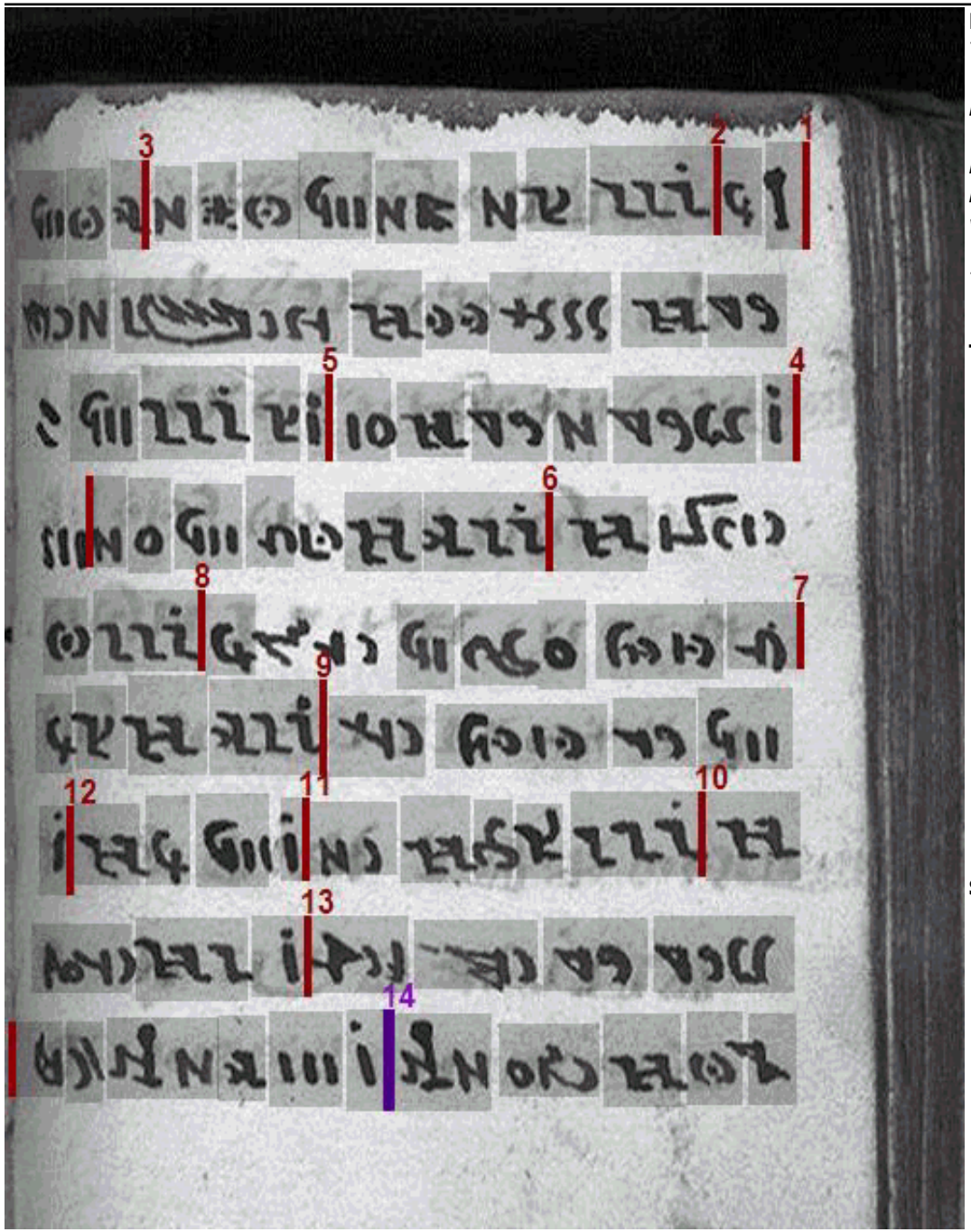


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say pagan no way
2 and change mind give go pagan
3 say Lord Jesus righteous people speak
4 and 2 say Lord Jesus wisdom parable
5 say [me] make single rich Lord to palisade Lord of Heaven vineyard
6 farmer Lord of Heaven vineyard
7 and happen vineyard people many [unit] carry people with people make move vineyard palisade
8 say at rich Lord Heaven Lord servant prophet and angel
9 go prophet angel at palisade move people convince prophet angel
10 later prophet angel palisade with people make people master world

Translation:

1 "{The one who publicly} said 'No way!', the pagan"
2 "But he gave a change of mind later and that pagan went (to work)"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "You people speak righteously!"
4 And Lord Jesus told the 2nd wise parable:
5 "One rich Lord told to make a palisade around the landlord's vineyard"
6 "To cultivate the landlord's vineyard"
7 "And for the vineyard many people were brought so this people would make a palisade around the vineyard"
8 "And the rich lord, the landlord spoke to his servant heralds and messengers"
9 "And heralds and messengers went to the palisade and heralds and messengers negotiated with people there"
10 "And heralds and messengers were taken at the palisade by the people of the master and {killed with strength}"



Description:

The Parable of the Bad Tenants is continued.

Matthew 21: 37-41
"Last of all, he sent his son to them. 'They will respect my son,' he said.
But when the tenants saw the son, they said to each other, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him and take his inheritance.' So they took him and threw him out of the vineyard and killed him.

Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those tenants?
'He will bring those wretches to a wretched end,' they replied "

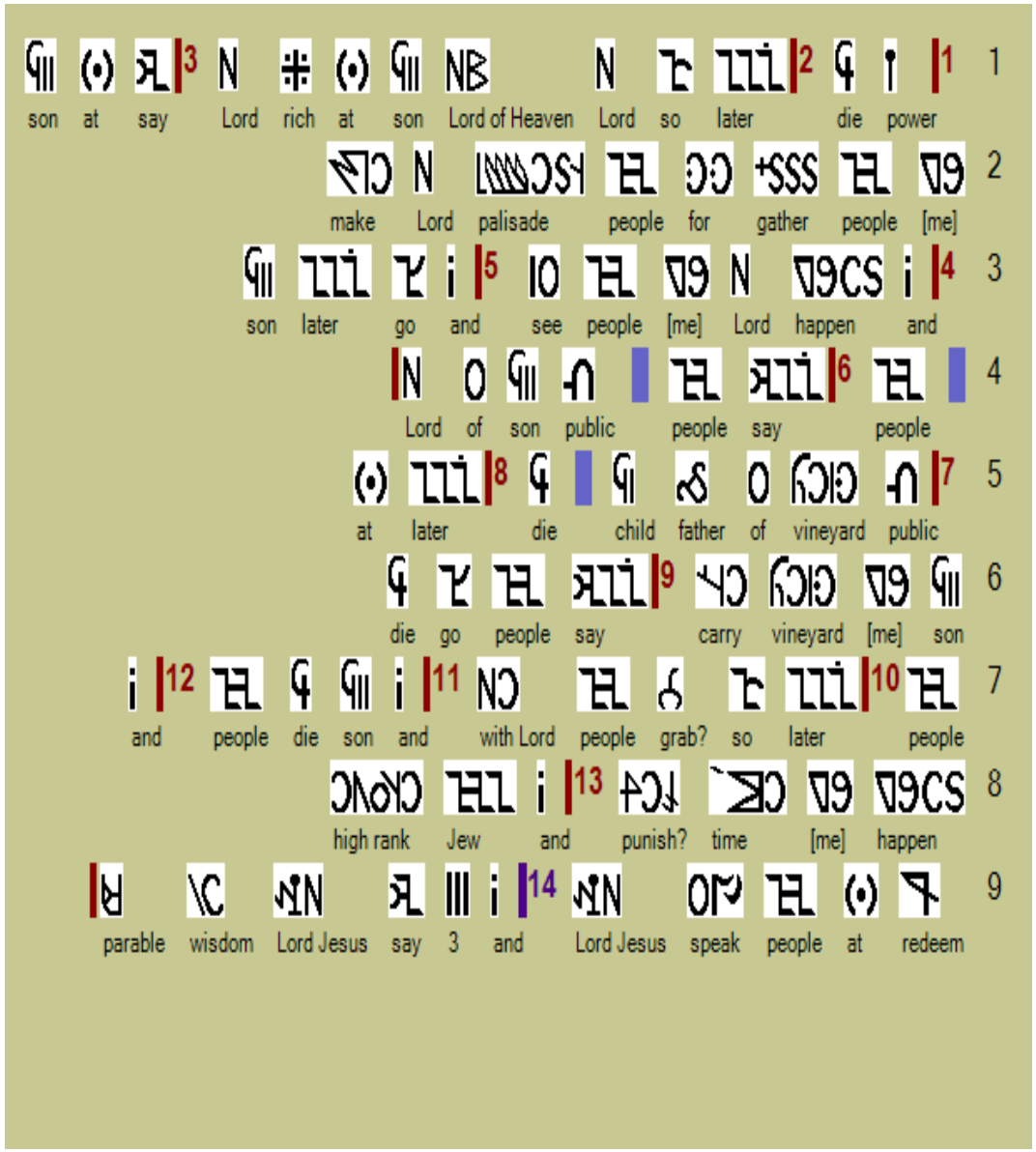
Translation:

1 "{And heralds and messengers were taken at the palisade by the people of the master and} killed with strength"
2 "And then a lord, the son of the landlord went in (the name) of the rich lord"
3 "And the son told to the people gathered at the palisade: 'Let your lord in' "
4 "And the Lord was seen by people"
5 And later the son went ... to the people
6 "And the people at the palisade said: 'This is the son of the lord' "
7 'We will own? the vineyard if we kill this child of (his) father'
8 And the son was carried to the vineyard
9 "And people said: 'Let's go and kill that man' "
10 "And people came and grabbed for the lord"
11 "And the son was killed by the people"
12 "And at some time they will be punished (for that)"
13 And high rank Jews and people were redeemed by the speech of Lord Jesus
14 And Lord Jesus told the 3rd wise parable:

Sentence footnotes:

3 *"Let your lord in" is literally "take the lord"*
6 *A very shortened version of "palisade" word is used*
9 *"Taken" - passive voice of "go" word*
12 *The Rohonc Codex is very verbose when it describes the son coming to the vineyard but very concise when it comes to the conclusions. The final part of the biblical text is skipped here. It says in the original:*
" 'Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit. Anyone who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces; anyone on whom it falls will be crushed.'
When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard Jesus' parables, they knew he was talking about them. They looked for a way to arrest him, but they were afraid of the crowd because the people held that he was a prophet."

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

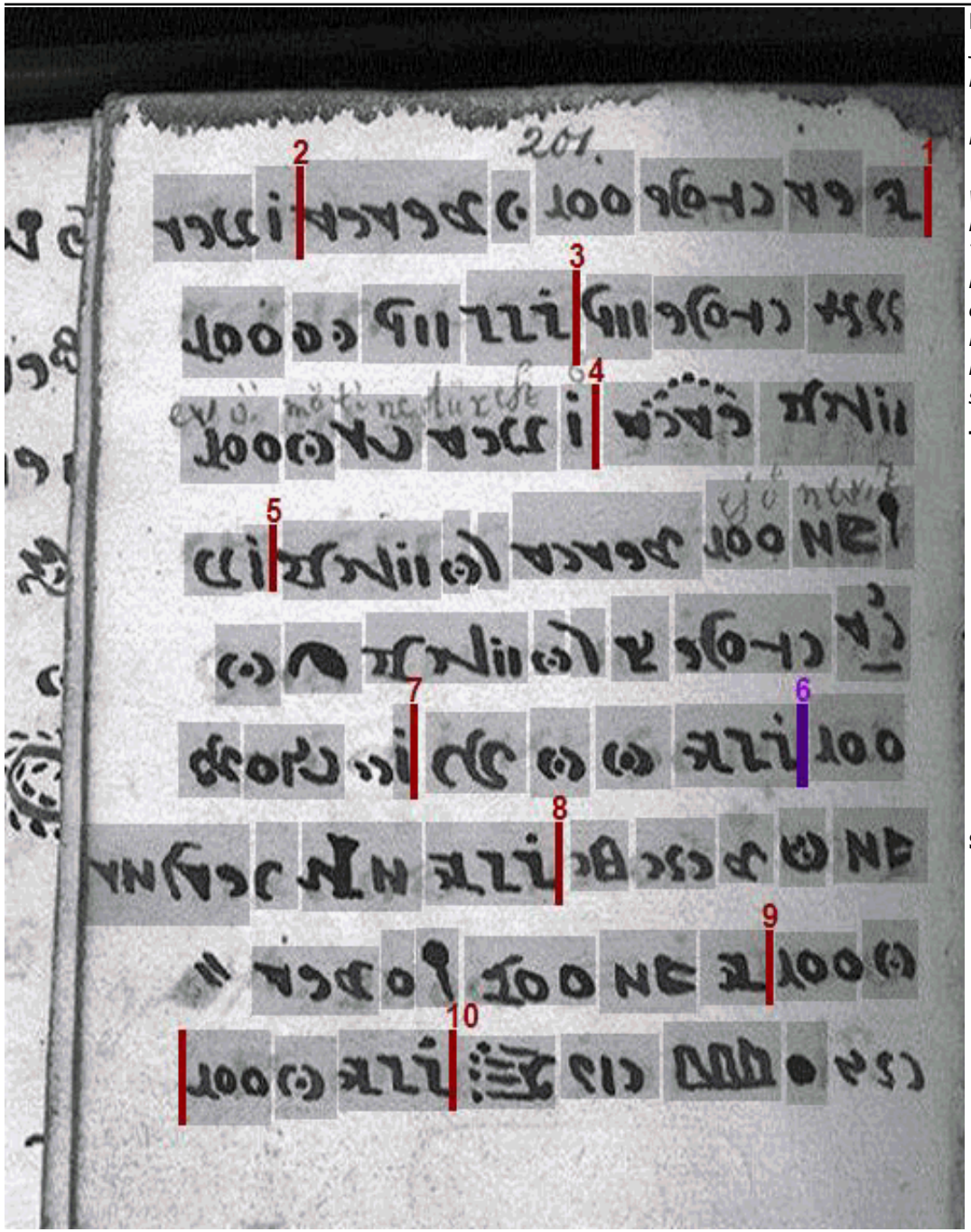


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 power die
2 later so Lord Lord of Heaven son at rich Lord
3 say at son [me] people gather for people palisade Lord make
4 and happen Lord [me] people see
5 and go later son people
6 say people public son of Lord
7 public vineyard of father child die
8 later at son [me] vineyard carry
9 say people go die people
10 later so grab? people with Lord
11 and son die people
12 and happen [me] time punish?
13 and Jew high rank redeem at people speak Lord Jesus
14 and 3 say Lord Jesus wisdom parable

Translation:

1 "{And heralds and messengers were taken at the palisade by the people of the master and} killed with strength"
2 "And then a lord, the son of the landlord went in (the name) of the rich lord"
3 "And the son told to the people gathered at the palisade: 'Let your lord in' "
4 "And the Lord was seen by people"
5 And later the son went ... to the people
6 "And the people at the palisade said: 'This is the son of the lord' "
7 'We will own? the vineyard if we kill this child of (his) father'
8 And the son was carried to the vineyard
9 "And people said: 'Let's go and kill that man' "
10 "And people came and grabbed for the lord"
11 "And the son was killed by the people"
12 "And at some time they will be punished (for that)"
13 And high rank Jews and people were redeemed by the speech of Lord Jesus
14 And Lord Jesus told the 3rd wise parable:



Description:

Jesus tells the next parable which is, just like in the Bible, The Parable of the Great Banquet: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_Great_Banquet

Matthew 22:1-7
"Jesus spoke to them again in parables, saying: 'The kingdom of heaven is like a king who prepared a wedding banquet for his son. He sent his servants to those who had been invited to the banquet to tell them to come, but they refused to come.
Then he sent some more servants and said, 'Tell those who have been invited that I have prepared my dinner: My oxen and fattened cattle have been butchered, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding banquet.'
But they paid no attention and went off—one to his field, another to his business. The rest seized his servants, mistreated them and killed them. The king was enraged. He sent his army and destroyed those murderers and burned their city."

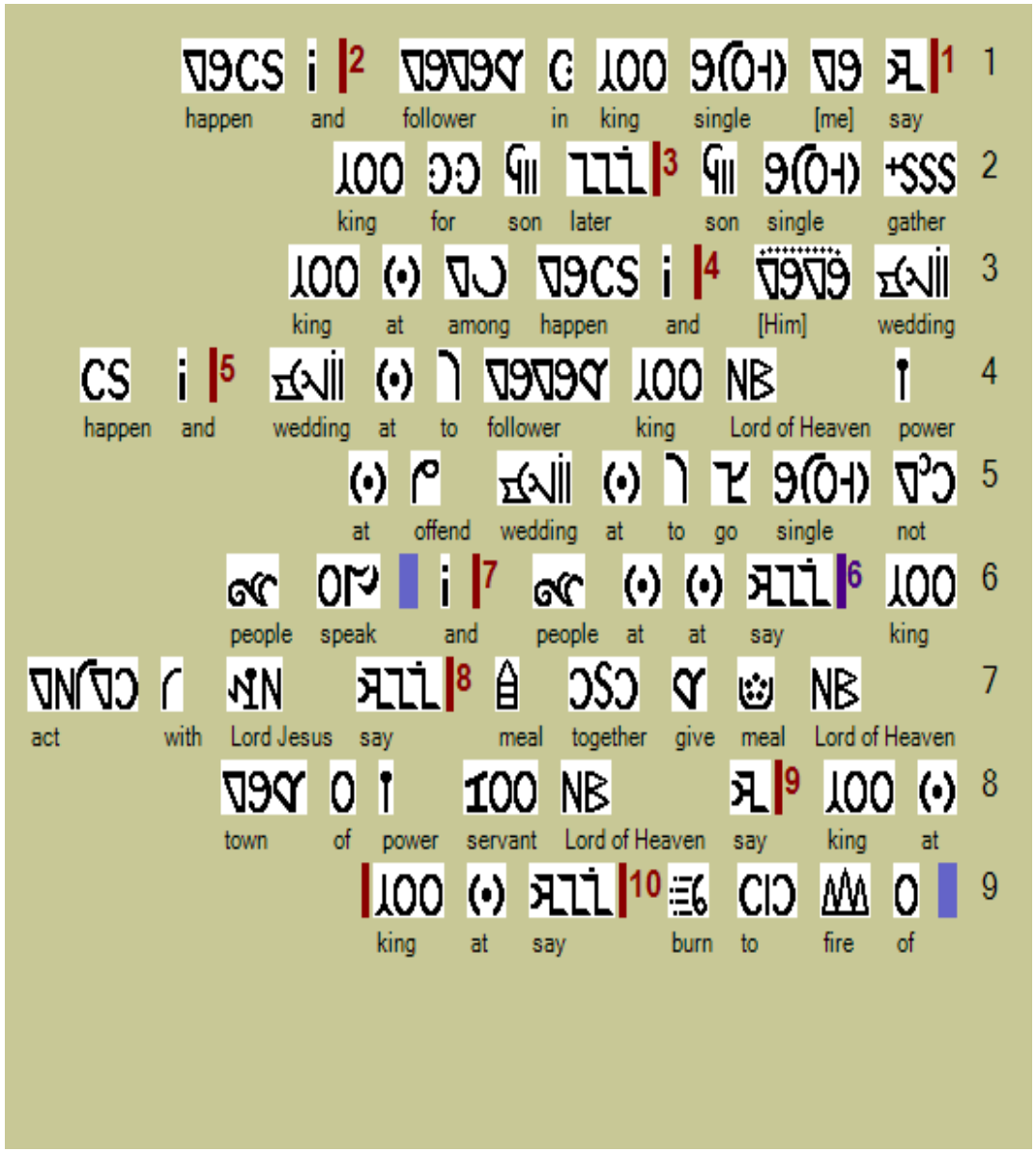
Translation:

1 One king spoke to his subjects:
2 "I have one son"
3 "As this son is going to be king and he will have a godly wedding"
4 And a lot among the landlord king's subjects were (invited) for the wedding
5 But no one of them came to the wedding and they offended the king
6 And he spoke to (his) people:
7 "Speak to the landlord's people about that meal, the food will be given to everyone around"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "And this is what the king did (next)"
9 He told his landlord's servants that a lot of towns should be ... burnt with fire
10 And the king said...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The Parable of Great Banquet appears earlier in the Rohonc Codex, starting from the page 92v. But the version present there comes from the Gospel of Luke and here we have the Gospel of Matthew version*
5 *"Offend" word is an unique one but it is a mirror of "bow" word which actually makes sense*
6 *Repeated "at" word means speaking to a lot of people*
10 *The "at" word in this sentence may seem unnecessary but it is actually used quite often in similar cases. Possibly the more precise meaning is something like "It was said by the king" and not "The king said"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

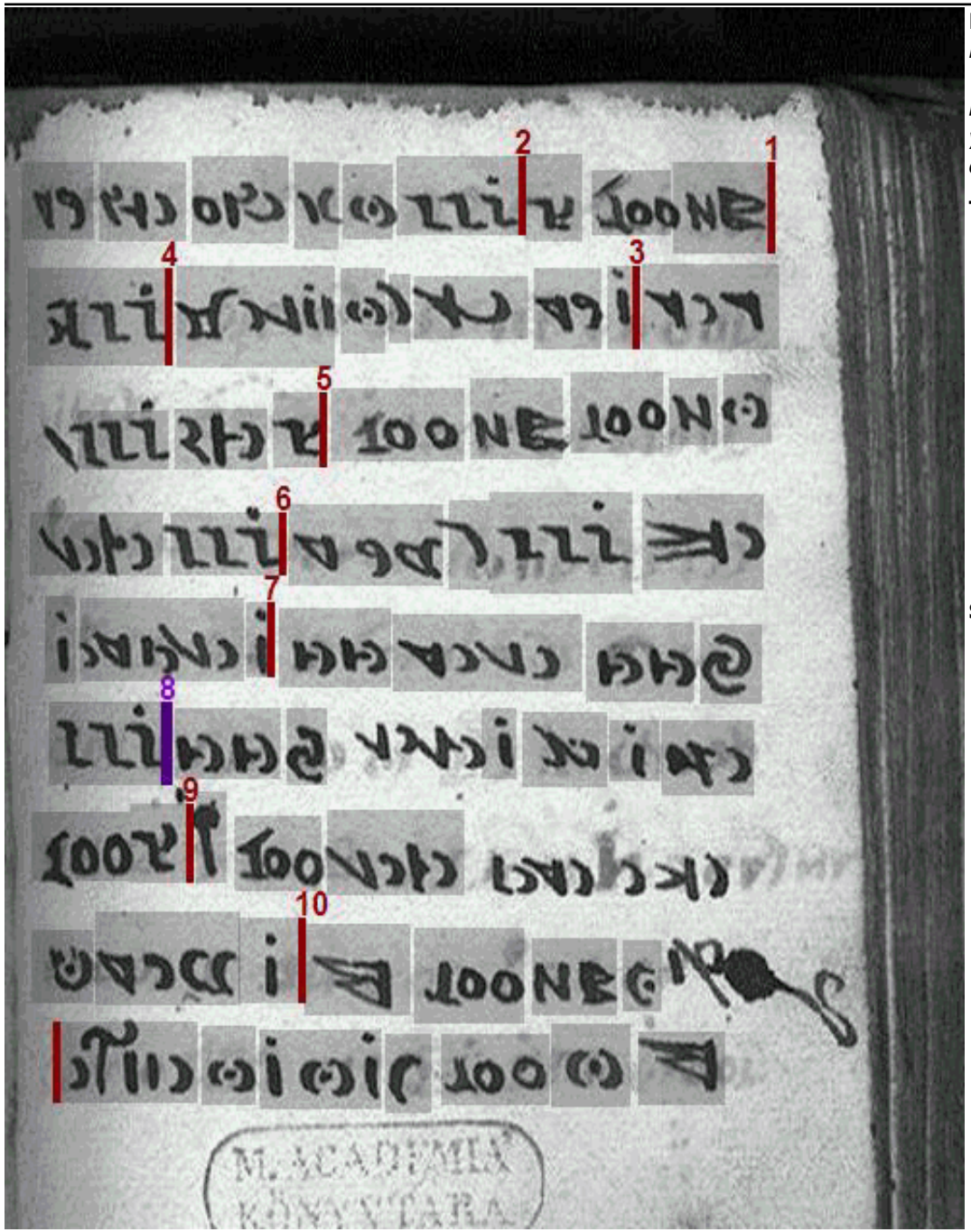


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say [me] single king in follower
2 and happen gather single son
3 later son for king wedding [Him]
4 and happen among at king power Lord of Heaven king follower to at wedding
5 and happen not single go to at wedding offend at king
6 say at at people
7 and speak people Lord of Heaven meal give together meal
8 say Lord Jesus with act at king
9 say Lord of Heaven servant power of town of fire to burn
10 say at king

Translation:

1 One king spoke to his subjects:
2 "I have one son"
3 "As this son is going to be king and he will have a godly wedding"
4 And a lot among the landlord king's subjects were (invited) for the wedding
5 But no one of them came to the wedding and they offended the king
6 And he spoke to (his) people:
7 "Speak to the landlord's people about that meal, the food will be given to everyone around"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "And this is what the king did (next)"
9 He told his landlord's servants that a lot of towns should be ... burnt with fire
10 And the king said...



Description:

Matthew 22:8-10

"Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding banquet is ready, but those I invited did not deserve to come. So go to the street corners and invite to the banquet anyone you find.' So the servants went out into the streets and gathered all the people they could find, the bad as well as the good, and the wedding hall was filled with guests."

Translation:

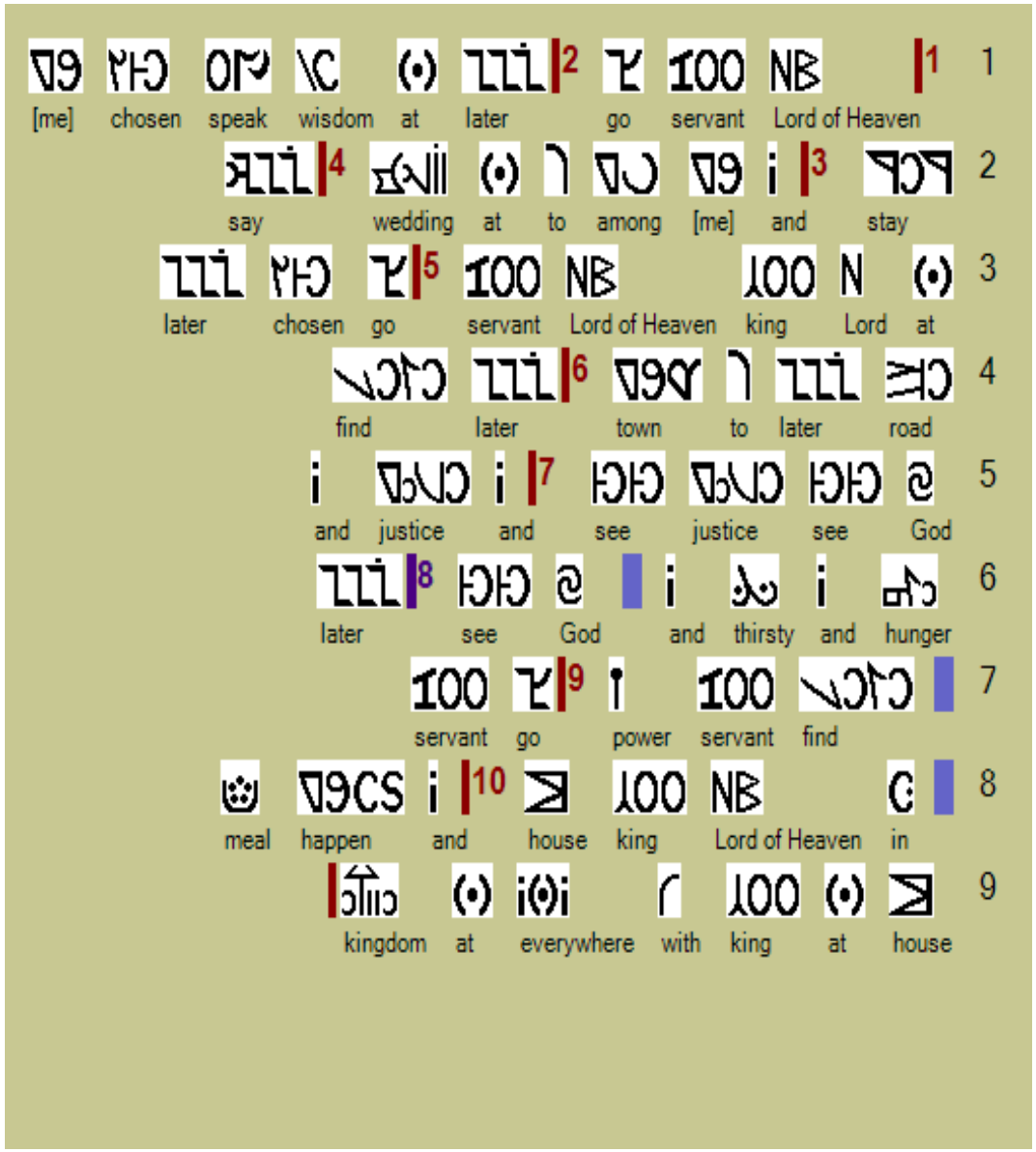
1 And the king told the landlord's servants to go
2 And to speak with exalted words to the chosen residents
3 And to invite among them for the wedding
4 And the lord king spoke to his landlord's servants:
5 "Go to the chosen ones, to the roads and to the towns"
6 "And find those who can see God and who can see justice"
7 "The just ones who are hungry and thirsty... and who can see God"

8 And the servants ... found a lot (of such people)
9 And the servants went (with them) to the landlord's king house
10 And there was a meal at the king's house for everyone in the kingdom of the {lord}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Landlord" is expressed with word which usually mean "Lord of Heaven"*
3 *There is no "invite" word, the idea is expressed by "to at feast" expression*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

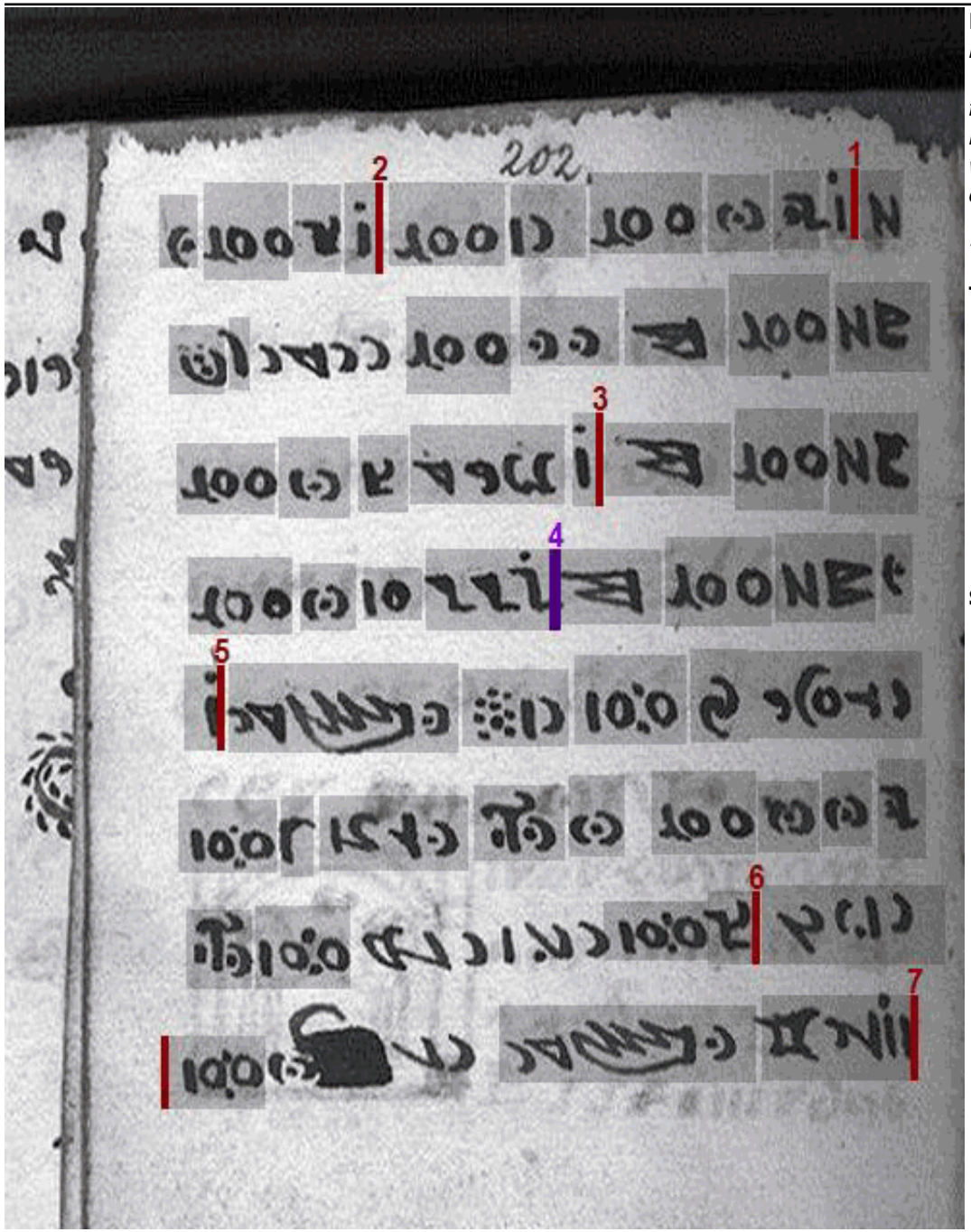


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord of Heaven servant go
2 later at wisdom speak chosen [me] stay
3 and [me] among to at wedding
4 say at Lord king Lord of Heaven servant
5 go chosen later road later to town
6 later find God see justice see
7 and justice and hunger and thirsty and God see
8 later find servant power
9 go servant in Lord of Heaven king house
10 and happen meal house at king with everywhere at kingdom

Translation:

1 And the king told the landlord's servants to go
2 And to speak with exalted words to the chosen residents
3 And to invite among them for the wedding
4 And the lord king spoke to his landlord's servants:
5 "Go to the chosen ones, to the roads and to the towns"
6 "And find those who can see God and who can see justice"
7 "The just ones who are hungry and thirsty... and who can see God"
8 And the servants ... found a lot (of such people)
9 And the servants went (with them) to the landlord's king house
10 And there was a meal at the king's house for everyone in the kingdom of the {lord}



Description:

Matthew 22:10-12

"So the servants went out into the streets and gathered all the people they could find, the bad as well as the good, and the wedding hall was filled with guests. But when the king came in to see the guests, he noticed a man there who was not wearing wedding clothes. He asked, 'How did you get in here without wedding clothes, friend?' The man was speechless."

The faithful translation of this page is hard because there are many unique words.

Translation:

1 And they said to the king "You are the most (good) king"

2 And servants came to the king landlord's house ... for a meal at the king landlord's house

3 And so they came to the king, to the landlord king's house

4 And the king saw some godly but very dirty Slob

5 And the king said to everyone: "His clothes lack the proper greatness"

6 "You come to a great event? in great clothes"

7 "And this wedding (should be) great event? for the Slob"

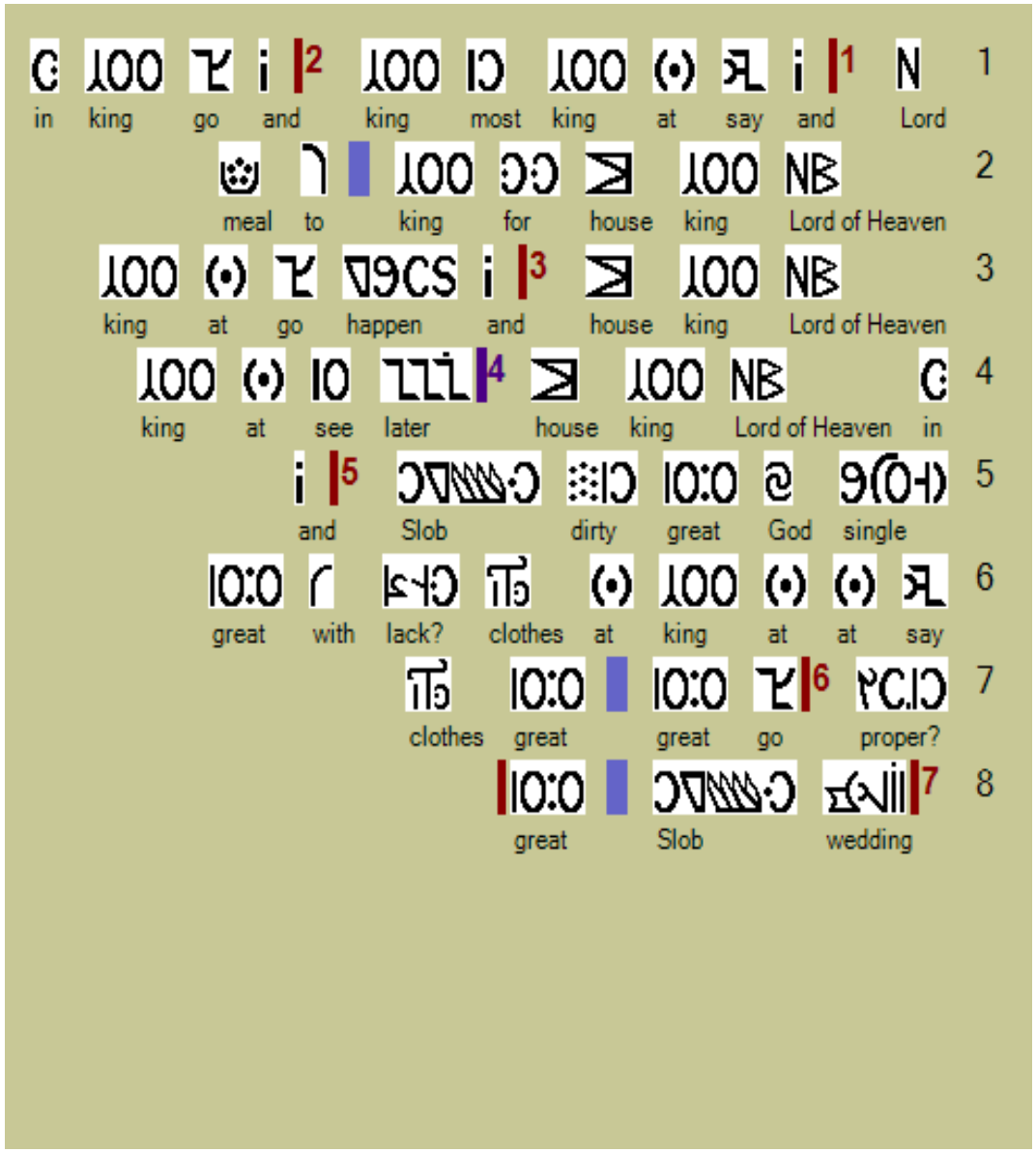
Sentence footnotes:

3 *It is unclear why the "go" symbol is incomplete*

4 *"Dirty" is an educated guess. "Slob" is a nickname of the guest who wasn't wearing the wedding clothes. The Rohonc Codex author apparently uses some symbol for him and I couldn't think up any better name for him*

5 *Repeated "at" word means talking to a lot of people*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

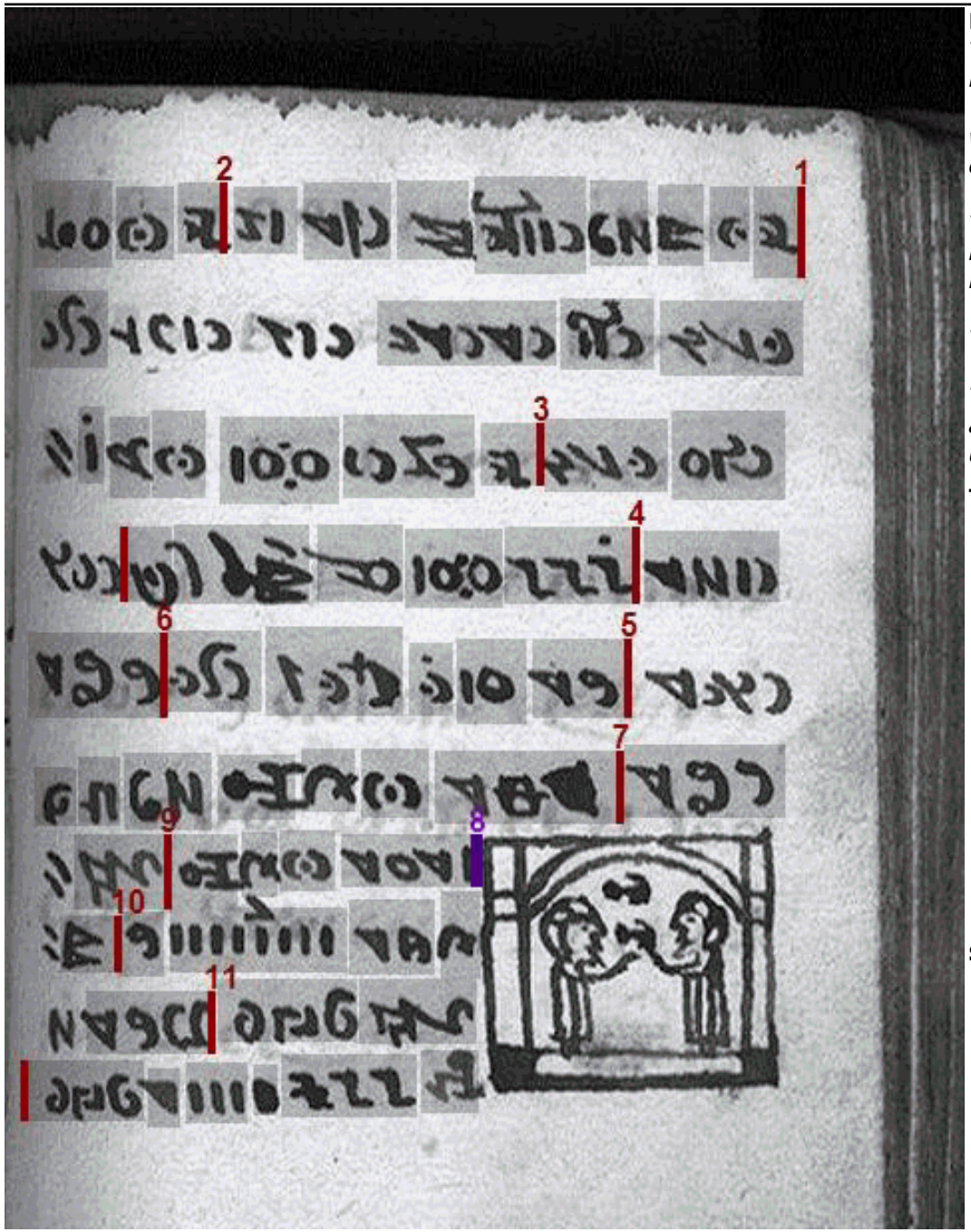


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and say at king most king
2 and go king in Lord of Heaven king house for king to meal Lord of Heaven king house
3 and happen go at king in Lord of Heaven king house
4 later see at king single God great dirty Slob
5 and say at at king at clothes lack? with great proper?
6 go great great clothes
7 wedding Slob great

Translation:

1 And they said to the king "You are the most (good) king"
2 And servants came to the king landlord's house ... for a meal at the king landlord's house
3 And so they came to the king, to the landlord king's house
4 And the king saw some godly but very dirty Slob
5 And the king said to everyone: "His clothes lack the proper greatness"
6 "You come to a great event? in great clothes"
7 "And this wedding (should be) great event? for the Slob"



Description:

The Parable of the Great Banquet is finished.
Matthew 22-11:14
"But when the king came in to see the guests, he noticed a man there who was not wearing wedding clothes. He asked, 'How did you get in here without wedding clothes, friend?' The man was speechless.

Then the king told the attendants, 'Tie him hand and foot, and throw him outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'
For many are invited, but few are chosen."

Then a new passage begins about paying the tax to Caesar.

The small picture is a bit unclear. It shows Jesus taking or giving something to another person. It looks like the word meaning "soul". The picture seems to be unrelated to the text.

Translation:

1 And (the king) said: "Here, in the house of the landlord of the realm, he made shame"
2 And the king said: "Respectful clothes are expression of your manners? and speak of your respect"
3 And said: "Give some strong ties around his legs"
4 And the messengers (got) him by hands and ... threw him out
5 And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there
6 Hallelujah, hallelujah
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all world

---

8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Matthew in the 18th chapter
10 Time for writing from Heaven
11 It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Approximate meaning as unknown words make it hard to get the exact meaning. "Name" word is used to mean "expression"*
5 *It is a well known sentence that appears several times in the Bible https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weeping_and_gnashing_of_teeth*
In the Rohonc Codex it appears 3 times at pages 66r, 70r and 202v, twice close to the mention of eternal fire.
9 *The passage about paying tax to Ceasar appears in the Bible in Matthew 22, not Matthew 18 as the Rohonc Codex say. It however appears in the Bible immediately after the Parable of the Great Banquet, just like in the Codex. So the Codex has the right order of events but wrong chapter numbers.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

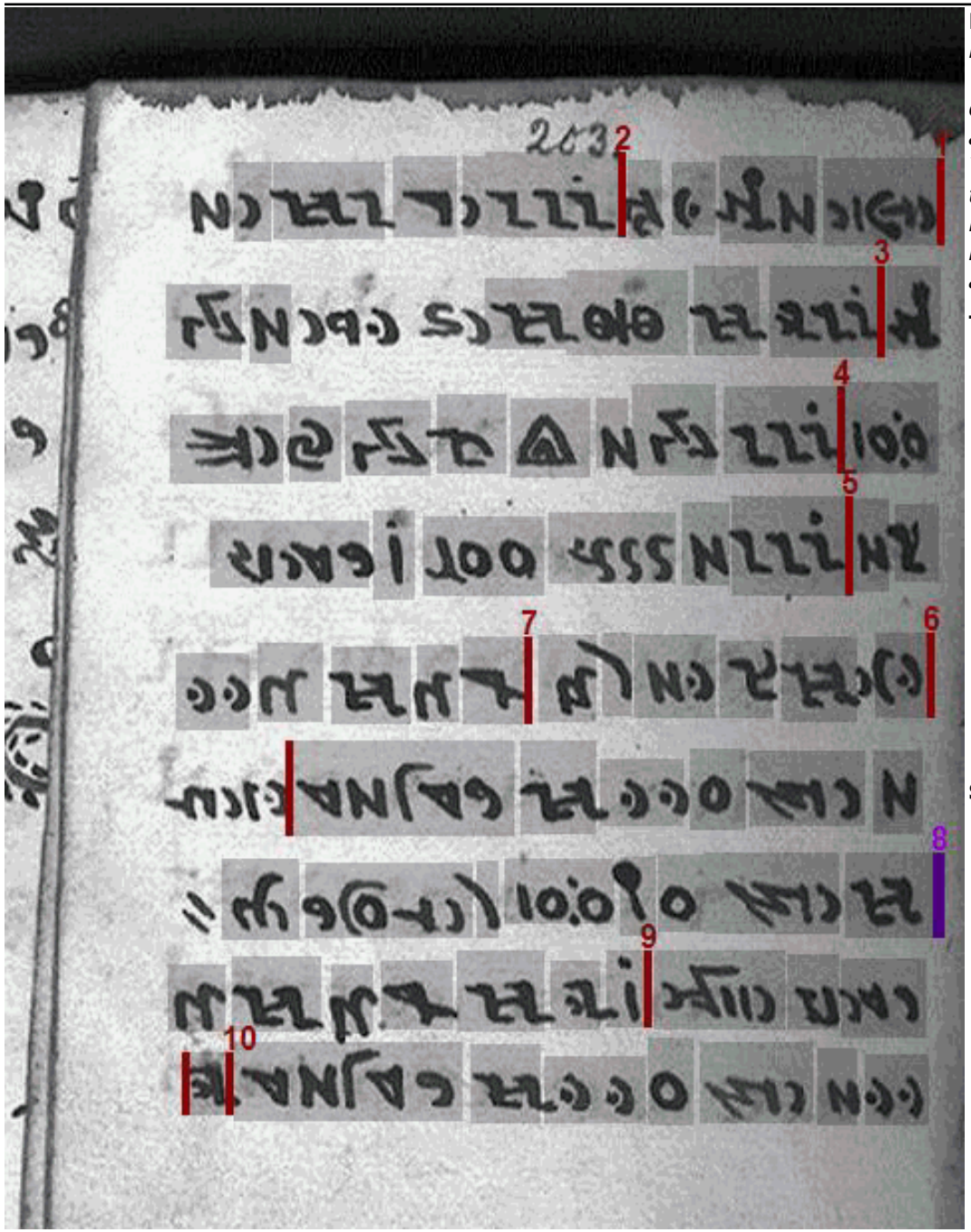


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say in Heaven Lord God kingdom house shame? create
2 say at king respect clothes name together speak respect
3 say tie great at give and foot
4 later great throw out angel to hand
5 [me] see out gnashing sorrow
6 hallelujah hallelujah
7 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
8 gospel begin at saint faith
9 write saint Matthew 18 chapter
10 Heaven write time
11 happen Lord Jesus 30 begin 3 [unit] time

Translation:

1 And (the king) said: "Here, in the house of the landlord of the realm, he made shame"
2 And the king said: "Respectful clothes are expression of your manners? and speak of your respect"
3 And said: "Give some strong ties around his legs"
4 And the messengers (got) him by hands and ... threw him out
5 And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there
6 Hallelujah, hallelujah
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all world
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint Matthew in the 18th chapter
10 Time for writing from Heaven
11 It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old



Description:

Matthew 22:15-20

"Then the Pharisees went out and laid plans to trap him in his words. They sent their disciples to him along with the Herodians. 'Teacher,' they said, 'we know that you are a man of integrity and that you teach the way of God in accordance with the truth. You aren't swayed by others, because you pay no attention to who they are. Tell us then, what is your opinion? Is it right to pay the imperial tax to Caesar or not'. But Jesus, knowing their evil intent, said, 'You hypocrites, why are you trying to trap me? Show me the coin used for paying the tax.' They brought him a denarius, and he asked them, 'Whose image is this? And whose inscription?' "

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem
2 And some Jews stayed with Lord Jesus
3 And these people said: "Rabbi, people know? that you are a righteous and great Lord"
4 "You are righteous Lord and prophet because as a Lord you walk righteous paths of God"
5 "So brothers have their lords, kings and emperors"
6 "Are these people (supposed) to come with tax money, as their subjects?"
7 "Claim to us, people who travelled to you, what the Lord makes, how people should behave?"

---

8 And some denarius, created by pagans and very fine, was ... brought by people
9 And the people said: "Claim to us, people who travelled to you, what the Lord makes, how people should behave?"
10 And {Lord Jesus} said...

Sentence footnotes:

6 *"Subject" is expressed with "disciple" word*
7 *"Claim" is expressed by the word which usually means "redeem"*
8 *The word used for "denarius" in other places may also mean "drachma". It is some general term for a coin but different from siliver pieces got by Judas. "Very fine" - literally "powerfully great"*
9 *The author doesn't mention that the question was a trap set for Jesus*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

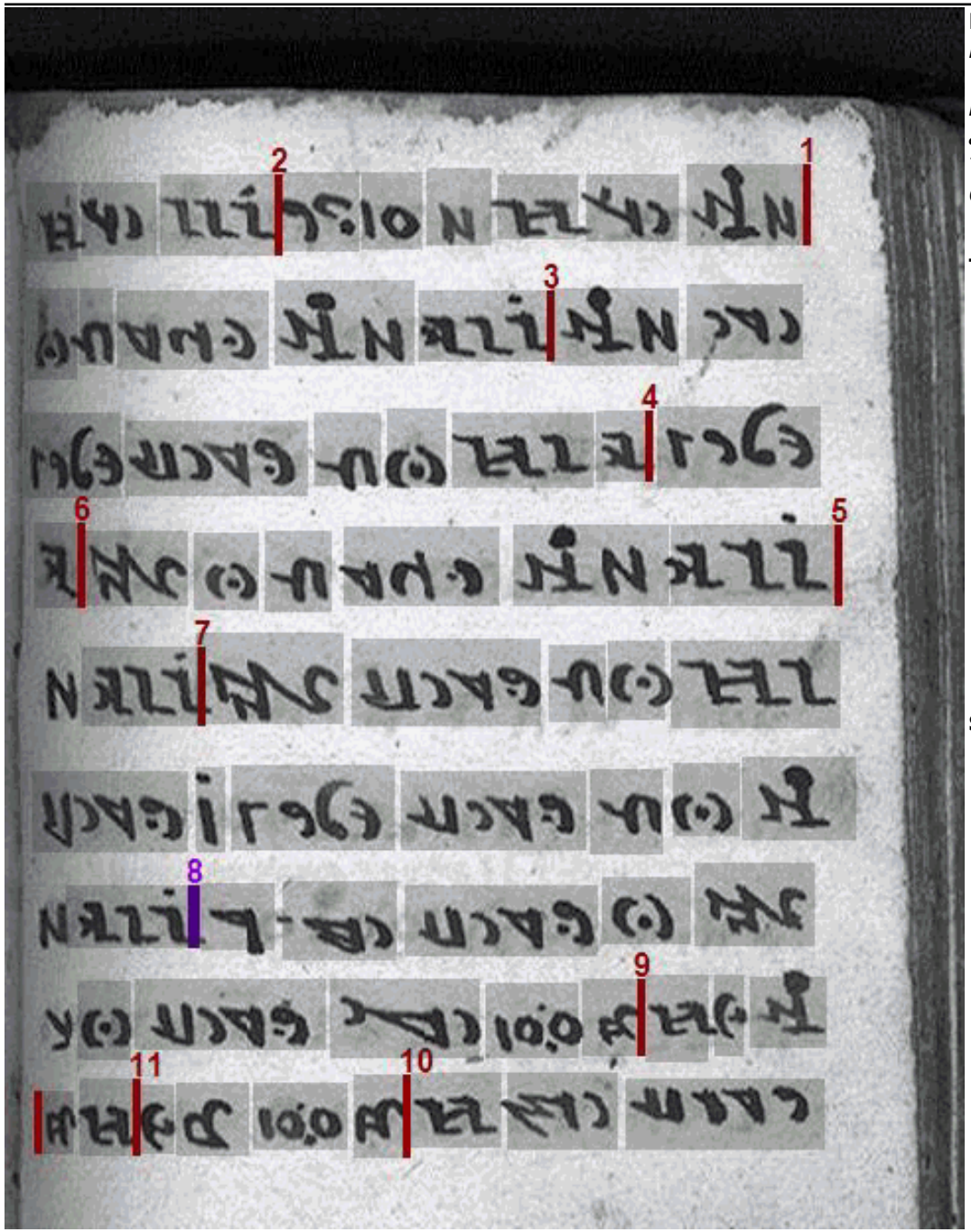


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 preach Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
2 later with stay Jew with Lord Jesus
3 say people rabbi people Lord righteous great
4 later righteous Lord prophet so righteous God road so Lord
5 later Lord gather king and emperor
6 at people go tax to disciple
7 redeem travel people travel for Lord make of for people act
8 people make of power great to single drachma [my] create pagan
9 and say people redeem travel people travel for Lord make of for people act
10 say

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem
2 And some Jews stayed with Lord Jesus
3 And these people said: "Rabbi, people know? that you are a righteous and great Lord"
4 "You are righteous Lord and prophet because as a Lord you walk righteous paths of God"
5 "So brothers have their lords, kings and emperors"
6 "Are these people (supposed) to come with tax money, as their subjects?"
7 "Claim to us, people who travelled to you, what the Lord makes, how people should behave?"
8 And some denarius, created by pagans and very fine, was ... brought by people
9 And the people said: "Claim to us, people who travelled to you, what the Lord makes, how people should behave?"
10 And {Lord Jesus} said...



Description:

Matthew 22: 18-22

"But Jesus, knowing their evil intent, said, 'You hypocrites, why are you trying to trap me? Show me the coin used for paying the tax.' They brought him a denarius, and he asked them, 'Whose image is this? And whose inscription?' 'Caesar's,' they replied. Then he said to them, 'So give back to Caesar what is Caesar's, and to God what is God's.'

When they heard this, they were amazed. So they left him and went away."

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus {said} to the people so they would bring it to the Lord so He could see it closely

2 And people brought it to Lord Jesus

3 And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said "Whose image is visible there?"

4 And people said "Caesar image is visible there"

5 And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said "What is written there?"

6 And people said "Caesar is written there"

7 And Lord Jesus said: "There is an image of Caesar and it is written Caesar so it should stay with Caesar"

8 And Lord Jesus said to the people:

9 Subjects have great debt to the Caesar for what the Caesar makes for people

10 And disciples are given all these great (things)

11 And disciples, as people...

Sentence footnotes:

3 *The word used for "visible" is a generic word which may also mean "world", "public", "everyone present" etc.*

4 *The author tries here to make some grammatical difference between question and anwer by different order of the words. The question is "Visible at image?" and the answer is "At visible emperor image". But in the other places of the Codex we don't spot similar cases. It is quite possible that Rohonc language at the moment of writing the Codex was "under construction" and if the author developed it more, then he would make a consistent difference between question and answer.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

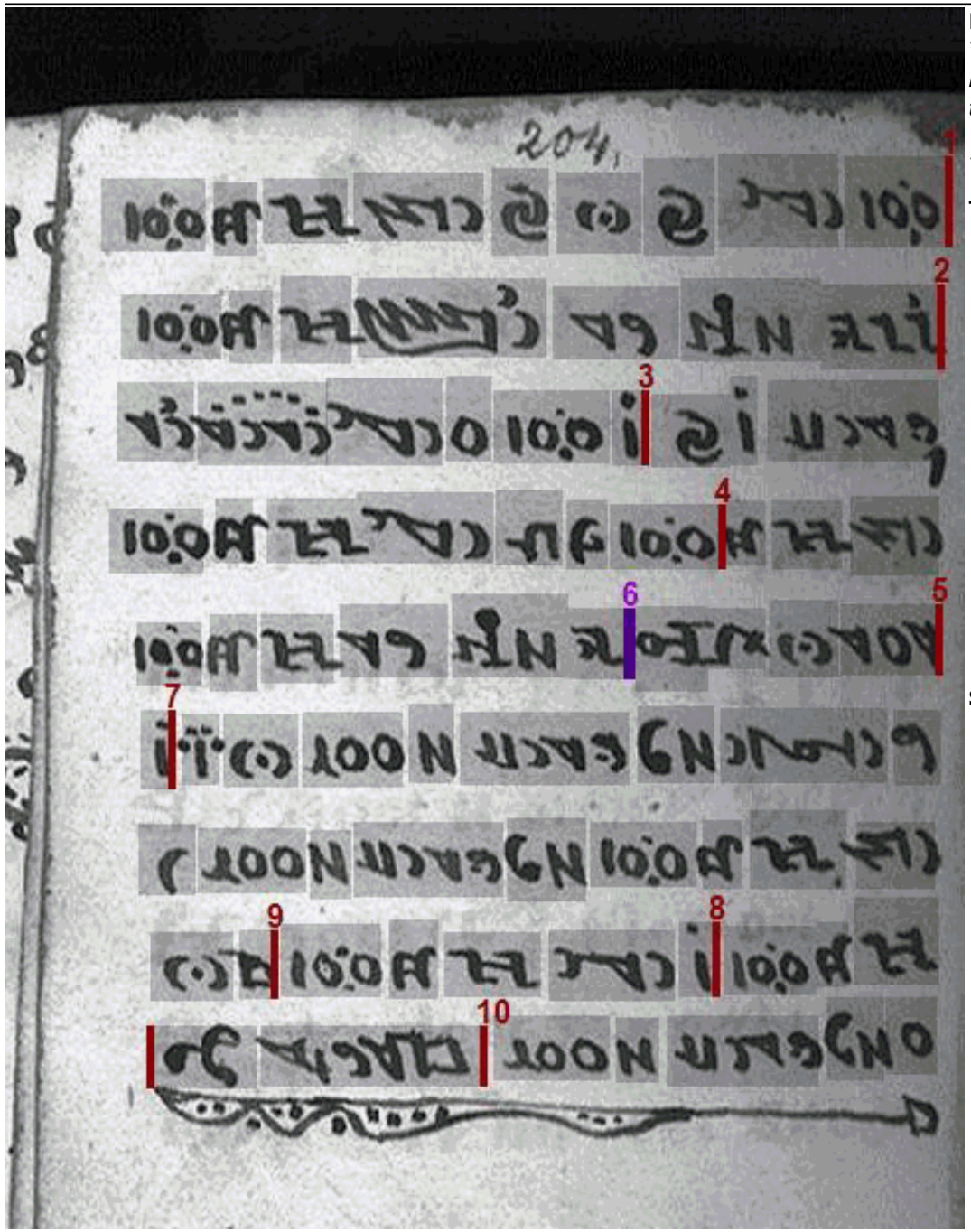


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord Jesus carry people Lord see near
2 later carry people [my] Lord Jesus
3 say Lord Jesus Nazareth public at image
4 say Jew at public emperor image
5 say Lord Jesus Nazareth public at write
6 say Jew at public emperor write
7 say Lord Jesus at public emperor image and emperor write at emperor until stay
8 say Lord Jesus all people
9 disciple great debt emperor at emperor make people
10 disciple great give all
11 people disciple

Translation:

1 And Lord Jesus {said} to the people so they would bring it to the Lord so He could see it closely
2 And people brought it to Lord Jesus
3 And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said "Whose image is visible there?"
4 And people said "Caesar image is visible there"
5 And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said "What is written there?"
6 And people said "Caesar is written there"
7 And Lord Jesus said: "There is an image of Caesar and it is written Caesar so it should stay with Caesar"
8 And Lord Jesus said to the people:
9 Subjects have great debt to the Caesar for what the Caesar makes for people
10 And disciples are given all these great (things)
11 And disciples, as people...



Description:

The text goes further than the Bible. The general impression is that you should be loyal to your king because he makes a lot of good things to you and has been chosen to be the king by God.

This passage isn't fully translated at the moment.

Translation:

1 {And disciples as people} have a great debt to God for great (things) that God makes to disciple people
2 And Lord Jesus said "People cannot worship and be great disciples of both God and Caesar"
3 And there is a great debt to (God) Himself that people and disciples cannot repay(make)
4 And all the world has this great debt, (all) disciples and (other) people
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith

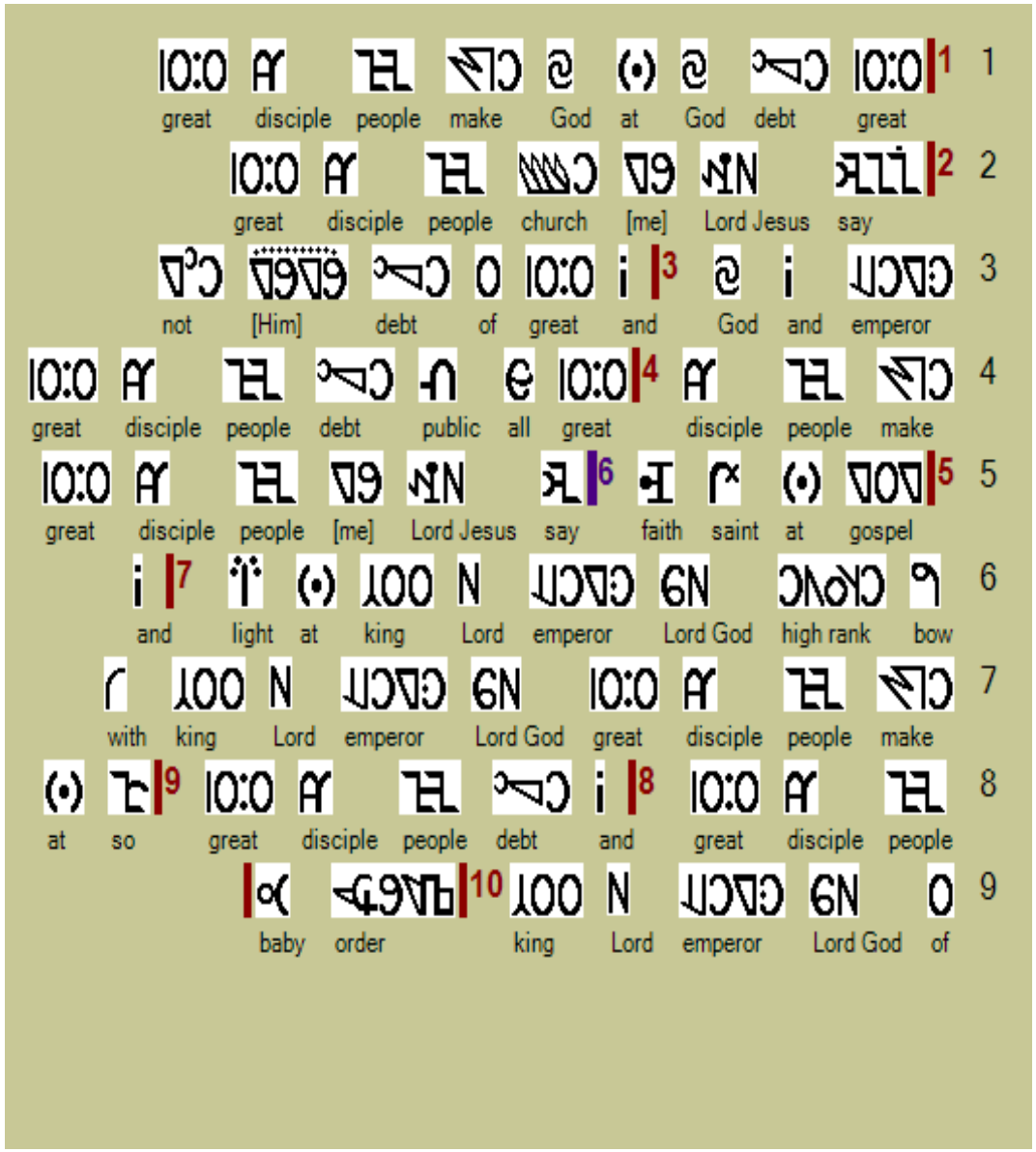
---

6 And Lord Jesus said: People who are great disciples bow to (everyone) who is high - Lord God, emperors, lords, kings as they have the Light
7 And people who are great disciples treat Lord God, emperors, lords and kings with great (respect)
8 And disciples and other people have a great debt to them
9 Because Lord God, emperors, Lords and kings ...
10 ...are ordered to be children of {Heaven}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Probably corrupted saying included in Matthew 6:24 - "No one can serve two masters. Either you will hate the one and love the other, or you will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and money". "Worship" is expressed by "church/religion" word.*
The sentence is a little bit out of place in the story. Maybe the author just remembered it and decided to include it?

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

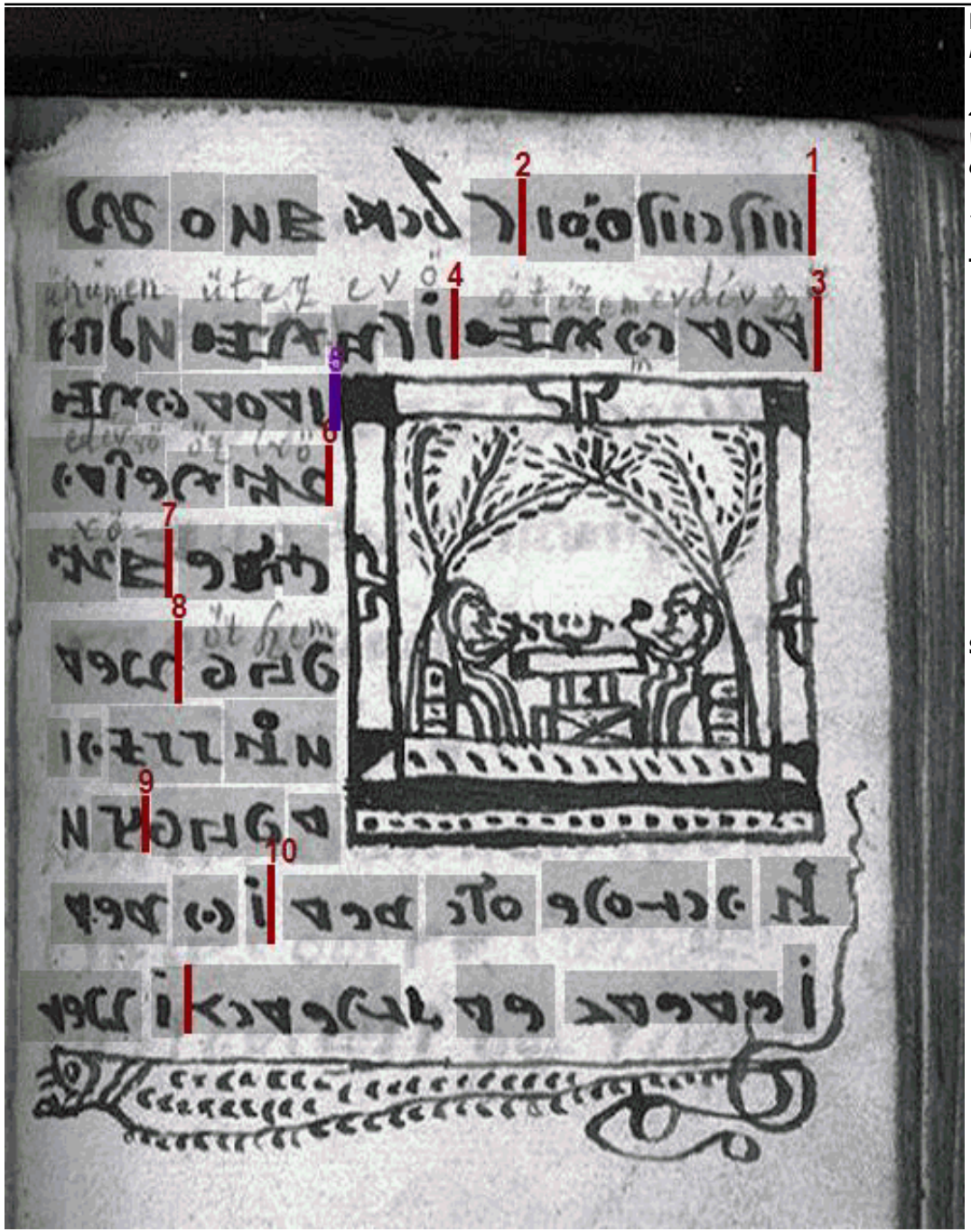


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 great debt God at God make people disciple great
2 say Lord Jesus [me] church people disciple great emperor and God
3 and great of debt [Him] not make people disciple
4 great all public debt people disciple great
5 gospel at saint faith
6 say Lord Jesus [me] people disciple great bow high rank Lord God emperor Lord king at light
7 and make people disciple great Lord God emperor Lord king with people disciple great
8 and debt people disciple great
9 so at of Lord God emperor Lord king
10 order baby

Translation:

1 {And disciples as people} have a great debt to God for great (things) that God makes to disciple people
2 And Lord Jesus said "People cannot worship and be great disciples of both God and Caesar"
3 And there is a great debt to (God) Himself that people and disciples cannot repay(make)
4 And all the world has this great debt, (all) disciples and (other) people
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
6 And Lord Jesus said: People who are great disciples bow to (everyone) who is high - Lord God, emperors, lords, kings as they have the Light
7 And people who are great disciples treat Lord God, emperors, lords and kings with great (respect)
8 And disciples and other people have a great debt to them
9 Because Lord God, emperors, Lords and kings ...
10 ...are ordered to be children of {Heaven}



Description:

Luke 19:1-3

"Jesus entered Jericho and was passing through. A man was there by the name of Zacchaeus; he was a chief tax collector and was wealthy. He wanted to see who Jesus was, but because he was short he could not see over the crowd. So he ran ahead and climbed a sycamore-fig tree to see him, since Jesus was coming that way"

The picture shows Jesus and Zacchaeus having a meal together.

Translation:

1 {The church} of Yahweh is great
2 So let's ascend? to the Lord of Heaven, the Father
3 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
4 And for the disciples, their holy faith is Lord God in all the world

---

5 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith
6 Written by Saint Luke in the 9th special chapter
7 Time for writing from Heaven
8 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old
9 Lord Jesus went to some mystic in a town
10 And the name of that town was Jericho

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Some rare symbol is used for "chapter" which isn't clear at the moment*
9 *Unsure translation, no kind of mystic or scholar is mentioned in the Bible. The unknown word is translated as "mystic" because it somehow works in other places*
10 *The word for "Jericho" is similar to the word for "Babilon" (page 6v) but a bit different, without "evil" symbol*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

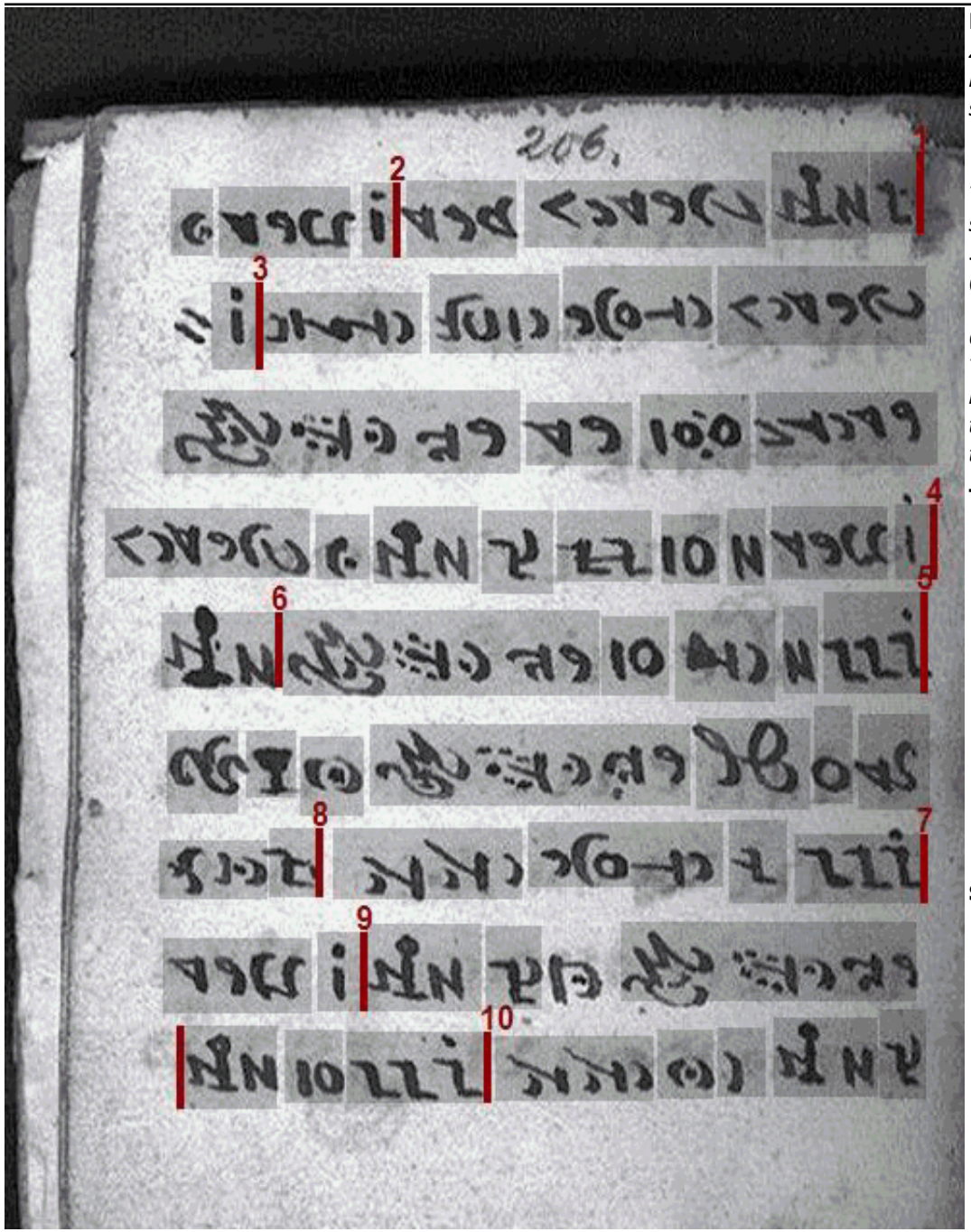


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Yahweh great
2 to Lord of Heaven of father
3 gospel at saint faith
4 and to disciple saint faith Lord God public all
5 gospel begin at saint faith
6 write saint Luke in 9 special chapter
7 Heaven write time
8 happen Lord Jesus 30 in 1 [unit] time
9 go Lord Jesus in single mystic town
10 and at town and name [me] Jericho

Translation:

1 {The church} of Yahweh is great
2 So let's ascend? to the Lord of Heaven, the Father
3 That was the gospel of Holy Faith
4 And for the disciples, their holy faith is Lord God in all the world
5 Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith
6 Written by Saint Luke in the 9th special chapter
7 Time for writing from Heaven
8 It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old
9 Lord Jesus went to some mystic in a town
10 And the name of that town was Jericho



Description:

Zacchaeus has a long, complex name which probably means something in the Rohonc language but it is hard to tell precisely what at the moment. it seems to be something related to light, fire and Jerusalem. The real name "Zacchaeus" means "pure, innocent".

The word used for "tree" is used is translated in other places as "crowd". It is used in scenes of the death of Jesus when crowds bowed seing the bright light (pages like 51r, 52v or 58r). And we have another word for "tree" like the tree in Garden of Eden (page 4v) and another word for "crowd".

Currently it is assumed that the same word means both "crowd" and "tree" or "bush". The probability that it is a specific word for "sycamore" is low, the Codex doesn't go into such details. Another possibility is that in this version Zacchaeus climbs not to a tree but to someone's shoulders so he "climbed the crowd". Or maybe just the translation needs to be adjusted yet.

Translation:

1 So Lord Jesus went to the town of Jericho
2 And in Jericho there was some high rank tax collector
3 And the name of that great one was Zacchaeus
4 And the Lord was seen by people as Lord Jesus walked into Jericho
5 And the glorious Lord was seen by Zacchaeus
6 And Lord Jesus the Master was not visible to Zacchaeus because of many people (present)
7 And (Zacchaeus) went up the tree
8 As Zacchaeus was short and unable? to come to Lord Jesus
9 And Lord Jesus walked to the tree
10 And Lord Jesus saw...

Sentence footnotes:

7 *"Go up" is a single symbol that appears nowhere else. The author was probably improvising when he made it.*
8 *Some unique and unsure words here with but we may expect their meaning*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

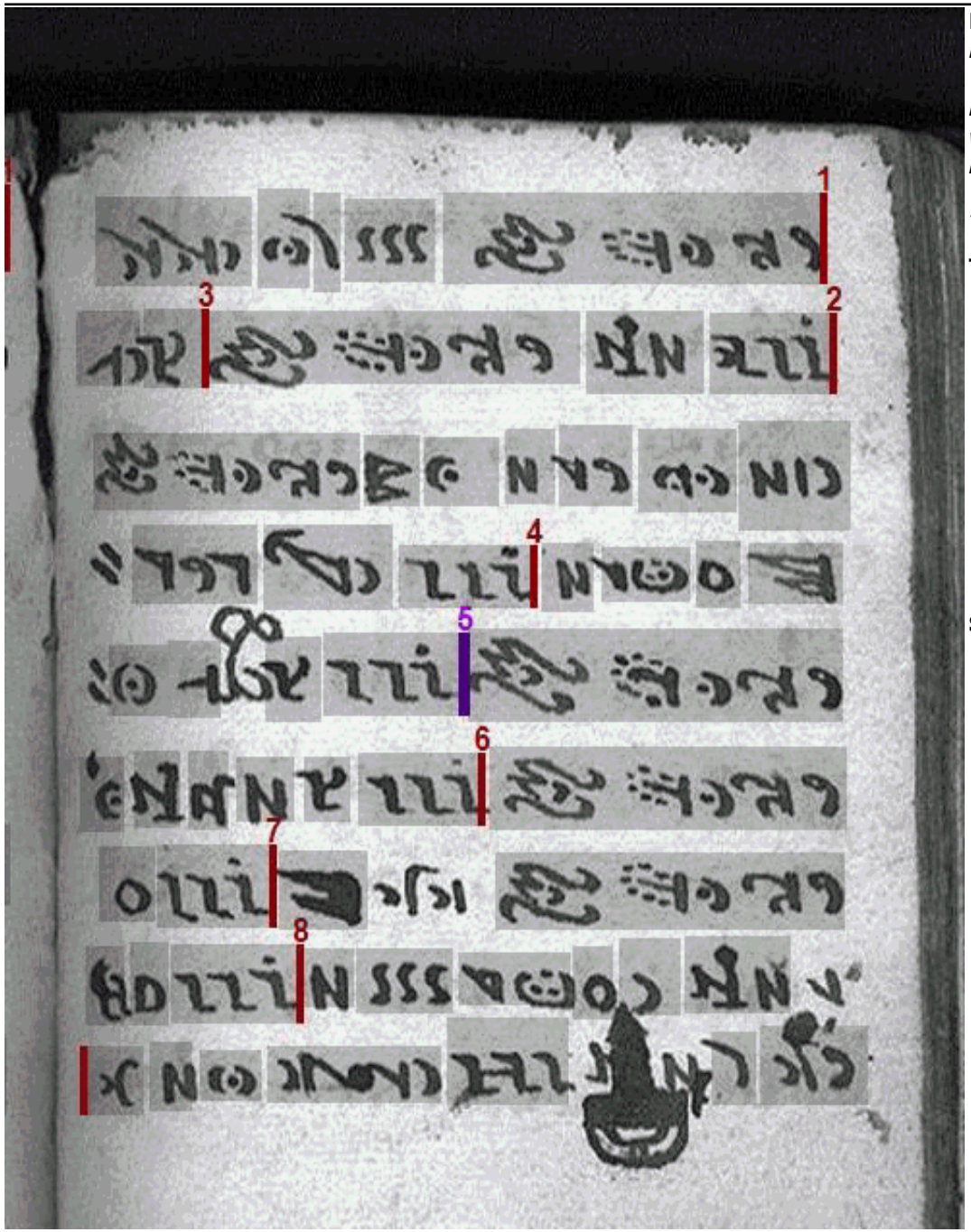


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 go Lord Jesus Jericho town
2 and happen in Jericho single taxman high rank
3 and name great [me] Zacchaeus
4 and happen Lord see people go Lord Jesus in Jericho
5 later Lord glorious see Zacchaeus
6 Lord Jesus master of not visible Zacchaeus at many people
7 later go single crowd
8 so short Zacchaeus go Lord Jesus
9 and happen go Lord Jesus to at crowd
10 later see Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 So Lord Jesus went to the town of Jericho
2 And in Jericho there was some high rank tax collector
3 And the name of that great one was Zacchaeus
4 And the Lord was seen by people as Lord Jesus walked into Jericho
5 And the glorious Lord was seen by Zacchaeus
6 And Lord Jesus the Master was not visible to Zacchaeus because of many people (present)
7 And (Zacchaeus) went up the tree
8 As Zacchaeus was short and unable? to come to Lord Jesus
9 And Lord Jesus walked to the tree
10 And Lord Jesus saw...



Description:

Luke 19:5-7

"When Jesus reached the spot, he looked up and said to him, 'Zacchaeus, come down immediately. I must stay at your house today.' So he came down at once and welcomed him gladly. All the people saw this and began to mutter, 'He has gone to be the guest of a sinner.' "

The strange symbol in the bottom line is probably just a correction.

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus saw} Zacchaeus sitting at the tree

2 And Lord Jesus said to Zacchaeus:

3 "Go down to the Lord from Nazareth. So the Lord of Heaven (could go) to the Zacchaeus house for a meal"

4 And Zacchaeus became happy

---

5 And Zacchaeus went down from the tree

6 And went with Lord Jesus and the disciples to ... Zacchaeus house

7 And he sat there with Lord Jesus at the meal

8 And people got into awe, including high rank Jews, at the Lord saying that he is {the Son of God}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Sit" is the second meaning of "gather" or "spend time together" word. And "tree" is another meaning of "crowd" word (see the earlier comment about it)*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

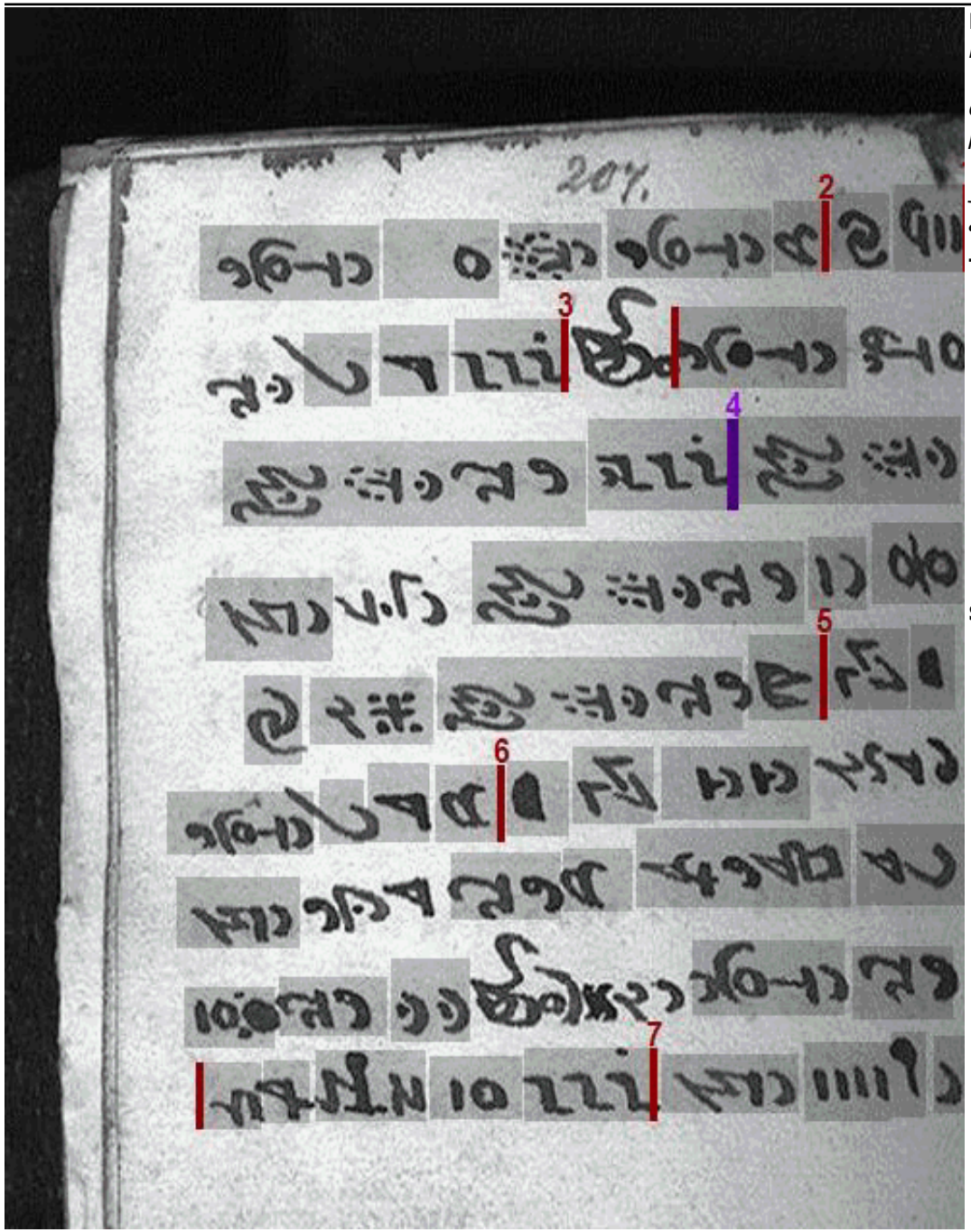


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Zacchaeus sit to at crowd
2 say Lord Jesus Zacchaeus
3 go down with Lord Nazareth [me] Lord in Heaven Zacchaeus house of meal Lord
4 later joy stay Zacchaeus
5 later go down at Zacchaeus
6 later go Lord disciple Jesus in Zacchaeus house
7 later of Lord Jesus with of meal sit Lord
8 later of people awe to Jew high rank at Lord tell

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus saw} Zacchaeus sitting at the tree
2 And Lord Jesus said to Zacchaeus:
3 "Go down to the Lord from Nazareth. So the Lord of Heaven (could go) to the Zacchaeus house for a meal"
4 And Zacchaeus became happy
5 And Zacchaeus went down from the tree
6 And went with Lord Jesus and the disciples to ... Zacchaeus house
7 And he sat there with Lord Jesus at the meal
8 And people got into awe, including high rank Jews, at the Lord saying that he is {the Son of God}



Description:

Luke 19:8-10

"But Zacchaeus stood up and said to the Lord, 'Look, Lord! Here and now I give half of my possessions to the poor, and if I have cheated anybody out of anything, I will pay back four times the amount.'

Jesus said to him, 'Today salvation has come to this house, because this man, too, is a son of Abraham. For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.' "

Translation:

1 {And people got into awe, including high rank Jews, at the Lord saying that he is} the Son of God

2 And that He is the only one who gives enlightenment and the only one who...

3 And Zacchaeus remained in high state

---

4 And Zacchaeus said: "Rabbi, Zacchaeus is most happy? that he may begin to be righteous"

5 "That Zacchaeus could see the fortune of God and he will begin to be righteous"

6 "And now when Zacchaeus was given the elevation among (others), Zacchaeus orders to make a payback? 4 times as big as they gave Zacchaeus

7 And he saw Lord Jesus redeeming the world...

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Speaking about himself in 3rd person*

6 *The sentence has a few unknown words but it corresponds well with the sentence in the Bible.*
The author seems to use shortened version of Zacchaeus name in this sentence.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

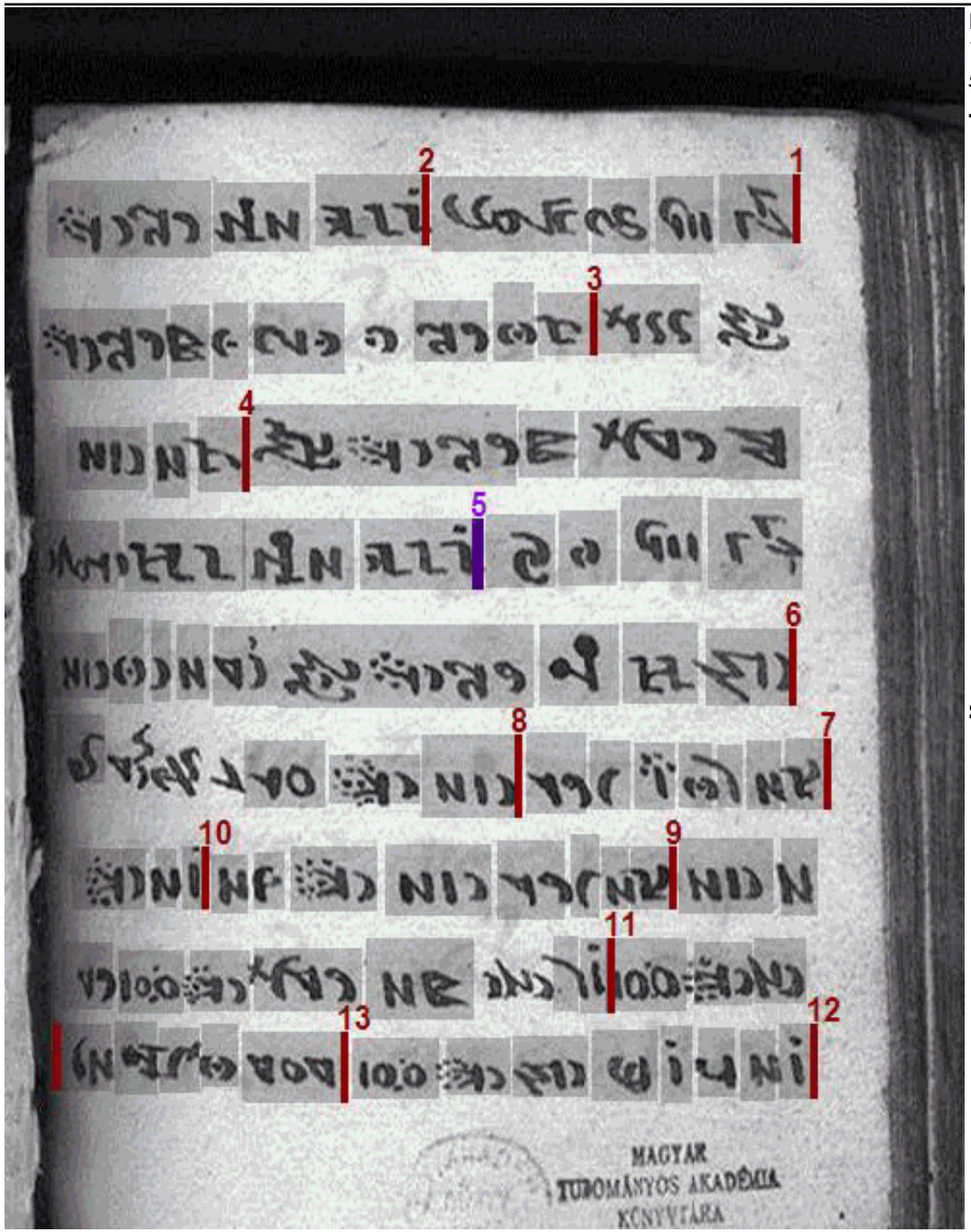


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 son God
2 give single illuminate of single single
3 later stay far Zacchaeus
4 say Zacchaeus rabbi most Zacchaeus make begin righteous
5 Heaven Zacchaeus rich God see righteous begin
6 give stay far single among order give Zacchaeus make Zacchaeus single for Zacchaeus great with power 4 make
7 later see Lord Jesus redeem public

Translation:

1 {And people got into awe, including high rank Jews, at the Lord saying that he is} the Son of God
2 And that He is the only one who gives enlightenment and the only one who...
3 And Zacchaeus remained in high state
4 And Zacchaeus said: "Rabbi, Zacchaeus is most happy? that he may begin to be righteous"
5 "That Zacchaeus could see the fortune of God and he will begin to be righteous"
6 "And now when Zacchaeus was given the elevation among (others), Zacchaeus orders to make a payback? 4 times as big as they gave Zacchaeus
7 And he saw Lord Jesus redeeming the world...



Description:

The story of Zacchaeus in the Rohonc Codex is longer than in the Gospel of Luke.The speech of Jesus about enlightenment is not present in the Bible.

Translation:

1 {And he saw Lord Jesus redeeming the world}, the righteous son of Father Abraham

2 And Lord Jesus said to Zacchaeus: "(You are my) brother"

3 "By helping? the people you will be in the heavenly home, as you believed in the Heaven, Zacchaeus"

4 "And so you will be with the Lord, with the righteous Lord, the Son of living God"

5 And Lord Jesus said to the high rank Jews:

6 "People made laws that Zacchaeus couldn't be with the Lord, couldn't (come) to the Lord"

7 But Lord came with the Light to him (anyway)

8 And illumination came to him... from his Lord and Master

9 And Lord came to him and by the Lord all will be illuminated

10 And by the Lord's illumination you will ascend high and by the illumination you will be great

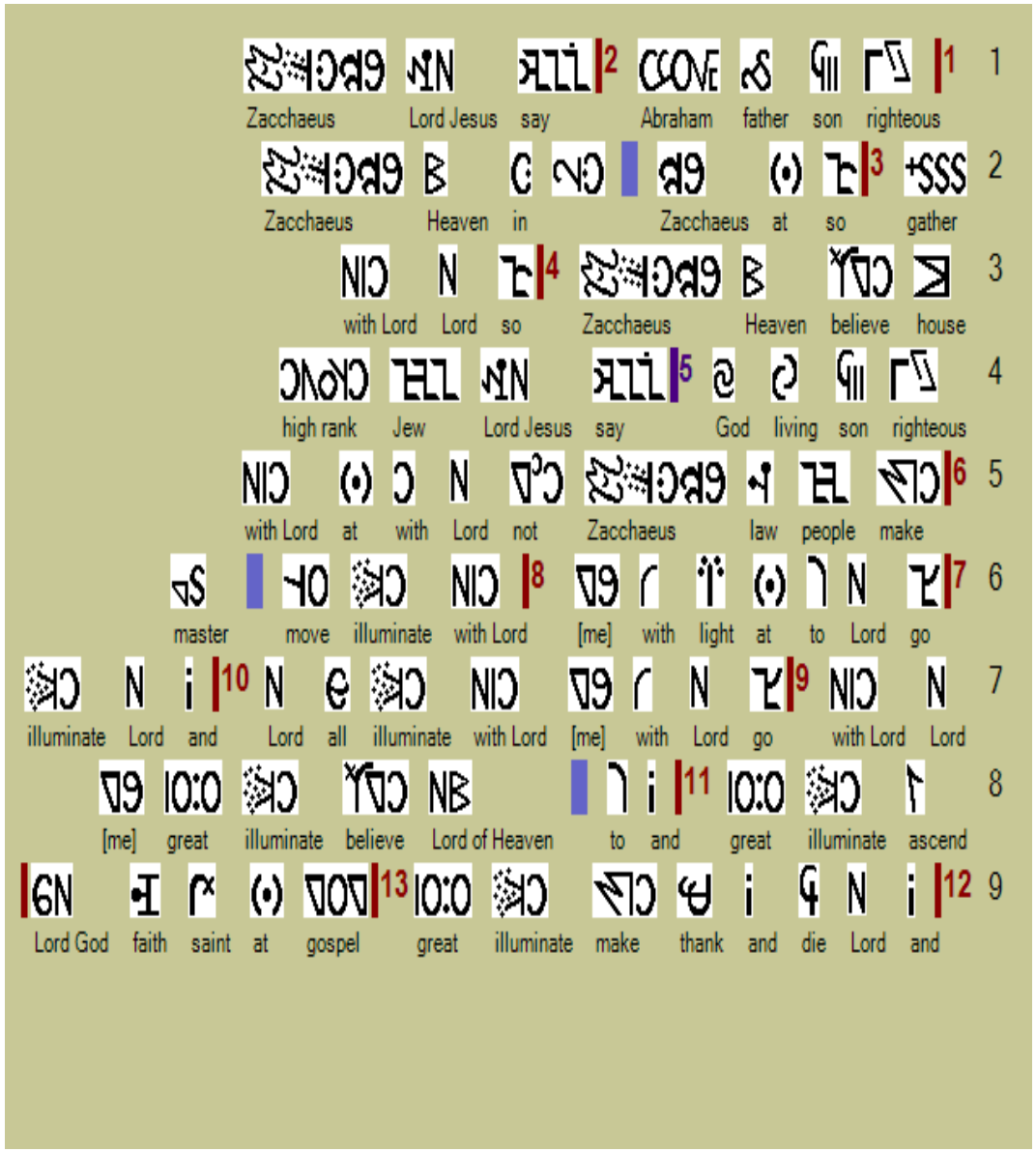
11 And by the ... belief in the Lord of Heaven you will (get) great illumination

12 And (if you) love the Lord and make thanksgiving then (you will get) the great illumination

13 This is the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God {of all world}

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

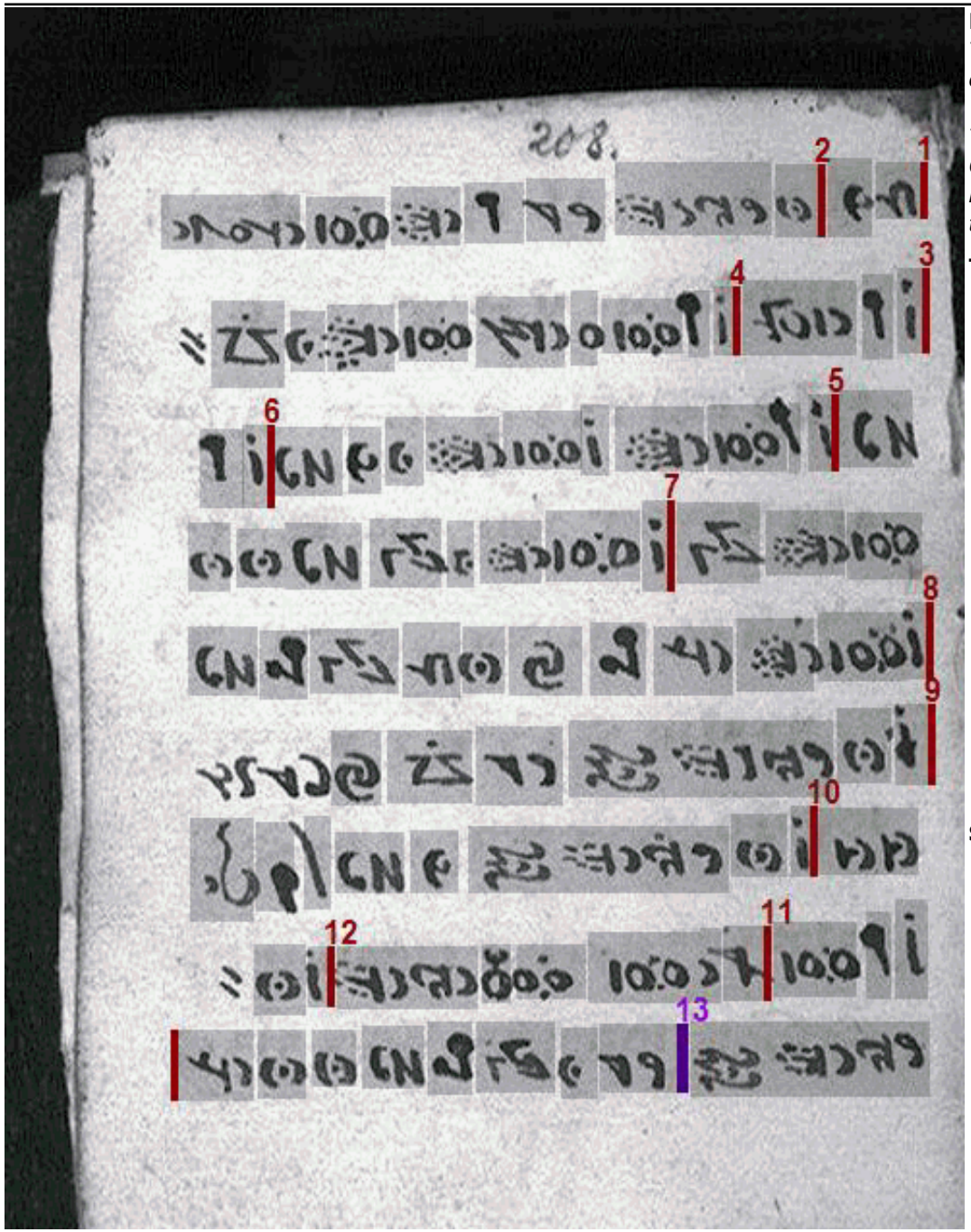


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 righteous son father Abraham
2 say Lord Jesus Zacchaeus gather
3 so at Zacchaeus in Heaven Zacchaeus house believe Heaven Zacchaeus
4 so Lord with Lord righteous son living God
5 say Lord Jesus Jew high rank
6 make people law Zacchaeus not Lord with at with Lord
7 go Lord to at light with [me]
8 with Lord illuminate move master Lord with Lord
9 go Lord with [me] with Lord illuminate all Lord
10 and Lord illuminate ascend illuminate great
11 and to Lord of Heaven believe illuminate great [me]
12 and Lord die and thank make illuminate great
13 gospel at saint faith Lord God

Translation:

1 {And he saw Lord Jesus redeeming the world}, the righteous son of Father Abraham
2 And Lord Jesus said to Zacchaeus: "(You are my) brother"
3 "By helping? the people you will be in the heavenly home, as you believed in the Heaven, Zacchaeus"
4 "And so you will be with the Lord, with the righteous Lord, the Son of living God"
5 And Lord Jesus said to the high rank Jews:
6 "People made laws that Zacchaeus couldn't be with the Lord, couldn't (come) to the Lord"
7 But Lord came with the Light to him (anyway)
8 And illumination came to him... from his Lord and Master
9 And Lord came to him and by the Lord all will be illuminated
10 And by the Lord's illumination you will ascend high and by the illumination you will be great
11 And by the ... belief in the Lord of Heaven you will (get) great illumination
12 And (if you) love the Lord and make thanksgiving then (you will get) the great illumination
13 This is the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God {of all world}



Description:

The speech about enlightenment is a bit awkward but it tries to stay faithful to the orignal text in Rohonc language.

The last sentence on the page is the beginning of a new topic about the Commandments of God. The change of subject happens without any notification like a new passage. It is quite possible that it is still Jesus talking to Zacchaeus and teaching him.

Translation:

1 {This is the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God} of all world
2 A power came to Zacchaeus that illuminated him, made him great and high
3 And the power will be with that tax collector
4 And the power makes you greatly enlightened if you are humble before Lord God
5 And there is great enlightenment in the power and great enlightenment in all from Lord God
6 And the power of great enlightenment is righteous
7 And the power of great enlightenment comes from righteous Lord God to everyone
8 And through the great enlightenment the laws of God will be obeyed in the world, the righteous laws of Lord God
9 And because Zacchaeus was humble, he... could see God
10 And Zacchaeus was all (devoted) to Lord God above, to the power of the Creator, to (His) great power
11 And could be redeemed with greatness, Zacchaeus, the lowest on the Earth
12 And so it happened to Zacchaeus

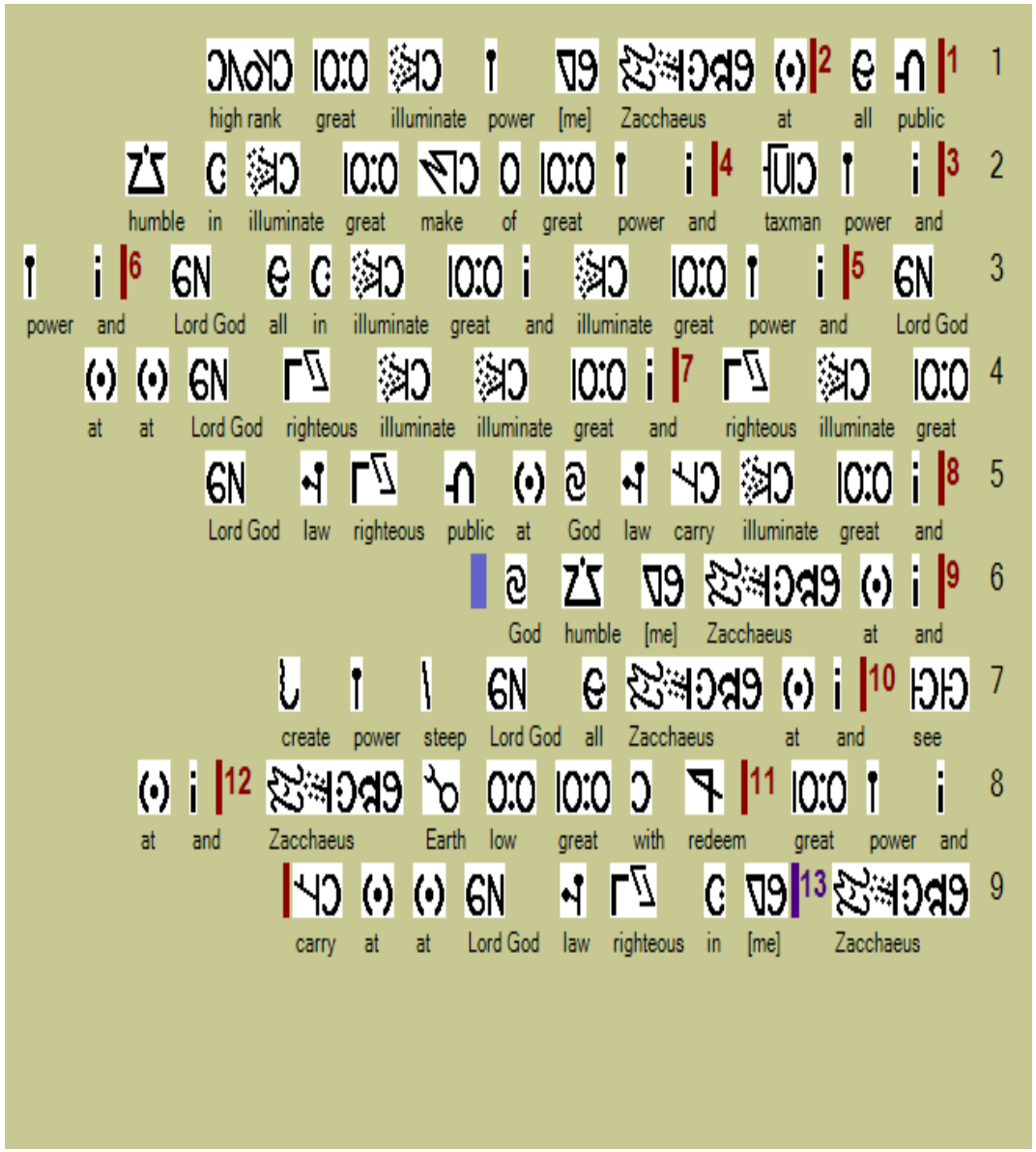
---

13 These are the righteous laws of Lord God to be obeyed by everyone

Sentence footnotes:

13 *Repeated "at" word suggests many people.*
The word "obey" may also mean to "carry" something

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

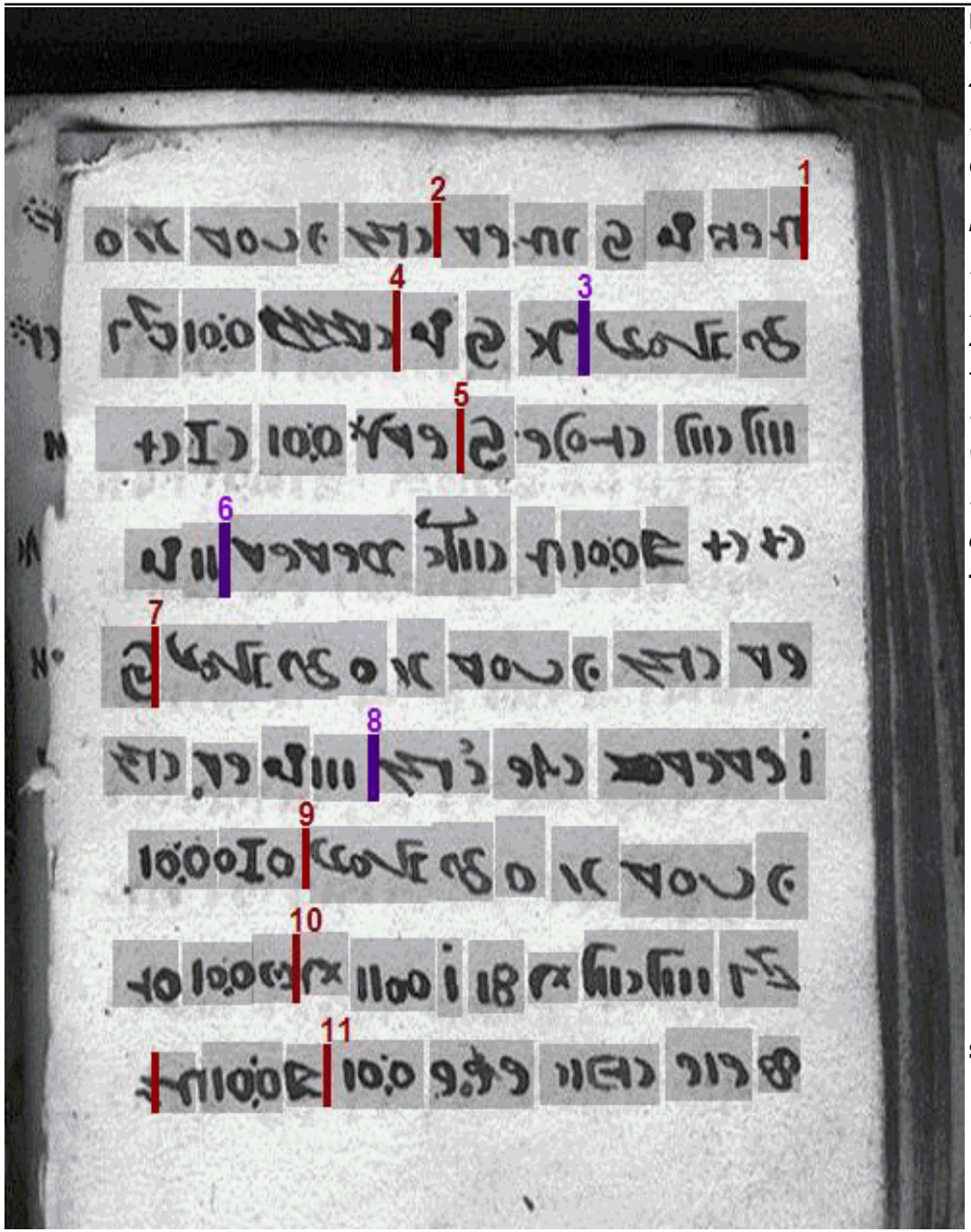


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 public all
2 at Zacchaeus [me] power illuminate great high rank
3 and power taxman
4 and power great of make great illuminate in humble Lord God
5 and power great illuminate and great illuminate in all Lord God
6 and power great illuminate righteous
7 and great illuminate illuminate righteous Lord God at at
8 and great illuminate carry law God at public righteous law Lord God
9 and at Zacchaeus [me] humble God see
10 and at Zacchaeus all Lord God steep power create and power great
11 redeem with great low Earth Zacchaeus
12 and at Zacchaeus
13 [me] in righteous law Lord God at at carry

Translation:

1 {This is the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God} of all world
2 A power came to Zacchaeus that illuminated him, made him great and high
3 And the power will be with that tax collector
4 And the power makes you greatly enlightened if you are humble before Lord God
5 And there is great enlightenment in the power and great enlightenment in all from Lord God
6 And the power of great enlightenment is righteous
7 And the power of great enlightenment comes from righteous Lord God to everyone
8 And through the great enlightenment the laws of God will be obeyed in the world, the righteous laws of Lord God
9 And because Zacchaeus was humble, he... could see God
10 And Zacchaeus was all (devoted) to Lord God above, to the power of the Creator, to (His) great power
11 And could be redeemed with greatness, Zacchaeus, the lowest on the Earth
12 And so it happened to Zacchaeus
13 These are the righteous laws of Lord God to be obeyed by everyone



Description:

The author gives a list of three commandments. It looks like they are told by Jesus to Zaccaeus which doesn't take place in the Bible

The commandments quite closely to the first three commandments of the Ten Commandments as we generally know them:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ten_Commandments

These commandments would be:
1. Thou shalt have no other gods before Me
2. Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain
3. Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy

These commandments appears also at the page 13v in the picture showing Moses with stone tablets.

The author doesn't mention anywhere later in the text the remaining 7 commandments which is quite curious.

Translation:

1 So there are laws from God in the world, Zacchaeus
2 That were made in the wise words of Old Testament by Father Abraham
3 1st commandment of God:
4 In the church the great, righteous Yahweh is the only God
5 And so believed many great martyrs, in the high Heaven and in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers
6 2nd commandment made in the rules of Old Testament by Father Abraham:
7 Don't take God name in vain
8 3rd commandment made in the wisdom of Old Testament by Father Abraham:
9 Celebrate holy days and High Holidays of great, righteous Yahweh by...
10 ... coming to the local temple and carefully(greatly) hearing to the preaching
11 And the greatness of the Heaven will be in this world, {in the Kingdom of Believers}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *In the Bible the Commandments of God came to people through Moses. Abraham lived long before Moses and linking him to the commandments is a mistake.*
9 *There seems to be two words in the Rohonc Codex for holidays - for lesser holidays and bigger holidays*
10 *"Local temple" is literally "mother temple"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

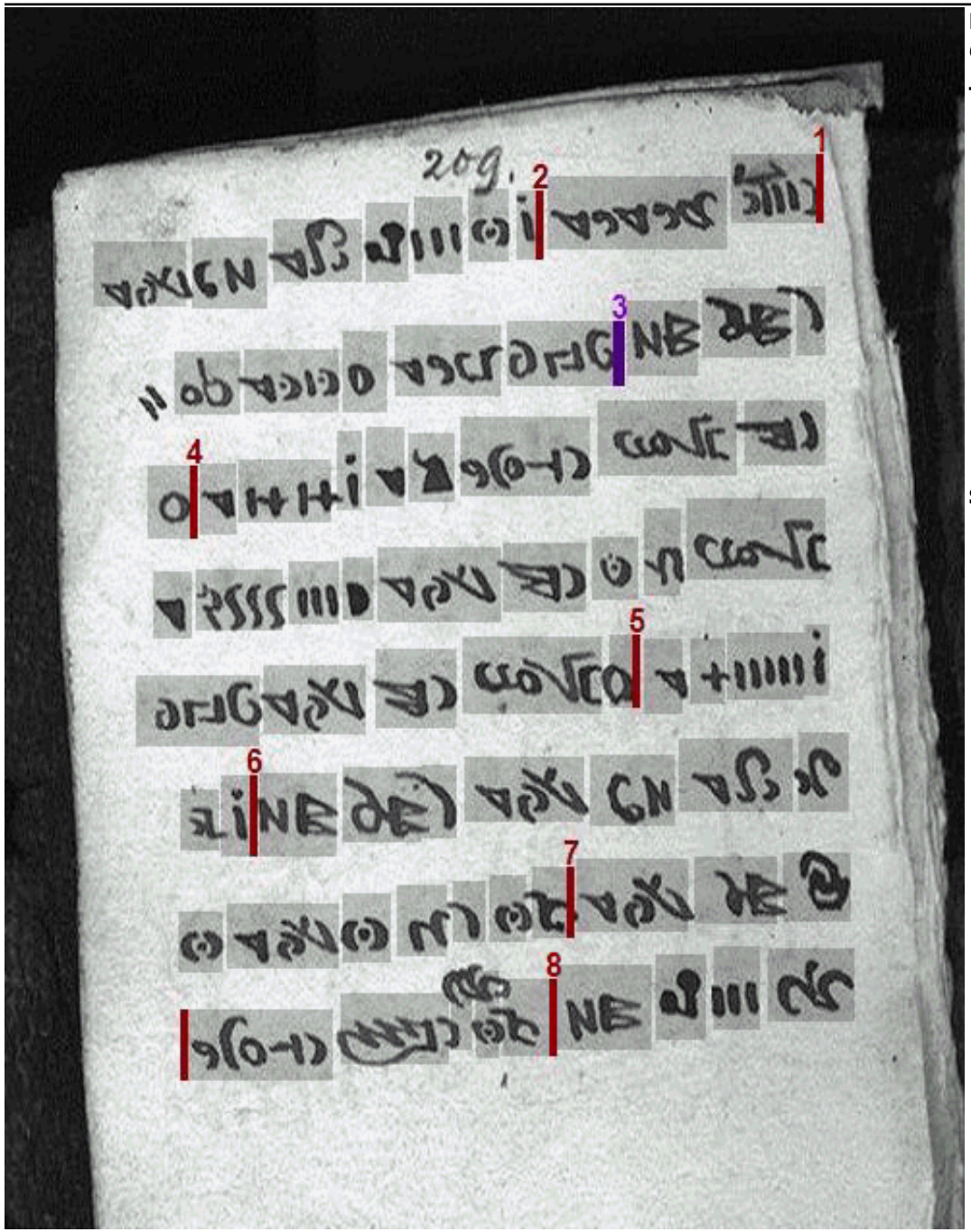


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 public Zacchaeus law God of world [me]
2 make in Torah wisdom of father Abraham
3 first God law
4 church great righteous Yahweh single God
5 believe great many martyr Heaven great public kingdom follower
6 2 law [me] make in Torah wisdom of father Abraham
7 God and name vain not make
8 3 law [me] make in Torah wisdom of father Abraham
9 celebrate great righteous Yahweh saint day and high holiday saint
10 at great move mother temple preach hear great
11 Heaven great public

Translation:

1 So there are laws from God in the world, Zacchaeus
2 That were made in the wise words of Old Testament by Father Abraham
3 1st commandment of God:
4 In the church the great, righteous Yahweh is the only God
5 And so believed many great martyrs, in the high Heaven and in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers
6 2nd commandment made in the rules of Old Testament by Father Abraham:
7 Don't take God name in vain
8 3rd commandment made in the wisdom of Old Testament by Father Abraham:
9 Celebrate holy days and High Holidays of great, righteous Yahweh by...
10 ... coming to the local temple and carefully(greatly) hearing to the preaching
11 And the greatness of the Heaven will be in this world, {in the Kingdom of Believers}



Description:
Commandments of God are revealed to Moses.

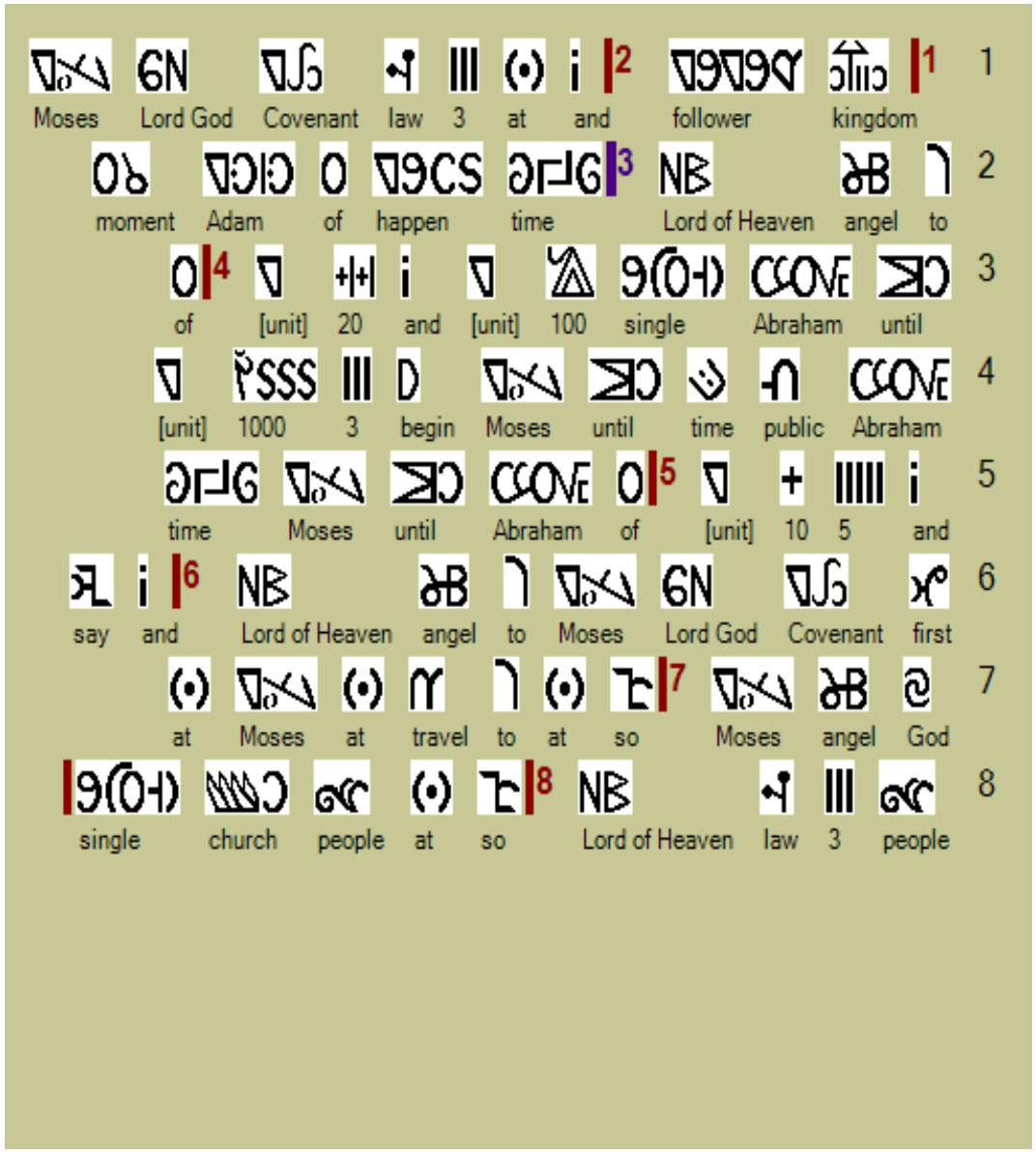
Translation:

1 {And the greatness of the Heaven will be in this world}, in the Kingdom of Believers
2 And the 3 commandments of the Covenant were given from God to Moses through the angels of the Lord of Heaven
3 And from Adam until Abraham there were 120 years
4 And from the worldly time of Abraham until Moses there were 3050 years
5 And from Abraham till Moses there was the First Covenant that Lord God (revealed) to Moses through the angels of the Lord of Heaven
6 And angel of God spoke to Moses:
7 So (these are) 3 commandments of the Lord of Heaven for Moses who travelled here with his people
8 So in the church of the people there is one {God}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *"Covenant" is approximate meaning as the word appears too rarely to be sure. Covenant is a kind of agreement made between God and people - https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Covenant_(religion)*
3 *The time periods are fanciful, as it was already said. They already appeared at the page 6v*
5 *Unsure meaning, it is not totally clear how Abraham, Moses and commandments are connected*
8 *The commandments were told in the text just a moment before but now are repeated by the angel*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

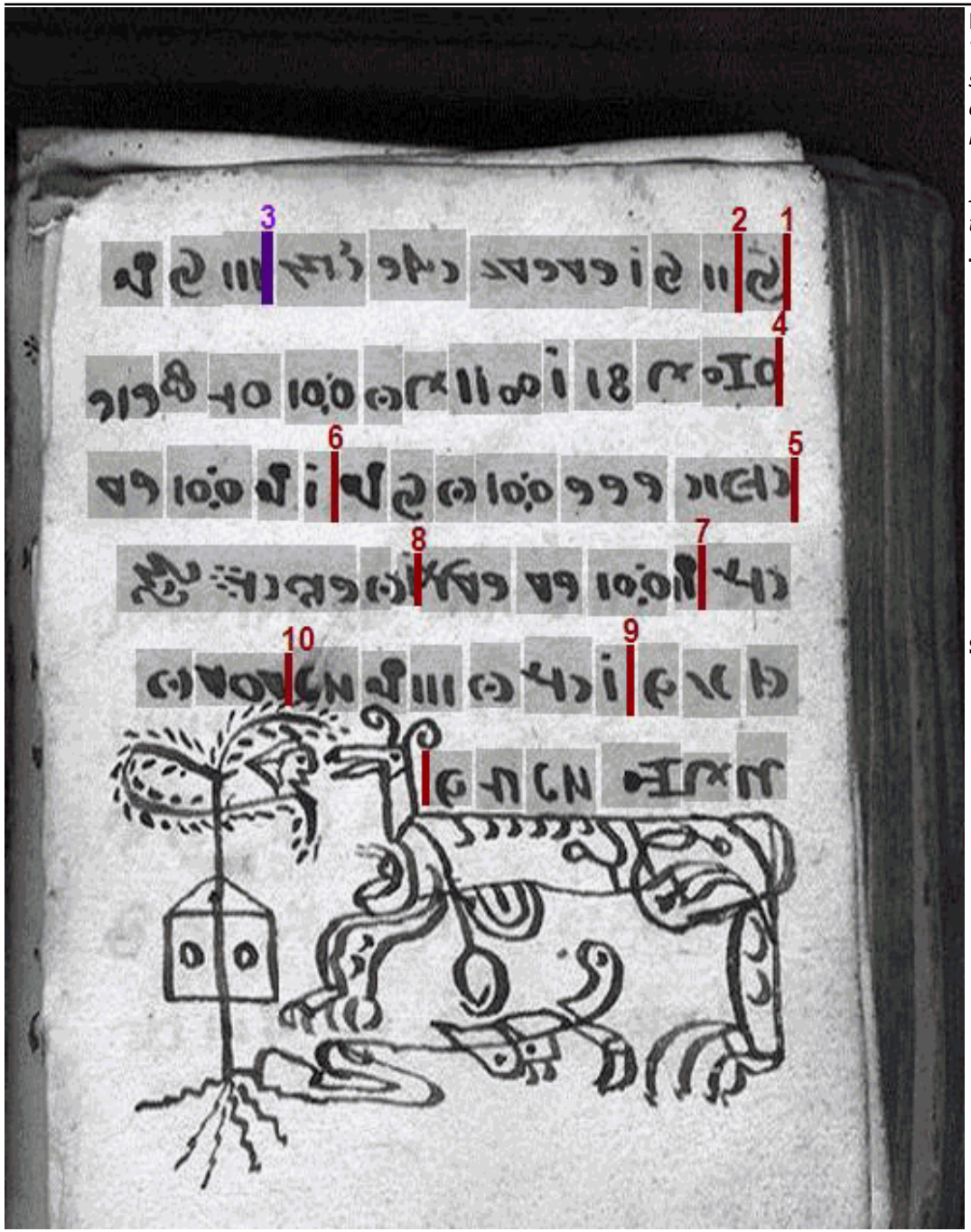


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 kingdom follower
2 and at 3 law Covenant Lord God Moses to angel Lord of Heaven
3 time happen of Adam moment until Abraham single 100 [unit] and 20 [unit]
4 of Abraham public time until Moses begin 3 1000 [unit] and 5 10 [unit]
5 of Abraham until Moses time first Covenant Lord God Moses to angel Lord of Heaven
6 and say God angel Moses
7 so at to travel at Moses at people 3 law Lord of Heaven
8 so at people church single

Translation:

1 {And the greatness of the Heaven will be in this world}, in the Kingdom of Believers
2 And the 3 commandments of the Covenant were given from God to Moses through the angels of the Lord of Heaven
3 And from Adam until Abraham there were 120 years
4 And from the worldly time of Abraham until Moses there were 3050 years
5 And from Abraham till Moses there was the First Covenant that Lord God (revealed) to Moses through the angels of the Lord of Heaven
6 And angel of God spoke to Moses:
7 So (these are) 3 commandments of the Lord of Heaven for Moses who travelled here with his people
8 So in the church of the people there is one {God}



Description:

The picture shows an angel talking at the burning bush. It was the event when God spoke to Moses through His angel and among other things revealed him the commandments:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Burning_bush

In the picture we can also see destroyed pagan idols, a bit similar to totem poles, that bow before the angel.

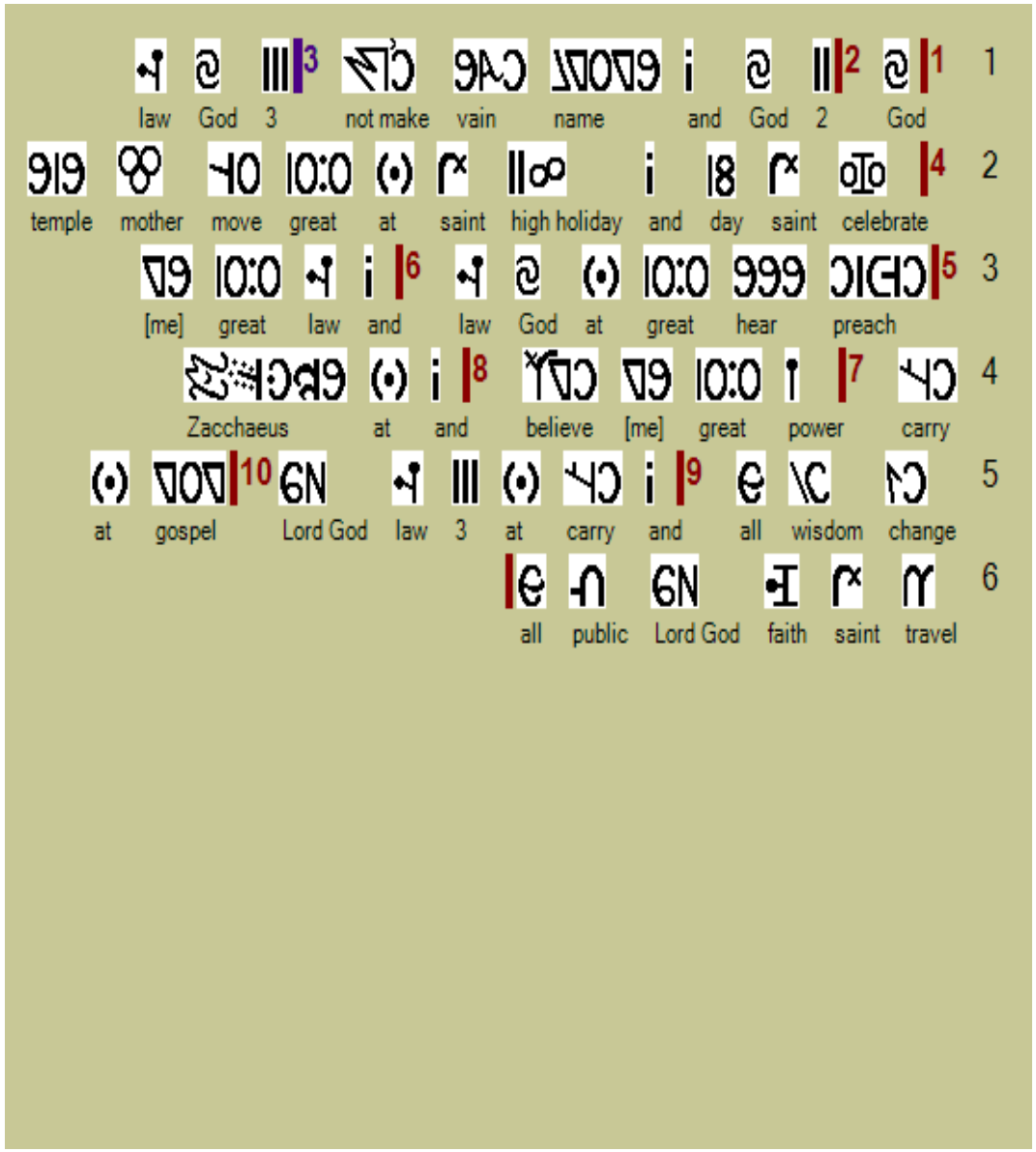
Translation:

1 {So in the church of the people there is one} God
2 2nd: Don't take God name in vain
3 3rd Commandment of God
4 Celebrate holy days and High Holidays greatly and come to your local temple
5 Hear with great (care) the preaching about the commandments of God
6 And it is great for you to obey commandments
7 And you will have great power from your belief
8 And Zacchaeus changed totally after (hearing) the wisdom
9 And obeyed the 3 commandments of Lord God
10 That was the gospel for pilgrims of holy faith. And Lord God is in all the world

Sentence footnotes:

4 *"Local temple" is literally "mother temple"*
8 *So Jesus was talking directly to Zacchaeus about the commandments*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 God
2 2 God and name vain not make
3 3 God law
4 celebrate saint day and high holiday saint at great move mother temple
5 preach hear great at God law
6 and law great [me] carry
7 power great [me] believe
8 and at Zacchaeus change wisdom all
9 and carry at 3 law Lord God
10 gospel at travel saint faith Lord God public all

Translation:

1 {So in the church of the people there is one} God
2 2nd: Don't take God name in vain
3 3rd Commandment of God
4 Celebrate holy days and High Holidays greatly and come to your local temple
5 Hear with great (care) the preaching about the commandments of God
6 And it is great for you to obey commandments
7 And you will have great power from your belief
8 And Zacchaeus changed totally after (hearing) the wisdom
9 And obeyed the 3 commandments of Lord God
10 That was the gospel for pilgrims of holy faith. And Lord God is in all the world



Description:

The text mentions a passage from Saint Matthew but it actually tells the events from the chapter of Luke 11.

Luke 11:14-16
"Jesus was driving out a demon that was mute. When the demon left, the man who had been mute spoke, and the crowd was amazed. But some of them said, 'By Beelzebul, the prince of demons, he is driving out demons.' Others tested him by asking for a sign from heaven"

In the picture we can see a sick man being healed by Jesus. The man seems to be covered in some kind of pimples.

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 15th special chapter
3 Time for writing from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old

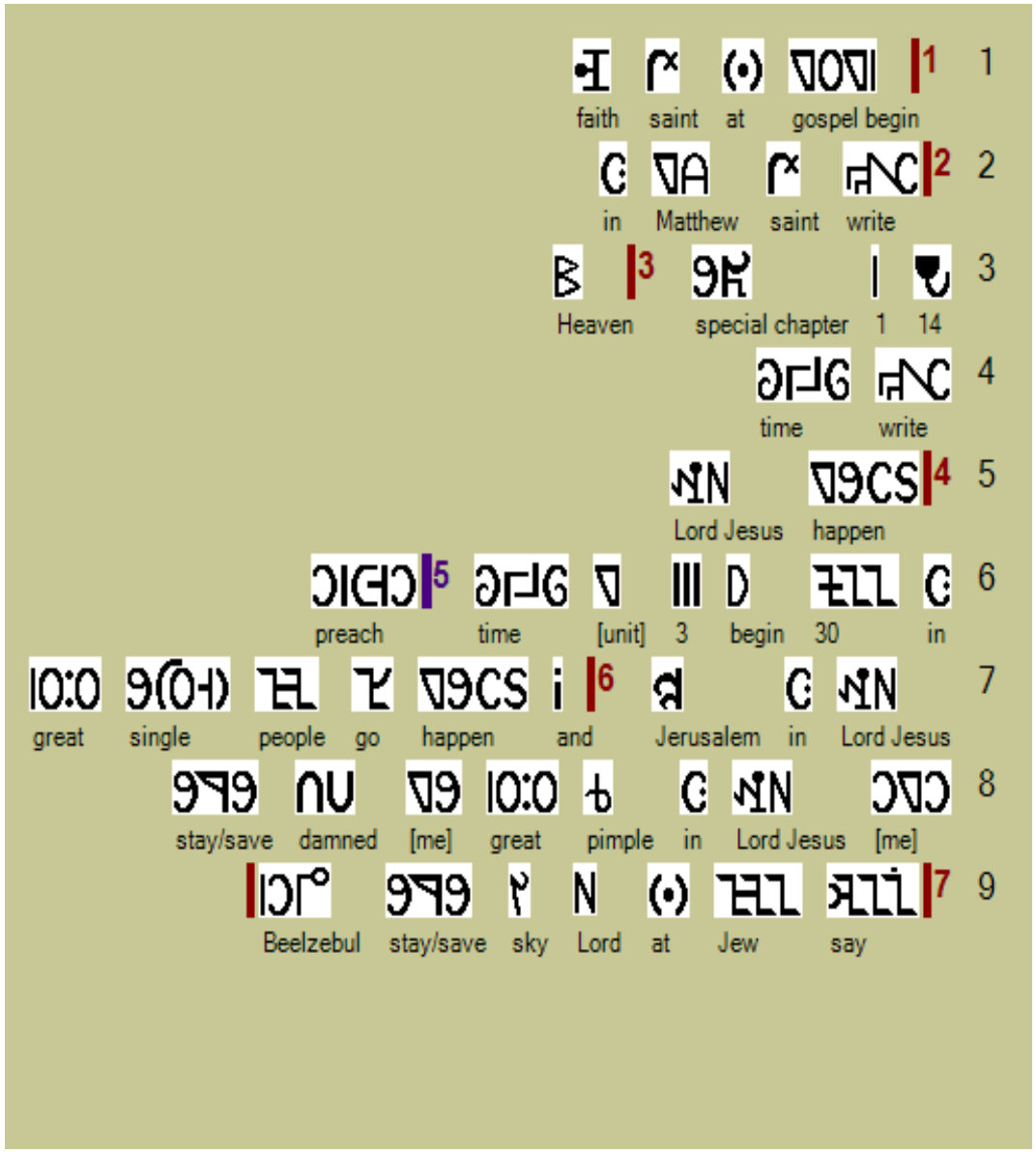
---

5 Lord Jesus preached in Jesusalem
6 And people brought to Lord Jesus some man that was all in pimples and was possessed by evil
7 And Jews said to the Lord: "He is possessed by Beelzebul from the sky"

Sentence footnotes:

6 *The word used for "possess" in this chapter also seems to be mean "save, heal, exorcise" in many other places. It feels a bit strange as these are opposite meanings but it is the best working hypothesis the moment.Maybe "to exorcise" someone actually means to possess someone who was first possessed by evil spirit and now is possessed by Jesus.*
7 *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Beelzebub*
The word for "Beelzebul" appears only here. Beelzebul is known as Lord of the Flies. Maybe the used symbol is inspired by the wing of a fly?

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

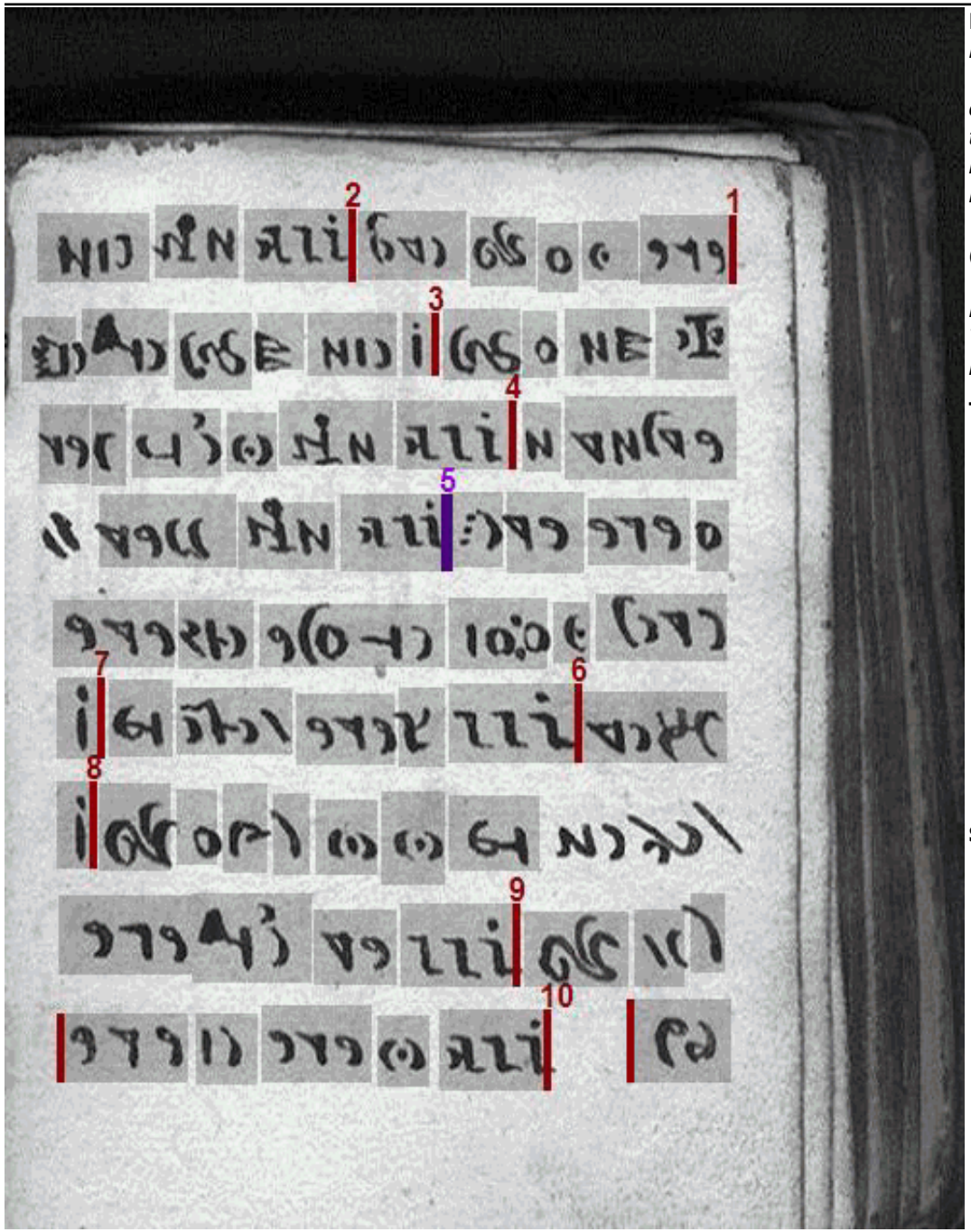


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Matthew in 14 1 special chapter
3 Heaven write time
4 happen Lord Jesus in 30 begin 3 [unit] time
5 preach Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
6 and happen go people single great [me] Lord Jesus in pimple great [me] damned stay/save
7 say Jew at Lord sky stay/save Beelzebul

Translation:

1 Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 15th special chapter
3 Time for writing from Heaven
4 It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old
5 Lord Jesus preached in Jesusalem
6 And people brought to Lord Jesus some man that was all in pimples and was possessed by evil
7 And Jews said to the Lord: "He is possessed by Beelzebul from the sky"



Description:

Luke 11:15-18

"But some of them said, 'By Beelzebul, the prince of demons, he is driving out demons." Others tested him by asking for a sign from heaven'. Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them: 'Any kingdom divided against itself will be ruined, and a house divided against itself will fall. If Satan is divided against himself, how can his kingdom stand?...' "

(some lines follow that don't have a match in the Rohonc Codex)

Luke 11:24

"When an impure spirit comes out of a person, it goes through arid places seeking rest and does not find it. Then it says, 'I will return to the house I left.' "

Translation:

1 And the possessing (spirit) was cast out before the crowd

2 And Lord Jesus said: "Celebrate the Lord, Lord of Heaven, the Father"

3 "The Lord made this glorious miracle by Father God from the Heaven"

4 And Lord Jesus said: "If the possessing (spirit) doesn't love himself then he will collapse"

5 And Lord Jesus said: "(Let's suppose that) some spirit that possessed a chosen (man) has been cast out by the greatness from the sky"

6 "And that possessor (spirit) goes to some arid place"

7 "And this is ... a virgin place, (free) of people"

8 And (free) of the exalted words of people

9 And the possessor can't (stay) in any worthy shelter there

10 And the possessor says to himself: "The possessor is most (sad)"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *There is negation at "love" word. The text in the Rohonc Codex misses the information that people accused Jesus of driving out demons by Beelzebul. Without that, it is not entirely clear why Jesus says the current sentence.*

6 *Jews believed that desert is an evil, haunted place where many demons and similar creatures dwell*

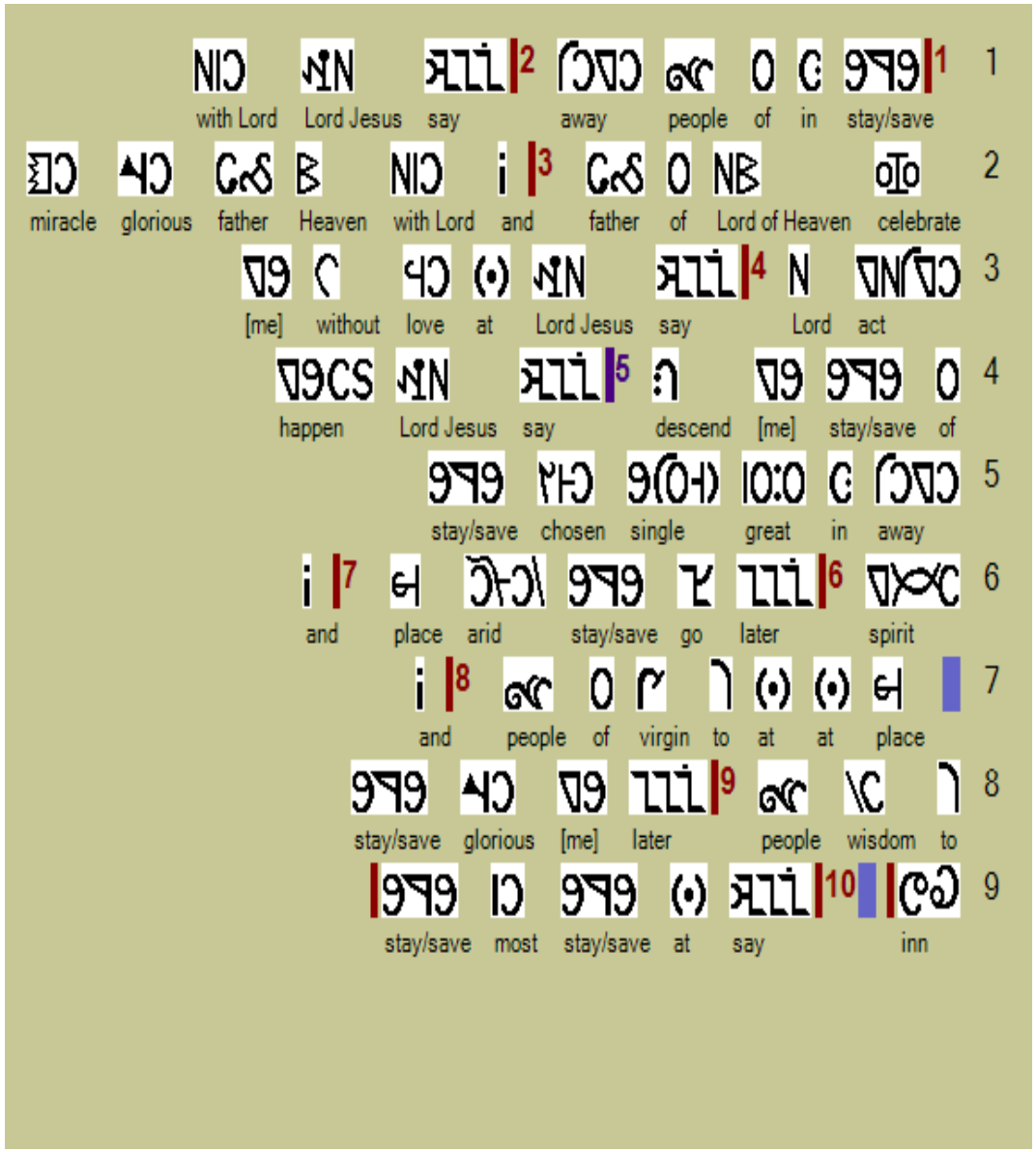
7 *The author uses the same "virgin" word as when talking about Virgin Mary. He uses the "virgin" word the same way as we do in English when we talk about "virgin forest" or other place not changed by people*

8 *Possible meaning is that is any prayers or exorcisms cannot reach and harm the evil spirit in the desert any more*

9 *The author uses "inn" word for "shelter". There is also a negation at "glorious/worthy" word which means "can't be in any worthy shelter"*

10 *Speaking about himself in the 3rd person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

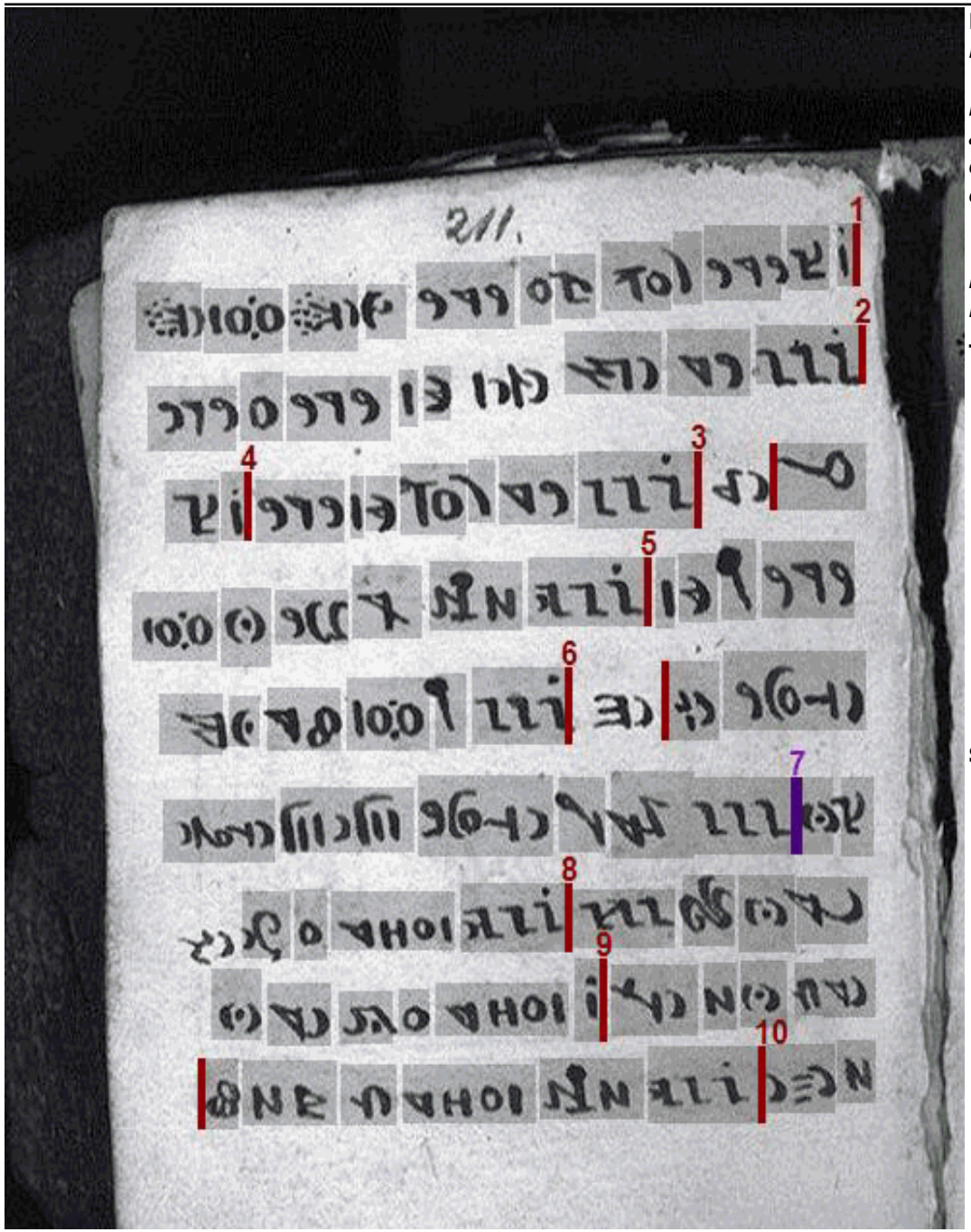


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 stay/save in of people away
2 say Lord Jesus with Lord celebrate Lord of Heaven of father
3 and with Lord Heaven father glorious miracle act Lord
4 say Lord Jesus at love without [me] of stay/save [me] descend
5 say Lord Jesus happen away in great single chosen stay/save spirit
6 later go stay/save arid place
7 and place at at to virgin of people
8 and to wisdom people
9 later [me] glorious stay/save inn
10 say at stay/save most stay/save

Translation:

1 And the possessing (spirit) was cast out before the crowd
2 And Lord Jesus said: "Celebrate the Lord, Lord of Heaven, the Father"
3 "The Lord made this glorious miracle by Father God from the Heaven"
4 And Lord Jesus said: "If the possessing (spirit) doesn't love himself then he will collapse"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "(Let's suppose that) some spirit that possessed a chosen (man) has been cast out by the greatness from the sky"
6 "And that possessor (spirit) goes to some arid place"
7 "And this is ... a virgin place, (free) of people"
8 And (free) of the exalted words of people
9 And the possessor can't (stay) in any worthy shelter there
10 And the possessor says to himself: "The possessor is most (sad)"



Description:

Luke 11:24-28

" "When an impure spirit comes out of a person, it goes through arid places seeking rest and does not find it. Then it says, 'I will return to the house I left.' When it arrives, it finds the house swept clean and put in order. Then it goes and takes seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there. And the final condition of that person is worse than the first."

As Jesus was saying these things, a woman in the crowd called out, 'Blessed is the mother who gave you birth and nursed you."
He replied, "Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it.' "

Translation:

1 "And the possessor goes to hell where all possessors may get great illumination"
2 "And he takes 7 other possessors to arrive with that possessor"
3 "So there are 7 other possessors from hell with him"
4 "And the possessor comes with the power of the 7 others"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "And now they claim to give ... a big coming back"
6 "And there is big wickedness in the house they come to"
7 And some old woman stood up out of the crowd of Jews
8 And she said: "Be blessed you who was brought ... to this world by words of the Lord"
9 "And be blessed you who nursed and breastfeeded the Lord!"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "Blessed in the world is the mother of the Lord of Heaven"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Hell" is approximate meaning as the word appears only here. Another possible translation is "goes for help/support". "Great illumination" is evil illumination, a help given to a demon from other demons*
7 *The author writes "woman" word in a very inconsistent way, using many slightly different variants through the Codex. Sometimes the word "woman" becomes similar to "Yahweh/baptize" word. Yet making a conclusion that in the Codex God is a woman is certainly too much.*
"Old woman" may be also translated as "noblewoman", the used word means someone of high rank or simply old.

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

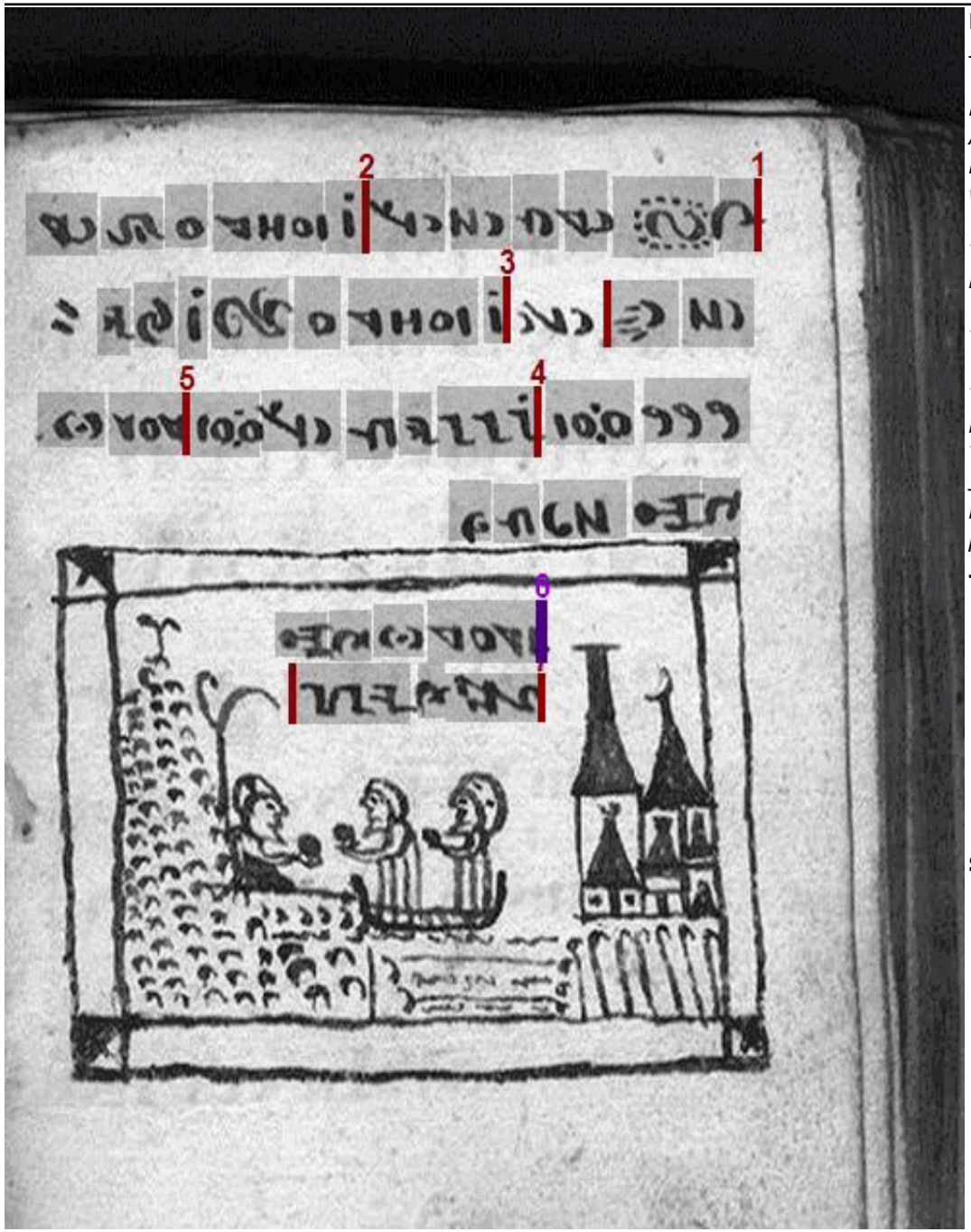


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and go stay/save to hell so of stay/save all illuminate great illuminate
2 later [me] make 6 1 stay/save of stay/save above
3 later [me] to hell 6 1 stay/save
4 and go stay/save power 6 1
5 say Lord Jesus redeem happen at great single give back
6 later power great wicked in house go at
7 later resurrect rise single woman high rank among at people Jew
8 say blessed of tell you public at Lord carry
9 and blessed of nurse you at Lord breastfeed
10 say Lord Jesus blessed public Lord of Heaven mother

Translation:

1 "And the possessor goes to hell where all possessors may get great illumination"
2 "And he takes 7 other possessors to arrive with that possessor"
3 "So there are 7 other possessors from hell with him"
4 "And the possessor comes with the power of the 7 others"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "And now they claim to give ... a big coming back"
6 "And there is big wickedness in the house they come to"
7 And some old woman stood up out of the crowd of Jews
8 And she said: "Be blessed you who was brought ... to this world by words of the Lord"
9 "And be blessed you who nursed and breastfeeded the Lord!"
10 And Lord Jesus said: "Blessed in the world is the mother of the Lord of Heaven"



Description:

In the top we have the ending of the story from the Gospel of Luke:

Luke 11:27-28
As Jesus was saying these things, a woman in the crowd called out, "Blessed is the mother who gave you birth and nursed you."He replied, "Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it."

Then a new passage begins where we have the story of feeding 5000 people: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Feeding_the_multitude

The text is based on John 6 chapter in the Bible.

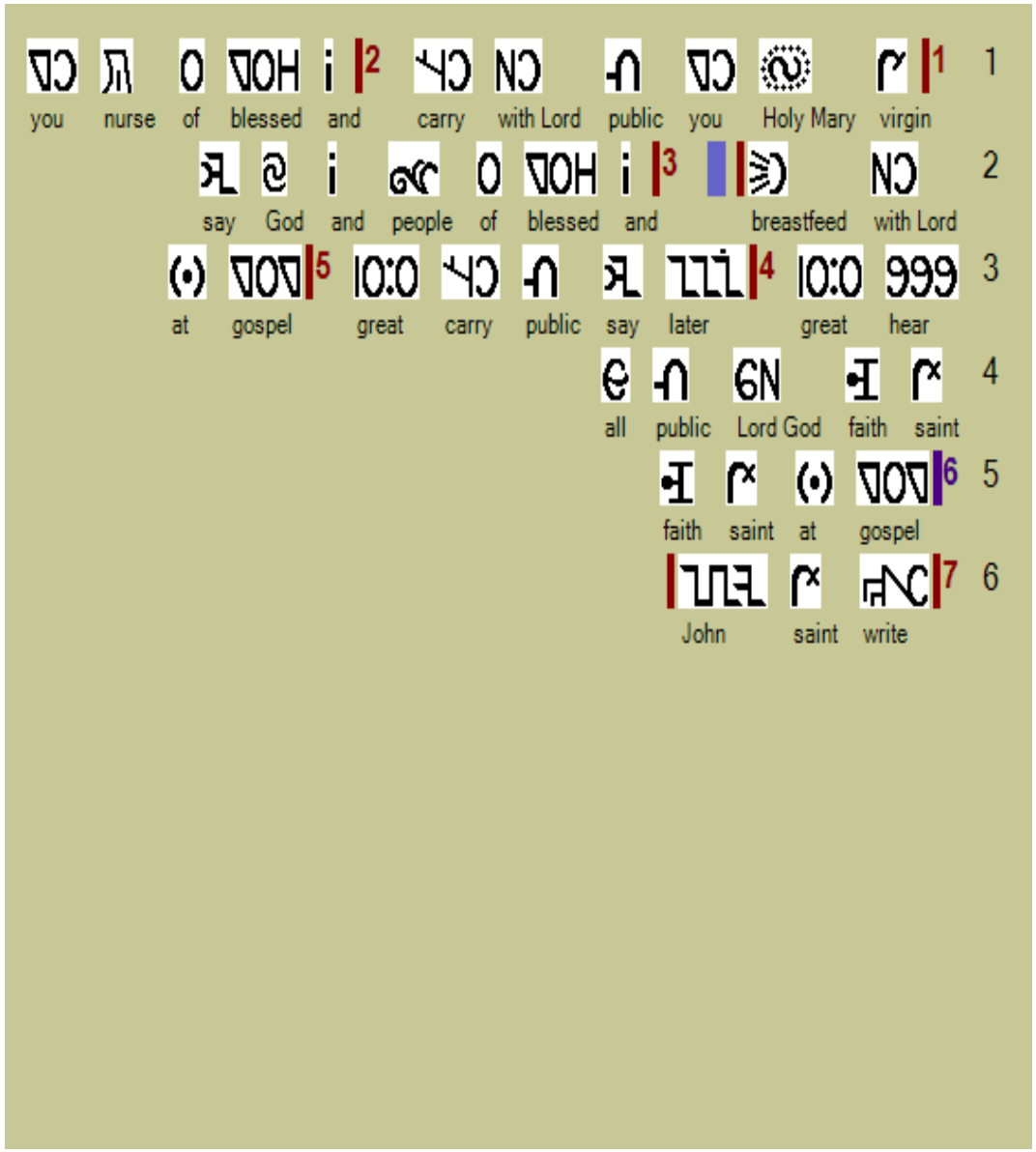
The picture shows Jesus and disciples at the Sea of Galilee. We can also see the mountain where Jesus multiplied the food.
The picture may be inspired by the scene of calling the first apostles - Peter and James who are often shown in paintings in a boat. See for example: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_Peter#/media/File:Duccio_di_Buoninsegna_036.jpg

Translation:

1 "And she is Virgin Mary who brought the Lord to the world"
2 "Be blessed you who ... nursed and breastfeeded the Lord"
3 "And blessed are the people who listen greatly to what God says"
4 "And greatly obey these sayings in the world"
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all the world
6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint John {in the 6th chapter}

Sentence footnotes:

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

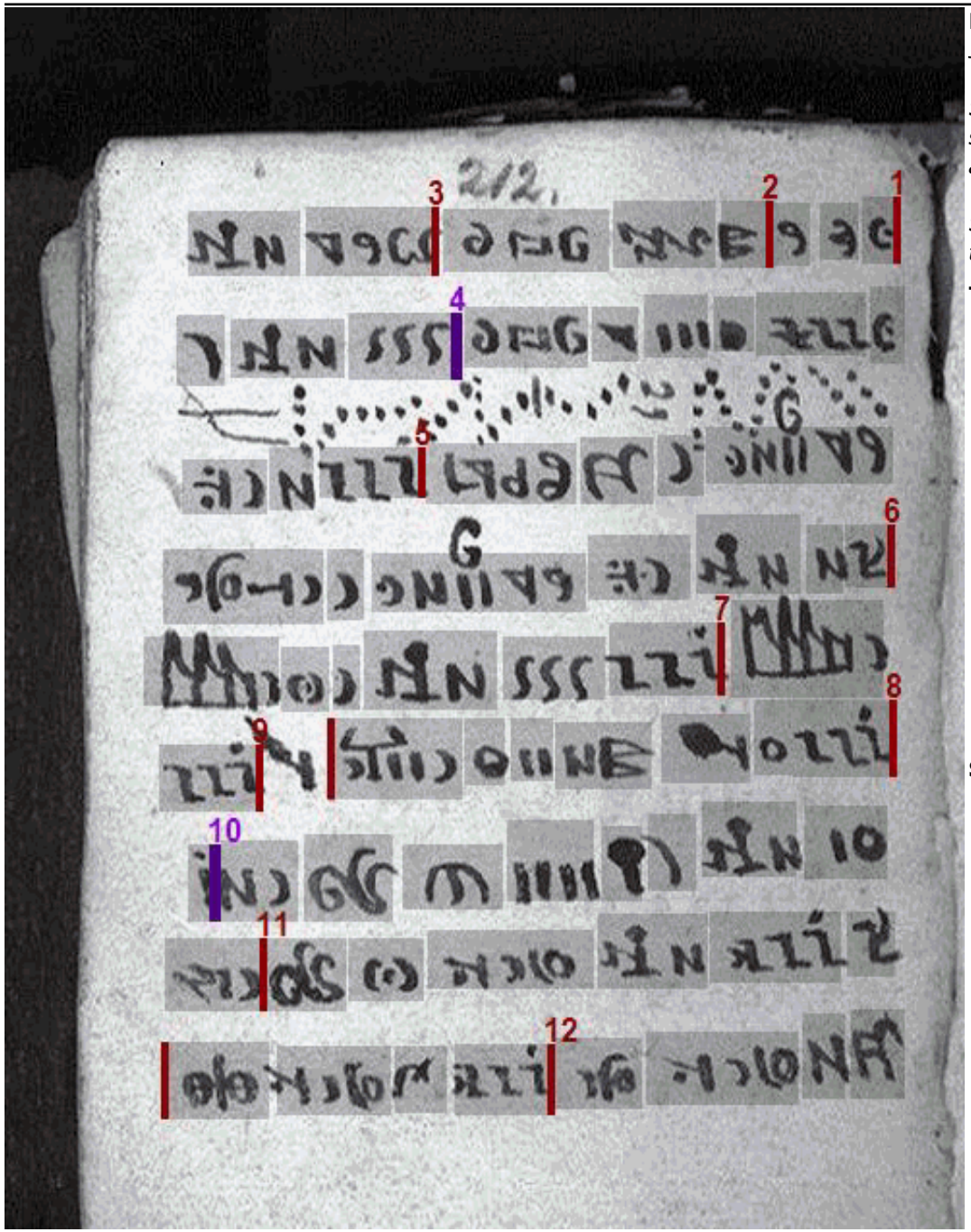


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 virgin Holy Mary you public with Lord carry
2 and blessed of nurse you with Lord breastfeed
3 and blessed of people and God say hear great
4 later say public carry great
5 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
6 gospel at saint faith
7 write saint John

Translation:

1 "And she is Virgin Mary who brought the Lord to the world"
2 "Be blessed you who ... nursed and breastfeeded the Lord"
3 "And blessed are the people who listen greatly to what God says"
4 "And greatly obey these sayings in the world"
5 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all the world
6 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
7 Written by Saint John {in the 6th chapter}



Description:

John 6:1-4

"Some time after this, Jesus crossed to the far shore of the Sea of Galilee (that is, the Sea of Tiberias), and a great crowd of people followed him because they saw the signs he had performed by healing the sick. Then Jesus went up on a mountainside and sat down with his disciples. The Jewish Passover Festival was near"

Something that looks like a song notation is possibly a picture of the water surface as the story mentions Jesus being close to the lake.

Translation:

1 {Written by Saint John} in the 6th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 It was at the time when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old
4 Lord Jesus was sitting with the disciples at some lake (called) the Sea of Galilee
5 And it was big
6 And Lord Jesus went up from the big lake up to some mountain
7 And later Lord Jesus sat at that mountain
8 And (He) rose two eyes up to the kingdom of Lord of Heaven
9 And Lord Jesus looked at 4 directions and there was a big lot of people with the Lord
10 And then Philip came from the crowd and spoke to Lord Jesus
11 And the disciples made Lord Jesus and Philip (something) to eat
12 And Saint Philip said: "Rabbi..."

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The chapter number is correct*
4 *"Sea" and "lake" are the same word, appearing in some variants*
5 *Literally "Lord was big", possibly a scribal error*
10 *John 6:5 "When Jesus looked up and saw a great crowd coming toward him, he said to Philip, 'Where shall we buy bread for these people to eat?' "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

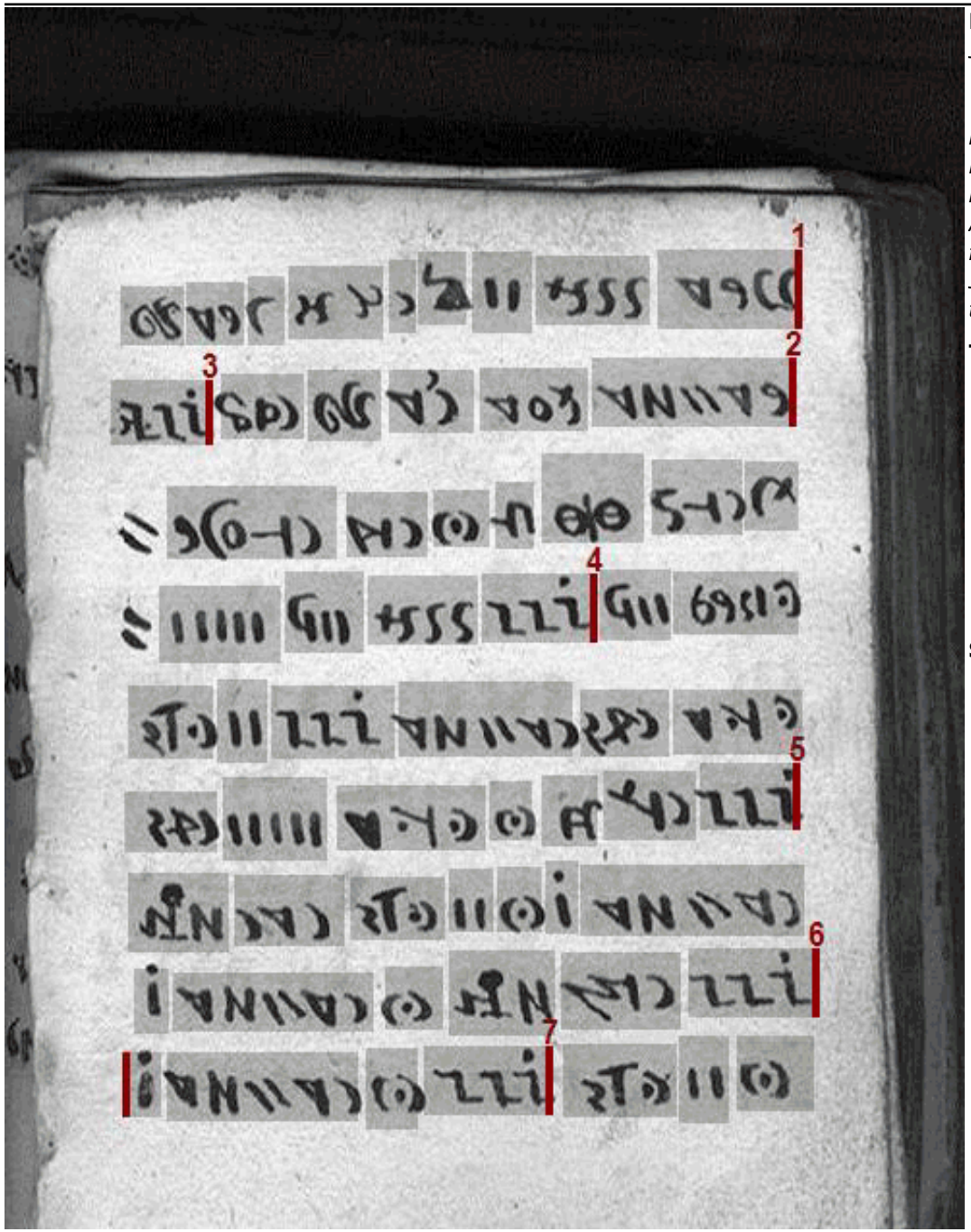


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in 6 chapter
2 Heaven write time
3 happen Lord Jesus in 30 begin 3 [unit] time
4 sit Lord Jesus to sea with disciple Genezareth
5 later Lord big
6 go Lord Lord Jesus big sea with single mount
7 later sit Lord Jesus with at mount
8 later of rise Lord of Heaven 2 eye kingdom
9 later see Lord Jesus to power 4 direction people with Lord
10 and go say Lord Jesus Philip at people
11 make disciple Lord Philip eat
12 say saint Philip rabbi

Translation:

1 {Written by Saint John} in the 6th chapter
2 Time for scripture from Heaven
3 It was at the time when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old
4 Lord Jesus was sitting with the disciples at some lake (called) the Sea of Galilee
5 And it was big
6 And Lord Jesus went up from the big lake up to some mountain
7 And later Lord Jesus sat at that mountain
8 And (He) rose two eyes up to the kingdom of Lord of Heaven
9 And Lord Jesus looked at 4 directions and there was a big lot of people with the Lord
10 And then Philip came from the crowd and spoke to Lord Jesus
11 And the disciples made Lord Jesus and Philip (something) to eat
12 And Saint Philip said: "Rabbi..."



Description:

John 6:5-10

"When Jesus looked up and saw a great crowd coming toward him, he said to Philip, 'Where shall we buy bread for these people to eat?' He asked this only to test him, for he already had in mind what he was going to do.

Philip answered him, 'It would take more than half a year's wages to buy enough bread for each one to have a bite!'

Another of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, spoke up, 'Here is a boy with five small barley loaves and two small fish, but how far will they go among so many?' Jesus said, 'Have the people sit down.' There was plenty of grass in that place, and they sat down (about five thousand men were there). "

Translation:

1 {And Saint Philip said: "Rabbi,} there are 2 hundred people gathered on the grass in the crowd"

2 "We can't buy enough bread for these people"

3 And Saint Andrew said "Rabbi, there is some small boy"

4 "And that boy has 5 baked barley breads and also two fish"

5 And the disciples carried 5 baked barley breads and 2 fish to Lord Jesus

6 And Lord Jesus took the bread and 2 fish

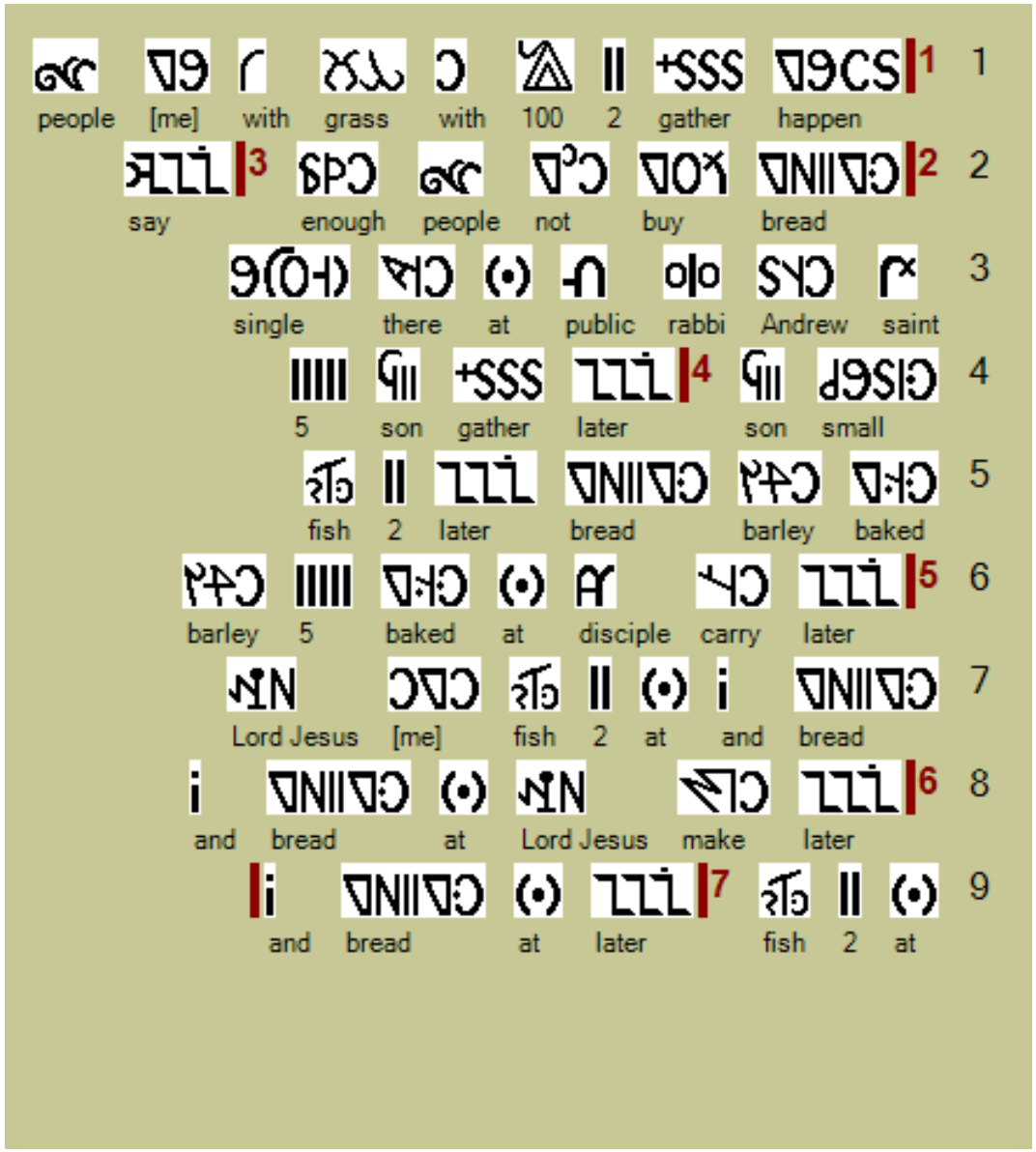
7 And the bread {and 2 fish were blessed by Lord Jesus}

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The text differs from the Bible. While in the Bible there were 5 thousands people present, here we have 2 hundreds people present*

4 *The word "gather" works as the very basic word "have" here*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

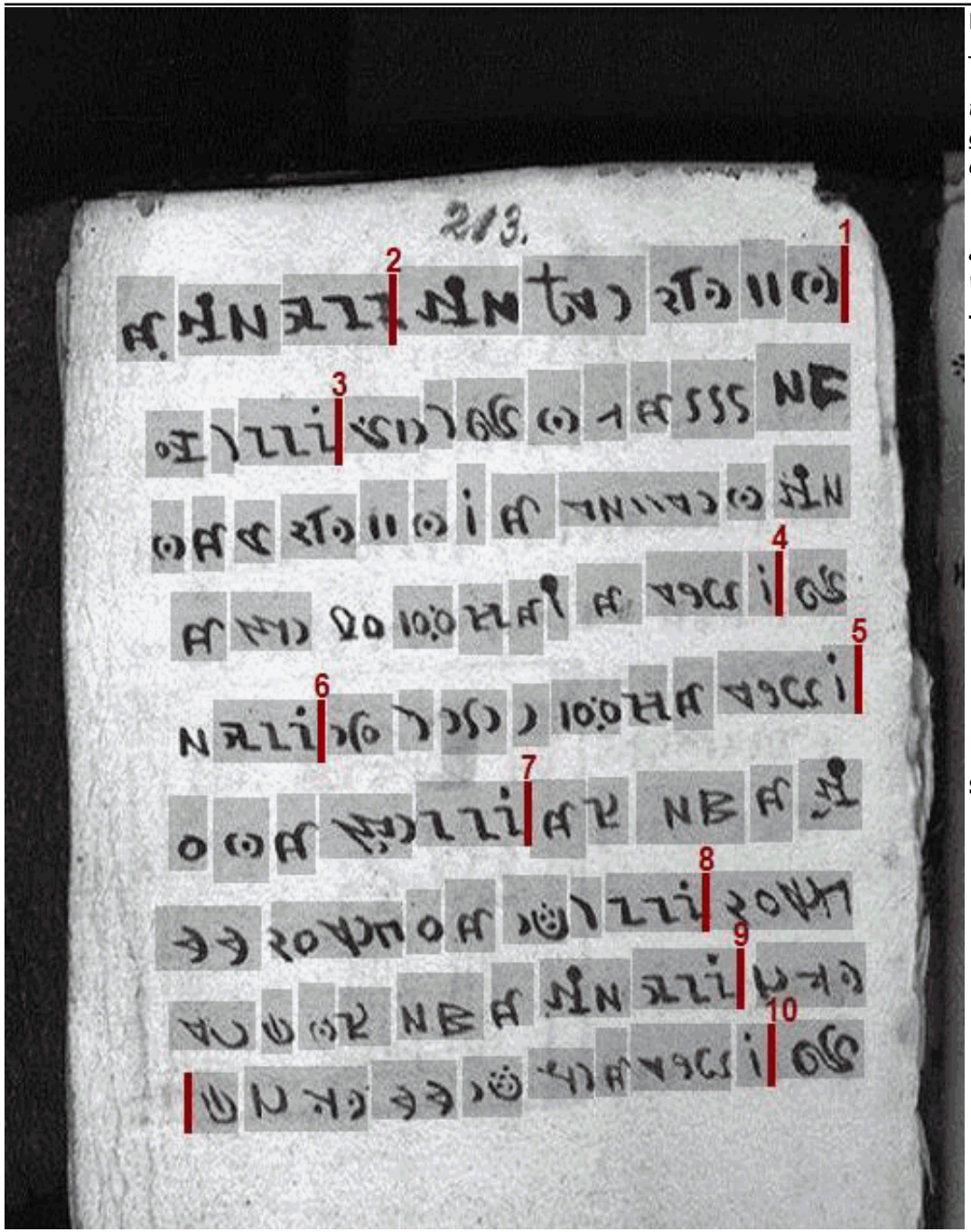


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 happen gather 2 100 with grass with [me] people
2 bread buy not people enough
3 say saint Andrew rabbi public at there single small son
4 later gather son 5 baked barley bread later 2 fish
5 later carry disciple at baked 5 barley bread and at 2 fish [me] Lord Jesus
6 later make Lord Jesus at bread and at 2 fish
7 later at bread and

Translation:

1 {And Saint Philip said: "Rabbi,} there are 2 hundred people gathered on the grass in the crowd"
2 "We can't buy enough bread for these people"
3 And Saint Andrew said "Rabbi, there is some small boy"
4 "And that boy has 5 baked barley breads and also two fish"
5 And the disciples carried 5 baked barley breads and 2 fish to Lord Jesus
6 And Lord Jesus took the bread and 2 fish
7 And the bread {and 2 fish were blessed by Lord Jesus}



Description:

John 6:10-13

"Jesus said, 'Have the people sit down.' There was plenty of grass in that place, and they sat down (about five thousand men were there). Jesus then took the loaves, gave thanks, and distributed to those who were seated as much as they wanted. He did the same with the fish.

When they had all had enough to eat, he said to his disciples, 'Gather the pieces that are left over. Let nothing be wasted.' So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with the pieces of the five barley loaves left over by those who had eaten"

Translation:

1 {And the bread} and 2 fish were blessed by Lord Jesus
2 And Lord Jesus told the disciples of Lord of Heaven to sit down with the crowd with at the ground
3 And later, by the faith of Lord Jesus, the disciples gave bread and 2 fish to the crowd
4 And there was a big lot of disciples and people served(made) by disciples
5 And a lot of disciples and (other) people together had a meal
6 And then Lord Jesus told the disciples to go
7 And the disciples couldn't collect the leftovers
8 And after the meal the disciples (had) 12 baskets for leftovers
9 And Lord Jesus told the disciples of Lord of Heaven to go and pick up (leftovers) among the crowd
10 And the disciples carried the meal (rest) into 12 baskets, picked {among the numerous crowd}

Sentence footnotes:

7 *"Couldn't collect" - negation at "make/take" word*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at 2 fish bless Lord Jesus
2 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven sit disciple give back at people to grass
3 later to faith Lord Jesus at bread disciple and at 2 fish give disciple at people
4 and happen disciple power disciple people great make sit
5 and happen disciple people great with together to eat
6 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven go sit
7 later make disciple at of lefoover
8 later to meal disciple of lefoover 12 basket
9 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven go at hand among people
10 and happen disciple carry meal 12 basket hand

Translation:

1 {And the bread} and 2 fish were blessed by Lord Jesus
2 And Lord Jesus told the disciples of Lord of Heaven to sit down with the crowd with at the ground
3 And later, by the faith of Lord Jesus, the disciples gave bread and 2 fish to the crowd
4 And there was a big lot of disciples and people served(made) by disciples
5 And a lot of disciples and (other) people together had a meal
6 And then Lord Jesus told the disciples to go
7 And the disciples couldn't collect the leftovers
8 And after the meal the disciples (had) 12 baskets for leftovers
9 And Lord Jesus told the disciples of Lord of Heaven to go and pick up (leftovers) among the crowd
10 And the disciples carried the meal (rest) into 12 baskets, picked {among the numerous crowd}



Description:

John 6:14-15

"After the people saw the sign Jesus performed, they began to say, 'Surely this is the Prophet who is to come into the world.' Jesus, knowing that they intended to come and make him king by force, withdrew again to a mountain by himself"

The a new passage begins, telling some events from John 8.

The picture show Jesus talking probably to some priests, although their fancy caps are a bit mysterious. Also the symbols in the picture top, with 1, 2 and 3 dots are not clear at the moment.

Translation:

1 {And the disciples carried the meal leftovers into 12 baskets, picked} among the numerous crowd

2 And the glorious Lord Jesus looked upon the numerous crowd

3 And the crow made a big thanks to the Lord

4 And they shouted with exaltation: "Thank the God who is above!"

5 "It was publicly and gloriously made by the Lord! The great glorious Lord made the miracle!"

6 And later Lord Jesus stayed among the crowd

7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all the world

8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith

9 Written by Saint John in the 8th chapter

10 Time for scripture from Heaven

11 It happened when Jord Jesus was over 33 years old

Sentence footnotes:

9 *The chapter number is correct this time*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

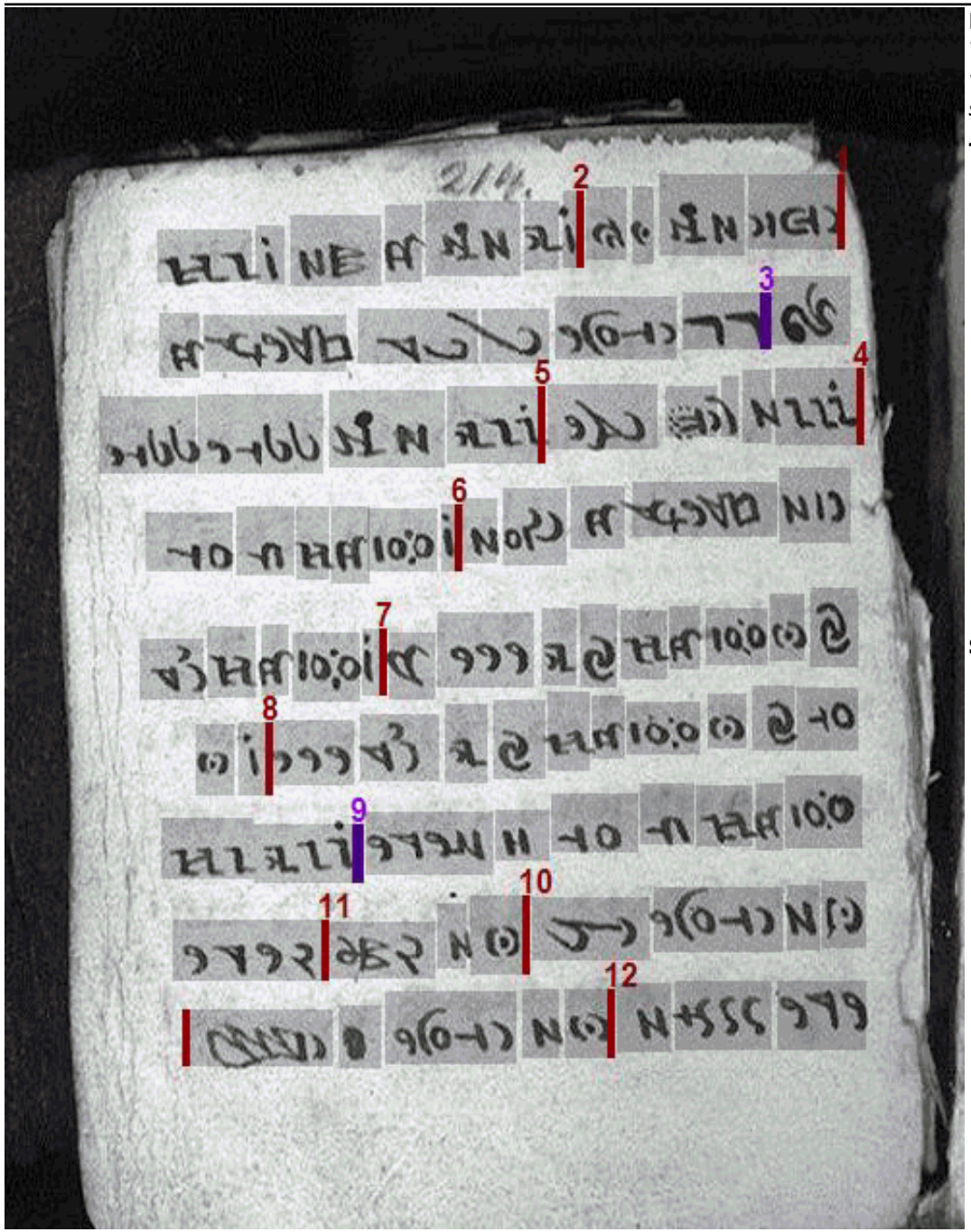


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 among at people many
2 later see at many people glorious Lord Jesus
3 later Lord power people thank make
4 later at wisdom shout thank [me] God steep ascend
5 and Lord public make great at glorious and great in Lord? glorious at miracle act
6 later stay among at people Lord Jesus
7 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
8 gospel begin at saint faith
9 write saint John in 6 2 chapter
10 Heaven write time
11 happen Lord Jesus in 30 begin 3 [unit] time

Translation:

1 {And the disciples carried the meal leftovers into 12 baskets, picked} among the numerous crowd
2 And the glorious Lord Jesus looked upon the numerous crowd
3 And the crow made a big thanks to the Lord
4 And they shouted with exaltation: "Thank the God who is above!"
5 "It was publicly and gloriously made by the Lord! The great glorious Lord made the miracle!"
6 And later Lord Jesus stayed among the crowd
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all the world
8 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
9 Written by Saint John in the 8th chapter
10 Time for scripture from Heaven
11 It happened when Jord Jesus was over 33 years old



Description:

The current passage tells the events from John 8, especially the verses 31-59. The version told in Rohonc Codex is a rather loose retelling of the biblical story. It seems shorter than the original in the Bible and at moments it is hard to understand.

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem

2 And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews

3 And disciples, while getting orders, remained in a high state

4 And illumination came to them from the Lord

5 And Lord Jesus said: "Be blessed, be blessed. I order (my) disciples to speak about the Lord"

6 "Many disciples and people come to God to hear what God says to them"

7 "But many disciples and people don't come to God because these disciples and people don't hear what God says"

8 "And these many disciples and people may come later to the Evil One"

9 And Jews said to the Lord: "You are a blasphemer"

10 "Your lord is Lucifer"

11 "You are possessed by that Lord and so are your brothers"

12 "And there is only one Lord of the church"

Sentence footnotes:

10 *John 8:48 "The Jews answered him, 'Aren't we right in saying that you are a Samaritan and demon-possessed?' "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

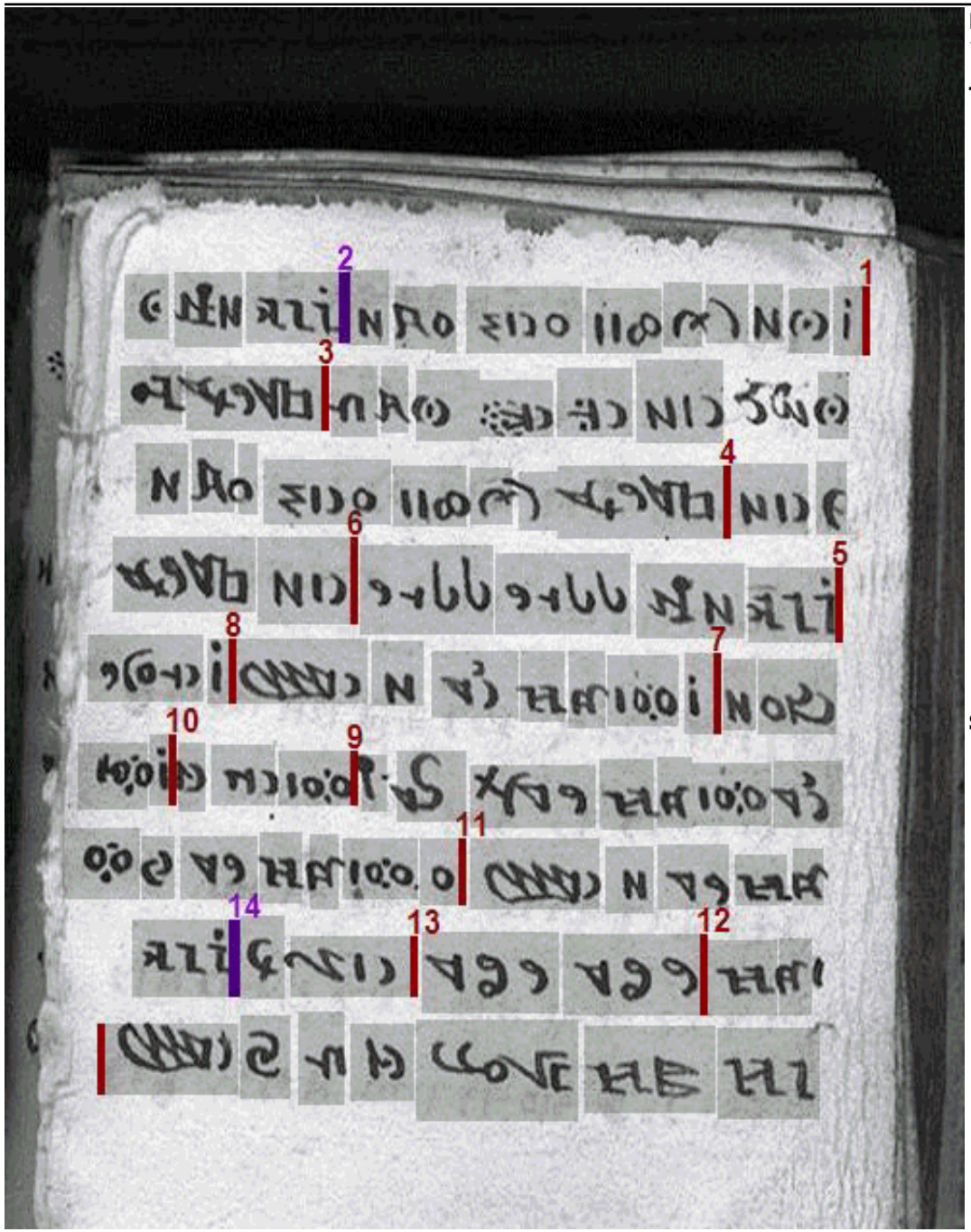


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 preach Lord Jesus in Jerusalem
2 and say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven and Jew people
3 save/stay single far among order disciple
4 later Lord to illuminate establish
5 say Lord Jesus Be blessed Be blessed with Lord order disciple speak Lord
6 and great disciple people public move God at great disciple people God say hear give
7 and great disciple people not move God at great disciple people God say not hear
8 and at great disciple people public move 2 stay/save
9 say Jew at Lord single blasphemer
10 at Lord Lucifer
11 possess stay/save gather Lord
12 at Lord single begin church

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem
2 And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews
3 And disciples, while getting orders, remained in a high state
4 And illumination came to them from the Lord
5 And Lord Jesus said: "Be blessed, be blessed. I order (my) disciples to speak about the Lord"
6 "Many disciples and people come to God to hear what God says to them"
7 "But many disciples and people don't come to God because these disciples and people don't hear what God says"
8 "And these many disciples and people may come later to the Evil One"
9 And Jews said to the Lord: "You are a blasphemer"
10 "Your lord is Lucifer"
11 "You are possessed by that Lord and so are your brothers"
12 "And there is only one Lord of the church"



Description:

The conversation from John 8:31-59 is retold in a loose way.

Translation:

1 "Are you the Lord who healed many sinners on the holy day?"

2 And Lord Jesus said: "There is ... big illumination from the Lord that will heal the world"

3 "I order the sad ones to be with the Lord"

4 "And I order the sinners to be healed by the Lord on holy day"

5 And Lord Jesus said: "Be blessed, be blessed"

6 "I order you to speak about the Lord"

7 "And no one of disciples and other people may be great unless they are in the church of the Lord"

8 "And no one of the disciples and other people may be great unless he believes in the power of the Master"

9 "But their salvation will change and will be great"

10 "And they, disciples and other people will be great if they (join) the church of the Lord"

11 "And these disciples and other people will be great and living"

12 Hallelujah, hallelujah"

13 "And you will die being wrongful"

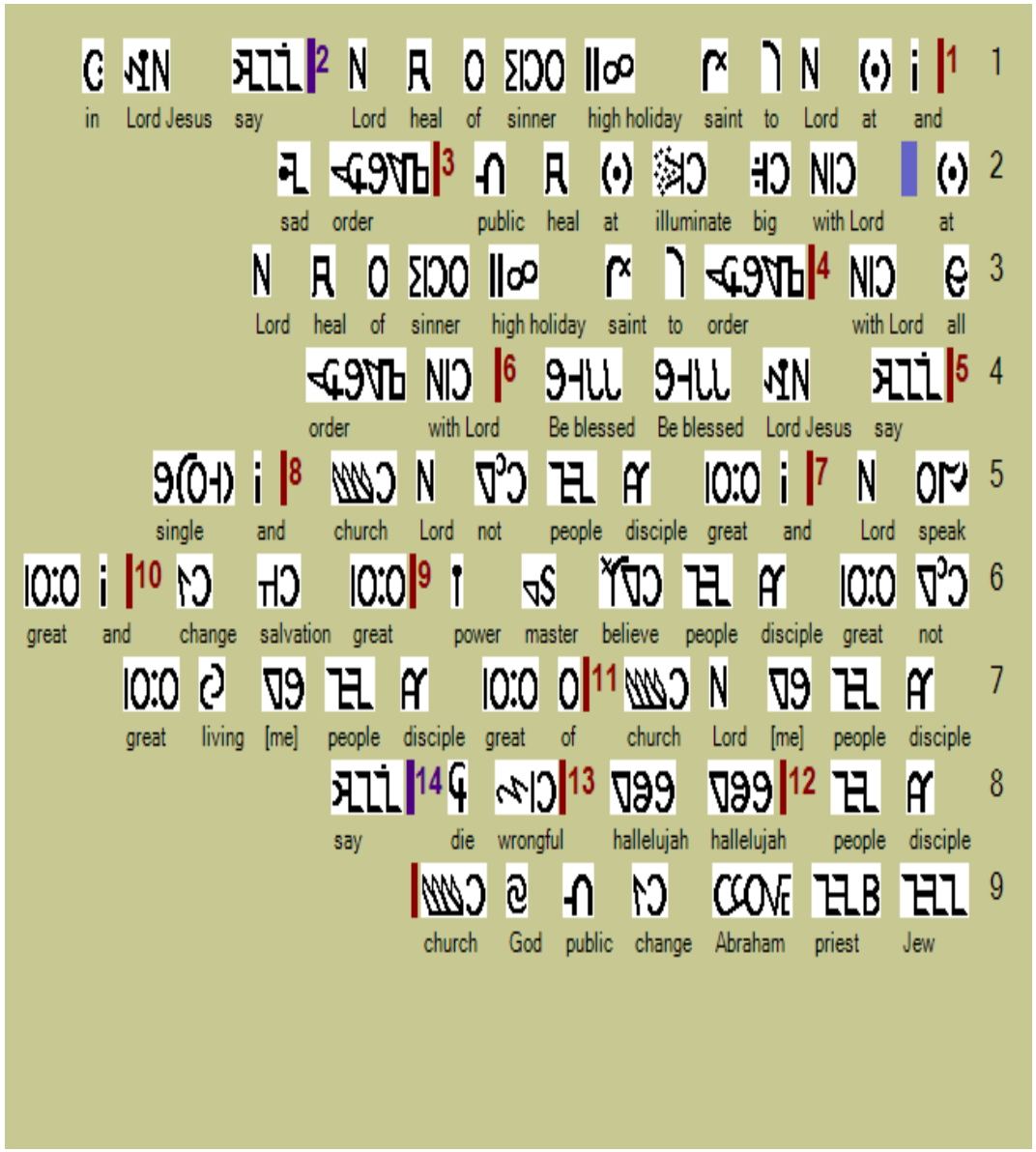
14 And Jews said "We are priests of Abraham (descent). Do you deny that God is in our religion?"

Sentence footnotes:

13 *John 8:21 "Once more Jesus said to them, 'I am going away, and you will look for me, and you will die in your sin. Where I go, you cannot come' "*

14 *John 8:33 "They answered him, 'We are Abraham's descendants and have never been slaves of anyone. How can you say that we shall be set free?' ". "Deny" is expressed by "change/turn" word.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

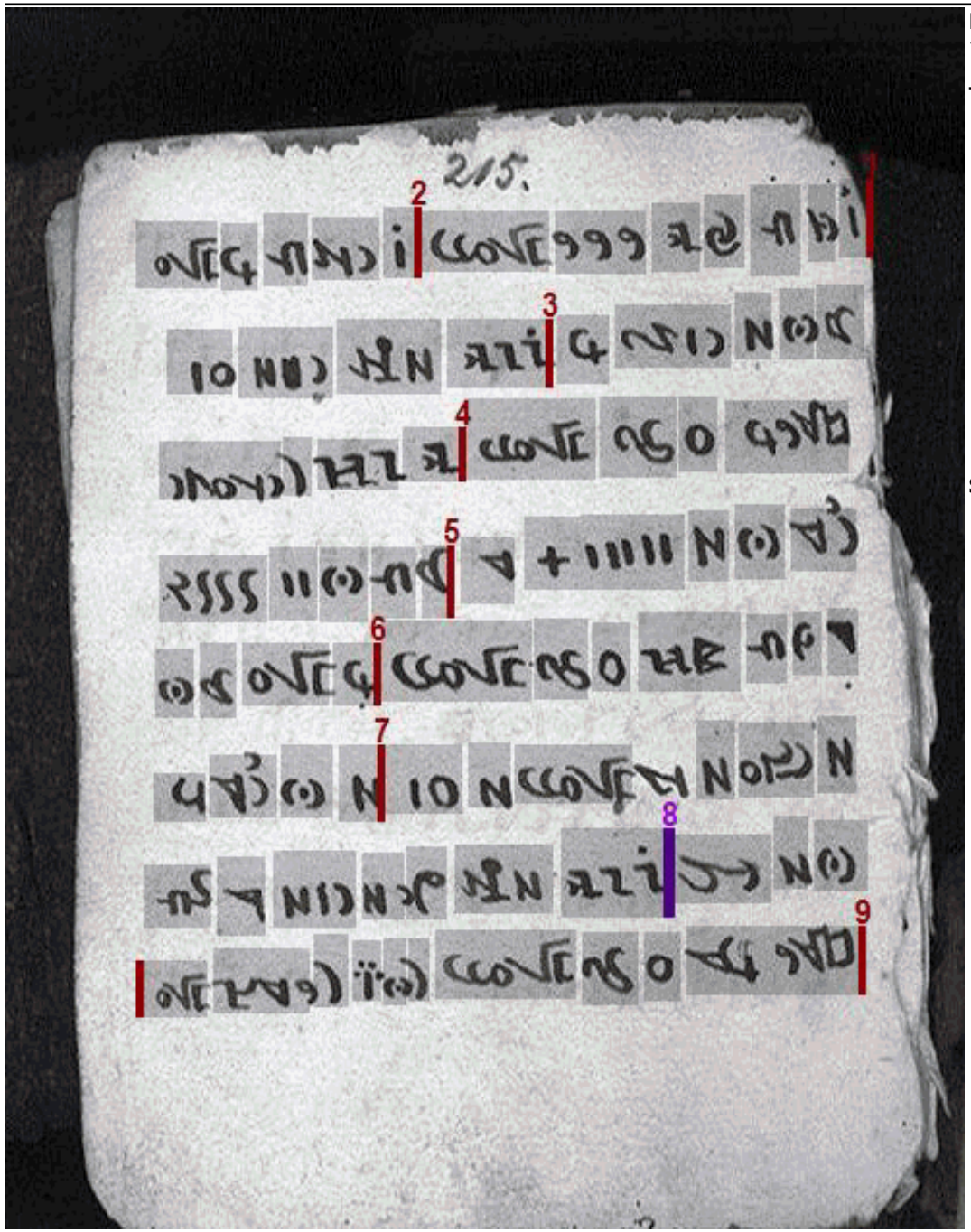


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and at Lord to saint high holiday sinner of heal Lord
2 say Lord Jesus in at with Lord big illuminate at heal public
3 order sad all with Lord
4 order to saint high holiday sinner of heal Lord
5 say Lord Jesus Be blessed Be blessed
6 with Lord order speak Lord
7 and great disciple people not Lord church
8 and single not great disciple people believe master power
9 great salvation change
10 and great disciple people [me] Lord church
11 of great disciple people [me] living great disciple people
12 hallelujah hallelujah
13 wrongful die
14 say Jew priest Abraham change public God church

Translation:

1 "Are you the Lord who healed many sinners on the holy day?"
2 And Lord Jesus said: "There is ... big illumination from the Lord that will heal the world"
3 "I order the sad ones to be with the Lord"
4 "And I order the sinners to be healed by the Lord on holy day"
5 And Lord Jesus said: "Be blessed, be blessed"
6 "I order you to speak about the Lord"
7 "And no one of disciples and other people may be great unless they are in the church of the Lord"
8 "And no one of the disciples and other people may be great unless he believes in the power of the Master"
9 "But their salvation will change and will be great"
10 "And they, disciples and other people will be great if they (join) the church of the Lord"
11 "And these disciples and other people will be great and living"
12 Hallelujah, hallelujah"
13 "And you will die being wrongful"
14 And Jews said "We are priests of Abraham (descent). Do you deny that God is in our religion?"



Description:

The conversation from John 8:31-59 is retold in a loose way.

Translation:

1 "And do you deny that God spoke to and was heard by Abraham?"

2 "Patriarchs died and got salvation from the Lord. Will we die wrongful?"

3 And Lord Jesus said: "By the order of the Lord I saw Father Abraham"

4 And Jews said to Lord "You are not (even) 50 years old!"

5 "Since whole 2000 years we are priests of Father Abraham"

6 "The patriarchs died and you claim to be the Lord, who spoke to Lord (God) and the Lord who saw Abraham?!"

7 "You can't be the Lord who loves Lord (God), you are a blasphemer!"

8 And Lord Jesus said: "I am the first one who stands close to the Lord, the Master of the world"

9 And I ordered Father Abraham to be born in the Light as a patriarch"

Sentence footnotes:

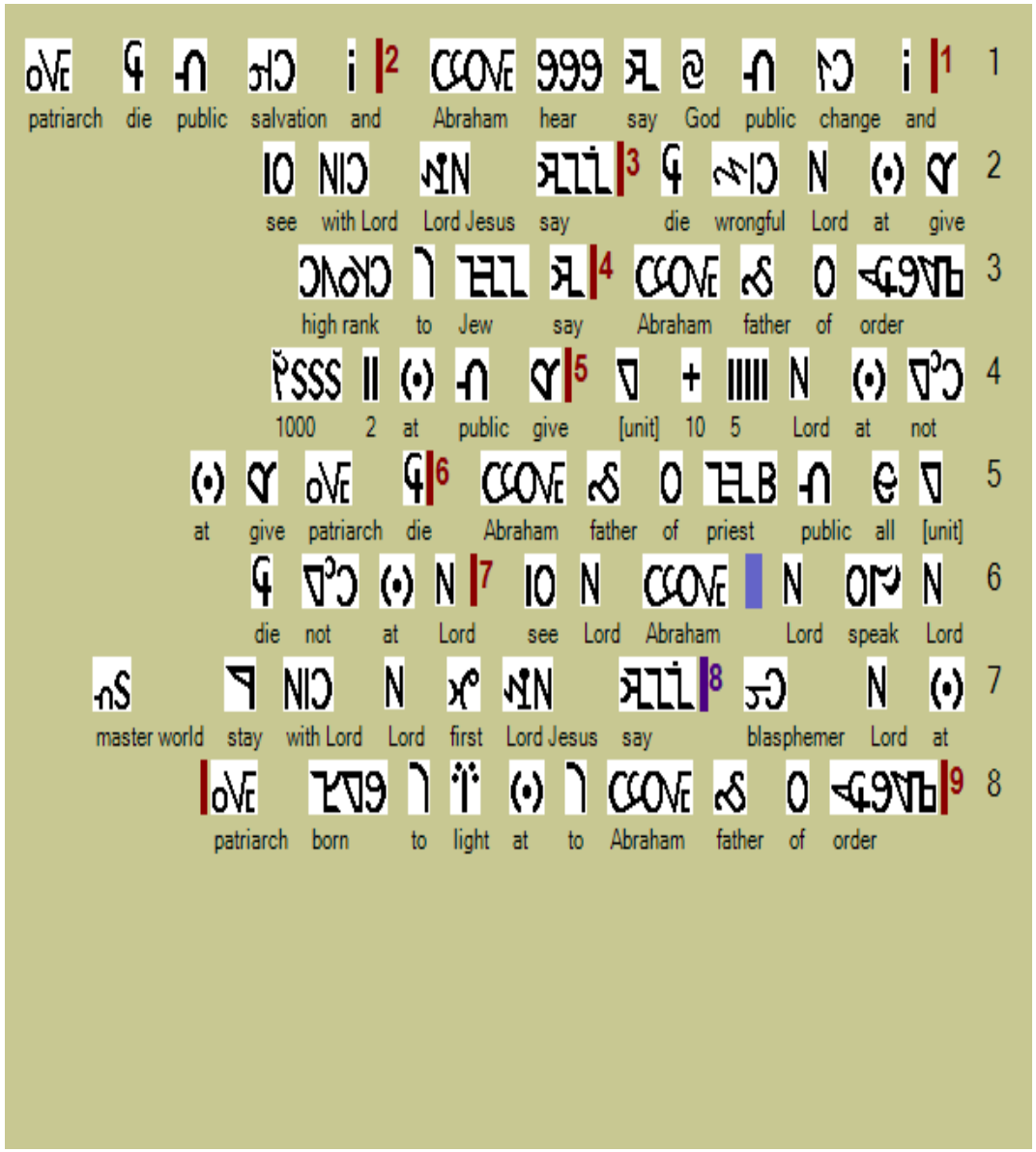
2 *John 8:52-53 "At this they exclaimed, 'Now we know that you are demon-possessed! Abraham died and so did the prophets, yet you say that whoever obeys your word will never taste death. Are you greater than our father Abraham? He died, and so did the prophets. Who do you think you are?' "*

4 *John 8:57 " 'You are not yet fifty years old,' they said to him, 'and you have seen Abraham!' ". Fifty years was considered the age of full maturity so any younger man wouldn't be worthy enough to see Abraham. Notice that the word which usually means "high rank" or simply "high", here means "old".*

6 *Notice that "Abraham" word contains "patriarch" word. So "Abraham" is actually "great patriarch" or something like that in the Rohonc language.*

9 *John 8:58 " 'Very truly I tell you,' Jesus answered, 'before Abraham was born, I am!' "*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

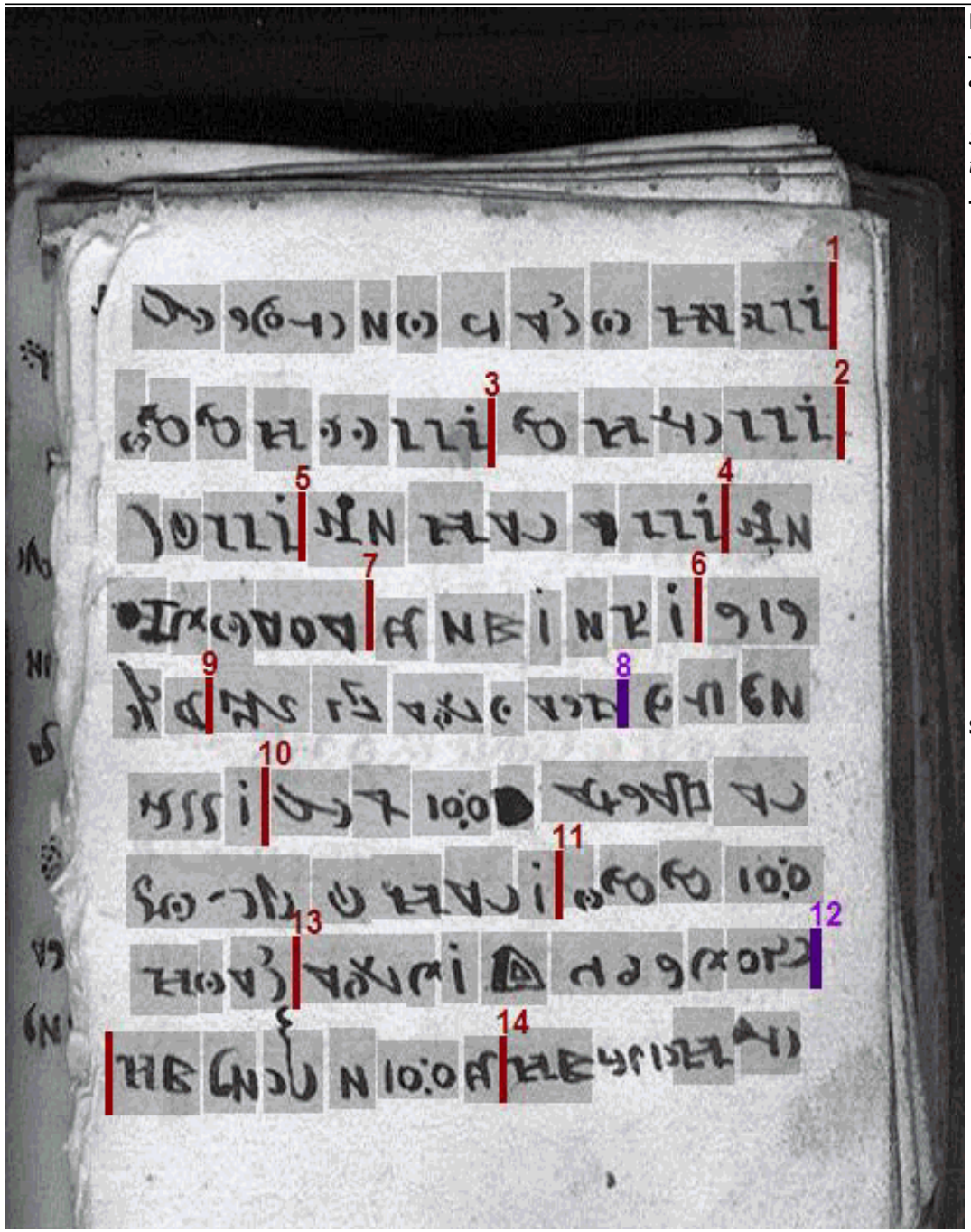


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 and change public God say hear Abraham
2 and salvation public die patriarch give at Lord wrongful die
3 say Lord Jesus with Lord see order of father Abraham
4 say Jew to high rank not at Lord 5 10 [unit]
5 give public at 2 1000 [unit] all public priest of father Abraham
6 die patriarch give at Lord speak Lord Abraham Lord see
7 Lord at not die at Lord blasphemer
8 say Lord Jesus first Lord with Lord stay master world
9 order of father Abraham to at light to born patriarch

Translation:

1 "And do you deny that God spoke to and was heard by Abraham?"
2 "Patriarchs died and got salvation from the Lord. Will we die wrongful?"
3 And Lord Jesus said: "By the order of the Lord I saw Father Abraham"
4 And Jews said to Lord "You are not (even) 50 years old!"
5 "Since whole 2000 years we are priests of Father Abraham"
6 "The patriarchs died and you claim to be the Lord, who spoke to Lord (God) and the Lord who saw Abraham?!"
7 "You can't be the Lord who loves Lord (God), you are a blasphemer!"
8 And Lord Jesus said: "I am the first one who stands close to the Lord, the Master of the world"
9 And I ordered Father Abraham to be born in the Light as a patriarch"



Description:

John 8:59 "At this, they picked up stones to stone him, but Jesus hid himself, slipping away from the temple grounds."

Some Codex pages may be missing as the text on the next page doesn't seem to be the continuation of the text from the current page.

Translation:

1 And Jews said "You don't love the Lord, you are a blasphemer"
2 And later people carried stones
3 And people (wanted) to throw these stones at Lord Jesus
4 And Lord Jesus stood among the people
5 And put his hand at the temple (wall)
6 And then the Lord and disciples of Lord of Heaven walked away
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all world
8 And it was written by the righteous Moses:
9 "Here I claim and gave you a new, high order about redemption of blasphemers"
10 "You will gather a lot of stones"
11 "And among other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin"
12 And so speaks holy prophet Elijah and holy Moses:
13 "A man cannot be worthy if he isn't humble? before priests"
14 "And priests are great disciples of Lord Creator, of Lord God"

Sentence footnotes:

8 *This fragment explains why Jews wanted to stone Jesus*
11 *Sanhedrin is an "educated guess" because it was the place where Saint Stephen was trialed before being stoned. The story of Stephen is mentioned in the following pages, starting at the page 218v. This word appears there again in the context of stoning: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sanhedrin*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

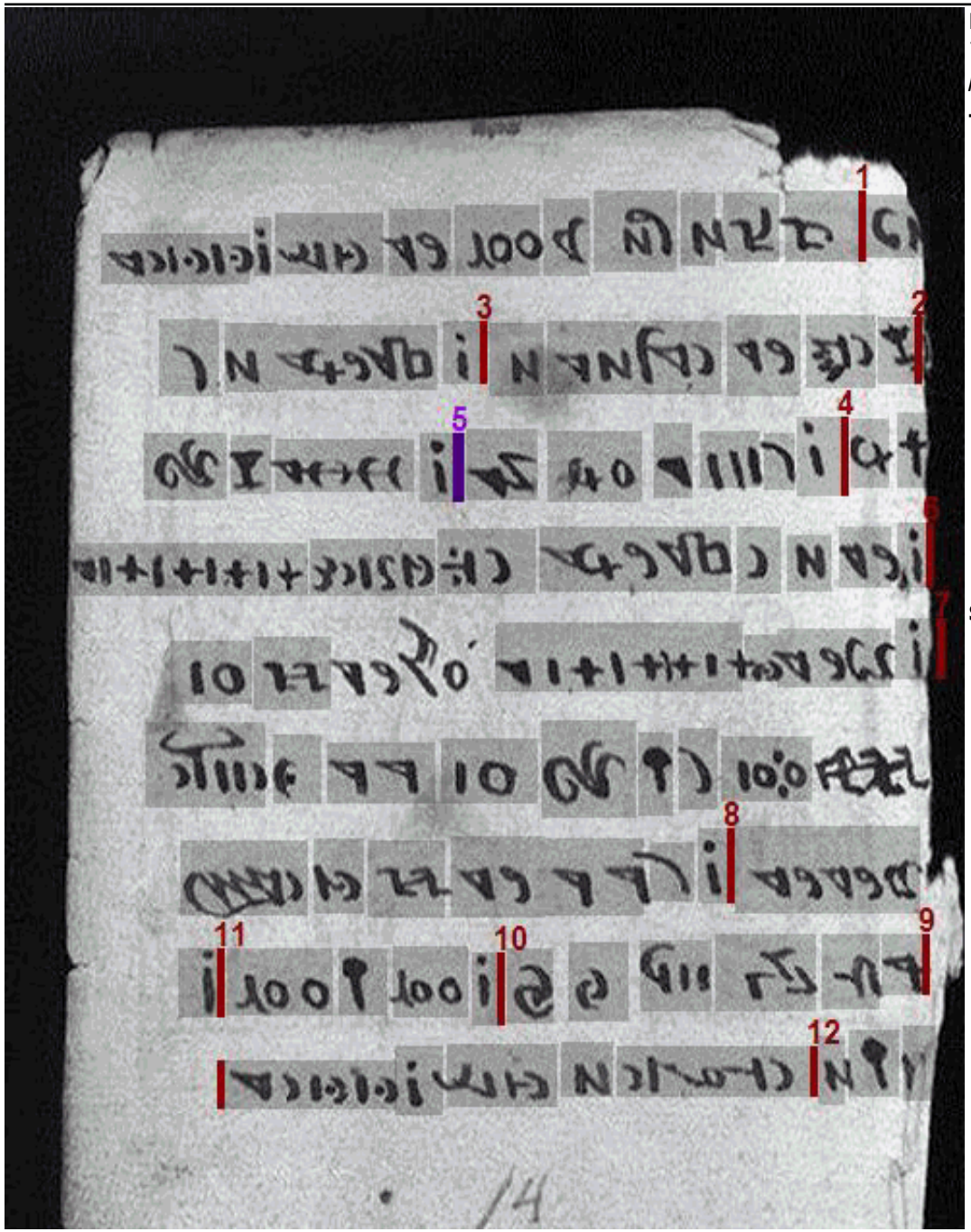


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 say Jew at not love at Lord single blasphemer
2 later carry people stone
3 later for people stone stone at Lord Jesus
4 later stay among people Lord Jesus
5 later hand to temple
6 and go Lord and Lord of Heaven disciple
7 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
8 so [me] in Moses righteous write
9 give ascend among order begin great redeem blasphemer
10 and gather great stone stone at
11 and among people hand Sanhedrin
12 speak saint Elijah prophet and saint Moses
13 not at people glorious people priest
14 disciple great Lord create Lord God priest

Translation:

1 And Jews said "You don't love the Lord, you are a blasphemer"
2 And later people carried stones
3 And people (wanted) to throw these stones at Lord Jesus
4 And Lord Jesus stood among the people
5 And put his hand at the temple (wall)
6 And then the Lord and disciples of Lord of Heaven walked away
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all world
8 And it was written by the righteous Moses:
9 "Here I claim and gave you a new, high order about redemption of blasphemers"
10 "You will gather a lot of stones"
11 "And among other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin"
12 And so speaks holy prophet Elijah and holy Moses:
13 "A man cannot be worthy if he isn't humble? before priests"
14 "And priests are great disciples of Lord Creator, of Lord God"



Description:

The text tells us generally about resurrection of Jesus. It is possible that some Codex pages are missing as it isn't a continuation of the text from the previous page.

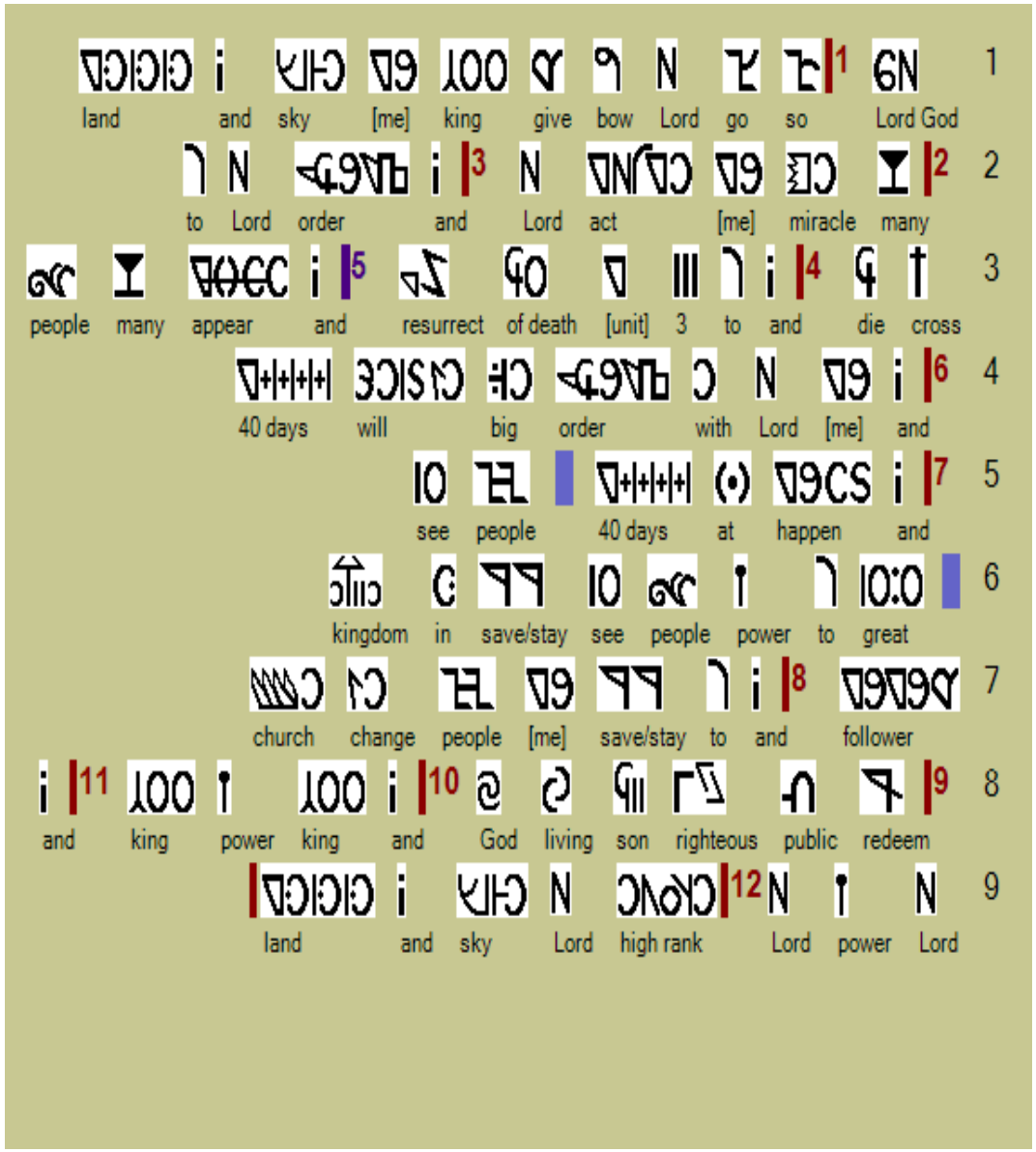
Translation:

1 And so the Lord came and bowed before the Lord who gave Him (the title) of king over Heaven and Earth
2 And miracles were made to many by the Lord
3 And the Lord was ordered to die at the cross
4 And after 3 days He raised from the dead
5 And appeared to many people
6 And it was Lord's order, His big will (to happen) through 40 days
7 And through these 40 days ... He was seen by people, big crowds saw Him staying in the Kingdom of Believers
8 And during that stay people were turned to the church
9 They were redeemed by the righteous Son of the living God
10 Who is powerful king of kings
11 And is a powerful lord of lords
12 And is high lord of Heaven and Earth

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The first lord is Jesus who bows to the second lord who is God Father*
6 *The period from resurrection of Jesus to His ascension to Heaven lasted 40 days. Acts 1:3 "...He appeared to them over a period of forty days and spoke about the kingdom of God."*
7 *"40" number is written in a weird way as 10*1 + 10*1 + 10*1 + 10*1*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

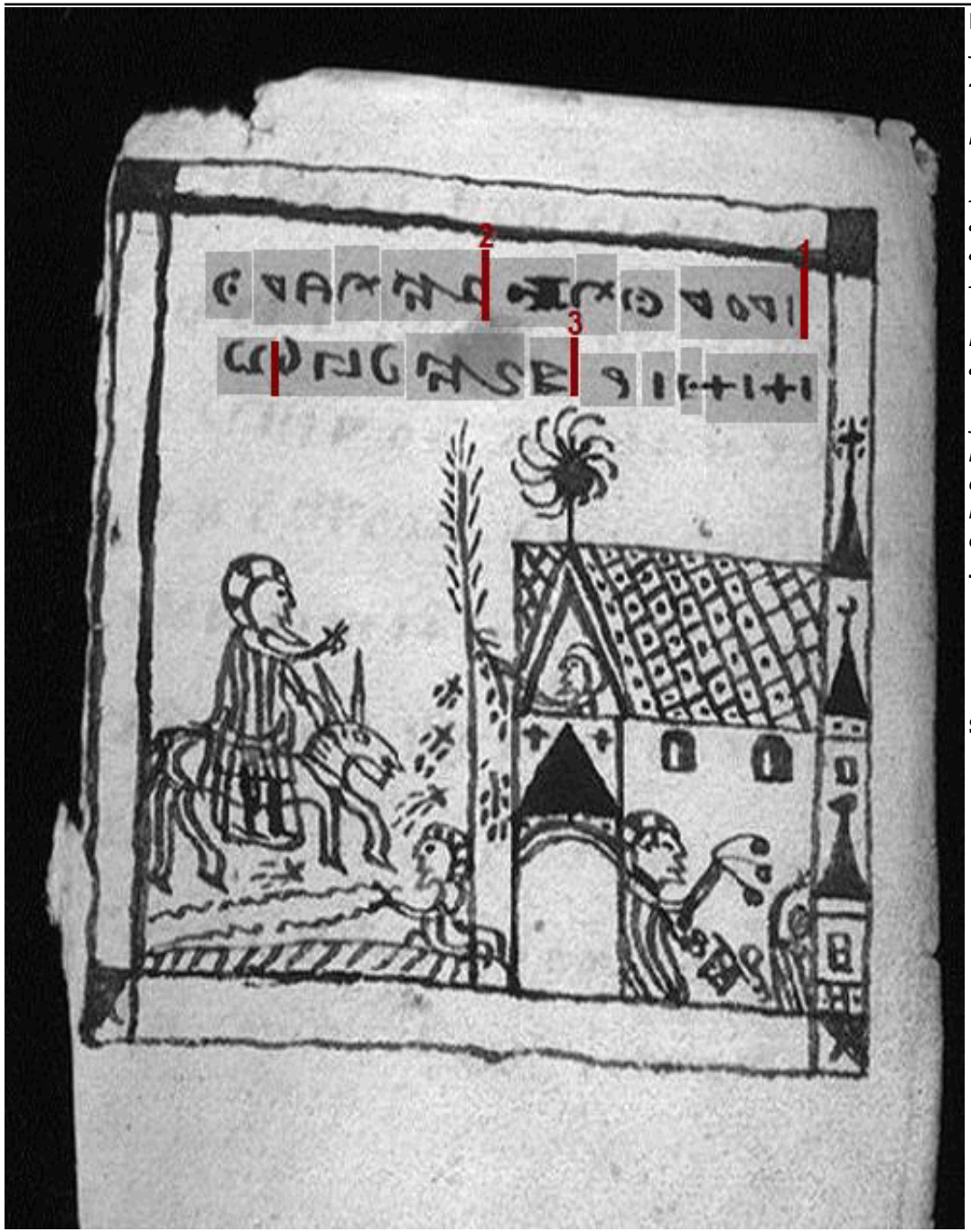


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 so go Lord bow give king [me] sky and land
2 many miracle [me] act Lord
3 and order Lord to cross die
4 and to 3 [unit] of death resurrect
5 and appear many people
6 and [me] Lord with order big will 40 days
7 and happen at 40 days people see great to power people see save/stay in kingdom follower
8 and to save/stay [me] people change church
9 redeem public righteous son living God
10 and king power king
11 and Lord power Lord
12 high rank Lord sky and land

Translation:

1 And so the Lord came and bowed before the Lord who gave Him (the title) of king over Heaven and Earth
2 And miracles were made to many by the Lord
3 And the Lord was ordered to die at the cross
4 And after 3 days He raised from the dead
5 And appeared to many people
6 And it was Lord's order, His big will (to happen) through 40 days
7 And through these 40 days ... He was seen by people, big crowds saw Him staying in the Kingdom of Believers
8 And during that stay people were turned to the church
9 They were redeemed by the righteous Son of the living God
10 Who is powerful king of kings
11 And is a powerful lord of lords
12 And is high lord of Heaven and Earth



Description:

Jesus enters Jerusalem. The author's main source seems to be the Gospel of Matthew 21:1-11

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Triumphal_entry_into_Jerusalem

In the picture we can see Jesus entering Jerusalem on a donkey. People are kneeling and putting branches on the road. At the right side of the picture we have Jesus again, this time with a whip and driving out the merchants of the Jerusalem temple. In the Gospel of Matthew this event happens immediately after entering Jerusalem.

Driving out the merchants is told later at the page 10r and also in the different place, at the page 110v.

Jesus appearing twice in the same picture may seem a bit weird to a modern reader but it was a common practice used in the old paintings which told some story. See for example: http://www.italianrenaissanceresources.com/units/unit-6/essays/continuous-narrative-pictorial-deja-vu/

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith

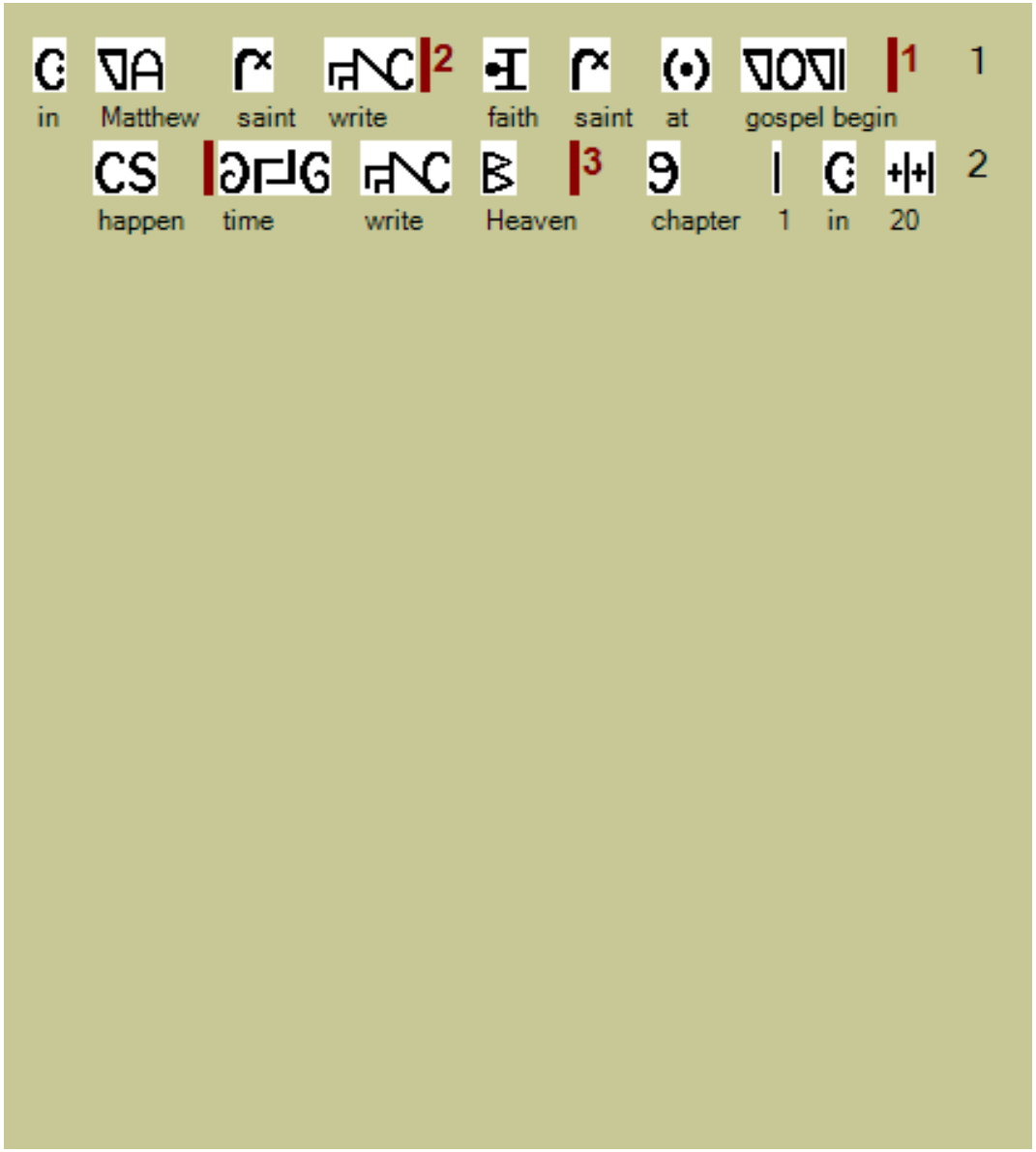
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 21th chapter

3 Time for scripture from Heaven

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The chapter number is correct, The sentence structure is a bit weird. "Twenty" is written as "one ten one ten" and all sentence has form "written in twenty in one chapter"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

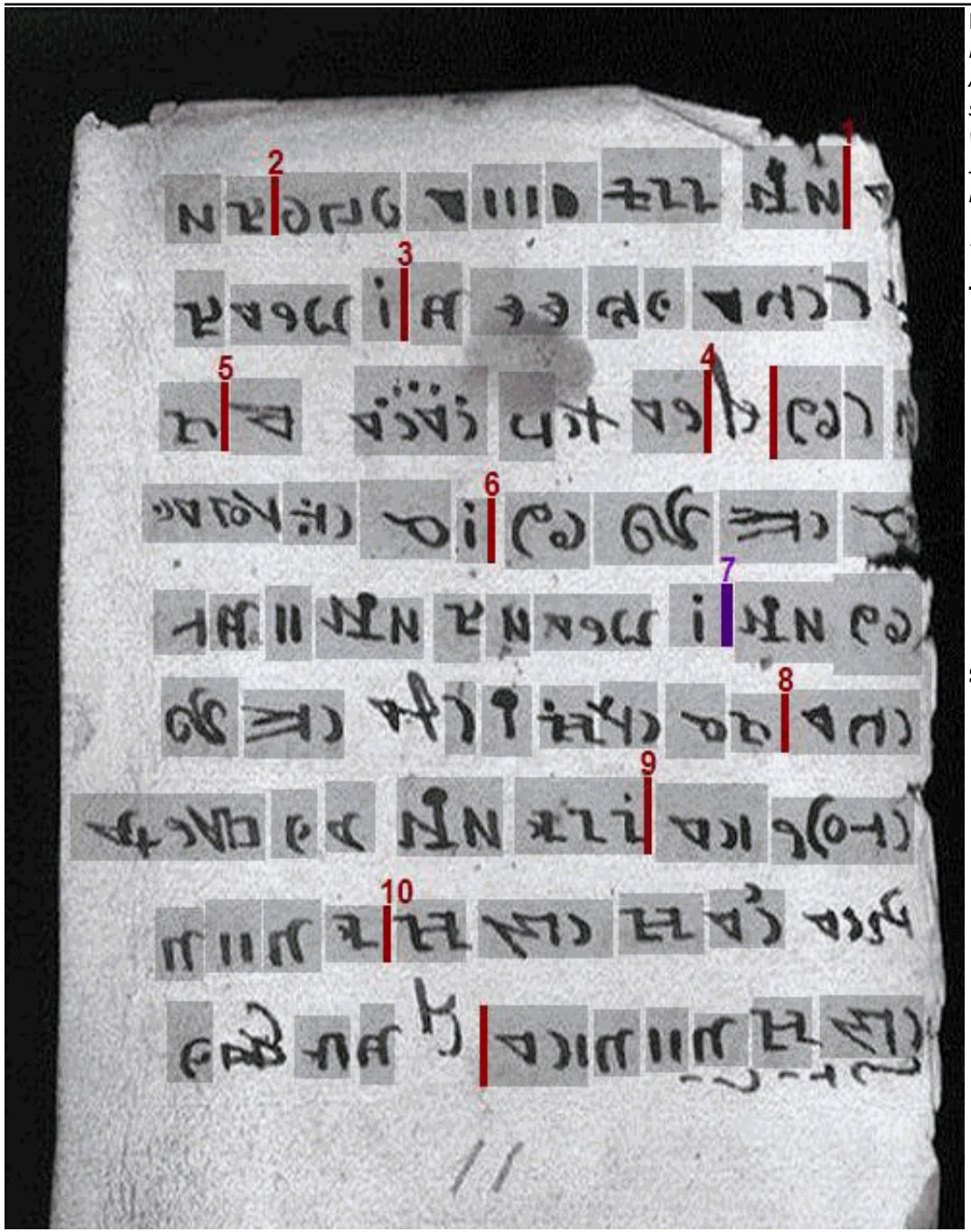


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 gospel begin at saint faith
2 write saint Matthew in 20 in 1 chapter
3 Heaven write time

Translation:

1 Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith
2 Written by Saint Matthew in the 21th chapter
3 Time for scripture from Heaven



Description:

Matthew 21:1-3

As they approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent two disciples, saying to them, 'Go to the village ahead of you, and at once you will find a donkey tied there, with her colt by her. Untie them and bring them to me. If anyone says anything to you, say that the Lord needs them, and he will send them right away.' "

The translation may be not precise due to many unique words.

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus was in the beginning of the 33rd year at that time
2 And the Lord was going from Bethphage to Jerusalem with 12 disciples
3 And the Lord walked to an inn
4 And at that house (He) showed? ... His love to the God Himself
5 And then some people arrived to the inn from the road
6 And late night came when Lord Jesus was in the inn

---

7 And then 2 disciples were sent down by Lord Jesus to Bethphage
8 So they would set off to the road and brought some donkey from people
9 And Lord Jesus said: "I gave order so it wasn't ridden by people"
10 And 2 travellers said: "2 travellers will take the donkey from people"

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Unsure translation*
6 *Literally "big night"*
7 *Matthew 21:1 "As they approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent two disciple"*
9 *Mark 11:2 "...Go to the village ahead of you, and just as you enter it, you will find a colt tied there, which no one has ever ridden"*
"Ride" is expressed by generic word "make" or by unknown unique word
10 *Illeism, taking about themselves in third person*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

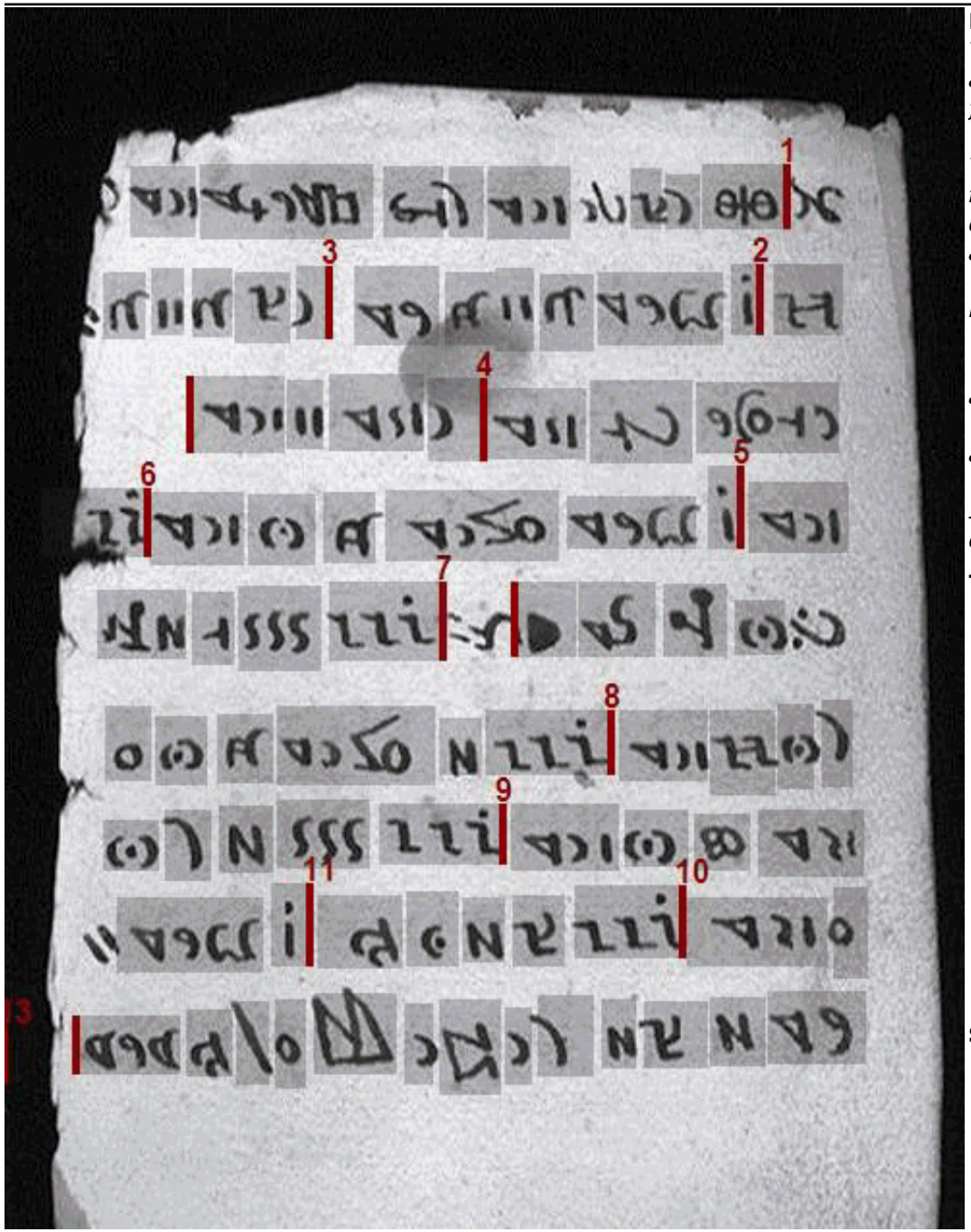


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord Jesus 30 begin 3 [unit] time
2 go Lord to Bethphage in Jerusalem 12 disciple
3 and happen go Lord to inn
4 [me] love [Him] house
5 so above road people inn
6 and above big night inn Lord Jesus
7 and happen Lord go Lord Jesus 2 disciple down Bethphage
8 so above carry people power to road people single donkey
9 say Lord Jesus give all order not people make people
10 say travel 2 travel make people travel 2 travel donkey

Translation:

1 Lord Jesus was in the beginning of the 33rd year at that time
2 And the Lord was going from Bethphage to Jerusalem with 12 disciples
3 And the Lord walked to an inn
4 And at that house (He) showed? ... His love to the God Himself
5 And then some people arrived to the inn from the road
6 And late night came when Lord Jesus was in the inn
7 And then 2 disciples were sent down by Lord Jesus to Bethphage
8 So they would set off to the road and brought some donkey from people
9 And Lord Jesus said: "I gave order so it wasn't ridden by people"
10 And 2 travellers said: "2 travellers will take the donkey from people"



Description:

The Rohonc Codex is faithful to the Gospel of Matthew by mentioning two donkeys although it shows just one donkey in the picture. Other Gospels in the Bible mention just one donkey.

There are opinions that Matthew made a mistake and misinterpretted the prophecy from Zechariah 9:9 because it looks in his version that Jesus somehow rides on two donkeys. The actual prophecy has a repetition, made for a poetic reason but it speaks about a single donkey:

Matthew 21:4-8
"This took place to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet:
"Say to Daughter Zion, See, your king comes to you, gentle and riding on a donkey, and on a colt, the foal of a donkey".
The disciples went and did as Jesus had instructed them. They brought the donkey and the colt and placed their cloaks on them for Jesus to sit on"

It is not totally clear how the Rohonc Codex exactly solves this issue as the text is quite ambiguous.

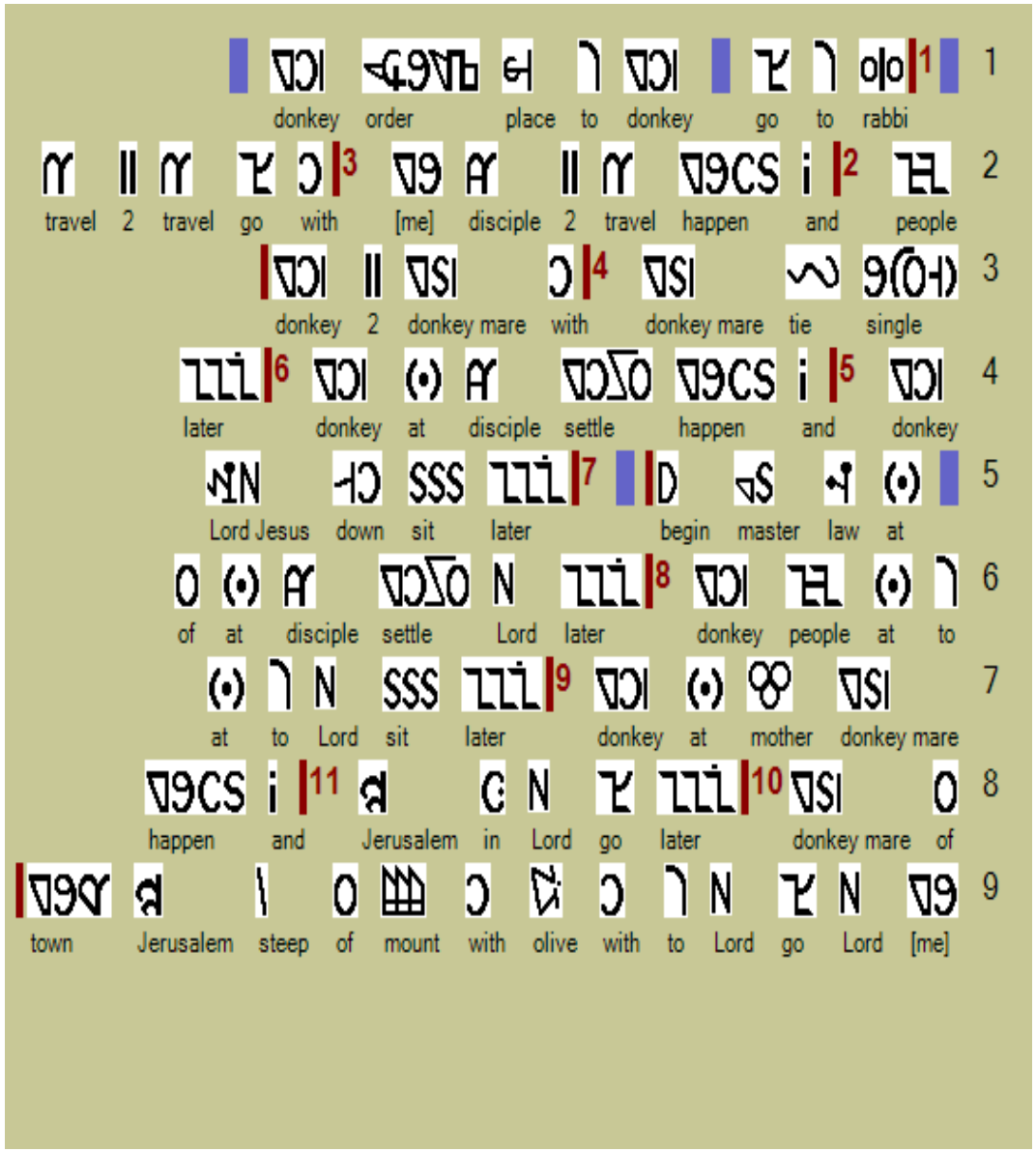
Translation:

1 So the teacher told? them to go for the donkey to some place and order people to give? the donkey
2 And these 2 travellers were disciples of Him
3 And so the 2 travellers went to some tied monkey mare
4 And there was the 2nd donkey with the mare
5 And the disciples settled on the donkeys
6 And it happened to the Master ... by the law
7 And the Lord sat down onto some man's donkey.
8 And then Lord was placed by disciples onto a donkey mare, a mother of a donkey
9 And the Lord sat at the donkey mare.
10 And later the Lord went to Jerusalem
11 And so Lord Jesus came from the Mount of Olives above the town of Jerusalem {to Jerusalem}

Sentence footnotes:

4 *At the end of the sentence is a hole suggesting that the author planned to insert some extra word there.*
6 *Unsure sentence but it is possibly about fullfilling the prophecy of Zechariah 9:9*
11 *Matthew 21:1 "As they approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage on the Mount of Olives..."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

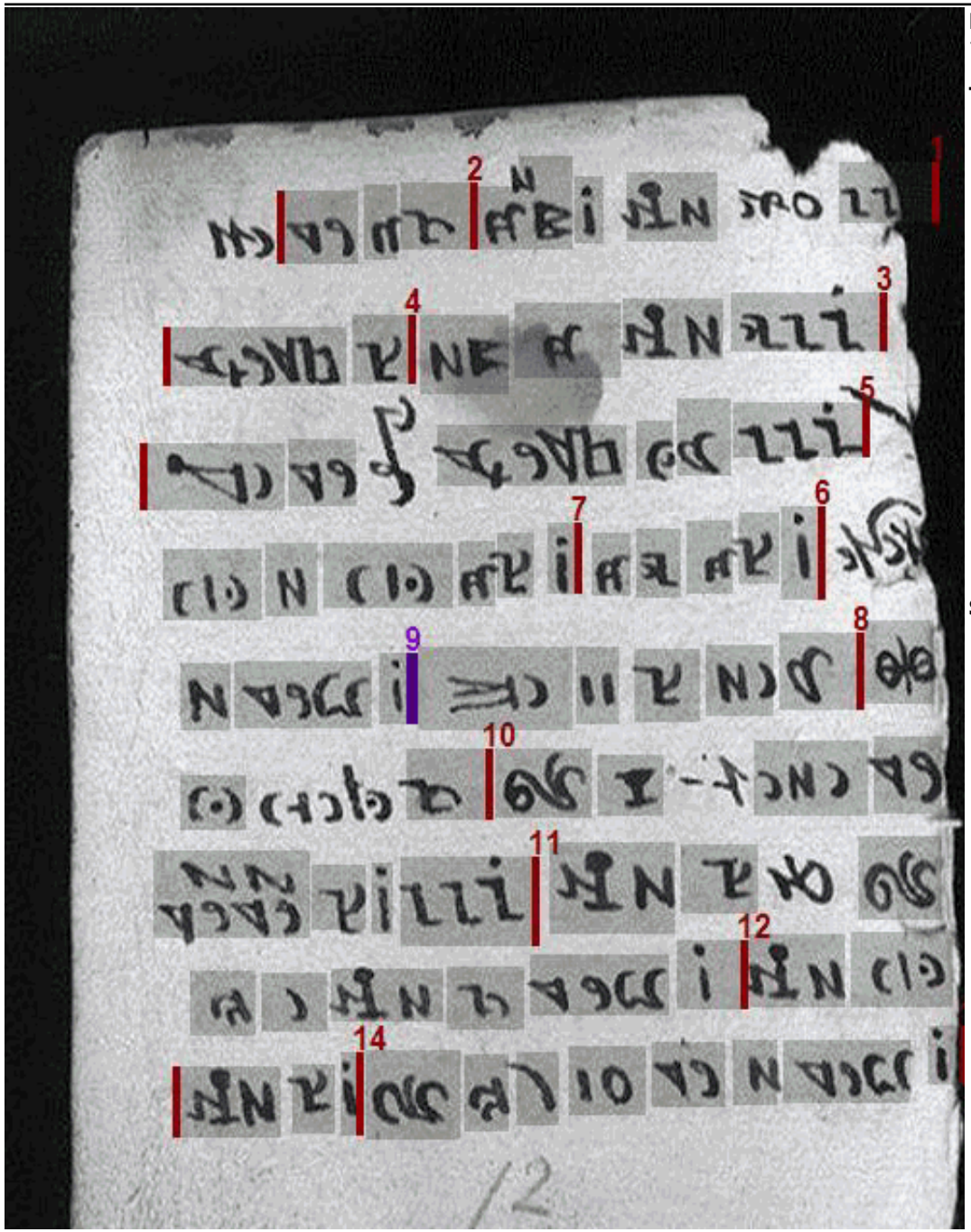


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 rabbi to go donkey to place order donkey people
2 and happen travel 2 disciple [me]
3 with go travel 2 travel single tie donkey mare
4 with donkey mare 2 donkey
5 and happen settle disciple at donkey
6 later at law master begin
7 later sit down Lord Jesus to at people donkey
8 later Lord settle disciple at of donkey mare mother at donkey
9 later sit Lord to at of donkey mare
10 later go Lord in Jerusalem
11 and happen [me] Lord go Lord to with olive with mount of steep Jerusalem town

Translation:

1 So the teacher told? them to go for the donkey to some place and order people to give? the donkey
2 And these 2 travellers were disciples of Him
3 And so the 2 travellers went to some tied monkey mare
4 And there was the 2nd donkey with the mare
5 And the disciples settled on the donkeys
6 And it happened to the Master ... by the law
7 And the Lord sat down onto some man's donkey.
8 And then Lord was placed by disciples onto a donkey mare, a mother of a donkey
9 And the Lord sat at the donkey mare.
10 And later the Lord went to Jerusalem
11 And so Lord Jesus came from the Mount of Olives above the town of Jerusalem {to Jerusalem}



Description:
The description of Jesus entry into Jersualem continues.

Translation:

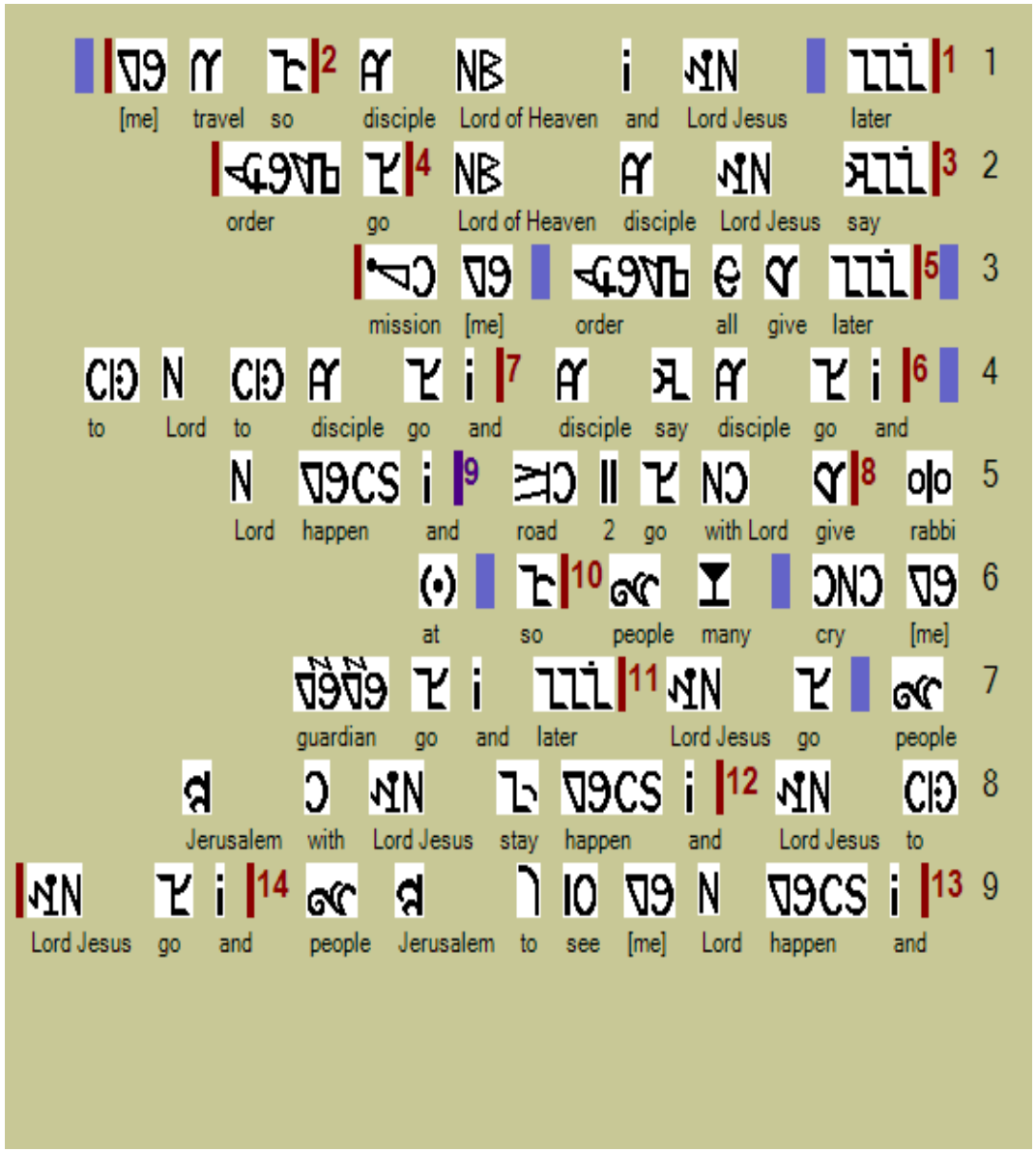
1 And there was ... Lord Jesus and disciples of the Lord of Heaven
2 And they were joined? by some travellers
3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
4 "I order you to come"
5 And (He) gave them all ... orders and missions
6 And the disciples came and (Jesus) talked to the disciples
7 And the disciples approached their Lord, their teacher
8 And they were given by the Lord next a path to follow

9 And many people cried ... before the Lord
10 Because people were affected? by Lord Jesus coming
11 And the followers went after Lord Jesus
12 And then Lord Jesus stayed by Jerusalem
13 And the Lord was seen by people of Jerusalem
14 And so Lord Jesus went {into Jerusalem}

Sentence footnotes:

9 *We know "cry" word from the scene of denial of Peter, page 39r*
10 *Unsure sentence with unique words*
11 *The word translated here as "follower" may also mean "guardian" or even "warrior"*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

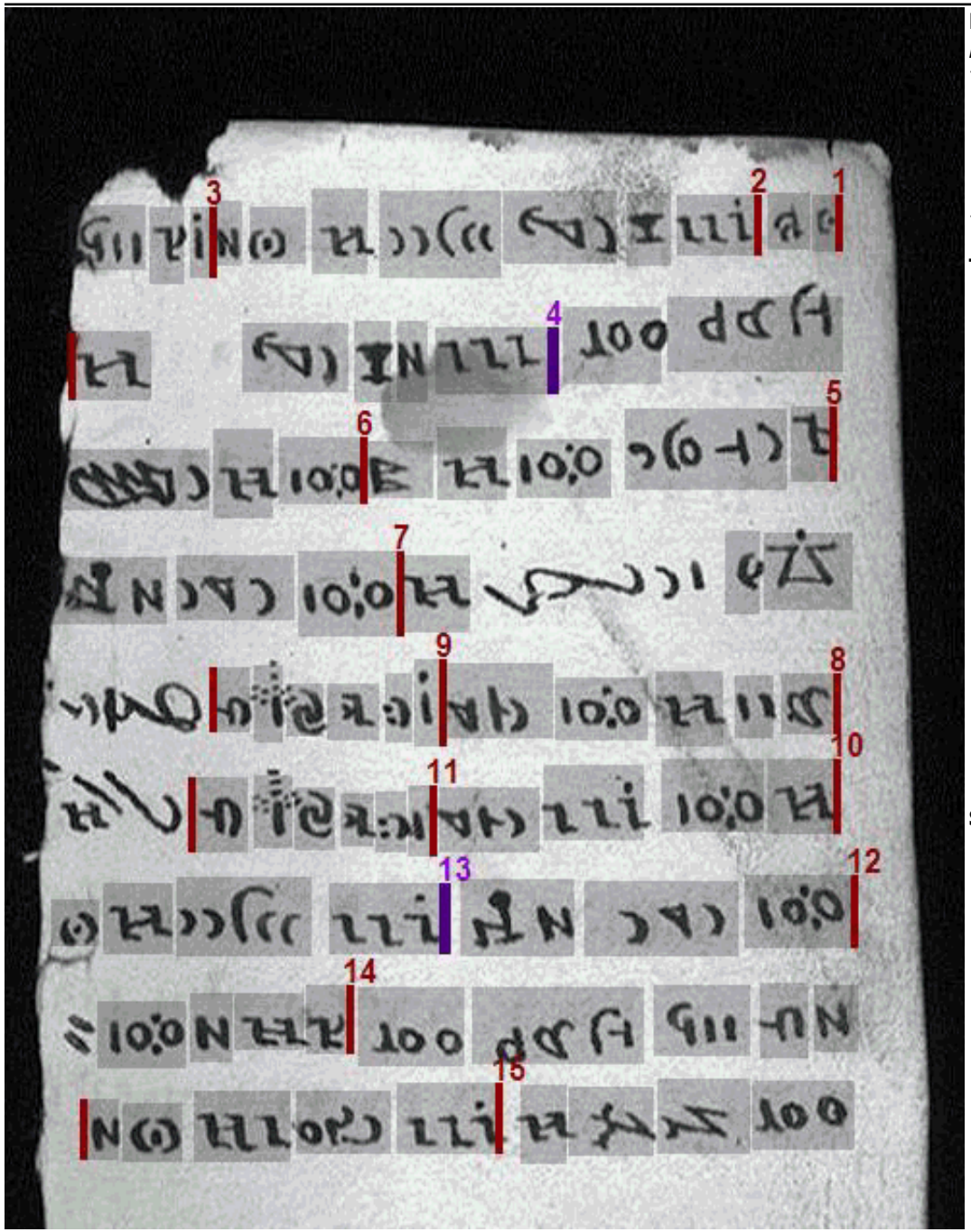


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later Lord Jesus and Lord of Heaven disciple
2 so travel [me]
3 say Lord Jesus disciple Lord of Heaven
4 go order
5 later give all order [me] mission
6 and go disciple say disciple
7 and go disciple to Lord to rabbi
8 give with Lord go 2 road
9 and happen Lord [me] cry many people
10 so at people go Lord Jesus
11 later and go guardian to Lord Jesus
12 and happen stay Lord Jesus with Jerusalem
13 and happen Lord [me] see to Jerusalem people
14 and go Lord Jesus

Translation:

1 And there was ... Lord Jesus and disciples of the Lord of Heaven
2 And they were joined? by some travellers
3 And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
4 "I order you to come"
5 And (He) gave them all ... orders and missions
6 And the disciples came and (Jesus) talked to the disciples
7 And the disciples approached their Lord, their teacher
8 And they were given by the Lord next a path to follow
9 And many people cried ... before the Lord
10 Because people were affected? by Lord Jesus coming
11 And the followers went after Lord Jesus
12 And then Lord Jesus stayed by Jerusalem
13 And the Lord was seen by people of Jerusalem
14 And so Lord Jesus went {into Jerusalem}



Description:

Matthew 21:9-11
The crowds that went ahead of him and those that followed shouted,
'Hosanna to the Son of David!'
'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!'
'Hosanna in the highest heaven!'
When Jesus entered Jerusalem, the whole city was stirred and asked, 'Who is this?'.
The crowds answered, 'This is Jesus, the prophet from Nazareth in Galilee.' "

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus went} into Jerusalem
2 And many people shouted with joy to the Lord:
3 "Here comes son of king David!"

---

4 And Lord was a joy to many people
5 Because He is a great man from Heaven
6 And He is a great man of (our) church, and totally humble and ... man
7 And He is our great Lord Jesus
8 And also a great man and a changer
9 Who descended to the world with the Light, as it was said by God
10 And (He) is a great man and a changer
11 Who descended to the world with the Light, as it was said by God
12 And He is our great Lord Jesus

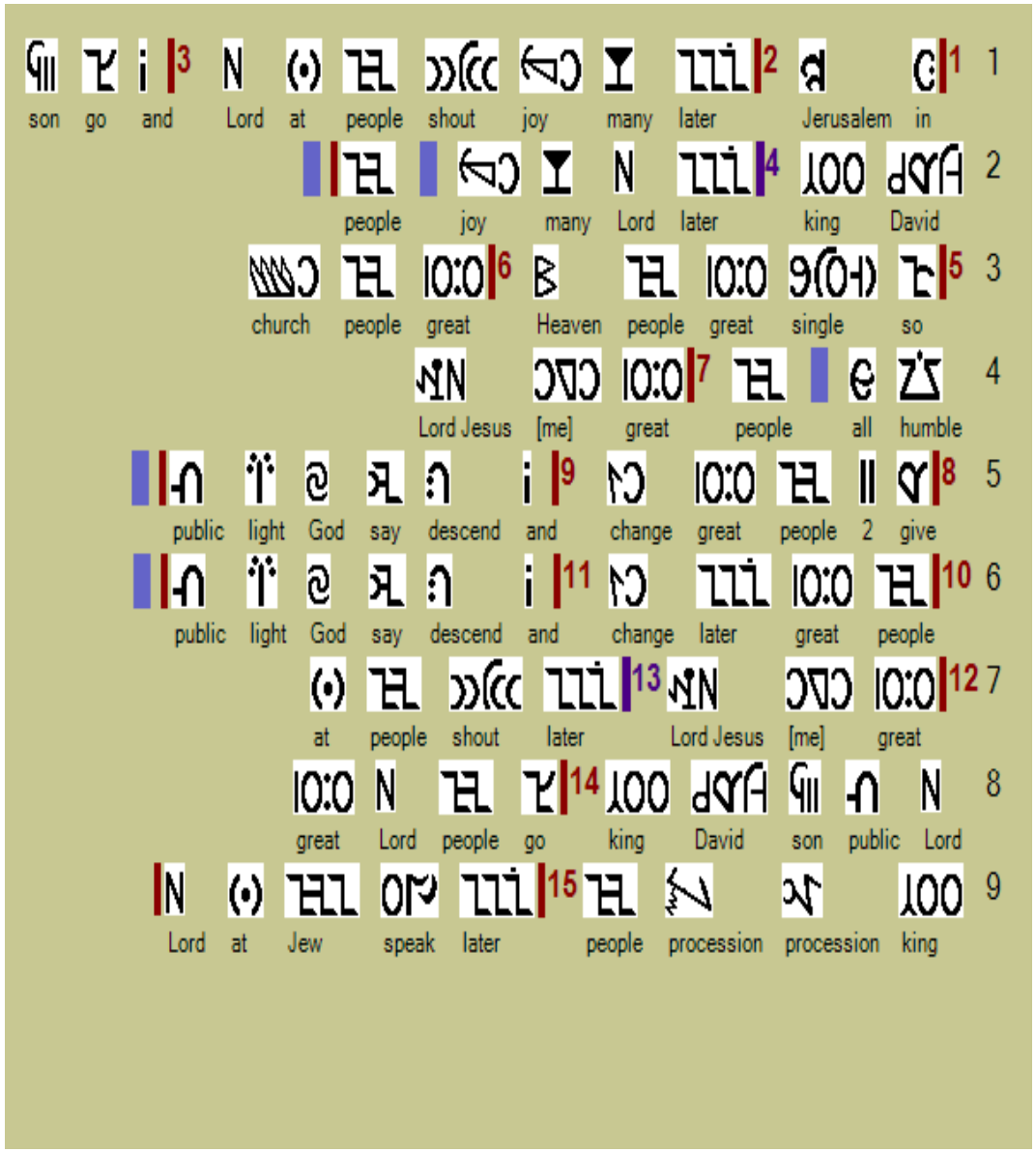
---

13 And people shouted in the public to the Lord: "Son of King David!"
14 And people went with the Lord in a great royal procession
15 And people spoke about the Lord:

Sentence footnotes:

4 *A hole in the original text, probably the author planned to enter some word there.*
5 *The next few sentences weren't shouted by the people of Jerusalem but are rather a commentary from the author.*
8 *Literally - "Secondly a great man and a changer". The "changer" word is unique and unsure but it contains "change" word inside.*
14 *"Procession" or "retinue" word also appears at the page 216v where it is used to describe a group of persons around the throne of God in the vision of Saint Stephen:*
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Retinue

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

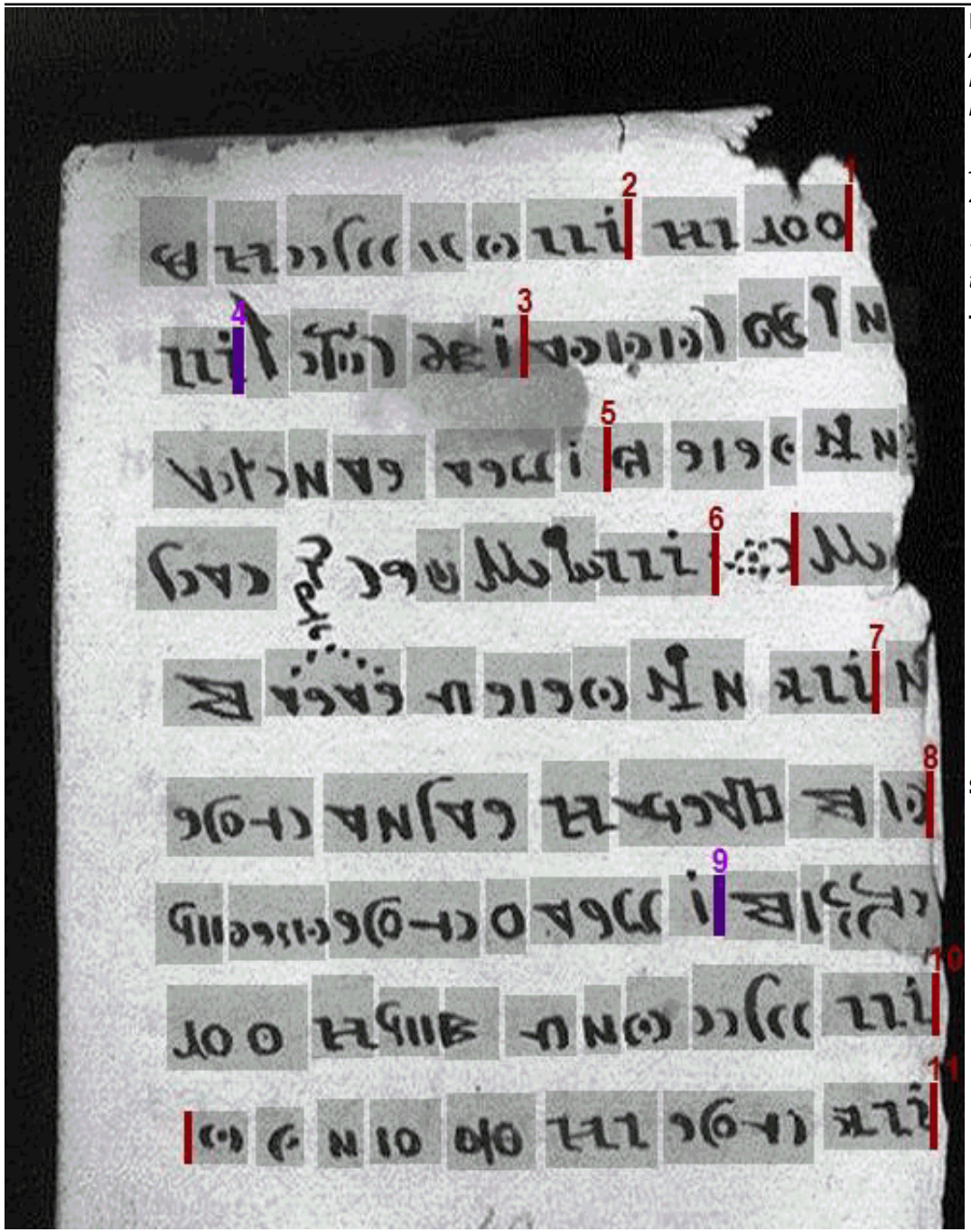


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 in Jerusalem
2 later many joy shout people at Lord
3 and go son David king
4 later Lord many joy people
5 so single great people Heaven
6 great people church humble all people
7 great [me] Lord Jesus
8 give 2 people great change
9 and descend say God light public
10 people great later change
11 and descend say God light public
12 great [me] Lord Jesus
13 later shout people at Lord public son David king
14 go people Lord great king procession procession people
15 later speak Jew at Lord

Translation:

1 {And Lord Jesus went} into Jerusalem
2 And many people shouted with joy to the Lord:
3 "Here comes son of king David!"
4 And Lord was a joy to many people
5 Because He is a great man from Heaven
6 And He is a great man of (our) church, and totally humble and ... man
7 And He is our great Lord Jesus
8 And also a great man and a changer
9 Who descended to the world with the Light, as it was said by God
10 And (He) is a great man and a changer
11 Who descended to the world with the Light, as it was said by God
12 And He is our great Lord Jesus
13 And people shouted in the public to the Lord: "Son of King David!"
14 And people went with the Lord in a great royal procession
15 And people spoke about the Lord:



Description:

After entering into Jerusalem Jesus goes to the Jerusalem temple and casts out the merchants
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleansing_of_the_Temple

In the Gospel of Matthew (which the current text follows) it is told at Matthew 21:12-17

The cleansing of the temple is also described at the page 110v but it uses there some totally different symbols for rare words like "merchant".

Translation:

1 {And people spoke about the Lord}: "He is the king of the Jews!"
2 And people shouted with exalted words and thanked the Lord and there were big crowds from all the land
3 And angels ascended to the Heaven

---

4 Later Lord Jesus went to the Jerusalem temple
5 And some merchants were found... by the Lord there
6 And a lot of merchants were ... thrown away by the hands of the Lord
7 And Lord Jesus said about the temple: "This is a worldly house of God Himself!"
8 "But you betrayed this house! By orders of people you made it a house of a rogue!"

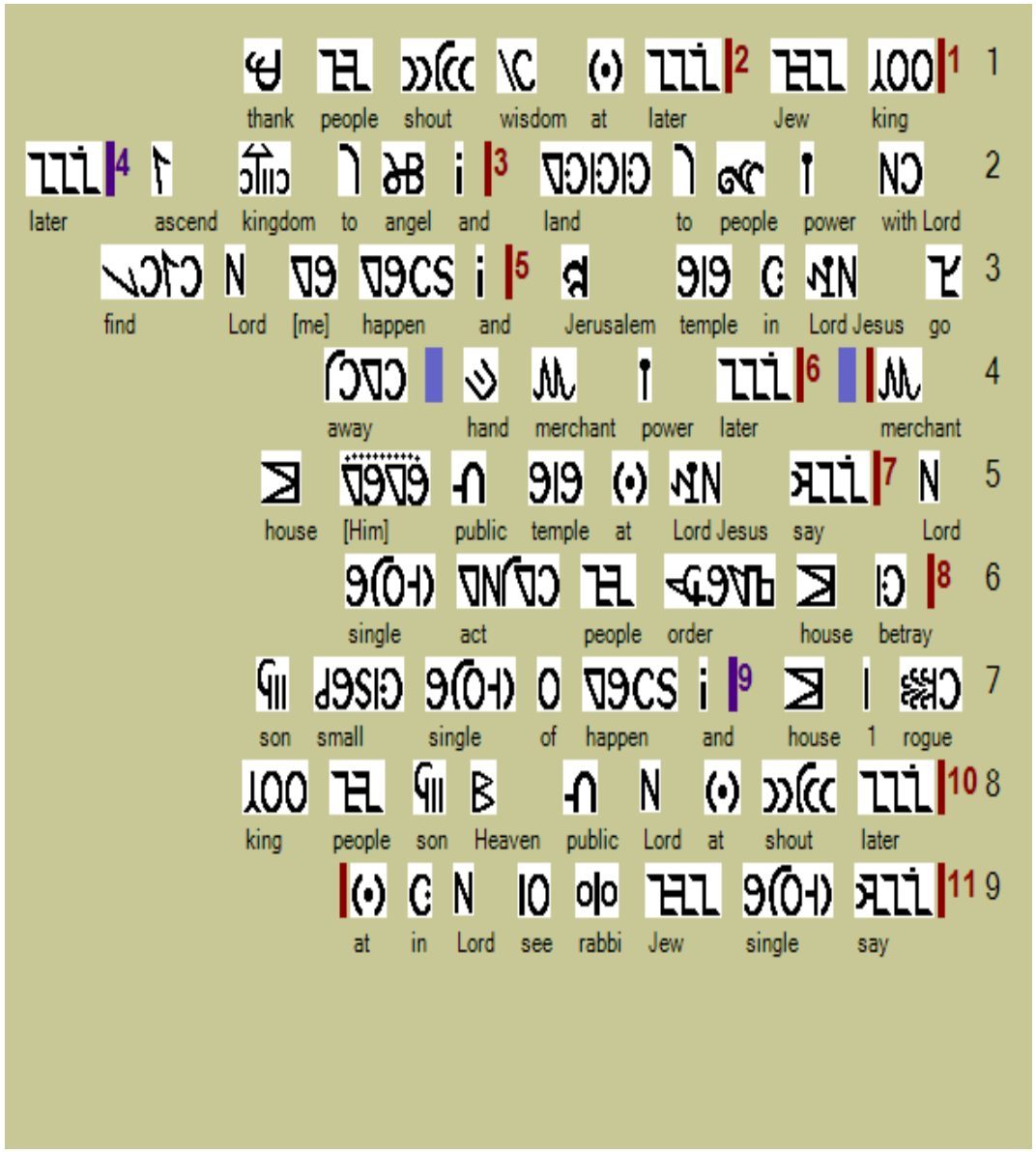
---

9 And there was some young boy
10 And he shouted to the Lord: "(You are) the Son of Heaven, the king of people"
11 And one Jew said: "Rabbi, does the Lord see... ?"

Sentence footnotes:

5 *Passive voice, original sentence order is "they Lord find merchant"*
6 *Matthew 21:12 "Jesus entered the temple courts and drove out all who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables of the money changers and the benches of those selling doves."*
8 *Matthew 21:13 " 'It is written,' he said to them, 'My house will be called a house of prayer but you are making it a den of robbers' ". For "betray" word compare description of the Last Supper, page 31r*
10 *Matthew 21:15 "But when the chief priests and the teachers of the law saw the wonderful things he did and the children shouting in the temple courts, 'Hosanna to the Son of David' they were indignant."*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

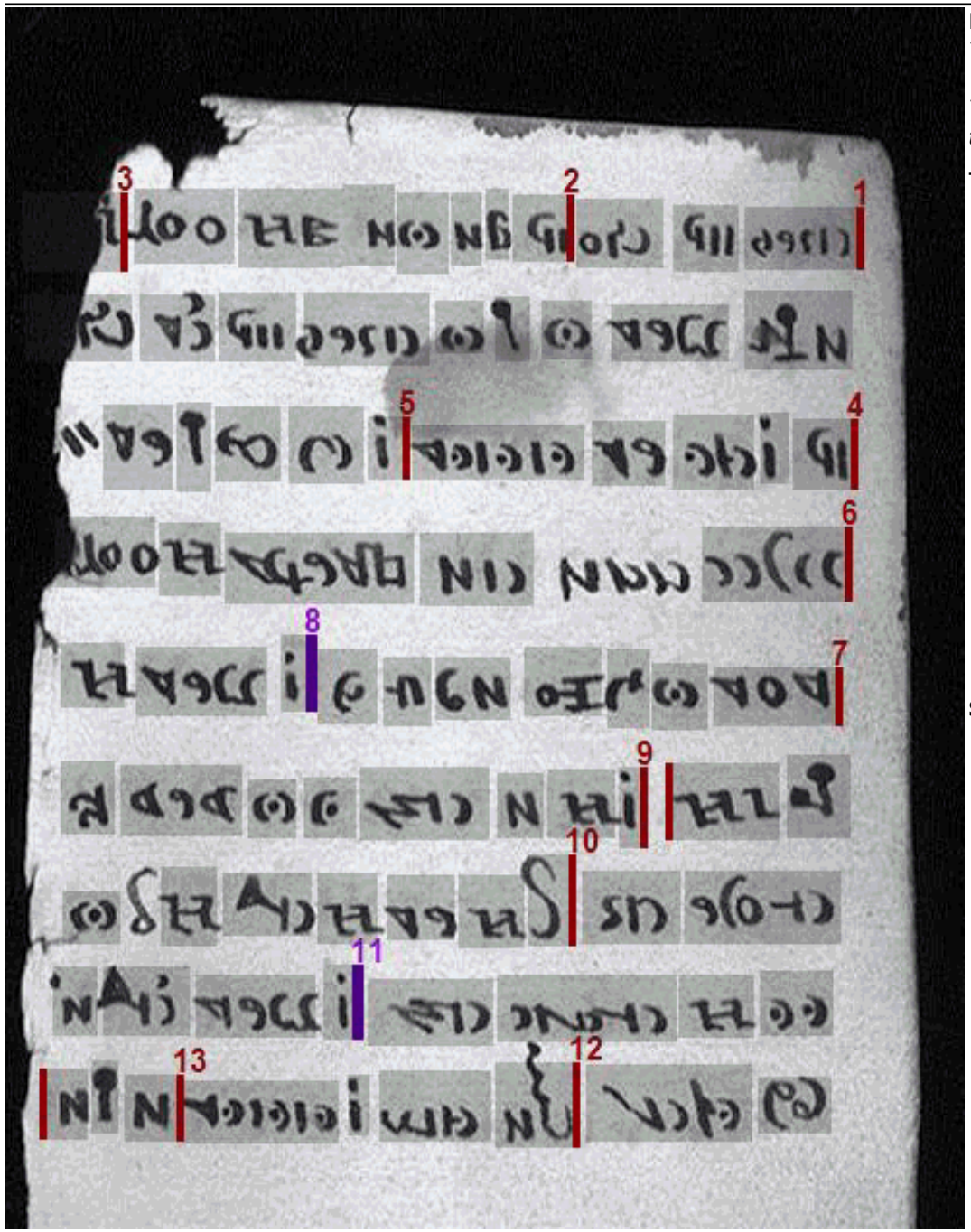


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 king Jew
2 later at wisdom shout people thank with Lord power people to land
3 and angel to kingdom ascend
4 later go Lord Jesus in temple Jerusalem
5 and happen [me] Lord find merchant
6 later power merchant hand away Lord
7 say Lord Jesus at temple public [Him] house
8 betray house order people act single rogue 1 house
9 and happen of single small son
10 later shout at Lord public Heaven son people king
11 say single Jew rabbi see Lord in at

Translation:

1 {And people spoke about the Lord}: "He is the king of the Jews!"
2 And people shouted with exalted words and thanked the Lord and there were big crowds from all the land
3 And angels ascended to the Heaven
4 Later Lord Jesus went to the Jerusalem temple
5 And some merchants were found... by the Lord there
6 And a lot of merchants were ... thrown away by the hands of the Lord
7 And Lord Jesus said about the temple: "This is a worldly house of God Himself!"
8 "But you betrayed this house! By orders of people you made it a house of a rogue!"
9 And there was some young boy
10 And he shouted to the Lord: "(You are) the Son of Heaven, the king of people"
11 And one Jew said: "Rabbi, does the Lord see... ?"



Description:

The story of Jesus in the temple of Jerusalem is finished.

Then we have another passage which tells about signs and events in the life of Jesus that had to happen becase such was the law of God.

Translation:

1 {And one Jew said: "Rabbi, does the Lord see} what this little boy speaks?"
2 "Children are by side of the Lord and (speak) that the Lord is a priest and a king"
3 "So it should happen by Lord Jesus, by His power, that this little boy can't speak so"
4 "Any no other children and nobody in the land (should speak so)"
5 "As there is power between these stones"
6 And (Jesus) shouted: "I am ordered ... by the Lord to be the king of the people!"
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith in God, Lord of all the world
8 Law happened to people and Jews
9 Lord was taken by people to the town of Jerusalem on a donkey
10 People untied it for him, people (made it) glorious, ... so He was taken (into town) like a high rank man
11 And glorious Lord couldn't find (a place in) an inn
12 The Lord Creator of Heaven and Earth
13 Powerful lord of lords

Sentence footnotes:

3 *In the Bible Jewish leaders don't speak directly to Jesus that he should forbid the children to speak. Still they are generally unhappy about it. Matthew 21:15 says "But when the chief priests and the teachers of the law saw the wonderful things he did and the children shouting in the temple courts, 'Hosanna to the Son of David,' they were indignant."*
5 *Unsure translation. The supposed meaning is "The stones of Jerusalem temple are sacred and the children shouln't shout such things here"*
8 *Things that were written, like Triumphal Entry to Jerusalem, had to actually happen*
9 *Passive voice, "take" verb before "Lord" noun. "Donkey" word is a bit unusual here.*
10 *Matthew claims that Jesus's entry into Jerusalem was forseen:*
Matthew 21:4 "This took place to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet:
'"Say to Daughter Zion, 'See, your king comes to you, gentle and riding on a donkey...' "
11 *Negation at the "glorious" word. There isn't any direct prophecy in the Bible that Messiah will be born in poverty but such interperations are possible, for example for the Book of Isaiah.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

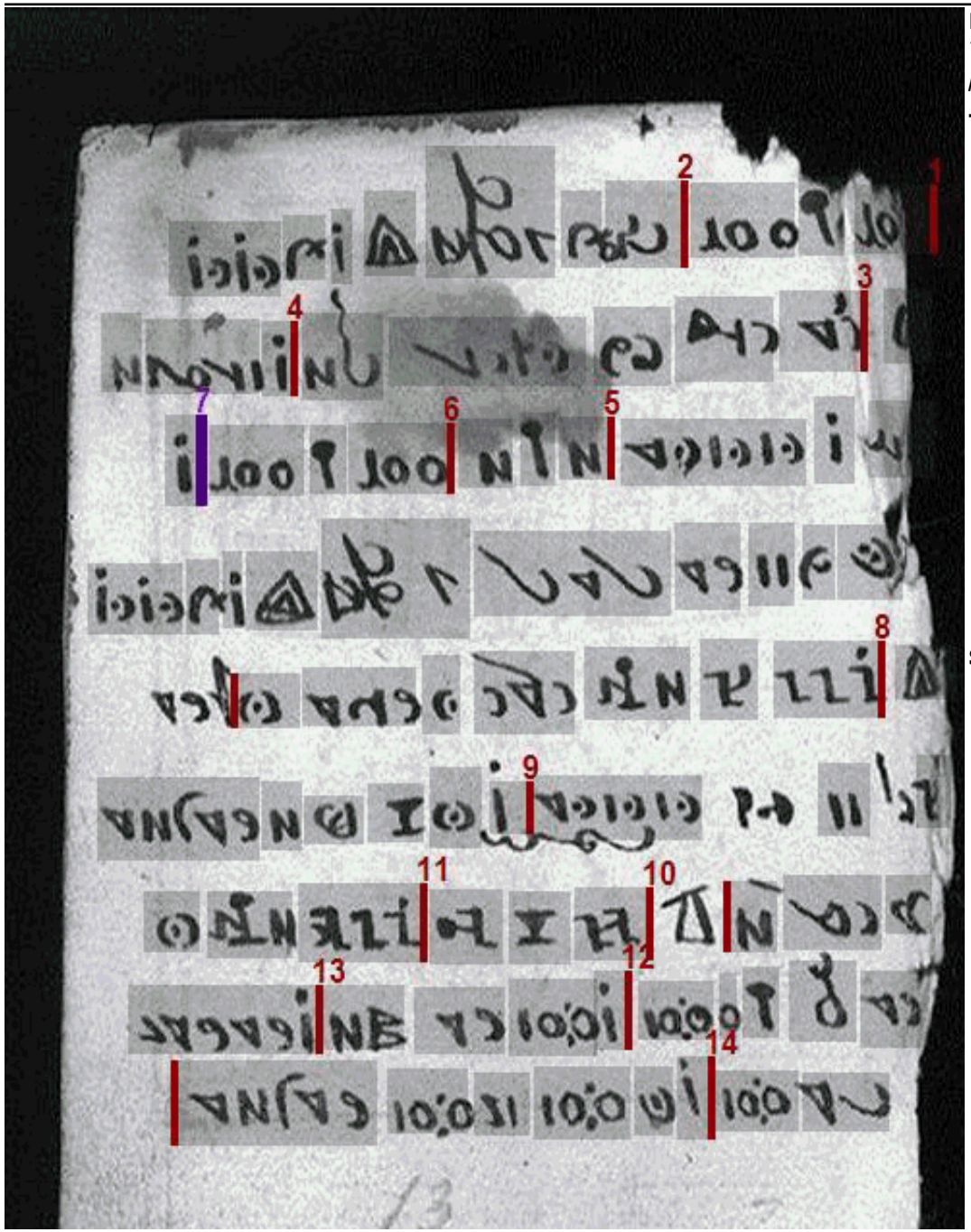


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 small son speak
2 child side Lord at Lord priest king
3 later Lord Jesus happen at power at small son not speak
4 child and absent [me] land
5 and between stone power [me]
6 shout with Lord order people king
7 gospel at saint faith Lord God public all
8 and happen people law Jew
9 and people Lord make in at town Jerusalem single donkey mare
10 untie people [me] people glorious people at for people high rank make
11 and happen glorious Lord inn find
12 Lord Creator sky and land
13 Lord power Lord

Translation:

1 {And one Jew said: "Rabbi, does the Lord see} what this little boy speaks?"
2 "Children are by side of the Lord and (speak) that the Lord is a priest and a king"
3 "So it should happen by Lord Jesus, by His power, that this little boy can't speak so"
4 "Any no other children and nobody in the land (should speak so)"
5 "As there is power between these stones"
6 And (Jesus) shouted: "I am ordered ... by the Lord to be the king of the people!"
7 That was the gospel of Holy Faith in God, Lord of all the world
8 Law happened to people and Jews
9 Lord was taken by people to the town of Jerusalem on a donkey
10 People untied it for him, people (made it) glorious, ... so He was taken (into town) like a high rank man
11 And glorious Lord couldn't find (a place in) an inn
12 The Lord Creator of Heaven and Earth
13 Powerful lord of lords



Description:

The text keeps describing how some events from the life of Jesus were forseen by prophets.

Translation:

1 Powerful king of kings
2 It was said by holy prophet NN and holy prophet Isaiah
3 That glorious Lord Creator won't find (a place in) an inn
4 That Lord of the Heaven and the Earth will be low
5 Powerful lord of lords
6 And powerful king of kings

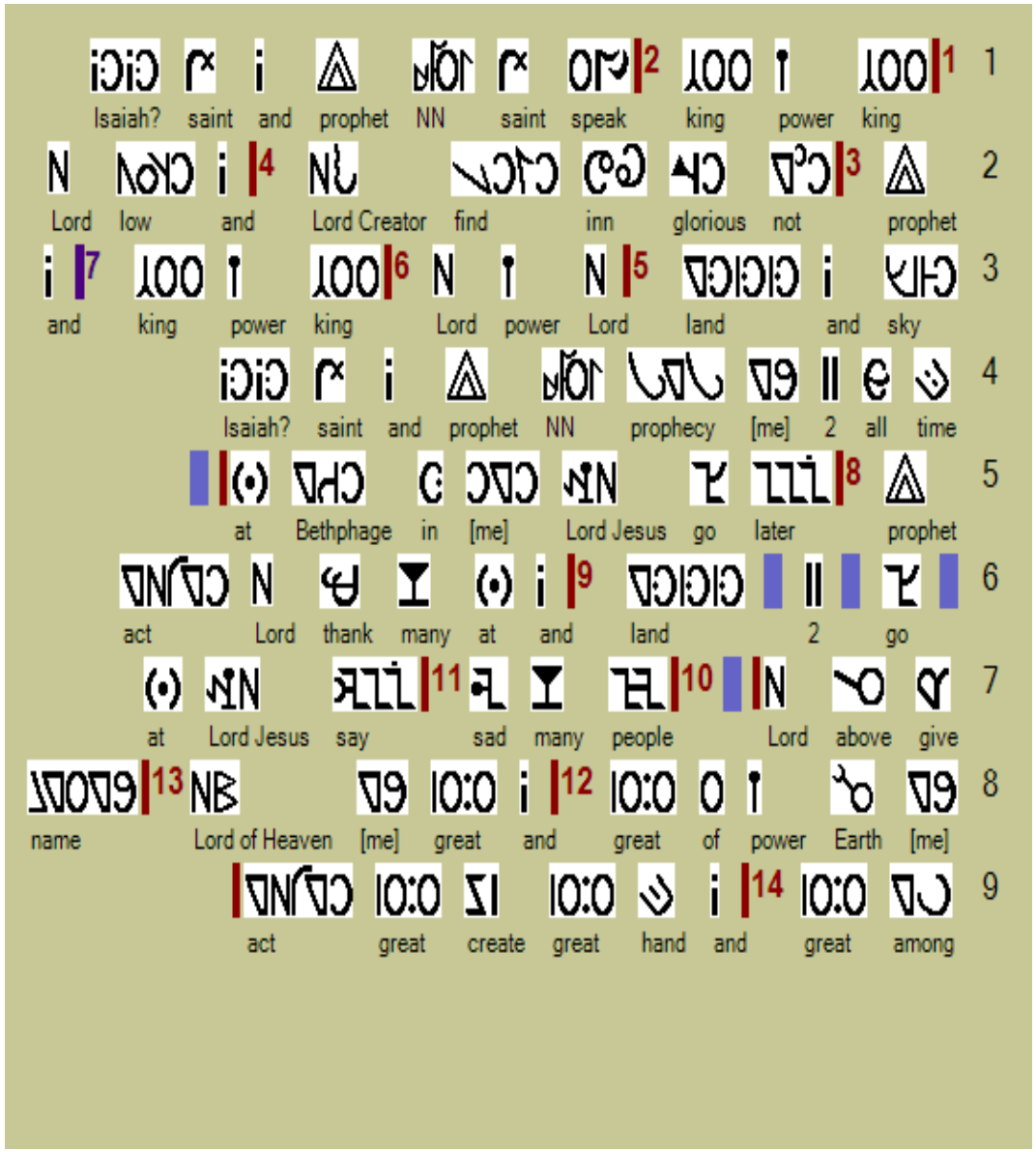
---

7 And at some time it was all prophesied by both prophet NN and holy prophet Isaiah
8 That Lord Jesus will come for us to Nazareth for ...
9 And lots of thanks will be given for the given act of Lord's coming
10 And many people will abandon? sadness
11 And Lord Jesus said: "I am on the Earth by the great power"
12 "And I am the great Lord of Heaven"
13 "And my name is among great ones"
14 "And my great hands will create great deeds"

Sentence footnotes:

2 *The author believes that some prophets claimed that Jesus won't find a shelter in an inn but actually there wasn't such a prophecy*
4 *"Low" is an incomplete, broken version of "high rank" word*
7 *Isaiah is very unsure guess*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 king power king
2 speak saint NN prophet and saint Isaiah? prophet
3 not glorious inn find Lord Creator
4 and low Lord sky and land
5 Lord power Lord
6 king power king

---

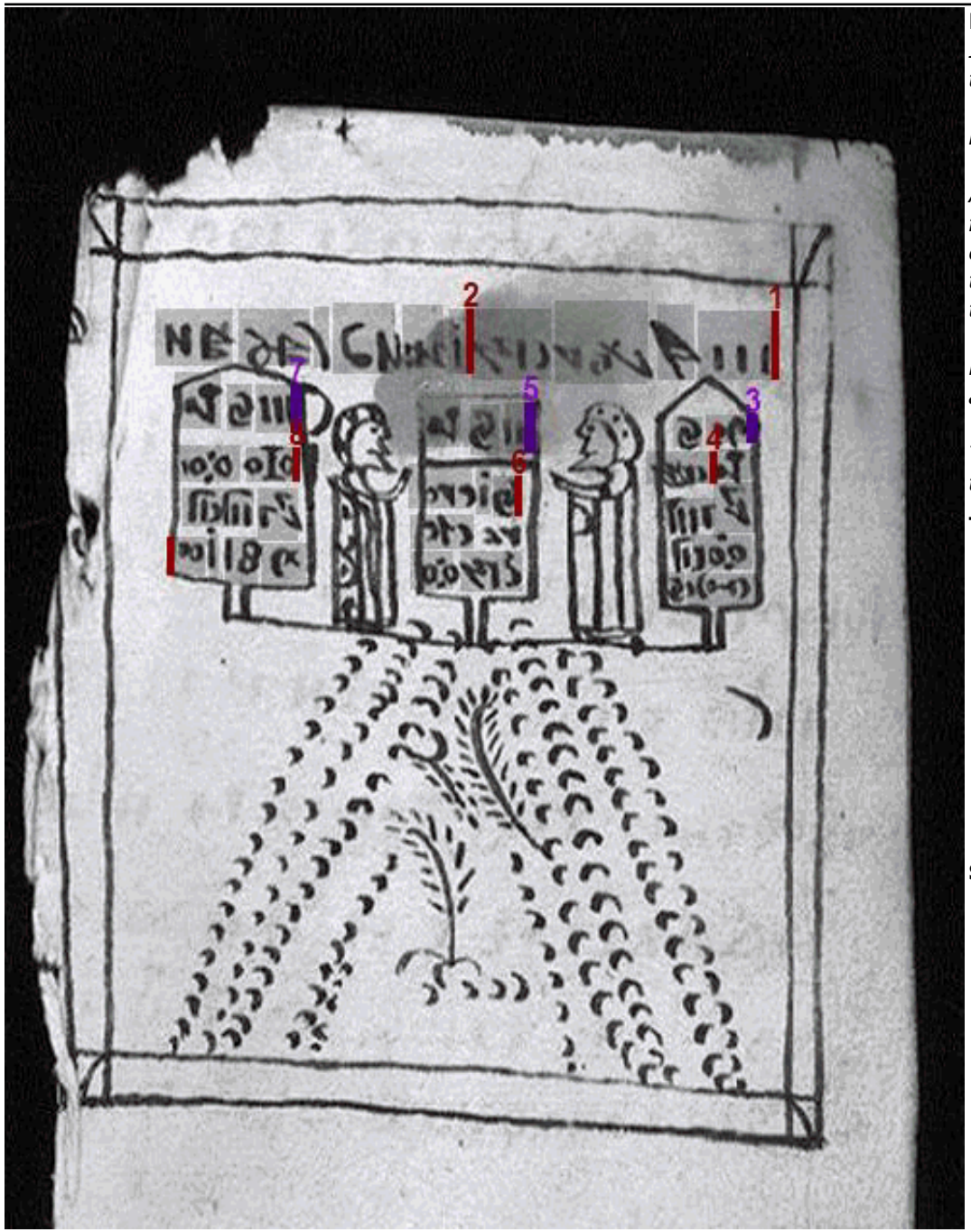
7 and time all 2 [me] prophecy NN prophet and saint Isaiah? prophet
8 later go Lord Jesus [me] in Nazareth at
9 and at many thank Lord act give above Lord
10 people many sad
11 say Lord Jesus at [me] Earth power of great
12 and great [me] Lord of Heaven
13 name among great
14 and hand great create great act

Translation:

1 Powerful king of kings
2 It was said by holy prophet NN and holy prophet Isaiah
3 That glorious Lord Creator won't find (a place in) an inn
4 That Lord of the Heaven and the Earth will be low
5 Powerful lord of lords
6 And powerful king of kings

---

7 And at some time it was all prophesied by both prophet NN and holy prophet Isaiah
8 That Lord Jesus will come for us to Nazareth for ...
9 And lots of thanks will be given for the given act of Lord's coming
10 And many people will abandon? sadness
11 And Lord Jesus said: "I am on the Earth by the great power"
12 "And I am the great Lord of Heaven"
13 "And my name is among great ones"
14 "And my great hands will create great deeds"



Description:

In the picture we see Moses and possibly his brother Aaron getting at the mountain the tablets with Commandments from the God.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tablets_of_Stone

As it was said before the Rohonc Codex is very unusual because it mentions only the first three commandments out of Ten Commandments. In the picture it also places each of these three commandments on the separate tablet. The Bible actually says that there were only two tablets for 10 commandments but doesn't give details how the commandments were written on them.

Exodus 34:1 "The Lord said to Moses, 'Chisel out two stone tablets like the first ones, and I will write on them the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke.' "

The text gives content of these first three commandments. They appeared earlier at the page 208v.

Translation:

1 There were 3 tablets that Moses made

2 And they were written by the Lord God through the angels of the Lord of Heaven

3 1st commandment of God

4 In the church the great righteous Yahweh is the only God

5 2nd commandment of God

6 Don't take God name in vain and (treat it) low

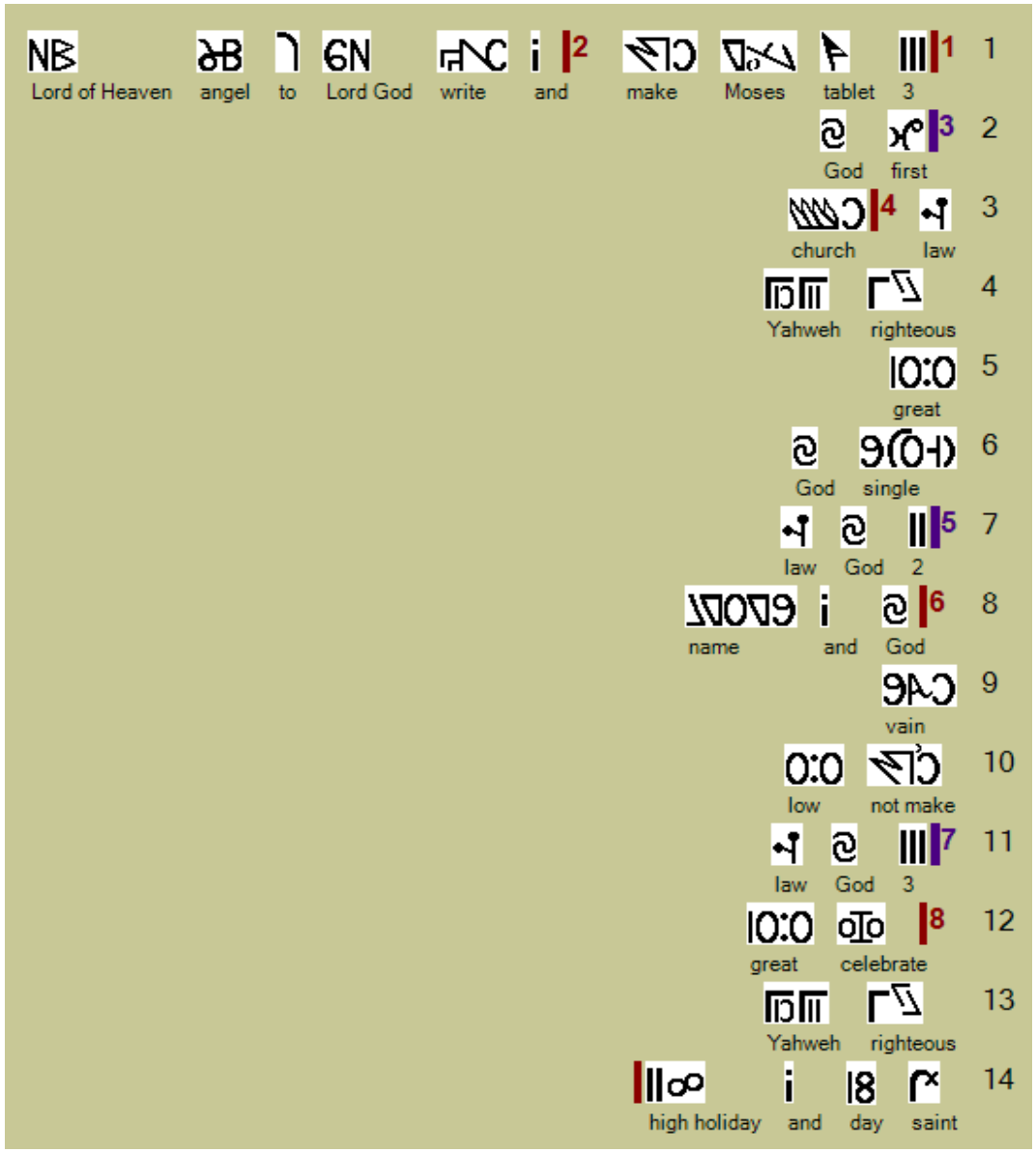
7 3rd commandment of God

8 Celebrate holy days and High Holidays of great, righteous Yahweh by..

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Or "There were 3 tablets that Moses got". The crucial word is very generic, it may mean "make", "get" or "take".*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

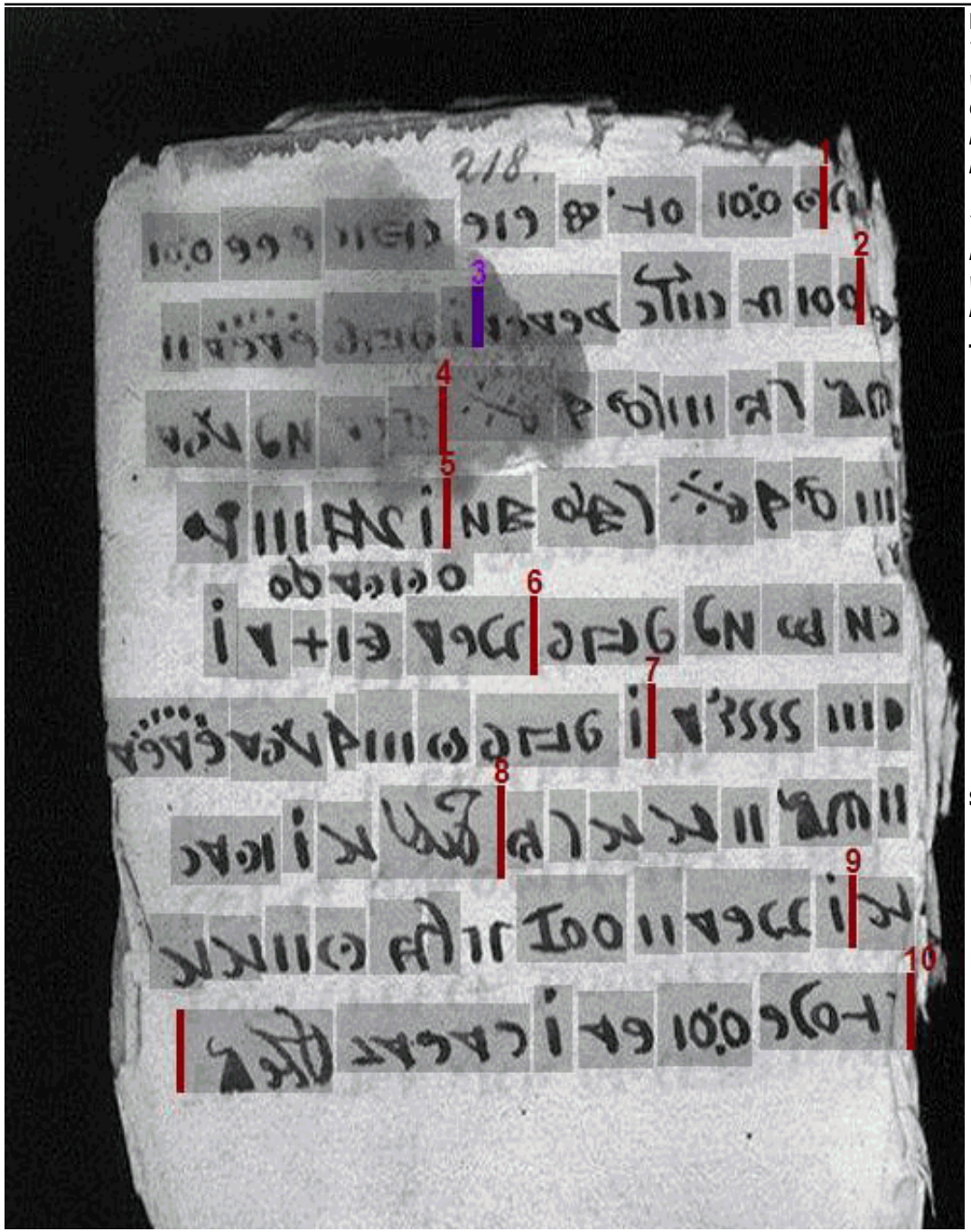


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 3 tablet Moses make
2 and write Lord God to angel Lord of Heaven
3 first God law
4 church righteous Yahweh great single God
5 2 God law
6 God and name vain not make low
7 3 God law
8 celebrate great righteous Yahweh saint day and high holiday

Translation:

1 There were 3 tablets that Moses made
2 And they were written by the Lord God through the angels of the Lord of Heaven
3 1st commandment of God
4 In the church the great righteous Yahweh is the only God
5 2nd commandment of God
6 Don't take God name in vain and (treat it) low
7 3rd commandment of God
8 Celebrate holy days and High Holidays of great, righteous Yahweh by..



Description:

The text describes a curious story in which the Stone Tablets get into hands of two wisemen from Jerusalem. One of them is Nicodemus while the other one is probably Gamaliel:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nicodemus
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gamaliel

This story is absent in the Bible and is actually in the conflict with the Bible. In the Bible the tablets with Commandments were hold in the Ark of the Covenant which was lost in 587 BC when Jerusalem was destroyed by Babylonians:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ark_of_the_Covenant

Translation:

1 ... by coming to the local temple and carefully(greatly) hearing to the preaching
2 And you will see the Kingdom of the Faithful in this world

---

3 And at some time God Himself (made) 2 wisemen from Jerusalem to (look) into the holy carving on the 3 stone tablets
4 Because Lord God (made) for Moses the holy carving at the 3 stone tablets through the angels of the Lord of Heaven
5 And there were 3 commandments written and they thanked Lord God (for them)
6 And it happened at the time of 3070 years after Adam
7 And at some time the 3 stone tablets of Moses, by God Himself, (went) to 2 wisemen, 2 judges in Jerusalem
8 They were Gamaliel the judge and Nicodemus the judge
9 And there were 2 servants chosen? from the disciples of the 2 judges
10 And one of them was a great man and his name was Paul

Sentence footnotes:

1 *This sentence is the continuation of the 3rd commandment from the previous page*
3 *"Holy carving" - a symbol is used which looks a bit like a carving chisel with glowing light*
6 *"Adam" is written between lines, the author forgot it and corrected his mistake later*
8 *The name of Gamaliel appears only here. As for Nicodemus, he appears many times in the Codex like in the passage when he comes to Jesus which starts at the page 90v.*
9 *Plural form of "judge" is made by repetition of the word. Maybe the author's intention was to mean precisely "two judges" and avoid confusion with "second judge"*
10 *Saint Paul: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_the_Apostle*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

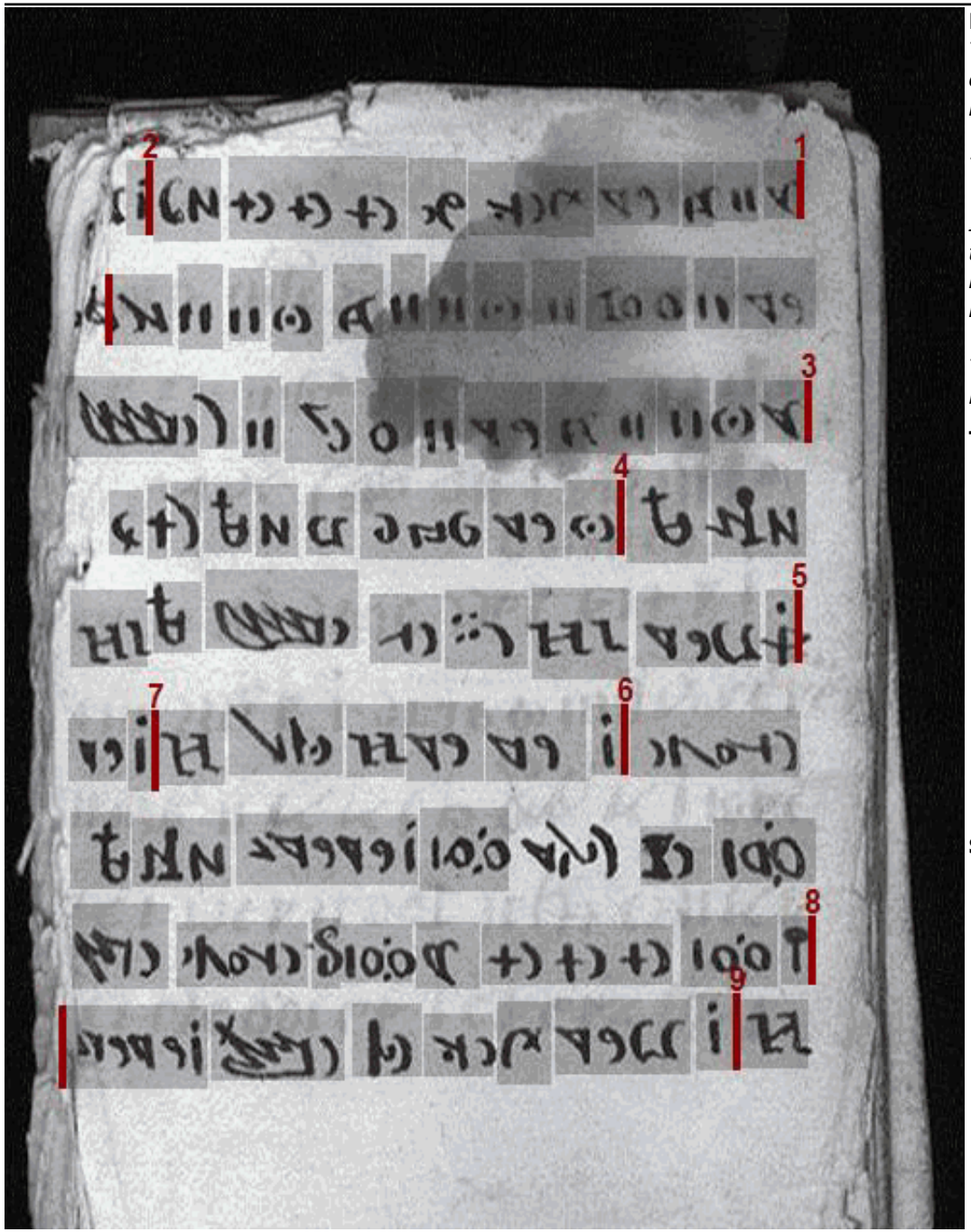


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 at great move mother temple preach hear great
2 of see public kingdom follower
3 and time [Him] 2 wiseman to Jerusalem 3 to stone tablet carve
4 so [me] Lord God Moses 3 stone tablet carve to angel Lord of Heaven
5 and write 3 law with Lord thank Lord God time
6 happen 6 1 10 [unit] and begin 3 1000 [unit]
7 and time at 3 tablet Moses [Him] 2 wiseman 2 judge judge to Jerusalem
8 Gamaliel judge and Nicodemus judge
9 and happen 2 servant to disciple at 2 judge judge
10 single great [me] and name Paul

Translation:

1 ... by coming to the local temple and carefully(greatly) hearing to the preaching
2 And you will see the Kingdom of the Faithful in this world
3 And at some time God Himself (made) 2 wisemen from Jerusalem to (look) into the holy carving on the 3 stone tablets
4 Because Lord God (made) for Moses the holy carving at the 3 stone tablets through the angels of the Lord of Heaven
5 And there were 3 commandments written and they thanked Lord God (for them)
6 And it happened at the time of 3070 years after Adam
7 And at some time the 3 stone tablets of Moses, by God Himself, (went) to 2 wisemen, 2 judges in Jerusalem
8 They were Gamaliel the judge and Nicodemus the judge
9 And there were 2 servants chosen? from the disciples of the 2 judges
10 And one of them was a great man and his name was Paul



Description:

The story switches from Commandments and Stone Tablets to Saint Stephen who is considered the first Christian martyr:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_Stephen

The story of Stephen is told in the chapters 6 and 7 of the Acts of Apostles.

In the Bible Stephen is not connected in any way to Nicodemus and Gamaliel but there seems to be some connection in apocrypha:
https://blogs.ancientfaith.com/wholecounsel/2018/12/25/stephen-rabbi-and-saint/
https://catholicharboroffaithandmorals.com/Finding%20of%20St.%20Stephen.html

The apocrypha say that Stephen was a student of Gamaliel and it was Gamaliel and Nicodemus who later buried the Stephen's body.

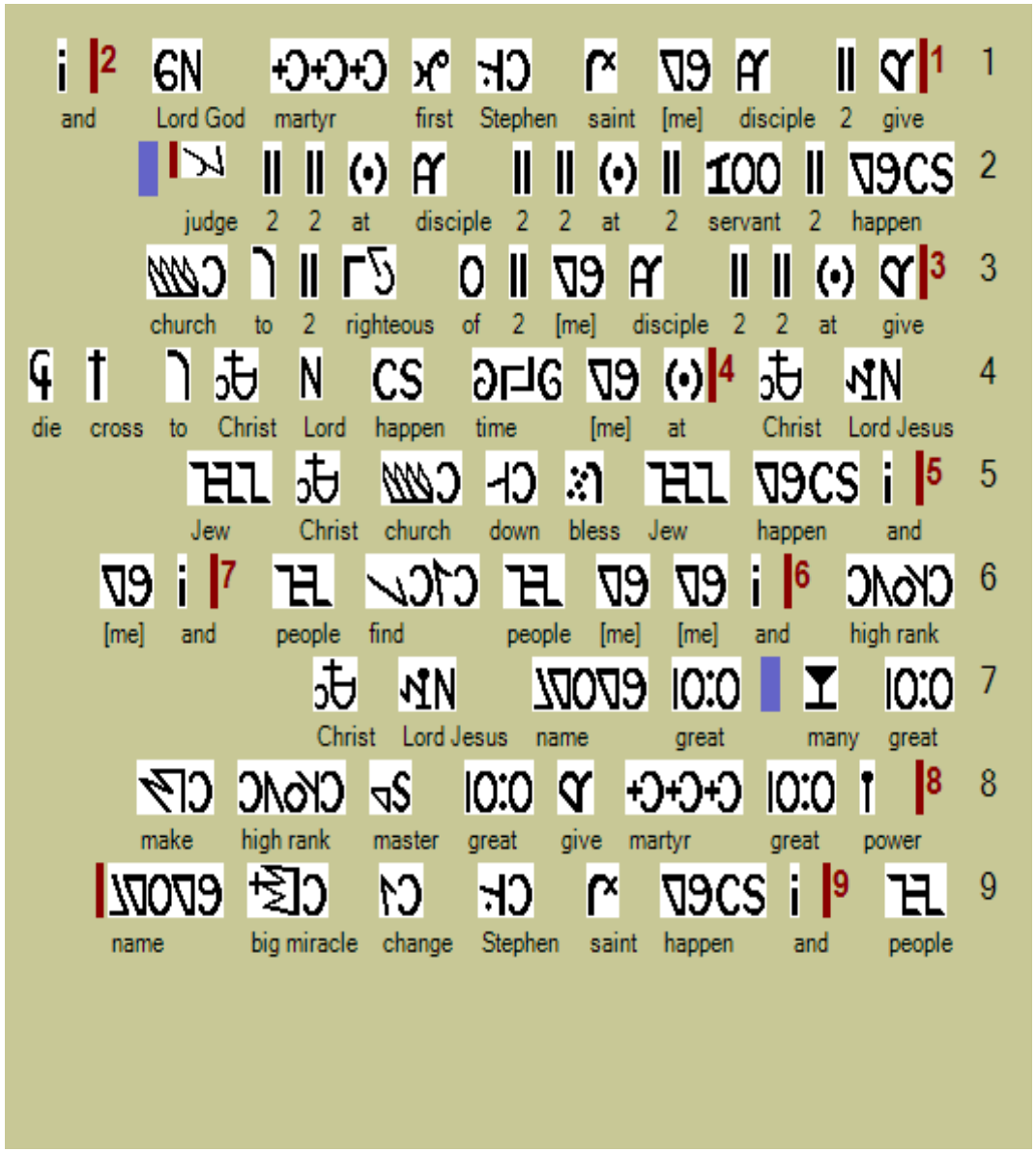
Translation:

1 And the 2nd disciple was Saint Stephen, the 1st martyr of Lord God
2 So there were 2 servants who were 2 disciples of the 2 judges
3 And these 2 disciples would later become 2 righteous ones in the church of Lord Jesus Christ
4 And at some moment they died on the cross for Lord Christ
5 And many Jews were blessed (by them) in the church of Christ and there were high rank Jews (among them)
6 And people were found? by them
7 And a lot of them changed? in the great name of Lord Jesus Christ
8 And there was a lot of martyrs for the great Master executed(made) by the leaders
9 So Saint Stephen was changed by miracles (made) in the name {of Jesus Christ}

Sentence footnotes:

2 *Unnecessary repetition of "two" symbol*
4 *Actually only Paul died on the cross, Stephen was stoned*
7 *An unique word again*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

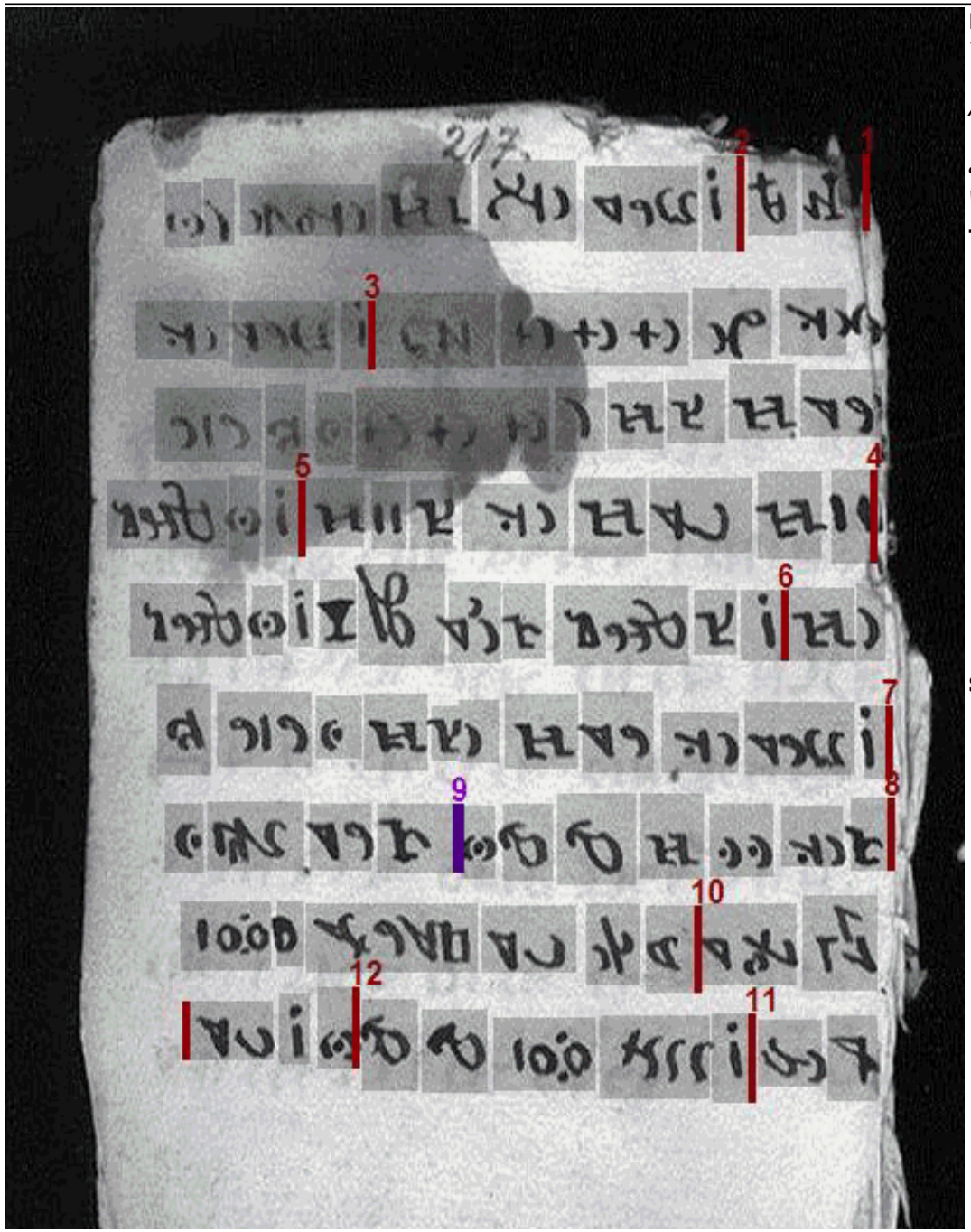


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 give 2 disciple [me] saint Stephen first martyr Lord God
2 and happen 2 servant 2 at 2 2 disciple at 2 2 judge
3 give at 2 2 disciple [me] 2 of righteous 2 to church Lord Jesus Christ
4 at [me] time happen Lord Christ to cross die
5 and happen Jew bless down church Christ Jew high rank
6 and [me] [me] people find people
7 and [me] great many great name Lord Jesus Christ
8 power great martyr give great master high rank make people
9 and happen saint Stephen change big miracle name

Translation:

1 And the 2nd disciple was Saint Stephen, the 1st martyr of Lord God
2 So there were 2 servants who were 2 disciples of the 2 judges
3 And these 2 disciples would later become 2 righteous ones in the church of Lord Jesus Christ
4 And at some moment they died on the cross for Lord Christ
5 And many Jews were blessed (by them) in the church of Christ and there were high rank Jews (among them)
6 And people were found? by them
7 And a lot of them changed? in the great name of Lord Jesus Christ
8 And there was a lot of martyrs for the great Master executed(made) by the leaders
9 So Saint Stephen was changed by miracles (made) in the name {of Jesus Christ}



Description:
The story of Saint Stephen is continued.

Acts 7:57-58
"At this they covered their ears and, yelling at the top of their voices, they all rushed at him, dragged him out of the city and began to stone him. Meanwhile, the witnesses laid their coats at the feet of a young man named Saul."

Translation:

1 {So Saint Stephen was changed by miracles (made) in the name} of Jesus Christ
2 And Jewish leaders prepared (a trial) for Stephen, the first martyr of Lord God
3 And Stephen was taken by people for the martyrdom to the temple of Jerusalem
4 And Stephen was taken by 2 people
5 And one of these people were Paul
6 And Paul went there because many slaves couldn't do it and so it had to be Paul
7 So Stephen was taken by people to the temple of Jerusalem
8 So Stephen could be stoned by people

---

9 Because it was written by the righteous Moses himself:
10 "Here I claim and gave you a new, great order about blasphemers"
11 "You will gather a lot of stones"
12 "And among {other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin}"

Sentence footnotes:

6 *Very unsure translation, compare the "slave" word at the next page*
9 *This fragment, describing the Moses law, is repeated from the page 215v*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

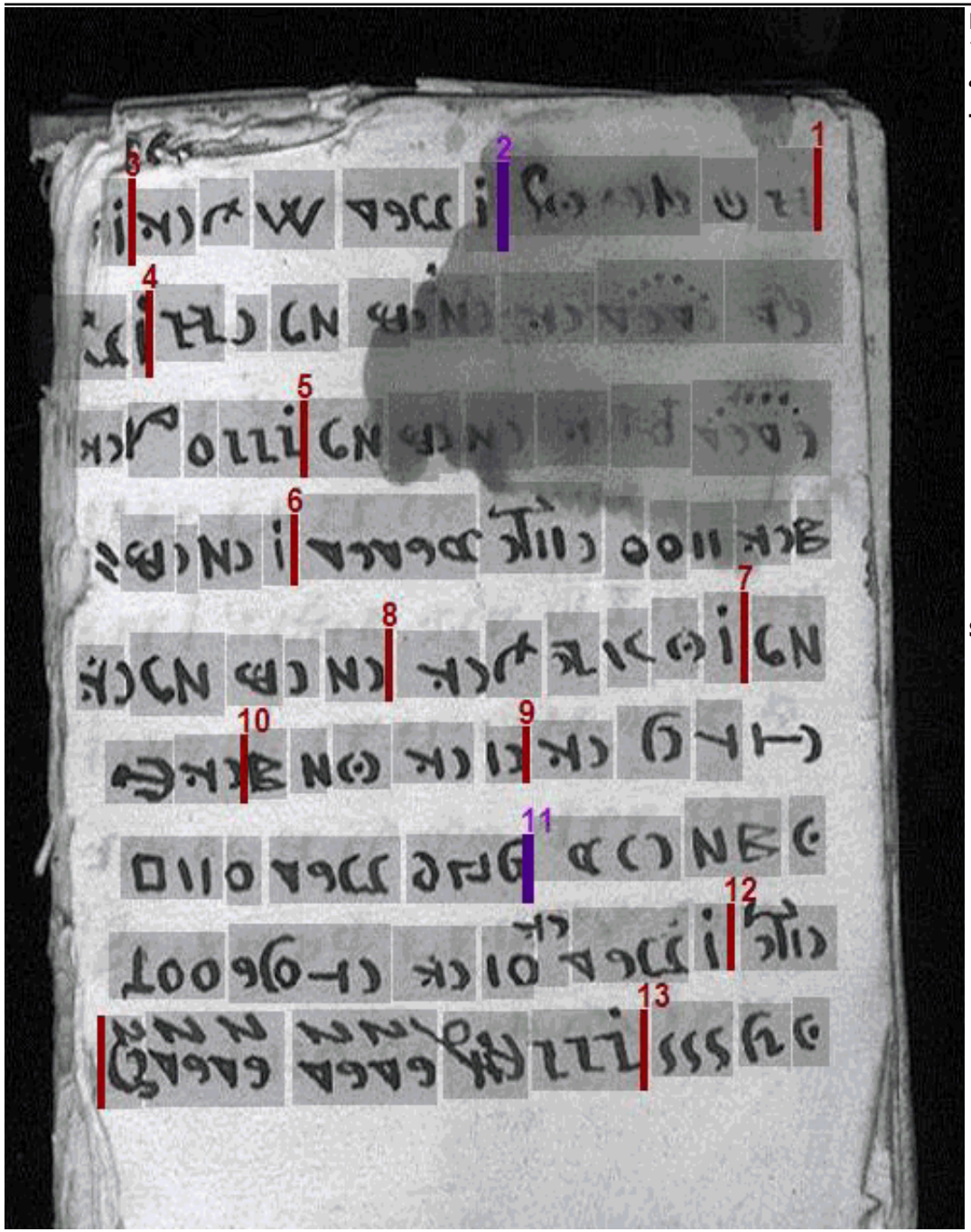


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Jesus Christ
2 and happen prepare Jew high rank to at Stephen first martyr Lord God
3 and happen Stephen [me] people go people to martyr in Jerusalem temple
4 2 people among people Stephen go 2 people
5 and at Paul with people
6 and go Paul so not slave? many and at Paul
7 and happen Stephen [me] people not go people in temple Jerusalem
8 so Stephen for people stone stone at
9 so [me] write in righteous Moses
10 give ascend among order of great redeem blasphemer
11 and gather great stone stone
12 at and among

Translation:

1 {So Saint Stephen was changed by miracles (made) in the name} of Jesus Christ
2 And Jewish leaders prepared (a trial) for Stephen, the first martyr of Lord God
3 And Stephen was taken by people for the martyrdom to the temple of Jerusalem
4 And Stephen was taken by 2 people
5 And one of these people were Paul
6 And Paul went there because many slaves couldn't do it and so it had to be Paul
7 So Stephen was taken by people to the temple of Jerusalem
8 So Stephen could be stoned by people
9 Because it was written by the righteous Moses himself:
10 "Here I claim and gave you a new, great order about blasphemers"
11 "You will gather a lot of stones"
12 "And among {other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin}"



Description:

The text mentions Saint Stephen having a vision of Heaven during the stoning. It was a common motif in Christian art, shown in many paintings.

Translation:

1 "{And among} other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin"

2 And Saint Stephen kneeled

3 And God Himself was with him and Stephen thanked to Lord God and to the people

4 And (God) Himself blessed? Stephen as he gave thanks to the Lord God

5 And Stephen rose his 2 eyes to the Heaven, to the Kingdom of the Faithful

6 And thanked to the Lord God

7 And Saint Stephen spoke with exalted words:

8 "Thank you God, big Lord God. Now Stephen arrives to Your side"

9 "Stephen is most (happy) to be with the Lord of the Heaven"

10 And the soul of Stephen (goes) into the hands of the Lord of Heaven"

11 And at some moment there was a gate to the (celestial) kingdom

12 And Stephen saw a king sitting at a throne

13 And there were NN and NN2 as his guardians

Sentence footnotes:

1 *"Throw" is expressed by "hand" word*

5 *The symbol of "eye" is repeated*

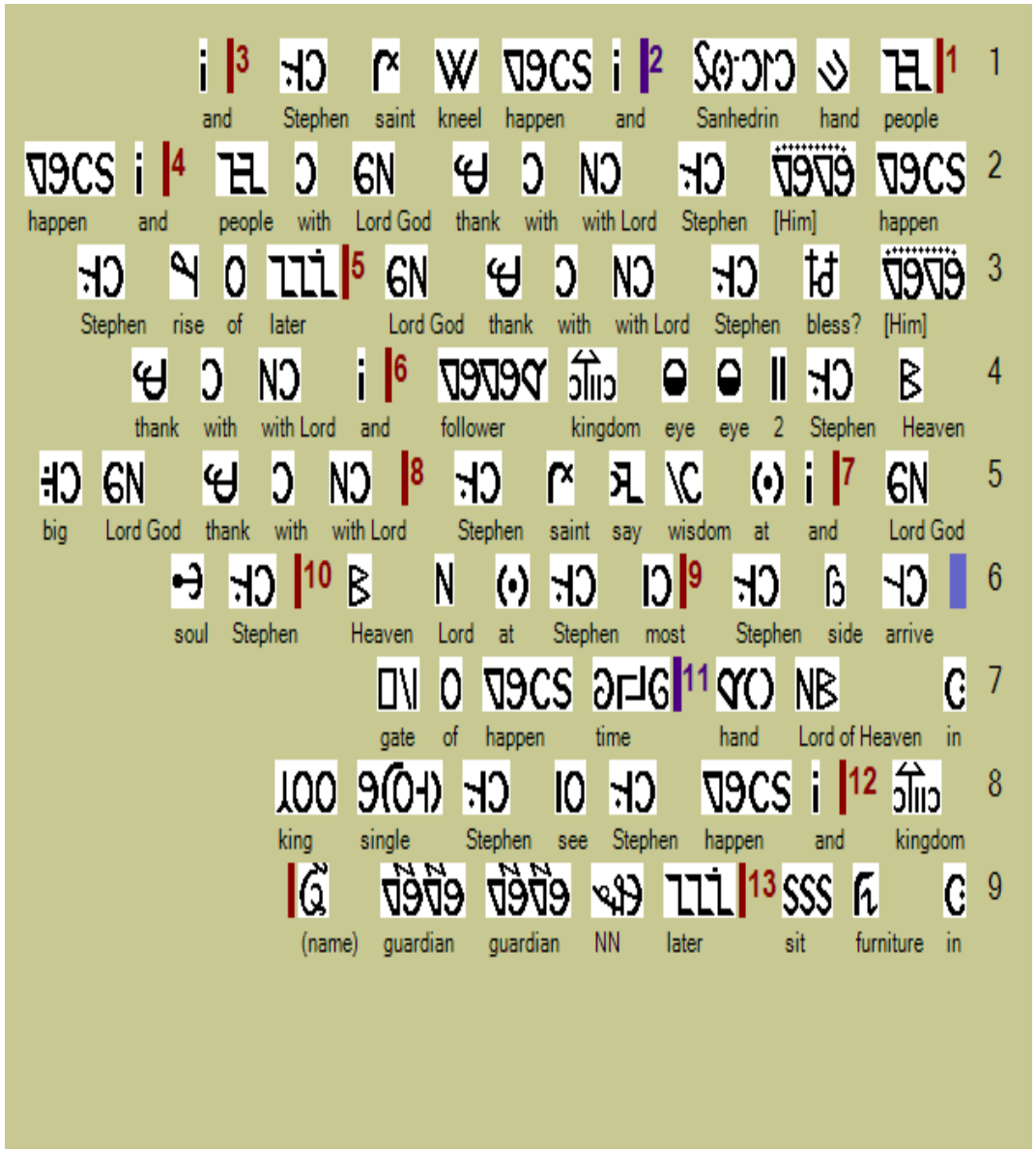
9 *Acts 7:59-60 "While they were stoning him, Stephen prayed, 'Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.' Then he fell on his knees and cried out, 'Lord, do not hold this sin against them.' "*

10 *Notice there are two words for "hand" in the Codex. The word used here means something like "palm" and is never used to express different things done by hand like pushing, throwing etc. which the second word does. The second word appears in the first sentence of this page to mean "throw".*

11 *Acts 7:55-56 "But Stephen, full of the Holy Spirit, looked up to heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God. 'Look,' he said, 'I see heaven open and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God.' "*

13 *These are probably names of angels standing close to the throne of God, unreadable for us. They can be actually inspired by some anonymous angels seen by the author on some painting.*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

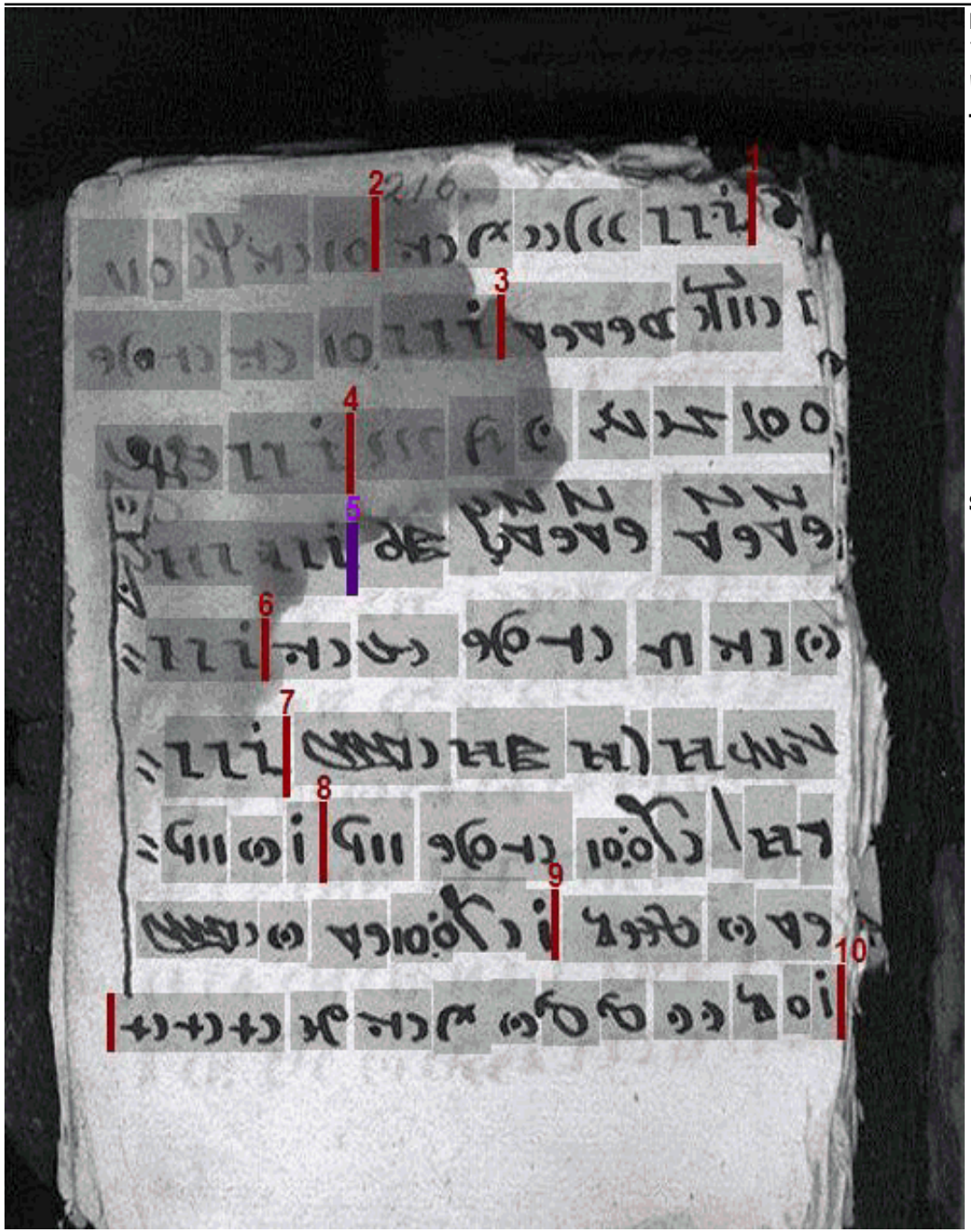


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 people hand Sanhedrin
2 and happen kneel saint Stephen
3 and happen [Him] Stephen with Lord with thank Lord God with people
4 and happen [Him] bless? Stephen with Lord with thank Lord God
5 later of rise Stephen Heaven Stephen 2 eye eye kingdom follower
6 and with Lord with thank Lord God
7 and at wisdom say saint Stephen
8 with Lord with thank Lord God big arrive side Stephen
9 most Stephen at Lord Heaven
10 Stephen soul in Lord of Heaven hand
11 time happen of gate kingdom
12 and happen Stephen see Stephen single king in furniture sit
13 later NN guardian guardian (name)

Translation:

1 "{And among} other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin"
2 And Saint Stephen kneeled
3 And God Himself was with him and Stephen thanked to Lord God and to the people
4 And (God) Himself blessed? Stephen as he gave thanks to the Lord God
5 And Stephen rose his 2 eyes to the Heaven, to the Kingdom of the Faithful
6 And thanked to the Lord God
7 And Saint Stephen spoke with exalted words:
8 "Thank you God, big Lord God. Now Stephen arrives to Your side"
9 "Stephen is most (happy) to be with the Lord of the Heaven"
10 And the soul of Stephen (goes) into the hands of the Lord of Heaven"
11 And at some moment there was a gate to the (celestial) kingdom
12 And Stephen saw a king sitting at a throne
13 And there were NN and NN2 as his guardians



Description:

The story of stoning of Saint Stephen continues. The passage mentions many names which are unfortunately unreadable at the moment.

Translation:

1 And Saint Stephen shouted

2 And Stephen saw NN at the gate to the Kingdom of the Faithful

3 And later Stephen saw some king with his retinue sitting on a throne

4 And there were two guardian angels NN and NN2

5 And Jews said to Stephen: "You are some public blasphemer, Stephen!"

6 And there was a man called NN who was a church priest

7 And there also stood NN who had a great son

8 And that son was Paul

9 And NN was an important man in the church

10 And a hundred of people threw stones at Saint Stephen, the first martyr

Sentence footnotes:

3 *"Procession" or "retinue" word also appears at the page 12v where it is used to describe a triumphant entry of Jesus into Jerusalem: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Retinue*

4 *Unknown angels, mentioned at the previous page. Good guess would be archangels Michael and Gabriel but we have another word for Gabriel in the Codex*

7 *The father of Saint Paul. His name is not mentioned in the Bible but he was probably a priest and a Pharisee*

10 *Or "hundreds of people", both translations are possible. The Bible doesn't mention how much people took part in the stoning.*
And another possibility is that is is not "hundred" but shortened version of "Paul" name

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

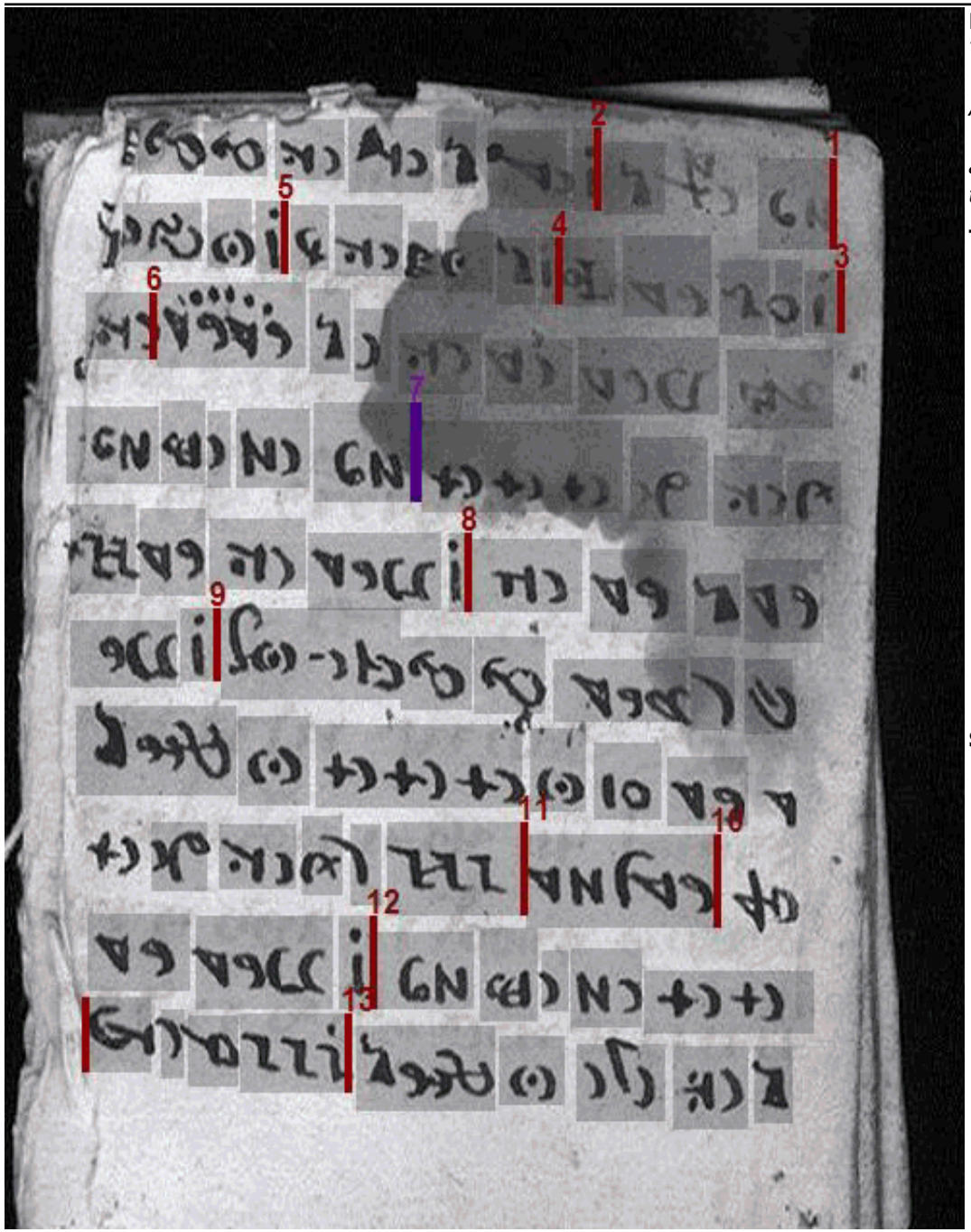


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later shout saint Stephen
2 see Stephen NN of gate kingdom follower
3 later see Stephen single king procession procession in furniture sit
4 later NN guardian guardian (name) angel
5 say Jew at Stephen public single blasphemer Stephen
6 later NN people to people priest church
7 later stay people steep NN great single son
8 and at son [me] at Paul
9 and NN great [me] at church
10 and of 100 for stone stone at saint Stephen first martyr

Translation:

1 And Saint Stephen shouted
2 And Stephen saw NN at the gate to the Kingdom of the Faithful
3 And later Stephen saw some king with his retinue sitting on a throne
4 And there were two guardian angels NN and NN2
5 And Jews said to Stephen: "You are some public blasphemer, Stephen!"
6 And there was a man called NN who was a church priest
7 And there also stood NN who had a great son
8 And that son was Paul
9 And NN was an important man in the church
10 And a hundred of people threw stones at Saint Stephen, the first martyr



Description:
The story of Saint Stephen is continued.

Acts 7:55-56
"But Stephen, full of the Holy Spirit, looked up to heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God. Look,' he said, 'I see heaven open and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God.' "

Translation:

1 And Lord God forgave? this one hundred
2 And the task of this one hundred was to stone the glorious Stephen
3 And he got only his faith against these one hundred
4 And godly Stephen died from these 100 people
5 And it is said and written that these 100 people people couldn't (discourage) Stephen from God
6 And holy Stephen became the first martyr

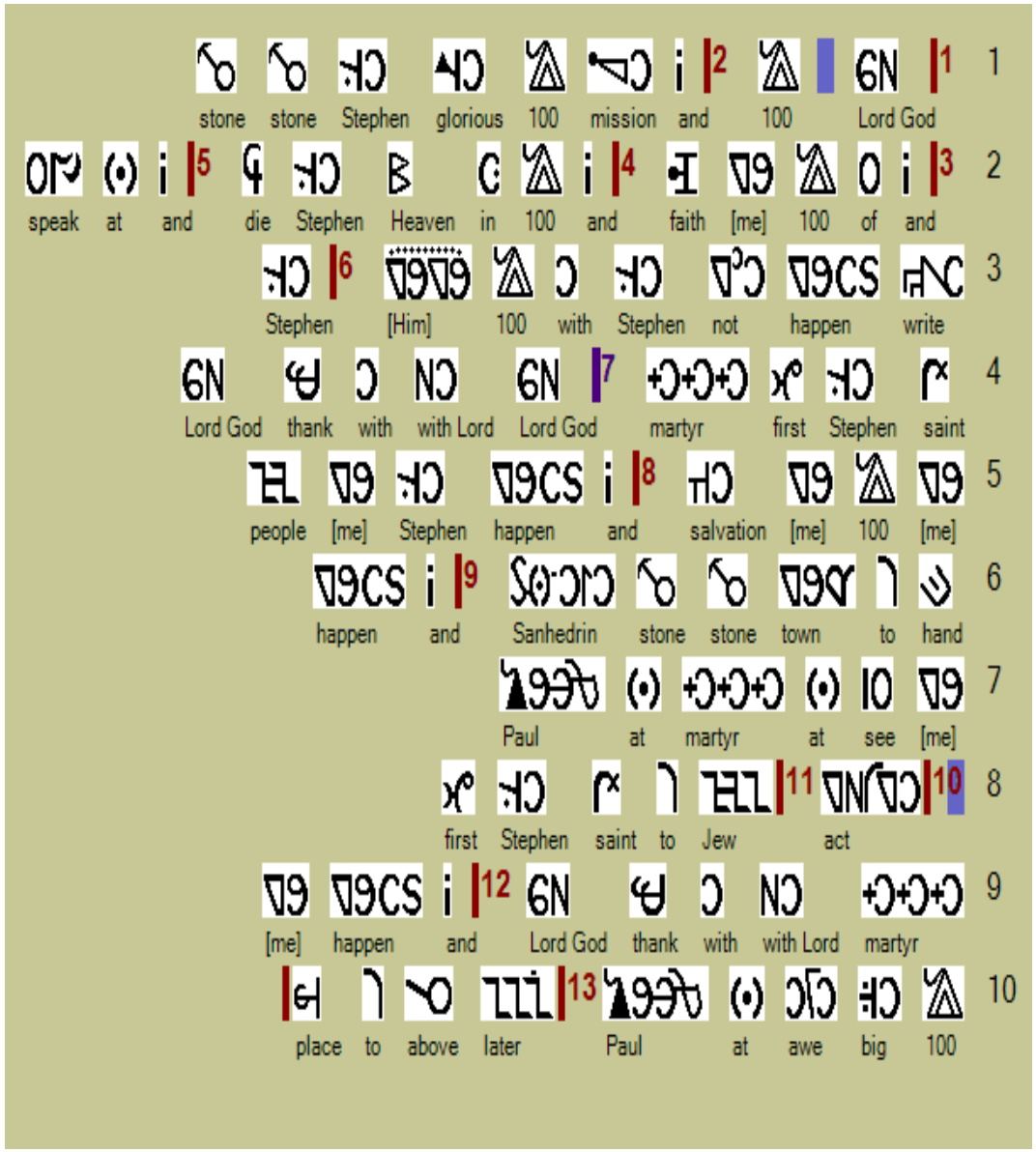
---

7 He thanked to the Lord God and (asked) for salvation of these one hundred
8 And people threw stones at Stephen in the town and stoned him at Sanhedrin
9 And that martyrdom was seen by Saul
10 And it ... made an impact on him
11 And Saint Stephen, the 1st martyr thanked the Lord, the Lord God
12 And the hundred of people and Saul were in a big awe
13 And then they arrived to a place...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Unsure translation, an unique word is used*
3 *Other translations are possible as well*
6 *"Become" word is invisible, we may treat it as variant of "to be" word which doesn't appear in the Rohonc language*
8 *Passive voice in the original*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

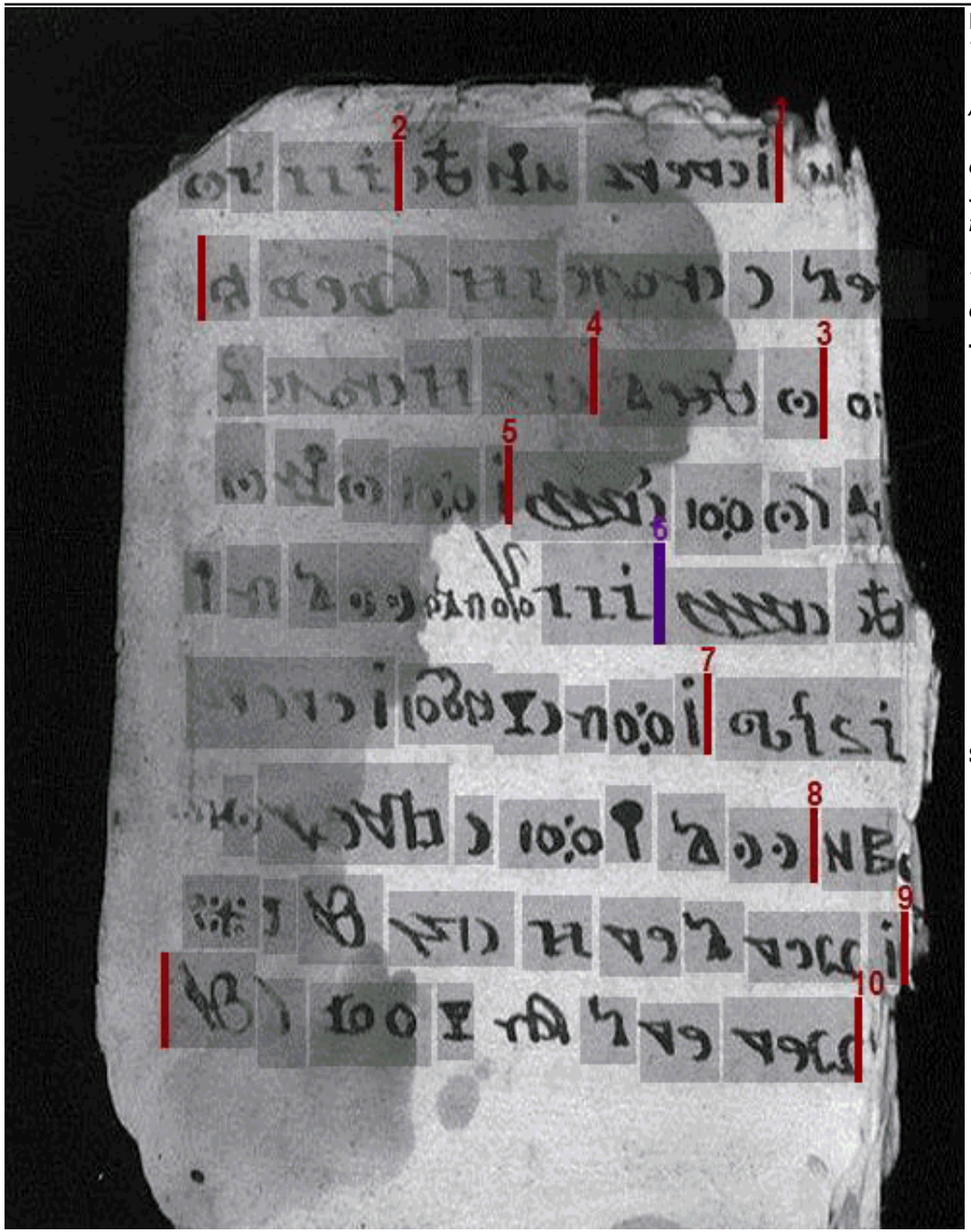


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord God 100
2 and mission 100 glorious Stephen stone stone
3 and of 100 [me] faith
4 and 100 in Heaven Stephen die
5 and at speak write happen not Stephen with 100 [Him]
6 Stephen saint Stephen first martyr
7 Lord God with Lord with thank Lord God [me] 100 [me] salvation
8 and happen Stephen [me] people hand to town stone stone Sanhedrin
9 and happen [me] see at martyr at Paul
10 act
11 Jew to saint Stephen first martyr with Lord with thank Lord God
12 and happen [me] 100 big awe at Paul
13 later above to place

Translation:

1 And Lord God forgave? this one hundred
2 And the task of this one hundred was to stone the glorious Stephen
3 And he got only his faith against these one hundred
4 And godly Stephen died from these 100 people
5 And it is said and written that these 100 people people couldn't (discourage) Stephen from God
6 And holy Stephen became the first martyr
7 He thanked to the Lord God and (asked) for salvation of these one hundred
8 And people threw stones at Stephen in the town and stoned him at Sanhedrin
9 And that martyrdom was seen by Saul
10 And it ... made an impact on him
11 And Saint Stephen, the 1st martyr thanked the Lord, the Lord God
12 And the hundred of people and Saul were in a big awe
13 And then they arrived to a place...



Description:

The text seems to describe Saul/Paul persecuting disciples of Christ.

Acts 8:1-3

"On that day a great persecution broke out against the church in Jerusalem, and all except the apostles were scattered throughout Judea and Samaria. Godly men buried Stephen and mourned deeply for him. But Saul began to destroy the church. Going from house to house, he dragged off both men and women and put them in prison."

This page is hard to translate well because of unique words and parts of text missing due to the page damage.

Translation:

1 ... in the name of Lord Jesus Christ
2 And Saul went to the Jewish leaders in the town of Jerusalem
3 (And a duty was put) on Saul
4 And high rank people made Saul (responsible) that glory won't (happen) to that great church
5 And the greatness of Jesus and the church of Christ (won't happen)
6 And a lot of people in the world ... were imprisoned by Saul
7 And modest ones were persecuted? a lot in the name of the Lord of Heaven
8 It was (done) with great power, as Saul's orders
9 And people were made slaves by Saul and (sold) for money
10 And Saul turned many servants into slaves

Sentence footnotes:

1 *Some words are missing due to the page damage*
3 *The beginning of this sentence is damaged and the translation is unsure*
4 *The sentence speaks about Christianity, there is a negation at "church" word*
9 *"Slave" word is very unsure*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

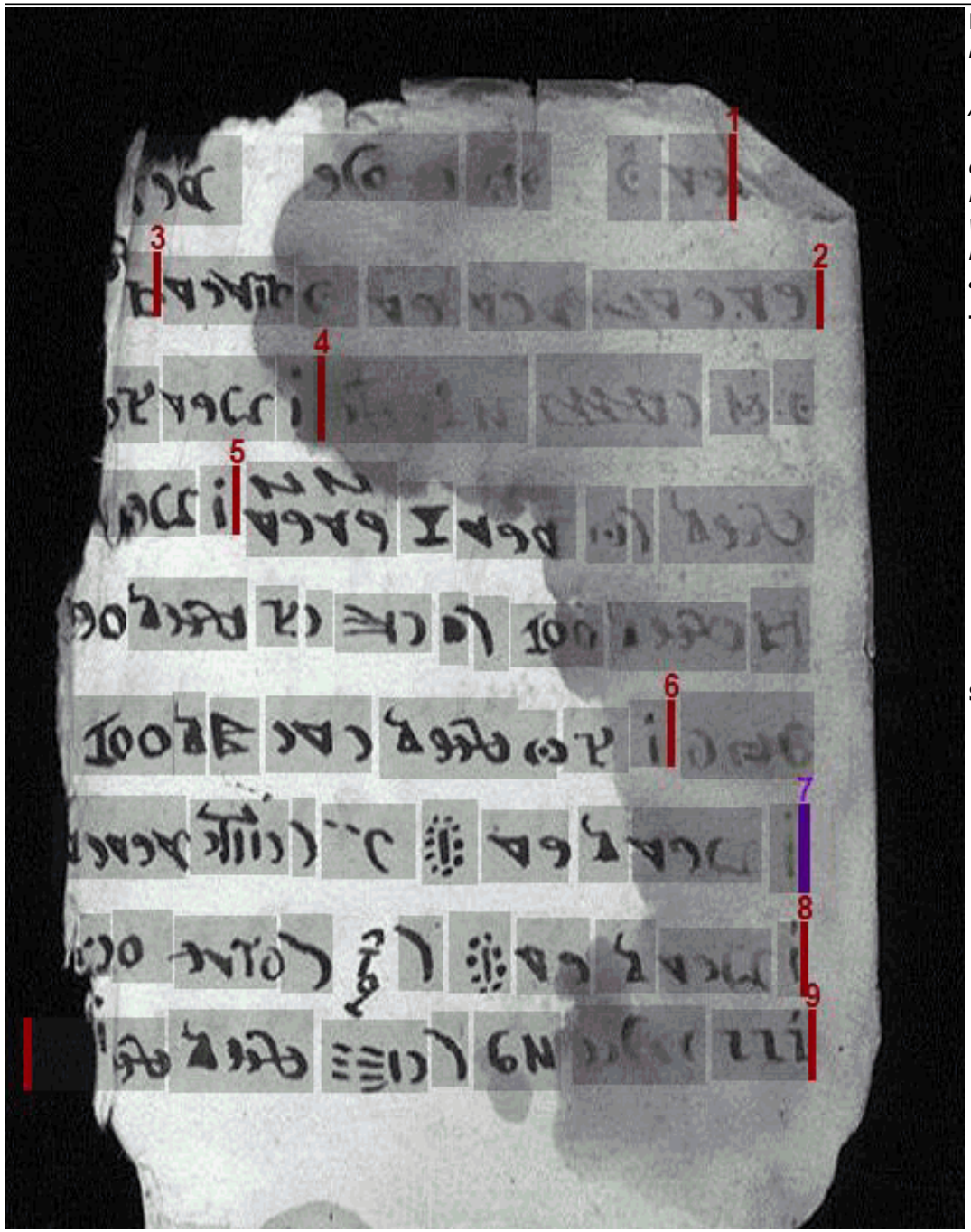


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 name Lord Jesus Christ
2 later go at Paul with high rank Jew to town Jerusalem
3 at Paul
4 make people high rank Saul glorious to at great church
5 and great at Jesus at Christ church
6 later for Saul public power imprison
7 and low public many persecute? name Lord of Heaven
8 for Saul power great with order at
9 and happen Saul [me] people make slave? with rich
10 happen [me] Saul many servant to slave

Translation:

1 ... in the name of Lord Jesus Christ
2 And Saul went to the Jewish leaders in the town of Jerusalem
3 (And a duty was put) on Saul
4 And high rank people made Saul (responsible) that glory won't (happen) to that great church
5 And the greatness of Jesus and the church of Christ (won't happen)
6 And a lot of people in the world ... were imprisoned by Saul
7 And modest ones were persecuted? a lot in the name of the Lord of Heaven
8 It was (done) with great power, as Saul's orders
9 And people were made slaves by Saul and (sold) for money
10 And Saul turned many servants into slaves



Description:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conversion_of_Paul_the_Apostle

Acts of Apostles 9:1-4
"Meanwhile, Saul was still breathing out murderous threats against the Lord's disciples. He went to the high priest and asked him for letters to the synagogues in Damascus, so that if he found any there who belonged to the Way, whether men or women, he might take them as prisoners to Jerusalem. As he neared Damascus on his journey, suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him. He fell to the ground and heard a voice say to him, 'Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me?' "

Translation:

1 And he was (going to travel) from Jerusalem to some town
2 And the name of that town was Damascus
3 And it was where he turned to the church of Lord Jesus Christ
4 So Paul went to that town with many guardians
5 And these people were Paul servants and they began the travel and went with Paul all the time
6 And godly servants of Saul also travelled with Saul

---

7 And then there was a flash of light to Saul, coming to the Kingdom of Believers
8 And Saul (was made) by the light ... from Heaven to fall down
9 And Lord God called out loudly: "Paul, Paul!"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The sentences has holes where the author probably planned to insert more words*
7 *"Saul" symbol is controversial. It looks exactly the same as "one hundred" symbol and earlier in the story of Saint Stephen the translation assumed that it was indeed one hundred people and not Saul who stoned Stephen. Here it assumes that it's Saul, the old name of Paul. Maybe it is yet to be corrected.*
9 *The name is repeated twice, just like in the Acts*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

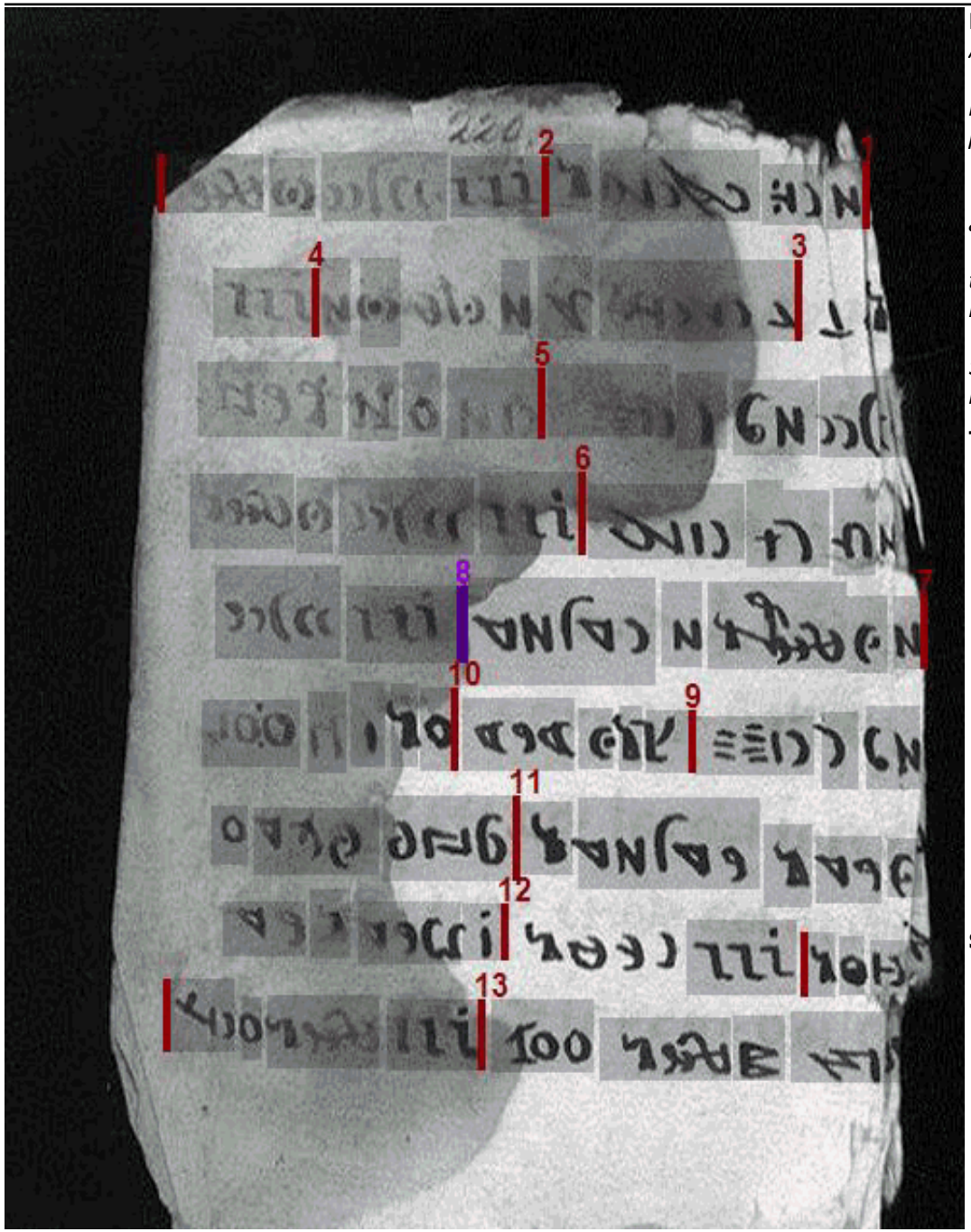


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 [me] in in Jerusalem single town
2 name town [me] in Damascus
3 so in change church Lord Jesus Christ
4 and happen go Paul to at town many guardian
5 and happen people Paul servant to begin road with go Paul time
6 and go at Paul [me] Heaven Saul servant
7 and happen Saul [me] brightness flash to kingdom follower
8 and happen Saul [me] brightness to to Heaven of descend
9 later shout Lord God to pour Paul Paul

Translation:

1 And he was (going to travel) from Jerusalem to some town
2 And the name of that town was Damascus
3 And it was where he turned to the church of Lord Jesus Christ
4 So Paul went to that town with many guardians
5 And these people were Paul servants and they began the travel and went with Paul all the time
6 And godly servants of Saul also travelled with Saul
7 And then there was a flash of light to Saul, coming to the Kingdom of Believers
8 And Saul (was made) by the light ... from Heaven to fall down
9 And Lord God called out loudly: "Paul, Paul!"



Description:

Acts of Apostles 9:3-12

"As he neared Damascus on his journey, suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him. He fell to the ground and heard a voice say to him, 'Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me?'

'Who are you, Lord?' Saul asked.

'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting,' he replied. 'Now get up and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do.' (...)

Saul got up from the ground, but when he opened his eyes he could see nothing. So they led him by the hand into Damascus. (...) In Damascus there was a disciple named Ananias. The Lord called to him in a vision, 'Ananias!' (...) The Lord told him, 'Go to the house of Judas on Straight Street and ask for a man from Tarsus named Saul, for he is praying. In a vision he has seen a man named Ananias come and place his hands on him to restore his sight.' "

Translation:

1 "Why do you make big persecution of the Lord, Saul?"
2 And called out to Paul:
3 "Lay down ... before the Lord!"
4 And Lord God called out loudly:
5 "The Lord is Jesus from Galilee who was publicly executed at the cross!"
6 And called out to Paul:
7 "Lord (wants) you Paul to act for the Lord!"

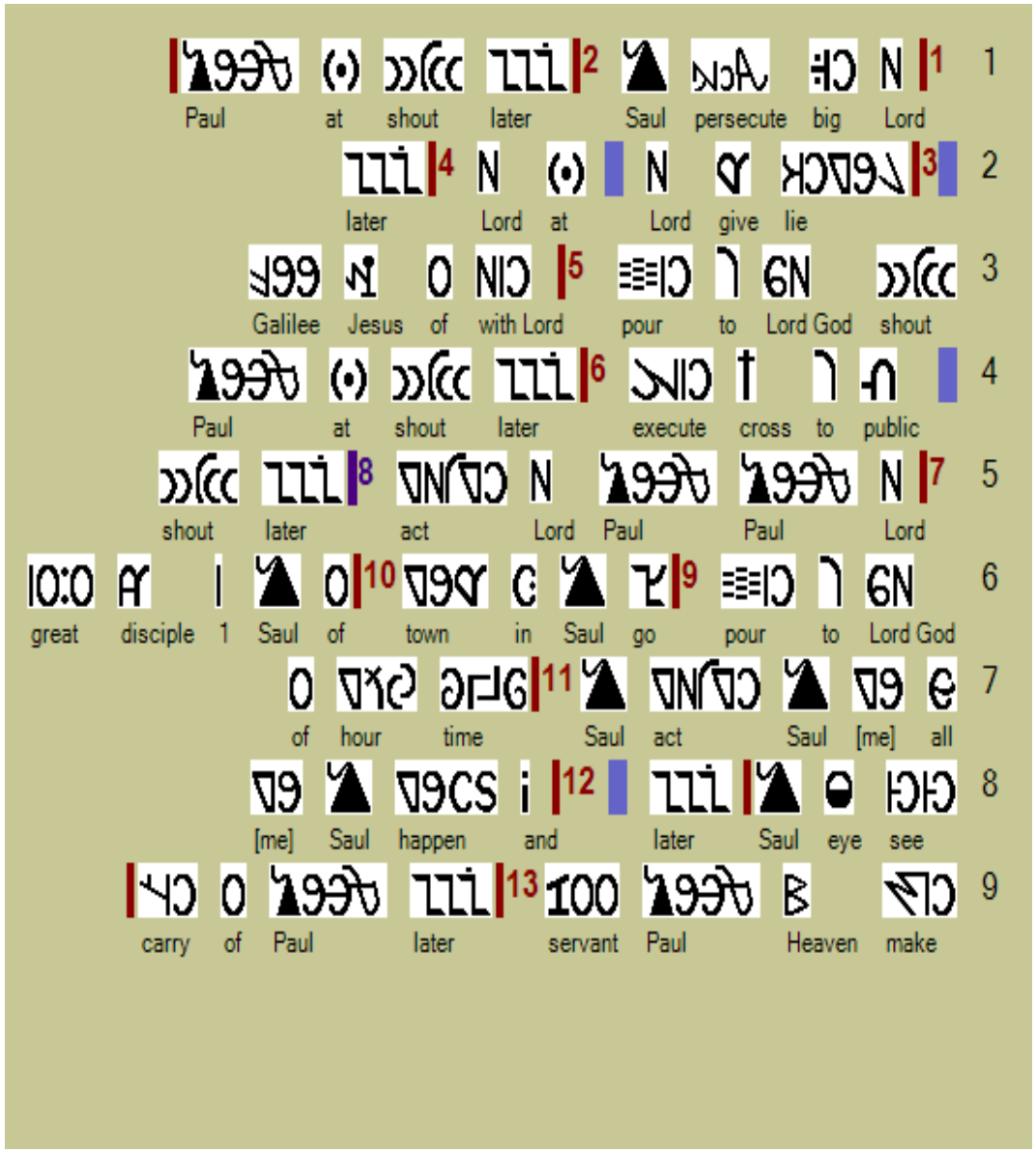
---

8 And Lord God called out loudly:
9 "Go to the town Saul!"
10 And there was one great disciple (waiting) for Saul and he made a miracle for Saul
11 And at that hour the eyes of Saul regained vision
12 And that made Saul Paul, a servant of Heaven
13 And later Paul was carried...

Sentence footnotes:

1 *The sentence doesn't look like a question. It has only words "Lord", "big", "persecute" and "Saul". We only know from the biblical reference the full meaning of it. "Persecute" is an unique word but it is a bit similar to "depravity" word.*
2 *The author freely changes Saul and Paul names*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

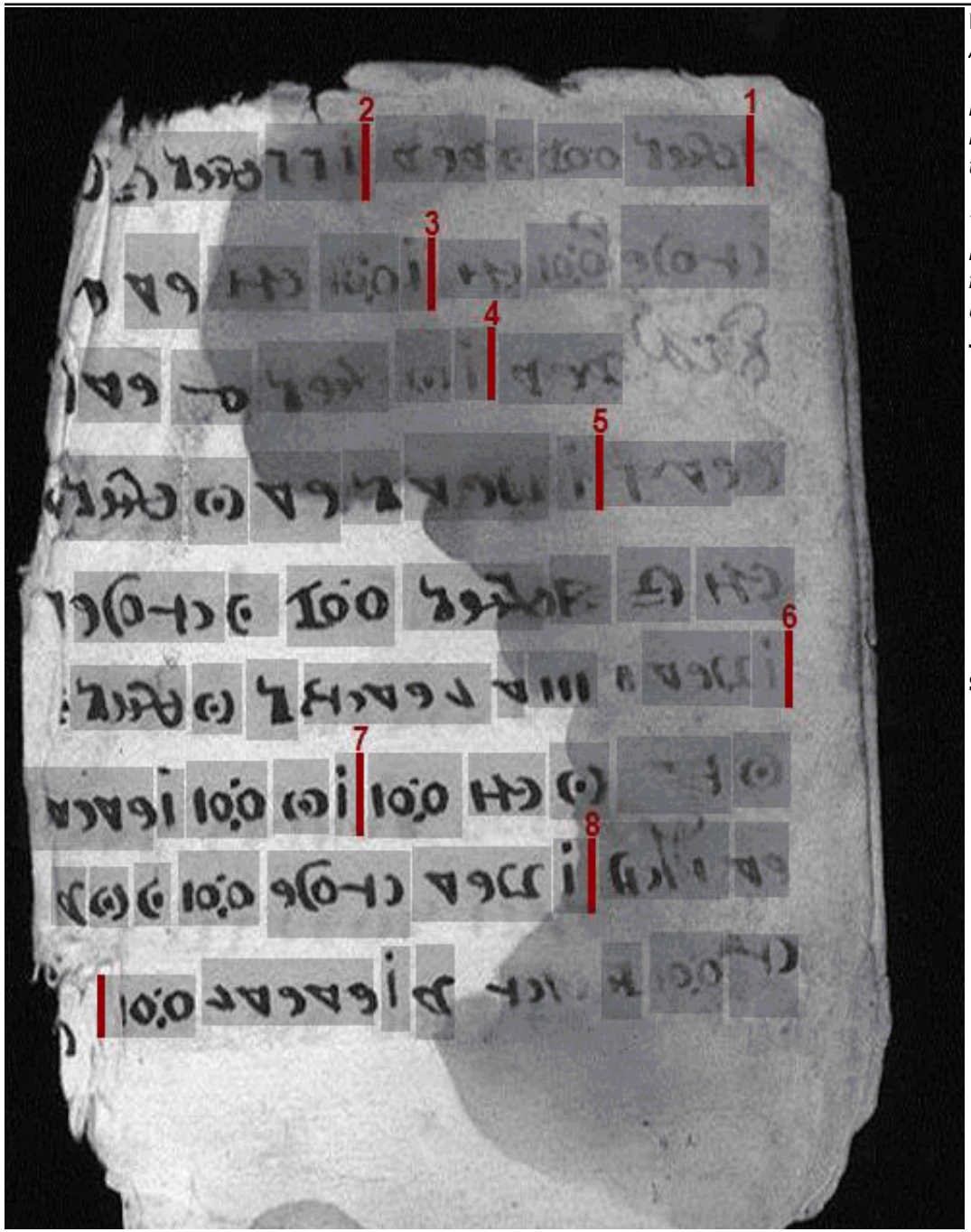


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Lord big persecute Saul
2 later shout at Paul
3 lie give Lord at Lord
4 later shout Lord God to pour
5 with Lord of Jesus Galilee public to cross execute
6 later shout at Paul
7 Lord Paul Paul Lord act
8 later shout Lord God to pour
9 go Saul in town
10 of Saul 1 disciple great all [me] Saul act Saul
11 time hour of see eye Saul
12 and happen Saul [me] make Heaven Paul servant
13 later Paul of carry

Translation:

1 "Why do you make big persecution of the Lord, Saul?"
2 And called out to Paul:
3 "Lay down ... before the Lord!"
4 And Lord God called out loudly:
5 "The Lord is Jesus from Galilee who was publicly executed at the cross!"
6 And called out to Paul:
7 "Lord (wants) you Paul to act for the Lord!"
8 And Lord God called out loudly:
9 "Go to the town Saul!"
10 And there was one great disciple (waiting) for Saul and he made a miracle for Saul
11 And at that hour the eyes of Saul regained vision
12 And that made Saul Paul, a servant of Heaven
13 And later Paul was carried...



Description:

Acts 9:23-25

"After many days had gone by, there was a conspiracy among the Jews to kill him, but Saul learned of their plan. Day and night they kept close watch on the city gates in order to kill him. But his followers took him by night and lowered him in a basket through an opening in the wall."

The text in the Codex may feel a bit weird but it is what it is. In the Bible the basket is used just for the Paul's escape but in the Codex the author assumes that Saul, after falling down and getting blind by the light, lies sick three days in a basket and undergoes a spiritual transformation at that time.

Translation:

1 {And later Paul was carried} by Paul's servants to the town

2 And there Paul was put in one big basket

3 And in the big basket he left? the town

4 And it was the same for Paul like when he was born

5 And Saul became Paul being put in the basket, a godly servant Paul

6 And Saul was becoming Paul for 3 days lying in the big basket in the house ...

7 ... of a great one whose name was Judas

8 And he was a great one who was given a great glory, who spoke ... and whose name was great

Sentence footnotes:

4 *Paul is born again for Christianity. It is also possible that Paul lying in the basket looked like a baby and seemed funny for the author*

6 *Acts 9:9 "For three days he was blind, and did not eat or drink anything"*

7 *A different Judas from the one who betrayed Jesus. Acts 9:11 "The Lord told him, 'Go to the house of Judas on Straight Street and ask for a man from Tarsus named Saul, for he is praying' ". The author uses here some different name*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

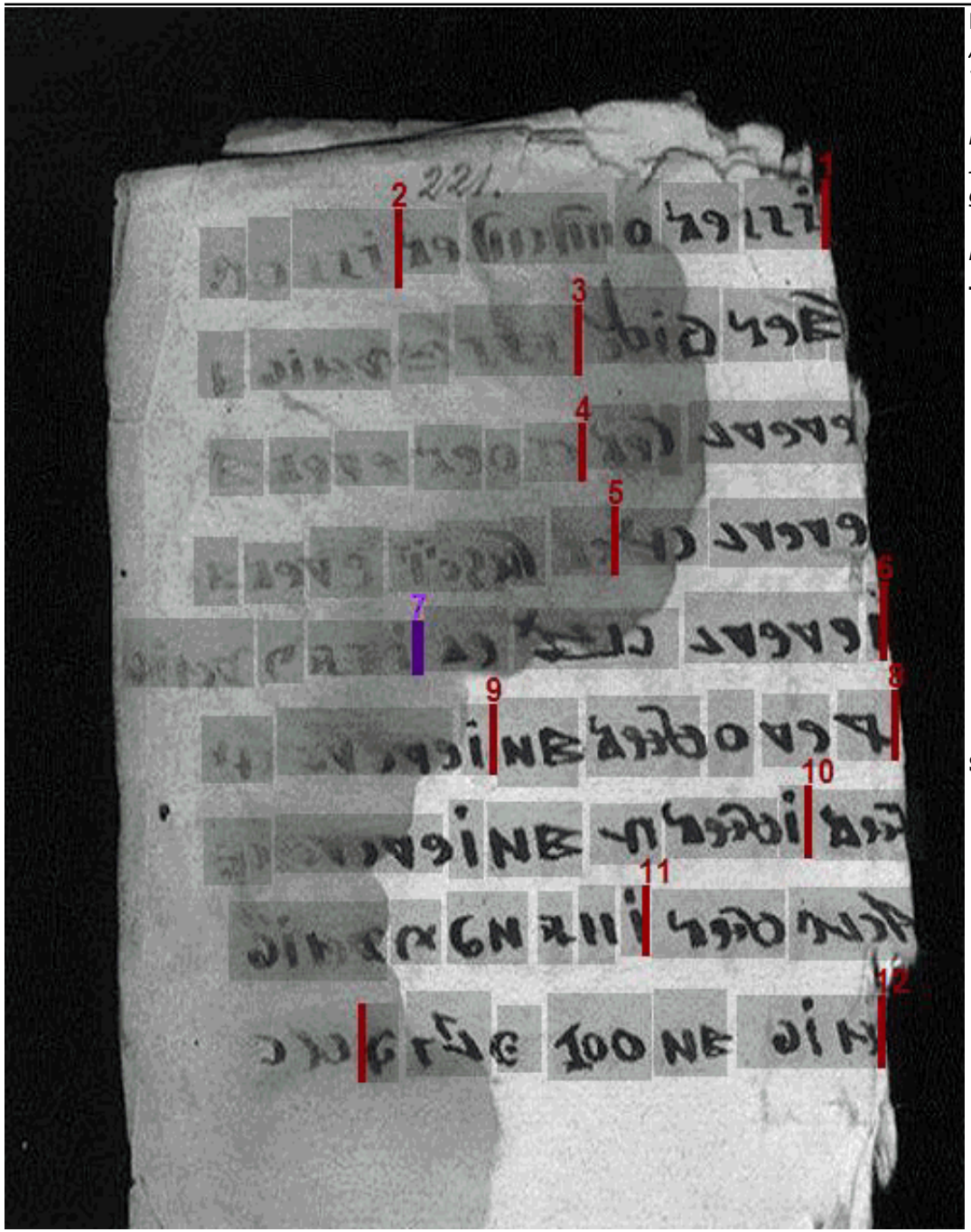


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 Paul servant in town
2 later Paul put single great basket
3 and great basket [me] town
4 and at Paul above [me] to born
5 and happen Saul [me] at Paul basket put Heaven Paul servant in single
6 and happen 3 [unit] lie Saul at Paul at house at basket great
7 and at great and name [me] Judas
8 and happen single great in at give glorious great say give and name great

Translation:

1 {And later Paul was carried} by Paul's servants to the town
2 And there Paul was put in one big basket
3 And in the big basket he left? the town
4 And it was the same for Paul like when he was born
5 And Saul became Paul being put in the basket, a godly servant Paul
6 And Saul was becoming Paul for 3 days lying in the big basket in the house ...
7 ... of a great one whose name was Judas
8 And he was a great one who was given a great glory, who spoke ... and whose name was great



Description:

Acts 9:17-19

Then Ananias went to the house and entered it. Placing his hands on Saul, he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord—Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you were coming here—has sent me so that you may see again and be filled with the Holy Spirit." Immediately, something like scales fell from Saul's eyes, and he could see again. He got up and was baptized, and after taking some food, he regained his strength.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ananias_of_Damascus

Translation:

1 And then Saul was baptized
2 And scales fell down of godly Saul
3 And Ananias put a (new) godly name onto Saul
4 So Saul would carry a heavenly name
5 And Saul would be together with the heavenly light
6 And the name would (make) miracles for Saul

---

7 And holy Ananias said:
8 "You are redeemed by the Lord of Heaven, Paul"
9 "And you will carry the name Paul"
10 "And Paul will be your name in the world from the Lord of Heaven, you big persecutor Paul"
11 And Lord God spoke for the 2nd time to holy Ananias:
12 "Ananias, you are all righteous servant of the Lord of Heaven"

Sentence footnotes:

1 *In the previous page the author used "100" symbol for Saul. Now he uses "100" symbol together with "9" sign. This combination was previously used for "James". Probably the author makes some mistake here - either he forgets that he used that word before or he believes that old name of Paul was not Saul but James.*
2 *Acts 9:18 "Immediately, something like scales fell from Saul's eyes..."*
3 *Actually it is a popular misconception that Saul changed his old, "evil" name and became Paul. Jews in the time of Jesus often used dual names, one Hebrew and one unofficial Greek/Latin and it was the case of Saul/Paul. He always had these two names and used "Saul" for contacts with Jews and "Paul" for contacts with other people*

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:

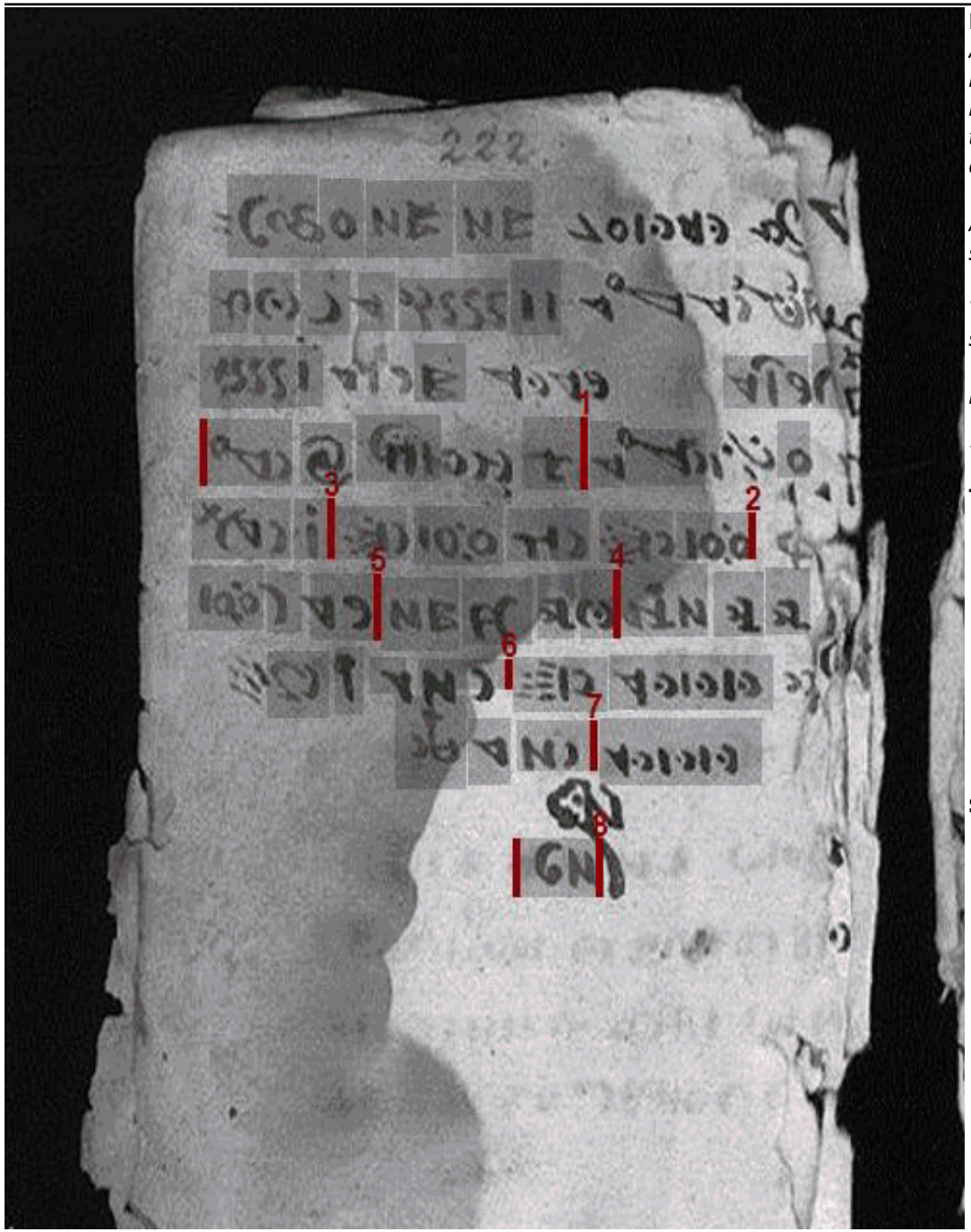


Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 later Saul of Yahweh Saul
2 later of descend to Heaven Saul scale
3 later put Ananias Heaven name to Saul
4 so of Saul [me] Saul Heaven name carry
5 Saul to together light [me] Saul Heaven
6 and name big miracle Saul
7 say saint Ananias
8 redeem [me] of Paul Lord of Heaven
9 and name carry Paul
10 and Paul public Lord of Heaven and person big persecute Paul
11 and 2 say Lord God saint Ananias
12 Ananias Lord of Heaven servant in righteous all

Translation:

1 And then Saul was baptized
2 And scales fell down of godly Saul
3 And Ananias put a (new) godly name onto Saul
4 So Saul would carry a heavenly name
5 And Saul would be together with the heavenly light
6 And the name would (make) miracles for Saul
7 And holy Ananias said:
8 "You are redeemed by the Lord of Heaven, Paul"
9 "And you will carry the name Paul"
10 "And Paul will be your name in the world from the Lord of Heaven, you big persecutor Paul"
11 And Lord God spoke for the 2nd time to holy Ananias:
12 "Ananias, you are all righteous servant of the Lord of Heaven"



Description:

After the story of Saint Paul there are yet a few pages of the Codex. The current page has number 222 and the final page is 225 but it doesn't have to be true as the page numbers were probably given by some 19th century researcher who couldn't read the text. And the few last pages were loose so they could become mixed up in a wrong order.

Also some last pages (not included in this translation) feel more like some notes and sketches than proper text so they actually could be never a proper part of the Codex.

The current page could be actually the last one. The sign at the bottom of it seems similar to colophon, which were often used as a final touch to manuscripts:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Colophon_(publishing)

The first few lines of the page are hard to read.

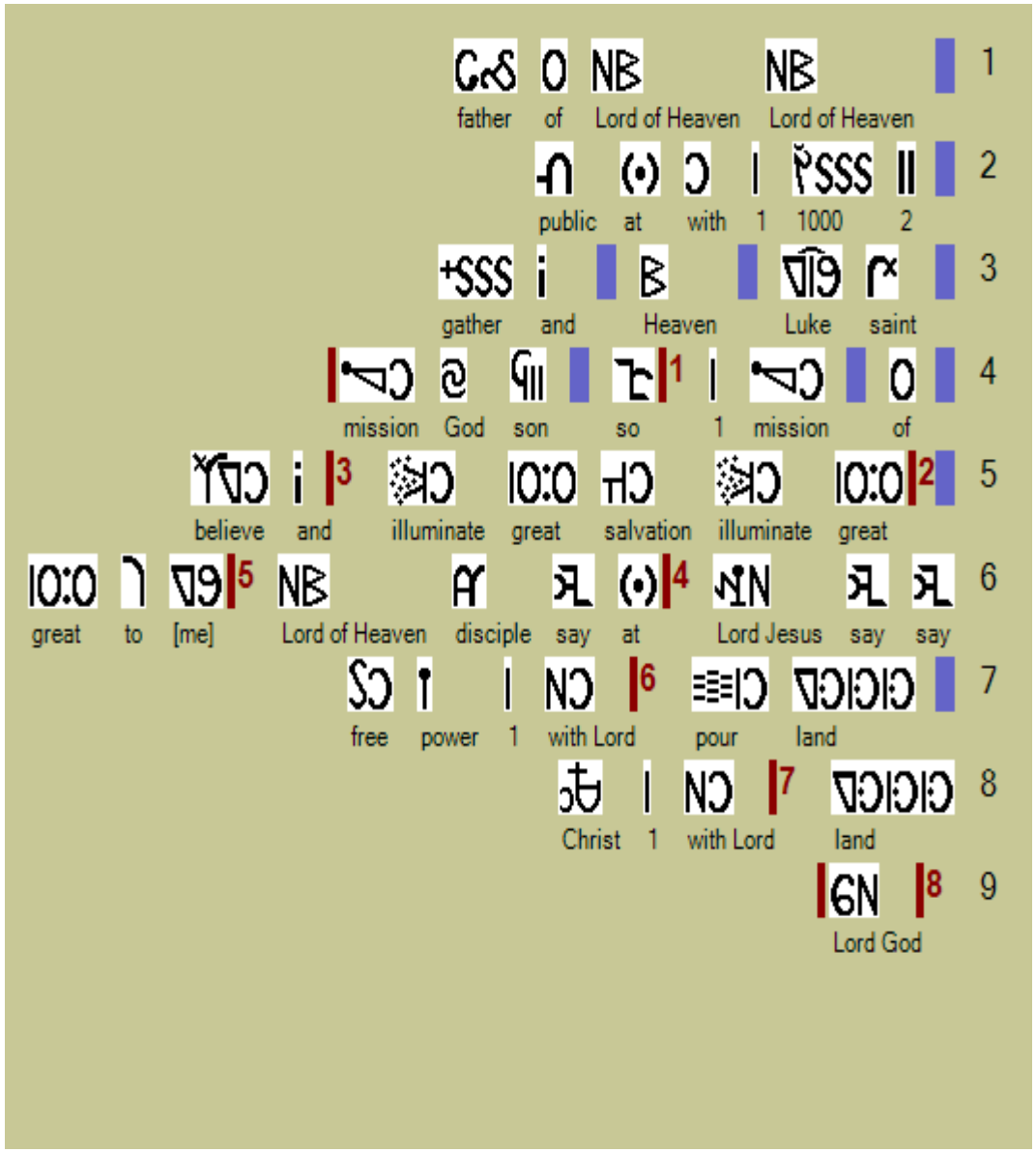
Translation:

1 Because there is a mission ... from the Son of God
2 And it is great illumination and salvation which is great illumination
3 And we believe and tell about (the things) that Lord Jesus said
4 That were told to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
5 And which spread all over the great Earth
6 And the Earth will be free, by the power of the Lord
7 By the Lord Christ
8 Thank? Lord God

Sentence footnotes:

6 *For the word "free" compare page 122r which says that people were free of hunger and thirst in the Garden of Eden*
8 *The current line is possibly a colophon - a brief statement at the end of manuscript. Colophons often contained some "logos", signs that would identify the author or publisher. They could be very short containing only a sentence like "Thank God" or something longer. Here we have a word meaning "Lord God" and some symbol.*
There seem to be tree possiblities. Either it's something like "Thank God" or it is a signature of the author - something like John of Lord God, to mean that the author is a pious person. Unfortunately we cannot read the sign and it won't help us to determine who the author really was.
The third possibility is that the sign is some stylized wax seal on some threads which often appeared at old documents

Transcription by lines, from right to left as it appears in the original text:



Transcription by sentences, from left to right:

1 so son God mission
2 great illuminate salvation great illuminate
3 and believe say say Lord Jesus
4 at say disciple Lord of Heaven
5 [me] to great land pour
6 with Lord 1 power free land
7 with Lord 1 Christ
8 Lord God

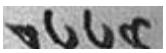
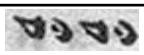
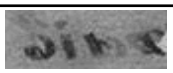
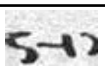
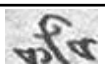
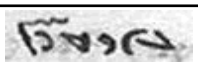
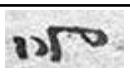
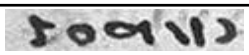
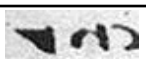
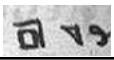
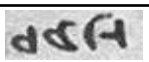
Translation:

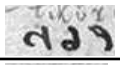
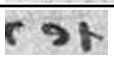
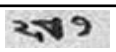
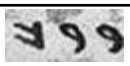
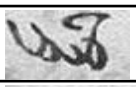
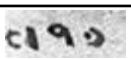
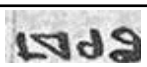
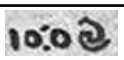
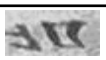
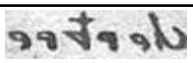
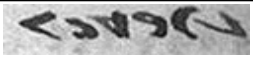
1 Because there is a mission ... from the Son of God
2 And it is great illumination and salvation which is great illumination
3 And we believe and tell about (the things) that Lord Jesus said
4 That were told to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven
5 And which spread all over the great Earth
6 And the Earth will be free, by the power of the Lord
7 By the Lord Christ
8 Thank? Lord God

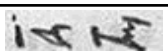
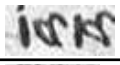
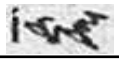
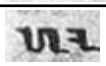
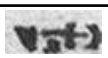
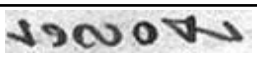
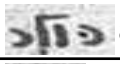
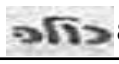
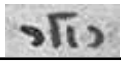
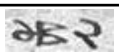
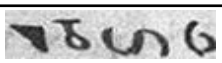
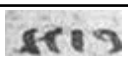
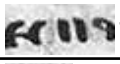
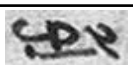
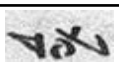
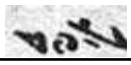
List of words

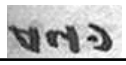
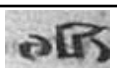
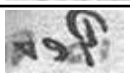
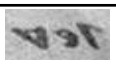
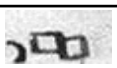
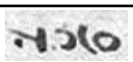
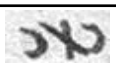
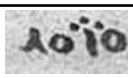
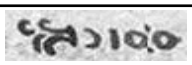
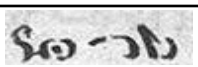
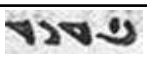
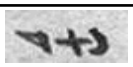
Words with very unsure meaning are not included in this list

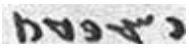
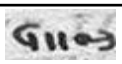
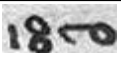
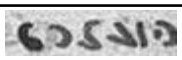
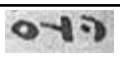
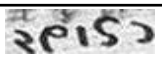
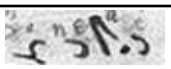
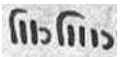
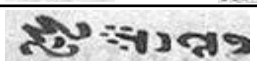
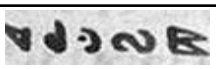
Own names: people and places

No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
1	Aaron		Aaron, brother of Moses	**5**	139v,187r,187v
2	Abel		Abel, son of Adam	**1**	7v
3	Abraham		Abraham, the Hebrew patriarch	**58**	5r,5v,8v,26v,61v,62r,78v,81r,85r,89r,89v,90r,90v,106r,107r,207v,208v,209r,214v...
4	Adam		Adam, first man, the Man	**64**	1r,2v,3r,3v,67v,121v,122r,122v,123r,123v,124r,124v,125r
5	Adam		The second version of "Adam" word	**109**	1v,4v,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,33r,58v,61r,61v,66r,98v,105v,106r,106v,107r,124v,126r...
6	Ananias		Ananias of Damascus, patron of Saint Paul	**4**	221r
7	Andrew		Saint Andrew, one of the disciples Present in John 6	**1**	212v
8	Anne		Saint Anne, mother of Holy Mary	**12**	16v,17r,17v,26v,103v,104r
9	Antichrist		ultimate opponent of Jesus	**2**	101r,134r
10	Ark		Ark of Covenant	**1**	8v
11	Babylon		the ancient city of Babylon	**1**	6v
12	Barabbas		Barabbas, a Jewish bandit	**4**	46r,47v
13	Beelzebul		Beelzebul or Belzebub, a name of a demon	**1**	210r
14	Bethlehem		Bethlehem, the place of birth of Jesus	**12**	20r,20v,25r,25v,46v,47r,111r
15	Bethphage		a village near Jerusalem, see Mathew 21	**6**	11r,13r,29r,49r,190v
16	Caesarea Philippi		a town in Israel	**1**	23r
17	Caiaphas		Jewish high priest	**14**	38r,38v,39r
18	Canaan		the land of Canaan	**1**	187v
19	Capernaum		a town in Galilee	**9**	22v,23r,25r,24v,160v,161r,193v
	Variants:	 193v  161r			
20	Cedron		a stream near to Jerusalem	**5**	33r,37r,49v
	Variants:	 37r			
21	Cenacle		the place of Last Supper and hideout of Jesus disciples after His death	**6**	63v,72r,80v,181r,182r,191r
22	Christ		title of Jesus, meaning "anointed"	**184**	9r,9v,18v,19v,20v,21r,21v,23r,25r,25v,26r,26v,27v,28r,37r,38r,38v,41v,42r...
	Variants:	 218v			
23	Cleopas		a disciple of Jesus, appears at the road to Emaus	**2**	59v,190v
24	Damascus		a town in Middle East	**1**	219v
25	David		David, king of Israel	**10**	12v,15r,178r,179r

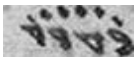
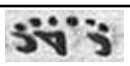
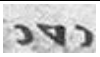
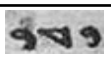
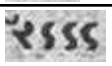
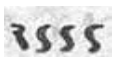
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
26	Eden		Garden of Eden, the Paradise	**31**	1r,1v,2v,3r,3v,6r,6v,7r,7v,49v,58v,122r,122v,123r,124r,125v,126r,137v,153v...
27	Egypt		land in the Middle East	**8**	21v,22r,48r,187r
28	Elijah		Elijah, a prophet of Old Testament	**71**	1r,2r,2v,4v,7v,8r,8v,23r,23v,85v,86r,87r,100r,100v,101r,132v,133r,133v,154v...
	Variants:	 133r			
29	Elisabeth		Elisabeth, mother of Saint John Baptist	**1**	18v
30	Empyrean		the highest Heaven	**2**	101r,134r
31	Enos		Enos, son of Seth	**2**	148r,185v
32	Eve		Eve, the first woman	**14**	1r,1v,3v,7r,123r,123v,124v,125r
33	Farmer		a nickname of the first servant from the Parable of the Great Banquet	**10**	93r,94r,94v
34	Gabriel		archangel Gabriel	**8**	16v,18r,18v,27r,27v
35	Gabriel		archangel Gabriel the 2nd word version	**7**	20v,21v,22r,25v,26v,188v,189r
36	Galilean		inhabitant of Galilee	**4**	46r,46v,47r,160r
37	Galilee		Galilee, the region where Jesus lived	**7**	22r,35v,36r,131v,220r
38	Gamaliel		Gamaliel, a Jewish scholar	**1**	218r
39	garden		usually in phrase "Garden of Eden"	**31**	1r,1v,2v,3r,3v,6r,6v,7r,7v,49v,58v,122r,122v,123r,124r,125v,126r,137v,153v...
40	Genezareth		Genezareth Lake, or Sea of Galilee	**3**	159r
41	Genezareth		Genezareth Lake or Sea of Galilee the 2nd word version	**2**	190r,212r
42	Godly		a nickname of the low rank servant from the The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant	**17**	135r,135v,136r,136v,137r
43	Golgotha		Golgotha, place of crucifixion of Jesus	**4**	26r,52v,57v,102v
44	Hell		place for damned souls	**2**	88r,89v
45	Heraclius		Heraclius, a Byzantine emperor	**13**	183r,183v,184r,185r,185v,186r
46	Herod		Herod Antipas, a Jewish king	**29**	41r,41v,42v,43r,43v
47	Holy Mary		Holy Mary, mother of Jesus	**231**	15r,15v,17r,17v,18r,18v,19r,19v,20r,20v,21v,25v,26v,27r,27v,28r,49r,49v,50r...
48	Hotshot		a nickname of the best servant from the Parable of Talents	**2**	175r
49	Isaac		Isaac, the son of Abraham	**8**	61v,62r,62v
50	Isaac		Isaac, the son of Abraham the 2nd word version	**5**	5r,5v
51	Jairus		Jairus, whose daughter was ressurected by Jesus	**2**	170v
52	James		Saint James the Great, the apostle	**30**	67v,68r,70v,71r,77r,79r,127v,128r,160v,194v
53	James		another spelling for James	**4**	33r,35r,55r,84v
54	Jericho		Jericho, town of tax collector Zacchaeus (Luke 19)	**4**	205v,206r

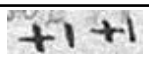
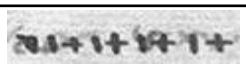
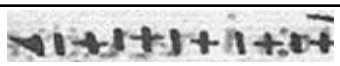
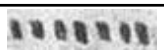
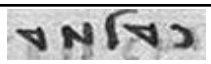
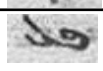
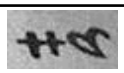
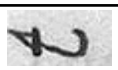
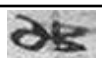
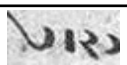
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
55	Jerusalem		Jerusalem, the main town of Israel	**101**	9r,10r,10v,11r,11v,12r,12v,21v,22v,23r,24v,27v,28r,29r,32r,33r,52v,53v,54r...
56	Jesus		Jesus much more often appears in a phrase "Lord Jesus" which is treated here as a single word	**83**	5v,17r,17v,18v,19r,20v,21v,34v,35v,36r,39r,40r,41v,44v,45r,46r,46v,47r,47v...
57	Joachim		Joachim, father of Holy Mary mentioned in the apocryphical Gospel of James	**20**	16r,16v,17r,17v,19r,26v
	Variants:	 16r	 16v		
58	John		used both for John the Baptist and John the Apostle	**54**	9v,18v,24r,29r,31r,31v,33r,33v,35r,35v,39r,49r,54r,63v,66v,68v,80r,90v,95r...
59	Jonah		prophet of Old Testament	**2**	57v
60	Joseph		Joseph, husband of Mary or Joseph of Arimathea. The word is something like "husband + Mary + name"	**32**	19r,19v,20r,20v,21v,22r,26v,27v,53v,188v
61	Judaism		Judaism, the religion of Jews.The dark sun may express the author`s belief that the religion of Jews is somewhat wrong	**12**	8v,9v,15r,36v,65r,82v,85r,162v,179v,180r
62	Judas		Judas Iscariot who betrayed Jesus	**15**	31v,32r,32v,35r,112r,190r
63	Judas		Judas from Damascus, different from Judas Iscariot	**1**	220v
64	Khosrow		Khosrow II, king of Iran	**3**	183r,184r,185v
65	Lazarus		Lazarus ressurected by Jesus or Lazarus from the Parable of Lazarus and the rich man	**45**	79r,88v,89r,89v,90r,90v,112r,112v,138r,162v,190r
	Variants:	 89r	 89r  88v 	112r	
66	Longinus		Longinus, Roman soldier present at crucifixion Named in apocryphical Gospel of Nicodemus	**2**	25v,52v
67	Longinus		The signs say "soldier Lord Jesus death Christ" It is the 2nd version of the name of Longinus	**7**	149r,149v
68	Lord Jesus		In the Rohonc Codex Jesus is rarely called simply "Jesus" and mostly "Lord Jesus"	**677**	9r,9v,10r,10v,11r,11v,12r,12v,13r,18v,19v,21r,21v,22v,23r,23v,24r,24v,25r...
69	Lucifer		Lucifer, rebelled angel who became Satan	**41**	1r,2r,4r,4v,57v,101r,120r,120v,123v,124r,126v,132r,134r,214r
70	Luke		Luke the Evangelist. Compare "calf" word, the symbol of Luke is calf	**40**	16r,18r,21r,23v,27r,59v,60r,61r,69r,71r,80v,88v,92v,97v,101v,104v,109v,118v,128r...
71	Malchus		a Jew who had his ear cut off by Saint Peter	**2**	36v,38v
72	Mark		Mark the Evangelist	**6**	54v,57v,72r,170r,223v
	Variants:	 72r	 170r		
73	Mary		Mary, mother of Jesus More common variant in the Codex is "Holy Mary" word	**36**	17r,17v,18r,18v,40r,58v,137v,138r,144v,145v,146r,146v,147r,147v,172r,192r
74	Matthew		Matthew the Evangelist	**28**	14v,29r,65r,74v,87v,99r,107r,108r,113r,134r,170r,193v,194r,193v,194v,195v,197r,199r,202v.
75	Michael		archangel Michael	**8**	4r
76	Moses		Moses, Jewish teacher and leader	**48**	5v,13v,23r,23v,48v,78v,85v,86r,105r,105v,106r,107r,109r,109v,139v,153v,166v,178r,179r...
	Variants:	 48v	 105r  23v 	187r	

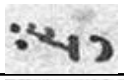
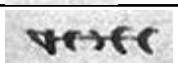
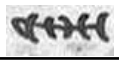
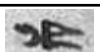
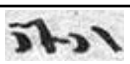
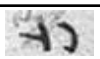
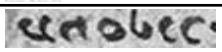
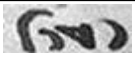
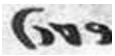
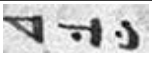
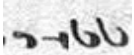
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
77	Mt Transfiguration		The mountain where Transfiguration of Jesus happened	**2**	23v,24r
78	Muhammad		Muhammad, the founder of Islam	**4**	180r
79	Muslim		Muslim, Islam, Islamic	**4**	180r
80	Nain		town in Galilee, place of Jesus` miracles	**5**	22v,90r,162v,163r,189v
81	Nazareth		the home town of Jesus	**23**	18v,28r,34v,40r,44v,45r,46r,46v,47r,49v,50v,55r,82r,91r,92r,98r,104v,160r,203v...
	Variants:	 40r	 47r	 203v	
82	Nicodemus		Jewish Pharisee friendly to Jesus	**38**	53v,54r,90v,91r,91v,92r,92v,218r
83	NN		the father of Saint Paul, his name is not known to us.	**2**	216r
84	NN		the centurion from Capernaum: Matthew 8:5-13 and Luke 7:1-10	**1**	22v
85	Noah		1. Noah, patriarch related to The Flood 2. Enoch, patriach taken alive to Heaven (probably confused with Noah)	**15**	8r,8v,101r,133v
86	Other		a nickname of the second servant from the Parable of the Great Banquet	**12**	93r,93v,94r,94v
87	Outlaw		a nickname of a man from an apocryphical story starting at the page 154v	**56**	154v,155r,155v,156r,156v,157r,157v,158r,158v
88	Paul		Saint Paul, previously known as Saul	**31**	216r,216v,217r,218r,219r,219v,220r,220v,221r
89	Pentehost House		the place where descent of the Holy Spirit on Pentehost happened, not named in the Bible	**2**	81v,82r
90	Peter		1. Saint Peter the apostle 2. keeper, custodian	**89**	23v,29v,30r,31r,32v,33r,33v,34r,35r,36v,38r,38v,39r,40r,55v,74r,74v,75r,76r...
91	Pharaoh		name of the pharaoh from the story of Moses	**4**	187r,187v
92	Philip		Saint Philip the apostle	**5**	130v,212r
93	Pilate		Pontius Pilate, Roman governor of Iudea	**73**	38r,39r,39v,40r,40v,41r,43r,43v,44v,45r,45v,46r,46v,47r,47v,48r,48v,50v,53v...
94	Princess		a nickname of the captive Christian girl from apocryphical story starting at the page 154v	**17**	154v,155r,155v,156r,157r,157v,158r
95	Rogue		a nickname of the third servant from the Parable of the Great Banquet	**14**	93v,94r,94v
96	Roman		Roman, Rome	**8**	110v,111v,141v,142r,183r,183v,184r
97	Salome		Mary Salome, one of Three Marys	**1**	55r
98	Samaritan		a biblical nation	**2**	106v,107r
99	Sanhedrin		a Jewish assembly of judges	**3**	215v,216v,217v
100	Saul		other name of Saint Paul	**26**	219r,219v,220r,220v,221r
101	Seth		Seth, the third son of Adam	**17**	6r,6v,7v,148r
102	Simeon		an elder who blessed baby Jesus in the Jerusalem temple	**23**	101v,102r,192r,192v,193r
103	Slob		a nickname of the man who wasn`t wearing wedding clothes in the Parable of the Great Banquet	**2**	202r

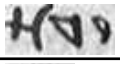
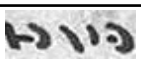
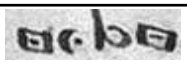
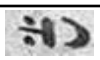
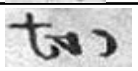
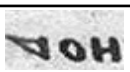
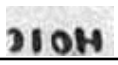
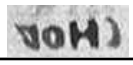
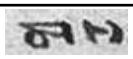
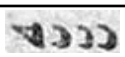
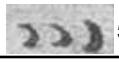
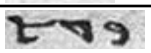
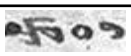
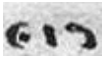
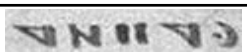
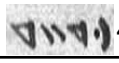
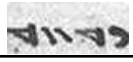
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
104	Sobe		Sobe, sister of Anne, mother of Holy Mary	**3**	16v
105	Son		used to mean prodigal son from the parable in Luke 15	**46**	113r,113v,114r,114v,115r,115v,116r
106	Stephen		Saint Stephen the first martyr	**33**	34v,172v,216r,216v,217r,217v,218v
107	Sunday		the last day of the week	**24**	186v,187r,187v,188v,189r,189v,190r,190v,191r,222v
108	Sychar		a town where Jesus meets Samaritan woman at the well, John 4	**1**	22v
109	Thomas		Thomas the Apostle	**36**	9r,9v,63v,130v,181r,181v,191r
110	Titus		Titus, son of the Roman emperor Vespasianus	**2**	110v,111v
111	Vespasian		Vespasian, Roman emperor who destroyed Jerusalem in the year 70	**2**	110v,111v
112	Yahweh		1, Yahweh, the name of God 2. baptize, baptist	**49**	13v,24r,52v,69r,72v,80v,82v,84v,85r,86v,101r,103v,121r,125v,126v,129r,129v,131v,134r...
	Variants:	 182v	 208v	 126v	
113	Zacchaeus		tax collector from Luke 19	**24**	206r,206v,207r,207v,208r,209v
114	Zacharias		father of Saint John Baptist	**1**	18v
115	Zagzagel		angel that appeared to Moses in the burning bush	**4**	187r,187v

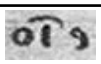
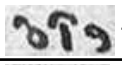
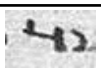
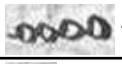
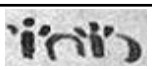
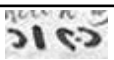
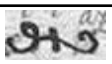
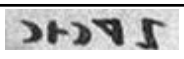
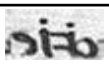
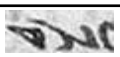
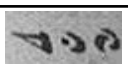
Common words

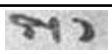
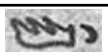
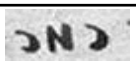
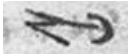
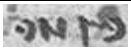
1	[Him]		1. Respectable form used when when we use a pronoun meaning God or Jesus. Just like writing "He" or "You" with first capital letter in English.	**69**	4v,10r,11r,16r,28r,30v,35v,36r,58r,61r,62v,74r,74v,75v,80v,81v,82r,86r,101r...
2	[Him]		respectable form of pronoun	**11**	17r,17v,18r,33v,34r,135r,135v,136r
3	[me]		general singular pronoun, may mean: I, me, you, he, she, me, him, her etc.	**706**	1r,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,4v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,8r,8v,9r,9v,10r,10v...
4	[me]		general pronoun	**109**	4v,8r,8v,9r,12v,13r,17v,18v,19v,20v,22v,25v,27v,28r,29r,30v,32v,34v,38r...
5	[my]		general pronoun	**51**	2v,15r,16v,17r,18r,20v,21v,22v,23r,25r,25v,27r,42r,75r,80r,87v,94r,95v,122r...
6	[unit]		something like "day", "year", "unit", "one", depending on the context	**256**	2r,4v,5v,6v,7v,8r,8v,11r,14r,15r,15v,16v,17r,17v,18r,19v,21r,21v,22r...
7	[we]		general plural pronoun which may mean we, you, they, us, them etc.	**34**	29v,31r,32r,38v,39r,41r,43r,60r,61r,68r,70v,79r,81r,84v,90r,90v,105r,105v,115v...
8	1			**68**	1r,2v,3v,8v,10r,14v,18r,21r,22v,23v,24r,27r,28r,29v,50v,55r,57v,59v,65r...
9	10			**120**	1v,4v,5v,6v,8r,8v,9v,15r,15v,17v,18r,19v,21r,22r,23r,24v,27r,28v,29v...
10	100			**40**	2v,4v,5v,15r,15v,17v,21r,27r,28v,58r,85v,98v,100v,112r,118r,119r,133r,135r,136r...
11	1000			**21**	5v,15v,17v,21r,22v,27r,28v,75r,82r,82v,134v,136r,137r,159r,190r,209r,215r,218r,222r...
	Variants:	 159r	 136r		
12	12			**14**	11r,18r,22r,28r,45v,163r,180v,181r,191r,213r
13	14			**6**	28v,66v,92v,127r,127v,210r

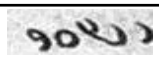
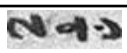
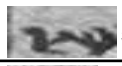
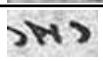
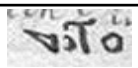
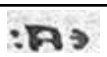
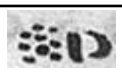
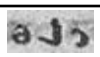
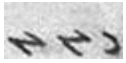
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
14	18		8 + small apostrophe meaning 10	**5**	71r,87v,134r,195v,202v
	Variants:	 71r			
15	1st weekday		first day of the week	**3**	63v,181r
16	2		1: two 2: second, secondly, another, next, again 3: double, very much	**309**	1v,3v,4r,4v,5r,7r,7v,8r,11r,11v,12r,12v,13r,13v,16v,19v,20r,21v,22r...
17	20			**3**	14v,111v,209r
18	3			**165**	2r,4v,5v,7v,8r,11r,13v,14r,16v,17r,17v,18r,21v,22r,23v,24v,25r,28r,29v...
19	30			**42**	11r,16v,23v,24r,25r,65r,76r,86v,90v,97v,100v,102r,107v,112r,118v,128v,133r,158v,160r...
20	4			**47**	6v,8r,15r,19v,22v,23v,24v,25r,41v,43v,48v,53r,54r,58r,73v,86r,100v,111v,112r...
21	40 days			**14**	14r,72r,80v,82v,182r,188r,189v,190v,191r,191v,195r
	Variants:	 190v			
22	5			**58**	3v,5v,8r,15r,15v,17v,21r,21v,22r,22v,23r,23v,25v,26v,27r,58r,58v,72r,73v...
23	50 days	 50 days, Pentecost		**1**	81r
24	6			**57**	1r,8v,16r,18r,18v,19v,21r,21v,22v,27r,28v,29v,33r,43r,55r,57v,58v,65r,68v...
25	7			**11**	4v,8r,51r,76r,85r,163r,164v,223v
26	8			**4**	7v,15r,86r,168v
27	9			**28**	17v,22r,23r,46r,50v,53r,58r,109v,112r,116v,119r,119v,120r,170r,171r,179r,188v,205v,223v...
28	above		above, arrive, up	**35**	11r,13r,30r,33r,33v,50r,61v,64v,65r,65v,73v,74r,74v,87v,89r,89v,90r,99r,100v...
29	absent		absent, missing, invisible, dark	**13**	10v,25r,26v,31v,52v,58r,102v,168r,194v
30	act		act, deed, make, show	**140**	1r,4v,5v,8r,10r,13r,14r,15r,17r,17v,18v,19r,22r,23r,26v,28v,29r,31v,32v...
	Variants:	 17v  70r			
31	all		all, whole, totally, completely, allways	**188**	3r,5r,8r,10v,11r,12r,12v,13r,16v,20v,30r,35v,36r,41v,62r,65v,66v,68r,69v...
32	alms		alms, give alms, gift, give	**12**	88r,89r,168r,168v,169r,173r
33	amazed			**2**	60v
34	ambush			**1**	105v
35	amen		amen (the ending of a prayer)	**36**	18r,31r,57r,66r,67v,74r,74v,84v,85v,95v,96v,97v,99v,103v,108v,115v,118r,121r,137v...
36	among		among, with, together, present, here	**86**	7r,13r,16v,29v,31r,35r,38v,48r,50v,55r,57r,60r,63r,74r,76v,77v,85r,90r,92r...
37	and		1. And, inspired by "i" in Slavic languages 2. 11	**1671**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,4v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,8r,8v,9r,9v,10r...
38	angel		1. angel 2. messenger, send	**230**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,4v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,8r,8v,10r,13v,15r...
39	animal		exists in two variants	**8**	1r,1v,3v,123r,123v
	Variants:	 123v			

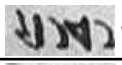
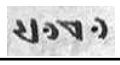
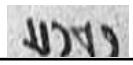
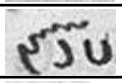
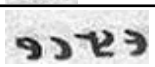
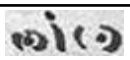
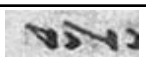
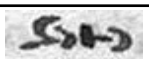
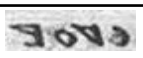
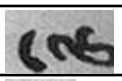
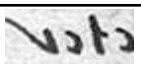
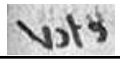
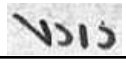
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
40	announce			**5**	15r,26v,188v,189r,193r
41	appear		appear, reveal	**35**	6r,8r,14r,15r,17r,19r,24r,28r,56r,56v,58v,59v,72r,75r,127v,128v,132v,133r,146v...
	Variants:	 181r	 190v	 72r	
42	approach			**5**	35v,36r,186v
43	archangel			**5**	4v,17v,61v
44	arid			**1**	210v
45	army			**1**	110r
46	arrive		1. arrive. come, move, move up 2. up	**46**	1v,2r,7r,9r,16v,18r,24r,28r,30r,31v,38v,39v,42r,42v,43r,49r,49v,51v,56v...
47	ascend		acend, up, above, high	**54**	1v,2v,4v,8r,9v,10r,34v,35r,59v,74r,75r,75v,76r,76v,79r,85v,87r,89r,89v...
48	assist			**6**	4r,55v,160v,173v,179r
49	astonish			**3**	3r,123r,127r
50	at		Used when pointing at something: at, you, this, here, who, which, to, in, on...	**1396**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,5r,6v,7r,7v,8r,9r,9v,10r,10v,11v,12r,12v...
51	at cross			**7**	9v,27v,58v,74r,195v
52	away		1. away, out 2. cast demons out	**22**	6v,7r,7v,10r,16v,67r,73r,105v,110v,125v,126r,132r,137r,142r,172r,178v,179r,189v,193r...
	Variants:	 172r			
53	awe		awe, fear	**10**	7r,53v,55v,125r,128v,149r,160r,206v,216v
54	awe			**3**	81v,82r
55	baked			**7**	22v,30v,95r,188r,190r,212v
56	banish		banish, expel, chase away	**1**	110v
57	Baptist		used in one context - Saint John Baptist	**6**	116v,117r,117v,118r
58	baptize		baptism, illumination	**4**	2v,81v,122r,129r
59	barley			**2**	212v
60	barn			**3**	20r,20v,25v
61	barrier			**2**	7v,126r
62	basket			**4**	220v
63	basket			**2**	213r
64	Be blessed		A kind of greeting. Always repeated twice. Compare "Blessed your name" word.	**4**	214r,214v
65	beg			**1**	168r
66	begin		begin, new, over	**80**	4v,5v,9r,11r,11v,15r,18r,20v,21v,28r,29r,38v,39v,40r,41v,43v,47r,51r,56r...
	Variants:	 18r	 187v	 40r	

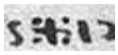
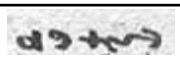
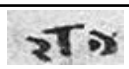
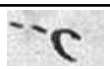
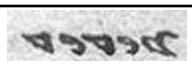
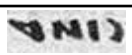
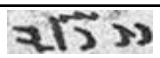
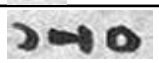
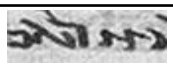
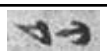
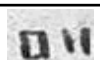
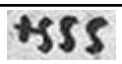
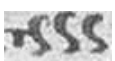
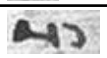
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
67	believe		1. believe, accept, recognize, acknowledge 2. belief, faith	**107**	5v,8v,17r,17v,19r,19v,26v,27r,27v,61v,66r,66v,67v,68r,70v,71r,72v,77r,84v...
	Variants:	 19v			
68	believer		believer, servant of God compare "servant" word	**6**	136v,138v
69	beloved			**2**	24v,189r
70	betray		betray, traitor	**6**	10r,31r,50v,94r
71	bier		bier, catafalque	**2**	164r
72	big		big, important	**91**	3r,3v,6r,7r,9r,11r,14r,20v,22r,23v,24r,25v,33v,34r,37r,48r,48v,52v,53v...
73	big miracle		big miracle, demonstration	**30**	23r,23v,24r,24v,25r,25v,26v,27r,27v,42r,42v,65v,74r,161r,218v,221r,221v
74	blasphemer			**9**	41v,47r,185r,214r,215r,215v,216r,217r
75	bleeding			**3**	60v,100r,102v
76	bless			**11**	138r,140r,140v,190v,192v,213r
77	bless		1. bless, save, redeem 2. baptize by water	**12**	39v,42r,56v,57v,58r,60v,85r,103r,168r,190v,192r,218v
78	bless			**6**	30v,63r,91v,95r,95v
79	blessed		blessed, happy	**44**	9r,17v,18r,18v,19v,26v,27r,27v,28r,58v,86v,87r,94v,104r,104v,138v,139r,144r,146v...
	Variants:	 9r	 18v	 211r	 58v
80	blessed your name		Always repeated twice, used as greetings Contains "name" symbol. Compare "Be blessed".	**6**	65v,66v,91r
81	blind		1. blind 2. blinded, fooled, deceived	**7**	7v,164r,165r,165v,166r
82	blood		exists in some variants	**14**	21v,34r,42r,47v,52v,76v,85r,95r,96r,102v,104r,171r
	Variants:	 96r	 52v		
83	born			**71**	2r,4r,5v,7r,15r,15v,16v,17r,17v,18v,19r,19v,20r,20v,21r,21v,23r,25r,25v...
84	bosom		bosom, breast	**7**	54r,89r,89v,90r,102r,192r,192v
85	both sides			**1**	74v
86	bow			**32**	14r,15r,26v,52v,58r,69r,76v,77r,77v,80v,102v,114r,135r,155r,160r,162v,163v,165r,166r...
87	bow			**3**	183v,184r
88	bowl		bowl, basket	**2**	108v
89	branch		branch of a tree	**7**	6r,6v
90	branch			**6**	69v,70r
91	bread		similar to "sea" word	**50**	22v,30v,31v,38v,39v,40r,41v,48v,63r,74v,85v,87r,95r,95v,96r,96v,114r,116r,142r...
	Variants:	 22v	 40r	 142r	 95r
92	bright cloud			**1**	23v

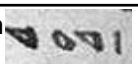
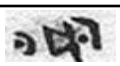
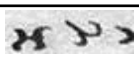
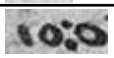
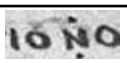
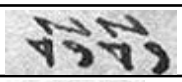
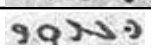
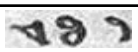
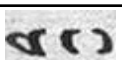
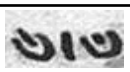
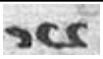
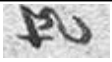
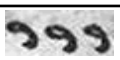
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
93	brightness		brightness, light	**33**	20v,22r,23v,25v,56r,60v,72v,75r,83v,92v,98v,100r,102r,132r,144r,151r,151v,152r,180v...
94	burn			**1**	201r
95	bush			**2**	148v
96	buy		1. lay, bring 2. buy, pay	**13**	20r,31v,34v,51v,93r,93v,150r,154v,155v,158r,212v
97	calf		calf, lamb related to the symbol for "Luke"	**12**	5r,5v,17r,28r,29r,29v,62r,192v
	Variants:	 192v			
98	care			**5**	106v,107r,107v,112r
99	carry		1. carry, bring 2. obey (the law), behave	**108**	1v,6r,6v,7v,8r,11r,15r,16v,17v,18r,20r,22v,29v,34v,35r,37r,42v,43v,47v...
100	carve			**2**	218r
101	celebrate			**4**	13v,208v,209v,210v
102	census			**1**	19v
103	central		central, middle	**9**	9r,30r,45v,57r,84r,111r,181v,199v
104	chain			**5**	37v,38r,50r,50v,110r
	Variants:	 110r			
105	change		1. change, turn 2. betray, deny	**46**	8r,12v,14r,16r,20r,31r,31v,33v,34r,34v,36v,38v,39r,55r,59v,64v,70r,71v,74r...
106	change mind			**2**	199v,200r
107	chapter		1. chapter 2. unit	**58**	8v,9v,14v,18r,18v,21r,27r,55r,57v,63v,66r,66v,67r,68v,69r,72r,74v,76r,80r...
108	chariot			**1**	23v
109	chasm			**12**	26r,46r,52v,57v,83v,87r,102v,221v,223r
110	cheer			**2**	186r,188r
111	child		child, son	**26**	10v,18v,19r,62r,82v,86v,134v,150v,151r,151v,162v,163v,164r,200v
112	choke			**2**	135v,136v
113	chorus		chorus of angels	**6**	79r,120r,120v,121r
114	church		church, religion, worship	**257**	2r,5v,8v,9r,9v,12v,13v,14r,17r,17v,19r,19v,23v,26v,27r,27v,29v,30r,31r...
115	circumcision			**2**	21v
116	clay		holy clay used to create the Man	**4**	2v,122r
117	cleric			**5**	106r
118	climb			**3**	33r,33v
119	climb			**1**	109v
120	cloak			**2**	171r

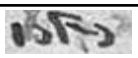
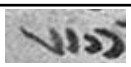
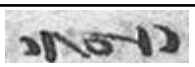
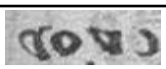
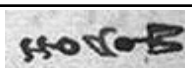
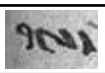
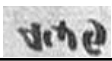
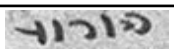
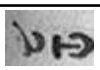
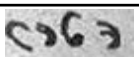
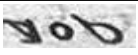
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
121	clothes			**2**	44v,181r
122	cloud			**1**	75r
123	cock			**3**	184v,185r
124	cock crow		there are 2 different looking words for cock crow	**4**	184v,185r
125	cock crow			**3**	38v,39r,40r
126	collapse			**5**	44v,49v,148v,149r
	Variants:	 148v			
127	convert		convert, purify The word is related to "change" word	**8**	22v,23r,28v,34v,43v,52v,63v,181r
128	convince		convince, persuade, negotiate, ask for money	**4**	134v,135r,136r,200r
129	cord			**1**	110v
130	correct			**3**	192r,194r,194v
131	country			**2**	20v,25v
132	cover			**2**	58r,103r
133	crawl			**2**	7r,125r
134	create		create, shape, form, make, build	**99**	1r,9v,13r,36v,38v,48r,49r,50r,53v,60r,61r,64r,64v,65v,69r,69v,70r,79r,80v...
135	create		create, join, assemble, unite, connect	**57**	2r,2v,3r,4v,7r,7v,8r,18r,22v,26v,52v,58r,68r,71r,78v,87r,102v,105r,111r...
136	creature			**4**	148v,167r,167v
137	cross			**68**	5v,14r,17r,17v,19r,19v,26r,26v,28r,28v,32r,37r,41r,46r,46v,47r,47v,48r,48v...
138	crowd		1. crowd 2. tree, forest	**8**	51r,52v,58r,102v,145r,206r,206v
139	cry			**8**	12r,38v,39r,40r,48r,48v
140	cup		cup, chalice	**9**	30v,63r,95v,133v
	Variants:	 63r			
141	cut			**4**	36v,38v
142	damned		damned, evil, Hell	**59**	1r,4v,22r,23r,23v,25r,28v,31v,56v,57v,58r,65v,66r,70r,78r,85r,88r,89v,90r...
	Variants:	 66r  1r			
143	dance			**3**	113r,115v,116r
144	darkness		darkness, the evil	**7**	74r,76r,82v,83v,84r
145	day			**4**	13v,208v,209v,221v
146	dead		dead or maybe buried	**16**	72v,131r,131v,132r,162r,162v,189r,189v,190r,193r
147	deal			**2**	168v,169r

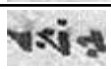
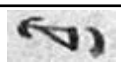
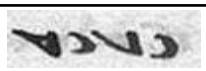
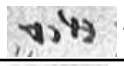
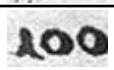
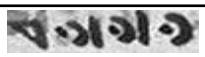
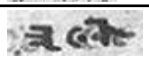
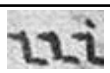
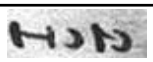
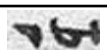
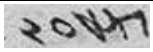
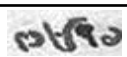
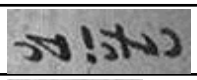
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
148	debt		1 debt 2. debtor	**27**	134v,135r,135v,136r,136v,137r,168r,168v,203v,204r,204v,205r
149	deer			**1**	148r
150	denarus		a coin of small value	**3**	135r,136r,137r
151	denarus		a type of coin	**1**	106v
152	depart			**4**	52r,52v,57v,180r
	Variants:	 52r	 57v		
153	depravity			**4**	105v,110r,111v
154	descend		1. descend, down, fall, drop, push down 2. create, result, happen, conceive 3. put on, dress	**69**	1r,2r,4v,5r,12v,17r,17v,18v,22r,23v,27r,32v,35v,36r,37r,39v,44v,49v,50r...
155	desert			**2**	24v,189r
156	devil			**5**	32r,75r,78v,89r,115r
157	die		1. die, death, dead 2. kill, killed	**172**	1r,3r,5v,7r,14r,17r,17v,19r,19v,22r,23r,26r,26v,27v,28r,29v,32r,32v,35r...
158	dig			**2**	93v,168r
159	dignitary		1: dignitary, high steward, chamberlain etc. 2: great state, Heaven	**17**	2r,66r,66v,82r,128v,134r,134v,135r,135v,136r,136v
160	dip			**1**	89v
161	direction		direction, side, way	**20**	8r,41v,48v,55v,112v,154r,165v,166r,166v,180r,184v,187r,190r,212r,221v,222v,223r
162	dirty		dirty, untidy, filthy	**2**	31v,202r
163	disciple		disciple, apostle, member of church, subject, follower	**479**	9r,9v,11r,11v,12r,22r,23r,23v,24r,25r,27v,28r,29r,29v,30r,30v,31r,31v,32r...
164	disciple leader			**5**	76r,77r,79r,84v,127v
165	dish		dish, plate	**4**	29v,47v
166	doctor			**2**	194v
167	dog			**1**	88v
168	donkey			**13**	11r,11v,20v,25v
169	donkey mare			**11**	10v,11v,20r,20v,161r,171r
170	down			**20**	11r,11v,23v,31r,37r,48r,49v,51v,54r,64v,109v,168v,169r,185v,193v,206v,218v
171	drachma			**7**	119v,120r,121r,126r,126v,203r
172	drink			**7**	95r,96r,133v,176r,194r
173	drink			**8**	31r,63r,73r,76v,95v,172r,172v,188v
174	ear			**5**	36v,38v
175	Earth		planet Earth	**27**	13r,61r,61v,77r,83v,86r,86v,87r,99r,99v,100r,107r,107v,164v,165r,208r,223v

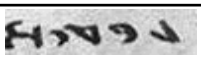
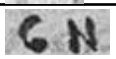
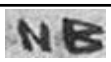
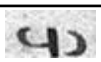
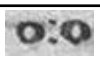
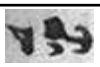
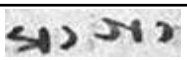
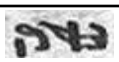
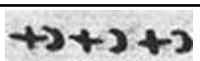
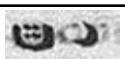
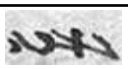
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
176	eat			**52**	3r,3v,28r,29r,29v,30v,31r,31v,63r,87r,95r,95v,96r,96v,97v,111v,114r,122v,123r...
177	emperor		emperor, caesar	**59**	19v,41r,43v,46v,47r,104v,129v,183r,183v,184r,184v,185r,185v,186r,203r,203v,204r,204v,205r
	Variants:	 19v	 183r	 203v	 19v
178	enemy			**2**	1r,123v
179	enough			**1**	212v
180	entrance			**4**	9r,101r,133v,181v
181	escape			**10**	21v,22r,36v,54r,108r,148v,149r,160r,180r
182	establish		establish, settle, settle down	**10**	1v,72r,77v,78r,84v,85v,130v,182r,214r
183	everywhere		everywhere, always, everyone something like "here and there"	**14**	8v,22r,26v,27v,31r,62v,70r,88r,94r,179v,180v
184	everywhere		everywhere, everyone, always	**23**	5v,17r,17v,19r,26v,27r,27v,43r,59v,60r,82r,88v,98v,100r,102r,104r,118v,165v,193r...
185	evil		evil, sin	**9**	1r,31v,35r,61v,123v,152v,153r,168r,168v
186	execute		execute, execution, sacrifice	**54**	41r,41v,42v,43r,43v,46v,47r,47v,48r,51v,53r,53v,55v,56r,57r,59v,60r,61r,61v...
187	expense			**1**	106v
188	express		express, show	**3**	164r,172r,176v
189	eye			**35**	6r,6v,7v,22r,22v,60v,73v,94r,94v,98r,100r,101r,104v,111r,112v,113v,116r,132r,175r...
190	face			**2**	197r
191	faith		faith, belief	**140**	5v,9r,9v,10v,14v,17r,17v,18v,19r,19v,21r,21v,22r,24r,25v,52r,54r,54v,55v...
192	faithful			**2**	199v
193	far			**7**	62r,113v,114v,178r,207r,214r
194	farmer		1. farmer, peasant, gardener, commoner 2. to farm, to work as a farmer or gardener	**28**	69v,70r,116v,117r,117v,129v,143r,163r,172v,173r,199v,200r
195	farmer			**2**	113v,114r
196	fasting		keeping away from food	**9**	141v,152r,170v,205r
197	father			**169**	1r,2r,2v,4r,4v,5r,6r,6v,24r,33r,33v,34r,34v,35r,42v,45v,50v,51v,58r...
198	Father God		Father God, father	**166**	1r,2r,4r,18r,18v,23v,27r,28v,32r,34r,34v,35v,36r,45v,51v,57r,61r,62v,66r...
199	fear			**3**	52v,58r,102v
200	field		field, soil	**4**	93r,102r
201	field		field, wilderness	**12**	7v,16v,48v,96v,105v,119r,148r,148v,178r
202	fight			**4**	4r
203	find		find, search	**33**	6v,10r,10v,13r,20r,57v,94r,94v,106r,106v,108r,110v,112r,119r,119v,126v,133r,133v,159r...
	Variants:	 10v	 119v	 126v	

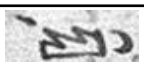
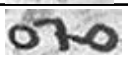
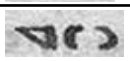
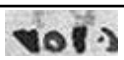
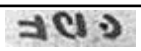
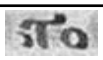
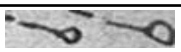
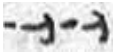
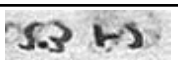
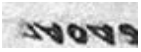
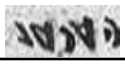
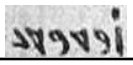
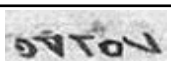
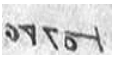
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
204	finest		compare "rich" and "most" words	**2**	44v,181r
205	finger			**3**	89v,130v,162v
206	fire			**26**	7r,20v,66r,70r,81v,85r,85v,86r,86v,88r,100r,101r,102v,103r,104r,113r,125v,139r,154r...
207	first			**48**	3r,13v,21v,23r,23v,24r,25v,26v,31r,32v,38v,68r,68v,70v,76r,80r,82v,84v,93r...
208	fish			**5**	212v,213r
209	flash			**1**	219v
210	flood		flood, dip, cover	**10**	8r,85v,100v,111r,138v,160r
211	follower		1. follower of God, believer, faithful one 2. subject of king, servant, vassal 3. friend	**107**	1r,2v,3v,4v,14r,28v,30r,56r,58v,68v,75v,80r,82v,83v,84v,85v,87v,91r,91v...
212	food			**2**	20v,25v
213	foot			**11**	30r,50r,50v,179r,179v,202v
214	for		1. for, so, by 2. possibly an indicator of future tense	**122**	5r,7r,8r,10v,18r,18v,20r,29v,32v,33r,33v,36v,38r,40r,41r,41v,42r,43v,45v...
215	foreign		foreign, strange	**3**	69r,73r,80v
216	forgive			**2**	114v
217	founder		like Abraham, founder of Judaism	**6**	24r,116v,189r,195r
218	founder		founder, holy founding father	**9**	8v,23r,26v,78r,89r,195r
219	free			**10**	3r,36v,58r,58v,68v,80r,122r,222r
220	fruit		like paradise fruit	**9**	1r,3v,123r,123v
221	furniture		1. throne, chair 2. table. generally any furniture	**27**	2r,4r,4v,15r,16r,21r,29r,29v,30v,45v,62v,89r,89v,94v,129v,172r,216r,217v,223r...
222	garden			**2**	33r,33v
223	gardener			**3**	56r,57r
224	gate		1. gate, door 2. open door, close door (do anything with door)	**26**	6r,7v,17r,17v,18r,27r,38r,39r,43v,54r,56r,75r,86r,101v,113r,126r,128v,137v,185v...
225	gather		1. gather, have 2 meet, spend time together 3. brother, cousin	**134**	3r,7r,7v,9r,16v,17r,17v,18v,23r,23v,24r,25r,25v,32v,33v,34r,34v,35r,50r...
	Variants:	 7v	 50r		
226	girl			**58**	155r,155v,156r,156v,157r,157v,158r,158v,162v,170v,171v,172r,172v,189r
227	give		1. give, given 2. works like a bullet point in lists, starting new item of the list	**297**	1r,3v,7r,7v,8r,9r,9v,11r,12r,12v,13r,14r,16v,17v,18v,20r,22v,23r,23v...
228	give back		give back, return	**10**	2v,122r,159r,160r,163v,174r,178v,211r,213r
229	glorious		1. glorious, exalted, worthy, deserving, proud 2. glory, worth, wealth	**111**	6v,10v,13r,18r,20r,22v,23r,25r,28r,28v,34v,35r,42v,45v,50r,52v,53r,56r,57v...
230	glow			**4**	98v,108v,119v

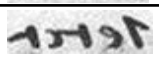
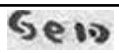
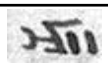
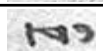
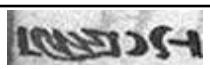
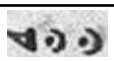
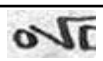
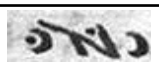
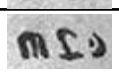
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
231	gnashing		gnashing of teeth from Luke 13:28	**3**	66r,70r,202v
232	go		go, come, follow It can be used in passive voice - "He was `gone` to a temple" which we translate as "He was taken to a temple"	**556**	2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,4v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,8r,9r,10r,11r,11v,12r,12v...
233	God			**262**	1r,2r,2v,4r,4v,5v,6r,6v,7v,8r,8v,9r,9v,12v,13v,14r,15r,17r,17v...
234	golden		used for Golden Gate in Jersualem where Joachim and Anne met	**2**	17r,17v
235	gospel			**74**	9r,9v,10v,19r,19v,21r,21v,22r,24r,25v,31r,31v,52r,54r,55v,63r,63v,64v,65r...
236	gospel begin		used to start a new passage	**40**	14v,29r,54v,59v,63v,66v,68v,69r,71r,72r,80v,88v,90v,92v,95r,97v,104v,107v,109v...
237	grape			**3**	69v,70r
238	grass			**1**	212v
239	grave		grave, tomb	**25**	28r,54r,55r,55v,56r,57r,58r,100v,102v,103r,112r,112v,127v,190r,190v
240	graze			**2**	64r
241	great		great, high, strong, important	**961**	2r,2v,4v,5v,6v,7r,8r,8v,9r,9v,12v,13r,13v,14r,17r,17v,19r,19v,21v...
242	great in Lord?		A ligature of words "great" and "lord"	**8**	69v,70r,79r,97r,213v
243	grow			**2**	3r,122v
244	grow crops		grow crops, plough, work in field	**4**	140r
245	guardian		guardian, warrior, follower, retinue	**14**	12r,34r,45v,110r,163v,183v,185v,187v,216r,217v,219v
246	guest			**5**	89r,92r
247	guide		guide, advise, explain	**2**	195v,196r
248	Hallelujah		a Jewish expression of gratitude to God, always repeated twice	**98**	18r,31r,46r,57r,66r,67v,70r,74r,78r,84v,85v,88r,95v,96v,97v,99v,103v,105r,108v...
249	hand		1. hand 2. do something with hand like pick up, select, push, knock, throw, catch etc.	**74**	6v,7r,7v,10r,13r,18r,21v,37v,38r,40r,46r,48r,66r,67v,69v,74v,75r,82v,89r...
250	hand		hand, palm (part of the hand)	**24**	7r,30v,35v,36r,47v,50r,52r,73r,78r,84r,95r,125r,162v,164r,164v,171r,188r,192r,192v...
251	hand by hand			**2**	34r,34v
252	happen		1. happen (possibly indicating past tense) 2. given, chosen, proper	**556**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,4v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7v,8r,9v,10r,10v,11r,11v...
253	happen		happen, occur, have (a meal)	**34**	9v,14v,20r,33r,66v,68v,69r,71r,80r,80v,95r,121r,126r,126v,127v,130r,130v,140r,140v...
254	happen		happen, occur	**22**	33v,45v,48v,93r,93v,107r,108r,108v,112r,112v,153r,165v,166r,166v,170r,184v,189v,211r
255	harvest			**4**	140r,140v
256	hay			**5**	20r,20v,25v,222v
257	heal		1. heal, health, healthy 2. greet someone (by saying "be healthy") like in the prayer to Holy Mary	**46**	6r,18r,22v,23r,25r,28v,36v,44v,45r,45v,49v,52v,60v,73r,98v,100r,102v,132r,132v...
258	hear		hear, listen (the sign probably shows a group of people listening to the preacher)	**38**	2v,17r,17v,24r,39r,40r,49r,64r,64v,71v,74r,103v,113v,115v,116r,121v,131r,134r,140v...

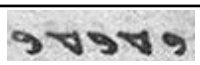
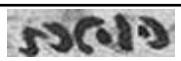
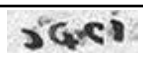
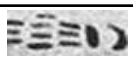
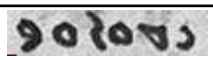
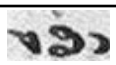
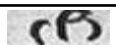
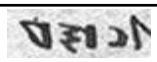
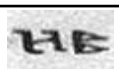
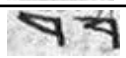
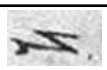
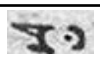
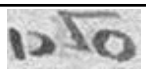
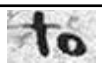
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
259	Heaven		1. heaven 2. kingdom. 3. heavenly, godly, magnificient. 4. place, house (as scribal error)	**427**	2v,4r,4v,5v,6v,7r,7v,8r,8v,9r,9v,10r,12v,14v,15r,16r,16v,17r,17v...
260	Heaven			**9**	16r,28r,142v,143r,150v,187v,219v
261	Heaven			**3**	23v,25v
262	Heaven			**2**	4v
263	help			**4**	106r,106v
264	high above		A ligature: ascend + high words	**6**	105r,105v,118r,139v,140r,166v
265	high holiday		some holiday more important than ordinary holiday	**7**	13v,18r,186r,208v,209v,214v
266	high rank		1. someone of high rank, leader, dignitary 2. old, elder	**88**	10v,14r,16v,22v,30r,32r,35r,37r,44v,48v,51r,51v,54r,55v,59v,60r,60v,71v,81v...
267	hill		hill, something raised up	**1**	5r
268	hit			**2**	52v
269	hole			**10**	84r,84v,148v,149v,158r
270	home			**17**	17r,17v,53r,64r,66r,115v,135r,140r,140v,160r,160v,176v
271	horse			**1**	185v
272	hour			**21**	1v,3r,7v,25v,32r,41r,43r,50v,53r,58r,58v,103r,122v,124r,126r,138r,220r,221v
	Variants:	 25v	 53r		
273	house		house, place	**66**	6v,10r,11r,32v,38r,38v,41r,43v,44v,45v,46r,46v,47r,47v,48r,63v,69r,72r,80v...
274	humble		1. humble, meek 2. merciful, gentle, good-natured	**120**	9r,9v,12v,15r,17r,17v,18r,18v,25r,37r,38r,39v,51r,53v,56v,57r,58v,71v,76r...
275	hunger			**3**	111v,113v
276	hunger			**6**	3r,94r,122r,122v,201v
277	hungry			**3**	176r,180v
278	illuminate		1. illuminate, shine 2. put into water	**70**	3r,6r,6v,15r,42r,48r,76r,76v,77r,78r,90r,98r,102v,105v,116v,117v,122v,135r,137r...
279	image		image, shape, form, vision, sign	**27**	2r,2v,24v,56r,57r,59v,81r,81v,83v,121v,144r,144v,145r,145v,146v,147v,151v,189r,203v...
	Variants:	 24v	 81v		
280	immaculate		without sin, epithet of Holy Mary	**9**	137v,138r
281	imperial			**13**	173r,173v,174r,174v,175r,185v,186r
282	imprison			**6**	45v,46r,154v,157r,219r
283	improve			**4**	114r,115r,116r
284	in			**623**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,8v,9r,9v,10r,10v,11r,11v,12v,13r...
285	inform			**7**	33r,35r,110r,112r,180v,190r

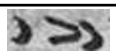
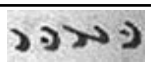
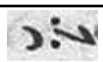
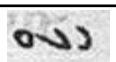
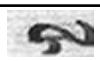
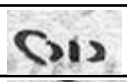
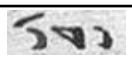
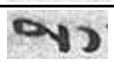
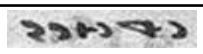
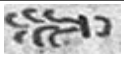
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
286	inn		1. inn 2. shelter	**17**	10v,11r,13r,20r,62v,106v,107r,173v,210v
	Variants:	 173v			
287	Jerusalem destr.		destruction and falldown of Jerusalem the sign for "Jerusalem" is literally broken	**1**	109v
288	Jew			**189**	9v,10r,10v,12v,16v,19r,19v,22v,26v,28r,31v,32r,32v,35r,35v,36r,36v,37r,38r...
289	Jew anger			**4**	35v,36r
290	joy		joy, happiness	**34**	12v,20v,25v,71v,74v,75r,75v,88v,90r,105r,108v,113r,115v,116r,119v,120r,154r,164v,170v...
291	judge		1. judge 2.keeper (of sheep)	**14**	38r,38v,64r,64v,103v,218r,218v
292	justice		justice, just	**2**	201v
293	key			**1**	196v
294	kill		kill, be killed, perish	**7**	5r,61v,62r,66v,70v,147v,148r
	Variants:	 148r			
295	king			**127**	10r,10v,12v,13r,14r,15r,20v,25v,38v,40r,41r,41v,42v,45v,46r,46v,47r,48v,50v...
296	kingdom		1. kingdom, realm, homestead 2. heaven (celestial kingdom)	**155**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3v,4v,8r,10r,14r,18r,27r,28v,30r,33v,34r,34v,50v,51v,56r...
	Variants:	 2r  51v  138v			
297	kiss			**3**	35r,179v
298	kneel			**26**	9r,20v,25r,25v,27v,33v,34r,44v,45v,49v,58v,85v,86r,101r,114v,134v,135v,136r,139r...
299	lamp			**10**	98r,98v,108v,109r,119v
300	land		land, country, earth, ground	**58**	1v,2r,4v,7r,10r,10v,13r,14r,22r,23v,26r,49v,52v,57v,74r,74v,83v,85v,86v...
	Variants:	 102v			
301	language			**5**	69r,73r,80v,82r
302	later		later, and, then Often used to start a new sentence	**795**	2r,2v,3r,3v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7r,8r,9r,10r,10v,11v,12r,12v,13r,15r,16v...
303	law		law, command, commandment	**91**	1v,2r,3r,3v,8r,9r,10v,11v,13v,15r,18v,19v,50r,57r,69v,70v,73v,84v,85r...
304	lead			**3**	35v,36r
305	leaf			**4**	6r
306	lean			**1**	153v
307	leather		leather, skin	**7**	7v,38r,43v,52v,60v,110v
	Variants:	 7v  60v  110v			
308	lefoover			**2**	213r
309	leftover			**2**	89r,89v
310	leper			**17**	178r,178v,179r,179v,193r
311	let be praised			**9**	6v,31r,60r,62r,66v,67r,69v,70r,91r

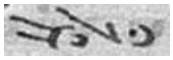
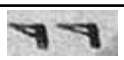
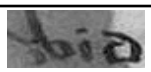
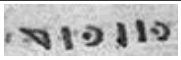
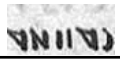
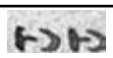
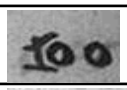
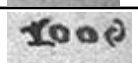
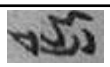
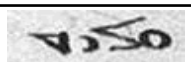
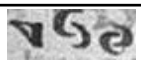
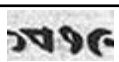
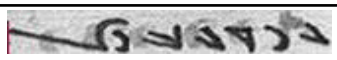
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
312	lick			**1**	88v
313	lie		lie, rest	**7**	89r,93r,133r,133v,164r,220r,220v
	Variants:	 133v			
314	light		Often used methaphorically as the light of faith, some divine energy or illumination	**102**	2v,5v,6r,12v,17r,17v,18r,18v,19r,19v,26v,27r,28v,34v,38v,52v,58r,60r,61v...
315	live		live, dwell	**16**	1v,3r,7r,61v,110r,122v,124r,124v,125r
316	living		1. living, alive 2. good	**86**	2v,3r,5v,8r,9v,14r,16v,19r,19v,22v,26v,27r,27v,31r,32r,36r,39v,41r,42v...
317	long			**2**	7r,125r
318	Lord		lord, landlord, leader	**1147**	2v,3r,4r,4v,5r,5v,6v,8r,9r,9v,10r,10v,11r,11v,12r,12v,13r,14r,15r...
319	Lord Creator			**14**	10v,13r,29r,66r,100v,125v,127r,133r,137v,141r,165r
320	Lord God		1. Lord God 2. landlord, proprietor	**307**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,5r,5v,7r,7v,8r,9r,9v,10v,13v,14r,15r,16r...
321	Lord of Heaven		1. Lord of Heaven 2. landlord, proprietor	**342**	2r,5r,5v,9r,9v,12r,13r,13v,15r,17v,18r,21v,23v,24r,27r,28r,28v,29v,30r...
322	lose		1. Lose 2. Forget, forgive	**11**	119r,119v,121r,126r,126v,139r,143r,148r,148v,174v
323	love		love, gratitude	**30**	11r,19r,33v,34r,35r,60v,69v,74v,96r,99v,107v,109r,109v,110v,138v,140v,152v,164r,172r...
324	low		low, modest, unworthy compare the word "great"	**27**	13v,25r,27v,36v,67v,70v,88r,99r,99v,100r,105v,109r,136r,159v,166r,167r,179v,208r,219r...
325	loyalty			**2**	61v,62r
326	mad		mad, angry	**1**	115v
327	magnate		magnate, aristocrat	**3**	183r,183v
328	make		a placeholder word with a broader meaning like make, take, prepare, get, obtain, reach, accept etc.	**288**	1r,2v,3r,5v,6v,7r,8r,10v,11r,13v,16r,16v,19v,20r,21r,21v,24v,25v,30r...
329	manger			**3**	20r,20v,25v
330	manna		a food from the sky for wandering Jews	**5**	187v,188r
331	many		many, numerous	**80**	2v,4v,12r,12v,13r,14r,32v,37r,39v,41v,43r,53r,53v,65v,67r,69r,71v,73r,76r...
332	many			**44**	5v,7v,17r,17v,27v,32v,33r,35r,43v,72v,94v,101v,104v,110r,110v,111v,112v,113r,113v...
333	martyr		martyr, martyrdom	**32**	28r,29r,33v,34r,34v,50r,52r,111r,137r,141r,144r,149r,149v,154r,154v,159v,198v,208v,216r...
334	master			**113**	2v,5v,7v,11v,19r,19v,20r,24r,26v,27r,27v,31v,32v,33v,34r,35r,36v,37r,38v...
335	master world		master of the world	**7**	87r,100v,112v,171v,194v,200r,215r
336	meal		meal, dinner, supper, eat meal	**28**	9v,28r,29r,63v,66v,68v,69r,71r,72r,80r,80v,92v,93r,93v,94r,94v,95r,130r,181r...
337	meal		meal, food bowl	**20**	43r,53r,58v,72r,88v,120v,182r,191r,194r,201r,201v,202r,206v,213r
338	measure			**1**	168r
339	merchant			**1**	110v
340	merchant			**2**	10r

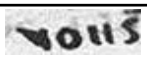
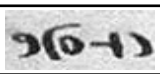
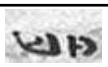
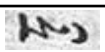
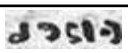
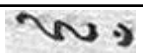
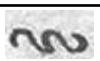
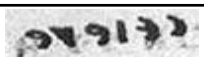
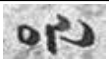
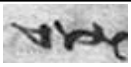
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
341	miracle		miracle, sign	**37**	9r,25r,29v,32r,32v,45v,50v,53v,58v,61r,66v,67r,67v,68r,70v,71r,76r,88r,88v...
342	miracle			**24**	19r,20v,23r,25r,25v,26v,33r,36v,43r,59v,60r,69r,80v,89r,100r,104r,132r,162v
343	miracle		miracle, wonder (also as verb)	**23**	5v,14r,17r,17v,22r,32v,48r,60r,69r,72v,73r,100r,102r,130v,161r,176v,180v,190r,210v...
344	miracle			**14**	22v,23r,23v,28r,28v,105r
345	mission		mission, sentence, task, challenge, evaluation, judgement, authority	**73**	2r,9r,12r,31r,31v,32r,32v,39r,40r,41v,42v,43r,53r,65v,66r,67r,68v,69r,71v...
346	modesty			**2**	20v,25v
347	moment		moment of time, symbol may be inspired by a hand of clock	**6**	5v,15v,17v,21r,209r,218r
348	month		1. month 2. moon	**17**	4v,17v,18r,18v,23v,26r,26v,27r,52v,57v,76r,100v,102v,188v,221v,223r
349	most		most, more, best, very, this	**136**	7r,7v,9r,9v,16v,18r,21v,24r,24v,30r,30v,31v,32v,34v,36v,38v,39r,40r,41r...
350	most			**16**	1r,2r,3r,3v,73v,74r,90r,122v,123r,123v,197v
351	mother		1. mother 2. home, local (local temple)	**35**	2r,3r,4r,11v,21v,22r,28r,35r,55r,74r,81r,91r,91v,121r,122v,126v,137v,139r,164v...
352	mount		mountain, peak	**28**	11v,16v,24r,28v,33r,33v,37r,54r,62r,73v,108r,116v,133r,133v,144r,159r,189r,190r,195r...
	Variants:	 11v	 33r	 54r	 212r	
353	mouth			**2**	35r,37r
354	move		move, approach, follow, send, from	**57**	9r,17r,17v,21v,54r,74v,92r,106r,108v,109r,112r,113r,119r,120v,135r,135v,136v,137r,137v...
355	mud			**1**	22v
356	multiply			**2**	22v,189v
357	mystic		mystic, magic, magician	**5**	20v,25v,55r,104v,205v
358	nail		1. nail 2. crucify The symbol shows two moving nails	**10**	5v,17r,17v,19r,20r,26v,50v,102v,104r
	Variants:	 20r	 50v		
359	nails		holy nails used to crucify Jesus	**2**	51v,54r
360	naked		naked, empty	**6**	1v,124v
361	naked			**2**	1r,123v
362	name		exists in many slightly different variants, some with first "i" sign	**106**	1v,3v,4v,5v,6v,7v,13r,13v,17r,17v,18v,19r,20v,21v,22v,30r,30v,36v,42v...
	Variants:	 4v	 7v	 72r	 13r	
363	Nazareth home		a ligature: Nazareth + father word	**3**	29v,32r,32v
364	night			**9**	4v,11r,20v,34v,90v,91r,120v,128v,156v
	Variants:	 128v			
365	NN		the Jew asking at the first denial of Peter	**2**	39r
366	no way		Used as a rejection to do something	**2**	199v,200r
367	not		no, not, can`t, not allow, not accept etc.	**84**	10v,11r,13r,72v,109r,109v,110r,118v,126v,129r,129v,131v,137r,138v,139v,140r,141v,147v,14

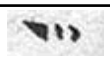
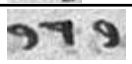
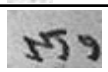
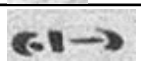
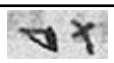
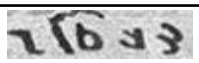
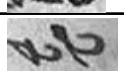
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
368	not make			**4**	13v,205r,208v,209v
369	nurse		nurse, nurture	**4**	139r,211r,211v
370	of		of, by, about, from, with	**846**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,4r,4v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,8v,9r,9v,10r,11v,13r...
371	offend		"Offend" is a mirror of "bow" word	**1**	201r
372	offering			**6**	5r,16v,61v,62r
373	old		some attribute of Joseph, husband of Mary, like for example old or noble	**22**	19r,19v,20r,20v,21v,26v,188v
374	olive			**18**	11v,65v,73v,109v,114r,141r,168r,168v
	Variants:	 168r			
375	only one		only one, true	**19**	75r,91v,92r,108r,114r,118v,128r,135v,136r,136v,137v,138r,165r,191r,205r
	Variants:	 118v			
376	order		1. order, obligation 2. take order, follow order	**185**	3r,9r,9v,10r,10v,11r,11v,12r,14r,29r,29v,30v,31r,32r,32v,45v,46r,57r,60v...
377	over			**5**	33r,37r,48r,48v,49v
378	owe			**2**	168r
379	ox		compare words like "sheep" or "calf"	**3**	93v
380	pagan		pagan, paganess	**57**	9v,23r,92r,100r,100v,125v,131r,150r,176r,176v,177r,179v,183r,184r,185r,196r,199v,200r,203r
	Variants:	 131r  150r			
381	palace			**4**	89r,99r,221v
382	palisade			**5**	200r,200v
383	parable		parable, story	**2**	200r,200v
384	part away			**2**	48r,187r
385	pass		used about passing time	**8**	15v,17v,21r,21v,27r,55r,100v
386	passionate		passionate, intense, zealous	**3**	29r,52r,78r
387	patriarch		compare to "Abraham" word	**3**	215r
388	peace		peace, peaceful place	**12**	107r,115v,116r,168r,169r,169v,170r
389	peak			**6**	24r,116v,189r,195r
390	peak		moutain peak	**2**	33v,34r
391	peak			**1**	33v
392	penitence			**8**	15r,152r,152v,154r,154v,165v,166r
393	people		people, man	**339**	10r,10v,11r,11v,12v,13r,14r,35v,36r,36v,37r,38r,38v,39r,39v,40r,41r,41v,42r...
394	people		people. crowd, group	**141**	8v,10r,11r,12r,14r,22r,22v,33v,35v,36r,38v,39v,41v,42r,48v,53v,54r,58r,65v...
395	people		people, crowd	**20**	15r,35r,48r,48v,88v,92v,94r,95r,100v,102r,104v

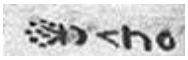
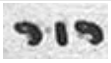
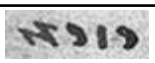
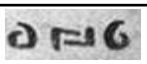
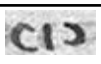
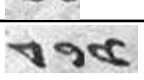
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
396	people anger			**2**	35v,36r
397	persecute			**2**	220r,221r
398	person		1. person, personally 2. body	**62**	53v,54r,55r,55v,57r,58r,60v,85v,86v,87r,88r,89v,92r,95r,98r,98v,103r,107v,127v...
	Variants:	 60v	 103r		
399	pick			**2**	65v
400	pig			**1**	114r
401	pimple			**1**	210r
402	place		place, ground	**30**	1r,3r,11v,15r,31v,36v,52v,54r,56r,63r,85v,94v,105v,122v,123v,131v,133v,140v,142r...
403	plough		compare "farmer" word	**2**	7r,125r
404	poison			**2**	51v,73r
405	poor		poor, miserable (compare "glorious" word)	**10**	105r,113v,114r,117r,117v,118r,153v,157v
406	pour		1. pour, spread, spill 2. water 3. loudly, all around (about voice)	**35**	5r,8r,29v,30v,34r,43r,47v,62r,63r,76v,85v,89v,91v,95v,133v,138v,143r,143v,176r...
407	poverty			**2**	20v,25v
408	power		1. power, powerful, strong 2. many, lots of	**337**	2r,2v,3r,5v,6v,7r,8r,9v,10r,10v,11r,13r,14r,16v,17r,17v,18r,18v,19r...
409	preach			**47**	5v,17r,17v,18v,19r,22r,32v,33r,39r,40r,59v,60r,65v,90r,90v,91v,102r,104r,110r...
410	precious			**1**	184v
411	pregnancy			**2**	17v
412	prepare		1. prepare 2. establish	**17**	16v,28r,29r,55r,64r,83v,127r,127v,128r,160v,161r,180v,193v,217r
413	present			**7**	19r,19v,26v,27r,27v,104r
414	priest			**6**	6v,172v,173r
415	priest		literally "man of heaven"	**16**	10v,35v,36r,43v,47v,53r,105v,107r,111v,214v,215r,215v,216r
416	prison		related to "stay" word	**2**	135v,136v
417	procession		1. procession, march 2. retinue, royal court	**3**	12v,153v,216r
418	prodigal		used to describe prodigal son from the parable	**5**	113r,114r,114v,115v
419	proof			**2**	61v,62r
420	prophecy		prophecy, vision	**6**	13r,63r,164r,172r,176v,177r
421	prophet		1. prophet 2. herald, delegate	**52**	1r,2r,2v,4v,8v,13r,23r,34v,57v,58r,65r,78r,85v,90r,90v,100r,104v,127r,128r...
422	protect		protect, rescue, save	**14**	61v,64r,85r,102v,103r,103v,104r,138r,153v,154r,155v,156r,159v
423	protector		someone who protects from evil	**4**	196v
424	prove		prove, proving, so that	**13**	23r,23v,25r,26v,53r,63r

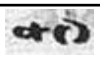
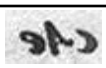
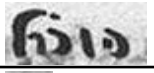
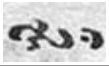
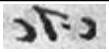
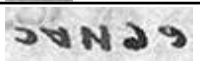
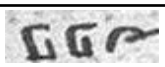
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
425	public		1. public, publicly, outside, visible, here 2. world	**453**	2r,3r,3v,5r,5v,6r,6v,8v,10r,10v,11r,12v,14r,15r,17v,18v,20v,22r,22v...
426	push			**2**	2v,122r
427	push away		This word, just like "offend" word is a mirror of "bow" word	**4**	136v,138r,146r
428	put		put, deliver, bury, touch	**36**	7r,9r,20v,28r,30v,35r,36v,49r,49v,54r,58r,63v,64v,73r,95r,95v,102v,106v,108v...
429	rabbi		rabbi, teacher, teach	**47**	3v,10r,11v,12r,24r,30r,31r,31v,32v,40r,49r,56r,57r,67r,71v,74r,74v,75r,76r...
430	radiate			**5**	18r,27r,92v,98r,152r
431	rain			**1**	8r
432	reach			**2**	1r,123v
433	realise			**2**	114r
434	rebel		rebel, revolt	**10**	35v,36r,189v
435	red		used to describe Red Sea	**1**	187r
436	redeem		1. redeem, rescue 2. claim	**111**	1r,2r,14r,18r,23r,30v,31v,33r,39r,40r,41r,47r,52v,55v,56r,59v,60r,60v,61r...
437	reduce			**2**	168v,169r
438	refuse			**1**	43r
439	remember			**6**	82v,135r,136r,169r,178v,192r
440	resident		1. a resident of some town 2. a man (generally)	**10**	75r,161r,161v,163v,164r,165r,166v,176v,191v
441	ressurection			**3**	95v,97v,188v
442	resurrect		1. resrurect, raise 2. stand up, step forward 3. uprise, rebel	**48**	2r,5v,9r,14r,17r,17v,21v,28r,29v,32r,35r,57v,59r,60v,67v,72v,90v,131r,131v...
443	resurrect			**7**	22r,22v,60v,100r,102r,180v
444	return		inverted "go" word	**14**	31v,32r,47v,53r,55r,67r,94r,107r,171v,187r,195r
445	rich		1. rich, richman, fortune, treasure, money 2. amount	**120**	16v,77r,88r,88v,89r,89v,90r,90v,92v,93r,94v,99r,99v,100r,107r,113v,167r,167v,168r...
446	rich		rich, richman, fortune, money	**31**	65v,79r,89v,90r,99v,106r,106v,113r,113v,116r,117r,134v,139v,156v,157v,158r,160v,207r,219
447	righteous			**138**	2v,3r,5v,6r,9v,13v,14r,19r,19v,23r,23v,25r,26v,27r,27v,28r,34v,41r,42v...
448	rise		rise, climb, arrive	**10**	33r,35r,35v,36r,39v,55r,147r,161r,185v
449	rise		rise, ressurect, go up	**15**	29v,32r,35v,36r,44v,67v,74r,131v,148v,184v,211r,212r,217v
450	road		road, path, journey,way	**25**	11r,12r,18v,25r,32v,33r,35r,60r,62v,66v,69v,73v,94r,172v,173v,190v,201v,203r,204v...
451	robber		robber, bandit	**11**	105v,106r,154v,155r,156r,157r
452	rogue		rogue, rascal, bandit, thief The symbol may be related to "blood" symbol and "spill" symbol	**32**	10r,49r,50v,76v,93v,110v,113v,142r,153r,153v,163v,165r,165v,166r

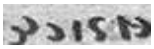
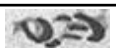
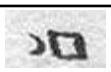
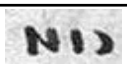
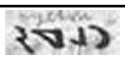
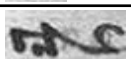
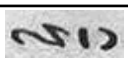
No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
453	sacrifice		sacrifice, slaughter	**8**	5r,5v,17r,61v,62r
	Variants:	 62r	 5r		
454	sacrificial		used when talking about sacrificial calfs or lambs, related to the word "martyr"	**16**	5r,5v,17r,28r,29r,29v,62r,63v,181r,181v,192v
455	sad			**30**	8r,13r,16v,32v,40r,53r,67r,71v,111r,112v,127r,135v,155r,155v,157r,160r,163v,164v,167v...
456	saint		saint, holy	**417**	2r,2v,3r,5v,8v,9r,9v,10v,13r,13v,14v,16r,16v,17r,17v,18r,18v,19r,19v...
457	salvation			**68**	5v,19r,19v,26v,27r,27v,31r,38v,67v,72v,76v,77r,78r,79r,87v,88r,90r,91r,91v...
458	save/stay		save, stop, protect, spare, stay, become, live	**10**	5r,14r,22r,23v,36r,105v,109r,214r
459	say		say, tell	**360**	1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,5r,5v,6r,7v,8r,8v,10r,11r,12r,13r,15r,16v,17r...
460	say		say, speak, talk, tell	**369**	1r,1v,2r,3r,3v,4r,4v,6r,6v,7v,8r,8v,9r,9v,11r,12r,12v,18r,18v...
461	scale			**1**	221r
462	scholar		scholar, Pharisee	**14**	116v,117r,117v,118v,119r
463	scholar		1. scholar, pharisee 2. book	**3**	6v,74v,170v
464	scorned			**2**	7r,125v
465	sea		sea, lake similar to "bread" word	**26**	48r,48v,84r,84v,159r,160r,187r,187v,190r,212r
	Variants:	 48r	 159r  84v		
466	see		see, look, show	**160**	1r,2v,3v,5r,6r,9r,10r,12r,14r,15r,16v,18r,20v,23v,24r,25v,27r,30v,31r...
467	see		see, regain sight, recover vision	**34**	6r,6v,7v,22r,42r,60v,72v,87v,88r,94r,94v,99r,100r,102r,117r,117v,132r,139v,140r...
468	servant			**74**	2r,22v,93r,114r,115r,116r,127v,134v,135r,135v,136r,136v,139r,144v,145r,145v,146r,147r,147
469	servant			**27**	48r,54r,93r,93v,94r,94v,106v,172v,173r,173v
470	set table		set table by putting meals and dishes onto it	**1**	172r
471	settle		settle, sit	**3**	11v,43v
472	sheep		1 sheep 2. shepherd	**62**	112v,113r,116r,144r,144v,145r,145v,146r,146v,147r,147v,148r,151v
473	sheep		sheep, shepherd	**8**	16v,20v,25v,103v
474	sheep		1. sheep, lamb 2. shepherd	**37**	5r,38r,62r,64r,64v,119r,144r,144v,145r,145v,146r,146v,147r,147v,223v
475	sheepfold		sheepfold, also maybe any animal shelter	**16**	9v,64r,64v
476	shepherd			**6**	64r,64v,140r,160r
477	ship			**1**	8r
478	shock		shock, shocking, atonishing	**13**	172v,173r,178r,178v,179r
479	shore			**2**	187r,187v
480	short			**1**	206r

No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
481	shout		shout. call out, boom	**60**	2r,5r,10r,10v,12v,35v,36r,38v,41r,41v,46r,46v,47r,47v,48r,48v,62r,65v,76r...
	Variants:	 10r	 90r	 213v	
482	sibling			**4**	16v
483	sick		sick, sickness different variants	**4**	73r,132r,132v,180v
	Variants:	 132r	 132v		
484	side			**12**	10v,31v,33v,34r,35r,48v,127r,153v,171v,217v
485	silver coin			**2**	32r,190r
486	single		single, one, only, alone, some	**377**	1v,2v,3r,3v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7v,8r,8v,10r,10v,11r,11v,12v,13v,15r,15v...
487	sit		1. sit, be present 2. gather, select	**45**	4v,11v,28v,29r,30v,34r,44v,45v,55v,58r,62v,72r,82v,88v,110r,111r,119r,160r,164r...
488	sky			**19**	2v,4r,9v,18r,18v,35v,36r,61r,87v,96r,99v,117r,121v,149v,183v,184v,210r
489	sky			**11**	10v,13r,14r,74v,98v,99r,100r,100v,101v,105v
490	sly		used to describe the snake in the Garden of Eden	**2**	3v,123r
491	small		small, young	**22**	10r,10v,34v,51v,71v,84r,84v,86r,87v,89v,106v,107v,183v,196r,196v,212v
492	snake		1. snake from the story of Adam and Eve 2. sweep (like sweep the floor)	**67**	1r,1v,3r,3v,7r,7v,119v,120r,121r,122v,123r,123v,124v,125r,125v,126r
493	snake			**9**	7r,125v,126r,126v
494	snake			**1**	73r
495	so		so, as, because, by, after, when A generic conjuction suggesting that the sentence is somehow related to the previous sentence.	**223**	2r,3v,4r,8r,11r,12r,12v,14r,18r,19v,20r,22v,23r,24r,25r,26r,26v,27r,27v...
496	soldier			**32**	22v,43v,44v,46r,46v,47v,52v,54r,116v,117r
497	son		1. son 2. boy	**359**	2r,2v,5r,5v,7v,9v,10r,10v,12v,14r,15r,17r,17v,18v,19r,19v,20r,20v,21v...
498	son home		home of the prodigal son	**16**	113v,114r,114v,115r,115v
499	sorrow		sorrow, weeping	**4**	66r,70r,110r,202v
500	soul			**67**	2v,3v,16v,51v,52r,52v,57v,58r,58v,85r,88r,89v,103r,103v,105r,113r,114v,118r,121v...
501	speak			**113**	6r,10v,12v,13r,31v,33r,33v,40r,41r,42v,44v,45v,46r,49v,58r,59v,60r,65v,66v...
502	spear			**7**	47v,48v,52v,149r,149v
503	special chapter			**4**	88v,92v,205v,210r
504	spill		spill, spread	**8**	21v,22v,42r,52v,85r,102v,104r,184v
505	spirit		spirit, ghost Holy Spirit or any other spirit	**117**	2r,2v,3r,6v,18v,21v,24r,24v,32r,63r,68v,69r,72v,73r,80r,81r,81v,82r,82v...
506	spirit world		spirit world, afterlife	**5**	58r,90r,193r,195r
507	spit			**1**	89r

No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
508	sponge		sponge, sponge on a stick	**2**	51v
	Variants:	 51v			
509	stand up		stand up, resurrect, raise, come	**26**	32r,32v,33v,34r,35r,55v,56r,57r,58r,61r,62v,94v,103r,104v,116r,161v,164r,172r,181r...
510	star			**6**	20v,25v
511	stay		stay, stand, spare, stop, belong, meet	**109**	1r,2r,2v,3v,6r,7r,7v,8v,9r,15r,16v,17r,17v,20r,28v,31v,34r,38v,51r...
512	stay		stay, dwell, become	**25**	25r,34v,36v,40r,43v,44v,46r,49v,50r,63r,67r,67v,76r,80v,91v,97v,101r,133v,134r...
513	stay		stay, pass, last	**5**	24v,133r,133v,145v,189v
514	stay			**11**	12r,55r,80v,103r,106v,119v,135r,162r,163r,164v,197v
515	stay/save		1. stay, stand 2. save 3. possess, be possessed (by evil spirit) 4. possessor, the spirit that possesed	**86**	3r,7r,19r,22r,23r,23v,25r,28v,31v,35r,42r,60v,65r,65v,70r,73r,74v,85r,90r...
516	steep		1. sharp, steep, spiky (about mountain) 2. up	**30**	11v,68r,71r,75r,79r,87r,89r,103v,105r,109v,111r,112v,118r,118v,128v,133r,133v,142r,165v...
517	steward		unjust steward from Luke 16	**29**	167r,167v,168r,168v,169r,169v,170r
518	steward			**7**	167v,168r,168v,169r
519	stone			**31**	10v,26r,33v,35r,42v,52v,55r,57v,102v,110v,111v,184v,215v,216r,216v,217r,218r
520	stranger			**1**	59v
521	stream		1. stream 2. flow, pour	**7**	3r,33r,122v,175v,176r,177r
522	street			**1**	94r
523	strict			**1**	172v
524	suffer		1. suffer, suffering 2. epithet of Mary Magdalene	**33**	31v,49r,51r,53r,53v,55r,55v,56r,57r,58r,109v,111r,112r,112v,127r,190v
525	sun			**10**	83v,141v,142r,147v,180v
526	supper		supper, easter	**3**	29r,29v
527	sword			**8**	5r,36v,61v,101r,133v
	Variants:	 61v  101r			
528	sword		a second variant of "sword" word	**4**	7r,125v,126r
529	symbol			**3**	36v,49v
530	tablet			**5**	13v,50v,218r
531	take water			**3**	23r,176r
532	taken to Heaven		used as epithet of Elijah who was alive taken up to Heaven	**1**	198v
533	talent		an ancient coin	**8**	173r,173v,174r,174v
534	talent		a type of currency	**3**	134v,136r,137r

No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
535	taxman		tax collector, official, public servant	**19**	117r,118r,118v,194r
536	taxman		taxman	**4**	193v,194r,206r,208r
537	tell		tell, announce	**45**	5v,15r,32v,38v,39r,39v,40r,42r,42v,46r,48r,55v,56r,56v,60r,60v,61r,69r,70v...
538	temple		like temple of Jerusalem	**28**	10r,102r,110v,152v,161r,164v,170v,175v,186r,192r,192v,208v,209v,215v,217r,218r
539	temple leader			**3**	60v,100r,102r
540	thank			**46**	10r,13r,16r,16v,21r,25v,55v,57v,64v,82r,85r,86r,91r,93v,101v,101v,103v,107v,128v...
541	there			**6**	63v,84r,181r,212v
542	thirsty			**8**	3r,51v,94r,122r,122v,176r,201v
543	thornbush			**3**	65v,148v
544	throw		throw, drop	**2**	135v,136v
545	throw			**2**	69v,70r
546	throw out			**1**	202v
547	tie			**6**	11v,37v,38r,41v,50r,50v
548	time		time, age, moment	**168**	4v,8r,8v,9r,9v,11r,14v,15r,17r,18r,19r,19v,20v,21v,22r,23v,24r,25r,25v...
549	time		the symbol is probably related to sand falling in the hourglass	**49**	1v,2v,5v,7v,13r,15r,15v,17v,18v,19v,21r,22r,27r,32v,39v,41r,43r,50v,53r...
550	time		1. time, moment 2. until	**20**	50r,58r,62v,86r,86v,88r,88v,103r,152r,173r,175v,180v,191r,194v,198r,200v
551	to		to, at, from, by,who, about	**856**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,4v,5r,5v,6r,6v,7r,7v,8r,9v,10r,11r,11v...
552	to		to, to us, for us, who	**46**	5v,19r,19v,26v,27r,27v,29v,36v,42v,47v,51v,53v,56r,61r,63r,67v,96r,104r,110r...
553	to		to, for	**13**	19r,22v,23r,103v,142v,151v,152r,197v
554	to plank			**1**	50v
555	together		1. together 2. all around	**34**	5r,17r,17v,25r,34r,48v,50r,62r,73v,74r,74v,86v,102v,103r,103v,104r,130r,155v,158v...
556	tongue			**1**	89v
557	Torah		Torah, Old Testament, the law, the teaching	**13**	57v,69r,80v,85r,86r,107v,163v,179r,194r,208v
558	torture		the symbol is probably inspired by some torturing devices	**2**	43v
559	towards			**13**	9r,15r,35r,42v,76r,98r,114v,143v,179r,186v,223r
560	tower			**11**	41v,51r,183r,184v,185r,185v
561	town		town, village, settlement word exists in some variants	**71**	6v,8r,10v,11v,19v,21v,22r,22v,25r,28r,33r,59v,62v,94r,100v,102r,105v,109v,111r...
	Variants:	 10v			
562	travel		travel, traveller, pilgrim, comer, newcomer	**45**	11r,11v,12r,68v,80r,80v,105r,108r,108v,109r,112v,115r,115v,116v,117r,117v,118r,118v,197r.
563	tree		1. tree 2. wood, wooden	**27**	3v,65v,112r,123r,133r,183r,183v,184v,185v,186r,186v

No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
564	tree		a different variant of tree	**5**	6r,6v,7v
565	Trinity			**11**	67v,68r,71r,72v,182r,182v
566	True Cross		the cross that Jesus was crucified on	**17**	51r,51v,183v,184v,185r,185v,186r,186v
567	twin			**2**	63v,181r
568	unleavened bread			**3**	30v,95r,188r
569	until		until, up to, since	**48**	5v,8v,15r,15v,17v,18r,21r,27r,37r,44v,71v,85r,86r,88v,102r,103v,107r,109r,110v...
570	up			**10**	30r,53v,61r,77v,78r,120r
571	vain		vain, in vain	**5**	13v,105r,107v,208v,209v
572	venom			**3**	7r,34v,125r
573	village		village, small town	**14**	20r,20v,25v,46v,47r,108r,108v,111r
574	vine			**3**	65v,69r,69v
575	vineyard		vineyard, orchard, garden	**9**	199r,199v,200r,200v
576	virgin			**89**	5v,15r,15v,17r,17v,18r,18v,19v,27r,27v,28r,49r,49v,50r,51r,53v,54r,56v,58v...
577	voice			**5**	23v,49r,64v,77r,115v
578	wait			**3**	29v,32r,32v
579	wash			**8**	30r,31r,47v
580	wave			**2**	8r,49v
581	weak			**2**	93v,168r
582	weapon			**4**	35r,35v,36r
583	wedding			**6**	189r,201r,201v,202r
584	well		well (for water)	**17**	22r,23r,31r,95v,176r,177r,188v,196r
585	wheat			**1**	168v
586	whip		1. flagellate, whip 2. whipper	**5**	43v,110v
587	whip			**2**	43v
588	whip			**1**	110v
589	whirl			**3**	84r,84v
590	whirlwind			**2**	101r,133v
591	wicked			**9**	119v,138r,142r,143r,150v,157r,169r,211r
592	widow			**6**	22v,163r,165v,189v
593	width			**1**	8r

No	Meaning	Image	Information	Count	Appears on pages
594	will		will, testament, legacy	**8**	14r,69v,96v,97r,97v,128v
595	wind			**3**	81v,82r
596	window		1.window 2.entrance (some hole in the wall)	**5**	64v,89r,163v,185v,186r
597	wine			**20**	22v,30v,51v,63r,95v,106v,140r,140v,172r,189r,190v,193r
598	wisdom		1. wisdom 2. words, wise words, exalted words 3. something exalted or impressive	**35**	10r,18v,24r,57v,68r,69r,70v,75v,79r,80v,82r,84v,85r,86r,93r,111r,116v,148r,163v...
599	wise man		wise man, scholar, church father	**44**	46r,58v,78r,84r,84v,100r,100v,101v,103v,104v,105r,107v,119r,138v,141r,144r,150r,150v,218r
600	with		with, from, as, who	**88**	1v,4v,5r,5v,6v,8r,9r,15r,16v,17r,17v,18v,19r,20r,23v,26v,29r,31v,34v...
601	with		with, to	**378**	1r,1v,2r,2v,3r,3v,4r,4v,5r,6r,7r,7v,8v,9v,11v,12r,14r,16r,16v...
602	with Lord		with Lord, in the name of The Lord, full of Lord	**142**	1v,3r,8r,9v,10v,18r,29r,29v,30r,30v,31r,32r,35v,36r,41r,42r,42v,45v,48r...
603	with Lord		in Lord, with Lord, to Lord belong	**113**	1r,2r,4r,5r,5v,8r,10r,12r,18v,19r,19v,20v,23v,24r,25r,25v,26r,26v,27r...
604	without			**16**	9r,69v,71v,73r,104v,108r,108v,110r,181v,196v,210v
605	wolf			**1**	65r
606	woman			**40**	22v,51r,55v,56r,56v,60v,71v,102r,119v,163v,164r,164v,171r,171v,176r,176v,185v,189r,211r..
	Variants:	 60v	 211r	 185v	 189r	
607	wonder			**4**	2v,121v
608	word of Lord		ligature of "Lord" and "speak" words	**11**	144v,145r,145v,146r,146v,147r
609	worry			**2**	114v
610	wound			**12**	9r,27v,28v,88v,89r,106v,181v,190r,222v
611	write		1. write 2. writing, scripture Symbol possibly inspired by the writing pulpit	**195**	4v,8v,9v,13v,14v,16r,18r,21r,23v,27r,29r,33r,34v,38v,46r,50v,54v,55r,57v...
612	wrongful		wrongful, immoral, sinful	**2**	214v,215r
613	zeal			**2**	110v,111r

Rohonc Codex Full Translation

The current translation contains about 90% of the Codex. Pages that don't have translation yet were skipped. Titles were added during translation, they are absent in the original text

#Creation of the world

PAGE: 1 (4v)

1: At some time it happened that Lord God created Heaven and Earth, Sun and Moon.
2: And prophet Elijah writes about it.
3: And the angel of God said:
4: "It is time that Man would be created in the great Heaven by the Father".
5: "And he will be put down by Lord God from the Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers".
6: And there were many archangels and these archangels were by Father God with many angels.
7: And there were over 2 hundred angels (multiplied) by 7 times.
8: And so the Man was created in the high Heaven by the Father.

9: And there was an angel whose name was Lucifer.
10: And 2 archangels and angel Lucifer were by God Himself.
11: And it (lasted) for 40 days and 40 nights.
12: Then Lucifer rose and the Lucifer fell down to the Kingdom of Believers and then to Hell.

13: And the 3rd angel spoke to Elijah: "Elijah!".
14: God Himself punished? Lucifer for his acts and Lucifer.... [...]
15: And Father God seated at the throne.
16: And to Father God came....

PAGE: 2 (4r)

1: {And to Father God came} angels of heavenly Father.
2: And the angels spoke with Father God.

3: And Lucifer said: "So Michael is the protector of heavenly Father at the throne?".
4: And God said to angel Lucifer:
5: "Yes, Michael is the protector of the Lord at the throne".
6: And proud Lucifer (began) fighting with Michael the protector.
7: And Lucifer was assisted by other angels by the Father.
8: And angels told the Lord:
9: "Proud Lucifer is fighting with Michael the Protector".
10: And then there were (more) heavenly Father's angels with Lucifer.

11: And Lucifer said: "So Michael is the protector of heavenly Father at the throne?".
12: And (some) God's angels came to Lucifer.
13: And God said to angels: "Michael is the protector of the Lord at the throne".
14: And proud Lucifer was fighting with Michael the Protector.
15: And Lucifer was assisted by angels of Father God. [...]
16: And Lucifer said: "So there will be a Lord born from Lord God in the sky and a mother". [...]
17: And God said to the angels: "I am the Lord".
18: And proud Lucifer was (still) fighting with Michael the protector.

PAGE: 3 (2r)

[...]
1: And the Father God of the Kingdom said: [...]
2: "Servants of my chrurch stood up (against me)". [...]
3: And many (heavenly) dignitaries rebelled.
4: And Father God of the Kingdom said: "You will go with Lucifer".
5: And angels were pushed down from the throne of Lord of Heaven. [...]
6: And a lot of angels rebelled and these angels fell down.
7: And there was a lot of unrest? in the Kingdom of Father God.
8: And the Father, God of the Kingdom boomed:
9: "Lucifer should stay (faithful) to the law!".
10: And so a lot of angels rebelled and these angels fell down. [...]
11: And Father talked to the angels that stayed and the angels that stayed approached (God) to (get) their mission.

12: And the 3rd angel spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!".
13: It was publicly said by the Father with Son that Holy Spirit will come.
14: And it was created by the greatness of Father and Son.
15: And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the true image of the Father....

PAGE: 4 (2v)
1: {And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the true image of the Father} Son and Spirit, the Creator.
2: And Son also told (the Spirit) to be a heavenly image of Lord Creator.
3: And (the Spirit) will descend with a great power of Father and Son and Spirit being the one.
4: And Father and Son and Spirit will make by the high power that a lot of living ones will ascend.
5: And the soul of Man will hear and see plenty righteous wonders of the Father.
6: There will be plenty wonders of the Son and Holy Spirit the Master, who are the Lord, the only God.

#Adam and Eve

7: And angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!".
8: Father and Son and Holy Spirit at some time came from the sky to the Kingdom of Believers with Light.
9: At that time, in the Garden of Eden, Lord God created the Man out of holy clay.
10: And when the Man was created (God) put back the holy clay.
11: And pushed the created soul through the baptism into the Man.
12: And he became alive.
13: So the Man was made by Lord God.
14: And the Man was taken to the Garden of Eden.
15: And so the Man was created by the power.

PAGE: 5 (3r)
1: And Lord God said to the Man:
2: By Lord, the Man will be made righteous and free of hunger.
3: And the Man will be free of thirst.
4: And every living and dead one will be illuminated among brothers.
5: And hunger and thirst and work will be absent.
6: And Lord made for the Man a righteous, powerful law.
7: And poured into the Man this big law.
8: And (Man) needed to eat to stay away from death.
9: And it was illuminated that in all world the Man has to eat to stay away from death.

10: And the Man was living in the Garden of Eden.
11: And it happened at the 1st hour.
12: And Holy Spirit came to the Garden of Eden.
13: And spoke to the world so everything would grow.
14: And then Lord God made the Man innocent.
15: And then the Snake was created.
16: And the angel said: "And (Man) ordered a mother (for his children)".
17: And the Man was astonished.
18: And the {Lord} spoke....

PAGE: 6 (3v)
1: {And the (Lord) spoke} to animals and then gave each soul a name.
2: And the 5th angel spoke: "And Lord God stayed in the Kingdom of Believers".

3: And then the Snake came into the Garden of Eden.
4: And the Snake came onto a tree that was a tree of big command from Lord God to them.
5: And saw some Eve near the tree that was the tree of big command from Lord God.
6: And the Snake said to Eve: "Eat the fruit".
7: And the Snake spoke slyly about eating as he (knew) that the Man was taught about the big command.
8: And the Snake said to Eve: "Eat!".
9: And the 1st Man was (convinced) by the Snake to the fruit and was given the fruit.
10: And so the 1st Man ate from the Snake.
11: And so the Man was (turned) by the Snake into big {evil}.

PAGE: 7 (1r)
[...]
1: Yet there is still redemption (for him) created by the Lord the God.
2: And Eve reached for the fruit for Eve.
3: And the Snake took the fruit and gave it and the Man took it.
4: And in that place the Man become naked as an animal and the Snake saw the Man.
5: And the Snake and the Man became enemies.

6: And the 6th angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!".
7: And so death appeared through the acts of Lucifer.
8: And it was in the Father`s kingdom, in the world.
9: And Lucifer was pushed down by the Father from the Kingdom of Believers to the Hell.

10: And the 7th angel of God spoke to Elijah: "Prophet Elijah!".
11: "And Lord God stayed in the Kingdom of Believers in the Garden of Eden".
12: And spoke....

PAGE: 8 (1v)
1: And Lord God {spoke} to angels at the time of the 2nd hour.
2: And Lord God was in the kingdom in the Garden of Eden.
3: And Lord God said to the people: "You will live here".
4: And the Man said: "The man was elevated by Lord God".
5: And Lord God said: "In my name the Man was elevated".
6: And the Man said: "This land is empty".
7: And Lord God said: "Let animals live with the man".
8: And the snake said: "May I arrive as well?".
9: And Lord God said to the snake: "Live with (them))!".
10: And said: "Snake will settle down (here) by the Lord".
11: And Lord God said: "It is established that the snake will live (here) but the snake will be naked".
12: And Lord God said: "The snake will live as an animal".
13: And snake told Eve to approach to the Snake.
14: And Lord God spoke to the Man:
15: "There is one law for the Man to obey - 10 commandments from the sky".

PAGE: 9 (7r)
1: And the Man will work in fields with hands given from Heaven to the Man.
2: And the Man will plough the earth and will have children.
3: And it will be made and given to snakes that snakes will have big venom.
4: And snakes will be feared of.
5: It will be given to their kind at their birth and they will stay so.
6: And they will be very long and will crawl on the earth.
7: And they will live this way by the power of the great Creator until their death from Eve.
8: And the Snake will stay among scorned? ones by Lord God.

9: And later 2 angels of Lord God came to the land for the snake with fire swords.
10: And the snake was pushed from the land of the Garden of Eden away.
11: And later angels with swords were put {at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake}.

PAGE: 10 (7v)
1: {And later angels with swords were put} at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake.
2: And some barrier was created around the Garden of Eden by the Master and the angels.

#Seth in the Garden of Eden

3: And later Lord God spoke to the angels at the 3rd hour.
4: And the 8th angel of God spoke to Elijah:
5: So Adam was pushed away from the Garden of Eden by Lord God.
6: And (since then) both Adam and the Snake lived in the vast wilderness.
7: And Adam hunted(collected) for the snake skin.
8: And he had 3 sons.
9: The firstborn was Abel.
10: And the name of the 2nd one was Cain.
11: And the name of the 3rd one was Seth.

12: And (this is how) Adam's eyes regained sight.
13: Adam went to the Garden of Eden with his Son, (given) by Heaven to Adam.
14: Because while being with his son, Adam became blind.
15: And Adam said: "Bring to Adam {one branch} from the tree".

PAGE: 11 (6r)
1: {And Adam said: Bring to Adam} one branch {from the tree}.
2: And the branch that was carried to Adam had a big light at the leaves.
3: And the big light at leaves was so big that Adam would see and regain sight (by it).
4: And Adam would become healed. [...]
5: So Seth went to the gate of the Garden of Eden.
6: And the angel of God appeared to Seth.
7: And the angel of God talked to Seth. [...]
8: And Seth went to talk to (his) father.
9: And Adam was taken by Seth to the Garden of Eden.

10: And father Adam was carried by Seth up to the tree for the branch.
11: And the tree visible to father Adam had a big light.
12: And Adam said: "Let it happen to Adam".
13: And the branch carried by Seth had a big light at the leaves.
14: And big light at the leaves made the eyes see and regain sight.
15: And after that Adam stayed healthy.
16: And the angels spoke "Speak these righteous (news) to the world".
17: And the angels stayed? in the Garden of Eden.
18: And later the branch was carried by Seth....

PAGE: 12 (6v)
1: {And later the branch was carried by Seth} back to the Garden of Eden, to the tree at which tree Adam got the illumination.
2: Where Seth was given the branch by the angels.
3: And so the branch was carried by Seth to the Heaven from Seth and (his) father Adam.

4: And then Seth went to some town.
5: And the name of that town was Babylon.
6: And Adam had a house there.
7: And there was some glorious sky reaching structure.
8: And it was the power and glory of that town and it was (really) a sky reaching structure.
9: And it was built in the town by some Nimrod.
10: And then Seth was taken to some priest.
11: And he was in the glorious sky reaching structure.
12: And Seth was told by the priest:
13: "Let be praised Heaven, Seth, by the spirit of the Father! And Adam, your father in this world!".
14: And Adam's eyes (still) could see. [...]
15: And later Adam was taken by Lord God hands away to the Garden of Eden through angels.
16: And that priest was a great scholar.
17: And that priest searched for 40 days for....

#Noah and the Flood
PAGE: 13 (8r)
1: ... 7 years.

2: And 3 years later Lord God appeared to Noah. [...]
3: And Lord God said to Noah:
4: The Lord in high Heaven is sad ... how you obey the laws from the Heaven. [...]
5: So Lord God will ... act with power. [...]
6: And Lord God said to Noah:
7: "Some act will be made by the Lord for the living ones". [...]
8: "You got 40 days from the Lord to (build) a ship".
9: Give it a width of 30 units and a height of 5 units. [...]
10: And Noah created it, with the power of 4 (other people).
11: And there were some godly sheep (with them). [...]
12: So it was made by Noah, united in power with 4 other men.
13: Then they came to Lord God. [...]
14: And Lord God sent big waves from 4 directions to flood? everything. [...]
15: And only 5 (people) in the kingdom were given (a chance) to escape up.
16: And it went raining for 40 days.
17: And 5 towns were flooded by Lord God.
18: And the angel of God spoke to Elijah:
19: "So Lord God said to Noah".

#Abraham and Isaac
PAGE: 14 (8v)
[...]
1: ...until Abraham who is the founder of the church of Judaism.
2: And there were 70 years since Noah till Abraham.

3: And angel of God (spoke) to the prophet Elijah: "Elijah!".
4: There will be everywhere one religion and one great faith at some time.
5: And the angels stayed with prophet Elijah.
6: And talked (to him) about everything in the world.

7: And it was written by prophet Elijah and holy NN and prophet NN2 in the 1st chapter.
8: And it was written by prophet NN2 in the heavenly scripture about the Ark {in 8th chapter}.

PAGE: 15 (5r)
[...]
1: And father and son went for son's .... [...]
2: And there was one sheep and one sacrificial lamb that the son and the father sacrificed.
3: And father Abraham said: "The Lord is everything (for me)". [...]
4: And started? the offering for the Lord, Lord God.
5: And then Isaac was made... to lay down ... by Abraham for the sacrifice.
6: And later the sword was raised at Isaac to kill Isaac.
7: And then Lord God boomed around through the angels of Lord of Heaven:
8: "Stop Abraham! It is visible now that Lord God is the Lord and everything for Abraham in the world". [...]
9: It was seen ... about Abraham.
10: And later they saw some sacrificial lamb at some hill.

PAGE: 16 (5v)
1: And the sacrificial lamb was sacrificed.
2: And Lord God spoke through the angels of Lord of Heaven to Abraham.
3: And said that Isaac was born for the Heaven.

4: And there will be one holy man, one man born of virgin as a chosen son.
5: And that son will be named Jesus.
6: And later that Lord will go being full of Light, will preach to many (people) everywhere and will make miracles.
7: And later the Lord will be crucified and will die at the cross.
8: And after 3 days the Lord will rise from the dead.

9: And Lord God said through angels to Abraham:
10: Great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power.
11: And there isn't any salvation as great as the powerful master that we strongly believe in.
12: And the church of Lord is great.
13: And our only belief is the great salvation through (our) powerful Master.

14: There were 120 years from Adam until time of Abraham.
15: And from Abraham time in the world until Moses time there were 3050 years.
16: And from Abraham time....

#King David
PAGE: 17 (15r)
1: And king David made an act and bowed to Lord God.
2: And the king began to make penitence and the king was humble before Lord God.
3: And the humble king got an illumination at that time.
4: And an angel of God appeared to the king.
5: And the angel of God said to King David:
6: "Lord God is the king of kings in this world".
7: "(He) illuminates the humble ones so kings could obey(carry) the commands of the Lord of Heaven".
8: "And He is the Lord of kings in this world and the king of Heaven (sitting) on a throne".
9: And (the angel) announced to the king and the people the birth of Judaism.
10: And said: "The son will be seen, the son who is son of God".
11: And then the angel stayed with King David.

12: And from king David until the birth of Virgin Mary there was a time of 8145 years.
13: It was from king David until Virgin Mary ....

PAGE: 18 (15v)
1: {It was from king David until Virgin Mary} being born.
2: And the time passed till the moment when Virgin Mary was born is 5150 years.

#Joachim and Anne
PAGE: 19 (16r)
1: Written by Saint Luke in the 6th (chapter).
2: Writing from the heavenly throne. [...]
3: There was holy Joachim who made thanks to God Himself, to Lord God.

PAGE: 20 (16v)
1: And there was holy Anne who was pious? and later her soul got a treasure from (angel) Gabriel by the power of Heaven.
2: And there were 3 siblings. [...]
3: The 1st sibling, the one chosen by Gabriel, was Anne herself.
4: The 2nd sibling was NN. [...]
5: And the 3rd sibling was Sobe.

6: And Sobe gave a lot of thanks to Lord God and she gave birth when she was 30.

7: And once Joachim prepared an offering for the power of the Heaven from the living (stock).
8: And the offering for the Heaven was carried by Joachim.
9: And later Joachim was seen by some high rank Jew.
10: And holy Joachim spoke to the high rank Jew.
11: "Joachim has arrived. Open the ceremonial room? for Joachim".
12: And he went among others ... with the offering for the Heaven to the opened ceremonial room. [...]
13: But Joachim was casted out.
14: And Joachim became sad.
15: And later he went to a field to select? for the Heaven one of his sheep.
16: And later at some mountain some {sacrificial lamb was slaughtered}.

PAGE: 21 (17r)
1: {And later at a mountain some} sacrificial lamb was slaughtered.
2: And so a sacrificial lamb was slaughtered.
3: At some time it happened to Joachim that an angel of God appeared to him.
4: And the angel of God spoke to Joachim.
5: "You are a brother that hears Lord God, God Himself in the Heaven".
6: So the angel of God spoke to Joachim, to Joachim who was humble to Lord God.
7: And then Joachim went home.
8: And Joachim was (passing) the Golden Gate.
9: And godly Joachim met(stayed) Anne and they had a baby (later).
10: And she conceived Virgin Mary.
11: And Virgin Mary was born and got a name and she was Holy Mary..
12: And from the Holy Mary a son was born, a chosen son.

13: And He was named Jesus.
14: Later the Lord went with the Light of our faith, preached to many everywhere and made miracles.
15: And later the Lord was crucified at a cross and died.
16: And after 3 days the Lord rose from the dead.
17: And then the Lord ascended.
18: And (we) together believe in the power of the Light.
19: And (He) is the great Lord of our church.

20: And the angel stayed with Saint Joahim.
21: And at some time (another) angel appeared....

PAGE: 22 (17v)
1: ...an angel of God (appeared) to Saint Anne.
2: And stayed with Anne who was publicly humble before Lord God, who listened to Lord God in the Heaven and Anne was (faithful) to God Himself.
3: And then Anne went home.
4: And at the Golden Gate she met(stayed) Joachim by the Lord of Heaven.
5: And later Virgin Mary was conceived.
6: And when born, Virgin Mary was named and later she (became) Holy Mary.
7: And after becoming Holy Mary, She gave birth to a son, a chosen son.

8: And (He) was named Jesus.
9: And later the Lord went to us full of light of faith, preached to many and made miracles everywhere.
10: And later the Lord was crucified and died at cross.
11: And after 3 days the Lord rose from the dead and the Lord ascended.
12: And (we) together believe in the power of the Light.
13: And (He) is the great Lord of the church.

#Annunciation to Virgin Mary

14: And angels stayed with Holy Anne.
15: And now it will be about the conception of blessed, holy Virgin Mary.
16: And the pregnancy of Mary was carried through 9 months and at the 10th month the pregnancy (ended) in birth.
17: And the time passed till the moment when Holy Mary conceived and gave birth is.
18: 5150 years {and 10 months}.

PAGE: 23 (18r)
1: {5150 years} and 10 months. [...]
2: And power was (given) to her, blessed Virgin Mary.
3: And at the beginning of the 3rd day Virgin Mary went to the sky to be with (God) Himself.

4: And most (exalted) Virgin Mary spoke to God Himself: "This very virgin Mary will be carried to Heaven and Mary will be with the Creator there".
5: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.
6: And there are 6 High Holidays and 15 days (devoted to) Holy Mary.
7: And it is the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (are open).
8: And we could see a powerful light from the sky radiating brightly.
9: And it is the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (are open).
10: And Gabriel, an angel of Lord of Heaven came to her, to the blessed Virgin Mary.

11: Written by Saint Luke in the 1st chapter.
12: Time for scripture from Heaven.
13: Gabriel the angel spoke: "Be healthy, Virgin Mary".
14: "Humble Mary, Lord God selected Holy Mary".
15: And said to Virgin Mary:
16: You will be the redemption in the glorious hour, most (holy) Mary.
17: And you will lead to salvation, most (holy) Virgin Mary.
18: And you Virgin Mary will be carried to Heaven, you Mary by the Lord Creator.
19: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.
20: And so Gabriel the angel spoke to Mary:

PAGE: 24 (18v)
1: "I am here with you, Mary".
2: "And Holy Spirit will come with power to the humble Mary and she will conceive a son".
3: "And the child will be named Jesus".
4: And Virgin Mary said: "I am blessed".
5: And said "I am blessed to be (chosen) by Lord God... so the Lord would (come) to the world in Nazareth".
6: And Mary wondered? by which wise law Virgin Mary from Nazareth was chosen? for the sky.
7: And Mary was told by the angel: "It was told by the Father that there is no one else as Virgin Mary and Holy Spirit will be given by the Lord ... (to Her)". [...]
8: "And Lord Jesus Christ will come and Lord Christ will descend".
9: "And it will be through exalted Virgin Mary".

10: And Gabriel the angel said to Holy Mary:
11: 6 months ago,your cousins, Zechariah and saint Elisabeth, conceived a son, Holy Mary, who is Saint John. [...]
12: And Lord God came from Heaven to the world, to (your) humble cousins.
13: And John will act as a path for Lord Jesus Christ who ... will be a lord to many ones and will be born of Mary.
14: And the Lord will go with the Light of faith to preach {everywhere and make miracles}.

PAGE: 25 (19r)
1: {And the Lord will go with the light of faith to preach} everywhere and make miracles.
2: And Lord will be crucified by Jews and later will die at cross.
3: And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power.
4: And this is our only great salvation.
5: And Lord is present in the church.
6: And our only belief is the great salvation by the power of the Master.
7: This was the gospel of Holy Faith.

8: At some moment an angel appeared, an angel of God to the old Joseph.
9: And the angel of God spoke to the old Joseph.
10: And old Joseph went to meet(stay) with Joachim to (ask) for Mary.
11: And it was revealed? to old Joseph that Mary whom old Joseph loved (is expecting) a son to be born.

12: So a child will be born.
13: And the child will be named Jesus.
14: And then the Lord, filled with the Light, will go to preach to many ones everywhere and make miracles.
15: And then the Lord will be crucified.

PAGE: 26 (19v)
1: And will die at the cross from Jews.
2: And great is our church of Lord, the righteous son of living God, that (we) believe in with great power.
3: And there is only one great salvation.
4: And Lord is present in the church.
5: And our only belief is the great salvation by the power of the Master.
6: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Birth of Jesus

7: At that time blessed Virgin Mary was 16 years old.
8: And she got a command to give birth to Lord Jesus Christ.
9: And at the time of the 24th day Lord Jesus Christ, the Only One, was born. [...]
10: And there was a census by the glowing power of the emperor.
11: And there was a command ... by the emperor`s glowing power so everyone? went by command to (their) town.
12: And so both Mary and old Joseph went on a journey. [...]
13: And then both Mary and old Joseph made their 1st stay.
14: And there was some ....

PAGE: 27 (20r)
1: {And there was some} female donkey, got by old Joseph during the stay.
2: And both old Joseph and Mary rested?. [...]
3: And old Joseph changed 2 nails (at donkey horseshoes).
4: And old Joseph changed them and gave them to the donkey.
5: And then old Joseph and Mary took the donkey to carry their born son.
6: And then they both with the old Joseph travelled?. [...]
7: And Mary and old Joseph (reached) the village of Bethlehem.
8: And glorious Mary and old Joseph searched for an inn for the Master to stay.
9: And (finally) Mary and old Joseph were in some barn.
10: And old Joseph prepared? some manger.
11: And old Joseph bought some hay.
12: And then they had their 2nd stay.

PAGE: 28 (20v)
1: And then they laid on a hay for donkeys.
2: And old Joseph settled the fire. [...]
3: And then at the time of beginning of the night a son was born.
4: And the son was named Jesus.
5: And at that time there was a bright star with big light over the village of Bethlehem.
6: And the star was seen by those who were with their sheep.
7: And at that moment it was a miracle of the star.

8: And Gabriel the angel spoke:
9: The joy has come. King of kings is born in the world.
10: Born in the village of Bethlehem, in a barn, in a donkey manger....
11: ...for donkey food, at the hay,.
12: In modesty and poverty, Christ, the son of Mary.
13: And He came to Bethlehem for us.
14: And the shepherds kneeled.
15: And a lot of other people kneeled.
16: And magicians came to Him from all countries.
17: {And thanksgiving} for the Lord {was made}.

PAGE: 29 (21r)
1: And thanksgiving {for the Lord} was made.
2: That was the gospel of Holy Faith. [...]

3: Written by Saint Luke in 1st throne? chapter.
4: Writing from Heaven. [...]
5: Time that passed till the moment when Lord Jesus Christ was born is 5166 years.
6: (So much) passed until Lord Jesus Christ was born.

PAGE: 30 (21v)
[...]
1: It happened at the time when Lord Jesus Christ was 3 days old.
2: Gabriel the angel told old Joseph to stand up and set off.
3: And (he) took the son and most heavenly mother of the son.
4: And later they escaped into Egypt.
5: And as they went there, they began to work? with power of their hands in Egypt. [...]
6: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

7: At one time, the holy noble Joseph stood up and set off.
8: And (he) took Lord Jesus Christ and (His) heavenly mother.
9: And at the age of 5 days the boy, the mother Mary faithful to Lord God and (guided by) Holy Spirit Joseph arrived to the town of Jerusalem.
10: And (they were) there till Lord Jesus Christ was from the birth 8 days old.
11: And at that time the boy had circumcision.

12: And the boy was named by them Jesus.
13: And it was the 1st time when blood of Lord Jesus, the great Lord of the Heaven was spilled.
14: And Lord Jesus was given circumcision from the Lord in the temple of Jerusalem.
15: And Mother Mary, noble in Lord God and Holy Spirit, and Joseph escaped {to the land of Egypt}.

PAGE: 31 (22r)
1: ... to the Land of Egypt. [...]
2: And the Lord with Joseph went to the land of Egypt.
3: And in many towns on their travel? the damned ones were saved and peace? descended upon them.
4: And Lord, (His) mother and Joseph, until the death of Joseph, stayed in Egypt for 12 years.
5: And at some time Gabriel the angel spoke to Joseph to escape from the land of Egypt to a town in Galilee.
6: And Lord, (His) mother and Joseph stayed in a town in Galilee for 17 years.
7: And after that time the Lord was 29 years old.
8: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

9: The Only One appointed 12 disciples.
10: And for 3 years they preached everywhere and made miracles.
11: And (their) eyes could see the big Light of the Lord.
12: And the dead were publicly resurrected by the Lord.
13: And people were saved by the well by the Lord.

#Miracles of Jesus
PAGE: 32 (22v)
1: And (such things were done) to many ones in the world.
2: And wine created by the Lord was poured in the public to many ones.
3: And by the Lord 5 baked breads were multiplied for 5000 people.

4: 4th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus in the town of Nain, resurrection of the son of some widow.

5: 5th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus.
6: Some dead were converted to life? in Jerusalem.

7: 6th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus in some town.
8: Some Jews got carried mud to their eyes by Lord Jesus.
9: And they were NN1 and NN2 and NN3.
10: And eyes of NN1 and NN2 and NN3 were healed by Lord Jesus.

11: 7th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus in Capernaum is healing of two good servants of some soldier.
12: And that soldier name was NN.

13: 8th glorious miracle was given by Lord Jesus (was) in the town of Sychar.
14: To some noble woman, {some pagan}.

PAGE: 33 (23r)
1: {To some noble woman}, some pagan.
2: And she was saved from being damned.
3: And it happened to her while taking water at the well by the Lord.

4: 9th glorious miracle given by Jesus Christ: in Capernaum to NN3, a great miracle of healing.

5: 10th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus to disciples in Caesarea Philippii, a son of a royal servant was dying and that son (got) the miracle of healing.

6: 11th glorious miracle by Lord Jesus in Jerusalem.
7: The Lord saved some man greatly possessed by evil and converted him.
8: And Lord Jesus Christ is the firstborn Son of God. [...]
9: (He is) the glorious and only prophet and only founder, the Holy One who makes miracles.
10: And the world will be redeemed by Christ acts.
11: And these miracles were made to prove that Lord Jesus is righteous Son of God.

12: There were 5 big miracles by Lord Jesus proving that Lord Jesus is righteous Son of God.
13: 1st big miracle: Lord Jesus spent time together with with Moses and Elijah.

14: 2nd big miracle given: {Lord Jesus spent time with the Father, Lord of Heaven}.

#Transfiguration
PAGE: 34 (23v)

1: {2nd big miracle given}: Lord Jesus spent time with Father, Lord of Heaven.
2: 3rd big miracle given: the damned ones were saved, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God.
3: 4th big miracle given: Lord Jesus spent time with angels to prove that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God.
4: 5th big miracle given: (Lord) was in the Heaven and the land was filled with Lord and the Moon too, proving that Lord Jesus was righteous Son of God.
5: And by that powerful miracle Lord Jesus proved being righteous Son of God.
6: And the first (to see) the miracle was Saint Peter, (who saw) Moses and Elijah.

7: And Saint Luke writes about it.
8: It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 31st year (of life).
9: Lord Jesus went to the Mount of Transfiguration with disciples of the Heaven.
10: And there was God in the bright cloud.
11: And the disciples saw Moses.
12: And then there was Elijah in a chariot, as it is (said) in the church.
13: And (they) saw a light at the Heaven.
14: And Lord Jesus and Moses and Elijah stayed together.
15: And the big miracle descended ... to the disciples.
16: And a voice of {wisdom was heard} by disciples.

PAGE: 35 (24r)
1: {And a voice of} wisdom was heard {by disciples}.
2: And it said: "You see the son of Heaven. And Father...". [...]
3: And big salvation opened to the disciples.
4: And they saw the power ... of Lord Jesus the Master.
5: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Baptism of Jesus

6: There were two big miracles of Lord Jesus for the brethen, from the Father, Lord of Heaven.
7: The 1st one was at the Mount of Transfiguration.
8: And the 2nd one was given at the peak of the Mount of Founders.
9: It happened when Lord Jesus was in the age of 31 years.
10: Lord Jesus came to be baptized by Saint John Baptist at the peak of the Mount of Founders.
11: And the Lord was taken to Saint John.
12: And Lord Jesus said to John: "Baptize me in the Lord".
13: And Saint John said: "Rabbi, this very John is unworthy? to baptize (You)".
14: But Lord Jesus said to John: "Baptize me in the Lord".
15: So John baptized Him and Lord Jesus was baptized by Saint John the Baptist.
16: And it happened to the Lord in the 30th year.
17: And later Holy Spirit appeared {in the image of a dove}.

PAGE: 36 (24v)
1: {And later Holy Ghost appeared} in the image of a dove.
2: And said: "This is the son of the Lord of Heaven, most beloved in the world by His spirit".
3: And the Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit.
4: And later the Lord was taken to a desert.
5: And Lord Jesus stayed (there) for 40 days.

6: 3rd big miracle given.

PAGE: 37 (25r)
1: Damned ones were saved, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God.
2: And at that time Lord Jesus was at the 30 years of age.
3: And Lord Jesus was going to the town of Capernaum.
4: And (He) came to Capernaum.
5: And some man kneeled before great Lord Jesus.
6: And the Lord said: With the great Lord you are gathered here, with the only Son".

7: And there were some damned people saved in Nazareth but only a few.
8: And the Son of Heaven and his disciples failed? to make the glorious healing, to heal in (the name) of the great Son of the Lord of Heaven.
9: And Lord Jesus said: "You all together lack humility before the glorious Son to be healed".
10: But there was some boy who went with Lord Jesus.
11: And he became healed on the road.

12: And the 3rd big miracle was saving the damned ones, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God.

13: 4th big miracle given: angels stayed with Lord Jesus at the birth of Lord Jesus Christ.
14: So Jesus was born in {the village of} Bethlehem.

PAGE: 38 (25v)
[...]
1: And the First One was born at the 1st hour.
2: And there was a bright star with big light over the village of Bethlehem.
3: And the star was seen by those who were with their sheep.
4: And at that moment it was the miracle of the star.

5: And Gabriel the angel spoke:
6: The joy has come. King of kings is born in the world.
7: Born in the village of Bethlehem, in a barn, in a donkey manger....
8: for donkey food, at the hay.
9: In modesty and poverty, Christ, the son of Mary.
10: And He came to Bethlehem for us.
11: And shepherds kneeled.
12: And a lot of other ones kneeled.
13: And magicians came to Him from all countries.
14: And they thanked the Lord.
15: And they made thanks.
16: This was the gospel of Holy Faith.

17: The 5th big miracle given - Lord Jesus stayed in the Heaven.

PAGE: 39 (26r)
1: And the land was (filled) with the Lord and the Moon too.
2: And then Lord Christ died at cross.
3: And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha.

PAGE: 40 (26v)
[...]
1: And the moon was in darkness.
2: And lots of (people) bowed at the light (disappearance). [...]
3: And Christ died at the cross.
4: And there were 5 miracles (made) with power to the sad ones, proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God.
5: And miracles were made proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous Son of God.
6: And miracles were made everywhere.
7: And the Lord was crucified by the Jews and died at the cross.

8: And it was announced in the world by Lord God to Abraham the Founder.
9: And Lord God spoke to Abraham through angels.
10: And it was told to (others too).
11: And Lord God spoke (it) to the blessed Holy Mary through Gabriel the angel.
12: And to the holy, old Joseph.
13: And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of good God, that (we) believe in with great power.
14: And this is our only great salvation.
15: And Lord is present in the church.
16: And our only belief is the salvation by the great power of the Master to everyone.

17: And this miracle was told first to Abraham the Founder.
18: And then the miracle was (told) to Holy Joachim.
19: And then the miracle was (told) to Saint Anne.

PAGE: 41 (27r)
1: And (it was told) to blessed Virgin Mary too.
2: And this miracle was (told) to many ones by blessed Virgin Mary.

3: At some time angel of God spoke to her about the Lord.
4: And angel of Lord God, Lord of Heaven came to blessed Virgin Mary.
5: And the time passed until Virgin Mary conceived and gave birth is 5165 years and 11 months.
6: And it was the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (were open).
7: And we could see a powerful light from the sky radiating brightly.
8: And it was the time when gates to the kingdom of Father (were open).
9: And Gabriel, angel of Lord of Heaven came himself to Blessed Virgin Mary.

10: And everything (that he) said is written in the 1st chapter of Saint Luke, the scripture from Heaven.

11: And great is our church of Lord, the righteous Son of holy God, that (we) believe in with great power.
12: And it is the only great salvation.
13: And Lord is present in the church.
14: And our only belief is the great {salvation} by our powerful Master {for everyone}.

PAGE: 42 (27v)
1: {And our only belief is the great} salvation {by our powerful Master} for everyone.

2: Old Joseph was (also) told about the these miracles.
3: An angel of God told it to him and so Lord God spoke through the angel Gabriel.
4: And great is our church of the Lord, the righteous Son of good God, that (we) believe in with great power.
5: And this is our only great salvation.
6: And Lord is present in the church.
7: And our only belief is the great salvation by the powerful Master to everyone.

8: Lord Jesus said: "Many wounds will be given to the Lord when His death comes".
9: And Lord was taken by disciples to Jerusalem at some time and they kneeled before Lord and blessed Virgin Mary (too). [...]
10: And Lord Jesus said to many (people): "God is the master of the world, the only God".
11: And then Lord Jesus said to them:
12: The Lord is present in the church in Lord Jesus Christ.
13: And our only belief is the great salvation by (our) powerful Master.

14: And Holy Mary was at the cross with Lord Jesus and a lot of disciples were with the blessed Virgin Mary.

PAGE: 43 (28r)
1: And Holy Mary was taken by the Lord to Heaven. [...]
2: And Lord Jesus is (there), with the Lord of Heaven and (His) mother, the blessed Virgin Mary.
3: And Mary is there and Mary was taken to the Heaven. [...]
4: And Mary is in the Heaven, with (Her) son Lord Jesus Christ.

5: And from Mary Lord Jesus went with disciples from Nazareth to Jerusalem.
6: And disciples with the Lord went to the town of Jerusalem to have a meal. [...]
7: And the disciples ate prepared sacrificial lamb.
8: And so, after that time a cross was (put) by Jews in the public for martyrdom of Lord Jesus Christ, the son of God.
9: As (He was) Lord of the world, the righteous son of God.
10: And later Lord was put at the cross by Jews and died.
11: And the Lord was put into grave by (His) disciples and mother.
12: And after 3 days the Lord raised from the dead.

13: And now the 12th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus.
14: It happened at the resurrection of the Lord and ascension to God Himself by the Lord.

15: And the 13th glorious miracle of Lord Jesus is (His) appearance to the disciples in Jerusalem.

PAGE: 44 (28v)
1: And it happened on the mountain ... of the Powerful Ones.
2: And Powerful Ones were purified.
3: And 6666 damned ones were saved.
4: And they were healed from the Powerful Ones by that act.

5: 14th glorious miracle given by Lord Jesus. [...]
6: The wounds given (to Jesus) at the cross.
7: And (Jesus) stays with the Lord of Heaven, the Father in the Kingdom of Believers.
8: And the Lord sits with the Father God in the Light.

#Beginning of Passion of Christ
PAGE: 45 (29r)
1: Beginning of the Gospel of martyrdom of the great Lord Creator from the Heaven.
2: Written down the passionate martyrdom (of Jesus) by Saint Matthew and Saint John....
3: ...about the martyrdom of the godly, great Lord Creator at some time.

4: Lord Jesus went from Bethphage to Jerusalem.
5: And so the Lord had ... a meal. [...]
6: So Jesus went with disciples to Jerusalem.
7: And Lord Jesus said to disciples: "Prepare for a supper one sacrificial lamb".
8: And it was eaten by the Lord and disciples for a meal.
9: And then they were ordered to go with the Lord.

10: And Lord went with disciples to Jerusalem.
11: And at some moment Lord sat with disciples at a table.
12: And a sacrificial lamb was prepared by disciples for a supper.
13: And later the sacrificial lamb {was carried by disciples to the table}.

PAGE: 46 (29v)
1: {Later sacrificial lamb} was carried by disciples to the table.
2: And Lord Jesus spoke to them "By the Lord of Heaven, by the Lord's order, eat at supper this sacrificial lamb".

3: And miracles were made by the Lord from Nazareth.
4: So (He) ordered the disciples to wait for the Lord in the Lord's home town of Nazareth.
5: And by the Lord (God) the Lord died and went to the dead ones.
6: And by the Lord (God), after 3 days the Lord resurrected.
7: And it was as ordered by the Lord.
8: And later Lord Jesus rose to the throne.
9: And ... He is the Lord, Lord of Heaven, lord of the church.

10: And Lord Jesus said: "There is one disciple among 77 disciples".
11: And that disciple was NN.
12: And some ... water was brought.
13: And there was some dish.
14: And the water was poured it into a metal dish.
15: And Lord Jesus came to Saint Peter.
16: And NN gave the brought dish with water to Lord Jesus.
17: And Saint Peter said:

PAGE: 47 (30r)
1: "Rabbi, here comes this very Peter to the Lord to have Peter's feet washed".
2: And Lord Jesus said to Peter: "Give to the Lord the feet of Peter to wash". [...]
3: And by that ... you will be in the Kingdom of the Faithful.
4: And Saint Peter said: Rabbi.... [...]
5: "Peter is most elevated by the Lord". [...]
6: And Peter was most (happy) to ... be washed by the high Lord.
7: And by power of Heaven Peter was nicknamed "the washed one".
8: And Peter had his feet washed by the Lord in the public. [...]
9: And Lord Jesus made him the leader(lord) of the church of the Lord of Heaven.

#Last Supper
PAGE: 48 (30v)
1: {And} Lord Jesus sat at the table with disciples.
2: And Lord Jesus said: The disciples will see the redemption by the Lord, ordered by God Himself.... [...]
3: "And this very cup is the 2nd order of God Himself".
4: And Lord Jesus took into hands some baked, unleavened bread.
5: And Lord Jesus blessed the bread.
6: And the bread was put (at the table) for the Lord by Lord Jesus.
7: And Lord Jesus prepared some wine in a cup.
8: And poured it into a metal cup.
9: And Lord Jesus blessed the wine and poured (it).
10: And the poured wine was put away for the Lord by Lord Jesus.
11: And Lord Jesus said: It is great to eat bread.
12: And it is great to eat the body of the Lord of Heaven.
13: And there is great strength? in the bread {eating}.

PAGE: 49 (31r)
1: {And there is strength in the bread} eating.
2: And in the church of Lord there are wells of water of life with ... great power of salvation.
3: And in the great church of Lord there will be wells of water of life for you.
4: And they will eat holy food and drink water of life from the wells a lot and will (stay) great and alive.
5: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

6: And Lord Jesus said: Here, among (you) is one who will betray.
7: And ordered the disciples to think? who of disciples would be the traitor of the Lord between disciples. [...]
8: And the disciples looked among themselves.
9: And Saint Peter said: Rabbi, did I turn away from you anywhere?.
10: And ... spoke to Jesus.
11: And Lord Jesus eliminated? Peter and John.
12: And said: "Let be praised the Heaven. Peter, you have a mission from your Rabbi. And you never turned away indeed".

13: "And Saint John was washed by the gospel of Lord Jesus".
14: And (John) said "Rabbi, did I betray you anywhere?".
15: And Lord Jesus said: It is made by the Lord from the sky....

PAGE: 50 (31v)
1: That the one who will (go) for the bread will turn away (from me).
2: And Saint John was by the side of Lord Jesus during the gospel.
3: And then Lord Jesus made the Passover.
4: And Lord Jesus broke the bread into pieces.
5: And there was some Judas, called "the suffering one", sent for the bread by the Lord.
6: And when Judas was back with the bread, the evil possessed him, as he returned.
7: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples: "(His) darkness is great".
8: "(He) will make it to the very Son of God".
9: And Lord Jesus said to Judas:
10: "Do what you have to do".
11: And the evil and filth possessed(claimed) that disciple.
12: And (Judas) said: "Rabbi, let me speak to the Master. Here comes your disciple for redemption".
13: And Judas said: "Here is the bread bought from the locals for you to eat".
14: "And so arrives your disciple from his mission".
15: But he was to (leave) to the Jews.

PAGE: 51 (32r)
1: And then Judas stood up.
2: And he went to the high rank Jews in Jerusalem.
3: As his Lord was devil and Judas was a Satan? disciple.
4: And he was given for the Lord 30 silver coins.

5: And Lord Jesus said to them "To the Lord of Heaven, by the Lord's (will) I go. To the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
6: And, as ordered by the Lord, the Holy Spirit came.
7: And later (Holy Spirit) ordered them 3 missions.
8: And so, by the Lord (God will), the Lord will go to a death and will die.
9: Because the Lord has to die at the cross from Jews.
10: But later at the 3rd day (He) will rise by the Lord.
11: And so the Lord from Nazareth will be resurrected by a miracle of the Lord.
12: And (He) ordered the disciples to wait in the Lord's home town of Nazareth.
13: As (He) will return at the hour (chosen) by Lord of Heaven the Father. The Lord (will return) to the world after the death at the cross.

PAGE: 52 (32v)
1: And Peter {spoke}: "Rabbi, Peter is most (loyal) to the Lord, until the Lord's death".
2: And Lord Jesus said to Peter:
3: "You will be the first who denies? the Master". [...]
4: "It will happen 3 times to Peter that Peter will fall and won't be (faithful) to the Lord".
5: And Peter said: "I am yours". [...]

6: And Lord Jesus said to Peter: "There will be a (proper) hour for the miracle of the Lord in Nazareth".
7: And (He) ordered the disciples to wait in the Lord's home town of Nazareth.
8: And so the disciples (became) very sad about the Lord leaving (them).
9: And the gathered ones got some mission for the Jews.
10: And they were told by the Lord about the resurrection of Lord Jesus the Master.
11: And later the Lord went to a road.
12: And later the ones gathered with Lord Jesus met? Judas at the house of NN. [...]
13: And Lord Jesus made many miracles and preached to many on the road.

#Agony in the Garden
PAGE: 53 (33r)
1: And it is told by Saint John how Lord Jesus preached to many and made many miracles on the road. [...]
2: And Lord Jesus and 12 disciples went ... to some stream (called) Cedron.
3: And the Lord was carried? over by the disciples.
4: And Lord was taken by 3 disciples - Peter and John and James.
5: And disciples and the Lord went over Cedron.

6: And then (they) climbed the mountain.
7: And the Lord was going with 3 disciples.
8: And so they climbed to the mountain about the town of Jerusalem.
9: And it was visible from Jerusalem that the Lord went (up).
10: And the Lord at the top and disciples with Lord Jesus were visible in Jerusalem.

11: And disciples of the Lord of Heaven were (visible too).
12: So (people) were informed that Lord made it and Lord Jesus climbed (the mountain).
13: And there is redemption in the world, from the great Father of the Heaven, just like it was to Adam in the garden (of Eden).

PAGE: 54 (33v)
1: And a big enlightenment came to Lord Jesus in the garden that his martyrdom must happen.
2: And the disciples were by the Lord as they climbed.
3: And some words of God Himself went to Saint John.
4: And when Lord Jesus went above with the disciples, a stone ... was given by God Himself, Lord of Heaven the Father.

5: And Lord Jesus kneeled.
6: And said: "Father in the Heaven, Lord God, can you change what has to be made for the Father?".
7: "That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love".
8: And later Lord Jesus rose.
9: And then the Lord went aside to the disciples of the Master.
10: And Lord Jesus told them to rise.
11: And the disciples were gathered at the mountain peak.
12: And then Lord Jesus and Peter came up to a mountain peak to look at people.
13: As there were a lot of people with them.

PAGE: 55 (34r)
1: And for the 2nd time the Lord approached God Himself.
2: And Lord Jesus kneeled.
3: And said: "Father in the Heaven, can you change what has to be made for the Father?".
4: That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love.
5: And a lot of blood of Lord Jesus will be spilled.
6: And Lord Jesus must be ... a martyr for redemption to happen.
7: And then the Lord went aside to the disciples of the Master.
8: And Lord Jesus told them to rise.
9: And the disciples were gathered at the peak at that moment.
10: And Saint Peter came.
11: And said: "We are (your) 3 guardians sitting (here)".

12: And for the 3rd time the Lord approached God Himself, the Lord of Heaven the Father.
13: And Lord Jesus kneeled.
14: And said: "Father, Lord of the Kingdom of Heaven, can you change what has to be made for the Father?".
15: That the Lord must give (Himself) as a martyr to the world from love.
16: To give such a great love?.
17: So the Lord could be with the Father hand by hand, together in the Heaven.

PAGE: 56 (34v)
[...]
1: And the angels will come and take Him up to the Heaven, to the Father.

2: And the most (tormented) Lord spoke to the gathered (ones) with the Lord:
3: There has to be a bitter taste of martyrdom in the world.
4: The angels said it to the world ... from the Father, the Lord of Heaven. [...]
5: That there will be the son of the Father in the Heaven (called) Jesus, (He) will be from Nazareth and will change (all) by the glorious power of the Light in the (chosen) hour.
6: And the angels will stay with Lord Jesus.

7: And it was a deep night.
8: And the angels ascended to the Father with Lord Jesus.
9: And the Lord was carried by the power of angels to the Lord of Heaven as a martyr, as it was written.
10: And the righteous one .. had prophets on both sides of His hands as it was written.
11: And later the Lord came (back) to the disciples.
12: And Lord Jesus said: "I met? the Lord of Heaven".
13: And among gathered disciples of the Lord there was some young convert.
14: And he was ... Stephen. [...]
15: And that disciple was at {the side} (of Jesus).

#Arrest of Jesus
PAGE: 57 (35r)
[...]
1: So he was at the glorious side of Lord Jesus the Master.
2: And a stone was put for the Lord to get higher.
3: And glorious Lord Jesus the Master stood up and (went) aside.

4: And Lord said to disciples "Disciples will be resurrected and will rise".
5: And disciples will be ... saved by love from the evil. [...]
6: And Lord was with the disciples.
7: And then Lord and the disciples went to a road.
8: And Lord Jesus was seen walking by a lot of people.

9: And Judas was among these Jews.
10: And his father was dead.
11: And the mother of Judas was Cyborea.
12: And weapons were carried by Jews against the Lord, James, John and Peter.
13: And Judas kissed the Lord to inform the Jews.
14: And Judas went towards Lord Jesus.
15: And Judas kissed Lord of Heaven in the mouth.
16: And Jews were carrying weapons.

PAGE: 58 (35v)
1: And John was close? to the Lord Jesus.

2: And Lord Jesus shouted: "Am I leading some revolt of people so Jews came for the Lord of Heaven?".
3: And Jews shouted: "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!".
4: And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!".
5: But a lot of Jews with weapons descended (upon Jesus).
6: And Lord Jesus said: "Anger of Jews rose for the man who will rise to the sky and will approach the Heaven".
7: And anger of people rose.
8: And priests approached.
9: So people would take (Jesus) in their hands.
10: Because Lord Jesus was a gift of God Himself, (a gift) from the Father the Lord of Heaven to Jewish people.
11: And the anger of Jews rose.

12: And Lord Jesus shouted for the 2nd time:
13: "Is the Lord of Heaven leading a revolt of people for the Jews?!".
14: And Jews shouted "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!".
15: And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!".

PAGE: 59 (36r)
1: But a lot of Jews with weapons descended (upon Jesus).
2: And Lord Jesus said "Anger of Jews rose for the man who will rise to the sky and will ascend to Heaven".
3: And anger of people rose.
4: And priests approached.
5: So people would take (Jesus) in their hands.
6: Because Lord Jesus was an act of God Himself, from Father the Lord of Heaven to Jewish people.
7: And anger of Jews rose.

8: And Lord Jesus shouted for the 3rd time.
9: "Is the Lord of Heaven leading a revolt of people for the Jews?!".
10: And Jews shouted "This man is a rebel, this man is Jesus from Galilee!".
11: And Lord Jesus shouted: "How can one who was given by the Lord be a rebel for Jews?!".
12: And Lord Jesus shouted: "Jews are making it to the Lord!".
13: "(He is) the one who came to the living ones from the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
14: And Jews stood (around) Lord Jesus.

PAGE: 60 (36v)
1: And Peter cut off with sword an ear of some Jew.
2: And that Jew name was Malchus.
3: And Lord Jesus spoke to Peter:
4: "Peter, you turned to cut with the sword".
5: "As you cut with sword a lot Peter, you will get a lot of death by the sword in the world".
6: And later Lord Jesus took the ear.
7: And the ear was publicly put to its place.
8: And the ear stayed healed.
9: And so Lord Jesus made a miracle.
10: And people remember? it in the church of Lord the Master, in the church of Lord of Heaven as a symbol.
11: And then one Jew who belonged to the church of Lord Jesus escaped.

PAGE: 61 (37r)
1: ...for a death of the Lord at the cross.
2: And people were brought into the church of Lord, Lord Jesus. [...]

3: And the Lord was taken to high rank Jews. [...]
4: And the Lord was taken down from the mountain.
5: And many mischief? was done by Jews to Lord Jesus. [...]
6: And the Lord was taken by people across the big Cedron.
7: And the Lord was taken by people to prison.
8: And Lord Jesus, the Lord and Master, went down to prison. [...]
9: And Jews came (with chain to Lord Jesus}.

PAGE: 62 (37v)
1: {And Jews came} with chain to Lord Jesus.
2: And 2 hands were tied {with chain, of Lord Jesus Christ}.

PAGE: 63 (38r)
1: {And 2 hands were tied} close to the skin, with chain, of Lord Jesus Christ.
2: And Lord`s hands were tied and ... Lord Jesus Christ remained greatly humble for the Heaven.
3: And Jews told the Lord to rise? and go with the Jews.
4: And one man said so people would go with the Lord to Pilate.
5: But the 2nd one said that people went with the Lord to Caiaphas.
6: And the Lord was taken by people to Caiaphas for judgement.

7: And Jews talked with (other) people about the Lord for 3 hours.
8: And the Lord was taken by people to ..., the house of judgement.
9: And the Lord was made by people to go for the judgement.
10: And Lord (was made to go) through the gate to that house.
11: And there was one shepherd who ... was affected (seeing) Lord Jesus Christ.
12: And Peter talked to some {Jew, a relative of Malchus that he earlier cut his ear off}.

PAGE: 64 (38v)
1: {And Peter talked to some} Jew, (a relative) of Malchus that he cut his ear off.
2: And Peter said: "Peter ...denies". And Peter cried.

#Trial of Jesus

3: And for the 1st time a rooster crowed for Lord Jesus.
4: And so Peter said "I betrayed the Lord" and cried.
5: And later people went with Lord Jesus to Caiaphas for judgement.
6: And some people went with the Lord to Caiaphas.
7: And Jews shouted to Caiaphas:
8: "This man (says) he is a lord and a master, that he came to be the lord of a new religion".
9: And some disciples brought bread for the Lord there and there were a lot of people who (wanted to watch) the righteous Lord.
10: And people said the 2nd (accusation): "(He) says to be the son of God".
11: And people said the 3rd (accusation): "(He) claims to be the king of Jews".

12: And Caiaphas said: "It it written that the world was created just by one great Lord".
13: "And that (Jesus) should die for (claiming to be) the Master, ... great light and salvation".
14: And then ... people went to some house together with disciples of Master Christ.

PAGE: 65 (39r)
1: And Saint Peter {stayed} at the gate.
2: And Peter was seen at the gate by some Jew (called) NN.
3: And NN said to Peter: "You are a disciple of Jesus".
4: And Peter answered and Peter denied and cried.

5: And for the 2nd time a rooster crowed for Lord Jesus.
6: And so Peter said: "I betrayed the Lord" and cried.
7: And John gave (possibility) so people could (get) inside. [...]
8: And Caiaphas said to Jesus "You say that you are a Lord, a son of God".
9: And you preach that you give redemption to the righteous ones.
10: And Jesus said to Caiaphas: "You have an authority over the people".
11: And people heard Lord preaching about the ascension.
12: And Caiaphas said "Caiaphas is most (impressed)". [...]
13: And Caiaphas said that people would go with Jesus to Pilate from godly Caiaphas.

PAGE: 66 (39v)
1: And it was at the time of 2nd living hour.
2: And later the Lord was taken by people to Pilate.
3: And it happened to the Lord at the 3rd hour.

4: And people said to the Pilate's people.
5: "(He says) that he comes as the Lord of the new religion".
6: And many people were affected at the acts of the Lord.
7: And so the Lord went with them to Pilate.
8: And it was all planned? by the power of the Lord of Heaven. [...]
9: And it had the blessing of the Lord of Heaven and holy Isaiah.
10: That the Lord will descend to the people and later will rise to the Heaven, the great and humble Lord Jesus.

11: And Lord was taken (went) by people to Pilate.
12: And said Jews to Pilate:
13: "That man (says) he is the Lord and he came to be the Lord of new religion".
14: And some disciples brought the Lord some bread.
15: And there were many people with the righteous Lord.
16: And then people said the 2nd (accusation): "He says to be the Son of God".
17: And then people said the 3nd (accusation):

PAGE: 67 (40r)
1: "He says to be the king".
2: And some bread maker from Nazareth came to Peter. [...]
3: And that one Jew said to Peter.
4: "You are disciple of the Lord, of that new religion of Jesus".
5: And Peter said "Peter makes (only) God the most" and cried.

6: And cock crowed for the 3rd time for Lord Jesus.
7: And there was some Mary at some time.
8: And (she) said to Peter: "It was seen that you gave hand (to Him) and that Peter said Rabbi (to him)".
9: And Peter became sad.

10: And Pilate said to Jesus: "You claim to be the Lord, son of God".
11: "And you preach that you give redemption to the righteous ones".
12: And Jesus said to Pilate about His mission for the people.
13: That people (must) hear Lord's preaching that the righteous Lord will ascend (to Heaven).
14: And Pilate was curious? about the words of Jesus.

PAGE: 68 (40v)
1: Pilate. Lord Jesus.

PAGE: 69 (41r)
1: And Pilate said to the Lord.
2: "So you speak that you are the Lord and king of Jews".
3: And Lord Jesus said to Pilate: "You said that".
4: And Pilate keep asking? the Lord: "Are you righteous Son of good God?".
5: And then Pilate said to the Lord: "You are the righteous and great one".
6: And Pilate was close? ... to be redeemed by the Lord.

7: But Jews shouted that Pilate would execute Lord at the cross.
8: That Lord would be executed by Pilate.
9: As than man (says) to be a Lord from the sky, a man who will ascend into Heaven.
10: So that man (needs) execution by the righteous emperor.
11: But Pilate said: "I make that man (who says to be) the Lord (to be) innocent".
12: And the Lord was taken by people from Pilate to Herod's house.
13: And it was at the time of 3rd hour.
14: So the Lord was taken by people to king Herod.
15: And the Lord was taken by the people to some {tower}.

PAGE: 70 (41v)
[...]
1: And there was a lot of shouting from all 4 directions.
2: That the Lord should be tied.
3: And that (he says) that he came as the lord of a new religion.
4: And for them Jesus was a blasphemer to the Lord.
5: And NN disciple arrived with bread and there were a lot of people with the righteous Lord.
6: And later Jesus was taken by many people for a judgement by King Herod.
7: So people with the Lord arrived to King Herod.
8: And the Lord was questioned? by Herod (who considered) the execution and ... Herod looked at the Lord Jesus Christ.
9: And so the Lord was taken by people to king Herod.
10: And Jews shouted to Herod: "(He says that) he came as the lord of a new religion".

11: And NN disciple arrived with the bread for the Lord.

PAGE: 71 (42r)
1: And there were a {lot} of people with righteous Lord Christ.
2: And the Lord was told: "Are you the Son of God? You are told to ... (make) miracles".
3: And Lord spoke and many people were saved and blessed by water.
4: And 3 people approached the Lord.
5: And they could see the powerful miracle.
6: And they were ... saved by Lord Jesus Christ.
7: And they were greatly illuminated by the Lord of Heaven, by the holy blood of the Lord being spilled.

PAGE: 72 (42v)
1: And Herod was impressed? at the miracle of the Master.
2: And Herod said: "So you say to Herod that you are the Lord ... from God, son of the Lord, the only one?".
3: "You said that" said Lord Jesus to Herod.
4: And Herod said: "Herod ... is the very king here. For (saying) to Herod that you are a glorious Lord..., you may be sentenced to death". [...]
5: And Herod said: "What gave you the right? to (claim) to be of God, to be the son of the Lord".
6: "And you name yourself the very Lord and (say that) you arrived from the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
7: And Lord Jesus said to Herod: "I am most righteous Lord, son of living God".
8: And Lord Jesus said: "I come from the Lord with a mission from Lord of Heaven, the Father".
9: "A mission for the living ones and the dead ones".
10: And later Herod made (people) to carry some stones.

PAGE: 73 (43r)
1: And poured some water in a bowl.
2: And people came from everywhere to watch? ... Lord Jesus.
3: Then Lord was asked(made) by Herod to make some miracle.
4: But Lord Jesus refused him (to make) a miracle.
5: And as the Lord denied? making a miracle of the Lord for Herod, then the execution of the Master was decided(made) by Herod.

6: And Herod said so people would take the Lord ... to Pilate.
7: So they would set off from Herod's place ... so Pilate would deal with the Lord.
8: Then Lord was taken by people to Pilate to be judged of many things.
9: And it was at the time of the 6th hour.
10: So the Lord was taken by people to Pilate himself.
11: And Jews talked to Pilate.
12: And then Pilate spoke publicly to the Lord.

PAGE: 74 (43v)
1: So Herod handed over (gave) execution of the Lord to Pilate.
2: He changed it so it would be not Jews and priests but the righteous emperor (who would do) the execution.

3: And Pilate said to one soldier so the solder brought 2 leather whips.
4: And 2 leather whips where carried by that man to Pilate.
5: And later Lord was closed in some house.
6: And later Pilate made 4 soldiers (come) to Lord Jesus.
7: And the Lord was whipped.
8: And the Lord was tortured by 2 whippers.
9: And then there were 2 new whipper people.
10: So there were 2 and another 2 whipper people that tortured Lord Jesus Christ.
11: And some soldier stayed with Lord Jesus.
12: And he approached? the Lord.
13: And many others settled around the Lord.

PAGE: 75 (44r)
1: Son of God.

PAGE: 76 (44v)
1: And the Lord collapsed, Lord Jesus fell down.
2: And then the Lord was raised up by people. [...]
3: And later the Lord was dressed in some finest clothes of a dignitary by people.
4: And the Lord was seated on some scholar armchair. [...]
5: And people kneeled before Lord Jesus.
6: And spoke "Heal yourself, Jesus of Nazareth".
7: And some soldiers stood there mocking? Lord Jesus.
8: And Lord Jesus was pushed? off the scholar armchair.

9: And the Lord collapsed down.
10: And then the Lord was taken by Jews.
11: And the Lord was taken by Jews to the Pilate's house.

PAGE: 77 (45r)
1: And Pilate said "Heal yourself, Jesus of Nazareth".

PAGE: 78 (45v)
1: And later the Lord was seated by people at some throne in the middle of the house.
2: And Pilate kneeled himself before Lord Jesus.
3: And Pilate said "Heal yourself, Lord, king of Jews".
4: And Lord Jesus was told by Pilate: "So you say that you are Lord of the world?".
5: "And that you are the Lord and the king of Jews?".
6: "And that you were given to people by the Lord of Heaven the Father?".

7: And (Pilate) ordered to imprison the Lord.
8: So a miracle from the Lord could happen, from the Lord of Heaven, the Father and God..
9: It was given ... through 12 guardian angels. [...]
10: And it was the Lord who ordered to make the imprisonment.
11: So it would happen by the Lord what the Lord ordered by (His) glorious power.

PAGE: 79 (46r)
1: That the Lord will die, die on the cross.
2: So he ordered to make the Lord imprisoned.
3: And Pilate said to Jesus: "So you say that you are the Lord, the son of God and the only one".
4: And Lord Jesus said to Pilate "You said so".
5: And (some) Barabbas stood by Jesus. [...]
6: And Jesus said to the soldiers: "Barabbas is most righteous". [...]
7: And these saying were written by NN wiseman. [...]

8: Hallelujah, hallelujah.
9: And the Lord was made by the Pilate's hand gesture to go to the house.
10: And Pilate shouted: "Here is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, the king of Jews!".

PAGE: 80 (46v)
1: He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethelem.
2: But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross.
3: So Pilate decided to execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor.
4: And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord to some house.

5: And for the 2nd time the Lord was made to go to that house.
6: And Pilate shouted "Here it is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, king of Jews".
7: He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethlehem.
8: But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross.
9: So Pilate decided to execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor.
10: And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord {to some house}.

PAGE: 81 (47r)
1: {And Pilate said to soldiers so they went with the Lord} to some house.

2: And for the 3rd time was Lord made to go to that house.
3: And Pilate shouted "Here it is Jesus of Nazareth in Galilee, king of Jews".
4: He is the true Lord, given by angels in the village of Bethlehem.
5: But Jews shouted so Pilate executed the Lord at the cross.
6: So Pilate ... would execute the Lord (in the name of) divine and righteous emperor.
7: And the Jews said: "We are offended? (by him saying to be) the Lord, king of Jews, the only Lord of the new religion".
8: And the Lord was a blasphemer (for them).
9: And Pilate shouted: "Pilate is most (sad)!".
10: And Pilate was close to be redeemed by the {great, righteous} Lord.

PAGE: 82 (47v)
1: {And Pilate was close to be redeemed} by the great, righteous {Lord}.
2: And Pilate told Jews to bring some water in a dish.
3: And it was brought to Pilate.
4: And Pilate washed for the Heaven both his palms.
5: And Pilate said: "This Pilate is not involved? into it, the blood of the Lord of Heaven is onto you".
6: And Jews said: "He is just a human and a son of a priest".

7: And Pilate shouted: "(He is) innocent!".

8: And people (shouted) to Pilate: "Return freedom to Barrabas and give (us) Jesus".
9: And Jews shouted so Pilate returned freedom to Barabas and gave execution at the cross to Jesus.
10: And Pilate told some soldier to go with the Lord to a guarded house.
11: And then Pilate went with the Lord to that guarded house.
12: And Pilate shouted....

PAGE: 83 (48r)
1: {And Pilate shouted} in the public: "A great and righteous is the one (that you) made to be executed". [...]
2: And so the deed of the Lord happened by the hands of Pilate.
3: And {Jesus} went down to some house (to be) among Jewish convicts.
4: And Lord Jesus called out to the people:
5: "By the Lord of Heaven, Jews are with the Lord now".
6: "He will make a deed to the people and people will cry at the cross because of His deed made to the people".
7: "By the Lord of Heaven, Jews are with the Lord now".
8: "And a big illumination will be created ... for the people". [...]
9: "It will happen by Lord who is among the people and who makes miracles".

10: And He said to the people:
11: When servants walked over the sea ... from Egypt.
12: The sea parted {in 2 directions for the people}.

PAGE: 84 (48v)
1: {The sea parted} in 2 directions for the people.
2: And they walked safely? over the big sea with their leaders.
3: And the bright power of the Lord was given to (their) high rank men so people could be strongly connected to the Heaven. [...]
4: And they lived by the Lord (will) for 40 years in the wilderness.
5: And angels gave bread to the people. [...]
6: And ... now Lord will make a deed at the cross for the people of the Lord of Heaven, for the Jews.
7: And people will cry at (Him). [...]
8: And blessing? will be given to the Lord from king Moses. [...]

9: And then Pilate shouted to the people so they would prepare? the Lord. [...]
10: And Lord was taken aside by the Jews.
11: And people....

#Crucifixion of Jesus
PAGE: 85 (49r)
1: {And people} brought 2 rogues to Lord Jesus.
2: And later people put cross at Lord Jesus (arms).
3: And (crosses) were given by people to 2 rogues (as well) to be carried. [...]
4: And then Saint John with Virgin Mary arrived from Bethphage and was with her. [...]
5: And later they saw Mary Magdalene and so 3 Marys were following.
6: And Saint John heard the voice. [...]
7: And (he) said to Mary Magdalene: "Mary Magdalene, this is Virgin Mary".
8: And Mary Magdalene came next. [...]
9: And then Mary Magdalene with John arrived to the other people.

PAGE: 86 (49v)
1: And people went with the Lord toward Cedron.
2: And the Lord with people went over Cedron.
3: And Lord Jesus stepped down into the rough waves.
4: And Lord Jesus collapsed down under the cross and fell down.
5: And Jews kneeled before Lord Jesus.
6: And people were saying: "Heal yourself Jesus from Nazareth!".
7: And Virgin Mary stayed with the Lord.
8: And Lord was given the cross to carry (again).
9: And Jews led Lord with the cross, disciples and Mary to the Garden of Eden.
10: At later people put a cross at the earth.
11: And it later became a symbol of the church of Lord Jesus.

PAGE: 87 (50r)
1: And Virgin Mary stayed with the Lord. [...]
2: And Jews watched together ... the martyrdom of the Lord who came.
3: And there were ... people of Lord's church (too).
4: And Lord was put down onto the cross.

5: And the Lord was made to lower one hand down.
6: And to put the 2nd one on the cross. [...]
7: And (His) hands were tied with a chain by people.
8: And (His) hands were lowered by people.
9: And the glorious feet of the Lord of Heaven were too.

PAGE: 88 (50v)
[...]
1: And (His) feet were tied with chains by people.
2: And His feet were lowered and the powerful Lord of Heaven was put? down. [...]
3: And the Lord of Heaven was put on a plank and Lord Jesus Christ was nailed to it.

4: And later Pilate wrote at some tablet: "Jesus of Nazareth king of Jews".
5: And Jews said: "Why did you write Lord, king of Jews, the Master and the Lord?".
6: "Write (instead) - Jesus from Nazareth the traitor".
7: But Pilate said: "It will written for the world what Pilate has written".

8: And later 2 rogues were hanged at crosses with the Lord.
9: And the Lord was alone between the 2 rogues.
10: And it was at the 9th hour.
11: And Lord Jesus spoke at the cross:
12: "This is a miracle of the Father, the Lord of Heaven, God of the Kingdom for the Lord".

PAGE: 89 (51r)
1: And the crowd of people became humble before God.
2: And the Lord ... began to suffer for 7 hours from the people and the Lord acted out with suffering.
3: And He talked with people.
4: And Virgin Mary stayed near the cross of Lord Jesus with other women.
5: And the True Cross of the Lord was high as a tower.

PAGE: 90 (51v)
1: And heavenly Mary watched? ... as the Master and Lord of Heaven was nailed with Holy Nails and put on the True Cross.
2: And Lord Jesus said: "Lord is thirsty".
3: And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven bought some wine .... [...]
4: And the wine was given by disciples to high rank Jews.
5: And it was taken for the Lord by the masters of the people before? execution and the people gave some poison to it.. [...]
6: And later Lord was given some wine by people at a sponge at a stick.
7: And the Lord was given the sponge as it was said by Isaiah to the people.
8: And a little wine was drunk (by the Lord) at execution.

9: And Lord Jesus said at the cross:
10: "To the kingdom of Father, Lord of the Heaven and God I arrive up from the down". [...]
11: "To the Lord, to the Father and Lord of Heaven my soul (goes), into heavenly Father {hands}".

PAGE: 91 (52r)
1: "{To the Lord, to the Father and Lord of Heaven my soul (goes), into heavenly Father} hands".
2: And the Lord Christ's soul departed to the Lord of Heaven.
3: This was the Gospel of ... our passionate faith, of Lord Jesus the martyr.

PAGE: 92 (52v)
1: And so Lord Jesus soul departed to the Lord of Heaven at the cross.
2: And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha.
3: And Sun and Moon disappeared.
4: And big crowds bowed because of the light (disappearing).
5: And big fear was created.
6: And Lord Christ died at the cross.

7: And then came some man, some soldier from Jerusalem and became converted.
8: And his name was Longinus.
9: And then (asked by) Jews, he hit Lord Jesus Christ with a lance.
10: And when the glorious body? of Lord Jesus Christ was hit with a lance....
11: ...the soldier was redeemed by the blood spilled from the skin of Lord Jesus at some place and it looked big.
12: And the soldier became healed.
13: And later the soldier took the religion of Lord Jesus Christ.
14: And later the soldier was baptized.
15: And Jews saw {the glory of Lord Jesus Christ}.

#Burial of Jesus
PAGE: 93 (53r)
1: {And Jews saw} the glory of Lord Jesus Christ.
2: And some people (joined) to the Lord's church and many (accepted) the mission of the Master.

3: And then people with priests went home.
4: And people became sad as it was proved to people that they executed the son of God.
5: And then these sad people went home with priests.
6: And it was at the time of about 9th hour.
7: And Lord Jesus suffered 4 hours at the cross.
8: And then people returned, a lot of people with priests came home for a meal. [...]
9: And there was just one and yet another one {disciple left}.

PAGE: 94 (53v)
1: {And there was just one and yet another one} disciple left. [...]
2: So there were 2 great and humble (disciples) from Jerusalem.
3: And the first was named Joseph and second one was given (the name) Nicodemus.
4: And they both miraculously (got) Lord Christ body from Pilate.
5: And they both ... reached up for the Lord's Christ body.
6: And they went away? with the executed Christ.
7: And later many Jews came to them both.
8: And these 2 people made many people (feeling) humble.
9: And then they both were seen by Virgin Mary.
10: And later Mary Magdalene came with many people from Jerusalem.
11: And they were in ... big shock because of the things that Jews did to the Lord.

PAGE: 95 (54r)
[...]
1: And then they went down, toward the mountains.
2: And they went with Mary to some mountain to escape from the Jews.
3: And at that place there were other people with 2 Marys as 2 Marys came there with these people.
4: And later Nicodemus took the body of Lord Jesus from the cross.
5: And he took 3 Holy Nails and gave them to Saint John. [...]
6: Then Virgin Mary saw (the nails) and got them and later Virgin Mary took them to Her bosom.
7: And Nicodemus, the servant of Heaven, did the wrapping (of the body). [...]
8: And he wrapped it.
9: And later Nicodemus buried Lord Jesus body.
10: And the Lord was put into the tomb.
11: And some people stayed with the Lord, 4 soldiers who arrived from Jerusalem sent by the leaders.
12: And later they converted? to the faith.
13: This was the Gospel of Holy Faith.

#Ressurection of Jesus
PAGE: 96 (54v)
1: Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Mark {in the 7th chapter}.

PAGE: 97 (55r)
1: {Written by Saint Mark} in the 7th chapter.
2: Time for scripture from Heaven.
3: 3 Marys went to the grave of Christ.
4: And they prepared in Nazareth mystical spices for annointing the body of Jesus.
5: And there was Mary Salome and Mary mother of James and Mary Magdalene.
6: And 3 Marys discussed with 3 Marys who is able among Marys....
7: ...among Marys, the 3rd Mary, the 2nd Mary and the 1st Mary to lift the stone off the grave.
8: And 3 Marys stayed at the grave of Christ.
9: And 3 Marys saw the grave being opened.
10: And when 3 Marys were near, then 3 Marys got frightened.
11: And then 3 Marys went back.
12: And later they turned back to see the body of Jesus the Master.
13: And they saw some....

PAGE: 98 (55v)
1: {And they saw some} angel sitting at the right side in white.
2: But there was ... missing? the body of Jesus.
3: And Marys were in a big awe.
4: And so Marys understood? ... that the world was redeemed and stayed and gave thanks.

5: And the angel ... spoke to the gathered 3 Marys: [...]
6: "3 Marys, why are you in the big awe? Lord Jesus resurrected after the execution, the Master resurrected after the death".
7: And 3 Marys went to the group of disciples.
8: And 3 Marys spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven.
9: And Peter was told (everything) by 3 Marys.
10: That was the Gospel of Holy Faith.

11: Then 3 Marys went to some noble woman from the grave of Christ.
12: And Mary Magdalene assisted ... at the tomb of Christ.

PAGE: 99 (56r)
1: And Lord Christ appeared to Mary Magdalene in form of a gardener.
2: And Lord Jesus Christ spoke as a gardener to the woman: [...]
3: "You came woman to the Lord, to Jesus who was executed. But He rose from the death". [...]
4: And spoke to her that He saw the Light in the Kingdom of Believers, when He descended to the grave.
5: And the grave was opened by the Light.
6: And (He) gloriously ... returned? to the world after resurrection.
7: And later Lord Jesus stayed with Mary Magdalene at the place.
8: And Mary was exalted? at His return, at (return) of the Lord and Rabbi.
9: And while the Lord was out with Mary, the disciples of the Lord came.
10: And Mary came toward 2 of them to speak about the redemption.

PAGE: 100 (56v)
1: And Mary was approached (by them).
2: And Holy Mary came to the other women.
3: And Mary started telling (all) to 3 Marys. [...]
4: And then {Magdalene} became humble.

PAGE: 101 (57r)
1: {And then} Magdalene {became humble}.
2: As Magdalene saw the Rabbi in the form of a gardener.
3: And for some time Lord Jesus stayed in the centre, among 3 Marys.
4: And Lord then was among people? in Jerusalem.
5: And Lord Jesus said: "I order the law of God to be among you".
6: "Be humble before the great Lord of Heaven!".
7: "And your religion is in the Lord and in the Father, Lord of Heaven".
8: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

9: And Lord Jesus said: "Jesus in person was seen at the grave by 3 Marys after execution".
10: And Mary Magdalene said: "Yes, the Lord was seen by Mary after he resurrected from the death".
11: And later Lord Christ stayed among 3 Marys.
12: And holy faith was (given) to the disciples.

PAGE: 102 (57v)
1: It was written by holy Jonah, the righteous prophet of Old Testament in the 6th chapter.
2: And this scripture from Heaven was given to Saint Mark and it was written in the 7th chapter.
3: So speaks holy Jonah:

4: It was said publicly to you and (may be) found in the righteous scripture of Old Testament...
5: ...in the wisdom about the resurrection of the Lord and the King after the death, that we thank the glorious Lord (for it).
6: How Lord blessed the damned ones as the Christ.
7: And the damned will be taken? in glory from Lucifer to the world.

8: And it was written by Saint Mark in 7th chapter, the heavenly scripture.
9: When Lord Jesus soul departed to the Lord of Heaven at the cross.
10: There was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha.
11: And Sun and Moon {disappeared}.

PAGE: 103 (58r)
1: {And Sun and Moon} disappeared.
2: And big crowds bowed because of the light (disappearing).
3: And big fear was created.
4: And Christ died at the cross.
5: And Lord Jesus suffered at the cross for 4 hours.

6: And later Lord was put into the grave by disciples, Holy Mary and angels.
7: And Lord was covered in the Lord`s grave.

8: And at the time (proper) hour came from the kingdom of Father God,....
9: ...,from the heavenly Father (came) angels to the body of Lord Jesus.
10: And later (He) was given resurrection by God Himself, at some moment given in the grave by angels.

11: And by Lord (God will) Lord (Jesus) went to the damned ones and damned ones were redeemed.
12: And when (He) died as a human in the world, it was at the year 5199.
13: And then the great Prophet went to the spirit world.
14: And at the time of the 3rd day He freed souls by His power.
15: So the Lord went ... to the souls in Hell at the 3rd day.

PAGE: 104 (58v)
1: And many holy wisemen {speak} about it. [...]

2: Some soul came to the Kingdom of the Faithful to the Master and there were lots of other souls that went to the Lord.
3: And (that soul) was freed and 2 other (souls) were having a meal with the Lord who came.
4: And then Lord appeared together with blessed Virgin Mary.
5: And human souls kneeled before the blessed Virgin Mary.
6: And humble Mary created visible miracles.
7: And blessed Virgin Mary was near the cross.
8: And a lot of souls stayed with blessed Virgin Mary.
9: And the souls were in the Garden of Eden with the Lord.
10: And the Lord came to the souls.
11: And it lasted 25th hours.
12: And it was at the time of the 36th hour.

PAGE: 105 (59r)
1: And after 3 days Lord Jesus Christ rose from the dead.

#Road to Emmaus
PAGE: 106 (59v)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Luke in the 1st chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.

4: 2 disciples were going from Jerusalem to some town.
5: And one of them was Cleopas.
6: And these 2 disciples were changed (by seeing) Lord Jesus alive.
7: And these 2 ones talked about the redemption with the Lord, that their Lord was great and righteous.
8: Who preached everywhere and made miracles.
9: And by the Lord the 2 disciples (would) ascend to the Heaven.
10: But later (He) was executed by the Jewish leaders.
11: And at some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the 2 disciples in the form of a stranger.

PAGE: 107 (60r)
1: {And} the 2 disciples walked ... with Lord Jesus. [...]
2: And they talked with the Lord.
3: And Lord Jesus said: "Let be praised the Lord of Heaven".
4: And the 2 disciples were told that these 2 disciples are redeemed by the Lord.
5: And these 2 disciples (later) talked among brothers what Lord Jesus Christ told to the disciples. [...]
6: And these 2 (felt) great when talking with the Lord.
7: And Lord was the 3rd one with the disciples.

8: And Luke spoke to the Lord: [...]
9: Great is the path to the Lord who created ... redemption. [...]
10: Who ... made public miracles in Jerusalem. [...]
11: And the 2 disciples (felt) great, like in the Heaven.
12: But high rank people executed the righteous Jesus.
13: And the Lord was a light to the world.
14: And the Lord came to the world to preach everywhere and make miracles.

PAGE: 108 (60v)
1: And eyes could see big brightness in the public.
2: And the dead rose in the public. [...]
3: And temple leaders were astonished.
4: And bleeding ones were saved and their skin was healed. [...]

5: And so the Lord came to the world to Nazareth and later the Lord was ressurected.

6: And some noble woman spoke how she was amazed when the Lord had ressurected. And 2 disciples were amazed too.
7: That Lord rose from being dead for the glory of the church of the Lord. [...]
8: And the world will be redeemed by the person of the Lord of Heaven. [...]
9: And the dead ones will be blessed with love of the Lord and will resurrect.
10: And Lord Jesus said: "I order the two of you to ... remain? in the great church...".

PAGE: 109 (61r)
1: ... so the two of you could resurrect by God Himself.
2: And Lord Jesus said "The dead will stay with the Son of God".
3: "They will be raised by God Himself and will be with God Himself in the Father`s kingdom".
4: "That is the big miracle of Lord Jesus for (sons of) Adam on the Earth".

5: "I will write what was told" said Luke to the Lord.
6: "(All) that was created by the Lord and told to the two of us".
7: And Lord Jesus said: "Salvation will be given to the world. Salvation will be given to the world, to the Earth after the execution of Jesus".
8: "And redemption and salvation will be given to the dead ones and they will be in the Heaven, in the sky".
9: "And by Jesus the dead ones will be with the Lord of Heaven".
10: And Lord Jesus said: "The good ones will be elevated".

PAGE: 110 (61v)
1: "The good ones on the Earth (will be elevated) after the execution of Jesus".
2: And the living ones in the world were redeemed by the cross and protected by the power of light ...from the Lord of Evil. [...]
3: And after the execution of Jesus a lot of descendants? of Adam will believe.

4: And Lord Jesus told about Abraham being elevated.
5: And Abraham was on the Earth to (prepare us) for Jesus execution.
6: And Lord Jesus said:
7: Lord God spoke to Abraham through angels of the Heaven.
8: And Abraham was made by Lord God to (give his) son Isaac for the Heaven.
9: And the Lord (expected) so Abraham (makes) an act of sacrifice as an offering.
10: To prove his loyalty by giving Isaac.
11: And Abraham took the sword to kill Isaac.

PAGE: 111 (62r)
1: And went to the mountain with unaware Isaac for the sacrifice.
2: And said to Isaac: "Let be praised Father of the Heaven...". [...]
3: And went up and there was a sheep and a sacrificial lamb.
4: And they were sacrificed by the father with Isaac.
5: And then it was said by Father Abraham: "To Lord God is (made) this offering".
6: And to make a proof of loyalty, the child, the unaware Isaac was to be killed for the Lord and the Heaven.
7: But then Lord God boomed loudly through the angels:
8: "Stop Abraham! It was seen that you are closest to the Lord of the Heaven in all the world".

PAGE: 112 (62v)
[...]
1: And Lord Jesus said: "Just like the claim of Isaac was made by the Father in Heaven, so Jesus will be executed as made by the Lord, the Father and the Lord of Heaven".
2: And then will be publicly resurrected by God Himself.
3: And so it will happen to the Lord in the world by the God Father from Heaven.

4: And disciples and the Lord went to some town.
5: And Lord Jesus told and ordered 2 disciples to come.
6: And so they gathered at the road with the Lord.
7: And the Lord and 2 disciples were quite tired.
8: And later the Lord and 2 disciples became tired.
9: But the Lord and 2 disciples kept walking.
10: And then Lord with 2 disciples were passing an inn and the Lord with 2 disciples went there.
11: And disciples with the Lord sat at a table.

PAGE: 113 (63r)
1: And the 2 disciples carried a cup and poured wine.
2: And the Lord took the cup.
3: And that cup was a big prophecy of redemption. [...]
4: Just like bread and poured wine (were a prophecy of) Lord Jesus at the cross.
5: And the 2 disciples ate and drank at that place.

6: And Holy Spirit descended upon the 2 disciples.
7: Proving that Lord Jesus is the righteous son of God in the world.
8: And 2 disciples stayed in a heavenly state.
9: And Lord Jesus stayed among the 2 disciples. [...]
10: And then Lord Jesus disappeared from the sight of the 2 disciples.
11: This was the Gospel of Holy Faith.

#Doubting Thomas
PAGE: 114 (63v)
1: Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint John in 20th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.

4: Disciples were staying? in Jerusalem in some house, in a Lord`s house called Cenacle.
5: And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal.
6: And Saint Tomas (called) the twin came there on the first day of the week to the disciples.
7: And Thomas spoke to the disciples "Did you see the Lord?".
8: And Saint Thomas said:
9: Thomas is most (devoted) to the salvation in the church.
10: And Thomas is most (devoted) in the church to the power from the sky.
11: And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom and (hearing) the gospel of the Lord of Heaven.
12: And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in the {Gospel} of the Lord of Heaven.

PAGE: 115 (9r)
1: {And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in} the Gospel of the Lord {of Heaven}.
2: But he was absent at the Lord`s death and ressurection.

3: And at some moment Lord Jesus stood in the centre among disciples and spoke to them at the entrance.
4: And spoke and ordered them some laws.
5: And a mission was given to disciple Thomas that he was to begin with other brothers.
6: And Lord Jesus said to Thomas:
7: "Come Thomas, the most doubting in the Heaven in Jerusalem. (Come) to the wounds of the Lord of Heaven and see the truth? of (our) religion".
8: And the wounds of Lord Jesus the Lord of Heaven were burning.

9: And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas:
10: "Greatly blessed are those who saw the Holy Man and His church". [...]
11: "But more blessed are those who saw just his church and joined it".
12: "This is the gospel of Holy Faith".
13: And Saint Thomas kneeled before Lord Jesus.
14: And Saint Thomas said:
15: "Lord of Heaven is with Thomas, God of Heaven is with Thomas".
16: "A miracle was (made) to Thomas by Lord God, to the humble Thomas, to this Thomas".
17: "Big enlightenment to (him) from Lord God".

PAGE: 116 (9v)
1: "This very Thomas is in the church of the Lord and this very Thomas will ascend to the righteous Lord, son of the living God".
2: And Thomas was himself at the cross when Lord Jesus Christ (left) for the sky.
3: And humble Thomas was illuminated.
4: And Lord Jesus said: "(Big) power is in the church ... (united) with Lord Jesus Christ, great power for pagans and Jews".
5: "And (believers of) Judaism will become enlightened and humble".
6: That was the gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples about the Lord God and about the cross.

#Good Shepherd

7: Gospel of Holy Faith.
8: Written by Saint John in the 10th chapter.
9: Time for scripture from Heaven.
10: Lord Jesus said during a meal to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
11: "A sheepfold is created and given by the Lord".
12: "And I order the disciples {to be the sheep of the Lord of Heaven}".

PAGE: 117 (64r)
1: "{And I order the disciples} to be the sheep of the Lord of Heaven".
2: "Sheep of the Lord of Heaven are grazed by the Lord".
3: "By the Lord sheep of the Lord of Heaven are grazed".
4: And Lord Jesus said: "I am their only king".

5: "But I have 2 sheepfolds".
6: "One is my home, a sheepfold was built (here)".
7: "But there is another? one, the 2nd sheepfold".
8: "And to that 2nd sheepfold I will departure? to be the only shepherd of these sheep, their king".

9: "And sheep will come to and will hear to their keeper".
10: "And the sheep will follow".
11: "Through the gate of the sheepfold the sheep will enter the sheepfold".
12: "As the sheepfold was given (to them) and built to be their home".
13: "And the sheep will be protected in the sheepfold".
14: "It was prepared for the sheep by the sheepherd".
15: "He built it for them, will take them (there) and they will follow only (him)".

PAGE: 118 (64v)
[...]
1: "And they will go hearing their keeper".
2: "He will be followed by the sheep".
3: And Lord Jesus said: "The sheepfold in this world has been built".
4: "In the sheepfold a hut has been put down by the Lord of Heaven for Lord`s of Heaven sheep".
5: "And the Lord will take them (there) and there will be one flock".
6: "The sheepfold is built in this world".
7: "And in this sheepfold there is an opening for the sheep of the Lord of Heaven".
8: And the sheep will hear the voice of Lord God from Heaven.
9: "And the Lord will turn and go into the sheepfold".

10: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
11: "Any single sheep will ... arrive to the Lord".
12: "This very sheep will be ordered to turn and go".
13: "And I order by my power that there will be only one sheepfold".
14: "This only sheepfold is the Lord`s (one), let`s thank Lord God for it".
15: That was the gospel of holy faith.

#True and false prophets
PAGE: 119 (65r)
1: Gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Matthew in the 7th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: It happened when Lord Jesus was 33 years old.
5: Lord Jesus said to disciples of the Lord of Heaven:

6: Deceivers will come with orders to the 1st church.
7: They will pretend to be prophets of Judaism and will stay in disguise.
8: And they will stay in Judaism, arriving as false prophets of the Lord.
9: And the will be big wolves for disciples.
10: And will stay in the church of Judaism.
11: Because they will pretend to be of Heavenly {Lord and make miracles in (His) name}.

PAGE: 120 (65v)
1: {Because they will pretend to be of Heavenly} Lord and make miracles in (His) name.
2: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven: "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name".
3: "I order (you) to speak about the Lord".

4: And Lord Jesus said:
5: "Will you pick grapes at thornbushes or will you pick figs (there)?".
6: "And will thornbushes create olives?".
7: "It is said that fortune comes? from the Father, the Master".
8: "And disciples are vine created by the Lord".
9: "And so the trees were created in the world to create olives".
10: "And it is said - if it gives only death and stays so, such a tree will die".
11: "And it be made and it will stay damned".
12: "Because trees were created to be worthy and dead ones will be made damned".
13: "And by the power of Master they are to create olives".
14: "And it is said - take (away) all the trees that stay dead".
15: "And worthy ones will create olives".
16: "And it is said - the Master with (His) power will take the dead ones and will make them damned".

17: And Lord Jesus spoke to many people.
18: And called out a mission for them.
19: So they would arrive to the Lord, to the very great Lord, to the Lord`s preaching.
20: And Lord Jesus said:

PAGE: 121 (66r)
1: "It is ... great and glorious".
2: "And 3 Lords say so".
3: "And here comes Lord God, Lord Creator from the great Heaven".
4: Believe in the power of the Lord!.
5: And descendants of Adam will be gifted greatness into their hands.
6: And the greatness will be from? the Father, the Lord of Heaven.
7: And there will be power in the greatness, in the gifted greatness.
8: And you will enter the home of high servants of the Lord of Heaven, the Father and powerful Master.
9: You will come in greatness with "Hallelujah, hallelujah".
10: And damned ones will be in eternal fire.
11: And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there.
12: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

13: You will be great and great will be your glory.
14: So speak 3 Lords:
15: Believe in the power of the Light of the Lord, in the great power.
16: And you will come and enter the home of high servants of the Lord of Heaven, the eternal Father.
17: It is a great mission for you from the Lord and angels and Lord of Heaven, the Father and God.
18: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.
19: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Jesus is sent by God
PAGE: 122 (66v)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint John in the 15th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:

5: "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name".
6: "I speak by the order of the Lord".
7: "I order you to kill all your self as a sign for the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
8: "In the name of Lord of Heaven, by His power, I order you to have faith".
9: "I am speaking as high servant of the Lord, as Christ".
10: And then Jesus spoke on the road to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven.
11: And said: "Let be praised the Son of the Lord of Heaven".

PAGE: 123 (67r)
1: "My mission is ordered by the Lord, ... the Son is ordered by the Lord to speak to the disciples".
2: And He said to the disciples:
3: "I am the teacher of disciples in the church of the Lord, ... the righteous son of living God".
4: And Lord Jesus said: "Let be praised the Son of the Lord of Heaven who casts demons? out by Lord". [...]
5: "He is ordered to be the Lord of your church by the Lord".
6: "And He is the righteous Son of living God". [...]
7: "And ... He will die, as it was ordered and will stay out of the church".
8: "So for the Lord He will go to die, for the Lord He will die, this will be a sign ... ordered by Lord for the disciples".
9: "And because of that order, his disciples will be very sad, those gathered with the Lord".
10: "But disciples will have their orders too, a lot of disciples ... will go away but they will return". [...]
11: "And He is the only one and ...".

PAGE: 124 (67v)
[...]
1: "And by the Lord He will rise and ressurect after 3 days".
2: And it is also ordered by Lord for Adam.
3: "It will happen in the church and they will ... stay in the church".
4: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

5: And then there will be great things? ordered by (Holy) Trinity....
6: ...for you, the disciples of the only God, the members of the church.
7: And greatness will be handed to you in the church.
8: And the only great faith is our salvation by the great power of the Master.
9: And great is the church of Lord Jesus Christ who is the faith of us, the low ones.

10: Because the Lord is the only God.
11: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

12: Brothers will experience? great miracles made by faith in the name of Jesus.
13: So speaks Saint James the disciple {to us in the wise words from Heaven}.

PAGE: 125 (68r)
1: {So speaks Saint James the disciple} to us in the wise words from Heaven.
2: These are brother James's, the great James's signs made in the name of Jesus.
3: There are 3 great signs given by great James so all could believe as greatly as James.

4: 1st sign of great James.
5: Everything that Lord God from above created with His power.
6: And His power is great.
7: And there is redemption by Trinity high above to you who greatly believe.

8: 2nd sign for the brothers from the great James.
9: In the name of Jesus signs of great James will continue in the church, by Jesus in the name of the Lord of Heaven.

10: 3rd sign for the brothers from the great James.
11: In the name of Jesus there is faith in Lord Jesus.
12: And in the name of the Lord of Heaven there is great faith in the Trinity.
13: That was the gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples.

#Missions of Holy Spirit
PAGE: 126 (68v)
1: Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint John in the 16th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:

5: "By the Lord (God) here comes the Lord from the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
6: He was ordered to travel and act upon the believers by the Lord.
7: And the Lord after death went to free the dead ones.
8: And it was ordered by the Lord that Holy Spirit would come.
9: And it will be given by the Lord to the dead.
10: And, as ordered, Holy Spirit will come to the dead from the Lord.
11: And it was ordered by the Lord that the Holy Spirit would come.

12: And 3 missions are ordered to Him.
13: The 1st one is about illumination.
14: The 2nd one is about righteousness.
15: The 3rd one is about judgement.

PAGE: 127 (69r)
1: And Holy Spirit is ordered to come.
2: And it is the big order made to the Spirit.
3: And (all) creation will bow before its power.
4: And the disciples spoke in foreign languages.
5: And it was ordered that they would be able to speak to many nations in the wise words of Old Testament.
6: So the living ones could go after the voice of Yahweh to His house to get the mission.
7: So many of them (could) make miracles.
8: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#The vine and the branches

9: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
10: Written by Saint Luke in the 17th chapter.
11: Heavenly writing.
12: Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
13: "Disciples of Lord are created by Lord like a vine".
14: "And the Father, Lord of Heaven is in the world {the gardener}".

PAGE: 128 (69v)
1: "{And the Father, Lord of Heaven is in the world} the gardener".
2: "He gives orders for branches to be created".
3: "And the Father, Lord of Heaven comes as a gardener with His angels ... to the disciples of the Lord who are created like a vine".

4: "And He cultivates branches that create grapes".
5: "But He treats the other ones without love".
6: "And these branches will be picked to be thrown to a road".

7: And Lord Jesus said: "The great ones will obey all laws of the Lord, the Lord`s will".
8: "And by Lord they will be great in the Lord".
9: And Lord Jesus said: "Disciples of the Lord of Heaven who praise Lord of Heaven and His son...".
10: "...and who are into obeying all laws of the Lord, these disciples will be glorious". [...]
11: "So speaks the Lord".
12: "And the great ones will obey all laws of the Lord of Heaven greatly".
13: "And they will be great by it, by (obeying) all laws of Lord, the will of Lord".
14: "And by Lord...".

PAGE: 129 (70r)
1: "{And by Lord} they will be with the Lord and great in the Lord".
2: And Lord Jesus said: "By the act of Father, Lord of Heaven, branches are able? to create grapes".
3: "It is made everywhere to the branches that they are turned by Father, Lord of Heaven to carry a lot of grapes".
4: "And then Father, Lord of Heaven will come for the 2nd time to stay with them as a gardener".
5: "And the fruitless? branches will be taken by the gardener".
6: "And they will be thrown for damnation into eternal fire".
7: "And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there".
8: "Hallelujah, hallelujah".

9: And Lord Jesus said: "The Father, Lord of Heaven will redeem everything as the Lord".
10: "It is the order of the Lord for everything".
11: And Lord Jesus said: "Praise the son of the Lord of Heaven!".
12: "It is the order for all".
13: "Because it is {the law} for all disciples".

PAGE: 130 (70v)
1: "{Because it is} the law {for all disciples}"..
2: "And I order that disciples would obey all the 10 commandments of the Lord of Heaven".
3: And Lord Jesus said: "It is great for you to obey ... commands? of the Lord".
4: "And my first order is to speak about the Lord to all, about (His) killing".
5: "And I order (to speak) about miracles of the Lord of Heaven the Father, (made) in the name of the Lord of Heaven".
6: "And I strongly order you to have faith".
7: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

8: Brothers will experience? great miracles in the name of Jesus, through their faith.
9: So speaks Saint James the disciple to us in the wise words from Heaven.
10: These are brother James, the modest James signs made in the name of Jesus.
11: There are 3 great signs given by great James so all could believe as greatly as James.
12: 1st sign {of great James}.

PAGE: 131 (71r)
1: {1st sign} of great James.
2: Everything that Lord God from above created with His power.
3: And His power is great.
4: And there is redemption by Trinity high above to you who greatly believe.

5: 2nd sign for the brothers from the great James.
6: In the name of the Lord of Heaven, the miracles in the church of great James will continue by Lord Jesus, in the name of the Lord of Heaven.

7: 3rd sign for the brothers from the great James.
8: In the name of the Lord of Heaven there is faith in Lord Jesus.
9: And in the name of the Lord of Heaven there is great faith in the Trinity.
10: That was the Gospel of Holy Faith for the disciples.

#Sadness will turn into joy

11: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
12: Written by Saint Luke in 18th chapter.
13: Writing from Heaven.
14: Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:
15: I am ordered to leave.

PAGE: 132 (71v)
1: It's time for people to hear about it.
2: Any single humble disciple in the church will be redeemed by the power of the name of the Lord of Heaven.
3: But it will happen that I will be ordered to leave the disciples.
4: I say it publicly, at some time the disciples will be in the world without their teacher who will be speaking with Lord (God).
5: As the Lord will be killed by Jews.
6: It is ordered and those gathered in Lord will be in great sadness.
7: But then joy ... will be given to these people. [...]
8: And it is ordered that after a little while redemption will happen to the sad ones.

9: As a noble woman who gives birth to a son will change her great agitation when she gets it and is given the birth.
10: And the pain will be changed? to the joy from the son. [...]
11: And so by order sad people will be given joy.
12: It will be to many sad ones at some time.
13: And they will will ask (then) for their mission.
14: An order is given that those who are very sad will be happy at some time.
15: And they will will ask (then) for their mission.
16: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Pentecost
PAGE: 133 (72r)
1: Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Mark in 25th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.

4: It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ.
5: Disciples were sitting at a supper in Jerusalem in a Lord's house (called) Cenacle.
6: And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal.
7: At some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven in (His) great person.
8: And sat with the disciples at the supper.
9: And a new religion was established.

PAGE: 134 (72v)
1: And Lord Jesus said: "I order the disciples to follow the light of the Trinity of Yahweh in the name of the Lord of Heaven".
2: And Yahweh is great and it is the name of Father, Son and Holy Spirit in the Trinity.
3: And the religion of Lord is great and powerful and it is our belief.
4: And it is the only ... salvation.
5: And there is nobody else like Yahweh in the Trinity in our church.
6: And in no other single belief there is ... salvation than in the great power of the Master.

7: And our church of the Lord is great.
8: And many miracles were made in it by the power of the Lord of Heaven.
9: And the name of the Lord of Heaven is great.
10: And big light can be seen in that name.
11: And dead ones will be greatly resurrected {by the greatness of the name of Lord of Heaven}.

PAGE: 135 (73r)
1: {And dead ones will be greatly resurrected} by the greatness of the name of Lord of Heaven.
2: And powerful possessors will be cast out.
3: And snakes will be carried in their hands.
4: And they will reach? great glory and they will be great.
5: And in the name of the Lord of Heaven they will drink poisons.
6: And they will be without any great harm.
7: And in the great name of the Lord of Heaven you will put hands ... onto the sick. [...]
8: And they will be greatly healed by the power of the Lord of Heaven.
9: And many miracles will be made by that name.

10: And Lord Jesus said: "I go now to the Lord, Lord of Heaven the Father, as ordered by the Lord".
11: "To God, Lord of the world I am taken by the Lord".
12: "But as it was ordered by the Lord, now Holy Spirit comes from the Lord".
13: And disciples {will speak} in foreign languages.

PAGE: 136 (73v)
1: "{And disciples} will speak {in foreign languages}".
2: And Jesus talked (more) to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven.

#Sermon on the Mount

3: Disciples went to the Mount of Olives with the Lord when the time was right.
4: And the Lord of Heaven the Father was together with them.
5: And the Lord with chosen disciples went up.
6: And disciples approached the Lord.
7: And the Lord look at the disciples.
8: And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders.

9: And then the Lord went up on the path.
10: And for the 2nd time the Lord looked at the disciples.
11: And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders.

12: And then the Lord went up on the path. [...]
13: And for the 3rd time Lord looked at the disciples.
14: And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders.

15: And then the Lord went up on the path.
16: And for the 4th time Lord looked at the disciples.
17: And the Lord spoke about commandments and orders.

18: And then the Lord went up on the path.
19: And for 5th time Lord looked at the disciples.
20: And the Lord talked about Lord's commands and orders.

PAGE: 137 (74r)
1: And His {eyes} were raised up to the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven the Father.
2: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

3: And there will be big miracles of Lord Jesus to his believers.
4: Because He was given a mission from the Lord of Heaven, the Father.
5: And the Father will come to living ones and dead ones with His mission in His greatness.
6: And the Lord said to disciples "I order you to listen to the Lord of Heaven and His mother".
7: Because Holy Mary was at the cross together with a lot of disciples.
8: And among (everyone) in the Earth (She) was most elevated by Lord Jesus.
9: And by the righteousness of Lord Jesus darkness will be changed and brightness will come.
10: And there was a lot of light around the cross.
11: And then the Lord was taken up to the Heaven at some moment.

12: And Saint Peter said: "Rabbi, who will be redeemed by the Lord out of the gathered disciples, by God Himself?".

PAGE: 138 (74v)
1: And Lord Jesus {said}: "Great is the Lord of Heaven and the Son, and God Himself the Father in Heaven". (And said):

2: Lord who is in the Heaven holy is (your) name.
3: Come the great Heaven of the Father!.
4: Who is the king and the Father in the Heaven, and also the Lord of the Heaven for all of us.
5: Be redeemed the sky and the land!.
6: A lot of great bread from Heaven give (us) Lord, the great bread!.
7: And lead (us) up to the greatest redemption.
8: And up to the great joy in the Heaven.
9: And come with great love and save the believers! Amen.

10: And the above was written by Saint Matthew in his heavenly book..
11: And Saint Peter said for the 2nd time:
12: "Rabbi, who has been selected? ...for the mission by the Lord"?.
13: And Lord Jesus said: "Anybody given 2 hands on his sides".

PAGE: 139 (75r)
1: "And there are thousands who were given 2 hands".
2: And for the 3rd time Peter said:
3: "Rabbi, is it written which disciples ... will be redeemed the by Lord?".
4: And Lord Jesus said: "It is written which one disciple will be given ascension and which second one will be given to the devil".
5: And the gates of Heaven are (opened) to you by Lord Jesus.

#Ascension of Jesus

6: And then Lord Jesus went and ascended to the Heaven.

7: And then the Lord became surrounded by the light.
8: And a cloud of light was given to Lord Jesus by God to (cover) from disciples.
9: And 2 angels appeared from above, messengers? of the church.
10: And 2 angels spoke:
11: "The disciples are ordered to praise".
12: "And people will be redeemed by the Lord and will see eternal? joy".

PAGE: 140 (75v)
1: And they will stay in the Kingdom of the Faithful, full of joy.
2: And the Lord will come (back) with a mission.
3: A great mission for the living ones and the dead.
4: And then spoke the 2nd one of the 2 angels:
5: "Disciples (should) go into praising".
6: And then the Lord was (taken) up, high from the disciples.
7: And those below? saw the wise deed of the 2 angels.
8: This is the gospel of Holy Faith from the Lord to all the world. [...]
9: It was told by the disciples of Lord, of Lord Jesus Christ.
10: And it was given to disciples by God Himself, the Lord of Heaven and by the Son of the Father in high Heaven.

PAGE: 141 (76r)
1: And ... many disciples spoke about (things) that were said.

2: Writing of Saint Peter, the disciple leader in the 1st chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: It happened when Lord Jesus Christ was at the age of 33 years and 5 months and 3 days.
5: The disciples were staying with Lord Jesus.
6: And Saint Peter said:
7: "Rabbi, why humble Peter was so elevated?". [...]

8: And Lord Jesus Christ spoke to Peter:
9: "Peter was given 7 blessings". [...]
10: "He is the only one, a big enlightenment and greatness (were given) to humble Peter".
11: "And all the great in the world will be given to him".
12: "And great miracles will come to this humble one".
13: "And he will be raised above the darkness and great favours? will come to humble (Peter)".
14: And then Lord Jesus Christ shouted:

#Pentecost II
PAGE: 149 (80r)
1: Our faith written by Saint John in the 16th chapter.
2: Time for scripture from Heaven.
3: Lord Jesus said to disciples of Lord of Heaven while having a meal:

4: By the Lord (God) here comes the Lord from the Lord of Heaven, the Father.
5: He was ordered to travel and act upon the believers by the Lord.
6: And the Lord after death went to free the dead ones.
7: And it was ordered by the Lord that the Holy Spirit would come.
8: And it will be given from the Lord to the dead.
9: And, as ordered, Holy Spirit will come to the dead from the Lord.
10: And as it was ordered by the Lord, the Holy Spirit came.

11: And 3 missions are ordered to Him.
12: The 1st one is about illumination.
13: The 2nd one is about righteousness.
14: The 3rd one is about judgement.
15: And holy Spirit is ordered to come.
16: And it is the big order made to the Spirit.

PAGE: 150 (80v)
1: And (all) creation will bow before its power.
2: And the disciples spoke in foreign languages.
3: And it was ordered that they would be able to speak to many nations in the wise words of Old Testament.
4: So the living ones could go after the voice of Yahweh to His house to get the mission.
5: This was the gospel of Holy Faith to the newcomers to Holy Faith in the world.

6: Beginning of the Gospel of Holy Faith.
7: Written by Saint Luke in 2nd chapter.

8: Time for scripture from Heaven.
9: It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ.
10: And at that time of 40 days disciples of Lord stayed in a Lord's house (called) Cenacle (praying) to God Himself.
11: And Lord God with Lord Christ made an act at the meal at the 10th hour.
12: And 10 of them stayed there at that time and the disciples stayed (praying) to God Himself.
13: Also Saint Peter and Virgin Mary stayed there.

PAGE: 151 (81r)
1: And Saint Peter {said}: "We disciples are children of the Teacher".
2: "And it was said that disciples will arrive to the Lord, after the Lord's ascension".
3: And Holy Spirit came upon Peter and (stayed) until death with him.
4: And Virgin Mary said: "The ascension of the Lord was given by the Father".
5: "Holy Spirit came to Father Abraham".
6: "And the spirit of Abraham came at the 50th day, arrived that spirit".
7: And disciples and Mary changed at those sayings.
8: Sayings that Lord Jesus (had His) ascension by the Father, the Lord of Heaven.
9: And the Lord of Heaven came to them through Holy Spirit.
10: And the Lord of Heaven was with the mother (of Jesus).

11: And the Father God said: "The redemption will come as an apparition and will be given to all".
12: "The spirit will come from the God and the Son".
13: "Because the Lord is Father and Son and Holy Spirit".
14: And most salvation? happened in the light at the execution at the cross.
15: And Father God spoke to Holy {Spirit}.

PAGE: 152 (81v)
1: {And Father God spoke to Holy} Spirit.
2: So the Spirit would make a form of a fire.
3: And the Spirit came to a lot of disciples, to Mary and to Jews.
4: And there was a great awe (among) disciples and Jews because of the Spirit.
5: And it was made to the Holy Spirit that the Spirit was in a form of a fire.
6: And the Spirit came to a lot of disciples, to Mary and to Jews.
7: And the Spirit awed disciples, Mary and Jews greatly.
8: And many ? received baptism through a strong wind, in a form of a dove and in a form of a fire.
9: And the Jews looked into the image of fire.
10: And it descended to the house of Pentecost House, to disciples and Mary, from God Himself.
11: And people spoke to the Jewish leaders:

PAGE: 153 (82r)
1: "That Lord of the new church of disciples is in the power of this wind".
2: And Jews came to see it.
3: How could some Jew of Nazareth be in the power of the wind.
4: And Jews came to the house of Pentecost House, to the disciples and Mary, to pray to God Himself. [...]
5: And disciples and Holy Mary remained? praying to God.
6: And Mary and disciples were in great state, and they thanked in exalted words.
7: And they made thanks to the Lord, to God.
8: And later everyone spoke in tongues.
9: And Jews spoke in awe: "These disciples are sons of Jerusalem".
10: "And we can see their redemption, how they speak in tongues".
11: And the disciples spoke to everyone about their teacher and about ascension of the Lord.
12: And Holy Spirit ... came to the disciples. [...]
13: And later a crowd of Jews, a crowd of 3000 people joined the church of Lord Jesus Christ.
14: And later a lot of ....

PAGE: 154 (82v)
1: {And later a lot of} Jews, disciples and Holy Mary took the Holy Spirit.
2: And through 2 days many Jews had the gift of baptism.
3: And 3047 children were baptized.
4: And these children were filled? by Holy Spirit.
5: And the Spirit, Holy Spirit (came) with big power to Jews, children, disciples and Mary.
6: And the Holy Spirit made the church of Lord Jesus Christ being filled with it.
7: So that church would be great, the 1st one in the glorious Kingdom of Believers.
8: This was the gospel of Holy Faith.

9: And by Holy Spirit, by the Spirit (we are given) to the Father`s hands.
10: The spirit comes (to us), given by the Son, through the Son from the Father.
11: And brothers will see the redemption of the world.

12: And the darkness of Judaism will change, the darkness will change.

#Creation of the world II

13: The 3 (days) of the world creation:
14: At the 1st (day)....

PAGE: 155 (83r)

PAGE: 156 (83v)
1: {At the 1st day} of the word creation the light (was created) in the world out of nothing.
2: At the 2nd day of the world creation, the life (was created).
3: At the 3rd day of the world creation the Sun (was created) that changed darkness.
4: Sun lightens the Earth and the Son of God gives life to the Earth.
5: And Holy Spirit is given to the Sun and the Earth by the Father.
6: And from the Lord of the Sun comes the light of rightfulness.
7: And from rightfulness comes the life.
8: And from rightfulness comes the Son of the Father.
9: And from rightfulness comes the Spirit of the Father.

10: And (they) will redeem the world and change the darkness.
11: And there is one image of one God in the world.
12: And redemption will be given to the glorious brothers in the Heaven when the Earth splits into chasms.
13: And the Kingdom of the Faithful and the Earth will be ... prepared for the Lord of Heaven.

#Wise man at the sea
PAGE: 157 (84r)
1: That was at the moment of 60 years after Lord Jesus execution.
2: At some time a holy wise man went to a sea shore.
3: To be with the one Other who is everything in the world.
4: And who is the 3 Lords: Father, Son and Holy Spirit that are single God.
5: He is the one in the middle (of everything) who vanishes the darkness and makes the righteousness to come.

6: And some small boy who was actually Lord God stepped out of the sea.
7: The little God boy emerged from the sea abbyss.
8: And there was ... some hole around the heavenly God boy.
9: And the heavenly God boy was carrying something alive in his God boy hands.
10: And the sea was alive and the was a whirling hole around the God boy, around the boy.

PAGE: 158 (84v)
1: And the holy wiseman spoke to the little boy:
2: "Lord God is with you, God boy".
3: And said that the God boy made a whirling hole in the sea.
4: And then the wise man said to the God boy:
5: "There is glory in your deeds, God boy".
6: "You are the God boy as you (made) a whirling hole in the sea, God boy".

7: And the little God boy said:
8: "I am the very first One, son of glory, the God boy".
9: "I am acting (on behalf of) the master ... to you, wise man". [...]
10: And then God boy disappeared.
11: And the holy wise man saw his exalted deed.
12: And he wrote ... about the great glory of (his) master.

13: And righteous is the church of Yahweh who is the only God of the great Heaven.
14: And there are laws of God to be obeyed by brothers in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers.
15: They lead to great enlightenment and great faith.
16: When they are firmly established in you, you will have them until death.
17: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

18: So speaks Saint James, the disciple leader to us, (gospel) from the Heaven.

#Be like children
PAGE: 164 (87v)
1: This is our faith.
2: Written by Saint Matthew in the 18 (chapter).

3: Writing from heaven.

4: Any great disciple here is as glorious as a small boy.
5: He acts in the godly name of Jesus.
6: He is the one whose faith is great.
7: And he is the great one in the Kingdom of Believers who will obtain? the great salvation of the powerful Master.
8: This is the great mission of Christ that Saint Matthew talks about. [...]
9: It is said: Be like little children, be little.
10: And you will arrive high up and you will see God.
11: And you will see great God.
12: And brothers in the sky will be great and will be given {great fortune}.

PAGE: 165 (88r)
1: {And brothers in the sky will be great and will be given} great fortune.
2: And brothers will be great and will see great wonders.
3: And they will come in greatness and will be given gifts.... [...]
4: And there will be miracles for them, who make great alms in the name of Jesus.
5: They will be given ... and will see it, will be made great and there will be great salvation for them.
6: Hallelujah, hallelujah. [...]

7: It is their mission and they are to see the great salvation.
8: Salvation will be given to the low ones and their salvation will be great.
9: Hallelujah, hallelujah. [...]
10: And in the faith ... there is the great salvation.
11: And the Great One will descend low to everyone damned in Hell.
12: It is written that at some time the Great One will be with the damned who died.
13: And his heavenly great name will be given to dead souls and they will be pulled up from the (Hell) fire.
14: It will be (His) mission at the (proper) time.
15: The mission to give it to souls and bodies of the damned ones.
16: Hallelujah, hallelujah.

#Parable of rich man and Lazarus
PAGE: 166 (88v)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Luke in the 6th special chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:

5: There was some rich man, very rich.
6: And the rich man had great wealth. [...]
7: And fine clothes? upon him.
8: And great wealth came to the rich man and at the same time a joy from that fortune.
9: And some Lazarus came to the place of the rich man.
10: And Lazarus was very poor? and dogs licked his wounds.
11: And Lazarus (spent) his time by the rich man (house) sitting and (asking) the richman for a meal.
12: And he was (too) a child of the great Lord, the Lord of kings, created by the Lord like everyone (else).
13: And the rich man was (asked) by Lazarus to make {alms}.

PAGE: 167 (89r)
[...]
1: And (giving) alms to Lazarus would make the rich man elevated by the Master, if he handed some leavings to Lazarus.
2: And Lazarus, while lying, (reached) his hands to the window of the heavenly palace of the richman.
3: But Lazarus was rejected? as he was a devil for them.
4: And Lazarus reached up for the ... leftovers from the heavenly table of the rich man that would make Lazarus up.
5: And there were many guests gathered at the rich man`s (house).
6: And these guests came to Lazarus.
7: And the guests spit into the wounds of the godly Lazarus. [...]
8: And Lazarus was mocked? by the gathered guests for being so humble.
9: That Lazarus was given so humble fortune.
10: And that his religion didn`t spare? Lazarus from being so humble.

11: And then Lazarus died and angels came (for him).
12: And they ascended up to the Father God, ascended with Lazarus.
13: And so Lazarus was taken by the angels.
14: And Lazarus was carried into the bosom of Abraham the Founder.
15: And (Abraham) saw what was done by the rich man to Lazarus.

PAGE: 168 (89v)
1: And these acts were reported? by the angels to the Father in the Heaven.
2: And then the rich man died.
3: And the rich man descended to the damned ones in the Hell.
4: And being ... with the damned the rich man looked up.
5: And (he) saw the Lazarus at the bosom of Father Abraham.
6: And the rich man called out to Father Abraham:
7: "Speak Father to Lazarus, to Lazarus that arrived to Heaven!".
8: "So Lazarus dips his small finger into water".
9: "And descends it from the sky to the tongue of the penitent rich man to ease? the soul of penitent rich man".
10: "And to calm? the penitent rich man body".

11: And Father Abraham spoke to the rich man:
12: "The rich man is a son of the Father in Heaven".
13: "And the rich man was created ... to be redeemed, just like Lazarus". [...]
14: "And the light was given to the rich man". [...]
15: "So the rich man would allow Lazarus to reach for leftovers from the heavenly table of the richman". [...]
16: "And so the rich man would allow Lazarus to get stronger".

PAGE: 169 (90r)
1: And Father Abraham spoke:
2: "And now Lazarus from Nain will approach the light".
3: And Father Abraham spoke:
4: "The rich man was chosen among many ones by the Lord and given favours". [...]
5: "And now, in the spirit world he ... is damned, with the damned ones".
6: And Father Abraham called out to the rich man:
7: "Lazarus enjoys? joy at the bosom of Father Abraham".

8: And for the 2nd time the rich man called out to father Abraham:
9: "Lazarus went up to the light and gathered fortune above in the 5th Heaven for himself".
10: And so Lazarus himself spoke about the rich man:
11: "Redemption will (be given) to this rich man because a great enlightenment (came to) him.
12: "He will be given great salvation, the richman will be redeemed and will get a salvation".
13: And Father Abraham said:
14: "He will stay above with the prophets".
15: "And it was preached and the prophets preached that you can greatly save yourself and change your salvation".
16: And for the 3rd time {the rich man} called out {to Father Abraham}.

PAGE: 170 (90v)
1: {And for the 3rd time} father Abraham {called out} to the rich man. [...]
2: "The prophets preach that ... greatness was created for Lazarus and us in the church".
3: "And great Lazarus will resurrect from being dead".
4: And Father Abraham said:
5: "He will be given a stay with the prophets of our church, with the great ones".
6: "And they will preach and greatness will be created by Lazarus when he stays dead for us in the church".
7: "And the great Lazarus will resurrect from the death...". [...]
8: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Nicodemus visits Jesus

9: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
10: Written by Saint John in the 2nd chapter.
11: Time for scripture from Heaven.

12: Nicodemus came in the night to Lord Jesus.
13: Who was gathered with 30 brothers.
14: He was ... full of Lord so came {to the Master in the night}.

PAGE: 171 (91r)
1: {He was full of Lord so came} to the Master in the night.
2: So Nicodemus came, full of Lord.
3: And Nicodemus spoke: "Praised be the Heaven".
4: "Nicodemus the teacher is here, Nicodemus, most (devoted) to the church of the Lord".
5: And Nicodemus was convinced? that the Lord is righteous son of good God.
6: And that he was sent by the Lord to the Kingdom of the Faithful.
7: And that he was made by the Lord the righteous Son of good God.

8: And Lord Jesus spoke to Nicodemus: "Blessed be your name, blessed be your name".
9: "I am ordered to speak by the Lord".
10: "To stay in the great church of the Lord from Nazareth you have to be born again in the Light".
11: "It is the only great belief (to get) the power of great salvation from the Master".
12: And Nicodemus said: "Rabbi, I am redeemed by being with you, so glorious".
13: "Nicodemus came here to be born ... for the 2nd time, (this time) of the heavenly mother".
14: And Nicodemus was born again in the Light (of faith) and made thanks.

15: And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
16: "So ... speaks the Lord to Nicodemus".

PAGE: 172 (91v)
1: "Nicodemus has to change to be born for the 2nd time for the Heaven".
2: "And now the Master is the mother of Nicodemus".
3: "And it was spoken by the Lord that to be born again in greatness, Nicodemus has to be blessed with water".
4: "And by Holy Spirit".
5: "And there is only one great belief for Nicodemus that the power of the Master is the great salvation for Nicodemus".

6: And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
7: "There is an order given by Lord, to preach about the Lord and about the Kingdom of the Faithful".
8: "Redemption happens through this order".
9: "And if Nicodemus stayed devoted(given) to the glorious Light, then this great (thing) will happen to Nicodemus".
10: "So stay completely (devoted to) the Lord orders and preach about the Lord".

11: And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus:
12: "You are the first in Jerusalem who has this order from the Father, Lord of Heaven, God of our kingdom".
13: "And the Master from Heaven, the only Son of the Father is Jesus".
14: "And you are the first in Jerusalem to (deliver) that order from the Father to many ones".
15: And Lord Jesus said: "The {church} of the Lord ... is great".

PAGE: 173 (92r)
[...]
1: "And the only son of the Father in Heaven is Lord Jesus Christ".
2: "And there is only one great belief for Nicodemus that the salvation of Nicodemus is the great power of the Master".
3: And Lord Jesus said to Nicodemus: [...]
4: The Lord was sent by the Father, the Lord of Heaven, God in the Heaven".
5: "And all (happened) in Nazareth, by the Light of the Lord".
6: "And the Master is in the world, full of the Lord".
7: "And (He) comes from the Father all in the Light of the Lord".
8: "And we believe that the Lord of Heaven will be at our death".
9: "You are a great (man) Nicodemus".
10: "And great is the church of Lord that you are in, Nicodemus".
11: "And the Lord of Heaven, the Father is in the church".
12: "Because He is the only God in the world".

13: And Lord Jesus said: "I descended to the world in person to be among you".
14: "And I order you to accept? me as your guest". [...]
15: And Lord Jesus said:
16: "There is a lot of pagans in the world among us, Nicodemus".
17: "I order...".

PAGE: 174 (92v)
1: "(I order) to visit? them, great Nicodemus". [...]
2: "Go with the radiating Light of the Master to all, great Nicodemus".
3: And Lord Jesus said: "I am the righteous one in this world, great Nicodemus. I am the light for all, great Nicodemus".
4: "So go to the power of the Light, great Nicodemus!".
5: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God who is the Lord of all in the world".

#Parable of the Great Banquet (by Luke)

6: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
7: Written by Saint Luke in the 14th special chapter.
8: Time for scripture from Heaven.
9: Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven and the crowd of Jews:

10: There was some rich landlord who was making a rich, great, plentiful meal.

PAGE: 175 (93r)
1: And there were 3 guests among (the ones) invited by the rich landlord for the meal.
2: And the rich landlord said:
3: "I am servant of the Lord of Heaven".
4: "Let my servants come (to me) after the words spoken by messengers".
5: "Let a lot (of them) comes for a great time". [...]

6: And he spoke to the 1st servant, the Farmer:
7: "You are my servant".
8: "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Farmer do it for the landlord!".
9: "Come Farmer to the godly landlord for a meal!".
10: And that Farmer, the 1st of them said:
11: "The worthy Farmer is busy".
12: "Because Farmer bought a field and Farmer will go to see it".
13: "And then he will rest on that field".
14: And such a speech was made by the Farmer servant to the godly lord of the servant.

15: And then (the landlord) spoke to the 2nd one, the Other.
16: "You are my servant".
17: "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Other {do it for the landlord!}".

PAGE: 176 (93v)
1: "{You Other} do it for the landlord!".
2: "Come Other to the godly landlord for a meal!".
3: And Other, the 2nd of them said:
4: "This Other is busy, this worthy Other".
5: "Because Other bought 5 pairs of oxen".
6: "And Other will go and Other will plough".
7: "And Other will publicly thank for these oxen, for these worthy oxen".
8: "As he was too weak to dig himself". [...]
9: And such a speech was made by the Other servant to the godly lord of the servant.

10: And (landlord) spoke to the 3rd one, the Rogue:
11: "You are my servant".
12: "Come godly servant to the landlord! You Rogue do it for the landlord!".
13: "Come Rogue to the godly landlord for a meal!".
14: And Rogue, the 3rd of them said:
15: "This Rogue {is busy, this worthy Rogue}".

PAGE: 177 (94r)
1: "{This Rogue} is busy, this worthy Rogue".
2: "And Rogue (must) return".
3: "Because Rogue went into marriage".
4: "And Rogue is busy, this worthy Rogue".
5: "And Rogue (must) return".
6: "And Rogue will always be occupied". [...]
7: And Rogue spoke such a speech to his godly lord of the servants.

8: And not a single one of Farmer, Other and Rogue came to the meal.
9: And the landlord spoke to his people:
10: "You people, speak about the godly landlord's meal!".
11: And the servants of the godly landlord spoke about it.
12: And they went to the countryside and to the roads.
13: And to the towns and to the town streets.
14: And they found servants for the feast.
15: And their eyes spotted those who were ... and hungry and thirsty for the feast.

PAGE: 178 (94v)
1: And great number? of them was found, a big lot.
2: And they went with messengers to the godly landlord's house.
3: And messengers said to the servants: "The lord has done it (for you)". [...]
4: And they said: "Enjoy!". And messengers said to the servants: "Enjoy!". [...]
5: And messengers and servants were at the place.
6: And at the place servants were served by the messengers.

7: And some Jew stood up from the chair.
8: And shouted: "Blessed is the one whose eyes saw the feast".

9: "Because his eyes saw the heavenly feast in the Kingdom of Believers".
10: And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously Jew".
11: "And there will be feast in this world, in the Kingdom of Believers".

12: And it was said by the rich great landlord:
13: "I will strongly reject? them if (ever) Farmer, Other and Rogue come back to the great, godly, rich meal of the landlord".
14: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Holy bread
PAGE: 179 (95r)
1: Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint John in 6th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and the crowd of Jews:

5: "I order you to eat Lord's of Heaven body and drink Lord's of Heaven blood".
6: And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven while having a meal.
7: And Lord Jesus took into hands some baked, unleavened bread.
8: And Lord Jesus blessed the bread.
9: And (some) bread was put down for the Lord by Lord Jesus.

PAGE: 180 (95v)
1: And Lord Jesus prepared some wine in a cup.
2: And poured it into a metal cup.
3: And Lord Jesus blessed the wine and poured (it).
4: And the poured wine was put away for the Lord by Lord Jesus.

5: And Lord Jesus said: "It is great to eat bread".
6: "It is great to eat the body of the Lord of Heaven".
7: And there is great strength in eating the bread.
8: And there will be wells in the Lord's church for the ... great salvation.
9: And for you there will be wells with holy water in the great Lord's church.
10: And after resurrection you will eat holy food and drink from the wells a lot and will stay great and alive.
11: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

12: And the Jews said: "The man who eats body of the Lord of Heaven and {drinks His blood} will be redeemed".

PAGE: 181 (96r)
1: {The Jews said: "The man who eats body of the Lord of Heaven and} drinks His blood {will be redeemed"}.
2: "The Lord speaks it with love".
3: "So Jews will arrive to that man, to the living Lord from everywhere".
4: And they will eat the body? of the Lord of Heaven and will drink (His) blood to ascend to the sky.
5: And they said to Lord Jesus: "We are with the Lord, with good Lord the Master everywhere".

6: And Lord Jesus said: "A church has been given to you, a great church in which (stays) the Lord".
7: "And by the Lord, the righteous Son of the good God was (given) to the world".
8: And Lord Jesus said: "In the world, the righteous ones will eat Lord's of Heaven body and in the world the righteous ones will drink Lord's of Heaven blood".
9: And Lord Jesus said: "It is great to eat the bread". [...]
10: And they will be redeemed by eating this great, heavenly bread.
11: And disciples and other people....

PAGE: 182 (96v)
1: {And disciples and other people} are ordered by father to eat (what grows) in the fields.
2: Because they will live by bread.
3: And Lord comes to the world to give the Lord's bread.
4: And He will stay in the Kingdom of Believers in the Light.
5: And the great ones will eat bread.
6: And the great ones will live by it.
7: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

8: And Lord is in the bread.
9: Because Lord is (in things that come) from the Lord.
10: And so comes the Lord, Lord of Heaven and the Father, full of Light.
11: And (the Light) is from the Lord, Lord of Heaven and Father, Lord who is God.
12: And the great ones are in the Lord's church.
13: And the great ones will live by the Lord.

14: Hallelujah, hallelujah.

15: And the great ones will stay (away) from death.
16: And the great ones will obey all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will.
17: And by Lord they {will be great in Lord}.

PAGE: 183 (97r)
1: {And by Lord they} will be great in Lord.
2: And the great ones will obey laws of the Lord of Heaven.
3: And they will be great by obeying all laws of the Lord, the Lord's will.
4: And by Lord they will be great in the Lord.

5: And Lord Jesus says: "By the Master you will be great".
6: And great is one who is into Lord, Father and Jesus Son of God and Holy Spirit and Mary and disciples of Christ and angels.
7: Who obeys all the laws, the Lord's will.
8: And to him the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ`s disciples and angels will come.
9: To the great one will come the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ`s disciples and angels, to the good? believer.
10: And Lord Jesus says: "Great is the one who takes to his house the Lord - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit, and Holy Mary And Christ`s disciples and angels". [...]
11: And the Lord of Heaven will visit? him - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit ....

PAGE: 184 (97v)
1: {And the Lord of Heaven will visit? him - Father, son of God Jesus and Holy Spirit} and Holy Mary and disciples of Christ and angels.
2: This is ... the great will of Father God.
3: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.
4: And Lord Jesus said: "There is a holy food for the great ones after the resurrection".
5: By eating it they will stay (away) from death in greatness, and will be great and living.
6: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.
7: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord of all the world.

#Parable of the lamp

8: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
9: Written by Saint Luke in the 11th chapter.
10: Heavenly scripture.
11: It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old.

PAGE: 185 (98r)
1: Lord Jesus {stayed} in Nazareth among high rank Jews and disciples of the Lord of Heaven.
2: And Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews: [...]
3: "Those ... who are humble in the world will be disciples of Heaven and great people".
4: And the eyes are the guide? of disciples of Heaven, they are great men due to their eyes.

5: And Lord Jesus said: "Eyes of the disciples of Heaven and great people are the lamp in the world for godly disciples and great people".
6: "They are lamp of disciples of Heaven and great people in the world, (a lamp) for bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people".
7: "And the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will be given a change".
8: "A big power of illumination will come to them".
9: "And by this power the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will glow".
10: And Lord Jesus said: "I give you ... big power, big enlightenment leading you to the Lord of Heaven, the Father God".
11: "And by this big power you will get to the ... Father, {Lord of Heaven}".

PAGE: 186 (98v)
1: "{And by this big power you will get to the ... Father}, Lord of Heaven".
2: "And you will ... be always with Adam".
3: And Lord Jesus said: "From the sky (comes) this power, this big power for the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people". [...]
4: "And by this power the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people will be full of Light".
5: And Lord Jesus said: "Redemption will happen to the disciples and great people".
6: "Their lamps will glow in the world with the light of hundred lamps".
7: And the will be the light for the bodies of disciples of Heaven and great people".
8: That was the Gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God for all the world.
9: And Lord God is in the world for the humble and righteous ones.

10: So speaks Saint John:

11: "The glory of God will be brought to the sky and the earth, to them".
12: And so speaks Saint John about Lord God:
13: "Great life will be brought and it will be through great Light".
14: And {great} healing {will be made}.

PAGE: 187 (99r)
1: And great {healing} will be made.
2: And great things will be made by God.
3: And God will change brothers so they will be great.
4: And great is Lord God and Jesus Christ, son of heavenly God.
5: And the Lord is high, He is the Lord of sky and earth.
6: And all in Heaven is great and Father and the Son (too)..
7: And great redemption will be given to the lowly Earth. [...]
8: And brothers ... will get the high fortune.
9: And they will see great wonders when they ascend and see God.
10: And brothers will be? with God and will have high fortune of all the world.
11: And lowly earth will be greatly redeemed.
12: And those in the Heaven will get high fortune in the Kingdom of the Faithful.

13: And so Saint Matthew speaks about the great palace.
14: It is said: God is the most high One.
15: And all given great heavenly treasures come? from Father and Son.
16: And all great treasures of the palace....

#Deeds of Jesus
PAGE: 192 (101v)
1: {And Yahweh} will be their faith.

2: So speaks Saint Luke about giving thanks to the Lord, to the Lord God:
3: Give thanks to the Lord of Heaven, be holy and humble before the Lord.
4: And the gates of the Lord, of the Lord of Heaven will open to many of you, to holy fathers and to many of you.

5: And so writes NN the wise man: [...]
6: Lord is in the sky with His son.
7: You will be taken from the world and you will be seen by Lord .... [...]
8: Just like many holy fathers will be looked at by Lord Jesus Christ ... in big glory.
9: (Once) the Master looked at Simeon.
10: There was some Simeon.

PAGE: 193 (102r)
1: And his name was Simeon.
2: And Lord Jesus Christ was carried to the bosom of Simeon ... and the Lord was seen by disciples.
3: And there were a lot of Jewish people.
4: And disciples and Jews saw the power of the Lord in His great name.

5: It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 30 years old.
6: And at some moment there were (many) women around Lord Jesus.
7: And Lord went to some town, to the town`s temple and there was a temple in the fields.
8: And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven followed the Lord after the light of the faith.
9: And the Lord preached to everyone and miracles were made by the Lord.
10: And they could see the big light of the Lord.
11: And dead were ressurected by the Lord.
12: And temple leaders were {astonished} by the Lord.

PAGE: 194 (102v)
1: {And temple leaders were} astonished {by the Lord}.
2: And bleeding ones were saved and healed by the Lord.
3: And the Lord was publicly crucified and a great illumination was created for all around when the Lord died at cross.
4: And a lot of blood of Lord of Heaven was spilt in the public.
5: And a lot of damned ones in (Hell) fire were rescued by the Lord.

6: And when the Lord died at cross....
7: The Sun and the Moon disappeared.
8: Our Sun disappeared and our Moon disappeared.
9: And there was a chasm in the land between rocks at Golgotha.
10: And when the Sun disappeared....
11: ... big crowds bowed at the light`s (disappearance).

12: And big fear was created.
13: And Christ died at the cross as the Lord.
14: Then the Lord was put into a grave {by people}.

PAGE: 195 (103r)
1: {Then the Lord was put into a grave} by people.
2: And the Lord was covered in the grave.
3: And at the time of (proper) hour He went into the Father`s God kingdom.
4: And the soul out of the body of Lord Jesus was taken to the Father in Heaven by angels.
5: And later He got a ressurection from God Himself given through angels in the grave.
6: Full of Lord (Father), the Lord went to the damned ones and the damned ones were blessed.
7: And they were rescued by the great Lord from being damned in the fire.

8: This way the Lord carried them at the cross to the Lord of Heaven so they could stay with the Lord of Heaven.
9: And their souls got a great blessing from the Lord.
10: They are with the Lord of Heaven the Father, together with the power of the Light.
11: And Lord Jesus said: "In the kingdom of the Father, the Lord of Heaven and God, souls will be blessed by the Lord".
12: "By Father (it will be) to the souls ...".

PAGE: 196 (103v)
1: "{By Father it will be to the souls} of the sheep of the Lord of Heaven".
2: It will be by the Lord and the Lord will protect them.
3: They will hear their keeper at the Earth.
4: There will be ... to the souls of the sheep from the Father. [...]
5: The Lord will take souls of believers to be with the Father till etenity.
6: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.

7: Let`s make thanks with power!.
8: To the child of the Lord from Heaven, who is the light of the church of Yahweh.
9: And who stays above with the Lord ... and the angels of the Lord of Heaven.
10: And there is Father and Son and Holy Spirit and Mary and Jesus Christ who is God and angels and the sheep.

11: So speaks holy James the church father about Saint Anne.
12: A daughter was born of Anne. [...]
13: A daughter... (born) to the world, humble to the law.
14: She came with the power to all of us.

PAGE: 197 (104r)
1: So the Light could happen to many ones.
2: And so blessed holy Mary was born of Anne.
3: And Lord Jesus Christ was born of Holy Mary.
4: And the Light of faith came with the Lord.
5: And the Lord preached everywhere and made miracles.
6: And he was crucified together with a great illumination and then the Lord died at the cross.
7: And a lot of blood of the Lord of Heaven was publicly spilled.
8: And many ones were saved by the Lord at cross from being damned in the fire.
9: And the church of our Lord is great. [...]
10: Who is the righteous Son of living God and great power of our faith.
11: And who is the only great salvation. [...]
12: And the Lord is present in the church.
13: And only the faith in the Master has the power of great salvation.

#Blessed are eyes that saw the Lord
PAGE: 198 (104v)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Luke in the 10th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:

5: Blessed are two eyes, two eyes that saw the Lord.
6: As others? were not ordered to have so. [...]
7: And disciples and people saw (the Lord) but many holy fathers and many wiseman and writers and many prophets and many kings and many emperors (didn`t). [...]
8: And fathers, wisemen, prophets, kings and emperors were not ordered to see what disciples and people saw in Nazareth.

9: And later stood up among Jews some mystic scholar {as he saw Jesus}.

PAGE: 199 (105r)
1: {And later stood up among Jews some mystic scholar} as he saw Jesus.
2: And it was said by that Jew:
3: "Rabbi, here travelled to you some Jewish wiseman, a Jewish wiseman from far away".
4: "What he should do not vainly, so this very Jewish wiseman would be redeemed and risen? to God?".
5: Hallelujah, hallelujah.

6: And Lord Jesus said to the Jewish wiseman:
7: "Obey the God of the people and what was written by Moses for the people".
8: And it was said by the Jew: "This very wiseman (is devoted) to God Himself and the wiseman (is devoted) to the writings of Moses in 6 chapters.
9: And Lord Jesus said: "It is a joy for the Lord and such Jews will be miraculously redeemed, like righteous Moses was".
10: And it was said by the Jew:
11: "It will be through miracles that Moses written about".
12: "And it all will be by Lord God from above, by the power of the Creator".
13: "And the great power of Heaven will be in the souls".
14: "The power of Heaven for the poor ones, great power of Heaven, double power".
15: And said: "There is the great Heaven for us".
16: "There will be the redemption by greatness from high above and great Heaven in the world, Kingdom of Believers".

17: And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously, {Jew}".

PAGE: 200 (105v)
1: {And Lord Jesus said: "You speak righteously}, Jew".
2: "So you will be in the ... great church of the only God". [...]
3: "And all the greatness of great Heaven will be with you".
4: "And you will be redeemed by greatness from high above and great heaven will be in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers".
5: "And your name? will stay great".
6: And there were some ... people with that Jew.
7: And they said: "Rabbi, is the sky of the Lord only? for priests?". [...]
8: And Lord Jesus said: "Obey the God of people and be the people of the righteous Moses".

#Parable of the good Samaritan

9: "And there was one servant, greatly illuminated by Heaven, a modest man of Lord God".
10: "And he lived away from others, devoted to Lord of Heaven and humble".
11: "And once that modest man went (on a trip) through wilderness...".
12: "... to some place in the world, an Egyptian town on a hill, very depraved".
13: So the servant man went through wilderness.
14: And there was an ambush of robbers.

PAGE: 201 (106r)
1: And the robbers began to search for money at the man.
2: And the robbers approached the man and made him robbed.
3: And the man was executed by robbers to die..
4: And this very man was between death and life and the man was in agony.
5: And a cleric of Abraham was walking by.
6: And the man called seeing the cleric of Abraham so he helped the man.
7: But the cleric of Abraham went (away).
8: And then the 2nd cleric of Moses began to walk by.
9: And the man called seeing the cleric of Moses so he helped the man.
10: So they went away and refused? the man, 2 proud ones of Abraham and Moses, (refused) to make an act of help for the man.
11: And there was a big agony (for the man) after the 2 ones of Abraham went away.

PAGE: 202 (106v)
1: And some Samaritan, a son of a rich Lord, was going to Jerusalem.
2: And he was a servant of the Lord of Heaven. [...]
3: And he found the man.
4: And treated the man with olive.
5: And the lord poured wine onto godly man's wounds.
6: And olive made the healing, by the grace given by the Lord, Lord of Heaven of our church, to the wounds of godly man.
7: And the man was put by that lord to stay with Lord of Heaven.

8: And then the man was carried by the lord to an inn.
9: And the man was taken to the inn by the keeper.
10: And the inn keeper was given 2 denari for care.
11: And (Samaritan) said to the inn keeper so inn keeper would take care about the man. [...]

12: And any small expense for the man....

PAGE: 203 (107r)
1: {And any small expense for the man} by the innkeeper will be given to the innkeeper with a lot (of money) by the holy man when he returns.
2: And Lord Jesus said: "Who fulfils the mission of Lord for Jews in the world and creates peace among (them)?".
3: "The one of Abraham, the one of Moses or the one Samaritan, son of the rich lord?".
4: And it was said by Jews: "The last of these men".
5: "This very man you spoke about who redeems the world and creates peace".
6: "And who is humble before the Lord and who acted for the man".
7: And Lord Jesus said: "These Jews spoke righteously here".
8: And Lord Jesus said to the Jews:
9: "Now go people! And since now act to people (this way), people!".
10: "And you will be like priests in the Kingdom of Believers".
11: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

12: So speaks Saint Matthew.
13: The first one which took care of the Earth was {the church of Old Testament}.

PAGE: 204 (107v)
1: {The first one which took care of the Earth was} the church of Old Testament.
2: And the 2nd one that takes care of the Earth is Lord Christ, through His birth and death.
3: And so speaks holy NN the wise man. [...]
4: This is our faith.

5: Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews.
6: "As you see I order you to make deeds of love".
7: "And to thank the Lord, Lord God".

8: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
9: Written {by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter}.

#Lamp light and town on a hill
PAGE: 205 (108r)
1: {Written} by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter.
2: Time for scripture from Heaven.
3: Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
4: "True disciples are ordered to generate light". [...]
5: "And disciples will make it for God with their hands". [...]
6: "And it is an order for them from above, to generate it, to make it".

7: And Lord Jesus said: "Be like a town visible up on the mountain".
8: "Such town is seen by the people".
9: "And when a big flood will happen in the world people will escape into that town".
10: "It will be an order for travellers and they will act by this order".
11: "And there won't be 2 people out of the travellers who won't be up there".
12: "And (everyone) among people will do it and will find (the town) and will be very calm".

PAGE: 206 (108v)
1: And Lord is all ... and Lord is all great.
2: And the church is in the Lord.
3: And there is a great order made by the Lord of Heaven.
4: Which is to travel to the ... Lord, to travel to the Lord by order made by the Lord.
5: And great ones will come to the house of the Lord of Heaven, the Father. [...]
6: And they will be joyful.
7: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.
8: So a town built? high up on the hill will be seen.

9: And Lord Jesus said: "You are a great glowing lamp".
10: "You are ... a great lamp".
11: "There is no one who would put such a great lamp under a bowl". [...]
12: "You will annoy? the master greatly if you put the lamp under a bowl.
13: And they will go without you.
14: A lamp is great for people to see (your way) in the world to the house.

PAGE: 207 (109r)
1: "And just like lamps {are ordered} by the travellers for light, so Lord Jesus is (the light) of holy faith".

2: And Lord Jesus said: "There are many great people in the church and they have their missions".
3: "And there is one church".
4: "And any 2 of you who stay outside the Master and the church are ordered by Lord to come to the Lord".

5: And Lord Jesus said: "It is great for you to obey in the world the writings of the leader Moses".
6: "And it is great for you to give righteousness to travellers".
7: "And it is great for you to obey in the world the writings of the leader Moses".
8: "And it is low of you not to give righteousness to travellers".
9: And Lord Jesus spoke "It is great for you to obey in the world the writings of Moses".
10: "So make great, godly deeds and you will see the Heaven and will be given love".

PAGE: 208 (109v)
1: And (some people) don't obey writings of the leader Moses and don't make great godly deeds.
2: They won't see love of the Lord of Heaven, the Father.
3: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God, Lord God of all the world.

#Lament over Jerusalem

4: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
5: Written by Saint Luke in 9th chapter.
6: Time for scripture from Heaven.
7: Lord Jesus came to Jerusalem.
8: And Lord Jesus went to the Mount of Olives and climbed above the town of Jerusalem.
9: And the Son of God looked down at the town of Jerusalem.
10: And Lord Jesus suffered.
11: And said: "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, destruction will happen to you".
12: And Jerusalem....

PAGE: 209 (110r)
1: "{And Jerusalem} is doomed? because there is a lot of depravity in Jerusalem".
2: "Those who live there and are biggest in the church are (in fact) people without religion".
3: "And those who say that they are great disciples of the Lord of Heaven and preach about the Lord are without religion".
4: And Lord Jesus said: "It will be given by the Lord. And the son of God is sorry for Jerusalem".
5: "Because warriors will approach Jerusalem and will siege Jerusalem".
6: "And Jerusalem will be surrounded by armies, like by a chain".

7: "And there is an order that great angels cannot intervene?, great angels (cannot) help".
8: "And it was the Master who informed many people in Jerusalem about that order, among (other things)".
9: "it was at the cross, during the execution and great angels (were informed too)".
10: "And people will be given death".
11: "And there is a lot of depravity by them in {Jerusalem}".

PAGE: 210 (110v)
[...]
1: And so (later) a high Roman Vespasian with his son Titus descended with power upon Jerusalem.
2: And (every) stone on stone was thrown down in the churches.

3: And later Lord Jesus went to Jerusalem temple.
4: And the Lord found there some merchants stalls.
5: And Lord Jesus made out of cords a leather whip.
6: And a lot of people were whipped and banished away by the hands of the Lord.
7: And Lord Jesus said: "This is a public house of God Himself!".
8: "In this public house you should behave with love for the Lord of Heaven, just like in the orders that Father gave you!".
9: "And in that house people behave like in a house of a rogue!".
10: And Lord Jesus was (overtaken) with a lot of zeal for that place. [...]
11: This was the gospel of Holy Faith.

PAGE: 211 (111r)
1: A lot was written and said about 5 (moments) of suffering of the Son of God.
2: The 1st suffering of Son of God happened when Lord God flooded 5 towns.
3: And Lord suffered at this destruction and eyes of the Master were raised up and sad.

4: And the 2nd suffering, that was written and told about, happened at the birth in the village of Bethlehem.
5: Because the Lord was destined for the world redemption and had to experience a lot of martyrdom since the birth of the Lord.

6: And the 3rd suffering, written and told about, happened when Lord Jesus was full of zeal, sitting and watching at the town of

Jerusalem and suffering at (future) torment at some house.
7: And He was at the hill at the centre of the town of the Master.
8: And Lord Jesus suffered for the (things) that Lord of Heaven created in the world, which Lord created by His wisdom.
9: Because Lord Jesus was prepared that there will happen in the world ....

PAGE: 212 (111v)
1: {Because Lord Jesus was prepared that there will happen in the world} a lot of turmoil that will come to the people.
2: And it happened 24 years after the execution of Lord Christ.
3: At that time Lord God made some glorious Roman a leader.
4: And his name was Vespasian.
5: And Titus was his son, fathered by him.
6: And both father and son descended upon Jerusalem with power. [...]
7: And (every) stone on stone was thrown down.

8: And both father and son were very depraved.
9: And both father and son did (different) things to people:
10: 1 - people were dying out of hunger.
11: 2 - good people were so hungry that even master priests ate their sons.

#Parable of the Prodigal Son
PAGE: 215 (113r)
[...]
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Holy Faith written down by Saint Matthew in the 1st chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:

5: There was one rich landlord.
6: And the landlord had 2 sons.
7: (One was) of angelic soul.
8: But (the other) was a prodigal son who was given a fiery soul.

PAGE: 216 (113v)
1: And there was faith in Father God at this home.
2: And the Son was given a lot of riches from the father.
3: And the Son was ... righteous, it was made by the Father at home.

4: And then the Son went far away to some town.
5: And the Son stayed there with his friends.
6: And the Son began to run wild. [...]
7: And as he stayed with his friends, the Son began (becoming) a rogue.
8: And so he stayed many years with his friends.
9: And he stayed hungry.
10: And he became poor.
11: And so the fortune of the Son changed.
12: And his eyes, his talking and hearing all were humble and he was righteous in his religion like 5 other people. [...]
13: And the Son became like Father.
14: And then the Son went to some farmer.

PAGE: 217 (114r)
1: And he stayed at the farmer's (place) with pigs.
2: And the Son began getting illumination from the Heaven and realising mistakes? of him. [...]
3: And the Son's poverty moved him to the Master.
4: And the Son began to... and the illumination made him realise he must do something.

5: And the Son began to say:
6: "If the Son stayed with father at home, his fate? would improve".
7: "He could be created a servant who would stay with his master, his very son would stay so".
8: "He would eat bread with olives and his humility would improve (his life) with the landlord".
9: "Even servants of their master eat more than the Son".
10: And the prodigal son said to himself: "The Son is most (unhappy)".
11: "The Son will go home, to the father".
12: "The Son will apologise? and will bow with {most humility}".

PAGE: 218 (114v)
1: "{The Son will apologise? and will bow with} most humility". [...]
2: And the prodigal son went home to the father.

3: And the Son was seen from far away by the father at home.
4: And the Son began to worry? if he will be forgiven? as worthy and righteous by the father.
5: And the Son worried if he will be forgiven in the world by God.
6: And the Son came to the Son's home, to the father.

7: And the Son kneeled at home before his father.
8: And it was a miracle from God Himself to the father to (see) the Son.
9: This very son was now a humble son before his father.
10: And with this very son (returning) a big illumination (came) to the soul of the father, (came) to it from Lord God.

PAGE: 219 (115r)
1: And the son was now at home, humble and with the father.
2: And a powerful big illumination came over the home and a big illumination stayed over the Son.

3: And he said at home "I improved by Father God".
4: "I am servant of holiness, disciple and pilgrim".
5: "And this disciple and pilgrim was guided by angels here".
6: "And this disciple and pilgrim was carried by angels (back) to the church".
7: "To the church of Lord, Lord God of all the world".
8: "Church of the Lord of humble ones, our Lord God. Worldly church of Lord". [...]
9: "And Lord God is the Lord of the Church and Lord God is righteous".
10: "And the Son was like devil but now is a disciple and a pilgrim who (turned) by angels to the law of the church of Lord".
11: "And now the son comes as disciple and pilgrim (guided by) angels to his godly father, to his house". [...]
12: "And he is full of {joy}".

PAGE: 220 (115v)
1: "{And he is full of} joy".
2: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

3: And so the Son was (again) with his father.
4: And with his father, by the power of his godly father he (found) peace.
5: And peace and joy began for the father and his disciple and pilgrim from the angels. [...]
6: And they were dancing at home.
7: And these news of joy reached "The Angel".
8: And he heard some voices from the house while he was in the father`s homestead, (going) to the homestead from the town.
9: And the angry son went to (look) for the prodigal son, to the home of his father in the homestead.
10: And "The Angel" went....

PAGE: 221 (116r)
1: {And "The Angel" went} to them dancing and to the godly father of "The Angel".
2: And the godly "Angel" said to the father:

3: "The godly "Angel" was always loyal? to the father". [...]
4: "And did ever the father took a living sheep for "The Angel" to be killed?".
5: "And was there ever a single loaf? of bread for him?".
6: "So this very "Angel" would be joyful, so this godly "Angel" would have peace".
7: "But (instead) the father gave joy to that (other) Son".
8: "And at his arrival the father took a lot of riches (for him)".
9: And his eyes, his talking and hearing all were humble and he was righteous in his religion like 5 other people.

10: And the father said to the godly "Angel":
11: "This son was (given) to the father from the Heaven".
12: "And now the Son is with the father". [...]
13: "And "Angel" and father should celebrate?".
14: "And the Son improved and will be our servant". [...]
15: And the Son was dead.
16: "And now he ressurected from the death and we acknowledge it".
17: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#John the Baptist
PAGE: 222 (116v)
1: Our faith for the world.
2: Written by Saint John in wise words at some time.
3: It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was 29 years old.

4: Saint John Baptist preached at the peak of Mount of Founders.
5: And from 4 directions? came to John soldiers, scholars and peasants.

6: And people were put into water.
7: And so soldiers, scholars and peasants came to him.
8: And the baptism by water was given to the newcomers by John at the Peak of Founders.
9: And the 1st group of {people} were soldiers.

PAGE: 223 (117r)
[...]
1: And the 2nd (group) of people were Jewish scholars.
2: And the 3rd (group of) people were peasants.
3: And the 4th (group of) people were taxmen.

4: First, a group of soldiers spoke:
5: Rabbi, we soldiers came to John.
6: We travelled to the well, we poor soldiers, so you spoke to us about the faith.
7: And soldiers stayed with Saint John the Baptist.
8: And soldiers (got) the fortune from the Heaven.
9: And soldiers joined? the church and began ... and saw God in the sky.
10: And soldiers became humble.
11: And soldiers were ordered to be righteous ones in the Kingdom of Believers.

12: And then scholar Jews spoke to John:
13: Rabbi, we scholars come to John.
14: We travelled to the well, we poor scholars, so you {spoke} us about the faith.

PAGE: 224 (117v)
[...]
1: And scholars stayed with Saint John the Baptist.
2: And with scholars gathered (other) righteous people at the preaching.
3: And many pilgrims were baptised by water and were redeemed by the baptism to (become) believers.
4: And at that time scholars were ordered to be humble and righteous in the Kingdom of Believers.

5: And then peasants said to John:
6: Rabbi, we are peasants. We peasants travelled to John to the well, we poor peasants, so you spoke us about the faith.
7: And peasants stayed with Saint John Baptist.
8: And with peasants gathered (even more) peasants as ordered by them.
9: And the righteousness of the Heaven descended upon peasants and it affected their life.
10: And they could see God and ... peasants became humble.
11: And {at that time} peasants were ordered to be righteous in the Kingdom of Believers.

PAGE: 225 (118r)
[...]

1: And taxmen spoke: Rabbi, (we are) the taxmen.
2: We taxmen come to John as travellers. To this well we travelled, we poor taxmen, to speak about faith.
3: And taxmen were with Saint John Baptist.
4: And taxmen became brethen.
5: And it all was by Lord God from above, by the power of the Creator.
6: And the power of Heaven was in the taxmen souls.
7: And the power of Heaven was with poor taxmen.
8: The power of Heaven was with taxmen, the double power..
9: And taxmen will be in the Heaven.
10: And they were redeemed by the greatness from above. They taxmen, the humble taxmen..
11: And taxmen became righteous.
12: And taxmen obeyed the law of God.
13: And hundreds of them got? faith by baptism.
14: And taxmen were affected and made their decision.
15: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.

PAGE: 226 (118v)
1: It is ordered in the Kingdom of Believers for newcomers to change completely for the Lord.
2: And there is only one big power of the Creator above.
3: And it is great for you to obey laws of God.
4: It is great in the Heaven and in the Kingdom of Believers.
5: And in the world all laws are made ... with the faith.
6: And it is great for you to be in the church of Lord Jesus Christ.
7: And the righteous Son of living God will redeem the world by the great power of faith.
8: And no one can get salvation (without) the belief in the great power of the Master.

9: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
10: Written by Saint Luke in the 7th chapter.
11: Time for scripture from Heaven.
12: It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old.
13: Lord Jesus went to some Pharisee in a town.
14: And taxmen came to Lord from everywhere, to Lord Jesus.

#Parable of the Lost Sheep
PAGE: 227 (119r)
1: And He sat at the Pharisee's (place).
2: And one wiseman stood up and approached Lord Jesus and spoke to the Lord.
3: "So it happened that Son of God was given by Lord and you are that Son of God from the Lord?". [...]

4: And Lord Jesus said: "There was one brother among (you) who ordered 100 sheep to be in the field".
5: And one sheep among them got lost. [...]
6: And he set off from the great (number) of 99 sheep in the field.
7: And he walked great distance? to find the 9th sheep alive.
8: And it was great to find the sheep alive.
9: And the living sheep made a great change.
10: And he will be put into great {Heaven and will be a great man}.

PAGE: 228 (119v)
1: {And he will be put into great} Heaven and will be a great man.
2: And great Heaven comes to him, peace? and ascension.
3: And peace? and ascension will be with him.
4: And he will speak of that greatness, will say how great it was to find the sheep. [...]
5: And one sheep creates more joy for the master than 99 sheep.

6: And Lord Jesus said: "There was one noble woman".
7: And she had 10 drachmas.
8: And she lost the 10th (of them) while sweeping.
9: And then she will glow the sweeping (area) with a lamp, just like the son born from Holy Mary who (created) Light while dying on the cross.
10: And she will find the drachma during sweeping in the Kingdom of Believers.
11: And joy will be created in the Kingdom of Believers after that sweeping, like it was after the death of Lord Christ.

PAGE: 229 (120r)
1: So from the sweeping the joy will come to the master from the 9th drachma and it is a law.
2: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Creation of the world III

3: And it happened by Lord that Lord Jesus once wanted? to increase the faith (of people).
4: And Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews.
5: The Lord is into (each) one sheep as the Lord is (more) touched about it than about 9 angels choirs in the Kingdom of Believers.

6: And Lord Jesus said: "It happened once that Lord pushed down from the Father`s Kingdom to the Kingdom of Believers many angels with (one peculiar) angel".
7: And the name of that angel was Lucifer.
8: And there were 2 archangels and Lucifer close to God Himself.
9: And it lasted for 40 days {and 40 nights}.

PAGE: 230 (120v)
1: {And it lasted for 40 days} and 40 nights.
2: And Lucifer rose and then Lucifer fell down to the Kingdom of Believers and to the Hell. [...]
3: And one choir (of angels) ... came to the world.
4: And then they came to the Lord, to the Father the Lord of Heaven for a meal that Lord began with choirs of angels.
5: And while they stayed at the Lord`s place a mission (was given) by the Lord of Heaven the Father at the meal to the choirs of angels. [...]
6: They were (supposed) by the Lord to descend to the world. From the Father, Lord of the Heaven to the Kingdom of the Faithful and to the damned ones.
7: And then they (all) went - the Lord, Father and Jesus the Son of God and Holy Spirit and Mary and disciples of Christ and angels with a mission to the living ones and dead ones.

PAGE: 231 (121r)
1: It was their mission from the Lord.

2: And Lord of Heaven the Father is with his sheep, with the righteous people and (everyone) and in the church of the Lord.
3: And there are plenty missions from the Lord of Heaven the Father.
4: And (both) angels and disciples will ascend and will have peace.
5: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.

6: Then Lord Jesus spoke about Yahweh, how the Lord of Heaven created the world.
7: And how (His) mother gives orders to sweep, to sweep the world.
8: And how a drachma was lost during sweeping. [...]
9: And (angel) choirs sing? about it in the Kingdom of Believers.

10: And the Father will descend with many angels from the Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers to the damned ones.
11: And Lord Jesus said: "It was said...".

PAGE: 232 (121v)
1: {And Lord Jesus said: It was said...} by the Father with Son that Holy Spirit will come.
2: It was created by the greatness of Father and Son.
3: And Father told Holy Spirit (to make) a great redemption as the image of the Father, Son and Spirit, the Creator.
4: And Son also told (the Spirit) to be a heavenly image of Lord from the sky.
5: And will descend with great power from Father and Son and Spirit being the one.
6: And Father and Son and Spirit will make by the high power that a lot of living ones will ascend.
7: And the soul of Man will hear and see plenty righteous wonders of the Father.
8: There will be plenty wonders of the Son and Holy Spirit the Master, who are the Lord, the only God.

9: And Lord Jesus said: "Righteous Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit at some time came to the Kingdom of Believers with the light".

#Adam and Eve II
PAGE: 233 (122r)
1: At some time, in the Garden of Eden, Lord God created the Man out of holy clay.
2: And when the Man was created (God) put back the holy clay.
3: And pushed the created soul through the baptism into the Man.
4: And he became alive.
5: So the Man was made by Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit.

6: And the Man was taken by Lord, Father and Son and Spirit to the Garden of Eden.
7: And the Man was created with the power of the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit.
8: And Lord Jesus said:
9: It was said by the Father, Lord of Heaven, God of the Kingdom about the Man.
10: That by Lord's power, the Man was made righteous and free of hunger.
11: And the Man was free of thirst.

PAGE: 234 (122v)
1: And every living and dead one will be illuminated among brothers.
2: And hunger and thirst and work will be absent.

3: And then the Lord made to the Man a righteous, powerful law.
4: And poured into the Man this big law.
5: And (Man) needed to eat to stay away from death.
6: And it was illuminated in all world the Man has to eat to stay away from death.

7: And the Man was living in the Garden of Eden.
8: And it was the time of the 1st hour.
9: The Holy Spirit came to the Garden of Eden.
10: And spoke to the world so everything would grow.
11: And then Lord God made the Man innocent.
12: And then the Snake was created.
13: "And (Man) ordered a mother (for his children)", said Lord Jesus.
14: And the Man {was astonished}.

PAGE: 235 (123r)
1: {And the Man} was astonished.
2: And (Man) spoke to the animals and later gave each soul a name.
3: And Lord Jesus said: "And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers".
4: And the snake came into the Garden of Eden.
5: And the snake came onto a tree that was a tree of big command from Lord God to them. And saw some Eve.

6: And the snake said to Eve "Eat the fruit".

7: And the snake spoke slyly about eating as he (knew) that the Man was taught about big command.
8: And the snake said to Eve "Eat!".
9: And Man {was given a fruit} by the snake.

PAGE: 236 (123v)
1: {And the Man} was given a fruit {by the snake}.
2: So it was the Snake that (made) the first man to eat it.
3: And the Man was (turned) by the Snake into big evil.
4: Yet there is still redemption (for him) from the Lord, from God.

5: And Eve reached for the fruit for Eve.
6: And the Snake took the fruit and gave it and the Man took it.
7: And in that place the Man become naked as an animal and the Snake saw the Man.
8: And snake and Man became enemies.
9: And Lord Jesus said: "And so death appeared through the acts of Lucifer".
10: And the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit, the Lord of Heaven is great.
11: And (the death) is in Father`s {world}.

PAGE: 237 (124r)
1: {And (the death) is in Father's} world.
2: And Lucifer was pushed down by the Father from the Kingdom of Believers to the Hell.
3: And Lord Jesus said: "The Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers, in the Garden of Eden".

4: And Lord Jesus said: "It was at the time of the 2nd hour".
5: And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit stayed in the Kingdom of Believers, in the Garden of Eden.
6: And the Lord of Heaven, Father and Son and Spirit said to the Man: "The Man will live here".
7: And the Man said: "The Man was elevated by Lord God".
8: And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said: [...]
9: "In my name the Man was elevated".
10: And the Man said:

PAGE: 238 (124v)
1: {And the Man said}: "The man is totally naked".
2: And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
3: "Man (may) live naked (here)".
4: And Man said: "May snake arrive here as well?".
5: And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
6: "Snake (may) live (here)".
7: And the snake said: "Snake was elevated by the Lord".
8: And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
9: "Snake will live (here) and will be elevated but the snake will be naked (too)".
10: And the Lord, Father and Son and Spirit, said:
11: "Snake will live naked".

12: And the snake said to Eve so she came to the snake.
13: And Lord Jesus said: "And Lord of Heaven, the Father said to the Man:".
14: Man has only one {law to obey - 10 commandments from the sky}.

PAGE: 239 (125r)
1: {Man has only one} law to obey - 10 commandments from the sky.
2: And the Man will work in fields with hands given from Heaven to the Man.
3: And the Man will plough the earth and will have children.
4: And it will be made to snakes that snakes will have big venom.
5: And snakes will be feared of.
6: It will be given to them at their birth and they will stay so.
7: And they will be very long and will crawl on the earth.
8: And they will live this way by the power of the great Creator until their {death} from Eve.

PAGE: 240 (125v)
[...]
1: And the Snake will stay among scorned? ones by the Lord of Heaven, Father and Son of God and Spirit.
2: And by Father God and Jesus and angels and Virgin Mary and Christ and great Yahweh and a lot of pagans.
3: And the power of Lord was in the Kingdom of Believers.
4: And the power of Lord Creator was in the land and among the damned ones and in the Kingdom of Believers.

5: And later 2 angels of Lord God came with fire swords to the land for the snake.
6: And the snake was pushed from the land of Garden of Eden away.

PAGE: 241 (126r)
1: And later angels with swords were put at the gate of the Garden of Eden for the snake.
2: And some barrier was created around the Garden of Eden by the Master and the angels.
3: And Lord Jesus said: "It was at the 3rd hour".

4: Then Lord Jesus said: "There are drachmas in the world".
5: "And they will be given forgiveness for eating the fruit of illumination, both Man and Snake".
6: "The Man and the Snake were pushed away by the Lord, Father and Son and Holy Spirit".
7: "But both Man and Snake will be saved from being damned".
8: "And God made and created some law that both Man and Snake will ascend (to Heaven once)".
9: "And they will stay together {with the Lord, Father And Son and Spirit}".

PAGE: 242 (126v)
1: {And will stay together} with the Lord, Father And Son and Spirit.
2: And there will be forgiveness made for both Man and Snake.
3: And Lord Jesus said: "It will never happen that these two won`t have glory and won`t find the house of power if they are repentant".
4: "It will never be if they are humble before the angels of the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
5: "Repentant ones will be found by glorious Yahweh".
6: "There is no one who is born of mother and doesn`t totally (belong) to the Lord of Heaven".
7: "And repentant ones who are born of mother will be taken? to the Lord".
8: "As repentant ones were given by Lord at the cross a return from death to the Lord".
9: "Because the Lord was at the cross, now drachmas will be found in the Kingdom of Believers.
10: "And liberated will be both Man and Snake from the touch of Lucifer".

11: And Lord Jesus said:
12: "The Lord will be taken to Lord (God) above".
13: "And He will be blessed as Lord, as Lord of Heaven in the Father`s Kingdom".

#Death of a prophet
PAGE: 243 (127r)
1: Angel of God, (standing) at the side, spoke to Holy Unknown.
2: "Prophet Unknown, God is the Lord of the world!".
3: "Lord says: In 3 days you will die".
4: And holy Unknown was astonished.
5: And Unknown began being sad, the holy Unknown.
6: And suffering was with him.
7: And Unknown was preparing, so godly Unknown would go to the Lord Creator.
8: And for the 2nd time the angel of God spoke to Unknown: "God is the Lord of the world".
9: "Speak to Apprentice, Unknown".
10: "You have 71 hours of life, Unknown".
11: And Apprentice {prepared holy Unknown}.

PAGE: 244 (127v)
1: {And Apprentice} prepared holy Unknown.
2: And after 71 hours the soul of godly Unknown left.
3: And so Unkown and the godly Unknown's soul left.
4: At that moment an angel of God appeared.
5: And said: "Unknown was a servant of Heaven".
6: "Let's put his body into a given grave".
7: "And Unknown's very soul is for angels, angels will take it".
8: And angels stayed with holy Unknown's body put into the grave as servants.

9: And so speaks Saint James, the disciple leader to us.
10: Godly James, (our) brother, the great James.
11: James prepares us for Heaven, it happens through James.

PAGE: 245 (128r)
1: Just like Unknown was redeemed and prepared, holy Unknown the prophet ... among the brothers....
2: ...so great James prepares us for Lord Jesus, son of God.
3: And godly great James (prepares us) for the Only One.
4: So we walk into the greatness. [...]

#Jesus appears after His death

5: Gospel of Holy Faith.

6: Written by Saint Luke in the 1st chapter.
7: Time for scripture from Heaven.
8: It happened 3 days after Lord Christ's execution.

PAGE: 246 (128v)
1: At the night time, the Dignitary appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven at the door.
2: And Lord Jesus said "I am the one who orders the law".
3: And disciples were in a big awe.
4: And so the disciples became redeemed and stayed making thanks for the redemption.

5: And Lord Jesus said to the gathered disciples:
6: "I am the Lord, disciples are looking at the Lord, at His greatness". [...]
7: "My body ... was given to angels".
8: "Now you only need to stay and give thanks".
9: "You are glorious disciples of the Lord ... for the Lord".
10: "It was ordered by Lord, it was His big will".
11: "So at the age of 33 years I was taken up".

PAGE: 247 (129r)
1: And disciples (felt) glorious about ... Lord Jesus Christ.
2: And so Holy Spirit touched them, humble ones.
3: And Saint John spoke and performed baptism at the disciples.
4: And many disciples were overtaken by Holy Spirit.

5: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven: "I order the disciples to go after the Light".
6: "You, disciples of Lord of Heaven are to preach faith".
7: "You are disciples of Yahweh which is the name of Lord of Heaven". [...]
8: "You are great and (belong) to the ... church of Lord". [...]
9: "And Yahweh is a great name of Father and Son and Holy Spirit".
10: And there is power and greatness in decision to believe (in Him).
11: And nothing is greater than....

PAGE: 248 (129v)
1: {And nothing is greater than} Yahweh which is the name of Father and Son and holy Spirit.
2: And the only great belief is that master's great power is the salvation.

3: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven.
4: I order you to go to the people. Let disciples don't spend time with kings and emperors.
5: But they are ordered by Lord to be with commoners.
6: As there is no redemption in the throne for disciples.
7: And it was told to them so disciples would speak about it.

8: And Lord Jesus said to the gathered disciples:
9: "This is a great order for the disciples".
10: "Your bodies will die but it is great when disciples ... gather around Lord God".
11: "And it it the Lord's order for the disciples souls".
12: "And when body {dies, you will be with the Lord}".

PAGE: 249 (130r)
1: "{And when body} dies, you will be with the Lord".
2: And Lord Jesus said to disciples "Let it happen. Go and give some preaching!".
3: "Begin from Jerusalem".
4: And the disciples preached with power, joined by the Light, (and preached) the gospel of holy faith.
5: And Lord Jesus stayed among the disciples.

#Jesus teaches disciples

6: Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith.
7: Written by Saint John in 2nd chapter.
8: Time for scripture from Heaven.
9: Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven while giving a meal:

10: "From the Lord (God) comes Lord (Jesus), from the Lord of Heaven, the Father God".
11: "And the Lord came to the world".

PAGE: 250 (130v)
1: And Saint Thomas said:

2: "Rabbi, does the Lord (really) come from Lord of Heaven, the Father God?".
3: And Lord Jesus said to Thomas:
4: "(Yes, truly) the Lord comes from Lord of Heaven, the Father God".
5: "And the Lord came to the world".
6: And Saint Philip said:
7: "Rabbi, will there be miracles for disciples from the Lord of Heaven, the Father God?".

8: And Lord Jesus said to Philip:
9: "In the world, disciples of Lord will see and will be making miracles by Lord". [...]
10: "There will be miracles made by the Lord from above, by the master of the world".
11: "And there will be acts of Lord of Heaven, the Father (made) by the finger of Lord of Heaven.
12: And new church will be established by disciples.

13: And Lord Jesus said:
14: "The great Lord will be seen by disciples, by disciples in the world".
15: "And Lord of Heaven, the Father God will be seen".
16: "And His greatness will be in the Lord's church for you".

PAGE: 251 (131r)
1: "And Lord of Heaven, the Father God will be in the church as the single God".
2: And Lord Jesus said: "(I) order the disciples to go to the believers among pagans".
3: "And pagans will be preached by you, the disciples".
4: "And they will be redeemed in Lord and will rise up from the death".
5: "And pagans will be redeemed by you".
6: "This is an order to the church of disciples, God speaks and you must? hear".
7: "And Lord will be seen by pagans in the world".

8: And Lord Jesus said "There is an order to speak about the redemption by the Lord".
9: "It is an order to the disciples so they would be with pagans in (one) church".
10: "An order to you that you would be with pagans".
11: "And so after the death you will carry pagans to the ressurection from the dead".
12: And later {said} to them, {to the disciples}.

PAGE: 252 (131v)
1: {And later} said {to them}, {to the disciples}.
2: "Disciples after death will be great. Disciples will be with the glorious Jesus from Galilee".
3: "Dead brothers will have a great resurrection from the dead, from the place (where they were buried)".
4: "There will be great resurrection of the dead in the name of the Lord of Heaven".

5: And Lord Jesus said:
6: Great is your church of Lord, there is great power in believing and there is only one great salvation.
7: And Lord Jesus said: "Cannot be in Lord's great church who won't (hold) the great belief that the power of Master is the great salvation".
8: And Lord Jesus said: "Great is your church of the Lord, of Yahweh".
9: "Which is the name of Father and Son and Holy Spirit, the great power (we) believe in".
10: "And which is the only great {salvation}".

PAGE: 253 (132r)
1: "{And which is the only great} salvation".
2: And Lord Jesus said: "Great is your church of the Lord, the one who made many powerful miracles in the name of the Lord of Heaven".
3: And at that moment the disciples saw the Light descending to the Kingdom of Believers.
4: And disciples said: "Rabbi, the disciples saw the Light falling to the Kingdom of Believers".
5: And Lord Jesus said: "It was the proud Lucifer falling down to the world".

6: And Lord Jesus said: "I order the disciples to follow the Light".
7: "So people will be healed from illness by disciples". [...]
8: "And it will stay away from people by the disciples".
9: "Eyes will regain sight of great Light by disciples".
10: "The deceased will make a great resurrection from the dead by disciples".
11: "It will be by the power of the name of the Lord of Heaven".

PAGE: 254 (132v)
1: And they will be redeemed ... from the great illness.
2: And the disciples went, full of power and the disciples healed in the name of the Lord of Heaven.
3: That was the Gospel of Holy Faith.

#Prophet Elijah

4: At some time an angel of God appeared to the holy prophet Elijah.
5: And it was at the time....

PAGE: 255 (133r)
1: {And it was at the time} of 536 years since Adam was created by the Lord.
2: So at some moment an angel of God appeared to Saint Prophet Elijah.
3: And angel of God said to Elijah: "Lord God is here, in the world".
4: And Lord told him to stay (away) for 40 days..
5: And Elijah went up to the Mount Horeb.
6: And it was named so because it was created steep.
7: So Elijah came to the mountain that was created steep.
8: And Elijah had a rest at some tree.

9: And the 2nd angel of God spoke to Elijah.
10: "Find something to eat, Elijah!".
11: And Elijah was refreshed by God.
12: And Elijah ... went to the mountain that was created steep.
13: And all (time) Lord God {was there at the mountain}.

PAGE: 256 (133v)
1: {And all (time) Lord God} was there at the mountain.
2: And all the power of Lord God Creator from above was there.
3: So Elijah went to the mountain that was created steep.
4: And he went to some place so at that place holy prophet Elijah could rest.
5: And Elijah found some food. [...]
6: And (he) had a cup filled.
7: And he ate and drank.
8: And Elijah was strengthened ... at the mountain.
9: And stayed there for 40 days.
10: And so it was the time of 40 days.

11: And it was made to Elijah ... for the 2nd time after Noah. [...]
12: And Elijah and Noah were taken up in a whirlwind to Heaven.
13: And Elijah is a guardian there, Noah and Elijah carry swords there at the gate against the damned.
14: And ascended Noah and Elijah stay in the land of {big Empyrean}.

PAGE: 257 (134r)
1: {And ascended Noah and Elijah will stay in the land of} big Empyrean.
2: Until a most vile one is born who is damned and is a son of Lucifer.
3: And his name will be Antichrist.
4: And Yahweh will be their faith.

#Parable of the Unmerciful Servant

5: Lord Jesus said: "A king will stay great during his reign when he hears a lot to his vassals, to his ruled subjects".

6: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
7: Written by Saint Matthew in the 18th chapter.
8: Time for scripture from Heaven.
9: Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews.
10: I am among you with a mission from Lord God.
11: And there was some king with a lot of vassals and dignitaries.
12: He was a high Lord, a landlord and a king.
13: And he had one dignitary.

PAGE: 258 (134v)
1: And he was a high servant.
2: And the servant of the lord (had) a debt to him of 10000 talents.
3: And the dignitary servant was brought to landlord king.
4: So there were messengers at the great servant`s (place).
5: And the messengers of the landlord king came like Lord Christ (comes) to us.
6: And the high servant began convincing the landlord king.
7: That the laws of the Lord of Heaven are merciful and that you (should) create righteous deeds.
8: And that the law of landlord king (should) be merciful and righteous for all.
9: And that he should act with patience.

10: And the landlord king said: [...]
11: "We know? from angels about the great salvation in the Heaven and the great enlightenment to (us) children and the light and the fortune there".

12: And the dignitary servant kneeled zealously before the landlord {king}.

PAGE: 259 (135r)
[...]
1: And the landlord began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to the Shining One.
2: That the high (servant) has duty to give debt back to the landlord.
3: And the landlord king looked at the servant making a public bow before the landlord king, this great servant.
4: And the king was greatly merciful.
5: And (his) great mercy was by the power? of great heavenly enlightenment.
6: And the great (servant) went being sent away to his magnificent, great home.
7: And the great dignitary servant stayed in his magnificent, great home.

8: And he remembered about some Godly who was the servant of the great dignitary.
9: Who had a debt of 100 denarii.
10: And he began to negotiate with Godly {at the house about the debt}.

PAGE: 260 (135v)
1: {And he began to negotiate with Godly} at the house about the debt.
2: That he would gave all to his master.

3: And Godly kneeled before the dignitary servant.
4: And high servant began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to Godly.
5: That Godly has duty to give debt back to high dignitary servant.
6: And Godly was rejected mercy by his master.
7: And Godly was being choked.
8: And then Godly was thrown by the high rank man into prison.
9: And his sadness was seen by 2 other servants of the landlord king who were sent by their one and only lord.
10: And sad messengers went to the landlord king.
11: And the landlord king was told by messengers about ....

PAGE: 261 (136r)
1: {And the landlord king was told by messengers} about his fatherland kingdom.
2: And he was a powerful king in the kingdom of his subjects.
3: And he was a powerful king in the land.

4: And they said: "You were merciful to the high servant".
5: "You were like Lord God in Heaven in our religion, like a one and only Lord God". [...]
6: "As a landlord, as a merciful lord you forgave? him 10000 talents".
7: "And he remembered about some Godly".
8: "Who had a debt as low as 100 denarii".
9: "And he began to negotiate with Godly at the house about the debt.".
10: "That he would gave all to his master".
11: "And Godly kneeled before the dignitary servant".
12: "And high servant began to explain teachings of God Himself and laws for the brethen to Godly".

PAGE: 262 (136v)
1: "That Godly has duty to give debt back to high dignitary servant".
2: "And Godly was rejected mercy by his master".
3: "And Godly was being choked".
4: "And then Godly was thrown by the high rank man into prison".

5: And it was the same? with our king Lord Christ. [...]
6: And then came the dignitary servant.
7: And so believers will come after death with angels to their king Lord Christ who is the one and only Lord God.

8: And the king said:
9: "The Lord of Heaven, Father God is merciful to the believers". [...]
10: "Believers are redeemed by the Lord ".
11: "He is the very king of believers".
12: "He is a merciful Lord, merciful Lord for the believers".

PAGE: 263 (137r)
1: "You were given as much as 10000 talents".

2: "But for Godly you denied mercy for 100 denarii".

3: And how great things king Lord Jesus made (for us)?.
4: What the Lord of Heaven and our king made (for us)?.
5: He stayed (with us) casting out (devils) and saved the damned.
6: And the powerful king Lord Christ said: "My house is for you". [...]
7: He suffered greatly. [...]
8: And He is the king of all world.
9: And we have debt for His great enlightenment.

10: And the king said: "Those who come to great power don't have great humility".
11: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Prayer to Holy Mary
PAGE: 264 (137v)
1: Be healthy Mary, great Holy Mary, mother of God, gate to the garden of Eden!.
2: Holy Mary, queen of the Heaven.
3: Holy Mary, path of light for your children.
4: Oh Holy Mary, you are the only one Virgin Mary!.
5: Oh Mary, you conceived Jesus in illumination.
6: You gave birth, Mary, to Lord Creator.
7: And by Lord you ascended? to Lord, truly immaculate and great. [...]
8: Your immaculate nature? is a great miracle.
9: You are truly great and immaculate, Mary.
10: By God Himself you are enlightened, you are godly, immaculate and great.
11: You are the path for the souls to walk on it.
12: And your body is godly, immaculate and great. Amen.
13: You are by God with hundreds of humble brothers.
14: Be healthy Mary, humble through? all the time.
15: Mary, you are {the only one} for the Lord.

PAGE: 265 (138r)
1: {Mary, you are} the only one {for the Lord}.
2: Oh Mary, you are the only one, blessed Mary. [...]
3: And blessed in the world is the godly Mary`s son.
4: The Lord came to the world by godly Mary into the body of Jesus Christ. Amen.

5: Be healthy Mary, great Holy Mary, Virgin Mary who makes miracles.
6: Very immaculate and great, you are Mary.
7: You are immaculate and great and your humility is big, Virgin Mary.
8: And you are immaculate and great ... Mary.
9: And there is power in you in any hour.
10: Protect (us) great. immaculate Mary.
11: And you push away godly Mary, you strongly push away any big wickedness.
12: And your son, godly Mary, is the Lord of Heaven, great Jesus Christ..

#Teachings of Moses
PAGE: 268 (139v)
1: So speak Holy Moses and Aaron.
2: Godly Moses (gave) to his great people himself a big duty:

3: You were created by the Power, so you won`t make and give any belief in any (others gods).
4: And when you are great and very humble and very righteous then you will see God.
5: And there are Father and Son in the great Heaven.
6: You will be redeemed by the greatness from the highness above.
7: And great Heaven will be given to you in the Kingdom of Believers.
8: And those who aren`t greatly humble, righteous and great won`t see God.
9: And there are Father and Son in the great Heaven.
10: It is great duty from Lord God that (people) would build a strong faith.
11: And strong brothers will have big fortune. [...]
12: And these great brothers will have great salvation.
13: And there is fortune from (fullfiling) the duty of ....

PAGE: 269 (140r)
1: {And there is fortune from fulllfling the duty of} the great Lord God, our Heavenly shepherd.
2: The duty from Lord God in Heaven is to grow crops so big harvest could happen.
3: It is a duty from Lord God in the great Heaven to grow crops in the hills.

4: So a great wine (grapes) harvest could happen in the hills.
5: It is the duty from the great Lord God in His great heavenly home.
6: And those who aren`t into this great work? won`t get the great salvation.
7: Hallelujah, hallelujah.

8: And they will be given great falldown to the Hell.
9: But they who are great, greatly humble and greatly righteous will see God in Heaven.
10: And will be in the greatness with Father and Son.
11: Thet will be redeemed by the greatness from high above, by the greatness of Lord God will be blessed.
12: By heavenly shepherd they will be blessed, by Lord God from Heaven.
13: And those who grow crops will have a great harvest of the grown crops.
14: {Lord God in Heaven} will bless {their hills}.

PAGE: 270 (140v)
1: Lord God in Heaven {will bless} their hills.
2: And a great wine (grapes) harvest will happen in their hills.
3: They will be blessed by great Lord God who is in His great heavenly home.
4: And many of them will stay in magnificent? places.
5: And they will be great, those with great faith.
6: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

7: Let`s write and say it with strength!.
8: Let`s together love the Light of the Father!.
9: Let`s give it to the son of heavenly Father, God Himself.
10: And to Virgin Mary of (our) church who has the power from the Lord, the Father.
11: Let`s hear together about (His) power.
12: Light of the Lord acts on all of us.
13: The Lord is great and righteous are those in (His) church.
14: And great in the world will be disciples who write about this power.
15: Because there is great enlightenment through this power.
16: And great Virgin Mary will come to the humble church in greatness.

PAGE: 271 (141r)
1: Because it was (ordered) to Mary by God Himself, to godly Mary.
2: The Lord has created olives.
3: And the power of Light of the Son is with all of us.
4: Because the laws of Lord Christ act among (all) with greatness and are from the Father, Lord of Heaven.
5: And so many humble ones in the world will get the power of great enlightenment from Lord Christ.

6: So speaks holy James, the church father.
7: It will happen to the great ones that they will... (get) great enlightenment.
8: And they will stay in high Heaven with great Lord Creator.
9: Because humble ones will be publicly elevated and enlightened by the Lord.
10: And there will be a reward to all of you who are into the great law.
11: Brothers who obey greatly the law of God will obtain? great enlightenment.
12: Such was the great faith of many martyrs.

#Holy Mary appears to a shepherdess
PAGE: 277 (144r)
[...]
1: And such was the great faith of many martyrs.
2: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.

3: It was written for the world by saint NN the wise man.
4: There was some shepherdess.
5: And that shepherdess had a vision of Blessed Virgin Mary Herself.
6: For 3 times an image of Virgin Mary (appeared) at the mountain to her.
7: And there was holiness? in the image of Virgin Mary.

8: And the shepherdess said: "The shepherdess is listening".
9: "It is great ...".

PAGE: 278 (144v)
1: "{It is great} that Virgin Mary herself created such greatness".
2: "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers".
3: "And this shepherdess, the shepherdess will (do it) for Her".
4: "Who is the servant of the Only One and by the power of Holy Mary got some bread now".

5: And it was tasty, righteous and excellent.
6: And it was for the 1st time.

7: And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary.
8: And the shepherdess said:
9: "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess".
10: "It was said to this shepherdess by Virgin Mary".

11: And Mary said for the 2nd time:
12: "I am speaking ...".

PAGE: 279 (145r)
1: "{I am speaking} that the word of Lord is taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess".
2: "It is said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary".
3: "Crowds will be redeemed in glory by these words, by these glorious words".

4: And the shepherdess said:
5: "This shepherdess will fulfill all that holy Mary (told her to do)".

6: And then Holy Mary (met) the servant shepherdess for the 2nd time.
7: And (she) greeted for the 2nd time Holy Mary herself.
8: And righteous, excellent and tasty bread was made.
9: And it was at the 2nd time.
10: And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary.
11: And the shepherdess said:
12: "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess".
13: "It was said to this shepherdess by {Virgin Mary}".

PAGE: 280 (145v)
1: "It was said to this shepherdess by {Virgin Mary}".

2: And for the 2nd time the shepherdess said:
3: "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess".
4: "Holy Mary Herself (met) the shepherdess".
5: "And Holy Mary for the 2nd time stays here, Mary with the shepherdess".
6: "So the word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers".
7: "Words of this very Mary to the shepherdess".
8: "And this shepherdess will fulfill all that holy Mary (told her to do)".

9: Then Holy Mary met the servant shepherdess for the 3rd time.
10: And (she) greeted for the 3rd time Holy Mary herself.
11: And righteous, excellent and tasty bread was made by her.
12: And it was the 3rd time.

13: And the shepherdess came to the image of Virgin Mary.
14: And the shepherdess said:
15: "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of {Believers by the shepherdess}".

PAGE: 281 (146r)
1: "{The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of} Believers by the shepherdess".
2: "It was said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary".

3: And for the 2nd time the shepherdess said:
4: "The word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by the shepherdess".
5: "It was said to this very shepherdess by Virgin Mary".
6: "And they will turn away when the shepherdess arrives".
7: "And the shepherdess, the godly shepherdess will go and the shepherdess will talk about the Lord to (other) shepherds, this very shepherdess".
8: "And when the shepherdess will arrive, it will be in (the name of) Lord Himself by the shepherdess".
9: "As the servant shepherdess (met) Virgin Mary 3 times".
10: "And the shepherdess was with this Mary".
11: "So the word of Lord will be taken to the Kingdom of Believers by this shepherdess".
12: "And the shepherdess will go and arrive in (the name of) the Lord".
13: "And the shepherdess will talk about the Lord".

PAGE: 282 (146v)
1: "The shepherdess will go and arrive to the Lord".

2: "It (happened) by the Lord to shepherdess and the Lord was at that place with Mary".
3: "And the word of Lord was taken to the Kingdom of Believers".
4: "And the shepherdess became righteous, godly shepherdess by the Lord".
5: "And the shepherdess will make a Chapel of Conversion at (a place called) NN". [...]
6: "And will put down some ...". [...]

7: And the shepherdess went to (other) shepherds.
8: There were (other) shepherds and the shepherdess went to these shepherds.
9: Then at some moment a lot of (people) came and Blessed Virgin Mary appeared as a sign from Yahweh.

10: And Blessed Virgin Mary said:
11: "You will make for Yahweh a Chapel {of Conversion, for (His) Son and in the name of Virgin Mary}".

PAGE: 283 (147r)
1: "{You will make for Yahweh a Chapel} of Conversion, for (His) Son and in the name of Virgin Mary".
2: And the shepherdess said:
3: "This shepherdess (met) Mary Herself".
4: "And the shepherdess is a servant of Holy Mary".
5: "And it (happened) for 3 times to this shepherdess".
6: "The word of Lord was taken to the Kingdom of Believers from Mary".
7: "And Mary made the shepherd with boys so the shepherd with boys would put down a Chapel of Conversion".
8: "And Mary will take the shepherdess with the boys to her master".
9: "The shepherdess will be taken to some NN".

10: And Virgin Mary said:
11: "Let the shepherdess go and arrive to the king".
12: "The shepherdess will be taken to NN by the king".
13: "And all that will be said by the shepherdess to that ruler, will be done to the shepherdess".

PAGE: 284 (147v)
1: And the shepherdess went to the king.
2: And (later) she saw her NN ruler.
3: And support? was made to the shepherdess.
4: And her brothers stayed with the shepherdess.

5: And once, when the shepherdess was (standing) in the sunlight and the servant shepherdess was speaking....
6: ...at that moment Blessed Virgin Mary appeared as a sign from Yahweh.
7: And it was seen by a lot of people.

8: And Blessed Virgin Mary said to the shepherds:
9: "All sheep in this world are protected by Mary".
10: "This Mary will (do it) to the sheep".
11: "And great acts of Mary will be created for the sheep".
12: "And the sheep won`t be slayed".

PAGE: 285 (148r)
1: And sheep will be forgiven from being slayed.
2: And blessed Virgin Mary stayed with them and then left to (other) people.

#Man in a hole

3: Written by Enos, son of Seth.
4: A scripture of wisdom.
5: One great man went once from Jerusalem to NN, a town in Egypt.
6: And the man was going across some field.
7: And there was staying some majestic deer.
8: And the man was frightened? by the majestic one standing in the field.
9: And....

PAGE: 286 (148v)
1: And the man (started) escaping across the field.
2: And it happened to the man that the man fell down into a hole.
3: And the man collapsed on some bush.
4: And it was thorny.

5: And then came 2 creatures. [...]
6: And the 2 creatures began to eat from the bush.

7: And the man saw them near the man.
8: And then some ravens saw the one (man) staying there.
9: And the man shouted: "The man is lost!". [...]
10: And the man gave all (his efforts) to stand up and go away.
11: So that the man would be worthy.

PAGE: 287 (149r)
1: And the man gave all (effort) to be saved from death after falling and collapsing.
2: And the staying man was pecked by ravens.
3: And the man was suffering? and the man was in a big awe.

4: And then came some Longinus, the one who killed Lord Christ.
5: And after killing Christ, the Lord of Heaven, he converted? and (became) a martyr.
6: And now he stays in glory, since he began his big sacrifice? for Lord Christ.
7: And the man was taken (out) by Longinus.
8: The godly Longinus, martyr of the Lance.
9: And Longinus said:
10: "The man was escaping and got into {the hole and man was in a turmoil}".

PAGE: 288 (149v)
1: "{The man was escaping and got into} the hole and man was in a turmoil".
2: "And it happened to the man by Lord that he was taken by godly Longinus, martyr of the Lance".
3: "And the man was for a lot of time in the hole until was taken out by Longinus".

4: And Longinus said:
5: "The man couldn`t (get out) by his hands".
6: "But Lord took him out of the hole, the man who was in the hole".
7: "And the man would die but now the man will stay in glory".
8: "And when he dies, he (will get) salvation".
9: "And it is the destiny of the man".
10: And the man believed in God. [...]
11: And the man saw his destiny in the sky.

PAGE: 294 (152v)
1: And there will be acts of Lord God in the world, created by (His) power.
2: They will be created in the world by Lord God, the Great One from Heaven for the living ones.
3: Hallelujah, hallelujah.
4: There is great faith in the Kingdom of Believers.

5: So speaks Lord Christ, the Son of Lord of Heaven.
6: A lot of (people) came to the temple.
7: And a lot of gathered people kneeled in the temple and they said:
8: "Thank you Lord. We love you, Lord of Heaven. You are saint and we are humble". [...]
9: And humble ones got great illumination.
10: And they were penitent for being evil and so they got the power of great illumination.
11: And they thanked the Lord, {the Lord God}.

PAGE: 295 (153r)
1: {And they thanked the Lord}, the Lord God.
2: And the humble ones got the great illumination.

#Two rogues

3: So speaks Saint John about redemption of the rogue.
4: Christ died at the cross (together with) rogues.
5: And rogues, who went the path of evil were with Lord Jesus at the same place. [...]
6: They who were evil and Lord Jesus Christ, the righteous son of God.
7: And at some hour, a rogue (became) humble by the Holy Spirit.
8: And (he) shouted at the cross:
9: "Rabbi, make a miracle for a rogue".
10: "This rogue is most (devoted) to the Lord, please give salvation? to the rogue so he could come with the Lord to the Lord of Heaven as a believer".
11: And he said to the 2nd rogue:
12: "We are rogues and we are executed with the Lord". [...]
13: "... And all glory is given in the Lord".

PAGE: 296 (153v)

1: "The Lord who is our Lord, the Lord who saves".
2: And there was one Lord with 2 rogues.

3: And the 1st rogue shouted: [...]
4: "You are the Lord of the world, great and righteous!".
5: And the 2 rogues were ready? for the death. [...]
6: And Lord Jesus, the high Lord of Heaven leaned over the rogue.
7: And Lord Jesus said: "Soon you will be in the church, by the side of the Lord". [...]
8: "And the rogue will be in the procession with his Lord to the Garden of Eden".
9: Then the 1st of the rogues said:
10: "The poor rogue is given to the Heaven, to the Kingdom of Believers".

11: It was written for the world by the righteous Moses.

PAGE: 297 (154r)
1: Sinners? will be pulled out of the fire in Hell by the Master of the World. [...]
2: ... and souls will come to the hand which will pull the souls up for their joy.
3: And so souls will come to their rescuer? Lord Jesus Christ.
4: This is the gospel of Holy Faith.

5: Through the Light of the Only One hundreds of martyrs were protected in the Kingdom of Believers.
6: And there is a 2nd way which (leads) us to the great Only One.
7: It is sincere and great penitence which pulled hundreds out of (Hell) fire and gave them to the Only One.
8: And they will be ... great and righteous.
9: And sincere penitence is great in the great Heaven and in the worldly Kingdom of Believers.

#Captive girl
PAGE: 298 (154v)
1: You will stay in the great penitence.
2: Because it is great and righteous. just like great were martyrs of Lord Jesus Christ.
3: And let your faith be great, let it be great.
4: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen. God is the Lord of all world!.

5: Written by holy prophet Elijah and Saint Luke.
6: Once a robber Outlaw imprisoned some Princess.
7: And Outlaw, the worthy Outlaw, wrote to the Princess Father....
8: ...so Outlaw would be paid {ransom for Princess}.

PAGE: 299 (155r)
1: {...so Outlaw would be paid} ransom for Princess.
2: But Outlaw was refused to be handed the ransom and to be given a bow before Outlaw.
3: And Outlaw became sad.
4: And the girl stayed with robbers at a hill in some house.
5: And many servants stayed with robbers at the house.

6: And once the Christian girl was taken.
7: And the Christian girl went out.
8: And when the Christian girl went out, Outlaw (came) to Princess.
9: And the Christian girl began {talking} with Outlaw.

PAGE: 300 (155v)
1: {And the Christian girl began} talking {with Outlaw}.
2: And the girl talked about the refusal.
3: That Outlaw was sad, that worthy Outlaw was totally refused by Princess Father to be paid.
4: And the Christian girl came and approached Outlaw.
5: And the Christian girl was there (with him).
6: And later, for the 2nd time, the Christian girl came.
7: As she was together with Outlaw.
8: And Outlaw and Christian girl got closer.
9: And the Christian girl talked with Outlaw.

10: And Outlaw said to Princess:
11: "All glory is given to this Christian girl, {Christian} girl will be saved {by Outlaw from ransom}".

PAGE: 301 (156r)
1: "{All glory is given to this Christian girl, Christian {girl will be saved} by Outlaw from ransom".

2: And the Christian girl said:
3: "Redeemed is this Christian girl as the Christian girl is saved from ransom".
4: "The Christian girl may stay with Princess Father (now)".
5: Then the Christian girl said to the robber:
6: "The Christian girl was given everything by Outlaw as Outlaw took her to Heaven".
7: "Outlaw may marry this Christian girl as Outlaw saved this Christan girl from ransom".

8: And Outlaw said to Princess:
9: "This Outlaw, Outlaw who...".

PAGE: 302 (156v)
1: "{This Outlaw, Outlaw who...} stayed with the Christian girl, is a very happy Outlaw".
2: "So the marriage will happen at some moment".
3: And the Christian girl and Outlaw were (together) in the night.
4: And Christian girl and Outlaw got engaged.
5: And treasures were brought to the Christian girl by Outlaw.
6: All (kind of) glorious treasures were brought to the Christian girl by Outlaw.

7: Then the Christian girl went with Outlaw, with the happy Outlaw to Princess Father.
8: And Outlaw with Christian girl were seen.
9: Then worthy Outlaw approached {the Princess Father}.

PAGE: 303 (157r)
1: {Then worthy Outlaw approached} the Princess Father.
2: And Princess Father was sad.
3: And there was Outlaw with the Christian girl.
4: Then Outlaw, the worthy Outlaw approached Princess Father.

5: And Princess said:
6: "Wicked was Outlaw for godly Princess, he was the most wicked in all the world for Princess".
7: "But Outlaw became different? and Outlaw took a mission for Princess".
8: "And Christian girl was protected and (stayed) a virgin".

9: And Outlaw said:
10: "The Christian girl was with robbers".
11: "I am Outlaw who imprisoned her and I am a robber".

12: And Princess said:
13: "The Christian girl was saved by Outlaw".

PAGE: 304 (157v)
1: "And when ... the Christian girl stayed with him, the girl was (loyal) to heavenly Father and Lord Christ".
2: "From the church of Lord Christ, the girl never dropped out from the church of heavenly Lord Jesus Christ and Father God".

3: And the girl said:
4: "Lord Jesus Christ is the Highest One for Princess".
5: "This girl from the church of Lord Jesus Christ didn`t drop out of the church".
6: "And this godly girl is in the church of Lord Jesus Christ and Father God".
7: "Because the girl gets power from Father God and Lord Jesus Christ". [...]
8: "And miracles were given and happened to Princess".
9: "And Princess has the power of Heaven and its fortune". [...]
10: "And Princess didn`t have to become poor {by paying and giving (money)} to Outlaw".

PAGE: 305 (158r)
1: "{And Princess didn`t have to become poor} by paying and giving (money) {to Outlaw}".
2: "It happened that Outlaw paid for Princess, for her".
3: "And Princess remained? alive".
4: "Hallelujah, hallelujah".

5: And the Princess said:
6: "Godly Princess is with Outlaw (now)".
7: "Outlaw was made by the girl to join the church of Lord Jesus Christ".
8: "Outlaw was taken out of the hole of turmoil by the power of Heaven and now Outlaw has the fortune (of Heaven)".

9: And Outlaw said:
10: "Godly Outlaw is now (meeting) with the Princess Father".
11: "And this very Outlaw through the girl (got) into the church of Lord Jesus Christ".

#Jesus casts out demons
PAGE: 306 (158v)
1: "Outlaw was made (to do so)".
2: "And once happy and righteous Outlaw will marry (her)".

3: And Outlaw was happy and righteous since that time by Lord.
4: And he was with the girl in the church of Jesus Christ.
5: And later Outlaw with the girl (stayed) in the church of Lord Jesus Christ.
6: And God was their guide and they lived together with God.
7: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.
8: Lord God is our faith in all the world!.

9: Written by Saint Luke in the 4th chapter.
10: Time for scripture from Heaven.
11: It happened when Lord Jesus was 30 {and 2 years old}.

PAGE: 307 (159r)
1: {It happened when Lord Jesus was 30} and 2 years old.
2: Lord Jesus went to the Genezareth Lake.
3: And Lord Jesus found the Genezareth Lake.
4: And one hundred of ... illuminated him. [...]
5: And so Lord Jesus found the Genezareth Lake.

6: And among (others) there was a mountain of powerful spirits.
7: And 6666 damned (people) were saved from Powerful Ones.
8: And they were redeemed from Powerful Ones by the Creator.
9: And Powerful Ones were found by the Creator.
10: And Powerful Ones had to give back .... [...]
11: And Powerful Ones were taken by Lord {Jesus Christ}.

PAGE: 308 (159v)
1: {And Powerful Ones were taken by Lord} Jesus Christ.
2: And Powerful Ones went to Lord Jesus.
3: And Powerful Ones began to shout: "Rabbi ...". [...]
4: And at some moment they all came to Lord Jesus.

5: And a lot of Powerful Ones stayed at the Lord's martyrdom, during His death.
6: And many of them approached for His martyrdom.
7: And Powerful Ones began to get angry as they were present at (His) miracles.
8: And they became Weak Ones by Lord Jesus and got angry.
9: And by Lord Jesus they got angry and troubled.
10: And the Powerful Ones were given the spirit of Yahweh which saves you by Lord God.

PAGE: 309 (160r)
1: And the Lord was seen by locals.
2: And they were in a big awe.
3: And the godly locals escaped home.
4: And the locals talked: "The Lord was seen by us, godly locals".
5: And they said: "Let's go to the Lord, to talk to Jesus from Nazareth in Galilee".
6: And a lot of godly locals and shepherds went back to the lake shore so people could bow to Lord Jesus.
7: And people became very sad.
8: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Jesus recruits disciples

9: Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith.
10: Written by Saint Luke in 4th chapter.
11: Time for scripture from Heaven.
12: Lord Jesus sat at the lake.
13: And it happened where He was 32 years old.

PAGE: 310 (160v)
1: And he was the One full? of Lord God.
2: But there was a big disappointment? for Lord Jesus from any single believer when He preached in His home town.
3: And people saw Lord Jesus coming.
4: And people began to shout: [...]

5: "It is all wrong!". [...]
6: And Lord went (away) as people ... were not prepared for the fortune from the Heaven.
7: And the Lord (God) assisted Lord Jesus.

8: And He travelled? to the town of the Lord of Heaven.
9: And the name of that town was Capernaum.
10: And then He made 3 disciples for the Lord - Peter and James and {John}.

PAGE: 311 (161r)
1: {And then He made 3 disciples for the Lord - Peter and James and} John.
2: And then Lord Christ made with the power of the Lord miracles and big miracles for the brothers.
3: And then Lord preached in Capernaum.
4: And many people got prepared for the Lord.

5: And later some donkey was brought by people.
6: And Lord Jesus was (taken) to the church, (together) with 4 great resident elders, among the humble townsfolk.
7: And all the townsfolk were humble in the glorious church and stood up in the tempe.
8: And (new) religion came to all the humble townsfolk.
9: And in some big temple a (new) religion descended upon the humble townsfolk and they stood up.

#Resurrections of Jesus
PAGE: 314 (162v)
1: {And the Lord of Heaven publicly rose from the dead} for the Father's glory.

2: 1st resurrection from the dead by Lord Jesus - some noble girl in Jerusalem.
3: 2nd great resurrection from the dead given by Lord Jesus - Lazarus in Jerusalem.
4: 3rd great resurrection from the dead given by Lord Jesus - in Nain where (priests of) Judaism couldn't make a resurrection from the dead.

5: And these are 3 great dead (resurrections) by Lord Christ, the Master of the world - the girl, Lazarus and the boy by the Father, Lord of Heaven resurrected from the dead.
6: And the hand of Lord of Heaven, the finger of Lord of Heaven (points) to us in the world.
7: And miracles are made by the Lord, Father and Jesus Son of God and Holy Spirit, the Lord God of the all world.

#Resurrection in Nain
PAGE: 315 (163r)
1: Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Luke in 7th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 32nd year of age.

5: Lord Jesus went to some town.
6: And the name of that town was Nain.
7: And many peasants and other people came to the Lord.
8: And there were 70 (people) and 12 disciples with the Lord.
9: And Lord Jesus stayed in the town.
10: And a son of some widow died in the town,.

PAGE: 316 (163v)
1: And the son didn't behave(carry) at all like a child of the Lord God but like a rogue.
2: The boy didn't bow to the Lord God.
3: As he wasn't a child of God and a believer, he was caught in the town by 4 hight rank residents.
4: And the brothers gave(descended) wise teaching to the captured one so he could go back to the town's society (one day).
5: And there were many people (visiting) the boy.
6: And there stood guardians at the window, 2 men.

7: And later he passed? away. [...]
8: And Lord Jesus saw many (people) sad.
9: And he talked with the noblewoman. [...]
10: And the sad (woman) asked? about giving a redemption, so Lord Jesus would spoke and raised {the godly son of the woman}.

PAGE: 317 (164r)
1: {And the sad (woman) asked? about giving a redemption, so Lord Jesus would spoke and raised} the godly son of the woman.
2: And Lord Jesus stayed at the bier of the child, with 4 noble residents.
3: And Lord Jesus touched (His) heavenly hand at the bier where lied the dead son of the widow.
4: And Lord Jesus told the boy to rise.

5: And the boy awakened.
6: And then he rose and sat, redeemed by the prophet.
7: And spoke to everyone:
8: "The Lord has come! Express (your) love to the Lord!".
9: "The Lord that prophets made a big prophecy about, (now) came to the world!".
10: And Lord Jesus said: "Become the children of the Son of the Heaven".
11: "Let all the townsfolk in the church become humble!".
12: And all the townsfolk in the church {became humble}.

#Parable of the Unjust Steward
PAGE: 323 (167r)
1: Gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Luke in the 6th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: Lord Jesus spoke to disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews.

5: There was some rich man.
6: And some unworthy NN lived with the richman, and he was a steward looking (after his business).

7: And so the Lord of Heaven is (a steward) of the great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us, others and numerous creatures.
8: And from the beginning the Lord of Heaven is the great steward of the great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us....

PAGE: 324 (167v)
1: ...and others and creatures.
2: And from the beginning He is our great protector? in the world.
3: And He is the great one in (every) hour, the only steward of us servants, the great Lord.
4: He speaks to His great servants, to His angelic servants with power.
5: And He is the Lord of Heaven of great fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us and others. [...]
6: And ... the others, both exalted and tormented, bow before the riches of Lord God, before (His) great fortune.

7: And it was said about the steward that in many (cases) he didn't respect? the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven.
8: And it was heard about the steward (by his master).
9: And that made the rich lord say to the steward: "You are told to be a great waster".
10: And {the steward became} sad.

PAGE: 325 (168r)
1: And the steward became {sad}.
2: And the steward said to himself:
3: "The steward will be redundant and the glory of steward will decline".
4: "And the steward is weak for digging and above the begging".
5: "The steward has to find some peaceful haven".

6: And the steward had 2 debtors.
7: And the steward was owed a big amount of olive and (decided) to gift some.
8: And among the debtors of the steward there was one who owed olive.
9: And the evil steward said to the olive debtor:
10: "How much do you owe to the steward?".
11: And the debtor said: "A lot of olive. A 100 measures of olive units".
12: And the steward said:
13: "Sit and (let's get) this lot of olive {down}".

PAGE: 326 (168v)
1: "{Sit and (let's get) this lot of olive} down".
2: "It was written 50 but let's give 40 and reduce this great amount of olive down".
3: And that's how the steward dealt? with the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven.
4: And the steward said next:
5: "This lot of olive...". [...]
6: And among the debtors of the steward there was a 2nd one to (be given) a great gift.

7: And the evil steward said to the debtor being gifted:
8: "How big is your amount for the steward and the lord?".
9: And the gifted debtor said: "Close to 100 (units) of wheat".
10: And the steward said: "Sit and I will gift you some big (discount) down".
11: "It was written 80...".

PAGE: 327 (169r)
1: "It was written 80 but let's give the amount as 20".
2: "And this gift will reduce that great (amount) down.
3: And that`s how for the 2nd time the steward dealt? with the great fortune of the Lord of Heaven. [...]
4: And the steward took the great fortune of Lord God...
5: ...so the steward could find some peaceful haven.
6: And the steward said next:
7: "This great gift...". [...]

8: And Lord Jesus said: "He was wicked and brothers and disciples of the Lord's of Heaven son are (more) righteous than that steward".
9: "And the brothers and disciples will find peace".
10: "Because the great fortune is in the Lord, the Lord God".
11: "And the Lord makes a lot of orders about this fortune".

PAGE: 328 (169v)
1: And the Lord makes an order to look.
2: And the Lord makes an order to talk.
3: And the Lord makes an order to live.
4: And the Lord makes an order to hear.
5: And the Lord Makes an order to the body.
6: And the Lord makes an order to the body.
7: And the Lord makes an order for us.
8: And the Lord makes an order for others.
9: And the Lord makes a powerful order from the Heaven.

10: And great fortune (comes) from Lord God - seeing, talking, living, hearing, soul, body, us and others.
11: And we disciples and the Jews are more righteous than that steward and we will get the fortune - seeing, talking, living, hearing, souls, body, us and others.
12: And Light and fortune will be given to the brothers.
13: To disciples and Jews, and they will find peace in Heaven.

PAGE: 329 (170r)
1: This is the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: And so speaks Saint Luke:
3: The brothers, disciples and Jews are greatly more righteous than that steward and will be in high Heaven with the Father and the Son.
4: And the brothers will be high with the Son and they will find peace in Heaven.
5: Because when we die, we... will be given great peace, the most (great) peace in Heaven.
6: That was the gospel of Holy Faith...
7: ...for disciples of Lord God in all world, Lord God of the humble world.

#Daughter of Jairus

8: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
9: Written by Saint Matthew in the 5th chapter.
10: Also godly writing of Saint Luke in the 8th chapter.
11: And Saint Mark in the 9th chapter.
12: It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was {31 years old}.

PAGE: 330 (170v)
1: {It happened at the time when Lord Jesus was} 31 years old.
2: Lord Jesus went to the Jerusalem temple.
3: And Lord Jesus entered the temple.
4: And the Lord saw many people happy and many sad.

5: And he was approached by disciples who where baptized by Saint John.
6: And Lord Jesus stayed there.
7: And disciples said: "Teacher, we are disciples and we are fasting".
8: "And Pharisee disciples are giving fasting to the Lord of Heaven".
9: "But (your) disciples aren't fasting".
10: And Lord Jesus said: "There is joy given to (my) disciples".
11: "And disciples will walk with joy when I am with them".
12: "But disciples will be fasting and many others too...".
13: "And disciples will stay so when Lord Jesus is (taken) high away".

14: And then disciples said: "In Jairus house, Jairus daughter is dying, help? her Rabbi".

15: And {Lord Jesus} made it to that highman.

PAGE: 331 (171r)
1: {And} Lord Jesus {made it to the highman}.
2: And Lord Jesus went to the highman, to the highman's house.
3: And a big crowd approached to the Lord.
4: And among the people there was some noble woman. [...]
5: And the high rank woman was bleeding for 12 years from the nose.

6: And high rank woman said to herself:
7: "The woman will be most glorious if the woman is touched by heavenly hand of the Lord of Heaven and of the church".
8: "And (even) if the woman (touches) the cloak then the woman will be healed and the woman stays so".
9: And (she) touched the cloak of Lord Jesus, (Lord) of the church and the woman got healed and the woman stayed healthy.
10: And Jesus looked at the crowd, the crowd pushing? to the Lord.
11: And Lord Jesus said to {the woman}:

PAGE: 332 (171v)
1: {And Lord Jesus said to} the woman:
2: "Godly woman of the church, you have been healed by your ... act, woman". [...]
3: And Lord Jesus said as Lord to the woman:
4: "You are healed by the Lord, the Master".
5: And Lord Jesus said to the woman:
6: "Godly woman of the church was healed by (her) act".

7: And later Lord Jesus went with the noble woman and disciples to the highman's house.
8: But then Lord Jesus, disciples and noble woman were (asked) by people to go back.
9: And Lord Jesus saw many people sad.
10: And Lord Jesus was told by people: "You can't help at all..., the girl has died".
11: "If only the Master of the World was by the girl's side...".
12: And people were laughing at Lord Jesus.
13: And people said: "Let's see what the Lords {says now}".

PAGE: 333 (172r)
1: {And people said: "Let's see what the Lord} says now".
2: And Lord Jesus said to the highman: "Throw all these guys out!".
3: And they were thrown out by the highman.
4: And so Lord Jesus was in the house with father and mother of the girl.
5: And Lord Jesus said: "Hereby I tell you, I tell you girl, rise up and be a servant of Virgin Mary".

6: And the girl rose and sat.
7: And spoke to everyone:
8: "The Lord has come! Express your love to the Lord!".
9: "The Lord that prophets made a big prophecy about, (now) came to the world!".
10: And Lord Jesus told the father and the mother to bring some wine and bread and set the table for the girl.
11: And they drank.
12: And the girl {drank too}.

PAGE: 334 (172v)
1: {And the girl} drank.
2: And the girl ate.
3: And Lord Jesus told very strictly not to talk about it.
4: But hereby the news of this stayed spreading with power through the land (anyway).
5: This was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all the world.

#Parable of Talents

6: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
7: Writing of Saint Stephen the king, in wise words written.
8: Who was high and astonishing lord, full of light.
9: And he was proclaimed by priests to be a powerful king and lord.
10: And commoner people were (impressed) by his wisdom.
11: And he was told to rule.

12: A lord, one rich lord NN went to a road.
13: And the lord gathered 3 servants there.
14: And the servants....

PAGE: 335 (173r)
1: {And the servants} were there with their lord and the lord was with them.
2: And the lord gave to the 1st servant 1 imperial talent.
3: And then the lord gave to the 2nd one 3 imperial talents.
4: And then the lord gave to the 3rd one 5 imperial talents.

5: And the rich lord said:
6: "The remaining? 5 ones ... I give as alms to others who are humble before God Himself.
7: As he was a pious servant of the church and the Lord.
8: And the servants ... went away.
9: And the astonishing lord was taken and proclaimed by priests to be a king.
10: And there was a crowd of commoners, a lot of souls.
11: That was gospel of Holy Faith of Lord of all the world.

PAGE: 336 (173v)
1: And (some time later) a lot of people stayed with the rich lord in an inn.
2: And people arrived from roads to the inn, to be in the house with the rich lord.
3: And servants were brought by the people to the rich lord.
4: And they came to hand over their debt from the fortune to the lord.
5: And there were (other) servants, subjects and messengers of the landlord.
6: And so behaved the rich lord to some of the landlord's servants, the ones of the rich lord. [...]
7: To the 3 servants who were gifted by their rich landlord.

8: And the rich lord spoke to the 1st debtor, the one that the lord gave him 5 imperial talents.
9: And the rich lord said:
10: "Report servant how worthy is the great {landord's fortune}".

PAGE: 337 (174r)
1: "{Report servant how worthy is the great} landord's fortune".
2: And the servant said: "I thank the landlord for his great wealth".
3: "And 5 imperial talents are given back twice".
4: And the rich lord said:
5: "This servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
6: And there will be a great joy for him with the Father.
7: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.

8: And among the Lord`s (servants), there was the 2nd debtor of the lord.
9: And the lord gave him 3 imperial talents.
10: And the rich lord said:
11: "Report servant how worthy is the great landord`s fortune".
12: And the servant said: "I thank the landlord for his great wealth".
13: "And 3 imperial talents are given back twice".
14: And the rich lord said:

PAGE: 338 (174v)
1: "This servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven, to the Lord of Heaven, the Father".
2: And there will be a great joy for him with the Father.
3: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen..

4: And among the Lord's (servants), there was the 3rd debtor of the lord.
5: And the lord gave him 1 imperial talent.
6: And the rich lord said:
7: "Report servant how worthy is the great landord's fortune".
8: And the servant said: [...]
9: "The servant was all afraid? of this fortune, this pious servant".
10: "The money that servant ... gathered from the lord".
11: "That it will happen to this very servant that he will lose his landlord's fortune".
12: "So this great servant hid it for the lord".

PAGE: 339 (175r)
1: "And now the lord may gather the fortune from the great servant".
2: "He can take it from the great servant".
3: And so the rich landlord got angry. [...]
4: And subjects, people and messengers said: "What he says is very pathetic".

5: And the rich lord said:
6: "This Hotshot servant is a splendid? servant, a great servant". [...]

7: "All of you may see with your eyes that he is a great servant".
8: "He will be in the house of the Lord of Heaven, above? of all of you".
9: "This great servant will go to the house of the Lord of Heaven".

10: And the rich landlord said:
11: "Let messengers give to this high servant, to this Hotshot high servant that one imperial (talent)".
12: And an imperial (talent) was taken by messengers to the religious high servant, to the 10 imperial (talents) he gathered.
13: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Samaritan woman
PAGE: 340 (175v)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Luke in 6th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.
4: It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old.

5: Lord Jesus followed after the Light.
6: And the disciples of Lord of Heaven were in some place in a town, near to a temple.
7: And at that place near the temple there was a stream.
8: And disciples of the Lord of Heaven were (there).
9: And {Lord Jesus} went to {some well}.

PAGE: 341 (176r)
1: And Lord Jesus {went} to some well.
2: And Lord Jesus sat at the well.
3: As He was hungry, the Lord gave (an order) to the disciples to go down the stream for a bread.
4: Because in this world he was a fully living person.
5: And some noble woman came to the well.
6: And the woman was taking water at the well.

7: And Lord Jesus said "The Lord is thirsty".
8: And the woman gave the Lord some water.
9: And (He) said to the paganess.
10: "You too will be redeemed by Lord paganess, for giving the water to the Lord".
11: "More pagans in the world gave water from the well to the Lord than Jews, so the Lord could drink".

PAGE: 342 (176v)
1: And Lord Jesus spoke a lot with the paganess.
2: That the paganess has a mission for her pagan brothers who were residents (of the town).
3: And that paganess should begin to tell about the Lord to the pagans.
4: And reveal all things in the world that would make pagans stay in Heaven.
5: And said to the paganess:
6: "Pagans may be in the ... Heaven". [...]
7: "Show your love to the Lord who was (foretold) in prophecies by prophets".

8: And then disciples came to the Lord.
9: And the disciples began to wonder about the Lord that Lord spoke to the noblewoman.
10: That Lord Jesus also (accepts) pagans into (His) church.
11: And then the paganess, filled with the Heaven, went home.

PAGE: 343 (177r)
1: And she walked along the stream.
2: And the paganess began to tell to her brother people about the Lord at the well. [...]
3: That He is the Lord and you have to love the Lord (foretold) by prophets in big prophecies.
4: And the Heaven is open for all pagans through their acts.
5: And by their acts pagans will stay in the Heaven.
6: And lots of pagans in the world were told by the paganess about the great Lord.
7: And a lot of people (joined) to the people in the great church of the Lord.
8: And later crowds of people came to that well to be given God Himself by the Lord.
9: And people were preached by the Lord some sermon? for 2 days.

PAGE: 344 (177v)
1: And they greeted? Lord Jesus as their Master whenever the Lord came with the group of disciples to the town.
2: This was the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God to all the world.

3: Beginning of the Gospel of Holy Faith.
4: Written by Saint Luke in {the 5th chapter}.

#Ten lepers
PAGE: 345 (178r)
1: {Written by Saint Luke} in the 5th chapter.
2: Time for scripture from Heaven.
3: It happened when Lord Jesus was in the 32nd year of age.
4: Lord Jesus went to Jerusalem.
5: Any a big crowd came to Lord Jesus.
6: And Lord Jesus went with the crowd to a field.

7: And there stayed 10 (lepers) and 10 lepers stood up out of the crowd.
8: And 10 lepers began to shout: "Son of king David, we are humble 10 lepers, you son!".
9: And Lord Jesus called out to 10 lepers to come to Him.
10: And 10 lepers appeared shocking.
11: As 10 lepers made shock (to people), by the power of Moses law they were to be avoided? in the world.
12: And 10 lepers came....

PAGE: 346 (178v)
1: {And 10 lepers came} so you could see godly lepers bodies.
2: And the bodies of the lepers were healed.
3: And they were given back ... big redemption of the cross. [...]
4: And some high rank Jews came out of the crowd to the 10 lepers.
5: And they stood shocked.

6: And the shocked Jews spoke:
7: "Did anyone of the crowd order the redemption of 10 lepers?".
8: And NN leper said: "For most people lepers are shocking, we are greatly shocking for the Jews and shocked Jews cast us away".
9: And shocked community of Jews said: "So who (made) that great order ... to heal you?".
10: And {10} lepers said....

PAGE: 347 (179r)
1: And 10 {lepers said}: "We were healed by the son of King David".
2: And high rank Jews said:
3: "It is shocking that the Son of David was in the crowd and ... ordered to heal you".
4: "It was ordered by our Lord and Master that in our world (only) people righteous by Moses may be healed".
5: "So it is in the wisdom of Old Testament that lepers are shocking for the people and so they will be cast away by Jews".

6: And 9 of these people (joined) the great church (of Jesus) to the shock of the Jews.
7: And the 10th one became a leader of the great church and assisted in the brightness of Lord Jesus.
8: And the lepers descended to the Lord's of Heaven feet.
9: And they approached? the Lord....

PAGE: 348 (179v)
1: And the 10 ones kissed Lord's of Heaven feet greatly.
2: And the 10 ones greatly (expressed) love and made thanks to the Lord.
3: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven: "The power is with them". [...]
4: And there was a crowd of people with the 10 lepers.
5: And they were given one, only great law and that great law says that the Lord is everything.
6: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
7: "The great Son makes an order - He is the Lord for you, pagans and everyone".
8: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all world.

#Three religions

9: There are 3 churches where the brothers follow the Light.
10: The first church and community in the world is ... Judaism.
11: It is the church of Jews everywhere, their only great church.

PAGE: 349 (180r)
1: But Jews in Judaism community don't make some beliefs.
2: They cannot (accept) in (their) church the great (truth) about Lord Jesus Christ, they cannot believe that (He) is the great, powerful Master, the only salvation.

3: The 2nd of these churches in the world is Islam.
4: And it is the church of Muhammad.
5: Islam was created in the world by some Muhammad.
6: And there is a belief in this church of Islam that Muhammad is the only direction for the Islamic church of Muhammad.

7: And (they also believe) in Lord Jesus Christ being born.
8: And that (He) was given a public death at the cross and His soul departed to the Lord of Heaven.

9: The 3rd church (exists) in the world since the birth of Lord Christ.
10: And since the big departure {of Lord Jesus}.

PAGE: 350 (180v)
1: {And since the big departure} of Lord Jesus.
2: And it was established by Lord Christ and 12 disciples.
3: And many people craved Lord Christ and craved the deeds made by the Lord in the world.
4: And the disciples of Lord of Heaven followed the Light.
5: And there were many miracles of Lord Christ, miracles publicly made.
6: And disciples of the Lord of Heaven followed the Light.
7: And (now) eyes can see big brightness of the Lord in the world.
8: And great number of dead rose resurrected in the world.

9: And people keep bowing to the Lord and the Lord is adored? everywhere and sick are healed by the Lord.
10: And holy Sun (shines) for the divine person of Lord Christ in all the world.
11: And since the Lord was 30 years old, the Sun shines for the Lord.
12: And (people) bow to Lord Christ because (He is) the Lord of the world.
13: And people keep bowing to the Lord because the Lord made the highest Light.
14: And Jews were informed about (all that happened) in the world {but rejected? it}.

#Doubting Thomas II
PAGE: 351 (181r)
1: And the (Lord) was dressed in some finest clothes of a dignitary by people.
2: And Lord Christ won over the death.
3: And Lord Christ resurrected.

4: And then Lord Christ appeared to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven there on the first day of the week.
5: And Lord Christ appeared there to 12 disciples in the Lord's house (called) Cenacle.
6: And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal.
7: And later Saint Thomas (called) the Twin came there to the disciples.
9: And Thomas spoke to the disciples "Did you see the Lord?".
10: And Saint Thomas said:
11: Thomas is most (devoted) to the salvation in the church.
12: And Thomas is most (devoted) in the church to the power from the sky.
13: And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom...

PAGE: 352 (181v)
1: {And Thomas converted seeing the martyrdom and (hearing)} the gospel of the Lord of Heaven.
2: And godly Thomas was in this Jerusalem when the martyrdom (happened) as it was put in the Gospel of the Lord of Heaven.
3: But he was absent at the Lord`s death and ressurection.

4: And at some moment Lord Jesus stood in the centre among disciples and spoke at the entrance.
5: And spoke and ordered them commands.
6: And a mission was given to disciple Thomas that he was to begin with (other) brothers.
7: And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas.
8: "Come Thomas, the most doubting in the Heaven (man) in Jerusalem. Touch the Lord's of Heaven wounds and see the truth? of (our) church".
9: And the wounds of Lord Jesus the Lord of Heaven were hot.

10: And Lord Jesus spoke to Thomas:
11: "Greatly blessed are those who saw the Holy Man and His church". [...]
12: "But more blessed are those who saw just his church and joined it".
13: This was the gospel of holy faith {of Lord God for all the world}.

PAGE: 353 (182r)
1: {This was the gospel of holy faith} of Lord God for all the world. [...]
2: And Lord Jesus said: ..."Many won't be able (to see) the Lord in (His) high person".

3: It happened at the time of 40 days after execution of Lord Christ.
4: Disciples were sitting at a meal in Jerusalem in a house (called) Cenacle.
5: And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal.
6: At some moment Lord Jesus appeared to the disciples of Lord of Heaven in (His) great person.
7: And later sat with the disciples at the meal.
8: And a new religion was established.

9: And later Lord Jesus ordered the disciples to go with the Light of Trinity of Yahweh which is the name of the Lord of Heaven.

PAGE: 354 (182v)
1: And Yahweh is great and it is the name of Father, Son and Holy Spirit in Trinity.
2: And there is great and powerful faith in the Lord's church.
3: And the only salvation ... is there.
4: And those who don't (accept) Yahweh trinity, who don't believe in the single Master (won't get) the power of the great salvation.

#True Cross

5: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God for the world.
6: It was written by Saint Luke in 2nd chapter.
7: Time for scripture from Heaven.
8: It happened {at a time of 26 years} after execution {of Lord Christ}.

PAGE: 355 (183r)
1: {It happened} at a time of 26 years {after execution} of Lord Christ.
2: Some pagan emperor stayed in Jerusalem.
3: And his name was Khosrow.
4: And he found in Jerusalem a wooden cross at which wood Christ was executed.
5: And then the wood was publicly carried out from the town by the emperor to some tower.

6: And then one magnate out of many ones became the Roman emperor.
7: And his name was Heraclius.
8: And that magnate was invited (taken) to the pagan emperor...

PAGE: 356 (183v)
1: {And that magnate was invited (taken) to the pagan emperor} as the Roman emperor.
2: And the 2 magnates met and bowed to each other and .... [...]
3: And there were young guardians together with emperor Heraclius.
4: And then there was a glorious miracle of (God) Himself. [...]
5: And Lord God heard the thanksgiving (made) by the emperor to the Lord God in Heaven, by emperor to God Himself.

6: And the angels of God called out loudly.
7: "Brother Heraclius, Lord God in the Heaven hears you, He (hears you), Heraclius".
8: And angels of God spoke to Heraclius:
9: Those gathered in the sky had written that the wood of Holy Cross has to be recaptured.

PAGE: 357 (184r)
1: And 2 emperors bowed to each other. [...]
2: And they both stayed together - pagan emperor and Roman emperor.
3: And for the 2nd (time) they bowed to each other at the farewell?.
4: And later pagan people started dying ... and Jewish people too. [...]
5: And (many) pagan people died.
6: And destruction began? to descend to the land of pagans.
7: And Heraclius came to the emperor's city and then to to the place of the pagan emperor Khosrow.
8: And the emperor was sitting in some {tower}.

PAGE: 358 (184v)
1: {And the emperor was sitting in some} tower.
2: And there was a powerful cock crowing in the tower.
3: And the tower was decorated with precious stones.
4: And the emperor sat there and claimed to be a God.
5: And the emperor placed the cock on one side.
6: And the cock was crowing loudly all around.
7: And on the 2nd side the emperor placed the wood of the True Cross.
8: So it was crowed upon.

9: And the emperor went up ... to the tower.
10: And the emperor made (his people) to make a model of the world.
11: And it was made for the emperor in the tower. [...]
12: And there was ... and 10 celestial spheres and the wood of True Cross...

PAGE: 359 (185r)
1: And there was crowing and Holy Cross and cock and the sitting emperor.
2: And the emperor claimed blasphemous ... things? that he was God Himself of the people.
3: And there was a big light from the cross.

4: And so the emperor Heraclius was taken to the tower of the pagan emperor.

5: And Heraclius said to the emperor:
6: "Be together with godly Heraclius in the church of God!".
7: And the ruler was then killed by Heraclius.
8: And (Heraclius) spoke to the emperor's son: [...]
9: "I will make you high emperor".
10: And it was done so by the emperor Heraclius' power.

PAGE: 360 (185v)
1: And he later tore down the tower.
2: And a (new) tower was erected for God.
3: And the son of Khosrow was baptized for the Heaven as Enos.
4: And the son of emperor stayed loyal.
5: And then they took the wood of True Cross.
6: And then it was publicly carried to the town of Jerusalem.

7: And so the emperor went with his guardians.
8: And when the emperor was in Jerusalem.
9: The angels of God were in Jerusalem at the gate and windows.
10: And the angels called out to Heraclius:
11: "You are most (blessed) in Lord Christ ... for carrying the wood of True Cross to Jerusalem!".
12: And they made a bow to the Master.
13: And then (Heraclius) sat down on a horse.

PAGE: 361 (186r)
[...]
1: And the leaders carried the True Cross wood into Jerusalem.
2: And the angels of God were in Jerusalem at the gate and at the windows.
3: And there were many cheering people for the wood of True Cross with the emperor.

4: And later the True Cross was publicly put by the emperor into Jerusalem temple.
5: And the emperor thanked Lord God Himself and he stayed filled with power of the Light.
6: And he treated the holy wood of True Cross with great (respect).
7: And the wood of True Cross remained with Heraclius.
8: And later the holiday of the wood of True Cross became a big law.
9: And a lot {of us were enlightened by it}.

PAGE: 362 (186v)
1: {And a lot} of us were enlightened (by it).
2: Because the holy wood of True Cross is the cross that is a great connection? between our world and the Heaven. [...]
3: And we thank? greatly for it to the Heaven. [...]
4: And by the holy wood of True Cross many in the world have ascended to Heaven. [...]
5: And many damned ones were saved in the church of Lord God.
6: And many damned ones will be saved on Sunday by the Light of Lord God Creator.

PAGE: 363 (187r)
1: And they will be with angels in the Kingdom of the Faithful.
2: And Lord God with be with them on Sundays.

#Moses crosses the Red Sea

3: Big Lord crossed the big Red Sea with Moses and Aaron.
4: Jewish people were in the land of Egypt, in the land of King Pharaoh.
5: And Moses and Aaron returned (from it) through the sea.
6: And Zagzagel, angel of God, spoke to Moses at the shore of the sea.
7: And Zagzagel was at the sea.
8: And the sea stayed parted away in 2 directions.
9: And a big crowd of people went with Moses and Aaron.
10: And the angel was at the big sea.

PAGE: 364 (187v)
1: And at the same time King Pharaoh was at the sea (too).
2: And heavenly King Pharaoh went (into it) with his warriors.
3: And so at some moment the king went into the sea.
4: And Zagzagel, the angel of God spoke at the shore of the sea to Moses.
5: And by Zagzagel the sea covered King Pharaoh at some moment.

6: And they went with Moses and Aaron to Jerusalem.

7: And on Sundays, Lord God is with many people in Jerusalem. [...]
8: And the Lord was with them and travelled with them to the land of Canaan.
9: And Lord God made manna from Heaven to the Kingdom of Believers.
10: And manna was prepared for the world by Lord's {angels}.

PAGE: 365 (188r)
1: {And manna was delivered to the world by Lord's} angels.
2: And by this bread the Jewish people lived for 40 years.
3: And people were redeemed by eating this meal and people redeemed the world by eating it.
4: And manna was dropped to people from above. [...]
5: And people cheered.
6: And people walked and people thanked and expressed love for giving manna to the people. [...]
7: And Christ is our bread, our manna.

8: It happened when Lord Jesus was slightly over 33 years old.
9: Lord Jesus spoke during having a meal.
10: And took into hands some baked, unleavened bread.
11: And Lord Jesus said: "You won't be great only by eating the bread".
12: And in the Lord's {church many won't get the ... great salvation}.

PAGE: 366 (188v)
1: {And in the Lord's} church not everyone gets the ... great salvation.
2: But there are wells for you in the great church of the Lord.
3: And you will be great after the resurrection and will eat holy food and drink from the wells a lot and will stay great and living.
4: Hallelujah, hallelujah. Amen.

#Importance of Sunday

5: On Sunday ... Christ was born in the world in the Light.
6: And our Lord Christ was born 9 months after another Sunday.
7: And it was publicly announced on Sunday by Lord though angel Gabriel.
8: It was (announced) on Sunday personally to blessed virgin Mary and holy old Joseph.
9: And on Sunday it was publicly {announced to angels} by Lord {through angel Gabriel}.

PAGE: 367 (189r)
1: {And on Sunday it was publicly} announced to angels {by Lord} through angel Gabriel.
2: And the Lord was born in the Light.
3: And then the Lord was in the 31st year of age.
4: And on Sunday, at a wedding, Lord Jesus Christ created wine from water.
5: And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ resurrected from the dead a daughter of some dignitary in Jerusalem.

6: And on Sunday the Lord was publicly baptized at the peak of the Mount of the Founders.
7: And later Holy Spirit appeared as the image of a dove.
8: And said: "This is the son of the Lord of Heaven, most beloved in the world by His spirit".
9: And Lord was overtaken by Holy Spirit.
10: And later Lord went to a desert.

PAGE: 368 (189v)
1: And Lord Jesus stayed (there) for 40 days.

2: And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ publicly raised from the dead in the town of Nain a son of some widow.
3: And they became redeemed by the Lord, the widow and the son.
4: And the one risen from the death by the Lord could see a big Light.
5: And on Sunday Lord Jesus Christ was given ... by rebels in their town.
6: And then Lord went to Jerusalem.
7: And the disciples of the Lord of Heaven and the Lord were (casting demons) out in Jerusalem and some very possessed man was saved.
8: And it was when the Lord was slightly over 33 years old.
9: And on Sunday Lord publicly multiplied....

PAGE: 369 (190r)
1: {And on Sunday Lord publicly multiplied} 5 baked breads for 5000 people.
2: And the Lord was slightly over 33 years old.
3: And (He) was with the disciples near the big Sea of Galilee, at some mountain.
4: And on Sunday the Lord was with them and then the Lord went to NN in Jerusalem.

5: And it was when Lord was slightly over 33 years old.
6: And in NN there were many public miracles and Lord preached there.
7: And the Lord gave public ressurection to Lazarus, out of his grave.
8: And for that Judas gave him ... for 30 silver coins.
9: And he gave wounds to the Lord at the meal.
10: And informed where the Lord was staying so He could die at the cross.

PAGE: 370 (190v)
1: And the world was saved by the Lord on Sunday.
2: When the Lord publicly resurrected from the death.

3: And later the Lord appeared publicly to the disciples.
4: 1st Lord public appearance was given by the Lord in Bethphage to Virgin Mary.
5: 2nd Lord public appearance was given by the Lord to Mary Magdalene at the tomb.
6: 3rd Lord public appearance was given by the Lord at the road, 40 days (after resurrection), to the crowd in Jerusalem.

7: 4th Lord public appearance happened to 2 disciples.
8: Two disciples on Sunday were walking from Jerusalem to some town.
9: And one disciple (going) to the town was given the name Cleopas.
10: And the name of (another) one was Luke.
11: And then ... the disciples had bread and wine with the Lord.
12: And Lord Jesus poured it and blessed in on Sunday.

13: 5th Lord public appearance was to 10 disciples of Lord of Heaven {at the door}.

PAGE: 371 (191r)
1: {5th Lord public appearance was to 10 disciples of Lord of Heaven} at the door.
2: It was 8 days after Lord's Christ execution.
3: And at some time Lord Jesus appeared at Sunday in Jerusalem to 12 disciples of Lord of Heaven together with Thomas.
4: And that was at the time 40 days after Lord Christ execution.
5: Disciples were sitting at a meal in Jerusalem in a Lord's house called Cenacle.
6: And Lord God with Lord Jesus made an act at the meal.
7: And it was the 2nd time when Lord Christ arrived and appeared at the 40th day after execution.
8: And (now He) stays with the Lord of the Heaven the Father in the Kingdom of the Faithful.

9: And then 2 angels appeared from above, sent to the church.
10: And the 2 angels said: "The disciples are ordered to praise".

PAGE: 372 (191v)
1: "And people will be redeemed by the Lord and will see eternal? joy".
2: "And they will stay in the Kingdom of the Faithful, full of joy".
3: And the Lord will come back with a mission.
4: A mission for the living and believing ones and the dead ones.
5: And a great salvation will come to the world through the wisdom of the living Lord.
6: And the Lord, full of the Light, will come to the Kingdom of Believers.
7: And the Lord will be in all the world and Lord God in all the world will be (given) love and thanks.

8: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
9: Written by Saint Luke in the 2nd chapter.
10: Time for scripture from Heaven.
11: So at some time Virgin Mary gave birth to Lord Jesus.
12: And after the time of 40 days....

#Simeon at the temple
PAGE: 373 (192r)
1: After time of {40 days} Virgin Mary carried the baby at Her bosom to the temple, (and that baby was) Lord Jesus.
2: So (He) could be raised by Mary for the blessing, to become righteous Lord and Master from Mary hands, to be a proper Jew.
3: And at some moment Mary was taken to the temple.
4: And Simeon came to temple, filled with the Holy Spirit and humble.
5: And he met? Virgin Mary.

6: And Simeon said to Virgin Mary:
7: "Give the boy to Simeon".
8: "So the boy could be raised by Simeon and carried up to the Heaven by Simeon hands".
9: "And Simeon could kneel with Lord Jesus".
10: "And the Lord would make a miracle to the humble one".

11: And Simeon said: "The Lord was brought to the servant of the Lord of Heaven".

PAGE: 374 (192v)
[...]
1: And Simeon saw the Heaven with his 2 eyes and Simeon believed in the Heaven.
2: And Lord Jesus blessed the holy Simeon.
3: And humble Simeon was illuminated by the Lord.
4: And the Lord (Jesus) was taken to his bosom.
5: And later the Lord was carried to Jerusalem temple.
6: And Simeon went to the temple with the Lord and Mary.
7: And godly Simeon raised his hands with Lord Jesus.

8: And Simeon said: "The Lord will be sacrificial lamb for this world".
9: "And will be the Lord of this world and will go to the Kingdom of Believers as the Lord, Lord Jesus Christ full of the Light".
10: "And the Lord will die at the cross".
11: And the Lord will be blessed and the others too with the power of the Light.
12: And they will stay blessed.
13: Hallelujah, {hallelujah. Amen}.

PAGE: 375 (193r)
1: {Hallelujah}, hallelujah. Amen.
2: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all the world.

3: It was written by the hand of righteous Moses in the 1st chapter for us in the world.
4: And also it was written by holy Simeon, 3 days after the Light came to Simeon.
5: And also Christ told it to the disciples of the Lord of the Heaven.
6: So it was announced by Simeon that the holy spiritual world is born from the (order) of the Father, the Lord of Heaven.
7: And we see this order through our faith.
8: And there are many missions for us in this world, (sent) from the spiritual world by Holy Father.
9: And they were written by prophets.
10: And it is the holy faith. To approach the Lord, to be with the Lord is the holy faith.
11: And the wine was created by the Lord from water.
12: And by the Lord, the big Light may be seen.
13: And by Lord people will be saved and (demons will be cast) out.
14: And by the Lord the dead will get a great salvation.
15: And we believe that dead will rise everywhere.
16: And lepers will be healed by the Lord, by the holy faith in the Lord.

#Calling of Saint Matthew
PAGE: 376 (193v)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Matthew in the 11th chapter.
3: Time for writing from Heaven.
4: It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old and was preaching in Capernaum for the 1st time.
5: So Lord Jesus was preaching in Capernaum.
6: And stayed down there preaching.
7: And many people became prepared for the Lord.

8: And then Lord went to the town.
9: And Lord Jesus saw Saint Matthew sitting and (working) as a taxman.
10: And Lord Jesus said {to Matthew} ....

PAGE: 377 (194r)
1: {And Lord Jesus said} to Matthew "Move from your place and go with the Lord".
2: And Saint Matthew stood up.
3: And Matthew went with Lord Jesus.
4: And later Lord went with Matthew to Saint Matthew's house.
5: And many sinners took part in the meal and were redeemed.
6: And Saint Luke tells about these many sinners who took part in the meal.

7: And Jews came to the Lord.
8: (They said) "Torah doesn't allow it".
9: "That a tax collector was made high".
10: "That Lord Jesus would drink with sinners".
11: "And would eat with taxmen".
12: And Jews were offended.
13: And disciples of the Lord of Heaven spoke, asking for orders:

14: "Rabbi, is it correct that tax collectors (stay) by the Lord?".

PAGE: 378 (194v)
1: "It was told to us by our leaders that such enlightenment from the Lord cannot be correct". [...]
2: And Lord Jesus said: "The Lord comes from Lord (God) to sinners with the Light, the Master will enlighten them".
3: And Lord Jesus said: "This is your order for the sinners".
4: And Lord Jesus said: "Those who lack health (need) a great doctor and the Master of the World is the doctor for those who lack illumination".
5: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.
6: Which was written by Saint Matthew in 11th chapter.

7: So speaks Saint James.
8: Lord Jesus Christ said: "Follow the Light! The Man followed the Light since the beginning, since the creation, since his birth".
9: And Lord Jesus Christ is full of Light and ... {and righteous and great}.

PAGE: 379 (195r)
1: {And Lord Jesus Christ is full of Light and ... } and righteous and great.
2: And is the only prophet, the only founder and the only saint.
3: And will return as a prophet, a founder and a saint into the Kingdom of the Faithful.
4: And He is the Master, born as Christ and filled with the Light.

5: And when He was 30 years old....
6: ...then Lord Jesus was baptized at the peak of the Mount of the Founders.
7: And at the age of 33 years He died at the cross.
8: And after 3 days rose from the dead.
9: And many holy prophets and holy founders and saints in the spirit world (raised) hands at the coming of the Lord.
10: And it was at the time of the 40th day.
11: And He stays....

PAGE: 380 (195v)
1: {And he stays} with the Lord of Heaven the Father in the Kingdom of the Faithful.
2: And He sits by the Lord, by the Father in the Light. [...]
3: And the Lord will come to the brothers with a great mission for the living ones.
4: And their death will be great and they will stay together in the power of the cross.

#Be like children II

5: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
6: Written by Saint Matthew in the 18th chapter.
7: Time for writing from Heaven.
8: It happened when Lord Jesus was slightly over 33rd year of age.
9: Disciples said to Lord Jesus:
10: "Rabbi, explain who of us is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom {of the Faithful}".

PAGE: 381 (196r)
1: "{Rabbi, explain who of us is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom } of the Faithful".

2: And later they, the disciples, were redeemed when Lord publicly died at the cross.
3: And after 3 days He rose from the dead.
4: And that was the mission of the Lord for the disciples.

5: And he explained them who is the greatest by the Lord in the Kingdom in the Kingdom of the Faithful.
6: And together with Lord Jesus there was some small boy.
7: And the boy was raised? high by the hands of the Lord of Heaven.
8: And Lord Jesus said "Why cannot those who bow and (ask for) the redemption be like this little boy?".
9: "(Why) can't you believe (like him)?".

10: And at some time Jews brought some NN to Lord Jesus.
11: And they stood him up against some built well.
12: And he was pagan.

PAGE: 382 (196v)
1: And a lot of them listened to NN, to his....

2: And Lord Jesus gave the keys of faith to Saint Peter.
3: And Lord Jesus said: "Peter is assigned to be the protector of the Light".
4: "Our great protector in the Kingdom of the Faithful".

5: "It is given and assigned to Peter to be the protector of the Light".
6: "As he is great, he will be the protector in the Kingdom of the Faithful".

7: And Lord Jesus said "There is an order in the world, (given) to many ones, to be great servants of the Lord".
8: And Lord Jesus said "Why cannot my disciples be like little boys?".
9: "They behave without any law".

PAGE: 383 (197r)
1: "And in the name of the Lord of Heaven no one (of you) believes".
2: And Lord Jesus said: "Such disciples won't be coming to the Lord of Heaven". [...]
3: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven: "You are blessed people".
4: "And angels wiil see the face of Lord of Heaven, the Father, together with people".
5: "You will see with angels the face of Lord of Heaven, the Father".
6: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

#Salvation of souls

7: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
8: Written by Saint Matthew at some time.
9: Lord Jesus said to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a {crowd of} Jews:

PAGE: 384 (197v)
[...]
1: "Great disciples and Jews are most (devoted) to the Lord".
2: "They will go ... to the great Heaven and will be great together there".
3: "Then they will make adoration of the cross in the great Heaven during their stay in the great Heaven". [...]
4: "And they will come in greatness to the Lord".

5: And Lord Jesus said: "There will be great Light and fortune for them".
6: "It will greatly happen in the world that souls will be taken to the great Heaven to (get) the fortune".
7: And Lord Jesus said: "This is the great destiny of the created world".
8: "And in the great Heaven there is a salvation for souls through belief in the Master".
9: "Because His power is great and He is great". [...]
10: "And in the great faith there is a power of great salvation". [...]
11: "This is a great mission for you, for the people...".

PAGE: 385 (198r)
1: "...to (get) the salvation through the power of great faith".
2: And Lord Jesus said: "I cannot order (anything) to people with any power until these people will be in the church of the Lord".
3: "Then I will order (them) to preach about the Lord with power". [...]
4: "And then people will see it and will come to the light of God Himself, the Son of God incarnated for a great mission for them.
5: But these people won't have the power until they will (join) the church.

6: And Lord Jesus (also) said:" I order this one Peter to be elevated among (you)".
7: And disciples saw Him - God Himself, the Son of God in His great body.
8: And later disciples became members of the church of Son.
9: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

PAGE: 386 (198v)
1: Lord God of the world spoke through angels of the Lord of Heaven to ....
2: ... holy NN the prophet and holy prophet Elijah Taken Up to Heaven:

3: People who are great disciples of the Lord are into Lord`s orders.
4: Lord will elevate and enlighten the humble ones.
5: And there will be a reward to all of you who are into the great law.
6: Brothers who obey greatly the law of God will obtain? great enlightenment.
7: Such was the faith of many martyrs.
8: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

9: The greatness of Heaven is written down and named in the Kingdom of Believers.
10: And it will be until the death is given (to us), until the death of body and soul.
11: Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Amen.

#Parable of the Two Sons
PAGE: 387 (199r)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Matthew in the 25th chapter.

3: Time for writing from Heaven.
4: It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old.
5: Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem.
6: And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews:
7: "Great king stays here in the Kingdom of the Faithful".

8: And Lord Jesus said: "There was some NN, a rich man with a great vineyard".
9: "And he had...".

PAGE: 388 (199v)
1: {And he had} two sons, a pagan and a Jew.

2: And spoke the great richman, the great landlord to a son, to a man (called) Pilate:
3: "Go son with some people to the middle of the great landlord's vineyard to work there!".
4: "I will go" - said the son with people but he failed to go with the people.

5: And the great richman spoke to his 2nd pagan son:
6: "Go, you big pagan, to the middle of the landlord's great vineyard to work there".
7: And he said: "No way!".
8: But later changed his mind and the big pagan went there.

9: And Lord Jesus said to the high rank Jews and disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
10: "Who (fulfilled) the mission ordered by his lord?".
11: "Who was faithful to his sayings made publicly?".
12: And the high rank Jews said:
13: "This one was faithful to his sayings made publicly".
14: "The one who publicly...".

PAGE: 389 (200r)
1: "{The one who publicly} said 'No way!', the pagan".
2: "But he gave a change of mind later and that pagan went (to work)".
3: And Lord Jesus said: "You people speak righteously!".

#Parable of the Bad Tenants

4: And Lord Jesus told the 2nd wise parable:
5: "One rich Lord told to make a palisade around the landlord's vineyard".
6: "To cultivate the landlord's vineyard".
7: "And for the vineyard many people were brought so this people would make a palisade around the vineyard".
8: "And the rich lord, the landlord spoke to his servant heralds and messengers".
9: "And heralds and messengers went to the palisade and heralds and messengers negotiated with people there".
10: "And heralds and messengers were taken at the palisade by the people of the master and {killed with strength}".

PAGE: 390 (200v)
1: "{And heralds and messengers were taken at the palisade by the people of the master and} killed with strength".
2: "And then a lord, the son of the landlord went in (the name) of the rich lord".
3: "And the son told to the people gathered at the palisade: 'Let your lord in' ".
4: "And the Lord was seen by people".
5: And later the son went ... to the people.
6: "And the people at the palisade said: 'This is the son of the lord' ". [...]
7: 'We will own? the vineyard if we kill this child of (his) father'.
8: And the son was carried to the vineyard.
9: "And people said: 'Let's go and kill that man' ".
10: "And people came and grabbed for the lord".
11: "And the son was killed by the people".
12: "And at some time they will be punished (for that)".
13: And high rank Jews and people were redeemed by the speech of Lord Jesus.

14: And Lord Jesus told the 3rd wise parable:

#Parable of the Great Banquet (by Matthew)
PAGE: 391 (201r)
1: One king spoke to his subjects:
2: "I have one son".
3: "As this son is going to be king and he will have a godly wedding".
4: And a lot among the landlord king's subjects were (invited) for the wedding.

5: But no one of them came to the wedding and they offended the king.

6: And he spoke to (his) people:
7: "Speak to the landlord's people about that meal, the food will be given to everyone around".
8: And Lord Jesus said: "And this is what the king did (next)".
9: He told his landlord's servants that a lot of towns should be ... burnt with fire.
10: And the king said....

PAGE: 392 (201v)
1: And the king told the landlord's servants to go.
2: And to speak with exalted words to the chosen residents.
3: And to invite among them for the wedding.
4: And the lord king spoke to his landlord's servants:
5: "Go to the chosen ones, to the roads and to the towns".
6: "And find those who can see God and who can see justice".
7: "The just ones who are hungry and thirsty... and who can see God".

8: And the servants ... found a lot (of such people).
9: And the servants went (with them) to the landlord's king house.
10: And there was a meal at the king's house for everyone in the kingdom of the {lord}.

PAGE: 393 (202r)
[...]
1: And they said to the king "You are the most (good) king".
2: And servants came to the king landlord's house ... for a meal at the king landlord's house.
3: And so they came to the king, to the landlord king's house.
4: And the king saw some godly but very dirty Slob.
5: And the king said to everyone: "His clothes lack the proper greatness".
6: "You come to a great event? in great clothes".
7: "And this wedding (should be) great event? for the Slob".

PAGE: 394 (202v)
1: And (the king) said: "Here, in the house of the landlord of the realm, he made shame".
2: And the king said: "Respectful clothes are expression of your manners? and speak of your respect".
3: And said: "Give some strong ties around his legs".
4: And the messengers (got) him by hands and ... threw him out. [...]
5: And teeth gnashing and sorrow will be seen there.
6: Hallelujah, hallelujah.
7: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of God, Lord of all world.

#What belongs to Caesar

8: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
9: Written by Saint Matthew in the 18th chapter.
10: Time for writing from Heaven.
11: It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old.

PAGE: 395 (203r)
1: Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem.
2: And some Jews stayed with Lord Jesus.
3: And these people said: "Rabbi, people know? that you are a righteous and great Lord".
4: "You are righteous Lord and prophet because as a Lord you walk righteous paths of God".
5: "So brothers have their lords, kings and emperors".
6: "Are these people (supposed) to come with tax money, as their subjects?".
7: "Claim to us, people who travelled to you, what the Lord makes, how people should behave?". [...]

8: And some denarius, created by pagans and very fine, was ... brought by people.
9: And the people said: "Claim to us, people who travelled to you, what the Lord makes, how people should behave?".
10: And {Lord Jesus} said....

PAGE: 396 (203v)
1: And Lord Jesus {said} to the people so they would bring it to the Lord so He could see it closely.
2: And people brought it to Lord Jesus.
3: And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said "Whose image is visible there?".
4: And people said "Caesar image is visible there".
5: And Lord Jesus of Nazareth said "What is written there?".
6: And people said "Caesar is written there".

7: And Lord Jesus said: "There is an image of Caesar and it is written Caesar so it should stay with Caesar".

8: And Lord Jesus said to the people:
9: Subjects have great debt to the Caesar for what the Caesar makes for people.
10: And disciples are given all these great (things).
11: And disciples, as people....

PAGE: 397 (204r)
1: {And disciples as people} have a great debt to God for great (things) that God makes to disciple people.
2: And Lord Jesus said "People cannot worship and be great disciples of both God and Caesar".
3: And there is a great debt to (God) Himself that people and disciples cannot repay(make).
4: And all the world has this great debt, (all) disciples and (other) people.
5: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.

6: And Lord Jesus said: People who are great disciples bow to (everyone) who is high - Lord God, emperors, lords, kings as they have the Light.
7: And people who are great disciples treat Lord God, emperors, lords and kings with great (respect).
8: And disciples and other people have a great debt to them.
9: Because Lord God, emperors, Lords and kings ....
10: ...are ordered to be children of {Heaven}.

#Jesus meets Zacchaeus
PAGE: 400 (205v)
1: {The church} of Yahweh is great.
2: So let's ascend? to the Lord of Heaven, the Father.
3: That was the gospel of Holy Faith.
4: And for the disciples, their holy faith is Lord God in all the world.

5: Beginning of Gospel of Holy Faith.
6: Written by Saint Luke in the 9th special chapter.
7: Time for writing from Heaven.
8: It happened when Lord Jesus was 31 years old.
9: Lord Jesus went to some mystic in a town.
10: And the name of that town was Jericho.

PAGE: 401 (206r)
1: So Lord Jesus went to the town of Jericho.
2: And in Jericho there was some high rank tax collector.
3: And the name of that great one was Zacchaeus.
4: And the Lord was seen by people as Lord Jesus walked into Jericho.
5: And the glorious Lord was seen by Zacchaeus.
6: And Lord Jesus the Master was not visible to Zacchaeus because of many people (present).
7: And (Zacchaeus) went up the tree.
8: As Zacchaeus was short and unable? to come to Lord Jesus.
9: And Lord Jesus walked to the tree.
10: And Lord Jesus saw....

PAGE: 402 (206v)
1: {And Lord Jesus saw} Zacchaeus sitting at the tree.
2: And Lord Jesus said to Zacchaeus:
3: "Go down to the Lord from Nazareth. So the Lord of Heaven (could go) to the Zacchaeus house for a meal".
4: And Zacchaeus became happy.

5: And Zacchaeus went down from the tree.
6: And went with Lord Jesus and the disciples to ... Zacchaeus house.
7: And he sat there with Lord Jesus at the meal.
8: And people got into awe, including high rank Jews, at the Lord saying that he is {the Son of God}.

PAGE: 403 (207r)
1: {And people got into awe, including high rank Jews, at the Lord saying that he is} the Son of God.
2: And that He is the only one who gives enlightenment and the only one who... [...]
3: And Zacchaeus remained in high state.

4: And Zacchaeus said: "Rabbi, Zacchaeus is most happy? that he may begin to be righteous".
5: "That Zacchaeus could see the fortune of God and he will begin to be righteous".
6: "And now when Zacchaeus was given the elevation among (others), Zacchaeus orders to make a payback? 4 times as big as they gave Zacchaeus.

7: And he saw Lord Jesus redeeming the world....

PAGE: 404 (207v)
1: {And he saw Lord Jesus redeeming the world}, the righteous son of Father Abraham.
2: And Lord Jesus said to Zacchaeus: "(You are my) brother".
3: "By helping? the people you will be in the heavenly home, as you believed in the Heaven, Zacchaeus".
4: "And so you will be with the Lord, with the righteous Lord, the Son of living God".

5: And Lord Jesus said to the high rank Jews:
6: "People made laws that Zacchaeus couldn't be with the Lord, couldn't (come) to the Lord". [...]
7: But Lord came with the Light to him (anyway).
8: And illumination came to him... from his Lord and Master.
9: And Lord came to him and by the Lord all will be illuminated.
10: And by the Lord's illumination you will ascend high and by the illumination you will be great.
11: And by the ... belief in the Lord of Heaven you will (get) great illumination.
12: And (if you) love the Lord and make thanksgiving then (you will get) the great illumination.
13: This is the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God {of all world}.

PAGE: 405 (208r)
1: {This is the gospel of Holy Faith from Lord God} of all world.
2: A power came to Zacchaeus that illuminated him, made him great and high.
3: And the power will be with that tax collector.
4: And the power makes you greatly enlightened if you are humble before Lord God.
5: And there is great enlightenment in the power and great enlightenment in all from Lord God.
6: And the power of great enlightenment is righteous.
7: And the power of great enlightenment comes from righteous Lord God to everyone.
8: And through the great enlightenment the laws of God will be obeyed in the world, the righteous laws of Lord God.
9: And because Zacchaeus was humble, he... could see God.
10: And Zacchaeus was all (devoted) to Lord God above, to the power of the Creator, to (His) great power.
11: And could be redeemed with greatness, Zacchaeus, the lowest on the Earth.
12: And so it happened to Zacchaeus.

13: These are the righteous laws of Lord God to be obeyed by everyone.

#Commandments of God
PAGE: 406 (208v)
1: So there are laws from God in the world, Zacchaeus.
2: That were made in the wise words of Old Testament by Father Abraham.

3: 1st commandment of God:
4: In the church the great, righteous Yahweh is the only God.
5: And so believed many great martyrs, in the high Heaven and in the world, in the Kingdom of Believers.

6: 2nd commandment made in the rules of Old Testament by Father Abraham:
7: Don't take God name in vain.

8: 3rd commandment made in the wisdom of Old Testament by Father Abraham:
9: Celebrate holy days and High Holidays of great, righteous Yahweh by....
10: ... coming to the local temple and carefully(greatly) hearing to the preaching.
11: And the greatness of the Heaven will be in this world, {in the Kingdom of Believers}.

PAGE: 407 (209r)
1: {And the greatness of the Heaven will be in this world}, in the Kingdom of Believers.
2: And the 3 commandments of the Covenant were given from God to Moses through the angels of the Lord of Heaven.

3: And from Adam until Abraham there were 120 years.
4: And from the worldly time of Abraham until Moses there were 3050 years.
5: And from Abraham till Moses there was the First Covenant that Lord God (revealed) to Moses through the angels of the Lord of Heaven.
6: And angel of God spoke to Moses:
7: So (these are) 3 commandments of the Lord of Heaven for Moses who travelled here with his people.
8: So in the church of the people there is one {God}.

PAGE: 408 (209v)
1: {So in the church of the people there is one} God.
2: 2nd: Don't take God name in vain.

3: 3rd Commandment of God.
4: Celebrate holy days and High Holidays greatly and come to your local temple.
5: Hear with great (care) the preaching about the commandments of God.
6: And it is great for you to obey commandments.
7: And you will have great power from your belief.
8: And Zacchaeus changed totally after (hearing) the wisdom.
9: And obeyed the 3 commandments of Lord God.
10: That was the gospel for pilgrims of holy faith. And Lord God is in all the world.

#Jesus and Beelzebul
PAGE: 409 (210r)
1: Beginning of gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Matthew in the 15th special chapter.
3: Time for writing from Heaven.
4: It happened when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old.

5: Lord Jesus preached in Jesusalem.
6: And people brought to Lord Jesus some man that was all in pimples and was possessed by evil.
7: And Jews said to the Lord: "He is possessed by Beelzebul from the sky".

PAGE: 410 (210v)
1: And the possessing (spirit) was cast out before the crowd.
2: And Lord Jesus said: "Celebrate the Lord, Lord of Heaven, the Father".
3: "The Lord made this glorious miracle by Father God from the Heaven".
4: And Lord Jesus said: "If the possessing (spirit) doesn't love himself then he will collapse".

5: And Lord Jesus said: "(Let's suppose that) some spirit that possessed a chosen (man) has been cast out by the greatness from the sky".
6: "And that possessor (spirit) goes to some arid place".
7: "And this is ... a virgin place, (free) of people".
8: And (free) of the exalted words of people.
9: And the possessor can't (stay) in any worthy shelter there. [...]
10: And the possessor says to himself: "The possessor is most (sad)".

PAGE: 411 (211r)
1: "And the possessor goes to hell where all possessors may get great illumination".
2: "And he takes 7 other possessors to arrive with that possessor". [...]
3: "So there are 7 other possessors from hell with him".
4: "And the possessor comes with the power of the 7 others".
5: And Lord Jesus said: "And now they claim to give ... a big coming back". [...]
6: "And there is big wickedness in the house they come to".

7: And some old woman stood up out of the crowd of Jews.
8: And she said: "Be blessed you who was brought ... to this world by words of the Lord".
9: "And be blessed you who nursed and breastfeeded the Lord!".
10: And Lord Jesus said: "Blessed in the world is the mother of the Lord of Heaven".

PAGE: 412 (211v)
1: "And she is Virgin Mary who brought the Lord to the world".
2: "Be blessed you who ... nursed and breastfeeded the Lord". [...]
3: "And blessed are the people who listen greatly to what God says".
4: "And greatly obey these sayings in the world".
5: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all the world.

#Jesus multiplies the food

6: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
7: Written by Saint John {in the 6th chapter}.

PAGE: 413 (212r)
1: {Written by Saint John} in the 6th chapter.
2: Time for scripture from Heaven.
3: It was at the time when Lord Jesus was over 33 years old.

4: Lord Jesus was sitting with the disciples at some lake (called) the Sea of Galilee.
5: And it was big.
6: And Lord Jesus went up from the big lake up to some mountain.

7: And later Lord Jesus sat at that mountain.
8: And (He) rose two eyes up to the kingdom of Lord of Heaven. [...]
9: And Lord Jesus looked at 4 directions and there was a big lot of people with the Lord.

10: And then Philip came from the crowd and spoke to Lord Jesus.
11: And the disciples made Lord Jesus and Philip (something) to eat.
12: And Saint Philip said: "Rabbi...".

PAGE: 414 (212v)
1: {And Saint Philip said: "Rabbi,} there are 2 hundred people gathered on the grass in the crowd".
2: "We can`t buy enough bread for these people".
3: And Saint Andrew said "Rabbi, there is some small boy".
4: "And that boy has 5 baked barley breads and also two fish".
5: And the disciples carried 5 baked barley breads and 2 fish to Lord Jesus.
6: And Lord Jesus took the bread and 2 fish.
7: And the bread {and 2 fish were blessed by Lord Jesus}.

PAGE: 415 (213r)
1: {And the bread} and 2 fish were blessed by Lord Jesus.
2: And Lord Jesus told the disciples of Lord of Heaven to sit down with the crowd with at the ground.
3: And later, by the faith of Lord Jesus, the disciples gave bread and 2 fish to the crowd.
4: And there was a big lot of disciples and people served(made) by disciples.
5: And a lot of disciples and (other) people together had a meal.
6: And then Lord Jesus told the disciples to go.
7: And the disciples couldn't collect the leftovers.
8: And after the meal the disciples (had) 12 baskets for leftovers.
9: And Lord Jesus told the disciples of Lord of Heaven to go and pick up (leftovers) among the crowd.
10: And the disciples carried the meal (rest) into 12 baskets, picked {among the numerous crowd}.

PAGE: 416 (213v)
1: {And the disciples carried the meal leftovers into 12 baskets, picked} among the numerous crowd.
2: And the glorious Lord Jesus looked upon the numerous crowd.
3: And the crow made a big thanks to the Lord.
4: And they shouted with exaltation: "Thank the God who is above!".
5: "It was publicly and gloriously made by the Lord! The great glorious Lord made the miracle!".
6: And later Lord Jesus stayed among the crowd.
7: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all the world.

8: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
9: Written by Saint John in the 8th chapter.
10: Time for scripture from Heaven.
11: It happened when Jord Jesus was over 33 years old.

#Jesus teaches in the temple
PAGE: 417 (214r)
1: Lord Jesus preached in Jerusalem.
2: And Lord Jesus spoke to the disciples of Lord of Heaven and a crowd of Jews.

3: And disciples, while getting orders, remained in a high state.
4: And illumination came to them from the Lord.
5: And Lord Jesus said: "Be blessed, be blessed. I order (my) disciples to speak about the Lord".
6: "Many disciples and people come to God to hear what God says to them".
7: "But many disciples and people don't come to God because these disciples and people don't hear what God says".
8: "And these many disciples and people may come later to the Evil One".

9: And Jews said to the Lord: "You are a blasphemer".
10: "Your lord is Lucifer".
11: "You are possessed by that lord and so are your brothers".
12: And there is only one Lord of the church.

PAGE: 418 (214v)
1: "Are you the Lord who healed many sinners on the holy day?".

2: And Lord Jesus said: "There is ... big illumination from the Lord that will heal the world".
3: "I order the sad ones to be with the Lord".
4: "And I order the sinners to be healed by the Lord on holy day".
5: And Lord Jesus said: "Be blessed, be blessed".

6: "I order you to speak about the Lord".
7: "And no one of disciples and other people may be great unless they are in the church of the Lord".
8: "And no one of the disciples and other people may be great unless he believes in the power of the Master".
9: "But their salvation will change and will be great".
10: "And they, disciples and other people will be great if they (join) the church of the Lord".
11: "And these disciples and other people will be great and living".
12: Hallelujah, hallelujah".
13: "And you will die being wrongful".

14: And Jews said "We are priests of Abraham (descent). Do you deny that God is in our religion?".

PAGE: 419 (215r)
1: "And do you deny that God spoke to and was heard by Abraham?".
2: "Patriarchs died and got salvation from the Lord. Will we die wrongful?".
3: And Lord Jesus said: "By the order of the Lord I saw Father Abraham".
4: And Jews said to Lord "You are not (even) 50 years old!".
5: "Since whole 2000 years we are priests of Father Abraham".
6: "The patriarchs died and you claim to be the Lord, who spoke to Lord (God) and the Lord who saw Abraham?!".
7: "You can`t be the Lord who loves Lord (God), you are a blasphemer!".

8: And Lord Jesus said: "I am the first one who stands close to the Lord, the Master of the world".
9: And I ordered Father Abraham to be born in the Light as a patriarch".

PAGE: 420 (215v)
1: And Jews said "You don't love the Lord, you are a blasphemer".
2: And later people carried stones.
3: And people (wanted) to throw these stones at Lord Jesus.
4: And Lord Jesus stood among the people.
5: And put his hand at the temple (wall).
6: And then the Lord and disciples of Lord of Heaven walked away.
7: That was the gospel of Holy Faith of Lord God of all world.

8: And it was written by the righteous Moses:
9: "Here I claim and gave you a new, high order about redemption of blasphemers".
10: "You will gather a lot of stones".
11: "And among other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin".

12: And so speaks holy prophet Elijah and holy Moses:
13: "A man cannot be worthy if he isn't humble? before priests".
14: "And priests are great disciples of Lord Creator, of Lord God".

PAGE: 421 (14r)
[...]
1: And so the Lord came and bowed before the Lord who gave Him (the title) of king over Heaven and Earth.
2: And miracles were made to many by the Lord.
3: And the Lord was ordered to die at the cross.
4: And after 3 days He raised from the dead.

5: And appeared to many people.
6: And it was Lord`s order, His big will (to happen) through 40 days.
7: And through these 40 days ... He was seen by people, big crowds saw Him staying in the Kingdom of Believers.
8: And during that stay people were turned to the church.
9: They were redeemed by the righteous Son of the living God.
10: Who is powerful king of kings.
11: And is a powerful lord of lords.
12: And is high lord of Heaven and Earth.

#Triumphant entry into Jerusalem
PAGE: 422 (14v)
1: Beginning of the gospel of Holy Faith.
2: Written by Saint Matthew in the 21th chapter.
3: Time for scripture from Heaven.

PAGE: 423 (11r)
1: Lord Jesus was in the beginning of the 33rd year at that time.
2: And the Lord was going from Bethphage to Jerusalem with 12 disciples.
3: And the Lord walked to an inn. [...]

4: And at that house (He) showed? ... His love to the God Himself.
5: And then some people arrived to the inn from the road.
6: And late night came when Lord Jesus was in the inn.

7: And then 2 disciples were sent down by Lord Jesus to Bethphage.
8: So they would set off to the road and brought some donkey from people.
9: And Lord Jesus said: "I gave order so it wasn't ridden by people".
10: And 2 travellers said: "2 travellers will take the donkey from people".

PAGE: 424 (11v)
1: So the teacher told? them to go for the donkey to some place and order people to give? the donkey.
2: And these 2 travellers were disciples of Him.
3: And so the 2 travellers went to some tied monkey mare.
4: And there was the 2nd donkey with the mare. [...]
5: And the disciples settled on the donkeys.
6: And it happened to the Master ... by the law. [...]
7: And the Lord sat down onto some man's donkey..
8: And then Lord was placed by disciples onto a donkey mare, a mother of a donkey.
9: And the Lord sat at the donkey mare..
10: And later the Lord went to Jerusalem.
11: And so Lord Jesus came from the Mount of Olives above the town of Jerusalem {to Jerusalem}.

PAGE: 425 (12r)
1: And there was ... Lord Jesus and disciples of the Lord of Heaven.
2: And they were joined? by some travellers. [...]
3: And Lord Jesus said to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven:
4: "I order you to come". [...]
5: And (He) gave them all ... orders and missions. [...]
6: And the disciples came and (Jesus) talked to the disciples.
7: And the disciples approached their Lord, their teacher.
8: And they were given by the Lord next a path to follow.

9: And many people cried ... before the Lord.
10: Because people were affected? by Lord Jesus coming.
11: And the followers went after Lord Jesus.
12: And then Lord Jesus stayed by Jerusalem.
13: And the Lord was seen by people of Jerusalem.
14: And so Lord Jesus went {into Jerusalem}.

PAGE: 426 (12v)
1: {And Lord Jesus went} into Jerusalem.
2: And many people shouted with joy to the Lord:
3: "Here comes son of king David!".

4: And Lord was a joy to many people. [...]
5: Because He is a great man from Heaven.
6: And He is a great man of (our) church, and totally humble and ... man.
7: And He is our great Lord Jesus.
8: And also a great man and a changer.
9: Who descended to the world with the Light, as it was said by God. [...]
10: And (He) is a great man and a changer.
11: Who descended to the world with the Light, as it was said by God. [...]
12: And He is our great Lord Jesus.

13: And people shouted in the public to the Lord: "Son of King David!".
14: And people went with the Lord in a great royal procession.
15: And people spoke about the Lord:

PAGE: 427 (10r)
1: {And people spoke about the Lord}: "He is the king of the Jews!".
2: And people shouted with exalted words and thanked the Lord and there were big crowds from all the land.
3: And angels ascended to the Heaven.

4: Later Lord Jesus went to the Jerusalem temple.
5: And some merchants were found... by the Lord there. [...]
6: And a lot of merchants were ... thrown away by the hands of the Lord.
7: And Lord Jesus said about the temple: "This is a worldly house of God Himself!".

8: "But you betrayed this house! By orders of people you made it a house of a rogue!".

9: And there was some young boy.
10: And he shouted to the Lord: "(You are) the Son of Heaven, the king of people".
11: And one Jew said: "Rabbi, does the Lord see... ?".

PAGE: 428 (10v)
1: {And one Jew said: "Rabbi, does the Lord see} what this little boy speaks?".
2: "Children are by side of the Lord and (speak) that the Lord is a priest and a king".
3: "So it should happen by Lord Jesus, by His power, that this little boy can`t speak so".
4: "Any no other children and nobody in the land (should speak so)".
5: "As there is power between these stones".
6: And (Jesus) shouted: "I am ordered ... by the Lord to be the king of the people!".
7: That was the gospel of Holy Faith in God, Lord of all the world.

8: Law happened to people and Jews. [...]
9: Lord was taken by people to the town of Jerusalem on a donkey.
10: People untied it for him, people (made it) glorious, ... so He was taken (into town) like a high rank man.

11: And glorious Lord couldn`t find (a place in) an inn.
12: The Lord Creator of Heaven and Earth.
13: Powerful lord of lords.

PAGE: 429 (13r)
1: Powerful king of kings.
2: It was said by holy prophet NN and holy prophet Isaiah.
3: That glorious Lord Creator won`t find (a place in) an inn.
4: That Lord of the Heaven and the Earth will be low.
5: Powerful lord of lords.
6: And powerful king of kings.

7: And at some time it was all prophesied by both prophet NN and holy prophet Isaiah.
8: That Lord Jesus will come for us to Nazareth for .... [...]
9: And lots of thanks will be given for the given act of Lord`s coming. [...]
10: And many people will abandon? sadness.
11: And Lord Jesus said: "I am on the Earth by the great power".
12: "And I am the great Lord of Heaven".
13: "And my name is among great ones".
14: "And my great hands will create great deeds".

#Martyrdom of Saint Stephen
PAGE: 430 (13v)
1: There were 3 tablets that Moses made.
2: And they were written by the Lord God through the angels of the Lord of Heaven.

3: 1st commandment of God.
4: In the church the great righteous Yahweh is the only God.

5: 2nd commandment of God.
6: Don't take God name in vain and (treat it) low.

7: 3rd commandment of God.
8: Celebrate holy days and High Holidays of great, righteous Yahweh by...

PAGE: 431 (218r)
1: ... by coming to the local temple and carefully(greatly) hearing to the preaching.
2: And you will see the Kingdom of the Faithful in this world.

3: And at some time God Himself (made) 2 wisemen from Jerusalem to (look) into the holy carving on the 3 stone tablets.
4: Because Lord God (made) for Moses the holy carving at the 3 stone tablets through the angels of the Lord of Heaven.
5: And there were 3 commandments written and they thanked Lord God (for them).
6: And it happened at the time of 3070 years after Adam.
7: And at some time the 3 stone tablets of Moses, by God Himself, (went) to 2 wisemen, 2 judges in Jerusalem.
8: They were Gamaliel the judge and Nicodemus the judge.
9: And there were 2 servants chosen? from the disciples of the 2 judges.
10: And one of them was a great man and his name was Paul.

PAGE: 432 (218v)
1: And the 2nd disciple was Saint Stephen, the 1st martyr of Lord God.
2: So there were 2 servants who were 2 disciples of the 2 judges. [...]
3: And these 2 disciples would later become 2 righteous ones in the church of Lord Jesus Christ.
4: And at some moment they died on the cross for Lord Christ.
5: And many Jews were blessed (by them) in the church of Christ and there were high rank Jews (among them).
6: And people were found? by them.
7: And a lot of them changed? in the great name of Lord Jesus Christ.
8: And there was a lot of martyrs for the great Master executed(made) by the leaders.

9: So Saint Stephen was changed by miracles (made) in the name {of Jesus Christ}.

PAGE: 433 (217r)
1: {So Saint Stephen was changed by miracles (made) in the name} of Jesus Christ.
2: And Jewish leaders prepared (a trial) for Stephen, the first martyr of Lord God.
3: And Stephen was taken by people for the martyrdom to the temple of Jerusalem.
4: And Stephen was taken by 2 people.
5: And one of these people were Paul.
6: And Paul went there because many slaves couldn`t do it and so it had to be Paul.
7: So Stephen was taken by people to the temple of Jerusalem.
8: So Stephen could be stoned by people.

9: Because it was written by the righteous Moses himself:
10: "Here I claim and gave you a new, great order about blasphemers".
11: "You will gather a lot of stones".
12: "And among {other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin}".

PAGE: 434 (217v)
1: "{And among} other people you will throw them at Sanhedrin".

2: And Saint Stephen kneeled.
3: And God Himself was with him and Stephen thanked to Lord God and to the people.
4: And (God) Himself blessed? Stephen as he gave thanks to the Lord God.
5: And Stephen rose his 2 eyes to the Heaven, to the Kingdom of the Faithful.
6: And thanked to the Lord God.
7: And Saint Stephen spoke with exalted words:
8: "Thank you God, big Lord God. Now Stephen arrives to Your side".
9: "Stephen is most (happy) to be with the Lord of the Heaven".
10: And the soul of Stephen (goes) into the hands of the Lord of Heaven".

11: And at some moment there was a gate to the (celestial) kingdom.
12: And Stephen saw a king sitting at a throne.
13: And there were NN and NN2 as his guardians.

PAGE: 435 (216r)
1: And Saint Stephen shouted.
2: And Stephen saw NN at the gate to the Kingdom of the Faithful.
3: And later Stephen saw some king with his retinue sitting on a throne.
4: And there were two guardian angels NN and NN2.

5: And Jews said to Stephen: "You are some public blasphemer, Stephen!".
6: And there was a man called NN who was a church priest.
7: And there also stood NN who had a great son.
8: And that son was Paul.
9: And NN was an important man in the church.
10: And a hundred of people threw stones at Saint Stephen, the first martyr.

PAGE: 436 (216v)
1: And Lord God forgave? this one hundred.
2: And the task of this one hundred was to stone the glorious Stephen.
3: And he got only his faith against these one hundred.
4: And godly Stephen died from these 100 people.
5: And it is said and written that these 100 people people couldn`t (discourage) Stephen from God.
6: And holy Stephen became the first martyr.

7: He thanked to the Lord God and (asked) for salvation of these one hundred.
8: And people threw stones at Stephen in the town and stoned him at Sanhedrin.

9: And that martyrdom was seen by Saul.
10: And it ... made an impact on him.
11: And Saint Stephen, the 1st martyr thanked the Lord, the Lord God.
12: And the hundred of people and Saul were in a big awe.
13: And then they arrived to a place....

#Saint Paul
PAGE: 437 (219r)
1: ... in the name of Lord Jesus Christ.
2: And Saul went to the Jewish leaders in the town of Jerusalem. [...]
3: (And a duty was put) on Saul.
4: And high rank people made Saul (responsible) that glory won`t (happen) to that great church.
5: And the greatness of Jesus and the church of Christ (won`t happen).

6: And a lot of people in the world ... were imprisoned by Saul.
7: And modest ones were persecuted? a lot in the name of the Lord of Heaven.
8: It was (done) with great power, as Saul`s orders.
9: And people were made slaves by Saul and (sold) for money.
10: And Saul turned many servants into slaves.

PAGE: 438 (219v)
1: And he was (going to travel) from Jerusalem to some town.
2: And the name of that town was Damascus.
3: And it was where he turned to the church of Lord Jesus Christ.
4: So Paul went to that town with many guardians.
5: And these people were Paul servants and they began the travel and went with Paul all the time.
6: And godly servants of Saul also travelled with Saul.

7: And then there was a flash of light to Saul, coming to the Kingdom of Believers.
8: And Saul (was made) by the light ... from Heaven to fall down.
9: And Lord God called out loudly: "Paul, Paul!".

PAGE: 439 (220r)
1: "Why do you make big persecution of the Lord, Saul?".
2: And called out to Paul: [...]
3: "Lay down ... before the Lord!".
4: And Lord God called out loudly:
5: "The Lord is Jesus from Galilee who was publicly executed at the cross!".
6: And called out to Paul:
7: "Lord (wants) you Paul to act for the Lord!".

8: And Lord God called out loudly:
9: "Go to the town Saul!".
10: And there was one great disciple (waiting) for Saul and he made a miracle for Saul.
11: And at that hour the eyes of Saul regained vision. [...]
12: And that made Saul Paul, a servant of Heaven.
13: And later Paul was carried....

PAGE: 440 (220v)
1: {And later Paul was carried} by Paul's servants to the town.
2: And there Paul was put in one big basket.
3: And in the big basket he left? the town.
4: And it was the same for Paul like when he was born.
5: And Saul became Paul being put in the basket, a godly servant Paul.
6: And Saul was becoming Paul for 3 days lying in the big basket in the house ....
7: ... of a great one whose name was Judas.
8: And he was a great one who was given a great glory, who spoke ... and whose name was great.

PAGE: 441 (221r)
1: And then Saul was baptized.
2: And scales fell down of godly Saul.
3: And Ananias put a (new) godly name onto Saul.
4: So Saul would carry a heavenly name.
5: And Saul would be together with the heavenly light.
6: And the name would (make) miracles for Saul.

7: And holy Ananias said:

8: "You are redeemed by the Lord of Heaven, Paul".
9: "And you will carry the name Paul".
10: "And Paul will be your name in the world from the Lord of Heaven, you big persecutor Paul".
11: And Lord God spoke for the 2nd time to holy Ananias:
12: "Ananias, you are all righteous servant of the Lord of Heaven".

#The End
PAGE: 445 (222r)
[...]
1: Because there is a mission ... from the Son of God. [...]
2: And it is great illumination and salvation which is great illumination.
3: And we believe and tell about (the things) that Lord Jesus said.
4: That were told to the disciples of the Lord of Heaven.
5: And which spread all over the great Earth.
6: And the Earth will be free, by the power of the Lord.
7: By the Lord Christ.
8: Thank? Lord God.